

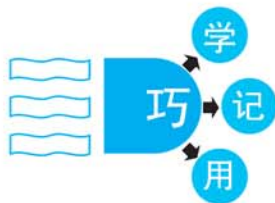
# 中学英汉双解 多功能学习词典

编著 李法敏 审订 黄关福  
插图 陈海瑶

**A Multifunctional  
English-Chinese Dictionary  
for Middle School Students**

一本电子词典无法替代的  
学习词典

 复旦大学出版社



# 中学英汉双解 多功能学习词典

编著 李法敏 审订 黄关福 插图 陈海瑶

A Multifunctional  
English-Chinese Dictionary  
for Middle School Students

 复旦大学出版社

# 前言

本词典是一本具有革命性的英语工具书,在吸收最新的学习词典编写理念和英语词汇教学理念的基础上,根据我国中学生的英语学习特点,融入各种行之有效的、科学的词汇记忆方法,旨在帮助学习者在查询生词词义的同时,轻松记忆生词,快速掌握用法,稳步提高英语水平,从容应对中考或高考。

与普通的英语词典相比,本词典以巧学、巧记、巧用为编写宗旨,在多方面体现了令人耳目一新的创意。

本词典主要特色如下:

## ☺ 巧学

1. 三栏版式:按以下三栏编排,清晰易查:“英文释义”;“中文释义、搭配及例句”;“构词及常犯错误等用法、助记信息”。
2. 选词立义:依据教育部门对中学英语教学的要求及我国主流中学教材选词立义,学习者可有的放矢地进行学习。
3. 词汇分级:按“初中”、“高中”、“拓展”三个水平对词汇进行分级,学习者可有选择性地循序渐进学习各级单词。这种分级方法充分考虑了我国各地区中学英语教学水平的差异,能够满足各地学习者的实际需求。
4. 词根词缀:收录实用词根和词缀,学习者可以举一反三学习、记忆生词。
5. 搭配信息:收录详尽的句型、词汇搭配,为学习者说、写地道英语提供了保证。
6. 英文释义:英文释义用词选自2,000个核心词,简明易懂,适合中学生阅读。

## ☺ 巧记

7. 构词:提供词源等信息,解构单词,实现“知其然,亦知其所以然”的目的,有助于理解及记忆词义。

- 8. 音 组 : 利用字母组合发音, 熟读生词。
- 9. 同 音 : 利用发音相同的词或字母, 熟读生词。
- 10. 词 族 : 以列表的形式清晰展示同词族, 可达到由一词根记忆多个单词的效果。
- 11. 巧 记 : 利用类比、归纳、趣味知识等科学记忆法, 助记易混淆知识点和单词。

## ☺ 巧用

- 12. 常犯错误 : 凸显词汇用法的难点和重点, 帮助学习者攻克考试中的难关。
- 13. 例 句 : 丰富实用, 体现语义、语法搭配以及语用信息, 用词简明易懂。
- 14. 辨 析 : 详尽分析中学生易混淆的词汇用法。
- 15. 谚 语 : 学习西方文化及精练的语言表达, 并运用到写作中。

本词典完美融合传统学习词典和词汇学习手册的优点, 具有实用、易查、针对性强等明显的特色和优势, 可用于查证生词新义, 也可用于强化背诵词汇, 以帮助学习者在短期内实现词汇量大突破。因此, 本词典是英语学习过程中的必备工具书, 也是考前词汇突破的绝佳帮手。本着“授之以鱼, 不如授之以渔”的理念, 本词典的内容选择和编排体现了科学的英语学习方法, 它可以充分调动学习者自身的思辨和分析能动性, 掌握科学的学习方法和模式, 为将来进一步提高英语水平打下坚实的基础。

在本词典的编写过程中, 得到了我的导师、复旦大学资深教授黄关福先生的殷殷鼓励和悉心指点。黄老师是《英汉大词典》编委会委员, 在英语词典编纂方面有很深的造诣, 百忙之中仔细审订了本词典, 提出了诸多建设性的建议, 使其更适合中学生使用。在此, 我对黄老师不遗余力提携后进以及审订本词典表示衷心的感谢!

在编写的各个阶段, 编者曾向上海、浙江、江苏、江西等省市的三十多所初、高中老师和学生就本词典的内容和设计进行问卷调查, 他们根据实际的教学需求提供了非常宝贵的反馈意见, 大大提升了本词典的实用性, 编者对他们的支持表示真挚的谢意!

本词典信息量丰富, 设计新颖独特, 虽几经仔细审校核查, 难免仍有疏漏不足之处, 敬请读者不吝指正。

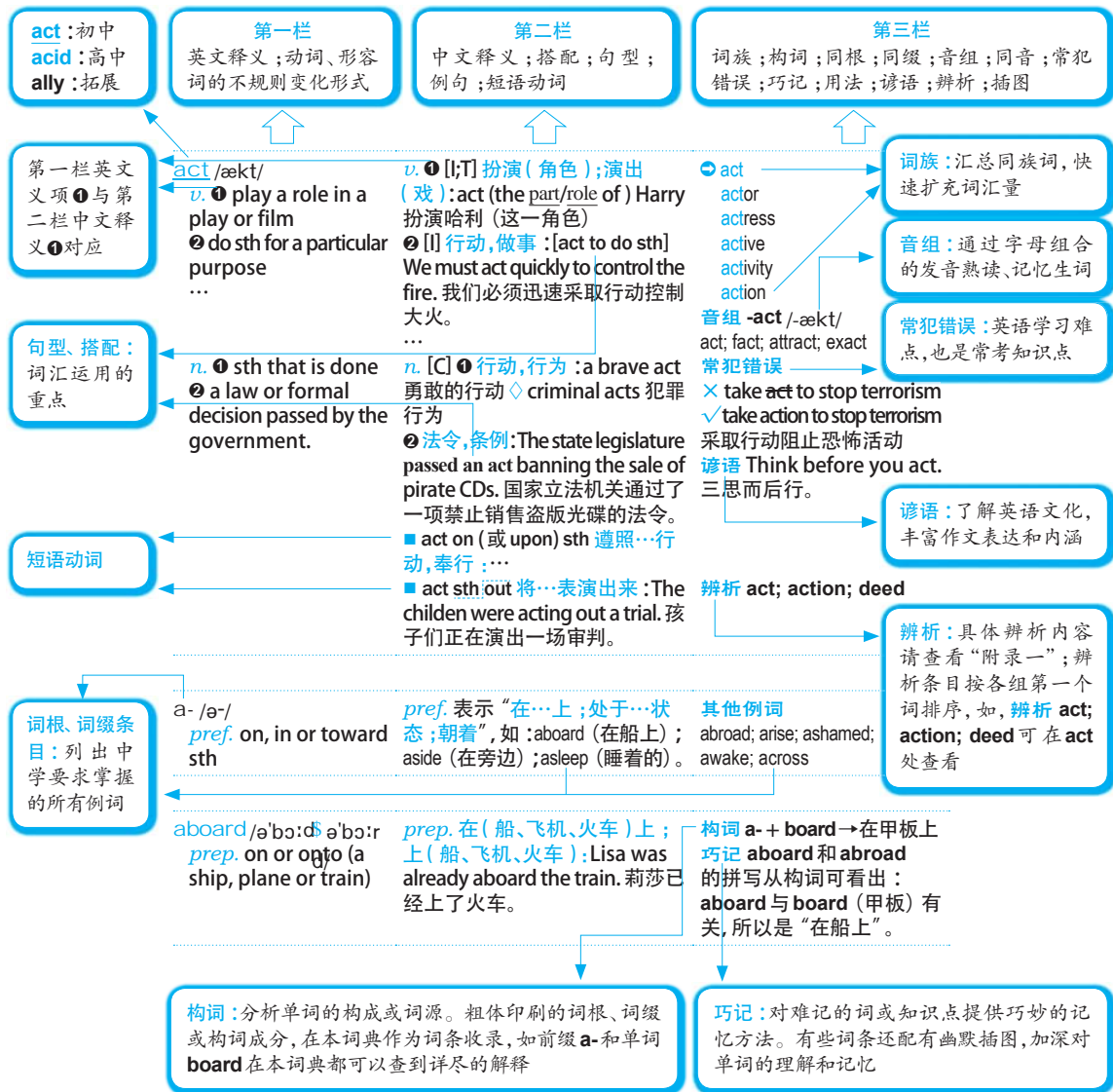
李法敏

2012年7月于上海



# 使用指南

## 典型词条



## 记忆单词

### 三栏排版

本词典将“英文释义”，“中文释义、搭配及例句”，“构词及常犯错误等用法、助记信息”分列三栏排版，清晰易查。普通的英汉双解词典将英文释义和中文释义接排，学习者在查阅时往往会因母语的强势而忽视英语释义，致使英语释义使用率不高，三栏排版则可避免这一问题。学习者可以先覆盖住“中文释义”而看“英文释义”板块，以此来理解单词的词义，并试图译出中文释义。

### 词频标记

本词典标记出“初中”、“高中”、“拓展”三级词汇。这种标记方法可以帮助学习者有的放矢、循序渐进地学习生词。

“初中”级——总量为1,600个词左右，即《义务教育英语课程标准（2011年版）》中规定初中毕业生所需掌握的词汇量。本词典用蓝色字体排版，并加下划线，如：act。

“高中”级——总量为3,500个词左右，即《普通高中英语课程标准（实验）》中规定高中毕业生所需掌握的词汇量，基本上包含“初中”级的所有词汇。“初中”级外的单词本词典用蓝色字体排版，如：acid。

“拓展”级——总量为5,000个词左右，是发达地区高考需要掌握的词汇量，基本上包含所有“高中”级的词汇。“高中”级外的单词本词典用黑色字体排版，如：ally。这个级别的词汇涵盖了《上海市中小学英语课程标准（征求意见稿）》中的核心词汇以及上海市教育考试院编写的《高考英语词汇手册》里的所有单词和短语，能够满足我国发达地区高中生对英语词汇量的需求。此外，还收录了一些国际英语研究机构所精选的核心词汇。

因各级词汇并非是完全包含的关系，所以，本词典的总收词量为5,500个左右。

### 词根、词缀

英语单词有很大一部分是通过词根加词缀构成的，掌握这些词根、词缀相当于掌握了英语词汇库的金钥匙，对记忆、拓展词汇非常有用。本词典收录实用词根、词缀近150个，独立

设条详细解释,并列出大量例词,可以起到举一反三的作用。

## 构词

大多数英语单词均有源可寻:或源于历史名人的逸闻趣事,或借自外来语,或由词根、词缀构成,等等。本词典在“构词”板块对词的来源进行了解构,学习者因此可以“知其所以然”,有助于理解词义,记忆词汇。词根、词缀和构词可互相参证。

## 词族

本词典在可作词根的词条里将相关的同族词汇总在一起,并用列表的方式呈现,方便学习者观察这些单词之间的关系。将同族词汇总记忆是短时间内扩大词汇量的佳径。

## 巧记

对于某些难记的单词或知识点,本词典尽可能通过归纳、类比等手段总结出巧妙的记忆方法,帮助学习者一劳永逸地记住这些内容。

# 掌握准确发音

## 英、美发音兼收

美式发音现在受到越来越多英语学习者的喜欢,但我国中小学教材的音标大多采用英式发音体系,美音学习者常会感到困惑。本词典参考权威的《剑桥英语发音词典(第16版)》,同时兼顾我国主流中学英语教材的标音体系,清晰标注英音和美音(用\$分隔),并对英音和美音的对应规律作了归纳,英音和美音差异一目了然,学习者可以系统地学得一口标准英音或美音。

## 音组

“音组”拼读法是目前国际上广为使用的自然拼读法(phonics)的一种延伸运用,把含有相同拼写和发音的字母(组合)的单词汇总在一起,学习者可通过该组词汇中已学单词的发音快速掌握生词的发音和拼写。如:通过熟悉的car和star的读音,可以快速读准cigar(属于音组-ar/-ʔ-a:r/)。又如:通过machine的读音,可以读准cuisine(属于音组-ine/-i:n/)。本词典共归纳出100多组“音组”,列在相关词条中。有了“音组”,生词、

难词的发音变得轻松又简单。

## 同音

“同音”为拼写不同但发音相同的一组词。同“音组”一样,学习者也可以通过熟悉的同音词,快速掌握生词的发音。如:suite的发音貌似非常复杂,但如果知道它和sweet一词的发音相同,其发音问题则可迎刃而解。又如:通过so来读准sew。

## 使用地道英语

### 常犯错误

本词典用错句和对句对比的形式展现学习者平时容易犯的各种错误,突出醒目;这些易犯错误既是学习的难点,又是考点,多数选自历年中、高考试题中的易错知识点。

### 搭配

词汇搭配一般分为两大类:“语法搭配”和“语义搭配”。“语法搭配”主要指名词、形容词、动词与介词、从句等的连用关系,如:名词+介词、名词+不定式、动词+that从句。“语义搭配”主要指名词、形容词、动词相互之间不带介词或其他语法结构的搭配,如:动词+名词、形容词+名词。

词汇搭配是从词到句的桥梁,是英语学习的重点和难点,掌握词汇的搭配才算真正全面掌握了一个词汇。本词典对上述两类搭配作了非常详尽的处理,“语法搭配”用句型的形式置于方框号内,并有例句进一步说明,如:[advertisement for sth]、[ability to do sth]、[say (that) ...];“语义搭配”则直接用例句体现,有些比较固定的语义搭配还用粗体标示,如:low/average ability, a strong accent。掌握了“语法搭配”,学习者可以举一反三,活学活用,造出丰富的句子;掌握了“语义搭配”,学习者则可产出准确的英文。本词典提供的词汇搭配丰富、实用,学习者掌握了这些信息也就掌握了英语的精髓,说、写地道英文从此无忧。此外,熟知这些搭配对理解长难句、解答完型填空题和改错题有直接的帮助。

### 用法

本词典在例证前提示常用用法外,还在第三栏专设“用法”板块,对一些重要用法作了进一步解释或强调,包括英美语差异、拼写、名词可数性,等等。



## 例证

本词典给单词的每一个义项、典型用法都配了实用的例证, 可以进一步解释词义, 说明用法。例证的用词严格控制在中学阶段需掌握的词汇范围内, 便于中学生理解。

## 辨析

英语近义词词义及用法区别是中国学习者的难点。鉴于此, 本词典对易混淆近义词进行了详尽、到位的分析, 作为附录设在书后。所有辨析的词汇在相应词条的第三栏中有提示, 学习者在查某个生词时就知道该词是否应该与其他词进行辨析。

## 谚语

本词典精选谚语 150 余条, 谚语所涉单词均为中学阶段要求掌握的词汇, 便于中学生理解。谚语根据具体情况编入相应词条的第三栏中。通过精练的谚语, 学习者不但可以了解英语文化, 还可以学到典型的语言表达; 作文中若恰当使用谚语, 可使文章增色不少。

# 语法标注及代码

## 词类标注

缩略式	全 称	含 义
<i>n.</i>	noun	名词
<i>v.</i>	verb	动词
<i>a.</i>	adjective	形容词
<i>ad.</i>	adverb	副词
<i>pron.</i>	pronoun	代词
<i>prep.</i>	preposition	介词
<i>conj.</i>	conjunction	连词
<i>int.</i>	interjection	感叹词
<i>art.</i>	article	冠词
<i>num.</i>	number	数词
<i>pref.</i>	prefix	前缀
<i>suf.</i>	suffix	后缀
<i>w.r.</i>	word root	词根

## 不规则形式标注

缩写式	全 称	含 义
<i>pt.</i>	past tense	过去式
<i>pp.</i>	past participle	过去分词
<i>ing.</i>	verb-ing	动词的ing形式
<i>ts.</i>	third (person) singular	第三人称单数
<i>cf.</i>	comparative form	比较级
<i>sf.</i>	superlative form	最高级

## 名词代码

代码	全称	含义
[C]	countable	可数名词
[C, 常~s]		可数名词, 但常用复数形式
[C, 常S]		可数名词, 但常用单数形式
[~s]		只用复数形式
[U]	uncountable	不可数名词
[C; U]		可用作可数名词或不可数名词
[S]	singular	单数名词
[U; S]		可用作不可数名词或单数名词
[P]	plural	复数名词 (有的以s结尾, 有的并不以s结尾, 但均看作复数, 谓语动词用复数形式)

## 动词代码

代 码	全 称	含 义
[I]	intransitive	不及物动词
[T]	transitive	及物动词
[I; T]		可用作不及物动词或及物动词
[A]	auxiliary	助动词
[M]	modal	情态动词
[L]	linking	系动词

## 形容词代码

[仅置于名词前]	只能放在名词前作前置定语
[不能置于名词前]	只能作表语或作名词的后置定语

其他代码

[class + <span style="color: #00AEEF;">v.</span> 单 / 复]	表示class后可接动词的单数形式或复数形式, 此类名词多为集体名词, 当把它看成一个整体时, 常接动词的单数形式, 当强调多个个体时, 常接动词复数形式
[ask (sb) wh-]	表示ask后可接sb+when/how/whether等疑问词引导的从句, sb可省略
[ask (sb) + speech]	表示ask可接直接引语
[ask (that) ... 虚拟语气]	表示ask后可接that引导的从句, that可省略, 从句要用虚拟语气

符号

符 号	作 用
~	用于替代整个单词
-	用于替代单词或音标的部分
◇	用于分隔两个例句
↔	用于引出同族词
☞	用于参见另一个词条
↪	用于引出不规则形式
\$	用于引出美音, 置于英音后
■	用于引出动词短语、习语等
└─┐	用于由动词和副词构成的及物性动词短语里, 如add sth up, 表示: 当sth是名词时, up可以在sth前, 也可以在sth后; 当sth是代词时, up放在sth后



## 音标例释

长元音	英式发音例词	美式发音说明（无说明表示与英式发音相同）
i:	<u>see</u> , <u>eat</u> , <u>me</u> ; <u>re</u> ceive; <u>th</u> ief	
ɑ:	<u>cl</u> ass; <u>adv</u> ance	a 字母在英音中发 /ɑ:/ 时, 美音中常发 /æ/
	<u>f</u> arm; <u>st</u> ar; <u>he</u> art; <u>a</u> re	带 r 的字母组合的发音说明见注 2
	<u>cal</u> m; <u>f</u> ather	
ɔ:	<u>h</u> orse; <u>do</u> or; <u>st</u> ore	带 r 的字母组合的发音说明见注 2
	<u>s</u> aw; <u>th</u> ought; <u>t</u> alk; <u>a</u> lready; <u>w</u> ater	不带 r 的字母组合在英音中发 /ɔ:/ 时, 美音中多发 /ɑ:/, 但有部分美国人仍发 /ɔ:/
u:	<u>mo</u> on; <u>throu</u> gh	
ɜ:	<u>b</u> ird; <u>hur</u> t; <u>in</u> sert	带 r 的字母组合的发音说明见注 2

短元音	英式发音例词	美式发音说明（无说明表示与英式发音相同）
ɪ	<u>s</u> it; <u>happ</u> y	
æ	<u>cat</u>	
ɒ	<u>h</u> ot; <u>dog</u> ; <u>across</u> ; <u>wh</u> at	英音中的 /ɒ/ 在美语中常发 /ɑ:/, 有些词美音也发 /ɒ/, 如 <u>dog</u> /dɒg \$ dɑ:g, dɔ:g/
	<u>ori</u> gin; <u>min</u> ority	ori 在英音中发 /'ɒrɪ, 'ɒrə/, 美音常发 /'ɔ:rɪ, 'ɔ:rə/
ʊ	<u>foot</u>	
ə	<u>a</u> bove; <u>alco</u> hol	
	<u>mo</u> ther	带 r 的字母组合的发音说明见注 2
e	<u>head</u> ; <u>bed</u>	
ʌ	<u>cup</u>	

双元音	英式发音例词	美式发音说明（无说明表示与英式发音相同）
eɪ	d <u>ay</u>	
aɪ	m <u>y</u>	
ɔɪ	b <u>oy</u>	
au	h <u>ow</u>	
əʊ	n <u>ose</u>	美音发 /ou/
ɪə	h <u>ear</u>	美音发 /ɪr/
eə	h <u>air</u>	美音发 /er/
uə	t <u>our</u>	美音发 /ur/

注1:本表所说明的英美发音差异只是一般规律,常有例外,具体的发音需查词典正文。

注2:带r的字母组合(如ar, ear, or, ore, ir, er, eir)在英式英语和美式英语中的发音不同。

❖ 英音中, 这些字母组合的r一般不发音, 但在词尾且后面跟元音开头的词时, 要发 /r/, 如: star wars /stɑ: wɔ:z / (不发音) ◇ a star in the sky /ə 'stɑ:r ɪn ðə 'skaɪ / (要发音)。本词典中, 这种有发音限制的 /r/ 用上标标注, 如 star /stɑ: /

❖ 美音中, 任何情况下的字母r均要发 /r/, 本词典用正体标注, 如: star /s tɑ:r/。

辅 音	例 词	辅 音	例 词
p	p <u>e</u> n; m <u>a</u> p	b <u>b</u> ed; l <u>a</u> b	
k	<u>k</u> ey; b <u>i</u> ke; s <u>k</u> y	g <u>g</u> ive; b <u>a</u> g	
t	<u>t</u> ea; l <u>a</u> te; s <u>t</u> ick	d <u>d</u> og; b <u>a</u> d	
ʃ	<u>s</u> he; f <u>i</u> sh	ʒ p <u>l</u> ease; t <u>e</u> l <u>e</u> vis <u>i</u> on	
tʃ	<u>ch</u> ick; w <u>a</u> tch	dʒ <u>j</u> ust; c <u>a</u> ge	
f	<u>f</u> at; l <u>e</u> af	v <u>v</u> oice; c <u>a</u> ve	
θ	<u>th</u> ing; b <u>o</u> th	ð <u>th</u> is; b <u>a</u> th <u>e</u>	
s	<u>s</u> ad; k <u>i</u> ss	z <u>z</u> oo; s <u>i</u> ze	
h	<u>h</u> e; <u>h</u> ave		
		l	<u>l</u> ong; sm <u>i</u> le
		m	<u>m</u> an; s <u>u</u> m
		n	<u>n</u> ow; s <u>u</u> n
		ŋ	s <u>u</u> ng; E <u>ng</u> lish

(续表)

辅 音	例 词	辅 音	例 词
		r	<u>r</u> un
		j	<u>y</u> es
		w	<u>w</u> ant

其他符号说明：

1. 斜体表示该音可发也可不发, 如 :super /'sju:pə'/.  
2. 主重音用 ' , 次重音用 , , 如 : afternoon /,ɑ:ftə'nu:n \$ ,æftər'-/. 3. 当美式发音与英式发音不同时, 用 \$ 引出, 置于英式发音后, 如 : class /klɑ:s \$ klæs/.  
4. 当单词的某部分发音与前面一种发音相同时, 用连字符 - 替代, 如 :afternoon 美音 /,æftər'-/ 中的连字符替代 /nu:'n/。

# 目 录

前言·····	ii
使用指南·····	iv
语法标注及代码·····	ix
音标例释·····	xii

词典正文 A-Z·····	1—656
---------------	-------

## 附录

一 辨析·····	657—707
二 常见人名·····	708—715
三 不规则动词表·····	716—719
四 常用语法术语·····	720—724



## A

**a** / 强 eɪ; 弱 ə/, **an** / 强 æn; 弱 ən/

*art.* one (person or thing)

① used to talk about sb/sth for the first time

② used to refer to any person or thing of a particular type

③ used to say what type of person or thing sb/sth is

④ used instead of the number “one”

⑤ used to mean “each”

⑥ used to mean “a cup or glass of a drink”

⑦ used in some phrases that mean “amounts”

⑧ used before some nouns of action

*art.* 一 (个、件等)

① [用于第一次提到某人或某物]: He bought a hat and he loves it very much. 他买了一顶帽子, 他非常喜欢这顶帽子。

② [用于泛指某一类中的“任何一个”]: A dog is a smart animal. 狗是聪明的动物。◇ A child needs love. 孩子需要爱。

③ [用于表示某人或某物属于哪一类]: She is a teacher. 她是个老师。◇ I want to be a singer. 我想成为一名歌唱家。

④ [用于替代数字 one]: a hundred people 100 人 ◇ half a mile 半英里 ◇ an hour or two 一两个小时

⑤ [表示“每一”]: He visits his grandparents twice a week. 他每星期要去看爷爷奶奶两次。◇ The eggs cost 10 yuan a kilo. 这些鸡蛋每公斤 10 元。

⑥ [表示饮料的“一杯; 一份”]: He asked for a coffee/beer. 他要了杯咖啡/啤酒。

⑦ [置于某些词前, 表示一定数量]: a little 一点 ◇ a few 一些 ◇ a lot 许多 ◇ a great deal 大量

⑧ [用于某些动作名词前]: Take a look at this picture. 看看这幅画。◇ have a bath 洗个澡 ◇ I heard a knocking at the door. 我听到敲门声。

常犯错误

✗ a hour

✓ an hour 一个小时

✗ a SOS

✓ an SOS 一个求救信号

✗ a 8-year-old girl

✓ an 8-year-old girl 一个 8 岁大的女孩

[辅音前用 a; 元音前用 an]

详细说明参见 **辨析 a; an**

常犯错误

✗ I have a pencil, but two pens.

✓ I have one pencil, but two pens.

我有一支铅笔, 但有两支钢笔。

常犯错误

✗ ¥10 one kilo

✓ ¥10 a kilo 每公斤 10 元

[参见 **辨析 a; one**]

用法 **a/an** 和 **the** 的所指

首次提到某人或某物用 a/an, 再次提到时用 the, 如: She is reading a very interesting book. The author of the book is J. K. Rowling. 她正在看一本有趣的书, 该书的作者是 J·K·罗琳。

**辨析 a; an**

**辨析 a; any**

**辨析 a; one**

a- /ə-/

*pref.* on, in or toward sth

*pref.* 表示“在…上; 处于…状态; 朝着”, 如: aboard (在船上); aside (在旁边); asleep (睡着的)。

其他例词

abroad; arise; ashamed; awake; across

ab- /əb-, æb-/

*pref.* away from sth; not

*pref.* 表示“离开”, 如: abstract (抽象的); 还可引申为“非, 不”之义, 如: abnormal (反常的)。

其他例词

abortion; abuse; absorb; abrupt; absent

**abandon** /ə'bændən/

*v.* leave sb/sth and never come back to them

*v.* [T] 离弃, 放弃: The thief abandoned his car and escaped on foot. 这个贼弃车步行而逃。◇ abandon an animal 遗弃动物

音组 **-don** /-dən/ London; pardon; abandon

## A

## abbreviation

/əˈbriːviˈeɪʃən/

*n.* a short form of a written word

*n.* [C] 缩略词, 缩写形式:

[abbreviation for (或 of) sth]

The abbreviation for “doctor” is Dr. “doctor”的缩略词是Dr.

**构词** ab (= ad-) + brev (= brief 简短) + i + -ation

**音组** -iation /-iˈeɪʃən/

abbreviation; pronunciation; radiation

## ability

/əˈbɪləti/

*n.* the power to do sth or

the skill at doing sth

*n.* [复 -ties /-tɪz/] [U; C] 能力;

**才能**: leadership ability 领导才能

◇ reading ability 阅读能力 ◇ ability

[to do sth] He has the ability to win

the game. 他有能力赢得这次比

赛。◇ He lost his ability to hear. 他

失聪了。◇ [of ... ability] a student of

low/average/high/great ability 能力差/

一般/高/卓越的学生

■ to the best of one's ability 尽全力

力: Anna always does her job to the

**构词** able + il + -ity

**常犯错误**

✗ He lacks the ability of writing.

✓ He lacks the ability to write. 他

缺乏写作能力。

[“做某事的能力”只能说 the

ability to do sth, 不能说 the ability

of doing sth]

**辨析** ability; skill; talent

best of her ability. 安娜总是尽全力

力做工作。

## able

/ˈeɪbl/

*a.* ① [be ~ to do sth]

have the skill, strength,

knowledge, etc. needed to

do sth

② clever or good at doing

sth

*a.* ① [be ~ to do sth] 能够(做); 有

能力(做): He is able to speak English.

他会说英语。◇ Will she be able to

cope with the work? 她能够处理这些

工作吗?

② 有才智的; 聪明能干的: an able

student 聪明能干的学生

able

enable

unable

ability

**辨析** be able to; can

**辨析** be able to do sth; be

capable of doing sth

## -able

/-əbl/

*suf.* capable of sth; fit for

sth; having a particular

quality

*suf.* 形容词后缀, 表示“可…的; 值

得…的; 具有…品质的”, -ible 为其

变体, 对应的名词后缀分别为 -ability

和 -ibility, 如:

❖ -able: unbelievable (不可信的)。注

意: 以 e 结尾的词加 -able 要省略 e, 但

ge 结尾的除外, 如: valuable (有价值

的); changeable (易变的)。

❖ -ible: horrible (恐怖的); possible (可

能的)。

**其他例词**

❖ -able: admirable; agreeable;

available; comfortable; enjoyable;

fashionable; portable; reasonable;

reliable; suitable; unbearable;

uncomfortable; valuable

❖ -ible: accessible; flexible;

impossible; sensible; terrible

**构词** ab- + normal

## abnormal

/æbˈnɔːməl \$ -ˈnɔːr-/ *a.*

not normal

*a.* 反常的, 异常的: abnormal behavior

反常的行为 ◇ abnormal weather 异常

的天气

## aboard

/əˈbɔːd \$ əˈbɔːrd/

*prep.* on or onto (a ship,

plane or train)

*ad.* on or onto a ship,

plane or train

“在船上”

*prep.* 在(船、飞机、火车)上; 上

(船、飞机、火车): Lisa was already

aboard the train. 莉莎已经上了火车。

*ad.* 在船(或飞机、火车)上; 上船

(或飞机、火车): The plane crashed,

killing all the passengers aboard. 飞机

坠毁, 机上所有旅客都丧生了。

■ All aboard! 请大家上车(船)!

**构词** a- + board → 在甲板上

**巧记** aboard 和 abroad 的拼写

从构词可看出: aboard 与 board

(甲板) 有关, 所以是



## abolish

/əˈbɒlɪʃ \$ əˈbɔː-/

*v.* officially end a law,

system, etc.

*v.* [T] 废除: abolish a law 废除一项法

律 ◇ abolish slavery 废除奴隶制

**音组** -lish /-lɪʃ/

English; foolish; publish; abolish

**abortion** /ə'bo:ʃən/ *n.* an operation of ending a pregnancy (堕胎)

\$ *n.* [C; U] **流产**: The doctor advised her to have an abortion. 医生建议她做人工流产 (或: 把孩子打掉)。

**构词** **ab-** + **bort** (= **born** 出生) + **-ion** → “非正常出生”引申为“流产”

**about** /ə'baʊt/

*ad.* ① a little more or less than a particular number or amount

② in different directions within a place

*prep.* ① relating to or concerning (sb/sth)

② in many different directions within (a place), or in different parts of (a place)

*a.* [be ~ to do sth] be going to do sth very soon

*ad.* ① **大约**: There are about 3,000 students in our school. 我们学校大约有3,000个学生。◇ [修饰时间时, 时间前的介词可省略] I go to school (at) about 7 o'clock in the morning. 我早上大约7点去上学。

② **到处, 四处**: Everyone was running about. 大家四处乱跑。

*prep.* ① **关于**: a film about Monkey King 一部关于美猴王的影片 ◇ What are you talking about? 你们在讨论什么?

② **在...各处, 在...四处**: I saw him walking about the playground just now. 我刚才看见他在操场上走来走去。

*a.* [be ~ to do sth] **即将 (做)**: He's about to leave. 他即将离开。◇ The film is about to start. 电影就要开始了。

◇ [be about to do sth when ...] Tom was about to close the windows when his attention was caught by a bird. 汤姆

**音组** **-out** /-aʊt/

about; out; shout; stout

**常犯错误**

✗ He is reading a story on Harry Potter.

✓ He is reading a story about Harry Potter. 他正在看哈利·波特的故事。

[参见 **辨析** about; on]

**常犯错误**

✗ about at 8 o'clock

✓ about 8 o'clock

✓ at about 8 o'clock 约在8点钟时

**辨析** about; around; round

**辨析** about; on

**辨析** be about to do sth; be going to do sth; be to do sth

正要关窗时, 他的注意力被一只鸟吸引住了。

**above** /ə'bʌv/

*prep.* in a higher position than (sth else)

*ad.* ① in a higher position than sth else

② before, in the same piece of writing

*a.* mentioned earlier in the same piece of writing

*prep.* **在...上面**: There is a mirror above the desk. 桌子上方有一面镜子。

◇ children above the age of eight 8岁以上的孩子

*ad.* ① **在上面**: I heard a strange noise coming from the room above. 我听到楼上传来奇怪的响声。

② **以上**: Please pay attention to the two questions mentioned above. 请注意以上提到的两个问题。

*a.* **上述的, 前述的**: Please contact me at the above address. 请按上述地址联系我。

■ **above all 尤其是, 最重要的是**: The skirt is nice, comfortable and above

**音组** **-ove** /-ʌv/

love; above; glove

**常犯错误**

✗ The king had above 10 children.

✓ The king had over 10 children.

✓ The king had more than 10 children. 这个国王有10多个孩子。

**用法** the address above = the above address

**辨析** above; over

**辨析** above; over; on

**辨析** above all; first of all

all cheap. 这条裙子好看、舒适, 尤其是很便宜。

**abroad** /ə'brɔ:d/ \$

ə'brɔ:d/ *ad.* to or in a foreign country

*ad.* **到国外; 在国外**: Jack often goes abroad in the summer. 杰克暑期经常出国。◇ live abroad 住在国外

◇ at home and abroad 国内外

◇ from abroad 从国外 ◇ Such flight training school can be found in the US and abroad. 美国和其他国家都有这样的飞行训练学校。

**构词** **a-** + **broad**

**巧记** aboard 和 abroad 的拼写从构词可看出: aboard 与 board (甲板) 有关, 所以是“在船上”。



Study Abroad

## A

**abrupt** /ə'brʌpt/*a.* sudden and unexpected*a.* 突然的: There are abrupt weather changes. 天有不测风云。**构词** **ab-** + **-rupt-** (断开) → “断裂”一般很“突然”**同根** corrupt; erupt; interrupt**absence** /'æbsəns/*n.* not being in the place where you are expected to be, esp. at school, work, a meeting*n.* [U; C] 缺席, 不在: During (或 In) my absence, two people visited the office. 我不在时, 有两个人来过办公室。◇ [absence from sth] She has had repeated absences from class this year. 她今年已多次缺课。**构词** **absent** + **-ence****谚语** Absence makes the heart grow fonder. 别离情更深。**absent** /'æbsənt/*a.* not at school, work, a meeting, etc.*a.* 缺席的, 不在的: [absent from sth] He has been absent from school/class for three days. 他已经3天没有上学/课了。◇ **absent-minded** 心不在焉的**构词** **ab-** + **sent** (= be) → be away**同根** present; represent**常犯错误**

✗ She was absent at the meeting.

✓ She was absent from the meeting.

✓ She was not at the meeting. 她缺席会议。

**absolute**

/'æbsəlu:t, 'æbsə'lu:t/

*a.* complete or total*a.* 绝对的; 完全的: absolute confidence/authority 绝对自信/权威 ◇ His boss has absolute trust in him. 他的老板完全信任他。**absolutely**

/'æbsəlu:tli, 'æbsə'lu:t-/

*ad.* completely*ad.* 绝对地; 完全地: This is absolutely right. 这绝对正确。**构词** **absolute** + **-ly****absorb**

/əb'sɔ:b \$ -'sɔ:rb/

*v.* if sth absorbs liquid, heat, etc., it takes in the liquid, heat, etc.*v.* [T] 吸收: The material absorbs water quickly. 这种材料吸水很快。■ **be absorbed in sth** 沉迷于; 全神贯注于: The boy was absorbed in the game. 男孩沉迷于游戏。**构词** **ab-** + **sorb** (吮吸) → “把…吸走”即为“吸收”**abstract** /'æbstrækt/*a.* relating to ideas rather than real things*n.* a short statement of the main points in an article, report, etc.*a.* 抽象的: abstract concepts such as love and hate 爱和恨等抽象概念*n.* [C] 摘要: [abstract of sth] the abstract of an article 文章的摘要**构词** **abs** (= **ab-**) + **-tract-** (拉) → 抽取重要的东西**同根** attract; attractive; subtraction; tractor**absurd** /əb'sɜ:d \$ -'s3:rd/ *a.* completely silly*a.* 荒唐的: an absurd idea 荒唐的想法**abundant** /ə'bʌndənt/*a.* more than enough*a.* 丰富的, 充沛的: There's an abundant supply of food. 食物供应很充足。**abuse** /ə'bju: z/*v.* ① treat sb very badly  
② use sth in a way that is not right or proper*v.* [T] ① 虐待: He was accused of abusing his own child. 他被指控虐待自己的孩子。② 滥用: abuse one's power 滥用权力  
◇ abuse alcohol 酗酒**构词** **ab-** + **use** → “非正常使用”即“滥用”**音组** **-use** /-'ju:z/ [见于动词]abuse; accuse; use (*v.*); refuse; amuse; excuse (*v.*)**academic**

/ækə'demɪk/

*a.* connected with education, esp. in college or*a.* [常置于名词前] 学业的; 学术的: The teachers were impressed by his academic achievements. 老师们对他的学习成绩留下了深刻印象。◇ the**构词** **academy** + **-ic**



<b>n.</b> a teacher in a college or university	<b>academic year</b> 学年 ◇ <b>an academic career</b> 学术生涯	<b>n.</b> [C] <b>大学老师</b> : a respected academic 一位受人尊敬的大学老师
<b>academy</b> /ə'kædəmɪ/ <b>n.</b> a college where students learn a particular subject or skill	<b>n.</b> [复 -mies /-mɪz/] [C] <b>专科学校</b> : The United States Military Academy is also known as West Point. 美国军事学院亦称作西点军校。◇ <b>Royal Academy of Music</b> (英国) 皇家音乐学院	<b>构词</b> 源自柏拉图 (Plato) 于公元前 387 年在雅典建立的西方第一所高等学府 Academy
<b>accelerate</b> /ək'seləreɪt/ <b>v.</b> start to move faster	<b>v.</b> [I] <b>加速</b> : The car behind us accelerated suddenly. 我们后面的那辆车突然加速。	<b>构词</b> ac (= ad-) + celer (快) + -ate
<b>accent</b> /'æksənt \$ sent/ <b>n.</b> ① a way of pronouncing words that shows which area, country, etc. a person comes from ② greater stress or force given to a syllable or word when you say it	<b>n.</b> [C] ① <b>口音, 音调</b> : an American accent 美音 ◇ <b>a British accent</b> 英音 ② <b>重音</b> : [accent on sth] In the word "before", the accent is on the second	<b>构词</b> ac (= ad-) + cent (= sing) <b>音组</b> -cent /-sənt/ recent; accent
<b>accept</b> /ək'sept/ <b>v.</b> ① agree to take sth or do sth ② decide sth is good enough for publication or sb is good enough for a school, etc.	<b>v.</b> ① [T; I] <b>接受</b> : accept an offer/an invitation/a challenge/sb's apologies 接受聘用/邀请/挑战/某人的道歉 ◇ [accept sth from sb] She accepted the gift from him. 她收下他送的礼物。 [accept sb/sth as sth] The club accepted Tom as a member. 俱乐部接受汤姆为会员。◇ I learned how to accept life as it is from my father. 我从父亲那儿学会了接受现实的生活。 ◇ [accept (the fact) that ...] She started to accept that she was no longer the best player on the team. 她开始接受她不再是队里最优秀的队员这一事实。	<b>构词</b> ac (= ad-) + -cept- <b>同根</b> accept; concept; except; reception; receptionist <b>巧记</b> accept 和 except 易混淆, 可通过前缀来区别, 前缀 ex- 意为 out, 所以 except 意为“除...外”。 <b>辨析</b> accept; receive
<b>acceptable</b> /ək'septəbl/ <b>a.</b>	<b>a.</b> <b>可接受的</b> : [acceptable to sb] an agreement that is acceptable to both sides 双方都可接受的协议 ◇ acceptable social behaviors 可接受的社会行为	<b>构词</b> accept + -able
<b>access</b> /'ækses/ <b>n.</b> ① a way of getting into a place ② the chance or ability to use sth <b>v.</b> find and use information	<b>n.</b> [U] ① <b>通道; 入径</b> : [access to sth] the only access to the village 进入村庄的唯一通道 ◇ Better still, find a campsite with no road access: walking in makes a real adventure. 更佳的是, 找个无公路通达的宿营地: 徒步而至可是实打实的冒险活动。 ② <b>进入 (或接近) 的机会; 进入权; 享有权</b> : [access to sth] You have access to these data. 你可以使用这些数据。	<b>构词</b> ac (= ad-) + cess (= go) <b>同根</b> process; success <b>音组</b> acc- /æks-/ accident; accent; access <b>音组</b> -ccess /-kses/ suc'cess; 'access [重音位置不同]

## A

◇ The system has been designed to give students quick and easy access to the digital resources of the library. 本系统的设计目的是让学生可以快捷、轻松地访问图书馆的数字资料。

*v.* [T] 〈计〉 访问, 存取 : access a file 访问一个文件 ◇ Some online dictionary services allow you to access numerous dictionaries in one search. 有些网络词典服务可让你在一次检索里访问许多本词典。



**accessible** /æk'sesəbl/ *a.* easy to get into or use

*a.* 可进入的 ; 可接近的 ; 可使用的 : [accessible to sb] the information accessible to all 大家都可得到的信息 ◇ a town accessible by rail 有铁路通达的城镇

**构词** access + -ible

**用法** accessible 的重音位置与 access 的不同。

**accident** /  
'æksɪdənt/ *n.* sth which happens unexpectedly and unintentionally, and which often causes damage and injury

*n.* [C] 事故 ; 意外的事 : a car accident 一起车祸 ◇ a road/traffic accident 一起交通事故 ◇ Josh had an accident and spilled water all over his book. 乔西意外地把水溅到书上了。 ◇ the scene of the accident 出事现场  
■ **by accident** 偶然, 碰巧 : I met him quite by accident. 我碰到他纯属偶然。

accident

accidental

accidentally

**构词** ac (= ad-) + cident (= fall 摔倒)

**音组** -dent /-dənt/

accident; incident; president; student

**谚语** Accidents will happen. 事故总是难免的。

**辨析** accident; event; incident

accidental  
/æk'sɪdəntəl/ *a.* happening without being planned  
accidentally  
/æk'sɪdəntəlɪ/ *ad.* in an accidental way

*a.* 偶然的, 意外的 : an accidental meeting 邂逅 ◇ an accidental discovery of oil 意外发现石油

**构词** accident + -al

*ad.* 偶然地, 意外地, 无意中 : Since Tom accidentally downloaded a virus into his computer, he cannot open the file now. 汤姆无意中下载了病毒到电脑里, 现在他打不开这个文件了。

**accidental + -ly**

**构词** ac (= ad-) + com- + mode + -ate + -ion

**用法** 英式英语中作不可数名词用, 美语作可数用, 且用复数形式。

**accommodation**  
/ə,kəmə'deɪʃən \$ ə,kɑ:-/ *n.* a place to live or stay

*n.* [U; 〈美〉 ~s] 住处 ; 膳宿 : The school provides accommodation for new students. 学校给新生提供住宿。 ◇ an accommodation agency 房屋中介

**构词** ac (= ad-) + company (陪伴)

◇ *pt.* & *pp.* -nied

**accompany**  
/ə'kʌmpəni/ *v.* ① go somewhere with sb ② play music while sb is singing or playing the main tune

*v.* [T] ① 陪伴, 陪同 : [accompany sb to sth] Her husband accompanied her to the hospital. 她丈夫陪她去医院。 ② 为...伴奏 : He will accompany her on the piano. 他将为她钢琴伴奏。



**accomplish**

/ə'kʌmplɪʃ/ \$ ə'kɑ:m-/  
v. succeed in doing sth

v. [T] 完成: A rather difficult task has been successfully accomplished. 一项相当艰巨的任务已经成功完成了。

构词 ac (= ad-) + **complete** + -ish  
辨析 accomplish; achieve;  
**complete**; finish

**according to**

/ə'kɔ:diŋ,tu: \$ ə'kɔ:r-/  
prep. as stated or reported  
by (sb/sth)

prep. 根据, 按照; 据(某人)所说:  
Did everything go according to plan?  
一切都按计划进行了吗? ◇ Philip  
stayed at the hotel, according to Mr  
Hemming. 海明先生说菲利普住在这  
个旅馆。◇ According to the air traffic  
rules, you should switch off your mobile

常犯错误  
✗ according to me/us  
✓ in my/our opinion 在我/我们看来  
✓ according to him/them 在他/他们看来

phone before boarding. 根据航空规定, 你应该在登机前关闭移动电话。

**account** /ə'kaunt/

n. ① [usu. ~s] a written record of the money that a company receives and spends  
② an agreement with a shop or company that allows you to buy things and pay for them later  
③ an arrangement with a bank to keep your money there and take some out when you need it  
④ a written or spoken report of an event  
v. [~ for sth]  
① give a reason or explanation for sth  
② make up a particular amount or proportion

n. ① [常~s] 账目: do the accounts 记账  
◇ the accounts apartment 财务部  
② [C] 赊销账: Could you charge this to my account please? 请把这个记在我账上, 好吗? ◇ pay one's account 付账  
③ [C] 账户: open an account 开户  
④ [C] 描述: [account of sth] She gave an account of her life in the jungle. 她描述了她在丛林里的生活。  
v. [~ for sth] ① 作出解释, 作出说明: Can you account for your actions? 你可以解释一下你的所作所为吗?  
② (在数量、比例方面) 占: Men account for only 10% of our teachers. 我们的老师中男性只占了10%。  
■ by all accounts 大家都认为: By all accounts, they live a happy life. 大家都认为他们过着幸福的生活。  
■ on account of sth 因为: The match was put off on account of the rain. 比赛因雨而推迟了。  
■ take sth into account 考虑: He didn't take the weather into account. 他没有把天气因素考虑进去。

构词 ac (= ad-) + **count**  
同根 counter; discount  
常犯错误  
✗ the account department  
✓ the accounts department 财务部  
常犯错误  
✗ You have to take into account that it was raining then.  
✓ You have to take into account the fact that it was raining then.  
[✗ take into account 后不能直接接 that 从句, 要在从句前加 the fact, 使 that 从句变为 fact 的同位语从句]  
谚语 Happiness takes no account of time. 欢乐不觉时光过。

**accountant**

/ə'kauntənt/ n. a person whose job is to do the accounts, etc.

n. [C] 会计: The accountant was charged with stealing money from the company. 这位会计被指控盗窃了公司的钱款。

构词 account + -ant → 做账的人

**accumulate**

/ə'kju:mjuleɪt/ v. ① (of sb) gradually get more and more of sth  
② (of sth) gradually increase

v. ① [T] 聚集, 积累: He slowly accumulated great wealth. 他慢慢积累了巨额财富。◇ accumulate books 收集图书  
② [I] 逐渐增加, 累积: The dust soon accumulated in the corner. 角落里很快就积满了飞尘。

构词 ac (= ad-) + cumul (堆积) + -ate  
音组 -ulate /-juleɪt/  
accumulate; calculate; circulate; congratulate

**accuracy** /'ækjʊərəsi/

n. the quality of being correct and true

n. [U] 精确, 准确: He described the event with accuracy. 他精确地描述了这个事件。

构词 **accurate** + cy

## A

**accurate** /'ækjʊrət/  
*a.* correct and true in every detail

*a.* 精确的, 准确的: an accurate report of the event 对该事件的准确报道  
 ◇ As his best friend, I can make accurate guesses about what he will do or think. 作为他最好的朋友, 我能够精确猜到他要做什么, 要想什么。

**构词** ac (= ad-) + -cur- (= care) + -ate  
**同根** cure; curious; secure  
**音组** -rate /-rət/ [ 见于形容词 ]  
 accurate; considerate; desperate; separate (*a.*)  
**辨析** accurate; exact

**accuse** /ə'kju:z/  
*v.* say sb has done sth wrong or illegal

*v.* [T] 指责; 控告, 控诉: [accuse sb of (doing) sth] She accused Tom of lying. 她指责汤姆说谎。◇ He was accused of murder. 他被指控谋杀。

**构词** ac (= ad-) + cuse (= cause)  
**音组** -use /-ju:z/ [ 见于动词 ]  
 abuse; amuse; refuse; use (*v.*)

**accustomed**  
 /ə'kʌstəmd/  
*a.* if you are accustomed to sth, it is usual to you

*a.* [be/get accustomed to (doing) sth] 习惯于: He's not accustomed to getting up early. 他不习惯早起。  
 ◇ They are accustomed to not talking

**构词** ac (= ad-) + custom (习惯) + -ed  
 at meals. 他们吃饭时一般都不说话。

**ache** /eɪk/  
*n.* a continuous but not strong pain  
*v.* feel a continuous but not strong pain

*n.* [C] 疼痛, 痛: I've got a slight ache in my lower back. 我下腰有点痛。  
*v.* [I] 痛: she ached all over. 她浑身痛。◇ My head/tooth/back aches. 我的头/牙/背痛。

➡ ache  
 backache  
 earache  
 headache  
 stomachache  
 toothache

**辨析** ache; pain

**achieve** /ə'tʃi:v/  
*v.* successfully finish sth or reach an aim, esp. after working hard

*v.* [T] 达到, 取得: achieve success 取得成功 ◇ achieve one's goals 达到目的 ◇ achieve good exam results 取得好的考试成绩 ◇ He had achieved what he thought was impossible. 他实现了他以为不可能实现的事。

**音组** -ieve /-i:v/  
 believe; achieve  
**辨析** accomplish; achieve; complete; finish

**achievement**  
 /ə'tʃi:vmənt/  
*n.* an important thing that sb has done successfully

*n.* [C; U] 成就; 成绩: Winning the competition is a remarkable achievement. 赢得这次比赛是一项了不起的成就。◇ a sense of achievement 成就感

**构词** achieve + -ment  
**音组** -vement /-vmənt/  
 achievement; movement; pavement

**acid** /'æsɪd/  
*n.* a strong chemical that can burn things  
*a.* containing acid

*n.* [C; U] 酸: Acids in the stomach break down the food. 胃酸分解食物。  
*a.* 酸的; 酸性的: acid rain 酸雨  
 ◇ acid soil 酸性土壤

**音组** -id /-ɪd/  
 acid; liquid; rapid; rigid; solid; stupid; valid; vivid

**acknowledge**  
 /ə'knɒlɪdʒ \$ -'nɑ: -/  
*v.* ① say or show that sth is true or correct  
 ② tell or show sb that sth such as a letter and message has been received

*v.* [T] ① 承认: acknowledge the problem 承认问题 ◇ [acknowledge (that) ...] Kate finally acknowledged that I was right. 凯特最后承认我是对的。  
 ② 告知 (信件等) 的收到; 确认 (收悉): He never acknowledged my email, so I don't know if he got it. 他从未确认过收到我的电子邮件, 因此我不知道他是否收悉。

**构词** ac (= ad-) + knowledge (认识; 知识)



**The boss:** I will acknowledge my mistakes if someone is stupid enough to point them out to me.



**acquaintance**

/ə'kweɪntəns/

**n.** a person that you know but is not your close friend**n.** [C] **熟人**: an acquaintance of mine 我的一个熟人 ◇ He run into an old acquaintance at the bookstore. 他在书店碰到了一位老熟人。**构词** ac (= **ad-**) + quaint (知道) + **ance** (= **-ant**)**同缀** ambulance**音组** **-tance** /-təns/ acquaintance; assistance; importance**acquire**

/ə'kwaɪə

**v.** get or buy sth**v.** 〈正式〉[T] **获得, 得到**: acquire a good knowledge of English 英语学得好 ◇ acquire a valuable painting 得到一幅极有价值的油画**构词** ac (= **ad-**) + **quire** (寻找)**同根** require; inquiry**音组** **-ire** /-aɪə/ **admire**; desire; entire; inspire; retire**acquisition**

/ækwi'zɪʃən/

**n.** the process by which knowledge is gained**n.** [U] **获得, 得到**: This book offers a pathbreaking new account of language acquisition, variation and change. 这本书极具开创性地重新描述了语言的习得、变异和变化。 ◇ child language**构词** **acquire** + **si** + **-tion****音组** **-sition** /-'zɪʃən/ acquisition; composition; position**acquisition** 幼儿语言习得**acre**

/'eɪkə \$ -kər/

**n.** a unit for measuring an area of land, equal to 4,047 square meters**n.** [C] **英亩**: [an acre of sth] The farmer had nearly 1,000 acres of land. 这位农场主有近 1,000 英亩的土地。**音组** **-re** /-ə/ **acre**; centre; metre**across**

/ə'krɒs \$ ə'krɔ:s/

**prep.** from one side of

(sth) to the other

**prep.** **横过, 穿过**: She walked across the field/road/street. 她穿过田野/马路/街道。 a bank across the street 街对面的一家银行 ◇ Schools across the country are expected to hire 50,000 college graduates this year as short-term teachers. 该国全国各地的学校今年预计**构词** **a-** + **cross****音组** **-oss** /-ɒs \$ -ɑ:s/ across; boss; loss**辨析** **across**; **through**

要招 5 万名大学毕业生作为短期教师。

**act**

/ækt/

**v.** ① play a role in a

play

or film

② do sth for a particular purpose

③ behave in a particular way

④ have an effect or use **n.** ① sth that is done

② a law or formal decision passed by the government

**v.** ① [I; T] **扮演 (角色); 演出 (戏)**: act (the part/role of) Harry 扮演哈利 (这一角色) ◇ He began to act at 6. 他 6 岁就开始演戏了。 ◇ The movie is well acted. 这部电影演得不错。② [I] **行动, 做事**: [act to do sth] We must act quickly to control the fire. 我们必须迅速采取行动控制大火。③ [I] **举止, 表现**: He's been acting strangely recently. 近来他的行为很怪。

◇ [act like sb/sth] Stop acting like a child. 不要像小孩子那样了。 ◇ "Hey, you haven't been acting like yourself. Everything OK?" "I'm fine, thanks." "嗨, 你近来有些不对劲, 一切都好吗?" "很好, 谢谢。" ◇ [act as if (或 though) ...] She managed to act as though nothing had happened. 她设法装得好像啥事也没发生。

④ **起作用; 充当**: [act as sth/sb] Parents and teachers in particular should act as better examples for**act****actor****actress****active****activity****action****音组** **-act** /-ækt/

act; fact; attract; exact

**常犯错误**✗ take **act** to stop terrorism✓ take **action** to stop terrorism 采取行动阻止恐怖活动**常犯错误**✗ He was caught in the **action** of stealing.✓ He was caught in the **act** of stealing.**谚语** Think before you act. 三思而后行。

## A

children. 家长和教师特别应该充当孩子们的好榜样。

**n.** [C] ① **行动, 行为**: a brave act 勇敢的行动 ◇ criminal acts 犯罪行为 ◇ acts of kindness 善意的行动

② **法令, 条例**: The state legislature passed an act banning the sale of pirate CDs. 国家立法机关通过了一项禁止销售盗版光碟的法令。

**action** /'ækʃən/

**n.** the process of doing sth for a particular purpose or a thing sb does

**n.** [U; C] **行动, 行为**: [action to do sth] The government must take action now to stop the rise in violent crime. 政府必须立即采取行动遏制暴力犯罪的蔓延。 ◇ an action movie 动作片 ◇ We got the job and immediately went into action. 我们找到了工作, 即刻就开始干起来。

**active** /'æktɪv/

**a.** busy with or ready to do things

**a.** **积极的, 主动的**: [active in (doing) sth] He is active in school activities. 他积极参加学校活动。 ◇ A lively and caring girl, Anna takes an active part in social activities. 安娜是个活泼又有爱心的女孩, 她积极参与社会活动。

**activity** /æk'tɪvəti/

**n.** ① sth you spend time

doing

② a situation in which a lot of things are

**n.** [复 -ties /-tɪz/] ① [C, 常 activities] **活动**: sporting activities 体育活动 ◇ classroom activities 课堂活动 ◇ terrorist activities 恐怖主义活动 ◇ recreational activities 娱乐活动 ◇ The Sun's activity has a strong influence on the Earth. 太阳活动对地球有很大的影响。

② [U] **热闹, 繁忙**: The street is full of activity. 街上非常热闹

**actor** /'æktə' \$ -tər/

**n.** a person whose job is acting in plays or films

**n.** [C] **演员**: My favorite actor is Jackie Chan. 我最喜欢的演员是成龙。

**actress** /'æktɪs/

**n.** a woman whose job is acting in plays or films

**n.** [C] **女演员**: She won the best supporting actress award. 她获得了最佳女配角奖。

**actual** /'æktʃuəl/

**a.** exact or real

**a.** [仅置于名词前] **实际的; 真实的**: I don't know the actual number of the visitors. 我不知道参观者的实际数目。 ◇ These are not his actual words. 这不是他实际说的话。

**actually** /'æktʃuəli/

**ad.** really or in fact

**ad.** **真实地, 事实上**: We thought he was working hard, but actually he was lazy. 我们以为他很用功, 但事实上他很懒。

■ **act on (或 upon) sth 遵照... 行动, 奉行**: If you are to continue to live on the earth, you may well act on the ideas in this book. 假如你要继续在地球上生存, 你最好按这部书上的建议行事。

■ **act sth out 将...表演出来**: The children were acting out a trial. 孩子们正在演出一场审判。

**构词** act + -ion

**谚语** Actions speak louder than words. 行动胜于言语。

**辨析** act; action; deed

刻就开始干起来。

**构词** act + -ive

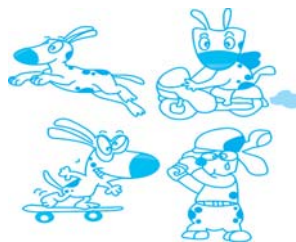
**音组** -tive /-tɪv/

active; attractive; detective; native

**构词** active + -ity

**音组** -ity /-əti/

ability; activity; quality; reality



outdoor activities

**构词** act + -or

**用法** actor 多指男演员, 但很多女演员也喜欢被称为 actor。

**构词** act + r + -ess

**构词** act + u + -al

**音组** -tual /-tʃuəl/

actual; eventual; punctual; spiritual

**辨析** actual; real; true

**构词** actual + -ly

**acute** /ə'kju:t/

- a.** ① very serious  
② (of an illness) becoming very serious quickly  
③ (of a sense) good and sensitive  
④ (of an angle) less than 90 degrees

- a.** ① 十分严重的: acute pain 剧痛 ◇ an acute shortage of water 水的严重短缺  
② (病)急性的: acute heart failure 急性心力衰竭  
③ 灵敏的: The dog has an acute sense of smell. 狗的嗅觉很灵敏。  
④ 锐角的: an acute angle 锐角

**音组** -ute /-ju:t/

a'cute; con'tribute; dis'tribute; 'institute; 'substitute [重音位置不同]

**AD** /eɪ'di:/

**ad.** used to refer to a year after the birth of Jesus Christ

**ad. 公元**: [常与较小年份连用, 可放在表示年份的数字之前或后, 可省略] in 63 AD (或: in AD 63) 在公元63年 ◇ the second century AD 公元2世纪

**巧记** 因为BC中的B为before的缩略形式, AD中的A可以看作after的缩略形式。

**用法** 美语常写作A.D.

**ad** /æd/

**n.** an advertisement

**n. [C] 广告**: [ad for sth] The press put an ad for its new dictionary in *China Daily*. 该出版社在《中国日报》为其新推出的词典登了一则广告。

**同音** ad; add

**用法** 小写ad和大写AD的意思不同, 发音也不一样。

**ad-** /æd-, əd-/

**pref.** increase; toward or to sth

**pref.** 用于增强语义, 表示“增加; 倾向”, 如: addicted (上瘾的); adjust (调整); admit (承认)。ad-有时会根据后面的字母用ab-, ac-, af-等, 如: abbreviation (缩写词); accelerate (加速); accept (接受); accompany (陪伴); affect (影响); allocate (分配); appear (出现); apply (运用); appoint (任命); arrange (安排); arrest (逮捕); aspect (方面); assist (帮助); attain (获得); attract (吸引)。

**其他例词**

accent; access; accessible; accident; accommodation; accomplish; account; accumulate; accurate; accuse; accustomed; acknowledge; acquaintance; acquire; adequate; adjective; administration; admire; adventure; adverb; advertise; advocate; affair; affirmative; aggressive; appendix; appetite; applaud; appreciate; appropriate; approve; associate; assume; attempt; attend

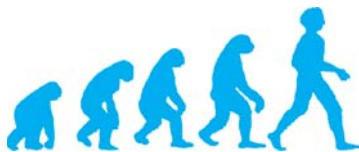
**adapt** /ə'dæpt/

**v.** ① change sth to meet a

different purpose  
② change your ideas or behavior to suit a

**v.** ① [T] 改编; 改装: adapt a car 改装汽车 ◇ [adapt sth<sup>1</sup> from sth<sup>2</sup>] a film adapted from his novel 由他的小说改编的电影 ◇ [adapt sth<sup>1</sup> for sth<sup>2</sup>] His latest novel has been adapted for television. 他最新的一部小说已经拍成电视了。

② [I; T] 适应: The good thing about children is that they very easily adapt to new environments. 孩子们好的一方面是他们很容易适应新环境。 ◇ [adapt



Adapt or die.  
— Charles Darwin

oneself to sth] How could you adapt yourself to the new life? 你是如何适应新生活的?

**adaptation**

/ˌædæp'teɪʃən/

**n.** a film or play that is based on a book

**n. [C] 改编版; 改写本**: [adaptation of sth] an adaptation of a novel for television 小说的电视改编版

**构词** adapt + -ation

**音组** -tation /-teɪʃən/

adaptation; dictation; expectation; invitation; presentation; temptation

**add** /æd/

**v.** ① put sth with sth else  
② put numbers together to get the total number

**v. [T] ① 添加, 把...加入**: Add milk before heating it. 在加热前加入牛奶。  
◇ [add sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] He added my name to the list. 他把我的名字加进了名单。

**同音** ad; add

**常犯错误**

✗ The seller added the price.

✓ The seller increased the price.



## A

## ③ say sth more

◇ There have been several new events added to the program for the Beijing Olympic Games. 北京奥林匹克运动会增加了好几项新赛事。

② 把...加在一起: Add all the amounts. 计算这些数的总和。◇ [add sth<sup>1</sup> and sth<sup>2</sup>] If you add 6 and 8, you get 14. 6加8等于14。◇ [add sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] Add 7 to the total. 总数再加7。

③ 补充说: [add sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] He added nothing to what I had said. 他对我所说的话没有作任何补充。◇ [add (that) .../+ speech] "Don't stay up too late," she added. "不要开夜车," 她又说道。

■ add sth up 把...加起来: Let's add up all of the money we spent. 我们把所花的钱加一加吧。

■ add to sth 增添, 增加: The fine weather added to our pleasure. 好天气增添了我们的乐趣。◇ Colorful umbrellas add to a lively

销售者提了价。

✓ The seller added 20 dollars to the price. 销售者提了20美元的价。

常犯错误

✗ The research has greatly added our knowledge of the planet.

✓ The research has greatly added to our knowledge of the planet. 这项研究大大增加了我们对这颗行星的了解。

atmosphere in the summer streets. 各色阳伞给夏日街头平添了活泼的气氛。

■ add up to sth 总计为, 总共是

: The amount of money she spends on clothes adds up to \$5,000 a year. 她每年买衣服的钱总计有5,000美元。

addicted /ə'dɪktɪd/

a. not able to stop taking a harmful drug

a. 上瘾的: [addicted to sth] Many teenagers are addicted to the drug. 很多少年吸食这种毒品。

构词 ad- + -dict- (说) + -ed  
同根 dictionary; predict; dictation; contradict

addition /ə'dɪʃən/

n. ① the act of adding sth to sth else

② the process of calculating the total of numbers or amounts

n. [U] ① 增加: [addition of sth] The environment was improved with the addition of a park. 新增了一座公园后, 环境得到了改善。

② 加, 加法: Addition is easy for children to learn. 加法对小孩来说容易学。

■ in addition (to <doing> sth) 除...以外(还); 此外: In addition to his flat in London, he has a house in Scotland. 除了在伦敦的公寓外, 他在苏格兰还有一栋房子。◇ In addition, students can take classes in computer. 此外, 学生还可以上计算机课程。

构词 add + i + -tion

音组 -dition /-'dɪʃən/  
tradition; edition; condition; addition

常犯错误

✗ In addition to listen to the songs online, you can download them.

✓ In addition to listening to the songs online, you can download them. 你可以在线听这些歌, 也可以把它们下载下来。

[✗] in addition to 中的 to 为介词, 后面须接 (doing) sth

additional /ə'dɪʃənəl/

ad. more than is usual or expected

ad. 额外的, 另外的; 附加的:

They calculated that due to the global warming the forest is producing additional tons of wood each year. 他们

构词 addition + -al

推测, 由于全球变暖, 这片森林每年要多生产数吨木头。

address /ə'dres/

'ædres/

n. ① the number of the house and name of the street and town where you live or work

② a formal speech

v. ① write a name

n. [C] ① 地址: Write down your name and address. 写下你的姓名和地址。

◇ one's home/email address 家庭住址/电子邮件地址 ◇ an address book 通讯簿

② 演说, 讲话: Mr Gates was asked to give a formal address at the ceremony.

音组 -dress /-'dres/ dress; address

address on an envelope, package, etc.

② begin to deal with a problem, issue, matter, etc.

③ make a formal speech to a large group of people

盖茨先生受邀在典礼上发表正式演讲。

v. [T] ① 在(信封和包裹等)上写

姓名地址: The letter was addressed incorrectly, so it has been returned. 这封信的地址写错了, 所以被退了回来。

② 对付, 处理: We need to address the energy crisis. 我们需要对付能源危机。

③ 向...作(正式)讲话, 对...发表演说: The president addressed the crowd before the ceremony began. 总统在典礼开始前向人群发表了演说。



adequate /ædɪkwət/  
a. enough for a particular purpose

a. 足够的, 充足的: an adequate supply of food 食物的充足供应

构词 ad- + equate (= equal 相等的)

adjective /ædʒɪktɪv/  
n. a word that describes a noun

n. [C] 形容词: The word "nice" in "a nice boy" is an adjective. "a nice boy" 中的 "nice" 是个形容词。

构词 ad- + -ject- (= throw 投) + ive

同根 object; project; subject

adjust /ə'dʒʌst/  
v. change or move sth slightly to make it better

v. [T] 调整, 校正: adjust the schedule 调整时间安排 ◇ adjust the brakes 调整刹车

构词 ad- + just (公正的)

同根 justice

administration  
/əd.mɪnɪ'streɪʃən/  
n. ① the work of managing the affairs of a company, school, government, etc.  
② a government or its department

n. ① [U] 管理, 治理: He has no experience in business administration. 他没有商业管理经验。◇ Master of Business Administration (常缩略为 MBA) 工商管理硕士学位  
② [C] 政府; 管理部门: the Obama Administration 奥巴马政府 ◇ the Food and Drug Administration (美国) 食品和药物管理局

构词 ad- + ministr (= minister 服务; 部长) + -ate + -ion

同根 minister; ministry

音组 -ration /-'reɪʃən/  
consideration; decoration; generation; liberation; operation; preparation

admirable /ædmərəbl/  
a. deserving sb's respect

a. <正式> 值得尊敬的: an admirable teacher 可敬的老师 ◇ an admirable plan 极好的计划

构词 admire + -able

用法 不要读成 /æd'məərəbl/。

admire /əd'maɪə \$ -  
'maɪr/  
v. ① like or respect sb/sth ② look at sth with pleasure

v. [T] ① 钦佩; 羡慕: I really admire your abilities. 我确实钦佩你的才能。  
◇ [admire sb for (doing) sth] He was much admired for designing the bridge. 他因设计这座桥而备受赞赏。  
② 欣赏: She stood back to admire the painting. 她退后几步欣赏这幅画。

构词 ad- + mire (惊奇地看)

同根 mirror

音组 -ire /-aɪə \$ -aɪr/  
acquire; admire; desire; entire; fire; hire; inspire; require; retire; wire

admission /əd'mɪʃən/  
n. ① permission given to sb to enter a place, or to become a member of a school, organization, etc.  
② the price you pay to

n. ① [U; C] 准入, 接纳: No admission after 7 p.m. 下午7点后免入。◇ the university admissions office 大学招生办公室 ◇ [admission to sth] gain/be refused admission to a club 获准/被拒绝加入俱乐部

② [U] 入场费, 入场券票价:

[admission to sth] Admission to the

构词 admit + s + -sion

音组 -mission /-'mɪʃən/  
admission; permission

museum is \$10. 博物馆票价是10美元。

## A

admit /əd'mɪt/

- v.* ① agree unwillingly sth is true  
 ② allow sb to enter a place or join an organization  
 ③ take sb into hospital for treatment

→ *pt., pp. & ing. -tt-*

*v.* ① [T; I] **承认**: [admit (to) sth] He admitted (to) his mistake. 他承认了他的错误。◇ [admit (to) doing sth] He admitted (to) making a mistake. 他承认犯了一个错误。◇ [admit (to sb) (that) ...] He admitted (to us) that he had made a mistake. 他(向我们)承认他犯了一个错误。

② [T] **准许(入场,入学,入会)**: Each ticket admits a couple. 一张票可供一对夫妇入内。◇ [admit sb to (或 into) sth 常用被动] Only ticket-holders will be admitted into the cinema. 只有有票的人才可进入电影院。◇ China was admitted to the WTO in 2001. 中国于2001年被准予加入世贸组织。

③ [T] **接收入院,收治**: [admit sb to (或 into) a hospital 多用被动] The injured driver was admitted to the local

**构词** ad- + -mit- (= send 发送)

**同根** commit; permit; submit  
 commitment; committee

**常犯错误**

✗ He admitted to break the window.  
 ✓ He admitted (to) breaking the window. 他承认打破了窗户。

**巧记** -mit → -mission

以 -mit 结尾的动词转换为名词时,把 -mit 改为 -mission。如: permit → permission  
 admit → admission  
 commit → commission  
**巧记** forget, remember, regret 和 admit 一样,后接 doing sth, 表示“忘记、记得已经做过的事”,“对已发生的事表示遗憾”。

hospital. 受伤的司机被送进了当地医院。

adolescence

/ædə'lesəns/

*n.* the time when you are an adolescent

*n.* [U] **青春期;青春**: Physical changes occur during adolescence. 青春期中会发生生理上的变化。

**构词** adolescent + -ence

adolescent

/ædə'lesənt/

*n.* a young person between 12 and 17 years old who is developing into an

*n.* [C] **青少年**: Tom changed from a cheerful boy to a shy adolescent. 汤姆从一个活泼的男孩变成一个害羞的少年。

*a.* **青少年的;青春期的**: an adolescent girl 少女 ◇ an adolescent student 青少年学生

**构词** 与 adult 同源

**巧记** -ent → -ence

以 -ent 结尾的形容词变为名词时,常将该词尾改为 -ence。如: competent → competence  
 different → difference  
 evident → evidence  
 silent → silence

adult

/ə'dʌpt \$ ə'dɑ:pt  
 / *v.* ① become the legal

parents of sb else's child  
 ② begin to use a new way of doing sth

*v.* ① [T; I] **收养**: The couple adopted a 5-year-old child. 这对夫妇收养了一个5岁的孩子。

② [T] **采纳,采用,采取**: He didn't adopt my point of view. 他没有采纳我的观点。◇ The teacher adopted a new

**构词** ad- + opt (= choose 选择)

**同根** optional

method for teaching writing. 老师采用一种新方法教写作。

adore /ə'dɔ: \$ ə'dɔ:r/

*v.* love sb/sth very much

*v.* [T] **敬爱;崇拜;极喜爱**: She adores her mother. 她很敬爱自己的妈妈。◇ He adores apples. 他很喜欢吃苹果。

**构词** ad- + ore (= oral 说)

**同音** adore; a door

adult /ædʌlt, ə'dʌlt/

*n.* a fully-grown person

*n.* [C] **成年人**: Some children act like adults. 有些小孩行事老成。◇ an adult ticket 成人票

**构词** 与 adolescent 同源

advance

/əd'vɑ:ns \$ -'væns/

*v.* ① make progress or cause sth to develop

*v.* ① [I; T] **推进,促进**: Our understanding of SARS has advanced. 我们对 SARS 有了更进一步的认识。◇ Their research has advanced our

**音组** -ance /-'ɑ:ns \$ -'æns/

advance; chance; dance; France; glance

② move towards sb/sth  
*n.* progress or development

knowledge of the space. 他们的研究加深了我们对太空的了解。

② [I] 前进 : [advance on (或 towards) sth] The troops advanced on the city. 部队向城市挺进。

*n.* [C; U] 进步 ; 发展 : With amazing advances in medicine, people in your generation may live to be 150 years old. 随着医学的惊人发展, 你们这一代人或许可以活到150岁。

■ in advance 预先, 事先, 提前 : Please be sure to let me know in advance if you are going to come. 如果你要来, 请务必提前告诉我。



the advancing troops

advanced

/əd'vɑːnst \$ -'vænst/

*a.* very modern and new

*a.* 先进的 : an advanced safety device 先进的安保装置

构词 advance + ed

advantage

/əd'vɑːntɪdʒ \$ -'væn-/

*n.* ① sth that gives you a greater chance of success than others

② a good or useful quality or condition that sth has

*n.* [C; U] ① 优势 : [advantage over sb] Her experience gave her a big advantage over her opponent. 她的经历使她比对手有更大的优势。

◇ [advantage of sth] She has the advantage of a good education. 她受过良好教育, 有优势。

② 优点, 好处 : [advantage of (doing) sth] the advantages of living in New York 住在纽约的种种好处 ◇ One advantage of playing the guitar is that it can give you a great deal of pleasure. 弹吉他的一个好处就是它能给你带来很多快乐。

构词 advance + t + -age

音组 -tage /-tɪdʒ/

cottage; postage; percentage; advantage

常犯错误

✗ The US has an advantage ~~than~~ the UK in software.

✓ The US has an advantage over the UK in software. 在软件方面, 美国比英国更有优势。

■ take advantage of sth 利用

用 : He is taking advantage of this opportunity to visit the museum. 他正利用这个机会去参观博物馆。

adventure

/əd'ventʃə \$ -tʃər/

*n.* an exciting experience in which dangerous or unusual things happen

*n.* [C; U] 冒险 ; 奇遇 : She had some exciting adventures in Egypt. 她在埃及有一些令人兴奋的冒险经历。 ◇ an adventure story 冒险故事 ◇ a spirit of adventure 冒险精神

构词 ad- + -vent- (来) + -ure

同根 avenue; event; invent; prevent

音组 -ture /-tʃər \$ -tʃər/

picture; nature; culture; adventure

adventurous

/əd'ventʃərəs/

*a.* willing to take risks and do new things

*a.* 爱冒险的 : an adventurous boy 爱冒险的男孩 ◇ an adventurous businessman 爱冒险的商人

构词 adventure + -ous

advertise

/əd'vetəɪz \$ -vər-/

*v.* tell people about sth in newspapers, on television, etc. in order to persuade them to buy it

*v.* [T; I] (为...) 做广告 : They advertise their car on TV. 他们在电视上给他们的车做广告。 ◇ [advertise sth<sup>1</sup> as sth<sup>2</sup> 常用被动] The book was advertised as a key to success. 广告上说, 这本书是通向成功的钥匙。

构词 ad- + vert (= -vers- 转动) + ise → 使人的注意力转向某产品即是“广告”

同根 anniversary



## A

## advertisement

/əd'vɜ:tismənt/ \$

,ædvər'taɪzmənt/

*n.* a picture, short film, song, etc. which tries to persuade people to buy a product or service

*n.* [C] 广告 : [advertisement for sth]

They put an advertisement for their products in a newspaper. 他们在一家报纸上登了他们产品的广告。◇ The papers are full of car advertisements. 报纸上充斥着汽车广告。

**构词** advertise + -ment

**用法** 注意与动词 **advertise** 重音不同。

## advice

/əd'vaɪs/

*n.* an opinion you give sb about what they should do

→ advice

advise

adviser

*n.* [U] 忠告, 劝告, 建议 : a piece of

advice 一条建议 ◇ [advice about (或 on) (doing) sth] He gave me some good advice about buying a house. 他给了我一些买房的好建议。◇ ask sb's advice 向某人征求意见 ◇ follow a doctor's advice 遵从医嘱 ◇ take sb's advice 采纳某人的建议

**音组** -ice /-aɪs/

ice; nice; advice

**常犯错误**

× an advice

✓ a piece of advice 一个建议

✓ some advice 一些建议

[ advice 只能用作不可数名词]

## advise

/əd'vaɪz/

*v.* tell sb what you think they should do

*v.* [T; I] 忠告, 劝告, 建议 : [advise sb

(not) to do sth] I advise him to take the exam. 我建议他参加考试。◇ I advise you not to tell her. 我劝你不要告诉她。◇ [advise doing sth] I'd advise waiting until tomorrow. 我建议等到明天。◇ [advise (sb) against (doing) sth] I'd strongly advise (you) against going with him. 我强烈忠告 (你) 不要和他去。◇ The teacher advised me against this job. 老师建议我不要做这份工作。◇ [advise sb on sth] He advises the President on economic policy. 他给总统做经济政策顾问。◇ [advise (that) ... 虚拟语气] Experts advise that English (should) be practiced every day. 专家建议英语每天都要练。

**构词** advice 的动词

**音组** -ise /-aɪz/

advise; arise; rise; surprise; wise

**巧记** **advise** 和 **advise** 的拼写

**advise** 和 **advise** 的词性很容易混淆, 可以这样记 : s 形状扭来扭去, 所以含有 s 的是动词。

**常犯错误**

× She ~~advised to come~~ at once. ✓ She advised us to come at once. 她建议我们马上来。

✓ Her advice was to come at once. 她的建议是马上来。(此句没必要说出被建议的对象)

[ advise sb to do sth 中的 sb 不能省略 ; 如果不想说出 advise 的对象, 可用名词 **advice** 来表述]

## adviser

/əd'vaɪzər/ \$

*n.* a person whose job is to give advice

*n.* [C] 顾问 : [adviser on sth] the

President's adviser on foreign affairs 总统的外交事务顾问

**构词** advise + -er

**用法** 也可写作 **advisor**。

## advocate

/ædvəkeɪt/

*v.* publicly say you support a particular action or plan

*v.* [T] 倡导 ; 支持 : He advocates a

policy of gradual reform. 他倡导逐步改革的政策。

**构词** ad- + voca (= voice 声音) + -ate → 发出“支持”之声

**同根** vocabulary

## aeroplane

/ˈeərəpleɪn/ \$ 'erə-/

*n.* = plane

*n.* <英> [C] 飞机 : She has her own

private aeroplane. 她有私人飞机。

**构词** aero (= air) + plane

**用法** 美语用 **airplane**。

## affair

/ə'feə/ \$ -fer/

*n.* an event or a series of events

*n.* [C] 事, 事情 : What I do in spare

time is my affair. 业余时间干什么是我自己的事。◇ The party turned out to be a quiet affair. 派对结果不怎么热闹。◇ [常 ~s] public/foreign affairs 公共 / 外交事务

**构词** af (= ad-) + fair (= do 做)

**音组** -fair /-feə/ \$ -fer/

fair; affair

**辨析** affair; business; matter; thing

**affect** /ə'fekt/

- v.* ① have an influence on sb/sth; cause sb/sth to change  
② cause illness in sb  
③ cause strong emotions in sb

*v.* [T] ① **影响**: The accident didn't affect him. 这个事故对他没有什么影响。◇ Three provinces were affected by the flood. 3个省遭受了洪灾。

② (疾病) **侵袭**: be affected with high fever 发高烧 ◇ a serious disease mainly affecting women over the age of 40 主要是40岁以上妇女易患的一种严重疾病

③ (在感情方面) **打动**; **震动**: We were all greatly affected by the terrible news. 这个恐怖的消息让我们所有人都大为震动。

**构词** af (= ad-) + fect (= do 做)

**同根** effect; perfect

**巧记** affect 和 effect 的拼写 affect 与 effect 的词性容易混淆, 可以这样来类比记: affect 同 afford 的词性; effect 同 effort 的词性。



The arrow affected the animal.  
The effect was exciting.

**affection** /ə'fekʃən/

*n.* a feeling of liking or love

*n.* [U; S] **喜爱, 钟爱**: He looked at her with affection. 他深情地看着她。◇ [affection for sb] I have a great affection for Jane. 我很喜欢简。

**构词** affect + -ion

**音组** -ection /-ekʃən/  
section; correction; collection;  
connection; affection

**affirmative**

/ə'fɜ:mətɪv \$ ə'fɜ:r-/  
meaning yes or showing agreement

*a.* **肯定的**: He gave an affirmative answer. 他作了肯定的回答。◇ an affirmative sentence 肯定句

**构词** af (= ad-) + firm + at + -ive

**同根** confirm; firmly

**afford** /ə'fɔ:d \$ ə'fɔ:rd/

- v.* ① (often used in can/could afford) have enough money to pay for sth or time to do sth  
② give sb a chance or sth pleasant

*v.* [T] ① **负担得起 (…的费用)**, **抽得出 (时间)**: [常用于 can/could afford (to do) sth 的否定句和疑问句中] Can you afford a new car? 你买得起新车吗? ◇ I can't afford a new car. 我买不起新车。◇ We can't afford to go on vacation this year. 今年我们没有足够的钱去度假。

② **提供**: [afford sb sth] It afforded her the chance to improve her English. 这

**音组** -ord /-ɔ:d \$ -ɔ:rd/  
afford; record (*v.*); sword

**常犯错误**

✗ Does he afford a notebook?

✓ Can he afford a notebook? 他买得起笔记本电脑吗?

**用法** cannot afford (to do) sth 中的 cannot 可以替换为 be not able to。

给了她提高英语的机会。

**affordable**

/ə'fɔ:dəbl \$ -fɔ:r-/ *a.*  
not too expensive

*a.* **买得起的, 负担得起的**: an affordable price 买得起的价格 ◇ an affordable trip 负担得起的旅行

**构词** afford + -able

**afraid** /ə'freɪd/

*a.* feeling fear or worry because you think sth bad may happen

*a.* [不能置于名词前] **害怕的**; **担心的**: [afraid of (doing) sth] I was afraid of snakes. 我怕蛇。◇ He was afraid of being caught by the police. 他害怕被警察抓住。◇ [afraid to do sth] Don't be afraid to ask questions. 请尽管提问。◇ [afraid (that) ...] She was afraid (that) he would laugh at her. 她担心他会笑她。

■ I'm afraid (我) **恐怕, 很遗憾**: You have to wait, I'm afraid. 恐怕, 你要等等。◇ [I'm afraid (that) ...] I'm afraid we can't come. 很遗憾, 我们来

**音组** -aid /-eɪd/

afraid; aid; maid

**常犯错误**

✗ an afraid child

✓ a frightened child 受惊的小孩  
[afraid 不能置于名词前作定语]

**常犯错误**

✗ Don't be afraid of saying what you think.

✓ Don't be afraid to say what you think. 把你大胆说出来。

**辨析** afraid; frightened

**辨析** be afraid to do sth; be

不了。◇ [I'm afraid not/so] “Are you coming?” “I'm afraid not.” “你们要来吗?” “恐怕不了。” ◇ “Does this mean I've got to leave?” “I'm afraid so.” “这意味着我必须离开了?” “是的。”

**afraid of doing sth**



animals in Africa

**Africa** /ˈæfrɪkə/

*n.* the second largest of Earth's seven continents

*n.* 非洲: Humans first arose in Africa about 8 million years ago. 人类约在 800 万年前首次出现在非洲。

**African** /ˈæfrɪkən/

*a.* relating to Africa or its people

*n.* a person from Africa

*a.* 非洲的; 非洲人的: African history 非洲历史 ◇ an African American 非洲裔美国黑人

*n.* [C] 非洲人: What types of food do Africans eat? 非洲人吃什么?

**构词 Africa + -an**

**用法** He's African. = He's an African. = He's an African person. 他是非洲人。

**after** /ɑːftə \$ ˈæftər/

*prep.* ① following (sth) in time, place or order

② used to tell a time following a particular hour

*conj.* at a later time than another event

*ad.* later than sb/sth else

③ **after**

afternoon

afterwards

*prep.* ① 在...之后; 在...后面: [ (一 段时间 +) after + 时间点] Two

years after his graduation, he joined the army. 毕业后两年, 他参了军。◇

I came back after 2. 我是两点后回来的。◇ I play basketball every day after

school/work. 我每天放学/下班后都要打篮球。◇ [after + 一段时间] After 2

hours, I went home. 两小时后我回家了。◇ after a while 过了一会儿 ◇ the

day after tomorrow 后天 ◇ the week after next 下下周 ◇ day after day 日

复一日 ◇ Read after me, please. 请跟我读。◇ Shut the door after you. 随手

关门。◇ A dog is running after him. 一条狗正追着他跑。

② 〈美〉 晚于, 在...之后: It's a quarter after three. 3 点 1 刻了。[ 英国英语说

It's a quarter past three.]

*conj.* 在...以后: After he finished high school (= After finishing high school),

he left the city. 读完中学后, 他就离开了这个城市。◇ One month after he

died (= One month after his death), his book was published. 他去世一个月后,

他的书就出版了。

*ad.* 以后; 后来: The family moved to Shanghai in June 2000, and Jack's first

child was born soon after. 这一家于 2000 年 6 月迁居上海, 杰克的第一个

孩子不久后降生。

■ **after all** 毕竟: I don't hate him. After all, he is my brother. 我不恨他, 他毕竟是我的兄弟。

**音组 -ter** /-tə \$ -tər/

after; better; later; letter; winter

**常犯错误**

✗ He will go home after 2 hours.

✓ He will go home in 2 hours. 他将两小时后回家。

✓ He will go home after 2 o'clock. 他将两小时后回家。

✓ He went home after 2 hours. 他两小时后回家了。

[✗ “after + 一段时间”和过去时连用]

**常犯错误**

✗ He stood after the door.

✓ He stood behind the door. 他站在门后。

[✗ after 多指时间或空间先后的次序]

**常犯错误**

✗ He has been in the army after he graduated.

✓ He joined the army after he graduated.

✓ He has been in the army since he graduated. 毕业后他就参军了。

[✗ 带 after 时间状语的句子不能用完成时]

**常犯错误**

✗ Contact me after you will arrive.

✓ Contact me after you arrive. 你到后与我联系。

[✗ after 引导的时间从句不用将来时]

**辨析 after; afterwards**

■ **after you** [礼貌用语, 请某人走在自己前面] **你先走** : After you, Sir! 先生, 您先走!

■ **be after sb/sth 追捕** : The police are after the criminal. 警察正在追捕罪犯。

**辨析 after; behind**

**辨析 after; for**

**辨析 after; in**

**辨析 after; since**

## afternoon

/ɑːftəˈnuːn \$ ,æftər-/ *n.*  
the part of the day from  
lunchtime to six o'clock

*n.* [U; C] **下午, 午后** : early/late afternoon 下午早些/晚些时候 ◇ We visited him that afternoon. 那天下午我们拜访了他。◇ yesterday/this/tomorrow/every afternoon 昨天/今天/明天/每天下午 ◇ He's arriving in the afternoon. 他将于下午到达。◇ He is usually busy in the afternoon(s). 他下午总是很忙。◇ [表示具体某一天下午用介词 on] We'll have a meeting on Wednesday afternoon. 星期三下午我们要开会。◇ This happened on a July afternoon. 此事发生在一个7月的下午 ◇ on the afternoon of June 1 在6月1日的下午 ◇ afternoon tea 午茶

■ **Good afternoon (或 Afternoon)** .

**构词 after + noon**

**常犯错误**

✗ in this afternoon

✓ this afternoon 在今天下午

✓ in the afternoon (在) 下午

[✗ that/this/yesterday/tomorrow afternoon 等时间状语前不加介词]

**常犯错误**

✗ in the afternoon of July 1<sup>st</sup>

✓ on the afternoon of July 1<sup>st</sup> 在7月1日下午

[✗ 有具体某一天(星期或日期)的下午要用介词 on]

[打招呼时说] **下午好。**

## afterwards

/ɑːftəwədz \$  
'æftəwərdz/ *ad.* later

*ad.* **后来** : We had lunch, and afterwards we chatted for a while. 我们吃了午餐, 然后聊了一会儿。

**构词 after + -wards**

**用法** 美语常用 **afterward**。

**辨析 after; afterwards**

## again

/əˈgeɪn, əˈgeɪn \$ əˈgeɪn/  
*ad.* one more time; back  
to the place or condition  
you were in before

*ad.* **再一次; 再, 又** : Could you sing it again, please? 请再唱一遍好吗? ◇ He was late once again. 他又迟到了。◇ The teacher told her again and again to be careful. 老师一次又一次地告诉她要细心。

**音组 -gain** /-'geɪn/

again; gain

**常犯错误**

✗ repeat it **again**

✓ repeat it 重复一次

[✗ repeat 本身含有 again 的意思]

## against

/əˈgeɪnst, əˈgeɪnst/  
\$ əˈgeɪnst/  
*prep.* ① opposing or  
disagreeing with (sb/sth)  
② in competition with  
(sb/sth)  
③ next to the surface of  
sth or touching it

*prep.* ① **反对; 违反** : Are you for or against the suggestion? 你赞成还是反对这个建议? ◇ It's against the law to abuse a child. 虐待孩子是违法的。◇ against sb's orders 违抗某人的命令 ◇ Eating vegetables in childhood helps to protect you against serious illnesses in later life. 孩童时期吃蔬菜有助于预防以后患重大疾病。

② **以...为对手** : Jill is playing against Michael in the final. 吉尔将与迈克尔进行决赛。

③ **靠; 倚; 碰** : a ladder against the wall 靠墙的梯子

**用法** fight/strive/struggle against sb 中的 against 可以用 with 替代。



## age

/eɪdʒ/  
*n.* ① the number of years  
that you have lived or sth  
has existed

*n.* ① [U; C] **年龄** : Bill is the same age as me. 比尔与我同龄。◇ [at the age of + 数目 = at age + 数目] at the age of 5 (或 at age 5) 5岁时 ◇ **under/over**

**常犯错误**

✗ We are at the same age.

✓ We are the same age. 我们同龄。

[✗ be one's age 和 be the same age



## A

② a period in history  
v. (cause sb/sth) become old or appear older

⇒ *ing*. ageing 或 aging

the age of 30 不到30岁/30多岁 ◇ [年数 + of age] His son is 5 years of age (= 5 years old). 他的儿子5岁。◇ at an early age 幼年 ◇ friends of one's own age 同龄的朋友 ◇ This is a common problem for people (of) your age. 这是个你同龄人中常见的问题。◇ children of this age group 这个年龄群的孩子

② [C] 时代: [the ... age] the computer/nuclear age 电脑/核时代 ◇ live in the age of technology 生活在科技时代

v. [T; I] (使)变老; (使)显老; (使)老化: Troubles age a man. 烦恼催人老。◇ The bridge is aging and needs replacing. 这座桥老化了, 需要重修。

■ at sb's age 在...的这个年龄时: I was already a teacher at your age (或 when I was your age). 我在你这个年纪时已经当老师了。

■ come of age 成年, 满法定年龄: He avenged his father's death when he came of age. 他成年后为父亲的死报了仇。

■ for one's age 与同龄人相比: He's tall for his age. 与他的同龄人相比, 他算高的。

■ for ages 很长时间: I haven't seen him for ages. 我有很长时间没有见到他了。

(as sb) 两个短语中, be 后无 at] 常犯错误

✗ His age is 20 years old

✓ His age is 20.

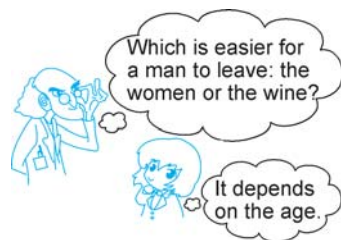
✓ He is 20 years old. 他20岁了。

用法 与年龄有关的译法

✦ “一个10岁的男孩”可译为: a boy of 10 = a ten-year-old boy = a ten-year-old

✦ “他20岁。”可译为: He is 20. = He is 20 years old. = He is 20 years of age. 不能说: ✗ He has 20 years.

✦ “在某个年龄段”的表达方法: in his twenties 在20多岁时(不能说: in the twenties); in his teens 在10多岁时; as a child 在孩提时代



-age /-ɪdʒ/

*suf.* ① process; state; result of an action

② place

③ charge or fee

*suf.* 名词后缀。① 表示“过程; 状态; 结果”等意思, 如: courage (勇气); marriage (婚姻); storage (储存)。

② 表示“地点”, 如: cottage (小屋), village (村子)。

③ 表示“费用”, 如: postage (邮费)。

其他例词

① advantage; baggage; bandage; carriage; damage; disadvantage; garbage; language; luggage; message; package; passage percentage

aged /-eɪdʒd/

a. ① of the age of

② very old

n. [the ~] old people

a. ① ...岁的, ...年纪的: [aged + 数目] They have a daughter aged eight. 他们有个8岁的女儿。◇ a middle-aged man 一位中年男子

② 年老的, 年迈的: an aged man with

构词 age + -ed

white hair 满头银丝的老者

n. [the ~] [P] 老人们: a home for the aged 养老院

agency /'eɪdʒənsɪ/

n. a business that arranges services for people

n. 〔复 -cies /-sɪz/〕[C] 代理机构: a travel agency 旅行社 ◇ an employment agency 职业介绍所

构词 agent + -cy

agenda /ə'dʒendə/

n. a list of the things to be discussed at a meeting

n. [C] 议事日程: What is the first item on the agenda? 议事日程上的首个议题是什么?

构词 ag (= act 行动) + enda

agent /'eɪdʒənt/

n. ① a person or company that arranges services or

n. [C] ① 代理人; 代理商: Our company has two agents in the country. 我们公司在该国有两个代理商。◇ a

构词 ag (= act 行动) + -ent  
同缀 student

does work for others  
② a person whose job is to get secret information

sales agent 销售商  
② 特工 : an FBI agent (美国) 联邦特工

**aggression** /ə'greɪən/  
*n.* ① angry or threatening behaviour that often results in fighting  
② the act of attacking a country first

*n.* [U] ① 好斗, 攻击 : [aggression towards sb] My dog has never shown aggression towards other dogs. 我的狗从未表现出要攻击其他狗。  
② 侵略 : an act of aggression 侵略行为  
◇ [aggression against sb] aggression

构词 **aggressive** + **-ion**  
音组 **-ession** /-'eɪən/  
expression; impression; possession; profession

**aggressive** /ə'gresɪv/  
*a.* ① behaving in an angry and violent way; ready to attack  
② eager and using a forceful way to succeed

*a.* ① 好斗的 ; 侵略的 : Carl was rude and aggressive before. 卡尔以前粗鲁好斗。  
② 进取心强的, 咄咄逼人的 : A successful businessman has to be aggressive. 成功的商人必须有进取精神。

against a small nation 对小国的侵略

构词 **ag** (= **ad-**) + **gress** (= **go** 行进) + **-ive**  
同根 progress; progressive

**ago** /ə'gəʊ \$ ə'gəʊ/  
*ad.* back in time from the present

*ad.* 以前 : [一段时间 + ago, 与过去时连用] He returned the book two weeks ago. 他两星期前还了这本书。  
◇ a long time ago (或 long ago) 很久以前  
◇ a short time ago 不久前  
◇ a minute (或 moment) ago 刚刚

音组 **-go** /-'gəʊ \$ -'gəʊ/  
go; ago  
常犯错误  
× I have seen him a month ago.  
✓ I saw him a month ago. 我一个月前见过他。  
辨析 ago; before

**agree** /ə'gri :/  
*v.* have the same opinion with sb or say yes to a suggestion or idea

*v.* [I; T] 同意, 赞成, 意见一致 ; 答应 : He and his parents rarely agree. 他与父母意见很少一致。◇ I couldn't agree more. 我完全同意。◇ [agree with sb about/on sth] I agree with him about this problem. 在这个问题上我同意他的看法。◇ [agree (that) ...] We agree that she was a good dancer. 我们一致认为她舞跳得不错。◇ [agree with sth] Mike agrees with my suggestion. 迈克赞成我的建议。◇ I agree with what you say. = I agree with you. 我同意你所说的。◇ [agree to sth] He has agreed to the use of force. 他同意使用武力。◇ They won't agree to my plan. 他们不会赞成我的计划。◇ [agree to do sth] The teacher agreed to let me leave before 5. 老师答应让我5点前离开。

agree  
agreement  
agreeable  
disagree  
disagreement  
音组 **-gree** /-'gri :/  
agree; degree  
常犯错误  
× I agree what you say.  
✓ I agree with what you say. 我赞成你说的话。  
辨析 agree on/about sth; agree with sb/sth; agree to sth



The student: My subject and verb have agreed to disagree.

**agreeable** /ə'gri :əbl/  
*a.* pleasant to the mind or senses

*a.* 令人愉快的, 惬意的 : an agreeable taste 好吃的味道 ◇ agreeable climate 宜人的气候

构词 **agree** + **-able**

## A

**agreement** /ə'gri:mənt/**n.** ① the fact of having the same opinion as each other

② a decision made by two or more countries, groups, or people

**n.** ① [U] 同意, 一致 : [in agreement with sb about/on sth] Nobody is in agreement with him about the price. 在价格的问题上没有人和他意见一致。

◇ reach agreement 取得一致意见

② [C] 协定, 协议 : come to/reach an agreement 达成一项协议

◇ [agreement with sb] He had an

**构词** agree + -ment

agreement with Mr Smith to buy the farm. 他和史密斯先生达成了买这个农场的协定。

◇ [agreement between sb<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>] an agreement between the US and Russia 美俄间的协议**agricultural**

/ægrɪ'kʌltʃərəl/

**agriculture**

/ægrɪ'kʌltʃə \$ -tʃər/

**n.** farming; the science of farming**a.** 农业的 : agricultural land 农耕用地

◇ agricultural products 农产品

**构词** agriculture + -al**n.** [C] 农业 ; 农学 : [agriculture 前一般无 the] The area depends on agriculture for most of its income. 这个地区的大部分收入都依靠农业。**构词** agri (= field 田野) + culture (文化 ; 耕种)**音组** -ture 见 culture**ahead** /ə'hed/**ad.** in front; forward**ad.** 在前 ; 向前 : The road ahead is very narrow. 前面的路很窄。◇ He stared straight ahead. 他径直盯着前方看。◇ We may come across big problems ahead. 往后我们可能会碰到大问题。◇ [一段时间 + ahead] We must be ready two weeks ahead. 我们必须提前两星期准备好。

■ ahead of sb/sth 在...前面 : Kate walked on ahead of us. 凯特在我们前面继续往前走。◇ ahead of schedule 早于计划

■ go ahead → go

**构词** a- + head**同根** overhead**同音** ahead; a head**用法** ahead 在 We need to plan ahead. 中表示“为将来”, 全句译为: “我们需要事先计划好。” We have hard work ahead. 译为: “以后我们有艰巨的工作要做。”**aid** /eɪd/**n.** ① help in the form of money, food, etc.  
② a piece of equipment that helps**n.** ① [U] 援助 ; 帮助 : foreign aid 外国援助 ◇ [with the aid of sth] He walks around with the aid of a walking stick. 他靠拐杖四处走动。◇ [come to sb's aid] When he was in difficulty, his friends came to his aid. 他有困难时, 朋友们都来帮他。◇ first aid 急救② [C] 辅助器具 : a hearing aid 助听器  
◇ A computer is a useful teaching aid. 电脑是非常有用的教具。**v.** [T; I] 帮助 ; 有助于 : [aid sb in (doing) sth] He aided the government in the attempt to fight illiteracy. 他帮助政府扫除文盲。◇ These colours will calm the mind and aid concentration. 这些颜色会让大脑冷静下来, 而且有助于集中注意力。**音组** -aid /-eɪd/

afraid; laid; maid; paid

**巧记** AIDS 和 aid

AIDS 大写, 意思是“艾滋病”, 是 Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome 的缩略词, S 并非复数词尾 ; aid 小写, 意思是“帮助”。

**The interviewer:** Don't worry about the interview! We are trained to give first aid!

**AIDS** /eɪdz/

*n.* a serious disease caused by a virus

*n.* [U] **艾滋病**: the AIDS virus 艾滋病病毒  
 ◇ AIDS education 艾滋病教育  
 ◇ an AIDS carrier 艾滋病病毒携带者

**用法** “艾滋病”为音译，一般不译为“爱滋病”。

**aim** /eɪm/

*n.* sth you hope or plan to

achieve

*v.* ① plan to do sth

② point a weapon

towards sth you want

to hit

③ say or do sth that is

*n.* [C] **目标; 目的**: [aim of sth] The main aim of the course is to improve your oral English. 该课程的主要目的是提高你们的英语口语。◇ achieve these aims 实现这些目标  
 ◇ [with the aim of doing sth] He went to Beijing with the aim of finding a good job. 他去北京的目的是为了找到一份好工作。

*v.* ① [I; T] **计划, 力争**: [aim to do sth] We aim to arrive by Saturday. 我们计划星期六前到达。◇ [aim at (doing) sth] The two governments are aiming at ending the war. 两国政府力争结束战争。◇ [aim for sth] We're aiming for an increase. 我们力争有所增长。◇ [sth<sup>1</sup> is aimed at (doing) sth<sup>2</sup>] The activity is aimed at arousing students' interest in science. 这个活动旨在引起学生对科学的兴趣。

② [I; T] **(把...) 瞄准**: [aim (sth) at sb/sth] Aim at the yellow circle. 瞄准黄圈。◇ Denver aimed his gun at the tiger. 丹佛把枪瞄准了老虎。◇ [aim for sb/sth] He was aiming for the middle

**常犯错误**

✗ I started the business with the aim to make a profit.

✓ I started the business with the aim of making a profit. 我开这家公司的目的是为了赢利。

**常犯错误**

✗ The hunter aimed the wolf.

✓ The hunter aimed (his gun) at the wolf. 猎人(把枪)瞄准了狼。

**辨析 aim; purpose**



of the target. 他瞄准了靶心。

③ [T] **针对**: [aim sth at sb 常用被动] The book is aimed at teenagers. 这本书的对象是青少年。

**air** /eə/ \$ er/

*n.* ① the mixture of gases which surrounds the earth and which we breathe

② [the ~] the space above the ground

③ travel in a plane

④ an impression of a quality or manner that a person or thing has

*n.* [U] ① **空气; 大气**: let's go out for some fresh air. 让我们出去呼吸新鲜空气。◇ air pollution 空气污染

② [the ~] **空中, 天空**: He shot an arrow in (into) the air. 他向空中射了一支箭。◇ A piece of paper is floating silently through the air. 一张纸在空中静静地飘荡。◇ in the open air 在露天(或: 在户外)

③ **乘飞机旅行**: by air 乘飞机 ◇ air travel 航空旅行 ◇ air fare 飞机票(价) ◇ an air crash 飞机失事

④ [S] **样子, 神态**: [an air of sth] She answered with an air of confidence. 她从容自信地回答问题。◇ Back in the hotel, an air of sadness settled over the group. 回到酒店, 悲伤之情笼罩在大家心上。

■ **on the air** 在广播(或电视)中;  
 (被)广播: I hear the news on the air. 我是在广播中听到这则消息的。

→ air

aircraft

airplane

airline

airport

airmail

**常犯错误**

✗ The balloon rose up into air.

✓ The balloon rose up into the air. 气球升空。

**辨析 in the air; on the air**





## A

air conditioning /ˈeəkən,dɪʃənɪŋ \$ 'er-/ n. a system that makes the air in a room or building cooler or warmer	n. [U] 空调 : We're looking for a restaurant with air conditioning. 我们在找一家有空调的饭店。◇ an air conditioning system 空调系统	常犯错误 ✗ a room with an air conditioning ✓ a room with air conditioning ✓ an air-conditioned room 带空调的房间 [🔧 “空调机”为 an air conditioner]
aircraft /ˈeəkrɑːft \$ 'erkræft/ n. a plane or a helicopter	n. [复同单] [C] 飞机 : five military aircraft 5 架军用飞机	常犯错误 ✗ two aircrafts ✓ two aircraft 两架飞机
airline /əˈleɪn \$ 'er-/ n. a company which carries people or goods by plane	n. [C] 航空公司 : an airline passenger/ticket 航空旅客 / 飞机票 ◇ an international airline 国际航空公司	构词 air + line
airmail /əˈmeɪl \$ 'er-/ n. the system of sending letters and parcels by plane	n. [U] 航空邮递 : send a letter by airmail 用航空邮递寄信 ◇ an airmail letter 航空信件 ◇ airmail postage 航空邮资	构词 air + mail 常犯错误 ✗ an airmail ✓ an airmail letter 一封航空邮件
airplane /ˈeəpleɪn \$ 'er-/ n. = plane	n. <美> [C] 飞机 : by airplane 乘飞机	构词 air + plane
airport /ˈeəpɔːt \$ 'erpɔːrt/ n. a place where planes land and take off, with buildings for passengers to wait in	n. [C] 机场, 航空站 : The plane landed at Pudong International Airport. 这架飞机降落在浦东国际机场。◇ I'm going to meet her at the airport. 我将去机场接她。	构词 air + port 同根 passport; import; transport 用法 get to the airport, see sb off at the airport 等表达中 the 不能省略; 具体机场名则不需加 the。
-al /-əl/ suf. ① process; result ② of, relating to or characterized by sth	suf. ① 名词后缀, 常与动词组合, 表示“行为的过程; 结果”, 如 : arrival (到达); refusal (拒绝)。 ② 形容词后缀, 一般加在名词后, 表示“与…有关的; 有…特性的”, 如 : central (中心的); digital (数码的); international (国际的); natural (自然的); normal (正常的); traditional (传统的)。 ❖ 在 c 和 t 字母后用 -ial, 如 : facial (面部的); racial (种族的); initial (开始的); official (官方的)。 参见 -ical。	其他例词 ① approval; burial; signal; survival; trial ② abnormal; actual; additional; agricultural; annual; conventional; emotional; equal; fatal; federal; final; formal; fundamental; global; gradual; illegal; legal; local; national; optional; oral; oval; punctual; royal; terminal; total; universal; vital ❖ artificial; beneficial; commercial; confidential; controversial; especially; financial; potential; social; special
alarm /əˈlɑːm \$ əˈlɑːrm/ n. a device that warns you of danger	n. [C] 警报; 警报器 : An alarm suddenly went off. 有个警报器突然响了。◇ a fire alarm 防火警报器 ◇ an alarm clock 闹钟	构词 all + arm (武装) → “让所有人都武装起来”即“警报” 音组 -arm /-ɑːm \$ -'ɑːrm/ alarm; arm; farm; harm
album /ˈælbəm/ n. ① a book where photos, stamps, etc. are kept ② a CD or tape that	n. [C] ① 相册; 集邮簿 : his family album 他的家庭相册 ② 音乐专辑 : Have you heard the singer's new album? 你听过这位歌星的新专辑吗?	音组 -um /-əm/ album; maximum; minimum
alcohol /ˈælkəhɒl \$ -hɑːl/ n. drinks such as beer and	n. [U] 酒 : You are not allowed to drink alcohol until you are 21, even if your	辨析 alcohol; beer; wine

wine that can make people drunk

parents are with you. 不到 21 岁你不许喝酒, 即使是你父母与你在一起也不行。◇ alcohol abuse 酗酒

构词 alcohol + -ic



**The alcoholic:** When I read about the evils of drinking, I gave up reading.

**alcoholic**

/ˌælkə'hɒlɪk \$ -'hɑː-/

*a.* containing alcohol

*n.* a person who cannot control how much alcohol he or she drinks

*a.* 含酒精的 : an alcoholic drink 含酒精饮料

*n.* [C] 酗酒者 ; 酒鬼 : He admitted he was an alcoholic. 他承认自己是酒鬼。

**alert** /ə'lɜːt \$ ə'lɜːrt/

*a.* always watching and ready to notice anything unusual, dangerous, etc.  
*v.* warn sb about a danger or problem

*a.* 警觉的, 警惕的 : An alert security guard stopped the thief. 一名警觉的保安截住了盗贼。

*v.* 向...报警 ; 使警觉, 使警惕 : They alerted the police when some strangers appeared in the village. 当一些陌生人出现在村子时, 他们向警察报了警。

音组 -ert /-ɜːt \$ -ɜːrt/ alert; desert (*v.*); dessert

■ on (the) alert (for sth) 警戒着, 防备着 ; 密切注意着 : We need to be on alert for another flood. 我们得防备下一次洪水。

**algebra** /ˈældʒɪbrə/

*n.* a type of maths that uses letters and signs to show amounts and numbers

*n.* [U] 代数 : We began to learn algebra in junior middle school. 我们从初中开始就学了代数。

**alike** /ə'laɪk/

*a.* very similar  
*ad.* in the same or a similar way

*a.* [不能置于名词前] 相像的, 很相似的 : He and his brother look alike. 他兄弟俩长得很像。◇ The two bags are much alike. 这两个包很像。

*ad.* 一样地, 相同地 ; 相似地 : We think alike. 我们想法一样。◇ For kids and grown-ups alike money is easy to spend. If you aren't careful, it can be gone in no time. 小孩和夫人都一样, 花钱如流水 ; 一不小心, 便即刻囊中空空。

构词 a- + like

常犯错误

✗ They wore alike shirts.

✓ They wore similar shirts. 他们穿着相似的衬衫。

**alive** /ə'laɪv/

*a.* ① having life; not dead  
② still existing

*a.* [不能置于名词前] ① 活着的 : We don't know whether the missing tourist is dead or alive. 我们不知道失踪的游客是生还是死。◇ The famous painter is still alive. 这位著名的画家仍在世。◇ keep sb alive 使某人活下来 ◇ be buried alive 被活埋 ◇ be caught alive 被活捉

② 存在的 : Ancient traditions are alive in the village. 这个村子仍保留着古老

构词 a- + live (= life 生命)

常犯错误

✗ an alive friend

✓ a living friend 仍在世的朋友

✓ The friend is still alive. 那位朋友仍健在。

辨析 alive; live; living

的传统。

**all** /ɔːl \$ ɔːl, ɑːl/

*a.* used to refer to the whole of a particular group or thing  
*pron.* everyone or everything of a particular kind

*a.* 全(部) ; 所有的 ; 总 ; 整 : [all + the/this/that/my + 不可数名词 / 可数名词单数] : All the money is yours. 所有的钱都是你的。◇ I've finished all my homework. 我已经做完所有的家庭作业了。◇ [all + the/these/those/my + 可数名词复数] all these happy

常犯错误

“所有这些建筑都不是现代化的。”可译为 :

✗ All these buildings are not modern.

✓ None of these buildings are modern.

## ad. completely

## A

families 所有这些快乐的家庭 ◇ All the bags got broken. 所有的袋子都破了。◇ All my friends are coming. 我所有的朋友都会来。◇ [“all + 可数名词复数 / 不可数名词”表示类别] All animals have to eat in order to live. 所有动物都需要吃东西才能生存。◇ All wood tends to shrink. 所有木头都会收缩。◇ [“all + 时间名词”表示连续一段时间] He's been singing all day. 他一整天都在唱歌。

**pron. 全部 ; 全体人员 ; 一切** : [作主语指代可数名词复数时 + *v.* 复] He has got 3 sons, all are under the age of 15. 他有3个儿子, 都不到15岁。◇ [作主语指代不可数名词时 + *v.* 单] All is well with us. 我们一切都好。◇ [all of the/my ...] Not all of his dogs are aggressive. 他的狗并非都是好斗的。◇ [作主语同位语] They were all reading. 他们都在看书。◇ [作宾语同位语] Thank you all. 谢谢你们所有人。◇ [all (that) ...] All (that) I can say is that you are excellent. 我所能说的就是你很优秀。

**ad. 全部地** : The woman was dressed all in black. 这名妇女穿着一身黑衣。◇ I've done it all by myself. 这完全是我一个人做的。

■ **all in all 总的来说, 总之** : All in all this is a good idea. 总而言之, 这是个好主意。


■ **all over (sth) 到处 ; 遍及...** : He looked all over for his keys. 他到处找钥匙。◇ Rats are found all over the world. 世界各地都有老鼠。

■ **in all ① 总共, 合计** : There were 30 members in all. 总共有30个成员。

② **总之, 简言之** : In all I love the novel. 简言之, 我喜欢这本小说。

■ **all right ① 安全的 ; (健康) 良好的** : I was sick one hour ago but I'm feeling all right now. 一小时前我吐了, 但我现在好了。② [表示同意] **好的, 行, 可以** : “Let's go.” “All right.” “我们走吧。” “好的。” ③ [引起注意] **好的, 好了** : All right, let's move on. 好的, 让我们继续。

■ **all together 一起** : We arrived all together. 我们一起到达的。


[ all ... not 表示部分否定, 如: All these buildings are not modern. 意思为“这些建筑并非都是现代化的。”又如谚语: All is not gold that glitters. 闪光的东西未必都是金子。]

**常犯错误**

× All them speak English.

✓ All of them speak English.


✓ They all speak English. 他们都说英语。

[ “all of + 人称代词”中的 of 不能省略]

**常犯错误**

× Mary and Jane are all students.


✓ Mary and Jane are both students. 玛丽和简都是学生。

[ all 指三者以上的“所有”]

**常犯错误**

× All houses were built in 1980.

✓ All the houses are built in 1980. 这些房子都建于1980年。

[ all houses 多表示泛指, 要表示特指, houses 前要加 the/these 等限定词]

**常犯错误**

× all what we want is peace.

✓ all (that) we want is peace.

✓ What we want is peace. 我们需要的是和平。

**常犯错误**


× They all are kind.

✓ They are all kind. 他们都很和善。

**常犯错误**

× He bought five cakes and ate all.


✓ He bought five cakes and ate them all (all of them). 他买了5个蛋糕, 全都吃完了。

[ all 一般与代词一起作宾语, 而不单独指代前面提到的东西]

**常犯错误**

× “Who are music lovers?” “We are all.”

✓ “Who are music lovers?” “We all are.”

[ all 和 both 一般置于助词或 be 动词之后, 但在简略回答中, 要放在助词及 be 前]

**用法** all 作形容词和代词时常可以互相替换使用。如:



■ not ... at all 完全不, 根本不 : She does not speak English at all. 她根本不会讲英语。

■ all but 几乎, 差不多 : He had all but given up hope. 他几乎放弃了希望。

■ all but sth/sb 除了...都 : All but one student (= all the students but one) passed the test. 除一个学生外, 大家都通过了考试。

■ That's all right. [回答对方道谢或道歉] 没什么 ; 不要紧 : "I'm sorry." "That's all right, don't worry." "对不起。""没什么, 别担心。"

All his sons are teachers. (*a.*)  
= All of his sons are teachers. (*pron.*)  
= His sons are all teachers. (*pron.*)  
他的儿子都是老师。

谚语 All's well that ends well. 结果好, 一切好。

辨析 all; both

辨析 all; entire; whole

辨析 all ready; already

辨析 all together; altogether

辨析 all right; OK; That's all right.; That's right.

## allergic

/ə'li:dʒɪk \$ ə'li:r-/

*a.* if you are allergic to sth, you become ill or get a rash when you touch, eat or breathe it

*a.* 过敏的 : an allergic reaction 过敏反应 ◇ [allergic to sth] She is allergic to cat hair. 她对猫毛过敏。

构词 派生自名词 allergy (与 energy 同根)

音组 -gic /-dʒɪk/  
allergic; magic

## alley

/æli/

*n.* a narrow street between buildings

*n.* [C] 小巷 ; 小街 : His house is down a long narrow alley. 他的房子在一条狭长的小巷里。

音组 ey /-ɪ/

alley; money; trolley; turkey; valley

## allocate

/æləkeɪt/

*v.* decide to use money, time, etc. for a particular purpose

*v.* [T] 分配, 划拨 : [allocate sth to sb] The government allocated one million dollars to the project. 政府给这个项目划拨了 100 万美元。

构词 al (= ad-) + locate

同根 local

音组 -cate /-keɪt/  
advocate; allocate; educate; indicate

## allow

/ə'laʊ/

*v.* ① let sb do sth or let sth happen

*v.* [T] ① 允许, 准许 : [allow sb to do sth] My father does not allow me to play video games. 我爸爸不允许我打电子游戏。 ◇ [allow (doing) sth] Smoking is not allowed in the hall. (或 We do not allow smoking in the hall.) 禁止在大厅内吸烟。 ◇ [allow sb/sth + 地点状语] I don't allow the dog in the bedroom. 我不准狗出现在卧室里。

② 给予 : [allow sb sth] The teacher allows us a book each. 老师给我们每人一本书。 ◇ We are allowed five

常犯错误

✗ It's not allowed to swim here.

✓ You aren't allowed to swim here.

✓ We don't allow swimming here.

✓ We don't allow you to swim here.

✓ Swimming here is not allowed. 此处不准游泳。

辨析 allow; let; permit

days to finish the task. 我们被准予 5 天时间完成这项任务。

## allowance

/ə'laʊəns/

*n.* money that you are given regularly for a special purpose

*n.* [C, 常 S] 零用钱 ; 津贴 : [an allowance of sth] Jack gets an allowance of \$3 every week. 杰克每星期有 3 美元零用钱。 ◇ a travel allowance 出差补贴

构词 allow + -ance

## ally

/ə'leɪ, ə'laɪ/

*n.* a country or person that help and supports another

*n.* 〔复 -lies /-laɪz/〕 [C] 同盟国 ; 盟友, 支持者 : the US and its European allies 美国及其欧洲盟国 ◇ his closest allies 他最亲密的盟友

音组 -ly /-laɪ/

ally; apply; fly; July; rely; reply; supply

## A

**almost**

/ɔːlməʊst \$ ɔːlmoust/ *ad.* nearly

*ad.* 几乎,差不多: It took us almost two days to get there. 我们差不多花了两天时间才到达那儿。◇ He's almost as old as I am. 他几乎与我一样大。◇ The flu almost killed him. 感冒几乎要了他的命。◇ [用在 no one, nothing 等否定词前] Almost no one liked him. 几乎没人喜欢他。

**构词** all + most

**常犯错误**

✗ There's nearly nothing left.

✓ There's almost nothing left.

[nearly 不能修饰 never, no, none, nothing 等否定词, almost 则可以]

**辨析** almost; nearly

**alone** /ə'ləʊn \$ ə'loun/ *a.* without anyone else; only oneself

*ad.* without any other people

*a.* [不能置于名词前] 单独的: The child likes being alone in the room. 这孩子喜欢独自一人待在房间里。

*ad.* 独自地,单独地: He lives alone. 他独自一人居住。◇ go out alone at night 单独夜出 ◇ It is dangerous for children under ten years old to be left alone at home. 10岁以下的孩子单独留在家中是很危险的。

■ leave sb alone 不打扰; 不干预: Why can't you leave her alone? 你为什么不能让她静一静?

■ not alone in (doing) sth 不只一人做...: I'm not alone in thinking we should work hard. 并不只是我一人认为我们应该努力工作。

**构词** all + one

**音组** -lone /-ləʊn \$ -loun/

alone; clone

**常犯错误**

✗ an alone boy

✓ a boy on his own 单独的一个男孩

[alone 不能作前置定语]

**辨析** alone; lonely



alone on an island

**along** /ə'lɔŋ \$ -lɑːŋ/ *ad.*

① moving forward

② together with sb/sth

*prep.* from one part of (a road, river, etc.) to another

*ad.* ① 向前: He was driving along, listening to the radio. 他一直向前开, 一边听收音机。

② (和...)一起; 一同, 一道: Bring your younger brother along. 把你的弟弟一同带上。

*prep.* 沿着; 顺着: We are running along the river bank. 我们沿着河岸跑。

◇ There are green trees along the road. 沿路都是绿树。

■ all along 一直, 自始至终: I knew the secret all along. 我一直知道这个秘密。

■ along with sb/sth 和...一起, 连同: The mother escaped from the fire along with her two children. 这位母亲连同她的两个孩子逃出了大火。

**构词** a- + long

**音组** -long /-lɔŋ \$ -lɑːŋ/

along; belong; long

**常犯错误**

✗ Mike, along with his brother, are coming.

✓ Mike, along with his brother, is coming.

[along with 是介词短语, 不影响谓语动词的单复数形式]

**常犯错误**

✗ The dog is running along the grass.

✓ The dog is running across the grass.

[along 不能指从一边到另一边, 要用 across]

**alongside**

/ə'lɔŋ'saɪd \$ ə'lɑːŋsaɪd / *prep.* next to the side of(sth)

*prep.* 挨着; 沿着: A motorcycle stopped alongside my car. 一辆摩托车在我的车旁停下来。

**构词** along + side

**同根** aside; beside; countryside; hillside; inside; outside

**aloud** /ə'ləʊd/

*ad.* in a voice loud enough

*ad.* 大声地: Our teacher asked us to read the text aloud. 老师要我们大声

**构词** a- + loud

**音组** -loud /-ləʊd/

to be heard	朗读这篇课文。◇ laugh aloud 大声笑 ◇ say the word aloud 大声说这个词	cloud; loud; aloud <b>辨析</b> aloud; loudly
<b>alphabet</b> /ˈælfəbet/ <i>n.</i> a set of letters used for writing a language	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>字母表</b> : the Greek alphabet 希腊字母表	<b>构词</b> alpha + beta → 希腊字母 α (阿尔法) 和 β (贝塔) 的英文词连写
<b>already</b> /ɔːlˈredɪ \$ ɑːl-/ <i>ad.</i> before now	<i>ad.</i> [常用于肯定句并置于句中] <b>已经</b> : [多用于完成时] She has already told him about it. 她已经把这件事告诉了他。◇ The concert had already begun by the time we arrived. 我们到达时音乐会已经开始了。 ◇ [be already 多用于一般现在时或一般过去时] It's already 5 o'clock. 都已经5点了。◇ It was already dark. 天已经黑了。	<b>构词</b> all + ready <b>常犯错误</b> × He already left. ✓ He has already left. 他已经离开了。 <b>用法</b> 与频度副词 often, always 等在句中的位置相同, 即常放在助动词或系动词之后, 实义动词之前。 <b>辨析</b> already; yet <b>辨析</b> all ready; already
<b>also</b> /ɔːlsəu \$ 'ɑːl-/ <i>ad.</i> in addition	<i>ad.</i> [仅用于肯定句, 常置于句中, 偶尔置于句首, 一般不置于句尾] <b>也</b> : She sings beautifully. She also dances well. 她歌唱得动听, 舞也跳得不错。 ■ not only ... but also ⇨ not	<b>构词</b> all + so <b>常犯错误</b> × I didn't know the answer and he didn't know it also. ✓ I don't know the answer and he didn't know it either. 我不知道答案, 他也不知道。 <b>辨析</b> also; too; as well <b>辨析</b> also; either
<b>alter</b> /ɔːltə \$ 'ɑːltər/ <i>v.</i> (make sth/sb) change	<i>v.</i> [I; T] <b>变化; 改变; 变更</b> : Her appearance has altered a great deal. 她的外表发生了巨大变化。◇ Nothing has altered his opinion. 没有什么改变得了他的看法。	
<b>alternative</b> /ɔːl'tɜːnətɪv \$ ɑːl'tɜːr-/ <i>a.</i> that can be used instead of another thing <i>n.</i> sth you can choose to do or use instead of sth else	<i>a.</i> <b>可供替代的</b> : There may be an alternative way of transport. 或许有另外的运输方法。 <i>n.</i> [C] <b>可选择之一; 供选择的东西</b> : I was offered no alternative. 我没有选择的余地。◇ [alternative to sth] Google	<b>构词</b> alter + nat + -ive is a good alternative to Baidu. 除了使用百度外, 谷歌也是个不错的选择。
<b>although</b> /ɔːl'dəu \$ ɑːl'dəu/ <i>conj.</i> ① despite the fact that ② but	<i>conj.</i> ① <b>虽然, 尽管</b> : He's still quite active, although he's 90. 虽然90岁了, 他仍很活跃。◇ Although tired, she continued to work. 尽管很累, 她继续工作。 ② <b>但是</b> : They will come, although I don't know when. 他们会来, 但我不知道何时。	<b>构词</b> all + though <b>用法</b> although 不可和 but 连用。参见 but <b>常犯错误</b> 。 <b>辨析</b> although; though
<b>altitude</b> /ˈæltɪtjuːd \$ -tuːd/ <i>n.</i> the height of sth above sea level	<i>n.</i> [C, 常 S] <b>海拔</b> : [an altitude of sth] The plane was flying at an altitude of 30,000 meters. 飞机在3万米的高空上飞行。	<b>音组</b> -titude /-tɪtjuːd \$ -tɪtuːd/ altitude; attitude
<b>altogether</b> /ɔːltə'geðə \$ ɑːltə'geðər/ <i>total</i> ② completely	<i>ad.</i> ① <b>总共</b> : There are 30 students altogether. 总共有30个学生。 ② <b>完全</b> : Talking about the problem is one thing, but solving it is another	<b>构词</b> all + together <b>常犯错误</b> × She spent \$500 all together. ✓ She spent \$500 altogether. 她总

## A

	matter altogether. 讨论这个问题是一回事, 但解决它却完全是另外一回事了。	共花费了500美元。 <b>辨析</b> all together; altogether
<b>aluminium</b> /æljuˈmɪniəm/ <i>n.</i> a light silver metal	<i>n.</i> <英> [U] <b>铝</b> : The pot is made of aluminium. 这个锅是铝制的。	<b>用法</b> 铝的化学符号为Al。 <b>用法</b> 美语写作aluminum, 发音为/əˈluːmɪnəm/。
<b>always</b> /ɔːˈlweɪz \$ ˈɑːl-/ <i>ad.</i> ① at all times; every time ② for a very long time ③ forever into the future	<i>ad.</i> [常置于句中] ① <b>总是, 每次</b> : He always has cakes for his lunch. 他中餐总是吃蛋糕。 ② <b>一直</b> : I've always liked English. 我一直喜欢英语。◇ Did you always want to be a teacher? 你一直想当老师吗? ③ <b>永远</b> : We will always remember you. 我们将永远记住您。 ■ <b>be always doing sth</b> [表示令	<b>构词</b> 源自all the way (一直) <b>用法</b> “常常不”不能说always not, 要用never。 <b>辨析</b> always; often; sometimes; usually
<b>am</b> /强 æm; 弱 əm/ <i>v.</i> a form of “be”  <b>缩略式</b> I'm /aɪm/ a.m. /ˌeɪ əm/ <i>abbr.</i> in the morning	<i>v.</i> [L; A] <b>be 的形式之一, 与I连用</b> : I am a student. 我是学生。◇ [反意疑问句中, 反意部分用aren't与am对应] I'm accepted, aren't I? 我被录取了, 是不是?	<b>常犯错误</b> × I'm lucky, am-not I? ✓ I'm lucky, aren't I? 我很幸运, 是不是?
<b>amateur</b> /æməˈtɜː/ -tər/ <i>a.</i> doing sth for enjoyment, not as a job <i>n.</i> a person who does sth for pleasure not as a	<i>a.</i> <b>业余的</b> : an amateur athlete 业余运动员 <i>n.</i> [C] <b>业余爱好者; 业余运动员</b> : He played table tennis as an amateur before turning professional. 在专职打乒乓球前, 他只是个业余爱好者。	<b>常犯错误</b> × It's 7 a.m. in the morning. × It's 7 o'clock a.m. ✓ It's 7 a.m. 现在是上午7点。 [o'clock 不能与a.m.连用] <b>用法</b> 也可写作am, 但为了与系动词am区别, 多写作a.m.; 也有少数人写作A.M. 或AM。
<b>amaze</b> /əˈmeɪz/ <i>v.</i> surprise sb very much	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>使惊奇; 使震惊</b> : The beauty of the scene amazes him. 景色之美令他惊叹。◇ [It amazes sb that ...] It amazes me that she has finished all the tasks within one hour. 她一小时内就完成了所有任务, 我感到惊奇。	④ <b>amaze</b> amazed amazing <b>构词</b> a- (在) + maze (迷宫) → “在迷宫中”引申为“惊叹” <b>辨析</b> amaze; astonish; surprise
<b>amazed</b> /əˈmeɪzd/ <i>a.</i> very surprised or impressed	<i>a.</i> <b>感到惊奇的</b> : [amazed at sth] I am amazed at his ability. 我对他的能力感到惊奇。	<b>构词</b> <b>amaze</b> + -ed
<b>amazing</b> /əˈmeɪzɪŋ/ <i>a.</i> very surprising or very good	<i>a.</i> <b>令人惊奇的; 了不起的</b> : an amazing story 令人称奇的故事 ◇ an amazing achievement 了不起的成就	<b>构词</b> <b>amaze</b> + -ing
<b>ambassador</b> /æmˈbæsədə \$ -də/ <i>n.</i> an official who represents his or her country in another country	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>大使</b> : [ambassador to sth] the Chinese ambassador to America 中国驻美国大使	

<b>ambiguous</b> /æm'biɡjuəs/ <i>a.</i> that can be understood in more than one way	<i>a.</i> 模棱两可的, 有歧义的 : an ambiguous question 有歧义的问题 ◇ an ambiguous reply 含糊其词的回答	<b>构词</b> ambi (= go around) + gu + -ous → “游移于两种意思之间的”即“模棱两可的”
<b>ambition</b> /æm'bɪʃən/ <i>n.</i> sth that you want very much to do	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 雄心壮志, 抱负 : His ambition is to become a scientist. 他的抱负是成为一名科学家。◇ have a lot of ambition 很有雄心壮志	<b>构词</b> ambitious + -ion
<b>ambitious</b> /æm'bɪʃəs/ <i>a.</i> having ambition	<i>a.</i> 有雄心壮志的 : She was an ambitious lawyer. 她是个有雄心壮志的律师。	<b>构词</b> ambi (= go around) + ti + -ous → “走四方的”即“志向远大的”(原义为 : 四处拉选票)
<b>ambulance</b> /æmbjuləns/ <i>n.</i> a vehicle for taking sick people to hospital	<i>n.</i> [C] 救护车 : Call an ambulance! 叫救护车! ◇ Dial 120 for an ambulance! 打120叫救护车!	<b>构词</b> ambi (= go around) + ul + -ance (= -ant) → 四处救治病人 <b>同义</b> acquaintance
<b>America</b> /ə'merɪkə/ <i>n.</i> ① the US ② a continent including North America and South America	<i>n.</i> ① 美国 : The family moved to America in 1900. 这一家人于1900年移居美国。 ② 美洲 : The Americas cover 8.3% of the Earth's total surface area. 南北美洲占地球面积的8.3%。	<b>用法</b> “美国”的说法全称为 the United States of America, 但更常说 the United States, the U.S., the USA 或 America。 North America 为“北美洲”。
<b>American</b> /ə'merɪkən/ <i>a.</i> relating to the US or its people <i>n.</i> a person from the US	<i>a.</i> 美国的 ; 美国人的 : an American writer 一位美国作家 ◇ American football 美式足球 ◇ American English 美国英语 ◇ the American South 美国南方 (常简称为 the South) <i>n.</i> [C] 美国人 : three Americans 3个美国人	<b>构词</b> America + -an <b>用法</b> He's American. = He's an American. = He's an American person. 他是美国人。 <b>用法</b> 表示“整体美国人”说 (the) Americans, 但以 sh, ese 结尾的某国人, 表达整体时 the 不能省略, 如 the Chinese, the British.
<b>among</b> /ə'mʌŋ/ <i>prep.</i> ① in the middle of (other things) ② within (a group of	<i>prep.</i> ① 在…中间 : He found his text book among the books. 他在这些书中找到了他的课本。◇ I saw my old friend Linda among the crowd. 我在人群中看见了我的老朋友琳达。 ② 在…当中 ; …之一 : She was the eldest among them. 在她们当中, 她年纪最大。◇ There's a lot of fighting among the crew. 船员间有很多争斗。 ◇ Unemployment is quite high, especially among young people. 失业率相当高, 特别是年轻人中。◇ I am among (= one of) the prize winners. 我是获奖者之一。 ■ among other things 还有别的东 西(或事情、问题等) : They discussed, among other things, some math problems. 他们讨论了一些数学问题,	<b>常犯错误</b> × The toy was hidden between the leaves. ✓ The toy was hidden among the leaves. 这个玩具被藏在树叶堆中。 <b>常犯错误</b> × Can your baby tell the difference among a car, a truck and a bus? ✓ Can your baby tell the difference between a car, a truck and a bus? 你的宝宝能区别小车、卡车和公共汽车吗? [强调每两者之间进行比较时, 要用 between, 不用 among] <b>辨析</b> among; between 还有别的问题。
<b>amount</b> /ə'maʊnt/ <i>n.</i> a quantity of sth, e.g. money	<i>n.</i> [C] 数量, 数额 : [an amount of + 不可数名词 + v. 单] A large amount of money is required. 需要一大笔钱。	<b>音组</b> -mount /-maʊnt/ amount; mount



## A

<p><i>v.</i> [~ to sth] ① be the same as sth ② add up to a total number</p>	<p>◇ an amount of time 一些时间 ◇ [amounts of + 不可数名词 + <i>v.</i> 复] Large amounts of money were wasted. 大把大把的钱被浪费了。◇ Had I known about this computer program, a huge amount of time would have been saved. 要是我了解这个电脑程序, 本可以节省大量的时间。 <i>v.</i> [~ to sth] ① 等于, 相当于: Her reply amounted to an apology. 她的回答等于是道歉。 ② 总计, 共计: The company's debts amounted to 1 billion dollars. 这家公司</p>	<p>常犯错误 ✗ the amount of visitors ✓ the number of visitors 游客的数目 用法 an amount of sth 与动词的单数形式连用, 若是复数 amounts of sth 时, 动词要用复数形式。quantity of 后接不可数名词时, 其谓语动词的单复数形式使用规则同 amount of sth。 辨析 amount; number</p>
<p>ample /æmpl/ <i>a.</i> more than enough</p>	<p><i>a.</i> 充裕的, 大量的: We have ample time. 我们有充裕的时间。</p>	<p>的债务总计10亿美元。 音组 -mple /-mpl/ simple; example; temple</p>
<p>amuse /ə'mju:z/ <i>v.</i> make sb want to laugh or smile</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [T] 使快乐, 逗乐: He made faces to amuse the crying baby. 他做鬼脸来逗乐哭个不停的婴儿。</p>	<p>构词 a + muse (缪斯: 希腊神话中掌管文艺和科学的女神) 同根 museum; music; musician</p>
<p>amusement /ə'mju:zmənt/ <i>n.</i> ① the feeling that you have when you think that sth is funny ② an activity that you can take part in for fun</p>	<p><i>n.</i> ① [U] 娱乐; 愉悦: [with amusement] He looked at the cat with amusement. 他兴致盎然地看着猫。◇ an amusement park 游乐场 ② [C, 常~s] 娱乐活动, 消遣: plays, movies and other amusements 戏剧、电影及其他娱乐活动 ■ to sb's amusement 让某人感到好笑的是: He was dancing in the car,</p>	<p>构词 amuse + -ment 用法 当 to sb's amusement 中的 sb 为较长的名词短语时, 常用 to the amusement of sb 结构, 如: to the amusement of the other players. to my amusement. 让我感到好笑的是, 他在车里跳舞。</p>
<p>-an /-ən/ <i>suf.</i> a person of or from an area or country</p>	<p><i>suf.</i> 名词或形容词后缀, 表示“某地/国人”或“某地/国(人)的”, 如: American (美国人; 美国的; 美国人的); African (非洲人; 非洲的; 非洲人的)。</p>	<p>其他例词 Asian; Mexican; German; European; Russian; Egyptian; Indian; Canadian; Italian</p>
<p>analyse /'ænləaɪz/ <i>v.</i> examine sth carefully in order to understand it or find out what it consists of</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [T] 分析: We can use computer to analyze these data. 我们可以用电脑分析这些数据。</p>	<p>用法 美式拼写为 analyze。</p>
<p>analysis /ə'neɪləsɪs/ <i>n.</i> the careful study or examination of sth in order to understand more about it</p>	<p><i>n.</i> 〔复 -ses /-si:z/〕[C; U] 分析: [analysis of sth] He did a careful analysis of the situation. 他对形势做了仔细分析。◇ The blood samples have been sent to the lab for analysis. 血样已经送往实验室进行分析。</p>	<p>构词 analyze + sis 用法 analyses 可以是名词 analysis 的复数形式, 读作 /ə'neɪləsɪs/, 也可以是动词 analyse 的第三人称单数形式, 读作 /ænləaɪzɪz/。</p>
<p>-ance /-əns/ <i>suf.</i> action; state; quality</p>	<p><i>suf.</i> 名词后缀, 多与动词组合, 表示“行为; 状态; 性质”等, 如: appearance (出现); guidance (指导)。对应的形容词后缀多为 -ant。有些词用 -ence 或 -ency, 对应形容词后缀为 -ent。</p>	<p>其他例词 distance; balance; endurance; entrance; importance; insurance; performance</p>

**ancestor** /'ænsəstə-  
tər/ *n.* a member of  
one's family who lived  
long ago

**anchor** /'æŋkə-  
r/ *n.* a heavy metal object  
that prevents a ship or  
boat from moving

**ancient** /'eɪnfənt/  
*a.* belonging to a long  
time ago in history; having  
existed for a very long  
time

**and** / 强ænd; 弱ənd, ən/  
*conj.* ① used to join two  
words, phrases, or clauses  
to mean “also” or “in  
addition to”  
② then  
③ used after verbs such as  
“go”, “come” and “try” to  
mean “in order to”  
④ used between repeated  
words to emphasize what  
you are saying  
⑤ as a result  
⑥ added to  
⑦ used before saying the  
part of a large number  
which is less than 100  
⑧ used to introduce  
a statement, remark,  
question, etc.

*n.* [C] 祖宗; 祖先: They show  
respect to their dead ancestors during  
the Spring Festival. 他们在春节时祭  
奠先祖。

*n.* [C] 锚: The ship had no sooner  
dropped anchor than a storm broke. 船  
刚下锚暴风雨就来了。

*a.* 古代的; 古老的: ancient history  
古代史 ◇ ancient Rome 古罗马 ◇ He  
visited the ancient city of China last  
week. 他上星期参观了这座中国古  
城。 ◇ in ancient times 在古代

*conj.* ① 和; 又; 而: [连接单词或短  
语] boys and girls 男孩和女孩 ◇ He  
is tall, strong and handsome. 他高大结  
实又帅气。 ◇ [连接两个句子] Mary  
didn't speak to anyone and nobody  
spoke to her. 玛丽没有跟任何人说话,  
也没有人跟她说话。

② [连接两个先后的动作] 然后, 接  
着: He came in and sat down. 他进来  
后坐了下来。

③ 为了: [come/go/try and do sth, 用  
于将来时、祈使句或不定式] I'll go  
and (= go to) have a cup of coffee. 我要  
去喝杯咖啡。

④ [用于重复的两词之间, 表示反复或  
连续] 接连, 愈来愈: They ran and ran.  
他们跑啊跑啊。 ◇ [比较级 + and +  
比较级] More and more people are  
losing their jobs. 越来越多的人正在  
失去工作。

⑤ 那么, 就: [祈使句 + and] Try your  
best and you will find a way. (= If you  
try your best, you will find a way.) 尽你  
的力, 你就会找到办法的。

⑥ 加, 加上: 6 and 5 is 11. 6加5等  
于11。

⑦ [读数字时, 用于千位或百位与十位  
或个位之间]: one hundred and twenty-  
one (121的读法) 一百二十一  
◇ one thousand and one (1,001的读  
法) 一千零一

⑧ [引出陈述、评论、问题等]: And  
now I'd like to introduce our new  
classmate Tom. 现在我介绍一下我们  
的新同学汤姆。

**构词** ance (以前) + stor → 以前  
的人  
**同根** ancient; antique

**构词** 源自 ankle, 含“bend 弯曲”  
之义  
**同根** angle; ankle

**构词** anci (以前) + -ent  
**同根** ancestor; antique

**常犯错误**

✗ He was not fat and thin.

✓ He was not fat or thin. 他不胖  
也不瘦。

[✗ 连接两项否定内容不能用  
and, 要用 or. 但 I can't think and  
talk at the same time. 中的 and 不  
能改为 or, 因为这里表示 think 和  
talk 这两个动作同时发生。]

**常犯错误**

✗ five thousand and two hundred  
✓ five thousand two hundred  
(5,200 的读法)

✓ five thousand two hundred and  
five (5,205 的读法)

[✗ 只有在个位或十位前加 and,  
百位前不加]

**常犯错误**

“他来看了我。”要译为:

✗ He came and saw me.

✓ He came to see me.

[✗ come and do sth 表达 come  
to do sth 时, 只能用于使用动词  
原形的时态, 不能用于过去时  
态、分词或动名词。He came and  
saw me. 意为“他来了, 并看见了  
我。”]

**用法** 当 and 连接的两个名词看作  
一个整体时, 常用作单数, 如下句  
的谓语动词要用单数而使主谓一  
致: Early to bed and early to rise  
makes a man healthy, wealthy, and  
wise. 早起早睡使你健康、富裕、  
聪明。



## A

**anger** /'æŋgə<sup>r</sup> \$ -gər/

*n.* a strong feeling of wanting to hurt or criticize sb because they have done sth bad or unfair

*n.* [U] 怒, 愤怒 : [anger at sth] She was filled with anger at her son's behaviour. 她对儿子的行为深感愤怒。  
 ◇ shout in anger 怒吼 ◇ control one's anger 控制怒气 ◇ [anger towards (或 at) sb] feel a lot of anger towards him 很生他的气



ANGER is only one letter short of DANGER.

**angle** /'æŋɡl/

*n.* the space between two lines or surfaces that meet, measured in degrees

*n.* [C] 角 : [an angle of sth] an angle of 60 degrees (= a 60 degree angle) 60 度的角 ◇ The picture is hanging at an angle. 这幅画挂斜了。

➡ **angle**

triangle

rectangle

构词 源自 **ankle**

同根 anchor; ankle

**angry** /'æŋɡrɪ/

*a.* having a strong feeling of wanting to hurt or criticize sb because they have done sth bad or unfair

*a.* 生气的, 愤怒的 : an angry crowd 愤怒的人群 ◇ [angry with (或 at) sb for (doing) sth] Please don't be angry with me. 请别生我的气。 ◇ I'm very angry with myself for doing such a thing. 我为做了这样一件事而很生自己的气。 ◇ [angry at (或 about/over) sth] John's still angry about the thing. 约翰仍为此事发火。 ◇ [angry (that) ...] He's angry that people have called him a thief. 人们称他为贼, 他很恼火。

构词 **anger** + **-y**

巧记 同类构词 hunger → hungry.

常犯错误

✗ Consumers are angry with the price increase.

✓ Consumers are angry about the price increase. 顾客们对这次提价很愤怒。

谚语 A hungry man is an angry man. 饥汉易怒。

➡ *cf.* **-rier**

➡ *sf.* **-riest**

**animal** /'æɪnɪmə/

*n.* a living and moving creature such as a dog or pig, rather than a human, bird or fish

*n.* [C] 动物 : wild animals 野生动物 ◇ domestic animals 家畜 ◇ The panda is becoming an rare animal. 熊猫正成为珍稀动物。 ◇ an animal lover 动物爱好者

音组 **-mal** /-mə/

abnormal; animal; normal

辨析 **animal; beast; creature**

**ankle** /'æŋkl/

*n.* the joint where the foot joins the leg

*n.* [C] 脚踝, 踝关节 : She fell and twisted her ankle. 她摔倒后扭伤了脚踝。

同根 anchor; angle

音组 **-kle** /-kl/

ankle; wrinkle

**anniversary**

/,æni'vɜːsəri \$ -'vɜːr-/

*n.* the date when you celebrate an event that happened on the same day in a previous year

*n.* 〔复 **-ries** /-rɪz/〕 [C] 周年纪念日 : their 10th wedding anniversary 他们的 10 周年结婚纪念日 ◇ [anniversary of sth] celebrate the 20th anniversary of the country's independence 庆祝该国独立 20 周年 ◇ an anniversary party/dinner 周年纪念派对/宴会

构词 anni (= **annual** 每年) + **-vers-** (转动) + **-ary** → 每年都返回

同根 controversial; conversation; diverse; universe; university; version

构词 an (= **ad-**) + nounce (说出)

同根 pronounce

常犯错误

✗ The company announced its staff the plan.

✓ The company announced the plan to its staff. 公司向员工宣布了这项计划。

**announce** /ə'naʊns/

*v.* tell people about sth publicly or officially

*v.* [T] 宣布, 宣告 : [announce sth to sb] He announced the winner of the competition to an excited audience. 他向兴奋的观众宣布了比赛的获胜者。 ◇ [announce (to sb) (that) ...] The boss announced to the workers that the National Holiday would last seven days. 老板向工人们宣布国庆节放假 7 天。 ◇ [It is announced that ...] It was

announced that an agreement had been reached. 据宣布, 有一项协议已经达成。

**announcement**

/ə'naʊnsmənt/

- n.** ① sth made known publicly or officially  
② the act of making sth known publicly or officially

**n.** ① [C] 通告, 通知 : [announcement about sth] The president made an announcement about tax increases at the news conference. 总统在这个新闻发布会上发布了一个有关增加税收的通告。

② [U] 宣告, 宣布 : [announcement of

**构词** announce + -ment

sth] the announcement of the plan  
该计划的宣布

**annoy**

/ə'noɪ/

**v.** make sb angry

**v.** [T] 使恼怒, 使生气, 使心烦 :

[annoy sb with sth] Linda annoyed him with her stupid questions. 琳达问了些愚蠢的问题, 搅得他心烦。◇ [It really annoys me when ...] It really annoys me when children make great noise. 孩子们吵吵闹闹时我就很心烦。

**音组** -oy /-ɔɪ/

boy; destroy; employ; enjoy

**用法** 派生词有 annoyed 和 annoying。语义及用法参考 amaze, amazed, amazing。

**annual**

/ænjʊəl/

- a.** happening every year or once a year  
**n.** a magazine or book that is published once a year

**a.** 每年的 ; 一年一度的 ; 年度的 :

an annual meeting 年会 ◇ my annual income 我的年收入

**n.** [C] 年刊 ; 年鉴 : a college annual 大学年刊

**用法** ann- 常用作词根, 如 anniversary。

**another**

/ə'nʌðə ' \$ -ðər/

- a.** ① another thing or person means an additional thing or person of the same type  
② different  
**pron.** one more person or thing of the same type

**a.** ① 再一 ; 另一 : Would you like

another cup of tea? 想再喝杯茶吗? ◇ [another+ 数目 + 名词复数] We'll have to wait another two (= two more) hours for the programme. 看这个节目我们还要再等两小时。

② 别的 ; 不同的 : She wants to find another job. 她想找别的工作。

**pron.** 另一个 : [another of sb/sth]

Another (one) of his friends will go to university. 他又有一个朋友要去上大学。◇ He has had two cakes and wants another. 他已经吃了两块蛋糕, 还想再吃一块。◇ [from one ... to another] Some birds move from one place to another at a regular time of year. 一些鸟每年按时从一地迁徙往另一地。

■ one another 互相 : They trusted

**构词** an + other

**常犯错误**

× another books

✓ another book 另外一本书

✓ another two books 另外两本书

✓ other books 其他的书

**常犯错误**

× my another friend

✓ another of my friends

✓ another friend of mine 我的另一个朋友

[another 前不能用 the, this, my 等限定词]

**辨析** another; the other

**辨析** another; extra

**辨析** one another; each other

one another. 他们互相信任。

**answer**

/ɑ : nsə ' \$ -ənsər/

- n.** ① a reaction to a question, letter, telephone call, etc.  
② sth that you write or say in reply to a question in a test or competition  
**v.** ① say, write or do sth as a reaction to a question, letter, telephone call, etc.  
② write or say in reply

**n.** [C] ① 回答, 答复 ; 回信 : Please

give me an answer now. 请现在给我一个答复。◇ [answer to a question/letter] They want answers to these questions. 他们要这些问题的答复。◇ I haven't got an answer to my letter. 我的信还没有回音。

② 答案 : [answer to sth] Do you know the answer to Question 5? 你知道第5道题的答案吗?

**v.** [I; T] ① 回答, 答复 ; 应答 ; 回信 :

**常犯错误**

× the answer of the question

✓ the answer to the question 问题的答案

**常犯错误**

× She never answered to my letter.

✓ She never answered my letter. 她从未给我回过信。

**常犯错误**

× The telephone is ringing. Who will receive it?

## A

to a question in a test or competition

Think carefully before answering. 回答前请仔细想想。◇ No one answered the door/the phone. 没人开门/接电话。◇ answer my letters 给我回信 ◇ She can't answer my question. 她回答不了我的问题。◇ "Answer me!" he shouted. "回答我," 他喊道。

◇ [answer sb sth] Please answer me this question. 请回答我这个问题。

◇ [answer (sb) + speech] "I'd love to go with you, but I am not free now," she answered (me). 她回答(我)道, "我想和你去, 但现在没时间。" ◇ [answer + (that) ...] Jane answered that she'd love to go with us. 简回答说想和我们一起去。

② 答(题); 做出...答案: You have 10 minutes to answer the following questions. 你有10分钟回答下列问题。

✓ The telephone is ringing. Who will answer it? 电话响了, 谁去接?

辨析 answer; reply; respond



■ answer for sth 对...负责:

The company will answer for any damage caused by its products. 公司将对由其产品造成的损害负责。



ants in my pants

ant /ænt/

n. a small insect that lives in large groups

n. [C] 蚂蚁: I was bitten by an ant just now. 我刚刚被一只蚂蚁咬了一口。

-ant /-ənt/

suf. ① characterized by sth

② a person that does sth

suf. ① 形容词后缀, 意为“有...特性的”, 如: distant (远的); important (重要的)。对应的名词后缀多为 -ance。有的用 -ent, 对应的名词后缀为 -ence。

② 名词后缀, 意为“做...的人”, 如: assistant (助手); accountant (会计)。有的词用 -ent。

其他例词

① abundant; brilliant; constant; dominant; fragrant; instant; pleasant; pregnant; relevant; vacant

② applicant; merchant; peasant; servant

Antarctic

/æn'tɑ:ktɪk \$ -'tɑ:rk-/

n. [the ~] the area around the South Pole

a. of the Antarctic

n. [the ~] 南极(地区): Who made the first expedition to the Antarctic? 谁首次到南极探险?

a. 南极的: an Antarctic explorer 南极探险家 ◇ the Antarctic Circle 南极圈

构词 anti (对立) + Arctic → “北极”的对立面即“南极”

Antarctica

/æn'tɑktɪkə \$ -'tɑ:rk-/

n. the most southern continent on the Earth, mostly covered with ice

n. 南极洲: The ocean around Antarctica is full of animals like whales and squids. 南极洲周围的海洋动物生生不息, 如鲸鱼和乌贼。

构词 Antarctic + a

antique /æn'ti:k/

n. a piece of furniture, china that was made a very long time ago and is valuable

n. [C] 古董, 古玩: The businessman's house is full of antiques. 这个商人的房子里摆满了古董。◇ antique shops 古玩店 ◇ collect antiques 收藏古董

构词 anti (以前) + que

同根 ancient; ancestor

音组 -que /-k/

cheque; technique; antique

**anxiety** /æŋ'zaiəti/  
*n.* a strong feeling of nervousness or worry

*n.* 〔复 **-ties** /-tɪz/〕 [U; C] 焦虑, 忧虑 **anxiety about sth** His anxiety about the operation was understandable.

**构词** **anxious** + e + -ty

他对手术的焦虑是可以理解的。

**anxious** /'æŋkʃəs/  
*a.* ① nervous and worried  
 about sth  
 ② very much wanting to do sth or wanting it

*a.* ① 忧虑的, 焦急的: **an anxious look/face** 焦虑的眼神/面容 **◇ [anxious about sth]** George is a bit anxious about his exam. 乔治有点担心他的考试。 **◇ [anxious for sb]** We are all anxious for you. 我们都为你担心。 **◇ [anxious (that) ...]** He was anxious that the weather would not improve in time for the party. 他担心派对时天气不能好转。

② 渴望, 急切 **[anxious (not) to do sth]** Mike is anxious to improve his maths. 迈克渴望提高他的数学成绩。 **◇ She**

**常犯错误**

✗ He was anxious for knowing the results.

✓ He was anxious to know the results.

✓ He was anxious for the results. 他渴望知道结果。

walked quietly, anxious not to wake anyone. 她走路静悄悄, 希望不吵醒任何人。 **◇ [anxious for sth]** They are anxious for good news. 他们企盼好消息。

**any** /'eni/  
*a.* ① used to refer to one of a particular type of person or thing “some”  
*pron.* ① one of a particular type of person or thing  
 ② some

*a.* ① 任一的; 任何的: **[any + 可数名词单数]** Any student who breaks the rules will be punished. 任何学生不守规则都将受到惩罚。 **◇ any one of us** 我们中的任何一个人

② 一些; 什么: **[any + 可数名词复数 / 不可数名词, 用于疑问句、否定句或条件从句]** Have you any brothers? 你有兄弟吗? **◇ There's hardly any water in the lake.** 湖里几乎没有水。 **◇ If you need any help, let me know.** 如果你需要帮助, 告诉我。


*pron.* ① 无论哪一个, 任一: **[any of sth/sb]** You can take any of the books on the shelf. 你可拿架子上的任何一本书。

② 一些; 若干: **[用于疑问句、否定句或条件从句]** I need some boxes. Do you have any? 我需要一些箱子, 你有吗?

**常犯错误**

✗ He doesn't have any brother.


✓ He doesn't have any brothers. 他没有兄弟。

[ **any** 意为“一些”时, 与可数名词复数连用, 不能与单数连用]

**常犯错误**

✗ He is taller than any student in the class.

✓ He is taller than any other student in the class. 他比班上的任何其他学生都要高。

[ 此处 **any** 后加 **other** 更符合逻辑]

**常犯错误**

✗ Are there some tables there?

✓ Are there any tables there? 那儿有桌子吗?

**辨析** **a; any**

**辨析** **any; any other**

**辨析** **any; each; every**

**辨析** **any; some**

**anybody** /'eni,bɒdɪ \$-bɑ-  
*pron.* = **anyone** /

*pron.* ① 无论谁, 任何人  
 ② 某人, 任何人

**构词** **any** + **body**

**用法** 不能写作 **any body**。

**anyhow** /'enihaʊ/  
*ad.* = **anyway**

*ad.* 不管怎样

**构词** **any** + **how**

**any more**  
 /'eni'mɔ:ɾ \$-'mɔ:ɾ/  
 [not ... ~] not ... any longer

*ad.* 不再: She doesn't live here anymore. 她不再住在这儿。

**用法** 这里的 **any** 和 **more** 一般不分开写。注意, 下句的 **any more** 是 **some more** 的否定形式: She doesn't want any more. 她不想再要更多的了。

## A

**anyone** /'eniwʌn/ *pron.* ① any person  
② someone

*pron.* ① 无论谁, 任何人: Almost anyone knows the answer to his question. 几乎任何人都知道他的问题的答案。  
② 某人, 任何人: [用于疑问句、否定句或条件从句] Is anyone home? 有人在家吗? ◇ I haven't told anyone about it. 我还没有把此事告诉任何人。◇ If anyone sees Jack, ask him to call me. 有人看到杰克的话, 叫他打电话给我。

**构词** any + one  
**用法** 在上下文中, 常用 they 或 them 回指 anyone, 而少用 he 或 him, 这样可以避免性别歧视的问题, 如: If anyone calls me, ask them to leave a message. 在书面语中, 还可以写作: If anyone calls me, ask him/her to leave a message.  
**辨析** anyone; any one

**anything** /'eniθɪŋ/ *pron.*  
① any event, act or object  
② something

*pron.* ① 无论什么, 任何事(物): Bill will eat anything when he is hungry. 比尔饿的时候什么都要吃。  
② 一些, 什么, 任何事(物): [用于疑问句、否定句或条件从句] Do you want anything to eat? 要吃些东西吗? ◇ Don't do anything stupid. 别做傻事。◇ If you see anything strange, tell me immediately. 如果你看到什么不对劲, 马上告诉我。

**构词** any + thing  
**常犯错误**  
✗ good anything  
✓ anything good 任何好的东西  
[修饰 something、anything 等不定代词的形容词要放在不定代词后面]  
**用法** 不能写作 any thing。

**anyway** /'eniweɪ/ *ad.* in spite of the fact that you have just mentioned

*ad.* 不管怎样: I'm afraid I can't come, but thank you for the invitation anyway. 我恐怕来不了, 但还是要谢谢邀请。

**构词** any + way  
**用法** 不要与 in any way (以任何形式; 用任何方法) 词组中的 any way 混淆。

**anywhere** /'eniweə \$ -wer/ *ad.* ① in, to or at any place  
② some place

*ad.* ① 随便什么地方, 任何地方: Put the chair anywhere. 把椅子随便放在哪个地方。  
② 某地, 任何地方: [用于疑问句、否定句或条件从句] Did you go anywhere exciting this summer? 今年暑期你去过什么让人兴奋的地方吗? ◇ I can't find it anywhere. 我在任何地方都找不到这东西。

**构词** any + where  
**常犯错误**  
✗ go to anywhere  
✓ go anywhere 去任何一个地方  
[anywhere 为副词, 前面不需要介词]  
**用法** 美语有时用 anyplace。

**apart** /ə'pɑ:t \$ ə'pɑ:rt/ *ad.* ① away from another or others  
② into parts or pieces

*ad.* ① 不在一起: The two stops are two miles apart. 这两个站相隔两英里。◇ A letter can set up a warm conversation between two people far apart. 信可以让天各一方的两个人建立温馨的对话。  
② 成零碎: He took the camera apart. 他把照相机拆开。◇ The sofa is falling apart. 沙发要散架了。  
■ apart from sb/sth ① 除了...外(别无): Apart from the hair, she looked the same. 除了头发外, 她没有什么变化。  
② 除了...外(还有), 此外: Apart from

**构词** a- + part → “各自在一部分上”即“不在一起”  
**音组** -part /-pɑ:t \$ -pɑ:rt/ apart; part; depart  
**常犯错误**  
✗ two apart buildings  
✓ two separate buildings 两栋分立的建筑  
[apart 是副词, 不能用在名词前作定语]

football, he loves basketball. 除了足球外, 他还喜欢篮球。

**apartment** /ə'pɑ:tmənt \$ ə'pɑ:rt-/

*n.* [C] ① 〈尤美〉公寓套房: They have 3 holiday apartments. 他们有 3

**构词** apart + -ment



<p><b>n.</b> ① = flat ② a room in a large or famous house</p>	<p>套假日公寓套房。◇ a one-bedroom apartment 一室户公寓 ② [常 ~s] 房间 : the king's private</p>	<p>apartments 国王的私人房间</p>
<p><b>apologize</b> /ə'pɒlədʒaɪz/ \$ ə'pɑ: -/   <b>v.</b> tell sb that you are sorry for having done sth wrong</p>	<p><b>v.</b> [I] 道歉, 谢罪 : [apologize (to sb) for (doing) sth] I must apologize to Mary for my lateness. 我必须就迟到向玛丽道歉。◇ I apologize for being late. 很抱歉迟到了。</p>	<p><b>构词</b> apology + -ize <b>用法</b> apologize for doing sth 也可以说 apologize for having done sth。</p>
<p><b>apology</b> /ə'pɒlədʒɪ/ \$ ə'pɑ: -/   <b>n.</b> sth that you say or write to show that you are sorry for doing sth wrong</p>	<p><b>n.</b> [复 -gies /-dʒɪz/] [C; U] 道歉 ; 歉意 : [ make an apology (to sb) for (doing) sth] He made an apology to us for his mistake. 他就他所犯的错向我们道了歉。◇ owe sb an apology 得向某人道歉 ◇ a letter of apology 一封道歉信</p>	<p><b>构词</b> apo + -log- (说的话) + y <b>同根</b> catalogue; dialogue <b>音组</b> -ology /-'ɒlədʒɪ/ \$ -'ɑ:lədʒɪ/ apology; biology; technology</p>
<p><b>apparent</b> /ə'pærənt/   <b>a.</b> easily seen</p>	<p><b>a.</b> 明显的 : [it is apparent (to sb) (that) ...] It was apparent that he had never been there. 很明显他从未去过那儿。</p>	<p><b>构词</b> appear + ar + -ent</p>
<p><b>apparently</b> /ə'pærəntli/   <b>ad.</b> clearly</p>	<p><b>ad.</b> 明显地 : Apparently, she has cried. 很明显, 她刚哭过。</p>	<p><b>构词</b> apparent + -ly</p>
<p><b>appeal</b> /ə'pi:l/   <b>v.</b> ① formally ask a higher court to change a decision ② ask sb, esp. the public, for money, information, etc. <b>n.</b> ① the act of asking a higher court to change a decision ② an urgent request for money, help, etc.</p>	<p><b>v.</b> [I] ① 上诉 ; 申诉 : [appeal against sth] He appeals against the sentence. 他不服判刑, 提出上诉。 ② 呼吁 ; 恳请 : [appeal to sb for (或 to do) sth] The police appealed to the public for information. 警方向公众征集信息。 <b>n.</b> [C; U] ① 上诉 ; 申诉 : [appeal against sth] an appeal against the sentence 对判决的上诉 ② 呼吁 ; 恳请 : [appeal to sb for sth] The school made an appeal to parents for money and help. 学校呼吁家长提供资金和帮助。</p>	<p><b>用法</b> 注意 appear, appeal 的发音区别。 <b>用法</b> 表达“上诉”时, 美语常用作及物动词, 如: They will appeal the court's decision. 他们将就法院的裁定提请上诉。</p>
<p><b>appear</b> /ə'piə/ \$ ə'pɪr/   <b>v.</b> ① start to be seen or exist ② seem or look (like/as if) ③ take part in a film, play, concert, television programme, etc. ④ be published or broadcast</p>	<p><b>v.</b> ① [I] 出现 : A car appeared around the corner. 一辆小车出现在拐角处。 ◇ small white flowers that appear in early summer 在初夏开放的小白花 ② [L] 似乎, 好像 : [appear (to be) + n./a.] Harry appeared a gentleman. 哈利看起来像个绅士。◇ He appeared (to be) calm at the interview. 他在采访中显得平静。◇ [appear to do sth] The man appeared to hand a card to Rose. 那个人好像递给罗斯一张卡</p>	<p><b>Mother:</b> Go ahead and “appeal to a higher authority”. But you know Daddy seldom overrules me.</p> <p>➡ <b>appear</b> appearance apparent</p> <p><b>构词</b> ap (= ad-) + pear (= show 出现) <b>音组</b> -pear /-'piə/ \$ -'pɪr/ appear; spear</p>





## A

片。◇ [It appears (to sb) (that) ...] It appears that he went swimming alone. 看起来他一个人去游泳了。

③ [I] 演出 : She has appeared in over 30 movies. 她演过 30 多部电影。

◇ appear on TV 上电视

④ [I] 出版 ; 广播 : Her first book appeared in 1995. 她的第一本书于 1995 年出版。

常犯错误

✗ He always appears angrily.

✓ He always appears angry. 他看上去总显得一脸怒容。

[ appear 表示“(看上去)好像,显得”时,是系动词,后面要接形容词作表语]

辨析 appear; look; seem

## appearance

/ə'piərəns \$ ə'pɪr-/

*n.* ① the fact of beginning to be seen or exist, or the fact of arriving

② an act of performing

③ the way sb/sth looks to other people

① [C, 常 S] 出现,露面 ; 到达 :

[appearance of sb/sth] The sudden appearance of a policeman frightened the thief. 一个警察的突然出现把窃贼给吓坏了。

② [C] 演出 : The movie star made her first public appearance at the age of 7. 这位影星 7 岁时首次登台演出。

③ [C; U] 容貌 ; 外观 : The classroom has a clean appearance. 教室看起来很

构词 appear + -ance

音组 -rance /-rəns/

appearance; entrance; insurance

辨析 appearance; look

谚语 Appearances are deceptive. 外表不可靠(或 : 人不可貌相)。

干净。◇ a middle-aged man of smart appearance 有着睿智外表的中年男子

## appendix

/ə'pendɪks/

*n.* an additional part at the end of a book

*n.* 〔复 -dices /-dɪsɪz/〕 [C] 附录 :

[appendix to sth] The two appendices to the book are useful. 这本书的两个附录很有用。

构词 ap (= ad-) + pend (= hang 悬挂) + ix

同根 depend; suspension

## appetite

/ə'pɪtaɪt/

*n.* the desire to eat

*n.* [C, 常 S; U] 食欲,胃口 : Exercise gave her a good appetite. 运动使她食欲大增。

构词 ap (= ad-) + pet (= seek 寻找) + ite → “找食物吃的感觉”即“食欲”

同根 compete; competence

## applaud

/ə'plɔ:d \$

ə'plɑ:d/ *v.* ① hit your hand together to show enjoyment or welcome

② express approval of sb/sth

*v.* ① [I; T] (为...) 鼓掌 : The audience applauded her performance for four minutes. 观众为她的演出鼓掌长达 4 分钟。

② [T] 称赞,赞许 : [applaud sb/sth for sth] We applauded him for his honesty. 我们称赞他的诚实。

构词 ap (= ad-) + plaud (= clap 鼓掌)

谚语 An apple a day keeps the doctor away. 多吃水果利健康(或 : 一天一苹果, 医生远离我)。

## apple

/æpl/

*n.* a round fruit with white flesh and green, red or yellow skin

*n.* [C; U] 苹果 : He took a bite out of the apple. 他咬了一口苹果。◇ a slice of apple 一片苹果 ◇ an apple tree 一棵苹果树

## appliance

/ə'pleɪns/

*n.* a piece of electrical equipment that people use in their homes

*n.* [C] 器具 : Washing machines, dishwashers and refrigerators are household appliances. 洗衣机、洗碗机和电冰箱是家用设备。◇ an electrical appliance 电器

## applicant

/ə'plɪkənt/

*n.* a person who applies for sth

*n.* [C] 申请人 : [applicant for sth] There were few applicants for the position. 没有什么人申请这个职位。

构词 apply + ic + -ant



It's lucky to be hit by a falling apple.

## application

/æplɪ'keɪʃən/ **n.** ① a formal request for sth, usually in writing  
② a computer program that is designed to do a particular job

**n.** ① [C; U] **申请** : [application (to sb) for/to do sth] My application to the company for the position has been refused. 我向该公司申请这个职位被拒了。◇ job applications 工作申请  
◇ a letter of application 申请信  
◇ [application from sb] The university welcomes applications from overseas students. 这所大学欢迎留学申请。  
② [C] **应用程序, 应用软件** : Microsoft Office is an application. 微软办公系统是一个应用软件。

**构词** **apply** + **ic** + **-ation**

**音组** **-cation** /-keɪʃən/  
application; communication; education; vacation

**常犯错误**

✗ His application of admission was rejected.

✓ His application for admission was rejected. 他的入学申请被拒了。

## apply

/ə'plai/ **v.** ① make a formal request for sth, usually in writing  
② use sth for a practical purpose

⇨ **ts.** -lies

⇨ **pt.** & **pp.** -lied

**v.** ① [I] **申请** : [apply (to sb) for sth] apply to a company for a job 向某公司申请一份工作 ◇ Mark applied to two universities and was accepted by both of them. 马克申请了两所大学, 都被录取了。◇ [apply to do sth] They have applied to join the organization. 他们已经申请加入这个组织。  
② [T] **使用, 运用** : [apply sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] The new technology has been applied to farming. 这项新技术已经运用于农业。

⇨ **apply**

applicant

application

**构词** **ap** (= **ad-**) + **ply** (= **fold** 折叠)

**同根** reply; multiply

**常犯错误**

✗ He applied to several jobs and was offered one.

✓ He applied for several jobs and was offered one. 他申请了几份工作, 后来获得了一份。

## appoint

/ə'pɔɪnt/ **v.** choose sb for a job or position

**v.** [T] **任命** : [appoint sb (as) sth] They appointed him (as) Minister of Education. 他们任命他为教育部长。

**构词** **ap** (= **ad-**) + **point** (指向; 点) → 派某人担任某个职位

**同根** ballpoint; disappoint; disappointed; point

## appointment

/ə'pɔɪntmənt/ **n.** ① a formal arrangement for a meeting at a particular time and place  
② the act of choosing sb for a job or position

**n.** ① [C] **约会** : [appointment with sb] He has an appointment with his teacher at 9:30. 他 9:30 要见老师。  
◇ [appointment to do sth] He made an appointment for his daughter to see the doctor. 他为女儿约了看医生。  
② [C; U] **任命, 委任** : [sb's appointment as sth] They congratulated him on his appointment as headmaster. 他们祝贺他被任命为

**构词** **appoint** + **-ment**

**用法** sb's appointment as 后面所接的职务一般不加冠词, 如 : His appointment as general manager surprised us all. 他被任命为总经理出乎我们所有人的意料。

校长。◇ [the appointment of sth] the appointment of a new Foreign Minister 新外交部长的任命

## appreciate

/ə'pri:ʃɪət/ **v.** ① understand or be aware of the value of sb/sth  
② be grateful or thankful for sth

**v.** [T] ① **欣赏** : appreciate works of art 欣赏艺术品 ◇ Her abilities are not fully appreciated by her employer. 她的能力未被老板充分赏识。  
② **感激, 感谢** : I appreciate your concern for me. 感谢你对我的关心。◇ Your help is greatly appreciated. 十分感谢你的帮助。◇ [appreciate (sb's/ sb) doing sth] I appreciate your/you making the effort to come. 感谢你的到来。◇ [I'd appreciate it if ...] I'd

**构词** **ap** (= **ad-**) + **preci** (= **price**) + **-ate** → “给...定价”引申为“欣赏”

**同根** precious

**常犯错误**

✗ I'd appreciate that if you teach me how to swim.

✓ I'd appreciate it if you teach me how to swim. 如果你教我游泳, 我将不胜感激。

[✗ 条件句或时间句用它来替代]

## A

appreciate it if you tell me the reason.  
如果你告诉我原因的话, 我将不胜感激。

## appreciation

/əˈpriːʃɪ'eɪʃən/

*n.* the ability to understand and enjoy sth

*n.* [U] 欣赏 : [appreciation of sth] She shows little appreciation of art. 她几乎没有艺术欣赏能力。

构词 appreciate + -ion

## approach

/əˈprəʊtʃ/ \$ əˈprəʊtʃ/

*v.* come closer to sb/sth

*n.* a way of doing sth or dealing with a problem

*v.* [T; I] 靠近, 接近 : A little girl approached me and asked me to buy roses. 一个小女孩走近我, 叫我买玫瑰。

*n.* [C] 方法 ; 方式 : [approach to sth] a creative approach to language teaching 语言教学的一种创造性方法

常犯错误

✗ A man approached toward (或 to) her.

✓ A man approached her. 一个男子走近她。

## appropriate

/əˈprəʊpriət/ \$ -'prou-/

*a.* suitable for a particular person, situation, etc.

*a.* 合适的, 恰当的 : [appropriate for/to sb] Is the story appropriate for young children? 这个故事适合小孩子看吗?

构词 ap (= ad-) + propr (= proper) + -ate

## approval

/əˈpruːvəl/

*n.* official permission

*n.* [C; U] 批准 ; 同意 : The boss gave his approval to the plan. 老板批准了这项计划。

构词 approve + -al

## approve

/əˈpruːv/

*v.* accept sth officially

*v.* [T] 批准 ; 同意 : The board approved the plan. 董事会批准了这项计划。

构词 ap (= ad-) + prove → 由“证实了某事是好的”引申为“批准”

## approximately

/əˈprɒksɪmətli/ \$ əˈpraːk-

*ad.* almost; nearly

*ad.* 大约 : It took approximately two hours to prepare the supper. 做这顿晚餐大约花了两个小时。

构词 approximate + -ly

## April

/eɪprəl/

*n.* the fourth month of the year

*n.* [U; C] 四月 : He was born in April. 他是4月出生的。◇ 〈英〉 on April the 5<sup>th</sup> (= 〈美〉 on April 5<sup>th</sup> = 〈英〉 on the 5<sup>th</sup> of April) 在4月5号◇ next/last April 下一个 / 上一个4月◇ in early/late April 4月上旬 / 下旬◇ It was a hot April. 那是个很热的4月。◇ April Fools' Day 愚人节

用法 日期表达

❖ “年、月、日”的表达

〈英〉 on 6 April 2009 (April 后无逗号, 可写作 6/4/09)

〈美〉 on April 6, 2009 (April 6 后有逗号, 可写作 4/6/09)。

有歧义时, 月份最好用英文单词。国际上多用 2009-04-06 的格式。

❖ “年、月”的表达

in April 2009 (April 后无逗号) = in (the) April of 2009 (用于正式文体中)。

## apron

/eɪprən/

*n.* a piece of clothing that you wear to protect your clothes, e.g. when you are cooking

*n.* [C] 围裙 : She tied an apron around her waist. 她在腰间系了一块围裙。

## -ar /-ə/ \$ -ər/

*suf.* ① relating to sth

② a person who does sth

*suf.* ① 形容词后缀, 意为“与…相关的”, 如 : popular (流行的) ; similar (相似的)。

② 名词后缀, 与 -er 同义, 表示“做…的人”, 如 : burglar (破门盗窃者) ;

其他例词

① particular; regular; solar

scholar (学者)。

## Arab

/æərəb/

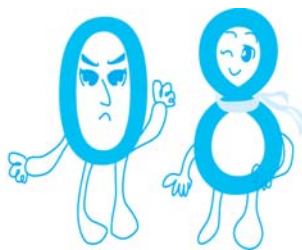
*a.* relating to the area of the Middle East and North

*a.* 阿拉伯的 : an Arab country 一个阿拉伯国家 ◇ in the Arab world 在阿拉伯世界

## Africa

*n.* a person of the Middle East and North Africa

*n.* [C] 阿拉伯人: Most of the people in the Middle East are Arabs. 中东大部分人都阿拉伯人。



**The Arabic numeral 0:** Since it is the fact that you are fat, is there any need to tie a waistband?

**构词** Arab + -ic

## Arabic /'æərəbɪk/

*a.* relating to the language of the Arabs

*n.* the language of the Arabs

*a.* 阿拉伯语的: an Arabic numeral 一个阿拉伯数字 ◇ modern Arabic literature 当代阿拉伯文学

*n.* [U] 阿拉伯语: His Arabic is as good as his French. 他的阿拉伯语与他的法语一样好。

## arbitrary

/ə:'bɪtrəri/ \$

'a:rbrəri/ *a.* decided without any

*a.* 任意的; 随心所欲的: The choice of players for the team was not arbitrary. 队员的选择不是随意的。

## arch

/ɑ:tʃ/ \$ a:rtʃ/

*n.* a structure like an inverted (倒置的) U

*n.* [C] 拱; 弓形物; 拱门: The bridge has four arches. 这座桥有4个拱洞。  
◇ an arch bridge 拱桥

**音组** -arch /-ɑ:tʃ/ \$ -a:rtʃ/ arch; march

## architect

/ə:'kɪtekt/ \$ 'ɑ:r-/

*n.* a person whose job is to design buildings

*n.* [C] 建筑师: The office building was designed by a famous architect. 这栋办公楼是一位著名建筑师设计的。

**构词** archi (主要) + tect (= cover 覆盖) → 由“覆盖”引申出“建造”

**同根** detective; protect

## architecture

/ə:'kɪtektʃə/ \$

'ɑ:rkɪtektʃər/ *n.* ① the style and design of buildings

② the skill or art of

*n.* [U] ① 建筑式样, 建筑 (风格): [architecture of sth] the architecture of the city 该市的建筑风格

② 建筑术; 建筑学: He studied architecture at college. 他上大学时学的是建筑。

**构词** architect + -ure

## Arctic

/ɑ:'rɪktɪk/ \$

*n.* [the ~] the area around the North Pole

*a.* relating to the Arctic

*n.* [the ~] 北极 (地区): Polar bears live in the Arctic. 北极熊生活在北极。

*a.* 北极的: the Arctic Circle 北极圈

◇ the Arctic Ocean 北冰洋

**用法** 一般用作形容词, 但可以和 the 连用, 用作名词, 表示“北极”。

## are

/强ɑ:r/ \$ 弱ə:r/ \$

ər/ *v.* a form of “be”

*v.* [L; A] be 的形式之一, 与 they/we/you 连用: They aren't/are not here. 他们不在这儿。◇ We're coming. 我们就来。◇ Are you an actor? 你是演员吗?

**缩写式** they're /ðeə

'r \$ ðər/

we're 'r \$ wɪr/

you're /ju:r/ \$ juə'r \$ jur/ aren't /ɑ:nt \$

ɑ:rnt/

## area

/'eəriə/ \$ 'erɪə/

*n.* ① the size of a flat surface

② a particular part of a place, country, town, etc.

③ a subject, range of activities, or a part of it

*n.* ① [U; C] 面积: [the area of sth] the area of a rectangle 长方形的面积  
◇ [an area of sth] a yard with an area of 100 square meters 100平方米大小的院子 ◇ The study is 11 square meters in area. 这个书房的面积为11平方米。

② [C] 地区, 地方, 区域: a mountainous area 山区 ◇ in coastal/rural areas 在沿

**辨析** area; district; region; zone

海/农村地区 ◇ a non-smoking area 禁烟区 ◇ They searched the farm and the surrounding area. 他们搜索了这个农场及周边地区。 ◇ He knows the local area. 他了解当地的情况。

③ [C] 范围, 领域: Marketing is Bettie's area. 市场营销属于贝蒂的职责范围。 ◇ These are key areas for attention. 这些是需要注意的几个关键方面。



**argue** /ɑːˈɡjuː \$ 'ɑːr-/  
v. ① disagree with sb in words, often angrily  
② give the reasons for your opinion, idea, belief, etc.

v. ① [I] 争辩, 争论: [argue with sb about/over sth] His parents often argue. 他的父母经常争吵。 ◇ She is arguing with her brother about which TV programme to watch. 她正和她的弟弟争论该看哪个电视节目。

② [I; T] 论证; 说理: [argue for/against (doing) sth] I certainly will not argue against helping a kid. 我当然不会说理反对帮助小孩。 ◇ John argued for the money to buy the book. 约翰据理力争买这本书的钱。 ◇ [argue (that) ...] They argue that more goods

音组 -ue /-juː/  
argue; barbecue; continue; rescue; value  
常犯错误

✗ The couple started arguing for where to spend their holiday.

✓ The couple started arguing over where to spend their holiday. 这对夫妇开始争吵去哪儿度假。

辨析 argue; debate; discuss; quarrel

should be transported by rail. 他们辩称更多的货物应该通过铁路运输。

## argument

/ɑːˈɡjʊmənt \$ 'ɑːr-/  
n. ① a disagreement, or the process of disagreeing  
② a reason or reasons why you support or oppose an idea or suggestion

n. ① [C; U] 争吵; 争论, 辩论: [argument with sb about/over sth] He had an argument with his neighbour about this matter, and now they won't even talk to each other. 他为这事和邻居吵了一架, 他们现在甚至都不说话。 ◇ He got into an argument with the monitor. 他和班长争论了起来。 ◇ [argument between sb<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>] a fierce argument between the two politicians 两位政治家间的激烈辩论 ◇ He accepted the decision without argument. 他没提什么异议就接受了决定。

② [C] 论据; 论点: [argument against sth] a powerful argument against smoking 反对吸烟的强有力证据 ◇ [argument for sth] the arguments

构词 argue + -ment



for the suggestion 支持该建议的论据 ◇ [argument that ...]

Do you agree with the argument that violence on TV makes people behave violently? 你同意电视上的暴力使人行为变粗暴的论点吗?

## arise

/əˈraɪz/  
v. ① begin to happen  
② get out of bed; stand up

⇨ pt. **arose** /əˈrəʊz \$  
əˈrouz/

⇨ pp. **arisen** /əˈrɪzən/

v. [I] ① 发生, 出现: Problems arose. 出现了问题。 ◇ Should the opportunity arise, I'd love to go to France. 假如机会来了, 我想去法国。 ◇ [arise from/out of sth] mistakes arising from carelessness 粗心引起的错误

② 起床; 起身: We arose early on Christmas morning. 我们圣诞节很早就起床了。

构词 a- + rise

音组 -ise /-aɪz/  
advise; arise; rise; surprise; wise  
常犯错误

✗ The sun **arises** in the east.

✓ The sun **rises** in the east. 太阳从东边升起。

辨析 arise; rise



**arithmetic** /ə'riθmətik/

**n.** ① the part of mathematics that involves the adding and multiplying, etc. of numbers

② the act or process of calculating a number

**arm** /ɑ:m \$ a:rm/

**n.** ① one of the two long parts of the body between the shoulders and the hands

② the part of a chair, sofa, etc. that you put your arm on

③ the part of a piece of clothing that covers the arm

**n.** [U] ① **算术**: an arithmetic test 算术测验 ◇ He is good at arithmetic. 他算术很好。

② **算术运算**: ◇ These kids have had seven years in school and they can't even do some simple arithmetic! 这些孩子已经上了7年学了, 他们竟然连

**n.** [C] ① **手臂, 胳膊**: Susan has a broken arm. 苏珊有一只手臂断了。 ◇ [under sb's arm] He was carrying some books under his arm. 他腋下挟着一些书。 ◇ Paul's mother put her arms around him. 保罗的妈妈用双臂搂住他。 ◇ She grasped him by the arm. 她抓住他的胳膊。

② **臂, 支架**: the arm of a chair 椅子的扶手

③ **袖子**: the arm of a jacket 夹克衫的衣袖

■ **arm in arm** 臂挽着臂: They walked along the street arm in arm. 他们臂挽着臂沿街行走。

■ **in sb's arms** 在...怀抱中; 被...拥抱着: He had a pile of files in his

**巧记** arithmetic 后面无s, 但 mathematics 是以s结尾的。

一些简单的算术也不会做。

**音组** -arm /-ɑ:m \$ -ɑ:rm/ alarm; arm; farm; harm; warm **常犯错误**

× He held her **on** his arms.

✓ He held her in his arms. 他把她搂在怀里。

**常犯错误**

× She grasped him **by his arm**.

✓ She grasped him **by the arm**.

✓ She grasped his arm. 她抓住他的手臂。

**arm**<sup>2</sup>

**n.** [-s] weapons

**v.** ① provide sb with weapons

② provide sb with equipment or knowledge in order to complete a particular task

**n.** [-s] [P] **武器; 军备**: take arms to defend the city 拿起武器保卫城市 ◇ a nuclear arms race 核军备竞赛

**v.** [T] ① **武装, 装备**: [arm sb with sth] She armed herself with a knife and went to investigate the noise. 她拿了一把刀, 去查看声音是怎么回事。

② **为...配备**: [arm sb with sth] She armed herself for the interview with all

② **arm**

armchair

armed

arms

army

the facts about the company. 她为面试准备了所有关于该公司的信息。

**armchair**

/ 'ɑ:mtʃeə \$ 'ɑ:rmtʃer/

**n.** a chair with sides that you can put your arms on

**n.** [C] **扶手椅**: He sat in an armchair by the fire. 他坐在火炉旁的扶手椅上。 ◇ He sank into an armchair to listen to the music. 他坐到扶手椅上听音乐。

**构词** arm + chair

**常犯错误**

× sit **on** an armchair

✓ sit in an armchair 坐在扶手椅上

**armed** /ɑmd \$ a:rmɪd/

**a.** carrying a weapon

**a.** **携带武器的; 武装的**: He may be armed. 他可能带有武器。

**构词** arm + -ed

**army** / 'ɑ:mi \$ a:r-/

**n.** ① [the ~] a country's force fighting on land

② a large organized group of soldiers who are trained to fight on land in a war

③ a large group of sb/sth

**n.** [复 -mies /-miz/] ① [the ~] **军队, 陆军**: The army + **v.** 单/复] The army is in a high state of readiness. 全军高度戒备。 ◇ The army are helping to fight the floods. 军队正协助抗洪。 ◇ My uncle joined the army when he was 17. 我叔叔17岁就参军了。 ◇ Her son is (or serves) in the army. 她儿子在服

**构词** 源自 arm (武装)

**用法** 后接 is 或 are 的区别

army 常与 the 连用构成 the army, 用作集体名词; 把 the army 看作一个整体时, 后接动词的单数形式, 但看作多个个体时, 后接动词的复数形式。

## A

兵役。

② [C] 部队 : Both the armies suffered heavy losses in the battle. 双方的部队在这次战斗中都损失惨重。◇ an army officer 军官

③ [C] 一大群 : [an army of sb/sth] An army of ants are marching across the road. 一大群蚂蚁正爬过马路。◇ She has an army of supporters. 她有一大群支持者。



an army of ants

**around** /ə'raund/

*ad.* ① in an area near a

place or person

② in or to many places

③ a little more or less than a particular

number or amount

④ turning to face in the opposite direction

⑤ moving in a circle

*prep.* ① surrounding or in all sides of (sb/sth)

② in or to many places in (an area)

*ad.* ① 在周围 ; 在附近 : I can hear birds singing all around. 我能听到周围鸟鸣不绝于耳。◇ It was 11:30 at night, and no one was around. 已经午夜12点了, 附近一个人也没有。

② 到处 ; 向各处 : I want to travel around after middle school. 中学毕业后, 我想到各地旅游。◇ Would you like me to show you around? 要不要我带你四处转转?

③ 大约 : [修饰时间时, 时间前的介词可省略] He arose around 5 this morning. 他今天早上约5点钟就起床了。

④ 掉头 ; 转弯 : Turn the car around 把车调个头。

⑤ 绕圈 : The girls were dancing around in a circle. 女孩子们绕圈跳舞。

**构词 a- + round**

**音组 -round** /-raund/  
round; surround; around

**辨析 about; around; round**

*prep.* ① 在...周围 ; 环绕 : He look around him. 他环顾四周。

◇ The whole family was sitting around the dinner table. 一家子人正围桌而坐吃午餐。

② 在...的四处 ; 向...的各处 :

Would you like me to show you around the town? 你要我带你到镇里转转吗?

③ 在...的那边 ; 到...的那边 ;

从...的那边 : The church is around the corner. 过了拐角就是教堂。

**arouse** /ə'rauz/

*v.* cause a particular feeling

*v.* [T] 引起 ; 唤起 ; 激起 : Her comments aroused my anger. 她说的话让我火冒三丈。◇ arouse the suspicions of the police 引起警方的怀疑 ◇ arouse

**音组 -ouse** /-auz/  
arouse; blouse; houses

**public interest** 激起公众的兴趣

**arrange** /ə'reɪndʒ/

*v.* ① organize, plan or

prepare for sth

② put sth in a particular order

*v.* ① [T; I] 安排, 筹备 : Ann's arranging a surprise party for Tom's birthday. 安正为汤姆的生日安排一个惊喜派对。◇ [arrange sth with sb] arrange an appointment with the manager 安排与经理会面 ◇ [arrange to do sth] They have arranged to go climbing this Saturday. 他们安排这个星期六去爬山。◇ [arrange for sth/sb to do sth] He arranged for a car to meet us from the airport. 他安排了一辆车到机场接我们。

**构词 ar (= ad-) + range**

**音组 -ange** /-eɪndʒ/  
arrange; change; exchange; strange

**常犯错误**

✗ He arranged the car to come at 8.

✓ He arranged for the car to come at 8. 他安排车8点来。

② [T] 整理 ; 布置 ; 排列 : We

arranged the chairs in a semicircle. 我们把椅子摆成半圆形。

◇ arrange flowers 插花

**arrangement**

/ə'reɪndʒmənt/

*n.* ① a plan for how sth will happen or the way in which sth is organized

*n.* ① [C, 常~s] 安排, 筹备 ; 布置 : [arrangements for sth] Bill is making arrangements for his son's birthday party. 比尔正在筹备他儿子的生日派对。

**构词 arrange + -ment**

**常犯错误**

✗ make arrangement for sth

✓ make arrangements for sth 为某事作安排

② a group of things that are put in a particular order, or the process of doing this

③ an agreement between two people or groups

② [C; U] 整理好的东西 ; 整理 ; 排列 : the art of flower arrangement 插花艺术

③ [C; U] 商定 ; 约定 : [arrangement between sb<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>] an arrangement between the two sides 双方间的一个约定 ◇ [arrangement with sb]

The school has an arrangement with students' parents. 学校和学生家长有一项协议。



flower arrangement

**arrest** /ə'rest/

*v.* seize sb with the authority of the law

*v.* [T] 逮捕 ; 拘留 : [arrest sb for sth] The young man was arrested for murder. 这个年轻人因谋杀而被逮捕了。 ◇ Gole got arrested for drunk driving. 戈尔因酒后驾车被拘留。

**构词** ar (= ad-) + rest → “使…停下来”引申为“逮捕”

**同根** unrest

**arrival** /ə'raɪvəl/

*n.* an act of arriving somewhere

*n.* [U] 到来 ; 到达 : [on arrival at/in sth] On arrival at the hotel, please contact me. 一到旅馆就请与我联系。 ◇ [arrival of sth] the arrival of winter 冬天的到来

**构词** arrive + -al

**音组** -val /-vəl/

approval; arrival; festival; interval; oval; survival

**arrive** /ə'raɪv/

*v.* ① get to a place

② (of an event or moment) happen or come

③ (of things) be brought to sb

*v.* [I] ① 到达 ; 抵达 : He waited until I arrived. 他一直等到我到达。

◇ arrive home 到家 ◇ [arrive in + 国家 / 城市等大地方] He will arrive in this country/city at noon. 他将于正午抵达该国 / 市。 ◇ [arrive at + 车站 / 机场 / 建筑物等小地方] arrive at the station 到站

② 发生 ; 到来 : Her wedding day finally arrived. 她大喜的日子终于到来了。

③ 送达 ; 寄到 : A New Year Card for me arrived this morning. 今天上午我收到了一张新年贺卡。

**音组** -ive /-aɪv/

arrive; alive; dive; drive; five

**常犯错误**

✗ He arrived at home yesterday.  
✓ He arrived home yesterday. 他昨天到家的。

[home, here, there 为副词, 前面不需要介词 at]

**常犯错误**

✗ He has arrived for a month.

✓ He arrived a month ago.

✓ It's a month since he arrived. 他到了一个月了。

[arrive 为短暂动词, 不可与 for + 一段时间连用]

**辨析** arrive in/at; get to; reach

**arrow** /'ærou \$ 'ærou/

*n.* ① a long thin weapon with a sharp point at one end and often feathers at the other

② a sign in the shape of an arrow, used to show direction

*n.* [C] ① 箭 : a bow and arrow 一副弓箭

◇ Aim the arrow a little above the target. 把箭瞄准靶心稍高的地方。

◇ shoot an arrow 射箭

② 箭头 ; 箭号 : Follow the arrows to the accounts department. 顺着箭头指示方向到财务部。

**音组** -row /-rəu \$ -rou/

arrow; borrow; narrow; sorrow; tomorrow; sparrow



draw an arrow

## A

**art** /ɑ:t \$ ɑ:rt/

- n.** ① the use of painting, drawing and music, etc. to express feelings  
② objects such as paintings, drawings, etc.  
③ a skill or special ability  
④ subjects such as history, languages, etc.

- n.** ① [U] **艺术, 美术**: modern art 现代艺术 ◇ He's very good at art. 他擅长美术。◇ an art teacher 美术老师  
② [U] **艺术作品; 美术作品**: an art gallery/exhibition 美术馆/展览  
◇ works of art 艺术品  
③ [U; C] **技艺, 技术, 技巧**: the art of conversation 交谈的技巧 ◇ Telling jokes is quite an art. 讲笑话是一门很高的技艺。  
④ [C, 常~s] **文科**: an arts degree 文科学位

☞ **art**

artist  
article  
artificial

**音组** -art /-ɑ:t \$ -ɑ:rt/  
art; chart; smart

**谚语** Art is long and life is short.  
生命短暂, 艺术长存。

**article** /'ɑ: tɪkl \$ 'ɑ:r-/

- n.** ① a piece of writing in a newspaper or magazine  
② a particular thing, esp. one of several things of a similar type  
③ a part of law that deals with a particular point

- n.** [C] ① **文章**: a magazine article 一篇杂志上的文章 ◇ [article about/on sth] an article about diet 一篇有关饮食的文章  
② **东西, 物品**: They advise us not to leave any articles of value in the car. 他们建议我们不要把贵重物品留在车上。◇ [an article of sth] an article of

**构词** 源自 **art**

**音组** -icle /-ɪkl/  
vehicle; article

**clothing** 一件衣物 ◇ several articles of furniture 数件家具  
③ **条款**: Article 50 of the UN Charter 联合国宪章第五十条

**artificial** /,ɑ: tɪ'fɪʃəl \$ ,ɑ:r-/ **a.** made by man

**a.** **人造的, 人工的**: artificial flowers 人造花 ◇ an artificial lake 人工湖

**构词** art + ific + -ial → “艺术的东西”意为“人造的”

**artist** /'ɑ: tɪst \$ 'ɑ:r-/ **n.** a person who produces art

**n.** [C] **艺术家; 美术家**: He was thought to be one of the greatest artists of the 20th century. 他被认为是20世纪最伟大的艺术家之一。

**构词** art + -ist

**音组** -tist /-tɪst/  
artist; dentist; scientist

**-ary** /-əri \$ -eri, -əri/

- surf.** ① relating to sth  
② one that relates to sth

- ① **形容词后缀, 意为“与…有关的”**, 如: necessary (必要的); ordinary (普通的)。  
② **名词后缀, 意为“与…有关的人或物”**, 如: secretary (秘书); library (图书馆)。

**其他例词**

- ① contemporary; contrary; elementary; literary; primary; temporary  
② dictionary; salary; vocabulary; boundary; anniversary

**as** / 强 æz; 弱 əz/

**ad.** [as ... as ...] used to compare two people, things, etc.

**conj.** ① because  
② while

③ in the way that sb says or that sth happens

**prep.** ① used to describe the purpose or quality of sb/sth  
② when sb was in a particular age group

**ad.** [as ... as ..., 第一个 as 为副词, 第二个 as 为介词或副词] 像... 一样: [as ... as sb/sth] Her younger sister is as tall as her (或 she). 她妹妹与她一样高。◇ His bag is as big as mine/Tom's. 他的包与我的/汤姆的一样大。◇ hair as white as snow 雪白的头发 ◇ [倍数 + as ... as sb/sth] He earns twice as much as her. 他赚的是她的两倍。◇ [as ... as I thought/imagined] It's not as hard as imagined 没有想象的那么难。◇ I will come back as soon as possible (= as soon as I can). 我会尽快回来的。

**conj.** ① **由于**: As it was getting late, I

**常犯错误**

- ✗ He has as a nice pen as mine.  
✓ He has as nice a pen as mine. 他有一支钢笔, 跟我的一样漂亮。  
✗ 形容词前有 as 时, a/an 要置于形容词之后、名词之前, 类似位置的词还有 how, so, too]

**常犯错误**

- ✗ She swam as a fish.  
✓ She swam like a fish. 她像鱼一样游泳。  
**常犯错误**  
✗ As she didn't catch the bus, so she walked home.

✓ As she didn't catch the bus, she

decided to go back. 由于天色渐晚, 我决定回去。

② **当...时, 随着** : As time passed, he became more friendly. 随着时间的流逝, 他变得更友好了。

③ **照...的方式, 正如** : Do as I say. 按我说的去做。◇ As you know, he rarely agrees with me. 你是知道的, 他很少与我意见一致。

**prep.** ① **作为, 当作** : She works as a shop assistant. 她的工作是售货员。

◇ The problem is regarded as serious. 这个问题被认为很严重。◇ As a parent, you must protect your children. 作为父母, 你必须保护你的孩子。

② **处于...年龄段时** : As a young man, he studied in England. 他年轻时在英国求学。

■ **as for sb/sth 关于, 至于** : As for John, he became an actor. 至于约翰, 他后来做了演员。

■ **as if ... 好像, 似乎** : He looks as if he is sick. 他看上去病了。◇ [as if + 虚拟语气] He talks to me as if he were my teacher. 他跟我说话好像是我的老师。

■ **as it is 实际上; 照现状** : I thought we would arrive on time but as it is we may be one hour late. 我本想我们将准时到达, 但实际上可能会迟到一个小时。

walked home. 她没赶上公车, 所以步行回家。

[as 表示“因为”时, 不能与 so 连用]

**常犯错误**

× As I was at school, I didn't have a cellphone.

✓ When I was in school, I didn't have a cellphone. 我上学时没有手机。

[as 表示“当...时”之意时, 主句和从句的动词常表达具体的动作, 强调动作的同时性]

**用法** as ... as sb/sth 结构中 sb/sth 如果是人称代词, 可用主格或宾格。如 : I run as fast as he (或 him) . = I run as fast as he does.

**辨析** as; because; for; since

**辨析** as; like

**辨析** as ... as; so ... as

**辨析** as; when; while

时。◇ Leave everything as it is. 原封不动任何东西。

■ **as it were 可以说, 在一定程度上** : His retirement was, as it were, the beginning of his real career. 他的退休可以说是他真正事业的开始。

■ **as though ... = as if ...**

**音组** -ash /-æʃ/

ash; dash; cash; flash

**常犯错误**

× The city was burned to ash.

✓ The city was burned to ashes. 这座城市被烧成了废墟。

ash /æʃ/

**n.** ① the soft grey powder

that is left after sth has been buried  
yes, what is left after sth, esp. a human body, has been burned by fire

**n.** ① [U] 灰; 灰末 : cigarette ash 香烟灰

② [~es] [P] 灰烬, 废墟; 骨灰 : The house has been burnt to ashes. 这栋房子被烧成了废墟。◇ Her ashes were scattered at sea. 她的骨灰撒向了大海。◇ All his hopes and dreams had turned to ashes. 〈喻〉他所有的希望和梦想都灰飞烟灭了。

ashamed /ə'ʃeɪmd/

**a.** feeling shame or embarrassment about sth wrong or bad

**a.** [不能置于名词前] 惭愧的; 尴尬的

① [ashamed of sth/sb] I felt ashamed of the things I'd done. 我为所做的事感到羞愧。◇ You should be ashamed of yourself for acting like this. 你该为自己这样做感到惭愧。

◇ [ashamed (that) ...] I'm ashamed that I didn't finish it according to plan. 很抱歉, 我没有按计划完成。

◇ [ashamed to be sth] His behaviour makes me ashamed to be American.

**构词** a- + **shame** + -ed



a millionaire's letter



## A

他的行为使身为美国人的我颇感汗颜。◇ [ashamed to do sth] She was ashamed to admit to her mistake. 她耻于承认错误。

**Asia** /'eɪʃə/  
n. the world's largest continent

n. 亚洲: Asia has the world's highest point at Mount Qomolangma and the lowest point near the Dead Sea. 亚洲在珠穆朗玛峰有世界的最高点, 在死海附近有世界的最低点。

音组 -sia /-  
ʃə/ Asia;  
Russia

**Asian** /'eɪʃən/  
a. relating to Asia or its people  
n. a person from Asia

a. 亚洲的; 亚洲人的: an Asian-American 亚裔美国人  
n. [C] 亚洲人: No Asians live in the town. 没有亚洲人住在这个镇上。

构词 **Asia** + -an  
音组 -sian /-  
ʃən/ Asian;  
Russian

**aside** /ə'saɪd/  
ad. ① on or to one side  
② for later use

ad. ① 在旁边; 到旁边: He pushed the book aside and began to arrange his birthday cards. 他把书推到一边, 开始整理生日卡片。◇ Stand aside. 让开。  
② 留, 存: Every month I set aside a few dollars for a cell phone. 我每月都存几美元以便买手机。

构词 **a-** + **side**  
同根 alongside; aside; beside;  
countryside; hillside; inside; outside;  
seaside; sideroad; sidewalk; sideways

**ask** /ɑːsk \$ æsk/  
v. ① put a question to sb  
② tell sb you want them to do sth  
③ invite sb to go somewhere

v. ① [T; I] 问, 询问: [ask (sb) sth] She asked (me) a question. 她问了(我)一个问题。◇ He asked an old man the way to the museum. 他向一位大爷问了去博物馆的路。◇ [ask (sb) about sb/sth] He asked (me) about my hometown. 他问了(我)有关我故乡的情况。◇ [ask (sb) wh-] He asked (me) how Kate got there. 他问(我)凯特是如何到那儿的。◇ [ask (sb) + speech] "Are you OK?" he asked (her). "你没事吧?" 他问(她)。  
② [T; I] 请求, 要求: [ask (sb) to do sth] The teacher asked me to translate this sentence. 老师要我翻译这个句子。◇ He asked to see the director. 他要求见主任。◇ [ask (sb) for sth] There is a woman asking (him) for help. 有个妇女在(向他)求助。◇ He asked for bread. 他要面包。◇ [ask (that) ... 虚拟语气] She asked the door (should) be closed. 她要求门关上。

③ [T] 邀请: [ask sb to sth] My friend Jack asks me to dinner tomorrow. 我的朋友杰克邀请我明天去吃饭。◇ [ask sb to do sth] He dared not ask her to dance. 他不敢邀请她跳舞。

■ ask after sb/sth 问候, 探问: He

常犯错误

✗ He asked to me the time.

✓ He asked me the time. 他向我问了时间。

用法 ask sth 和 ask for sth

❖ 都可以表示“请求, 要”。ask sth 用于无形的东西, 如: ask his advice 问问他的建议。ask for sth 多用于有形的东西, 如: ask for bread 要面包。有时可以互换使用, 如: ask (for) directions/their forgiveness 问路/请求原谅。

❖ ask for sb 意为“要见某人”。  
用法 表示“请求某人做某事”, 可用 ask sb to do sth 或 ask if ..., 如: He asked me to open the window. = He asked me if I would open the window.

辨析 ask; question

辨析 ask; beg; demand; order; require

asked after my family in his letter. 他在信中问候了我的家人。

■ ask for sb 要求见: A customer asked for the manager. 一个顾客要求见经理。

<b>asleep</b> /ə'sli:p/ <i>a.</i> sleeping	<i>a.</i> [不能置于名词前] 睡着的, 熟睡: He fell asleep (= started to sleep) as soon as his head hit the pillow. 他头一触枕就睡着了。◇ be sound asleep 正熟睡着 ◇ be half asleep 半睡半醒	构词 <b>a- + sleep</b> 常犯错误 ✗ an asleep boy ✓ a sleeping boy 熟睡的男孩
<b>aspect</b> /æspekt/ <i>n.</i> one of the parts or features of sth	<i>n.</i> [C] 方面: [aspect of sth] They discussed all aspects of life in the interview. 在访谈中, 他们讨论了生活的方方面面。	构词 <b>as (= ad-) + -spect-</b> (看) → 从某个方面看 同根 expect; inspect; respect; suspect
<b>assemble</b> /ə'sembl/ <i>v.</i> ① (make people) meet together in one place ② put different parts of sth together	<i>v.</i> ① [I; T] 集合, 聚集, 召集: Around 200 people assembled in front of the library. 约有 200 人聚集在图书馆前。◇ A team of scientists has been assembled to study the phenomenon.	已经召集了一组科学家去研究这个现象。 ② [T] 装配: assemble the parts into a toy 把零件装配成玩具
<b>assess</b> /ə'ses/ <i>v.</i> make a judgment about the value, quality, etc. of sth	<i>v.</i> [T] 评价, 评估: The value of the house was assessed at one million dollars. 这栋房子的估价为 100 万美元。◇ assess students' progress 评估学生的进步情况	音组 <b>-ess</b> /-es/ assess; express; impress; possess; success; unless
<b>assessment</b> /ə'sesmənt/ <i>n.</i> the judgment about the value, quality, etc. of sth	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 评价, 评估: [assessment of sth] He made a careful assessment of the situation. 他对形势作了仔细的评估。	构词 <b>assess + -ment</b>
<b>assign</b> /ə'saɪn/ <i>v.</i> give sb a job to do	<i>v.</i> 分配; 布置 (作业): [assign sb sth = assign sth to sb] The teacher assigned us 30 math problems for homework. 老师给我们布置了 30 道数学题作为家庭作业。◇ [assign sb to do sth] He assigned me to clean the	构词 <b>as- + sign</b> windows (= He assigned me the job of clearing the windows). 他分配我擦窗户。
<b>assist</b> /ə'sɪst/ <i>v.</i> help sb do sth	<i>v.</i> [T] 帮助, 协助: [assist sb in (doing) sth] A colleague assisted Bill in installing the programme. 一位同事帮助比尔安装了程序。	② assist assistant assistance 构词 <b>as (= ad-) + sist (= stand 站)</b> 同根 consist; consistent; insist; resist
<b>assistance</b> /ə'sɪstəns/ <i>n.</i> help or support	<i>n.</i> [U] 帮助, 支持: The government offers financial assistance to students. 政府为学生们提供财政支持。	构词 <b>assist + -ance</b>
<b>assistant</b> /ə'sɪstənt/ <i>n.</i> a person who helps sb in their work	<i>n.</i> [C] 助手, 助理: [assistant to sb] the assistant to the president 董事长助理 ◇ The chairman's personal assistant will talk to you. 主席的私人助理会与你谈谈。◇ shop assistant 售货员 / 店员	构词 <b>assist + -ant</b> 音组 <b>-ant</b> /-ənt/ constant; distant; important; instant
<b>associate</b> /ə'səʊʃɪət \$ ə'sou-/ <i>v.</i> connect two things in your mind	<i>v.</i> [T] 把...联系起来, 联想: [associate sth <sup>1</sup> with sth <sup>2</sup> ] Most people associates money with happiness. 大多数人把钱和幸福联系在一起。	构词 <b>as (= ad-) + social + -ate</b>

## A

## association

/ə.səʊʃɪ'eɪʃən, \$ ə.sou-/  
*n.* an organization of people who have the same job, interest, etc.

*n.* [C] 协会 ; 社团 ; 联盟 : [association + *v.* 单 / 复] the National Basketball Association (美国) 国家篮球协会

构词 **associate** + **-ion**

音组 **-ation** /-'eɪʃən/  
 association; determination;  
 discrimination; explanation; hibernation;  
 nation

**assume** /ə'sju:m \$ -  
 su:m/ *v.* ① think that sth is true although there is no proof ② begin a role, duty, etc. as a job or responsibility

*v.* [T] ① 假定, 假设 ; 认为 : [assume (that) ...] Let's assume that the company rejects you. What are you going to do? 假如这家公司不录用你, 你打算做什么?  
 ② 承担 ; 担任 ; 就(职) : assume

构词 **as** (= **ad-**) + **sume** (= **take** 拿, 取)

同根 consume

responsibility 担当责任 ◇ assume office 就职

## assumption

/ə'sʌmpʃən/ *n.* the act of assuming

*n.* [C; U] 假定, 假设 ; 认为 : [assumption that ...] Their plan was based on the assumption that everything was going well. 他们的计划是以一切均进展顺利的假设为基础的。

构词 **assume** + **p** + **-tion**

音组 **-ption** /-pʃən/  
 assumption; caption; description;  
 prescription; reception

**assure** /ə'ʃʊə \$ ə'ʃʊr/  
*a.* ① tell sb sth in order to take away any doubts they have  
 ② make sth certain to happen or to be achieved

*v.* ① 向...保证 ; 使确信, 使放心 : [assure sb (that) ...] The doctor assured me that the operation would not hurt. 医生让我放心, 手术不会痛。  
 ② 确保 : His wealth of experience has assured his success. 他丰富的经验确保了他胜券在握。

构词 **as** (= **ad-**) + **sure**

同根 assure; insure; sure

**assured** /ə'ʃʊəd \$ -  
 'ʃʊd/

*a.* 自信的 ; 有把握的 : She answered in an assured manner. 她回答时很自信。

构词 **assure** + **-ed**

*a.* confident in yourself and your abilities \$  
**astonish** /ə'stə:nɪʃ \$  
*v.* surprise sb very much

*v.* [T] 使惊讶 : The news astonished him. 这个消息让他大为惊讶。 ◇ [It astonishes sb (that) ...] It astonishes me (that) he made such a decision. 他做了这样的决定让我很吃惊。

音组 **-nish** /-nɪʃ/

finish; furnish; punish; Spanish

辨析 **amaze**; **astonish**; **surprise**

## astronaut

/'æstrənəʊt \$ -nə:t/  
*n.* a person who travels in a spacecraft

*n.* [C] 宇航员 : Do you know who is the first astronaut to step onto the Moon? 你知道第一位踏上月球的宇航员是谁吗?

构词 **astro** (= **star** 星星) + **naut**

同根 astronomer; disaster

## astronomer

/ə'strɒnəmə \$  
 ə'stra:nəmər/ *n.* a  
 scientist who studies

*n.* [C] 天文学家 : Early astronomers thought that the earth was the center of the universe. 早期的天文学家认为地球是宇宙的中心。

构词 **astronomy** + **-er**

## astronomy

/ə'strɒnəmɪ \$ ə'stra:-/  
*n.* the scientific study of stars, planets, etc.

*n.* [U] 天文学 : He showed an interest in astronomy as a little boy. 他小时候就对天文学产生了兴趣。

构词 **astro** (= **star** 星星) + **nomy** (学科)

同根 astronaut; disaster

同缀 economy

**at** / 强 æt; 弱 ət/  
*prep.* ① used to show a particular time

*prep.* ① 在(某时) : at 7 o'clock 在7点钟 ◇ at night 在晚上 ◇ at the moment 在此刻 ◇ at the weekend 在

辨析 **at**; **in**

辨析 **at**; **in**; **on**

辨析 **at**; **beside**; **by**; **near**

- ② used to show a particular place  
 ③ used to show an activity  
 ④ used to show the person or thing toward which an action or feeling is directed  
 ⑤ used in some phrases

周末 ◇ at Christmas 在圣诞节 ◇ at the age of 9 在9岁时  
 ② 在(小地方): at the bus station 在公共汽车站 ◇ at home 在家  
 ③ 做某事: at work 在工作 ◇ be good at sth 善于做某事  
 ④ 朝,向: throw a stone at him 朝他扔石头  
 ⑤ [用于某些词组]: at last 最后 ◇ at once 立即 ◇ at least 至少



at the bus stop

-ate /-eɪt, -ət/

**suf.** ① characterized by sth  
 ② make sth have a particular quality; perform a particular action

① 形容词后缀, 意为“具有…性质的”, 如: fortunate (幸运的); immediate (即刻的); separate (分开的)。发音为 /-ət/。  
 ② 动词后缀, 意为“使具有某种性质; 进行某种行为”, 如: accelerate (加速); celebrate (庆祝); liberate (解放); translate (翻译); violate (违法); debate (辩论); evaluate (评价); separate (使分开)。发音为 /-eɪt/。常在后面加 -ion 构成名词。

**其他例词**

① accurate; considerate; desperate; adequate; appropriate; delicate; immediately; private; unfortunate  
 ② decorate; operate; tolerate; accumulate; calculate; circulate; advocate; communicate; educate; indicate; allocate; donate; hibernate; punctuate; appreciate; associate; compensate; create; hesitate; irrigate; participate

athlete /'æθli:t/

**n.** a person who does a sport

**n.** [C] 运动员: a professional athlete 职业运动员 ◇ an Olympic athlete 奥运会运动员

athletic /æθ'letɪk/

**a.** ① strong and good at sports

**a.** ① 健壮的: a tall athletic player 身材高大、体魄健壮的运动员  
 ② 体育运动的: a school athletic meet 校运动会

**构词** athlete + -ic

**音组** -etic /-etɪk/  
 athletic; energetic

-ation /-'eɪʃən/

**suf.** action; state; result

**suf.** 名词后缀, -ion 的一种形式, 表示“行为; 状态; 结果”, 如: invitation (邀请)。与后缀为 -ate 的动词加 -ion 而构成的名词有所不同。

Atlantic /ət'læntɪk/

**a.** relating to the world's second largest ocean

**a.** 大西洋的: the Atlantic islands 大西洋诸岛 ◇ the Atlantic Ocean 大西洋

atlas /'ætɫəs/

**n.** a book of maps

**n.** [C] 地图册: a world atlas 世界地图册

**构词** 源自古希腊神话巨神 Atlas, 被宙斯罚肩负地球

ATM /'æti:'em/

**n.** = automatic teller machine

**n.** [C] 自动取款机: He withdrew £1,000 from an ATM. 他从自动取款机上取了1,000英镑。

atmosphere

/'ætməsfrɪə-fɪr/

**n.** ① [the ~] the mixture of gases around the Earth  
 ② the feeling that a situation or place gives you

**n.** ① [the ~] [S] 大气: Each year, factories release millions of tons of harmful chemicals into the atmosphere. 每年工厂都将数百万吨的有害化学物质排入大气中。  
 ② [C; U] 气氛: There's a very friendly

**构词** atmo + sphere (球体)

atmosphere in our office. 我们办公室的氛围很友好。

## A

<b>atom</b> /'ætəm/ <i>n.</i> the smallest unit of a chemical element	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>原子, 微粒</b> : one carbon atom and two oxygen atoms 1个碳原子和2个氧原子 ◇ <b>〈喻〉</b> [an atom of sth] There isn't an atom of truth in it. 一点真实性都没有。	<b>音组</b> <b>-tom</b> /-təm/ atom; bottom; custom; symptom
<b>attach</b> /ə'tætʃ/ <i>v.</i> fasten or connect sth to another	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>系; 贴; 连接</b> : [attach sth <sup>1</sup> to sth <sup>2</sup> ] Attach a recent photo to your card. 在你的卡上贴一张近期的照片。 ◇ an attached middle school 附属中学	<b>音组</b> <b>-atch</b> /-ætʃ/ attach; catch; hatch; match; scratch; snatch
<b>attack</b> /ə'tæk/ <i>v.</i> ① try to hurt sb or damage a place using violence ② criticize sb/sth very strongly	<i>v.</i> ① [T; I] <b>攻击, 袭击</b> : [attack sb with sth] He attacked the man with a broken bottle. 他用破瓶子攻击那个男子。 ◇ attack a city 袭击一座城市 ② [T] <b>抨击</b> : [attack sb for (doing) sth] The article attacked the president	<b>谚语</b> Attack is the best form of defence. 进攻是最好的防御。 for failing to stop terrorism. 这篇文章抨击总统未能阻止恐怖主义。
attacker /ə'tækəʁ \$ -kər/ <i>n.</i> a person who attacks sb	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>攻击者</b> : He turned to face his attacker. 他转过身来面对攻击者。	<b>构词</b> <b>attack + -er</b>
<b>attain</b> /ə'teɪn/ <i>v.</i> achieve sth you want	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>获得, 得到; 达到</b> : The country attained independence in 1954. 这个国家于1954年获得了独立。	<b>构词</b> at (= ad-) + tain (= hold 握住) <b>同根</b> contain; obtain
<b>attempt</b> /ə'tempt/ <i>v.</i> try to do sth, esp. sth difficult <i>n.</i> an act of trying to do sth, esp. sth difficult	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>试图, 尝试</b> : [attempt (to do) sth] Someone had attempted to open the car door. 有人曾试图打开车门。 ◇ He attempted an explanation, but she didn't listen. 他试图解释, 但她不听。 <i>n.</i> [C] <b>试图, 尝试</b> : [attempt to do sth] He made an attempt to swim across the river. 他尝试游过河。	<b>构词</b> at (= ad-) + tempt (= try 试) <b>同根</b> temptation <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ His attempt of escaping was unsuccessful. ✓ His attempt to escape was unsuccessful. 他逃跑的企图未获成功。
<b>attend</b> /ə'tend/ <i>v.</i> ① look after sb, esp. a sick person ② go to a meeting, class, etc. ③ go regularly to a place such as a school	<i>v.</i> ① [T] <b>看护, 照料, 服侍</b> : The sick king was attended by several doctors. 患病的国王由几个医生看护。 ② [T; I] <b>出席, 参加</b> : attend a meeting/wedding 参加会议/婚礼 ③ [T; I] <b>经常去, 定期去</b> : He and his brother attend the same school. 他和哥哥在同一个学校上学。 ◇ attend college 上大学 ■ <b>attend to sb/sth</b> ① <b>处理</b> : I have many things to attend to. 我有好多	② <b>attend</b> attention attentive <b>构词</b> at (= ad-) + tend (伸展) <b>同根</b> attend; intend; pretend; tendency; tend <b>辨析</b> attend; join; take part in 事要处理。 ② <b>照料</b> : Doctors tried to attend to the worst injured first. 医生尽量先治疗最重的伤员。
<b>attention</b> /ə'tenʃən/ <i>n.</i> the act of taking notice of or showing consideration for sth/sb <i>int.</i> used for asking people to listen	<i>n.</i> [U] <b>注意, 专心</b> : Ladies and gentlemen, could I have your attention, please? 女士们, 先生们, 请注意。 ◇ I waved to attract/catch the waiter's attention. 我招手以引起服务员们的注意。 <i>int.</i> <b>注意!</b> : Attention, please! We're	<b>构词</b> <b>attend + -tion</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-ention</b> /-enʃən/ mention; invention <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ Pay attention when driving on this road. ✓ Be careful when driving on this



now preparing for our takeoff. 请注意！我们正准备起飞。

■ **pay attention to sth 注意：**

The teacher asked his students to pay attention to the pronunciation of the word. 老师叫学生们注意该单词的发音。

road. 在这条路上驾车要注意/小心。

[🚧 当提示一种危险的情形时, 用 be careful, 不用 pay attention]

**attentive** /ə'tentɪv/

*a.* listening or watching carefully

*a.* 专心的, 注意的 : an attentive

audience 专心听讲的观众

**构词** **attend** + t + -ive

**attitude**

/æ'tɪtju:d \$ -tu:d/

*n.* a feeling or opinion about sth/sb

*n.* [C; U] 态度, 看法 : [attitude

towards/to sth/sb] His attitude towards his father astonished me. 他对他爸爸的态度让我吃惊。

**音组** **-titude** /-tɪtju:d \$ -tɪtu:d/ altitude; attitude

**attorney**

/ə'tɜ:nɪ \$ ə'tɜ:r-/ *n.* a lawyer

*n.* <美> [C] 律师 : The court may

appoint an attorney to represent the child. 法院可以指派一名律师代表孩子。

**音组** **-ney** /-nɪ/

attorney; chimney; honey; journey; money

**attract** /ə'trækt/

*v.* cause sb to like or admire sth

*v.* [T] 吸引, 引起 : attract customers 吸引顾客 ◇ attract interest/attention 引起兴趣 / 注意 ◇ [attract sb to sth] What attracted me most to the job was the chance to travel abroad. 这个工作最吸引我的地方就是到国外出差的机会。

➡ **attract**

attraction

attractive

**构词** **at** (= **ad-**) + **tract** (= **pull** 拉)

**同根** abstract; subtraction; tractor

**音组** **-act** /-ækt/

act; fact; attract; exact

**attraction** /ə'trækʃən/

*n.* ① the feeling of liking sb  
② sth that is interesting to see or do

*n.* ① [S; U] 吸引, 爱慕 : [attraction for sb] She felt a strong attraction for the young man. 她深深地爱慕那个潇洒的年轻小伙子。

**构词** **attract** + -ion

➡ ② [C] 具有吸引力的事物 : a tourist attraction 旅游景点

**attractive** /ə'træktɪv/

*a.* pleasant to look at or listen to and causing interest

*a.* 迷人的, 有吸引力的 : an attractive book 让人爱不释手的书 ◇ [attractive to sb] He is very attractive to women. 他对女人很有吸引力。

**构词** **attract** + -ive

**辨析** attractive; beautiful; handsome; lovely; nice; pretty

**audience** /'ɔ :diəns \$

'ɑ:-/ *n.* a group of people who watch or listen to a play, film, someone speaking, etc.

*n.* [C] 观众 ; 听众 : [audience + *v.* 单 / 复] The audience was/were clapping for 5 minutes. 观众鼓掌长达5分钟。 ◇ TV/movie audiences 电视 / 电影观众 ◇ a live audience 现场观众 ◇ [an audience of + 数目] The radio program has an audience of 3 million. 这个广播节目有300万听众。

**构词** **audio** (听) + **ence**

**常犯错误**

“一个观众”的表达为：

✗ an audience

✓ an audience member

[👥 audience 为集体名词, 只表示一群 / 批观众, 用法同 group]

**audiovisual**

/ɔ :diəu'vɪʒuəl, \$ 'ɑ:-/ *a.* having recorded pictures and sound

*a.* 视听的 : They produce audiovisual products such as mp3 players and CD-ROMs. 他们生产 mp3 播放器和光盘等视听产品。 ◇ audiovisual

**构词** **audio** + **visual**

teaching aids 视听教具

**August** /'ɔ :gəst \$ 'ɑ:-/

*n.* the eighth month of the year

*n.* [U; C] 八月 : His birthday is in August. 他的生日是在8月。 ◇ on August the 8<sup>th</sup> 8月8日 ◇ It was one

**构词** 源自罗马帝国开国皇帝 Augustus (奥古斯都)

**用法** 参见 April。

## A

of the hottest Augusts on record. 这是有记载的最热的8月之一。

**aunt** /ɑːnt \$ ænt/

*n.* the sister of your father or mother, or the wife of your father's or mother's brother

*n.* [C] 伯母; 舅母; 婶母; 姑母; 姨母

*n.* We're going to visit my aunt and uncle on Sunday. 我们将在星期天去看伯母和伯父。◇ [Aunt + 人名] Aunt Mary 玛丽阿姨

**Australia** /ɒs'treɪliə \$ ɒs-

/ *n.* the world's smallest continent between the Indian Ocean and the southern Pacific Ocean; the country on it

*n.* 澳洲; 澳大利亚 : Australia is famous for its many unusual animals; even the names of the animals are strange. 澳大利亚以众多不同寻常的动物著名, 这些动物的名字甚至也很奇怪。

**音组** -ia /-ɪə/

Australia; cafeteria; India; media; Oceania

**Australian**

/ɒs'treɪliən \$ ɑːs-/

*a.* relating to Australia or its people  
*n.* a person from Australia

*a.* 澳洲的; 澳大利亚人的 : Australian English 澳大利亚英语

*n.* [C] 澳大利亚人 : Australians celebrate Christmas in Summer. 澳大利亚人在夏天时过圣诞节。

**构词** Australia + -an

**音组** -lian /-liən/

Australian; civilian; Italian

**authentic** /ɔːθəntɪk \$

*a.* real *a*:-/

*a.* 真正的; 正品的 : authentic Chinese food 正宗的中国菜

**author**

/ɔːθə ' \$ ɑːθər/

*n.* ① the person who wrote a particular piece of writing  
② a person whose job is writing books

*n.* [C] ① 作者 : [author of sth] Who is the author of the book? 这本书的作者是谁?

② 作家 : J. K. Rowling is a famous author of children's books. J·K·罗琳是一位著名的童书作家。◇ a best-selling author 畅销书作家

**辨析** author; writer

**authority** /ɔːθɒrəti \$

əθɔː-/ *n.* a person who knows a lot about a

*n.* [复 -ties /-tɪz/] [C] 权威, 专家 : [authority on sth] He is an authority on the disease. 他是这种疾病的权威。

**构词** author + i + -ty

**subject** /sʌb' \$ ʌ:tou/

*n.* a car

*n.* [复 ~s /-z/] 汽车 : the auto industry 汽车工业

**音组** /-təu \$ -tou/  
auto; motto; photo; potato; tomato

**auto-** /ɔːtəu- \$ ʌ:tou-, -tə/

*pref.* self

*pref.* 意为“自己”, 如 : automatic (自动的), autobiography (自传)。

**其他例词**  
autonomous

**autobiography**

/ɔːtəbaɪ'ɒgrəfi \$

ɑːtəbaɪ'qɪ-/ *n.* a story of the writer's own life

*n.* [复 -phies /-fiɪz/] [C] 自传 : Bill Clinton published his autobiography *My Life* in 2004. 比尔·克林顿于2004年出版了自传《我的生活》。

**构词** auto- + biography

**automatic** /ɔːtə'mætɪk \$

ɑː-/ *a.* operating without human control

*a.* 自动的 : an automatic door 自动门  
◇ an automatic teller machine (缩写为 ATM) 自动取款机

**构词** auto- + mat + -ic

**autonomous**

/ɔː'tɒnəməs \$ ɑː'tɑː-/

*a.* (of a country, region, etc.) governing itself

*a.* 自治的 : Some provinces became autonomous regions after liberation. 解放后, 一些省成为自治区。

**构词** auto- + nom + -ous

**autumn** /'ɔːtəm \$,ɑː-/

*n.* the third season of the year when the weather becomes cooler and leaves fall

*n.* 〈主英〉[U; C] 秋天, 秋季 : He loves to travel in (the) autumn. 他喜欢在秋季旅游。◇ in the autumn of 1980 在1980年的秋天 ◇ in early/late autumn 初/晚秋 ◇ When autumn comes, leaves turn yellow. 秋天来临时, 树叶变黄。◇ a warm autumn 一个温暖的秋季 ◇ autumn leaves 秋叶 ◇ the autumn term 秋季学期

音组 -umn /-əm/

autumn; column

用法 Autumn is coming. 正进入秋天。这句里 autumn 前不加介词。具体某一年的秋天前要加 the, 如 : in the autumn of 2009。

用法 美语用 fall 表示“秋天”。

**available** /ə'veɪləbl/

*a.* that you can get, buy or use

*a.* 可获得的 ; 可用的 : [可置于名词前或后] There are two rooms available. 有两个房间可用。◇ [available to sb] The report is not available to the public. 公众看不到这个报告。

构词 avail (利用) + -able

**avenue** /'ævənjuː \$ -nuː/

*n.* a wide road, with trees on both sides

*n.* [C] 林荫道 ; 大道 : We walked down a broad avenue lined with trees. 我们沿着一条两边种满树的宽阔大道行走。◇ Madison Avenue 麦迪逊大街 ◇ Chang'an Avenue 长安街

构词 a + -vent- + ue → 来到某地的路

用法 街道名前不用冠词 the。

辨析 avenue; road; street

**average** /'ævərɪdʒ/

*a.* ① the average amount is the amount got by adding together two or more amounts and dividing the total by the number of amounts  
② of the ordinary or typical standard, level or quantity  
*n.* the result got by adding two or more amounts together and dividing the total by the number of amounts

*a.* ① 平均的 : The average age of the students in this class is 9. 这个班级学生的平均年龄为9岁。◇ average income 平均收入 ◇ The tables were being sold at an average price of ¥1,040. 这些桌子的平均售价为1,040元。

② 普通的 ; 中等的 : She is a beautiful girl of average height. 她是个漂亮的女孩, 个子中等。◇ The average American can't afford such a house. 普通美国人买不起这样的房子。

*n.* [C; U] 平均数 : [the average of sth<sup>1</sup> and sth<sup>2</sup>] The average of 4, 6 and 14 is 8. 4, 6 和 14 的平均数为8。

音组 -rage /-rɪdʒ/

courage; storage; average; carriage; marriage

◇ [an average of + 数目] Prices have risen by an average of 2% over the past season. 过去的一个季度里价格平均上涨了2%。

◇ above/below average 平均水平之上/下

■ on average 平均来说 : On average, he earns 2,400 yuan a month. 他平均每个月赚2,400元。

**avoid** /ə'vɔɪd/

*v.* ① prevent sth from happening

② stay away from sb/sth

*v.* [T] ① 避免, 逃避 : [avoid (doing) sth] The bus driver tried to avoid hitting the walkers. 巴士司机试图避免撞到行人。◇ He narrowly avoided an accident. 他侥幸避免了一次事故。

◇ avoid punishment/errors 避免受惩罚/犯错误 ◇ avoid the rush hour 避开交通高峰

② 躲开, 躲着 : She's been avoiding Mike all week. 她整个星期都躲着迈克。◇ avoid sb's eyes 不正视某人

常犯错误

✗ avoid to do sth

✓ avoid doing sth 避免做某事



## A

await /ə'weɪt/  
v. wait for sb/sth

v. [T] 等待, 等候: I await your answer. 我等候你的答复。◇ The soldiers are awaiting their orders. 战士们正待命。

构词 a- + wait  
音组 -ait /-eɪt/  
await; strait; wait

awake /ə'weɪk/  
v. wake up or to make  
someone wake up  
a. not sleeping

v. [I; T] 醒来; 唤醒: His father awoke him at 9. 他爸爸在9点钟叫醒他。◇ [awake from sth] He awoke from a deep sleep. 他从沉睡中醒来。◇ [awake to sth] I awoke to a heavy rain. 我醒来时天下着大雨。◇ [awake to find sth] The boy awoke to find he was no longer in bed. 男孩醒来时发现他已经没有睡在床上。

构词 a- + wake  
音组 -ake /-eɪk/  
bake; brake; lake; make; mistake;  
cake; quake; shake; snake; take; wake  
用法 wake up 用于口语, 和 awake 基本上可互换。

⇒ pt. **awoke** /ə'wəʊk  
\$ ə'wəʊk/  
⇒ pp. **awoken**  
/ə'wəʊkən \$ ə'wəʊ-/

a. [不能置于名词前] 醒着的: The noise from the construction site kept me

awake half the night. 工地上的噪声让我大半夜都无法入睡。◇ be half awake 半睡半醒 ◇ be fully (或 wide) awake 完全醒着

awaken /ə'weɪkən/  
v. wake (sb) up

v. [T; I] 醒来; 唤醒: He was awakened by the telephone. 他被电话铃声吵醒。◇ I awakened several times last night. 我昨天晚上醒了好几次。

构词 a- + waken  
音组 -aken /-eɪkən/  
awaken;  
mistaken

award /ə'wɔ:d  
ə'wɔ:rd/ n. a prize  
given to sb for doing sth  
well  
v. give sb a reward or  
prize

\$ n. [C] 奖品, 奖励: [award for sth] She was in Paris to accept an award for her latest novel. 她在巴黎领她最近一本小说所获得的奖。◇ win (或 receive or get) an award 赢得一个奖项  
v. [T] 授予, 给予: [award sb sth = award sth to sb] The winner was awarded a gold medal. 获胜者被授予一枚金质奖章。

音组 -ward /-'wɔ:d \$ -'wɔ:rd/  
reward; ward; award  
辨析 award; prize; reward

aware /ə'weə \$ ə'wer/  
a. knowing about sth or  
realizing it is there

a. [不能置于名词前] 知道的; 意识到的: [aware of sth] He is aware of the danger. 他意识到了危险。◇ [aware (that) ...] Are you aware he is ill? 你知道他病了吗?

构词 与 wary 同源

away /ə'weɪ/  
ad. to or in a different  
point in space or time; at a  
distance

ad. 离开; 远离: Go away and leave me alone. 走开, 别打扰我。◇ [away from sb] Stay away from her. 离她远点。◇ be away on holiday 外出度假  
◇ Don't frighten the bird away. 不要把鸟吓跑了。◇ [Away + go/run/come/move + 动作发出者] Away went the girl. 女孩走了。◇ [长度 + away from sth] The supermarket is 2,000 meters away. 超市离这儿有2,000米。  
◇ The square is not far away from the theatre. 广场离剧院不远。◇ [一段时间 + away] The university is only five minutes away. 这所大学只有5分钟的路程。◇ The Spring Festival is two weeks away. 春节还有两个星期。

构词 a- + way → “on the way 在路上”即为“离开”  
同音 away; a way



fly away

■ **get away 逃脱**: We went after him but he got away. 我们追赶他, 但他逃脱了。

<p><b>awesome</b> /'ɔː səm \$ 'ɑː-/ <i>a.</i> causing great admiration, respect or fear</p>	<p><i>a.</i> 令人惊叹的 ; 令人敬畏的 : awesome beauty 惊天之美 ◇ the awesome destructive power 令人敬畏 的破坏力</p>	<p><b>构词</b> awe + <b>-some</b> <b>同根</b> handsome; tiresome; troublesome <b>用法</b> aw 后有 e。</p>
<p><b>awful</b> /'ɔː fʊl \$ 'ɑː-/ <i>a.</i> very bad or unpleasant</p>	<p><i>a.</i> 极坏的, 很糟的 : What an awful film! 多么糟的影片!</p>	<p><b>构词</b> awe + <b>ful</b> <b>用法</b> aw 后无 e。</p>
<p><b>awkward</b> /'ɔː kwəd \$ 'ɑːkwəd/ <i>a.</i> embarrassing or difficult to deal with</p>	<p><i>a.</i> 令人尴尬的 ; 难处理的 : an awkward moment 尴尬的一刻 ◇ an awkward question 难处理的问题</p>	<p><b>构词</b> awk (错误) + <b>-ward</b> (朝) → 朝着错误的方向</p>
<p><b>axe</b> /æks/ <i>n.</i> a tool used for cutting wood</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] 斧子: He cut the door open with an axe. 他用斧子把门劈开了。</p>	<p><b>用法</b> 美语常写作 <b>ax</b>, 复数形式也 是 <b>axes</b> /'æksɪz/。</p>

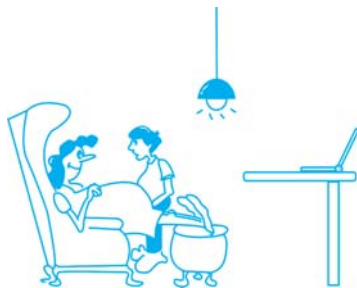


## B

**baby** /'beɪbɪ/

*n.* a very young child, esp. one that cannot yet walk or talk

*n.* 〔复 **-bies** /-bɪz/〕 [C] **婴儿**: Lisa gave birth to a baby (或 had a baby) on July 3<sup>rd</sup>. 莉莎7月3日生小孩。◇ a newborn baby 新生儿 ◇ a baby boy/girl 男/女婴  
**用法** 不知婴儿性别或不必指出性别时, 用代词 it. 如: When the baby cries, give it a toy. 宝宝哭时, 就给他/她个玩具。



**Son:** Mummy, when will you finish downloading the new baby?

**bachelor** /'bætʃələ/ *\$* -  
lər/ *n.* a man who is not married

*n.* [C] **单身汉, 未婚男子**: a bachelor flat 单身公寓

**back** /bæk/

*ad.* ① in, into, or to the place or situation where sb/sth was before; in or towards an earlier time  
② in the opposite direction from the way you are facing

③ in reply

*a.* near or at the part of sth that is away from the front  
*n.* ① the part of your body that is opposite to the front  
② the part of sth that is furthest from the front

*ad.* ① **回(原处、原状、过去)**: Put the book back after you read it. 阅后请将书放回原处。◇ She walked back to the hotel. 她走向酒店。◇ Give me back my pen. 把我的钢笔给还我。◇ She woke up at midnight and couldn't go back to sleep. 她半夜醒来, 就睡不着了。◇ [一段时间 + back] That happened several years back. 那件事发生在几年前。◇ [back + 过去时间] He visited us back in 1999. 他早在1999年来看过我们。

② **向后**: Step back to let us pass. 往后站, 让我们过去。◇ He sat back on the chair. 他向后坐在了椅子上。◇ She turned and looked back. 她转过身来, 向后看了看。

③ **回复**: Please call back later. 请稍后回电。◇ She hasn't written back yet. 她还没有回信。

*a.* [仅置于名词前] **后面的**: The tallest students sit in the back row. 最高的学生坐在后排。◇ the back door 后门

*n.* ① [C] **背**: He lay on his back, staring at the ceiling. 他躺着盯着天花板。

② [C, 常S] **后部**: [the back of sth]

④ **back**  
backwards  
backache  
background

drawback

**常犯错误**

× He has returned back.

✓ He has returned.

✓ He has come back. 他已经回来。

[✗ back 不与 return 连用]

**常犯错误**

× Sign your name at the back of the cheque.

✓ Sign your name on the back of the cheque. 在支票背面签名。

[✗ 此句 back 为“背面”之义, 与 at the back of sth 短语中的 back 不同]

**用法** 口语中多用 be back 替代 come back. 如: He'll be back from school at five. 他5点钟就要从学校回来。

They are sitting at the back of the bus. 他们坐在巴士的后面。

**backache** /'bækəɪk/  
n. a pain in your back

n. [U; C] **背痛**: Using computer may lead to backache. 使用电脑会引起腰痛。◇ have (a) backache 背痛

**构词** back + ache  
**同根** headache; stomachache; toothache

**background**  
/'bækgraʊnd/ n. ① a person's family, education, previous work, etc.  
② the situation or past events that explain why sth happens in the way

n. ① [C] **背景**: These students come from different family backgrounds. 这些学生来自不同的背景。◇ The job would suit someone with a business background. 这份工作适合有商业背景的人。

**构词** back + ground  
**同根** battleground; playground; underground

② [U; C, 常S] **背景信息**: Can you give me more background on the event? 你

能够给我一些有关这个事件的更多背景信息吗? ◇ background information/knowledge 背景资料/知识

**backwards**  
/'bækwədz \$ -wərdz/  
ad. in the direction that is behind you

ad. **向后**: She walked backwards towards the door. 她向后朝门走去。◇ fall backwards 向后倒下

**构词** back + -wards  
**用法** 美语常用 backward.

**bacon** /'beɪkən/  
n. salted or smoked meat from the back or sides of a pig

n. [U] **咸猪肉**; **熏猪肉**: a bacon sandwich 咸肉三明治 ◇ a slice of bacon 一片咸肉

**巧记** Francis Bacon (弗朗西斯·培根): 英国哲学家、散文家。

**bacteria** /bæk'tɪəriə  
\$ bæk'tɪrɪə/  
n. a type of small living things, some of which can cause disease

n. [单 bacterium /-rɪəm/][P] **细菌**: an illness caused by bacteria in drinking water 由饮用水中的细菌引起的疾病 ◇ kill bacteria 杀死细菌

**巧记** bacteria 为复数形式, 很少用单数 bacterium。类似用法的词还有 data。

**bad** /bæd/  
a. ① causing problems and unpleasant  
② of low quality  
③ not able to do sth well  
④ serious or severe

a. ① **坏的, 有害的, 不利的**: bad news 坏消息 ◇ a bad habit 恶习 ◇ bad luck 厄运 ◇ bad manners 坏习惯 ◇ Things are getting worse and worse. 情况正变得越来越糟糕。◇ [bad for sth] Smoking is bad for your health. 吸烟有害健康。

**音组** -ad /-æd/  
bad; dad; glad; had

② **劣质的** bad management 不善经营 ◇ a bad film 不好看的电影 ◇ a bad idea 拙劣的想法

**常犯错误**

✗ Reading in the sun is bad to your eyes.

✓ Reading in the sun is bad for your eyes. 在太阳下看书伤眼睛。

[be bad for sb 意为“对…有害”, 与 be good for sb 意思相反]

**常犯错误**

✗ She cut her finger bad.

✓ She cut her finger badly. 她重重地割到了手指。

[bad 不能用作副词]

◇ cf. **worse**  
/wɜːs \$ wɜːrs/  
◇ sf. **worst**  
/wɜːst \$ wɜːrst/

③ **不擅长的, 差的**: [bad at (doing) sth] He's really bad at (playing) football. 他足球踢得很不好。

④ **严重的**: a bad mistake. 这是个严重的错误。◇ a bad accident 重大事故

■ **feel bad (about < doing > sth)**

(为<做>某事)感到难过: I feel bad about failing the exam. 我为考试未能过关感到难过。

■ **not bad 不错**: “How are you?” “Not bad.” “你还好吗?” “还不错。”

**badly** /'bædli/  
ad. ① in an unpleasant or unsuccessful way

ad. ① **差; 拙劣地**: [常置于动词后或句尾] sleep badly 睡得不好 ◇ [置于被动句中的过去分词之前] be badly treated 受虐待 ◇ [do badly in sth] He

**构词** bad + -ly

**常犯错误**

✗ The house was damaged badly.

✓ The house was badly damaged.

❖ *cf.* **worse**

/wɜːs \$ wɜːrs/

❖ *sf.* **worst**

/wɜːst \$ wɜːrst/

## badminton

/ˈbædmɪntən/ *n.* a game in which players hit a small ball with feathers over a

## bag

/bæg/ *n.*

① a container made of paper, cloth or plastic that opens at the top

② a strong container with handles, used to carry things when travelling

did badly in the exam. 他这次考得不好。  
② **很, 非常**: I miss him badly. 我非常想念他。❖ We are badly in need of help. 我们很需要帮助。

房子严重受损。

badly 修饰过去分词时常放在该分词的前面]

*n.* [U] **羽毛球 (运动)**: a badminton court 羽毛球场 ❖ play badminton 打羽毛球。

**构词** 此词与 bad 无关, 而是源自英格兰一个叫 Badminton 的地方, 为羽毛球的发源地。

*n.* [C] ① **袋子**: a paper/plastic bag 纸/塑料袋 ❖ a shopping/garbage bag 购物/垃圾袋 ❖ [a bag of sth] a bag of peaches 一袋桃子

② **包, 手提包**: She opened her bag and took out a key. 她打开手提包, 拿出一把钥匙。

➡ **bag**

baggage

schoolbag

handbag

**音组** **-ag** /-

æg/

bag; drag; flag; rag; wag

## baggage

/ˈbæɡɪdʒ/

*n.* = luggage

*n.* 〈主美〉[U] **行李**

**构词** bag + g + -age

## bake

/beɪk/

*v.* cook sth using dry heat in an oven

*v.* [T; I] **烤; 烘 (面包)**: [bake sb sth = bake sth for sb] I'm baking Jack a cake. = I'm baking a cake for Jack. 我在给杰克烤蛋糕。❖ Bake at 200°C for about 10 minutes. 在 200°C 的温度

**音组** **-ake** /-eɪ/

bake; cake; brake; lake; make; take; quake; shake; wake; snake

下烤 10 分钟。

## bakery

/ˈbækeri/

*n.* a place where bread and cakes are made or sold

*n.* [复 -ries /rɪz/] [C] **面包店**: He runs a French bakery in Shanghai. 他在上海开了一家法式面包店。

**构词** bake + -ery

**同缀** nursery; brewery; gallery; grocery

## balance

/ˈbæləns/

*n.* a state where things are of equal weight or force  
*v.* make sth steady by keeping weight equal on all sides

*n.* [U; S] **平衡; 均衡**: He lost his balance and fell off. 他失去平衡, 摔了下来。❖ keep one's balance 保持平衡 ❖ a sense of balance 平衡感 ❖ [balance between sth<sup>1</sup> and sth<sup>2</sup>]

Try to keep a balance between work and play. 尽量保持工作和休闲均衡。

*v.* [T; I] **使平衡; 保持平衡**: He learned to walk while balancing a cup on his head. 他学会了走路时让杯子在头上保持平衡。❖ [balance on sth] It's not easy to balance on one foot. 单足独立不容易站稳。

**音组** **-lance** /-

ləns/ balance;

ambulance

baseball

basketball

football

volleyball

snowball

softball

ballpoint

balloon

baller

**辨析** ball; dance

## balcony

/ˈbælkəni/

*n.* ① an area for standing or sitting that is outside an upstairs window  
② an area of seats upstairs in a theatre

*n.* [复 -nies /-nɪz/] [C] ① **阳台**: My apartment has a balcony. 我的公寓有一个阳台。❖ I read the novel on the hotel balcony. 我在旅馆的阳台上看小说。  
② **楼座**: Their seats are in row G of the balcony. 他们的座位在楼座 G 排。

## ball

/bɔːl \$ bɑːl/

*n.* ① a round object that is

*n.* [C] ① **球**: a golf ball 一只高尔夫球  
❖ throw/kick/catch a ball 扔/踢/抓球



used in a game or sport ② an large party at which people dance	② 舞会: We're going to hold a summer ball in June. 我们将在6月举办一场夏日舞会。	
<b>ballet</b> /'bæleɪ/ \$ bæ'leɪ/ n. a type of dancing with music which tells a story without speaking	n. [U] 芭蕾舞: Julia wants to be a ballet dancer. 朱利亚想当芭蕾舞演员 ◇ classic/modern ballet 古典/现代芭蕾舞	构词 ball (舞会) + et 音组 -et /-eɪ/ ballet; buffet
<b>balloon</b> /bə'luːn/ n. a small, thin rubber bag that becomes larger when you blow air into it	n. [C] 气球: Mike is blowing up a balloon 迈克在吹气球。◇ burst a balloon 弄破气球 ◇ He let the air out of the balloon. 他把气球里的气放掉了。	构词 ball + oon 音组 -oon /-uːn/ afternoon; balloon; cartoon; typhoon; moon; noon; soon; spoon
<b>ballpoint</b> /'bɔːlpɔɪnt \$ 'bɑːl-/ n. a pen with a small metal ball at the end that puts ink on the paper	n. [C] 圆珠笔: He took a ballpoint pen out of his pocket. 他从小袋里拿出一支圆珠笔。◇ the words in ballpoint 圆珠笔写的词	构词 ball + point 用法 “圆珠笔” 还可以说 ballpoint pen。
<b>bamboo</b> /bæm'buː/ n. a tall plant with hard hollow stems	n. 〔复 ~s /-z/〕 [U; C] 竹子, 竹: Pandas eat bamboo. 大熊猫吃竹子。◇ a bamboo chair 竹椅 ◇ He cut down several bamboos. 他砍了几棵竹子。	音组 -oo /-uː/ bamboo; too; zoo
<b>ban</b> /bæn/ n. an official order that sth must not be done or used v. officially say that people must not do or use sth pt., pp., & ing. -nn- →	n. [C] 禁令: [ban on sth] The government is considering a total ban on cigarette advertising. 政府正考虑全面禁止香烟广告。◇ The ban will take effect in December. 禁令将于12月生效。 v. [T] 禁止; 取缔, 查禁: ◇ [ban sth] The book is banned in the US. 这本书在美国被查禁。◇ [ban sb from (doing) sth] She was banned from driving for one year. 她被禁止驾车一年。	音组 -an /-æn/ ban; can; fan; Japan; man; pan; plan; scan; than 常犯错误 × They banned him to enter the building. ✓ They banned him from entering the building. 他们禁止他进入这栋房子。
<b>banana</b> /bə'nɑːnə \$ - 'næ-/ n. a long curved tropical fruit with a yellow skin	n. [C] 香蕉: grow bananas 种香蕉 ◇ a bunch of bananas 一挂香蕉 ◇ a banana skin 香蕉皮	
<b>band</b> /bænd/ n. ① a group of musicians who play popular music ② a flat piece of sth that forms a circle	n. [C] ① 乐队: What is your favorite rock band? 你最喜欢哪支摇滚乐队? ② 带子; 箍: a rubber band 橡皮圈 ◇ an iron band around a barrel 木桶的铁箍	同根 bond; bound; boundary 音组 -and /-ænd/ and; band; brand; grand; hand; land; sand; stand
<b>bandage</b> /'bændɪdʒ/ n. a long narrow piece of cloth which is tied around a wounded part of sb's body to protect it	n. [C] 绷带: He put a bandage on his knee. 他在膝部绑了绷带。◇ She removed the bandage to reveal a red swollen wound. 她解开绷带, 露出一个红肿的伤口。	构词 band (带子) + -age
<b>bang</b> /bæŋ/ int. used to show a sound like a gun or bomb	int. 砰: “Bang! Bang! You're dead!” said the child. “砰! 砰! 你就死了!”, 这个小孩说。	音组 -ang /-æŋ/ bang; hang

## B

**bank**<sup>1</sup> /bəŋk/

*n.* the raised ground along the sides of a river, lake, etc.

*n.* [C] (河、海、湖的)岸,堤 :The flower generally grows on river banks. 这种花通常生长在河岸上。◇ walk along the lake bank 沿湖堤散步

音组 **-ank** /-æŋk/

bank; blank; rank; tank; thank  
辨析 **bank; beach; coast; shore**

**bank**<sup>2</sup>

*n.* a place where you can keep your money in an account

*n.* [C] 银行 :He has little money in the bank. 他在银行没有存什么钱。  
◇ a bank account 银行账户 ◇ 〈喻〉 a blood bank 血库

**bar**<sup>1</sup> /bɑːr/ \$ bɑːr/

*n.* ① a long piece of sth that is solid and rectangular

② a long straight piece of metal or wood

*n.* [C] ① 条 ; (长方)块 :[a bar of sth] a bar of soap 一块香皂 ◇ a chocolate bar/a bar of chocolate 一块巧克力  
② 棒,横木,栏杆 :The young man is waving an iron bar. 这个年轻人正挥舞着一根铁棒。◇ the bars of a cage 笼子的栅栏

**bar**<sup>2</sup>

*n.* ① a place where alcoholic drinks are sold and drunk

② a counter in a bar

*n.* [C] ① 酒吧 :See you later in the hotel bar. 一会会在宾馆酒吧见。◇ a snack bar 快餐店/小吃店

② (酒店的)买酒柜台 ;He was standing at the bar when I saw him. 我看见他时他正站在吧台旁。

音组 **-ar** /-ɑːr/ \$ -ɑːr/

bar; car; far; jar; scar; star

**barbecue**

/bɑːbɪkjuː \$ 'bɑːr-/

*n.* a meal prepared using a metal frame and eaten outdoors

*n.* [C] 烧烤野餐 :The family will have a barbecue on the beach on Sunday. 一家人将于星期天到沙滩进行烧烤野餐。

用法 常缩略为 **BBQ**。不要错写为 **barbeque**。

**barber**

/bɑːbər \$ 'bɑːrbər/

*n.* a man whose job is cutting men's hair

*n.* [C] (为男人理发的)理发师 :He gave the barber a tip. 他给了理发师小费。◇ [常用 barber's 表示“理发店”] My grandpa took me to the barber's. 爷爷带我去理发店。

巧记 职业名词加's表示工作场所,其他相同用法的还有: butcher's, chemist's, grocer's.

**barbershop**

/bɑːbərʃɒp \$

'bɑːrbərʃɑːp/ *n.* a shop where a barber works;

*n.* 〈主美〉[C] 理发店 :He often has his hair cut at the barbershop. 他常在这个理发店理发。

构词 **barber + shop**

**barber****bare** /beə \$ ber/

*a.* not covered by clothes

*a.* 赤裸的,裸露的 :He was walking around in bare feet. 他光着脚四处走。

音组 **-are** /-eə \$ -er/

bare; care; dare; rare; share; stare  
同音 bare; bear

**barely** /'beəli \$ 'ber-/

*a.* hardly; almost not

*ad.* 几乎不,简直没有 :He could barely walk. 他几乎不能走路。

**bargain** /'bɑːgɪn \$

'bɑːr-/ *n.* sth that has been bought at a lower price than normal  
*v.* discuss prices, conditions, etc. with

*n.* [C] 减价品 ;便宜货 :Did you get any bargains at the market? 你在市场上淘到什么便宜货吗? ◇ At this price this shirt is a real bargain. 这个价买到这件衬衫,真是便宜。

*v.* [I] 讨价还价 :[bargain (with sb) for

音组 **-ain** /-ɪn/

bargain; captain; fountain



banks



sb in order to reach an agreement	sth] The workers are bargaining with the boss for higher salaries. 工人们正在与老板商讨提高工资。 ◇ [bargain	over/about sth] They bargained over the price of the coat. 他们就上衣讨价还价。
<b>bark</b> <sup>1</sup> /bɑ:k \$ bɑ:rk/ <i>v.</i> (of a dog) make a short loud sound <i>n.</i> the loud sound made by a dog	<i>v.</i> [I] 狗叫, 吠 : [bark at sb/sth] His dog always barks at strangers. 他的狗爱朝生人叫。 <i>n.</i> [C] 狗叫声 : The dog has a very loud bark. 这条狗的叫声很大。	<b>音组</b> -ark /-ɑ:k \$ -ɑ:rk/ bark; dark; mark; park; remark; shark <b>谚语</b> A barking dog never bites. 吠犬不咬人。
<b>bark</b> <sup>2</sup> <i>n.</i> the outer covering of a tree	<i>n.</i> [U] 树皮 : a piece of pine bark 一片松树皮	
<b>barrier</b> /'bæriə \$ -iə/ <i>n.</i> a fence or wall that prevents people from entering a place	[C] 障碍(物), 屏障 : The crowd broke through police barriers. 人群冲破了警方设置的障碍。	<b>构词</b> bar (栏杆) + rier <b>音组</b> -arrier /-æriə barrier; carrier
<b>base</b> /beɪs/ <i>n.</i> ① the main place from which a person, company, or organization controls their activities ② the lowest part or surface of sth <i>v.</i> use sth as the basic thing for making or developing sth	<i>n.</i> ① [C] 根据地, 基地 : The company used London as a base for its business. 该公司把伦敦作为其商业基地。 ◇ a military/naval/air base 军事/海军/空军基地 ② [C, 常S] 底部, 根基 : a glass with a heavy base 底很厚的玻璃杯 ◇ [the base of sth] There is a door at the base of the tower. 塔的底部有一扇门。 <i>v.</i> [T] 以...为基础 ; 基于 : [base sth <sup>1</sup> on (或 upon) sth <sup>2</sup> , 常用被动 sth <sup>1</sup> is based on (或 upon) sth <sup>2</sup> ] What is the	➡ <b>base</b> basic basis baseball basement database <b>音组</b> -ase /-eɪs/ base; case <b>辨析</b> base; basis
<b>baseball</b> /'beɪsbɔ:l \$ -bɑ:l/ <i>n.</i> an outdoor game between two teams of nine players; the ball used in such a game	<i>n.</i> [U] 棒球运动 ; [C] 棒球 : He never played baseball. 他从未打过棒球。 ◇ There is a baseball and a couple of bats in her sports bag. 她的运动包中有一个棒球和一副球拍。	<b>构词</b> base + ball <b>用法</b> 与 play 连用时, 球类运动名词前不加 the。
<b>basement</b> /'beɪsmənt/ <i>n.</i> a part of a building that is partly or completely below ground level	<i>n.</i> [C] 地下室 : He went downstairs to the basement. 他走下楼来到地下室。 ◇ a basement flat 地下室公寓	<b>构词</b> base + ment
<b>basic</b> /'beɪsɪk/ <i>a.</i> a basic thing is sth very important or necessary and others may depend on it	<i>a.</i> 基本的 : the basic principles of mathematics 基本的数学原理 ◇ the basic skills of reading and writing 读和写的基本技巧 ◇ [basic to sth] Pepper is basic to Sichuan cooking. 辣椒在川菜中是基本调料。	<b>构词</b> base + -ic
<b>basin</b> /'beɪsən/ <i>n.</i> ① a large bowl-shaped container used to hold liquids or food	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 水盆, 脸盆 : Place the eggs and sugar in the large basin. 把鸡蛋和糖放在这个大脸盆里。 ◇ [a basin of sth] a basin of water 一盆水	 wash basin

② a large area of land that is lower than the area around it

② **盆地**: the Sichuan Basin 四川盆地  
the Amazon Basin 亚马逊盆地



the Amazon Basin

**basis** /'beɪsɪs/

*n.* the starting point or the important part from which sth develops

*n.* 〔复 **bases** /'beɪsɪz/〕 [C; U] **基础** ; **基点** : [

basis of sth] The strange story forms the basis of the novel. 这个离奇的故事构成了这部小说的基础。 ◇ [basis for sth] The policy will provide a firm basis for future development. 这项政策将给未来发展提供坚实的基础。

**构词** **base** + **is**

**常犯错误**

× These stories have very little **base** in fact.

✓ These stories have very little **basis** in fact. 这些故事没有什么事实基础。

**辨析** **base**; **basis**

**音组** **-ket** /-kɪt/ basket; blanket; market

**basket** /'bɑːskɪt \$ 'bæ-/

*n.* a light container made of plastic, wire or wood woven together, used to carry things

*n.* [C] **篮子**: a shopping basket 购物篮

◇ a basket filled with vegetables 装满蔬菜的篮子 ◇ [a basket of sth] a basket of fruit 一篮水果

**basketball**

/ 'bɑːskɪtbɔːl

*n.* a game played indoors between two teams of five players; the ball used in such a

*n.* [U] **篮球运动** ; [C] **篮球** : I used to

play basketball. 我过去打篮球。 ◇ a basketball court/player 篮球场/运动员  
◇ He bought a basketball. 他买了一个篮球。

**构词** **basket** + **ball**

**用法** 表示“打/踢(球)”均用 **play**, 而且球类名词前无定冠词 **the**, 如: play basketball 打篮球  
◇ play football 踢足球。

**bat** /bæt/

*n.* a specially shaped piece of wood used for hitting the ball in many games  
*v.* hit a ball with a bat, club, etc.

*n.* [C] **球棒**; **球拍**: a baseball bat 棒球棒

◇ The table tennis bat cost him 500 yuan. 这块乒乓球拍花了他 500 元。

*v.* [T; I] ( **用球拍、球棒等** ) **击打** ( **球** ): It's your turn to bat. 轮到你打了。

**构词** 源自 **beat**

**同根** battery; battle; beat; debate

**音组** **-at** /-æt/

bat; cat; chat; fat; flat; hat; mat; rat; sat; that

**bat**<sup>2</sup>

*n.* a small flying animal like a mouse with wings

*n.* [C] **蝙蝠**: The cave is a place only a bat could love. 这个山洞只有蝙蝠可能喜欢。

◇ *pt., pp. & ing.* **-tt-**

**bath** /bɑːθ \$ bæθ/

*n.* ① the activity of washing yourself or sb else in a container  
② a large long container with water in which you wash

*n.* [C] ① **洗澡**: He took (或 had) a bath and then went to bed. 他洗了个澡, 然后上床睡觉。 ◇ He'll give his children their bath. 他将给孩子们洗澡。

② 〈英〉 **澡盆**; **浴缸**: She'd just got into the bath when the phone rang. 她刚进入浴缸, 电话就响了。

② **bath**

**bathe**

**bathroom**

**bathrobe**

**bathub**

**用法** 美语的“澡盆; 浴缸”用 **bathtub**。

**bathe** /beɪð/

*v.* ① have a bath  
② swim, esp. in the sea, a river or a lake

*v.* [I] ① **洗澡**: He bathed before going to bed. 他上床睡觉前洗了个澡。

② **游泳**: I used to bathe in the lake. 我过去在这个湖里游泳。 ◇ a bathing suit 游泳衣

**构词** **bath** + **e**

**巧记** 同类构词: breath → breathe。

**bathrobe**

/ 'bɑːθrəʊb \$ 'bæθrəʊb/  
*n.* a piece of clothing

*n.* [C] **浴衣**: The man wore a bathrobe and had obviously just come from the bathroom. 这名男子穿着浴衣, 很明显

**构词** **bath** + **robe** (长袍)

a coat worn before or after  
a bath 刚从浴室出来。

## bathroom

/ˈbɑːθrʊm \$ ˈbæθ-/  
**n.** ① a room with a bath or shower, a washbasin, and sometimes a toilet  
② a room where there is a toilet

**n.** [C] ① 浴室 ; 卫生间 : She always spends a long time in the bathroom. 她总是在浴室呆很长时间。  
② 〈美〉盥洗室 ; 洗手间 : He needs to go to the bathroom. 他需要上洗手间。

**构词** bath + room  
**用法** 英式英语把 bathroom 主要看作“浴室”, 美语则主要看作“厕所”。

bathtub /ˈbɑːθtʌb \$ ˈbæθ-/  
**n.** = bath<sup>②</sup>

**n.** 〈主美〉[C] 澡盆 ; 浴缸

**构词** bath + tub (盆)

battery /ˈbæteri/

**n.** a device that provides electricity for radios, cars, etc.

**n.** 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕[C] 电池 : This radio takes two medium-sized batteries. 这个收音机用两节中号电池。  
◇ change the batteries 换电池

**构词** bat (= beat 击) + t + -ery → 把制电物质压在一起成“电池”  
**同缀** nursery; bakery; brewery; gallery

battle /ˈbætl/

**n.** ① a fight between armed forces  
② an argument between two groups or against a situation that a group wants to change  
**v.** ① fight with weapons ② try hard

**n.** ① [U; C] 战斗 ; 战役 : Her husband was killed in battle. 她的丈夫在战场上牺牲了。◇ [battle between sb<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>] a gun battle between police and gangs 警察和匪帮间的一场枪战  
② [C, 常 S] 争论, 斗争 : [battle for sth] The battle for women's rights still goes on. 争取女权的斗争仍在进行。  
◇ [battle with sb/sth] He has fought a constant battle with depression. 他长期以来一直与抑郁作斗争。◇ [battle against sth] the battle against crime 与犯罪进行的斗争

**构词** 源自 beat  
**同根** bat; battery; battle; beat; debate  
**音组** -ttle /-tl/  
battle; bottle; cattle; kettle; little; settle; shuttle  
**辨析** battle; fight; war

**v.** [I] ① 作战, 战斗 : The army battled for control of the hill. 部队在争夺小山的控制权。  
② 奋争, 搏斗 : [battle against sth] She has been battling against the illness. 她一直在与疾病作斗争。

battleground

ˈbætlgraʊnd/ **n.** a place where a battle is being fought or has been

**n.** [C] 战场 : Thousands died in the battleground. 数千人死在这个战场上。

**构词** battle + ground

bay /beɪ/

**n.** a part of the sea partly surrounded by a wide curve of the land

**n.** [C] 湾 ; 海湾 : a house with a wonderful view across the bay 可看到壮丽的海湾景象的房子 ◇ [常用于名称中] Hudson Bay 哈得孙湾

**音组** -ay /-eɪ/  
away; bay; day; gray; hay; lay; may; pay; play; pray; ray; say; stay; way

BC /biˈsiː/

**ad.** before Christ (used to show that a date was before the birth of Christ)

**ad.** 公元前 : [放在年代、世纪之后] in (the year) 2000 BC 在公元前 2000 年  
◇ The table dates back to the seventh century BC. 这张桌子可追溯到公元前 7 世纪。

**构词** Before Christ (基督出生之前) 的首字母缩略词  
**用法** 美语常写作 B.C.

be / 强 biː; 弱 bɪ/

① used to say sth about a person, thing or state  
② used to form the continuous tenses  
③ used to form the passive

**v.** ① [L] 是 ; 成为 : [be + **n.**] She's my sister. 她是我的妹妹。◇ [be + **prep.**] The books are on the desk. 书在桌面上。◇ [be + **a.**] The picture is beautiful. 画很漂亮。◇ [be + **ad.**] Nobody is there. 那儿没人。◇ [be +

**同音** b; be; bee  
**用法** be 的各种形式  
❖ 现在时  
I **am** / 强 æm; 弱 əm/ 或 I'm /aɪm/  
**you are** / 强 ɑː; 弱 ə / 或 **you're** /jəʊˈr, juːˈr, jəʊˈr, juːˈr/

## 否定缩略式

**isn't** /'ɪzənt/  
**aren't** /ɑːnt \$  
 aːrnt/ **wasn't**  
 /wɒzənt ɪzənt/  
**weren't** /wɜːrnt \$  
 3:rnt/

**doing/to do sth** The problem is finding/to find a solution. 问题是找到一个解决办法。◇ How much is the bag? 这个书包多少钱? ◇ [用于祈使句] Be quiet! 安静!

② [A] [用于构成进行时]: They're working. 他们正在工作。◇ The window is being painted. 窗户正在上油漆。

③ [A] [用于构成被动语态]: I haven't been told what to do. 我还没被告知做什么。

■ **be to do sth** 表示安排、命令、义务等: We are to meet at the school gate. 我们约定在校门口碰头。◇ You are to be home by 8 o'clock. 你得在8点钟前回家。

**he is** /ɪz/ 或 **he's** /强 hiːz, 弱 hiːz/ **she is** 或 **she's** /强 ʃiːz, 弱 ʃɪz/ **it is** 或 **it's** /ɪts/ 强 ɪts/ 弱 ɪt/ **they are** 或 **they're** /θeɪə 强 θeɪə 弱 θeɪ/ **we are** 或 **we're** /wɛə 强 wɛə 弱 wɛ/ **you are** 或 **you're** /juːə 强 juːə 弱 ju/ **is** /ɪz/ **are** /ɑː/ **was** /wɒz/ **were** /wɜː/ **isn't** /ɪzənt/ **aren't** /ɑːnt/ **wasn't** /wɒzənt/ **weren't** /wɜːrnt/

过去式 **am/is** → **was** /强 wɒz 弱 wɒz/ **are** → **were** /强 wɜːr 弱 wɜːr/

现在分词 **being** /biːɪŋ/

过去分词 **been** /biːn/

辨析 **be + v. -ed; get + v. -ed**

辨析 **be about to do sth; be going to do sth; be to do sth**

**be-** /bi-, bæ-/  
**pref. by**

**pref. 由** 由弱读演变而来, 表示“靠近; 通过”, 如: because (因为); beside (在...旁边); between (在...之间)。也常用于构成动词, 起加强语义的作用, 如: become (变成)。

## 其他例词

before; behalf; behind; below; beneath; beyond  
 behave; believe; belong; betray

**beach** /bi:tʃ/

**n.** an area of sand or small stones beside the sea or a lake

**n. [C]** 海滩; 湖滨: We spent the whole day on the beach. 我们一整天都在海滩。◇ a sandy beach 沙滩

**音组 -each** /-i:tʃ/

beach; each; peach; teach

辨析 **bank; beach; coast; shore**

**beam** /bi:m/

**n.** ① a line of light that comes from a bright object  
 ② a long wooden or metal bar used to support sth in a building

**n. [C]** ① 光束, 光柱, 光线: the beam of a searchlight 探照灯的光束 ◇ a torch beam 手电筒光  
 ② 梁; 横梁: A huge bell hung from the beam. 梁上挂着一口大钟。◇ a balance beam 平衡木

**音组 -eam** /-i:m/

beam; cream; dream; scream; steam; stream; team

**bean** /bi:n/

**n.** ① a seed of a climbing plant; the long thin case which contain those seeds  
 ② a plant that produces beans

**n. [C]** ① 豆; 豆类: She ate a simple dinner of rice and beans. 她晚餐只简单地吃了些米饭和豆子。◇ soya beans 大豆

② 豆科植物: the field of beans 豆地

**巧记** 英国有部电视喜剧 *Mr. Bean*, 译为《憨豆先生》。

**音组 -ean** /-i:n/

bean; clean; mean

**bean curd**

/biːnˈkɜːd \$ -kɜːrd/  
**n.** a soft white food made from soya beans

**n. [U]** 豆腐: Bean curd is a food of Chinese origin. 豆腐是一种源于中国的食品。

**用法** “豆腐”的英文现多用音译词 *tofu*, 读作 /'təʊfʊ: \$ 'təʊ-/。

**bear**<sup>1</sup> /beə \$ ber/

**v.** ① be able to accept or deal with sth unpleasant or painful  
 ② give birth to a child  
 ③ bring or carry sth

**v.** ① [T; I] 忍受; 容忍: The noise is more than anyone can bear. 谁也忍受不了这噪音。◇ I really can't bear her. 我真的受不了她了。◇ [bear doing sth = bear to do sth] She can't bear to be (=being) treated unfairly. 她无法忍受被人歧视。

② bear

born

birth

**音组 -ear** /-ɪə \$ -er/

bear; pear; swear; tear (v.); wear

**同音** bare; bear

⇒ *pt.* bore /bɔːr/ \$ bɔːr/

⇒ *pp.* borne /bɔːn/ \$

bɔːrn/

② [T] (给...) 生育(孩子): [bear (sb) ...] She has borne her husband four children. 她已经给她丈夫生了4个小孩。

③ 携带, 拿: She came bearing flowers. 她捧着花来了。

常犯错误

✗ He was borne in 1996.

✓ He was born in 1996. 他出生于1996年。

[be born 常用于表示某人出生于某时或某地, 其中的 born 为形容词。而 borne 为过去分词, 用于完成时中]

bear<sup>2</sup>

*n.* a large strong animal with thick fur and sharp claws

*n.* [C] 熊: a black bear 黑熊 ◇ a mother bear 母熊 ◇ A bear eats flesh, fruit and insects. 熊吃肉、水果和昆虫。

beard /biəd/ \$ biəd/

*n.* the hair that grows on the lower part of a man's face

*n.* [C] (下巴上的) 胡须: He's growing a beard. 他长胡须了。◇ He had a flowing white beard. 他白须飘然。

巧记 ear → beard。

beast /biːst/

*n.* an animal, esp. a large or wild one

*n.* [C] 野兽; 牲畜: a wild beast 野兽 ◇ Have you seen the film *Beauty and Beast*? 你看过《美女和野兽》这部电影吗?

音组 -east /-iːst/

beast; east; feast; least

巧记 beast 少一个a变成 best

辨析 animal; beast; creature

beat /bi:t/

*v.* ① hit repeatedly

② make a regular movement or sound

③ do better than or defeat in a competition or election

*n.* the main rhythm that a piece of music or a poem has

*v.* ① [T] 敲打: The boy was beaten to death by the criminal. 这个男孩被犯罪分子殴打致死。◇ She was beaten black and blue. 她被打得青一块紫一块。

② [I] 跳动: My heart beats 70 times a minute. 我的心跳一分钟70次。

③ [T] 打赢: Mike always beats me at table tennis. 迈克打乒乓球总是赢我。◇ England beat German (by) 3-1. 英格兰队以3比1打败德国队。

*n.* [C] (音乐或诗的) 节拍: They danced to the beat of the song. 他们随着歌曲的节拍跳舞。

beat

bat

battery

battle

debate

音组 -eat /-iːt/

beat; cheat; eat; heat; meat; neat; seat; treat; wheat

常犯错误

✗ She won me at chess.

✓ She beat me at chess. 她下棋赢了我。

辨析 beat; hit; strike

辨析 beat; defeat; win

beautiful /'bjuːtɪfʊl, -tə-/ *a.* very attractive

*a.* 美的, 美丽的, 美观的: a beautiful dress ◇ 漂亮的连衣裙 ◇ beautiful music 美妙的音乐

辨析 attractive; beautiful; handsome; lovely; nice; pretty

beauty /'bjuːti/

*n.* ① the state of quality of being beautiful

② a beautiful woman

*n.* ① [U] 美丽: an area of outstanding natural beauty 自然风光极佳的地区。◇ her beauty and elegance 她的美貌和优雅

② [复 -ties /-tiːz/] [C] 美人: She is a great beauty. 她是个大美人。

构词 beautiful + -ty

谚语 Beauty is in the eye of the beholder. 情人眼里出西施。

谚语 Beauty is only skin-deep. 美貌只是一层皮(或:美貌只是外表)。

because

/bɪ'kɔːz, -'keɪz/ \$ -'keɪz/

*conj.* used to state the reason for sth

*conj.* 因为: [常用于对 why 问句的回答] "Why didn't Mike play football yesterday?" "Because he had hurt his leg." "迈克昨天为什么没踢球?" "因为他的腿受伤了。" ◇ We didn't go out because it was raining. 因为下雨, 我们没出去。

■ because of sb/sth 因为: He lost

his wallet because of carelessness. 他因粗心而把钱包丢了。

辨析 as; because; for; since

辨析 because of; due to



## B

**become** /bɪ'kʌm/*v.* begin to be⇨ *pt.* **became** /bɪ'keɪm/⇨ *pp.* **become***v.* [L] 变得 ; 成为 : [become + *a.*] It is becoming cold. 天气正转冷。◇ [become + *n.*] He became a teacher three years ago. 3年前他成为一名教师。◇ [后接职位名称时, 前面的限定词可以省略] He became King at the age of 30. 他30岁就登上了王位。**构词** be- + come**常犯错误**

✗ The problem becomes more serious.

✓ The problem is becoming more serious. 问题正变得更严重。

**辨析** become; get; grow; turn**bed** /bed/*n.* a piece of furniture that you sleep on*n.* [C; U] 床 : a room with three chairs and a bed 有3张椅子一张床的房间 ◇ [当含有“睡觉”之义时, 前面不用冠词] go to bed 上床睡觉 ◇ get out of bed 起床 ◇ put the children to bed 让孩子上床睡觉 ◇ make one's bed 铺床 ◇ lie in bed 躺在床上 (或 : 卧床)● **bed**

bedclothes

beddings

bedroom

bedtime

**常犯错误**

✗ go to the bed

✓ go to bed 上床睡觉

**辨析** go to bed; go to sleep**bedclothes**

/bedkləʊðz \$ -klouðz/

*n.* the sheets and covers which you put on a bed*n.* [P] 寝具, 铺盖, 床上用品 : He has changed his bedclothes. 他已经换过铺盖了。**构词** bed + clothes**bedding** /bedɪŋ/

= bedclothes

*n.* [U] 寝具, 铺盖, 床上用品**构词** bed + d + -ing**音组** -edding /-edɪŋ/

bedding; wedding

**bedroom** /bedrʊm/*n.* a room used for sleeping in*n.* [C] 寝室, 卧室 : a hotel with 30 bedrooms 有30个房间的旅馆**构词** bed + room**bedtime** /bedtaɪm/*n.* the usual time when sb goes to bed*n.* [C; U] 就寝时间, 上床时间 : It's past my bedtime. 已经过了我的就寝时间了。◇ a bedtime story 临睡前的故事**bee** /bi:/*n.* a yellow and black flying insect which makes honey and can sting*n.* [C] 蜜蜂 : A swarm of bees flew into the garden. 一群蜜蜂飞入了花园。◇ I was stung by a bee. 我被蜂蜇了一下。◇ a queen bee 蜂王**同音** b; be; bee**音组** -ee /-i:/

agree; bee; fee; flee; free; knee; see

**beef** /bi:f/*n.* meat from cattle*n.* [U] 牛肉 : roast beef 烤牛肉 ◇ a slice of beef 一块牛肉**beehive** /bi:'haɪv/*n.* a box-like container in which bees are kept for producing honey*n.* [C] 蜂箱 : Each year he sells the honey from his beehives. 他每年都卖蜂箱里采的蜂蜜。**构词** bee + hive**been** /bi:n/*v.* the past participle of “be”*v.* [L; A] be 的过去分词

■ have been to sth 曾去过 : Have you ever been to Tibet? 你去过西藏吗?

**辨析** have been to; have gone to**beer** /biə \$ bɪr/*n.* ① a bitter alcoholic*n.* ① [U] 啤酒 : After the match, they sat and chatted over beer. 比赛后, 他们坐**辨析** alcohol; beer; wine **音组** -eer /-ɪə/ ② \$ -ɪr/

drink made from grain  
② a glass, bottle or can of beer

着喝啤酒聊天。

② [C] 一杯(或瓶、听)啤酒 : Would you like a beer? 想要来瓶啤酒吗?

beer; cheer; deer; engineer; pioneer; volunteer

**before** /bɪ'fɔːr/ \$ -'fɔːr/  
**prep.** ① at or during a time earlier than (sb/sth)  
② in front of (sb/sth)  
**ad.** at an earlier time  
**conj.** earlier than a particular event or action

**prep.** ① 在...以前 : [before (doing) sth] Wash your hands before (having) meals. 饭前要洗手。◇ He left before me. 他先我离去。◇ [一段时间 + before sth] He left five minutes before our arrival. 他在我到达前5分钟就离开了。◇ the day before yesterday 前天

② 在...前面 : In the list, his name comes before mine. 在名单里, 他的名字在我的前面。◇ We will perform before the president. 我们将给总统表演。◇ 〈喻〉 He puts his kids before anyone else. 他把他的孩子看得比任何人都重要。

**ad.** 以前 : I've seen him before. 我以前见过他。◇ Never before had he enjoyed such a wonderful film. 他以前从未看过这么精彩的电影。◇ He was here last month and in Beijing the month before. 他上个月在这儿, 前一个月在北京。

**conj.** 在...之前 : Wash your hands before you have your dinner. 吃饭前要洗手。◇ It will be a while before we know the results. 还要一会儿我们才能知道结果。

before

forecast

forehead

foresee

**构词** be- + -fore-

**常犯错误**

× He visited Mary two days before.

✓ He visited Mary two days ago. 他两天前去看望过玛丽。

✓ He told me that he had visited Mary two days before. 他告诉我他两天前去看望过玛丽。

[“一段时间 + ago”与一般过去时连用; “一段时间 + before”与过去完成时连用。参见**辨析 ago; before**]

**常犯错误**

× Look before you will leap.

✓ Look before you leap. [谚] 慎思而后行。

[before 引导的时间状语从句要用一般现在时代替将来时]

**辨析** ago; before

**辨析** before; in front of

**辨析** before long; long before ...

**beg** /beg/

**v.** ① ask for sth very anxiously or eagerly  
② ask for food or money, usually because you are poor

⇒ **pt., pp. & ing.** -gg-

**v.** [I; T] ① 恳求, 乞求 : The children begged his forgiveness. 孩子们恳求他原谅。◇ [beg (sb) for sth] : He ran to the building and begged (her) for help. 他跑到楼房那儿, 请求(她)帮忙。

◇ [beg (sb) to do sth] She begged him not to leave. 她求他别离开。◇ The child begged to come with his mother. 这个孩子祈求跟他妈妈一起来。

◇ [beg + speech] “Please forgive me!” he begged. “请原谅我!” 他祈求道。

② 乞讨 : [beg (sth) from sb] An old man was begging from passing shoppers. 一个老人正向过往的购物者乞讨。◇ [beg for sth] The homeless went from door to door begging for food. 无家可归的人挨家挨户地讨饭。

**音组** -eg /-eg/

beg; leg

**辨析** ask; beg; demand; order; require

**用法** 注意以下习惯表达

beg a favour of sb 请某人帮个忙

beg your pardon 请你原谅

beg for help/mercy 请求帮助/原谅



## B

**begin** /brɪˈɡɪn/  
*v.* start to be, do, etc.

- *pt.* **began** /brɪˈɡæn/  
 → *pp.* **begun** /brɪˈɡʌn/  
 → *ing.* **-nn-**

*v.* [I, T] **开始,着手**: The party begins at 7. 晚会7点开始。◇ In the fourth year, we began the study of English. 我们四年级开始学习英语。◇ [begin with sth] Let's begin with a song. 我们唱首歌开始吧。◇ The word "house" begins with the letter "h". 单词 house 的首字母是 h。◇ [begin by doing sth] She began by thanking the visiting speaker. 她先感谢了来访的演讲者。◇ [begin to do/doing sth] I began to feel a sense of panic. 我开始感到恐慌。◇ My father began teaching at 20. 我父亲 20 岁就开始教书了。◇ [begin + speech] "Ladies and gentlemen," she began. "Good evening." "女士们, 先生们, 晚上好。" 她开始说。

**音组** **-in** /-ɪn/  
 begin; skin; spin; twin; violin; within  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ The lunch ~~was begun~~ at 11:30.  
 ✓ The lunch **begun** at 11:30. 午餐 11:30 开始。  
 [begin 虽可做及物动词, 但常不用被动语态]  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ The meeting began ~~from~~ an announcement.  
 ✓ The meeting began with an announcement. 会议首先发布了一个通告。  
**辨析** **begin; start**  
**谚语** Well begun is half done. 好的开始是成功的一半。

**beginning** /brɪˈɡɪnɪŋ/  
*n.* the first part of an event or process

*n.* [C, 常 S] **开始,开端**: [the beginning of sth] At the beginning of every chapter, there is a quotation. 每一章的前面都有一句引言。◇ We have to start again from the beginning. 我们不得不再从头开始。◇ I'll read the book from beginning to end. 我要把这本书从头到尾读一遍。◇ I disagreed with him from the very beginning. 我从一开始就与他意见不同。◇ He was interested in math in the beginning. 他刚开始时对数学是感兴趣的。

**构词** **begin + n + -ing**  
**音组** **-ning** /-ɪnɪŋ/  
 beginning; dining; evening; gardening; lightning; meaning; morning; opening; running; training; turning; warning  
**用法** from beginning to end 中, beginning 和 end 前均无定冠词 the。  
**谚语** A good beginning makes a good ending. 善始必善终。  
**辨析** **at the beginning of sth; in the beginning**

**behalf**  
 /brɪˈhɑːf \$ -'hæf/  
*n.* [on ~ of sb = on sb's ~] speaking or doing sth instead of sb

*n.* [on ~ of sb = on sb's ~] **代表**: He accepted the prize on behalf of his son. 他代表他儿子领了奖。◇ His lawyer spoke on his behalf. 他的律师代表他讲话。

**构词** **be- + half**  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ on the behalf of sb  
 ✓ on behalf of sb 代表某人

**behave** /brɪˈheɪv/  
*v.* ① act in a particular way  
 ② do things in a way that is thought to be

*v.* ① [I] **表现**: [behave like sb/sth] The man behaves like a child. 这男子行事像个小孩。◇ [behave as if/though ...] The little boy behaved as if he was an adult. 这小男孩行为像大人。◇ [behave towards sb] He doesn't know how to behave towards his children. 他不知道如何对待孩子。  
 ② [I, T] **守规矩;有礼貌**: [behave (oneself)] Do the Children behave (themselves)? 孩子们守规矩吗?

**构词** **be- + have**.  
**音组** **-ave** /-eɪv/  
 behave; brave; cave; save; shave; slave; wave  
**用法** behave oneself 或 behave 均可以表示“守规矩,行为端正”。一般不说 behave oneself well, 但可说 behave well.

**behaviour**  
 /brɪˈheɪvjə \$ -vʲər/  
*n.* the way sb behaves

*n.* <英> [U; C] **行为,举止**: good behaviour 良好的行为 ◇ an acceptable social behavior 一种可接受的社会行为

**构词** **behave + iour**  
**用法** 美语简写作 behavior.

<b>behind</b> /bɪ'hɑɪnd/ <i>prep.</i> at the back of (sb/sth) <i>ad.</i> at the back	<i>prep.</i> (表示位置) 在…后面 : There's a box behind the door. 门后有个箱子。 ◇ Tom stood behind me. 汤姆站在我后面。 <i>ad.</i> 在后面 ; 向后 : He walked along the street with his dog following behind. ◇ 他沿街散步, 后面跟着他的狗。◇ I've left my watch behind. 我忘了拿上手表了。	<b>构词</b> be- + hind (后面) <b>音组</b> -ind /-aɪnd/ behind; blind; find; kind; mankind; mind; remind; rewind <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ They came one behind another. ✓ They came one after another. 他们一个接一个来了。 <b>辨析</b> after; behind
<b>Beijing</b> /beɪ'dʒɪŋ/ <i>n.</i> the capital city of the People's Republic of China	<i>n.</i> 北京 : The 2008 Summer Olympic Games were held in Beijing. 2008年夏季奥运会在北京举行。	<b>用法</b> “北京大学”一般译作 Peking University.
<b>being</b> /bi:'ɪŋ/ <i>n.</i> a living thing, esp. a person	<i>n.</i> [C] 生物 ; 人 : a human being 人 ◇ Millions of living beings may be killed in a modern war. 一场现代战争可致成百万的生物丧生。	<b>构词</b> be + -ing
<b>Belgium</b> /beldʒəm/ <i>n.</i> a country in northwest Europe	<i>n.</i> 比利时 : Belgium is a founding member of the European Union. 比利时是欧盟的创始成员国。	
<b>belief</b> /bɪ'li:f/ <i>n.</i> a feeling of certainty that sth exists, is true, or is good	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 信条, 信念 : [belief in sth/sb] She has (或 holds) a strong belief in personal liberty. 她坚信个人自由。 ◇ a belief in God 对上帝的信仰 ◇ [It's one's belief that ...] It's my belief that things will get better. 我相信情况会变好。◇ religious beliefs 宗教信仰	<b>构词</b> believe + f <b>音组</b> -ief /-i:f/ belief; relief; brief; chief; thief <b>巧记</b> 以f结尾的名词的复数形式一般改f为ves, 但以下名词除外: 有信仰 (beliefs) 的酋长 (chiefs) 站在屋顶 (roofs) 上。
<b>believe</b> /bɪ'li:v/ <i>v.</i> think that sth is true, correct or real, or that sb is telling the truth	<i>v.</i> [T] 相信, 认为 : Nobody believed him. 没有人相信他。◇ [believe (that) ...] He believes all men are created equal. 他相信, 人人生而平等。◇ [don't believe (that) ...] I don't believe he will come. 我认为他不会来。◇ [It is believed (that) ...] It is believed that the vase was made 5 centuries ago. 据信这个花瓶是5个世纪前制造的。 ◇ [believe sth/sb to be ...] She believes her son to be the cleverest. 她相信她的儿子是最聪明的。◇ [believe so/not] “Does he pass the exam?” “I believe so/not” “他考试通过了吗?” “我想是的/没有。” ◇ [believed + a.] All the 4 travellers are missing, believed dead. 4名游客都失踪了, 据信已经丧生。 ■ <b>believe in ...</b> ① [believe in sb] 信任 : They believed in him from the very beginning. 他们从一开始就信任他。 ② [believe in sb/sth] 相信…的存在 :	<b>构词</b> be- + lieve (= love 喜欢) <b>音组</b> -ieve /-i:v/ believe; achieve <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ I think you are not right. ✓ I don't think you are right. 我认为你是不对的。 [表达“我认为sb/sth不…”之义时, 要对主句进行否定, 即把否定词放到believe前, 类似的词还有think, suppose] <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ I believe working hard to achieve success. ✓ I believe in working hard to achieve success. 我信奉勤奋制胜。 <b>用法</b> She believes (that) it is possible. = She believes it to be possible. = She believes it possible. 她认为这是有可能的。 <b>辨析</b> believe; believe in

## B

Do you believe in God? 你相信有上帝吗?

⑥ [believe in sth] 信奉; 信仰: They

believe in freedom. 他们信奉自由。

**bell** /bel/

*n.* a device used to make a ringing sound when it is hit or shaken; the sound made by such a device

*n.* [C] 钟, 铃; 钟声, 铃声: He rang the bell but no one answered the door. 他按了铃, 但没人开门。◇ The church bells were ringing when he arrived. 他到达时, 教堂的钟声正敲响。

音组 **-ell** /-el/

bell; cell; fell; sell; smell; spell; swell; tell; well; yell

**belly** /belɪ/

*n.* the front part of the body between the chest and the legs

*n.* [复 **-lies** /-lɪz/] [C] 腹部; 肚子: She was lying on her belly on the grass. 她正俯卧在草地上。◇ My belly was full. 我肚子饱饱的。

音组 **-elly** /-'elɪ/ belly; smelly

**belong** /brɪ'lɒŋ \$ -'lɑ: ɪŋ/

*v.* be in the right or suitable place

*v.* [I] 属; 应在: [belong + *prep.*] These cups belong in the other cupboard. 这些杯子应放在另外一个橱柜里。

■ **belong to sb/sth** 属于: This bag belongs to Mary. 这个包是玛丽的。◇ They belong to the same club. 他们属于同一个俱乐部。

构词 **be- + long**

音组 **-long** /-lɒŋ \$ -'lɑ: ɪŋ/

along; long; belong

用法 表示“属于”时, 用 belong to; 表示“应在”时, belong 后的介词要视具体情况选用。如: The book belongs on the top shelf. 这本书应放在顶层。

**below** /brɪ'ləʊ \$ -'ləʊ/

*prep.* in a lower place or position, or on a lower level than (sb/sth)

*ad.* at or to a lower level, position or

*prep.* 在...下面: an animal that lives below ground 生活在地下的动物 ◇ The temperature is below zero. 温度零度以下。◇ The sun has sunk below the horizon. 太阳已经沉到地平线以下了。◇ A captain is below a general. 上尉比将军的级别低。◇ children below (= younger than 或 under) the age of six 6岁以下的儿童

*ad.* 在下面; 向下面: We live on the floor below. 我们住在下一层楼。◇ Please write back to me at the address below. 请按下面的地址给我回信。



构词 **be- + low**

音组 **-low** /-ləʊ \$ -'ləʊ/

below; blow; flow; low; slow

常犯错误

× the below questions

✓ the questions below 下面的问题

[below 不能置于名词前]

辨析 below; beneath; under

音组 **-ench** /-entʃ/ bench; French

**belt** /belt/

*n.* a narrow piece of leather or cloth that is fastened round the waist

*n.* [C] (皮)带: The girl fastened her belt tightly around her waist. 这个女孩把皮带紧紧地系在腰上。

**bench** /bentʃ/

*n.* ① a long seat for two or more people, esp. in public places

*n.* [C] ① 长凳: An old woman sat on a park bench 一位老年妇女坐在一条公园长凳上。

② 工作台: a carpenter's bench 木工工作台

**bend** /bend/

*v.* move part of sth so that it is not straight or upright  
*n.* a curved part of sth, esp. a road or river

*v.* [I; T] (使)弯曲: She bent her head. 她低下头。◇ He bent and kissed the baby. 他弯下腰吻婴儿。◇ He bent over to pick up the book. 他弯下腰拣起书本。◇ The road bends here. 马路

音组 **-end** /-end/

bend; end; intend; lend; mend; send; spend; tend



⇒ *pt. & pp.* **bent** /bent/ 在这儿拐弯。

*n.* [C] 弯曲处; 弯曲部分: The car crashed into a tree at a sharp bend in the road. 小汽车在路的一个急转弯处撞上了一棵树。



**beneath** /bɪ'ni:θ/

*prep.* in or to a lower position than (sb/sth) or directly under (sb/sth)

*ad.* in or to a lower position; below

*prep.* 在...下方/面; 往...下方/面: beneath the surface of the water 在水面下  
◇ There is grass beneath the rock. 岩石下有草。

*ad.* 在下面; 往下方: the sky above and the earth beneath 头上的天和脚下的地

常犯错误

✗ the ground under his feet

✓ the ground beneath his feet 他脚下的地面

辨析 below; beneath; under

**beneficial** /benɪ'fɪʃəl/

*a.* having a helpful and good effect

*a.* 有益的, 有利的: [beneficial to sb/sth] Swimming is beneficial to health. 游泳有益健康。

构词 bene (好) + fic + -ial

音组 -ficial /-'fɪʃ əl/

artificial; beneficial; official

**benefit** /benɪfɪt/

*n.* an advantage or useful thing you get from sth  
*v.* be useful to sb

*n.* [C; U] 益处; 优势: [benefit of sth] He had the benefit of a university education. 他得益于大学教育。

*v.* [T; I] (使)受益, (对...)有用: [(sth) benefit sb] The policy will benefit all of us. 这个政策会让我们都受益。◇ [(sb) benefit from/by sth] All of us will benefit from the policy. 我们都将受益于这个政策。

构词 bene (好) + fit

常犯错误

✗ She benefitted from the changes.

✓ She benefited from the changes.

她受益于这些变革。

[✗ 音节 -fit 不重读, 所以过去式和过去分词不需双写 t]

辨析 benefit; profit

**bent** /bent/

*a.* no longer flat or straight

*a.* 弯的: a bent spoon 弯曲的调羹 ◇ a bent old man 驼背的老人

构词 bend 的过去分词作形容词

**beside** /bɪ'saɪd/

*prep.* at the side of (sb/sth); next to (sb/sth)

*prep.* 在...旁边; 靠近: He sat beside me during lunch. 吃午饭时他坐在我旁边。

构词 be- + side

辨析 at; beside; by; near

**besides** /bɪ'saɪdz/

*prep.* in addition to (sb/sth)  
) *ad.*

*prep.* 除...以外(还有): I play other sports besides basketball. 除篮球外, 我还做其他运动。

*ad.* 还有, 此外: The coat is too large. Besides, I don't like the color. 这件上衣太大了, 而且, 我不喜欢这种颜色。

常犯错误

✗ Besides some spelling mistakes, his composition is good.

✓ Apart from (或 Except for)

some spelling mistakes, his composition is good. 除了一些拼写错误外, 他的作文写得不错。

辨析 besides; except; except for

**best** /best/

*a.* the superlative of "good"

*ad.* the superlative of "well"

*n.* the most excellent thing or person

*a.* [good 的最高级] 最好的: He is one of the best students in the class. 他是班上最好的学生之一。◇ [后面的定语从句常用完成时] This is the best book I've ever read. 这是我读过的最好的书。

*ad.* [well 的最高级] 最好地, 最: I like the movie best. 我最喜欢这部电影。

*n.* [常 the ~] [S] 最好的人(或物): They want the best for their children. 他们想给孩子提供最好的条件。◇ He is

音组 -est /-est/

best; chest; guest; nest; pest; test; vest; west

常犯错误

✗ She is one of the best students of the class.

✓ She is one of the best students in the class. 她是班上最好的学生之一。

常犯错误

✗ This is the best wine that I drink.

## B

the best among all the students. 在所有的学生中, 他是最好的。

■ **all the best** [告别用语或信末祝福语] 祝一切顺利

■ **do one's best (to do sth)** 尽最大努力: I will do my best to win the game. 我会尽最大努力去赢得比赛。

**best-seller** /best'selə/ \$  
n. a book that has  
sold in very large  
numbers

v. try to win money by  
guessing the result of a  
race, game, etc.

⇨ *pt. & pp.* bet  
⇨ *ing.* -tt-

n. [C] 畅销书: Her first novel was a bestseller. 她的第一本小说是一本畅销书。

v. [T; I] 打赌: [bet sth<sup>1</sup> on sth<sup>2</sup>] He bet \$10 on the white horse. 他对那匹白马下了10美元的赌注。◇ [bet against sth] I bet against the black horse. 我赌那匹黑马不会赢。◇ [bet (sb sth) (that) ...] I bet you \$5 that she will succeed. 我与你赌5美元, 赌她会成功。◇ I'll bet you \$30 that you can't stop gambling. 我要和你赌30美元, 赌你还会赌博。

✓ This is the best wine that I have ever drunk. 这是我喝过的最好的葡萄酒。

[定语的先行词由最高级形容词修饰时, 定语从句须用完成时]

巧记 有些以 -er 结尾的词并不表示人, 如: barrier, carrier, cooker, counter, drier.

音组 -et /-et/  
bet; get; jet; let; met; net; pet; set; wet; yet



**betray** /bɪ'treɪ/  
v. harm one's country or friends by telling people secrets

v. [T] 背叛; 出卖: He betrayed his country for money. 他为了金钱背叛了国家。◇ [betray sb<sup>1</sup> to sb<sup>2</sup>] He betrayed his brother to the police. 他向警方供出了他的兄弟。

构词 be- + tray

音组 -ay /-eɪ/  
away; betray; delay; gray; pray; spray; today

**better** /'betə/ \$ -ər/  
a. the comparative of "good" or "well"  
ad. the comparative of "well"  
n. [often the ~] sth that is better  
v. ① be or do better than sb/sth  
② improve sth

a. [good 或 well(a.) 的比较级] 较好的, 更好的: He is better at math than me. 他的数学比我的好。◇ I was sick this morning but now I'm feeling better. 今天上午我人不舒服, 但现在好多了。  
ad. [well(ad.) 的比较级] 更好地; 更多地: He does much better in English now. 他现在英语成绩好多了。

n. [常 the ~] [S] 较好的事物; 较优者: the better of the two books 两本书中较好的一本

v. [T] ① [常用被动] 胜过: The record has never been bettered. 这个记录从未被打破。

音组 -etter 'r \$ -etər/  
better; letter

常犯错误

✗ You hadn't better touch the machine.

✓ You had better not touch the machine. 你最好别碰那台机器。

② 改善: They are trying to better the conditions. 他们试图改善条件。

■ had better do sth 应该, 最好: We'd better work harder. 我们应该更努力工作。◇ You'd better not give it up. 你最好不要放弃。

**between** /bɪ'twi:n/  
prep. ① in or into the space which separates (two places, people, objects)  
② used to show the beginning and ending

prep. ① 在(两者)之间: [between sb<sup>1</sup>/sth<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>/sth<sup>2</sup>] There is a boy between Mike and me. 迈克和我之间有个小孩。

② 介于; 在...之间: [between sth<sup>1</sup> and sth<sup>2</sup>] between 3 p.m. and 4 p.m. 下午3点到4点之间 ◇ a number

构词 be- + tween (= two)

音组 -een /-i:n/  
between; canteen; green; queen; screen

常犯错误

✗ boys between 7 to 10

✓ boys between 7 and 10 7—10岁的男孩

points in time, amount, etc.

③ used to show a connection or relation among two or more people or things

between 5 and 10 5和10之间的一个数字

③ 在...之间 : [between sb<sup>1</sup>/sth<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>/sth<sup>2</sup>] trade between the two countries 两国间的贸易 ◇ competition between companies 公司间的竞争 ◇ a difference between two things 两物间的差别

■ (just) between you and me 我们私下说说 : Between you and me, he is rude. 我们私下说说, 他很粗鲁。

常犯错误

✗ between a friend and enemy

✓ between friend and enemy 敌友

[由介词或连词连接的两个相同、相对或关系密切的一对名词时, 名词前常不加冠词。如 : day after day, day and night, arm in arm, face to face, hand in hand, shoulder to shoulder, side by side, step by step, father and son, husband and wife, man and woman]

常犯错误

✗ between you and I

✓ between you and me

辨析 among; between

构词 be- + yond

音组 -ond /-ɔnd/ \$ -ɑ:nd/ beyond; bond; correspond; fond; pond; respond

beyond /bi'jɒnd/  
\$ -jɑ:nd/

prep. & ad. on or to the other side of (sth)

prep. & ad. 在...的那一边 ; 向...的那一边 : Beyond the river was a small village. 河的那一边是个小村子。 ◇ planets beyond the solar system 太阳系之外的星球 ◇ The tower gives you a bird's eye view of the town and beyond. 这座塔可以让你俯瞰整个镇以及更远的地方。

bicycle /'baɪsɪkl/

n. a vehicle with two wheels that you ride by turning the two pedals with your feet

n. [C] 自行车 : She goes to work by bicycle. 她骑自行车上班。 ◇ Can you ride a bicycle? 你会骑自行车吗? ◇ get on one's bicycle 骑上自行车

构词 bi (两) + cycle (轮)

同缀 combine

用法 They went there by bicycle. = They went there on bicycles. 他们骑自行车去那儿。

bid /bɪd/

v. offer to pay a particular price for sth, esp. sth that several people want to buy  
n. an offer to pay a particular price for sth

v. [I; T] 出价, 喊价 : [bid (sb) ... for sth] He bid \$2,000 for the vase. 他出2,000美元买这个花瓶。

n. [C] 出价, 喊价 : [a bid of ... for sth] He made a bid of 1,000 yuan for the painting. 他出价1,000元买这幅画。

音组 -id /-ɪd/

bid; forbid; kid; lid; rid

◇ pp. & pt. bid

◇ ing. -dd-

big /bɪg/

a. large in size or amount  
◇ cf. & sf. -gg-

a. 大的 : a big person 大个子 ◇ a big pay rise 大幅度加薪 ◇ a big decision 重大决定 ◇ a big difference 巨大差异

音组 -ig /-ɪg/

big; dig; pig

辨析 big; great; huge; large

bike /baɪk/

n. = bicycle

n. <非正式> [C] 自行车 : She's learning to ride a bike. 她在学骑自行车。 ◇ He goes to school by bike every day. 他每天骑自行车上学。

音组 -ike /-aɪk/

bike; like; unlike; alike; dislike; strike

bill /bɪl/

n. ① a written statement of money you owe for goods or services  
② a written proposal for a new law that is discussed and then voted on  
③ = note<sup>①</sup>

n. [C] ① 账单 : a phone bill 话费账单 ◇ Have you paid the electricity bill? 你付过电费了吗? ◇ They asked the waitress for the bill. 他们叫服务员结账。

② 法案, 议案 : When a bill is passed it becomes law. 当一项议案通过时, 它就成为法律。

③ <美> 钞票, 纸币 : a ten-dollar bill 一张10美元钞票

音组 -ill /-ɪl/

bill; drill; fill; grill; hill; ill; kill; pill; skill; still; thrill; till; will

常犯错误

✗ pay for the bill

✓ pay the bill 付账

## B

<b>billion</b> /'bɪljən \$ -ljən/ <i>num.</i> a thousand million	<i>num.</i> 十亿 : They have spent two billion dollars on this. 他们在这上面已经花费了20亿美元。 ■ <b>billions of sb/sth</b> 数十亿的… ; 无数的… : There are billions of stars in the sky. 天空中有数十亿颗星星。	音组 -illion /-'ɪljən/ billion; million 常犯错误 × five <del>billions</del> dollars ✓ five billion dollars 50亿美元 [只有表示概数时才用复数形式 billions]
<b>bin</b> /bɪn/ <i>n.</i> a large container for storing things	<i>n.</i> [C] 储物箱, 容器, 仓 : a flour bin in the kitchen 厨房里放面粉的箱子 ◇ a dustbin 垃圾箱	
<b>bind</b> /baɪnd/ <i>n.</i> tie sb/sth with rope or string ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> bound	<i>n.</i> [T] 捆绑, 捆扎 : They bound his legs with a rope so that he wouldn't escape. 他们用绳子捆住他的腿, 因此他无法逃脱。	音组 -ind /-aɪnd/ bind; blind; find; kind; mind; wind ( <i>v.</i> )
<b>bingo</b> /'bɪŋɡəu \$ -ɡou/ a game played for money or prizes	<i>n.</i> [U] 宾戈 (游戏) : play bingo 玩宾戈游戏 ◇ He won 50 dollars at bingo. 他玩宾戈赢了50美元。	
<b>bio-</b> /bəʊ-; baɪ'ə- \$ bəʊ-, baɪ'ɑ-/ <i>pref.</i> life; living organism	<i>pref.</i> 意为“生命 ; 生物”, 如 : biology (生物学)。	其他例词 autobiography; biochemistry; biography
<b>biochemistry</b> /bəʊ'kemɪstri \$ -ou-/ <i>n.</i> the scientific study of the chemistry of living things	<i>n.</i> [U] 生物化学 : The discovery of the gene is a significant historic event in biochemistry. 基因的发现是生物化学方面的重大历史事件。	构词 bio- + chemistry 音组 -stry /-stri/ biochemistry; chemistry; industry; ministry
<b>biography</b> /baɪ'ɒɡrəfi \$ -'ɑ : ɡ-/ <i>n.</i> a book about a person's life	<i>n.</i> 〔复 -phies /-fɪz/〕 [C] 传记 : [biography of sb] Ross Terrill's biography of Mao Zedong 罗斯·特里尔著的毛泽东传记	构词 bio- + graphy (写下的东西) → 有关生命历程的记述 同缀 geography
<b>biology</b> /baɪ'ɒlədʒɪ \$ -'ɑ : -/ <i>n.</i> the scientific study of living things	<i>n.</i> [U] 生物 (学) : He studied biology at university. 他在大学里学生物。	构词 bio- + -logy 同缀 ecology; psychology; technology 音组 -ology /-'ɒlədʒɪ \$ -'ɑ :lədʒɪ/ apology; biology; technology
<b>bird</b> /bɜ:d \$ bɜ:rd/ <i>n.</i> a creature with feathers and wings	<i>n.</i> [C] 鸟 : sea birds 海鸟 ◇ Most birds can fly. 大多数鸟会飞。 ◇ a flock of birds 一群鸟	音组 -ird /-ɜ:rd \$ - 3:rd/ bird; third 谚语 参见 hand
<b>birdcage</b> /'bɜ :d,keɪdʒ \$ 'bɜ:rd-/ <i>n.</i> a cage in which birds are kept	<i>n.</i> [C] 鸟笼 : He is holding a birdcage. 他正提着一个鸟笼。	构词 bird + cage
<b>birth</b> /bɜ:θ \$ bɜ:rθ/ <i>n.</i> the time when a baby comes out of its mother's body	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 出生 ; 诞生 : He weighed 3.5 kilograms at birth. 他出生时重3.5公斤。 ◇ the date of birth 出生日期 ◇ the place of birth 出生地 ■ <b>give birth (to sb)</b> 生孩子 : She gave birth to her daughter at home. 她在家中生下了女儿。	⇨ birth birth day birth place 构词 源自 bear (生育) 常犯错误 × She <del>bore</del> a boy yesterday. ✓ She gave birth to a boy yesterday. 她昨天生了个男孩。 [具体某次生孩子不用 bear]

**birthday**

/'bɜːθdeɪ \$ 'bɜːrθ-/

**n.** the day that is exactly a year or number of years after a person

**n.** [C] **生日**: Happy birthday! 生日快乐! ◇ a birthday card/gift/party 生日卡片/礼物/派对 ◇ Bill celebrated his 15th birthday three days ago. 比尔3天前过了15岁生日。

**构词** birth + day**同根** holiday; weekday; workday

**用法** birthday 和 birth date (= date of birth 出生日期) 不同, 如: Her birth date was May 5, 1988. 她的出生日期是1988年5月5日。

**birthplace**

/'bɜːθpleɪs \$ 'bɜːrθ-/

**n.** the place where a person was born

**n.** [C, 常S] **出生地; 故乡**: Do you know Lu Xun's birthplace? 你知道鲁迅的出生地吗?

**构词** birth + place**同根** fireplace; replace; workplace**biscuit** /'bɪskɪt/

**n.** a small, flat cake that is dry and usually sweet

**n.** <英> [C] **饼干**: a chocolate biscuit 一块巧克力饼干 ◇ a pack of biscuits 一盒饼干

**音组** -cuit /-kɪt/

biscuit; circuit

**用法** 美语用 cookie。**bishop** /'bɪʃəp/

**n.** a priest of high rank

**n.** [C] **主教**: [bishop of sth] the bishop of London 伦敦主教

**音组** -op /-əp/ bishop; develop**bit** /bɪt/

**n.** a small piece or amount of sth

**n.** [C] **一点, 一些, 少量**: ◇ [a (little) bit /bits of + 不可数名词] a bit of water 一点水 ◇ He's got bits of information. 他获得了些零星的信息。  
**■ a (little) bit** [用作副词短语] **有点, 稍微**: I am a bit tired. 我有点累。

**音组** -it /-ɪt/

bit; fit; hit; it; quit; sit; split

**常犯错误****✗ a bit water****✓ a bit of water****✓ a little water** 一点水**辨析** a (little) bit; a little**bite** /baɪt/

**v.** use one's teeth to cut into sb/sth

⇨ **pt.** bit /bɪt/

⇨ **pp.** bitten /'bɪtən/

**v.** [I; T] **咬; 叮**: The dog bit me on the leg. 狗咬了我的腿。 ◇ [bite into sb/sth] He bit into the apple. 他大咬了一口苹果。

**音组** -ite /-aɪt/

bite; kite; polite; quite; white; write

**谚语** Once bitten, twice shy. 一朝被蛇咬, 十年怕井绳。

**bitter** /'bɪtə \$ -tər/

**a.** ① with an unpleasantly sharp taste

② angry and unhappy because of bad things happening to sb

③ expressing a lot of hate and anger

**a.** ① **有苦味的**: The drink has a bitter taste. 这种饮料有一种苦味。

② **痛苦的, 难过的**: They had a bitter divorce. 他们有过痛苦的离婚。

◇ bitter experience 痛苦的经历

③ **(争吵) 激烈的**: a bitter dispute 激烈的争论

**音组** -itter /-'ɪtə \$ -'ɪtər/

bitter; litter

**black** /blæk/

**n.** the darkest colour, like night

**a.** ① having such a colour

② [or Black] relating to the race of people with dark skin, esp. from Africa

**n.** [U; C] **黑色**: He is dressed in black. 他身穿黑衣。

**a.** ① **黑色的**: black shoes/ink 黑鞋子/墨水

② [或 Black] **黑人的**: a black person 一个黑人 ◇ black people 黑人

**音组** -ack /-æk/

attack; back; black; lack; pack; snack;

track

**用法** 在美国, 多用 African-American (非裔美国人) 表达“黑人”的意思, 而少说 black。

**blackboard**

/'blækbɔ:d \$ -bɔ:rd/

**n.** a board with a dark surface on which a teacher writes with chalk

**n.** [C] **黑板**: The boy rubbed the blackboard clean for the teacher. 这个男孩为老师擦黑板。 ◇ write words on the blackboard 在黑板上写单词

**构词** black + board

**同根** aboard; blackboard; cupboard; keyboard; skateboard



**blacksmith** /'blæksmɪθ/  
*n.* a person who makes and repairs metal things

*n.* [C] **铁匠**: His father was once a blacksmith. 他父亲曾经做过铁匠。

**blame** /bleɪm/  
*n.* saying sb is responsible for sth bad  
*v.* say or think that sb did sth wrong and is responsible for it

*n.* [U] **责备; 责怪**: [blame for sth] He put the blame for his mistakes on me. 他把他的错误归咎于我。◇ take the blame 承担责任  
*v.* [T] **责备; 责怪**: Don't blame me; it's not my fault. 别指责我, 不是我的错。  
 ◇ [blame sb for sth = blame sth on sb] She blamed me for the accident. = She blamed the accident on me. 她把这次事故归咎于我。  
 ■ **sb is to blame (for sth) 某人应(为...) 承担责任**: He is to blame for the fire. 他应为火灾承担责任。

**音组 -ame** /-eɪm/  
 blame; game; name; flame; same; shame  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ He blamed the failure to me.  
 ✓ He blamed the failure on me. 他将失败归咎于我。  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ I am to be blamed.  
 ✓ I am to blame. 是我的过失。  
**谚语** A bad workman blames his tools. 蹩脚的工匠总怪工具不好(或: 笨人怪刀钝)。

**blank** /blæŋk/  
*a.* without any writing, print, or recording  
*n.* an empty space on a piece of paper where words can be written

*a.* **空白的**: a blank sheet of paper 一张空白的纸 ◇ a blank tape 空白带 ◇ His mind went blank. 他的脑子突然一片空白。  
*n.* [C] **空格, 空白(处)**: Fill in the blanks with nouns. 用名词填空。◇ Put

**音组 -ank** /-æŋk/  
 bank; blank; rank; tank; thank

a word in each blank to complete the sentence. 在每个空格里填入一个单词完成句子。

**blanket** /'blæŋkɪt/  
*n.* a flat cover, often made of wool and used on a bed

*n.* [C] **毛毯, 毯子**: She covered herself up with a blanket. 她用一床毛毯将自己盖住。

**构词 blank + -et**  
**同缀** cassette; cigarette; jacket; packet; pocket; tablet; ticket; toilet

**bleed** /bli:d/  
*v.* loose blood

*v.* [I] **出血, 流血**: Your nose is bleeding. 你的鼻子在流血。◇ The injured man almost bled to death. 受伤的男子几乎流血而死。

**构词** 源自 **blood**  
**巧记** 同类构词: food → feed  
**音组 -eed** /-i:d/  
 bleed; deed; feed; seed; need; speed

⇨ *pt. & pp.* **bled** /bled/

**bless** /bles/  
*v.* (God) help and protect sb

*v.* [T] **保佑, 降福**: God bless you! 愿上帝保佑你!  
 ■ **be blessed with sth 享有(幸福等); 赋有(能力等)**: The area is blessed with a good climate. 这个地区气候宜人。

**音组 -ess** /-es/  
 chess; dress; guess; less; mess; press

**blind** /blaɪnd/  
*a.* ① not able to see  
 ② not noticing or understanding sth  
*v.* make sb unable to see for a short time or forever

*a.* ① **瞎的**: a blind person 盲人 ◇ He went blind after a serious illness. 他一场重病后失明了。◇ [the blind 总称一类人 + *v.* 复] The library was built for the blind. 这座图书馆是为盲人建的。  
 ② **视而不见的**: [blind to sth] He is blind to her mistake. 他未察觉到她的错误。  
*v.* **使看不见; 使失明**: He opened his bedroom window and was immediately blinded by the strong sunlight. 他打开

**常犯错误**  
 ✗ He may become blind.  
 ✓ He may go blind. 他或许会失明。  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ His eyes are blind.  
 ✓ He is blind. 他双目失明。  
 ✓ He is blind in the right eye. 他右眼失明。  
 ✓ He is blind in one eye. 他有只眼睛是瞎的。

卧室窗户,立即被强烈的阳光照得什么都看不见。◇ The accident left her

blinded in one eye. 这次事故使她一只眼失明了。

**block** /blɒk \$ blɒk/

**n.** ① a large rectangular piece of hard material ② an area of land with streets on all its side  
③ an object used to prevent movement through sth

**n.** [C] ① (木、石等) 大块 : [a block of sth] a block of stone/wood/ice 一大块石头/木头/冰

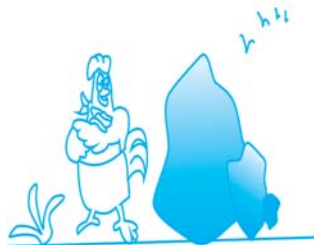
② 街区 : The university is four blocks away. 这所大学过4个街区就到了。

③ [常S] 障碍 ; 障碍物 ; 路障 : A block in the pipe was preventing the water from coming through. 管道中的堵塞物让水无法流通。

**v.** [T] 阻塞 ; 阻挡 : A fallen tree is blocking the road. 一棵倒下的树把路给堵了。◇ block sb's way 挡住某人的去路

**音组** -ock /-ɒk \$ -ɑ:k/

block; clock; cock; knock; lock; o'clock; rock; shock; sock



A block of rock blocked the cock.

**blood** /blʌd/

**n.** the red liquid that flows inside your body

**n.** [U] 血, 血液 : He lost a lot of blood in the accident. 他在事故中失了很多血。◇ a drop of blood 一滴血 ◇ a blood cell 血细胞

**音组** -ood /-ʌd/

blood; flood

**谚语** Blood is thicker than water. 血浓于水 (或 : 疏不间亲)。

**bloom** /blu:m/

**n.** a flower  
**v.** produce flowers

**n.** [C] 花 : a purple bloom 一朵紫色的花

**v.** [I] 开花 : The spring flowers were blooming in the garden. 春花在花园里盛开。

■ in (full) bloom 开花 ; 盛开着花 :

**音组** -oom /-u:m/

bloom; boom; broom; room; zoom

The apple trees were in bloom. 苹果树正在开花。

**blouse** /blaʊz \$ blaʊs/ **n.** a kind of shirt for a woman or

**n.** [C] (女子穿的) 短上衣 : a white/silk blouse 白色/丝绸短上衣

**blow** /bləʊ \$ bləʊ/

**v.** ① (the air) move  
② be moved by the wind or make sth move on a current of air  
③ send air out from your mouth  
**n.** a hard hit with a hand, weapon, etc.

**v.** ① [I] 刮风 : The wind was blowing hard. 狂风大作。◇ It's blowing from the west. 风从西边吹来。

② [I; T] (被) 吹动 : The paper blew away. 纸被吹走了。◇ The wind blew the paper away. 风把纸吹走了。

◇ [blow (sth) open/shut] The door blew open. 门被风吹开了。◇ The wind blew the door open. 风把门吹开了。◇ blow a tree down 吹倒一棵树

③ [I; T] 吹气 ; 吹 : She blew the dust off the books. 她吹走书上的灰尘。

**n.** [C] 击 ; 打击 : She gave Jack a heavy blow to the head. 她猛击了一下杰克的头。

**音组** -low /-ləʊ \$ -ləʊ/

blow; flow; low; slow; below

**同音** blew; blue



**音组** -lue /-lu:/

blue; glue

**同音** blew; blue

**常犯错误**

✗ He was dressed in the blue.

✓ He was dressed in blue. 他穿着一身蓝色衣服。

**blue**<sup>1</sup> /blu:/

**n.** the color of the sky on a sunny day  
**a.** having such a color

**n.** [U; C] 蓝色 : She is dressed in blue. 她身穿蓝色衣服。◇ a mixture of blues and greens 蓝绿混搭

**a.** 蓝色的 : blue eyes 蓝眼睛 ◇ in the cloudless blue sky 在万里无云的蓝天中

blue<sup>2</sup>

a. sad; depressed

a. 悲伤的; 沮丧的: He is a little blue. 他有点沮丧。◇ I don't know what's wrong — I just feel blue. 我不知怎么了, 就是觉得沮丧。



board /bɔ:d \$ bɔ:rd/

n. ① a thin flat piece of cut wood or plastic used for a particular purpose

② the group of people who controls a company or an organization

v. ① get onto a boat, train or aircraft;

② [be ~ing] be ready for passengers to get onto a boat, a train or an aircraft

n. [C] ① 木板; 布告牌: a chopping board 砧板 ◇ Put the names on the board. 把名字放在布告牌上。◇ a notice board 布告牌

② 董事会, 委员会: [the board + v. 单/复] The board is/are discussing the plan. 董事会正在讨论这项计划。◇ a board member 董事

v. ① [T; I] 上(船、火车、飞机): board a plane 登机 ◇ Passengers are waiting to board. 旅客们正在候车。

② [be ~ing] 让乘客上船(火车、飞机): Flight 315 to Beijing is now boarding. 前往北京的315航班现在开始登机。

■ on board (sth) 在(车、船、飞机)上; 上车(船、飞机): He was on board a school bus. 他在乘校车。◇ The passengers are all on board. 所有旅客都登机了。

board

aboard

blackboard

cupboard

keyboard

skateboard

同音 board; bored

常犯错误

✗ He boarded on the train at 8.

✓ He boarded the train at 8. 他8点上了火车。



The country boasts the most passengers on board one train.

boast /bəʊst \$ bəʊst/

v. ① talk too proudly about yourself, what you have done, etc.

② have sth that is good and impressive

v. ① [I; T] 吹嘘, 自吹自擂: [boast (to sb) about (或 of) sth] She boasted to her colleagues about her son's ability. 她向同事吹嘘她儿子的能力。

◇ [boast (that) ...] He boasted that he ran fastest among his classmates. 他自吹自擂, 说他在同学中跑得最快。

◇ [boast + speech] "I'm a boss," he used to boast. 他过去常吹嘘道: "我可是个老板。"

音组 -oast /-əʊst \$ -

oust/ boast; coast; roast;

toast

拥有: The school boasts

an excellent digital library and a computer centre. 该校拥有一个一流的数字图书馆和一个计算机中心。

boat /bəʊt \$ bəʊt/

n. a small vehicle in which people can travel on water

n. [C] 小船, 小舟: a fishing boat 渔船 ◇ The island can be reached only by boat. 这个岛只有乘船才能到达。

◇ The boat is sinking. 船正在下沉。

◇ a boat race 划船比赛

音组 -oat /-əʊt \$ -out/

boat; coat; float; goat; throat

用法 乘某种交通工具用 "by+ 名词", 名词前无冠词。参见辨析 by car; in a car.

boating /bəʊtɪŋ \$ 'bɔ: -/

n. the activity of traveling in a small boat for pleasure

n. [U] 划船(游玩), 泛舟: Let's go boating on the river. 我们去河里划船吧。

构词 boat + -ing

巧记 类似表达: go camping/ skating/swimming/shopping.

body /'bɒdi \$ 'bɔ: -/

n. the whole physical structure of a person or

n. 〔复 -dies /-dɪz/〕 [C] 身体: the human body 人体 ◇ body weight/ temperature 体重/温 ◇ His body is

body

anybody

everybody

animal

aching. 他全身痛。

nobody  
somebody

## bodybuilding

/ˈbɒdiˌbɪldɪŋ \$ 'bɑ: -/   
*n.* the activity of doing exercises to make your muscles stronger

*n.* [U] 健美 : He has been doing bodybuilding for five years. 他坚持健美有5年了。◇ a bodybuilding competition 健美大赛

## 构词 body + building

## boil /bɔɪl/

*v.* ① (make water) become hot enough to change into gas  
 ② cook sth in boiling water

*v.* ① [I; T] 沸腾 ; 烧开 : Water boils at 100°C . 水 100°C 时沸腾。◇ The boiling point of water is 100°C . 水的沸点是 100°C。◇ boiling water 沸水  
 ◇ Boil the water before drinking it. 水烧开后才能喝  
 ② [T] 煮 : Boil the vegetable for three minutes. 让蔬菜煮 3 分钟。

## 音组 -oil /-ɔɪl/

boil; oil; soil

谚语 A watched pot never boils. 心急水不沸。

◇ [boil sb sth = boil sth for sb] boil him an egg 给他煮个鸡蛋 ◇ a boiled egg 煮蛋

## bomb /bɒm \$ bɑ:m/

*n.* a weapon that explodes and damages a large area  
*v.* attack a place with bombs

*n.* [C] 炸弹 : A 10-kilo bomb exploded/ went off at 8. 点钟时, 一个 10 公斤重的炸弹爆炸了。◇ drop a bomb 投下一颗炸弹 ◇ a time bomb 定时炸弹  
*v.* [T] 轰炸 : Planes bombed the village. 飞机轰炸了这个村庄。



Who says the bomb is only useful during wartime?

## bond /bɒnd \$ bɑ:nd/

*n.* a strong feeling of love that people have for each other  
*v.* develop a strong relationship with sb

*n.* [C] 纽带, 联系 : [bond between sb<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>] the special bond between mother and child 母子间的独特联系  
*v.* [I] 建立关系 : [bond with sb] Lisa had difficulty bonding with the baby. 莉萨很难与婴儿亲密起来。

同根 band; bandage; bound; boundary

## 音组 -ond /-ɔnd \$ -ɑ:nd/

fond; bond; pond; beyond; respond

## 音组 -one /-əʊn \$ -oun/

alone; bone; clone; phone; stone; zone

## bone /bəʊn \$ boun/

*n.* one of the hard parts inside a human or animal that together form its frame

*n.* [C] 骨头, 骨 ; 骨质 : a human/fish bone 人骨 / 鱼刺 ◇ break a bone 骨折 ◇ a piece of bone 一块骨头 ◇ a bone handle 骨质把手

Did you know there are over 200 bones in the human body?



## bonus /'bəʊnəs \$ 'bou-/

*n.* money given in addition to normal

*n.* [C] 奖金 : He received a \$10,000 bonus last year. 他去年获得了一笔一万美元的奖金。

## book /buk/

*n.* a set of printed pages that are held together and which you can read  
*v.* arrange to have a hotel room or ticket for later use

*n.* [C] 书 ; 本子 : a children's book 童书 ◇ read a book by Shakespeare 读莎士比亚的书 ◇ a book on/about cars 一本关于车的书 ◇ a book of stamps 一本邮票 ◇ an address book 通讯簿  
*v.* [T; I] 预定, 定 ( 房间、车票等 ) : His secretary has booked a hotel room for him. 他的秘书已经为他订了一个旅馆房间。◇ To get tickets, you have to book in advance. 为了买到票, 你得提前预订。◇ a booking office 售票处 ( 或 : 订票处 )

## ➡ book

bookcase  
bookmark  
bookshelf  
bookshop  
bookstore

## e-book

coursebook  
notebook  
textbook

## 音组 -ook /-uk/

book; cook; hook; look

## B

<b>bookcase</b> /'bukkeɪs/ <i>n.</i> a piece of furniture with shelves to hold books	<i>n.</i> [C] 书橱, 书架 : He took down a book from his bookcase. 他从书架上拿了一本书。	<b>构词</b> book + case (箱子) <b>同根</b> suitcase
<b>booklet</b> /'buklɪt/ <i>n.</i> a small book that has information about sth	<i>n.</i> [C] 小册子 : The eight-page booklet contains useful information on tooth care. 这本八页厚的小册子载有有关牙齿保健的实用信息。	<b>构词</b> book + let (小物品) <b>音组</b> -let /-lɪt/ booklet; tablet; toilet; wallet
<b>bookmark</b> /'bukmɑ:k \$ -mɑ:rk/ <i>n.</i> a piece of paper, etc. that you put in a book to find a page easily	<i>n.</i> [C] 书签 : He marked the page with a bookmark. 他用书签在这页上做了标记。	<b>构词</b> book + mark <b>同根</b> remark
<b>bookshelf</b> /'bukʃelf/ <i>n.</i> a shelf on which you keep books	<i>n.</i> 〔复 -shelves /-ʃelvz/〕 [C] 书架 : Bookshelves occupies most of his living room walls. 书架占了他卧室墙的大部	<b>构词</b> book + shelf 分位置。
<b>bookshop</b> /'bukʃɒp \$ -ʃɑ:p/ <i>n.</i> a shop that sells books	<i>n.</i> 〈主英〉 [C] 书店 : You can buy the novel in the bookshop. 你可以在这家书店买到这本小说。	<b>构词</b> book + shop <b>同根</b> barbershop; bookshop; shopkeeper; shopping
<b>bookstore</b> /'bukstɔ: \$ -stɔ:r/ = bookshop	<i>n.</i> 〈主美〉 [C] 书店	<b>构词</b> book + store
<b>boom</b> /bu:m/ <i>n.</i> a quick increase of business activity <i>v.</i> increase in business	<i>n.</i> [S] 繁荣 : The region enjoyed an economic boom in 1990s. 这个地区在20世纪90年代时经济一片繁荣。 ◇ [a boom in sth] a boom in tourism 旅游业的繁荣 <i>v.</i> [I] 兴旺, 繁荣 : Business	<b>音组</b> -oom /-u:m/ boom; broom; room; zoom boomed after the reform. 改革之后, 商业兴旺起来。
<b>boot</b> /bu:t/ <i>n.</i> a type of shoe that covers the whole foot and the lower part of the leg	<i>n.</i> [C] 靴 : a pair of leather boots 一双皮靴 ◇ You'd better wear your boots since it's been snowing. 天一直下雪, 你最好穿靴子。	<b>音组</b> -oot /-u:t/ boot; root; shoot
<b>booth</b> /bu:ð \$ bu:θ/ <i>n.</i> a small box-like space where a person can do sth privately	<i>n.</i> [C] 亭 : a telephone booth 电话亭 ◇ a food booth 食品亭	<b>音组</b> -ooth /-u:ð 或 -u:θ/ booth; smooth /-u:ð/; tooth /-u:θ/
<b>border</b> /'bɔ:də \$ 'bɔ:rdə/ <i>n.</i> ① the line that divides two countries or regions ② a strip around the edge of sth	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 边境, 边界, 国界 : [border between sth <sup>1</sup> and sth <sup>2</sup> ] the border between Russia and China 俄罗斯和中国的边界 ◇ He fled across the border. 他逃过国界。 ◇ a border town 边境城镇 ② 边缘 : a picture with a decorative border 有饰边的图画	<b>辨析</b> border; boundary; frontier <b>音组</b> -der /-də/ border; elder; leader; murder; order; recorder; under
<b>bore</b> /bɔ: \$ bɔ:r/ <i>v.</i> make sb tired and impatient	<i>v.</i> [T] 使厌倦 ; 使厌烦 : The long lecture bored him. 冗长的讲座让他感到厌倦。	④ bore bored boring <b>巧记</b> bore 也是 bear 的过去式。



<b>bored</b> /bɔ:d \$ bɔ:rd/ <i>a.</i> tired and impatient because you have lost interest in sth	<i>a.</i> 厌倦的,感到无聊的 :[be/get bored with sb/(doing) sth] He got bored with the party and left. 他厌倦了晚会,就走了。	<b>构词</b> bore + -ed <b>同音</b> board; bored
<b>boring</b> /'bɔ:ɪrɪŋ/ <i>a.</i> not interesting or exciting	<i>a.</i> 乏味的,无聊的 :a boring film 一场无聊的电影	<b>构词</b> bore + -ing <b>音组</b> -ring /-rɪŋ/ boring; during; hearing; suffering
<b>born</b> /bɔ:n \$ bɔ:rn/ <i>a.</i> [be ~] come out of its mother's body and start to exist	<i>a.</i> [be ~] 出生 :[表示具体的人出生时用过去时] I was born in 1995. 我生于1995年。◇ [be born into a ... family] He was born into a wealthy family. 他生在一个富裕的家庭。◇ [be born + blind/deaf/etc.] She was born blind. 她先天失明。◇ [be born with sth] She was born with a heart	<b>音组</b> -orn /-ɔ:n \$ -ɔ:rn/ born; corn; worn <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ I have been born here. ✗ I am born here. ✓ I was born here. 我生于此地。
<b>borrow</b> /'bɒrəu \$ 'bɑ:rou/ <i>v.</i> take and use sth that belongs to sb else and give it back after a period of time	<i>v.</i> [T] (向别人)借用;借 :Can I borrow your pen? 我可以借用你的笔吗? ◇ [borrow sth from sb/sth] He borrowed a dictionary from the library. 他从图书馆借了一本词典。◇ She borrowed \$1,000 from her friend. 她向朋友借了1,000美元。	<b>常犯错误</b> ✗ I lent the pen from him. ✓ I borrowed the pen from him. 我向他借了支笔。 ✗ I've borrowed it for a week. ✓ I've kept it for a week. 我已经借了它一星期了。 [瞬间动词不能与一段时间连用] <b>辨析</b> borrow; lend
<b>boss</b> /bɒs \$ bɑ:s/ <i>n.</i> the person who is in charge of others at work	<i>n.</i> [C] 老板;领班 :She asked her boss for a rise. 她向老板要求加薪。	<b>音组</b> -oss /-ɒs \$ -ɑ:s/ across; boss; loss
<b>botanical</b> /bə'tænikəl/ <i>a.</i> relating to botany	<i>a.</i> [仅置于名词前] 植物学的 :a botanical garden 植物园	<b>构词</b> botany + -ical <b>音组</b> -ical /-ɪkəl/ botanical; chemical; medical; classical; physical; political; technical
<b>botany</b> /'bɒtəni \$ 'bɑ: -/ <i>n.</i> the scientific study of plants	<i>n.</i> [U] 植物学 :I remember the first lesson on botany was taught in the garden. 我记得第一节植物课是在花园里上的。	
<b>both</b> /bəʊθ \$ bouθ/ <i>a.</i> referring to two people or things together <i>pron.</i> two people or things together	<i>a.</i> 两;双 :[both + (the/my +) 名词复数] Both my parents are teachers. 我的父母亲都是老师。◇ Both (the) students answered correctly. 两个学生都答对了。 <i>pron.</i> 两者;双方 :[both of + the/my + 名词复数] Both of the students are right. 这两个学生都对。◇ They are both actors. 他们两个都是演员。◇ I want them both. 这两个我都想要。 ■ both ... and ... :…和…都;不仅…而且…;既…又… :Both Mary and Jane have long hair. 玛丽和简都有一	<b>常犯错误</b> ✗ the both boys ✓ both of the boys ✓ both (the) boys 这两个男孩都… <b>用法</b> both 作形容词和代词时常可以互相替换使用。如 : Both of the boys are tall. ( <i>pron.</i> ) = Both of them are tall. ( <i>pron.</i> ) = The boys are both tall. ( <i>pron.</i> ) = Both (the) boys are tall. ( <i>a.</i> ) 这两个男孩都很高。 <b>辨析</b> all; both <b>辨析</b> both; either; neither

## B

	头长发。◇ He is both tall and strong. 他既高大又强壮。	
<b>bother</b> /'bɒðə' \$ 'bə:ðər/ v. annoy or worry sb	v. [T] 打扰 ; 使烦恼 : Don't bother your mom; she's busy. 别打扰你妈妈, 她正忙着。	音组 <b>-ther</b> /-ðə \$ -ðər/ bother; brother; either; father; feather; mother; other; rather
<b>bottle</b> /'bɒtl \$ 'ba :tl/ n. a glass or plastic container with a narrow neck, used to keep liquids	n. [C] 瓶子 : a milk/wine bottle 奶 / 酒瓶 ◇ an empty beer bottle 空啤酒瓶 ◇ [a bottle of sth] a bottle of beer 一瓶啤酒	音组 <b>-ttle</b> /-tl/ bottle; bottle; cattle; kettle; little; settle; shuttle
<b>bottom</b> /'bɒtəm \$ 'ba :-/ n. the lowest part of sth	n. [C, 常 S] 底部 ; 底 : [bottom of sth] sink to the bottom of the sea 沉到海底 ◇ at the bottom of the page 在页面的底部	音组 <b>-om</b> /-təm/ atom; bottom; custom; symptom
<b>bounce</b> /bauns/ v. (make sth) move quickly away from the ground, a wall, etc. after hitting it	v. [I; T] (使) 弹起, (使) 反弹 ; (使) 弹回 : The ball bounced off the wall. 球从墙上弹了回来。◇ [bounce sth <sup>1</sup> against sth <sup>2</sup> ] Tom bounced a ball against the wall. 汤姆对着墙弹球。	音组 <b>-ounce</b> /-auns/ announce; bounce; pronounce
<b>bound</b> <sup>1</sup> /baund/ a. ① tightly tied or fastened ② forced to do sth by law or duty	a. ① 被绑的 : We found the boy bound. 我们发现这个男孩被绑住。 ② 被约束的 ; 有义务的 : [bound by sth <sup>1</sup> to do sth <sup>2</sup> ] The company is bound by a special agreement to pay now. 受特别协议约束, 该公司应现在付款。 ■ be bound to do/be sth 一定会 : It's bound to be hot tomorrow. 明天肯定会很热。	同根 band; bangle; bound 音组 <b>-ound</b> /-aund/ around; bound; found; ground; pound; round; sound; surround
<b>bound</b> <sup>2</sup> v. move quickly with large jumping movements n. a high or long jump	v. [I] 跳跃 : The dog bounded ahead. 狗蹦蹦跳跳往前走。 n. [C] 跳跃 : With one bound the dog was over the fence. 狗一跃就跳过了篱笆。	
<b>boundary</b> /'baundəri/ n. the line that divides two areas of land	n. 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕 [C] 边界, 分界线 : [boundary between sth <sup>1</sup> and sth <sup>2</sup> ] The river forms a natural boundary between the two provinces. 这条河形成了这两个省的自然分界线。	构词 <b>bound</b> <sup>1</sup> + <b>-ary</b> 同缀 dictionary; library; salary; summary; vocabulary 辨析 <b>border</b> ; <b>boundary</b> ; <b>frontier</b>
<b>bow</b> /bau/ v. bend one's body or head towards sb as a form of greeting them or showing respect n. the act of bending one's body or head forward	v. [I; T] 鞠躬, 弯腰行礼 ; 低(头) : [bow to/before sb] They bowed to the guest. 他们向客人鞠躬。◇ He bowed his head in shame. 他羞愧地低下了头。 n. [C] 鞠躬, 弯腰行礼 : The play ended and the boy took (或 gave) a bow. 演出结束后, 男孩(向观众)鞠躬致谢。	音组 <b>-ow</b> /-au/ allow; bow; cow; how; now
<b>bowl</b> /bəʊl \$ bou/ n. a round container that is open at the top, used esp. to hold liquid or food	n. [C] 碗 : a soup bowl 汤碗 ◇ [a bowl of sth] a bowl of rice/soup 一碗米饭/汤	



用法 bowl 与 bow 中的 ow 发音不同。

<b>bowling</b> /bəʊlɪŋ \$ bou-/ <i>n.</i> a game of knocking down a group of objects	<i>n.</i> [U] 保龄球运动 : ◇ go bowling 去打保龄球 ◇ a bowling ball 保龄球	<b>构词</b> bowl (投保龄球) + -ing <b>音组</b> -ling /-lɪŋ/ bowling; ceiling; feeling; sailing
<b>box</b> /bɒks \$ bɒks/ <i>n.</i> a square or rectangular container with stiff sides and sometimes a lid	<i>n.</i> [C] 盒子, 箱子 : a wooden box 一只木箱 ◇ [a box of sth] a box of matches 一盒火柴 ◇ eat a whole box of chocolates 吃了一整盒巧克力	<b>box</b> mail <b>box</b> pencil <b>box</b> post <b>box</b>
<b>boxing</b> /'bɒksɪŋ \$ 'ba :-/ <i>n.</i> a sport in which two competitors fight each other with their hands	<i>n.</i> [U] 拳击 (运动) : Boxing is dangerous. 拳击运动很危险。 ◇ a boxing match/champion 拳击比赛/冠军 ◇ boxing gloves 拳击手套	<b>构词</b> box (打拳击) + -ing boy shool <b>boy</b> cow <b>boy</b> <b>音组</b> -oy /-ɔɪ/ boy; destroy; employ; enjoy; joy
<b>boy</b> /bɔɪ/ <i>n.</i> a male child or a young male person	<i>n.</i> [C] 男孩 ; 小伙子 : a young (or teenage) boy 小男孩 ◇ Boys and girls, quiet down! 同学们, 请安静。	<b>构词</b> 源自爱尔兰土地经纪人 Charles Boycott (1832—1897), 因不降低租金而遭民众抵制 <b>音组</b> -ain /-eɪn/ brain; chain; gain; grain; main; pain; plain; rain; Spain; train; vain
<b>boycott</b> /'bɔɪkɒt \$ -kɑ:t/ <i>v.</i> refuse to buy, use or do sth as a way of protesting	<i>v.</i> [T] 抵制 : They are asking people to boycott goods from the company. 他们正呼吁人们抵制这个公司的产品。	你会找到办法的。
<b>brain</b> /breɪn/ <i>n.</i> the organ inside the head that controls thought, memory, etc.	<i>n.</i> [C] 脑 (子) : The virus attacked some cells in the brain. 病毒侵袭了大脑中的一些细胞。 ◇ He has a good brain. 他脑子很好使。 ◇ Use your brain, you will find a way. 动动脑筋,	<b>构词</b> brain + storm <b>同根</b> thunderstorm 我们可以集思广益, 讨论出一些好的想法。
<b>brainstorm</b> /'breɪnstɔ:m \$ -stɔ:rm/ <i>v.</i> discuss a problem to find solutions	<i>v.</i> [I; T] 集思广益地讨论 ; 集体讨论以获得 (解决办法) : [brainstorm about sth] Let's brainstorm about this. 让我们就这个问题一起讨论一下。 ◇ We can brainstorm some good ideas.	
<b>brake</b> /breɪk/ <i>n.</i> a device that makes a vehicle slow down or stop <i>v.</i> make a vehicle or bicycle slow down or stop by using its brake	<i>n.</i> [C] 刹车 ; 车闸 : The back brake on my bike needs repairing. 我自行车的后刹车需要修一下。 <i>v.</i> [I] 刹车 : He braked sharply to avoid the dog. 他急刹车以避开那条狗。	<b>同音</b> brake; breake; break
<b>branch</b> /brɑ:ntʃ \$ bræntʃ/ <i>n.</i> ① a part of a tree that grows out from the main trunk and has leaves, flowers or fruit on it ② a part of a larger business or organization	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 树枝 ; 分枝 : a bare branch 光秃秃的树枝 ◇ Branches and twigs are all over the ground. 满地都是树枝。 ② 分公司, 分店 ; 支部 : [branch of sth] the local branch of the bank 该银行的本地支行 ◇ open a branch 开一家分店 ◇ a branch of the Yellow River 黄河的支流	<b>音组</b> - 

## B

brand /brænd/ <i>n.</i> a type of product made by a particular company <i>v.</i> put a mark on the skin of an animal	<i>n.</i> [C] 品牌, 牌子 : [brand of sth] What brand of washing powder do you use? 你用什么牌子的洗衣粉? ◇ a name brand 名牌 <i>v.</i> [T] 打烙印于 : Cowboys branded the cattle to identify the correct owner. 牛仔	音组 and /-ænd/ and; band; brand; expand; grand; hand; land; sand; stand 给牛打上烙印, 用以辨识正确的主人。
brass /bræs \$ bræs/ <i>n.</i> a bright yellow metal that is a mixture of copper and zinc	<i>n.</i> [U] 黄铜 : a brass tap 黄铜水龙头 ◇ a doorknob made of brass 黄铜制的门把手	音组 -ass /-ɑ:s \$ -æs/ brass; class; glass; grass; pass
brave /breɪv/ <i>a.</i> showing no fear of difficult or dangerous things	<i>a.</i> 勇敢的 : a brave soldier/fight 英勇的士兵 / 战斗 ◇ [it is brave of sb to do sth] It's brave of you to go out alone at night. 你夜里独自出去很勇敢。	音组 -ave /-eɪv/ 音组 behave; brave; cave; save; shave; wave; slave; wave 谚语 Fortune favours the brave. 幸运关照勇敢的人。
bravery /'breɪvəri/ <i>n.</i> the quality of being brave or brave behavior	<i>n.</i> [U] 勇气, 勇敢 : an act of great bravery 勇敢的行为 ◇ He deserves the highest praise for his bravery. 他的勇气值得最高度的赞扬。	构词 brave + -ery 同缀 bravery; discovery; scenery; slavery
bread /bred/ <i>n.</i> a food made from flour and water that is mixed together and then baked	<i>n.</i> [U] 面包 : Would you like some bread? 想来点面包吗? ◇ a loaf of bread 一条面包 ◇ a slice of bread 一片面包	音组 -read /-red/ read (过去式); thread 用法 bread 多用作不可数名词, cake 用作可数名词。
break /breɪk/ <i>n.</i> ① a period of rest ② a space or hole in sth <i>v.</i> ① (make sth) separate into two or more pieces ② damage a machine so that it does not work properly ③ disobey a rule or law ④ when the day or the dawn breaks, the sky gets light ⇒ <i>pp.</i> broke /brəuk \$ brouk/ ⇒ <i>pt.</i> broken /'brəukən \$ 'brou-/	<i>n.</i> ① [C; U] 休息 : have (或 take) a short/5-minute break 休息一会儿/5分钟 ◇ He worked through the night without a break. 他整个晚上都在工作, 没有休息一下。◇ Let's discuss it at break. 让我们在(课间)休息时讨论这个问题。 ② [C] 间隙 : The sun shone through a break in the clouds. 太阳从云层的缝隙中透射出来。 <i>v.</i> ① [T; I] (被)打破 ; (被)弄断 ; (被)打碎 ; 撕开 : break a window 打破窗户 ◇ break the bread into small pieces 把面包掰成碎片 ◇ The vase suddenly broke (into pieces). 花瓶突然碎裂。◇ break one's arm 折断了胳膊 ◇ (喻) break sb's heart 伤了某人的心 ② [T; I] 弄坏 ; 坏了 : He broke the TV. 他把电视弄坏了。◇ The TV broke. 电视坏了。 ③ [T] 违背 : break a law/rule 违法 / 规 ④ [I] 破晓 : The day was breaking when he arrived. 他到时天正破晓。	☛ break breakthrough breakfast 同音 brake; break 音组 -eak /-eɪk/ break; steak 用法 break 与 breakfast 中 ea 的发音不同。 常犯错误 × A fight happened between Jack and Mike yesterday. ✓ A fight broke out between Jack and Mike yesterday. 杰克和迈克昨天打了一架。 辨析 break; burst; tear 辨析 break out; happen; occur; take place

■ **break away (from sb/sth)** 突然离开 ; 强行挣脱 (或逃脱) : The thief broke away from the policeman and escaped. 小偷挣脱警察逃走了。

■ **break down** 出故障, 坏掉 : The car broke down so we were late. 车抛锚了, 所以我们迟到了。

■ **break sth down** 使分解 : Foods are broken down in the stomach. 食物在胃里被分解。

■ **break in** ① 破门而入, 强行闯入 : Someone broke in when we were away. 我们不在时, 有人破门而入。② 插嘴 : We were chatting when he rudely broke in. 我们在聊天时, 他粗鲁地插了嘴。

■ **break into sth** 破门而入, 强行闯

入 : Someone broke into our house when we were away. 我们不在家时有人破门而入 (或 : 撬门入室)。

■ **break sth off** 折断 : He broke off the branch. 他折断了树枝。

■ **break out** (战争等) 爆发, 突然发生 : He was only 5 when war broke out. 战争爆发时, 他只有5岁。◇ A fire broke out in the hall. 大厅里发生了火灾。

■ **break (sth) up** 打碎 ; 拆解 ; (使) 分解 : You can break the table up for firewood. 你可以把这张桌子拆掉当柴烧。◇ The ship broke up on the rocks. 船触礁解体了。

**breakfast** /'brekfəst/  
n. the meal you have in the morning

n. [U; C] 早餐 : I have eggs and milk for breakfast. 我早餐吃鸡蛋和喝牛奶。◇ He often has (或 eats) breakfast at seven. 他常在7点钟吃早餐。◇ [a/an ... breakfast] She had a simple breakfast. 她吃了一顿简单的早餐。

**构词** break + fast (斋戒) → 打破斋戒的第一餐如同长夜后的早餐  
**用法** 餐名一般用作不可数名词 ; 有形容词修饰时用作可数名词, 多与不定冠词连用。

**用法** breakfast 与 break 中 ea 的发音不同。

**breakthrough**  
/'breɪkθruː/  
n. an important new discovery or development

n. [C] 突破 : [breakthrough in sth] Scientists have made a major breakthrough in computer technology. 科学家在电脑技术上取得了重大突破。

**构词** break + through  
**同根** throughout

**breast** /breɪst/  
n. either of the two round soft organs on a woman's chest that can produce milk

n. [C] 乳房 : A woman's breasts produce milk soon after the birth. 一生完孩子, 妇女的乳房就会产奶。◇ breast cancer 乳腺癌

**breath** /breɪθ/  
n. the air you send out through your mouth when you breathe

n. [U; C] 气息 ; 呼吸 : She's got bad breath. 她口臭。◇ take a deep breath 深吸一口气 ◇ He's going out for a breath of fresh air. 他要出去呼吸新鲜空气。

■ **out of breath** 气喘吁吁, 上气不接下气 : She was out of breath after exercise. 她运动后气喘吁吁。

■ **hold one's breath** 屏住呼吸 : How long can you hold your

➡ **breath**  
breathe  
breathless

**音组** -eath /-eθ/  
breath; death

**巧记** 同类构词 : bath → bathe. 注意发音有变化。

➡ **breath?** 你屏气可以屏多久?

**breathe** /briːð/  
v. move air into and out of the lungs

v. [I; T] 呼吸 : I can hardly breathe in this room. 在这个房间里我几乎不能呼吸。◇ Breathe in deeply and then breathe out slowly. 深吸一口气, 然后

**构词** breath + e

➡ 慢慢呼出。◇ breathe fresh air 呼吸新鲜空气

**breathless** /'breθlɪs/  
a. having difficulty in breathing

a. 喘不过气来的 : The two-mile run left her breathless. 跑了两英里后, 她累得喘不过气来。

**构词** breath + -less



## B

breed /bri:d/ n. a particular type of animal v. keep animals or plants in order to produce more	n. [C] (动物的) 品种 : [a breed of sth] many breeds of cats 许多不同品种的猫。 v. [T] 饲养; 培育 : They bred dogs for the police. 他们为警方饲养警犬。	音组 -eed /-i:d/ bleed; breed; deed; feed; need; seed; speed; succeed; weed ⇨ pt. & pp. bred /bred/
breeze /bri:z/ n. a gentle wind	n. [C] 微风 : A cool breeze blew from the sea. 一阵凉爽的微风从海上吹来。	音组 -eeze /-i:z/ breeze; freeze; sneeze; squeeze
brewery /'bru:əri/ n. a place where beer is made	n. 〔复 -ries /rɪz/〕 [C] 啤酒厂 : The brewery produced 5,000 barrels of beer every year. 这个啤酒厂每年酿造 5,000 桶啤酒。	构词 brew + -ery 同缀 brakery; nursery; gallery; grocery 音组 -ibe /-arb/ bribe; describe; subscribe
bribe /braɪb/ n. money or gift to sb so that they will do sth illegal or dishonest for you v. give or offer a bribe to sb	n. [C] 贿赂 : accept (或 take) a bribe 接受贿赂 ◇ He received more than \$50,000 in bribes. 他收到了 5 万多美元的贿赂。 ◇ offer bribes 行贿 v. [T] 向...行贿 : She was arrested for trying to bribe a judge. 她因试图向法官行贿而被捕。 ◇ [bribe sb to do sth] He bribed the official to give him the information. 他行贿让官员透露信息给他。	 He's an real innovator — He was the first to accept bribes online.
brick /brɪk/ n. a rectangular block of hard material used for building walls	n. [U; C] 砖; 砖块 : The house is built of brick. 这栋房子是砖砌的。 ◇ a pile of bricks 一摞砖 ◇ a brick wall 砖墙	音组 -ick /-ɪk/ brick; chick; click; kick; pick; quick; sick; stick; thick; tick; trick 谚语 You can't make bricks without straw. 没有草做不成土坯 (或 : 巧妇难为无米之炊)。
bride /braɪd/ n. a woman who is getting married or has just got married	n. [C] 新娘 : In some countries it is traditional for a bride to wear a white dress. 有些国家, 新娘有穿白色婚纱的传统。	音组 -ide /-aɪd/ bride; pride; hide; ride; slide; wide
bridegroom /'braɪdgrum/ n. a man who is getting married or has just got married	n. [C] 新郎 : The bride and bridegroom posed for pictures in the park. 新郎新娘在公园里摆造型拍照。	构词 bride + groom → groom 本身就有“新郎”的意思。前面再加 bride, 意为“新娘的新郎”。
bridge /brɪdʒ/ n. a structure over a river, road, etc. to allow people and vehicles to get across	n. [C] 桥 : There is an iron bridge over the river. 这条河上有一座铁桥。 ◇ drive across the bridge 开车过桥 ◇ a railroad bridge 铁路桥	音组 -idge /-ɪdʒ/ bridge; fridge; porridge 谚语 Don't cross the bridge till you come to it. 到了桥头再过桥 (意指在困难未来之前不要先发愁)。
brief /bri:f/ a. ① containing few words ② lasting only a short time	a. ① 简洁的, 简明的 : a brief description 简短的描述 ◇ Be brief! 请简明扼要! ② 短暂的 : a brief meeting 短会 ◇ a brief	音组 -ief /-i:f/ belief; relief; brief; chief; thief visit 短暂的访问
brigade /brɪ'geɪd/ n. an organization with a	n. [C] (尤指执行特定任务的) 队 : a rescue brigade 救援队 ◇ a fire brigade	音组 -ade /-eɪd/ brigade; fade; grade; lemonade;

specific purpose, typically  
with a military structure

persuade; shade; spade; trade

**bright** /braɪt/

*a.* ① full of light  
② clever and quick to  
learn

*a.* ① 明亮的 : a bright room/star 明亮的  
房间/星星 ◇ bright light 明亮的光线  
② 聪明的 : a bright child 聪明的孩子  
◇ a bright idea 高见

音组 **-ight** /-aɪt/  
bright; fight; fright; light; might; night;  
right; sight; slight; tight  
辨析 **bright; clever; intelligent;**  
**wise**

**brilliant** /ˈbrɪljənt/

*a.* extremely clever or  
skillful

*a.* 杰出的 ; 聪颖的 ; 技艺高超的 :  
a brilliant scientist 杰出的科学家 ◇ a  
brilliant idea 绝妙的主意

构词 **brilli + -ant**

**bring** /brɪŋ/

*v.* come to a place with  
sb/sth

⇒ *pt. & pp.* **brought**  
/brɔ:t \$ bra:t/

*v.* [T] 拿来, 带来 : [bring sb/sth (with  
you)] Bring your bag with you. 把你的  
包带来。◇ [bring sth to sb = bring sb  
sth] Bring that pen to me. = Bring me  
that pen. 把那支笔拿给我。◇ [bring  
sb/sth to sth] He brought his girlfriend  
to the party. 他把女朋友带到了晚会。  
■ **bring sb up** 养育 ; 教育, 培养 :  
She brought up four children. 她养育了  
4个孩子。◇ I was born and brought up  
in Hangzhou. 我生于杭州, 长于杭州。

音组 **-ring** /-rɪŋ/  
bring; ring; spring; string  
常犯错误  
× Bring the coat to him.  
✓ Take the coat to him.  
✓ Bring the coat to me.  
[ bring 指朝着说话人的方向,  
take 则指远离说话人的方向 ]  
辨析 **bring; carry; fetch; take**

音组 **-tain** /-ten/

Britain; certain; curtain; mountain

**Britain** /ˈbrɪtən/

*n.* a country in northwest  
Europe

*n.* 英国 ; 不列颠 : Afterwards Britain  
and France worked together in areas of  
science and transport. 后来, 英国和法

国在科学和交通领域进行了合作。

**British** /ˈbrɪtɪʃ/

*a.* of Britain or its people  
*n.* [the ~] people from  
Britain

*a.* 英国的 ; 大不列颠的 ; 英国人的  
She is British. 她是英国人。◇ **British**  
English 英国英语 ◇ the **British** accent  
英式口音  
*n.* [the ~] [P] 英国国民 ; 大不列颠  
人 : Do the British love sports? 英国人  
喜欢运动吗?

构词 **Britain + -ish**  
音组 **-ish** /-ɪʃ/  
British; English; finish; foolish; Irish;  
Scottish; Spanish  
常犯错误  
× I'm a British.  
✓ I'm British.  
✓ I'm from Britain. 我是英国人。

**broad** /brɔ:d \$ bra:d/ *a.*  
very wide

*a.* 宽的, 宽大的 : a broad river 宽阔的  
河流 ◇ his broad shoulders 他的宽肩膀

➡ **broad**  
abroad  
broadcast  
辨析 **broad; wide**

**broadcast**

/ˈbrɔ:dkɑ:st  
brɔ:dkæst/ *v.* send out a  
programme  
on television or radio  
*n.* a television or radio  
programme

*v.* [T] 广播, 播送 : The interview will  
be broadcast live this evening. 这个访  
谈将于今晚直播。  
*n.* [C] 广播节目 ; 电视节目 : a live  
broadcast 直播节目

构词 **broad + cast**  
同根 forecast

⇒ *pt. & pp.* **broadcast**

**brochure**

/ˈbrəʊʃə \$ ˈbraʊʃər/  
*n.* a small book that gives  
information or advertises sth

*n.* [C] 小册子, 广告册 : The travel  
brochure offers a wide choice of hotels.  
该旅游手册有很多旅馆的信息。

## B

**broken** /brəʊkən  
\$ 'brou-/

*a.* damaged; no longer able to work

*a.* 破损的 ; 弄坏了的 : a broken window 破裂的窗户 ◇ My radio is broken. 我的收音机坏了。

**构词** **break** 过去分词用作形容词  
**音组** **-oken** /-'əukən \$ -'oukən/  
broken; spoken

**broom** /bru:m/

*n.* a brush with a long handle, used for sweeping the floor

*n.* [C] 扫帚 : Get a broom and sweep the leaves from the road. 拿把扫帚来把路上的树叶扫掉。

**词源** 或许与 **brush** + **room** 有关  
**音组** **-oom** /-u:m/  
boom; broom; room; zoom

**brother**

/brʌðə \$ -ðər/

*n.* a boy or man who has the same parents as another person

*n.* [C] 兄 ; 弟 : my older/younger brother 我的哥哥 / 弟弟 ◇ Does he have any brothers and sisters? 他有兄弟姐妹吗?

**音组** **-other** /-'ʌðə \$ -'ʌðər/  
another; brother; mother; other  
**用法** “哥哥”和“弟弟”还可说 my big/little brother.

**brotherhood**

/brʌðəhʊd \$ -ðər-/

*n.* a feeling of friendship between people

*n.* [U] 友爱, 兄弟情谊 : They believed in the brotherhood of man. 他信奉人际间的友爱。

**构词** **brother** + **-hood**  
**同义** childhood; neighbourhood

**brow** /brau/

*n.* ① forehead  
② eyebrow

*n.* ① [C] 额(头) : He wiped the sweat from his brow with a towel. 他用毛巾擦去额头上的汗。  
② [C, 常~s] 眉(毛) : She raised her brows in surprise. 她惊讶地竖起眉毛。

**音组** **-ow** /-au/  
allow; bow; brow; cow; how; now

**brown** /braun/

*n.* the colour of chocolate  
*a.* of the colour of chocolate

*n.* [C; U] 褐色, 棕色 : dark/light brown 深 / 浅褐色  
*a.* 褐色的, 棕色的 : brown hair 褐色的头发

**音组** **-own** /-aun/  
brown; down; drown; gown; town

**browse** /brauz/

*v.* ① look at things in a store, in a book, etc. to see if there is sth interesting or worth buying  
② search for information on the Internet

*v.* [T; I] ① 随意观看 ; 浏览 ; 随便翻阅 : browse store windows 浏览商店橱窗 ◇ [browse through sth] He browsed through the newspaper. 他随意翻看报纸。  
② 浏览(因特网) : browse the Web 浏览互联网

**brunch** /brʌntʃ/

*n.* a meal eaten in the late morning as a combination of breakfast and lunch

*n.* [C; U] 早午饭 : have brunch 吃早午餐 ◇ Some restaurants serve brunch, especially on weekends. 有些饭店提供早午饭, 特别是在周末。

**构词** **breakfast** + **lunch**  
**音组** **-unch** /-ʌntʃ/  
bunch; brunch; lunch

**brush** /brʌʃ/

*n.* an object with a lot of hairs or bristles, used for cleaning, painting, making your hair tidy  
*v.* clean or tidy sth using a brush

*n.* [C] 刷子 ; 画笔 : He paints with a very fine brush. 他用一支很好的笔画画。  
*v.* [T] 刷 ; 擦 : brush one's teeth 刷牙 ◇ [brush sth<sup>1</sup> off/from sth<sup>2</sup>] He brushed dust from his coat. 他把大衣的灰尘擦掉了。 ◇ brush your teeth 刷牙

➡ **brush**  
toothbrush  
**构词** **branch** + **bush** → 或许源自 **bush** 上的 **branch**  
**音组** **-ush** /-ʌʃ/  
brush; rush

**bubble** /'bʌbl/

*n.* a ball of air in a liquid

*n.* [C] 泡, 气泡, 水泡 : soap bubbles 肥皂泡

<b>bucket</b> /'bʌkɪt/ <i>n.</i> an open container with a handle, used for holding and carrying water	<i>n.</i> [C] 桶 : a plastic bucket 塑料桶 ◇ [a bucket of sth] a bucket of water 一桶水	<b>构词</b> buck + -et <b>音组</b> -cket /-kɪt/ bucket; jacket; packet; pocket; rocket; ticket
<b>Buddhism</b> /'budɪzəm/ <i>n.</i> a religion of east and central Asia	<i>n.</i> [U] 佛教 : Buddhism teaches people that the way to end suffering is by overcoming your desires. 佛教告诫人们, 结束苦难之法乃克服食欲。	<b>构词</b> Buddha (佛陀) + -ism <b>同义</b> communism; socialism
<b>Buddhist</b> /'budɪst/ <i>n.</i> a person whose religion is Buddhism	<i>n.</i> [C] 佛教徒 : All his family members are Buddhists. 他一家人都是佛教徒。	<b>构词</b> Buddhism + -ist
<b>budget</b> /'bʌdʒɪt/ <i>n.</i> the money that a person or organization can spend	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 预算 : [a budget of ...] The department has a budget of one million dollars. 这个部门今年的预算为一百万美元。◇ [budget for sth] the budget for education 教育预算	<b>构词</b> budg (= bag 钱袋) + -et <b>同义</b> blanket; bucket; budget; jacket; packet; pocket; tablet; ticket; toilet
<b>buffet</b> /'buːfeɪ, 'bʌ- S bə'feɪ/ <i>n.</i> a meal in which people choose food from a table and then move away to eat	<i>n.</i> [C] 自助餐 : The restaurant will offer a free buffet. 饭店将提供一顿免费自助餐。◇ We had a buffet breakfast about seven o'clock. 我们大约7点钟时吃了自助早餐。	<b>音组</b> -et /-eɪ/ ballet; buffet
<b>build</b> /bɪld/ <i>v.</i> make sth large such as a building  ⇒ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> <b>built</b> /bɪlt/	<i>v.</i> [T] 建筑 ; 造 : build a bridge 建桥 ◇ build a nest 筑巢 ◇ [build sb sth = build sth for sb] His father built him a house 他的父亲给他建了一栋房子。 ◇ [be built of] The house is built of stone. 这栋房子是石头造的。 ■ <b>build ... up</b> ① [build sth up] 逐步建立 ; 创办 : He had built up a successful business before graduation. 在毕业前, 他就成功创办了一家公司。② [build sb/sth up] 增强 ; 增加 : Regular training will build up your strength.	<b>谚语</b> Rome is not built in a day. 罗马不是一天建成的。  i in win wind windy window build vocabulary
<b>building</b> /'bɪldɪŋ/ <i>n.</i> a structure that has a roof and walls, such as a house or factory	<i>n.</i> [C] 建筑物 ; 房屋 ; 大楼 : a red-brick building 一栋红砖房 ◇ The tower is the oldest building here. 这座塔是这儿最古老的建筑。	<b>构词</b> build + -ing
<b>bulb</b> /bʌlb/ <i>n.</i> ① the glass part of an electric light ② a round root that	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 灯泡 : a 40 watt bulb 一个40瓦的灯泡 ◇ a light bulb 电灯泡 ② 球茎 : The size of the onion bulb is dependent upon the number and size of the green leaves. 洋葱球茎的大小取决于绿叶的数量和大小。	<b>音组</b> -ull /-uɪ/ bull; full; pull
<b>bull</b> /bul/ <i>n.</i> a male cow or a large male animal like an elephant	<i>n.</i> [C] 公牛 ; 雄兽 : The bulls were driven by yelling cowboys across the field. 公牛被不停吆喝的牛仔赶过田野。◇ a bull elephant 公象	

## B

bullet /'bʊlɪt/ <i>n.</i> a small piece of metal that is fired from a gun	<i>n.</i> [C] 子弹 : He took a bullet to the head. 他头部中弹。◇ a bullet wound 枪弹伤口	构词 <b>bull</b> (= <b>ball</b> ) + <b>-et</b> 音组 <b>-let</b> /-lɪt/ bullet; tablet; toilet; wallet
bulletin /'bʊlɪtɪn/ <i>n.</i> a piece of information or news published by an organization	<i>n.</i> [C] 公告, 布告; 公报 : When did the latest bulletin come out? 最新的一份公告是什么时候发布的? ◇ a news bulletin 一则新闻报道 ◇ a bulletin board 公告板	
bump /bʌmp/ <i>v.</i> hit sth by accident in a sudden and forceful way	<i>v.</i> [I] 碰, 撞 : [bump into/against sth] He bumped into me from behind. 他从后面撞到了我。◇ The truck bumped against the wall in the dark. 卡车在黑暗中撞上了墙。 ■ bump into sb 偶然遇见, 碰见 :	音组 <b>-ump</b> /-ʌmp/ bump; jump; pump I bumped into an old friend at the meeting. 我在会上碰见了一个老朋友。
bun /bʌn/ <i>n.</i> a small round bread	<i>n.</i> [C] 小圆面包 : a steamed bun 馒头	音组 <b>-un</b> /-ʌn/ bun; fun; gun; run; sun
bunch /bʌntʃ/ <i>n.</i> a group of similar things that are growing or held together	<i>n.</i> [C] 串; 束 : [a bunch of sth] a bunch of bananas/grapes 一串香蕉/葡萄 ◇ a bunch of keys 一串钥匙 two bunches of flowers 两束花	音组 <b>-unch</b> /-ʌntʃ/ bunch; bunch; brunch
bundle /'bʌndl/ <i>n.</i> a group of things that are fastened or tied together	<i>n.</i> [C] 捆; 束; 包 : [a bundle of sth] a bundle of newspapers 一捆报纸 ◇ a bundle of old clothes 一包旧衣服	音组 <b>-ndle</b> /-ndl/ bundle; candle; handle
bungalow /'bʌŋɡələʊ \$ -lou/ <i>n.</i> a house which has only one level	<i>n.</i> [C] 平房 : They sold the large house and moved into a small bungalow. 他们卖掉大房子, 搬进了一栋小平房。	音组 <b>-low</b> /-ləʊ \$ -lou/ bungalow; fellow; follow; pillow; shallow; swallow; yellow
burden /'bɜːdən \$ 'bɜːr-/ <i>n.</i> a responsibility that is difficult or that worries sb	<i>n.</i> [C] 重担; 负担 : [burden of (doing) sth] the burden of caring for his aging parents 照料年迈父母的重担 ◇ [burden on/to sb] The sick old man didn't want to become a burden to his	音组 <b>-den</b> /-dən/ burden; garden; golden; sudden; wooden children. 这位生病的老人不想成为子女的负担。
bureaucratic /ˌbjʊərə'kræɪtɪk \$ ˌbjʊr-/ <i>a.</i> relating to the annoying official system that is slow to do things	<i>a.</i> 官僚的, 官僚主义的, 官僚作风的 : a bureaucratic organization 官僚机构 ◇ bureaucratic procedures 官僚作风的办事程序	音组 <b>-atic</b> /-ætɪk/ automatic; bureaucratic; systematic
burglar /'bɜːɡlə \$ 'bɜːrɡlə/ <i>n.</i> a person who goes into a house to steal things	<i>n.</i> [C] 破门盗窃者; 入室窃贼 : Burglars broke into his house and stole the computer. 窃贼闯进他家偷走了电脑。	同缀 scholar 音组 <b>-lar</b> /-lə \$ -lər/ burglar; particular; popular; regular; similar; solar
burial /'berɪəl/ <i>n.</i> the act or ceremony of putting a dead body into a grave	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 埋葬; 葬礼 : He can have a decent burial. 他会被礼葬。◇ attend the burial 参加葬礼 ◇ a burial ground 墓地	构词 <b>bury</b> + <b>i</b> + <b>-al</b> 音组 <b>-rial</b> /-rɪəl/ burial; material; memorial



**burn** /bɜ:n \$ bɜ:rn/

**v.** ① if a fire burns, it produces heat and flames; if sth is burning, it is producing flames and being damaged or destroyed by fire

② damage or destroy sth with fire

③ (the sun) (make your skin) become red and painful

**n.** an injury or a mark caused by fire, heat or acid

⇒ **pt. & pp. burnt** /bɜ:nt/ 或 **burned** /bɜ:nt/

**v.** ① [I] 燃, 烧; 着火: The fire burned all night. 火烧了整整一个晚上。◇ The whole city is burning. 整个城市都在燃烧。◇ a burning house 一栋熊熊燃烧的房子 ◇ a smell of burning 烧焦的气味

② [T] 使烧焦: She burnt the letter. 她把这封信给烧了。◇ The building was burnt to the ground. 这幢建筑被彻底焚毁了。

③ [I; T] (使) 晒伤: My skin burns easily. 我的皮肤很容易晒伤。◇ She got burned by the sun this afternoon. 她今天下午让太阳给晒伤了。

**n.** [C] 烧伤; 晒伤; 烧伤的痕迹; 烫痕: a severe burn 重度烧伤 ◇ a cigarette burn in the desk 桌子上香烟的烫痕

**音组** -urn /-ɜ:n \$ -ɜ:rn/  
burn; return; turn

**用法** burned 和 burnt 可通用。但只有 burnt 可用作定语。如: the smell of burnt toast 烤焦了的面包片的味道。

**谚语** A burnt child dreads the fire. 烧伤的孩子怕见火 (或: 一朝被蛇咬, 十年怕井绳)。

**burst** /bɜ:st \$ bɜ:rst/

**v.** ① (make sth) break open or apart suddenly  
② move suddenly with great force

⇒ **pt. & pp. burst** /bɜ:st/

**v.** ① [I; T] (使) 爆裂, (使) 胀开: The balloon burst. 气球炸了。◇ The river is going to burst its bank. 河就要决堤了。

② [I] 猛冲: [burst into sth] A man burst into the room. 一个男子冲进了房间。◇ [burst from sth] Steam burst from the top of the volcano. 蒸汽从火山顶喷发而出。

■ **burst into sth** 突然...起来, 突然发作: burst into laughter/tears 放声大笑/大哭 ◇ burst into dance/song 突然跳起舞/唱起歌来 ◇ burst into flames 一下子烧起来

■ **burst out doing sth** 突然开始: burst out laughing/crying/singing 突然开始笑/哭/唱起来

**常犯错误**

✗ She burst into laughing.

✓ She burst into laughter.

✓ She burst out laughing. 她突然笑了起来。

**辨析** break; burst; tear

Don't be nervous! We can make another hole and let it drain out (排干)!



When the boat burst open.

**bury** /'berɪ/

**v.** put a dead body or sth else into the ground

**v.** [T] 埋; 葬: The great poet was buried here. 这个伟大的诗人安葬在此。◇ buried treasure 宝藏

⇒ **ts. -ries**

⇒ **pt. & pp. -ried**

**bus** /bʌs/

**n.** a large vehicle that carries people from one place to another

**n.** [C] 公共汽车, 巴士: Let's take the bus (或: go by bus). 让我们乘公共汽车去。◇ a school bus 校车 ◇ get on/off the bus 上/下巴士 ◇ catch/miss the bus 赶上/未赶上巴士 ◇ He was waiting at a bus stop. 他正在公共汽车站等车。

**用法** 英式英语中的“长途客车”常用 coach, 美语中常用 bus。

**音组** -us /-ʌs/  
bus; plus; thus

**用法** “by + 交通工具”中名词前无冠词。参见 **辨析** by car; in a car

**bush** /buʃ/

**n.** a large plant that is smaller than a tree and has many branches

**n.** [C] 灌木丛, 矮树丛: a rose bush 玫瑰丛 ◇ The child is hiding behind the bush. 这个孩子藏在灌木丛后。

**巧记** George Bush (乔治·布什): 美国前总统

**音组** -ush /-ʊʃ/  
bush; push

**business** /'biznis/

**n.** ① the activity of buying and selling goods and services

② work that you do as part of your job

③ an organization that produces and sells goods or services

④ the things that you do or the matters which relate only to you

**n.** ① [U] **生意, 交易**: do business with sb 与某人做生意 ◇ He decided to go into business. 他决定经商。 ◇ a place of business 商业区 ◇ business hours 营业时间

② [U] **公事, 工作**: I'm in Hangzhou on business. 我在杭州出差。 ◇ a business trip 出差

③ [C] **公司; 企业**: a family business 家族企业 ◇ He ran (或 started) a small business before graduation. 他毕业前就开了一家小公司。

④ [U] **职责**: That is none of your business. 这不关你事。

**构词** busy + i + -ness

**常犯错误**

× She's gone to Xiamen for business.

✓ She's gone to Xiamen on business. 她去厦门出差了。

**辨析** business; company; corporation; firm

**辨析** affair; business; matter; thing

**谚语** Everybody's business is nobody's business. 众人负责等于无人负责 (即: 一个和尚挑水吃, 两个和尚抬水吃, 三个和尚无水吃)。

**businessman**

/'biznismæn/

**n.** a man who works in business

**n.** [复 -men /-men/] [C] (男) 商人, (男) 企业家: a successful businessman 成功的商人

**构词** business + man

**businesswoman**

/'biznis,wumən/

**n.** a woman who works in business

**n.** [复 -women /-wimɪn/] [C] (女) 商人; (女) 企业家: a shrewd businesswoman 精明的女商人

**构词** business + woman

**busy** /'bɪzi/

**a.** working hard on sth so that you have no time to do anything else

⇨ **cf.** busier

⇨ **sf.** busiest

**a.** **忙(碌)的**: He's a very busy person. 他是个大忙人。 ◇ a busy life 忙碌的生活 ◇ [busy with sth = busy (in) doing sth] I am busy with my homework. = I am busy (in) doing my homework. 我正忙着做家庭作业。

⇨ busy

business

businessman

businesswoman

**常犯错误**

× My work is busy.

✓ I'm busy at work. 我的工作很忙。

**but** / 强 bʌt; 弱 bət/

**conj.** used to introduce a statement that is different from what you've just said  
**prep.** except (sth/sb)

**conj.** **但是, 可是; 而是**: It's a nice cap, but it's too expensive. 这是顶漂亮的帽子, 但太贵了。 ◇ [用于说出抱歉的理由, 使语气更婉转] I'm sorry I can't come, but I am really busy. 对不起我不能来, 我真的是很忙。 ◇ She is not a singer but a dancer. 她不是歌唱家, 而是舞蹈家。

**prep.** **除了, 除...外**: All but one of them came. 除一个人外, 他们都来了。 ◇ All but he (或 him) has escaped. 除了他外, 所有人都逃脱了。 ◇ He saw nothing but a table. 他只看到一张桌子。 ◇ He is anything but rude. 他一点也不粗鲁。 ◇ the last page but one/two 倒数第二/三页

■ **not only ... but also ... 不但...而且...**: She is not only a singer but also a dancer. 她既是歌唱家, 又是舞蹈家。

**音组** -ut /-ʌt/

but; cut; nut; shut

**常犯错误**

× Although he is young, but he knows a lot.

✓ He is young, but he knows a lot. ✓ Although he is young, he knows a lot. 虽然他年轻, 但是他懂得不少东西。

[although/though 不可和 but 连用。但汉语里“虽然...但是”常连用。]

**用法** but 后接动词的形式

如果谓语是 do 这个词, but 后接动词原形, 如果谓语不是 do 而是其他动词, 则 but 后接动词不定式。如: He did nothing but wait. 与 except, than 后接动词的形式类似。

	◇ [作主语时, 动词单复数形式与 but also 后的名词一致] Not only he but	also I am good at maths. 不仅他数学好, 我也一样。
<b>butcher</b> /'bʊtʃə <sup>r</sup> \$ -ər/ <i>n.</i> a person who sells meat in a shop <i>v.</i> ① cut an animal into pieces for meat ② kill many people in a cruel way	<i>n.</i> [C] 屠夫: We are surprised that he worked as a butcher after college. 读完大学后他做了屠夫, 我们都感到吃惊。 ◇ [butcher's 表示肉店] Is there beef at the butcher's? 肉店里有牛肉吗? <i>v.</i> [T] ① 屠宰 (动物): butcher pigs 杀猪	② 残杀 (人); 屠杀: Twenty villagers were butchered. 20 位村民被屠杀。
<b>butter</b> /'bʌtə <sup>r</sup> \$ -tər/ <i>n.</i> a soft yellow substance made from cream, used in cooking	<i>n.</i> [U] 黄油, 奶油: Have some bread and butter. 吃些奶油面包。◇ Would you like some butter for your potato? 你的土豆要加点黄油吗?	音组 -tter /-tə <sup>r</sup> \$ -tər/ better; bitter; butter; latter; letter; litter; matter 用法 bread and butter 要译作“奶油面包”或“涂奶油的面包”, 不能译作“面包和奶油”。
<b>butterfly</b> /'bʌtəflaɪ \$ -tər-/ <i>n.</i> ① a type of insect with large often brightly coloured wings the ~ a way of swimming	<i>n.</i> 〔复 -flies /-flaɪz/〕 ① [C] 蝴蝶: The beautiful flowers attract many butterflies. 漂亮的花吸引了很多蝴蝶。 ② [the ~] [U] 蝶泳: She was second in the 200 m butterfly. 她在 200 米蝶泳比赛中获第二名。	构词 butter + fly → 黄油色的飞虫
<b>button</b> /'bʌtən/ <i>n.</i> ① a small, usually round object on a shirt or coat, used to fasten two parts together ② a small object you press to make a machine work <i>v.</i> fasten sth with buttons	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 纽扣: a shirt with plastic buttons 有塑料纽扣的衬衣 ◇ a coat button 上衣纽扣 ② 按钮: Press the “play” button on the DVD player. 按 DVD 播放机上的“播放”按钮。 <i>v.</i> [T] (用纽扣) 扣上: Button your coat. 扣上大衣。◇ He didn't button	音组 -ton /-tən/ badminton; button; cotton; mutton
<b>buy</b> /baɪ/ <i>v.</i> get sth by paying money for it ⇒ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> bought /bɔ:t \$ bɔ:t/	<i>v.</i> [T] 买: [buy sb sth = buy sth for sb] He bought me a gift. = He bought a gift for me. 他买了一件礼物给我。 ◇ [buy sth for ...] I bought the bike for ¥120. 我买这辆自行车花了 120 元。	同音 buy; by; bye 常犯错误 ✗ I've bought the pen for two months. ✓ I bought the pen two months ago. 我两个月前买了这支钢笔。 [buy 为瞬间动词, 不能与一段时间连用] 辨析 buy; get; purchase
<b>buyer</b> /'baɪə \$ -ər/ <i>n.</i> a person who buys sth	<i>n.</i> [C] 买主, 买方: the buyer and seller 买卖双方 ◇ [buyer for sth] He's trying to find a buyer for the house. 他正在为这栋房子找买家。	构词 buy + -er
<b>by</b> /baɪ/ <i>prep.</i> ① near or beside (sb/sth) ② not later than (a particular time)	<i>prep.</i> ① 靠近, 在...旁: a house by the lake 湖滨房子 ② 不迟于; 在...之前: I've to finish it by 5 o'clock. 我得在 5 点前把它做完。 ③ 被: The dog was hit by a car. 这只狗被车撞了。◇ a novel by Ba Jin 巴金	➔ by nearby passer-by 同音 buy; by; bye 常犯错误 ✗ She caught the thief by his arm.

## B

or what does sth

④ used for showing how

or in what way sth is done

⑤ past (sb/sth)

⑥ used for saying which part of sb/sth you hold, touch, etc.

写的小说

④ 用 ; 由 ; 乘 ( 车 ) : Send the letter to me **by** airmail. 用航空邮件把信寄给我。◇ go **by** bus/train/plane 乘公共汽车 / 火车 / 飞机 ◇ **by** air/sea 乘飞机 / 经海路

⑤ 经过 : She walked **by** her friend without saying hello. 她从我朋友身边走过, 但没打招呼。

⑥ [表示抓住、触摸的部分] : [by the ...] She grabbed me **by** the hand. 她抓住我的手。

■ **by oneself** 单独地 : He did it **by** himself. 他独自一个人做这件事。

■ **by and by** 不久, 很快 : I'm sure you will succeed **by and by**. 我深信你不久就会成功的。

✓ She caught the thief **by** the arm. 她抓住了贼的手臂。

常犯错误

✗ She cut the cake **by** a knife.

✓ She cut the cake with a knife. 她用刀切开了蛋糕。

辨析 **at**; **beside**; **by**; **near**

辨析 **by**; **in**; **with**

辨析 **by**; **until**

辨析 **by car**; **in a car**

辨析 **by** + 数量 ; **to** + 数量

**bye** /baɪ/  
*int.* goodbye

*int.* 再见 : Bye! See you tomorrow. 再见! 明天见。 同音 buy; by; bye

# C

# C

cab  
/kæb/ *n.* =

*n.* [C] 出租车

音组 **-ab** /-æb/  
cab; lab

taxi

**cabbage** /'kæbɪdʒ/  
*n.* a round vegetable with green, white or purplish leaves

*n.* [C; U] 卷心菜, 洋白菜 : He grew a lot of cabbages this year. 他今年种了很多卷心菜。◇ Do you like cabbage? 你喜欢吃卷心菜吗?

音组 **-age** /-ɪdʒ/  
baggage; cabbage; cottage; luggage; message; passage; village  
用法 表示种类时, 为可数; 泛指吃的菜时, 为不可数。

cabin /'kæbɪn/  
*n.* ① a small house made of wood  
② the area of a plane

[C] ① 小木屋 : a cabin in the forest 森林里的一座小木屋  
② (飞机上的) 座舱, 客舱 : The air hostesses asked the passengers not to move in the cabin when the plane was

音组 **-bin** /-bɪn/  
cabin; dustbin  
landing. 空姐要求乘客在飞机降落时不要在客舱内走动。

cabinet /'kæbɪnɪt/  
*n.* a cupboard used for storing or showing things

*n.* [C] 贮藏柜; 陈列柜 : a file cabinet 文件柜 ◇ a medicine cabinet 药柜 ◇ a kitchen cabinet 橱柜

构词 **cabin + -et**

cable /'keɪbl/  
*n.* a thick, strong rope made of wires

*n.* [C; U] 缆绳; 钢索 : The bridge is held up by cables. 这座桥由钢索悬吊。◇ cable television 有线电视

音组 **-able** /-eɪbl/  
able; cable; stable; table; unable

café /'kæfeɪ \$ kə'feɪ/  
*n.* a place where you can buy drinks and simple meals

*n.* [C] 咖啡馆, 小餐馆 : I had rice and fish in a little café. 我在一家小咖啡馆吃了米饭和鱼。

构词 源自 coffee (咖啡), 供应食物和咖啡等饮料。可写作 **cafe**。

cafeteria /,kæfə'tɪrɪə \$ -'tɪrɪə/  
*n.* a restaurant where people choose food and take it to a table to eat, in a factory, school, etc.

*n.* [C] 自助餐厅 : The college cafeteria provides various food and drinks. 大学餐厅供应多种多样的食物和饮料。

构词 **cafe + teria**  
音组 **-ia** /-ɪə/  
Australia; India; media; Oceania

cage /keɪdʒ/  
*n.* a structure made of bars or wire, in which animals or birds are kept

*n.* [C] 笼; 鸟笼 : There are two lions in the cage. 笼子里面有两只狮子。◇ a monkey cage 猴笼

构词 源自 cave (洞穴)  
音组 **-age** /-eɪdʒ/  
age; page; stage; wage

cake /keɪk/  
*n.* a sweet food made by baking a mixture of flour, eggs, fat and sugar

*n.* [C; U] 蛋糕 : make a birthday cake 做一个生日蛋糕 ◇ a piece of cake 一块蛋糕 ◇ I'd like some chocolate cake. 我想吃点巧克力蛋糕。

➡ cake  
mooncake  
pancake  
音组 **-ake** /-eɪk/  
bake; cake; lake; make; take; wake



**calculate** /'kælkjuleɪt/  
*v.* find out a total number, distance, etc. by using numbers

*v.* [T] **计算**: Have you calculated how much money you will spend? 你计算过你要花多少钱了吗? ◇ calculate the total cost 计算总成本

**构词** calcul + -ate  
**音组** -ulate /-juleɪt/  
 accumulate; calculate; circulate; congratulate

**calculator**  
 /'kælkjuleɪtə \$ -tə/  
*n.* a small electronic machine that is used for adding, multiplying, etc.

*n.* [C] **计算器**: a pocket calculator 袖珍计算器

**构词** calculate + -or

**calendar**  
 /'kælɪndə \$ -dər/  
*n.* a set of pages that shows the days, weeks and months

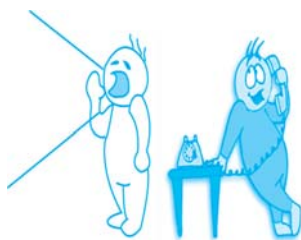
*n.* [C] **日历; 挂历**: a desk calendar 台历 ◇ a wall calendar 挂历 ◇ He's marked her birthday on the calendar. 他在日历上标出了她的生日。



**call** /kɔ:l \$ kɑ:l/  
*n.* ① the act of speaking to sb on the telephone  
 ② a loud sound made by a person or an animal to attract attention  
*v.* ① give sb/sth a name or title  
 ② telephone sb  
 ③ say sth in a loud voice, esp. in order to attract sb's attention

*n.* [C] ① **电话, 通话**: a local call 本地电话 (或: 市话) ◇ a long-distance call 长途电话 ◇ give him a call 打电话给他 ◇ make a call 打电话 ◇ return sb's call 给某人回电 ◇ [call from sb] I got (或 had/received) a call from my mother. 我接到了妈妈的电话。◇ [call for sb] There was a call for you just now. 刚刚有你的一个电话。  
 ② **喊, 叫**: [call for sth] Did you hear calls for help? 你听到呼救声了吗?  
*v.* ① [T] **称呼; 给...取名, 把...叫做**: [call sb sth] They call their daughter Jane. 他们给女儿取名为简。◇ Call me Tom. 就叫我汤姆吧。◇ They call each other by their first names. 他们都互相直呼其名。  
 ② [I; T] **(给...) 打电话**: I called (you) last night. 我昨晚打了电话 (给你)。◇ call the police 打电话叫警察 ◇ [call sb at/on + phone number] Please call me at 6538 3214. 打电话给我请拨 6538 3214。  
 ③ [I; T] **喊, 叫**: I heard someone call (out) my name. 我听见有人叫我的名字。◇ [call + speech] "Be quiet!" he called. "安静!" 他喊道。  
 ■ **call at sth (短暂) 拜访**: We called at his house this morning. 今天上午我们去了他家。  
 ■ **call for sth 要求; 提倡**: They called for an investigation. 他们要求进行调查。  
 ■ **call on sb (短暂) 拜访, 访问**:

**音组** -all /-ɔ:l \$ -ɑ:l/  
 all; ball; call; fall; hall; small; tall; wall  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ Please call to me tomorrow.  
 ✓ Please call me tomorrow. 明天请打电话给我。  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ I called at Mr Clinton yesterday.  
 ✓ I called on Mr Clinton yesterday. 我昨天拜访了克林顿先生。  
 ✓ I called at Mr Clinton's yesterday. 我昨天去了克林顿先生家。  
 [ call on 后接 sb; call at 后接地点]  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ His name is called Mike.  
 ✓ He is called Mike.  
 ✓ His name is Mike. 他叫迈克。  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ How do you call this in English?  
 ✓ What do you call this in English? 这个用英语怎么说?  
**辨析** call; name  
**辨析** call on; call at; visit



They are calling.

	Let's call on Mike. 我们去看看迈克吧。 ■ <b>call on sb to do sth</b> 号召, 呼吁; 要求: The organization called on the public to protect the environment. 这个	组织呼吁公众保护环境。 ■ <b>call sb up</b> 给...打电话: Call me up when you get back. 回来时给我打个电话。
<b>calm</b> /kɑ:m/ a. not excited; peaceful and quiet v. (make sb/sth) become quiet and less excited	a. 镇静的; 沉着的: keep (或 remain) calm 保持冷静 ◇ speak in a calm voice 平静地说话 ◇ a calm sea 风平浪静的大海 ◇ a calm and cloudless day 晴朗无风的一天 v. [T; I] (使) 镇静; (使) 平静: He tried to calm himself. 他试图让自己平静下来。 ■ <b>calm (sb/sth) down</b> (使) 平静;	常犯错误 × Find a calm place to study. ✓ Find a quiet place to study. 找个安静的地方学习。 辨析 calm; quiet; silent; still (使) 镇静: She closed her eyes to calm herself down. 她闭目让自己平静下来。
<b>camel</b> /kæməl/ n. a large animal with a long neck and one or two humps, that lives in the desert	n. [C] 骆驼: Camels are used for carrying goods and people. 骆驼常用来运载货物和人。◇ I rode a camel across the desert. 我骑骆驼穿过沙漠。	谚语 It is the last straw that breaks the camel's back. 骆驼负载过重时, 最后加一根稻草也会压断脊背。
<b>camera</b> /kæməərə/ n. a device for taking photographs or making films or TV programmes	n. [C] 照相机; 摄像机: a digital camera 数码相机 ◇ a TV camera 电视摄像机 ◇ a camera crew 摄制组	音组 -era /-ərə/ camera; opera
<b>camp</b> /kæmp/ n. a place where people stay in tents or other temporary buildings v. put up a tent and stay in it for a short time	n. [C; U] 营(地): They made (或 set up) camp before sunset. 他们在太阳下山前扎了营。◇ a refugee camp 难民营 ◇ a army camp 军营 ◇ summer camp 夏令营 v. [I] 野营; 宿营: Let's go camping. 让我们去野营吧。◇ He camped by the river last night. 昨晚他在河边宿营。	音组 -amp /-æmp/ camp; damp; lamp; stamp 常犯错误 × They set up a camp for the night. ✓ They set up camp for the night. 他们扎营过夜。 [make/set up camp 短语中的 camp 无冠词]
<b>campaign</b> /kæm'peɪn/ n. a series of activities in politics, business, etc. that are intended to achieve sth	n. [C] (政治、商业等的) 运动: an election campaign 竞选运动 ◇ an advertising campaign 广告宣传运动 ◇ [campaign against/for sth] a campaign against public smoking 反对在公共场所吸烟的运动	构词 camp (田野) + aign → “古代士兵到野外训练”引申为“运动”
<b>campus</b> /kæmpəs/ n. the area and buildings around a university, school, etc.	n. [C; U] 校园: an attractive campus in Hangzhou 杭州的一个迷人校园 ◇ Do you like living on campus? I prefer living off campus. 你喜欢住校吗? 我更喜欢住在校外。	构词 camp + us 音组 -us /-əs/ campus; circus; focus
<b>can</b> <sup>1</sup> / 强 kæn; 弱 kən/ v. ① be able to do sth ② be allowed to do sth ③ used in questions to make polite requests	v. [M] ① 能够, 会: He can speak two foreign languages. 他会说两种外语。 ② 可以: You can go home now. 你现在可以回家了。◇ You can't leave it alone. 你不可以不管它。 ③ [用于问句, 表示礼貌请求] 能, 可	音组 an /-æn/ ban; can; fan; Japan; man; pan; plan; scan; than 常犯错误 × If you keep practicing, you can play the piano someday.

⇒ *pp.* **could** /kud/  
否定缩略式  
**can't = cannot**

以: Can you help me move the table?  
你能帮我移动一下桌子吗? ◇ Can I  
have a look at your picture? 我可以看看  
你的照片吗?

✓ If you keep practicing, you'll be  
able to play the piano someday. 假  
如你持续练, 将来总有一天你会  
弹钢琴的。

[ 将来时多用 will be able to ]  
常犯错误

✗ By working long hours, we  
could finish it on time.

✓ By working long hours, we were  
able to finish it on time. 工作好几  
个小时后, 我们按时完成了。

辨析 be able to; can



Can you can a can?

**C**  
**can**<sup>2</sup> /kæn/  
*n.* a small metal container  
in which food or drink is  
stored  
*v.* preserve food in a can  
⇒ *pt., pp. & ing.* -nn-

*n.* [C] 罐头; 罐子: a beer can 啤酒罐  
◇ [a can of sth] a can of cola 一罐可乐  
*v.* [T] 把...装罐: The pears are canned  
or eaten fresh. 梨可以装罐, 也可以新  
鲜吃。◇ canned fruit 罐头水果  
■ **garbage can** 〈美〉垃圾桶

**cannot** /kənɒt \$ -nɑ:t/  
*v.* a negative form of  
"can"

*v.* [M] [can 的否定形式] 不能: I  
cannot allow that to happen. 我不允许  
此事发生。

**can't** /kɑ:nt \$ kænt/ *v.* =  
**cannot**

*v.* [M] 不能

**can opener**  
*n.* = **tin opener**

*n.* 〈主美〉[C] 开罐器, 罐头起子

**Canada** /kænədə/  
*n.* a country in North  
America

*n.* 加拿大: Canada is made up of ten  
provinces and three territories. 加拿大  
由 10 个省和 3 个地区组成。

**Canadian** /kə'neɪdiən/  
*a.* relating to Canada or  
its people  
*n.* a person from Canada

*a.* 加拿大的; 加拿大人的: the  
Canadian government 加拿大政府  
*n.* [C] 加拿大人: Three Canadians  
were arrested in the demonstration. 在

**canal** /kə'næl/  
*n.* a long, narrow, man-  
made stretch of water

*n.* [C] 运河; 水道: build a canal 开凿  
运河 ◇ Most goods were transported by  
canal at that time. 当时, 大部分货物都  
是通过运河运输的。◇ [the ... Canal]

**cancel** /'kænsəl/  
*v.* decide that an organized  
event will not happen;  
stop an order for goods or  
services

*v.* [T] 取消: The football match was  
canceled. 足球比赛被取消了。◇  
cancel the 8:00 train 取消 8 点钟的火  
车 ◇ cancel her appointment with her  
client 取消她与客户的会面 ◇ cancel a

**cancer** /'kænsə \$ -sər/  
*n.* a serious disease in  
which cells grow in a way  
that is uncontrolled and  
not normal

*n.* [U; C] 癌: He died of cancer last  
year. 他于去年死于癌症。◇ a cancer  
patient 癌症患者 ◇ lung cancer 肺  
癌 ◇ Most skin cancers can be treated  
successfully. 大部分皮肤癌可以治好。

**candidate** /'kændɪdeɪt,  
-dət/

*n.* [C] 候选人; 申请人: [candidate  
for sth] Barack Obama was the

用法 cannot 一般要连写, 很少分  
开写作 can not.

用法 cannot 多用于正式的书面语  
中, 口语多用缩略式 can't.

构词 **Canada** + i + -an

游行示威中有 3 名加拿大人被捕。

巧记 海洋、江河、湖海、海峡、群岛  
名称前要加 the

the Suez Canal 苏伊士运河

音组 -cel /-səl/  
cancel; parcel

visit 取消访问 ◇ cancel the order  
取消订购

常犯错误

✗ She died of a breast cancer.

✓ She died of breast cancer. 她死  
于乳腺癌。

[ 癌症泛指某种癌症时多用  
不可数, 表示种类时为可数 ]

<b>n.</b> a person who wants to be elected or chosen for a job	Democratic candidate for president in 2008. 巴拉克·奥巴马是2008年民主党的总统候选人。	
<b>candle</b> /'kændl/ <b>n.</b> a stick of wax with a string through the middle that can be burnt	<b>n.</b> [C] 蜡烛 : You'd better light a candle. 你最好点上蜡烛。◇ a burning candle 正在燃烧的蜡烛 ◇ the light of a candle 烛光	<b>音组</b> -andle /-ændl/ candle; handle
<b>candy</b> /'kændɪ/ <b>n.</b> = sweet	<b>n.</b> <美> [复 -dies /-dɪz/] [C; U] 糖果 : a box of candies 一盒糖果 ◇ a piece of candy 一块糖果 ◇ Too much candy is bad for your teeth. 吃太多的糖果对牙齿有害。	<b>音组</b> -andy /-ændɪ/ candy; handy
<b>canteen</b> /kæn'ti:n/ <b>n.</b> a place in a factory or college where food and meals are sold	<b>n.</b> [C] 餐厅 ; 食堂 : The headmaster eats his lunch in the school canteen. 校长在学校食堂吃中饭。◇ a staff canteen 职工食堂	<b>音组</b> -teen /-ti:n/ canteen; eighteen; nineteen
<b>cap</b> /kæp/ <b>n.</b> ① a soft, flat hat with a peak (帽舌) ② a small, usually protective lid or cover	<b>n.</b> [C] ① (无檐的或仅在前面有檐的) 帽子 : wear a cap 戴着帽子 ◇ a baseball cap 棒球帽 ◇ a bathing cap 浴帽 ② (瓶子的) 盖 ; (钢笔等的) 笔套 : Replace the caps on the bottles. 换掉这些瓶子的盖子。	→ cap capital captain chapter <b>音组</b> -ap /-æp/ cap; clap; lap; map; tap; trap <b>构词</b> cap + -able <b>常犯错误</b> × be capable to do sth ✓ be capable of doing sth <b>辨析</b> be able to do sth; be capable of doing sth
<b>capable</b> /'keɪpəbl/ <b>a.</b> having the qualities or abilities needed to do sth	<b>a.</b> 有能力的 ; 有...可能的 : [capable of (doing) sth] I don't believe that she is capable of murder. 我不信她会谋杀别人。◇ Many new cellphones are capable of connecting to the Internet. 很多新手机都可以连接到互联网。	<b>构词</b> 与 capable 同源
<b>capacity</b> /kə'pæsəti/ <b>n.</b> the ability to hold or contain people or things	<b>n.</b> [复 -ties /-tɪz/] [U; C, 常S] 容量 ; 容纳能力 : [capacity of 100/200] The hall has a seating capacity of 300. 这个大厅可坐下300人。	
<b>capital</b> /'kæpɪtəl/ <b>n.</b> ① an important city of a country or state where its main government is. ② a letter of the alphabet in its large form that is used at the beginning of sentences and	<b>n.</b> ① [C] 首都 ; 省会 : Washington is the capital of America. 华盛顿是美国的的首都。◇ Hangzhou is the capital of Zhejiang Province. 杭州是浙江省的省会。 ② [C] 大写字母 : Names always start with capitals. 名字总是以大写字母开头 ◇ Write in capitals. 用大写字母写。◇ a capital letter 大写字母 ③ [U] 资本 : We've put £10,000 capital into the project. 我们已经给这	<b>构词</b> cap (= head 头部) + ital <b>同根</b> cap; captain; chapter <b>音组</b> -pital /-pɪtəl/ capital; hospital <b>常犯错误</b> × the capital in Germany ✓ the capital of Germany 德国首都 ▶ 个项目投资了1万英镑。◇ foreign capital 外资
<b>capsule</b> /'kæpsju:l/ <b>n.</b> a very small container with medicine inside that you swallow	<b>n.</b> [C] 胶囊 : The patient was asked to swallow a capsule containing vitamin B. 这个病人被要求吞服含有维生素B的胶囊。	<b>构词</b> 源自 case (盒)

**captain** /'kæptɪn/

*n.* ① the leader of a sports

team

② the person in charge of a ship or an aircraft

③ an officer of middle

*n.* [C] ① **队长**: They have him as (the) captain of the football team. 他们任命他为该足球队的队长。

② **船长; 舰长; 机长**: The captain gave the order to abandon ship. 船长下达了弃船的命令。

③ **(海军)上校; (陆军)上尉**: Captain Conan 柯南上尉

**构词** cap (= head 头部) + tain

**同根** cap; capital

**音组** -ain /-ɪn/

bargain; captain; fountain

**用法** captain, chairman, head, monitor, president 等表示独一无二的职务、官衔的词作宾语补足语、主语补足语、表语或同位语时, 不加冠词。

**caption** /'kæpʃən/

*n.* words below a picture that explains or describes it

*n.* [C] **(图片等的)说明文字**: The caption under the photo said that it was taken in 1980. 照片下方的说明文字注明, 这是1980年照的。

**音组** -ption /-pʃən/

assumption; description; prescription; reception; caption

**capture** /'kæptʃə \$ -

tʃər/ *v.* ① catch and hold sb as a prisoner

② get control of a place esp. by using force

*v.* [T] ① **俘虏; 俘获; 捕获**: They were captured by enemy soldiers. 他们被敌军士兵俘虏了。

② **占领; 攻占**: They captured the city after two weeks' fighting. 两个星期的战斗后他们占领了该市。◇ The company captured 30 percent of the

**音组** -ture /-tʃə \$ -tʃər/

capture; culture; feature; future; lecture; nature; picture

market last year. 这个公司去年占有30%的市场份额。

**car** /kɑːr \$ kɑːr/

*n.* a motor vehicle for a small number of people

*n.* [C] **轿车, 小汽车**: If you want to go by car, you can go in my car. 假如你想坐小车去, 你可以坐我的。◇ a car accident 车祸 ◇ get into/in the car 坐进轿车 ◇ get out of the car 下了轿车 ◇ drive a car 开车

**音组** -ar /-ɑːr \$ -ɑːr/

bar; car; far; jar; star

**常犯错误**

✗ I ~~went~~ into the car.

✗ I ~~got on~~ the car.

✓ I got into the car. 我坐进轿车。

**辨析** by car; in a car

**carbon** /'kɑːbən \$

'kɑːr-/ *n.* a chemical element that coal is

*n.* [U] **碳**: The substance was identified as carbon. 这种物质被测定为碳。

made up of

**card** /kɑːd \$ kɑːrd/

*n.* ① strong stiff paper

② a piece of stiff paper or plastic with information on it

③ a small thin piece of cardboard with numbers or pictures, used to play games

*n.* ① [U] **卡片纸**: a piece of card 一张卡片纸

② [C] **卡片; 名片**: a membership card 会员卡 ◇ He gave me his card. 他把名片给了我。◇ She sent me a card on my birthday. 我生日时她给我寄了一张贺卡。

③ [C] **纸牌**: a set of cards 一副牌 ◇ play cards 打牌 ◇ card game 纸牌游戏

**音组** -ard /-ɑːd \$ -ɑːrd/

card; guard; hard; regard; yard

**常犯错误**

✗ Do you like ~~playing card~~?

✓ Do you like playing cards? 你喜欢打牌吗?

**care** /keə \$ ker/

*n.* ① the process of protecting and looking after sb/sth

② serious attention you give to sth you are doing *v.* think that sth is important and you are concerned about it

*n.* [U] ① **照料, 保护**: After the operation, he needs much care. 手术后, 他需要很多照顾。◇ medical care 医疗护理 ◇ [in sb's care] His children are in my care. 他的小孩由我照管。

② **小心**: Drive with care. 小心驾驶。

*v.* [I, T] **介意, 在乎; 关心**: [care about sth/sb] She doesn't care very much about her appearance. 她不是很关注自己的外貌。◇ [care wh-] I don't care

**care**

careful

careless 'r \$ -er/

**同根** care; fare; glare; rare; scare; share; spare; square; stare

**常犯错误**

✗ Take care of ~~not burning~~ your fingers.

✓ Take care not to burn your fingers.



what she thinks. 我不在乎她怎么想。

■ **care for sb/sth** ① **照顾** : Who is caring for your baby when you are away? 你不在家时谁照顾你的宝宝?

② [常用于否定句] **喜欢** : I don't care for coffee. 我不喜欢喝咖啡。

■ **take care** **小心 ; 担心, 注意** : Take care, you nearly broke the glass. 小心, 你差点打破了玻璃杯。◇ [take care (not) to do sth] Take care to close the window. 注意关好窗户。◇ Take care not to slipper. 小心不要滑倒。◇ [take care with sth] Take care with your grammar. 注意你的语法。

■ **take care of sb/sth** : **照顾, 照看** : I'll take care of your dog when you're

小心别烧着手指。

[ take care of 后面只能接 sth/sb, 表示“照顾”的意思]

**常犯错误**

✗ You should take good care about yourself.

✓ You should take good care of yourself. 你应该照顾好你自己。

**用法** I don't care whether you will go or not. 意为“我不管你去不去。” I don't care to go. 意为“我不想去。”

**辨析** care about sb/sth; care for sb/sth

away. 你不在时我会为你照看狗的。

**音组** -eer /-Iə \$ -Ir/

beer; career; cheer; deer; engineer; pioneer; volunteer

**辨析** career; job; occupation; profession; work

**构词** care + -ful

**辨析** careful; cautious



career /kə'riə \$ -Iə/

**n.** a job or profession that sb does for a long time

**n.** [C] **职业** : [career in sth] a career in law 律师职业 ◇ a teaching career 教师职业

**careful** /'keəfəl \$ 'ker-/

**a.** giving a lot of attention to what you are doing

**a.** 小心的, 仔细的, 谨慎的 : Be careful! 小心! ◇ [careful (not) to do sth] Be careful to pronounce the word correctly. 小心正确发这个单词的音。◇ Be careful not to wake him. 小心别吵醒他。◇ [be careful with sth] They were very careful with their money. 他们花钱很小心。◇ [be careful about/of sth] She was careful of their feelings. 她很注意他们的感情。◇ [careful wh-] I am careful what I say to her. 我很注意与她说什么。◇ [careful (that) ...] Be careful that he didn't see you. 小心别让他看见你。

**careless** /'keəlis \$ 'ker-/

**a.** not giving enough attention to what you are doing

**a.** 粗心的, 漫不经心的 : a careless student 粗心的学生 ◇ [it's careless of sb to do sth] It's careless of you to leave your bag on the desk. 你真粗心, 把书包忘在桌子上了。◇ [careless

**构词** care + -less

with sth] She is careless with spelling. 她拼写很粗心。

**音组** -go /-gəu \$ -gou/ bingo; cargo

cargo /'kɑ:gəu

**n.** goods carried on a ship, aircraft or motor vehicle

**n.** [复~(e)s /-z/] [C; U] ( 船、飞机或车辆装载的 ) 货物 : remove cargo 卸货 ◇ a cargo plane 货机 ◇ [cargo of sth] a cargo of grain 一批谷物

**carpenter**

/'kɑ:pənté \$

**n.** a person whose job is making things out of wood

**n.** [C] **木匠** : Some people believed the skillful carpenter made a flying wooden bird. 有些人相信, 这位技艺精湛的木匠做了一只会飞的木鸟。

**构词** car (= carriage 马车) + pent + -er → “造马车者”引申为“木匠”

**音组** -nter /-ntə \$ -ntər/ carpenter; counter; enter; hunter; painter; printer; winter

**carpet** /'kɑːpɪt \$ 'kɑːr-/  
*n.* (a piece of) thick woven material used for covering floors

*n.* [C; U] **地毯**: They've just laid a new carpet in their bedroom. 他们刚给卧室铺了一块新地毯。◇ a roll of carpet 一卷地毯

**音组** -et /-ɪt/  
 basket; budget; carpet; helmet; jacket; market; packet; planet; pocket; rocket; target; ticket; toilet; wallet

**carriage** /'kærɪdʒ/  
*n.* ① a vehicle with four wheels, which is usually pulled by horses  
 ② any of the separate sections of a train that carries passengers

*n.* [C] ① **四轮马车**: a carriage drawn by six horses 由六匹马拉的四轮马车  
 ② 〈英〉(火车) **客车厢**: He fought his way into a carriage just before the doors closed. 他刚好在门关上前硬挤着爬上了一节车厢。

**构词** carry + i + -age  
**用法** “火车客车厢”美语用 car 表示。

**carrier** /'kæriə \$ -ər/  
*n.* ① a person or thing that carries sth  
 ② a person who passes a disease to other people but does not suffer from it

*n.* [C] ① **搬运者, 运送者; 运输工具**: a newspaper/letter carrier 送报/信人  
 ◇ a baby carrier 婴儿背带 ◇ an aircraft carrier 航母  
 ② (病菌) **携带者**: an AIDS carrier 艾滋病病毒携带者

**构词** carry + i + -er

**carrot** /'kærət/  
*n.* a long pointed orange root eaten as a vegetable

*n.* [C; U] **胡萝卜**: a pound of carrots 一磅胡萝卜 ◇ We had carrot for lunch. 我们中午吃了胡萝卜。◇ carrot juice 胡萝卜汁

**音组** -arrot /-ærət/  
 carrot; parrot  
**用法** 表示种类或具体一棵时, 为可数; 泛指吃的菜时, 为不可数。

**carry** /'kæri/  
*v.* ① take or transport sb/sth from one place to another  
 ② pass a disease to other people or animals

*v.* [T] ① **搬; 提; 抬; 拿; 带; 背; 抱; 运**: Would you like me to carry the box for you? 要我为你搬箱子吗? ◇ Carry away the injured soldier. 把受伤的士兵抬走。◇ [carry sth (with sb)] Do you carry enough money with you? 你钱带够了吗? ◇ She carried a baby in her arms. 她手里抱着个婴儿。◇ [carry sb/sth to sth] a bus carrying children to school 送孩子们上学的巴士  
 ② **传播**: Birds can carry disease. 鸟会传播疾病。

② carry  
 carrier  
 carriage  
**构词** 源自“用车(car)搬运”  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ The ship was taking coal.  
 ✓ The ship was carrying coal. 该船正在运煤。  
 ✓ The ship was taking (或 carrying) coal to Japan. 该船正往日本运煤。  
**辨析** bring; carry; fetch; take

→ *ts.* -ries  
 → *pt. & pp.* -ried

■ **carry on 继续下去**: Carry on and don't stop. 继续进行下去, 不要停。  
 ◇ [carry sth on] They carried on the research without enough money. 在沒有足够资金的情况下他们继续研究。  
 ◇ [carry on doing sth] Although the teacher had came into the classroom, they carried on talking. 尽管老师已经走进教室, 他们继续讲话。◇ [carry on with sth] Carry on with what you are doing. 继续做你们的事。  
 ■ **carry sth out 进行; 执行; 完成**: carry out an experiment 进行一项实验  
 ◇ carry out one's promise 践行承诺



The horse carriage carried them there.

**cart** /kɑ:t \$ kɑ:rt/  
*n.* a vehicle pulled by a horse and used for carrying heavy things

*n.* [C] ( 马拉的 ) 大车 : He thought people would purchase more things if they used a cart. 他认为, 如果用大车的话, 人们就会买更多的东西。

音组 **-art** /-ɑ:t \$ -ɑ:rt/  
 apart; art; cart; chart; part; smart; start

**cartoon** /kɑ:'tu:n \$ kɑ:r-/  
*n.* ① a funny drawing in a newspaper or magazine ② a film in which all characters are drawn

*n.* [C] ① 漫画: The cartoons are on the third page in this paper. 这张报纸的漫画在第三版。  
 ② 动画片, 卡通片: Children love cartoons. 孩子们喜欢动画片。◇ a Walt Disney cartoon 迪斯尼动画片

构词 **card** + **toon** → 纸板上的画  
 音组 **-oon** /-u:n/  
 afternoon; balloon; cartoon; moon; noon; soon; spoon; typhoon

**carve** /kav \$ kɑ:rv/  
*v.* make sth by cutting into wood or stone; cut into the surface of stone, wood, etc.

*v.* [T] 刻; 雕刻: [carve sth<sup>1</sup> from (或 out of) sth<sup>2</sup>] The statue is carved from a tree trunk. 这座塑像是由树干雕刻而成的。◇ [carve sth<sup>1</sup> into sth<sup>2</sup>] carve the wood into a figure 把木头刻成人物  
 ◇ He carved his name on the rock. 他把名字刻在石头上。

音组 **-arve** /-ɑ:v \$ -ɑ:rv/  
 carve; starve  
 用法 可以表示“刻出”, 也可以表示“在…上刻”。

**case** /keɪs/  
*n.* ① a particular situation or example of sth  
 ② an example of a disease or a person who has a disease  
 ③ a question or problem that will be dealt with by the police or a law court  
 ④ [the ~] the true situation  
 ⑤ a container for holding or protecting things

*n.* [C] ① 情况, 例子: a classic case 经典例子 ◇ In some cases, the shop is not open. 在某些情况下, 该店不营业。  
 ◇ Regular exercise is good; it's true in my case. 经常锻炼非常有益, 就我的情况而言是这样的。  
 ② 病例: New cases of the illness were reported. 该病又有几个病例。  
 ③ 案件: [case of sth] investigate a case of robbery 调查抢劫案 ◇ solve a case 破案 ◇ win/lose a case 赢得/输掉官司  
 ④ [the ~] 真相, 真实情况: I thought I could get there before him, but that was not the case. 我原以为可以比他先到那儿, 但情况并不是如此。◇ [It is not the case (that) ...] It is not the case that he has made progress. 他取得了进步并非属实。  
 ⑤ 箱; 盒: Please carry the case upstairs. 请把箱子搬到楼上去。◇ a pencil case 铅笔盒

case  
 casual  
 suitcase  
 bookcase  
 cassette  
 音组 **-ase** /-eɪs/  
 base; case  
 常犯错误  
 × Take an umbrella in case it will rain.  
 ✓ Take an umbrella in case it rains. 带把伞, 以防下雨。

**cash** /kæʃ/  
*n.* money in the form of notes and coins  
*v.* exchange a cheque, etc. for cash

*n.* [U] 现金, 现钞: The thief stole 100 yuan in cash. 小偷偷走了100元现金。  
 ◇ You must pay (in) cash. 你必须付现金。  
*v.* [T] 把…兑现: cash a cheque 兑现支票

常犯错误  
 × He paid by cash.  
 ✓ He paid in cash.  
 ✓ He paid cash. 他付了现金。  
 音组 **-ash** /-æʃ/  
 ash; cash; crash; dash; flash

**cassette** /kə'set/  
*n.* a small case with tape inside for playing or recording music, films, etc.

*n.* [C] 盒式磁带: a cassette player 盒式磁带播放机 ◇ a video cassette 盒式录像带 ◇ These songs are available on cassette. 这些歌曲录制了磁带。

构词 **case** + **s** + **-ette**  
 音组 **-ette** /-et/  
 cassette; cigarette

**cast** /kɑːst \$ kæst/*v.* throw or move sth in a forceful way⇒ *pt. & pp.* **cast***v.* [T] 扔, 抛; 撒: cast a coin into the fountain 把硬币投入泉水中 ◇ He cast the fishing line to the middle of the river. 他把钓鱼线抛向河中央。■ **cast a look at sb/sth** 朝...看一眼, 向...瞧一瞧: He cast a look at the stranger. 他朝陌生人看了一眼。☞ **cast**

broadcast

fore**cast**音组 **-ast** /-ɑːst \$ -

æst/

cast; fast; last; past; vast

**castle** /kɑːsl \$ 'kæsl/*n.* a large strong building, built in the past to protect the people inside from attack*n.* [C] 城堡: We visited an ancient ruined castle on the hill. 我们参观了小山上的一座破败不堪的古城堡。

◇ [常用于名称] Windsor Castle 温莎城堡

音组 **-stle** /-sl/

castle; whistle; wrestle

谚语 An Englishman's house is his castle. 英国人的家就是城堡。(意指英国人的住宅, 非请勿入)

**casual** /'kæʒjuəl/*a.* not formal*a.* 非正式的; 随便的: casual clothes 便装 ◇ The atmosphere at the meeting was quite casual. 会议的气氛十分轻松随意。构词 **case** + **u** + **-al** → “个案的, 不典型的”即“随便的”**cat** /kæt/*n.* a small animal with four legs that are often kept as a pet or for catching mice*n.* [C] 猫: a domestic cat 家猫 ◇ I'll feed your cat while you're away. 你不在时, 我会给你的猫喂食的。◇ cat food 猫食音组 **-at** /æ/

bat; cat; chat; fat; flat; hat; mat; rat; sat; that

谚语 A cat may look at a king. 猫也可以看国王(或: 人人平等)。

**catalogue**

/'kætələg \$ -lə:g/

*n.* a list of things that people can look at or buy*n.* [C] 目录, 目录册: She looked through the catalogue to find something cheap and nice. 她翻阅目录, 想找些物美价廉的东西。构词 **cata** + **-log** + **ue**

同根 dialogue; apology

用法 美语写作 **catalog**。**catastrophe**

/kə'tæstrəfi/

*n.* sth terrible that causes many people to suffer*n.* [C] 灾难, 灾祸: The earthquake was the worst catastrophe in the history of the country. 这次地震是该国史上最大的灾难。**catch** /kætʃ/*v.* ① find and stop a person or animal from getting away

② get hold of sth that is moving through the air

③ see sb doing sth wrong

④ get on a bus, train or plane in time to travel on it

⑤ get an infectious illness

*v.* ① [T] 捉住: catch fish/rats 捕鱼 / 捉老鼠 ◇ catch the murderer 抓住谋杀犯 ◇ She caught him by the arm. 她抓住他的手臂。

② [T; I] 接住: The dog jumped up and caught the plastic plate. 狗跳起来接住了塑料盘。◇ I'll throw you the book. Catch! 我把书扔给你, 接住! ◇ He caught the ball with one hand. 他单手抓住球。

③ [T] 发现, 撞见: [catch sb doing sth] She was caught reading a novel in the English class. 她被抓住在英语课上看小说。◇ Her mother caught her smoking in the room. 她妈妈发现她在房间里吸烟。

④ [T] 赶上: I have to catch the 7:00 bus to school. 我得赶7点钟的那趟巴

音组 **-atch** /-ætʃ/

catch; hatch; match; scratch; snatch

同音 caught; court [仅英音相同]

常犯错误

✗ She caught the thief by his hand.

✓ She caught the thief by the hand.

[表示“抓住某人的某个部位”用结构 catch sb by the hand/arm]

常犯错误

✗ His mother caught him to smoke in the bathroom.

✓ His mother caught him smoking in the bathroom. 她妈妈撞见他在卫生间吸烟。

辨析 catch; grasp; seize;

snatch

⇒ *pt. & pp.*:t \$ kɒt**caught**

士上学。

⑤ [T] 染上(疾病): catch a cold 感冒

◇ catch measles 染上麻疹

■ catch at sth 试图抓住: The baby caught at my dress as I walked past. 当我走过时, 婴儿试图抓我的裙子。

■ catch up with sb 追上;赶上: He walked so fast that I couldn't catch up with him. 他走得很快, 我都赶不上他。

◇ 〈喻〉 He missed many lessons and had to work hard to catch up with the other students. 他缺了很多课, 不得不努力学习赶上其他学生。



The two fish are caught.

## category

/ˈkætəɡəri \$ -gɔːrɪ/

*n.* a group of people or things with similar features

*n.* 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕 [C] 类别, 种类:

[category of sth] The book belongs to the category of novels. 这本书属于小说类。◇ The applicants fall into four categories. 申请者分为四类。

音组 -ory /-əri \$ -ɔːrɪ/ category; dormitory; territory

## cater

/ˈkeɪtə \$ -tər/

*v.* provide what is wanted by a particular group of people

*v.* [I] 迎合, 满足...的需要: [cater for (或 to) sb/sth] The shop caters for customers of different age groups. 这个店满足不同年龄层次的顾客。

音组 -ater /-etər \$ -'etər/ cater; later

## cathedral

/kə'thi :drəl/

a very large and important church

*n.* [C] 大教堂: St. Paul's Cathedral 圣保罗大教堂

用法 St. Paul's Cathedral 可以省略为 St. Paul's.

## Catholic

/kæθə'lik/

*a.* the Roman Catholic Church is a Christian church (教派)

*n.* a person who believes in the Catholic religion

*a.* 天主教的: the Roman Catholic Church 罗马天主教 ◇ a Catholic priest 天主教牧师

*n.* [C] 天主教徒: He is a Catholic. 他是个天主教徒。

音组 -lic /-lɪk/ alcoholic; catholic; garlic; public; republic

## cattle

/kætl/

*n.* cows and bulls

*n.* [P] 牛: beef cattle 肉用牛 ◇ a herd of cattle 一群牛 one/five head of cattle 一/五头牛

音组 -tle /-tl/ 见 battle

常犯错误

✗ a cattle

✓ a cow (或 bull) 一头牛

## cause

/kɑːz \$ kɑːz/

*n.* ① a person or thing that makes sth happen

② a reason for you to feel or behave in a particular way

*v.* make sth happen

*n.* ① [C] 原因, 起因: [cause of sth]

The cause of the fire is not known. 火灾的原因不明。◇ the cause of death 死因 ◇ cause and effect 因果

② [U; S] 理由: [cause for sth] There is no cause for concern. 不必担心。

◇ a cause for celebration 庆祝的理由 ◇ with good cause 理由充分

*v.* [T] 促使, 引起, 使发生: What caused the fire? 什么引起了火灾?

音组 -ause /-ɔːz \$ -ɑːz/

because; cause; pause

常犯错误

✗ The reason for the accident is unknown.

✓ The cause of the accident is unknown. 事故的原因不明。

常犯错误

✗ The cause of the explosion is due to carelessness.



◇ cause problems 引发问题 ◇ [cause sb to do sth] The event causes me to change my mind. 这件事让我改变了想法。 ◇ [cause sb sth = cause sth for sb] You cause me much trouble. = You cause much trouble for me. 你给我带来了许多麻烦。

✓ The cause of the explosion is carelessness. 爆炸的起因是粗心。 [cause 不能与 due to 或 because of 连用]  
辨析 cause; reason

**caution** /kəˈʃən/ \$  
'kɔː-/ *n.* ① care that enables sb to avoid

danger or mistakes ② a warning or piece of advice about a possible danger or risk

**cautious** /kəˈʃəs/ \$  
'kɔː-/ *a.* careful to avoid danger or mistakes

*n.* ① [U] 谨慎, 小心: He treated the matter with caution. 他小心谨慎地处理这件事情。

② [U; C] 警告, 告诫: a word of caution 忠告 ◇ The sign says "Caution: deep water!" 牌子上写着“小心: 水深!”

构词 caut (= care 小心) + -ion

*a.* 小心的, 谨慎的: [cautious about (doing) sth] He was cautious about making friends. 他交朋友很谨慎。

构词 caution + -ous  
辨析 careful; cautious

**cave** /keɪv/  
*n.* a large hole in the side of a mountain or under the ground

*n.* [C] 洞穴; 山洞: The cave is 2,300 feet deep. 这个洞穴有 2,300 英尺深。 ◇ the mouth/entrance of the cave 洞口

音组 -ave /-eɪv/  
behave; brave; cave; save; shave; slave; wave

**CD** /siˈdiː/  
a small round piece of plastic on which sound or information is stored

*n.* [C] 光盘, 激光唱片: Have you heard his latest CD? 你听过他最新的 CD 吗? ◇ a CD player CD 播放器

构词 为 compact disc (压缩光盘) 的首字母缩略词

**CD-ROM**  
/siˈdiːˈrɒm/ \$ -'rɔːm/  
*n.* a CD on which information can be stored

*n.* [C; U] 只读光盘: The dictionary comes with a CD-ROM. 这本词典配有光盘。 ◇ The dictionary on CD-ROM will cost \$20. 这部词典的光盘版将售

构词 为 compact disk read only memory 的缩略词  
20 美元。

**cease** /siːs/  
*v.* stop happening or stop doing sth

*v.* [I; T] 停止; 终止; 结束: The rain ceased suddenly. 雨突然停了。 ◇ cease fire 停止射击 ◇ [cease to do sth] the Magazine ceased to exist in 1929. 该杂志于 1929 年停办。

音组 -ease /-iːs/  
cease; decrease; increase

**ceiling** /ˈsiːlɪŋ/  
*n.* the inside surface of the top part of a room

*n.* [C] 天花板: a room with a high ceiling 天花板很高的房间 ◇ stare at the ceiling 盯着天花板

构词 ceil + -ing  
音组 -ei- /-iː-/  
conceited; receipt; receive; seize

**celebrate** /ˈseləbreɪt/  
*v.* do sth enjoyable to show a special event or occasion is important

*v.* [T; I] 庆祝: celebrate one's birthday 庆祝生日 ◇ Our team won the game, let's celebrate. 我们队赢了比赛, 让我们庆祝一番。 ◇ celebrate Christmas/New Year 庆祝圣诞/新年

构词 celebr + -ate  
音组 cele- /selə-/  
celebrate; accelerate

**celebration**  
/ˈseləbreɪʃən/  
*n.* a special enjoyable event, such as a party, when you celebrate sth; the act of celebrating sth

*n.* [C; U] 庆祝会; 庆祝: There was a celebration in our campus last night. 昨晚我们校园有个庆祝晚会。 ◇ a cause for celebration 庆祝的理由 ◇ a party in celebration of our victory 庆祝我们取得胜利的晚会

构词 celebrate + -ion  
音组 -ration /-ˈreɪʃən/  
celebration; corporation; decoration; generation; liberation; operation; preparation; separation

**cell** /sel/

*n.* ① a small room where one or more prisoners are locked  
② the smallest part of a plant or animal

*n.* [C] ① **单间牢房**: He was locked in a small dark cell for a week. 他被关在一个昏暗的小牢房里长达一个星期。  
② **细胞**: a blood/brain cell 血/脑细胞

**同音** cell; sell

**音组** -ell /-el/

bell; cell; fell; sell; smell; spell; swell; tell; well; yell

**cellar** /ˈseləː \$ -ləɹ/

*n.* a room under the ground floor of a building, often used for storing things

*n.* [C] **地窖; 地下室**: There are hundreds of bottles of wine in his cellar. 他的地窖里有数百瓶酒。

**构词** cell (单间牢房) + ar **音组** -llar /-ləɹ/ cellar; collar; dollar

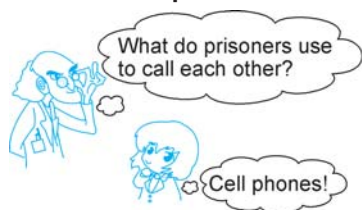
**cellphone**

/ˈselfəʊn \$ -foun/

*n.* a small phone that you can take with you and use anywhere

*n.* <主美> [C] **手机, 移动电话**: Call me on my cellphone. 打我手机。◇ a cellphone user 手机用户

**用法** 也可写作 **cell phone** 英国英语用 **mobile phone**。

**cement** /siˈment/

*n.* a material that is mixed with sand and water to make concrete (混凝土)

*n.* [U] **水泥**: a bag of cement 一袋水泥

**cemetery**

/ˈsemətri \$ -teri/

*n.* a place where dead people are buried

*n.* [复 -ries /-rɪz/] [C] **墓地, 坟地**: She goes to the cemetery every month to lay flowers on his grave. 她每月都去墓地, 给他的墓献鲜花。

**构词** 源自 **hundred** → 100 分构成 1 元

**cent** /sent/

*n.* 1% of the standard unit of money in some countries

*n.* [C] **分**: I haven't got a cent. 我身无分文。◇ This costs only several cents in America. 这在美国仅值几美分。

**音组** -ent /-ent/

bent; cent; event; invent; percent; present (*v.*); prevent; rent; tent

**同音** cent; sent

**centi-** /sentɪ-/

**pref.** hundred; one hundredth

**pref.** 意为“百”或“百分之一”, 如: centimeter (厘米)。在元音前用 **cent-**, 如: century (世纪)。

**其他例词**

cent; centigrade; percent; percentage

**centigrade**

/ˈsentɪɡreɪd/

*a.* of Celsius (摄

*a.* **摄氏的**: [30/50 + degrees centigrade] The temperature was 30 degrees centigrade (= 30°C). 气温有 30 摄氏度。

**构词** centi- (百) + grade → 分成 100 个刻度的

**centimetre**

/ˈsentɪ.miːtə \$ -tər/

*n.* a unit of length equal to 1% of a metre

*n.* <英> [C] **厘米**: The book is 5 centimetres thick. 这本书有 5 厘米厚。

**构词** centi- (百分之一) + meter

**用法** 美语写作 **centimeter**。缩略形式为 **cm**。

**central** /ˈsentrəl/

*a.* ① in the centre of sth  
② controlling the activities of an organization or country  
③ main or important

*a.* ① **中心的, 中央的**: a central location 中心位置 ◇ My flat is central. 我的公寓位于(市)中心。◇ [放在地名前, 表示该地的中部] in central London 在伦敦的中心地区  
② **中央的**: the central government 中央政府 ◇ the US central bank 美国中央银行

**构词** centre + -al

③ **主要的, 重要的**: a central part of his report 他报告的一个主要部分 ◇ [central to sth] Dance is central to their culture. 舞蹈是他们文化的重要成分。

**centre** /ˈsentəʃ \$ -tər/

**n.** ① the middle point or part  
② a building or place used for a particular purpose or activity

**n.** 〈英〉[C] ① **中心, 中央**: [centre of sth] in the centre of the room 在房间的中央 ◇ the city centre 市中心

② **(活动) 中心**: a shopping/sports centre 购物/运动中心

**辨析 centre; middle**

**用法** 美语写作 **center**。类似的有 metre 〈英〉→ meter 〈美〉。

**century** /ˈsentʃəri/

**n.** 100 years; a period of 100 years before or after the birth of Christ

**n.** [复 -ries /-rɪz/] [C] **百年; 世纪**:

The church has changed little in over a century. 这座教堂百年来变化甚少。◇ half a century 50年 ◇ in the 11<sup>th</sup> century 在11世纪

**构词 cent-** (百) + **ury**

**常犯错误**

× 21 century

✓ the 21<sup>st</sup> century 21世纪

✓ 21 centuries 21个世纪/2,100年

**-cept-**

**w.r.** take

**w.r.** 意为“拿; 接受”, 如: accept (接收); except (除...外)。有的词用 **-ceive**, 如: receive (接收)。

**其他例词**

concept; reception; receptionist; receiver

**ceremony**

/ˈserɪməni \$ -mou-/

**n.** a formal event to celebrate sth

**n.** [复 -nies /-nɪz/] [C] **典礼; 仪式**:

a wedding (或 marriage) ceremony 婚礼 ◇ an opening ceremony 开幕仪式

**音组 -mony** /-məni/ ceremony;

harmony

**certain** /ˈsɜːtən \$ 'sɜːr-/

① particular but not named or described exactly

② having no doubt about sth

③ extremely likely

**a.** ① [仅置于名词前] **某个; 某些**:

Certain members of the party may disagree with me. 该党派内的某些成员可能与我意见不一致。◇ to a certain degree 在某种程度上 ◇ a certain Mr Smith 一位史密斯先生

② [不能置于名词前] **确信的, 无疑的**: [sb is certain (that) ...] I am certain she will succeed. 我确定她会取得成功。◇ [sb is certain about/of sth] Are you certain about that? 你对此确信无疑吗? ◇ [sb is certain wh-] I am not certain when we will set out. 我不能确定我们何时出发。

③ **一定会的**: [certain to do sth] He looks certain to pass the exam. 看起来他定可以通过考试。◇ [It is certain (that) ...] It is certain that they will come. = They are certain to come. 他们肯定会来。

④ **certain**

**certainly**

**uncertain**

**certificate**

**音组 -tain** /-tən/

Britain; certain; curtain

**常犯错误**

× There are ~~some certain~~ places animals dislike.

✓ There are certain places animals dislike.

[some 和 certain 都可表示“某些”, 不能重复使用]

**常犯错误**

× It is certain of raining tomorrow.

✓ It is certain/sure to rain tomorrow.

✓ It is certain that it will rain tomorrow.

**辨析 certain; sure**

**certainly** /ˈsɜːtənli \$ 'sɜːr-/

**ad.** ① without any doubt ② (used to answer questions) of course

**ad.** ① [常置于句中] **一定, 无疑**: That is certainly not my fault. 那肯定不是我的过错。

② **当然, 是的**: “May I come along?”

**构词 certain + -ly**

“Certainly/Certainly not.” “我可以一起走吗?” “当然可以/不可以。”

**certificate**

/səˈtɪfɪkət \$ sər-/

**n.** an official document which states that particular facts are true

**n.** [C] **证明, 证明书**: one's

birth/marriage certificate 出生/结婚证 ◇ a degree certificate 学位证 ◇ the teaching certificate 教师证

**构词 certain + ificate**

**音组 -ate** /-ət/

certificate; chocolate; climate; fortunate

<b>chain</b> /tʃeɪn/ <i>n.</i> a series of metal rings which are connected together in a line	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 链; 链条 : a bicycle chain 自行车链条 ◇ She was wearing a gold chain around her neck. 她脖子上带了条金项链。◇ a length of chain 一段链条 ◇ a chain store 连锁店	音组 -ain /-eɪn/ again; brain; chain; explain; gain; grain; main; pain; rain; train
<b>chair</b> /tʃeə/\$tʃer/ <i>n.</i> a seat for one person, which has a back and four legs	<i>n.</i> [C] 椅子 : a table and chairs 一套桌椅 ◇ the back of a chair 椅背 ◇ sit in/on a chair 坐在椅子上 [简易的椅子上多用 sit on; 舒适的椅子上用 sit in]	➡ chair armchair wheelchair chairman chairwoman
<b>chairman</b> /tʃeəmə/\$tʃer-/ <i>n.</i> a person in charge of a meeting or organization	<i>n.</i> [复 -men /-mən/] [C] 主席, 会长; 议长; (公司) 董事长 : [ chairman of sth] the chairman of the education committee 教育委员会主席 ◇ the chairman of the company 公司董事长	音组 -air /-eə/\$-er/ chair; fair; hair; pair; repair 辨析 chair; seat 构词 chair + man
<b>chairwoman</b> /tʃeə,wumən/\$tʃer-/ <i>n.</i> a female chairman	<i>n.</i> [复 -women /-,wɪmɪn/] [C] 女主席, 女会长; 女议长	构词 chair + woman
<b>chalk</b> /tʃɔ:k/\$tʃɑ:k/ <i>n.</i> small sticks of a substance like soft rock, used for writing or drawing	<i>n.</i> [U; C, 常~s] 粉笔 : a piece/stick of chalk 一支粉笔 ◇ a box of colored chalks 一盒彩色粉笔 ◇ write in chalk on the blackboard 用粉笔在黑板上写字	常犯错误 ✗ a chalk ✓ a piece of chalk 一支粉笔 音组 -alk /-ɔ:k/\$-ɑ:k/ chalk; talk; walk
<b>challenge</b> /tʃælɪndʒ/ <i>n.</i> sth that needs great effort and ability <i>v.</i> say or show that sth may not be true, correct	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 挑战 (性) : face/accept a challenge 面对/接受挑战 ◇ [challenge of (doing) sth] meet the challenge of the new century 迎接新世纪的挑战	➡ <i>v.</i> [T] 挑战 : He is bold enough to challenge the authority of the boss. 他胆子够大, 敢挑战老板的权威。
<b>challenging</b> /tʃælɪndʒɪŋ/ <i>a.</i> needing great effort and ability	<i>a.</i> 具有挑战性的 : a challenging job/question/time 具有挑战性的工作/问题/阶段	构词 challenge + -ing
<b>chamber</b> /tʃeɪmbə/\$-bər/ <i>n.</i> a room used for a special or official purpose	<i>n.</i> [C] (作特定用途的) 房间, 室; 厅 : a gas chamber 毒气室 ◇ a burial chamber 墓室	音组 -mber /-mbə/\$-mbər/ chamber; member; november; number; remember
<b>champion</b> /tʃæmpiən/ <i>n.</i> a person who has won the first prize in a competition	<i>n.</i> [C] 冠军, 优胜者 : an Olympic champion 奥林匹克冠军 ◇ He became world champion last year. 他去年成为世界冠军。◇ She's the women's 1,500 m champion. 她是女子 1,500 米冠军。	音组 -ion /-ɪən/ champion; opinion
<b>chance</b> /tʃɑ:ns/\$tʃæns/ ① an occasion which allows sth to be done ② the possibility of sth happening	<i>n.</i> ① [C] 机会 : [a chance to do sth = a chance of doing sth] a chance to learn French = a chance of learning French 学法语的机会 ◇ I didn't get/have a chance to visit the museum. 我没有机会去参观博物馆。◇ [a chance for sb to do] There's a chance	音组 -ance /-ɑ:ns/\$-æns/ chance; advance; dance; glance; france 常犯错误 ✗ There's little chance to arrive on time. ✓ There's little chance of arriving on time. 按时到达的可能性很小。

for you to go skating. 你有机会去滑冰。◇ give sb a chance 给某人一个机会 ◇ miss a big chance 错过大好机会  
 ② [C; U] 可能性 : [chance of (doing) sth] There's little chance of catching the bus. 赶上公共汽车的可能性很小。◇ He has a very good chance of recovery/success. 他康复/成功的可能性很大。◇ [chance that ...] There is

[表示“可能性”时,后面接 of doing sth, 不接 to do sth]

辨析 chance; opportunity

no chance that he will come here. 他没有来这儿的 possibility.

■ by chance 碰巧 : I met her in the street by chance. 我碰巧在街上碰到了她。

change /tʃeɪndʒ/

v. ① (make sth) become different

② get or give money in exchange for smaller units of money or for the same value in foreign money

n. ① the act, process or result of changing

② the money that you get back when you pay for sth with more money than it costs

③ smaller units of money given in exchange for larger units of the same amount

v. ① [I; T] 改变 ; 变化 : She's not changed since I last saw her. 我上次看到她以来, 她没有什么变化。

◇ Computer has changed our life greatly. 电脑大大改变了我们的生活。

◇ change clothes 换衣服 ◇ change jobs 换工作 ◇ [change (sb) (from sth<sup>1</sup>) to/into sth<sup>2</sup>] The light changed (from green) to red. 交通灯 (由绿色) 变成了红色。◇ She changed the prince into a frog. 她把王子变成了一只青蛙。◇ The prince changed into a frog. 王子变成了一只青蛙。

② [T] 更换 ; 兑换 : [change sth<sup>1</sup> into sth<sup>2</sup>] change dollars into Renminbi 把美元换成人民币 ◇ [change sth<sup>1</sup> for sth<sup>2</sup>] Could you change a \$10 note for coins? 你可以把 10 美元钞票换成硬币吗?

n. ① [C; U] 变化, 改变 ; 变革 : We need to make some changes to the schedule. 我们需要对计划作些修改。◇ The Internet has brought great changes to our life. 因特网给我们生活带来了巨大变化。

② [U] 找头 : Here is your change, Sir. 先生, 这是找给你的钱。◇ give sb the wrong change 找错钱给某人

③ [U] 零钱 : "Have you got any change?" "Sorry, I've only got a 10-dollar note." "你有零钱吗?" "对不起, 我只有一张 10 美元的钞票。"

◇ [change for sth] Can you make change for 10 dollars? 可以换 10 美元零钱吗?

音组 -ange /-eɪndʒ/

arrange; change; exchange; range; strange

常犯错误

× I want to change this red hat with a white one.

✓ I want to change this red hat for a white one. 我想把这顶红色的帽子换成白色的。

常犯错误

× I want to change another one.

✓ I want to change it for another one. 我想换一个。

[change 表示“把...换掉”, 宾语为被替换物, 而替换物要用 for 引出]

常犯错误

× I don't have any changes with me.

✓ I don't have any change with me.

[change 表示“零钱”时是不可数名词]

常犯错误

× do some changes to the system

✓ make some changes to the system 对系统进行一些修改



changeable /

tʃeɪndʒəbl/

likely to

n. ① a television or radio

a. 易变的, 变化无常的 : changeable weather 变化无常的天气

n. [C] ① (电视或收音机的) 频道 ; (电视) 台 : change channels 换台 ◇ a

构词 change + -able

构词 源自 canal 音组 -el /-əl/



station

② a passage for water or other liquids to flow along

movie/sports channel 电影/体育频道

◇ the news on Channel 1 一台的新闻  
② 水渠; 水道: an irrigation channel 灌溉渠  
◇ The boats all have to pass through this narrow channel. 所有的船都得通过这狭窄的水道。◇ the

cancel; channel; model; novel; quarrel; travel

巧记 海峡、海湾名要用 the。如 the Gulf of Mexico 墨西哥湾。

(English) Channel 英吉利海峡

音组 -ant /-ɑ:nt \$ -ænt/ chant; plant

chant /tʃɑnt \$ tʃænt/

v. sing or say the same words or phrases repeatedly

n. words or phrases people sing or say repeatedly

v. [I; T] 反复唱; 反复说: The audience chanted the singer's name. 观众不断喊着歌星的名字。

[C] 反复唱的歌词; 反复说的话: [chant of sth] There were chants of "Victory!" 大家在反复喊叫“胜利!”

chaos /keɪɔs \$ -ɑ:s/

n. a state of disorder and confusion

n. [U] 混乱, 紊乱: The room was in chaos when the kids were left alone in it. 孩子们单独留在房间时, 里面一片混乱。

chapter /tʃæptə \$ -tər/

n. any of the separate parts of a book, often with a title

n. [C] 章: [chapter of sth] the first chapter of the book 该书的第一章  
◇ The book has exercises at the end of every chapter. 书的每一章后面都有练习。

构词 源自 cap (= head 头部)

同根 cap; capital; captain

character

/kærəktə \$ -tər/

n. ① all the qualities that make a person different from others

② a letter, number, or other symbol that is written or printed

n. ① [U; C, 常 S] 品质, 性格: a person of good character 品格好的人  
◇ the French character 法国人的性格

② [C] (文) 字; 字符: The title of the book is written in Chinese characters. 这本书的书名是用汉字写的。  
◇ the Chinese character for "pen" "pen" 所对应的汉字

常犯错误

✗ The child is learning to write Chinese letters.

✓ The child is learning to write Chinese characters. 这个小孩正在学写汉字。

辨析 character; characteristic; nature; personality

characteristic

/kærəktə'rɪstɪk/

a. typical of sb/sth

n. a quality that is typical of sb/sth

a. 典型的, 独特的; 是...特有的: his characteristic charm 他的独特魅力  
[characteristic of sth/sb] The behavior is characteristic of many young boys. 这种行为是许多小男孩特有的。

n. [C, 常 ~s] 特征, 特点:

[characteristics of sth/sb] the

构词 character + ist + -ic

音组 -istic /-'ɪstɪk/  
characteristic; optimistic

characteristics of the apples in this area 这个地区的苹果的特点

charge /tʃɑ:dʒ

\$ tʃɑ:rdʒ/ v. ① ask sb for an amount of money for sth that is sold

② put electricity into an device such as a battery  
③ formally accuse sb of a crime

n. the amount of money that you have to pay for sth

v. ① [I; T] 收费; 索价: [charge (sb) for sth] The museum won't charge (students) for admission. 这个博物馆不收 (学生的) 入场费。  
◇ [charge (sb) \$5/10 for sth] They charged me \$5 for the wine. 他们收了我 5 美元酒钱。  
◇ How much/What do you charge for a haircut? 剪发你收多少钱?

◇ charge 10 yuan for lunch 午餐收费 10 元

② [T] 给...充电: charge the battery 给

音组 -arge /-ɑ:dʒ \$ -ɑ:rdʒ/

charge; enlarge; large

辨析 charge; cost; expense; fare; fee; price

电池充电 ◇ The battery is charging. 电池正在充电。

③ [T] 控告,指控;指责 :[charge sb with sth] He was charged with murder/theft. 他被控谋杀/盗窃。

*n.* [C; U] 费用;价钱 :[charge for sth] There's a small charge for repair. 要收小额修理费。◇ [charge of sth] a charge of \$3 3美元的费用 ◇ My radio was repaired free of charge. 我的收音机是免费修理的。

■ in charge (of sth) 主管,管理,负责 :Who's in charge here? 这儿谁负责?



Guilty as charged.

责? ◇ She is in charge of hiring new employees. 她主管招收新员工。

charity /tʃæɪrɪ/  
*n.* ① money, food, etc. given to people who need help, or the act of giving money, food, etc. to these people  
② an organization that helps people in need

*n.* ① [U] 慈善;赈济;施舍(物): The famous singer raised money for charity. 这位著名的歌手为慈善募资。

◇ accept charity 接受施舍  
② 〔复 -ties /-tɪz/〕 [C] 慈善机构: Several charities gave books to the school. 数个慈善机构给这个学校捐赠了图书。

charm /tʃɑ:m \$tʃɑ:rm/  
*n.* an attractive quality

*n.* [U; C] 魅力: a man of great charm 魅力四射的男子

音组 -arm /ɑ:m \$-ɑ:rm/  
alarm; arm; charm; farm; harm; warm

charming  
/tʃɑ:mɪŋ \$tʃɑ:rm-/  
*a.* very pleasing or attractive

*a.* 迷人的; 娇媚的: What a charming lake! 好迷人的湖泊! ◇ Everyone liked the charming lady. 大家都喜欢这个迷人的女子。

chart /tʃɑ:t \$tʃɑ:rt/  
*n.* ① a picture, graph, etc. that shows information often using lines and curves (曲线) to show amounts  
② a detailed map of the sea

*n.* [C] ① 图表: a weather chart 天气图  
◇ a chart showing the heights of all the children 标有所有孩子身高的图表  
◇ number one in the charts 排行榜第一名  
② [C] 海图: a naval chart 海军航图

音组 -art /ɑ:t \$-ɑ:rt/ art; apart; chart; part; smart

chase /tʃeɪs/  
*v.* follow sb/sth quickly and try to catch them

*v.* [T; I] 追赶: A policeman chased the thief along the street. 一个警察沿街追赶窃贼。◇ [chase after sb/sth] My dog enjoys chasing after butterflies. 我

音组 -ase /-eɪs/ base; case;  
chase

chat /tʃæt/  
*v.* talk to each other in an informal and friendly way  
*n.* an informal and friendly conversation

*v.* [I] 聊天, 闲谈: [chat about sth] They are chatting about their journey. 他们正在聊他们的旅行。◇ [chat to/with sb] I often chat on the phone with him. 我常与他在电话里聊天。  
*n.* [C] 聊天: [chat with sb] I've had a long chat with her. 我和她聊了很久。

音组 -at /-æt/ bat; cat; chat; fat; flat; hat; mat; rat; sat; that

辨析 chat; conversation; talk

音组 -eap /-i:p/ cheap; heap

常犯错误

✗ a cheap cost/price

✓ a low cost/price 低价/便宜价

cheap /tʃi:p/  
*a.* costing less money than you expected

*a.* 便宜的: a cheap shirt 便宜的衬衣  
◇ a cheap hotel/shop 便宜的旅馆/商店

**cheat** /tʃi:t/

*v.* behave dishonestly in order to get what you want

*v.* [T; I] 骗取, 哄骗; 作弊: [cheat sb of sth] She cheated the old man of his money. 她骗取了那位老大爷的钱。

◇ [cheat at/in/on sth] cheat at chess 下棋作弊 ◇ She cheated in/on the test by copying from others. 她考试作弊, 抄别人。

**音组** -eat /-i:t/

beat; cheat; defeat; eat; heat; meat; neat; repeat; seat; treat; wheat

**check**<sup>1</sup> /tʃek/

*n.* an examination of sth in order to make certain that it is correct or the way it should be

*v.* ① examine sth to make certain that it is correct, safe or suitable

② tick

*n.* [C] 检查: a health check 体检

◇ [check on sth] Keep a check on your blood pressure. 经常检查你的血压。◇ Could you have a check in the desk to see if my keys are there? 能否看看抽屉里有没有我的钥匙?

*v.* [T] ① 检查; 核查: check the facts 核查事实 ◇ [check (sth<sup>+</sup>) for sth<sup>2</sup>] Check your work for mistakes before handing it in. 交作业前先检查一下有没有错误。

◇ [check (that) ...] Go and check the door is closed. 去看看门是不是关了。◇ [check wh-] I'll check when they are leaving. 我要去看看他们什么时候离开。

② 〈美〉给...打钩: Check the box next to the right answer. 在正确答案旁边的方框中打钩。

■ check in (在旅馆、机场等) 报到, 登记: All of us checked in at the hotel. 我们大家都在这个酒店登记入住。

■ check out (of sth) (从旅

**音组** -eck /ek/

check; neck

**辨析** check; examine



When Lily met Tom, it was love at first sight ... after the background check.

馆) 退房; (从商店) 结账离开: Mr Clinton has checked out (of the hotel). 克林顿先生已经(从酒店) 退房了。

**check**<sup>2</sup>

*n.* = cheque

**checkout** /tʃekaut/

*n.* the place or area where goods are paid for in a supermarket

*n.* [C] (超市的) 收银台: There's a long queue of people at the checkout. 收银台前排了一长队人。

**构词** check + out

**cheek** /tʃi:k/

*n.* the soft part of your face which is below your eye

*n.* [C] 面颊, 脸颊: kiss her cheek 亲她的脸颊 ◇ The tears ran down her cheeks. 泪水顺着她的双颊流下。

**音组** -eek /-i:k/

cheek; Greek; seek; week

**cheer** /tʃiə \$ tʃɪr/

*n.* a shout of happiness, support or encouragement

*v.* give a shout of happiness, support or encouragement

*n.* [C] 欢呼; 喝彩: His speech was received with cheers. 他的演讲得到了喝彩。◇ Let's give a cheer to the winner. 让我们为胜利者欢呼。

*v.* [I; T] (向...) 欢呼; (为...) 喝彩: The crowd cheered when the singer arrived. 歌星到来时, 人群欢呼起来。

◇ Everyone cheered him at the end of the game. 比赛结束时, 大家都朝他欢呼。

**cheer**

cheerful

cheers

beer, deer

year, cheer

year, cheer

year, cheer

year, cheer

year, cheer

■ cheer up 振作起来; 提起精神: Cheer up! Everything will be OK. 振作起来! 一起会好起来的。

<b>cheerful</b> /tʃɪəfəl \$ tʃɪr-/ a. happy and showing this feeling in sb's behavior	a. 兴高采烈的, 快活的: a cheerful boy 兴高采烈的男孩 ◇ a cheerful smile 欢快的微笑	构词 cheer + -ful 辨析 cheerful; delighted; glad; happy; pleased
<b>cheers</b> /tʃɪəz \$ tʃɪrz/ int. ① a word said to each other just before drinking ② thank you	int. ① 干杯: Drink up, everybody. Cheers! 来, 让我们喝光。干杯! ② 〈英口〉谢谢: "Here you are." "Cheers." "给你。" "谢谢。"	
<b>cheese</b> /tʃi:z/ n. a solid or soft food which is made from milk and often white or yellow	n. [U; C] 奶酪: a piece/slice of cheese 一块/片奶酪 ◇ French cheeses are very delicious. 法国奶酪味道甚佳。	用法 照相时说, 摄影师叫照相机露出笑脸, 可说: (Say) Cheese! 相当于中文的“笑一笑!”
<b>chef</b> /ʃef/ n. a person whose job is to cook in a restaurant	n. [C] 厨师: Why are most good chefs men? 为什么大多数好厨师都是男的?	用法 复数为 chefs。
<b>chemical</b> /kemɪkəl/ a. connected with chemistry n. any basic substance which is	a. 化学的: a chemical reaction/element 化学反应/元素 n. [C] 化学品, 化学物质: Many chemicals have a damaging effect on the environment. 许多化学物质对环境都有破坏作用。	构词 chemistry + -ical 同缀 chemical; classical; medical; musical; physical; political
<b>chemist</b> /kemɪst/ n. ① a person whose job is to prepare and sell medicines in a shop ② a scientist who studies chemistry	n. [C] ① 药剂师, 药商: [chemist's 表示“药房”之义] You can get the medicine at the chemist's. 你可以在药房里买到这种药。 ② 化学家: John worked as a research chemist. 约翰是一名研究化学家。	构词 chemistry + -ist
<b>chemistry</b> /kemɪstri/ n. the scientific study of the structure of substances and the way they react with each other	n. [U] 化学: a degree in chemistry 化学学位 ◇ a chemistry department/laboratory 化学系/实验室 ◇ He studies chemistry at college. 他在大学里学化学。	
<b>cheque</b> /tʃek/ n. a printed form, used instead of money, to pay for sth	n. 〈英〉[C] 支票: [cheque for \$5/10] I wrote him a cheque for £100. 我给他开了一张 100 英镑的支票。 ◇ pay by cheque 用支票支付 ◇ cash a cheque 兑现支票	常犯错误 × I wrote him a cheque of \$20. ✓ I wrote him a cheque for \$20. 我给他开了张 20 美元的支票。 用法 美语写作 check。
<b>chess</b> /tʃes/ n. a game played by two people on a square board	n. [U] 国际象棋: the rules of chess 国际象棋规则 ◇ play (a game of) chess 下棋 ◇ a chess player 棋手	构词 源自 check 音组 -ess /-es/ chess; dress; guess; less; mess; press
<b>chest</b> /tʃest/ n. ① a large strong box used for storing things ② the upper front part of the body between the head and the stomach	n. [C] ① 箱子: a treasure chest 财宝箱 ◇ a medicine chest 药箱 ② 胸部: He was shot in the chest. 他胸部中弹。 ◇ chest pains 胸部疼痛 ◇ He folded his arms across his chest. 他双手操在胸前。	音组 -est /-est/ best; chest; guest; nest; pest; test; west

<b>chew</b> /tʃu:/ <i>v.</i> bite food into pieces in your mouth to make it easier to swallow	<i>v.</i> [T; I] 咀嚼 : Chew your food thoroughly. 要充分咀嚼食物。 ◇ [chew on sth] His dog is chewing happily on a bone. 他的狗正在开心地啃着骨头。	<b>音组</b> -ew /-u:/ chew; few; new; sew
<b>chick</b> /tʃɪk/ <i>n.</i> a baby bird, esp. a young chicken	<i>n.</i> [C] 小鸡; 雏鸟 : a mother hen with her chicks 一只带着小鸡的母鸡	<b>音组</b> -ick /-ɪk/ chick; click; kick; pick; quick; sick; stick; thick
<b>chicken</b> /ˈtʃɪkɪn/ <i>n.</i> ① a type of bird kept on a farm for its eggs or its meat ② the meat of the chicken used as food	<i>n.</i> ① [C] 鸡 : My mother keeps chickens in the back yard. 我妈妈在后院养鸡。 ② [U] 鸡肉 : We had chicken for dinner. 我们晚餐吃了鸡肉。 ◇ roast chicken 烤鸡 ◇ chicken soup 鸡汤	<b>用法</b> chicken 多指“鸡”, 也可指“小鸡”, 与 chick 同义。 <b>谚语</b> Don't count your chickens before they are hatched. 小鸡孵出前, 先别忙点数。(即: 不要过早乐观。)
<b>chief</b> /tʃi:f/ <i>a.</i> most important or main <i>n.</i> the person in charge of a group or organization; the ruler of a tribe	<i>a.</i> [仅置于名词前] 首要的; 主要的 : the chief reason/problem 主要原因/问题 ◇ our chief competitor 我们主要的竞争对手 <i>n.</i> [C] 首领, 头目; 部落酋长 : a police chief 警长 ◇ an Indian chief 印第安人部落酋长	<b>音组</b> -ief /-i:f/ belief; relief; brief; chief; thief <b>巧记</b> 以 f 结尾的名词的复数形式一般改 f 为 ves, 但以下词除外: 有信仰 (beliefs) 的酋长 (chiefs) 站在屋顶 (roofs) 上。 <b>辨析</b> chief; main; major
<b>child</b> /tʃaɪld/ <i>n.</i> ① a young human being who is not yet an adult ② a son or daughter of any age	<i>n.</i> 〔复 children /ˈtʃɪldrən/〕 [C] ① 儿童, 小孩 : a child of 8 (或 an 8-year-old child) 8 岁的儿童 ◇ As a child I didn't like meat. 我小时候不喜欢吃肉。 ◇ Children's Day 儿童节 ② 孩子 : All of their three children have grown up. 他们的 3 个孩子都长大成人了。	② child childbirth childhood childish <b>音组</b> -ild /-aɪld/ child; mild; wild <b>用法</b> children 的所有格为 children's, 如: a children's book 一本童书。 <b>谚语</b> Children and fools tell the truth. 孩子和傻子说的是真话。
<b>childbirth</b> /ˈtʃaɪldbɜːθ \$ -bɜːrθ/ <i>n.</i> the process of giving birth to a child	<i>n.</i> [U] 分娩, 生产 : She died in childbirth. 她死于难产。 ◇ natural childbirth 自然分娩法	<b>构词</b> child + -birth
<b>childhood</b> /ˈtʃaɪldhʊd/ <i>n.</i> the period of your life when you are a child	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 幼年时代, 童年 : He had a very happy childhood. 他的童年很幸福。 ◇ in (或 during) (sb's) childhood 在童年时期	<b>构词</b> child + -hood <b>同缀</b> brotherhood; neighbourhood
<b>childish</b> /ˈtʃaɪldɪʃ/ <i>a.</i> having or showing the unpleasant qualities that children often have	<i>a.</i> 孩子般的, 幼稚的 : Don't be so childish! 不要这么幼稚!	<b>构词</b> child + -ish
<b>chill</b> /tʃɪl/ <i>n.</i> a feeling of coldness	<i>n.</i> [S] 寒冷, 寒气; 寒意 : There's a chill in the air. 空气中有一丝寒意。 ◇ feel a chill 感到冷飕飕的	<b>音组</b> -ill /-ɪl/ bill; chill; drill; fill; grill; hill; ill; kill; pill; skill; still; thrill; till; will
<b>chimney</b> /ˈtʃɪmni/ <i>n.</i> a pipe through which	<i>n.</i> [C] 烟囱, 烟筒 : A column of smoke rose from the chimney. 一柱浓烟从烟	<b>音组</b> -ney /-ni/ chimney; honey; journey; money



smoke comes out from a fire inside a building 烟升起。

### China /tʃaɪnə/

**n.** ① a country in east Asia  
② [china] a hard white substance that cups and plates are made of; cups and plates made of such a substance

**n.** ① **中国** : Ancient China was one of the earliest centres of human civilization. 古代中国是最早的人类文明中心之一。  
② [U] **瓷器 ; 瓷料 ; 瓷餐具** : The vase is made of china. 这只花瓶是瓷的。  
◇ a china cup 瓷杯

**用法** 国家、地名等专有名词前一般不加冠词, 但这些词后有限制性定语时, 要加 the, 表示其特定的含义。如: The China we know today is quite young. 我们现在所知的中国很年轻。  
**辨析** China's; Chinese

### Chinese /tʃaɪ'ni:z/

**a.** relating to China, its people or its language  
**n.** ① a person from China  
② the language used in China

**a.** **中国的 ; 中国人的 ; 汉语的** : Chinese food 中国菜 ◇ I'm Chinese. 我是中国人。◇ a Chinese character 汉字  
**n.** ① **【复同单】中国人** : three Chinese 3 个中国人 ◇ The Chinese love peace. 中国人热爱和平。  
② [U] **汉语, 中文** : Does Allen speak Chinese? 艾伦说汉语吗?

**构词** China + -ese  
**音组** -ese /-i:z/  
Chinese; Japanese; these  
**常犯错误**  
× Chinese are a great people.  
✓ The Chinese are a great people.  
[用 the Chinese 泛指中国人, the 不能省略]  
**辨析** China's; Chinese

### chip /tʃɪp/

**n.** a long thin piece of fried potato

**n.** [C, 常 ~s] **炸土豆条 ; 薯片** : a bag of chips 一袋炸土豆条

**音组** -ip /-ɪp/  
chip; dip; lip; ship; skip; tip; trip; zip

### chocolate /tʃɒkələt \$ tʃɔ:/

**n.** a sweet brown food that you can eat as a sweet

**n.** [C; U] **巧克力** : a bar of chocolate 一条巧克力 ◇ milk chocolate 奶油巧克力 ◇ a box of chocolates 一盒巧克力

**音组** -ate /-ə:t/  
certificate; chocolate; climate; fortunate

### choice /tʃɔɪs/

① the chance to choose  
② the person or thing that sb has chosen

**n.** ① [C; U] **选择 ; 抉择** : [choice between sth<sup>1</sup> and sth<sup>2</sup>] Voters have a choice between four people for mayor. 选民可从 4 个人中选出市长。◇ make a choice 作出选择  
② [C] **选择的人 (或物)** : [choice for sb/sth] He is a good choice for the job. 他是这份工作的好人选。◇ [choice of sb/sth] He made the right choice of career. 他选对了职业。

**构词** choose 的名词形式  
**音组** -oice /-ɔɪs/  
choice; voice  
**常犯错误**  
× She offered me a choice of coffee and tea.  
✓ She offered me a choice between coffee and tea. 她有咖啡和茶供我选。

### choir /kwaɪə \$ kwair/

**n.** a group of people who sing together

**n.** [C] **合唱团, 歌唱队** : [choir + v. 单 / 复] The church choir is (或 are) singing softly. 教堂唱诗班正轻柔地吟唱。◇ He sings in the school choir. 他是校合唱队的成员。

**构词** 源自 chorus  
是校合唱队的成员。

### choke /tʃəʊk \$ tʃɒk/

**v.** stop breathing because sth is blocking your throat

**v.** [T; I] **呛 ; (使) 窒息** : The smoke was choking her. 烟呛着她了。◇ A baby may choke on bread. 婴儿会被面包呛着。◇ choke to death 窒息而死

**音组** -oke /-əʊk \$ -ɒk/ choke; Coke; joke; smoke

### choose /tʃu:z/

decide what you want from several things or people

**v.** [I; T] **选择** : [choose between sth<sup>1</sup> and sth<sup>2</sup>] He had to choose between this school and that one. 他不得不在这个学校和那个之间选一个。◇

**音组** -oose /-u:z/  
choose; goose  
**常犯错误**  
× You have 15 dishes to choose.

◇ *pt.* chose


/tʃəʊz \$

tʃoʊz/ **chosen**

◇ /tʃəʊzən \$ tʃou-/

[choose (sth<sup>1</sup>) from sth<sup>2</sup>] The teacher choose a winner from the top 5. 老师从前 5 名中选出了胜者。◇ [choose to do sth] I choose to live in Suzhou. 我选择/决定住在苏州。◇ [choose sb/sth as sth = choose sb/sth to be sth] We chose Bill as chairman. = We chose Bill to be chairman. 我们选比尔为主席。◇ [choose wh-] You have to choose whether to go or not. 你不得不选择去还是不去。

✓ You have 15 dishes to choose from. 你有 15 种菜可选。

[ choose 的宾语应是“被选出的东西”，而“所有备选对象”应该用 from 引出]

**用法** choose between ... 用于从两个中选择一个；choose from ... 用于从三个以上中选择一个。

**辨析** choose; elect; pick; select

**chopstick**

/tʃɒpstɪk \$ tʃɑ:p-/

*n.* one of a pair of thin sticks that people in China use to eat food

*n.* [C, 常~s] 筷子: a pair of chopsticks 一双筷子 ◇ Chopsticks have been used for over 3,000 years in China. 在中国筷子已经使用了 3,000 多年。

**构词** chop (广东话“快”) + stick (棍)

**chorus** /kɔ: rəs/

*n.* ① the repeated part of a song  
② a large group of singers

*n.* [C] ① 副歌, 叠句: Every joined in the chorus. 唱到副歌时, 大家都跟着齐唱起来。

② 合唱团, 歌咏队: [chorus + *v.* 单/复] a university chorus 大学合唱队  
■ in chorus 一齐, 同时: “Welcome

**音组** -rus /-

rəs/ chorus;

virus

” they said in chorus.  
“欢迎北京!” 他们齐声说道。

**Christian** /ˈkrɪstʃən, -  
tʃən/ *n.* a person who believes in the ideas of

*n.* [C] 基督(教)徒: a devout Christian 虔诚的基督徒 ◇ He and his wife are Christians. 他和妻子都是基督徒。

**构词** Christ (基督) + -ian

**Christmas**

Christ

/ˈkrɪsməs \$ ˈkrɪs-/

*n.* the day when the birth of Christ is celebrated or the period around this day


*n.* [U; C] 圣诞节: Merry Christmas! 圣诞快乐! ◇ We're going home for Christmas. 我们要回家过圣诞。◇ It's nice to be with family at Christmas. 圣诞节能与家人一起过感觉很好。◇ I wish you all a merry Christmas. 我祝你们大家圣诞快乐。◇ a Christmas present 圣诞礼物 ◇ a Christmas card 圣诞卡 ◇ a Christmas tree 圣诞树 ◇ on Christmas Eve 在圣诞节前夕 (或: 圣诞夜)

**构词** Christ (基督) + mas (弥撒)

**常犯错误**

✗ at the Christmas

✓ at Christmas

[ Christmas 前不用定冠词 the; Christmas Eve 前也无 the, 但与其连用的冠词是 on]

**用法** 常用 Merry Christmas! 祝他人“圣诞快乐!”, 而用“Happy New Year!”祝他人“新年快乐!”。

**church** /tʃɜ: tʃɜ:rtʃ/


*n.* ① a building for Christian religious activities  
② the religious ceremonies in a church

*n.* ① [C] 教堂: They would like to be married in a church. 他们想在教堂里结婚。◇ a church bell 教堂的钟  
② [U] 礼拜(仪式): The family go to church every Sunday. 这一家人每个星期天去教堂做礼拜。◇ I saw her at church. 我看见她昨天在做礼拜。

**常犯错误**

✗ She enjoys going to the church.

✓ She enjoys going to church. 她喜欢去做礼拜。

[ 表示“做礼拜”时, church 前不用冠词]

**cigar** /sɪˈɡɑ: / \$ -ˈɡɑ:r/

*n.* a roll of dried tobacco leaves (烟叶) that people smoke

*n.* [C] 雪茄(烟): smoke a big cigar 抽一支大雪茄

**音组** -ar /-ɑ: / \$ -ɑ:r/

bar; car; cigar; far; guitar; jar; scar; star

cigarette /ˌsɪɡə'ret/

*n.* a small paper tube filled with tobacco which people smoke

*n.* [C] 纸烟, 香烟 : a packet of cigarettes 一包香烟 ◇ light a cigarette 点燃一支香烟

构词 cigar + -ette

音组 -ette /-et/  
cassette; cigarette

cinema /ˈsɪnəmə/

*n.* a building where people pay to watch films

*n.* [C] 电影院 : The film is on at the local cinema. 这部电影在本地电影院上映。 ◇ go to the cinema 去电影院看电影 ◇ a cinema ticket 电影票

常犯错误

✗ He often goes to cinema.

✓ He often goes to the cinema. 他经常去电影院看电影。

circle /ˈsɜːkl/ \$ ˈsɜːrkl/

*n.* a round shape, like the letter "O"

*v.* draw a circle around sth

*n.* [C] 圆圈 : draw a circle 画一个圆圈 ◇ sit in a circle 坐成一圈

*v.* [T] 圈出, 将...圈起来 : Circle the correct answers in red ink. 用红笔将正确答案圈出。

音组 -cle /-kl/ \$ -kl/

article; bicycle; circle; uncle; vehicle

同根 circuit; circulate; circumstance; circus; semicircle

circuit /ˈsɜːkɪt/ \$ ˈsɜːr-/

*n.* ① a line, journey, track around a place

② the complete path that an electric current travels along

*n.* [C] ① 环行路线 ; 环行 ; 环道 : We made a circuit of the yard. 我们绕着院子走了一圈。 ◇ a racing circuit 赛车道

② 电路 : an electrical circuit 电路

构词 circu (= circle) + it (= go)

同根 exit

音组 -cuit /-kɪt/  
biscuit; circuit

circulate

/ˈsɜːkjuleɪt/ \$ ˈsɜːr-/

*v.* (make sth) go around sth

*v.* [I; T] (使) 环流, (使) 循环 : Blood circulates around the body. 血液周身循环。 ◇ Fans circulate the air. 风扇使空气循环流通。

构词 circul (= circle) + -ate

同缀 accumulate; calculate; circulate; congratulate

circumstance

/ˈsɜːkəmstəns, -stəns

ˈsɜːtʃ/

*n.* the conditions that affect what happens

*n.* [C, 常 ~s] 环境, 条件, 情况 : [under/in ... circumstances] I will support you under certain circumstances. 在某些情况下我会支持你。

构词 circum (= circle) + stance (= stand) → “存在于在四周的东西”引申为“环境”

同根 constant; distant; distance; instant

circus /ˈsɜːkəs/ \$ ˈsɜːr-/

*n.* a group of people and animals who travel to different places and perform amusing acts

*n.* [C] 马戏团 : He wants to work in a circus. 他想去马戏团工作。 ◇ My parents took me to the circus last Sunday. 上星期天爸爸妈妈带我去看了马戏团。

构词 circle + us → 围成一圈看马戏

音组 -cus /-kəs/  
circus; focus

citizen /ˈsɪtɪzən/

*n.* ① a person who is legally accepted as belonging to a country

② a person who lives in a particular town or city

*n.* [C] ① 公民 : He applied to become a British citizen. 他申请成为英国公民。 ◇ At that time, over 5,000 American citizens lived in France. 那个时候有5,000多个美国公民生活在法国。

② 居民, 市民 : [citizen of sth] the citizens of Shanghai 上海市的居民

构词 city + izen

音组 -zen /-zən/  
citizen; dozen

音组 -ity /-ɪtɪ/

city; pity

city /ˈsɪtɪ/

*n.* a large town

*n.* 〔复 -ties /-tɪz/〕 [C] 市, 城市, 都市 : the capital city 首都城市 ◇ New York City 纽约市 ◇ [the city of sth] the city of Shanghai 上海市 ◇ the city centre 市中心



<b>civil</b> /'sɪvəl/ <i>a.</i> relating to the ordinary people of a country	<i>a.</i> 平民的;民用的: The planes are for military rather than civil use. 这些是军用飞机而非民用的。◇ a civil law 民法 ◇ a civil war 内战	<b>构词</b> 源自 city <b>法</b> ◇ a civil war 内战
<b>civilian</b> /sɪ'vɪliən/ <i>n.</i> a person who is not a member of the armed forces <i>a.</i> relating to such a person	<i>n.</i> [C] 平民, 百姓: Many innocent civilians were killed in the attack. 在这次袭击中有许多无辜平民遇难。 <i>a.</i> 平民的: a soldier in civilian clothes 身穿平民服装的士兵 ◇ civilian life 平民生活	<b>构词</b> civil + -ian <b>音组</b> -lian /-liən/ Australian; civilian; Italian
<b>civilization</b> /sɪvəlaɪ'zeɪʃən/ <i>n.</i> a society that is well organized and developed	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 文明: the ancient civilizations of Greece and Rome 希腊和罗马古文明 ◇ the dawn of civilization 文明的开端 ◇ (the) Chinese civilization 中华文明	<b>构词</b> civil + -ize + -ation <b>用法</b> 英国英语还可写作 civilisation。
<b>claim</b> /kleɪm/ <i>v.</i> say that sth is true, even though it has not been proved	<i>v.</i> [T] 宣称, 声称; 断言: [claim (that) ...] She claimed that the cellphone was hers. 她声称这个手机是她的。◇ [claim to be/do sth] He claims to be an English professor. 他自称是位英语教授。	<b>音组</b> -aim /-eɪm/ aim; claim <b>同根</b> exclaim
<b>clap</b> /klæp/ <i>v.</i> hit your hands together to make a short loud noise ⇒ <i>pp.</i> , <i>pt.</i> & <i>ing.</i> -pp-	<i>v.</i> [I; T] 拍手; 鼓掌: One man began to clap, others joined in. 有个男子开始鼓掌, 其他人也跟着鼓起掌来。◇ “Clap your hands and then sit down,” the teacher said. “拍手, 然后坐下。” 老师说。	<b>音组</b> -ap /-æp/ cap; clap; lap; map; tap; trap
<b>clarify</b> /'klærɪfaɪ/ <i>v.</i> make sth easier to understand by explaining it in more detail	<i>v.</i> [T] 阐明, 澄清: I hope what I've said can clarify my ideas. 我希望我的话可以阐明我的想法。◇ clarify an issue 澄清问题	<b>构词</b> clar (= clear) + -ify <b>同根</b> declare; clear <b>音组</b> -ify /-ɪfaɪ/ clarify; classify; terrify ⇒ <i>ts.</i> -fies ⇒ <i>pt.</i> & <i>pp.</i> -fied
<b>class</b> /klɑːs \$ klæs/ <i>n.</i> ① a group of students who are taught together ② a period of time in which students are taught sth	<i>n.</i> ① [C] (学校里的)班; 班级: Which class are you in? 你在哪个班? ◇ [class + <i>v.</i> 单/复] The whole class was (或 were) told to finish the work before going home. 全班被告知做完作业才能回家。◇ [称呼语] OK, class, open your books now. 好的, 同学们, 打开书本。 ② [U; C] 课: be late for class 上课迟到 ◇ See me after class. 课后来见我。◇ No talking in class. 上课不许聊天。◇ teach an English class 教英语课 ◇ I have a history class at 10. 我10点钟要上历史课。◇ take a class in cooking 上烹饪课程	① class classic classmate classical classroom classify <b>音组</b> -ass /-ɑːs \$ -æs/ class; glass; grass; pass <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ What do you do after the class? ✓ What do you do after class? 你课后一般干什么? [泛] 泛指上课时, 前面不加任何冠词, 如: before/in class 课前/在上课。表示“上…课”用 in a/the ... class, 如: in a/the history class 上历史课]
<b>classic</b> /'klæsɪk/ <i>a.</i> ① accepted as one of the best of its kind and	<i>a.</i> ① 经典的: Have you seen the classic movie <i>The Sound of Music</i> ? 你看过经典影片《音乐之声》吗?	<b>构词</b> class + -ic → 属于最高级别的 <b>音组</b> -sic /-sɪk/

popular for a long time  
 ② very typical or good  
*n.* a good book, film, etc.  
 that has been popular for a  
 long time

② 典型的 : a classic example 典型的  
 例子

*n.* [C] 经典作品 ; 名著 : Why don't  
 teenagers like reading classics? 为什么  
 大多数青少年不喜欢读名著?

basic; classic

辨析 **classic; classical**

◇ a classic of American literature  
 美国文学的一部经典之作

**classical** /'klæsɪkəl/  
*a.* traditional in style,  
 form or content

*a.* 传统的 ; 古典的 : classical dance/  
 music 古典舞蹈 / 音乐 ◇ a classical  
 theory 传统的理论

构词 **classic + -al**

常犯错误

✗ classic music

✓ classical music 古典音乐

**classify** /'klæsɪfaɪ/  
*v.* put sth into groups  
 according to common  
 features

*v.* [T] 给...分类, 把...归类 : [classify  
 sb/sth into two/three types/groups]  
 The houses are classified into three  
 types. 这些房子被分为三类。◇  
 [classify sth<sup>1</sup> as sth<sup>2</sup>] Whales are not  
 classified as fish. 鲸不归为鱼类。

构词 **class + -ify**

音组 **-ify** /-ɪfaɪ/

clarify; classify; terrify

◇ *ts.* **-fies**

◇ *pt. & pp.* **-fied**

**classmate**  
 /'kla:smet \$ 'klæs-/  
*n.* a student who is in the  
 same class as you

*n.* [C] 同班同学 : He's getting on well  
 with his classmates. 他与班上同学相  
 处融洽。

构词 **class + mate**

同根 playmate; schoolmate; workmate

**classroom**  
 /'kla:srʊm \$ 'klæs-/  
*n.* a room in a school or  
 college where students are  
 taught

*n.* [C] 教室 : Students should be quiet  
 in the classroom. 学生在教室里应该安  
 静。◇ classroom activities 课堂活动

构词 **class + room**

同根 bathroom; bedroom; classroom;  
 fitting room; playroom; washroom;  
 mushroom

**claw** /klo: \$ kla:/  
*n.* a sharp curved nail on  
 the foot of an animal or bird

*n.* [C] 爪子, 脚爪 : A cat was  
 scratching at the door with its claws. 一  
 只猫正用爪子抓门。

音组 **-aw** /-ɔ: \$ -ɑ:/

claw; draw; jaw; law; raw; saw; straw

**clay** /kleɪ/  
*n.* sticky earth used for  
 making pots or bricks

*n.* [U] 黏土, 陶土 : Her shoes were  
 covered with clay. 她的鞋子沾满了黏  
 土。◇ a clay pot 陶罐

音组 **-ay** /-eɪ/

lay; play; clay; day; may; pay; say;  
 stay; today; way

**clean** /kli:n/  
*v.* remove dirt from sth  
*a.* not dirty

*v.* [T] 把...弄干净, 把...擦干净, 打  
 扫 : clean the windows 擦窗户 ◇ clean  
 the house 给房子打扫卫生 ◇ clean  
 one's teeth 刷牙 ◇ Your shoes need  
 cleaning. 你的皮鞋需要擦一擦。

*a.* 清洁的, 干净的 : a clean white shirt  
 干净的白衬衫 ◇ keep the room clean  
 and tidy 保持房子干净整洁

■ do the cleaning 打扫卫生, 扫除 :  
 Mary often helps her parents to do the  
 cleaning at home. 玛丽经常帮助爸妈  
 在家里打扫卫生。

音组 **-ean** /-i:n/

bean; clean; mean

辨析 **clean; clear**

辨析 **clean; neat; tidy**



**cleaner** /kli:nə \$ -nər/  
*n.* ① a person whose job  
 is to clean houses, offices,  
 public places, etc.

*n.* ① [C] 清洁工 : an office cleaner 办  
 公室清洁工

② [C; U] 清洁剂 ; 清洁器 : a vacuum  
 cleaner 真空吸尘器 ◇ a bottle of floor

构词 **clean + -er**

用法 cleaner 还可以看作是形容词  
 clean 的比较级。

Let's clean houses



② a substance or device used for cleaning things cleaner 一瓶地板清洁剂

clear /kliə \$ kli:/

- a.** ① easy to understand  
② easy to see or hear  
③ easy to see through  
④ without cloud

**v.** remove things from a place to make it tidy and empty

**a.** ① 清晰易懂的;明白清楚的: clear directions 清晰的指示 ◇ You'll follow me, is that clear? 你得跟着我,明白吗? ◇ [be clear (to sb) (that) ...] It was quite clear (to me) that he didn't do well in the exam. 很明显/我十分清楚,他考得不好。◇ [make it clear (to sb) that ...] I made it clear to him that he was not suitable for the job. 我向他说明得很清楚,他不适合这份工作。◇ [it is clear wh-] It's not clear how long the meeting will last. 会议不知道要开多久。◇ [clear about sth] Are you clear about the plan? 你清楚这个计划吗?

② 看得清的;听得清的: Her voice on the phone is clear. 她在电话里的声音很清晰。◇ a TV with a clear picture 图像清晰的电视

③ 清澈透明的: clear water 清澈的水  
◇ clear glass 透明的玻璃

④ 晴朗的: a clear sky 晴朗的天空  
◇ on a clear day 在天气晴朗的日子

clear

clearly

clarify /'kɛəri \$ -ɪr/

appear, clear; dear; ear; fear; hear; near, pear; tear (n.); year

常犯错误

✗ He made clear that you shouldn't be there.

✓ He made it clear that you shouldn't be there. 他说得很清楚,你不应该在那儿。

辨析 clean; clear

**v.** [T] 扫清,清除;搬走: clear the table 清理桌子 ◇ They cleared the snow off the path. 他们把路上的雪清扫了。

■ clear up (天)放晴,转晴: The sky cleared up after the rain. 雨后天晴。

clearly /'kliəli \$ 'kli:li/

- ad.** ① in a way that is easy to see, hear, read or understand  
② without any doubt

**ad.** ① 清楚地: speak/write clearly 清楚地讲/写

② 无疑地,明显地: Clearly, you should give her another chance. 很明显,你应该再给她一次机会。

构词 clear + -ly

clerk /kɜ:k \$ klɜ:rk/

**n.** a person who carries out general office duties

**n.** [C] 职员;书记员;办事员: an office clerk 办公室职员 ◇ an accounts clerk in a firm 公司财务人员

音组 -ever /-evə \$ -'evər/

clever; ever; forever; however; never; whatever; wherever; whichever

巧记 good/bad/clever 后面均接 at (doing) sth.

辨析 bright; clever; intelligent; wise

clever /'klevə \$ -ər/

**a.** able to understand and learn things easily and quickly

**a.** 聪明的,伶俐的: a clever child 聪明的小孩 ◇ a clever idea/plan 聪明的想法/计划 ◇ [be clever at (doing) sth] She was clever at attracting attention. 她善于吸引别人的注意。

音组 -ick /-ɪk/

brick; chick; click; kick; pick; quick; sick; stick; thick; tick; trick

click /kɪk/

- v.** ① (make sth) produce a short sharp sound  
② choose a function on a computer screen by pressing a button

**v.** [I; T] ① (使)发出喀哒声: [click open/shut] The door clicked shut. 门喀哒一声关上了。◇ click one's fingers 打响指

② (计算机用语) 点击: Click the "Yes" button to continue. 按“确认”按钮继续。◇ [click on sth] Click twice

on the icon to open a file. 双击按钮打开文件。

cliff /kɪf/

**n.** a steep rock face, esp. at the edge of the sea

**n.** [C] 悬崖,峭壁: He held onto a rock on the face of the cliff. 他紧紧抓住悬崖表面上的一块岩石。

音组 -iff /-ɪf/ cliff; sniff

<b>climate</b> /klaɪmət/ <i>n.</i> the general weather conditions in a particular place	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 气候 : a mild/warm/wet climate 温和/温暖/潮湿的气候 ◇ The climate here is good for growing grapes. 这儿的气候适合种葡萄。	常犯错误 ✗ What's the climate like today? ✓ What's the weather like today? 今天什么天气? 辨析 climate; weather
<b>climb</b> /klaɪm/ <i>v.</i> go up, down or across sth using your feet and hands	<i>v.</i> [T; I] 爬; 攀登 : climb a mountain/wall/tree 爬山/墙/树 ◇ climb (up) the stairs 爬上楼梯 ◇ climb through the window 爬过窗户 ◇ go climbing 去登山	用法 没有 up 时一般指“向上爬”; “向下爬”要用 climb down (sth). 音组 -mb /-m/ bomb; climb; comb; dumb
<b>clinic</b> /ˈklynɪk/ <i>n.</i> a place, often in a hospital, where people can go for medical treatment or advice	<i>n.</i> [C] 诊所; 门诊部 : Bring your baby to the clinic and I'll take a look at her. 把你的孩子带到诊所来, 我给她看看。 ◇ at a family planning clinic 在计划生育门诊部	音组 -nic /-nɪk/ clinic; panic; picnic
<b>clock</b> /klɒk \$ klæk/ <i>n.</i> an device for showing time, in a room or on the wall of a building	<i>n.</i> [C] 钟 : The clock is (5 minutes) slow/fast. 这个钟慢/快了 (5 分钟)。 ◇ I heard the clock strike 7. 我听见钟敲 7 点。 ◇ the hands of a clock 钟的指针 ◇ It's 7:30 by the church clock. = The church clock says 7:30. 教堂的钟 7:30 了。 ◇ an alarm clock 闹钟	音组 -ock /-ɒk \$ -ɑ:k/ block; clock; cock; knock; lock; o'clock; rock; shock; sock 常犯错误 ✗ The clock is fast for 10 minutes. ✓ The clock is 10 minutes fast. 这个钟快了 10 分钟。
<b>clone</b> /kləʊn \$ kloun/ <i>n.</i> a plant or animal which is exactly the same as the original from which it was produced artificially	<i>n.</i> [C] 克隆(体) : Dolly the sheep was the first clone created from a cell taken from an adult animal. 多利羊是由取自成年动物的细胞创造的第一只克隆体。	音组 -one /-əʊn \$ -oun/ alone; bone; clone; phone; postpone; stone; zone
<b>close</b> <sup>1</sup> /kləʊs \$ klous/ <i>a.</i> ① knowing each other very well and liking each other very much ② near in space or time <i>ad.</i> not far away	<i>a.</i> ① 亲密的; 亲近的 : close friends 亲密的朋友 ◇ keep close contact with him 与他保持密切联系 ◇ [close to sb] He is close to his mother. 他与妈妈的关系很亲密。 ◇ a close family 亲密无间的家庭 ② 近的, 靠近的 : [close to sth] My house is close to the school. 我的房子离学校不远。 ◇ Our birthdays are quite close together. 我们的生日靠得很近。 <i>ad.</i> 近, 靠近 : They sat close together. 他们紧挨着坐在一起。 ◇ Don't stay close. 别靠近。 ■ up close (或 close up) 离得很近 : I want to see the famous painting up close. 我想靠近点看看这幅名画。	常犯错误 ✗ The school is close from the bookstore. ✓ The school is close to the bookstore. 学校离书店很近。 用法 注意下面两句的意思 : The shop is close. 店很近。 ◇ The shop is closed. 店关门了。 音组 -ose /-əʊz \$ -ouz/ close ( <i>v.</i> ); nose; rose; oppose; suppose; those 常犯错误 ✗ close the radio ✓ turn off the radio 关掉收音机
<b>close</b> <sup>2</sup> /kləʊz \$ klouz/ <i>v.</i> (make sth) change from being open to not being	<i>v.</i> [T; I] 关, 关闭 : close the gate/window 关门/窗 ◇ close one's eyes 闭眼 ◇ close a book 合起书 ◇ The road	常犯错误 ✗ a shut window ✓ a closed window 关着的窗户

open	is closed to traffic. 这条路被封闭了。 ◇ The museum closes at 5. 博物馆5点钟闭馆。	[过去分词 shut 不能置于名词前] <b>辨析</b> close; shut
cloth /klɒθ \$ klɑ:θ/ n. woven material	n. [U] 布: cotton cloth 棉布 ◇ a cloth bag 布袋 ◇ a piece of cloth 一块布	cloth clothes clothing
clothes /klaʊðz klouðz/ n. the things that you wear to cover or protect your body	\$ n. [P] 衣服; 各种衣物: put on/take off/change one's clothes 穿上/脱下/换衣服 ◇ a clothes shop 衣店 ◇ She usually wears casual clothes. 她通常穿着便服。	构词 cloth + es 常犯错误 × She bought a new clothes. ✓ She bought some new clothes. 她买了几件衣服。 ✓ She bought a new piece of clothing. (正式) 她买了一件衣服。
clothing /klaʊðɪŋ klou-/ n. the clothes that people wear	\$ n. [U] [总称] 衣服: protective/warm clothing 防护/保暖服 ◇ a(n) item (或 piece/article) of clothing 一件衣服 ◇ a clothing factory 服装厂 ◇ the basic necessities such as food and clothing	构词 cloth + -ing 辨析 clothes; clothing; dress; suit 衣、食等基本必需品
cloud /klaʊd/ n. ① a grey or white mass in the sky, made of very small drops of water ② a large mass of sth in the air	n. ① [C, U] 云; 云朵: The sun disappeared behind heavy clouds. 太阳消失在厚厚的云层中。 ◇ fly through cloud 飞过云层 ② [C] 云状物: [cloud of sth] a cloud of dust/smoke 一团灰尘/烟	音组 -loud /laʊd/ aloud; cloud; loud; proud 谚语 Every cloud has a silver lining. 乌云的背面都是银色的。(意指黑暗的反面就是光明)
cloudy /'klaʊdi/ a. covered with clouds	a. 多云的, 阴天的: a cloudy sky 多云的天空	构词 cloud + -y
club /klʌb/ n. an organization of people who meet regularly for an activity	n. [C] 俱乐部: join/belong to a tennis club 加入/属于网球俱乐部 ◇ a club member 俱乐部成员	音组 -ub /-ʌb/ club; pub
clue /klu:/ a piece of evidence or information used to find the answer to a problem, mystery, etc.	n. [C] 线索; 提示: [clue to/about/as to sth] Police are still looking for clues as to the murder. 警方仍在寻找谋杀案的线索。 ◇ Can you answer the question if I don't give you any clue? 假如我不	音组 -ue /-u:/ blue; clue; glue; true 给你提示, 你能够回答这个问题吗?
clumsy /'klʌmzi/ a. moving or doing things in an awkward way	a. 笨拙的, 不灵巧的: The clumsy waitress slipped on the wet floor. 笨拙的女服务员在湿地板上摔倒了。	构词 clumsy + -y ⇨ cf. & sf. -sier
coach /kəʊtʃ \$ koutʃ/ n. ① a person who trains people in sport ② a comfortable bus for carrying	n. [C] ① 教练: a basketball coach 篮球教练 ② 长途客车: We're going to Oxford by coach (或 on a coach). 我们乘长途客车去牛津。 ◇ a coach trip 乘长途客车的旅行	音组 -oach /-əʊtʃ \$ -outʃ/ approach; coach 用法 by coach 表达抽象概念, coach 前无冠词, 可以用 on a coach 来替换。参见 辨析 by car; in a car
coal /kəʊl \$ koul/ n. a hard black mineral	n. [U] 煤; [C] 煤块: Put more coal on the fire. 往火里再添些煤。 ◇ a	音组 -oal /-əʊl \$ -oul/ coal; goal

that is dug out of the ground and burned as fuel; a piece of this

lump of fire 一块煤 ◇ a coal mine 煤矿  
◇ a burning hot coal 燃烧着的热煤块

**用法** 表示“煤”这种物质时为不可数名词, 指煤块时为可数名词。

**coast** /kəʊst \$ koust/

**n.** the land next to or close to the sea

**n.** [C] **海岸; 海滨**: [coast of sth] a town on the east coast of China 中国东海岸的一个城镇 ◇ an island off the coast of England 靠近英格兰海岸的岛屿 ◇ [5/10 miles + off the coast] The accident happened four miles off the coast. 事件发生在离海岸4英里的海域。

**音组** -oast /-əust \$ -oust/  
coast; roast; toast

**常犯错误**

✗ Some people are lying on the coast.

✓ Some people are lying on the beach. 一些人躺在海滩上。

**辨析** bank; beach; coast; shore

**coat** /kəʊt \$ kout/

**n.** ① an piece of clothing with sleeves which is worn over other clothes, usually for warmth or dryness

② the fur, hair or wool that covers an animal's body  
**v.** cover sth with a thin layer of a substance

**n.** [C] ① **外套; 外衣**: a leather coat 皮大衣 ◇ put on/take off a coat 穿上/脱下外衣

② **皮毛**: a dog with a smooth coat 皮毛光滑的狗

**v.** [T] **覆盖着; 给...涂上**: A layer of snow coated the trees. 一层雪覆盖着树。 ◇ [coat sth<sup>1</sup> with/in sth<sup>2</sup>] The biscuits are coated with chocolate. 饼干外涂了巧克力。

☞ coat

raincoat

overcoat

**音组** -oat /-əut \$ -

out/

boat; coat; float; goat; throat

**谚语** Cut your coat according to your cloth. 量布裁衣。

**cock** /kɒk \$ kæk/

**n.** an adult male chicken

**n.** <英> [C] **公鸡**: The cock was announcing the start of a new day.

**音组** -ock /-ɒk \$ -ɑ:k/

block; clock; cock; knock; lock; o'clock;

rock; shock; sock

**用法** 美语用 rooster。

**cocoa** /kəʊkəu \$ 'kɒkəu/

**n.** ① a dark brown powder made from cocoa beans, used to make chocolate  
② a sweet hot chocolate drink that is made with cocoa powder

**n.** ① [U] **可可粉**: Cocoa trees grow in warm climates like those in South America and Africa. 可可树生长于像南美洲、非洲那样温暖的气候里。 ◇ a cocoa bean 可可豆

② [U; C] **热可可(饮料)**: a cup of cocoa (或 a cocoa) 一杯热可可饮料

**code** /kəʊd \$ koud/

**n.** a system of numbers, letters or signs which is used to represent a message

**n.** [C; U] **密码, 暗码; 代码**: break a code 破译密码 ◇ The message was sent in code. 这条讯息是用密码发送的。 ◇ a product code 产品代码 ◇ area code (电话的) 区号

☞ code

postcode

zipcode

**音组** -ode /-əud \$ -

oud/

**用法** exclude

coffee, tea 等饮料名可作可数名词, 前面直接加数词, 表示“一/两杯咖啡”。

**coffee** /kɒfi \$ 'kɑ: fi/

**n.** a hot drink that has a slightly bitter taste

**n.** [U; C] **咖啡**: a cup of coffee 一杯咖啡 ◇ a strong white/black coffee 一杯加奶/不加奶的浓咖啡

**coin** /kɔɪn/

**n.** a small round piece of metal which is used as money

**n.** [C; U] **硬币**: a pound coin 面值一英镑的硬币 ◇ a ten-cent coin 一角币 ◇ a gold coin 金币 ◇ notes and coin 纸币和硬币

**音组** -oin /-ɔɪn/ coin; join

**coincidence**

/kəʊ'ɪntsɪdəns \$ kou-/

**n.** the fact of two things

**n.** [C; U] **巧合, 巧事**: What a coincidence! He comes from that town too. 真巧! 他也是那个镇的。 ◇ It

**构词** co (= com-) + incident + -ence → “碰巧同时发生”即为“巧合”

happening at the same time by chance

was a coincidence that he was born on his father's birthday. 真巧, 他在他爸爸生日那天出生。

**音组** **-dence** /-dəns/ coincidence; evidence; independence

**Coke** /kəʊk \$ kəʊk/  
**n.** Coca Cola

**n.** [C; U] **可口可乐**: have a Coke 喝一听可口可乐

**音组** **-oke** /-əʊk \$ -ouk/ choke; Coke; joke; smoke

**cold** /kəʊld \$ kəʊld/  
**a.** at a low temperature  
**n.** ① cold weather or a low temperature  
② a common illness that makes you sneeze, cough, etc.

**a.** 冷的, 寒的: I am/feel cold. 我感到冷。◇ cold water 冷水 ◇ It's freezing cold today. 今天天气寒冷刺骨。◇ a cold room 寒冷的房间 ◇ a cold drink 冷饮

**n.** ① [U] **寒冷**: Don't stand outside in the cold. 天气冷, 别站在外面。◇ shiver with cold 冷得发抖  
② [C] **感冒, 伤风**: I've got a bad cold. 我得了重感冒。◇ catch a slight cold 患轻度感冒

**音组** **-old** /-əʊld \$ -ould/ cold; fold; gold; hold; old; scold

**常犯错误**

× I have caught a cold for five days.

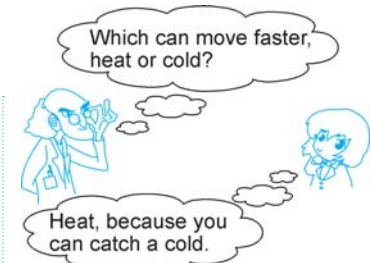
✓ I have had a cold for five days.

✓ I caught a cold five days ago.

**用法** 表达“患感冒”时, catch/get (a) cold 中的 a 可省略; have a cold 中的 a 不可省略。如果 cold 有形容词修饰, 则都需要 a。

**cold-blooded**  
/kəʊld'blʌdɪd \$ kəʊld-/  
**a.** having a body temperature that changes according to the surrounding temperature

**a.** (动物) 冷血的: A snake is a cold-blooded animal. 蛇是冷血动物。



**collapse** /kə'leɪps/  
**v.** suddenly fall down

**v.** [I] **倒塌, 垮掉**: Hundreds of houses collapsed in the earthquake. 数以百计的房子在地震中倒塌了。

**构词** 形容词 + 身体部位 + **-ed**

**collar** /kə'lə ' \$ 'kɑ:lər/  
**n.** the part of a piece of clothing around the neck that usually folds down

**n.** [C] **衣领, 领子**: a shirt collar 衬衫领子 ◇ He grabbed me by the collar. 他抓住我的衣领。◇ turn up one's collar 竖起衣领

**音组** **-lar** /-lə' \$ -lər/ scholar; dollar; collar; cellar; particular; popular; regular

**colleague** /kə'li:g \$ 'kɑ:-/  
**n.** a person who you work with, esp. in a company, etc.

**n.** [C] **同事**: a colleague of mine from the office 我办公室的同事 ◇ His relations with colleagues were friendly. 他与同事的关系很友好。

**构词** col (= com-) + league (团队)

**collect** /kə'lekt/  
**v.** get things of the same type from different places or over a period of time

**v.** [T] **收集, 搜集; 筹集**: collect data/evidence/information 收集资料/证据/信息 ◇ collect stamps 集邮 ◇ The organization has collected 100,000 yuan for the school. 这个机构已经为这所学校筹集了10万元。

**构词** col (= com-) + lect (收集)

**同根** elect; select

**用法** collect 本身含有 together 的, 所以一般不与 together 连用。

**collection** /kə'lekʃən/  
**n.** a group of objects of one type that have been collected

**n.** [C] **收藏品, 收集物**: a stamp collection 邮票 ◇ The vase comes from his private collection. 这只花瓶来自他的私人收藏。◇ [collection of sth] She has a huge collection of CDs. 她收藏了很多CD。

**构词** collect + -ion

**音组** **-ection** /-'ekʃən/

affection; collection; connection; correction; direction; protection; section



**college** /'kɒlɪdʒ \$ 'kɑ :-/  
*n.* ① a place for advanced education in a profession or skill  
 ② a university in the US

*n.* ① [C] 学院 ; 专科学校 : a teacher training college 教师培训学院 ◇ a college course 专科学校课程 ◇ She's at art college. 她在艺术学院上学。  
 ② [C; U] 大学 : a famous college 一所著名的大学 ◇ He went to college at 16. 他 16 岁上大学。 ◇ a college campus 大学校园 ◇ at/after college 在读大学 / 大学毕业后

**构词** col (= com-) + lege (聚集)

**音组** -lege /-lɪdʒ/

college; privilege

**常犯错误**

✗ go to the college

✓ go to college 上大学

[强调“大学学业”时, 不需要冠词, 如: He needs the money for college. 他需要上大学的钱。类似的词还有: university, bed, church, prison]

**辨析** college; school; university

**构词** collide (碰撞) + -sion

**音组** -ision /-'ɪʒən/

collision; decision; division; revision; television

**collision** /kə'lɪʒən/  
*n.* a violent crash between two cars, people, etc.

*n.* [C; U] 碰撞 (事故) : [collision between sth<sup>1</sup> and sth<sup>2</sup>] a collision between two cars 两车相撞的事故 ◇ [collision with sth] His car was involved in a collision with a truck. 他的车和一辆卡车相撞了。

**colony** /'kɒləni \$ 'kɑ :-/  
*n.* a country that is controlled by another country

*n.* [复 -nies /-nɪz/][C] 殖民地 : Australia is a former British colony. 澳大利亚以前是英国的殖民地。

**colour** /'kʌlə \$ -ər/  
*n.* red, blue, green, yellow, etc.  
*v.* make sth a particular colour

*n.* [C; U] 颜色 : What colour is his bike? 他自行车是什么颜色的? ◇ a bright/dark/light colour 鲜艳/深/浅的颜色 ◇ [与黑白相对而言时是不可数名词] Are the photos in colour or black and white? 照片是彩色的还是黑白的? ◇ a colour TV 彩电

*v.* [T] 给...着色 : [colour sth red/blue] She drew a heart and coloured it red. 她画了一颗心, 并把它涂成红色。◇ color one's hair 染发 ◇ brightly coloured glass 鲜艳的彩色玻璃

**音组** -our /-ə \$ -ər/  
 colour; favour; harbour; honour; humour; labour

**常犯错误**

✗ What colour has the coat?

✓ What colour is the coat? 上衣是什么颜色?

**用法** colour 一般不和 green, blue 等具体的颜色连用, 如不说 ✗ a blue colour shirt; 但对颜色进行提问时, 要用 What colour is it?

**用法** 美语简写作 color。

**音组** -umn /-əm/ autumn; column

**column** /'kɒləm \$ 'kɑ :-/  
*n.* a tall upright stone structure like a thick pole, that supports a building

*n.* [C] 圆柱 ; 支柱 : The roof of the temple was held up by thick stone columns. 这座寺庙的庙顶由厚石柱支撑。

com-  
 /kɒm-, kəm- \$ kəm-,  
 kəm-/  
*pref.* with; together

*pref.* 意为“一起”, 或起强化语义的作用, 有 cor-, col-, con-, co- 等变体。

❖ 在 b, m, p 等发双唇音的字母前用 com-, 如 : combine (联合) ; commercial (商业的) ; common (共同的) ; compare (比较) ; compete (比赛) ; component (部件) ;

❖ 在 r 字母前用 cor-, 如 : correct (正确的) ; correction ; correspond ; corrupt (腐败) ;

❖ 在 l 字母前用 col-, 如 : collect (收集) ; college (大学) ;

**其他例词**

❖ com-: comfort; command; commit; communicate; communism; communist; companion; company; compass; compensate; competition; complete; complex; composition; comprehension; compressed; compromise; compulsory; comrade

❖ con-: conceited; concentrate; concept; concern; concrete; condemn; conductor; confident; confirm; conflict; confuse; connection; conscience;

❖ 在其他辅音字母前用 **con-**, 如:  
concert (音乐会); conclude (断定);  
conduct (引导); conference (会议);  
congratulate (祝贺); connect (连接);  
consist (由...组成); contain (含有);  
contemporary (同时代的); convenient  
(方便的); conversation (对话)。  
❖ 在元音字母前及某些情况下用  
**co-**, 如: coincidence (巧合); co-worker  
(同事)

consequence; conservation;  
conservative; consider; consideration;  
consistent; constant; constitution;  
construct; construction; consult;  
consultant; consume; container;  
content; continent; continue;  
contribute; contribution; convenience;  
conventional; convey; convince

**comb** /kəʊm \$ kəʊm/  
*n.* an instrument with a  
row of thin teeth, used to  
tidy hair  
*v.* make hair tidy using a  
comb

*n.* [C] **梳子**: She always carries a comb  
in her handbag. 她的手提包里总是带  
着梳子。  
*v.* [T] **梳**: Jane combed her hair in front  
of the mirror. 简站在镜前梳头发。

**音组 -mb** /-m/  
bomb; climb; comb; dumb

**combination**  
/kəmˈbɪneɪʃən \$ ,kɑ:m-  
/  
*n.* the act of combining;  
a result or product of  
such an act

*n.* [U; C] **联合(体); 结合(体); 混合  
(物)**: [combination of sth] Water is a  
combination of hydrogen and oxygen.  
水是氢和氧的结合物。◇ The drugs  
should not be taken in combination. 这  
些药不应混合服用。

**构词 combine + ation**  
**音组 -nation** /-ˈneɪʃən/  
combination; determination;  
discrimination; examination;  
explanation; hibernation

**combine** /kəmˈbaɪn/  
*v.* (make sth) exist or join  
together to form a single  
thing or group

*v.* [T; I] **(使)联合; (使)结合**:  
combine the two departments 合并  
这两个部门 ◇ [combine sth<sup>1</sup> with  
sth<sup>2</sup>] Combine the eggs with a little  
flour. 把鸡蛋和少量面粉拌在一  
起。◇ [combine to do sth] The two  
companies combine to form a group. 这  
两家公司联合起来组建了一个集团。

**构词 com- + bine** (= bi 两) → “两  
个东西放在一起”即为“联合”  
**同缀** bicycle  
**音组 -ine** /-aɪn/  
combine; decline; dine; fine; line; mine;  
nine; pine; shine; wine  
**用法** combine 本身含有 together  
的, 所以一般不与 together 连用。

**come** /kʌm/  
move to, towards or with  
the speaker

⇒ *pt.* **came** /keɪm/  
⇒ *pp.* **come**

*v.* [I] **来, 来到**: She came into the  
house. 她走进了房子。◇ A young boy  
is coming towards me. 一个小男孩正  
向我走来。◇ Spring is coming. 春天  
来了。◇ My daughter is coming home  
soon. 我的女儿就要回家了。◇ [come  
to sth] Can you come to our party? 你  
能够来我们的派对吗? ◇ [come with  
sb] Will you come with me? 你要与我  
一起走吗? ◇ [here comes sb/sth]  
Here comes the bus. 公共汽车来了。◇  
[come to do sth = come and do sth]  
I'll come and help you. = I'll come to  
help you. 我会来帮你的。◇ [come  
doing sth] The child came running into  
the room. 这个小孩跑着进了房间。  
◇ [come for sth] I've come for my  
camera. 我来取我的相机。

➡ **come**  
become  
income  
outcome  
overcome  
welcome  
**常犯错误**  
✗ She has come here for two days.  
✓ She came here two days ago. 她  
两天前来这儿的。  
✓ She has been here for two days.  
✓ It is two days since she came  
here. 她来这儿有两天了。  
[come 为瞬间动词, 不能与一  
段时间连用]  
**常犯错误**  
✗ The police watched him come  
out from the house.

## C

■ **come across sb** (偶然) 遇见;  
发现: I came across Jack when I was walking in the street. 我走在街上时碰见了杰克。

■ **come back** 回来, 返回: When did you come back last night? 你昨晚是什么时候回来的?

■ **come down** (雨、雪) 落下; (飞机) 降落: He stood there, watching the rain coming down. 他站在那儿, 看着雨不停地下。

■ **come from sth** 来自, 出生于: [不用于进行时] I come from China. 我来自中国。◇ He comes from a poor family. 他出身贫穷。

■ **come in** 进来: Come in please and shut the door. 请进, 并把门关上。

■ **come on** [用于祈使句] 来吧; 赶快; 加把劲, 加油: Come on! Let's go. 快点! 我们走吧。

■ **come out** ① (太阳、星星等) 出来, 出现: The sun came out after the rain. 下雨之后, 太阳出来了。② 出版, 发表: His latest book came out last month. 他的新书上个月出版了。

■ **come to sth** ① 总计, 合计: The bill came to 50 yuan. 账单金额总计50元。② 达到 (某种状况): come to a stop 停下 ◇ The work has finally come to an end. 工作终于结束了。◇ come to a conclusion 作出结论

■ **come true** 变为现实, 实现: His dream has come true. 他的梦想已经成真。

■ **come up (to sb)** 走向前 (到...): He came up to me and introduced himself. 他走到我面前作了自我介绍。

■ **come up with sth** (针对问题等) 提出; 想出: He finally came up with a way to deal with the problem. 他最终想出了处理这个问题的方法。

✓ The police watched him come out of the house. 警察看见他从房子里出来。

[ out of sth 为固定搭配]

常犯错误

✗ Here comes he.

✓ Here he comes. 他来了。

[ here comes sb/sth 句型中, 如果sb/sth是人称代词, 要放在come的前面]

常犯错误

✗ My classmate Kate wanted to come back home.

✓ My classmate Kate wanted to go back home. 我的同学凯特想回家。

[ come 和 go 所指的方向不同, 最能表示它们含义区别的搭配是: come here 和 go there]

用法 邀请某人一同去某地一般说: Will you come with me? 少用 go, 但要译为: 你和我一起走/去吗?

用法 注意下面两句的意思: He comes from France. 他来自法国 (即: 他生于法国)。◇ He is coming from France. 他将从法国来。

用法 在某些短语中 come 表示 become 的意思。如: The cover came loose. 封面松脱了。◇ come true 成为现实

谚语 Easy come, easy go. 来得容易去得快。



comedy /'kɒmədi \$ 'kɑ:- / *n.* a film, play, etc. which is intentionally amusing people

*n.* [复 ~dies /-diz/] [C; U] 喜剧片; 喜剧: a TV comedy 电视喜剧 ◇ Her career in comedy is successful. 她的喜剧事业很成功。

comfort /'kʌmfət \$ -fərt/ *n.* ① a pleasant feeling of being relaxed and free from pain

[U] ① 舒服; 舒适: The job would allow him to keep his family in comfort. 这份工作将可以让他的家人过上舒适的日子。

构词 com- + fort (= force 堡垒; 加强)

同根 effort

<p>② a better feeling after sadness or worry</p> <p><b>comfortable</b> /ˈkʌmfətəbl̩ \$ -fər-/ a. making you feel relaxed and free from pain</p>	<p>② 安慰; 宽慰: take comfort from her words 从她的话中得到安慰 ◇ He tried to offer a few words of comfort. 他试图说上几句安慰的话。</p> <p>a. 舒服的; 安逸的: a comfortable room/bed 舒适的房间/床 ◇ comfortable shoes/trousers 舒服的鞋子/裤子</p>	<p>to offer a few words of comfort. 他试图说上几句安慰的话。</p> <p>构词 <b>comfort</b> + <b>-able</b></p>
<p><b>comma</b> /ˈkɒmə \$ 'kɑ: -/ the punctuation mark (,)</p> <p><b>command</b> /kə'mɑ:nd \$ -'mænd/ n. an order given to a person or animal v. order sb to do sth</p>	<p>n. [C] 逗号: Put a comma before "and". 在 "and" 前加逗号。</p> <p>n. 命令: Run when I give the command. 我下令时就跑。 v. [T] 命令: [command sb to do sth] The officer commanded his men to shoot. 军官命令他手下射击。 ◇ [command that ... 虚拟语气] The officer commanded that the bridge (should) be built at once. 军官命令必须即刻架桥。</p>	<p>音组 <b>-ma</b> /-mə/ cinema; comma; dilemma; diploma</p> <p>构词 <b>com-</b> + <b>mand</b> (命令) 同根 demand; recommend 常犯错误 ✗ Her boss commanded that she left the office. ✓ Her boss commanded that she (should) leave the office. 老板命令她离开办公室。</p>
<p><b>comment</b> /ˈkɒment \$ 'kɑ: -/ n. an opinion that you give about sb/sth</p>	<p>n. [C, U] 评论: [make a comment/ comments about/on sth] Have you any comment to make about the event? 对该事件你有什么评论? ◇ He made some rude comments about her. 他对她提了一些粗鲁的看法。 ◇ No</p>	<p>构词 <b>com-</b> + <b>ment</b> (= mind) → 说出心中的话 音组 <b>-ent</b> /-ent/ comment; content (n.)</p> <p>comment! 无可奉告!</p>
<p><b>commerce</b> /ˈkɒmɜ:s \$ 'kɑ:mɜ:rs/ n. the activity of buying and selling, esp. on a large scale</p>	<p>n. [U] 商业; 贸易: [commerce between sb<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>] A lot has been done to promote the commerce between the two countries. 已经做了很多工作以促进两国间的商贸。 ◇ electronic</p>	<p>构词 <b>com-</b> + <b>merce</b> (买卖) 同根 merchant</p> <p>commerce 电子商务</p>
<p><b>commercial</b> /kə'mɜ:ʃəl \$ -'mɜ:r-/ a. relating to the buying and selling of goods</p>	<p>a. 商业的; 贸易的: a commercial centre 商业中心 ◇ commercial activity 商业活动 ◇ a commercial success 商业成功 ◇ Industrial and Commercial</p>	<p>构词 <b>commerce</b> + <b>-ial</b></p> <p>Bank of China 中国工商银行</p>
<p><b>commission</b> /kə'mɪʃən/ n. a group of people appointed to find out about sth or to control sth</p>	<p>n. [C] 委员会: They set up a commission to examine the schools. 他们成立了一个委员会对所有学校进行检查。 ◇ [commission on sth] a commission on human rights 人权委员会</p>	<p>构词 <b>commit</b> + <b>s</b> + <b>-sion</b> 用法 commission 的范围比 committee 要大, 同 committee 一样, 谓语动词可以是单数, 也可以是复数。</p>
<p><b>commit</b> /kə'mɪt/ v. ① do sth wrong or illegal ② say that you will definitely do sth ⇒ pp., pt. &amp; ing. -tt-</p>	<p>v. [T] ① 做出 (错误或非法的事); 犯 (罪): commit a crime 犯罪 ◇ commit murder 谋杀 ◇ commit suicide 自杀 ② 承诺: [commit sb/yourself to (doing) sth] She didn't commit herself to anything. 她没有作出任何承诺。</p>	<p>commit commitment committee commission</p> <p>构词 <b>com-</b> + <b>-mit-</b> (= send) 同根 admit; commit; submit 音组 <b>-mit</b> /-mɪt/ admit; commit; permit</p>

**commitment**

/kə'mɪtmənt/

**n.** a promise to do sth or behave in a particular way

**n.** [C; U] **承诺** : [commitment to (doing) sth] They made a commitment to providing equal opportunities. 他们承诺提供平等的机会。

**构词** commit + -ment

**committee**

/kə'mɪtɪ/

**n.** a group of people who are chosen to make decisions, plans, etc.

**n.** [C] **委员会** : [committee + **v.** 单/复] The committee has/have decided to cancel the election. 委员会决定取消选举。◇ He is on the management

**构词** commit (承诺) + t + ee (人)  
**同缀** referee

**committee.** 他是管理委员会委员。

**common**

/kə'mən \$ 'kɑː-/

**a.** ① happening often; existing in large numbers  
② ordinary; not unusual or special  
③ belonging to or shared by two or more people or groups

**a.** ① **普通的, 常见的, 一般的** : a common name 普通的名字 ◇ a common mistake 常见的错误 ◇ [It is common (for sb) to do sth] It is quite common for him to work late. 他加班很平常。  
② [仅置于名词前] **平凡的, 普通的** : the common people 平民百姓 ◇ a common soldier 普通士兵  
③ **共有的** : a common goal/interest 共同的目标/兴趣 ◇ [common to sb] The behaviour is common to all children. 这种行为是所有小孩共有的。

■ **have something in common (with sb/sth)** (与某人/某物)有共同之处: Tom and I have nothing in common. = I have nothing in common with Tom. 我与汤姆毫无共同之处。

④ **common**

communicate  
communication  
community  
communism  
communist

**构词** com- + mon

**常犯错误**

✗ It is common that children love ice-cream.

✓ It is common for children to love ice-cream. 孩子们喜欢冰激凌很平常。

[common 后面不能结 that 从句, 类似的表达要用 It is common (for sb) to do sth]

**辨析** common; ordinary

**communicate**

/kə'mju:nɪkeɪt/

**v.** ① exchange information with others by speaking, writing, etc.  
② talk about your thoughts and feelings so that other people can

**v.** ① [I] **交流** : They communicate mostly by email. 他们大多数用电子邮件交流。◇ [communicate with sb] They use sign language to communicate with each other. 他们用手语互相交流。

② [I; T] **传达 (感情、信息等)** ; **沟通** : [communicate sth to sb] He tried to communicate his ideas clearly to his students. 他试图把想法清晰地传达给学生。◇ [communicate with sb] He can't communicate with his parents. 他无法与父母亲进行沟通。

**构词** 源自 common

**音组** -cate /-keɪt/

advocate; allocate; communicate; educate; indicate

**常犯错误**

✗ He communicated the news with us.

✓ He communicated the news to us. 他把消息传达给了我们。

**构词** communicate + -ion

**音组** -cation /-'keɪʃən/

application; communication; education; identification; qualification; vacation

**communication**

/kə'mju:nɪ'keɪʃən/

**n.** ① the act of communicating with people  
② [-s] the ways of sending information to people by using technology

**n.** ① [U] **交际 ; 交往 ; 沟通** : a means of communication 通信方式 ◇ [communication with sb] We are in constant communication with each other. 我们经常联系。◇ [communication between sb<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>] There is little communication between him and his father. 他和父亲很少有沟通。◇ communication skills 交际能力



communications



② [~s] [P] 通讯: radio communications  
无线电通讯 ◇ communications  
technology 通讯技术

## communism

/kəmˈjuːnɪzəm \$ 'kɑ: -/

*n.* the political belief  
that all people are equal  
and things should not be  
privately owned

*n.* [U] 共产主义: Karl Marx is  
commonly regarded as the father of  
communism. 卡尔·马克思通常被认为  
是共产主义之父。

构词 源自 common

音组 -ism /-ɪzəm/

Buddhism; communism; socialism;  
tourism

## communist

/kəmˈjuːnɪst \$ 'kɑ: -/

*n.* a person who believes  
in communism

*a.* relating to communism

*n.* [C] 共产主义者: He remained a  
loyal communist throughout his life. 他  
终生都是一位忠诚的共产主义者。

*a.* 共产主义的: a communist society

共产主义社会 ◇ the Communist

构词 communism + -ist

同缀 communist; pianist; receptionist;  
violinist

Party of China 中国共产党

## community

/kə'mju:nəti/

*n.* a group of people who  
live in the same area

*n.* [复 -ties /tɪz/] [C] 社区; 社会:  
The local community desired a safer  
environment. 当地社区渴望更安全  
的环境。

构词 源自 common

## companion

/kəmˈpænjən/

*n.* a  
person who spends a lot  
of time with you or is

*n.* [C] 同伴, 伴侣; 旅伴: Peter has  
been her constant companion for the  
last 8 years. 皮特这8年来常陪伴着  
她。◇ a traveling companion 旅伴

构词 com- + panion

音组 -nion /-njən/

companion; onion; opinion; union

## company

/ˈkʌmpəni/

*n.* ① an organization that  
makes or sells goods or  
provides services

② the state or condition of  
being with another person

*n.* ① [复 -nies /-nɪz/] [C] 公司: a  
computer company 电脑公司 ◇ run a  
company 经营公司 ◇ join The Boeing  
Company 加盟波音公司 ◇ [company +  
v. 单/复] The company has branches  
all over the country. 这家公司全国各  
地都有分公司。

② [U] 陪伴: They made a fire for  
company. 他们生了一堆火作伴。◇

Do you enjoy her company? 你喜欢与  
她为伴吗?

■ keep sb company 给...做伴: I'll  
keep you company. 我来给你做伴。

构词 源自 companion

用法 club, committee, company,  
department, family, firm,  
government, staff, team, union 等  
词看作一个机构时, 后接动词单  
数, 看作一群人时, 后接动词复数。

谚语 A man is known by the  
company he keeps. 观其交友, 知  
其为人。

辨析 business; company;  
corporation; firm

## compare

/kəmˈpeə \$ -per/

*v.* examine two or more  
things to find out how they  
are similar or different

*v.* [T] 比较, 对照: Compare these pens  
and find out their difference. 比较这  
些笔, 找出它们的区别。◇ [compare  
sth<sup>1</sup> with sth<sup>2</sup>] Compare your result  
with hers. 把你的结果与她的比较一  
下。◇ [compare sb<sup>1</sup>/sth<sup>1</sup> to sb<sup>2</sup>/sth<sup>2</sup>] He  
compared the river to a dragon. 他  
把这条河比作龙。

■ compared with (或 to) sb/sth  
与...相比: Compared with our room,  
this is big. 与我们的房间相比, 这个算  
大的。

音组 -pare /-peə \$ -per/  
compare; prepare

构词 com- + pare (= pair)

用法 “把A和B进行对比”表  
达为 compare A with B, 偶尔也  
用 compare A to B. 特别是在  
compared with (或 to) sth 的短  
语中。

## comparison

*n.* an act of comparing things or people

*n.* [C; U] 比较, 对比: a comparison of the two pictures 两幅画的比较

■ in comparison (with sb/sth): (与...) 比较起来, 相比之下: He is quite tall in comparison with his brother.

构词 **compare** + **ison**

音组 **-son** /-sən/  
comparison; lesson; person

▶ 与他弟弟相比之下, 他很高。

## compass /'kʌmpəs/

*n.* ① an instrument for finding direction  
② a V-shaped

*n.* [C] ① 罗盘, 罗经, 指南针: The compass needle always points to the north. 罗盘的指针总是指向北方。  
② [C, 常~es] 圆规: a compass (或 a pair of compasses) 一副圆规

构词 **com-** + **pass** (= **pace**) → 与磁场方向同步

巧记 由两部分构成的工具、物体、衣物有: boots; glasses; gloves; scissors; shoes; shorts; sneakers; socks; stockings; sunglasses; trousers.

## compensate

/'kɒmpənsət \$'kɑ:m-/  
*v.* ① pay sb money for lost things or money  
② make sth bad have a smaller effect

*v.* ① [T] 赔偿: [compensate sb for sth] The company will compensate you for your loss. 公司会赔偿你的损失的。  
② [I] 补偿, 弥补: [compensate for sth] His intelligence compensates for his lack of experience. 他的聪明弥补了他经验上的不足。

构词 **com-** + **pensate**

音组 **-ate** /-eɪt/  
celebrate; circulate; compensate; decorate; educate; hesitate; hibernate; indicate; liberate; operate; tolerate

## compete /kəm'pi:t/

*v.* ① take part in a contest or game  
② try to be more successful than sb else

*v.* [I] ① 参加比赛, 竞赛: [compete in sth] He's going to compete in the 100 metres. 他将参加 100 米赛跑。  
② 竞争: [compete for sth] Several students are competing for the job. 好几个学生在竞争这份工作。◇ [compete with sb] It's difficult for a small company to compete with a big one. 小公司很难与大公司竞争。

→ compete

competition  
competitive  
competitor  
competence

构词 **com-** + **pete** (= seek 追寻) → “追逐好成绩”即“竞赛”

同根 appetite  
音组 **-ete** /-i:t/  
compete; complete; delete

## competence

/'kɒmpɪtəns \$'kɑ:m-/  
*n.* the ability to do sth well

*n.* [U] 能力; 胜任: [competence in (doing) sth] All students should gain basic standards of competence in maths and English. 所有的学生都应该获得基本的数学和英语能力。

构词 **compete** + **-ence**

音组 **-tence** /-təns/  
competence; existence; sentence

## competition

/kəm'petɪʃən \$,kɑ:m-/  
*n.* ① an organized event in which people try to win a prize by being the best ② a situation in which people or organizations compete with each other

*n.* ① [C] 比赛, 竞赛: a chess/swimming competition 国际象棋/游泳比赛 ◇ enter/win/lose a competition 参加/赢得/输掉比赛  
② [U] 竞争: [competition between sb<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>] There's a lot of competition between schools. 学校间的竞争很激烈。◇ [competition with sb for sth] He is in competition with other three students for the job. 他与其他 3 个学生

构词 **compete** + **i** + **-tion**

音组 **-ition** /-ɪʃən/  
exhibition; acquisition; composition; competition; addition; ambition; condition; edition; nutrition; position; tradition

辨析 **competition; game; match**

▶ 在竞争这份工作。

## competitive

/kəm'petɪtɪv/  
*a.* involving competition

*a.* 竞争的; 竞赛的: a very competitive market 竞争相当激烈的市场 ◇ competitive sports 竞技性体育运动

构词 **compete** + **i** + **-tive**

## competitor

/kəm'petɪtə' \$-tər/

*n.* [C] ① 竞赛者, 参赛者: How many competitors took part in the race? 多少

构词 **compete** + **it** + **-or**

**n.** ① a person who takes part in a competition  
② a person, or an organization that competes with each other

人参加了比赛?

② **竞争者, 对手**: Our prices are lower than any of our competitors. 我们的价格比任何一个对手都要低。

**complain** /kəm'pleɪn/

**v.** say that you are not satisfied with sth

**v.** [I; T] **抱怨, 埋怨; 投诉**: [complain (to sb) about/of sth] Some customers complained about the price increase. 有些客户抱怨价格上涨。◇ She complained to the manager about poor service. 她向经理投诉服务差。◇ [complain (that) ...] He complained that the room was noisy. 他抱怨房间太吵了。

**音组** -ain /-eɪn/

again; attain; complain; contain; explain; obtain; remain

**常犯错误**

✗ He **complained** the weather.

✓ He **complained** about the weather. 他抱怨天气。

**complaint** /kəm'pleɪnt/

**n.** a statement that you are not satisfied with sth, or the act of complaining

**n.** [C; U] **抱怨, 埋怨; 投诉**:

[complaint about/against sb/sth] a complaint about the new policy 对新政的抱怨 ◇ [complaint that ...] a complaint that it was unfair 说此事不

**构词** complain + t

**巧记** 同类构词 weigh → weight

公平的抱怨 ◇ a letter of complaint 投诉信

**complete** /kəm'pli:t/

**a.** ① to the greatest degree possible

② with all the parts

**v.** finish doing or making sth

**a.** ① [常置于名词前] **完全的,**

**彻底的, 十足的**: I have complete confidence in him. 我对他完全有信心 ◇ a complete fool 十足的傻瓜 ◇ a complete change 彻底的变化

② **全部的; 完整的**: the complete works of Lu Xun 鲁迅全集 ◇ a complete sentence 完整的句子 ◇ The list is complete. 这个单子是完整的。

**v.** [T] **完成, 结束**: complete one's

**构词** com- + plete (= fill 填满)

**音组** -ete /-i:t/

compete; complete; delete

**辨析** accomplish; achieve; complete; finish

homework 完成家庭作业 ◇ The palace will be completed within 2 years. 宫殿将在两年内竣工。

**complex** /'kɒmpleks

\$ 'kɑ:m-/

**a.** having many different parts and difficult to understand

**a.** **复杂的, 难懂的**: The machine is very complex. 这台机器结构非常复杂。◇ a complex system 复杂的系统

**构词** com- + plex

complicated

/'kɒmplɪkeɪtɪd \$ 'kɑ:m-/

**a.** difficult to analyze or understand

**a.** **复杂的**: a complicated problem 复杂的问题 ◇ a complicated traffic system 复杂的交通系统

**构词** com- + plicated (= fold 折叠) + -ed

compliment

/'kɒmplɪmənt \$ 'kɑ:m-/

**n.** a remark expressing praise and admiration

**n.** [C] **赞美(话); 恭维(话)**: He gave (或 paid) her a compliment. 他赞美了她。

**构词** com- + pose (= put)

**同根** expose; oppose; position; suppose

**compose** /kəm'pəʊz

\$ -pəʊz/

**v.** ① form sth

② write or create a work of art, esp. music or poetry

① [T] **组成, 构成**: Immigrants compose 25 percent of the city's population. 外来移民占了这个城市人口的25%。

② [T; I] **创作, 谱写; 作曲**: Beethoven

composed nine symphonies. 贝多芬创作了九部交响曲。

■ **be composed of sth** **由...组成**: The team is composed of 10 students. 这个队由10名学生组成。

## component

/kəm'pəʊnənt \$ -'pou-/  
**n.** one of the parts of which sth is made

**n.** [C] 组成部分 ; 组件, 部件 : The plan has three key components. 该计划有3个重要组成部分。◇ car components 汽车配件 (或 : 零部件)

**构词** com- + pon (= put) + -ent  
 → 放在一起的东西

## composition

/kəm'pəʊzɪʃən \$ ,kɑ:m-/  
**n.** ① a short piece of writing about a subject, done by a student  
 ② the process or skill of writing music  
 ③ a piece of music that sb has written

**n.** ① [C] 作文 : [composition about sth] write a 220-word composition about the journey 就该次旅行写一篇220个单词的作文  
 ② [U] 作曲 : At music school, she studied composition. 她在音乐学校里学的是作曲。  
 ③ [C] 音乐作品 : one of Mozart's compositions 莫扎特的音乐作品之一

**构词** com- + pos (= put) + i + -tion → “把各种文字内容组合在一起”即“作文”  
**同根** deposit; expose; oppose; opposite; position; positive; suppose

## comprehension

/kəm'prɪ'hensjən \$ ,kɑ:m-/  
**n.** ① the ability to understand  
 ② an exercise for finding out how well students understand a language

**n.** ① [U] 理解力 : [beyond (one's) comprehension] What you have done is beyond comprehension. 你的所作所为令人费解。  
 ② [U; C] 理解练习, 理解题 : You should practice your reading comprehension more. 你应该多做阅读理解。

**构词** comprehend (理解) + -sion  
**音组** -ension /-enʃən/  
 extension; pension; dimension; suspension; tension; comprehension

理解。◇ a listening comprehension 听力理解练习

## comprehensive

/kəm'prɪ'hensɪv \$ kɑ:m/  
**a.** including all or everything

**a.** 广泛的 ; 全面的 ; 综合的 : a comprehensive report of the event 对该事件的综合报道

## compressed

/kəm'prest/ **a.** pressed into a smaller place

**a.** 压缩的 : compressed air 压缩气体

**构词** com- + press + -ed

## compromise

/kəm'prəmaɪz \$ 'kɑ:m-/  
**v.** give up sth that you originally wanted in order to reach an agreement

**v.** [I] 妥协, 让步 : [compromise with sb] He refused to compromise with the employer. 他拒绝与雇主妥协。  
 ◇ [compromise on sth] He will not compromise on the price. 他不会在价格上让步的。

**构词** com- + promise

## compulsory

/kəm'pʊlsəri/ **a.** if sth is compulsory, it must be done because of a law or rule

**a.** 必须做的, 义务的 ; 强制的 : English is a compulsory subject. 英语是一门必修科目。◇ compulsory education 义务教育

**构词** com- + puls (= push 推) + -ory  
**音组** -ory /-əri/  
 compulsory; factory; history; victory

## compute

/kəm'pjʊ:t/ **v.** calculate a number or amount

**v.** [T; I] 计算 : compute your income tax 计算你的所得税

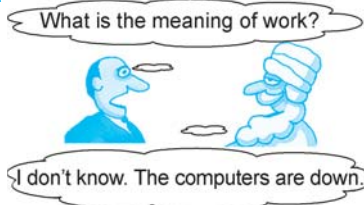
**构词** com- + pute (= think)

**构词** compute + -er

## computer

/kəm'pjʊ:tə \$ -tər/  
**n.** an electronic machine that can store and deal with large amounts of information

**n.** [C; U] 电脑, 计算机 : a personal/home computer 个人/家用电脑 ◇ a computer program 电脑程序 ◇ computer software/hardware 计算机软件/硬件 ◇ The house was designed by computer. 这栋房子是电脑设计的。◇ a computer game 电子游戏



## comrade

/kəm'reɪd \$ 'kɑ:m'reɪd/

*n.* a member of the same political group, esp. a communist party

*n.* [C] 同志: Welcome to the meeting, comrades. 同志们, 欢迎你们来开会。

构词 com- + rade

## conceal /kən'si:l/

*v.* hide sth

*v.* [T] 隐藏: He had a recorder concealed in his pocket. 他在口袋里藏了个录音机。

音组 -eal /-i:l/

appeal; conceal; deal; meal; seal; steal

## conceited /kən'si:tɪd/

*a.* too proud of yourself and what you do

*a.* 骄傲自满的: a conceited student 骄傲自满的学生

构词 con (= com-) + ceit (= -cept-) + -ed

同根 accept; concept; except; receipt; reception

## concentrate

/kənsə'treɪt \$ 'kɑ:n-/

*v.* give all your attention to sth

*v.* [I; T] 集中注意力; 聚精会神: [concentrate on (doing) sth] You should concentrate on your homework. 你应该集中注意力做家庭作业。◇ concentrate your mind on the task 集中思想做这件事

构词 con (= com-) + centre + -ate  
常犯错误

✗ She was concentrated on saving life.

✓ She was concentrating on saving life. 她正全神贯注救人。

## concept /kənsəpt

\$ 'kɑ:n-/

*n.* a general idea about sth

*n.* [C] 概念, 观念: [concept of sth] the concept of freedom 自由的概念

构词 con (= com-) + -cept-

## concern

/kən'sɜ:n \$ -'sɜ:rn/

*n.* ① a feeling of worry about sth important

② sth that you feel worried about or care about

*v.* ① worry sb

② be important to sb or affect sb

*n.* ① [C; U] 担心, 忧虑: [concern about sth] They have expressed concern about air pollution. 他们表达了对空气污染的担忧。

② [C] 担忧的事; 关心的事: His main concern is to develop his company. 他最关心的是他公司的发展。

*v.* [T] ① 使担忧: Violence in the city concerns the mayor. 该市的暴力令市长担忧。

② 与...有关系, 涉及: The problem concerns us all. 这个问题与我们大家都有关。

■ be concerned about (或 for)

sb/sth 担忧; 关注; 关心: The

构词 con (= com-) + cern



president is deeply concerned about the economy. 总统对经济深感忧虑。

## concert

/kənsət \$ 'kɑ:nəsət/

*n.* a performance given by musicians or singers

*n.* [C] 音乐会; 演奏会: a rock concert 摇滚音乐会 ◇ give a concert 举办一场音乐会 ◇ a concert hall 音乐厅

构词 con (= com-) + cert

## conclude /kən'klu:d/

*v.* ① decide or judge sth after some consideration

② complete sth that you have been doing

③ end a speech, meeting or piece of writing

*v.* ① [T] 推断出, 断定: [conclude sth<sup>1</sup> from sth<sup>2</sup>] What can we conclude from their remarks? 我们能够从他们的话中得出什么结论? ◇ [conclude (from sth) (that) ...] We conclude from their remarks that they agree to the decision. 从他们的话中我们可推断他们赞同这

构词 con (= com-) + clude (= close 关闭) → “结束讨论”即“得出了结论”

同根 exclude; include; conclusion

音组 -clude /-klu:d/

conclude; include



个决定。

② [T] **完成, 结束** : conclude an investigation/study 完成调查/研究 ◇ conclude an agreement/a deal 达成协议/交易

③ [I; T] **结束** : [conclude with sth] The

class concludes with a song. 这节课以唱一首歌结束。◇ [conclude (sth) by doing sth] She concluded (her speech) by reminding us of our responsibility. 她(演讲)结束时提醒我们要注意自己的责任。

## conclusion

/kən'klu:ʒən/

**n.** ① sth that you decide or judge after consideration

② when sth is arranged or agreed

③ the final part of sth

**n.** ① [C] **结论** : [conclusion that ...] I've come to (或 drawn/reached) the conclusion that she is good at English. 我得出结论, 她的英语学得很好。

② [U] **结束, 达成, 签订** : [conclusion of sth] the successful conclusion of an agreement 一条协议的成功签订

③ [C, 常S] **结尾, 结局** : [conclusion of sth] The conclusion of the film is disappointing. 这部电影的结尾让人失望。

**构词** conclude + -sion

**常犯错误**

✗ As a conclusion, I wish you a successful meeting.

✓ In conclusion, I wish you a successful meeting. 最后, 我祝你们会议成功举办。

■ **in conclusion 最后** : In conclusion, I'd like to thank you all. 最后, 我想谢谢你们所有人。

## concrete

/kən'kri:t \$ 'kɑ:n-/

**a.** based on facts, not on ideas or guesses

**n.** a substance used for building that is made by mixing cement, sand, water and small stones

**a.** **具体的, 确凿的** : They had no concrete evidence. 他们没有确凿的证据。◇ concrete information 具体的信息

**n.** [U] **混凝土** : When the concrete was completely dry, the wooden molds were removed. 混凝土完全干后, 木头模板就拆了。◇ a concrete floor 混凝土地面

**构词** con (= com-) + crete (= grow)

**同根** increase

## condemn

/kən'dem/

**v.** say very strongly that sth is bad and unacceptable

**v.** [T] **谴责, 指责** : The government condemned the bombing. 政府谴责炸弹袭击事件。◇ [condemn sb for (doing) sth] The public condemned him for abusing his child. 公众谴责他

**构词** con (= com-) + demn (= damn 诅咒)

虐待自己的孩子。

## condition

/kən'dɪʃən/

**n.** ① sth that must exist before sth else can happen. ② the parts, the circumstances or situation which people live or work

**n.** ① [C] **条件** : [on/under the condition that ...] He agreed to lend me the book on condition that I returned it before the weekend. 他同意把书借给我, 条件是周末前归还。

② [U; S] **状况, 状态** : a car in bad/good condition 状况糟糕/良好的小车 ◇ He is in a critical condition. 他生命垂危。

③ [~s] [P] **环境, 条件** : living/working conditions 生活/工作环境 ◇ The plant grows in cool conditions. 这种植物生长在阴凉的环境里。◇ weather conditions 天气条件

**音组** -dition /-'dɪʃən/ addition; condition; edition; expedition; tradition

**常犯错误**

✗ They lived in a terrible condition. ✓ They lived in terrible conditions. 他们生活环境很糟糕。

✓ The car is in (a) terrible condition. 小车车况糟糕。条件”时要复数。表示“状态”时多用不可数名词或可数名词单数]

## conduct

/kən'dʌkt/

**v.** ① organize and do a particular activity ② direct a group of people

**v.** [T] ① **组织; 实施** : conduct an experiment 做试验 ◇ conduct a survey 进行调查

② **指挥** : conduct a concert 指挥音乐会

**构词** con (= com-) + -duct-

**同根** introduction; production

who are singing or playing music

⑧ lead sb to a particular place

⑩ 引导, 带领 : [conduct sb to sth] May I conduct you to the table, sir? 先生, 我带您到您桌子旁, 好吗? ◇ conduct her around the city 带她游览城市

构词 conduct + -or



They are both conductors.

## conductor

/kən'dʌktə \$ -tər/

*n.* ① a person whose job is to sell tickets on a bus or check tickets on a train  
② a person who directs a group of people who are playing music or singing

*n.* [C] ① (公共汽车上的)售票员; 列车员 : a bus conductor 公共汽车售票员 ◇ The conductor asked him to show his ticket. 列车员请他出示车票。  
② (乐队或合唱队)指挥 : Conductors always use their right hand to indicate the beat of the music. 指挥通常用右手打拍子。

## conference

/kən'fərəns \$ 'ka:n-/

*n.* a large formal meeting in which people exchange ideas

*n.* [C] (大型)会议 : hold/attend a conference 举行/参加会议 ◇ [conference on sth] a conference on the environment 有关环境的大会 ◇ a conference room/centre 会议室/中心

构词 con (= com-) + -fer- + -ence

同根 differ; offer; suffer; prefer; refer

音组 -erence /-ərəns/

conference; difference; preference; reference

## confess

/kən'fes/

*v.* admit that you did sth wrong or illegal

*v.* [T] 承认, 坦白 : [confess (that) ...] She confessed that she had taken the money. 她坦白拿了钱。

音组 -ess /-es/

assess; confess; express; impress; possess; success; unless

## confident

/kən'fɪdənt \$ 'ka:n-/

*a.* believing that you can do things well

*a.* 自信的 : [confident about sth] He is confident about English. 他对英语很有自信。

音组 -ident /-ɪdənt/

accident; confident; evident; incident; president

## confidence

/kən'fɪdəns \$ 'ka:n-/

*n.* belief in yourself and your abilities

*n.* [U] 信心 : [confidence in sb/sth] He didn't have any confidence in himself. 那时他对自己没有信心。

音组 -dence /-dəns/

confidence; coincidence; evidence; independence

## confidential

/kən'fɪdənjəl \$ ,ka:n-/

*a.* not told to others

*a.* 机密的, 保密的, 秘密的 : confidential information 机密情报 ◇ a confidential document 秘密文件

构词 confident + -ial

音组 -ential /-en'jəl/

confidential; potential

## confirm

/kən'fɜ:m \$ -'fɜ:rm/

*v.* ① say or show sth is definitely true  
② tell sb that an arrangement is now definite

*v.* [T] ① 证实 ; 肯定 : The rumor was later confirmed. 这个谣言后来被证实了。◇ [confirm (that) ...] He confirmed that Jane was absent from school yesterday. 他证实简昨天没有上学。  
② 确认 : Please confirm your reservation in writing. 请以书面方式确认你的预定。

构词 con (= com-) + firm

常犯错误

✗ Please confirm me whether you have received my letter.

✓ Please confirm whether you have received my letter. 请确认是否已经收到信。

## conflict

/kən'flikt \$ 'ka:n-/

*n.* a fight or argument between countries, people, etc.  
*v.* if two ideas, opinions

*n.* [C; U] 冲突 ; 争论 : [conflict between sb<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>] a conflict between the two countries 两国间的冲突 ◇ [conflict with sb] He is always in conflict with his brother. 他总是与他哥哥闹矛盾。

构词 con (= com-) + flict (击打)

conflict, they cannot both be true or exist together

**v. [I] 冲突, 抵触** : [conflict with sth] His opinion conflicts with mine. 他的观点与我的有冲突。

**confuse** /kən'fju:z/

**v. ①** make sb unable to think clearly or understand sth  
**②** think wrongly that a person or thing is sb or sth else

**v. [T] ① 使迷惑, 使糊涂** : The two similar words really confused me. 这两个相似的词真得把我搞糊涂了。  
**② 混淆, 混同** : [confuse sb<sup>1</sup>/sth<sup>1</sup> with sb<sup>2</sup>/sth<sup>2</sup>] I often confuse her with her twin sister. 我常把她与她的双胞胎妹妹弄混淆。

**构词** con (= com-) + fuse  
**音组** -fuse /-fju:z/  
confuse; refuse

**congratulate**

/kən'grætjuleɪt/

**v.** praise sb and say you are pleased about their achievements

**v. [I] 向...祝贺** : [congratulate sb on (doing) sth] I congratulated him on winning the race. 我祝贺他赢得了比赛。◇ We congratulated her on the birth of her son. 我们恭贺她儿子的降生。

**构词** con (= com-) + gratulate (= pleasing, thankful)  
**同根** grateful  
**音组** -ulate /-juleɪt/  
accumulate; calculate; circulate; congratulate

**congratulation**

/kən'grætju'leɪʃən/

**n. [-s]** sth you say to congratulate sb

**n. [-s] [P] 祝贺, 庆贺 ; 恭喜你** : send one's congratulations to her 祝贺她 ◇ [Congratulations (on sth)!] "I passed the exam." "Congratulations!" "我通过了考试。" "恭喜你!" ◇ Congratulations on your victory! 祝贺你取得了胜利!

**构词** congratulate + -ion  
**常犯错误**  
× Congratulation on your appointment!  
✓ Congratulations on your appointment! 恭喜你获得任命!

**connect** /kə'nekt/

**v. ①** join or be joined with sth else  
**②** join sth to a supply of electricity, gas, water, etc.  
**③** realize two things or people have a link with each other

**v. ① [I; T] (使) 连接** : I don't know how the wires connect. 我不知道这些线是如何连接的。◇ [connect sth<sup>1</sup> and (or with) sth<sup>2</sup>] The road connects Shanghai and Suzhou. 这条公路连接上海和苏州。  
**② [T] 接通, 把...接到** : My telephone has been connected. 我的电话已经接通了。◇ [connect sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] connect the printer to the computer 把打印机接到电脑上  
**③ [T] 把...联系起来** : [connect sb<sup>1</sup>/sth<sup>1</sup> with sb<sup>2</sup>/sth<sup>2</sup>] I never connected him with the crime. 我从未把他和犯罪联系在一起。

**构词** con (= com-) + nect (系)  
**音组** -ect /-ekt/  
affect; collect; connect; correct; effect  
**辨析** connect; join; unite



**connection**

/kə'nekʃən/

**n.** a relationship between things, people, ideas,

**n. [C] 联系, 关联** : [connection between sth<sup>1</sup> and sth<sup>2</sup>] The connection between smoking and lung cancer is well known. 吸烟与肺癌的关系是众所周知的。◇ [connection with sth] His arrest has a connection with her

**构词** connect + -ion  
**音组** -ection /-'ekʃən/  
affection; collection; connection; correction

**conquer**

/kən'kəʃ \$ 'kɑ:ŋkə/

**v.** control a country, city, etc. by force

**v. [T] 征服 ; 攻克** : The ancient Romans conquered this area in the 4<sup>th</sup> century. 古罗马人于4世纪征服了这个地区。

**构词** con (= com-) + quer (= query 询问)

disappearance. 他的被捕与她的失踪有关联。

## conscience

/kənʃəns \$'kɑ:n-/

*n.* the feeling that tells you whether your actions are right or wrong

*n.* [C; U] 良心, 良知 : I've finished what I should do; I can leave with a clear conscience. 我完成了该做的事, 我可以问心无愧地走了。

构词 con (= com-) + science (知道)

## conscious

/kənʃəs \$'kɑ:n-/

*a.* awake and able to understand what is happening around you

*a.* 有意识的, 有知觉的, 神志清醒的 : The patient was fully conscious when he was sent to hospital. 这个病人被送往医院时神志完全清醒。

构词 con (= com-) + scious (知道)  
同根 science

## consensus

/kən'sensəs/

agreement between all members of a group

*n.* [S; U] 共识, 一致的意见 : [consensus about/on sth] They reached a consensus about the plan. 他们就计划达成了共识。

构词 con (= com-) + sense + us  
音组 -us /-əs/  
circus; focus; bonus; minus; chorus; virus

## consequence

/kənsɪkwəns \$'kɑ:n-/

*n.* sth that happens as a result of sth else

*n.* [C] 后果, 结果 : [consequence of sth] Did you think about the consequences of your actions? 你想过你行为的后果吗? ◇ [consequence for sth] The flood will have serious

构词 con (= com-) + sequence (系列)

consequences for crops. 洪灾对农作物有很严重的影响。

## conservation

/kənsə'veɪʃən \$,kɑ:nsər-/

*n.* ① the protection of the natural environment  
② the act of preventing sth from being

*n.* [U] ① (自然资源的) 保护, 管理 : wildlife conservation 野生动物保护 ◇ a conservation area 保护区  
② 保存, 节约 : [conservation of sth] the conservation of coal 煤的保存 ◇ energy conservation 能源节约

构词 con (= com-) + serve (保存, 看管) + -ation  
同根 reserve; observe  
音组 -vation /-'veɪʃən/  
conservation; motivation; reservation; starvation

## conservative

/kən'sɜ:vətɪv \$-'sɜ:r-/

*a.* unwilling to accept changes and new ideas  
*n.* a person who doesn't like changes

*a.* 保守的, 守旧的 : a conservative attitude 保守的态度 ◇ Her style of dress was a little conservative. 她的服装样式有点保守。

*n.* [C] 保守者 : The conservatives didn't support the new policy. 保守者不支持这项新政。

构词 con (= com-) + serve (保存, 看管) + at + -ive → “常保留原来的东西”即是“保守的”  
音组 -ative /-ətɪv/  
alternative; conservative; relative; representative; tentative

## consider

/kən'sɪdə \$ -

*v.* ① think very carefully about sth  
② think of sb/sth in a particular way

*v.* ① [T; I] 考虑 : She considered the possibilities. 她考虑了这几种可能性。  
◇ [consider doing sth] He's considering selling his car. 他正考虑把车卖掉。

◇ [consider wh-] Have you considered what you will do next? 你考虑下一步做什么了吗? ◇ I need some time to consider. 我需要一些时间考虑一下。

② [T] 认为, 觉得 : [consider sb (as) sth] I consider him a friend of mine. 我把他看作我的朋友。 ◇ [consider sb (to be) sth] She was considered (to be) a good teacher. 她被视为一位好老师。  
◇ [consider sb (to be) + *a.*] They

## consider

considerable

considerate

consideration

构词 con (= com-) + sider

常犯错误

✗ He refused to consider about my request.

✓ He refused to consider my request. 他拒绝考虑我的请求。

常犯错误

✗ He considered to change jobs.

✓ He considered changing jobs. 他考虑过换工作。

## C

	considered Tom (to be) responsible for the accident. 他们认定汤姆为该事件负责。◇ [consider (that) ...] He considered that the film was interesting. 他认为这部电影很有趣。◇ [consider sb to do sth] He was considered to have lost the game. 他被认为输掉了比赛。	用法 表示“把…看作…”时, 一般用 consider sb sth 或 regard sb as sth 的结构, 但也有少数人用 consider sb as sth。 辨析 consider; regard
considerable /kən'sɪdərəbl/ a. large in size, amount or degree	a. 相当大的; 相当多的, 很多的: A considerable number of ants were attacking the invading insect. 非常多的蚂蚁在攻击入侵的昆虫。	构词 consider + -able ◇ considerable pain 剧痛
considerate /kən'sɪdərət/ a. always thinking of other people's needs and feelings	a. 体贴的: [considerate towards sb] He is considerate towards his students. 他对学生很体贴。◇ [It's considerate of sb to do sth] It's considerate of you to carry the box for me. 你帮我搬箱子, 真是体贴人。	构词 consider + -ate
consideration /kən.sɪdə'reɪʃən/ n. careful thought and attention	n. [U] 考虑; 关心: After some consideration, we decided to buy the house. 经过考虑, 我们决定买下这栋房子。 ■ take sth into consideration 考虑到, 顾及: We will take your illness into consideration. 我们会考虑到你生病的情况的。	构词 consider + -ation 构词 con (= com-) + sist (= stand) 同根 assist; insist; resist 常犯错误 × The book is consisted of 9 stories. ✓ The book consists of 9 stories. 这本书由 9 个故事组成。
consist /kən'sɪst/ v. [consist of sb/sth] be made of sth	v. [consist of sb/sth] 由…组成, 由…构成: The team consists of three boys and four girls. 这支队伍由 3 个男孩和 4 个女孩组成。	
consistent /kən'sɪstənt/ a. containing the same facts or ideas	a. 一致的, 相符的: [consistent with sth] His explanation was not consistent with the facts. 他的解释与事实不相符。	构词 consist + -ent
constant /'kɒnstənt \$ 'kɑ:n-/ a. happening a lot or all the time	a. 经常的, 不断的: a constant threat 经常性的危险 ◇ My computer is in constant use. 我的电脑经常使用。	构词 con (= com-) + stant (= stand) → “一直在那儿的”即“经常的” 同根 distant; instant
constitution /kənstri'tju:ʃən \$ .kɑ:n-/ n. a set of laws and principles that govern a country or organization	n. [C] 宪法; 章程: [constitution of sth] the Constitution of the United States 美国宪法 ◇ the constitution of the club 俱乐部章程	构词 con (= com-) + stitute + -ion 音组 -stitution /-stri'tju:ʃən/ constitution; institution
construct /kən'strʌkt/ v. build or make sth such as a road or bridge	v. [T] 构筑; 建造, 建设: construct a bridge/building 建桥/房 ◇ [construct sth <sup>1</sup> of (或 from/out of) sth <sup>2</sup> ] The wall is constructed of bricks. 这墙是用砖砌的。	构词 con (= com-) + struct (建造) 同根 instruct
construction /kən'strʌkʃən/ n. ① the process of	n. ① [U] 建造, 建设: Our new house is under construction. 我们的新房子正在修建中。◇ the construction industry	构词 construct + -ion 音组 -struction /-'strʌkʃən/ construction; instruction



constructing ② a thing that is built or made	建筑业 ② [C] 建筑物: a wooden construction 木质建筑物	
consult /kən'sʌlt/ v. ask a doctor, lawyer, etc. for advice or information	v. [T] 咨询, 请教: [consult sb about sth] Consult your lawyer about the contract. 有关这个合同的问题, 咨询一下你的律师。◇ consult a doctor 向	构词 con (= com-) + sult 医生求诊 ◇ consult a dictionary 查字典
consultant /kən'sʌltənt/ n. a person whose job is to give advice	n. [C] 顾问: a business consultant 商务顾问 ◇ [consultant on sth] a consultant on marketing strategy 市场战略顾问	构词 consult + -ant 同缀 assistant; accountant; applicant; merchant; servant
consume /kən'sju:m \$ -'su:m/ v. use fuel, time, etc.	v. [T] 消耗, 耗费: The U.S. consumes more oil than any other nation. 美国耗油比其他任何国家都要多。	构词 con (= com-) + sume (= take 拿, 取) 同根 assume
consumer /kən'sju:mə \$ -'su:mər/ n. a person who buys things or uses services	n. [C] 消费者: 顾客, 用户: A lot of consumers complain about the high price. 好多消费者抱怨价格过高。◇ consumer rights 消费者的权利	构词 consume + -er
contact /kəntækt \$ 'kɑ:n-/ n. communication between people, organizations, etc. either by talking or writing v. write to or telephone sb	n. [U] 接触; 联系: [contact between sb <sup>1</sup> and sb <sup>2</sup> ] There's not enough contact between the governments. 政府之间的接触不充分。◇ [in contact with sb] I'm still in contact with her. 我一直与她保持联系。◇ We kept/stayed in close contact after college. 大学毕业后我们保持紧密的联系。	 v. [T] 与...联系: I tried to contact him, but failed. 我试图联系他, 但没成功。
contain /kən'teɪn/ v. ① include sth as a part ② have sth inside	v. [T] ① 含有; 包含: The food contains a lot of fat. 这种食物含有很多脂肪。◇ His composition contains several spelling mistakes. 他的作文有几处拼写错误。 ② 容纳: How much liquid does this bottle contain? 这个瓶子能装多少液体? ◇ The wallet contains £50. 钱包里有50英镑。	构词 con (= com-) + tain (= hold 握住) 同根 attain; obtain 音组 -ain /-eɪn/ again; attain; contain; explain; obtain; remain 辨析 contain; include
container /kən'teɪnə \$ -nər/ n. a hollow object, such as a box or bottle, in which things can be held	n. [C] 容器: Keep the wine in an airtight container. 把这些酒贮藏在密闭的容器里。◇ a plastic container 塑料容器	构词 contain + -er 构词 con (= com-) + tempor (= time) + -ary → “在同一时间内”引申为“当代的; 同时代的” 音组 -ary /-əri \$ -eri/ arbitrary; contemporary; literary; necessary; ordinary; secretary; vocabulary
contemporary /kən'tempərəri \$ -pərəri/ a. ① belonging to the present time ② happening or existing at the same time	a. ① 当代的, 现代的: contemporary music 当代音乐 ◇ contemporary art 当代艺术 ② 同时期的, 同时代的: [contemporary with sb/sth] Abraham Lincoln was contemporary with Charles Darwin. 亚	伯拉罕·林肯和查尔斯·达尔文生活在同一个时期。

**content**<sup>1</sup> /kən'tent/  
happy and satisfied

**a.** [不能置于名词前] 甘愿的; 满意的: [content with sth] He seems content with his life. 他似乎对生活非常满意。◇ [content to do sth] She was content to stay at home all day. 她乐意一整天待在家里。

**音组** -ent /-ent/ content; event; invent; percent; present (*v.*); prevent  
**常犯错误**  
✗ a content customer  
✓ a satisfied customer 满意的顾客

**content**<sup>2</sup> /kɒntent \$ 'kən- /  
*n.* the ideas or information contained in a book,

*n.* [C; U] 内容: They're discussing the content of the book. 他们正在讨论这本书的内容。◇ a table of contents 目录

**构词** contain + -ent → 所包含的东西  
**音组** -ent /-ent/ comment; content (*n.*)

speech, film, etc.  
**contest** /kɒntest \$ 'kɑ:n-/  
*n.* a competition or game

*n.* [C] 比赛, 竞赛: a writing contest 写作比赛 ◇ Will you enter the singing contest? 你要参加歌咏比赛吗?

**构词** con (= com-) + test

**context** /kɒntekst \$ 'kɑ:n-/  
*n.* the words that come before and after a word or phrase and help to explain its meaning

*n.* [C; U] 上下文; 语境: The teacher advised students to guess the meaning of the word from its context. 老师建议学生从上下文猜出这个词的意思。◇ Her remarks were taken out of context. 她的话被人断章取义。

**构词** con (= com-) + text  
**同根** textbook

**continent** /kɒntinənt/  
*n.* one of the seven large land masses on the Earth's surface

*n.* [C] 大陆, 洲; 陆地: on the continent of Africa = on the Africa continent 在非洲大陆 ◇ Asia and Africa are the two biggest continents. 亚洲和非洲是两个最大的洲。

**构词** 源自 continuous land  
**音组** -nent /-nənt/ component; continent; permanent

### ■ the Continent 欧洲大陆

**continue** :/  
*v.* keep happening, existing or doing sth

*v.* [T; I] 继续: He hopes to continue his education after college. 他希望上完大学后继续深造。◇ [continue to do sth] As *Titanic* went down, the band continued to play. 当“泰坦尼克号”下沉时, 乐队继续演奏。◇ [continue (with) sth] He wants to continue (with) his studies. 他想继续他的研究。◇ [continue doing / to do sth] The rain continued falling all day. 雨一整天下个不停。◇ The conference will continue for 3 days. 大会将开3天。◇ The story continues (或 is continued) on page 15. 本故事转第15页。

**构词** con (= com-) + tinue  
**常犯错误**  
✗ After reading Chapter one, he continued to read Chapter two.  
✓ After reading Chapter one, he went on to read Chapter two.  
[✗ continue to do (或 doing) sth 表示继续做同一件事, go on to do sth 表示做另外一件事]  
**辨析** continue; go on to (do) sth; go on doing sth; go on with sth

**continuous** /kən'tɪnjuəs/  
happening or existing without a break

*a.* 持续的, 不间断的: a continuous supply of fresh air 持续不断的新鲜空气的供应 ◇ The rain has been continuous for over 24 hours now. 雨已经连续下了超过24小时了。

**构词** continue + -ous  
**用法** continuous 强调不间断, 如: the continuous noise from the air conditioner 空调发出的持续不断的噪音。

**contract** /kɒn'trækt \$ 'kɒn-/  
*n.* a legal agreement between people, companies, etc.

*n.* [C] 合同; 契约: [contract with sb] Have you signed a contract with the company? 你们与该公司签合同了吗?

**构词** con + -tract- (拉) → 将双方拉在一起  
**同根** attract; tractor; subtract

**contradict**

/kəntrə'dɪkt \$ ,kɑ:n-/

*v.* (of two statements) be so different that both cannot be true

*v.* [T] 与...矛盾,与...抵触: Her report contradicts Mike's. 她的报告与迈克的相互抵触。

**构词** contrary + -dict- (说)  
**同根** addicted; dictionary; predict; dictation

**contradictory**

/kəntrə'dɪktəri \$ ,kɑ:n-/

*a.* contradicting each other

*a.* 相互矛盾的,相互对立的:

[contradictory to sth] The two plans were contradictory to each other. 这两个计划互相矛盾。

**构词** contradict + -ory

**contrary**

/kəntrəri \$ 'kɑ:ntre-/

*n.* [the ~] the opposite fact, event or situation  
*a.* opposite

*n.* [the ~] [S] 相反: "Is that book interesting?" "No, quite the contrary." "那本书有趣吗?" "不,情况正相反。"  
*a.* 相反的: a contrary opinion 相反的观点 ◇ [contrary to sth] Contrary to popular belief (或 opinion), some animals have no eyes. 与普遍的看法相反,有些动物没有眼睛。

**音组** -trary /-trəri \$ -trəri/  
arbitrary; contrary

**同缀** contradict; contradictory; control; controversial

**辨析** contrary; opposite

■ on the contrary 相反: "The exam must have been difficult." "On the

contrary, I finished it within one hour." "考试肯定很难。" "恰恰相反,我一个小时就做完了。"

**contrast**

/kəntra:st

'kɑ:ntre:st/ *n.* a difference between people or things that are being compared

*n.* [C; U] 差别: [contrast between sth<sup>1</sup> and sth<sup>2</sup>] the contrast between town and country 城乡差别

■ in/by contrast 相比之下: By contrast, this one is suitable. 相比之下,这个合适。

**contribute** /kən'trɪbjʊt/

*v.* give money, goods, etc. to help sb or an organization

*v.* [T; I] 捐赠,捐助: [contribute sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] He contributed 1,000 yuan to the earthquake relief fund. 他向地震救济基金捐献了1,000元。

**构词** con (= com-) + tribute (给)  
**同根** distribute

**contribution**

/kən'trɪbjʊ:ʃən \$ ,kɑ:n-/

*n.* sth that you give or do to help make sth else successful

*n.* [C] 贡献: [contribution to sth] This invention made an important contribution to road safety. 这项发明对道路安全作了重要贡献。

**构词** contribute + -ion

**control** /kən'trəʊl

\$ -'trəʊl/

*v.* order, limit, instruct or rule sth, or sb's actions or behaviour

*n.* the process of controlling sb/sth; the power to do this

*v.* [T] 控制: control a company 掌控公司 ◇ control a kid 管住孩子 ◇ control one's temper/pain 控制脾气/疼痛

*n.* [U; C] 控制; 控制能力: [take control of sth] He took control of the country in 1930. 他于1930年控制了个国家。◇ [in the control of sb] The town is in the control of enemy forces. 这个镇现被敌军控制。◇ The car went out of control. 小车失去了控制。◇ [lose control of sth] She lost control of her car. 她开车失去了控制。

◇ Everything is under control. 一切都

**构词** contrary + roll → 使不能转动  
**常犯错误**

× My car lost control.

× My car became out of control.

✓ My car went out of control. 我的车失去了控制。

✓ I lost control of my car. 我开车失去了控制。

在控制中。

**controversial** /kən-  
trə'vɜːʃəl \$ ,kɑːntrə'v  
3:r-/ *a.* causing a lot of  
disagreement among  
people

*a.* 引起争论的, 有争议的 : Why is  
abortion a controversial issue in the  
United States? 为什么在美国人工流产  
是个有争议的问题?

**构词** contro (对立) + -vers- +  
-ial → “对立地谈话”即“有争  
议的”

**同根** conversation diverse; universe;  
university; version

**convenience**  
/kən'viːniəns/  
*n.* the quality of being  
useful, easy and suitable  
for sb

*n.* [U] 便利 : For convenience, I'll  
wait for you at the school gate. 为方  
便起见, 我在学校大门口等你。◇  
[convenience of doing sth] I enjoy the  
convenience of living near a

**构词** convenient + -ence

supermarket. 我喜欢住在超市旁,  
很方便。

**convenient**  
/kən'viːniənt/  
*a.* being useful, easy and  
suitable for sb

*a.* 便利的, 方便的 : Let's arrange a  
convenient time to meet. 让我们安排  
一个方便的时间会面。◇ [convenient  
for (或 to) sb] Is the 2:30 train  
convenient for you? 两点半的火车你  
方便吗? ◇ [it's convenient to do sth]  
It's convenient to use a cellphone. 用手  
机很方便。

**构词** con (= com-) + veni (= -vent-  
来) + -ent

**常犯错误**

✗ We are convenient to use  
computers to send email.  
✓ It's convenient for us to use  
computers to send email. 我们用  
电脑发电子邮件很方便。

**conventional**  
/kən'venʃənəl/  
*a.* of the normal or usual  
kind

*a.* 普通的, 常见的 : a conventional  
method 常用的方法 ◇ conventional  
forces 常规部队

**构词** 与 convenient 有关

**conversation** /kɒnvə-  
'seɪʃən \$ ,kɑːnvər-/  
*n.* an informal talk  
between two or more  
people

*n.* [C; U] 谈话, 交谈 : a telephone  
conversation 电话交谈 ◇  
[conversation with sb about sth]  
The teacher had a long conversation  
with him yesterday. 昨天老师与他  
作了一次长谈。◇ They are deep in  
conversation. 他们正谈得起劲。

**构词** con (= com-) + -vers- +  
-ation → “在一起轮换着说话”即  
“谈话”

**同根** controversial; diverse; universe;  
university; version

**辨析** chat; conversation; talk

**convey** /kən'vei/  
*v.* ① express feelings or  
ideas to sb  
② carry or transport sth  
from one place to another

*v.* [T] ① 表达, 表示, 传达 : [convey  
sth to sb] The customer conveyed  
his disappointment in his letter to the  
company. 这位顾客在信中向公司表达  
了失望之情。◇ convey information 传  
递信息  
② 运送, 传送 : The company

**构词** con (= com-) + vey (= way)  
**音组** -ey /-ei/

convey; grey; hey; obey; they

conveyed the goods by ship. 该公  
司用航运运货。

**convince** /kən'vɪns/  
*v.* make sb believe sth

*v.* [T] 使相信, 使信服, 使确信 :  
[convince sb (that) ...] He tried to  
convince me that he was right. 他试  
图让我相信他是对的。◇ [convince  
sb of sth] He convinced us of his  
innocence. 他让我们确信他是无辜的。

**构词** con (= com-) + vince  
(= defeat 打败)

**同根** province

**音组** -ince /-ɪns/  
convince; since

**cook** /kuk/  
*n.* a person who prepares  
food by heating it  
*v.* prepare food by heating  
it

*n.* [C] 炊事员, 厨师 : He works as a cook  
in a restaurant. 他在饭店里做厨师。  
*v.* [I; T] 烹调 ; 做饭 : I'd like to learn  
to cook. 我想学烹饪。◇ cook supper  
做晚饭 ◇ cook meat 烧肉 ◇ [cook sb

**构词** 源自 cake

**音组** -ook /-uk/  
book; cook; hook;  
look

**谚语** Too many cooks spoil the  
broth. 厨子多了做坏了汤。

	sth = cook sth for sb] He cooked me a good meal. = He cooked a good meal for me. 他为我做了一顿美餐。	
<b>cooker</b> /'kʊkə ɾ \$ -ər/ n. a large piece of equipment used for cooking food	n. [C] 炊具(锅、炉灶、烤炉等): a gas/electric cooker 燃气/电炊具	构词 cook + -er 常犯错误 × He is an excellent <b>cooker</b> . ✓ He is an excellent <b>cook</b> . 他是个很棒的厨师。
<b>cookie</b> /'kʊki/ n. = <b>biscuit</b>	n. <主美> [C] 小甜饼: a chocolate chip cookie 含巧克力碎片的曲奇饼干	构词 源自 <b>cake</b>
<b>cool</b> /ku:l/ a. ① slightly cold; not hot or warm ② used to show you like or admire sb/sth	a. ① 凉的, 凉爽的: a cool breeze/drink 凉爽的微风/清凉的饮料 ◇ cool weather 凉爽的天气 ② 酷: He looks pretty cool with that hat. 他戴着那顶帽子样子很酷。	音组 -ool /u:l/ cool; fool; pool; school; tool; wool
<b>cooperate</b> /kəʊ'pəreɪt \$ kəʊ'a :-/ v. work with sb to achieve sth together	v. [I] 合作, 协作; 配合: [cooperate in (or on) sth] The two teams cooperated in economic matters. 两个集团在经济事务上进行了合作。 ◇ [cooperate with sb] They	构词 co (= com-) + operate cooperated with the police. 他们配合警方。
<b>cop</b> /kɒp \$ kəp/ n. a police officer	n. [C] <美, 非正式> 警察: Run! There is a cop coming. 快跑! 有个警察过来了。	音组 -op /-ɒp \$ -ɑ:p/ stop; cop; crop; drop; mop; pop; shop; top
<b>cope</b> /kəʊp \$ kəʊp/ v. deal with a difficult problem or task successfully	v. [I] (成功地) 应付; 处理: [cope with sth] The president found it hard to cope with the crisis. 总统发现很难应对这次危机。	音组 -ope /-əʊp \$ -əʊp/ cope; hope; rope
<b>copy</b> /kɒpi \$ 'kɑ :-/ n. ① sth that is made to look exactly like sth else ② one of many books, magazines, newspapers, etc. that are all the same v. ① make sth that is exactly like sth else: ② cheat by writing what sb else has written, esp. in school work or a test → ts. copies → pt. & pp. copied	n. 〔复 -pies /-pi:z/〕 [C] ① 复印件, 复制品, 副本: The painting is only a copy. 这幅画是复制品。 ◇ [copy of sth] make a copy of the letter 复印一份这封信 ② 一本(份、册...): The book sold 1,000 copies yesterday. 这本书昨天卖出了1,000本。 ◇ [a copy of sth] a copy of <i>China Daily</i> 一份《中国日报》 v. [T; I] ① 复制; 复印; 拷贝, 备份: Copy the report. 把这份报告复印一下。 ◇ [copy sth <sup>1</sup> into/onto sth <sup>2</sup> ] He copy the phone number into his notebook. 他把这个电话号码抄到他的笔记本上。 ◇ He has copied the	
<b>coral</b> /'kɒrəl \$ 'kɔ :-/ n. a hard substance formed from the bones of very small animals	n. [U] 珊瑚: Coral can be red, pink, white, etc. 珊瑚有红色、粉红色和白色等各种颜色。 ◇ a coral island 珊瑚岛 ◇ a coral necklace 珊瑚项链	programme onto the hard disk. 他已经把程序拷贝到硬盘上了。 ② 抄袭: copy answers 抄答案 ◇ [copy from sb] He was caught copying from other children in the test. 他考试时抄袭其他孩子被抓。 音组 -oral /-'ɔ:rəl \$ -'ɔ:rəl/ coral; moral



cordless /'kɔːdlɪs \$

'kɔːrd/ *a.* not connected to anelectricity supply by wires  
core /kɔː/ \$ kɔːr/  
*n.* the hard central part of a fruit*a.* 无线的, 无绳的 : a cordless telephone 无绳电话

构词 cord (线) + -less

*n.* [C] 果心; 核 : an apple core 苹果核音组 -ore /-ɔː/ \$ -ɔːr/  
before; core; more; score; shore; store

corn /kɔːn \$ kɔːrn/

*n.* ① a tall plant grown for its large yellow seeds; its seeds

② any plant that is grown for its grain, such as wheat; its grain

*n.* [U] ① 〈美〉玉米; 玉米粒 : The corn will be cut next week. 玉米将于下星期收割。◇ a can of corn 一罐玉米  
◇ popcorn 爆玉米花  
② 谷物; 谷粒 : a field of corn 一片谷物 ◇ a grain of corn 谷粒音组 -orn /-ɔːn \$ -ɔːrn/  
born; corn

常犯错误

✗ a corn

✓ a grain of corn 一颗谷粒

corner /kɔːnə \$

*n.* the point or place which is formed by the meeting of two lines, surfaces, roads, etc.*n.* [C] 角; 角落; 拐角 : [corner of sth] sit in the corner of the room 坐在房间的角落里 ◇ a corner of the table 桌角  
◇ the corner of one's mouth/eye 嘴/眼角 ◇ stand on (或 at) the street corner 站在街的拐角处 ◇ turn the corner 在街角转弯  
■ around (或 round) the corner 在附近 : There's a bus stop around the corner. 在不远处有个公共汽车站。

常犯错误

✗ There is a phone booth in the corner of the street.

✓ There is a phone booth at (或 on) the corner of the street. 街道拐角处有个电话亭。

[🔍] “在房间的角落里”常用 in; “在街道的拐角处”常用 on 或 at

corporation

/kɔːpə'reɪʃən \$ kɔːr-/  
*n.* a large business organization*n.* [C] (大)公司 : The corporation has set up branches in more than 30 countries. 这家公司在30多个国家设有分支机构。音组 -ration /-'reɪʃən/  
corporation; generation; liberation; operation  
辨析 business; company; corporation; firm

correct /kə'rekt/

*v.* show sb that sth is wrong, and make it right  
*a.* right and not wrong*v.* [T] 改正; 纠正; 批改 : correct one's pronunciation 纠正发音 ◇ correct a mistake 改正错误 ◇ correct one's eyesight 矫正视力 ◇ The teacher has got forty exam papers to correct. 老师有40份试卷要批改。  
*a.* 正确的, 对的; 恰当的 : the correct answer 正确的答案 ◇ “Are you a student?” “Yes, that's correct.” “你是学生吗?” “是的, 没错。” ◇ a correct decision 正确的决定

④ correct

correction

incorrect

构词 cor (= -com) + rect (= right 对, 直)

同根 direct; erect; rectangle

音组 -ect /-ekt/

affect; collect; connect; correct; effect

辨析 correct; right

correction /kə'rekʃən/

*n.* a change in sth that makes it correct; the act of changing sth in this way*n.* [C; U] 改正 : The teacher made one correction to my essay. 老师给我的论文作了一处改正。◇ Hand in your homework for correction. 把你们的家庭作业交上来改。

构词 correct + -ion

音组 -ection /-'ekʃən/

collection; connection; correction

correspond /kə'rɪ'spɒnd

\$ kɔːrɪ'spɑːnd/  
*v.* ① match sth*v.* [I] ① 一致; [correspond with (或 to) sth] Your account of what happened does not correspond to hers. = Your

构词 cor (= -com) + respond

音组 -pond /-pɒnd \$ -pɑːnd/  
correspond; pond; respond

- ② be similar to sth  
③ communicate by writing letters

account of the event and hers don't correspond. 你对所发生之事的陈述与她的不一致。

② 与...相当 : [correspond to sth]

The department corresponds to the American FBI. 这个部门相当于美国的联邦调查局。

③ 通信 : [correspond with sb] They've been corresponding with each other for 15 years. 他们互相通信已有 15 年。

常犯错误

✗ In some countries, the role of president corresponds with that of prime minister.

✓ In some countries, the role of president corresponds to that of prime minister. 在有些国家, 总统的角色相当于总理。

corridor

/kəˈrɪdɔːr/ \$ kəˈrɪdɔːr/

*n.* a long passage inside a building with doors on each side

*n.* [C] 走廊, 过道 : She walked down the dark corridor to her office. 她沿着黑暗的走廊走到办公室。

corrupt /kəˈrʌpt/

*a.* (of an official or organization) dishonest and using power wrongly

*a.* 腐败的, 贪污受贿的 : The corrupt police officer was involved in the murder. 这位受贿的警官参与了谋杀案。◇ a corrupt government 腐败的政府

构词 cor (= -com) + rupt (断裂)

同根 abrupt; erupt; interrupt

cost /kɒst/ \$ kɒst/

*n.* the amount of money needed to buy, do or make sth

*v.* have a particular price

⇒ *pt. & pp.* cost

*n.* [U; C] 费用, 成本, 价钱 : the high cost of education 高昂的教育费用 ◇ the cost of living 生活费用 ◇ [a cost of \$5/10] The house is repaired at a cost of \$2,000. 修这栋房子花了 2,000 美元。◇ cut costs 降低成本

*v.* [I] 价钱为 ; 值 (多少钱) ; 花费 : How much does the TV cost? 这台电视机要多少钱? ◇ [cost (sb) sth] The dinner cost (us) \$50. 这顿午餐花了 (我们) 50 美元。

音组 -ost /-ɒst/ \$ -ɑːst/

cost; frost; lost

常犯错误

✗ I cost \$5 for the hat.

✓ The hat cost me \$5. 这顶帽子我花了 5 美元。

用法 生产、进行活动的成本用复数形式 costs。

辨析 cost; spend; take

辨析 charge; cost; fare; fee; price

cosy /kəʊzi/ \$ 'kɒu-/

*a.* warm and comfortable

*a.* 〈英〉温暖舒适的 : a cosy room 温暖舒适的房间

⇒ *cf. & sf.* -sier

用法 美语写作 cozy。

cottage /kəˈtɪdʒ/ \$ 'kɑː-/

*n.* a small house, esp. in the countryside

*n.* [C] (郊外的) 小屋, 村舍 ; 小别墅 : They live in a country cottage. 他们住在一栋乡间别墅里。

构词 cot (小房子) + t + -age

音组 -tage /-tɪdʒ/

advantage; cottage; postage

cotton /kəˈtɒn/ \$ 'kɑː-/

*n.* the fabric made from a plant, often used to make cloth

*n.* [U] 棉 ; 棉花 ; 棉布 : a dress made of pure cotton 纯棉连衣裙 ◇ a cotton shirt 棉衬衫 ◇ the cotton industry 棉纺织业

音组 -tton /tən/ button; cotton; mutton

cough /kɒf/ \$ kɒf/

*v.* force air out of your lungs through your throat with a short loud sound  
*n.* an act or a sound of coughing

*v.* [I] 咳嗽 : He coughed all night. 他一整晚都在咳嗽。

*n.* [C] 咳嗽 (声) : I heard a loud cough in the room. 我听见房间里有人大声咳嗽了一下。◇ She had a bad cough. 她咳得厉害。

常犯错误

✗ He has terrible cough.

✓ He has a terrible cough. 他咳得非常厉害。

[咳嗽 是可数名词]

could /kud/

*v.* [M] ① can 的过去式 : She said she

音组 -ould /-ud/

**v.** ① the past tense of “can”  
 ② used to say sth is possible or may be true  
 ③ used to make a polite request or suggestion  
 ④ used to say that sth was possible, but did not actually happen  
 ⑤ used to express your wish to do sth that is not possible

could lend me her bike. 她说她可以把自行车借给我。  
 ② **可能**: You could be right. 你有可能是对的。  
 ③ **可以…**: [could you/I ...?] Could you pass me the book? 你可以把那本书递给我吗? ◇ You could ask for help. 你不妨求助。  
 ④ **[could have done sth] 本来可以**: You could have told me earlier! 你本可以早点告诉我的!

could; should; would  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ After treatment he could return to work.  
 ✓ After treatment he was able to return to work. 经过治疗后, 他返回了工作岗位。  
 ⑤ **[用于表达愿望] 会, 可以**: I wish I could fly! 要是我会飞就好了!

### count /kaʊnt/

**v.** ① calculate the total number of things or people in a group  
 ② say numbers one after another

**v.** ① **[T] 点…的总数; 点出的总数**: The teacher counted his students as they got on the bus. 学生上车时, 老师点了一下人数。◇ Count how many books are in your bag. 数一下你的书包里有多少书。◇ I counted 53 in the classroom. 我数了教室里有 53 人。  
 ② **[I] 数数**: [count to sth] His son can count to 10 now. 他的儿子可以数到 10 了。

count  
 counter  
 account  
 accountant  
 discount  
**音组 -ount** /-aʊnt/  
 amount; count

**counter** /'kaʊntə ' \$ -ər/  
**n.** a long, narrow, flat surface where you pay or are served in a shop, bank, restaurant, etc.

**n.** **[C] 柜台; 结账处**: You'll find the food on the bread counter. 在面包柜台上 有这种食品。◇ There was nobody behind the counter when I came into the shop. 我进店时柜台后面没有人。

**构词 count + -er**

**country** /'kʌntri/  
**n.** ① an area of land that forms an independent political unit, controlled by a king, president, etc.  
 ② **[the ~] land outside towns and cities, with fields, farms, etc.**

**n.** **【复 -ries /-rɪz/】** ① **[C] 国家**: Which is the largest country in Africa. 非洲最大的国家是哪个? ◇ in a foreign country 在外国 ◇ an Asian country 亚洲国家  
 ② **[the ~] [S] 乡下, 农村**: My grandparents live in the country. 我的爷爷奶奶住在乡下。

**常犯错误**  
 ✗ I prefer to live in a country instead of a city.  
 ✓ I prefer to live in the country instead of a city.  
**[country 表示“乡村”时, 前要加 the, 与 the countryside 同义]**  
**辨析 country; nation; state**

**countryside** /'kʌntrɪsaɪd/  
**n.** the

**n.** **[U] 乡下, 农村**: My grandparents live in the countryside. 我的爷爷奶奶住在乡下。

**构词 country + side**

**county** /'kaʊntɪ/  
**n.** a region of the USA or Britain with its own local government

**n.** **【复 -ties /-tɪz/】** **[C] (美国 的) (英国的) 郡**: Los Angeles County of California 加利福尼亚州的洛杉矶县 ◇ Kent is a county in southeast

**构词 源自 count (伯爵)**  
 England. 肯特是英格兰东南部的一个郡。

**couple** /'kʌpl/  
**n.** ① two people who are married

**n.** **[C] ① 夫妇**: a young couple 年轻的夫妇 ◇ [couple + v. 单/复] The couple was (或 were) married last month. 这对夫妇上个月结婚。  
 ② **一对, 两个; 几个**: [a couple of

**辨析 couple; pair**  
**谚语** Not every couple is a pair. 成双未必配对。  
 sb/sth a couple of days 几天

**courage** /'kʌrɪd 3 \$ 'kʊrɪ/  
**n.** the ability to do sth

**n.** **[U] 勇气; 胆略**: She showed great courage during her illness. 她在生病

**构词** cour + -age **音组 -rage** /-rɪdʒ/

dangerous or behave bravely in a difficult situation	期间表现出极大勇气。◇ [courage to do sth] He doesn't have the courage to admit his mistake. 他没有勇气承认错误。	average; courage; encourage; storage
<b>course</b> /kɔːs \$ kɔːrs/ n. ① the way in which events develop ② a series of lessons about a subject	n. ① [S] 过程; 经过: [course of sth] The event changed the course of history. 这个事件改变了历史的进程。◇ He'll get better in the course of time. 随着时间的推移, 他会变好的。 ② [C] 课程: a five-day training course 5天的培训课程 ◇ a degree course 学位课程 ◇ [course in (或 on) sth] do (或 take) a course in writing 参加写作课程 ■ of course 当然: He is, of course, helping us. 他当然在帮我们。◇ "May I use your bike?" "Of course." "我可以。"	常犯错误 ✗ He took a course of pronunciation. ✓ He took a course in pronunciation. 他上了语音课程。 用法 of course 置于句中时, 前后一般要加逗号。of course not 为“当然不可以”, 拒绝的意味比较强烈, 有点不礼貌的意味。一般很少用 of course not 去拒绝别人。
<b>coursebook</b> /'kɔːsbuk \$ 'kɔːrs-/ n. = textbook	n. <英> [C] 课本, 教科书	构词 course + book 同根 bookcase; bookmark; bookshelf; bookshop; bookstore; notebook
<b>court</b> /kɔːt \$ kɔːrt/ n. ① a place where a judge or a group of people decide whether sb is guilty of a crime ② an area where you play a sport such as tennis	n. ① [C; U] 法庭; 法院: the civil court 民事法庭 ◇ appear in court 出庭 ◇ The company took him to court for not paying the bill on time. 这家公司因他未按时付账而把他告上法庭。 ② [C] 球场: a basketball court 篮球场	同音 caught; court [仅英式发音相同]
<b>courtyard</b> /'kɔːtjɑːd \$ 'kɔːrtjɑːrd/ n. an open space that is surrounded by walls or buildings	n. [C] 庭院, 院子: The children ran into the courtyard and sat in the sun. 孩子们跑进院子, 坐在太阳下。	构词 court + yard 
<b>cousin</b> /'kʌzən/ n. the child of your uncle or aunt	n. [C] 堂兄 (或: 弟、姐、妹), 表兄 (或: 弟、姐、妹): We are cousins. 我们是表兄弟。	
<b>cover</b> /'kʌvə \$ -ər/ n. sth that is put on top of sth else to protect it v. put sth over or be over sth in order to hide, close or protect it	n. [C] 盖子; 罩: a plastic cover 塑料盖子 ◇ a book with a green cover 绿色封面的书 v. [T] 覆盖, 遮盖; 掩盖: Cover the pot. 把锅盖起来。◇ [cover sth <sup>1</sup> with sth <sup>2</sup> ] She covered her face with her hands. 她用手捂住脸。	cover discover recover ■ be covered with (或 in) sth 覆盖着: The hills were covered with snow. 小山上覆盖着积雪。
<b>cow</b> /kau/ n. a large female animal kept on farms for its milk or meat	n. [C] 母牛, 奶牛: a herd of cows 一群奶牛	音组 -ow /-au/ allow; bow; how; now; cow
<b>cowboy</b> /'kaʊbɔɪ/ n. [C] (美国) 牛仔: a movie about	构词 cow + boy	

**n.** a man in the US who rides a horse to care for cattle

cowboys in the old West 讲述昔时美国西部牛仔故事的电影 **同根** schoolboy

**co-worker** /'kəu,wɜː:kə/

\$ 'kəu,wɜː:rkər/

**n.** a person who works with you as a partner or helper

**n.** [C] 合作者; 同事: She thanked her co-workers for their help. 她感谢同事给予她的帮助。

**构词** co- (= com-) + worker

**crack** /kræk/

**v.** (make sth) break so that it gets lines on its surface or breaks into pieces

**n.** ① a very narrow space opening between two things or two parts of sth  
② a thin line in the surface of sth that is broken but not separated into pieces

**v.** [T; I] (使)裂开; (使)破裂: The storm cracked the window. 暴风雨吹裂了窗户。◇ The mirror cracked when she dropped it. 她把镜子打在地上摔裂了。

**n.** [C] ① 裂口; 裂隙: She opened the door a crack. 她把门打开了一条缝。  
② 裂纹; 裂缝: [crack in sth] There are a few cracks in the mirror. = The mirror has a few cracks. 镜子有几条裂缝。

**音组** ack /-æk/

attack; back; black; lack; pack; snack; track

**craft** /krɑːft \$ kræft/

**n.** ① an activity involving skill in making things by hand

② a plane or spaceship

**n.** [C] ① 〔复~s〕工艺, 手艺: arts and crafts 美术工艺 ◇ the craft of furniture making 家具制作工艺  
② 〔复同单〕飞机; 宇宙飞船; 航天器: The two craft were roughly the same size. 这两架飞机大小差不多。

**crash** /kræʃ/

**v.** (of a car or plane) have an accident by hitting sth

**n.** an accident in which a car or plane hits sth

**v.** [I; T] 坠毁; 猛撞: [(plane/car) crash into sth] The plane crashed into a mountain. 飞机撞山坠毁。[(sb) crash sth<sup>1</sup> into sth<sup>2</sup>] He crashed his car into a tree. 他开车撞到一棵树上。

**n.** [C] (飞机的) 坠毁; (车辆的) 猛撞: One hundred people were killed in the plane crash. 100人在飞机失事中丧生。

**音组** -ash /-æʃ/

ash; cash; crash; dash; flash

**常犯错误**

✗ The car crashed with a tree.

✓ The car crashed into a tree. 车撞到了树上。

**crawl** /kraʊl \$ kra:l/

**v.** move on your hands and knees

**v.** [I] 爬, 爬行, 匍匐前进: The baby crawled across the floor toward his mother. 婴儿通过地板爬向他妈妈。

**crayon** /'kreɪɒn \$ -a:n/

**n.** a stick of coloured wax used for drawing

**n.** [C; U] 蜡笔: a box of crayons 一盒蜡笔 ◇ write in crayon 用蜡笔写

**巧记** 含元音 /eɪɒ/ 的词还有 chaos。

**crazy** /'kreɪzi/

**a.** ① very strange or not

sensible

② loving sb very much, or very interested in

cf. -zier  
sth. -ziest

**a.** ① 疯狂的: a crazy idea 疯狂的想法  
◇ [crazy to do sth] He's crazy to do this. 他这样做太疯狂了。◇ [it's crazy (for sb) to do sth] It's crazy to work 14 hours a day. 一天工作14小时很疯狂。  
② 狂热的: [crazy about sb/sth] He's crazy about basketball. 他对篮球非常着迷。

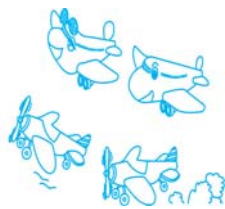
**构词** craze (疯狂) + -y

**音组** -azy /-'eɪzi/

crazy; lazy



four crafts



four craft



cream /kri:m/

*n.* a thick yellow-white liquid that forms on the top of milk

*n.* [U] 奶油, 乳脂 : strawberries and cream 加奶油的草莓 ◇ Would you like some cream in your coffee? 你的咖啡要加奶油吗?

音组 -eam /-i:m/

beam; cream; scream; steam; stream; team

create /kri'eit/

make sth exist  
*v.* [T] 创造 ; 造成 : No one knows how the world was created. 没人知道这个世界是如何创造的。 ◇ The new company created 300 new jobs. 这家新公司创造了 300 个工作机会。 ◇ create a problem 产生问题

→ create  
creation  
creative

creature

音组 -ate /-ert/  
ate; create; translate

构词 不要将 create 读作 /kri:t/。

creative /kri'eitiv/

*a.* involving a lot of imagination and new ideas

*a.* 有创造力的 : James Cameron is a very creative director. 詹姆斯·卡梅隆是个极具创造力的导演。

creature

/kri:'tʃə-tʃər/

*n.* any living thing that is not a plant

*n.* [C] 生物 ; 动物 : Soil is filled with living creatures. 土壤里充满了生物。

构词 create + -ure

辨析 animal; beast; creature

credit /kredit/

*n.* ① a way of paying for goods or services at a later time

② praise given to sb for doing sth

③ a successfully completed unit of a college course

*n.* ① [U] 赊购 ; 信用 : You can buy the car on credit. 你可以赊购这辆小车。

◇ a credit card 信用卡

② [U] 赞扬 ; 认可 : He gets the credit he deserves. 他得到了他应得的赞扬。

◇ [credit for sth] The teacher gave him credit for his success. 老师表扬他取得了成功。

③ [C] 学分 : I've got three credits in maths. 我数学课得了 3 个学分。

音组 -it /-it/

credit; exit; habit; limit; orbit; profit; rabbit; unit; visit



crew /kru:/

*n.* the people that work together on a ship, plane, etc.

*n.* [C] 全体船员 ; 机组成员 : [crew + *v.* 单 / 复] The crew were waving

goodbye to their families and loved ones. 船员们向家人和亲友挥手告别。

音组 -ew /-u:/  
blew; crew

◇ a crew member 一名船员

crime /kraim/

*n.* ① illegal activities

② an illegal act

*n.* ① [U] 犯罪 : the fight against crime 与犯罪活动作斗争 ◇ crime prevention 犯罪的防止

② [C] 罪, 罪行 : commit a crime 犯罪 ◇ at the scene of the crime 在犯罪现场

音组 -ime /-aɪm/  
crime; time

常犯错误

× do (或 make) a crime

✓ commit a crime

criminal /'krɪmɪnəl/

*n.* a person who commits a crime

*n.* [C] 罪犯 : The police officer told the criminal that he had the right to remain silent. 警官告诉罪犯他有权保持沉默。

构词 crime + in + -al

音组 -mɪnəl /-mɪnəl/  
criminal; terminal

crisis /kraɪsɪs/

*n.* a very difficult or dangerous situation

*n.* 〔复 crises /kraɪsɪz/〕 [C; U] 危机 : The small company survived the financial crisis. 这家小公司渡过了此次金融危机。

音组 -sis /-sɪs/  
analysis; crisis

巧记 同类复数构词法 analysis → analyses.

criterion /kraɪ'tɪəriən/

*n.* 〔复 criteria /kraɪ'tɪəriə/〕

标准, 准则, 尺度 : [criteria for

**n.** a rule or standard used to decide sth (doing) sth] What are the criteria for success/selecting the winner? 成功/选择胜者的标准是什么?

**criticize** /ˈkrɪtɪsaɪz/  
**v.** talk about the problems or faults of sb/sth

**v.** [T; I] **批评, 批判; 指责, 非难**: He criticized the policy publicly. 他公开批评这项政策。◇ [criticize sb for (doing)

sth] The teacher criticized him for reading novels in math class. 老师批评他在数学课上看小说。

**crop** /krɒp \$ krɒp/  
**n.** ① a plant such as rice or wheat grown in large amounts  
② the total amount of rice, wheat, etc. that is produced in one

**n.** [C] ① **庄稼, (农)作物**: The main crops grown in this province are rice and vegetables. 这个省种植的主要农作物是水稻和蔬菜。  
② **收成**: a fall in this year's rice crop 今年水稻产量的下降 ◇ [crop of sth] The area produced a fine crop of

**音组 -op** /-ɒp \$ -ɑ:p/  
cop; crop; drop; mop; pop; shop; stop; top

**cross**<sup>1</sup> /krɒs \$ kros-/  
**n.** a mark or an object formed by two lines like + or ×  
**v.** go from one side of sth to the other

**n.** [C] **十字架; 十字形记号; 叉形符号**: Put a tick before the correct answer and put a cross before the wrong one. 在正确答案前打钩, 在错误的答案前打叉。◇ Round her neck is a golden cross on a chain. 她脖子上戴了一个挂在链子上的金十字架。◇ the Red Cross 红十字会  
**v.** [T] **越过; 穿过**: cross a road/bridge 过马路/桥 ◇ cross America by plane 乘飞机穿越美国  
■ **cross talk** 相声

➡ **cross**  
across  
crossing  
crossroads  
crossing  
**音组 -oss** /-ɒs \$ -ɑ:s/  
across; boss; loss  
**常犯错误**  
✗ He acrossed the street.  
✓ He crossed the street.  
✓ He went across the street. 他穿过了街道。

**cross**<sup>2</sup>  
**a.** angry or annoyed

**a.** **生气的, 恼怒的**: [cross with sb] He's cross with me. 他在生我的气。

**crossing** /ˈkrɒsɪŋ \$ 'kra:-/  
**n.** ① a place where two roads or lines cross each other  
② a place where you can safely across a road, railway, etc.

**n.** [C] ① **十字路口; 交叉点**: Turn right at the first crossing. 在第一个十字路口右转。  
② **人行横道**: A bus hit him on a crossing. 一辆公共汽车在一条人行横道上撞到了他。

**构词 cross (穿过) + -ing**

**crossroads**  
/'krɒsrəʊdz \$ 'kra:sroudz/  
**n.** a place where two roads cross each other

**n.** 〔复同单〕[C] **交叉路口**: They stopped at a crossroads. 他们在一个十字路口停下来。◇ 〈喻〉 His career is at a crossroads. 他事业的发展正处于十字路口。

**构词 cross + roads**  
**常犯错误**  
✗ at a crossroad  
✓ at a crossroads 在十字路口

**crowd** /kraʊd/  
**n.** a large group of people who have gathered together  
**v.** gather together in a place in large numbers

**n.** [C] **人群**: [crowd + v. 单/复] A huge/small crowd gathered outside the classroom. 一大/小群人聚在教室外面。◇ [a crowd of sb] a crowd of students 一群学生 ◇ push one's way through the crowd 挤过人群 ◇ [a crowd of + 数目] The dance attracted a crowd of 2,000. 舞蹈表演吸引了2,000人。

➡ **v.** [T] **挤满, 群聚于, 使拥挤**: Thousands of shoppers crowded the shop. 成千上万个购物者挤满了商店。◇ [be crowded with sb] The street was crowded with hungry children. 街上挤满了饥肠辘辘的孩子。

crowded /'kraʊdɪd/ <i>a.</i> full of people	<i>a.</i> 拥挤的 : a crowded street/room 拥挤的街道 / 房间	构词 crowd + -ed
crown /kraʊn/ <i>n.</i> a circular decoration that is worn on the head of a king or queen	<i>n.</i> [C] 王冠, 冕 : Crowns are usually made of gold or silver and decorated with jewels. 王冠通常由金或银打造, 并镶嵌珠宝。	音组 -own /-aʊn/ brown; crown; down; drown; gown; town
cruel /'kru:əl/ <i>a.</i> deliberately causing pain or sadness to people or animals	<i>a.</i> 残忍的, 残酷的 : [cruel to sb/sth] He was cruel to his younger brother. 他对弟弟很残忍。◇ [it's cruel to do sth] It's cruel to keep animals in these conditions. 把动物关在这样的环境中	构词 源自 crude (粗鲁的) 音组 -uel /-'u:əl/ cruel; gruel 很残酷。
cry /krai/ <i>v.</i> ① produce tears from your eyes because you are unhappy or hurt ② shout or say sth loudly <i>n.</i> ① an act or a period of crying ② a loud sound that expresses a strong feeling such as pain, fear, etc; a loud shout → <i>ts.</i> cries → <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> cried	<i>v.</i> ① [I] 哭 : Don't cry. Everything will be OK. 别哭了, 一切都会好起来的。 ◇ a crying baby 哭个不停的婴儿 ② [I; T] 喊叫 : [cry for sth] He is crying for help. 他正在大声求助。 ◇ [cry + speech] "Be quiet!" he cried to the students. "安静!" 他向学生喊道。 <i>n.</i> 〔复 cries /kraɪz/〕 [C] ① 哭 : She felt much better after she had had a good cry. 痛痛快快哭了一场后, 她感觉好多了。 ② 叫喊 ; 大喊 : [cry of sth] give a cry of surprise 惊叫一声 ◇ With a cry of "Stop!" he ran towards the door. 他边大喊“停下!”, 边朝门跑去。	音组 -ry /-raɪ/ cry; dry; fry; try 常犯错误 × Suddenly he heard cries of help. ✓ Suddenly he heard cries for help. 突然他听见大声的求救声。 [a cry for sth 中 for 后为“要求得到的东西”, a cry of sth 中 of 后为“喊叫的原因或情绪 (如 : a cry of terror)”或“喊叫的内容 (如 : a cry of 'Fire')”] 辨析 cry; shout 辨析 cry; sob; weep 谚语 It is no use crying over spilt milk. 覆水难收 (或 : 打翻牛奶, 哭也没用)。
cube /kju:b/ <i>n.</i> a solid object with six equal square sides	<i>n.</i> [C] 立方体 : a sugar cube 立方形糖块 ◇ cut the cheese into small cubes 把奶酪切成小立方块	音组 -ube /-ju:b/ cube; tube
cubic /'kju:bɪk/ <i>a.</i> used in front of units of length to show the volume of sth	<i>a.</i> [仅置于名词前] 立方的 : 2,000 cubic metres of water 2,000 立方米的水 ◇ cubic centimetre/inch 立方厘米/英寸	构词 cube + -ic 音组 -bic /-bɪk/ Arabic; cubic
cucumber /'kju:kʌmbəd/\$-bə/; <i>n.</i> a long thin vegetable with dark green skin	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 黄瓜 : a slice of cucumber 一片黄瓜 ◇ cut a cucumber into slices 把黄瓜切成片	OCTOBER NOVEMBER DECEMBER DECEMBER
cultivate /'kʌltɪveɪt/ <i>v.</i> ① prepare land to grow crops or plants	<i>v.</i> [T] ① 耕, 耕作 : They cultivated land with large tractors. 他们用大型拖拉机耕地。 ② 栽培, 种植, 培育 : cultivate vegetables 种植蔬菜	音组 -ate /-eɪt/ calculate; cultivate; hesitate; indicate; irrigate; liberate; tolerate
cuisine /'kwɪz'i:n/ <i>n.</i> a style of cooking	<i>n.</i> [U] 烹饪 : French cuisine 法式烹饪 ◇ [cuisine of sth] the traditional cuisine of Japan 传统的日本烹饪	音组 -ine /-i:n/ cuisine; machine; magazine; routine

**culture** /'kʌltʃə ˈtʃər/  
*n.* the customs, art, beliefs, way of life, etc. of a particular society or group

*n.* [U; C] **文化**: European/Chinese culture 欧洲/中国文化 ◇ In America you may meet people from different cultures. 在美国, 你会碰到来自不同文化的人。

**常犯错误**

✗ a history of the European culture  
 ✓ a history of European culture 欧洲文化史

**cup** /kʌp/  
*n.* a small round container that you drink from

*n.* [C] **茶杯**: a coffee cup 咖啡杯 ◇ a paper cup 纸杯 ◇ [a cup of sth] a cup of tea 一杯茶

**常犯错误**

✗ a cup of beer  
 ✓ a glass of beer 一杯啤酒

**cupboard** /'kʌbəʊd \$ -bəʊd/  
*n.* a piece of furniture with doors and shelves for storing clothes, plates, food,

*n.* [C] **碗柜; 橱柜; 衣柜**: a kitchen cupboard 碗柜 ◇ The little boy keeps all his toys in that big cupboard. 小男孩把他所有的玩具放在那个大橱柜里。

**构词** cup + board

**同根** aboard; blackboard; keyboard; skateboard

-cur-  
*w.r.* ① care  
 ② run

*w.r.* ① 意为“**小心**”, 如: accurate (精确的); secure (安全的)。  
 ② 意为“**流动; 发生**”, 如: occur (发生); currency (货币)。

**其他例词**

① accuracy; cure; curious; security

**cure** /kjʊə \$ kjur/  
*v.* make sb with an illness healthy again or make an illness go away  
*n.* a medical treatment or medicine that makes an illness go away

*v.* [T] **治疗; 医好**: cure an illness 治好病 ◇ [cure sb of sth] The doctor couldn't cure him of the disease. 医生治不好他这个病。

*n.* [C] **疗法; 药物**: [cure for sth] There's still no cure for this disease. 这种疾病仍无疗法。

**构词** 源自 care

**同根** accurate; curious; secure

**音组** -ure /-juə \$ -jur/  
 cure; mature; pure; secure

**辨析** cure; treat

**curious** /'kjʊəriəs \$ 'kjur-  
*a.* very interested in knowing about sth

*a.* **好奇的; 奇异的**: [curious about sth] He was curious about the new classmate. 他对新来的同学很好奇。 ◇ [curious to see/know/hear ...] She is curious to know what he thinks of her. 她很想知道他对她的看法。

**构词** cure (= care) + i + -ous → “对事情很关注的”即“好奇的”

**同根** accurate; cure; secure

**音组** -rious /-riəs/  
 curious; serious; various

**currency** /'kʌrənsɪ \$ 'kɜ:rən-/  
*n.* the money that is used in a particular country

*n.* [复 -cies /-sɪz/] [C; U] **货币; 通货**: foreign currency 外汇 ◇ The local currency is the US dollar. 当地的货币是美元。

**构词** cur (= run 流动) + r + -ency

**同根** occur; curriculum

**current** /'kʌrənt \$ 'kɜ:rənt/  
*a.* happening or existing now

*a.* [常置于名词前] **当前的, 现时的**: the dictionary's current edition 该词典的最新版 ◇ the current month 本月

**构词** cur (= run 流动) + r + -ent

**音组** -rent /-rənt/  
 current; different; parent

**curtain** /'kɜ:tən \$ 'kɜ:r-/  
*n.* a piece of hanging cloth for covering a window

*n.* [C] **窗帘**: draw the curtains 拉上(或: 拉开) 窗帘 ◇ draw back (或 open) the curtains 拉开窗帘 ◇ close the curtains 拉上窗帘

**音组** -tain /-tən/ Britain; certain; curtain

**cushion** /'kʊʃən/  
*n.* a bag filled with soft material used to make a seat more comfortable

*n.* [C] **垫子; 坐垫; 靠垫**: He put a cushion behind my head. 他在我的头后面放了一个垫子。 ◇ a sofa cushion 沙发垫

<b>custom</b> /ˈkʌstəm/ <i>n.</i> a accepted way of behaving or sth traditional in a society	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 习惯, 习俗, 风俗习惯 : [custom of doing sth] the custom of giving presents at Christmas 圣诞节赠送礼物的习俗 ◇ local customs 当地习俗	音组 <b>-tom</b> /-təm/ atom; bottom; custom; symptom 辨析 <b>custom; habit</b>
<b>customer</b> /ˈkʌstəmə \$ -mər/ <i>n.</i> a person who buys goods or a service	<i>n.</i> [C] (商店等的) 顾客, 主顾 : He is one of our regular customers. 他是我们的一个老主顾。	
<b>customs</b> /ˈkʌstəmz/ <i>n.</i> the place where your bags are checked when you come into a country	<i>n.</i> [P] 海关 : He went through customs without any difficulty. 他毫无困难地通过了海关。 ◇ a customs officer 海关官员	常犯错误 ✗ a custom officer ✓ a customs officer 海关官员
<b>cut</b> /kʌt/ <i>v.</i> use a knife or scissors to divide sth or remove a piece from sth <i>n.</i> a wound caused by sth sharp  ⇒ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> cut ⇒ <i>ing.</i> -tt-	<i>v.</i> [T; I] 切, 剪, 削, 割 : cut one's finger on a piece of glass 玻璃划破手指 ◇ cut a hole in the pipe 在管子上切一个口 ◇ [cut sth <sup>1</sup> with sth <sup>2</sup> ] Cut the meat with a knife. 用刀切肉。 ◇ [cut sth <sup>1</sup> from sth <sup>2</sup> ] The butcher cut a piece of meat from the leg of the animal. 屠夫从动物的腿上割了一块肉。 ◇ [cut sth <sup>1</sup> into sth <sup>2</sup> ] He cut the cake into 4 pieces. 他把蛋糕切成4块。 ◇ have one's hair cut 理发 ◇ [cut sb sth = cut sth for sb] He cut me a piece of bread. = He cut a piece of bread for me. 他给我切了一块面包。 ◇ [cut across/along sth] With scissors, cut across the paper. 用剪刀把纸剪开。 <i>n.</i> [C] 伤口 : a deep cut on one's hand 手上的深伤口 ■ <b>cut sth down</b> 砍倒 : The tree was dead so we had to cut it down. 这棵树死了, 所以我们不得不把它砍倒。 ■ <b>cut sb off</b> 中断 (某人) 的电话	音组 <b>-ut</b> /-ʌt/ but; cut; nut; shut 常犯错误 ✗ I cut my hair yesterday. ✓ I had my hair cut yesterday. 我昨天剪了头发。 常犯错误 ✗ A great number of bamboos are cut each year to make chopsticks. ✓ A great number of bamboos are cut down each year to make chopsticks. 每年都有大量的竹子被砍伐用来做筷子。
<b>cute</b> /kjʊ:t/ <i>a.</i> pretty or attractive	<i>a.</i> 漂亮的, 可爱的 ; 动人的 : a cute little baby 一个可爱的小宝宝	通语 : [常用被动] We were cut off suddenly. 我们在通电话时突然断线了。 ■ <b>cut sb off (from sb/sth)</b> 切断, 阻断 ; 使与外界隔绝 : [常用被动] They were cut off from the outside world. 他们与外界隔绝。
<b>cycle</b> /ˈsaɪkl/ <i>v.</i> ride a bicycle	<i>v.</i> [I] 骑自行车 : He cycled to school. 他骑自行车上学。 ◇ She goes cycling every Sunday. 她每个星期天都骑自行车。	🔄 cycle bicycle motorcycle recycle 构词 源自 circle
<b>cyclist</b> /ˈsaɪklɪst/ <i>n.</i> a person who rides a bicycle	<i>n.</i> [C] 骑自行车的人 : Five cyclists were hit by the truck. 5个骑自行车的人被这辆卡车给撞了。	构词 <b>cycle + -ist</b>



## D

dad  
/dæd/ *n.*  
father

*n.* 〈口〉 [C] 爸爸, 爹爹 : My dad is a policeman. 我爸爸是名警察。◇ Can I go swimming, Dad? 我可以去游泳吗, 爸爸?

音组 -ad /-æd/  
bad; dad; glad; had  
用法 作为呼语时, 首字母要大写。

daily /'deɪli/  
*a.* happening or relating to every day  
*ad.* every day  
*n.* a newspaper published every day

*a.* 每日的; 日常的: a daily newspaper 日报 ◇ a daily visit 每天一次的访问  
◇ one's daily life 日常生活  
*ad.* 每天 : Take the medicine twice daily. 这药每天服两次。  
*n.* 〔复 -lies /-lɪz/〕 [C] 日报 : The story was in the daily. 这个故事在这份日报有报道。◇ China Daily 《中国日报》

构词 day + i + -ly



dairy products from fresh air

dairy /'deəri \$ 'derɪ/  
*n.* a shop or company that sells milk and other foods made from milk

*n.* 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕 [C] 乳品店 ; 牛奶坊 : They get milk from the local dairy. 他们从当地乳品店买牛奶。

音组 -am /-æm/  
am; dam; exam; gram; ham; jam; tram

dam /dæm/  
*n.* a special wall built across a river to stop water from flowing

*n.* [C] 水坝, 拦河坝 : build a dam on the river 在河上建水坝 ◇ The dam burst at midnight. 水坝半夜时决口了。

damage /'dæmɪdʒ/  
*v.* break or harm sth  
*n.* harm or injury

*v.* [T] 毁坏, 损害 : The fire damaged the building. 大火毁坏了建筑。  
◇ damage one's health/reputation 损害身体健康 / 名誉  
*n.* [U] 损坏, 破坏 ; 伤害 : [damage to sb/sth] Strong winds caused much damage to the roof. 大风对屋顶造成了很大损坏。◇ do damage to sb's reputation 有损名誉 ◇ brain damage 脑损伤

音组 -age /-ɪdʒ/  
baggage; cabbage; damage; language; passage  
辨析 damage; destroy; ruin

damp /dæmp/  
*a.* slightly wet in an unpleasant way

*a.* 潮湿的 : The basement is cold and damp. 地下室阴冷潮湿。◇ damp clothes 潮湿的衣服

音组 -amp /-æmp/  
camp; damp; lamp; stamp  
辨析 damp; wet

dance /dɑːns \$ dæns/  
*v.* move the body and feet to music  
*n.* ① a series of graceful movements that are

*v.* [I] 跳舞 : They danced all night. 他们整晚都在跳舞。◇ ask sb to dance 邀请某人跳舞 ◇ [dance with sb] He danced only once with Lucy. 他与露西只跳过一次舞。◇ [dance to sth]

音组 -ance /-ɑːns \$ -æns/  
chance; advance; dance; glance; France  
常犯错误  
× She loves to dance with pop

usually performed to music  
 ② the act of dancing  
 ③ a social event where people dance with each other

dance to the music 随着音乐跳舞  
 ◇ Let's go dancing this weekend. 这个周末我们去跳舞吧。  
 n. ① [C; U] 舞蹈 : She likes African dances. 她喜欢非洲舞蹈。 ◇ modern dance 现代舞 ◇ dance steps 舞步 ◇ a dance class 舞蹈课  
 ② [C] 跳舞 : Let's have a dance. 咱们

music.  
 ✓ She loves to dance to pop music. 她喜欢随着流行乐跳舞。  
 辨析 ball; dance

跳个舞吧。  
 ③ [C] 舞会 : hold a dance 举行舞会

**danger** /'deɪndʒə \$ -dʒər/

n. ① the possibility of harm to sb/sth  
 ② sb/sth that will harm you

n. ① [U] 危险 : Danger! 危险! ◇ His life is in danger. 他面临着生命危险。 ◇ The doctor thinks she is out of danger. 医生认为她已经脱离危险。  
 ② [C] 危险的人(或物) : [danger to sb/sth] They described him as a danger to society. 他们认为他对社会是个危害。

音组 -anger /-'eɪndʒə \$ -'eɪndʒər/  
 danger; stranger

常犯错误  
 ✗ Smoking is danger to health.  
 ✓ Smoking is a danger to health. 吸烟对健康有害。  
 [表示“一种…危害”时要加 a]  
 辨析 danger; risk

**dangerous**

/'deɪndʒərəs/ a. able or likely to harm you

a. 危险的 : a dangerous sport 危险的运动 ◇ [It's dangerous for sb to do sth] It's dangerous for you to drive on this road. 在这条路上驾车是危险的。

构词 danger + -ous  
 用法 He is dangerous. 表示“他会侵害他人。”He is in danger. 表示“他身处险境。”

**dare** /deə \$ der/

v. ① be brave enough to do sth  
 ② used as a modal verb to mean “be brave enough to do sth”

v. [主要用于疑问和否定句] ① [I] 敢, 敢于 : [dare (to) do sth] He didn't dare (to) go. 他不敢去。 ◇ He does not dare (to) go. 他不敢去。 ◇ Do you dare (to) ask him the question? 你敢问他这个问题吗?  
 ② [M] 敢, 敢于 : [dare not do sth] He dared not go. 他不敢去。 ◇ He dare not go. 他不敢去。 ◇ [dare you do sth] Dare you ask him the question? 你敢问他这个问题吗?

音组 -are /-eə \$ -er/  
 bare; care; fare; glare; rare; stare  
 常犯错误  
 ✗ How dare you to say this!  
 ✓ How dare you say this! 你怎敢说这种话!  
 [此处 dare 为情态动词, 后无 to]  
 用法 用作情态动词时, 用法同 can, 如 : 只有过去式 dared, 没有第三人称单数 dares. dare 作实义动词时则有 dares。

**dark** /dɑ:k \$ da:rk/

n. [the ~] the lack of light in a place  
 a. ① with little or no light  
 ② not light in colour

n. [the ~] [S] 黑暗; 暗处 : She is afraid of the dark. 她怕黑。 ◇ Can you see in the dark? 你在黑暗中看得见东西吗?  
 a. ① 黑暗的; 暗淡的 : a dark room/street 黑暗的房间/昏暗的街道 ◇ It's getting dark. 天正变黑。 ◇ the darkest days of the war 战争中最黑暗的日子  
 ② 深色的 : a dark colour 深色 ◇ dark blue/green 深蓝/绿 ◇ dark hair 黑发 ◇ a dark handsome man 英俊的黑肤男子  
 ■ after dark 天黑后, 黄昏后 : Stay at home after dark. 天黑后待在家里。  
 ■ before dark 天黑前, 黄昏前 : He arrived home before dark. 他天黑前赶回了家。

音组 -ark /-ɑ:k \$ -ɑ:rk/  
 bark; dark; mark; park; shark  
 常犯错误  
 ✗ It began to become dark.  
 ✓ It began to get dark. 天开始变黑。  
 [表示“天变黑”用 get dark 或 grow dark (正式)]  
 常犯错误  
 ✗ It isn't safe to leave the house after the dark.  
 ✓ It isn't safe to leave the house after dark. 黄昏后离开房子是不安全的。

**darkness**

/'da:knɪs \$ 'da:rk-/

n. [U] 黑暗, 阴暗 : Suddenly the light went out and the room was in darkness.

构词 dark + -ness

**n.** the state of being dark, without any light

突然灯熄灭了, 房间一片漆黑。◇  
The criminal escaped under cover of darkness. 罪犯在夜色掩护下逃跑了。  
◇ As darkness fell, they stopped to rest. 当夜幕降临时, 他们停下来休息。

**常犯错误**

× before darkness

✓ before dark 天黑前

**用法** in the dark 指经常的情况。

in darkness 指一时的情况。

## D

**darling**

/ˈdɑːlɪŋ \$ ˈdɑːr-/

**n.** a person who is very much loved or liked

**n.** [C] **心爱的人**: The baby is the family darling. 这婴儿是全家的宝贝。  
◇ [用于称呼] Oh darling, I do love you. 噢, 亲爱的, 我确实爱你。

**音组 -ling** /-lɪŋ/

bowling; ceiling; darling; dumpling; feeling; sailing

**dash** /dæʃ/

**v.** go somewhere quickly

**n.** ① the act of going somewhere quickly  
② a race over a short distance

**v.** [I] **快跑**: He dashed into the classroom. 他冲进了教室。

**n.** ① [S] **猛冲, 快奔**: [make a dash for sth] The students made a dash for the school gate. 学生们朝校门奔去。  
② [C, 常S] **短跑**: the 100-meter dash 百米赛跑

**音组 -ash** /-æʃ/

ash; cash; crash; dash; flash

**data** /ˈdeɪtə

\$ ˈdeɪtə, ˈdæ-/

**n.** facts or information

**n.** [U; P] **资料, 数据**: collect data 收集资料 ◇ [一般看作不可数名词 + **v.** 单] This data is stored on the hard disk. 这些数据存在这个硬盘上。◇ [作科技用语时, 常看作名词的复数形式 + **v.** 复] The experiment shows how these data are received. 这个实验揭示了这些数据的接收方式。

**用法** data 本为 datum 的复数形式, 但 datum 一词现在基本不用, 而 data 也常被看作不可数名词, 多说 this data 或 the data. 在科技文章中, data 则被看作复数形式, 多说 these data 或 the data, 后接动词的复数形式。

**database** /ˈdeɪtəbeɪs \$

ˈdeɪtəbeɪs, ˈdæ-/

**n.** a large amount of information stored in a computer

**n.** [C] **数据库, 资料库**: an online database 网上数据库 ◇ You have to enter a password to access the database. 登入这个数据库需要键入密码。

**构词** data + base

**同根** baseball; basement

**音组 -ate** /-eɪt/

date; debate; donate

**常犯错误**

“What’s the date (today)?”

× “Today is Monday.”

✓ “It’s March 3<sup>rd</sup>.” “今天什么日期?” “3月3日。”

**辨析** date; day

**date**<sup>1</sup> /deɪt/

**n.** ① a particular day of the month, sometimes in a particular year, shown by numbers and words  
② a meeting you have arranged with sb, esp. in a romantic way

**n.** [C] ① **日期**: “What’s the date today?” “It’s April 2<sup>nd</sup>.” “今天几号?” “4月2号。” ◇ date of birth 出生日期 ◇ [date for sth] set a date for the meeting 给会议定个日期  
② **约会**: [date with sb] He’s got a date with Diana tomorrow night. 明晚他与戴安娜有个约会。◇ go out on a date 出去约会

**date**<sup>2</sup>

**n.** a sweet sticky brown fruit with a long hard seed

**n.** [C] **枣**: Do you like the taste of dates? 你喜欢枣子的味道吗?

**daughter**

/ˈdɔːtə \$ ˈdɑːtər/ **n.** a female child

**n.** [C] **女儿**: The couple have two daughters. 这对夫妇有两个女儿。

**dawn** /dɔːn \$ dɑːn/

**n.** the time of the day

**n.** [U; C] **黎明, 拂晓**: He got up at dawn. 天一亮他就起床了。◇ It’s

**音组 -awn** /-ɔːn/ dawn; yawn



when light from the sun first appears

almost dawn. 天快亮了。◇ work from dawn till dusk 从早到晚地工作 ◇

They left as dawn broke. 他们是拂晓时分离开的。◇ summer's early dawns 夏日早到的黎明

**谚语** The darkest hour is just before the dawn. 最接近黎明的时刻最黑暗。

**day** /dei/

**n.** ① a period of 24 hours

② the time from dawn till dusk ~s] used to talk about a period of time in the past

**n.** ① [C] (一)天, (一)日: They spent 5 days in Beijing. 他们在北京待了5天。◇ “What day is it today?” “Tuesday.” “今天星期几?” “星期二。” ◇ I saw him the day before yesterday. 我前天看到了他。◇ I'm leaving the day after tomorrow. 我后天离开。◇ He walks 2 miles every day. 他每天走2英里。◇ The boss has been away for days. 老板离开已经有好几天了。◇ Have a nice day! 祝你有愉快的一天! ◇ I'll finish it in a few days. 我几天后就可以完成了。◇ He appeared the following day. 他第二天出现了。

◇ an eight-hour working day 八小时工作日 ◇ have a day off 休息一天

② [C; U] 白天: a bright, sunny day 阳光明媚的一天 ◇ She works at night and sleeps during the day. 她晚上干活, 白天睡觉。◇ It's raining all day today. 今天一整天都在下雨。◇ I saw the cat on a cold day in December. 我是在12月一个寒冷的日子里看到这只猫的。

③ [C, 常~s] 阶段; 时期: [days of sth] the early days of radio 广播的早期阶段 ◇ The local dance was popular in those days. 那个时代地方舞蹈很风行。

■ by day 日间, 在白天: She is a student by day and a waitress by night. 她白天是学生, 晚上做服务员。

■ day after day 日复一日, 天天: We've been doing the same things day after day. 我们日复一日做着相同的事。

■ day and night 日日夜夜, 夜以继日: They've been working day and night for weeks. 他们日夜不停地干了好几个星期了。

■ one day ① 有朝一日: One day, he will become a great man. 有朝一日他会成为一个大人物。② (在过去的) 一天: One day, we had a terrible argument. 有一天我们大吵一场。

■ the other day 几天前: The other day, he saw a fox in the woods. 几天前

day

birthday

daylight

everyday

Friday

holiday

midday

nowadays

today

weekday

workday

yesterday

**音组** -ay /-

ei/

day; gray; hay; lay; may; pay; play;

pray; say; stay; way

**常犯错误**

× He often plays video games all the day.

✓ He often plays video games all day. 他经常一整天地打电子游戏。

[~ all day 的 day 前一般不加 the] What day is today? “May 5.”

× “What day is today?” “Monday.” “今天星期几?” “星期一。”

**常犯错误**

× In these days few women stay at home to look after their children.

✓ These days few women stay at home to look after their children. 现在很少有妇女待在家里照看小孩的。

**常犯错误**

× Those days we couldn't afford a bike.

✓ In those days we couldn't afford a bike. 那些日子里, 我们自行车都买不起。

[~ these days 可以直接作状语, 前面不用介词, 但 those days 作状语时, 前面一般要加介词 in]

**用法** Day 还可表示节日, 一般无需加 the, 如 Labor Day, Children's Day, New Year's Day, May Day,

## D

他在树林里看见了一只狐狸。

■ **these days** 现在, 目前 : Every student seems to have a cellphone these days. 如今, 每个学生似乎都有手机。

■ **to this day** 直到今天, 直到现在 : To this day, I still don't believe what he said. 直到今天我仍不相信他当时说的话。

National Day.

**用法** one day 可指过去, 也可以指将来的“某一天”; some day 只用于指将来“某一天”。

**辨析** date; day

**daylight** /ˈdeɪlaɪt/

*n.* the light from the sun during the day

*n.* [U] 日光 : The skirt looks more beautiful in daylight. 这条裙子在阳光下看起来更漂亮。

**构词** day + light

**同根** daylight; lightning; sunlight

**daytime** /ˈdeɪtaɪm/

*n.* the time of day when the sky is light

*n.* [U] 白天, 白昼, 日间 : These animals sleep during/in (the) daytime. 这些动物日间睡眠。

**构词** day + time

**同根** lifetime; part-time; sometimes; timetable

**dead** /ded/

*a.* no longer alive

*n.* [the ~] people who have died

*a.* 死的; 丧失生命的 : The famous star is dead; he died in 2006. 这位著名影星不在世了, 他是2006年去世的。

◇ The old man was found dead in his basement. 这位老人被发现死于地下室。◇ a dead leave 枯叶 ◇ a dead body 尸体

*n.* [the ~] [P] 死者, 死人 : [the dead + *v.* 复] The dead were everywhere. 到处都是死人。

**音组** -ead /-ed/

dead; read (过去式); head; thread; ahead; instead

**常犯错误**

✗ Her father was dead when she was 15.

✓ Her father died when she was 15. 她15岁时父亲就去世了。

[be dead 是延续性动词, 不能表示“死”的动作]

**辨析** be dead; die

**deadline** /ˈdedlaɪn/

*n.* a time or date by which sth must be done

*n.* [C] 最后期限, 截止日期 : [deadline for sth] The deadline for applications is May 15<sup>th</sup>. 交申请书的截止日期是5月15日。◇ [deadline of sth] No one met the deadline of June 5<sup>th</sup>. 没有人符合6

**构词** dead + line

**同根** airline; headline

月5日的最后期限。◇ set a deadline 设定最后期限

**deaf** /def/

*a.* unable to hear

*n.* [the ~] people who cannot hear

*a.* 聋的 : He is deaf in his left ear. 他左耳聋。◇ He was born deaf. 他天生耳聋。

*n.* [the ~] [P] 耳聋的人, 聋子 : Today the deaf are taught to understand others by watching their lips. 如今, 聋人被教授通过观察嘴唇来理解其他人。

**常犯错误**

✗ His ears are deaf.

✓ He is deaf. 他耳聋。

**巧记** 由 the + *a.* 转变过来的名词, 表示一类人, 又如 : the dead; the blind.

**deal** /di:l/

*n.* ① [a great/good deal] much; a lot

② an agreement, esp. in business or politics

*v.* do business

*n.* ① [a great/good deal] 大量 : [a great deal of + 不可数名词] a great deal of money/work 许多钱/工作 ◇ [作状语] He felt a great deal better the next day. 第二天他感觉好多了。◇ I like it a great deal. 我很喜欢它。

② [C] 交易; 协议 : [deal with sb] make/sign a deal with the company 与该公司达成/签署了一项交易

*v.* [I] 交易, 做生意 : [deal with sb] We've dealt with the company for five years. 我们与这家公司做了5年的生

**音组** -eal /-i:l/

deal; meal; seal; steal; appeal

**常犯错误**

✗ a great deal of students

✓ a large number of students 很多学生

**常犯错误**

✗ He's a great deal of better today.

✓ He's a great deal better today. 他今天好多了。

⇨ *pt. & pp.* dealt /delt/



意了。

■ **deal with sb/sth** 对付, 应付; 处理, 解决: She is good at dealing with all kinds of customers. 她善于应付各种各样的顾客。◇ Who will deal with the problem? 谁来处理这个问题?



**dear**<sup>1</sup> /dɪə \$ dɪr/

*int.* used when you are disappointed, annoyed or surprised

*int.* [表示惊愕等] 哎呀! 唷! Oh dear! I've lost my keys again. 糟糕, 我的钥匙又掉了。◇ Dear me! What a mess! 哎呀, 真是一团糟!

音组 **-ear** /-ɪə \$ -ɪr/

appear; clear; dear; ear; fear; hear; near; spear; tear (*n.*); year

**dear**<sup>2</sup>

*a.* ① loved or greatly liked  
② costing a lot of money

*a.* ① 亲密的, 亲爱的: a dear friend 亲密的朋友 ◇ [dear to sb] His son is very dear to him. 他的儿子是他的心肝宝贝。◇ [Dear ... 作呼语] Dear Sir 亲爱的先生 ◇ Dear Mr Smith 亲爱的史密斯先生

② 贵的: The hat is nice but very dear.

常犯错误

His daughter is dear to him. 译为:

× 他的女儿很爱他。

✓ 他的女儿是他的宝贝。(即: 他很爱他的女儿)

**death** /deθ/

*n.* the end of life

*n.* [C; U] 死, 死亡: [die a ... death] He died a sudden death this morning. 他是今天上午猝死的。◇ The disease causes hundreds of deaths a year. 这种病每年导致数百人死亡。◇ burn sb to death 把某人烧死 ◇ sentence sb to death 判某人死刑 ◇ Do you believe in life after death? 你相信有来生吗? ◇ a death camp 死亡集中营 ◇ 〈喻〉 be bored/frightened/worried to death 无聊/害怕/担心得要命

这顶帽子好看, 但很贵。

构词 **die** 的名词

音组 **-eath** /-eθ/

breath; death



**debate** /dɪ'beɪt/

*n.* a formal discussion on an important subject  
*v.* discuss sth, esp. formally, before making a decision or solving a problem

*n.* [C; U] 讨论, 辩论: [debate on (or about/over) sth] a debate on food safety 有关食品安全的讨论 ◇ have (or hold) a debate 举行辩论 ◇ The proposal is under debate. 这个建议正在讨论中。◇ a heated (or intense) debate 激烈的辩论

*v.* [T] 讨论, 辩论: The question will be debated next week. 这个问题将于下周讨论。◇ [debate wh-] They're debating whether to build a new park. 他们正在讨论是否要建一座新公园。

构词 **de + bate (= beat)**

同根 bat; battery; battle; beat

音组 **-ate** /-eɪt/

date; debate; donate; translate

辨析 **argue; debate; discuss; quarrel**

**debt** /det/

*n.* ① sth, esp. money, which is owed to sb else  
② the situation of owing money

*n.* ① [C] 债务; 欠款: pay off one's debts 偿清债务 ◇ [a debt of \$50/100] The country is burdened with a foreign debt of 1 billion dollars. 这个国家负有10亿美元的外债。

② [U] 负债: The company is 30 million yuan/heavily in debt. 公司负债3,000万元/累累。

谚语 Out of debt, out of danger. 没有债务, 没有危险 (或: 无债一身轻)。

<b>decade</b> /'dekeɪd/ <i>n.</i> a period of ten years	<i>n.</i> [C] 十年, 十年期 : The past decade has seen a rapid increase in the use of computers. 过去 10 年里, 电脑的使用增长迅速。	<b>音组</b> -ade /-eɪd/ man-made; decade
<b>decay</b> /drɪ'keɪ/ <i>v.</i> (cause sth to) become gradually damaged, worse or less	<i>v.</i> [I; T] (使) 腐烂 : The body started to decay. 尸体开始腐烂。◇ a decayed tooth 蛀牙	<b>音组</b> -ay /-eɪ/ betray; decay; gray; hooray; pray; ray; spray
<b>deceive</b> /drɪ'si:v/ <i>v.</i> make sb believe sth that is not true	<i>v.</i> [T; I] 欺骗 : Jack was ashamed that he deceived his parents. 杰克因欺骗他父母亲而羞愧。◇ [deceive sb into doing sth] He deceived me into telling him the secret. 他骗我告诉了他这个秘密。	<b>音组</b> -eive /-i:v/ deceive; receive <b>巧记</b> ei 和 ie 均可发 /i:/, 但 ei 仅用在字母 c 后。
<b>December</b> /drɪ'sembə' \$ -bər/ <i>n.</i> the twelfth month of the year	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 十二月 : in December 在 12 月 ◇ on December the 25 <sup>th</sup> 在 12 月 25 号 ◇ It was one of the coldest Decembers. 这是最冷的 12 月之一。	<b>音组</b> -ember /-'embə' \$ 'embər/ member; remember; September; November; December <b>用法</b> 参见 April。
<b>decide</b> /drɪ'saɪd/ <i>v.</i> choose sth, esp. after thinking carefully about several possibilities	<i>v.</i> [I; T] 决定 ; 选定 : [decide between sth <sup>1</sup> and sth <sup>2</sup> ] It is difficult to decide between the two books. 很难在这两本书之间选定一本。◇ [decide to do sth] They decided to buy the house. 他们决定买下这栋房子。◇ [decide against sth = decide not to do sth] We decide against buying the house. 我们决定不买这栋房子。◇ [decide (that)] We decide (that) we wanted to buy the house. 我们决定要买这栋房子。◇ [It was decided (that) ... 虚拟语气] It was decided that he (should) stop the experiment. 已经决定他要停止实验。◇ [decide wh-] He can't decide what to do. 他不能决定做什么。◇ [decide on sth] Have you decided on a date for the	<b>构词</b> de + cide (= cut 切) → “给某事予决断”引申为“决定” <b>同根</b> decision; precise; scissors <b>音组</b> -ide /-aɪd/ aside; beside; decide; provide; guide; hide; pride; ride; slide; wide <b>常犯错误</b> × I've decided red. ✓ I've decided on red. 我选定了红色。 <b>用法</b> 表示“决议, 命令”之义时, 后面要接含 should 的虚拟从句, 类似 demand (that) ....
<b>decision</b> /drɪ'sɪʒən/ <i>n.</i> a choice that you make after thinking about several possibilities	<i>n.</i> [C] 决定 ; 选定 : [decision about (或 on) sth] They have made (或 reached /came to) a decision on the price. 他们已经就价格问题作出了决定。◇ I think I've made the right decision. 我认为作出了正确的决定。◇ a big decision 重大决定 ◇ [decision to do sth] His sudden decision to leave the job is surprising. 他突然决定离职令人吃惊。	<b>构词</b> decide + -sion <b>音组</b> -ision /-ɪʒən/ television; division; revision; decision; collision <b>常犯错误</b> × He made the decision of resigning. ✓ He made the decision to resign. 他决定辞职。
<b>deck</b> /dek/ <i>n.</i> a flat surface of a ship that forms a floor	<i>n.</i> [C] 甲板, 舱面 : We stood on the deck staring at the huge waves. 我们站在甲板上, 注视着巨浪。	<b>音组</b> -eck /-ek/ check; deck; neck

**declare**

/dɪ'kleəʃ -'kler/

*v.* announce sth clearly, firmly, publicly or officially

*v.* [T] 宣布, 公布; 声明, 宣称: They declared their support for the decision. 他们声明支持这项决定。

◇ [declare (that) ...] She declared (that) she was innocent. 她声称自己是无辜的。◇ [declare sb/sth (to be) ...] The organization declared the food (to be) safe. 该组织宣布这种食物是安全的。◇ The area was declared a national forest park. 这个地区已宣布为国家森林公园。◇ declare war on (或 against) America 向美国宣战

**构词** de + clare (= clear) → 向公众把事情说清楚

**同根** clear; clarify

**音组** -are /-eəʃ -er/ aware; compare; prepare; declare

**常犯错误**

× America declared war with Japan in 1941.

✓ America declared war on Japan in 1941. 美国于1941向日本宣战。

**decline** /dɪ'klaɪn/

*v.* politely say no to an invitation, offer, etc.

*v.* [T; I] 谢绝, 婉言拒绝: decline an invitation 拒绝邀请 ◇ [decline to do sth] He declined to comment on the issue. 他拒绝对此事件发表评论。

**音组** -line /-laɪn/

combine; decline; line

**辨析** decline; refuse; reject

**decorate** /'dekəreɪt/

*v.* make sth look more attractive by adding things to it

*v.* [T] 装饰, 修饰; 装潢: [decorate sth<sup>1</sup> with sth<sup>2</sup>] She decorated her room with flowers and pictures. 她用花和图画装饰房间。◇ decorate the Christmas tree 装饰圣诞树

**音组** -rate /-reɪt/ [见于动词]

liberate; operate; concentrate; decorate; separate (*v.*)

**decoration**

/dekə'reɪʃən/

*n.* ① the act of decorating  
② sth used to decorate sth else

*n.* ① [U] 装饰, 修饰; 装潢: The room is in need of decoration. 房间需要装潢。◇ The paper flowers are used for decoration. 纸花用于装饰。

② [C, 常~s] 装饰品, 饰物: Christmas decorations 圣诞节装饰品 ◇ a cake decoration 蛋糕饰物

**构词** decorate + -ion

**音组** -ration /-'reɪʃən/

liberation; operation; generation; preparation; separation; decoration

**decrease** /dɪ'kri:s/

*v.* (make sth) become smaller in number, amount or size

*v.* [I; T] 减少, 减小: [decrease by sth] Computer prices decreased by 20% last year. 电脑价格去年降了20%。

◇ [decrease from sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] The population of this city has decreased to 2 million. 该市人口已经降到了200万。◇ decrease the speed 减速

**构词** de (= down 下) + crease (= grow 成长)

**同根** increase

**deed** /di:d/

*n.* sth that sb does, esp. a very good or very bad thing

*n.* [C] 行为; 事迹: a brave/evil deed 勇敢/罪恶的行为 ◇ He's always helping people and doing other good deeds. 他总是帮助他人, 还做其他好事。

**音组** -eed /-i:d/

need; deed; speed; feed; seed; bleed; weed

**辨析** act; action; deed

**deep** /di:p/

*a.* having a long distance from the surface to the bottom

*ad.* a long distance into or below the surface of sth

*a.* 深的: The water/river/hole is deep. 水/河/洞很深。◇ [be 5/10 metres deep] The well is 10 metres deep. 这口井10米深。◇ a deep cut 深切口 ◇ a deep sound 低沉的声音 ◇ a deep sleep 酣睡

*ad.* 在深处, 深深地: The river is deep

**音组** -eep /-i:p/

asleep; deep; jeep; keep; sheep; steep; sweep; weep

**辨析** deep; deeply

## D

under the ground. 这条河在地下深处。

◇ The tourists are deep in the forest. 游客在森林深处。◇ stare deep into sb's eyes 深深凝视某人的眼睛 ◇ He often sits up deep into the night. 他经常熬到深夜。◇ The boat sank deep into the water. 船沉入水底。

How much earth can you take from a hole 2 feet long, 2 feet wide and 2 feet deep?



None. Because it has been taken out already.

deeply /diːpli/

*ad.* extremely; very much

*ad.* 深深地; 极其 : a deeply rooted idea 根深蒂固的思想 ◇ He loves her deeply. 他深深地爱着她。◇ What he said hurt me deeply. 他说的话深深地伤害了我。◇ breathe deeply 深呼吸

构词 deep + -ly  
辨析 deep; deeply

deer /diə \$ dɪr/

*n.* a large wild animal that eats grass and has horns

*n.* 〔复同单〕[C] 鹿 : a herd of deer 一群鹿

同音 deer; deer 音组 -eer /-ɪə  
r \$ -ɪr/  
beer; cheer; deer

defeat /diːfi:t/

*v.* win against sb in a war, competition, sports game, etc.

*v.* [T] 击败; 战胜 : The team was defeated in the last game. 在上一场比赛中这个队被打败了。◇ a defeated army 败军

音组 -eat /-i:t/  
beat; cheat; defeat; eat; heat; meat; neat; repeat; seat; treat; wheat  
辨析 beat; defeat; win

defence /diːfens/

*n.* the act of protecting sb/sth from attack, criticism, etc.

*n.* [U] 防御, 保卫; 辩护 : [in defence of sth] His brother died in defence of their country. 他的哥哥为保卫祖国而牺牲。◇ The country spends billions of dollars on defence each year. 该国每年的国防开支达数十亿美元。◇ [in sb's defence] Jack said in her defence that she knew nothing about it beforehand. 杰克为她辩护说, 她此前对此一无所知。

构词 defend + ce  
音组 -fence /-fens/  
defence; fence; offence  
常犯错误  
× They fought in the defence of their homeland.  
✓ They fought in defence of their homeland. 他们为保卫祖国而战。  
用法 美语写作 defense.

defend /diːfend/

*v.* protect sb/sth from attack, criticism, etc.

*v.* [T] 防守, 保卫; 为...辩解 : defend one's homeland/rights 保护家园/权利 ◇ [defend sb/sth against (或 from) sth] defend the body against infection 保护身体免受感染 ◇ How can you defend your point of view? 你怎样为你的观点辩护?

构词 de + fend (= strike)  
同根 offend  
音组 -end /-end/  
attend; defend; depend; intend; pretend; recommend; send; spend; tend  
辨析 defend; guard; protect

define /diːfaɪn/

*v.* explain what a word means or what sth is

*v.* 给...下定义; 解释 : The word "beauty" is difficult to define. 单词 beauty 很难定义。◇ [define sth<sup>1</sup> as sth<sup>2</sup>] The dictionary defines "manual" as "a book containing instructions for

构词 de + fine (= finish)  
doing sth". 这本词典把“手册”定义为“说明如何做某事的书”。

definite /ˈdefɪnət/

*a.* clearly decided and specific

*a.* 确定的 : She has very definite views on the matter. 她对这件事有很鲜明的观点。◇ the definite article 定冠词

构词 define + ite

definition /ˌdefɪˈnɪʃən/ <i>n.</i> a statement of what a word means	<i>n.</i> [C] 定义 : [definition of sth] What's the definition of "love"? love 的定义是什么?	构词 <b>define</b> + -ition
<b>degree</b> /dɪˈɡriː/ <i>n.</i> ① the amount or level of sth ② a unit for measuring temperatures or angles ③ the qualification that students get after completing a university or college course	<i>n.</i> ① [C, 常S; U] <b>程度</b> : [degree of sth] The job demands a high degree of skill. 这个工作要求有较高级的技术。◇ To a/some degree, he's right. 从某种程度上说, 他是对的。 ② [C] <b>度数</b> : Water boils at 100 degrees Centigrade (= 100°C). 水在 100 摄氏度时沸腾。◇ an angle of 90 degrees 90 度的角 ③ [C] <b>学位</b> : [degree in sth] He's got a physics degree (或 a degree in physics) from Peking University. 他获得了北京大学的物理学学位。	构词 de + gree (= grade) 音组 <b>-gree</b> /-ɡriː/ agree; degree 常犯错误 ✗ a degree of economics ✓ a degree in economics 经济学学位 常犯错误 ✗ Water freezes at 0 degree Centigrade. ✓ Water freezes at 0 degrees Centigrade. 水零度结冰。
<b>delay</b> /dɪˈleɪ/ <i>v.</i> ① make sth happen at a later time ② make sb/sth late <i>n.</i> a situation in which sb/sth is made to wait	<i>v.</i> ① [I; T] <b>拖延, 延迟, 延期</b> : [delay sth <sup>1</sup> until sth <sup>2</sup> ] The talk was delayed until last month. 会谈被延迟到上个月。◇ [delay doing sth] She delayed writing back to me. 她没有马上给我回信。 ② [T] <b>耽搁, 使迟到</b> : I was delayed by traffic. 我因交通堵塞迟到了。◇ My plane was delayed by an hour. 我的飞机延误了一小时。 <i>n.</i> [C; U] <b>延期 ; 耽搁, 延误</b> : [a delay of ... days] a delay of 3 hours = a 3-hour delay 3 小时的延误 ◇ [delay in doing sth] Excuse me for my delay	音组 <b>-ay</b> /-eɪ/ away; today; delay; betray 常犯错误 ✗ They delayed to have children until their late 30's. ✓ They delayed having children until their late 30's. 他们推迟到三十七八岁才生孩子。 辨析 <b>delay</b> ; <b>postpone</b>
<b>delegate</b> /ˈdelɪɡət/ <i>n.</i> a person who is chosen to speak, vote, etc. for a country or group	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>代表</b> : They sent five delegates to the conference. 他们派了 5 个代表出席大会。◇ UK delegates to the UN 英国驻联合国代表	音组 <b>-ete</b> /-iːt/ compete; complete; delete
<b>delete</b> /dɪˈliːt/ <i>v.</i> remove a letter, word, etc. from a piece of writing or remove sth stored on a computer	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>删去, 删除</b> : [delete sth <sup>1</sup> from sth <sup>2</sup> ] His name has been deleted from the list. 他的名字已经从名单上删除了。◇ I deleted the file by accident. 我不小心把这个文件删掉了。	
<b>deliberately</b> /dɪˈlɪbəreɪtli/ <i>ad.</i> in a way that is intended, not by chance	<i>ad.</i> <b>故意, 蓄意</b> : He deliberately left his wallet behind in the shop. 他故意把钱包遗落在店里。	构词 <b>deliberate</b> (故意) + -ly
<b>delicate</b> /ˈdelɪkət/ <i>a.</i> ① easily damaged or broken	<i>a.</i> ① <b>易碎的, 易损的</b> : Glasses are very delicate. 玻璃杯很易碎。 ② <b>纤细的, 小巧玲珑的</b> : delicate fingers 纤细的手指	音组 <b>-ate</b> /-ət/ [用于形容词] accurate; considerate; delicate; desperate; separate ( <i>a.</i> )



**delicious** /dɪ'lɪʃəs/

*a.* having a very pleasant taste or smell

*a.* 美味的, 可口的 : a delicious cake/ lunch 美味的蛋糕/ 午餐 ◇ a delicious smell

**音组** -cious /-ʃəs/

precious; delicious; unconscious

**delight** /dɪ'laɪt/

*n.* ① the feeling of great

pleasure

② sth that gives you

*n.* ① [U] 快乐 : The children laughed with delight. 孩子们笑得很开心。

◇ [to the delight of sb = to sb's delight] To the delight of his parents, he won the game. 令他父母亲高兴的是, 他赢得了比赛。

② [C] 乐事, 令人高兴的事, 乐趣 : His dog is a real delight. 他的狗给他带来

**音组** -ight /-aɪt/

bright; delight; fight; fright; light; might; night; right; sight; slight; tight

了无限乐趣。◇ [delight of (doing) sth] the delights of swimming 游泳的各种乐趣

**delighted** /dɪ'laɪtɪd/

*a.* very pleased about sth

*a.* 高兴的, 快乐的 : [delighted to do sth] We'd be delighted to come to dinner. 我乐意赴宴。◇ [delighted by (或 with/at) sth] The boy is delighted with his new bag. 有了新书包, 这个男孩很高兴。◇ He was delighted by (或 at) the news. 听到这个消息, 他很高兴。◇ [be delighted (that) ...] I'm delighted (that) you can come. 很高兴你能来。

**构词** delight + -ed

**用法** be delighted at 后接 the success 或 the thought of doing sth 等“刺激因素”。be delighted with 后可接 sb/sth, 多为具体的人或物。be delighted by sb/sth 则强调被动。

**辨析** cheerful; delighted; glad; pleased; happy

**deliver** /dɪ'lɪvə \$ -vər/

*v.* take a letter, parcel, etc. to a place

*v.* [T] 投递 (信件, 邮包等) : [deliver sth to sb/sth] The newspapers are delivered to my office before 8. 报纸每天8点前送到我办公室。◇ He had some flowers delivered for her birthday. 他叫人送了些花庆祝她的生日。

**构词** de + liver (= liberate 使...自由)

**音组** -iver /-'ɪvə \$ -'ɪvər/ deliver; river

**用法** deliver 的主语是 postman, send 的主语是写信人。

**delta** /'delta/

*n.* a place where a large river divides into smaller rivers near the sea

*n.* [C] (河流的) 三角洲 : the Nile delta 尼罗河三角洲 ◇ The past decade has seen great economic development in the Yangtze River Delta. 过去10年里, 长三角的经济有了巨大的发展。

**音组** -ta /-tə/ data; delta**demand**

/dɪ'mɑːnd \$ dɪ'mænd/

*v.* ① ask for sth very firmly

② need sth such as time, efforts and skill

*v.* [T] ① 强烈要求 : The teacher demanded an explanation. 老师坚决要求解释。◇ [demand (that) ... 虚拟语气] He demanded that we (should) leave at once. 他要求我们立即离开。◇ [demand to do sth] I demand to see the manager. 我强烈要求见经理。◇ [demand + speech] "What are you doing here?" demanded the policeman. "你在干什么?" 警察查问道。

② 需要 : Learning English demands a

**构词** de + mand (命令)

**同根** command; recommend

**常犯错误**

✗ He demanded her to keep silent.

✓ He demanded she keep silent.

✓ He required her to keep silent.

**辨析** ask; beg; demand; order; require

great deal of time and effort. 学英语要花许多时间和精力。

**demanding**

/dɪ'mɑːndɪŋ \$ -mæn-/

*a.* needing a lot of time, attention or energy

*a.* 要求高的; 费力的 : a demanding job 一个要求高的工作 ◇ The new game is too demanding for my PC. 这个新游戏我的电脑运行不了。

**音组** -ding /-dɪŋ/

according; demanding; outstanding; surrounding; understanding; wedding

<p>democracy /dɪ'mɒkrəsi \$ -mə :-/ <i>n.</i> a form of government in which people vote to choose leaders</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [U] 民主 : the principles of democracy 民主原则 ◇ Democracy does not develop overnight. 民主不是一夜之间就可以发展起来的。</p>	
<p>dentist /dentɪst/ <i>n.</i> a person whose job is to treat people's teeth</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] 牙科医生 : The dentist has checked my teeth. 牙医已经检查了我的牙齿。</p>	<p>构词 dental (牙齿的) + -ist 音组 -tɪst /-tɪst/ artist; dentist; scientist</p>
<p>deny /dɪ'naɪ/ <i>v.</i> say that sth is not true ⇒ <i>ts.</i> -nies ⇒ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> -nied</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [T] 否认 : She denied the report. 她否认了这个报道。◇ [deny (that) ...] The manager denied that he had resigned. 经理否认他已辞职了。◇ [deny doing sth] He denies entering the house. 他否认进入那栋房子。</p>	<p>音组 -y /- ar/ deny; fly; July 常犯错误 × Jack denies to see her. ✓ Jack denies seeing her. 杰克否认见过她 音组 -aɪ -a:t \$ -a:rt/ art; apart; chart; depart; part; smart</p>
<p>depart /dɪ'pɑ:t dɪ'pɑ:rt/ <i>v.</i> leave, esp. in order to start a journey</p>	<p><i>v.</i> 离开, 出发 : [depart from sth] The plane departs from Shanghai at 3 p.m. 飞机下午3点飞离上海。</p>	
<p>department /dɪ'pɑ:tmənt \$ - 'pɑ:rt-/ <i>n.</i> a part of an organization such as a school, company and government</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] 部门 ; ( 机关的 ) 司, 处, 局 ; ( 大学的 ) 系 : the marketing/accounts department 市场 / 财务部 ◇ the Department of Health 卫生局 ◇ the English department 英语系</p>	<p>构词 de + part + -ment → 分出来的各部分</p>
<p>de'partment store <i>n.</i> a large shop that sells many different kinds of goods</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] 百货商场, 百货公司 : She works in a department store. 她在一家百货公司上班。</p>	<p>同根 bookstore; chain store</p>
<p>departure /dɪ'pɑ: tʃə \$ -'pɑ:rtʃər/ <i>n.</i> the act of leaving a place</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C; U] 离开, 启程, 出发 : [departure for sth] My departure for Guangzhou was delayed because of the storm. 因为暴风雨, 我未能及时启程去广州。◇ [departure from sth] His sudden departure from the city surprised us. 他突然离开这个城市让我们感到意外。</p>	<p>构词 depart (离开) + -ure 音组 -ture /-tʃə ' \$ -tʃər/ adventure; culture; departure; future; gesture; lecture; mixture; nature; picture</p>
<p>depend /dɪ'pend/ <i>v.</i> ① need money, help, support, etc. from sb/sth else ② be decided by and vary according to sth else</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [I] ① 依赖, 依靠 : [depend on (或 upon) sb/sth for sth] She depends heavily on her husband. 她很依赖丈夫。◇ [depend on sb to do sth] You can depend on him to solve the problem. 你可以依靠他解决这个问题。 ② 取决于 : [depend on (或 upon) sth] When we can set out depends on the weather. 我们何时能出发取决于天气。◇ [it depends wh-] It depends whether I'm well enough. 这取决于我身体状况是否足够好。</p>	<p>构词 de + pend (= hang 悬挂) 同根 appendix; independent; suspension 音组 -end /-end/ attend; intend; defend; pretend; depend 常犯错误 × He was not a man to be depended. ✓ He was not a man to be depended upon. 他不是个可以信赖的人。 辨析 depend; rely</p>

## D

	<p>■ <b>it (或 that) depends 那要看情况</b> : “Are you coming with us?” “It depends. I might have some homework to do.” “你要跟我们一起去吗?” “那要看情况。我可能有家庭作业要做。”</p>	
<p><b>dependent</b> /dɪˈpendənt/ <b>a.</b> needing sb/sth else for support, help, etc.</p>	<p><b>a. 依靠的, 依赖的</b> : [dependent on (或 upon) sb/sth] The county is completely dependent on agriculture. 这个县完全依靠农业。</p>	<p><b>音组 -dent</b> /-dənt/ accident; confident; dependent; evident; incident; president; student</p>
<p><b>deposit</b> /dɪˈpɒzɪt \$ -ˈpɑːt-/ <b>v.</b> put money into a bank account</p>	<p><b>v. [T] 存(钱)</b> : You'd better deposit the money. 你最好把这笔钱存起来。</p>	<p><b>构词 de (= down 下) + pos (= put 放置) + it</b> <b>同根</b> composition; expose; oppose; opposite; position; positive; suppose</p>
<p><b>depress</b> /dɪˈpres/ <b>v.</b> make sb feel unhappy or not hopeful for the future</p>	<p><b>v. [T] 使抑郁, 使沮丧</b> : The sad story depressed me. 这个悲伤的故事让我心情抑郁。</p>	<p><b>音组 -ess</b> /-es/ assess; confess; depress; express; impress; possess; success; unless</p>
<p><b>depth</b> /depθ/ <b>n.</b> the distance from the top to the bottom of sth or from the front to the back of sth</p>	<p><b>n. [U; C] 深, 深度</b> : the depth of a river/cupboard 河/橱柜的深度 ◇ [a depth of sth] They dived to a depth of 50 metres. 他们潜到50米深的地方。 ◇ The fish is found at a depth of 1,000 metres in the sea. 这种鱼可见于1,000米深海处。</p>	<p><b>构词 deep 的名词</b> <b>巧记</b> 加th构成的名词有 : breathe → breath long → length wide → width</p>
<p><b>describe</b> /dɪˈskraɪb/ <b>v.</b> say or write what sb/sth is like</p>	<p><b>v. [T] 描述 ; 形容, 把...称为</b> : [describe sb/sth to sb] Please describe the thief to me. 请向我描述一下窃贼的样子。 ◇ [describe sb/sth as ...] The teacher is described as humorous. 这位老师被认为是幽默的。 ◇ [describe (to sb) wh-] Describe how it happened. 说说这是如何发生的。</p>	<p><b>构词 de + scribe (= write 写)</b> <b>同根</b> prescription; subscribe <b>常犯错误</b> × Can you describe me what has happened? ✓ Can you describe to me what has happened? 你能向我描述一下发生的事情吗?</p>
<p><b>description</b> /dɪˈskrɪpʃən/ <b>n.</b> a piece of writing or speech that describes sb/sth; the act of describing</p>	<p><b>n. [C; U] 描述, 描写</b> : [description of sth/sb] give a brief/detailed description of the criminal 简要/详细描述一下这名罪犯 ◇ The storm was beyond description. 暴风雨难以描述。 ◇ Your composition contains too much description. 你的作文描写的内容太多了。</p>	<p><b>构词 describe + p + -tion</b> <b>音组 -ption</b> /-pʃən/ assumption; caption; description; prescription; reception</p>
<p><b>desert</b><sup>1</sup> /ˈdezət \$ -zərt/ <b>n.</b> a large area, often covered with sand, which has little rain and few plants</p>	<p><b>n. [C; U] 沙漠</b> : the Sahara Desert 撒哈拉沙漠 ◇ The country is mostly desert. 这个国家大部分地区都是沙漠。 ◇ 〈喻〉 a cultural desert 文化沙漠</p>	<p><b>巧记</b> desert 和 dessert 的拼写区别及意思可用下句来记 : De'sert the des'sert in the 'desert. 抛弃甜点于沙漠。记住 : 甜点 dessert 有两个s。</p>
<p><b>desert</b><sup>2</sup> /dɪˈzɜːt \$ -ˈzɜːrt/ <b>v.</b> leave sb and not help or support them anymore</p>	<p><b>v. [T] 遗弃, 抛弃</b> : She was deserted by her husband. 她被丈夫遗弃了。</p>	<p><b>构词 de + sert</b> <b>同音</b> desert; dessert</p>

## deserve

/dɪ'zɜ:v \$ -'zɜ:rv/

*v.* if you deserve sth, you should get it because of sth you have done

*v.* [T] 值得, 应得; 应受: He deserves the highest praise for his bravery. 他很勇敢, 值得最高度的赞扬。◇ deserve reputation 名符其实 ◇ [deserve to do sth] The murderer deserves to go to prison. 谋杀者应受牢狱之刑。◇ [(sth) deserve doing] He deserves punishing (= to be punished). 他应受惩罚。◇ His suggestion deserves considering (= to be considered). 他的建议值得考虑。

音组 -serve /-zɜ:v/

observe; reserve; preserve; deserve

常犯错误

✗ The story deserves to tell.  
✓ The story deserves to be told.  
✓ The story deserves telling.

[sth deserves doing (或 to be done)] 表示“某事值得(被)做”, 相当于 sb deserves to do sth; 不说 sth deserves to do]

用法 deserve 后可接褒义表达, 也可接贬义表达, 如: deserve punishment 应受惩罚。

## design /dɪ'zaɪn/

*v.* draw or plan sth that will be made or done

*n.* ① the art or process of drawing or planning sth that will be made or done  
② a pattern used to decorate sth

*v.* [T] 设计: design a car/building/dress 设计汽车/建筑/连衣裙 ◇ [design sth for sb] The dictionary is designed for beginners. 这本词典是为初学者设计的。

*n.* ① [C; U] 设计: [design of sth] The design of the new building is very similar to that of the old ones. 新房子的设计与旧房子的设计很相似。◇ a course in art and design 美术及设计课程

② [C] 图案: a floral design on the skirt 裙子上的花卉图案

构词 de + sign

音组 -sign /-zaɪn/

design; resign

巧记 design, discovery 和 invention 一项科学发现 (discovery) 可能会导致一个发明 (invention), 而发明的东西需要设计 (design)。



haircut designs

## desire /dɪ'zaɪə \$ -'zaɪr/

*v.* want sth, esp. strongly

*n.* a strong wish to have or do sth

*v.* [T] 渴望: We all desire health and happiness. 我们都渴望健康和幸福。◇ [desire to do sth] He desires to study abroad. 他渴望到国外学习。

*n.* [C; U] 渴望: [desire for sth] a strong desire for money 强烈的金钱欲 ◇ satisfy sb's desires 满足某人的欲望 ◇ [desire to do sth] He has a strong desire to win. 他很渴望赢。

音组 -ire /-'aɪə \$ -'aɪr/

admire; entire; require; retire; inspire; acquire; desire

常犯错误

✗ He desires for a nice house.  
✓ He desires a nice house. 他渴望有一栋漂亮的房子。

## desk /desk/

*n.* a table at which you can sit, write or work

*n.* [C] 书桌, 写字台: He is sitting at his desk writing a letter. 他正坐在书桌写信。◇ There's a book on the desk. 写字台上有一本书。

用法 “汤姆和迈克共用的课桌” 要说 Tom and Mike's desk, 所有格符号's 放在第二个人名后。

## despair

/dɪ'speə \$ -'sper/

*n.* the feeling of no longer having any hope

*n.* [U] 绝望: He gave up in despair. 他绝望地放弃了。◇ She was driven to despair by her kids' constant quarreling. 孩子们不停地吵闹, 她都绝望了。

音组 -air /-eə \$ -er/

chair; despair; fair; hair; pair; repair; stair

## desperate /'despəreɪt/

*a.* ① giving little hope of success; very serious  
② wanting sth very much and willing to do

*a.* ① [常置于名词前] 绝望的, 没希望的; 危急的, 极严重的: in a desperate situation 处于绝境中 ◇ a desperate shortage of food 极其缺乏食物  
② 渴望的, 极想的: [desperate for

音组 -rate /-reɪt/ [见于形容词

accurate; separate (a.); desperate

to get it or do it

sth] He had almost no money and he was desperate for a job. 他几乎身无分文, 他很想找份工作。◇ [desperate

to do sth] He was desperate to see her. 他极想见她。

**despite** /dɪ'spaɪt/

*prep.* used to introduce sth that makes the other part of the sentence unlikely or surprising

*prep.* 尽管, 不管: He ran on despite a leg injury. 尽管腿部受伤, 他继续往前跑。◇ Laura went to the party despite the fact that she had not been invited. 虽然没有被邀请, 劳拉仍出席了派对。

**音组 -ite** /-aɪt/

bite; excite; invite; kite; polite; quite; recite; unite; white; write

**dessert** /dɪ'zɜ:t \$ -'zɜ:rt/

*n.* sweet food eaten at the end of a meal

*n.* [U; C] **甜点**: What do we have for dessert? 我们甜点吃什么? ◇ make a dessert 做一道甜点

**巧记** desert 和 dessert 的拼写区别参见 **desert**

**destination**

/destɪ'neɪʃən/ *n.* the place that you are going to

*n.* [C] **目的地**: When did you reach your destination? 你是什么时候到达目的地的?

**音组 -nation** /-'neɪʃən/

nation; determination; discrimination; explanation; hibernation; destination

**to destroy** /dɪ'strɔɪ/

*v.* damage sth so badly that it no longer exists or cannot be used

*v.* [T] **破坏, 毁坏**: Most of the city was destroyed in the war. 该市的大部分都在战争中毁坏了。◇ destroy the evidence 销毁证据 ◇ destroy the environment 破坏环境 ◇ destroy one's confidence 打击信心

**构词** de (反向) + stroy (= structure)

**音组 -oy** /-ɔɪ/

annoy; destroy; employ; enjoy; joy; toy

**辨析** damage; destroy; ruin

**destruction**

/dɪ'strʌkʃən/ *n.* the act of destroying sth or state of being destroyed

*n.* **破坏; 毁灭**: [destruction of sth] the destruction of beautiful natural scenery 自然美景的破坏 ◇ a weapon of mass destruction 大规模杀伤性武器

**音组 -uction** /-'ʌkʃən/ construction; destruction; instruction

**detail** /di:'teɪl \$ dɪ'teɪl/

*n.* one small fact or piece of information about sth

*n.* [C] **细节**: [detail of sth] Have you known every detail of the meeting? 你知道会议的每一个细节吗?

■ **in detail** **详细地**: Please describe the event in detail. 请详细描述该事件。

**构词** de + tail (= tailor 裁剪)  
**用法** in (more or greater) detail 中, detail 不能用复数 details。

**detective** /dɪ'tektɪv/

*n.* a person whose job is to discover who is responsible for a crime

*n.* [C] **侦探**: She hired a private detective to find out the truth. 她雇了一个私人侦探去查明真相。◇ a detective story/novel 侦探故事/小说

**构词** de (反向) + tect (覆盖) + -ive → 揭开密事者

**同根** architect; protect

**音组 -ective** /-'ektɪv/

detective; subjective; objective

**determination**

/dɪ'tɜ:mɪ'neɪʃən \$ -'tɜ:r-/ *n.* the quality of trying to do sth even when it is difficult

*n.* [U] **决心**: They fought the disease with courage and determination. 他们勇敢顽强地与疾病作斗争。  
◇ [determination to do sth] I admire her determination to learn English. 我钦佩她学英语的决心。

**构词** **determine** + -ation

**音组 -nation** /-'neɪʃən/

nation; explanation; determination; discrimination; hibernation; destination

**determine**

/dɪ'tɜ:mɪn \$ -'tɜ:r-/ *v.* ① make sth happen in a particular way  
② find out the facts about sth

*v.* [T] ① **决定, 影响**: What you eat partly determines your health. 你吃的东西某种程度上决定了你的健康。  
② **查明, 测定**: determine the cause of the accident 查明事故的原因

**构词** de + termine (= end 结束) → 下决心使事情结束

**同根** terminal

**用法** decide to do sth 意思与 determine to do sth 的虽相同, 但语气要更弱一点。



■ **determine to do sth 决心做** : He determined to study harder. 他决心更努力学习。

### determined

/dɪ'tɜːmɪnd \$ -tɜːr-/

wanting to do sth very much, even when it will be difficult

a. 坚决的, 坚定的 : a determined person 有决心的人 ◇ [determined to do sth] They were determined to defeat the enemy. 他们决心打败敌人。 ◇ a competitor with a determined look 神情

构词 **determine + -ed**

坚毅的竞争者

### develop

/dɪ'veləp/

v. ① (cause sth to)

grow  
or change into a  
larger, stronger or more  
important form

② think of and make  
a new idea or product

③ make a photo out  
of a photographic

v. ① [I; T] (使) 发展 ; (使) 发达 ;  
(使) 发育 : His baby is developing  
normally. 他的婴儿发育正常。 ◇  
develop one's skills 锻炼技巧 ◇  
[develop (sth) from sth<sup>1</sup> into sth<sup>2</sup>]

The place has developed from a small  
village into a big city. 这个地方从小村  
庄发展成为一个大城市。

② [T] 研发, 开发 : develop a new drug  
研发新药 ◇ develop software 开发软件

③ [T] 冲洗 (照片) : I had our holiday  
photos developed yesterday. 我昨天把  
我们假期里拍的照片拿去冲洗了。

构词 de (反向) + velop (包裹起  
来) → 打开... 让其发展

同根 envelope

音组 -op /-əp/

bishop; develop

用法 可用 develop 的分词表达

一个国家的发展程度, 如 : a  
developing country 发展中国家 ◇  
a developed country 发达国家

### development

/dɪ'veləpmənt/

n. ① the process of  
becoming larger, stronger,  
or more important

② the process of  
developing sth new

n. [U] ① 发展, 发达, 发育 : child  
development 儿童的发育 ◇ economic  
development 经济发展 ◇ [development  
of sth] the development of our  
relationship 我们之间关系的发展

② 开发 : The company spent \$200  
million in research and development  
last year. 该公司去年在研发上花费了  
两亿美元。 ◇ product development 产  
品研发



构词 **develop + -ment**

### device

/dɪ'vaɪs/

n. a machine or tool used

for a particular purpose

n. [C] 装置 ; 设备 ; 器具 ; 仪器 : a

safety device 安全装置 ◇ a measuring  
device 测量仪

音组 -ice /-aɪs/

advice; device; ice; nice; twice; vice

辨析 device; equipment;  
instrument

### devote

/dɪ'vəʊt \$ -vout/

v. ① give most of your

time, energy, etc. to  
sth ② use an amount of  
time, space, etc. for a  
particular purpose

v. [T] ① 把... 奉献给 ; 致力于 :

[devote oneself to sth] She devoted  
herself to her company. 她全心致力于  
她的公司。 ◇ [devote sth<sup>1</sup> to (doing)  
sth<sup>2</sup>] He devotes much time to football.  
他好多时间都花在了足球上。

② 把... 专用 (于) : [devote sth<sup>1</sup> to  
(doing) sth<sup>2</sup>] The first part of the  
lesson is devoted to the background  
information. 这节课的第一部分用于

音组 -ote /-əʊt \$ -out/

note; vote; promote; remote; devote

常犯错误

✗ He devoted lots of time to  
improve his reading ability.

✓ He devoted lots of time to  
improving his reading ability. 他花  
了很多时间提高阅读能力。

讲解背景知识。

### devoted

/dɪ'vəʊtɪd \$ -vou-/

a. 虔诚的 ; 献身的, 全心全意的 : the  
writer's devoted readers 这位作家的

构词 **devote + -ed**

*a.* having a lot of love or loyalty for sth/sb

忠实读者 ◇ [devoted to sb/sth] He remains devoted to his wife. 他仍全心全意爱着他妻子。

**常犯错误**

✗ the star's **devoting** fans

✓ the star's **devoted** fans 这位影星的忠实粉丝

**devotion** /dɪ'vəʊʃən/ \$ -'vəu-/

*n.* the loyalty that you show towards a person, job, etc.

*n.* [U] 奉献 ; 专心 : [devotion to sth] His devotion to the cause will be remembered forever. 他对事业的奉献将永远被铭记。◇ devotion to duty 忠于职守

**构词** **devote** + **-ion**

*di-* /daɪ-, dɪ-/

*pref.* two; double

*pref.* 意为“两 ; 双”，如 : dilemma (困境) ; dioxide (二氧化碳)。

**其他例词**

dialogue

**diagram** /'daɪəgræm/

*n.* a drawing that uses simple lines to show where sth is, how sth works, etc.

*n.* [C] 图表, 图解 ; 简图 : [diagram of sth] a diagram of a car engine 汽车发动机图解 ◇ The teacher drew a diagram showing how the blood flows through the heart. 老师画了一张简图

**构词** **dia** + **gram** (图文)

**同根** gram; grammar; kilogram; programme; telegram

**dial** /daɪəl/

*v.* press the buttons on a telephone to call a number

*v.* [T; I] 拨 (电话号码) : You must have dialed the wrong number. 你肯定打错电话号码了。◇ Dial 010 for Beijing. 打北京拨010。

来说明血液如何流过心脏。

**音组** **-ial** /-aɪəl/ dial; trial

**dialect** /'daɪəlekt/

*n.* a form of a language that is spoken in one area

*n.* [C] 方言 : She speaks a northern dialect of Chinese. 她说汉语的一种北方方言。◇ the local dialect 本地话

**音组** **-ect** /-ekt/

architect; insect; project; suspect (*n.*)

**dialogue**

/ˈdaɪələʒ \$ -lə:g/ *n.* a conversation in a book, play or film

*n.* [C; U] 对话 : [dialogue between sb<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>] The film begins with a dialogue between the police officer and the criminal. 这部电影的开头是警官和罪犯的一场对话。

**构词** **di-** + **a** + **-log-** + **ue** → 两个人在讲话

**同根** catalogue; apology

**用法** 美语写作 **dialog**。

**diamond** /'daɪəmənd/

*n.* ① a very valuable hard stone, used in jewelry and for cutting hard things  
② a group of playing cards with a diamond shape on them; one of such cards

*n.* ① [C; U] 钻石, 金刚石 : a necklace with diamonds 镶嵌了钻石的项链 ◇ a diamond ring/necklace 钻石戒指 / 项链  
② [C] (纸牌中的) 方块 : the seven of diamonds 方块七 ◇ You have to play a diamond if you have one. 如果你有方块, 就要出。

**音组** **-ond** /-ənd/ diamond; second

**谚语** Diamond cut diamond. 金刚石切金刚石 (或 : 棋逢对手, 将遇良才)。

[🔍] 此谚语中的 cut 一般不用 cuts]

**diary** /'daɪəri/

*n.* a book in which you write down your daily experiences and thoughts

*n.* [复 -ries /-rɪz/] [C] 日记 ; 日记簿 : She began to keep a diary at the age of seven. 她7岁就开始写日记了。

**构词** 源自 **day**

**音组** **-ary** /-əri/ boundary; diary; salary

-dict-

*w.r.* say

*w.r.* 意为“说”，如 : contradict (与... 矛盾) ; dictation (听写) ; dictionary (词典) ; predict (预言)。

**其他例词**

addicted; contradictory; dictate

**dictate** /'dɪktet/

*v.* speak or read sth for sb to write on a piece of paper

*v.* 口授, 口述 ; 使听写 : [dictate sth to sb] He's dictating a letter to his secretary. 他正向秘书口授一封信。◇ The teacher dictated a poem to the

**构词** **-dict-** + **-ate**

class. 老师读了一首诗让班上学生听写。

**dictation** /dɪk'teɪʃən/

*n.* a test in which students write down what a teacher is reading out to them

*n.* [C; U] **听写** : I hate doing English dictations. 我不喜欢听写英语。◇ We can use an mp3 player for dictation. 我们可以把 mp3 播放器用来听写。

**构词** -dict- + -ation

**音组** -tation /-teɪʃən/ expectation; invitation; presentation; reputation; dictation; temptation

**dictionary**

/dɪkʃənəri/\$-nerɪ/

*n.* a book that contains a list of words in certain order, with their meanings in the same or another language

*n.* [复 -ries /-rɪz/] [C] **词典, 字典** : an English-Chinese dictionary 英汉词典 ◇ Look up the new word in a dictionary. 在词典里查查这个新词。◇ an e-dictionary 电子词典

**构词** -dict- + -ion + -ary

**常犯错误**

✗ Look up the dictionary.

✓ Look the word up in the dictionary. 请在词典里查这个词。

✓ Consult the dictionary. 请查词典。

**die** /daɪ/

*v.* ① stop living

② want to have or do sth very much

⇒ *ing.* dying

*v.* ① [I] **死** : [die from (或 of) sth] die of (或 from) hunger/a heart attack 死于饥饿/心脏病 ◇ [die for sth] She died for her beliefs. 她为自己的信仰献身。◇ [die a ... death] die a violent/natural death 横死/自然死亡 ◇ [die + a.] He died young. 他年纪轻轻就死了。◇ [die + n.] He died a poor man. 他死时很穷。

② **渴望, 极想** : [be dying for sth] The little is dying for an ice-cream. 这个小男孩很想要一个冰激凌。◇ [be dying to do sth] We're dying to know the result of the test. 我们很想知道考试的结果。

■ **die out 消失; 灭亡** : The species is expected to die out completely within ten years. 这一物种被认为在 10 年内灭绝。

**音组** -ie /-

aɪ/ lie; pie;

tie; die **常犯**

**错误**

✗ He has died for five years.

✓ He died five years ago. 他 5 年前去世了。

✓ He has been dead for five years. 他已经去世 5 年了。

[ die 为短暂性动词, 不能与一段时间连用 ]

**常犯错误**

✗ He is dying of a cold drink.

✓ He is dying for a cold drink. 他很想要一杯冰镇饮料。

**辨析** be dead; die

**辨析** die; pass away

**diet** /daɪət/

*n.* ① the kind of food that you eat each day

② a plan to eat only a limited range and amount of food to lose weight

*n.* ① [C; U] **饮食** : It's important to have a healthy diet. 健康饮食很重要。

◇ [diet of sth] the Chinese diet of rice, vegetable and meat 米饭、蔬菜、肉等中国人的饮食

② [C] **规定饮食** : He is on a diet. 他正在节食。◇ I decide to go on a diet. 我

**常犯错误**

✗ You should eat balanced food.

✓ You should eat a balanced diet. 你的饮食应该平衡。

**differ** /dɪfə/\$-ər/ *v.* be different

*v.* [I] **相异, 有区别** : [differ in sth] The twins differ in many respects. 这对双胞胎在很多方面都不同。◇ [differ from sth] My opinion differs from yours. 我的看法与你的不同。

**构词** dif (= dis-) + -fer- (= carry)

→ 带有不同的特性

**同根** offer; suffer; prefer; refer;

conference; ferry

**difference** /dɪfərəns/

*n.* the way in which two persons or things are not like each other

*n.* [C; U] **差别, 不同之处** : [difference between sth<sup>1</sup> and sth<sup>2</sup>] There is a big difference between this picture and that one. 这幅画和那幅画有一处很大不同。◇ [difference in sth] There is a great difference in size between them. 他们在尺寸上有很大的差别。

**构词** differ + -ence

**音组** -ference /-fərəns/

conference; difference; preference; reference

**常犯错误**

✗ She made a difference between the words "good" and "well".

## D

**different** /ˈdɪfərənt/  
a. not the same

■ **make a difference (to sb/sth)**  
(对...)有影响;改变: The bad weather made a big difference to his performance. 糟糕的天气大大影响了他的表现。

✓ She made a distinction between the words "good" and "well". 她区分了 good 和 well 这两个词。  
**辨析 make a difference; make a distinction**

a. 不同的,有差异的: [different from (或 to) sb/sth] He is different from his brother. (= <英> He is different to his brother. = <美> He is different than his brother). 他与他的哥哥不同。◇ They come from different backgrounds. 他们来自不同的背景。◇ try a different way 试另一种方法

**构词 differ + -ent**  
**音组 -rent** /-rənt/  
apparent; different; parent  
**用法** 多说 He is no different from any of us. (他与我们任何人都没有什么差别。) 少说 He is not different from any of us.  
**辨析 different; various**

**difficult** /ˈdɪfɪkəlt/  
a. not easy

a. 难的;艰难的: a difficult problem/exam 很难的问题/考试 ◇ [it is difficult (for sb) to do sth] It's difficult for you to finish all the homework within one hour. 你很难在一个小时内完成所有的家庭作业。◇ [(sth) is difficult to do] The frozen ground is difficult to dig. 冰冻的地面很难挖。◇ He's difficult to please. 很难满他的意。

**常犯错误**  
✗ He is difficult to pass the test.  
✓ It's difficult for him to pass the test.  
✓ Passing the test is difficult for him. 他很难通过考试。

**difficulty** /ˈdɪfɪkəlti/  
n. ① the situation in which sth is not easy to do or understand  
② a problem

n. ① [U] 困难,费力: [have difficulty (in) doing sth] He had no difficulty finding a job. 他找工作没有什么困难。◇ He found a job without great difficulty. 他轻而易举就找到了工作。  
② [复 -ties /-tɪz/] [C, 常 difficulties; U] 困难,困境: They have financial difficulties. 他们有财务困难。◇ The firm is in difficulty (或 difficulties). 公司处境困难。

**构词 difficult + -ty**  
**常犯错误**  
✗ She had difficulty to breathe.  
✓ She had difficulty (in) breathing. 她呼吸有困难。  
**用法** difficulty 表示抽象的“困难”时,是不可数名词;表示具体的困难、难点时,是可数名词。

**dig** /dɪg/  
v. move earth or make a hole using a tool or your hands

v. [T; I] 挖(洞、沟等);掘: dig a hole 挖洞 ◇ [dig for sth] dig for coal 挖煤 ◇ Let's dig some potatoes for dinner. 让我们挖些土豆作晚餐。

**音组 -ig** /-ɪg/ big; pig; dig

⇒ pt. & pp. **dug** /dʌg/  
⇒ ing. **-gg-**

■ **dig sth out 挖出**: The farmer dug out a jar of gold. 农夫挖出了一罐金子。



**digest** /daɪˈdʒest/  
v. ① change food in your stomach into substances that your body can use  
② understand new information after thinking about it

v. [T] ① 消化: Sit a while after the meal and digest your food. 饭后坐一会消化一下食物。  
② 领会,消化: The lesson is difficult to digest. 这篇课文很难理解。

**音组 -est** /-est/  
arrest; best; chest; digest; guest; nest; pest; request; suggest; test; west

digit /ˈdɪdʒɪt/ <i>n.</i> a single number	<i>n.</i> [T] 数字, 数位, 位 : 608 is a three-digit number. 608是个三位数。◇ a six digit salary 六位数的薪水	音组 -it /-ɪt/ credit; digit; exit; habit; limit; orbit; profit; rabbit; unit; visit
digital /ˈdɪdʒɪtəl/ <i>a.</i> ① recording and sending information in the form of “0” and “1” ② showing information by using figures	<i>a.</i> ① 数字的, 数码的 : a digital camera/TV 数码照相机 / 数字电视 ◇ digital pictures 数码照片 ◇ a digital recording 数码录音 ② 数字的, 电子的 : a digital watch/clock 电子表 / 钟	构词 digit + -al 音组 -ital /-ɪtəl/ capital; hospital; digital
dignity /ˈdɪɡnəti/ <i>n.</i> a calm, serious manner that makes people respect you	<i>n.</i> [U] 庄严, 庄重; 尊严 : walk with dignity 优雅地行走 ◇ He accepted his fate with dignity. 他有尊严地接受了自己的命运。	 digital clock
dilemma /dɪˈlemə/ <i>n.</i> a situation in which you have to make a difficult choice between two actions	<i>n.</i> [C] (进退两难的) 窘境, 困境 : I am in a dilemma about whether to tell her the truth. 在要不要告诉她事实真相这个问题上我左右为难。	构词 di- (两) + lemma 音组 -ma /-mə/ cinema; comma; dilemma; diploma
diligent /ˈdɪlɪdʒənt/ <i>a.</i> working very hard	<i>a.</i> 勤勉的, 勤奋的 : She is a very diligent student. 她是个非常勤奋的学生。	音组 -gent /-dʒənt/ agent; diligent; urgent
dim /dɪm/ <i>a.</i> not bright or clear	<i>a.</i> 昏暗的; 模糊不清的 : a dim room 光线昏暗的房间 ◇ a dim light 昏暗的电灯	音组 -im /-ɪm/ dim; him; slim; swim
dimension /ˌdaɪˈmɛnʃən/ <i>n.</i> the length, height or width of sth	<i>n.</i> [C, 常~s] 尺寸; 长度; 高度; 宽度 : [dimensions of sth] What are the dimensions of the box? 这个箱子的尺寸是多少?	构词 di + mens (= measure) + -ion 音组 -ension /-enʃən/ extension; pension; suspension; dimension; tension
dine /daɪn/ <i>v.</i> eat dinner	<i>v.</i> [I] 吃饭; (尤指正式地) 进餐 : I once dined with the star. 我曾经与这个明星一同进餐。◇ a dining room 食堂, 饭厅	音组 -ine /-aɪn/ dine; fine; line; mine; nine; pine; shine; wine
dinner /ˈdɪnə ʰ \$ -nər/ <i>n.</i> the main meal of the day, usually eaten in the evening	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 正餐; 晚餐 : It's time for dinner. 该吃饭了。◇ We had fish for dinner. 我们正餐吃了鱼。◇ have dinner 进餐 ◇ invite sb to dinner 请某人吃饭 ◇ Would you like to join me for dinner tonight? 晚上和我一起吃饭, 好吗? ◇ a simple dinner 便餐	构词 dine + ner 音组 -inner /-ɪnə ʰ \$ ɪnər/ dinner; winner 常犯错误 × What shall we do after the dinner? ✓ What shall we do after dinner? 吃完饭后我们干什么? 用法 餐名前冠词的用法参见 breakfast.
dinosaur /ˈdaɪnəsɔːr/ <i>n.</i> a large animal that existed millions of years ago	<i>n.</i> [C] 恐龙 : Dinosaurs died out long before human beings appeared. 恐龙在人类出现很久以前就消亡了。	
dioxide /daɪˈɒksaɪd ʰ \$ -aɪk-/ <i>n.</i> a chemical compound	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 氧化物 : carbon dioxide 二氧化碳	构词 di- + oxide (氧化物)



**dip** /dɪp/

*v.* put sth quickly into a liquid and take it out again

→ *pt. pp. & ing.* -pp-

*v.* [T] 浸, 蘸 : [dip sth<sup>1</sup> into (或 in) sth<sup>2</sup>] She dipped her finger in the water.

她把手指浸入水里。◇ He dip his feet into the lake to see how cold it is. 他把脚伸进湖里看看有多冷。

**音组 -ip** /-ɪp/

dip; lip; ship; skip; slip; tip; trip; zip

D

**diploma** /dɪˈpləʊmə/

*n.* an official document showing you have completed a course of study or part of your education

*n.* [C] 毕业文凭 : a high school diploma

高中毕业证书 ◇ [diploma in sth] gain (或 earn) a diploma in hotel management 获得酒店管理的文凭

**音组 -ma** /-mə/

cinema; comma; dilemma; diploma



diploma + t = diplomat

**diplomat** /ˈdɪpləmət/

*n.* an official whose job is to represent their country's government abroad

*n.* [C] 外交家, 外交官 : The

government sent several diplomats to negotiate with Russia. 政府派了几个外交官去与俄罗斯斡旋。

**direct** /dɪˈrekt, daɪ-/

*a.* ① done without anyone

or anything else coming inbetween

② going in a straight line

somewhere without stopping or changing direction

③ saying exactly what you mean in an

honest way *v.* ① be in charge of sth ② tell sb which way to go ③

*a.* ① 直接的 : The accident is a direct result of your operation. 这个事件是你操作直接造成的后果。◇ He is not in direct contact with me. 他没有直接与我联系。

② 直达的, 径直的 : a direct train to Beijing 直达北京的火车

③ 直截了当的, 直爽的 : a direct answer 直截了当的回答 ◇ I like his direct manner. 我喜欢他直率的方式。

*v.* [T] ① 管理, 指导 : The project was directed by him. 这个项目由他管理。

② 给...指路 : [direct sb to sth] Could you direct me to the cinema? 请问到电影院的路怎么走?

③ 导演 (电影) : The Love of the Hawthorn Tree was directed by Zhang Yimou. 《山楂树之恋》是张艺谋导演的。

→ **direct**

direction

director

directory

**构词** di + rect (= right 对 ; 径直)

**同根** correct; rectangle

**音组 -ect** /-ekt/

affect; collect; connect; correct; direct; effect; elect; expect; inspect; reject; respect; select

**辨析** direct; guide; lead

**构词** direct + -ion

**音组 -ection** /-'ekʃən/

section; protection; affection; collection; connection; correction; direction

**常犯错误**

× He was running to the direction of the library.

✓ He was running in the direction of the library. 他朝着图书馆的方向跑去。

**direction** /dɪˈrekʃən, daɪ-/

*n.* ① the position towards which sb/sth

moves or faces instructions that

tell you how to go to a place

*n.* ① [C] 方向 ; 方位 : [direction of sth] He is going in the direction of the school. 他正朝学校的方向走去。◇ The wind has changed direction. 风改变方向了。◇ A car was coming from the opposite direction. 一辆车从相反方向开过来。

② [-s] [P] 指路 : [directions to sth] We stopped to ask for directions to the park. 我们停下来问去公园的路。◇ A boy gave me the directions to the school. 一个男孩为我指了去学校的路。



**director**

/dɪ'rektə dɑː- \$ -tər/

**n.** ① a person who is in charge of a department in a company, college, etc.  
② a person who tells the actors how to play their parts

**n.** [C] ① 主任 ; 所长 ; 处长 ; 主管 :

[director of sth] the director of the English department 英语系主任 ◇ the director of education 教育局长  
② 导演 : a famous film director 著名电影导演

**构词** direct + -or

**directory**

/dɪ'rektəri, dɑː-/

**n.** a book or list of names, addresses or other information

**n.** 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕 [C] 号码簿, 姓名

地址录 : a telephone directory 电话号码簿 ◇ [directory of sth] a directory of hotels 酒店名录

**构词** direct + -ory → 指示机构地址的册子

**音组** -tory /-təri/

directory; factory; history; victory

**dirt** /dɜːt \$ dɜːrt/

**n.** dust, earth or any substance that makes sth not clean

**n.** [U] 污物 ; 尘土 ; 烂泥 : His shirt is covered with dirt. 他的衬衫上都是脏东西。

**音组** -irt /-ɜːt \$ -ɜːrt/ shirt; skirt; dirt

**dirty** /'dɜːtɪ \$ 'd

3:ɪr-/ **a.** not clean

⇨ **cf.** -tier ⇨ **sf.** -tiest

**a.** 脏的 : dirty clothes 脏衣服 ◇ a dirty job 脏活

**构词** dirt + -y

**音组** -irty /-'ɜːtɪ \$ -'ɜːrtɪ/

dirty; thirty

**dis-** /dɪs-, dɪz-/

**pref.** showing a negative or opposite or the reversal of an action

**pref.** 表示“不 ; 对立 ; 逆反 ( 某个动作 )”等否定含义, 如 : disagree ( 不同意 ) ; disappear ( 消失 ) ; disappoint ( 使失望 ) ; disaster ( 灾难 ) ; discount ( 打折 ) ; discover ( 发现 ) ; dislike ( 不喜欢 ) 。 在字母 f 前常用 dif-, 如 : differ ( 差异 ) 。

**其他例词**

disability; disabled; disadvantage; disagreement; disappointed; disappointment; disapprove; discourage; discovery; dismiss; disobey; disorder; distance; distant; distinction; distinguish; distribute; disturb

**disability** /,dɪsə'bɪlətɪ/

**n.** an illness, injury or condition that makes it difficult for sb to use a part of their body

**n.** 〔复 -ties /-tɪz/〕 [C; U] 残疾 ; 缺陷 : a physical/mental disability 生理残疾 / 心理缺陷 ◇ a child with severe learning disabilities 具有严重学习障碍的孩子 ◇ cause disability 致残

**构词** dis- + ability

**disabled** /dɪs'ebld/

**a.** unable to use a part of your body properly  
**n.** [the ~] people who are disabled

**a.** 残废的, 残疾的 : a disabled child 残疾儿童 ◇ He is physically/mentally disabled. 他有生理残疾 / 心理缺陷。  
◇ He was born disabled. 他天生残疾。  
**n.** [the ~] [P] 残疾人 : The design is convenient for the disabled. 这种设计

**构词** dis- + able + -ed

**巧记** the + **a.** 表示一类人, 如 : the sick, elderly and disabled 老弱病残者

方便了残疾人。

**disadvantage**

/,dɪsəd'vɑːntɪdʒ \$ -

'væn-/ **n.** sth that makes your progress or success difficult

**n.** [C] 不利条件 ; 缺点 :

[disadvantage of (doing) sth] What is the main disadvantage of living in the city? 住在城市里的主要不足之处是什么? ◇ the advantages and disadvantages of the plan 计划的优缺点

**构词** dis- + advantage

**音组** -tage /-tɪdʒ/

percentage; postage; cottage; advantage; disadvantage

**disagree** /,dɪsə'griː /

**v.** not have the same

**v.** [I] 意见不一致, 持不同意见 :

[disagree with sb about (或 on) sth]

**构词** dis- + agree **音组** -gree /-griː/

opinion, idea, etc.

I'm afraid I have to disagree with you on the issue. 在这个问题上我恐怕不同意你的看法。◇ [disagree with sb's statement/opinion/argument] He disagrees with my statement. 他不同意我的说法。

agree; degree; disagree



## D

## disagreement

/ˌdɪsə'ɡri:mənt/

**n.** a situation in which people have different opinions about sth and often argue

**n.** [C; U] 意见不一致; 争论:

[disagreement about sth] They had an disagreement about when to start. 他们在什么时候开始这个问题上意见不一致。◇ [disagreement with sb] He have had several disagreements with his classmates. 他与同学有过几次争吵。◇ [disagreement among sb] There is disagreement among teachers about how to organize the activity. 如何组织这个活动老师们的意见有分歧。

**构词** dis- + agree + -ment

◇ We are in disagreement about the methods of learning English. 我们在学习英语的方法上看法不同。

**构词** dis- + appear

**音组** -ear /-ɪə/ \$ -ir/

clear; dear; appear; disappear; ear; fear; hear; near; spear; tear; year

**常犯错误**

✗ He has disappeared for two days.

✓ He disappeared two days ago. 他两天前失踪了。

[ disappear 为短暂动词, 不与一段时间连用 ]

## disappear

/ˌdɪsə'piə ' \$ -'pɪr/

**v.** become impossible to be seen any longer

**v.** [I] 消失: The moon disappeared behind a cloud. 月亮消失在云层里。

◇ The boy suddenly disappeared into the crowd. 小男孩突然消失在人群中。

◇ My watch has disappeared. 我的手表不见了。

## disappoint

/ˌdɪsə'pɔɪnt/

**v.** make sb unhappy because their hopes are not satisfied

**v.** [T] 使失望: I'm sorry to disappoint you, but I'm afraid I can't come to the party. 很抱歉让你失望, 我恐怕不能参加晚会了。◇ Work hard and don't disappoint your parents. 努力学习, 不要让你的父母失望。

⊖ disappoint

disappointed

disappointment

**构词** dis- + appoint

## disappointed

/ˌdɪsə'pɔɪntɪd/

**a.** sad because sth does not happen or is not as good as expected

**a.** 失望的, 沮丧的: [disappointed (that) ...] We are disappointed that our team didn't win. 我们队没有赢, 我们感到失望。◇ [disappointed to hear/see/find] I was disappointed to find that the train had left. 发现火车已离开, 我很沮丧。◇ [be disappointed at (或 by) sth] We're disappointed at the result of the experiment 我们对实验结果很失望。◇ [disappointed in

**构词** disappoint + -ed

**常犯错误**

✗ I disappoint at the performance.

✓ I am disappointed at the performance. 我对演出感到失望。[ disappoint 意为“使…失望”, 不是“感到失望”]

(或 with) sb/sth I'm disappointed in you. 我对你感到失望。

## disappointment

/ˌdɪsə'pɔɪntmənt/

**n.** ① the feeling of being disappointed

② sth/sb that makes you disappointed

**n.** ① [U] 失望; 沮丧: To our (great) disappointment, he canceled the concert. 让我们失望的是, 他取消了音乐会。

② [C] 使人失望的人(或事物): [disappointment to sb] He felt he was a disappointment to his parents. 他觉得自己让父母失望。

**构词** disappoint + -ment

disapproval /ˌdɪsə'pruːvəl/ <i>n.</i> the opinion that sb/sth is bad or wrong	<i>n.</i> [U] 不赞成, 反对: She shook her head in disapproval. 她摇头以示反对。◇ [disapproval of sth] his disapproval of their behavior 他对他们行为的不赞成	构词 <b>disapprove</b> + -al
disapprove /ˌdɪsə'pruːv/ <i>v.</i> not approve of sb/sth	<i>v.</i> [I] 不赞成: [disapprove of sb/sth] He strongly disapproves of smoking. 他极不赞成吸烟。	构词 <b>dis-</b> + <b>approve</b>
disaster /dɪ'zɑːstə \$ -'zæstər/ <i>n.</i> an event that caused great harm, damage, death, etc.	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 灾难; 祸患: an environment disaster 环境灾难 ◇ Thousands died in the disaster. 数千人在这场灾难中丧生。◇ Losing his job would be a disaster to him. 丢掉工作对他来说将是一场灾难。◇ Suddenly disaster struck. 灾难突然降临了。◇ a disaster-hit area 受灾区	构词 <b>dis-</b> + <b>aster</b> (= <b>star</b> ) → 源自“星星带来好运”, 前面加上否定前缀 <b>dis-</b> 则成为“灾难” 同根 astronaut; astronomer; astronomy; catastrophe 音组 <b>-aster</b> /-ɑːstə \$ -'æstər/ disaster; master
disc /dɪsk/ <i>n.</i> a CD	<i>n.</i> [C] 激光唱片, 光盘: His new album is available on disc. 他的新专辑有光盘版发行。	构词 <b>disc</b> 本意为“圆盘”
discipline /'dɪsəplɪn/ <i>n.</i> the practice of making people obey rules, or control their behaviour	<i>n.</i> [U] 纪律: The teacher is skilled in maintaining discipline in the classroom. 这位老师维持课堂纪律很有办法。	音组 <b>-ine</b> /-ɪn/ discipline; engine; heroine; medicine
discount /'dɪskaʊnt/ <i>n.</i> a reduction in the usual price	<i>n.</i> [C] 折扣: Students can buy books at a discount in this bookstore. 学生在这个书店买书可以打折。◇ [a discount of 5/10 percent] They give you a discount of 10 percent (= a 10 percent discount) if you buy more than two pairs. 如果你买两双以上, 他们给你	构词 <b>dis-</b> + <b>count</b> 用法 discount 指的是一定比例不算入总价。与汉语中的“…折”刚好相反。
discourage /dɪs'kʌrɪdʒ \$ -'kɜːr-/ <i>v.</i> ① make sb less confident or less willing to do sth ② try to prevent sb from doing sth by showing it is difficult or bad	<i>v.</i> [T] ① 使灰心, 使丧失信心: The teacher's comments discouraged him. 老师的评语让他灰心。 ② 劝阻, 阻拦: [discourage sb from doing sth] He discouraged me from watching too much TV. 他劝我不要看太多电视。	构词 <b>dis-</b> + <b>courage</b> 常犯错误 ✗ I tried to discourage him to annoy others. ✓ I tried to discourage him from annoying others. 我劝他不要烦扰别人。
discover /dɪs'kʌvər \$ -vər/ <i>v.</i> find a place or sth for the first time	<i>v.</i> [T] 发现, 找到: Who discovered America? 谁发现了美洲? ◇ [discover wh-] Scientists try to discover how to cure the disease. 科学家试图找到治疗这种疾病的方法。◇ [discover (that) ...] He discovered that his book disappeared. 他发现书不见了。◇ [discover sb doing sth] He was discovered hiding in a cave. 他被发现藏在山洞里。	构词 <b>dis-</b> + <b>cover</b> 同根 cover; discover; recover 常犯错误 ✗ Columbus found America. ✓ Columbus discovered America. 哥伦布发现了美洲。 辨析 discover; find; invent; look for



If the falling apple didn't hit Newton's head, gravity would never have been discovered.

**discovery** /dɪs'kʌvəri/

*n.* the process of discovering sth; a fact or thing that is discovered

*n.* 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕 [C; U] 发现

·discovery of sth] the discovery of electricity 电的发现 ◇ [discovery that ...] The discovery that he had cheated in the test shocked the teacher. 发现他考试抄袭让老师吃惊。◇ He made many scientific discoveries. 他有许多科学发现。

**构词** discover + -y

**discrimination**

/dɪs,krɪmɪ'neɪʃən/

*n.* the practice of treating sb less fairly than others

*n.* [U] 歧视 :[discrimination against sb] discrimination against disabled people in employment 招聘中对残疾人的歧视 ◇ sex discrimination 性别歧视

**构词** discriminate (歧视) + -ion

**音组** -nation /-'neɪʃən/

nation; explanation; determination; destination; discrimination; hibernation

**discuss** /dɪ'skʌs/

*v.* talk about a subject with sb, esp. in order to decide sth

*v.* [T] 讨论, 议论 :[discuss sth with sb] Have you discussed the problem with your father? 你和你爸爸谈过这个问题了吗?

**常犯错误**

✗ We have discussed about it.

✓ We have discussed it. 我们已经讨论过此事了。

**辨析** argue; debate; discuss; quarrel

**discussion** /dɪ'skʌʃən/

*n.* a conversation in which sth is discussed

*n.* [U; C] 讨论, 辩论 :a topic for discussion 讨论的题目 ◇ After discussion, we decided to join the organization. 经过讨论, 我们决定加入这个组织。◇ The plan is under discussion. 该计划正在讨论之中。◇ [discussion about (或 on) sth (with sb)] We had a discussion about our

**构词** discuss + -ion

**音组** -ssion /-ʃən/

admission; permission; aggression; expression; impression; possession; profession; session

situation. 我们讨论了我们的处境。

**disease** /dɪ'zi:z/

*n.* an illness which affects people, animals or plants, esp. caused by infection

*n.* [C; U] 病, 疾病 :have (或 suffer from) a disease 患病 ◇ He died of heart/brain disease last year. 他去年死于心脏病/脑病。

**构词** dis- + ease

**音组** -ease /-i:z/

disease; ease; please; tease

**辨析** disease; illness; sickness

**disgusting** /dɪs'gʌstɪŋ/

*a.* very bad or unpleasant

*a.* 令人厌恶的, 讨厌的 :The medicine tastes disgusting. 这药真难吃。

**构词** disgust (让...讨厌) + -ing

**dish** /dɪʃ/

*n.* ① a round container with low sides, used for holding food  
② food prepared in

*n.* [C] ① 盘, 碟 :a glass dish 玻璃盘 ◇ [a dish of sth] a dish of salad 一碟沙拉  
② 菜, 菜肴 :a fish dish 一盘鱼 ◇ a main dish 一道主菜 ◇ There are many dishes to choose from on the menu. 菜单上有好多菜可选择。

**构词** 与 disk (圆盘) 同源

**音组** -ish /-ɪʃ/

fish; wish; dish

■ do (或 wash) the dishes 洗碗碟 :It's your turn to do the dishes. 轮到你洗碗了。

**disk** /dɪsk/

*n.* ① a flat piece of plastic or metal used for storing

*n.* [C] ① 磁盘, 磁碟 :Laptop hard disks are smaller than desktop hard disks. 手提电脑的硬盘比台式电脑的

**构词** 与 dish (盘) 同源

**音组** -isk /-ɪsk/

disk; risk



computer information ② = disc	硬盘要小。 ② 〈主美〉[C] 光盘, 激光唱片	用法 disc, compact disk, CD 指相同的意思, 但 CD 最常用。
dislike /dɪs'laɪk/ v. not like sb/sth n. [-s] the things that you dislike	v. [T] 不喜爱; 厌恶: He dislikes her very much. 他很不喜欢她。◇ [dislike (doing) sth] He dislikes playing basketball. 他不喜欢打篮球。 n. [-s] [P] 不喜欢的东西, 厌恶的事物: We have the same likes and dislikes. 我们有相同的好恶。	构词 dis- + like 常犯错误 × She dislikes to drive. ✓ She dislikes driving. [可说 sb likes doing (或 to do) sth, 但 dislike 后面一般接 doing sth, 很少接 to do sth]
dismiss /dɪs'mɪs/ v. ① send sb away or allow them to leave ② make sb leave their job	v. [T] ① 让...离开; 解散: The class will be dismissed at 11. 课将于 11 点结束。 ② 解雇: [dismiss sb from sth] He has been dismissed from his job. 他已经被解雇了。	构词 dis- + miss (= -mit- 送) → 把...打发走 音组 -iss /-ɪs/ dismiss; kiss; miss; Swiss
disobey /dɪsə'beɪ/ v. refuse to do sth that you are told to do	v. [T] 不服从, 违抗: How dare you disobey me! 你怎么敢不服从我! ◇ disobey orders 违抗命令	构词 dis- + obey 音组 -ey /-eɪ/ grey; hey; obey; they
disorder /dɪ'sɔːdə / \$ -'sɔːrdər/ n. ① a state of untidiness or confusion ② a physical or mental condition that is not normal or healthy	n. ① [U] 杂乱, 混乱: The room is in complete disorder. 房间里乱糟糟的。 ◇ The strike threw the whole city into disorder. 罢工使全市陷入混乱之中。 ② [C] (身心、机能的) 失调, 紊乱; 病: a stomach disorder 胃部不适 ◇ a mental disorder 精神障碍	构词 dis- + order
display /dɪ'spleɪ/ v. put sth where people can see it	v. [T] 陈列, 展出, 展示: Toys were displayed in the store window. 玩具摆在商店橱窗里。	构词 dis- + play (折叠) 同根 multiply; reply
dissolve /dɪ'zɒlv / \$ -'zɑːlv/ v. (cause sth to) become part of the liquid	[I; T] 溶解: Salt dissolves in water. 盐在水里会溶解。◇ Dissolve the sugar in warm water. 把糖放在温水里溶解。	构词 dis- + solve
distance /'dɪstəns/ n. the amount of space between two places	n. [C; U] 距离: [distance between sth <sup>1</sup> and sth <sup>2</sup> = distance from sth <sup>1</sup> to sth <sup>2</sup> ] What's the distance between Beijing and Shanghai? 北京到上海的距离是多少? ◇ The school is a short distance from the cinema. 学校离电影院很近。◇ He travels a long distance to work every day. 他每天都要走很远去上班。◇ I saw a light in the distance.	构词 distant + ce 音组 -ance /-əns/ distance; ambulance; appearance; balance; entrance; guidance; importance; insurance
distant /dɪ'stənt/ a. far away in space or time	a. 远的, 遥远的: a distant star 遥远的星星 ◇ in the distant past 在遥远的过去	构词 dis- + stant (= stand) → “没有站在一起的”引申为“远的” 同根 constant; instant; circumstance
distinction /dɪs'tɪŋkʃən/ n. a clear	n. [C] 差别, 区别: [distinction between sth <sup>1</sup> and sth <sup>2</sup> ] distinctions between the two cities 两个城市的差别	构词 distinguish + c + -tion 音组 -nction /-ŋkʃən/ distinction; function

## D

	◇ Is it necessary to make a distinction between phrases and idioms? 有必要区别短语和习语吗?	<b>辨析</b> make a difference; make a distinction
<b>distinguish</b> /dɪ'stɪŋɡwɪʃ/ v. see the difference between two people or things	v. [I; T] <b>区分, 辨别, 分清</b> : [distinguish (between) sth <sup>1</sup> and sth <sup>2</sup> ] distinguish between right and wrong 分清是非 ◇ [distinguish sth <sup>1</sup> from sth <sup>2</sup> ] distinguish facts from rumors 辨别事实和传闻	<b>构词</b> dis- + tinguish <b>音组</b> -ish /-ɪʃ/ abolish; accomplish; astonish; distinguish
<b>distinguished</b> /dɪ'stɪŋɡwɪʃt/ a. very good and known by many people	a. <b>卓越的, 杰出的</b> : a distinguished professor 知名教授 ◇ [distinguished for sth] He is distinguished for his achievements in the fields of	<b>mathematics.</b> 他因在数学领域的成就而名满天下。
<b>distribute</b> /dɪs'trɪbjʊ:t/ v. give sth to each person in a group	v. [T] <b>分发, 分配</b> : [distribute sth to (or among) sb] Food and medicine have been distributed among the earthquake victims. 食物和药品已经分	<b>构词</b> dis- + tribute (给) <b>同根</b> contribute 发给地震灾民了。
<b>distress</b> /dɪ'stres/ n. great sadness, worry or pain	n. [U] <b>悲伤; 忧虑; 痛苦</b> : The woman is clearly in distress because of her son's death. 因她儿子的死, 这位妇人深处悲痛之中。 ◇ a cry of distress 痛	<b>音组</b> -ess /-es/ assess; chess; depress; dress; possess 苦的叫喊
<b>district</b> /dɪ'strɪkt/ n. an area of a city or country	n. [C] <b>区; 地区; 区域</b> : the shopping district of Shanghai 上海的购物区 ◇ a post district 邮政区	<b>音组</b> -strict /-strɪkt/ strict; re'strict; 'district <b>辨析</b> area; district; region; zone
<b>disturb</b> /dɪ'stɜ:b \$ -'stɜ:rb/ v. interrupt what sb is doing	v. [T] <b>扰乱; 打扰</b> : I'm sorry to disturb you, but can you lend me your pen? 抱歉打扰你, 你的钢笔可不可以借给我用一下? ◇ Don't disturb others when you get up. 当你起床时, 不要打扰别人。	<b>构词</b> dis- + turb (混乱) <b>辨析</b> disturb; interrupt
<b>disturbing</b> /dɪ'stɜ:bɪŋ \$ -'stɜ:r-/ a. making you worried and upset or shocked	a. <b>令人不安的; 引起恐慌的</b> : The news about the heavy storm was very disturbing. 暴风雨的消息令人极为不安。	<b>构词</b> disturb + -ing
<b>ditch</b> /dɪtʃ/ n. a long narrow channel that is dug along a road or field	n. [C] <b>沟; 渠道</b> : dig a ditch 挖沟 ◇ She drove the car into a deep ditch. 她把车开到一条深深的水渠里去了。	<b>音组</b> -itch /-ɪtʃ/ ditch; switch
<b>dive</b> /daɪv/ v. jump into the water, esp. with your head and arms going in first	v. [I] <b>跳水</b> : [dive from (or off) sth <sup>1</sup> into sth <sup>2</sup> ] He dived off the bridge into the river. 他从桥上跳进河里。	<b>音组</b> -ive /-aɪv/ drive; five; hive; dive <b>用法</b> 英语过去式也可用 dove /dəʊv \$ doʊv/
<b>diverse</b> /daɪ'vɜ:s \$ -'vɜ:rs/ a. full of many different types of people or things	a. <b>多种多样的, 形形色色的; 相异的</b> : a person of diverse interests 兴趣广泛的人 ◇ people from diverse cultures 不同文化背景的人	<b>构词</b> di + -vers- (转动) + e → “在多种间轮转”引申为“多种的” <b>同根</b> anniversary; controversial; conversation; universe; version

**divide** /dɪ'vaɪd/

**v.** ① (cause sth to) separate into parts  
② calculate how many times one number is contained

**v.** [T] ① 分开 ; (使) 分成 ; 分裂 :

[divide sth<sup>1</sup> into sth<sup>2</sup>] The teacher divided the class into 4 groups. 老师将这个班级分成4组。◇ [divide sth among (或 between) sb] Divide the task among us. 把工作分给我们。◇ The cells began to divide rapidly. 细胞开始迅速分裂。  
② 除 : 20 divided by 4 is 5. 20除以4等于5。

**音组** **-ide** /-aɪd/

aside; beside; decide; provide

**常犯错误**

✗ She divided the cake in five pieces.

✓ She divided the cake into five pieces. 她把蛋糕分成5份。

[🔍 “分成几部分”用 divide sth into ... parts/pieces/groups, “分成两半”用 divide sth in half]

**辨析** divide; separate

**division** /dɪ'vɪʒən/

**n.** ① the process of dividing one number by another  
② a part of a company or organization

**n.** ① [U] (算术用语) 除 : His son learned to do division at the age of five. 他儿子5岁就学会了做除法。

② [C] 部门 (如处、科、系等) : the sales division of a company 公司的销售部

**构词** divide + -sion

**音组** **-ision** /-'ɪʒən/

collision; decision; division; revision

**divorce**

/dɪ'vɔ:s \$ -'vɔ:rs/

**v.** end a marriage by law  
**n.** the end of a marriage by law

**v.** [T; I] (与... ) 离婚 ; 判... 离婚 : She divorced her husband last year. 她去年与丈夫离婚了。◇ His parents divorced last year. 他父母去年离婚了。

**n.** [C, U] 离婚 : One in five marriages ends in divorce in the city. 该市5桩婚姻有一桩以离婚告终。◇ Her husband wants to get a divorce. 她丈夫想离婚。

**音组** **-orce** /-ɔ:s \$ ɔ:rs/

divorce; force

**用法** divorce 可作及物动词用, 常构成短语 get divorced, 与 divorce 作不及物动词用时意思相同, 如 : They're getting divorced. = They're divorcing. 他们在闹离婚。

**dizzy** /'dɪzi/

**a.** feeling you are losing your balance and are about to fall

**a.** 头眩目晕的 : Looking down made me feel dizzy. 往下看让我感到头晕目眩。

**音组** **-zy** /-zɪ/ crazy; dizzy; lazy

**do** / 强 du:; 弱 du/

**v.** ① used with another verb to form questions or negatives  
② used to avoid repeating another verb  
③ used to emphasize the main verb  
④ perform an action or deal with a job

→ **ts.** **does** /强 dʌz; 弱

**deɪz/**

→ **pp.** **done** /dʌn/

**用作助动词时的否定缩略式**

**don't** /dəʊnt \$ dɒnt/

**doesn't** /dʌznt/ **didn't** /'dɪdnt/

**v.** ① [A] [用以构成疑问句及否定句]

**做, 干** : Do you have a camera? 你有照相机吗? ◇ He arrived on time, didn't he? 他准时到的, 不是吗? ◇ I don't like it. 我不喜欢它。

② [A] [代替另一个动词以避免重复] : She sings better than I do. 她歌唱得比我好。◇ He sings well and so does she. 他歌唱得好, 她也唱得好。

③ [A] [用于强调动词] **确实 ; 一定** : He did attend the meeting. 他确实出席了会议。◇ Do follow me! 一定要跟着我! ◇ Do be quick! 快点!

④ [T; I] **做, 干, 办 (事)** : What are you doing? 你在干什么? ◇ do research 做研究 ◇ What do you do? 你是干什么工作的? ◇ do the shopping 购物 ◇ do the dishes 洗碗 ◇ [do sth for sb] What can I do for you? 能为您做点什么吗? ◇ [do sth to sb] What

**音组** **-o** /-u:/

do; to; who

**音组** **-one** /-ʌn/

done; none

**常犯错误**

✗ It will make you good to have some outdoor exercise.

✓ It will do you good to have some outdoor exercise. 做些户外活动对你有好处。

**常犯错误**

✗ How did you do with the old car?

✓ What did you do with the old car? 你如何处理你的旧车了?

[🔍 上述疑问句是对 do sth with ... 中 sth 的提问, 所以用 what, 不能用 how]

**用法** 主语部分有 do 的各种形式时, 作表语的不定式可省略

## D

have you done to him? 你做了什么伤害他的事? ◇ [do something/nothing about sth] There's nothing we can do about it. 对此我们毫无办法。◇ [do well in sth] She has done much better in English this year. 今年她的英语学得好多多了。

■ **do with sth** 处理, 处置 : What did you do with your old watch? 你的旧手表怎么处理了?

■ **have something/nothing to do with sb/sth** 与...有关/无关 : I have nothing to do with the accident. 我和这个事故无关。

■ **How are you doing?** [问候语] 你好吗?

如: What we should do now is (to) make a plan. 我们现在要做的事就是制订一个计划。但注意下句的 to 表示目的, 不能省略: He does whatever he can to help her. 他竭尽所能去帮助她。

## 常犯错误

“他为我们做了很多。”译为:

✗ He did a lot to us.

✓ He did a lot for us.

[do sth to sb 表示“伤害某人”, 而 do sth for sb 才是“帮助某人”]

谚语 What's done cannot be undone. 事已定局, 无法挽回 (或: 木已成舟)。

**doctor** /ˈdɒktə/

ˈ \$ 'dɑ:ktər/

**n.** ① a person whose job is to treat people who are ill or hurt

② a person who has the highest degree from a college or university

**n.** [C] ① 医生, 大夫 : You'd better see a doctor about your toothache. 你最好去医生那儿看看你的牙痛。◇ Good morning, Doctor (Green). 早上好, (格林) 医生! ◇ the doctor's 诊所

② 博士 : [doctor of sth] He is a doctor of philosophy/law. 他是个哲学/法学博士。◇ Doctor Smith 史密斯博士

音组 -ctor /-ktə \$ -ktər/

actor; conductor; director; doctor; tractor

## 常犯错误

✗ You need to have a look at a doctor.

✓ You need to see a doctor. 你需要去看医生。

**document** /ˈdɒkjumənt/

\$ 'da :-/

**n.** a piece of paper with official information on it

**n.** [C] 文件; 文献 : an official/legal document 官方/法律文件

音组 -og /-ɒg \$ -

ɑ:g/ dog; fog; frog; jog;

smog 谚语 You teach an old dog new tricks. 老狗学不到新把戏 (或: 朽木不可雕)。

**dog** /dɒg \$ dɑ:g, dɔ:g/

**n.** a four-legged animal that is often kept as a pet or trained to guard or hunt

**n.** [C] 狗 : He takes his dog for a walk every morning. 他每天早上都遛狗。◇ dog food 狗食 ◇ a wild dog 野狗

## 常犯错误

✗ Fifty dollars are only a small amount.

✓ Fifty dollars is only a small amount. 50美元只是一小笔钱。

**doll** /dɒl \$ dɑ:l/

**n.** a toy that looks like a small child or person

**n.** [C] 玩偶, 玩具娃娃 : The baby is playing with a wooden doll. 宝宝正在玩木头玩偶。

**dollar** /ˈdɒlə \$ 'dɑ:lər/

**n.** the standard unit of money used in the US, Canada, Australia, etc.

**n.** [C] 元 (美国、加拿大、澳大利亚等国货币单位) : The shirt costs ten dollars. 这件衬衫 10 美元 ◇ a ten-dollar bill 10 美元钞票

**dolphin** /ˈdɒlfɪn \$ 'da :-/

**n.** a very intelligent graysea animal

**n.** [C] 海豚 : It is reported dolphins can save swimmers from sharks. 据报道, 海豚会救游泳者, 使其免遭鲨鱼攻击。

-dom /-dəm/

**suf.** ① state; area ruled in a particular way

**suf.** 表示“状态; 治理的地区”, 如: freedom (自由); kingdom (王国); wisdom (智慧)

**domestic** /dəˈmestɪk/

**a.** ① relating to or made

**a.** ① 国内的; 国产的 : the domestic market 国内市场 ◇ foreign and

音组 -stic /-stɪk/

enthusiastic; fantastic; optimistic; plastic



The dolphins are having fun.



in your own country ② relating to the home and family	domestic affairs 外交及国内事务 ◇ domestic wine 国产酒 ② [仅置于名词前] 家的, 家庭的; 家	用的: domestic happiness 家庭幸福 ◇ domestic violence 家庭暴力
dominant /'dɒmɪnənt \$ 'da :-/ a. most important or powerful	a. 占优势的; 支配的, 统治的: a dominant figure at the conference 会上举足轻重的人物 ◇ a dominant factor 最主要的因素	构词 <b>dominate</b> + -ant
dominate /'dɒmɪneɪt \$ 'da :-/ v. be the most important person or thing in sth	v. [T; I] 在...中占首要地位; 支配, 控制: The topic of health care reform dominated the conversation. 会谈的主要话题是医疗改革。	音组 <b>-ate</b> /-eɪt/ advocate; allocate; decorate; educate; hibernate; indicate; tolerate
donate /dəu'neɪt \$ 'dou-/ v. give money, food, etc. to a person or organization that needs help	v. [T] 捐赠: [donate sth to sb/sth] He donated 2,000 yuan to charity. 他向慈善事业捐赠了2,000元。 ◇ The books were donated by a local press. 这些书是当地的出版社捐的。	构词 <b>don</b> + -ate 音组 <b>-ate</b> /-eɪt/ debate; donate; translate; create
donkey /'dɒŋki \$ 'da :ŋ-/ n. an animal like a small horse with long	n. [C] 驴: There is a talkative donkey in the film <i>Shrek</i> . 在电影《怪物史莱克》中, 有一只多嘴的驴。	音组 <b>-ey</b> /-ɪ/ chimney; donkey; honey; journey; money; monkey; trolley; turkey
door /dɔ:' \$ dɔ:r/ n. a large piece of wood, glass, etc. that you open and close when you go into and out of a	n. [C] 门: He knocked at the door, but no one answered. 他敲了门, 但没人来开门。 ◇ the front/back door 前/后门 ◇ He opened the door to the kitchen. 他打开了厨房门。 ◇ shut/close/lock the door 关/闭/锁门 ◇ Close the door behind you. 随手关门。	同音 adore; a door 音组 <b>-oor</b> /-ɔ: r \$ -ɔ:r/ door; floor 辨析 <b>door</b> ; <b>entrance</b> ; <b>gate</b>
doorstep /'dɔ:stɛp \$ 'dɔ:r-/ n. a step just outside adoor of a house	n. [C] 门阶: He opened the door and found a cat standing on the doorstep. 他打开门, 发现门阶上站着一只猫。	构词 <b>door</b> + <b>step</b>
dormitory /'dɔ:mɪtəri \$ 'dɔ:rmətɔ:ri/ n. a large room with many beds, esp. in a school or college	n. [复 -ries /-rɪz/][C] 学生宿舍: the boy's dormitory 男生宿舍 ◇ We lived in the same dormitory last year. 去年我们住同一个寝室。	构词 <b>dormit</b> (睡觉) + -ory 同缀 directory; factory; lavatory 用法 亦作 <b>dorm</b> /dɔ:m \$ dɔ:rm/
dot /dɒt \$ dɑ:t/ n. a small round mark	n. [C] 点, 小点, 圆点: He appeared as a black dot in the distance. 他在远处看起来就像一个黑点。 ◇ There is a dot in the letter i. 字母i有一点。	音组 <b>-ot</b> /-ɒt \$ -ɑ:t/ dot; hot; got; lot; not; plot; pot; rot; shot; spot
double /'dʌbl/ a. twice the usual amount, size or number n. sth that is twice the amount or number of sth else	a. 两倍的; 双的: The word "door" has a double "o". 单词 door 中有两个 o。 ◇ a double bed 双人床 n. [U; C] 两个; 双: I paid double for the same shirt. 同样的衬衫, 我付了双倍的价钱。	音组 <b>-ouble</b> /-ʌbl/ double; trouble
double-decker /dʌbl'dekə \$ -kə/ n. a bus with two floors	n. [C] 双层公共汽车: I saw her got on a double-decker. 我看见她上了一辆双层公共汽车。	





**doubt** /daʊt/

*n.* a feeling of being uncertain about sth

*v.* not feel certain about sth

*n.* [C; U] 怀疑, 疑惑 : [doubt about sth] I have doubts about her ability to do the job. 我对她做这项工作的能力感到怀疑。◇ [there's no doubt (that) ...] There is no doubt (that) we will win. 我们会赢, 这一点毫无疑问。  
*v.* [T] 怀疑 : I doubt her story. 我怀疑她说的事。◇ [doubt (that) ...] I doubt (that) he will take part in the activity. 我怀疑他会参加这次活动。◇ [doubt whether (或 if) ...] I doubt if the boss will meet him. 我怀疑老板是否要见他。

**常犯错误**

✗ It is no doubt that ...

✓ There's no doubt that ... 毫无疑问...

**常犯错误**

✗ I don't doubt whether smoking is bad for your health.

✓ I don't doubt that smoking is bad for your health. 我不怀疑吸烟有害健康。

[否定和疑问句的doubt后接that引导的从句。肯定句的doubt后则多接用whether/if引导的从句。]

**down** /daʊn/

*prep.* ① toward or in a lower place or position than (sth)

② along the course or path of (sth)

*ad.* toward a lower place or a lower level

*prep.* ① 沿...而下 : Tears ran down her face. 泪水顺着她的脸庞流下来。

② 沿着, 顺着 : Go down the street. 沿着街走。◇ They live down the street. 他们住在街上。

*ad.* 向下 : She bent down to kiss the baby. 她弯下腰来亲婴儿。◇ Sit down, please. 请坐下。◇ jump down 跳下来 ◇ Turn the music down. 把音乐关小一点。

■ be down with sth 因...病倒 : He has been down with the flu. 他患流感病倒了。

**down**

download

downstairs

downtown

downward

**音组 -own /-**

aun/

brown; down; drown; gown; town

**常犯错误**

✗ Put down it.

✗ Put it down. 把它放下。

[down为副词, 常与put, turn, write等动词连用, 但动词的宾语为代词时, 要放在down前]

**download** /daʊn'ləʊd/\$daʊn'ləʊd/

*v.* move programs or information to a computer, esp. from the Internet

*v.* [T] 下载 : [download sth<sup>1</sup> from sth<sup>2</sup>] The program can be downloaded from the Internet. 这个程序可以从因特网上下载。

**构词 down + load**

Mother: No, you weren't downloaded. You were born.

**downstairs**

/daʊn'steəz/\$-'sterz/

*ad.* on or to a lower floor of a building

*ad.* 在楼下; 到楼下 : Please wait downstairs. 请在楼下等。◇ I went downstairs to answer the door. 我到楼下开门。

**downtown** /daʊn'taʊn/

*ad.* in or to the centre of a city or town

*a.* in the centre of a city or town

*ad.* 在市中心; 往市中心 : He works downtown. 他在市中心工作。◇ He went downtown. 他去市中心了。

*a.* [仅置于名词前] 市中心区的, 闹市区的 : a downtown store 闹市区的商店

**构词 down + stairs****构词 down + town**

◇ downtown Los Angeles 洛杉矶中心区

**downward**

/daʊnwəd/\$-wərd/

*a.* moving from a higher position to a lower one

*ad.* [or ~s] towards a lower position

*a.* [仅置于名词前] 向下的 : a downward slope of a hill 山的下坡

*ad.* [或 ~s] 向下 : The plane flew downward(s). 飞机往下飞。

**构词 down + ward**

**用法** 一般用downwards作副词, downward作副词用主要是美语用法。

<b>dozen</b> /ˈdʌzən/ <i>n.</i> twelve	<i>n.</i> [C] 十二个, 一打 : [a/two dozen + sth] three/half a dozen eggs 三/半打鸡蛋 ◇ I want two dozen. 我要两打。 ◇ Eggs are sold by the dozen. 鸡蛋是按打卖的。 ■ dozens of sb/sth 几十, 许多 : I've practiced it dozens of times. 我已经练了许多次了。	音组 <b>-zen</b> /-zən/ citizen; dozen 常犯错误 × two dozens roses ✓ two dozen roses 两打玫瑰 用法 除 dozens of 这个短语外, dozen 无复数形式。类似用法的词还有 hundred, thousand, million。
<b>Dr</b> /ˈdɒktə ʳ \$ 'dɑ:ktə/ <i>n.</i> = <b>Doctor</b>	<i>n.</i> <英> 医生, 大夫; 博士 : [用于书写] Dr Edward 爱德华医生	用法 美语写作 Dr.。
<b>draft</b> /draʊt \$ draɛt/ <i>n.</i> a piece of writing, a drawing, etc. that is not yet in its final form	<i>n.</i> [C] 草稿; 草图; 草案 : [draft of sth] the first draft of his new novel 他新写小说的初稿 ◇ the final draft of the plan 该计划的定稿	音组 <b>-aft</b> /-ɑ:ft \$ -æft/ after; draft
<b>drag</b> /dræg/ <i>v.</i> pull sb/sth along a surface, usually the ground ⇒ <i>pp.</i> , <i>pt.</i> & <i>ing.</i> -gg-	<i>v.</i> [T] 拖; 拽 : They dragged the boat down to the water. 他们把船拖下了水。	音组 <b>-ag</b> /-æg/ bag; drag; flag; rag; wag 辨析 drag; draw; pull
<b>dragon</b> /ˈdræɡən/ <i>n.</i> an large imaginary animal with wings, which can breathe out fire	<i>n.</i> [C] 龙 : As the fairy tale goes, the boy killed the dragon that was about to destroy the village. 童话故事说, 小男孩杀死了将要摧毁整个村庄的龙。	音组 <b>-on</b> /-ən/ abandon; dragon; London; pardon
<b>drama</b> /ˈdrɑ: mə \$ 'dræ-/ <i>n.</i> a play for the theatre, television, radio, etc.	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 戏剧 : a historical drama 历史剧 ◇ a television drama 电视剧 ◇ He studied drama in college. 她上大学时读的是戏剧。	音组 <b>-ma</b> /-mə/ cinema; comma; dilemma; diploma; grandma
<b>dramatic</b> /drə'mættɪk/ <i>a.</i> sudden, noticeable or impressive	<i>a.</i> 突然的; 显著的; 给人深刻印象的; 戏剧性的 : a dramatic change 剧变 ◇ a dramatic event 戏剧性的事件	构词 <b>drama</b> + <b>t</b> + <b>-ic</b> 音组 <b>-matic</b> /-'mættɪk/ automatic; dramatic; systematic
<b>draw</b> /dro: \$ dra:/ <i>v.</i> ① make a picture of sth with a pencil or pen ② move sb/sth by pulling them gently ③ take money from a bank account  ⇒ <b>drew</b> /dru:/ ⇒ <b>drawn</b> /dro:n \$ dra:n/	<i>v.</i> ① [T; I] 画; 绘制 : draw a picture/ house 画图/房子 ◇ She drew a circle in the sand with a stick. 她用树枝在沙地上画了一个圈。 ◇ [draw sb sth = draw sth for sb] Please draw me a map. 请给我画一张地图。 ② [T] 拉, 拖 : He drew his chair closer to the table. 他把椅子向桌边拉近了一点。 ◇ She drew me aside and told me the news. 她把我拉到一边, 告诉了我这个消息。 ③ [T] 提取 (金钱) : [draw sth <sup>1</sup> from	➡ draw drawback drawer drawing withdraw 音组 <b>-aw</b> /-ɔ: \$ -ɑ:/ claw; draw; jaw; law; raw; saw; staw 辨析 drag; draw; pull (或 out of) sth <sup>2</sup> ] He drew \$100 out of his account. 他从他的账户上取了100美元。
<b>drawback</b> /ˈdro: bæk \$ 'dra:-/ <i>n.</i> sth that might be a problem or disadvantage	<i>n.</i> [C] 缺点, 不利条件 : [drawback of (或 to) (doing) sth] The main drawback to this method is the cost. 这种方法的主要缺点就是成本高。	构词 <b>draw</b> + <b>back</b> 同根 backache; background; backward(s); drawback

**drawer** /drɔːr/ \$ drɔːr/

*n.* a box-shaped container which is part of a piece of a furniture such as a desk

*n.* [C] 抽屉: He keeps his socks in the bottom/middle/top drawer. 他把袜子放在底/中/顶层抽屉。◇ pull out the drawer 拉出抽屉

构词 draw + -er

**drawing** /drɔːɪŋ/ \$ drɔː-/

*n.* ① the act or art of making a picture with a pencil or pen  
② a picture made in this way

*n.* ① [U] 画图, 绘画: He's good at drawing. 他画画得好。  
② [C] 图画, 素描(画): [drawing of sth] He made a pencil drawing of the ancient castle. 他画了一幅这座古城堡的铅笔画。

构词 draw + -ing

辨析 drawing; painting; picture

**dream** /dri:m/

*n.* a series of events or images that happen in your mind when you are sleeping  
*v.* experience a series of events or images that happen in your mind when you are sleeping

*n.* [C] 梦, 梦想: I had a dream last night. 昨晚我做了个梦。◇ His dream was to go to college. 他的梦想是上大学。◇ [dream of (或 about) (doing) sth] Her dream of becoming an actress had come true. 她做一名影星的梦想已经成真。  
*v.* [T; I] 做梦, 梦到: [dream (that) ...] I often dream (that) I'm flying. 我常常梦到自己飞翔。◇ [dream of (或 about) (doing) sth] I dreamed of my mother last night. 昨晚我梦到了我妈妈。◇ [dream of doing sth] I dream of having my own computer. 我梦想拥有自己的电脑。

音组 -eam /-i:m/

beam; cream; dream; scream; steam; stream; team

常犯错误

✗ He dreamed to become a teacher.

✓ He dreamed of becoming a teacher. 他梦想成为一名教师。

[表示“梦想(做)…”] 常用 dream of (doing) sth 或 dream (that) ... 表示“梦中梦到(做)…”], 可用 dream of (或 about) (doing) sth 或 dream (that) ...]

⇨ *pt. & pp.* dreamt /dremt/ 或 dreamed

**dress** /dres/

*n.* ① a piece of clothing for woman or girl, which covers the top of her body and some or all of her legs  
② clothes of a particular type  
*v.* put clothes on sb or on yourself

*n.* ① [C] 连衣裙: a wedding dress 婚纱 a long/short dress 长/短连衣裙  
② [U] (统指) 服装: wear casual/formal/evening dress 穿便服/礼服/晚装  
*v.* [I; T] (给...) 穿衣; 穿着: [dress sb in sth] Her husband dresses their children in their best clothes. 她丈夫给孩子们穿上了最漂亮的衣服。◇ He dressed quickly. 他很快就穿好了衣服。◇ dress well/fashionably 穿得好/时尚 ◇ She always dresses in black. 她总是穿黑色衣服。  
■ be dressed in sth 穿着: She was dressed in a black woolen suit. 她穿着一身黑色的毛料套装。◇ a man dressed in black 穿黑衣服的男子

音组 -ess /-es/

chess; dress; mess; press; stress

常犯错误

✗ She dressed her best clothes.

✓ She put on her best clothes. 她穿上了最漂亮的衣服。

[dress 作及物动词用时, 后面只能接 sb]

常犯错误

She wore a pink dress. 译为:

✗ 她穿着一件粉红色的衣服。

✓ 她穿着一条粉红色的连衣裙。

[dress 作可数名词用时, 表示“连衣裙”]

辨析 clothes; clothing; dress; suit

辨析 dress; have on; put on; wear

**drier** /draɪə/ \$ -ər/

*n.* = dryer

*n.* [C] 干燥机, 烘干机; 吹风机

构词 dry + i + -er

**drift** /drɪft/

*v.* move along slowly in the air or water

*v.* 漂流; 飘: The boat slowly drifted out to sea in the storm. 小船在暴风雨中慢慢往海里飘去。

音组 -ift /-ɪft/ drift; gift; lift; swift

**drill** /drɪl/

- n.** ① a tool or machine with a pointed end for making holes  
② a way of teaching sth by making people repeat the same thing many times  
**v.** make a hole with a drill

- n.** ① [C] 钻机 ; 钻头 : an electric drill 电钻 ◇ a dentist's drill 牙钻  
② [C; U] (反复的) 训练, 练习 : a spelling/pronunciation/tense drill 拼写/发音/时态训练  
**v.** [T; I] 钻(孔), 打(洞) : Drill three holes in the wall. 在墙上钻3个孔。  
◇ [drill for sth] They're drilling for oil/water. 他们在钻井探油/水。

**音组 -ill** /-ɪl/

bill; drill; fill; grill; ill; kill; pill; skill; still; thrill; till; will

**辨析 drill; exercise; practice**

**音组 -ink** /-ɪŋk/

drink; ink; link; pink; shrink; sink; think

**常犯错误**

I don't drink. 译为 :

✗ 我不喝饮料。

✓ 我不喝酒。

[X] drink在作不及物动词用时, 多作“喝酒”解, 特别在指经常性的动作时]

**drink** /drɪŋk/

- n.** ① a liquid that is taken into the body through the mouth; an amount of such a liquid  
② alcohol or alcoholic drink  
**v.** ① take liquid into the body through the mouth ② take alcohol into the body

**pt. drank** /dræŋk/

**pp. drunk** /drʌŋk/

- n.** [U; C] ① 饮料 ; 饮料的一杯 : They'd had no food and drink for two days. 他们已经两天没吃没喝了。◇ a soft drink 软饮料 ◇ Can I have a hot drink? 给我来杯热饮料好吗? ◇ [a drink of sth] a drink of water 一杯水  
② 酒 ; 酒精饮料 : Let's go for a drink. 咱们去喝一杯吧。◇ Have we got enough drink for the party? 我们给派对准备的酒够了吗?  
**v.** ① [I; T] 喝, 饮 : I drank two glasses of water. 我喝了两杯水。  
② [I] 喝酒 : I don't drink. 我不喝酒。  
◇ Don't drink and drive. 勿酒后驾车。

**drip** /drɪp/

- v.** fall in drops; let drops of liquid fall  
⇒ **pt., pp. & ing. -pp-**

- v.** [I] 滴下 ; 滴水 / 油 : Water dripped from his clothing. 水从他衣服上往下滴。◇ The tap is dripping. 水龙头在滴水。

**音组 -ip** /-ɪp/

chip; dip; drip; lip; ship; skip; slip; tip; trip; zip

**drive** /draɪv/

- v.** ① operate a vehicle and make it move  
② force sb/sth to move in a particular direction  
⇒ **pt. drove** /drəʊv/ \$  
⇒ **pp. driven** /'drɪvən/

- v.** ① [I; T] 驾驶, 开(车) : I can't drive. 我不会开车。◇ She drives a blue car. 她开一辆蓝色车子。◇ drive a taxi 开出租车  
② [T] 驱赶 : They used dogs to drive the sheep into a field. 他们用狗把绵羊赶进田里。

**音组 -ive** /-aɪv/

alive; arrive; dive; drive; five; hive

**辨析 drive; ride**

**driver** /draɪvə \$ -vər/

- n.** a person who drives a vehicle

- n.** [C] 司机, 驾驶员 : a bus/truck/train/taxi driver 巴士/卡车/火车/出租车司机 ◇ driver's license <美> 驾驶执照

**构词 drive + -er**

(= <英> driving licence)

**drop** /drɒp \$ drɔ:p/

- n.** a small amount of liquid that forms a round shape  
**v.** ① fall or allow sth to fall  
② stop and let sb get out of a car, etc.  
⇒ **pp., pt. & ing. -pp-**

- n.** [C] 滴 : tear drops 泪滴 ◇ [a drop of sth] a drop of rain/blood/paint 一滴雨/血/油漆  
**v.** ① [T; I] (使) 掉下, (使) 落下 : She dropped her book into the lake. ◇ 她把书弄掉进湖里。Don't drop that bowl. 不要把那碗打了。◇ [drop from sth] The book dropped from the shelf. 书从书架上掉了下来。◇ The planes were dropping bombs on the city. 飞机

**音组 -op** /-ɒp \$ -ɑ:p/

stop; cop; crop; drop; mop; pop; shop; top

**常犯错误**

✗ The old man slipped and dropped.

✓ The old man slipped and fell. [X] fall表示人的无意识的意外动作“摔倒”]

**辨析 drop; fall**

## D

正向该市投掷炸弹。

② [T] (中途) 让...下车 : He dropped me (off) near the park. 他在公园附近让我下了车。

■ **drop in (on sb/at sth)** 随便走访 : Why not drop in for a chat? 为什么不来坐坐聊聊天呢?

**drown** /draʊn/

*v.* ① die by being unable to breathe under water; kill sb in this way  
② cover sth with a liquid

*v.* ① [I; T] 淹死 : His son drowned after falling into the river. 他的儿子掉进河里淹死了。◇ Ten people were drowned in the accident. 事故中有10人被淹死。◇ drown oneself 投水自尽

② [T] 淹没 : The whole city was drowned when the flood came. 发洪水时, 整个城市都被淹了。

音组 -own /-aʊn/

brown; down; drown; gown; town

用法 “他昨天淹死了。”可译为 : He drowned yesterday. = He was drowned yesterday.

**drug** /drʌg/

*n.* ① a medicine  
② an illegal substance that some people smoke, swallow, etc. for pleasant or exciting feelings

*n.* [C] ① 药, 药物 : [drug for sth] a drug for the treatment of AIDS 治疗艾滋病的药 ◇ a drug company 医药公司  
② 毒品 : take drugs 吸毒 ◇ a drug addict 吸毒成瘾的人

音组 -ug /-ʌg/

drug; hug; plug

用法 “服药”一般说 “take medicine”, 不说 take a drug 或 take drugs, 因为后两者多表达 “吸毒”的意思。

**drugstore**

/ˈdrʌgstɔːr/ \$ -stɔːr/  
*n.* a store that sells medicines and other products like soap

*n.* [C] 药店, 药房; 杂货店 : You can buy toothpaste at the drugstore. 你可以在药店里买牙膏。

构词 drug + store

音组 -um /-ʌm/

drum; mum

**drum** /drʌm/

*n.* a round musical instrument which you play by hitting with your hands or sticks

*n.* [C] 鼓 : play the drums 击鼓 ◇ We danced to the beat of the drums. 我们随着鼓声起舞。



play the drums

**drunk** /drʌŋk/

*a.* unable to control your behavior, speech, etc. because you have had too much alcohol

*a.* [常不置于名词前] 醉的 : He got drunk at the dinner. 他在晚宴上喝得酩酊大醉。◇ He was so drunk that he could barely walk. 他喝得烂醉, 路都走不了了。

构词 drink 的过去分词作形容词

音组 -unk /-ʌŋk/

drunk; junk; trunk

**dry** /draɪ/

*a.* having no water or other liquid in or on sth  
*v.* (make sth) become dry

*a.* 干的; 干燥的 : Put it in a cool dry place. 把它放在阴凉干燥的地方。◇ a dry climate 干燥的气候

*v.* [T; I] (使) 变干; 弄干; 擦干 : dry your hands/eyes/tears 擦干手/眼睛/眼泪 ◇ Hang the clothes up to dry. 把衣服挂起来晾干。

音组 -y /-aɪ/

cry; dry; fry; try; why

◇ *cf.* drier

◇ *sf.* driest

◇ *ts.* dries

◇ *pt. & pp.* dried

**dryer** /ˈdraɪə/ \$ -ər/

*n.* a machine that dries things, esp. clothes or hair

*n.* [C] 干燥机, 烘干机; 吹风机 : a hair dryer 吹风机 ◇ Put your wet clothes in the dryer. 把你的湿衣服放到烘干机里。

构词 dry + -er

-duc(t)-

*w.r.* lead

*w.r.* 意为 “引导”, 如 : conduct (引导; 实施); introduce (介绍); produce (生产); product (产品)。

其他例词

conductor; educate; education; educator; introduction; production; reduce



<b>duck</b> /dʌk/ <i>n.</i> a bird which lives by water and has short legs and a wide beak	<i>n.</i> [C] 鸭子 : a wild duck 野鸭 ◇ a duck egg 鸭蛋	音组 <b>-uck</b> /-ʌk/ duck; luck; suck; truck 用法 <b>duck</b> 也可指“鸭肉”, 用作不可数名词, 如 : roast duck 烤鸭。
<b>duckling</b> /'dʌklɪŋ/ <i>n.</i> a young duck	<i>n.</i> [C] 小鸭子, 幼鸭 : an ugly duckling 丑小鸭	构词 <b>duck + ling</b> (小东西) 同缀 dumpling
<b>due</b> /djuː/\$ duː/ <i>a.</i> expected to happen or arrive at a particular time	<i>a.</i> 预期的 ; 预定的 : [due in/at/on + 时间点] The flight from Beijing is due at 10 pm. 从北京飞来的航班预定晚上10点钟到。◇ [due to do sth] The meeting is due to start in five minutes. 会议预定5分钟后开始。 ■ <b>due to sth</b> [常作表语] 由于, 因为 : The accident was due to his carelessness 这个事故是他的粗心引起的。	用法 <b>due to sth</b> 常用作表语。但现在越来越多的人也把它用作状语, 如 : Due to weather conditions, the flight was canceled. 由于天气原因, 航班取消了。 辨析 <b>because of; due to</b>
<b>dull</b> /dʌl/ <i>a.</i> not interesting or exciting in any way	<i>a.</i> 枯燥无味的 : The first half of the film is dull. 这部电影的前部分没什么意思。◇ dull life 无聊的生活	音组 <b>-ull</b> /-ʌl/ dull; full; pull
<b>dumb</b> /dʌm/ <i>a.</i> not able to speak	<i>a.</i> 哑的, 不能说话的 : He was born deaf and dumb. 他天生聋哑。	音组 <b>-mb</b> /-m/ bomb; climb; comb; dumb
<b>dump</b> /dʌmp/ <i>v.</i> put sth somewhere in a quick and careless way	<i>v.</i> [T] 倾倒 (垃圾等) : The villagers dump waste into the river. 村民们把垃圾倒进河里。	音组 <b>-ump</b> /-ʌmp/ bump; dump; jump; pump
<b>dumpling</b> /'dʌmplɪŋ/ <i>n.</i> a small ball of flour cooked in boiling liquid	<i>n.</i> [C] 饺子 : Add the frozen dumplings directly to a pot of boiling water. 把冰冻饺子直接放入水已经烧开的锅里。	构词 <b>dump</b> (倾倒) + <b>ling</b> (小东西) 同缀 duckling 音组 <b>-ling</b> /-lɪŋ/ bowling; ceiling; dumpling; feeling
<b>during</b> /'dʒuəriŋ \$ 'dur-/ <i>prep.</i> from the beginning to the end of (a particular period) or at some point in (a period of time)	<i>prep.</i> 在...期间 : He plays football every day during the summer. 夏天他每天都踢足球。◇ She woke up several times during the night. 她夜间醒了好多次。	音组 <b>-ring</b> /-rɪŋ/ boring; during; hearing; suffering 辨析 <b>during; in; through</b>
<b>dusk</b> /dʌsk/ <i>n.</i> the time before night when it is not dark yet	<i>n.</i> [U] 黄昏 : The street lights go on at dusk. 街灯在黄昏时分亮起来。◇ As dusk fell, bats began to fly out of the cave. 夜幕降临时, 蝙蝠开始飞出山洞。	常犯错误 ✗ The park closes at the dusk. ✓ The park closes at dusk. 公园在夜幕降临时闭园。
<b>dust</b> /dʌst/ <i>n.</i> the powder of dirt that forms in buildings, on furniture, etc.	<i>n.</i> [U] 灰尘, 尘土 : The desk is covered with dust. 桌子上满是灰尘。◇ coal dust 煤灰 ◇ A cloud of dust rose in the air. 空气中腾起一片灰尘。	☞ dust dusty dustbin 音组 <b>-ust</b> /-ʌst/ dust; just; must; trust
<b>dustbin</b> /'dʌstbɪn/ <i>n.</i> a large container for holding rubbish	<i>n.</i> 〈英〉 [C] 垃圾箱	构词 <b>dust + bin</b> 用法 美语用 <b>garbage can</b> 。

**dusty** /'dʌstɪ/  
*a.* covered with dust  
 ⇨ *cf.* **-tier** ⇨ *sf.* **-tiest**

*a.* 布满灰尘的: a dusty road 尘土飞扬  
 的马路 ◇ a dusty book 满是灰尘的书  
**构词** **dust** + **-y**  
**音组** **-sty** /-stɪ/  
 dynasty; tasty; thirsty

**duty** /'djuːtɪ \$ 'duː-/  
*n.* sth you have to do  
 because it is part of your  
 job or it is right

*n.* 〔复 **-ties** /-tɪz/〕 [C; U] **责任, 义务**:  
 duty to do sth] It is my duty to tell  
 him the truth. 告诉他真相是我的责任。  
 ◇ You have a duty to serve the people.  
 你有义务为人民服务。  
 ◇ **on/off duty** 值/下班  
**构词** **due** + **-ty** → 需要在一定时  
 间内完成的事  
**音组** **-ty** /-tɪ/  
 dirty; thirty; duty

**DVD** /diːviː'diː/  
*n.* a disk on which large  
 amounts of information  
 such as films and pictures  
 can be stored

*n.* [C] **数码多功能光碟, DVD**: [DVD  
 of sth] He wants a DVD of the film *The  
 Sound of Music*. 他想要电影《音乐之  
 声》的DVD。 ◇ a DVD player 一台  
 DVD 播放器  
**构词** digital versatile disk 的首字  
 母缩略词

**dynamic** /daɪ'næmɪk/  
*a.* full of energy

*a.* 充满活力的, 精力充沛的: a  
 dynamic young businessman 一个充满  
 活力的年轻商人

**dynamite** /daɪnəmaɪt/  
*n.* a powerful explosive,  
 often in the form of a stick

*n.* [U] **炸药**: set off the dynamite 引  
 爆炸药 ◇ The dynamite went off  
 suddenly. 炸药突然爆炸了。  
**音组** **-ite** /-aɪt/ dynamite; website

**dynasty** /'dɪnəstɪ \$ 'daɪ-/  
*n.* a period of time when  
 a particular family rule a  
 country

*n.* 〔复 **-ties** /-tɪz/〕 [C] **王朝; 朝代**:  
 [the ... Dynasty] The temple was built  
 during the Song Dynasty. 这座寺庙建  
 于宋朝。  
**音组** **-sty** /-stɪ/  
 dynasty; tasty; thirsty  
**用法** 具体朝代前面要加 the。

# E

e-  
pref. = ex-

pref. 表示“外；在外；向外”

**each** /i:tʃ/

**a.** used to refer to every one of two or more things, persons, etc., considered separately

**pron.** each one

**a.** 每人的；每个的；每件的：He cut the cake into pieces and give each child a piece. 他把蛋糕切成一块块，一个小孩给了一块。◇ Each student has his or her own dictionary. = Each student has his own dictionary. = 〈非正式〉 Each student has their own dictionary. 每个学生都有自己的词典。

**pron.** 每人；每个；每件：[each of the/my + 可数名词复数 + **v.** 单] Each of the children (= Each child) gets a piece. 每个小孩都得了一块。◇ each of us 我们中的每一个 ◇ [作复数主语同位语时 + **v.** 复] They each have three houses. 他们每个人都有3栋房子。◇ The shirts cost 20 yuan each. 这些衬衫每件20元。

■ **each other** (两者以上) 互相：Tom and Mike looked after each other. 汤姆和迈克互相照顾。

**音组** -each /-i:tʃ/

beach; each; peach; teach

**常犯错误**

× Each of the children did not like it.

✓ None of the children liked it. 这些小孩都不喜欢它。

[each 不用于否定句中]

**常犯错误**

× Each of us have a seat.

✓ Each of us has a seat. 我们每个人都有位子。

**用法** each of us = each one of us.

**用法** each student/person 常用 their 以及 them 回指，也可用 his or her 以及 him or her，但比较正式。

**辨析** one another; each other

**辨析** any; each; every

**eager** /i :gə \$ -gər/

**a.** wanting very much to do sth or waiting with excitement for sth to happen

**a.** 渴望的，热切的：[eager to do sth] We are all eager to see the film. 我们都渴望去看这部电影。◇ [eager for sth] They are eager for the results. 他们渴望得到结果。

**音组** -ger /-gə \$ -gər/

anger; eager; finger; hunger; tiger

**用法** too eager to do sth 并不表示否定的意思，与 eager to do sth 意思相同，只是语气更强。

**eagle** /i :gl/

**n.** a large wild bird with a curved beak which eats small animals

**n.** [C] 鹰：An eagle is circling above the mountain. 一只鹰在山的上方盘旋。

**音组** -gle /-gl/

angle; eagle; jungle; single; struggle

**ear** /ɪə \$ ɪr/

**n.** either of the two organs on the sides of the head that you hear with

**n.** [C] 耳朵：She whispered something in his ear. 她对他耳语了几句。◇ She put her hands over her ears. 她用手捂住耳朵。◇ He is deaf in his right ear. 他右耳聋。

**音组** -ear /-ɪə \$ -ɪr/

ear; appear; clear; dear; fear; hear; near; tear; year

**early** /ɜ :li \$ 'ɜ:r-/

**a.** happening or done near

**a.** 早的：the early morning 清晨 ◇ in the early 1990s 20世纪90年代初 ◇

**常犯错误**

× I was told that she had left two

the beginning of a period of time or before the usual time

*ad.* near the beginning of a period of time or before the expected or planned time

→ *cf.* -lier  
→ *sf.* -liest

You are early! It's only 6:30. 你来得真早, 现在才 6:30. ◇ [一段时间 + early] The train was 15 minutes early. 火车早到了一刻钟. ◇ He learned to skate at an early age. 他很早就学会了滑冰.

*ad.* 早地 : Try to arrive early if you want a seat. 如果想要有位子, 就早点到. ◇ We had to leave early that day. 那天我们不得不很早就离开. ◇ He started living here as early as 1995. 他早在 1995 年就开始住这儿了.

days early.

✓ I was told that she had left two days earlier. 我被告知她两天前就离开了.

[这里 two days earlier 相当于 two days before]

*用法* in the early morning = early in the morning



The early bird gets the worm.

**earn** /ɜːn \$ ɜːrn/  
*v.* get money by working

*v.* [T] 挣得, 赚得 : He earns \$100,000 a year. 他每年赚 10 万美元.

■ **earn one's/a living as sth** 靠做...为生 : He earns his living as a cook. 她靠做厨师维持生计.

**earnest** /'ɜːnɪst \$ 'ɜːr-/  
*a.* sincere and serious

*a.* 诚挚的 ; 认真的 : an earnest scientist 全身心投入的科学家

**earnings** /'ɜːnɪŋz \$ 'ɜːr-/  
*n.* money that you get from working, investment, production, etc.

*n.* [P] 收入 ; 收益, 利润, 赢利 : high earnings 高收入 ◇ He spent all his earnings on food and drink. 他把自己的收入全都花在吃喝上.

**earth** /ɜːθ \$ ɜːrθ/  
*n.* ① [or (the) Earth] the planet on which we live ② the substance that grow in; soil

*n.* ① [或 (the) Earth] [S] 地球 : The earth revolves around the sun. 地球绕着太阳转. ◇ This is the most beautiful place on earth. 这是地球上最美的地方. ◇ the planet Earth 地球

② [U] 土, 泥 : a lump of earth 一块泥土 ◇ Put the seeds in the earth. 把种子种到土里.

■ **on earth** 到底, 究竟 : [用于 what, who 等疑问词之后, 加强语气] What on earth do you mean? 你究竟是什么意思?

常犯错误

✗ What on the earth is she talking about?

✓ What on earth is she talking about? 她到底在说什么?

[表达“究竟”之义时, 用 on earth, 表达“在地球上”时, 可用 on the earth 或 on earth]

*用法* 与其他星球比较用时, 常大写, 如 Mars and Earth.

辨析 earth; world

**earthquake**  
/'ɜːθkweɪk \$ 'ɜːrθ-/  
*n.* a sudden shaking of the earth's surface

*n.* [C] 地震 : In 1976, an earthquake destroyed almost the whole city of Tangshan. 1976 年, 一场地震几乎摧毁了整个唐山市.

构词 earth + quake

音组 -ake /-eɪk/  
earthquake; mooncake; pancake

**ease** /iːz/  
*v.* (make sth) become less severe or difficult

*v.* [T; I] 减轻 ; 缓解 (难度或严重程度) : The drug will ease the pain. 这药会减轻疼痛. ◇ The pain eased quickly. 疼痛很快就减轻了. ◇ ease the crisis/pressure 缓解危机 / 压力

→ ease

easy  
easily

音组 -ease /-iːz/  
ease; disease; please; tease

**easily** /'iːzɪli/  
*ad.* without difficulty

*ad.* 容易地 : I can finish the task easily. 我可以很容易地完成这项工作.

构词 easy + i + -ly

音组 -ily /-ɪli/  
easily; family; happily; noisily

**east** /i:st/

*n.* ① [usu. the ~] the direction from which the sun rises

② [the east/East] the eastern part of a country or area

③ [the East] the countries of Asia, esp. China, Japan and India  
*a.* in, towards or from the east

*ad.* towards the east

*n.* [U] ① [常 the ~] 东, 东方 : The sun rises in the east. 太阳从东方升起。◇ [the east of sth] a town to the east of New York 纽约以东的一个城镇

② [the east/East] 东部 : [the east of sth] He lives in the east of Germany. 他住在德国东部。

③ [the East] 东方 (国家) : The architecture is common in the East. 这种建筑风格在东方国家很常见。

*a.* [仅置于名词前] 东方的, 东部的; 朝东的; 从东来的; 从东方来的:

[用于地区名时, 首字母常大写] East Africa 东非 ◇ East China 华东 ◇ There are some pictures on the east wall of the classroom. 教室的东墙上有一些画。

◇ an east wind 东风

*ad.* 朝东, 向东 : Our house faces east. 我们的房子朝东。◇ They drove east for an hour. 他们朝东开了一小时。

■ (5/10 miles) east of sth 在...以东 (5/10 英里) : A small plane crashed into a hillside five miles east of the city, killing all four people on board. 一架小飞机在该市以东 5 英里的地方撞山坠毁, 机上 4 人全部遇难。

☞ **east**

eastern

eastwards

north **east**

**音组** -east /-i:st/

beast; east; feast; least

**常犯错误**

✗ Japan is in the east of China.

✓ Japan is to the east of China. 日本在中国的东面。

✗ Shanghai is on the east of China.

✓ Shanghai is in the east of China. 上海在中国的东部。

**常犯错误**

✗ The sun rises from the east.

✓ The sun rises in the east.

**用法** 用 south, north, east, west 指明明确划定的地域范围或政治范围, 如 : South Africa (南非), North America (北美)。

对地域不作明确的划分时, 用 southern, northern, eastern, western, 如 :

southern England (英国南部)。

但也有例外, 如 : Northern Europe (北欧)。

**辨析** in the east of; on the east of; to the east of; east of

**谚语** East, west, home's best. 东奔西跑, 都不如在家里好 (或 : 金窝银窝, 不如家里的草窝)。

**音组** -ster /-stə/

disaster; Easter; foster; master; poster; rooster; sister

**构词** east + -ern

**常犯错误**

✗ East civilization

✓ Eastern civilization 东方文明

[✗ East 不表示“东方国家的”]

**构词** east + -wards

**构词** ease + -y

**音组** -sy /-zi/

busy; clumsy; cosy; easy; noisy

**用法** It is easy to ride a bike.

= Riding a bike is easy.

= A bike is easy to ride. 参见

**Easter** /i :stə \$ -stər/

*n.* a Christian holiday to celebrate the death of Jesus Christ and his return to life

*n.* [U; C] 复活节 : We get two weeks off school at Easter. 我们复活节放两个星期的假。◇ Did you have a nice Easter? 复活节过得快乐吗?

**eastern** /i :stən \$ -stən/

*a.* ① in or from the east ② [常 Eastern] relating to the East

*a.* ① 东方的; 东部的 : The eastern part of the country is very rich. 这个国家的东部非常富饶。◇ [在地名词中首字母大写] Eastern Europe 东欧

② [常 Eastern] 东方 (国家) 的 :

Eastern philosophy 东方哲学

**eastwards**

/i :stwədz \$ -wərdz/

*ad.* towards the east

*ad.* 向东, 朝东 : go/look/turn

eastwards 向东走/看/转

**easy** /i :zi/

*a.* not difficult; needing little effort

⇒ *cf.* easier

⇒ *sf.* easiest

*a.* 容易的, 不费力的 : an easy exam 容易的考试 ◇ [it is easy (for sb) to do sth] It's easy for you to operate the machine. 操作这个机器对你来说很容易。

■ take it easy 放松, 休息; 别紧张,



**别着急:** You've been busy lately; you should take it easy for a while. 你近来一直很忙, 你应该放松一阵子。  
**difficult.**  
**谚语** It's easier said than done. 说比做容易。

## easy-going

/iːˈziːɡəʊɪŋ \$ -'gou-/

**a.** relaxed and not easily upset or worried

**a.** 随和的, 悠闲的 : an easy-going attitude 随和的态度 ◇ an easy-going classmate 随和的同学

## E

## eat

/i:t/

**v.** put food in your mouth, chew it and swallow it

→ **ate** /ert/

→ **eaten** /i:tən/

**v.** [T; I] **吃** : Do you like eating meat? 你喜欢吃肉吗? ◇ eat a big meal 大吃一顿 ◇ We usually eat at 6. 我们通常在6点钟吃饭。

**同音** ate; eight

**音组** -eat /-i:t/

beat; cheat; eat; heat; meat; neat; seat; treat; wheat

**辨析** eat; take; have

## e-book

/iːˈbuk/

**n.** a book that is read on a computer or other electronic devices

**n.** [C] **电子书** : Will e-books eventually replace printed books? 电子书籍最终是否可以替代印刷书籍?

## ecology

/iːˈkɒlədʒi \$ -'ka:-/

**n.** the relation between plants, animals, humans and their environment; the study of this

**n.** [U] **生态 ; 生态学** : Soil pollution may damage the ecology of the region. 土壤污染可能会破坏该地区的生态。 ◇ He started to study ecology when he was a college student. 他上大学时就开始研究生态学了。

**构词** eco (生态) + -logy

**音组** -ology /-ɒlədʒi \$ -'a:-/

apology; biology; ecology; psychology; technology

## economic

/iːˈkɒnəmɪk \$ -'na:-/ **a.** relating to economy

**a.** [仅置于名词前] **经济的 ; 经济上的** : economic reform 经济改革 ◇ an economic policy 经济政策

**构词** **economy** + -ic

## economical

/iːˈkɒnəmɪkəl \$ -'na:-/

**a.** using money, resources, etc. carefully without wasting any

**a.** **经济的, 节约的** : a small, economical car 经济实用的小型轿车 ◇ an economical writing style 简洁的写作风格

**构词** **economic** + -al

**同缀** astronomy

## economy

/iːˈkɒnəmi \$ i'ka:-/

**n.** the system by which goods and services are produced, sold and bought in a country or region

**n.** [复 -mies /-mɪz/] [C] **经济** : An increase in tourism will help the city's economy. 旅游业的增长将有助于该市的经济。 ◇ the world economy 全球经济 ◇ a market economy 市场经济 ◇ economy class 经济舱

## -ed /-t, -d, -ɪd/

**suf.** ① used to form the past tense and past participle of verbs; some past participles are often used as adjectives

② having a particular thing

**suf.** ① 构成动词的过去式和过去分词, 有些过去分词已转变成形容词, 多表示被动的意思, 如 : compressed (压缩的) ; crowded (拥挤的) ; wounded (受伤的)。

② 与名词结合, 组成“形容词 - 名词 + -ed”的复合词, 表示“具有…特点的”, 如 : cold-blooded (冷血的)。

## 其他例词

① accustomed; addicted; ashamed; bored; conceited; delighted; disappointed; furnished; gifted; learned; married; pleased; puzzled; skilled; tired; undivided; unmarried; used; worried  
 ② kind-hearted; right-handed; simple-minded; warm-hearted

## edge

/edʒ/

**n.** the outer or furthest

**n.** [C] **边缘, 边** : [edge of sth] Don't stand on the edge of the cliff. 不要站在

**音组** -dge /-dʒ/

acknowledge; bridge; edge; fridge;



**Boy:** She only cost a dollar, Daddy, and she's going to have puppies.

part of sth	悬崖边。◇ They planted many trees on the edge of the village. 他们在村旁种了很多树。◇ the edge of the table 桌子的边沿	judge; knowledge; porridge
edit /'edɪt/ v. prepare sth written for publication by removing mistakes and making changes, etc.	v. [T] 编辑; 选编; 校订: The essay is being edited. 文章正在编辑。	音组 -it /-ɪt/ credit; digit; edit; exit; habit; limit; orbit; profit; rabbit; unit; visit
edition /'ɪdɪʃən/ n. a form in which a book, magazine or newspaper is published	n. [C] (发行物的) 版(本): [edition of sth] the paperback edition of the dictionary 词典的平装版 ◇ the electronic edition of <i>China Daily</i> 《中国日报》的电子版	构词 edit + -ion 音组 -ition /-'ɪʃən/ addition; competition; condition; edition; exhibition; position; tradition
editor /'edɪtəʃ -tər/ n. a person whose job is to check and correct a book before it is published	n. [C] 编辑: He got a job as an editor in a publishing company. 他在一家出版公司找了份编辑的工作。	构词 edit + -or 音组 -itor /-ɪtəʃ -tər/ competitor; editor; monitor; visitor
educate /'edʒukeɪt/ v. teach sb over a period of time at a school, college, etc.	v. [T] 教育, 培养: The country is spending much money on educating children. 国家在教育孩子方面投入巨大。	educate educator education 构词 e- + -duc- + -ate → “引导人从愚昧中走出”即“教育”
educator /'edʒukeɪtəʃ -tər/ n. a person whose job is to teach or educate people	n. [C] 教育工作者; 教育家: Confucius was a great educator and thinker. 孔子是一个伟大的教育家和思想家。	构词 educate + -or 音组 -ator /'edʒukeɪtəʃ -tər/ operator; refrigerator
education /'edʒu'keɪʃən/ n. the process of teaching or learning at a school, college, etc.	n. [U; S] 教育, 培养: primary education 初等教育 ◇ [a ... education] It's important for children to get (或 receive) a good education. 小孩子获得好教育是很重要的。	构词 educate + -ion 音组 -cation /-'keɪʃən/ application; qualification; vacation 用法 education 前面有形容词时, 常加 a。
-eer /-ɪə \$ -ɪr/ suf. a person who does a particular thing	suf. 名词后缀, 表示“做某事者”, 如: engineer (工程师); volunteer (自愿者); pioneer (先锋)。	构词 ef (= -ex) + fect (= do) 同根 affect; perfect 音组 -ect /-ekt/ affect; collect; connect; correct; effect
effect /ɪ'fekt/ n. a change that sb/sth causes in sb/sth else  effect effective efficient	n. [C; U] 影响; 作用; 效果: [effect on sb/sth] His parents' divorce had a big effect on him. 他父母亲的离婚对他产生了巨大影响。◇ [effect of (doing) sth] The product has the effect of making your skin look younger. 该产品可使皮肤看上去显得更年轻。	常犯错误 × The change had little effect to him. ✓ The change had little effect on him. 这种变化对他没啥影响。
effective /ɪ'fektɪv/ a. producing a result that is wanted	a. 有效的: She's looking for an effective way to lose weight. 她正在寻找一种有效的瘦身方法。	构词 effect + -ive
efficient /ɪ'fɪʃənt/ a. working well without	a. 效率高的; 有能力的: an efficient secretary 办事效率高的秘书 ◇ an	构词 源自 effect 音组 -cient /-ʃənt/

wasting time, energy or materials

efficient transport system 高效的运输系统

ancient; efficient

**effort** /'efət \$ -fərt/  
*n.* physical or mental activity need to do sth

*n.* [C; U] 努力 ; 艰难的尝试 : [effort to do sth] He made an effort to finish the task on time. 他尽力按时完成工作。◇ It takes a lot of time and effort to learn the skill. 学会这项技术很费时间和精力。◇ without effort 不费力气

**构词** ef (= -ex) + fort (= force 堡垒 ; 加强)

**同根** comfort

**常犯错误**

✗ his efforts of helping the poor  
 ✓ his efforts to help the poor 他帮助穷人所做的努力

**e.g.** /i : 'dʒi:/  
 = for example

**例如** : dangerous animals, e.g., lions, tigers and bears 危险的动物, 如狮子、老虎和熊

**用法** 也可读作 for example, 即 : /fə'ɪɡ'zɑ:mpl \$ -'zæmpl/。

**egg** /eg/  
*n.* a round object with a hard surface, containing a young bird, fish, etc.; bird egg eaten as food

*n.* [C; U] 蛋 ; 卵 : a boiled egg 煮蛋  
 ◇ The fish lays thousands of eggs at one time. 这种鱼一次产卵数千个。◇ There's some egg on my coat. 我的上衣沾了一些蛋。

**谚语** Don't put all your eggs in one basket. 不要把鸡蛋放在一个篮子里 (或 : 不要孤注一掷)。

**eggplant**  
 /'egplɑ:nt \$ -plænt/  
*n.* a large vegetable with a smooth purple skin

*n.* [C; U] 茄子 : We had eggplant for lunch. 我们午餐吃了茄子。

**用法** 泛指作为吃的食物时, 用作不可数名词, 如果指一根根的茄子, 则用作可数名词。

**Egypt** /i : 'dʒɪpt/  
*n.* a country in northeastern Africa

*n.* 埃及 : One of the world's oldest civilizations started in Egypt. 世界上最古老的文明之一发源于埃及。

**Egyptian** /i 'dʒɪptjən/  
*a.* relating to Egypt, its people or its language  
*n.* a person from Egypt

*a.* 埃及的 ; 埃及人的 ; 埃及语的 : The ancient Egyptian writing system was developed around 3100 BC. 古埃及语书写体系约在公元前3100年形成。

*n.* [C] 埃及人 : No one knows exactly how the ancient Egyptians built their pyramids. 没人确切知道古埃及人是如何建造金字塔的。



Egyptian pyramid

**构词** Egypt + -ian

**同缀** Asian; Russian

**eight** /ert/ *num.* 8

*num.* 八 : There are eight pictures on the wall. 墙上有8幅画。◇ Eight of the twenty students are girls. 这20个学生里有8个是女生。◇ an eight-story building 一栋8层高的楼房 ◇ He began to write poems when he was eight (years old). 他8岁时就开始作诗了。◇ Lesson Eight 第8课 ◇ Three and five is eight. 3加5等于8。◇ Let's go home at eight (o'clock). 我们8点钟回家吧。◇ an eight-month period 为期8个月的一段时间

④ eight  
 eighteen  
 eighth  
 eighty  
**音组** -eight /-ert/

eight; weight

**同音** ate; eight

“他们中的8个”指总人数超过8个 ; the eight of them 意为“他们8个”, 指总人数为8个。

**eighteen** /er'ti : n/  
*num.* 18

*num.* 十八 : [用法参见 eight]

**同根** teenager

**eighth** /eɪtθ/  
num. 8th

num. 第八: on the eighth of April 在4月8日 ◇ on the eighth floor 在8楼  
◇ the world's eighth-longest river 世界第八长河. ◇ in the eighth century 在

构词 **eight** + **th**

公元8世纪 ◇ She finished eighth in the race. 她赛跑得了第8名。

**eighty** /eɪtɪ/  
num. 80

num. 八十: [in the eighties] The plan was carried out in the (nineteen) eighties (或写作 1980s/1980's). 这项计划是(20世纪)80年代实施的。◇ [in one's eighties] She is in her eighties. 她80多岁了。[其他用法参见 **eight**]

用法 “在20世纪80年代”可表达为 in the 1980s (或写作 1980's) 或简化为 in the 80s (或写作 80's)。

辨析 in one's eighties; in the eighties

**either** /aɪðəʃ 'i:ðər/  
a. used to refer to one or the other of two  
pron. one or the other of two  
ad. used in negative sentences to mean “also”

a. 两方任一方的; 二者中任一个的: Either tree is tall. (= Both trees are tall.) 这两棵树的任何一棵都是高的。◇ The waitress held a plate in either hand. 女侍者一手托一个盘子。◇ I don't like either bag. = I like neither bag. 这两个包中的任何一个我都不喜欢。

pron. 两方任一方; 二者中任一个: [either of the/my + 名词复数 + v. 单] Either of the trees (= Either tree) is tall. 这两棵树的任何一棵都是高的。◇ [用于否定句] I don't like either of them. 我不喜欢两个中的任何一个。

ad. [用于否定句] 也: [置于句末] He can't drive and I can't either. 他不会开车, 我也不会。◇ “I don't like the play.” “Me either.” “我不喜欢这个戏。” “我也不喜欢。”

■ **either ... or ... 要么...要么..., 或者...或者...**: [作主语时, 谓语动词的单复数形式与 or 后的成分一致] Either the students or the teacher is right. 或者学生们是对的, 或者老师是对的。◇ Either the teacher or the students are right. 或者老师是对的, 或者学生们是对的。◇ You can have either coffee, tea, or orange juice. 你可以喝咖啡、茶或者橘子汁。◇ [有时 either 可省略] I don't know (either) this man or this woman. 我不知道这位男子也不知道这位女子。

音组 **-ther** /ðəʃ -ðər/  
bother; brother; either; father; feather; gather; leather; mother; neither; other; rather; weather; whether

常犯错误

✗ There are trees on either sides of the road.

✓ There are trees on either side of the road.

✓ There are trees on both sides of the road. 马路两旁都有树。

常犯错误

✗ Either Jack or I is wrong.

✓ Either Jack or I am wrong. 不是杰克错, 就是我错。

常犯错误

✗ He is not tall too.

✓ He is not tall either. 他也不高。

用法 either 通常指“两种中的一个”, 如: You can take either of them. 意为“你可以拿任何一个”, 即“只拿一个”。但 either side/end/hand 则指“两者中每一个都”, 即“两者都”。There is a church at either end of the street. 街道的一头一尾都有座教堂。

巧记 neither ... nor ... 或 either ... or ... 作主语时, 谓语的单复数形式根据 nor 或 or 后的成分决定。

辨析 also; either

辨析 both; either; neither

**elaborate** /ɪləbəreɪt/  
a. made or done with great care or with much detail

a. 精心制作的; 精巧的; 详尽的: The rug has an elaborate design. 地毯的图案非常精美。◇ an elaborate plan 周密的计划

构词 **e** + **labor** + **-ate**

音组 **-rate** /-reɪ/ [见于形容词] accurate; considerate; desperate; elaborate; separate (a.)

**elder** /ˈeldəʃ -dər/  
n. an older person, esp.

n. [C, 常 ~s] 长者; 长辈: Young people should respect their elders. 年轻人

常犯错误

✗ The young man was defeated by

one with a respected position in society  
*a.* older

人应该尊敬长辈。◇ the village elders 村里的长者

*a.* [常置于名词前] **更年长的, 年龄更大的**: my elder sister 我的姐姐 ◇ his elder son 他的长子 ◇ [用 the elder 指两者中的年长者] the elder of his two sons 他两个儿子中的长子

the elder one.

✓ The young man was defeated by the older one. 年轻人被更年老的那个打败了。

**辨析** elder; older

**构词** elder + -ly

## E

**elderly** /'eldəli/ \$ -də-/  
*a.* old or past middle age

*a.* 年老的; 过了中年的: elderly people 老年人 ◇ his elderly parents 他的上了年纪的双亲

■ **the elderly** [P] [总称] **老年人**: provide better medical care for the elderly 为老年人提供更好的医疗保健



the elderly

**elect** /i'lekt/  
*v.* choose sb for an official position by voting

*v.* [T] (投票) **选举**: [elect sb (as) sth] We elected him as our class leader. 我们选他为班长。◇ Bush was elected President in 2000. 布什于2000年当选总统。

**构词** e- + lect (选)

**同根** collect; lecture; select

**辨析** choose; elect; pick; select

**election** /i'lekʃən/  
*n.* an occasion when people vote to choose sb for an official position

*n.* [C] **选举**: They promised to hold elections within five months. 他们答应5个月之内举行选举 ◇ the election results 选举结果

**构词** elect + -ion

● **electric**

electrical

electrician

electricity

**辨析** electric; electrical

**electric** /i'lektrik/  
*a.* using electricity

*a.* [仅置于名词前] **电的, 用电的**: an electric light/fan/guitar 电灯/扇/吉他

**electrical** /i'lektrikəl/  
*a.* relating to electricity

*a.* 电的, 与电有关的: electrical energy 电能 ◇ an electrical engineer 电器工程师

**构词** electric + -al

**electrician** /i'lek'triʃən/  
*n.* a person whose job is to fit and maintain electrical equipment

*n.* [C] **电工; 电气技术员**: We need an electrician to replace the lights. 我需要叫个电工把这些灯给换掉。

**构词** electric + -ian

**同缀** musician; politician

**electricity** /i'lek'trisəti/  
*n.* a form of energy that is carried by wires and used to provide light or make machines work

*n.* [U] **电; 电流**: The electricity is off. 停电了。◇ an electricity bill 电费账单

**构词** electric + i + -ty

**音组** -ity /-əti/

ability; activity; electricity; majority; possibility; reality; university

**electronic** /i'lek'trɒnik/ \$ -tra :-/  
*a.* using electrical power and microchips (芯片) to operate machines

*a.* **电子的**: an electronic calculator 电子计算器 ◇ electronic music 电子音乐 ◇ an electronic dictionary 电子词典

**构词** electric + onic

**用法** 常简写为 **e** (-), 与其他词连用, 如: email; e-dictionary.

**element** /'elɪmənt/  
*n.* ① a simple chemical substance that consists of only one kind of atom  
② a part of sth abstract

*n.* [C] ① **(化学) 元素**: Oxygen is an element. 氧是一种元素。

② **成分, 要素**: [an element of sth] There is an element of risk in the job. 这项工作有些危险。◇ Self-confi-

dence is a key element in her success. 自信是她成功的关键因素。



elementary /elɪ'mentəri/ a. basic and simple	a. 基本的, 基础的, 初级的; 容易的: have an elementary knowledge of physics 对物理有初步了解 ◇ elementary education 初等教育	构词 element + -ary elementary school 小学
elephant /elɪfənt/ n. a very large grey animal with big ears and a trunk	n. [C] 象: a baby elephant 幼象 Elephants are often trained to work for people. 大象经常受驯为人类工作。 ◇ ride an elephant 骑象	音组 -ant /-ənt/ accountant; applicant; assistant; elephant; important; merchant; peasant; servant
elevator /elɪ'veɪtəʃ \$ - n. = lift	n. <美> [C] 电梯: I took the elevator to the eighth floor. 我乘电梯到8楼。	构词 e- + lev (= light 轻) + ate + -or
eleven /ɪ'levən/ num. 11	num. 十一: [用法参见 eight]	音组 -ven /-vən/ eleven; even; heaven; seven
eliminate /ɪ'lɪmɪneɪt/ v. get rid of sth	v. [T] 消除; 根除: eliminate poverty 消除贫困 ◇ [eliminate sth <sup>1</sup> from sth <sup>2</sup> ] eliminate a bug from a computer program 清除电脑程序的错误	音组 -ate /-eɪt/ [见于动词] accelerate; celebrate; concentrate; decorate; eliminate; liberate; operate; separate (v.); tolerate
else completely ad. different or other	ad. 其他, 另外, 别的: [用于 nothing, anything, somebody 等不定代词后] Is there anything else to do? 还有其他事要做吗? ◇ This is someone else's bag. 这是其他人的书包。 ◇ [用于疑问代词后] What else do you want? 你还要些什么? ■ or else 否则: Get out or else I will call the police. 滚出去, 否则我要报警了。	音组 -lse /-ls/ else; false; pulse 常犯错误 ✗ What else books do you want? ✓ What other books do you want? [else 不能置于名词前] 常犯错误 ✗ anyone's else idea ✓ anyone else's idea 其他人的想法 辨析 else; other
elsewhere /elsweəʃ \$ -wer/ ad. in or to another place	ad. 在别处; 到别处: We found it elsewhere. 我们是在别处找到它的。 ◇ He went elsewhere. 他去其他地方了。	构词 else + where
email /i'meɪl/ n. an electronic mail system or a message sent using such a system v. send an email to sb	n. [U; C] 电子邮件: Please contact me by email. 请通过电子邮件与我联系。 ◇ an email address 电子邮件地址 ◇ send/get an email 发送/收到一封电子邮件 v. [T] 给...发电子邮件; 用电子邮件发送: He emailed me yesterday. 他昨天发了电子邮件给我。 ◇ [email sth to sb = email sb sth] He emailed the document to me. = He emailed me the document. 他把文件用电子邮件发给了我。	构词 electronic + mail 同根 airmail; mailbox 音组 -ail /-eɪl/ fail; email; nail; rail; sail; tail 用法 email 也可写作 e-mail 或 Email, 但 email 更常用。电子邮件地址中的 @ 读作单词 at。 用法 常用 write an email asking/telling/saying ... 结构说出信的内容。如: He sent me an email explaining his absence. 他发了封电子邮件给我, 解释他为何缺席。
embarrass /ɪm'bærəs/ v. make sb feel ashamed, shy or uncomfortable	v. [T] 使尴尬, 使窘迫: He tried to embarrass me by asking difficult questions. 他问了一些很难的问题, 试图让我难堪。	构词 em (= en-) + barrass 音组 -ass /-əs/ embarrass; compass

**embassy** /'embəsi/

*n.* a group of officials who represent their government in a foreign country

*n.* 〔复-sies /-sɪz/〕[C] 大使馆: the American Embassy in Paris 美国驻巴黎大使馆 ◇ He has some friends who work at the Russian Embassy. 他有些朋友在俄罗斯大使馆工作。

**音组** -ssy /-sɪ/ embassy; messy

**emerge**

/ɪ'mɜːdʒ \$ ɪ'mɜːrɪdʒ/

*v.* appear or come out from somewhere

*v.* [I] 出现; 浮现; 出来: [emerge from sth] A plane emerged from behind the clouds. 一架飞机从云层里钻出来。 ◇ Some evidence started to emerge. 一些证据开始显现。

**构词** e- + merg (潜水)

**构词** emerge + -ency

**音组** -ency /-ənɪsɪ/ agency; emergency

**emergency**

/ɪ'mɜːdʒənsɪ \$ ɪ'mɜːr-/

*n.* a sudden and dangerous situation that must be dealt with immediately

*n.* 〔复-cies /-sɪz/〕[C; U] 紧急情况: This door should only be used in an emergency. 这扇门只能在紧急情况下使用。 ◇ the emergency exit 紧急出口 ◇ an emergency room 急诊室

I didn't want anything. I just wanted to see how fast you could get here in case of an emergency!



**emotion** /ɪ'məʊʃən

\$ ɪ'mou-/

*n.* a strong feeling such as love or hate

*n.* [C; U] 情感, 情绪; 激动, 激情: show/hide one's emotions 显露/隐藏某人的情感 ◇ His voice is full of emotion. 他的声音很激动。

**构词** e- + mot (= move) + -ion

**emotional** /ɪ'məʊʃənəl

\$ ɪ'mou-/

*a.* ① relating to emotions  
② likely to show or express emotion

*a.* ① 感情的, 情绪的: children's emotional development 儿童的情感发展  
② 易动感情的; 情绪激动的: a strongly emotional young man 极易冲动的年轻人

**构词** emotion + -al

**构词** 源自 imperative (命令的; 祈使的) → “下命令的人”引申为“皇帝”

**音组** -ror /-rə \$ -rər/ emperor; error; mirror; terror

**emperor** /'empərə \$ -

rər/ *n.* a male ruler of an empire

*n.* [C] 皇帝: a Roman emperor 罗马皇帝 ◇ [the Emperor + 姓] the Emperor Napoleon 拿破仑皇帝

**emphasis** /'emfəsis/

*n.* special importance or attention given to sth

*n.* 〔复-ses /-sɪz/〕[U; C] 强调; 重点; 着重: [lay (或 put) emphasis on sth] They lay great emphasis on sports at this school. 这所学校很注重体育。

**构词** emphasize + s

**音组** -sis /-sɪs/ analysis; emphasis

**emphasize** /'emfəsaɪz/

*v.* give special importance or attention to sth

*v.* [T] 强调: The report emphasizes the importance of Internet safety. 这篇报道强调了网络安全的重要性。

**用法** 英式英语也可写作 **emphasise**。

**empire** /'empaɪə \$ -paɪə/

*n.* a group of countries ruled by a single person or government

*n.* [C] 帝国: the Roman empire 罗马帝国 ◇ 〈喻〉 Bill Gates built a business empire by focusing on products and profits. 比尔·盖茨通过关注产品和利

**构词** 源自 emperor

润建立了一个商业帝国。

**employ** /ɪm'plɔɪ/

*v.* pay sb to work for you

*v.* [T] 雇佣: The company employs 1,000 people. 这家公司雇佣了1,000人。 ◇ [employ sb as sth] He was employed as a teacher. 他受聘当老师。 ◇ [employ sb to do sth] He was employed to teach these children. 他受聘教这些孩子。

**构词** employ

employee

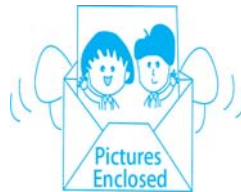
employer

employment

**音组** -oy /-ɔɪ/

annoy; boy; destroy; employ; enjoy

<p>employee /ɪm'plɔɪi /, ˌemplɔɪ'i/ <i>n.</i> a person who is paid to work for a company, another person, etc.</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] 雇员: The company has 50,000 employees worldwide. 这家公司在全球有 50,000 员工。◇ a government employee 政府雇员</p>	<p>构词 employ + ee 音组 -ee guarantee; referee</p>
<p>employer /ɪm'plɔɪə / \$ -ər/ <i>n.</i> a person, company or organization that pays people to work for them</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] 雇主, 雇用者, 老板: The largest employer in the city by far is Microsoft Corporation. 到目前为止, 该市最大的雇主是微软。</p>	<p>构词 employ + -er</p>
<p>employment /ɪm'plɔɪmənt/ <i>n.</i> ① the act of employing sb ② work that sb is paid to do</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [U] ① 雇用: a contract of employment 雇用合同 ② 工作, 职业: Some graduates cannot find employment. 一些毕业生找不到工作。</p>	<p>构词 employ + -ment 工作。◇ be in/out of employment 在/失业</p>
<p>empty /'emptɪ/ <i>a.</i> having nothing or nobody inside</p>	<p><i>a.</i> 空的: an empty house/box/bottle 空房子/箱子/瓶子 ◇ The street was empty. 街道空荡无人。</p>	<p>构词 empt + -y ◇ cf. -tier ◇ sf. -tiest</p>
<p>en- /ɪn-, en-, ən-/ <i>pref.</i> make sb/sth have a particular quality or be in a particular state</p>	<p><i>pref.</i> 加在形容词或名词前, 构成及物动词, 表示“使具有某种品质或处于某种状态”, 如: encourage (鼓励); enjoy (享受)。</p>	<p>其他例词 enable; enclose; encouragement; enjoyable; enlarge; enrich; ensure; entitle; envelope</p>
<p>-en /-ən/ <i>suf.</i> ① made of a particular material ② make sb/sth have a particular</p>	<p><i>suf.</i> ① 形容词后缀, 表示“由…材质制成的”, 如: wooden (木质的); golden (金色的)。 ② 动词后缀, 表示“使具有某种品质”, 如: frighten (吓唬); strengthen</p>	<p>其他例词 ① woolen ② happen; ripen; sharpen (加强)。</p>
<p>enable /ɪ'neɪbl/ <i>v.</i> make sb able to do sth or make sth possible to happen</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [T] 使能够: [enable sb to do sth] Email enables us to communicate quickly with dozens or hundreds of people. 电子邮件让我们可以与数十</p>	<p>构词 en- + able 或数百人快速地进行交流。</p>
<p>-ence /-əns/ <i>suf.</i> = -ance</p>	<p><i>suf.</i> 名词后缀, 意思同 -ance, 表示“行为; 过程; 状态; 性质”等, 如: absence (缺席); difference (差异)。对应形容词后缀多为 -ent。参见 -ance; -ency</p>	<p>其他例词 adolescence; coincidence; competence; convenience; evidence; existence; independence; intelligence; patience; silence; violence</p>
<p>enclose /ɪn'kləʊz / \$ -klouz/ <i>v.</i> ① surround sth ② put sth inside an envelope as well as a letter</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [T] ① 围住, 包住: The backyard is enclosed by a high brick wall. 后院四周由高高的砖墙包围。 ② 把…装入信封; 封入: Enclosed with this letter are some pictures of our school. 随信附上我们学校的一些照片。</p>	<p>构词 en- + close</p>
<p>encourage /ɪn'kʌrɪdʒ / \$ -kər/ <i>v.</i> give sb the courage or confidence to do sth</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [T] 鼓励: [encourage sb to do sth] The new teaching methods encourage students to think for themselves. 新的教学方法鼓励学生独立思考。</p>	<p>构词 en- + courage 音组 -rage /-rɪdʒ/ average; discourage; storage</p>



## encouragement

/ɪn'kʌrɪdʒmənt \$ -'kɜ:r-/  
*n.* the act of encouraging sb to do sth

-ency /-ənsɪ/  
*suf.* = -ence

*n.* [C; U] 鼓励 : [encouragement from sb] Children need encouragement from their teachers. 孩子们需要老师的鼓励。  
 ◇ words of encouragement 鼓励的话

*suf.* 名词后缀, 意思同 -ence, 表示“行为; 过程; 状态; 性质”等, 如: emergency (紧急); fluency (流利)。对应形容词后缀为 -ent。参见 -ence。

构词 encourage + -ment

其他例词

agency; currency; tendency

## E

end /end/

*n.* ① the farthest point of a place or thing  
 ② the final part of a period of time, activity or story  
*v.* (make sth) finish or stop

*n.* [C] ① 末尾; 终点 : [end of sth]

Turn left at the end of the road. 在路的终点向左拐。

② 结尾, 结局; 末尾 : [end of sth] the end of the story 故事的结尾 ◇ He arrived here at the end of July. 他6月末到达了这儿。◇ Return the book by the end of the month. 月末前把书归还。

*v.* [I; T] 结束, 终止 : The road ends here. 这条路到此为止。◇ [end sth<sup>1</sup> with sth<sup>2</sup>] The teacher ended the class with a spelling test. 老师以拼写测验结束了课堂。◇ [end with sth] The class ended with a song. 这堂课最后唱了一首歌。◇ [end by doing sth] He ended by answering the audience's questions. 他结束时回答了听众的问题。

■ in the end 最后, 最终 : He worked hard, and in the end, made a great success. 他工作勤奋, 最终取得了巨大成功。

■ be at an end 结束 : His basketball career seems to be at an end. 他的篮球事业似乎到头了。

→ end

ending

endless

音组 -end /-end/

bend; end; lend; mend; send; spend

常犯错误

✓ He slowly stood up, cleared his throat, and in the end began to speak.

✓ He slowly stood up, cleared his throat, and finally began to speak. 他慢慢站了起来, 清了清嗓子, 然后开始讲话。

用法 虽然 end 表示“结束”时, 可用作及物动词或不及物动词, 但 The meeting will end with his speech. (会议最后是他的讲话。) 一般不用被动语态 The meeting will be ended with his speech.

辨析 in the end; finally; at last  
 谚语 All good things must come to an end. 好事都有个尽头。

ending /'endɪŋ/

*n.* ① the end of a story, film, etc.  
 ② a part added to the

*n.* [C] ① 结局 : a story with a happy ending 结局欢乐的故事

② 词尾 : To make the plural of “potato”, you add the plural ending “-es”. “potato”的复数形式要加复数词尾“-es”构成。

构词 end + -ing

音组 -ding /-dɪŋ/

building; ending; founding; leading;

reading; wedding

endless /'endlɪs/

*a.* continuing for a long time and seeming never to end

*a.* 无限的; 永久的 : an endless list of things to buy 列不完的要买的东西  
 ◇ The journey seemed endless. 旅途似乎没有尽头。

构词 end + -less

endurance

/ɪn'dʒʊərəns \$ -  
 djʊərəns/ *n.* the ability to do sth difficult for a

*n.* [U] 持久(力); 耐久(性) : The 10 kilometer race is a test of endurance. 10公里赛跑是对耐力的一种测试。

构词 endure + -ance

long-time

endure /ɪn'dʒʊə \$ -djʊə/  
*v.* ① experience pain or

*v.* ① 忍受(痛苦、困难等) : The young couple had to endure long periods of

音组 -ure /-juə \$ -jur/

cure; endure; mature; pure; secure

suffering for a long time ② continue to exist for a long time	separation. 这对年轻的夫妇不得不忍受长期的分离。 ② 持久,持续: The custom has endured	through generations. 这个风俗已经传承了好几代人。
<b>enemy</b> /'enəmi/ n. ① a person who hates the country or army that you are fighting against in a war	n. 〔复 -mies /-mɪz/〕 [C] ① 敌人, 反对者: political enemy 政敌 ◇ He's made a lot of enemies in the company. 他在公司里树敌颇多。 ② [the ~] 敌军; 敌国: [the enemy + v. 单/复] The enemy was (或 were) forced to retreat. 敌军被迫撤退。	音组 -emy /-əmi/ academy; enemy 用法 an enemy 指一个人, 可译作“一个敌人”。the enemy 常指一群人, 可译作“敌军”。
<b>energetic</b> /enə'dʒetɪk \$ /enər-/ a. very active and able to work hard	a. 精力旺盛的, 充满活力的: an energetic scientist 一名精力充沛的科学家	构词 energy + et + -ic 音组 -etic /-'etɪk/ athletic; energetic
<b>energy</b> /'enədʒɪ \$ 'enər-/ n. ① the ability to do a lot of work without feeling tired ② the power from oil, coal, etc. that provides heat and makes machines work	n. [U] ① 精力, 活力: [energy to do sth] He didn't even have the energy to get out of bed. 他甚至连起床的力气都没有了。◇ I am full of energy after a good sleep. 大睡一觉后, 我浑身是劲。 ② 能量: an energy crisis 能源危机 ◇ solar energy 太阳能	构词 与 allergy (allergic 的名词) 同根 常犯错误 × the energetic problem ✓ the energy problem 能源问题
<b>engage</b> /ɪn'ɡeɪdʒ/ v. ① do sth ② cause sb to take part in sth	v. ① [I] 从事: [engage in sth] At college, he engaged in various sports. 上大学时, 他参加各种运动。 ② [T] 使参加: [engage sb in sth] A stranger sat down next to her and engaged her in conversation. 一个陌生人在她的身旁坐下, 与她聊起天来。	音组 -age /-eɪdʒ/ age; engage; page; stage; wage 
<b>engine</b> /'endʒɪn/ n. the part of a car, plane, etc. that produces power to make it move	n. [C] 发动机, 引擎: a car engine 汽车发动机 ◇ an old steam engine 古老的蒸汽发动机 ◇ an engine problem 引擎故障	音组 -gine /-dʒɪn/ engine; imagine
<b>engineer</b> /'endʒɪnɪə \$ -nɪr/ n. a person whose job is to design and build machines, roads, etc.	n. [C] 工程师: an electrical engineer 电气工程师 ◇ a software engineer 软件工程师	构词 <b>engine</b> + -eer 音组 -eer /-ɪə ' \$ -ɪr/ beer; cheer; deer; engineer; pioneer; volunteer
<b>engineering</b> /'endʒɪnɪərɪŋ \$ -'nɪrɪŋ/ n. the activity of designing things such as roads and machines	n. [C] 工程; 工程学: He studied civil engineering. 他读的是土木工程。 ◇ software engineering 软件工程	构词 <b>engineer</b> + -ing
<b>England</b> /'ɪŋɡlənd/ n. the largest division of the UK; the UK	n. 英格兰; 英国: the England team 英格兰队 ◇ He's going to England next month. 下个月他要去英国。	用法 England 本指“英格兰”, 只是英国的一部分, “英国”要用 the UK 或 Britain 来表达, 但现在很多人也用 England 来泛指 the UK。



**English** /ˈɪŋɡlɪʃ/

*a.* related to England, its people and its language

*n.* ① the language that is spoken in Britain, the US, Australia, etc.

② [the ~] people from England

*a.* 英国的 ; 英国人的 ; 英格兰的 ; 英格兰人的 ; 英语的 : an English actor 英国演员 ◇ the English language 英语 ◇ an English dictionary 英语词典  
*n.* ① [U] 英语 : Do you speak English? 你说英语吗? ◇ American/British English 美国 / 英国英语 ◇ an English-speaking country 说英语的国家 ◇ the King's English 纯正的英语 ◇ sing a song in English 用英语唱歌

② [the ~] [P] 英格兰人 : It is reported that the English are now spending more on red wine than beer. 据报道, 英格兰人现在红酒的消费比啤酒的消费要多。

构词 **England + -ish**

音组 **-lish** /-lɪʃ/

abolish; accomplish; English; foolish; polish; publish

常犯错误

✗ He's an English.

✓ He's English.

✓ He's an Englishman. 他是英格兰人 / 英国人。

用法 the English 多指“全体英格兰人”, 也有人用它来指“全体英国人”(即与 the British 同义)。

用法 English history, English literature 指“英国历史、英国文学”, 都不指狭义的“英格兰”。

enhance

/ɪnˈhɑːns \$ -hæns/

*v.* increase or improve sth

*v.* [T] 增加, 增强 : The concert has considerably enhanced his reputation. 这场音乐会使他名声大振。

音组 **-ance** /-ɑːns \$ -æns/

chance; advance; dance; enhance; glance; France

enjoy /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ/

*v.* get pleasure from sth

● enjoy  
enjoyable  
enjoyment

*v.* [T] 欣赏 ; 享受...的乐趣 ; 喜欢 : Did you enjoy the party? 晚会你过得开心吗? ◇ [enjoy doing sth] He enjoys skating. 他喜欢滑冰。

■ enjoy oneself 过得快乐 : I've enjoyed myself very much. 我过得很开心。

构词 **en- + joy** (快乐)

音组 **-oy** /-ɔɪ/

annoy; destroy; employ; enjoy; joy

常犯错误

✗ enjoy to play chess

✓ enjoy playing chess 喜欢下棋

辨析 enjoy; like; love

enjoyable /ɪnˈdʒɔɪəbl/

*a.* giving pleasure

*a.* 令人愉快的 ; 有趣的 : an enjoyable afternoon/experience 令人愉快的下午 / 经历 ◇ an enjoyable film 有趣的电影

构词 **enjoy + -able**

enjoyment

/ɪnˈdʒɔɪmənt/

*n.* a feeling of pleasure caused by

enjoying or doing sth; sth

/ɪnˈlɑːdʒ \$ -lɑːrdʒ/

*v.* make sth bigger

*n.* [U; C] 愉快, 欢乐, 乐趣 ; 乐事 : Hunting has brought him a lot of enjoyment. 狩猎给他带来了极大的乐趣。◇ Reading is her greatest

*v.* [T] 扩大 : enlarge a picture 放大照片 ◇ Reading will enlarge your vocabulary. 阅读能扩大词汇量。

构词 **enjoy + -ment**

辨析 enjoyment; fun; pleasure

enjoyment. 阅读是她最大的乐事。

构词 **en- + large**

音组 **-arge** /-ɑːdʒ \$ -lɑːrdʒ/

charge; enlarge; large

enormous

/ɪˈnɔːmə \$ ɪˈnɔːr-/

*a.* very big in size or amount

*a.* 巨大的 : The poor man used to live in an enormous house. 这个穷困男子以前住在一所大宅子里。◇ an enormous amount of money 一笔巨款

构词 **e- + norm** (标准) + **-ous**

→ out of norm

同根 normal

enough /ɪˈnʌf/

*pron.* the amount that is needed

*a.* as much or as many as necessary

*ad.* to the necessary degree

*pron.* 足够 ; 充足 : Have you had enough (to eat)? 你吃够了吗?

*a.* 足够的 ; 充分的 : Is there enough food for all of us? 有足够的食物给我们所有人吗? ◇ Five tickets should be enough. 5 张票应该够了。

*ad.* 足够地 ; 充分地 : [置于形容词或副词后] The classroom is big enough

音组 **-ough** /-ʌf/

enough; rough; tough

常犯错误

✗ He is enough old to vote in the election.

✓ He is old enough to vote in the election. 他到选举投票的年龄了。

	for us. 这个教室足够大,能容纳下我们。◇ [... enough to do sth] He is old enough to join the army. 他已经到参军的年龄了。	
<b>enquiry</b> /ɪn'kwaɪər \$ -'kwaɪrɪ/ <i>n.</i> = <b>inquiry</b>	<i>n.</i> 〈主英〉【复 -ries /-rɪz/】[C] 询问	<b>用法</b> 多写作 <b>inquiry</b> 。
<b>enrich</b> /ɪn'ri:tʃ/ <i>v.</i> make sth better or more useful by adding sth to it	<i>v.</i> [T] 使丰富,充实: Travel can enrich your life. 旅游可以丰富生活。◇ How can I enrich my vocabulary? 我怎样才能扩充词汇量?	<b>构词</b> en- + rich
<b>enrol</b> /ɪn'rəʊl \$ -'roul/ <i>v.</i> ① take sb as a member of school, class, etc. ② officially join a school, college, etc.	<i>v.</i> 〈英〉① [T] 招收: The university enrolls about 10,000 students. 这所大学招收约10,000个学生。 ② [I] 入学;参加: Karl didn't enroll at the local school. 卡尔没有上当地学校。◇ enroll in the history course 上历史这门课	<b>音组</b> -ol /-əʊl \$ -oul/ control; enroll; petrol <b>用法</b> 美语写作 <b>enroll</b> 。
<b>ensure</b> /ɪn'ʃʊə \$ -'ʃʊr/ <i>v.</i> make certain that sth will happen	<i>v.</i> [T] 保证,担保: The school took steps to ensure the safety of the students. 学校采取措施确保学生的安全。◇ [ensure (that) ...] He ensures	<b>构词</b> en- + sure that all complaints are treated fairly. 他保证公平对待所有投诉。
-ent /-ənt/ ① = -ant <sup>o</sup> ② = -ant <sup>o</sup>	① 形容词后缀,意思同 -ant <sup>o</sup> ,表示“有...特性的”,如: convenient (方便的); different (不同的)。对应名词后缀为 -ence 或 -ency。 ② 名词后缀,意思同 -ant <sup>o</sup> ,表示“人”,如: student (学生); agent (代理商)。	<b>其他例词</b> ① confident; consistent; evident; excellent; fluent; frequent; innocent; patient; present; recent; silent; transparent; urgent; violent ② patient; president; talent
<b>enter</b> /entə \$ -tər/ <i>v.</i> go or come into a place	<i>v.</i> [T] 进入: The children stopped talking when the teacher entered the classroom. 老师走进教室时,孩子们停止了聊天。 ■ enter for sth 报名参加: They entered for the examination. 他们报名参加了考试。	② enter entrance entry <b>构词</b> 源自 into <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ enter into the room ✓ enter the room 进入房间
<b>enterprise</b> /entəpraɪz \$ -tər-/ <i>n.</i> a company or business	<i>n.</i> [C] 企业;公司: There are many private enterprises in the town. 镇里有很多家私营企业。	<b>音组</b> -ise /-aɪz/ sunrise; enterprise
<b>entertainment</b> /entə'teɪnmənt \$ -tər-/ <i>n.</i> things such as films, music and television that amuse people	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 娱乐: radio, television and other forms of entertainment 广播、电视及其他形式的娱乐 ◇ the entertainment world 娱乐界	<b>构词</b> entertain (招待;使快乐) + -ment
<b>enthusiasm</b> /ɪn'θju \$ -ziæzəm \$ -θu:-/ <i>n.</i> intense and eager interest and excitement	<i>n.</i> [U] 热心,热忱,狂热: [enthusiasm for sth] She expressed enthusiasm for music. 她对音乐表现出很大的兴趣。◇ He spoke about the new program	<b>构词</b> <b>enthusiastic</b> + sm with enthusiasm. 他激情四溢地说起这个新项目。
<b>enthusiastic</b> /ɪn.θju \$ -zi'æstɪk \$ -θu:-/ <i>a.</i> 满腔热情的;热心的;极感兴趣的: [enthusiastic about (doing) sth]		<b>音组</b> -astic /-'æstɪk/ enthusiastic; fantastic; plastic

*a.* showing a lot of interest and excitement

They are enthusiastic about the plan. 他们对这个计划都满怀热情。

**entire** /ɪn'taɪə<sup>r</sup> \$ -'taɪr/

*a.* including everything, everyone or every part

*a.* 整个的, 全部的: The entire city was destroyed. 整座城市都被毁了。  
 ◇ He spent the entire weekend playing video games. 他整个周末都在打电子游戏。

**音组** -ire /-aɪə<sup>r</sup> \$ -'aɪr/

acquire; admire; desire; entire; inspire; require; retire

**辨析** all; entire; whole

## E

**entirely**

/ɪn'taɪəli \$ -'taɪr-/

*ad.* completely

*ad.* 完全地, 全部地: That's an entirely different question. 那完全是另外一个问题。

**构词** entire + -ly

**entitle** /ɪn'taɪtl/

*v.* ① give sb the right to

do or have sth  
 ② give a title to a

*v.* [T] ① 给...权利 (或资格): [entitle sb to (do) sth] Being a member entitles you to a free ticket. 是会员就可以获得一张免费的票。  
 ② 给...题名: Dan Brown's latest novel

**构词** en- + title

is entitled *The Lost Symbol*. 丹·布朗最新小说名为《失落的符号》。

**entrance** /'entrəns/

*n.* ① a door or gate that you go through to enter a place

② the right to enter a place or become a member of society, university, etc.

*n.* ① [C] 入口, 大门口: [entrance to (or of) sth] Let's meet at the entrance to the museum. 让我们在博物馆入口处会合。

② [U] 进入的权利; 入学许可: [entrance to sth] We were refused entrance to the exhibition. 我们被拒于展览会门外。◇ a university entrance exam 大学入学考试

**构词** enter + r + -ance

**音组** -ance /-əns/

distance; balance; entrance; guidance; importance

**辨析** door; entrance; gate

**构词** enter + -ry

**音组** -try /-tri/

chemistry; country; entry; geometry

**entry** /'entri/

*n.* the act of going into a place

*n.* [U] 进入: [entry into sth] The thieves gained entry into the house through an open window. 窃贼是由一扇敞开的窗户进入房子的。

**envelope** /'envələʊp

\$ -ləʊp/

*n.* a flat paper container for a letter

*n.* [C] 信封: Put the letter in an envelope. 把信装在信封里。

◇ envelopes and stamps 信封和邮票

**构词** en- + velope (包裹起来)

**同根** develop

**environment**

/ɪn'vaɪəərənmənt \$ -'vaɪr-/

*n.* the conditions in which people, animals and plants live

*n.* [C; U] 环境: pollution of the environment 环境污染 ◇ protect the environment 保护环境 ◇ a pleasant learning environment 令人愉快的学习环境

**常犯错误**

✗ create better working environments

✓ create a better working environment

✓ create better working conditions

创造更好的工作环境

**envy** /'envi/

*v.* wish you had sth that sb else has

*n.* the feeling of wanting sth that sb else has

*v.* [T] 忌妒; 羡慕: He envies her wealth. 他羡慕她的财富。◇ [envy sb (for) sth] She envied him (for) his success. 她嫉妒他的成功。

*n.* [U] 忌妒; 羡慕: She looked with envy at his new car. 她嫉妒地看着他的新车。◇ [envy of sth/sb] the Queen's envy of Snow White's beauty 女王对白雪公主美貌的嫉妒

**音组** -vy /-vi/

envy; heavy; navy

**用法** 以下各句意思相同:

We envy his success. =

We envy him his success. =

We envy him for his success. 我们羡慕他的成功。

→ *ts.* envies

→ *pt. & pp.* envied



No Entry

**equal** /iːkwəl/

**a.** ① having the same size, amount, etc.

② having the same rights, chances, etc. as other people

**v.** be the same in size, amount, etc. as sth else

⇨ *pp. pt. & ing.*

〈英〉-ll- ; 〈美〉-l-

**a.** ① **相等的** : Cut the cake into four equal parts. 把蛋糕切成均等的4份。

◇ The two bags are equal in weight. 这两个袋子重量相等。 ◇ [equal to sth] One metre is equal to one hundred centimetres. 1米等于100厘米。

② **平等的** : All people are equal. 所有人都是平等的。 ◇ equal rights for women 赋予妇女的平等权利

**v.** [T] **等于, 与...相等** : Three plus two equals five. 3加2等于5。 ◇ One metre equals one hundred centimetres. 1米等于100厘米。

⇨ **equal**

**equality**

**adequate**

**常犯错误**

✗ An hour equals to 60 minutes.

✓ An hour equals 60 minutes.

✓ An hour is equal to 60 minutes. 1小时等于60分钟。

[✗ equal 可作及物动词用, 后面直接接宾语, 不需要to]

**equality** /iˈkwɒləti/

\$ iˈkwɑː-/

**n.** the fact of being equal in rights, opportunities, etc.

**n.** [U] **平等** : social equality 社会平等 ◇ [equality between sb<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>] I believe in equality between men and women. 我信奉男女平等。

**构词 equal + i + -ty**

**音组 -ality** /-ɒləti/ \$ -ɑːləti/

equality; quality

**equip** /iˈkwɪp/

**v.** provide a place or a person with the things that are needed for a particular purpose

⇨ *pp., pt. & ing. -pp-*

**v.** [T] **装备; 配备** : The hospital is well/poorly equipped. 这家医院设备很好/很差。 ◇ [equip sb with sth] They equipped the school with new computers. 他们给学校配备了新电脑。 ◇ She equipped herself with a knife and entered the cave. 她随身带着一把刀, 然后进入洞内。

**音组 -ip** /-ɪp/

dip; lip; ship; skip; tip; trip; zip; equip

**常犯错误**

✗ equip arms to the army

✓ equip the army with arms 给部队配备武器

[✗ equip 的宾语应该是接受装备物的人、团体或地点]

**equipment**

/iˈkwɪpmənt/ **n.** the set of necessary things for a particular purpose

**n.** [U] **装备, 设备** : a useful piece of kitchen/office equipment 一件实用的厨房/办公设备 ◇ medical equipment 医疗器械

**构词 equip + -ment**

**常犯错误**

✗ We need more equipments.

✓ We need more equipment. 我们需要更多的装备

**辨析 device; equipment; instrument**

-er /-ə/ \$ -ər/

**suf.** ① a person who does sth or is doing sth

② a thing that does sth

**suf.** 名词后缀。

① 表示“**干某种职业的人; 正在做某事的人**”, 如 : cleaner (清洁工); driver (司机); farmer (农场主); hunter (猎人); interpreter (译员); leader (领导者); manager (经理); owner (所有者); painter (画家); player (演员); reporter (记者); ruler (统治者); singer (歌手); speaker (演讲者); stranger (陌生人); teacher (老师); traveler (旅行家); user (用户); waiter (侍者); winner (获胜者); worker (工人)。

② 表示“**可做某事的器具**”, 如 : computer (电脑); container (容器); cooker (厨具); dryer (吹干机); eraser (板擦); loudspeaker (喇叭); poster (海报); sharpener (磨具); printer (打印机); sweater (毛衣); zipper (拉链)。

**其他例词**

① astronomer; barber; butcher; carpenter; carrier; customer; employer; explorer; fighter; firefighter; greengrocer; grocer; headteacher; keeper; labourer; lawyer; minister; officer; organiser; partner; passenger; performer; photographer; porter; premier; prisoner; record holder; reviewer; runner; school leaver; settler; shopkeeper; smoker; soldier; taxpayer; trainer; viewer; villager; westerner

② barrier; best-seller; canopener; counter; double-decker; drawer; drier; microcomputer; opener; recorder; roller; saucer; shaver; skyscraper; tanker; tape recorder; thriller; typewriter; receiver

eraser /ɪ'reɪzəʃ \$ -sər/

*n.* ① an object used to clean marks from a blackboard  
② = rubber<sup>②</sup>

*n.* [C] ① 板擦 : Make sure you use a clean eraser when cleaning a blackboard. 擦黑板时一定要用干净的黑板擦。

② 〈主美〉橡皮擦 : Where's my eraser?

构词 e- + rase (刮擦) + -er

我的橡皮擦哪儿去了?

erect /ɪ'rekt/

*v.* ① put sth in an upright position

② build sth such as a

*v.* [T] ① 竖立 : erect the tent 支起帐篷  
② 建造 : erect a new bridge 架设一座新桥  
◇ The monument was erected in her honor. 这座纪念碑是纪念她而建的。

构词 e- + rect (= right 径直) → set up

同根 direct; erect; rectangle

-ern /-ən \$ -ərn/

*suf.* relating to a direction

*suf.* 形容词后缀, 与东南西北的名词组合, 表示“方向的”, 如 : eastern (东方的 ; 东部的)。

其他例词

northern; southern; western

error /'erə \$ -ər/

*n.* a mistake

*n.* [C; U] 错误 ; 差错 : [error in (doing) sth] There are many errors in your homework. 你的家庭作业有很多错误。◇ I made an error in calculating the total. 我算总数时出了错。

音组 -ror /-rə \$ -rər/

emperor; error; mirror; terror

辨析 error; fault; mistake

erupt /ɪ'rʌpt/

*v.* (of a volcano) send out smoke, fire or rock into the sky

*v.* [I] 爆发 ; 喷出 : Most experts think the volcano will erupt in the next decade. 大多数专家认为, 这座火山在将来的10年里会爆发。

构词 e- + rupt (断裂)

同根 abrupt; corrupt; interrupt

-ery /-əri/

*suf.* ① state; condition

② a place where a particular activity happens

*suf.* 名词后缀。

① 表示“品质 ; 状况”, 如 : bravery (勇敢) ; discovery (发现)。

② 表示“某种活动的发生地”, 如 : nursery (托儿所) ; bakery (面包店)。

其他例词

① scenery; slavery

② brewery; grocery; battery

escalator

/ˈeskəleɪtə \$ -tər/

*n.* a moving set of stairs that carries people from one level to another

*n.* [C] 自动扶梯 : He took the escalator down to the first floor of the hotel. 他乘自动扶梯下到了酒店的一楼。

音组 -ator /-eɪtə \$ -

educator; escalator;

ertor/

operator; refrigerator

构词 es (= ex-) + cape

音组 -ape /-eɪp/

escape; grape; shape; tape

常犯错误

✗ He escaped the enemy's prison.

✓ He escaped from the enemy's prison. 他逃出了敌人的监狱。

[表示“逃离…地方”时, 要用 escape from ...]

escape /ɪ'skeɪp/

*v.* ① get away from a place where you are not allowed to leave

② avoid a dangerous or unpleasant situation

*n.* the act of getting away from a place or a pleasant situation

*v.* ① [I] 逃跑 ; 逃脱 : [escape from sth] Three prisoners have escaped (from prison). 3个犯人(从监狱里)逃跑了。

② [T; I] 逃避 ; 避免 : escape punishment/death 逃避惩罚 / 死里逃生  
◇ [escape from sth] escape from reality 逃避现实  
◇ She managed to escape from the burning house. 她最终从燃烧的房子逃了出来。

*n.* [C, U] 逃跑 ; 逃脱 ; 逃避 : She had a narrow escape. 她死里逃生。◇ There's no chance of escape. 没有逃脱的机会。



I keep hitting "escape", but I'm still here.



-ese /-'i :z/ <i>suf.</i> the people or language of a particular country or place	<i>suf.</i> 名词后缀, 表示“ <b>某国或某地的人或语言</b> ”, 如 :Chinese (中国人)。这些词还可作形容词, 表示“ <b>某国的 ; 某国人的</b> ”。常用 the ... -ese 表示“ <b>全体...国人</b> ”, 如 :the Chinese 全体中国人。	<b>其他例词</b> Japanese
especially /ɪ'speʃəlɪ/ <i>ad.</i> more with one thing or person than with others	<i>ad.</i> 特别, 尤其 :[不能置于句首] I love the singer's songs, especially this one. 我喜欢这位歌手的歌, 特别是这一首。	
-ess /-ɪs, -əs/ <i>suf.</i> a female	<i>suf.</i> 名词后缀, 表示“ <b>女性 ; 阴性</b> ”, 如 :actress (女演员), waitress (女服务员)。	<b>其他例词</b> hostess; mistress; stewardess; ambassadress
essay /'eseɪ/ <i>n.</i> a short piece of writing about a particular subject, esp. by a student	<i>n.</i> [C] 论文 ; 散文 ; 小品文 :[essay on sth] For homework, I want you to write an essay on this animal. 你们的家庭作业就写一篇有关这种动物的论文。	<b>构词</b> es (= ex-) + say <b>音组</b> -ay /-eɪ/ essay; sideways; workday; X-ray; yesterday
essential /ɪ'senʃəl/ <i>a.</i> important and necessary	<i>a.</i> 绝对必要的 ; 非常重要的 : [essential to (或 for) sb/sth] Food is essential to life. 食物对于生命是绝对必要的。◇ [it is essential to do sth] It's essential to check again. 很有必要	<b>音组</b> -ential /-'enʃəl/ confidential; essential; potential 再检查一遍。
establish /ɪ'stæblɪʃ/ <i>a.</i> begin or create sth that will exist for a long time	<i>a.</i> 建立 ; 设立 :The city was established in the 11 <sup>th</sup> century. 这座城市 11 世纪就建立了。◇ establish a school 创办学校	<b>构词</b> e- + <b>stable</b> + ish <b>音组</b> -lish /-lɪʃ/ abolish; accomplish; English; establish; foolish; polish; publish
estimate /'estɪmeɪt/ <i>v.</i> form a general idea about the value, size or cost of sth	<i>v.</i> [T] 估计 ; 评价 ; 判断 :estimate the cost of the projet 估计项目的成本 ◇ [estimate sth at 10/20] They estimated the number of participants at 5,000. 他们预计参与者达 5,000 人。[estimate (that) ...] I estimate he will arrive before five. 我估计他 5 点前到达。	<b>音组</b> -ate /-eɪt/ advocate; calculate; celebrate; compensate; decorate; educate; estimate; evaluate; indicate; liberate; operate; tolerate
-et /-ɪt/ <i>suf.</i> a small thing	<i>suf.</i> 后缀, 表示“ <b>小的东西</b> ”, 如 :blanket (毯子); tablet (药片)。变体有 -ette, 如 :cigarette (香烟); cassette (盒式磁带)	<b>其他例词</b> bucket; budget; bullet; cabinet; jacket; omelet(te); packet; pocket; ticket; toilet
etc. /ɪt'setərə/ <i>ad.</i> and so on	<i>ad.</i> 等等 :We saw shoes, shirts, skirts, etc. 我们看到了鞋子、衬衣、裙子等等。	<b>用法</b> 是 et cetera 的缩略形式, 还可写作 <b>etc.</b> , 即省略词尾句点。
Europe /'juərəp \$ 'jʊr-/ <i>n.</i> the continent that is to the east of Asia	<i>n.</i> [U] 欧洲 :Europe is often considered to be the birthplace of Western culture. 欧洲通常被认为是西方文化的发源地。◇ Eastern Europe 东欧 ◇ Western Europe 西欧	
European /juərə'pi :ən \$ jʊrə-/ <i>a.</i> related to Europe or its people <i>n.</i> a person from Europe	<i>a.</i> 欧洲的 ; 欧洲人的 :the European Union 欧盟 ◇ European languages 欧洲诸语言 <i>n.</i> [C] 欧洲人 :Many Europeans love Chinese food. 许多欧洲人喜欢吃中国菜。	<b>构词</b> Europe + -an <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ an European country ✓ a European country 欧洲国家 [欧洲] European 发音以辅音开头, 所以前面应该用 a]

**evaluate** /i'væljuert/

*v.* judge how good, useful, etc. sb/sth is

*v.* [T] 评价;评估: The teacher regularly evaluates the progress of his students. 老师定期评估学生的进步情况。

**构词** e- + **value** + -ate

**音组** -uate /-juert/  
evaluate; graduate; punctuate

**eve** /i:v/

*n.* the day or evening before some special event

*n.* (节日等的)前夕;前夜: New Year's Eve 除夕 ◇ Christmas Eve 圣诞前夕 ◇ [eve of sth] What did you do on the eve of graduation? 毕业典礼前夕你干了些什么?

**构词** 与 **evening** 有关

## E

**even** /i: 'væn/

*ad.* ① used to emphasize that sth is surprising or unexpected  
② used to emphasize a comparison

*ad.* ① **甚至,连(…都)**: [置于要修饰的成分前] I don't even know his name. 我甚至连他的名字都不知道。◇ Even a child knows it. 就连小孩子也知道。  
② **甚至更,还**: [与比较级连用] The result was even worse than we expected. 结果比我们预计的甚至还要糟。  
■ **even if (或 though) ... 即使,纵然,虽然**: We're going camping even if it rains. 即使下雨,我们也要去野营。

**音组** -ven /-væn/

driven; eleven; even; heaven; seven

**常犯错误**

✗ Even the hat costs a lot, she will buy it.

✓ Even if the hat costs a lot, she will buy it. 即使帽子很昂贵,她也会买。

[✗ even 是副词, even if (或 though) 才可以引导让步状语从句]

**evening** /i: 'vniŋ/

*n.* the part of the day between the end of the afternoon and night

*n.* [C; U] 傍晚;晚上: this/that/ yesterday/tomorrow/every evening 今天/那天/昨天/明天/每天晚上 ◇ What do you usually do in the evening? 你晚上通常做什么? ◇ [表示具体某天晚上用介词 on] on Monday evening 在星期一晚上 ◇ on the evening of May 5<sup>th</sup> 在5月5日傍晚 [更多用法参见 **afternoon**]

■ **Good evening (或 Evening)** .[打招呼时说] 晚上好。

**音组** -ning /-niŋ/

lightning; meaning; morning; opening

**常犯错误**

✗ in Friday evening

✓ on Friday evening 在星期五晚上

[✗ 具体某一天早上介词用 on]

**用法** Good evening 夜晚见面时打招呼用, Good night 夜晚离别时祝愿安用。

**event** /i'vent/

*n.* anything that happens, esp. sth important or unusual

*n.* [C] 事件,大事: the most important events of the 20<sup>th</sup> century 20世纪里最重大的事件 ◇ Nothing can now change the course of events. 现在任何东西都不能改变事情发展的进程。

④ **event**

eventual

eventually

**构词** e- (出来) + -vent- (来)  
→ “出来”引申为“发生的事”

**同根** adventure; invent; prevent

**辨析** accident; event; incident

**eventual** /i'ventʃuəl/

*a.* happening at the end of a process

*a.* 最终发生的;最后的;结果的: the eventual outcome of the competition 比赛的最终结果 ◇ the eventual winner of the match 比赛的最终胜出者

**构词** event + ual

**音组** -tual /-tʃuəl/

actual; eventual; punctual; spiritual

**eventually** /i'ventʃuəli/

*ad.* after a long time or a lot of effort, problems, etc.

*ad.* 最终地: Keep trying and you'll find the answer eventually. 继续努力,你最终会找到答案的。

**用法** 表示“最后的结果”时,与 finally 同义,但在 firstly ... secondly ... 列举项目后面只能用 finally。

**ever** /'evə \$ -vər/ *ad.* at any time

*ad.* 曾经;无论何时: [用在过去时或完成时的疑问句和否定句中] Have you ever visited the city? = Did you ever visit the city? 你曾参观过该市

**音组** -ever /-'evə \$ -'evər/

clever; ever; forever; however; never; whatever; wherever; whichever

吗? ◇ [用于条件从句] If you're ever in Shanghai, come and see me. 你要是什么时候到了上海, 就来看看我。◇ [用于否定句] Nothing ever makes her angry. 从未有什么事让她生气。◇ [用在先行词由形容词最高级修饰的定语从句中] *Gone with the Wind* is the longest novel that I've ever read. 《飘》是我看过的最长的小说。◇ [用于比较以加强语气] It is colder than ever (= before). 天气比以往任何时候都要冷。

■ **ever since (sth)** 自从..., 从...起; 自从那时以后: He wanted to be a singer ever since he was a boy. 他从儿时开始就想做一名歌手。◇ Mary and I met five years ago and we've written to each other ever since. 玛丽和我5年

常犯错误

× I have ever seen the film.  
✓ I have seen the film. 我已经看过这部电影了。

✓ I once saw the film. 我曾看过这部电影。

常犯错误

× Has the train arrived ever?

✓ Has the train arrived yet? 列车已经到了吗?

[询问预想中的事情是否已经发生, 不能在疑问句或否定句中用 ever, 要用 yet]

辨析 ever; once

前相逢, 自从那时以来我们一直互相通信。

everlasting

/evə'lɑ:stɪŋ/

\$

pr'læstɪŋ/ or for a long

a. 永久的; 持久的: everlasting love 永恒的爱

构词 ever + last + -ing

time

every /'evrɪ/

a. ① each one of a group of people or things  
② used to say how often sth happens or is done

a. ① 每一, 每个的: [every + 可数名词单数 + v. 单] Every student (= all the students) will attend the meeting. 每个学生都要参加会议。◇ The shop is open every day. 这个店每天都营业。◇ The headmaster seems to know every single student in the school. 校长似乎知道学校里的每一个学生。

② 每隔, 每: Every ten minutes a

常犯错误

× I go swimming each three days.  
✓ I go swimming every three days. 我每3天(或: 每隔两天)游一次泳。

辨析 any; each; every

bicycle is stolen in this city. 这个城市每10分钟就有一辆自行车被盗。

everybody

/'evrɪ,bɒdɪ/ \$ -bɑ: dɪ/

pron. every person; all people

pron. 每人; 人人: Is everybody ready? 大家都准备好了吗? ◇ Everybody had to bring their umbrellas. 每个人都要带伞。

构词 every + body

用法 不能写作 every body. every body 指“每具尸体”。

everyday /'evrɪdeɪ/

a. used or happening every day; ordinary

a. [仅置于名词前] 每日的; 日常的: The Internet has become part of everyday life. 互联网已经成为日常生活的一部分。◇ everyday clothes 日常衣服

构词 every + day

常犯错误

× He watches TV everyday.

✓ He watches TV every day. 他每天都看电视。

辨析 every day; everyday

everyone /'evrɪwʌn/

pron. = everybody

pron. 每人, 人人: Everyone has an equal opportunity to benefit from a country's wealth. 每个人都有平等的机会受益于国家的财富。◇ Everyone should do his best. 每个人都应尽最大的努力。

构词 every + one

常犯错误

× everyone of us

✓ every one of us 我们每个人

辨析 everyone; every one

<b>everything</b> /'evriθɪŋ/ <i>pron.</i> each thing or all things	<i>pron.</i> 每件事, 事事 : He criticizes everything I do. 我做什么事他都要批评。◇ Is everything all right? 一切都好吗?	<b>构词</b> <b>every + thing</b> <b>用法</b> 不能写作 every thing。
<b>everywhere</b> /'evriweə̃ \$ -wer/ <i>ad.</i> in or to every place	<i>ad.</i> 到处 : I've looked everywhere but I can't find my keys. 我到处都看了, 但没有找到钥匙。	<b>构词</b> <b>every + where</b>
<b>evidence</b> /'eɪdəns/ <i>n.</i> the facts or signs that make you believe sth exists or is true	<i>n.</i> [U] 证据, 证明, 根据 ; 迹象 : [evidence for sth] He has scientific evidence for his theory. 他有科学依据来支持他的理论。◇ [evidence that ...] There is clear evidence that he told a lie. 有明确的证据表明他说了谎。◇ [evidence of sth] There is no evidence of quarrels between them. 没有迹象显示他们吵架了。	<b>构词</b> <b>evident + -ence</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-dence</b> /-dəns/ coincidence; evidence; independence <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ <b>an evidence</b> ✓ <b>a piece of evidence</b> 一条证据
<b>evident</b> /'eɪdənt/ <i>a.</i> clear and easily seen	<i>a.</i> 清楚的, 显而易见的 : [it is evident (to sb) (that) ...] It was evident that she had cried. 显然, 她哭过了。	<b>构词</b> <b>e- + -vid-</b> (看) + <b>-ent</b> → “看得出的”即“清楚的” <b>音组</b> <b>-ident</b> /-ɪdənt/ accident; confident; incident; president
<b>evil</b> /'i :vəl/ <i>a.</i> morally bad	<i>a.</i> 邪恶的 ; 罪恶的 : do evil deeds 作恶 ◇ an evil killer 穷凶极恶的杀手	
<b>evolution</b> /i :və'lu:ʃən, ,evə-/ <i>n.</i> the development of plants, animals and humans that happens over millions of years	<i>n.</i> [U] 进化 : Darwin's theory of evolution was eventually accepted by most scientists. 达尔文的进化理论最终被大多数科学家接受。◇ human evolution 人类的进化	<b>音组</b> <b>-lution</b> /-'lu:ʃən/ evolution; pollution; revolution
<b>evolve</b> /ɪ'vɒlv \$ -və :lv/ <i>v.</i> develop gradually	<i>v.</i> [I] (使) 演化 ; 进化 : [evolve from sth] Do you believe that birds evolved from dinosaurs? 你相信鸟是从恐龙进化来的吗?	<b>音组</b> <b>-olve</b> /-ɒlv \$ -ɑ:l v/ evolve; solve
<b>ex-</b> /eks-, ɪks-, egz-, ɪgz-/ <i>pref.</i> out; outside	<i>pref.</i> 表示“外 ; 在外 ; 向外”, 变体有 <b>ef-, e-</b> 。 ❖ <b>ex-</b> 置于元音字母以及 <b>c, p, t</b> 等辅音字母前, 如 : exit (出口) ; explode (爆炸) ; expose (暴露) ; export (出口) ; express (表达)。 ❖ <b>ef-</b> 置于 <b>f</b> 字母前, 如 : effect (影响) ; effort (努力)。 ❖ <b>e-</b> 置于其他辅音字母前, 如 : edit (编辑) ; elect (选出) ; erupt (爆发) ; eraser (板擦) ; event (事件) ; evident (明显的)。	<b>其他例词</b> ❖ <b>ex-</b> : excellent; except; exclaim; exclude; excuse; excursion; exhibit; exhibition; expand; expect; expectation; expedition; expense; expensive; experience; experiment; expert; explain; explanation; explicit; exploit; explore; explorer; explosion; expression; extension; escape ❖ <b>e-</b> : editor; edition; educate; educator; elevator; emergency; evaluate; evidence
<b>exact</b> /ɪg'zækt/ <i>a.</i> correct in every detail	<i>a.</i> 精确的 ; 确切的 : the exact time/date 确切的时间 / 日期 ◇ give an exact description of the event 对事件作精确的描述	<b>音组</b> <b>-act</b> /-ækt/ act; fact; attract; exact <b>辨析</b> <b>accurate; exact</b>

■ **to be exact** 确切地说 : He's been away for a week, six days to be exact.

他离开已有一个星期了, 确切地说是6天。

**exactly** /ɪɡˈzæktli/

*ad.* ① used to emphasize that sth is correct in every detail

② used as a reply to show that you think what sb has said is completely correct or true

*ad.* ① 精确地; 确切地 : I don't know exactly where he is. 我不完全清楚他在哪儿。◇ It's exactly 11 o'clock. 现在是11点整。◇ The twins are wearing exactly the same dress. 这对双胞胎穿着完全一样的连衣裙。

② 一点不错, 正是如此 : "You think we should accept his invitation?" "Exactly." "你认为我们应该接受他的邀请?" "一点不错。"

**构词** exact + -ly

**音组** -am /-æm/

am; dam; exam; gram; ham; jam; tram

**常犯错误**

✗ take an exam of chemistry

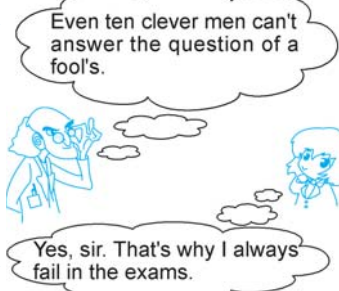
✓ take an exam in chemistry 参加化学考试

**辨析** exam; quiz; test

**exam** /ɪɡˈzæm/

*n.* a test of knowledge or ability, esp. an important one at school or college

*n.* [C] 考试, 测试 : take an exam 参加考试 ◇ pass/fail an exam 通过/未通过考试 ◇ [exam in (或 on) sth] an exam in history = a history exam 历史考试 ◇ I don't know my exam results. 我不知道考试成绩。◇ an exam paper 考试试卷 ◇ an oral/a written exam 口头/书面考试 ◇ cheat in the exam 考试作弊



**examination**

/ɪɡˈzæmɪˈneɪʃən

*n.* [C] 考试, 测试 : They are preparing for the physics examination. 他们正在准备参加物理考试。

**构词** examine + -ation

**examine** /ɪɡˈzæmɪn/

*v.* look at sth carefully in order to find out sth

*v.* [T] 检查; 诊察 : The doctor examined her ears. 医生检查了她的耳朵。◇ [examine sth<sup>1</sup> for sth<sup>2</sup>] The police examined the dead body for clues. 警察检查了死尸以寻找线索。

**构词** exam + ine

**音组** -mine /-mɪn/

determine; examine

**辨析** check; examine

**example**

/ɪɡˈzɑːmpl \$ -'zæmpl/

*n.* sth that is typical of the kind of thing you are talking about

*n.* [C] 例子; 例证; 榜样 : [example of sth] Please give me an example of what you mean. 请给我举个例子说明你的意思。◇ I prefer a dictionary with many examples. 我喜欢配有丰富例证的词典。◇ set an example to kids 为孩子们树立榜样

■ **for example** 例如, 譬如 : Some of you, for example Jack and Jane, did very well in the exam. 你们中的一些, 比如杰克和简, 这次考试考得很好。

**音组** -mple /-mpl/

example; simple; temple

**常犯错误**

✗ A lot of my friends were invited — Mary and Suan, for examples.

✓ A lot of my friends were invited — Mary and Suan, for example.

[✗ for example 中的 example 总是用单数, 不管指几个例子]

**辨析** for example; such as

**excellent** /ˈeksələnt/

*a.* extremely good

*a.* 极好的, 优秀的 : She speaks excellent English. 她英语说得棒极了。◇ excellent food 美味佳肴

**构词** ex- + cel (= rise 升起) + l + -ent

**except** /ɪkˈsept/

*prep.* not including (a particular thing, person or fact)

*prep.* 除...之外 : We all passed the exam except Mike. 除迈克外, 我们都通过了考试。◇ [except to do sth] He seldom goes out except to go to the cinema. 除了看电影外, 他很少出

**构词** ex- + -cept- (= take 拿) → “把...拿出”即“除...外”

**同根** accept; concept; reception

**常犯错误**

✗ He looks like his younger



## E

	<p>门。◇ [do ... except do sth] I could do nothing except wait. 除了等待, 我啥也不能做。</p> <p>■ <b>except for sth</b> 除...外, 撇开: The paragraph is well written except for a few spelling mistakes. 这段写得很好, 除了一些拼写错误外。</p>	<p>brother, except he is taller. ✓ He looks like his younger brother, except that he is taller. 除了他更高外, 他像他的弟弟。 [✗ except 为介词, 后面不能直接接从句, 该从句应由 that 引导] 巧记 accept 和 except 的拼写易混淆, 区分方法参见 accept。 辨析 besides; except; except for</p>
<p><b>exchange</b> /ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ/ n. an act of giving sth to sb and getting sth else in return v. give sth and receive sth of the same kind in</p>	<p>n. [C; U] 交换, 掉换; 交流: [exchange of sth] an exchange of ideas/views/information 思想/看法/信息的交流 ◇ [in exchange for sth] He gave me a book in exchange for this pen. 他给我一本书以交换这支笔。 v. [T] 交换, 互换: They exchanged addresses. 他们互换了地址。◇ exchange seats 互换位置 ◇ exchange greetings 互致问候</p>	<p>构词 ex- + change → 把东西换出去 音组 -ange /-eɪndʒ/ arrange; change; exchange; range; strange</p>
<p><b>excite</b> /ɪk'saɪt/ v. make sb feel very happy, eager or enthusiastic</p>	<p>v. [T] 使兴奋, 使激动: The possibility of studying abroad excited him. 有可能要到国外学习让他兴奋不已。</p>	<p>● excite excited exciting 构词 ex- + cite (激起情绪) 音组 -ite /-aɪt/ excite; invite; polite; recite; unite</p>
<p><b>excited</b> /ɪk'saɪtɪd/ a. happy, interested and eager</p>	<p>a. 兴奋的, 激动的: an excited audience 兴奋的观众 ◇ [excited about (doing) sth] Little Tom was excited about going fishing. 小汤姆对去钓鱼兴奋不已。</p>	<p>构词 <b>excite</b> + -ed 用法 her excited looks 意为“她兴奋的表情”, 类似 an excited girl. her exciting looks 则表示“她的表情因某些原因让他人感到兴奋”。</p>
<p><b>exciting</b> /ɪk'saɪtɪŋ/ a. making you feel excited</p>	<p>a. 令人兴奋的, 令人激动的: an exciting trip to Egypt 令人兴奋的埃及之旅</p>	<p>构词 <b>excite</b> + -ing</p>
<p><b>exclaim</b> /ɪks'kleɪm/ v. say sth suddenly and loudly because of surprise, anger, excitement, etc.</p>	<p>v. [I; T] 呼喊; 惊呼: [exclaim + speech] “Don't do that again!” she exclaimed. “不要再那样了!” 她大声喊道。◇ exclaim in delight 高兴地大叫起来</p>	<p>构词 ex- + claim → cry out</p>
<p><b>exclude</b> /ɪks'klu:d/ v. ① prevent sb from entering a place or doing sth ② deliberately not include sth</p>	<p>v. [T] ① 拒绝...进入; 把...排斥在外: [exclude sb from sth] Women are excluded from the club. 这个俱乐部不接纳女子。 ② 不包括: The price excludes tax. 这个价格不包括税。</p>	<p>构词 ex- + clude (= close) 同根 conclude; conclusion; include</p>
<p><b>excursion</b> /ɪk'skɜːʃən \$ -'skɜːrʒən/ n. a short trip</p>	<p>n. [C] 短途旅行; 远足: We're going on an excursion this weekend. 周末我们要去远足。◇ [excursion to sth] an excursion to the coast 到海岸的一次短途旅行</p>	<p>构词 ex- + cur (= run) + -sion → run out 同根 currency; curriculum; occur</p>
<p><b>excuse</b> n. /ɪk'skjuːs/ a reason</p>	<p>n. [C] 借口; 辩解: [excuse for (doing) sth] What's your excuse for being late</p>	<p>构词 ex- + cuse (= cause 原因) → “说出原因”引申为“借口”</p>

you give to explain what you did

**v.** /ɪk'skju:z/ forgive sb, usually for sth that is not very serious

this time? 你这次迟到的借口是什么? ◇ **make an excuse** 找借口

**v.** [T] 原谅; 宽恕: Please excuse my bad handwriting. 请原谅我字写得潦草。◇ [excuse sb for (doing) sth] I

hope you'll excuse me for being so late. 我来得这么晚, 希望你能原谅。

■ **excuse me** 对不起, 劳驾: [向陌生人提问时说, 以引起注意] Excuse me, is this the way to the airport? 劳驾, 这是去机场的路吗? ◇ [请求他人让路] Excuse me, could you let me through? 对不起, 可以让我过去吗? ◇ [为做了尴尬或鲁莽的事而道歉]

Excuse me, I didn't mean to step on your foot. 对不起, 我不是有意踩到你脚的。◇ After sneezing loudly, he said, "Excuse me." 大声打了个喷嚏后, 他说了声“对不起。”

**音组 -use** /-ju:z/ [见于动词]

abuse; accuse; amuse; confuse; excuse (**v.**); refuse; use (**v.**)

**音组 -use** /-ju:s/ [见于名词]

**n.**; use (**n.**)

**常见错误**

✗ an excuse of not finishing the task

✓ an excuse for not finishing the task 未完成任务的理由

**谚语** A bad excuse is better than none. 找个勉强的借口总比没有借口好。

**谚语** He who excuses himself accuses himself. 为自己辩白的人其实是在谴责自己。

**辨析** excuse; forgive; pardon

**辨析** excuse me; I'm sorry

**executive** /ɪg'zekjutɪv/  
**n.** a senior manager in a company or organization

**n.** [C] 高级管理人员; 经理; 执行者: a sales executive 销售经理 ◇ a chief executive officer (常缩略为 CEO) 首席执行官

**音组 -tive** /-tɪv/

alternative; conservative; executive; representative

**exercise** /'eksəsaɪz/  
**s** -sər-/

**n.** ① physical activity that you do to stay healthy or become stronger

② a set of questions that are designed to help you learn sth

**v.** do physical activities to stay strong and

**n.** ① [U; C] 锻炼, 运动; 做操:

Swimming is good exercise. 游泳是很好的运动。◇ do (或 take) exercise

做体育锻炼 ◇ You can do exercises to strengthen your muscles. 你可以通过做操来增强你的肌肉。

② [C] 练习, 习题: Do exercises 1 and 2 for homework. 家庭作业做练习 1 和练习 2。◇ a writing exercise 写作练习

**v.** [I] 锻炼: Do you exercise regularly? 你经常锻炼吗?

**音组 -ise** /aɪz/

advertise; exercise; sunrise; otherwise

**常见错误**

✗ Students do morning exercise at 9.

✓ Students do morning exercises at 9. 学生们九点钟做早操。

[表示“操”时, 多用复数形式, 泛指“锻炼”时, 用作不可数, 表示一种运动方式时, 用作可数]

**辨析** drill; exercise; practice

**exhaust** /ɪg'zɔ:st/ **s** -'zɔ:st/ **v.** use sth up or make sb completely

**v.** [T] 耗尽; 使精疲力竭: The long war exhausted the rich country. 长期的战争耗尽了那个富足国家的财力。◇

She looks totally exhausted. 她看上去疲惫不堪。

**exhibit** /ɪg'zɪbɪt/  
**v.** display a work of art to the public  
**n.** an object that is shown in a public place

**v.** [T] 展出, 展览: Exactly two centuries later, ten of the surviving pictures were exhibited here. 足足两个世纪后, 10 幅保存下来的画在此展出。

**n.** [C] 展览品: The exhibits date from the 15th century. 这些展品是 15 世纪的。

**构词** ex- + hibit (= hold) → hold out

**同根** prohibit

**音组 -it** /-ɪt/

deposit; exhibit; exit; habit; orbit; prohibit; visit

**exhibition** /ˌeksɪ'bɪʃən/  
**n.** a public show where people can go and see paintings, photographs, etc.

**n.** [C; U] 展览; 展览会: [exhibition of sth] an exhibition of old photographs 老照片展 ◇ The paintings will be on exhibition until next month. 这些画将展出至下个月。

**构词** exhibit + -ion

**音组 -ition** /-ɪʃən/

addition; competition; composition; edition; position; exhibition

<b>exist</b> /ɪg'zɪst/ <i>v.</i> be real, present or alive	<i>v.</i> [I] <b>存在</b> : Does life exist on other planets? 其他行星上有生命吗? ◇ The custom of arranged marriages still exists in this country. 包办婚姻的风俗在这个国家仍存在。	<b>常犯错误</b> × The problem has been existing for some years. ✓ The problem has existed for some years. 这个问题已经有些年头了。
<b>existence</b> /ɪg'zɪstəns/ <i>n.</i> the state or fact of existing	<i>n.</i> [U] <b>存在</b> : Do you believe in the existence of ghosts? 你相信有鬼吗? ◇ The organization has been in existence for 100 years. 这个组织已经存在 100 年了。◇ come into	<b>构词</b> exist + -ence <b>音组</b> -tence /-təns/ competence; existence; sentence <b>existence</b> 开始存在
<b>exit</b> /'eksɪt, 'egzɪt/ <i>n.</i> a door that you go through to leave a place	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>出口, 太平门</b> : Of the survivors, 20 managed to escape through an emergency exit. 在幸存者中, 有 20 个是从紧急出口逃离的。◇ an fire exit 消防出口	<b>构词</b> ex- + it (= go 走) <b>同根</b> circuit <b>音组</b> -it /-ɪt/ credit; exit; habit; limit; orbit; profit
<b>expand</b> /ɪk'spænd/ <i>v.</i> (make sth) become larger	<i>v.</i> [T; I] <b>扩大, 扩展; 增加; (使) 膨胀</b> : expand one's business 扩大业务 ◇ The town's population expanded rapidly in the last decade. 过去 10 年间, 该镇人口迅速膨胀。◇ Metal expands when heated. 铁受热膨胀。	<b>构词</b> ex- + pand <b>音组</b> -and /-ænd/ and; band; expand; hand; land; sand; stand <b>辨析</b> expand; extend; spread; stretch
<b>expect</b> /ɪk'spekt/ <i>v.</i> ① think that sth will happen ② demand that sb	<i>v.</i> [T] ① <b>预料; 认为</b> : [expect (that) ... = expect sb to do sth] We expect (that) the price will rise. = We expect the price to rise. 我们预计价格会上涨。◇ [常用被动] The price is expected to rise. 价格预计会上涨。 ② <b>期望, 盼望; 要求</b> : [expect to do sth] You can't expect to learn a foreign language in a few months. 你不能指望几个月就可以学会一门外语。◇ [expect sth from sb] His parents expected a lot from him. 他父母亲对他期望很高。◇ [expect sb to do sth] The teacher expects his students to be	<b>构词</b> ex- + -spect (看) <b>常犯错误</b> × I expect that he will not come. × I expect him not to come. ✓ I don't expect he will come. ✓ I don't expect him to come. 我预料他不会来。 [expect 带宾语从句时, 其否定词 not 常放在主句中, 参见 think] <b>常犯错误</b> × I expect seeing him. ✓ I expect to see him. 我希望见他。
<b>expectation</b> /ɪk'spektə'teɪʃən/ <i>n.</i> ① a belief or hope that sth will happen ② a belief that sth will be good in the future	<i>n.</i> ① [C; U] <b>预料; 期望</b> : [expectation that ...] There is a general expectation that the price will rise. 普遍认为价格会上涨。 ② [C, 常 ~s] <b>期望</b> He went to college with great expectations. 他满怀希望	<b>构词</b> expect + -ation <b>音组</b> -tation /-teɪʃən/ dictation; expectation; invitation; presentation; station; temptation <b>进入大学。</b>
<b>expedition</b> /ɪk'sprɪ'dɪʃən/ <i>n.</i> a long organized journey, esp to a	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>远征; 探险</b> : A group of twenty scientists went on an expedition to the North Pole last month. 一个由 20 名科学家组成的队伍于上月去北极探险。	<b>构词</b> ex- + ped (脚) + i + -tion → “走出去”引申为“远征” <b>同根</b> pedestrian
<b>expense</b> /ɪk'spens/ <i>n.</i> the amount of money	<i>n.</i> [U; C, 常 ~s] <b>消费; 支出</b> : The palace was built at great expense.	<b>构词</b> ex- + pense → 把钱花出去 <b>音组</b> -ense /-ens/

you spend on sth

宫殿建设耗资巨大。◇ living/medical expenses 生活/医疗开支 ◇ travel (或 travelling) expenses 差旅费

■ at the expense of sb/sth 在牺牲 (或损害) ... 的情况下 : He acquired power at the expense of friendships.

expense; sense; tense

辨析 charge; cost; expense; fare; fee; price

他以牺牲友情获得了权力。

expensive /ɪk'spensɪv/  
a. costing a lot of money

a. 昂贵的 : an expensive house 昂贵的房子 ◇ Skating is not an expensive hobby. 滑冰是一项花费不大的业余爱好。

构词 expense + -ive

常犯错误

✗ The price is not expensive.

✓ The price is not high. 价格不高 (或 : 不贵)。

experience

/ɪk'spɪəriəns \$ -'spɪr-/

n. ① the knowledge and skill that you get from doing sth

② sth that happens to you and affects how you feel

n. ① [U] 经验 : [experience of (或 in) (doing) sth] Do you have any experience in dealing with naughty children? 你有对付淘气孩子的经验吗? ◇ teaching experience 教学经验

② [C] 经历 : Visiting the museum was an exciting experience. 参观这个博物馆是一次令人兴奋的经历。◇ [experience of (doing) sth] his first experience of living alone 他第一次独居的经历

构词 ex- + peri (= try 试做) + -ence → 做某事而得到“经验”

音组 -ience /-iəns/

audience; convenience; experience

谚语 Experience is the best teacher. 经验是最好的老师。

常犯错误

✗ He mentioned his experience in the war.

✓ He mentioned his experiences in the war. 他提及了他战时的经历。

experiment

/ɪk'sperɪmənt/

n. a scientific test done to found out what happens

n. [C; U] 实验 : do (或 carry out) an experiment 做实验 ◇ [experiment on (或 with) sth] Some people oppose experiments on animals. 一些人反对在动物身上做实验。◇ We can prove the theory by experiment. 我们可以用实验证明这个理论。

构词 experience + -ment

常犯错误

✗ He's making an experiment.

✓ He's doing an experiment. 他正在做实验。

expert /'ekspɜ:t \$ -p  
3:rt/ n. a person with a high level of special knowledge or skills

n. [C] 专家, 能手 : a computer expert 电脑专家 ◇ [expert at (或 in/on) (doing) sth] He is an expert at dealing with such a problem. 处理这样的问题他在行。◇ He gave us some expert

构词 源自 experience

音组 -ert /-ɜ:t \$ -3:rt/ concert; desert (n.); expert

advice. 他给我们一些内行的建议。

explain /ɪk'spleɪn/

v. make sth easy to understand by describing or giving information about it

v. [T] 解释, 说明 : [explain sth to sb] The teacher explained the rules of the game to the children. 老师向孩子们解释游戏规则。◇ [explain (to sb) wh-] Please explain to us how the machine works. 请为我们说明一下这台机器是如何工作的。◇ [explain (to sb) (that) ...] He explained that he had been ill that day. 他解释说, 他那天病了。◇ [explain + speech] "My computer broke down," he explained.

构词 ex- + plain → 说出来使其清晰明白

音组 -ain /-eɪn/

again; attain; contain; explain; remain; obtain

常犯错误

✗ Explain me why you were late.

✓ Explain to me why you were late. 请向我说明你为什么迟到。

“我的电脑坏了,”他解释道。

explanation

/ˌeksplə'neɪʃən/

n. the detail or reason

n. [C; U] 解释, 说明 : [explanation of (或 for) sth] He gave a detailed explanation of how the machine works.

构词 explain + -ation

音组 -nation /-'neɪʃən/

nation; determination; discrimination;



that makes sth easy to understand	他详细说明了这台机器是如何工作的。◇ What was her explanation for being late? 她迟到的理由是什么?	explanation; hibernation
<b>explicit</b> /ɪk'splɪt/	<b>a.</b> 清楚明白的, 明晰的: The doctor gave him explicit instructions on how to take the medicine. 医生清楚地告诉他如何服药。	<b>构词</b> ex- + plicit (= fold 折叠) → “展现出来的”即“清楚明白的” <b>同根</b> apply; reply; multiply
<b>explode</b> /ɪk'spləʊd/	<b>v.</b> [I; T] (使) 爆炸: The car bomb exploded suddenly. 汽车炸弹突然爆炸。◇ explode an atomic bomb 引爆一颗原子弹	<b>构词</b> ex- + plode (发爆破声) <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ The terrorists exploded the car. ✓ The terrorists blew up the car. 恐怖分子炸了这辆汽车。 [explode 指炸弹爆炸, 或引爆炸弹]
<b>exploit</b> /ɪk'splɔɪt/	<b>v.</b> [T] ① 榨取, 剥削: Some companies exploit their employees. 一些公司剥削他们的雇员。 ② 利用: He exploited his father's name to get himself a good job. 他利用父亲的名声为自己找到一份好工作。	<b>构词</b> ex- + ploit
<b>explore</b> /ɪk'splɔːr/	<b>v.</b> [T] 勘探, 勘查; 探索; 在...探险: They spent a week exploring the small island. 他们花了一个星期勘探这个小岛。	<b>构词</b> ex- + plore 音组 -ore /-ɔː/
<b>explorer</b> /ɪk'splɔːrə/	<b>n.</b> [C] 探险者: Columbus was a famous fifteenth-century explorer. 哥伦布是15世纪著名的探险家。	<b>构词</b> explore + -er 音组 -rer /-rə/
<b>explosive</b> /ɪk'spləʊsɪv/	<b>n.</b> [U; C, 常~s] 炸药: Police found explosive in his car. 警察在他的车上发现了炸药。◇ a brilliant explosives expert 出色的爆破专家	<b>构词</b> explode + s + -ive <b>巧记</b> 同类构词 extend → extensive
<b>export</b> /ɪk'spɔːt/	<b>v.</b> [T; I] 出口: [export sth to sb] The US exports beef to South Korea. 美国向韩国出口牛肉。 <b>n.</b> ① [U] 出口, 输出: [export of sth] the export of oil 石油出口 ◇ goods for export 供出口的货物 ② [C, 常~s] 出口物; 输出品: Coffee	<b>构词</b> ex- + -port- <b>同根</b> transport; airport; portable; porter is an important export of the country. 咖啡是该国的一项重要出口物。◇ meat exports 肉类出口
<b>expose</b> /ɪk'spəʊz/	<b>v.</b> [T] ① 暴露; 显露; 露出: expose one's teeth/fears 露出牙齿/恐惧 ◇ [expose sth <sup>1</sup> to sth <sup>2</sup> ] Don't expose the chemical to the air. 不要把这种化学物质暴露在空气中。 ② 揭露, 揭穿: His criminal activities were finally exposed in the newspaper. 他的犯罪行为最终在报纸上被揭露出来。◇ [expose sb as sth] The	<b>构词</b> ex- + pose (= put 放置) <b>同根</b> composition; deposit; oppose; position; suppose <b>音组</b> -ose /-əʊz/ \$ -ouz/ close (v.); expose; nose; rose; oppose; suppose; those president was exposed as a liar. 总统被揭露说了谎。



**express** /ɪk'spres/  
*v.* show a feeling,  
 opinion

or fact

*n.* ① a fast train that  
 stops at only a few  
 stations

② a post service that

*v.* [T] 表达;表示;表露: express one's  
 opinions/concern about this matter 表达  
 对此事的看法/担忧 ◇ Words can't  
 express how happy I am. 言语无法表  
 达我的幸福。◇ [express oneself]  
 Young children often have difficulty  
 expressing themselves. 小孩子在表达  
 思想方面常常有困难。

*n.* ① [C] 快车: Let's take the express.  
 我们乘快车吧。◇ an express train 快  
 速列车

② [U] 特快专递: The letter needs to be  
 sent by express. 这封信需要用特快专  
 递邮寄。

**构词** ex- + press

**同根** compressed; express; impress;  
 pressure

**音组** -ess /-es/

dress; impress; express; possess;  
 press; success; unless

**常犯错误**

✗ He felt he hadn't expressed him  
 correctly.

✓ He felt he hadn't expressed  
 himself correctly. 他感觉没有正确  
 表达自己的想法。

**expression**

/ɪk'spreʃən/ *n.* ① a word  
 or phrase that has a  
 particular meaning ② the  
 act of expressing sth ③ a  
 look on one's face

*n.* ① [C] 表达;词语: a polite expression  
 礼貌用语

② [C; U] 表示,表达: [expression  
 of sth] I'm sending the card as an  
 expression of my gratitude. 我寄卡片  
 以表达我的感激之情。◇ His sadness  
 found expression in his music. 他的悲  
 伤在他的音乐中表达出来。

③ [C] 表情,神色: [expression of

**构词** express + -ion

**音组** -ession /-'eʃən/

aggression; expression; impression;  
 possession; profession; session

sth] an expression of amazement/  
 horror/worry on one's face 脸上流  
 露出惊讶/恐怖/担心的神色

**extend** /ɪk'stend/

*v.* ① stretch out a hand or  
 leg

② (make sth) continue for  
 a particular distance or  
 period of time

*v.* ① [T] 伸,伸出: He extended his  
 arms (out). 他伸出手臂。

② [T; I] (使)延长; (使)延伸;

扩展: [extend to sth] The woods  
 extended for miles to the east. 森林向  
 东延伸了好几英里。◇ He extended  
 his visit by a month. 他将访问延长了一个月。

➡ extend

extension

extensive

extent

**构词** ex- + tend (= stretch)

**同根** attend; intend; pretend;  
 tendency; tent; tention

**辨析** expand; extend; spread;  
 stretch

**extension** /ɪk'stenʃən/

*n.* ① the act of making sth  
 longer or larger

② a telephone that is  
 connected to a central  
 system of a large building

*n.* ① [U; C] 延伸;扩大: [extension  
 of sth] The extension of the highway to  
 the town will benefit more than 50,000  
 people. 高速公路延伸至这个镇上将  
 使5万多人受益。

② [C] 分机: What's your extension

**构词** extend + -sion

**音组** -ension /-'enʃən/

comprehension; dimension; extension;  
 pension; suspension; tension

number? 你的分机号码是多少?

**extensive** /ɪk'stensɪv/

*a.* large in area or amount

*a.* 广阔的;广泛的;大量的:

extensive farms 广阔的农场 ◇ an  
 extensive collection of modern art 现代

**构词** extend + s + -ive

艺术的广泛收集

**extent** /ɪk'stent/

*n.* the size, amount or  
 importance of sth

*n.* [U; S] 广度;宽度;程度: [extent  
 of sth] the extent of global warming 全  
 球变暖的程度 ◇ to a large extent 在  
 很大程度上 ◇ to some extent 在某种

**构词** extend + t

程度上

**extinct** /ɪk'stɪŋkt/

*a.* no longer existing

*a.* 灭绝的: an extinct species 已灭绝  
 的物种

**构词** 与 extinguisher 同源

extinction /ɪk'stɪŋkʃən/ <i>n.</i> the dying out of a plant or animal species	<i>n.</i> [U] 灭绝, 消亡, 绝种 : [extinction of sth] More effort should be made to prevent the extinction of wild animals. 应该加大力度防止野生动物的灭绝。	构词 extinct + -ion 音组 -nction /-ŋkʃən/ distinction; extinction; function
extinguisher /ɪk'stɪŋgwɪʃə' \$ -ər/ <i>n.</i> a device used to stop small fires	<i>n.</i> [C] 灭火器 : Never use a fire extinguisher on a person. 绝不要在人身上用灭火器。	构词 extinguish (扑灭) + -er
extra /'ekstrə/ <i>a.</i> more than the usual amount	<i>a.</i> 额外的, 外加的 : [an extra 5/10 days] Recently she's been working an extra three hours a day. 近段时间, 她每天要加班 3 个小时。◇ You can use the	辨析 another; extra swimming pool at no extra charge. 你可以使用游泳池, 不另收费。
extraordinary /ɪk'strɔ:-dənə \$ -'strɔ:rdənəri/ <i>a.</i> ① unusually good or special ② very unusual, unexpected or strange	<i>a.</i> ① 非凡的, 卓越的 : a girl of extraordinary beauty 貌若天仙的女子 ◇ an extraordinary achievement 非凡的成就 ② 离奇的; 使人惊奇的 : [It's extraordinary that ...] It's extraordinary	构词 extra + ordinary that he didn't come to his girlfriend's birthday party. 真想不到, 他没有参加他女友的生日晚会。
extreme /ɪk'stri:m/ <i>a.</i> very large in degree <i>n.</i> an amount or degree that is far from what is normal or reasonable	<i>a.</i> 极度的, 极大的 : in extreme poverty 处于极度贫困中 ◇ an extreme example 极端的例子 ◇ one's extreme opinions 极端的观点 <i>n.</i> [C] 极端 : [extreme of sth] the extremes of temperature 极端的天气情	音组 -eme /-i:m/ extreme; supreme; theme 况 ◇ He seldom goes to extremes. 他很少走极端。
extremely /ɪk'stri:mli/ <i>ad.</i> to a very great degree	<i>ad.</i> 极其, 非常 : extremely difficult/important 极其困难/重要	构词 extreme + -ly
eye /aɪ/ <i>n.</i> one of the two organs in the face that you see with	<i>n.</i> [C] 眼睛 : He has dark hair and blue eyes. 他长着黑发和蓝眼睛。◇ close/open your eyes 闭上/睁开眼睛 ◇ There were tears in her eyes. 她眼里噙着泪水。◇ make/avoid eye contact with sb 与/避免与某人目光接触 ◇ see the world through somebody else's eyes 通过其他人的眼睛看世界 ◇ eye exercises 眼保健操 ◇ catch one's eye 引起某人的注意	● eye eyebrow eyesight eyewitness 同音 eye; I 常犯错误 × His eyes are blind. ✓ He is blind in his eyes. 他双目失明。 谚语 An eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth. 以眼还眼, 以牙还牙。
eyebrow /'aɪbraʊ/ <i>n.</i> the line of hair above your eye	<i>n.</i> [C, 常 ~s] 眉(毛) : She raised her eyebrows in surprise. 她惊讶地竖起眉毛。	构词 eye + brow 音组 -ow /-aʊ/ anyhow; eyebrow
eyesight /'aɪsaɪt/ <i>n.</i> the ability to see	<i>n.</i> [U] 视力 : have good/bad/poor eyesight 视力好/不好/差 ◇ an eyesight test 视力测试	构词 eye + sight 构词 eye + witness
eyewitness /'aɪwɪtnɪs/ <i>n.</i> a person who saw sth happen	<i>n.</i> [C] 目击者, 见证人 : According to an eyewitness account, the robbery was carried out by three young men. 根据一份目击者的陈述, 进行抢劫的是 3 个年轻人。	

# F

## F

fable /'feɪbl/

**n.** a short story, esp. one with animals, that teaches a moral lesson

**n.** [C] 寓言 : *Aesop's Fable* 《伊索寓言》 ◇ I've just read a fable about a fox. 我刚看了一个有关狐狸的寓言故事。

**音组 -able** /-eɪbl/

able; cable; fable; stable; table; unable

**音组 -ace** /-eɪs/

race; face; place; pace; space

**常犯错误**

✗ The policeman hit the thief ~~on~~ the face.

✓ The policeman hit the thief in the face. 警察打中了贼脸。

face /feɪs/

**n.** the front part of your head

**v.** have your face or front pointing towards sb/sth

**n.** [C] 脸, 面孔 : a boy with a round face 圆脸男孩 ◇ He had a surprised expression on his face. 他脸上显出吃惊的表情。

**v.** [T] 面向 ; 面对 : She turned to face him. 她转过身来面对着他。 ◇ His house faces the sea. 他的房子朝海。

■ **face to face** 面对面 : We were sitting face to face. 我们面对面而坐。

■ **make a face (at sb)** (朝... ) 做鬼脸 : He made a face at me when I passed him. 我从他旁边走过时, 他朝我做了个鬼脸。



**Employee:** The good news is you have 80% face recognition (认识). The bad news is they hate your face.

**构词 face + -ial**

**音组 -cial** /-ʃəl/

official; racial; social; special; facial

facial /'feɪʃəl/

**a.** on or related to a person's face

**a.** 面部的 : a facial expression 面部表情 ◇ Eating and drinking may be difficult for the patient with a facial injury. 脸部受伤的病人饮食可能会不方便。

facility /fə'sɪlətɪ/

**n.** sth such as a building or equipment built for a particular purpose

**n.** [复 -ties /tɪz/] [C, 常 facilities] 设施 ; 设备 : educational facilities 教育设备 ◇ The factory has very good sports facilities, including a new gym. 这家工厂有很好的运动设施, 包

**音组 -ility** /-ɪlətɪ/

ability; disability; facility; possibility

括一座新体育馆。

fact /fækt/

**n.** a thing that is known to be true or that has definitely happened

**n.** [C] 事实, 现实 : [fact about sth] I don't know all the facts about the matter. ◇ 对此事我并不了解所有事实。 ◇ [fact that ...] The boss ignored the fact that she had been ill. 老板无视她生病这一实际情况。 ◇ Despite the fact that I asked her several times, she refused to help me. 尽管我向她请求了好几次, 她都拒绝帮助我。

■ **in fact** 事实上, 实际上 : I thought the exam would be difficult. In fact it's

**音组 -act** /-ækt/

act; fact; attract; exact

**常犯错误**

✗ It's hard to accept the fact he failed.

✓ It's hard to accept the fact that he failed.

✓ It's hard to accept that he failed.

[同位语从句的关系代词 that 不能省略]

very easy. 我原以为考试会很难, 实际上很容易。

factor /'fæktə \$ -tər/

**n.** one of many things that affects a result

**n.** [C] **因素** : [factor in sth] Too little exercise is a factor in the disease. 运动过少是引发这种疾病的一个病因。  
◇ a deciding factor 决定性因素

**音组** -actor /-æktə \$ -æter/  
actor; factor; tractor

**factory** /'fæktəri/

**n.** a building or set of buildings where goods are made

**n.** [复 -ries /-rɪz/][C] **工厂** : His father works in a car/shoe factory. 他父亲在汽车制造厂/鞋厂里上班。◇ a factory worker 工厂工人

**构词** fact (做) + -ory  
**同缀** directory; dormitory; factory; lavatory

**fade** /feɪd/

**v.** lose color or brightness

**v.** [I] **褪色, (颜色)消退** : His blue shirt has faded. 他的蓝色衬衫褪色了。

**音组** -ade /-eɪd/  
fade; grade; shade; spade; trade

**fail** /feɪl/

**v.** ① not succeed in doing sth  
② not do what is

**v.** ① [I; T] **失败; 不及格** : [fail to do sth] She failed to enter that university. 她未能考入那所大学。◇ [fail (in) sth] He failed (in) his biology test. 他生物考试不及格。◇ [fail sb in sth] The teacher failed him in English. 老师评定他英语不及格。  
② [I] **未做** : [fail to do sth] He failed to come. 他没有来。

❶ fail  
failure  
fault  
**音组** -ail /-eɪl/  
fail; mail; nail; rail; sail; tail  
**常犯错误**  
× The patient failed following the doctor's advice.  
✓ The patient failed to follow the doctor's advice. 病人没有听从医嘱。

**failure** /'feɪljə \$ 'feɪljər/

**n.** ① a lack of success in doing or achieving sth  
② sb/sth that is not successful

**n.** ① [U] **失败** : The plan ended in failure. 这个计划以失败告终。  
② [C] **失败的人(或事物)** : The meeting was a complete failure. 会议彻底失败了。◇ He was a failure as a teacher. 他不是个好老师。

**构词** fail + -ure  
**常犯错误**  
× This film is failure.  
✓ This film is a failure. 这部电影是个失败之作。  
**谚语** Failure is the mother of success. 失败是成功之母。

**faint** /feɪnt/

**a.** not very strong  
**v.** become unconscious for a short time

**a.** **微弱的** : a faint sound 微弱的声音  
◇ a faint smell 淡淡的气味 ◇ The light gave out a faint glow. 电灯发出淡光。  
**v.** [I] **昏倒, 昏厥** : She always faints at the sight of blood. 她一看到血就会昏倒。

**音组** -aint /-eɪnt/ faint; paint

**fair<sup>1</sup>** /feə \$ fer/

**a.** treating everyone in an equal or reasonable way

**a.** **公平的, 合理的** : [fair to sb] We have to be fair to both of them. 我们必须公正对待他们俩。◇ a fair trial 公平的审判 ◇ [it's not fair that ...] It's not fair that he's allowed to go and I'm not! 允许他去, 却不允许我去, 这是不公平的。◇ [it's fair to do sth] It's not fair to treat her this way. 这样对待她是不公平的。◇ The seller offered a fair price 销售商出了个合理的价格。

❶ fair  
fairly  
fairness  
unfair  
**同音** fair; fare  
**巧记** 鲁迅杂文《论“费厄泼赖”应该缓行》中的“费厄泼赖”是 fair play 的音译, 意为“公平的竞赛”。

**fair<sup>2</sup>**

**a.** ① (of skin) pale

**a.** ① **(肤色)白皙的** : It's important to protect your fair skin from the sun. 不

**音组** -air /-eə \$ -er/  
chair; fair; hair; pair; repair; stair

② (of hair) pale yellow or golden

要让你白皙的皮肤晒到太阳很重要。

② (头发) 金黄的: She's got fair hair. 她一头金发。

### fair<sup>3</sup>

*n.* ① a large public event where goods are traded and often there is entertainment

② a large show where companies meet and advertise their products

*n.* [C] ① 集市: I bought a wooden chair at the local fair. 我在当地集市上买了一把木椅。

② 展览会, 博览会: a world trade fair 世界贸易博览会 ◇ The 2008 Beijing International Book Fair was held in Tianjin because of the Olympics. 2008年北京国际图书博览会因奥运会而在天津举行。

*fairly* /'feəli \$ 'fer-/

*ad.* ① in a way that is just or reasonable

② to some degree but not very

*ad.* ① 公正地, 公平地: We were not treated fairly. 我们未被公平对待。

② 相当(程度)地: He speaks English fairly well. 他英语说得相当好。◇ a fairly easy exam 相当容易的考试

构词 fair + -ly

辨析 fairly; quite; rather; very

*fairness* /'feənɪs \$ 'fer-/

*n.* the quality of treating people equally or in a reasonable way

*n.* [U] 公平性, 公正性: [fairness of sth] the fairness of the election 选举的公平性 ◇ the fairness of the judicial system 司法系统的公正性

构词 fair + -ness

*fairy* /'feəri \$ 'feri/

*n.* an imaginary creature with magic powers that looks like a small person, esp. a female one

*n.* [复 -ries /-rɪz/][C] 小精灵; 小仙女, 小仙子: Some little girls were dressed as fairies or princesses. 一些小姑娘扮成小仙女或公主。◇ a fairy tale 童话故事

*faith* /feɪθ/

*n.* ① great trust or confidence in sb/sth  
② belief and trust in God  
③ a religion

*n.* ① [U] 信任, 信心; 信念: [faith in sb/sth] He has no faith in modern medicine. 他不相信现代医学。◇ I have great faith in you — you can succeed. 我对你很有信心——你会成功的。

② [U] 信仰: her faith in God 她对上帝的信仰

③ [C] 宗教: the Christian faith 基督教

构词 与 confidence 有关

常犯错误

✗ His parents have never lost faith on him.

✓ His parents have never lost faith in him. 他的父母从未对他失去信心。

谚语 Faith will move mountains. 诚能移山(或:精诚所至,金石为开)。

*fake* /feɪk/

*n.* a thing that is not real

*n.* [C] 假货, 赝品: The painting is a fake. 这幅画是件赝品。

音组 -ake /-eɪk/

cake; fake; lake; make; take; wake

*fall*<sup>1</sup> /fɔ:l \$ fɑ:l/

*v.* ① come down onto the ground

② move suddenly down onto the ground when you are standing

*v.* [I] ① 落(下), 降落: The rain/snow has been falling all day. 雨/雪下了一整天。◇ The leaves have started to fall. 树叶开始凋落。

② 跌倒; 倒下, 倒塌: He fell and broke his leg. 他摔断了腿。◇ She fell into the river. 她掉进了河里。◇ I fell down a moment ago and my leg hurts now. 我刚刚摔倒了, 现在腿疼。

■ fall asleep/ill/silent 入睡/病倒/

音组 -all /-ɔ:l \$ -ɑ:l/

all; ball; call; fall; hall; small; tall; wall  
用法 fallen leaves (落叶) 中的 fallen 为不及物动词的过去分词作形容词用, 不表示被动, 而是表示已经完成。类似的还有 a grown man (成人)。

用法 口语中常用 fall down 来表示“摔倒”。

谚语 A fall into the pit, a gain in

⇒ pp. fell /fel/

⇒ pt. fallen /fɔ:lən \$ fɑ:lən/

:-/





**沉默起来**: She was very tired and fell asleep at the desk. 她很累, 竟然伏在课桌上睡着了。

■ **fall off (sth)** (从...) 脱落; 跌落:

The mirror fell off the wall. 镜子从墙上脱落下来。

your wit. 吃一堑, 长一智。  
**辨析** drop; fall

fall<sup>2</sup>

*n.* = autumn

*n.* <美> [U; C] **秋季**: We met in the fall of 2006. 我们于2006年秋季相遇。  
◇ a warm fall 温暖的秋季

**用法** 泛指“在秋天”时, 英国英语用 in (the) autumn, 但美语 in the fall 中 the 不能省。

false /fə:ls \$ fa:ls/

*a.* not true, correct or real

*a.* **不正确的; 假的**: Paris is in Europe. True or false? 巴黎在欧洲。对还是错? ◇ a false name 假名 ◇ false teeth 假牙 ◇ give false evidence 提供伪证

**音组** -lse- /-ls/ else; false; pulse

fame /feɪm/

*n.* the state of being known and admired by many people

*n.* [U] **名声; 名望**: The film brought the director fame and fortune. 这部电影让这位导演名利双收。◇ rise to fame 出名

**音组** -ame /-eɪm/ blame; game; name; fame; flame; same; shame

familiar /fə'mɪləɹ \$ -

lɪəɹ/ *a.* ① well known to you and easy to recognize  
② knowing sth very well

*a.* ① **熟悉的**: The voice sounded very familiar. 这嗓音听上去很熟悉。  
◇ [sth is familiar to sb] The name is familiar to me. 我熟悉这个名字。  
② **熟悉...的**: [sb is familiar with sth] I am familiar with this area. = This area is familiar to me. 我很熟悉这个地区。

**构词** 源自 family  
**常犯错误**  
× The process is familiar with me.  
✓ The process is familiar to me.  
这个过程我很熟悉。  
[X] (sb) be familiar with sth 与 (sth) be familiar to sb 的主语不同]

family /'fæməli/

*n.* ① a group of people consisting of a mother, a father and their children  
② children

*n.* [复 -lies /-lɪz/] [C] ① **家庭**: [family + *v.* 单/复] A new family has (or have) moved in next door. 新的一家人搬到了隔壁。◇ He comes from a large family. 他来自一个大家庭。◇ [a family of + 数目] a family of three 三口之家 ◇ What's your family name? 你姓什么?

**常犯错误**  
× the Wangs family  
✓ the Wangs  
✓ the Wang family 王家一家人

famous /'feɪməs/

*a.* known by many people

*a.* **著名的**: a famous director 著名导演 ◇ [famous for sth] The city is famous for its nightlife. 这个城市以夜生活著称。

**构词** fame (名声) + -ous  
**音组** -mous /-məs/ autonomous; famous

fan<sup>1</sup> /fæn/

*n.* a person who likes a sport, kind of music or admires a famous person, sports team, etc.

*n.* [C] (电影、运动等的) 迷; 狂热的爱好者, 仰慕者: a movie/football fan 影/足球迷 ◇ [fan of sb] He is a big fan of Jackie Chan. 他是陈龙的狂热仰慕者。

**音组** -an /-æn/ ban; can; fan; Japan; man; pan; plan; scan; than

fan<sup>2</sup>

*n.* a machine with blades or a flat object you wave with your hand, which makes the air move

*n.* [C] **风扇; 扇子**: an electric fan 电扇 ◇ The poet wrote a farewell poem on his friend's fan on parting. 分手时, 诗人在他朋友的扇子上题了一首咏别诗。



<b>fancy</b> /'fænsɪ/ a. special, unusual or having a lot of decoration	a. 花式的; 别致的: a fancy dress 花哨的连衣裙 ◇ fancy goods 别致的商品	音组 <b>-ncy</b> /-nsɪ/ agency; currency; fancy; fluency ⇨ <b>cf.</b> <b>-cier</b> ⇨ <b>sf.</b> <b>-ciest</b>
<b>fantastic</b> /fæn'tæstɪk/ a. extremely good	a. 〈口〉极好的, 美妙的, 很棒的: You look fantastic in that dress. 你穿那件连衣裙漂亮极了。	构词 <b>fantasy</b> + t + ic 音组 <b>-astic</b> /-'æstɪk/ enthusiastic; plastic
<b>fantasy</b> /'fæntəsi/ n. a pleasant but unlikely situation that you enjoy thinking about, or the act of thinking in this way	n. 〔复 <b>-sies</b> /-sɪz/〕[C; U] 幻想, 梦想: [fantasy about (doing) sth] She has fantasies about owning a big house. 她幻想拥有一栋大房子。◇ He lives in a world of fantasy. 他生活在一个幻想的世界里。	音组 <b>-sy</b> /-sɪ/ embassy; fantasy; messy
<b>far</b> /fɑ:ʹ \$ fɑ:r/ a. a great distance away ad. at, to or from a great distance  ⇨ <b>cf.</b> <b>farther</b> /'fɑ:ðəʹ \$ fɑ:ðə/ 或 <b>further</b> /'fɜ:ðəʹ \$ fɜ:/ ⇨ <b>sf.</b> <b>farthest</b> /'fɑ:ðɪst \$ fɑ:ðəst/ 或 <b>furthest</b> /'fɜ:ðɪst \$ fɜ:r-ʹ	a. ① 远的: The school is not far. I walk there every day. 学校不远, 我每天都走着去。◇ You can see the mountains in the far distance. 你可以看到远处的山。 ad. 远地: [far from sth] I don't live far from here. 我住得离这儿不远。◇ How far is it from Shanghai to Beijing? 从上海到北京多远? ◇ He's traveling far (away) from home. 他正离家远行。◇ He jumps the furthest among us. 他在我们当中跳得最远。 ■ <b>far from ... 远非, 很不</b> : The room is far from comfortable. 这个房间很不舒服。 ■ <b>as/so far as I know 据我所知</b> : As far as I know, the machine is easy to operate. 据我所知, 这台机器容易操作。 ■ <b>so far 到目前为止</b> : So far you've done a great job. 到目前为止, 你干得很不错。 ■ <b>far too ... 极; 十分</b> : He's eaten far too much. 他已经吃得超多了。◇ This is far too expensive. 这个贵得不得了。	音组 <b>-ar</b> /-ɑ:ʹ \$ -ɑ:r/ bar; car; cigar; far; jar; star 常犯错误 × The railway station is 3 kilometres far from the university. ✓ The railway station is 3 kilometres away from the university. [远 far 不和具体的距离连用] 常犯错误 × The zoo is far. ✓ The zoo is far away. ✓ The zoo is a long way away. 动物园很远。 [远 far 表示“远”时, 常用于问句和否定句中, 较少用于表达肯定的句子中, 肯定句中多用 far away 或 a long way away. 但 far 可以用于肯定句里的 too far, as far as 结构中, 如: He ran as far as he could. 他跑到尽可能远的地方。]
<b>fare</b> /feɪ \$ fer/ n. the money that you pay to travel somewhere by bus, train, etc.	n. [C] 车费; 船费; 票价: Train/bus fares are going up again. 火车票/公共汽车票价又涨了。◇ I need some coins for the bus fare. 我需要些硬币买公共汽车票。◇ All fares, please! [公共车辆售票员叫旅客买票用语] 请买票!	音组 <b>-are</b> /-eɪ \$ -er/ bare; care; dare; compare; rare; fare 同音 fair; fare 常犯错误 × pay for the bus fare ✓ pay the bus fare 付车费 辨析 charge; cost; expense; fare; fee; price
<b>farm</b> /fɑ:m \$ fɑ:rm/ n. an area of land used for growing crops or keeping animals	n. [C] 农场; 农庄: He's been working on the farm all his life. 他在农场干了一辈子。◇ a farm worker 农场工人	音组 <b>-arm</b> /-ɑ:m \$ -ɑ:rm/ alarm; arm; farm; harm; warm

**farmer**

/fɑːmə/ \$ fɑːrmər/

**n.** a person who owns or takes care of a farm**n.** [C] 农场主 ; 农民 : Many farmers are leaving their fields and coming here for jobs. 许多农场主离开自己的农田来这儿找工作。**构词** farm + -er**farmyard**

/fɑːmjɑːd

**n.** an area surrounded by farm buildings**n.** [C] 农家场院 : There are chickens, hens, dogs in the farmyard. 在农家场院里有小鸡、母鸡和狗。**构词** farm + yard**同根** courtyard**farther**

/fɑːðər/ \$

**ad. & a.** farther at or to a greater distance in space or time**ad. & a.** [far 的比较级] 更远(的); 再往前(的) : Can you go any farther? 你还能再往前走吗? ◇ The zoo is farther away than I thought. 动物园比我想象的要远。**同音** farther; father [仅英音相同]  
**辨析** farther; further (farthest; furthest)**farthest**

/fɑːðɪst \$

**ad. & a.** (superlative of "far") at or to the greatest distance**ad. & a.** [far 的最高级] 最远(的); 最久远(的) : He can swim farthest. 他游得最远。◇ the farthest corner of the kingdom 这个王国最远的角落**fascinate**

/fæˈsɪneɪt/

**v.** interest sb very much**v.** [T] 迷住, 使着迷; 强烈地吸引 : The children are fascinated by (或 with) his fairy tales. 孩子们对他的童话故事如痴如醉。**音组** -ate /-ert/  
candidate; educate; fascinate; indicate**fashion**

/fæʃən/

**n.** ① a style of clothes, hair, etc. that is popular at a particular time**n.** ① [U; C] 流行式样 : Clothing fashions change every year. 服装流行式样年年都在变。◇ Long hair has gone out of fashion. 长发已经不再流行了。◇ Short skirts are currently in fashion. 短裙现在很流行。**音组** -shion /-ʃən/  
cushion; fashion

② [S] 方式; 样子 : He dealt with it in a rather casual fashion. 他处理这件事情非常随意。

**fashionable**

/fæʃənəbl/

**a.** popular at a particular time**a.** 流行的; 时髦的 : She wore fashionable shoes. 她穿着时尚的鞋子。◇ fashionable cars 时髦的汽车**构词** fashion + -able**fast**

/fɑːst \$ fæst/

**a.** moving, happening or done quickly  
**ad.** quickly**a.** 快的, 迅速的 : a fast car 速度快的车 ◇ a fast swimmer 游得快的游泳者 ◇ a fast learner 学得快的人  
**ad.** 快地, 迅速地 : Don't drive so fast! 不要开得这么快! ◇ My heart is**音组** -ast /-ɑːst \$ -æst/  
cast; fast; last; past; vast  
**辨析** fast; quick; rapid

beating faster. 我的心跳得更快了。

**fasten**

/fɑːsən \$ fæ-/

**v.** join together the two sides of sth or attach sth firmly to another**v.** [T] 系紧; 扎牢; 扣住 : Fasten your seat belts, please. 请系好安全带。◇ fasten one's coat/necklace 扣好上衣/项链 ◇ [fasten sth<sup>1</sup> to (或 onto) sth<sup>2</sup>] He fastened the rope to a tree. 他**构词** fast (系牢的) + -en**音组** -sten /-sən/  
fasten; listen

将绳子系在一棵树上。

**fat**

/fæt/

**n.** the substance under the skin of people and animals  
**a.** have a lot of flesh on the body**n.** [U] 脂肪 : Don't eat foods which contain a lot of fat. 不要吃含有高脂肪的食物。  
**a.** 胖的; 肥的 : Jane eats all the time but she never gets fat. 简一直都在吃, 但她从未发胖。**音组** -at /-æt/

bat; cat; chat; fat; flat; hat; mat; rat; sat; that

⇨ cf. &amp; sf. -tt-

<b>fatal</b> /'fɛtəl/ <i>a.</i> causing death or having a very bad effect	<i>a.</i> 致命的 ; 毁灭性的 : a fatal wound 致命伤 ◇ His fatal mistake was to quit school. 他致命的错误就是退学。	<b>构词</b> <b>fate</b> + <b>-al</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-tal</b> /-təl/ fatal; mental; mental; total; vital
<b>fate</b> /fɛt/ <i>a.</i> the things that will happen to sb, esp. unpleasant ones	[C; U] <b>命运</b> : No one knows what the fate of the orphans will be. 没人知道这些孤儿的命运会是怎样。 ◇ Fate has brought us together. 命运让我们走到了一起。	<b>音组</b> <b>-ate</b> /-ɛrt/ date; fate; gate; hate; late; plate; rate; skate; state; ate
<b>father</b> /'fɑːðə \$ -ðər/ <i>n.</i> your male parent	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>父亲</b> : My father is strict with me. 父亲对我很严厉。 ◇ The farm was run by father and son. 这家农场由一对父子经营。 ◇ Father Christmas 圣诞老人	<b>同音</b> father; farther [仅英音相同] <b>谚语</b> Like father, like son. 有其父必有其子。
<b>fault</b> /fɔːlt \$ fəːlt/ <i>n.</i> a mistake, esp. sth for which you are to blame	<i>n.</i> [U] <b>过错</b> : [it is sb's fault (that) ...] It's my fault that we missed the train. 我们没赶上火车是我的过错。 ■ <b>find fault with sb/sth</b> 找...的岔子, 挑剔; 批判 : She found fault with	<b>构词</b> 源自 fail <b>辨析</b> error; fault; mistake everything I did. 她对我所做的一切都要挑剔。
<b>favour</b> /'feɪvər \$ -vər/ <i>n.</i> a kind action that you do to help sb	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>恩惠 ; 好意 ; 帮助</b> : Could you do me a favour and look after my children this weekend? 你可以帮我个忙吗? 这个周末照看一下我的孩子。	<b>用法</b> 美语简写为 favor。 ◇ Can I ask (you) a favour? 请(你)帮个忙行吗?
<b>favourite</b> /'feɪvərɪt/ <i>a.</i> liked most among things of the same kind <i>n.</i> a person or thing that you like more than others of the same kind	<i>a.</i> [仅置于名词前] <b>最喜爱的</b> : What's your favourite book/song? 你最喜欢的一本书 / 一首歌是什么? <i>n.</i> [C] <b>特别喜爱的人(或物)</b> : I like all her songs, but this one is my favourite. 她的歌我都喜欢, 但这首我特别喜欢。 ◇ She is the teacher's favourite. 她是老师特别喜欢的学生。	<b>构词</b> <b>favour</b> + <b>ite</b> (= <i>a.</i> ) <b>同缀</b> opposite <b>常犯错误</b> × What's your most favourite sport? ✓ What's your favourite sport? 你最喜欢什么运动? [ favourite 本身含有 most 之义 ] <b>用法</b> 美语简写为 favorite。
<b>fax</b> /fæks/ <i>n.</i> ① a system or machine that sends and receives documents along a telephone line and then prints them ② a document sent this way	<i>n.</i> ① [C; U] <b>传真 ; 传真机</b> : Can you send the document to me by fax? 你可以用传真把这个文件发给我吗? ◇ Have you got a fax at home? 你家里有传真机吗? ② [C] <b>传真(文件)</b> : Did you get my fax? 你收到我的传真了吗?	<b>音组</b> <b>-ax</b> /-æks/ fax; relax; tax; wax <b>常犯错误</b> × I'll send you the agenda by the fax. ✓ I'll send you the agenda by fax. 我将把议事日程传真给你。
<b>fear</b> /fɪə \$ fɪr/ <i>n.</i> the bad feeling you get when you are afraid or worried	<i>n.</i> [C; U] <b>害怕 ; 恐惧 ; 担忧</b> : [fear of (doing) sth] She has a fear of heights/spiders/flying. 她恐高 / 害怕蜘蛛 / 害怕坐飞机。 ◇ The boy showed no fear. 男孩毫无惧色。 ◇ She was shaking with fear. 她吓得发抖。 ◇ They lived in fear of enemy attack. 他们生活在遭受敌人攻击的恐惧中。 ◇ [fear for sb's safety/life] He expressed his fears	<b>音组</b> <b>-ear</b> /-ɪə \$ -ɪr/ appear; clear; dear; ear; fear; hear; near; spear; tear ( <i>n.</i> ); year <b>常犯错误</b> He feared for his father. 译为 : × 他惧怕他的父亲。 ✓ 他为了他的父亲感到担心。

for our safety. 他表达了对我们安全的担忧。◇ [fear that ...] There are fears that the bank will burst. 大家担忧河会决堤。



feasible /fiːzəbl/

*a.* capable of being done or carried out

*a.* 可行的, 行得通的: Your plan is feasible, but it will require a lot of work. 你的计划是可行的, 但需要做大量的工作。

**构词** feas (= do) + -ible

**音组** -east /-iːst/ beast; east; feast; least

feast /fiːst/

*n.* a large meal for many people

*n.* [C] 盛宴, 筵席: a wedding feast 婚宴 ◇ The company held a feast for its employees last Friday. 上周五公司为其员工举行了一场盛宴。

**音组** -eather /-eðəʃ \$ -eðər/ feather; leather; weather

**谚语** Birds of a feather flock together. 鸟以群分, 物以类聚。

feather /'feðəʃ \$ -ðər/

*n.* one of the many light soft things that covers a bird's body

*n.* [C] 羽毛: The bird has grey feathers. 这只鸟的羽毛是灰色的。

**音组** -ture /-tʃəʃ \$ -tʃər/ feature; future; mixture; nature; picture

feature /'fiːtʃəʃ \$ -tʃər/

*a.* an important, interesting or typical part, quality, etc.

*a.* 特征, 特点; 特色: Each model has its own distinctive features. 每个型号都有鲜明的特色。

February

/ˈfebruəri \$ -ruəri/

*n.* the second month of the year

*n.* [复 -ries /-rɪz/] [U; C] 二月: Hewas born in February. 他是2月出生的。

◇ 〈英〉 on February the 5<sup>th</sup> (= 〈美〉 on February 5<sup>th</sup>) 在2月5号 ◇

a cold February 一个寒冷的2月 [更多用法参见 April]

federal /'fedərəl/

*a.* ① relating to a country consisting of several states that control their own affairs  
② relating to the federal government

*a.* ① 联邦的: German is a federal republic of 16 states. 德国是个联邦共和国, 由16个州组成。

② 联邦政府的: the federal government 联邦政府 ◇ a federal employee 联邦政府雇员 ◇ a federal law 联邦法律

**音组** -eral /-ərəl/ federal; funeral; general; mineral; several

fee /fiː/

*n.* an amount of money that you pay for professional services or pay to do sth

*n.* [C] 费, 费用: medical fees 医疗费 ◇ college fees 上大学费用 ◇ an entrance fee 入场费 ◇ The club charges an annual membership fee. 这个俱乐部收年度会费。

**音组** -ee /-iː/ bee; fee; flee; free; knee; see  
**辨析** charge; cost; expense; fare; fee; price

feed /fiːd/

*v.* give food to a person or animal

*v.* [T] 喂 (养); 饲 (养): feed a cat 喂猫 ◇ [feed sth to sb = feed sb (with 或 on) sth] He fed corn to the chickens. = He fed the chickens (with) corn. 他给鸡喂玉米。

■ feed on sth 以...为食: The cattle feed on grass. 牛以草为食。

**构词** 源自 food  
**音组** -eed /-iːd/ bleed; deed; feed; indeed; need; seed; speed; succeed; weed  
**巧记** 同类构词 blood → bleed。

⇒ *pt. & pp.* fed /fed/

feedback /fiːdbæk/

*n.* information about reactions to a product, a person's performance, etc.

*n.* [U] 反馈信息: 反应: We welcome feedback from our readers. 我们欢迎读者的反馈信息。◇ Customer feedback is used to improve the products. 顾客的

**构词** feed + back

反馈用于改进产品。



**feel** /fi:l/

- v.** ① have a particular feeling or emotion  
 ② give sb a particular feeling or impression  
 ③ be aware of sth that affects you physically  
 ④ touch sth in order to find what it is like  
 ⑤ have a particular opinion, often based on feelings; think

→ **pt. & pp.** **felt** /felt/

- v.** ① [L] **感觉, 觉得**: [feel + a.] I feel hot. 我感觉很热。◇ He felt very sad. 他很伤心。◇ I feel sick. 我感到恶心。◇ How are you feeling today? 你今天觉得怎么样? ◇ He felt very tired after the long walk. 走了很长的路后, 他感到很累。◇ [feel (like) sth] When I made the mistake, I felt (like) a fool. 我犯这个错误, 觉得自己像个傻瓜。  
 ② [L] **给人...感觉**: [it feels ... to do sth] It feels good to swim in the cool lake. 在凉爽的湖里游泳感觉很好。◇ How does it feel? Warm or cool? 什么感觉? 冷还是热?  
 ③ [T] **感觉到, 意识到, 注意到**: She could feel the warmth of the sun. 她可以感觉到太阳的暖意。◇ [feel sb do (或 doing) sth] I felt someone touching my back. 我感觉有人触摸我的背。  
 ④ [T] **摸, 触**: I felt the rock and found it was hot. 我摸了一下岩石, 发现是烫的。  
 ⑤ [I; T] **认为, 觉得**: [feel about sth/sb] How do you feel about the plan? 你认为这个计划怎么样? ◇ [feel (that) ...] She feels the teacher is kind to all of them. 她觉得老师对他们都很好。

■ **feel like (doing) sth 想要**: She feels like crying. 她想哭。◇ I feel like

**音组 -eel** /-i:l/

feel; heel; steel; wheel

**常犯错误**

× He felt **hungrily**.

✓ He felt hungry. 他感觉饿。

[ feel 是系动词, 后面的表语要用形容词 ]

**常犯错误**

× It **makes** good to be back home.

✓ It feels good to be back home. 回家感觉真好。

**常犯错误**

× I feel like **to go** to bed.

✓ I feel like going to bed. 我想睡觉了。

**常犯错误**

× The silk **is felt** smooth.

✓ The silk feels smooth. 这丝绸 (摸上去) 很滑顺。

**常犯错误**

× She **is feeling** they behaved badly.

✓ She feels they behaved badly. 她觉得他们行为不端。

[ feel 表示“认为, 觉得”时, 不用于进行时 ]

**用法** feel good 指“精神振奋”的意思, 而 feel well 指“没有生病”。

→ a walk. 我想去散步。

**构词 feel + -ing**

→ 定伤害你的感情了吗?

**feeling** /fi :lɪŋ/

**n.** sth you feel in your mind or body

**n.** [C] **感觉 ; 感情**: a feeling of hunger/tiredness 饥饿 / 倦累感 ◇ [泛指“感情”时, 常用复数 feelings] Does her decision hurt your feelings? 她的决

**fell** /fel/

**v.** cut down a tree

**v.** [T] **伐木**: Around 10,000 trees were felled in this area last year. 去年这个地区约有 1 万棵树被砍伐。

**音组 -ell** /-el/

bell; cell; fell; sell; smell; spell; swell; tell; well; yell

**fellow** /feləu \$ -lou/

- n.** ① a man  
 ② a person who you works with, does things with or who is like you

**n.** [C] ① **男人, 家伙**: He is a strange fellow. 他是个奇怪的家伙。  
 ② [C, 常 ~s] **同事 ; 同类 ; 伙伴**: His hard work earned him the respect of his fellows. 他努力工作, 赢得了同事们的尊敬。◇ fellow workers 同事 ◇ fellow

**音组 -llow** /-ləu \$ -lou/

fellow; follow; pillow; shallow; swallow; yellow

→ students 同学 ◇ fellow countrymen 老乡

**female** /fi :meɪl/

- a.** ① related to women or girls  
 ② of the sex that can have babies or produce eggs

**a.** ① **女的 ; 女性的**: a female teacher/singer 女老师 / 歌手  
 ② **雌性的, 母的**: a female lion/dog 母狮 / 狗

**构词 fe + male**

**音组 -ale** /-eɪl/

gale; male; pale; sale; tale; whale female

<b>fence</b> /fens/ <i>n.</i> a structure made of wood, metal, etc. that surrounds a piece of land	<i>n.</i> [C] 栅栏; 围栏; 篱笆: He put up a fence to keep his chickens in the backyard. 他筑了一道篱笆把鸡围在后院。	<b>构词</b> 源自 <b>defense</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-fence</b> /-fens/ defence; fence; offence
<b>-fer-</b> <i>w.r.</i> bring; carry	<i>w.r.</i> 意为“带来; 搬运”, 如: offer (提供); ferry (渡船); suffer (遭受)。	<b>其他例词</b> differ; infer; prefer; refer; conference
<b>ferry</b> /ferɪ/ <i>n.</i> a boat for taking people or goods across a river or a narrow area of water	<i>n.</i> 〔复 <b>-ries</b> /-rɪz/〕[C] 渡船: Let's take a ferry across the river. 让我们乘渡船过河。◇ They went across the river by ferry. 他们乘渡船过河。	<b>构词</b> <b>-fer-</b> + <b>-ry</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-rry</b> /-rɪ/ carry; ferry; hurry; lorry; marry; merry; sorry; worry
<b>fertile</b> /'fɜːtaɪl \$ 'fɜːrtəl/ <i>a.</i> able to produce good crops or plants	<i>a.</i> 肥沃的: They succeeded in turning the desert into a fertile land. 他们成功地把这片沙漠变成一块肥沃的土地。	<b>构词</b> <b>-fer-</b> (= bear 生育; 运送) + <b>tile</b>
<b>fertilizer</b> /'fɜːtɪlaɪzə \$ 'fɜːrtəl-/ <i>n.</i> a substance that is added to soil to make plants grow	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 肥料: The peasant bought several bags of chemical fertilizer in the market. 这位农民在市场上买了几袋化肥。	<b>构词</b> <b>fertile</b> + <b>-ize</b> + <b>-er</b>
<b>festival</b> /'festɪvəl/ <i>n.</i> a special day or period, usually in memory of a special event, with its own social activities, food or ceremonies	<i>n.</i> [C] 节日: We're going to an outdoor pop festival at the weekend. 周末我们要去参加露天流行音乐节。◇ [the ... Festival] the Spring Festival 春节 ◇ the Cannes Film Festival 戛纳电影节 ◇ hold a festival 举办节日	<b>音组</b> <b>-val</b> /-vəl/ arrival; festival; interval; oval; survival <b>用法</b> festival 构成的节日名多要 the, 而 day 构成的则不用。如: Labor Day, Children's Day, Women's Day, Teachers' Day。
<b>fetch</b> /fetʃ/ <i>v.</i> go and get sth/sb and bring them back	<i>v.</i> [T] 去取...来; 去叫...来, 去接...来: [fetch sb sth] Fetch me some tea. 去给我倒些茶。◇ Go and fetch a doctor. 去叫个医生来。◇ [fetch sb from sth] Who's going to fetch the kids from school? 谁去把小孩从学校接来?	<b>音组</b> <b>-tch</b> /-tʃ/ catch; fetch; hatch; match; snatch; watch <b>辨析</b> bring; carry; fetch; take
<b>fever</b> /fiːvə \$ -vər/ <i>n.</i> an illness in which the body temperature is higher than usual	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 发烧; 发热: She's got a high/low fever. 她发高烧/低烧了。◇ The viruses often cause fever. 这些病毒常导致发烧。	<b>常犯错误</b> ✗ He's had fever for two days. ✓ He's had a fever for two days. 他发烧有两天了。
<b>few</b> /fjuː/ <i>a.</i> not many or not enough <i>pron.</i> not many people or things	<i>a.</i> 不多的, 很少的, 几乎没有的: [表示否定, few + 可数名词复数 + <i>v.</i> 复] Few people know the answer to the question. 很少人知道这个问题的答案。◇ the next few days 接下来的几天里 ◇ The few friends that had been invited all came. 受邀的少数几个朋友都来了。◇ There are fewer boys than girls in the class. 班上的男生比女生少。 <i>pron.</i> 不多, 很少数, 几乎没有: [表示否定] Few of these films are interesting. 这些电影很少是有趣的。◇ Few were happy with the result. 很少	<b>音组</b> <b>-ew</b> /-juː/ chew; few; new; sew <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ It was so hot that there were a few people on the farm. ✓ It was so hot that there were few people on the farm. 天很热, 农场里没有什么人。 <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ There is fewer traffic on the streets in January than in April. ✓ There is less traffic on the streets in January than in April. 街

人对这个结果满意。

■ **a few 有些, 几个** : [表示肯定, a few + 可数名词复数 + *v.* 复] A few girls love football. 有些女孩喜欢足球。  
◇ [a few (of sb/sth)] I know a few of them. 我认识他们中的几个。

■ **fewer than ... 不到, 少于** : Fewer than 30 students took the exam. 不到30个学生参加了考试。◇ **No fewer than 1,000 people are present.** 在场的人多达(或: 不少于) 1,000个。

■ **quite a few 相当多, 不少** : He has quite a few friends there. 他在那儿有不少朋友。

道的交通1月不如4月繁忙。

**常犯错误**

✗ It's fewer than 50 miles away. 不到50英里远。

✓ It's less than 50 miles away. 不到50英里远。

[✗ fewer than 与表示人或物的可数名词复数连用, 指距离或钱的数量时, 要用 less than。在一些数学表达及一些短语中, 也用 less than。如: an angle of less than 90 degrees 小于90度的角。]

**辨析 few; a few**

**辨析 (a) few; (a) little**

**用法** 美语写作 **fiber**。

**fibre** /'faɪbə/ \$ -bə/

*n.* the parts of plants or seeds you eat but cannot digest

*n.* 〈英〉[U] **纤维质** : Fibre is found in cereal foods, fruit, vegetables, etc. 纤维质见于谷类食物、水果及蔬菜等。

**fiction** /'fɪkʃən/

*n.* books and stories about imaginary people or things

*n.* [U] [总称] **小说** Rolling is a popular writer of children's fiction. 罗琳是一位受欢迎的儿童小说作家。◇ science fiction 科幻小说

**常犯错误**

✗ It's an interesting fiction.

✓ It's an interesting novel. 这是一部引人入胜的小说。

**field** /fi :ld/

*n.* an area of land where crops are grown or animals feed on grass

*n.* [C] **田地; 牧场** : a corn/rice field 一块玉米地/稻田 ◇ [field of sth] a field of wheat 一片麦地 ◇ work in the fields 在田间干活 ◇ a field full of cattle and sheep 牛羊遍地的牧场

**fierce** /fɪəs \$ fɪrs/

*a.* ① **angry and ready to attack**

*a.* ① **凶猛的, 凶残的** : a fierce dog 恶狗 ◇ sb's fierce eyes 恶狠狠的眼睛 ◇ a fierce old lady 凶神恶煞的老太太  
② **猛烈的** : a fierce attack 猛烈的攻击

◇ a fierce wind 狂风 ◇ fierce competition 激烈的竞争

**fifteen** /'fɪf'ti :n/

*num.* 15

*num.* **十五** : [用法参见 eight]

**常犯错误**

✗ two fifth of the land

✓ two fifths of the land 这片土地的五分之二

**fifth** /fɪfθ/

*num.* 5th

*num.* **第五** : [用法参见 eighth]

**fifty** /'fɪftɪ/

*num.* 50

*num.* **五十** : in the fifties 50年代 ◇ in one's fifties 50多岁 [更多用法参见 eight 及 eighty]

**fight** /faɪt/

*v.* ① **try to hurt or kill each other using physical force**  
② **take part in a war or battle against an enemy** ③ **use a lot of effort to stop sth bad**

*v.* ① [I; T] (**与... 打架**) : [fight (with) sb] They are fighting with each other in the classroom. 他们正在教室里打架。  
② [I; T] **打仗, 作战; 反抗** : He fought in Africa. 他在非洲打过仗。◇ fight a war 作战 ◇ [fight (with or against) sb] They are fighting (against) the invaders. 他们正在反抗侵略者。

**音组 -ight** /-aɪt/

bright; delight; fight; fright; light; might; night; right; sight; slight; tight

**辨析 battle; fight; war**

happening

④ try hard to make sth good happen

n. the act of trying to hurt or kill each other

⇒ pt. &amp; pp. fought

:t/ /fɔ:t

③ [T; I] 与...作斗争, 极力反对: [fight (against) sth] fight corruption/poverty 与腐败/贫穷作斗争 ◇ fight illness 与疾病作斗争

④ [I] (为...) 而斗争, 努力争取: [fight for sth] Women fought for the right to vote. 妇女为选举权而斗争。◇ [fight to do sth] Doctors fight to save his life. 医生竭力抢救他的生命。

n. [C] 打仗, 打架: Suddenly Tom got



into a fight with another boy. 突然汤姆和另外一个男孩打了起来。

构词 fight + -er

用法 fighter 现在多指“战机”或“斗士”, 很少指“士兵”。

F

fighter /'faɪtə \$ -tər/

n. ① a military plane for destroying other planes  
② a person who keeps trying to achieve sth difficultn. [C] ① 战斗机: He shot down three enemy fighters. 他击落了3架敌机。  
② 战斗者; 斗士: Mary is a fighter — she never gives up. 玛丽是个斗士——从不言放弃。

figure /'fɪgə \$ -gjər/

n. ① the symbol for one of the numbers between 0 and 9

② an amount expressed in numbers, esp. in an official report

③ the shape of a woman's body

④ a person who is famous or important

v. think or decide that sth will happen or is true

n. [C] ① 数字符号, 位数: Can you see the figure 7? 你看得见数字7吗? ◇ a 5-figure salary 五位数的薪水

② [常~s] 数目, 数字: The latest sales figures have gone down again. 最近的销售数字又下降了。

③ 身段, 体形: She's a good figure. 她身材很好。

④ 人物: a political figure 政治人物

◇ a leading figure 领导人物

v. 〈美口〉[T] 认为, 认定: [figure (that) ...] I figured it was time to go home. 我认为该回家了。

■ figure sth/sb out 弄明白, 弄清楚; 发现: I couldn't figure out why he had done it. 我不明白他为什么要这样做。◇ I'm trying to figure out a way to

音组 -ure /-ə \$ -ər/

creature; culture; figure; measure



I'm making 7 figures. Unfortunately the first 3 of those figures are zeros.

solve the problem. 我正试图找出解决这个问题的办法。

file /faɪl/

n. ① the written records that are kept about a particular person or thing

② a collection of data stored in a computer, under a particular name

n. [C] ① 档案: The school keep files on each student. 学校存有每个学生的档案。

② (计算机) 文档, 文件: copy/create/delete/save/open/close a file 复制/创建/删除/保存/打开/关闭文件

音组 -ile /-aɪl/

file; mile; pile; smile; while

fill /fɪl/

v. (make sth) become full

v. [T] (使) 充满, 装满: [fill sth<sup>1</sup> with sth<sup>2</sup>] Fill the bucket with water. 把桶装满水。◇ Smoke filled the room. 房间里烟雾弥漫。◇ Crowds of people filled the streets. 街上挤满了人。◇ Her eyes were filled with tears. 她的眼里噙满了泪水。

■ fill sth in (或 out) (with sth)

构词 与 full 相关

音组 -ill /-ɪl/

bill; drill; fill; grill; hill; ill; kill; pill; skill; still; thrill; till; will

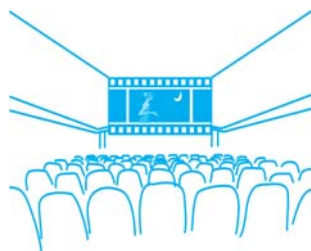
用法 fill in (〈美〉 fill out) 的宾语为“填写的地方”; fill in 的宾语还可以是“填写的内容”, 如: Fill in your name and address. 填入你的

在...填写( ... ): Fill in the blanks with 姓名和地址。  
what you hear. 用听到的内容填空。

**film** /fɪlm/

**n.** ① a series of moving pictures with sound that tells a story shown in cinema  
② the roll of thin plastic used for taking photos or recording films

**n.** ① [C] 电影; 影片: watch (或 see) a film 看电影 ◇ There's a horror film on today. 今天上映一部恐怖片。◇ a film star 影星 ◇ make a film 拍电影  
② [C; U] 胶卷; 胶片: a roll of film 一卷胶卷 ◇ have a film developed 请人冲胶卷  
**v.** [T] 拍摄: The movie was filmed in Europe. 这部电影是在欧洲拍摄的。



films

**final** /faɪnəl/

**a.** last in a series or happening at the end of sth

**a.** [仅置于名词前] 最后的; 最终的: the final chapter of the book 书的最后一章 ◇ Do you know the final result? 你知道最后的结果吗?

**构词** finish + -al

**音组** -nal /-nəl/

criminal; final; national; optional; personal; signal; terminal; traditional

**finally** /faɪnəli/

**ad.** ① after a long time  
② used to introduce the last in a series of actions or events

**ad.** ① 终于, 最终: I finally found my mp3 player. 我最后终于找到了我的mp3播放器。  
② [用于列举] 最后: Finally, I'd like thank you all again. 最后, 我想再次感谢你们所有人。

**构词** final + ly

**常犯错误**

✗ We finally are starting to see some results.

✓ We're finally starting to see some results. 我们最终开始看到一些结果了。

[✗ finally 在句中时, 要置于实义动词之前或第一个助动词之后。]

**辨析** in the end; finally; at last

**finance**

/ˈfaɪnəns, faɪˈnæns/

**n.** the activity of managing money, esp. by a company or government

**n.** [C] 财政; 金融; 财务: the Minister of Finance 财政部长 ◇ the finance department 财务科 ◇ an expert in finance 金融专家

**构词** finance + -ial

**financial** /faɪˈnænsjəl/

**a.** relating to money or the management of money

**a.** 金融的; 财政的: The company went bankrupt during the financial crisis in 2009. 这家公司在2009年金融危机期间破产了。

**find** /faɪnd/

**v.** ① discover or see sth by chance  
② get back sth/sb that was lost after looking for them  
③ learn that sth is true; have a particular feeling or opinion about sb/sth

**v.** [T] ① 发现, 碰到: I found a wallet in the street. 我在街上发现了一个钱包。◇ [find sb doing sth] I found her dancing in the room. 我发现她在房间里跳舞。◇ [find (that) ...] I found that she was dancing in the room. 我发现她在房间里跳舞。◇ [find sb/sth + a.] When I arrived there, I found him gone. 当我到达那儿时, 发现他已经走了。

② 找到, 找回: [find sth for sb = find sb sth] Can you find my keys for me? = Can you find me my keys? 你能帮我找找我的钥匙吗?

③ 发现; 感到: [find sth (to be) + a.] We found the boy (to be) clever. 我们发现这个男孩很聪明。◇ [find it + easy/difficult + to do sth] I find it easy

**音组** -ind /-aɪnd/

behind; blind; find; kind; mind; remind

**常犯错误**

✗ I'm trying to find why he is absent.

✓ I'm trying to find out why he is absent. 我想弄清楚为什么他缺席。

**常犯错误**

✗ I'm finding my keys.

✓ I'm looking for my keys. 我在找钥匙。

**常犯错误**

✗ I found him play there.

✓ I found him playing there. 我发现他在那儿玩。

[✗ 没有 find sb do sth 的结构, 这是与 see, watch, notice, hear, feel

⇨ **pt. & pp.** found

/faʊnd/



## F

to operate the machine 我觉得这个机器很容易操作。

■ **find out** 查明,弄清;发现:[find out (about sth)] I don't know where he hides but I'll find out. 我不知道他藏在哪儿,但我要查清楚。◇ How did you find out about the contest? 你是怎么了解到这次比赛的? ◇ [find sth out] I'd like to find out more about the college. 我想再多了解一点这个大学。◇ [find out (that) ...] I found out that he came from a rich family. 我发现他出身富裕

等感官动词不同的地方]

**常犯错误**

× He found impossible to remove the stains.

✓ He found it impossible to remove the stains. 他发现根本无法去除这些污渍。

**辨析** discover; find; invent;

**look for**

**辨析** find; find out

的家庭。

**fine<sup>1</sup>** /faɪn/

a. ① healthy and well

② bright and not raining

③ very good or of high quality

④ used to tell sb that an action, decision, etc. is acceptable

a. ① 健康的,身体好的:“How are you?” “Fine, thanks.” “你好吗?” “很好,谢谢。”

② 晴朗的:a fine day/morning 晴朗的日子/上午 ◇ If it's fine tomorrow, I'll visit you. 假如明天天气好的话,我要去拜访你。

③ [常置于名词前] 好的,高质量的:a fine wine 美酒 ◇ a fine view 美景

④ 可以的,好的:“I'm going home, OK?” “Fine.” “我要回家了,好吗?” “好的。”

**音组** -ine /-aɪn/

combine; decline; dine; fine; line; mine; nine; pine; shine; wine

**辨析** fine; good; well

**辨析** fine; healthy; well

**fine<sup>2</sup>**

n. money paid as a punishment

v. make sb pay money as a punishment

n. [C] 罚款:He will face a heavy/\$50 fine. 他将面临巨额/50美元的罚款。

v. [T] 罚...的款:[fine sb for (doing) sth] She was fined for speeding. 她因超速被罚。◇ They fined him \$200 for carrying a gun. 他们因他携带枪支罚了他200美元。



**finger** /ˈfɪŋɡəʹ \$ -gər/

n. any of the five long thin parts at the end of the hand

n. [C] 手指:She has a large diamond on her finger. 她手指上戴了一个大钻戒。

**音组** -ger /-gə \$ -gər/

anger; eager; finger; hunger; tiger

**finger nail**

/ˈfɪŋɡənəl \$ -gər-/

n. the hard flat part that covers the top end of a finger

n. [C] 手指甲:She has long fingernails. 她的手指甲很长。◇

The child has a bad habit of biting his fingernails. 这个孩子有咬手指甲的不良习惯。

**构词** finger + nail (钉子;指甲)

**finish** /ˈfɪnɪʃ/

v. ① come to the end of doing or making sth

v. ① [T; I] 完成,做完:I've finished Exercise 3. 我已经做完第三题了。◇ He finished middle school in 2005. 他于2005年中学毕业。◇ [finish (doing) sth] He hasn't finished reading the novel. 他还没有把那本小说读完。◇ “How is your composition going?” “I've nearly finished.” “你的作文写得怎么样了?” “快写完了。” ◇ a finished product 成品

**音组** -ish /-ɪʃ/

astonish; British; finish; foolish; polish; publish; punish; rubbish

**常犯错误**

× I've finished it for five days.

✓ It's five days since I finished it. 我完成已经有5天了。

[ finish 为短暂性动词]

**用法** He hasn't finished the novel. 有两种解释,因为 finished 后省略

	<p>② [I] <b>结束</b> : The meeting finished at 4:30. 会议是4:30结束的。◇ [finish with sth] The film finishes with a song. 这部电影以一首歌结束。</p> <p>■ <b>finish sth off</b> 吃完 ; 喝完 : Who finished off the coffee? 谁把咖啡喝完了?</p>	<p>的词有可能是 reading, 也有可能是 writing。</p> <p><b>辨析</b> accomplish; achieve; complete; finish</p>
<p><b>fire</b> /faɪə \$ faɪr/  <i>n.</i> the flames, light and heat produced when sth burns  <i>v.</i> shoot bullets, arrows or missiles</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [U; C] <b>火 ; 火灾</b> : Most animals are afraid of fire. 大多数动物怕火。◇ catch fire 着火 ◇ make a fire 生火 ◇ put out a fire 灭火 ◇ The house is on fire. 这栋房子着火了。◇ The church was completely destroyed by fire. 教堂被大火完全烧毁。◇ Fires were breaking out everywhere. 四处火起。</p> <p><i>v.</i> [I; T] <b>开火 ; 开(枪, 炮等) ; 射击</b> : They started firing at us. 他们开始向我们开火。◇ fire a gun into the air 朝天鸣枪</p> <p>■ <b>set sth on fire</b> (或 <b>set fire to sth</b>) <b>放火使...烧起来</b> : The angry crowd set the house on fire. 愤怒的人群放火烧了这栋房子。</p>	<p>🔥 fire  firefighter  fireplace  firewood  firework</p> <p><b>音组</b> -ire /- ' \$ -aɪr/  fire: hire; tire; wire  <b>常犯错误</b>  ✗ A fire happened in the supermarket.  ✓ A fire broke out in the supermarket. 超市里发生了火灾。</p>
<p><b>firefighter</b>  /'faɪə,faɪtə \$ 'faɪr,faɪtər/  <i>n.</i> a person whose job is to stop fires</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] <b>消防队员</b> : It took the firefighters several hours to put out the fire. 消防队员用了几个小时才将大火扑灭。</p>	<p><b>构词</b> fire + fighter</p>
<p><b>fireplace</b>  /'faɪəpleɪs \$ 'faɪr-/  <i>n.</i> an open place in the wall of a room for a fire to burn in</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] <b>壁炉</b> : In the evenings, my family often gathered around the fireplace and talked. 我的家人晚上经常围坐在壁炉旁聊天。</p>	<p><b>构词</b> fire + place  <b>同根</b> birthplace; fireplace; replace; workplace</p>
<p><b>firewood</b>  /'faɪəwʊd \$ 'faɪr-/  <i>n.</i> wood used for making a fire</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [U] <b>木柴</b> : a pile of firewood 一堆木材 ◇ collect firewood 收集木材 ◇ The damaged chair can be used as firewood. 这把坏掉的椅子可当作木材用。</p>	<p><b>构词</b> fire + wood</p>
<p><b>firework</b>  /'faɪəwɜ:k \$ 'faɪrwɜ:rk/  <i>n.</i> a small device that explodes with coloured lights and loud noises</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C, 常~s] <b>烟花, 烟火</b> : set off fireworks 放烟花 ◇ a New Year's Eve fireworks display 除夕的烟花表演</p>	<p><b>构词</b> fire + work  <b>同根</b> framework; network</p>
<p><b>firm</b><sup>1</sup> /fɜ:m \$ fɜ:rm/  <i>n.</i> a company or business</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] <b>公司 ; 商号</b> : a firm of accounts 会计事务所 ◇ She works for an advertising firm. 她就职于一家广告公司。</p>	<p><b>辨析</b> business; company; corporation; firm</p>
<p><b>firm</b><sup>2</sup>  <i>a.</i> ① not soft but not completely hard  ② not likely to change  ③ strongly fixed in place</p>	<p><i>a.</i> ① <b>硬的, 坚固的</b> : I love to sleep on a firm bed. 我喜欢睡硬床。  ② <b>坚定的, 坚决的</b> : a firm believer in socialism 坚定信仰社会主义的人 ◇ firm evidence 确凿的证据</p>	<p>🔥 firm  confirm  firmly  <b>辨析</b> firm; hard; solid</p>

④ tight and strong

③ 牢固的 : a firm base 牢固的基座

④ 强有力的, 紧紧的 : a firm handshake

有力的握手 ◇ take a firm grip of his arm 紧紧抓住他的手臂

firmly /fɜːmli/ \$ fɜːrm-/

ad. in a definite or strong way

ad. 坚定地 ; 牢牢地 : "I will go," he said firmly. "我要去," 他坚定地说。

◇ The rope is firmly attached to the

构词 firm + -ly

tree. 绳子牢牢地系在树上。

first /fɜːst/ \$ 'fɜːrst/

num. 1<sup>st</sup>; happening or coming before all the other things or people in a series

ad. before anyone or anything else

n. [the ~] the first person or thing; the first persons or things

num. 第一的 ; 首次的 ; 最初的 : the first class in the morning 上午第一节

课 ◇ The first time I saw her she was only a student. 我第一次见到她时, 她还是个学生。 ◇ He won first prize in the competition. 他赢得了比赛的一等奖。

◇ the first two months 头两个月

ad. 首次, 最先 : He finished the exam first. 他最先考完。 ◇ When did you first meet each other? 你们首次见面是什么时候?

n. [the ~] [C] 第一个 (人或物) ; 第一批 (人或物) : [the first to do sth] He was the first to speak. 他第一个发言。

◇ They were the first to arrive. 他们最先到。

■ at first 起初, 刚开始时 : At first he didn't like English. 刚开始时, 他并不喜欢英语。

■ first of all 首先, 第一 : First of all, I'd like to introduce myself. 首先, 我要作自我介绍。

音组 -irst /-ɜːst/ \$ -ɜːrst/ first; thirst

常犯错误

✗ This is the first time I came here.

✓ This is the first time I've been here. 这是我第一次到这儿。

[✗] it is/was the first time 后面的从句要用完成时, 此结构与 The first time I saw her she was only a student. 不同]

常犯错误

✗ It was the first company producing personal computers.

✓ It was the first company to produce personal computers. 这是第一家生产个人电脑的公司。

常犯错误

✗ First he found English difficult, but now he is good at it.

✓ At first he found English difficult, but now he is good at it. 一开始他觉得英语很难, 但现在他掌握得很好了。

fish /fɪʃ/

n. ① an animal that lives in water and uses its fins and tail to swim

② the flesh of such an animal used as food

v. try to catch fish

● fish

fisherman

goldfish

n. 〔复同单或 ~es /-ɪz/〕 ① [C] 鱼 : [表示“几条鱼”时复同单] He caught many fish. 他抓了好多条鱼。 ◇ [表示“几种鱼”时复数用 fishes] There are around 50 fishes in the lake. 这个湖里大约有50种鱼。

② [U] 鱼肉 : I like fish. 我喜欢吃鱼。

v. [I] 钓鱼 ; 捕鱼 : They're fishing for tuna. 他们正在捕金枪鱼。 ◇ Let's go fishing. 我们去钓鱼吧。

音组 -ish /-ɪʃ/ dish; fish; wish

用法 This is a beautiful fish; I'd like to buy some. 这里的a意思为“一种”。

谚语 The best fish are (或 swim) near the bottom. 好鱼居水底。(即 : 有价值的东西不能轻易得到。)

fisherman

/'fɪʃmənmən \$ '-ər-/

n. a man who catches fish as a job or sport

n. [C] 渔民 ; 钓鱼健身者 : These fishermen depend on the seas for their livelihood. 这些渔民靠海为生。

构词 fish + er + man

用法 没有 fisher 这个词。

fist /fɪst/

n. a hand with all the fingers held tightly in

n. [C] 拳 (头) : He shook his fists angrily at me. 他愤怒地向我挥舞着双拳。

音组 -ist /-ɪst/ list; mist; fist; twist; wrist

fit /fɪt/

a. ① suitable and good

a. ① 适合的 : [fit for sb] The book is not fit for children. 这本书不适合儿

音组 -it /-ɪt/ it; bit; hit; quit; sit; fit; split

<p>enough  <b>②</b> healthy and strong, esp. as a result of exercise  <i>v.</i> <b>①</b> be the right size and shape for sb/sth  <b>②</b> put sth in the place where it will be used</p> <p>⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> -tt-; 〈美〉 fit  ⇨ <i>cf. &amp; sf.</i> -tt-  ⇨ <i>ing.</i> -tt-</p>	<p>童。◇ [fit to do sth] Children are fit to read the book. 儿童适合看这本书。  <b>② 健康的</b>: He tries to keep fit by swimming every day. 他每天游泳以保持健康。  <i>v.</i> <b>①</b> [T; I] 合…的身, 合身; 与…相配: Does the dress fit me? 这件连衣裙我穿得下吗? ◇ I tried the coat on but it didn't fit. 我试穿了一下上衣, 但不合身。◇ The key does not fit the lock. 这把钥匙和这把锁不配。</p>	<p><b>常犯错误</b>  ✗ The hat doesn't fit for me.  ✓ The hat doesn't fit me. 这顶帽子不适合我。  [表示衣物合身, 只能用 fit sb 的结构]  <b>辨析 fit; suit</b></p>
<p><b>fitting room</b>  <i>n.</i> a room or place in a shop where you can try on clothes</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] <b>试衣间</b>: May I try this shirt on? Where is the fitting room? 我可以试试这件衬衫吗? 试衣间在哪里?</p>	<p>➡ <b>② [T] 安装</b>: Fit a lock on the door. 给这扇门装把锁。</p>
<p><b>five</b> /faɪv/  <i>num.</i> 5</p>	<p><i>num.</i> 五: [用法见 eight]</p>	<p>➡ <b>five</b>  fifth  fifteen  fifty  <b>音组 -ive</b> /-aɪv/  drive; five; dive; hive</p>
<p><b>fix</b> /fɪks/  <i>v.</i> <b>①</b> repair or correct sth  <b>②</b> put sth firmly in a place so that it cannot move</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [T] <b>① 修理, 校正</b>: fix a car/watch 修车/手表  <b>② 安装</b>: He fixed the bookcase to the wall. 他把书架安装在墙上。</p>	<p><b>音组 -ix</b> /-ɪks/  six; mix; fix  <b>辨析 fix; mend; repair</b></p>
<p><b>flag</b> /flæɡ/  <i>n.</i> a piece of cloth with a coloured design on it used as the sign of a country or as a particular meaning</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] <b>旗</b>: The Chinese flag is flying. 中国国旗迎风飘扬。◇ The crowd was cheering and waving flags. 人群正在欢呼, 挥舞着旗帜。</p>	<p><b>音组 -ag</b> /-æɡ/  bag; drag; rag; wag; flag</p>
<p><b>flame</b> /fleɪm/  <i>n.</i> a hot bright stream of burning gas that you see when sth is on fire</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C; U] <b>火焰, 火舌</b>: The flames are growing higher and higher. 火焰越来越高。◇ The house was in flames. 房子熊熊燃烧。◇ The car burst into flame(s). 汽车突然燃烧起来。</p>	<p><b>音组 -ame</b> /-eɪm/  blame; game; name; flame; same; shame</p>
<p><b>flaming</b> /fleɪmɪŋ/  <i>a.</i> very bright</p>	<p><i>a.</i> <b>火红的; 火焰般的</b>: flaming red hair 火焰般的红头发</p>	<p><b>构词 flame + -ing</b></p>
<p><b>flash</b> /flæʃ/  <i>n.</i> a sudden bright light that quickly disappears  <i>v.</i> (cause sth to) shine on and off very quickly</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] <b>闪; 闪光</b>: [flash of sth] a flash of lightning 一道闪电 ◇ a flash of yellow light 一道黄光  <i>v.</i> [I; T] <b>(使) 闪光; (使) 闪耀</b>: The rain has stopped and the sun is shining. 雨已停, 阳光照耀。◇ The truck</p>	<p><b>音组 -ash</b> /-æʃ/  ash; cash; crash; dash; flash</p>
<p><b>flashlight</b> /'flæʃlaɪt/  <i>n.</i> = torch</p>	<p><i>n.</i> 〈美〉[C] <b>手电筒</b>: The flashlight was not invented until the late 19th century. 直到19世纪晚期才发明了手电筒。</p>	<p>➡ flashed its lights. 卡车闪了一下车灯。  <b>构词 flash + light</b></p>
<p><b>flat</b> /flæt/  <i>a.</i> having a level surface without curved, high, or hollow parts</p>	<p><i>a.</i> <b>平的</b>: a flat road/surface 平坦的路/表面 ◇ Did ancient people think the earth was flat? 古人认为地球是平的吗?</p>	<p><b>音组 -at</b> /-æt/  bat; cat; chat; fat; hat; mat; rat; sat; that; flat  <b>用法</b> “公寓套房”美语用</p>

<i>n.</i> a set of rooms for sb to live in that is part of a larger building	<i>n.</i> 〈英〉[C] 公寓套房 : They have a flat in New York. 他们在纽约有一套公寓。	<b>apartment.</b> ⇨ <i>cf.</i> & <i>sf.</i> - <b>tt-</b>
<b>flee</b> /fli:/ <i>v.</i> leave a place by running away, esp. because of danger or fear ⇨ <i>pt.</i> & <i>pp.</i> <b>fled</b> /fled/	<i>v.</i> [I; T] 逃离 ; 逃走, 逃跑 : [flee (from) sth/sb] He fled the country. 他逃离了这个国家。◇ flee from the war 逃离战争 ◇ [flee to sth] The criminal have fled to the mountains. 罪犯逃到山里去了。	<b>音组 -ee</b> /-i:/ agree; bee; fee; free; knee; see; flee
<b>flesh</b> /flesh/ <i>n.</i> the soft substance between the skin and bones of a human being or animal	<i>n.</i> [U] 肉 : The animal doesn't eat flesh. 这种动物不食肉。◇ a flesh-eating animal 食肉动物	<b>音组 -esh</b> /-eʃ/ flesh; fresh; refresh <b>辨析</b> flesh; meat
<b>flexible</b> /ˈfleksɪbl/ <i>a.</i> able to change easily	<i>a.</i> 可变通的, 灵活的 : a flexible plan 可变通的计划 ◇ a flexible schedule 灵活的日程表	<b>构词</b> flex (屈伸) + -ible <b>同根</b> reflect
<b>flight</b> <sup>1</sup> /flaɪt/ <i>n.</i> ① the plane making a particular journey ② a journey made in a plane	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 航班 : I didn't catch Flight 135. 我没赶上 135 航班。 ② 空中航行 : Was your flight comfortable? 你的空中旅行舒适吗?	<b>构词</b> 与 fly 同源 <b>音组 -ight</b> /-aɪt/ light; delight; slight; flight; fight; fright;
<b>flight</b> <sup>2</sup> <i>n.</i> a set of steps or stairs, usually between two floors of a building	<i>n.</i> [C] (楼梯的) 一段 : She fell down a whole flight of stairs. 她滚下了整段楼梯。	
<b>float</b> /fləʊt \$ flout/ <i>v.</i> move slowly on water or in the air	<i>v.</i> [I] 漂浮, 浮动 : An empty bottle will float on water. 空瓶子会浮在水面上。◇ Some clouds are floating in the sky. 天空中飘着朵朵白云。	<b>音组 -oat</b> /-əʊt \$ -out/ boat; coat; fl oat; goat; throat
<b>flood</b> /flʌd/ <i>n.</i> a large amount of water covering an area that is usually dry <i>v.</i> cover a place with water	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 洪水 : The recent floods were caused by heavy rain. 最近的数次洪水是由暴雨引发的。◇ The river is in flood. 河里发大水了。 <i>v.</i> [T] 淹没, 使泛滥 : The river floods the village every spring. 每年春天, 河水都会淹没这个村子。	<b>音组 -ood</b> /-ʌd/ blood; flood
<b>floor</b> /flɔːr \$ flɔːr/ <i>n.</i> ① the surface of a room on which you walk ② one of the levels in a building	<i>n.</i> ① [C, 常 S] 地面, 地板 : He was lying on the wooden floor. 他躺在木地板上。 ② [C] 楼层 : His office is on the fourth floor. 他的办公室在 4 楼。◇ the top floor 顶楼	<b>音组 -oor</b> /-ɔːr \$ -ɔːr/ door; floor <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ The rider fell on the floor. ✓ The rider fell on the ground. 骑手摔到地上。 <b>辨析</b> floor; ground <b>辨析</b> floor; story
<b>flour</b> /flaʊə \$ flauər/ <i>n.</i> power made from grain, esp. wheat, used for making bread, cake, etc.	<i>n.</i> [U] 面粉, 粉 : Mix the flour, sugar and water in a bowl. 在碗里把面粉、糖和水拌起来。	<b>音组 -our</b> /-aʊə \$ -auər/ flour; hour; our; sour <b>同音</b> flour; flower



<b>flow</b> /fləʊ \$ flau/	<b>v.</b> [I] 流动 : [flow through sth] The Amazon River flows east through Brazil 亚马逊河向东流经巴西。◇ [flow into sth] The Yangtze River flows into the East China Sea near Shanghai. 长江在上海附近注入东海。	➡ <b>flow</b> fluent fluency 音组 <b>-low</b> /-ləʊ \$ -lou/ low; below; blow; flow; slow
<b>flower</b> /flaʊə \$ flauər/	<b>n.</b> ① the coloured part of a plant which produces seeds or fruit ② its plant <b>n.</b> [C] ① 花朵, 花 : a wild flower 野花 ◇ pick flowers 采花 ◇ He sent me some flowers. 他送了我一些花。 ② 开花植物 : grow (或 plant) flowers 种花	音组 <b>-ower</b> /-auə \$ -auər/ power; shower; tower; flower 同音 flour; flower 谚语 A single flower does not make a spring. 一花独放不是春。
<b>flu</b> /flu:/	<b>n.</b> an infectious illness like a very bad cold that causes fever and weakness	同音 flew; flu 常犯错误 ✕ He has caught a flu. ✓ He has caught (the) flu. 他感冒了。
<b>fluency</b> /flu : ənsɪ/	<b>n.</b> [U] 流利, 流畅 : [fluency in sth] She has achieved fluency in English after years of hard work. 经过多年努力, 她	构词 <b>fluent + -ency</b> 掌握了流利的英语。
<b>fluent</b> /flu : ənt/	<b>a.</b> able to speak or write a language very well	构词 源自 <b>flow</b> 同根 influence 汉语。
<b>fly</b> <sup>1</sup> /flaɪ/	<b>v.</b> ① move through the air ② travel by plane ③ wave or move about in the air ④ control a plane, kite, etc. in the air ⑤ transport goods or passengers in a plane ➡ <b>ts. flies</b> ➡ <b>pt. flew</b> /flu:/ ➡ <b>pp. flown</b> /fləʊn \$	构词 与 <b>flow</b> 同源 同音 flew; flu 音组 <b>-ly</b> /-laɪ/ apply; fly; July; rely; reply; supply
<b>fly</b> <sup>2</sup> /flaɪz/	<b>n.</b> ① [I] ( 鸟、飞机 ) 飞 : The bird flew away as soon as it saw us. 鸟一看到我们就飞走了。 ② [I] 乘飞机 : He flew to Beijing yesterday. 他是昨天乘飞机去北京的。 ③ [I] ( 旗帜等 ) 飘动 : The flags were flying in the breeze. 旗帜在微风中飘扬。 ④ [T] 驾驶 ( 飞机 ); 放飞 ( 风筝 ) : fly a plane 驾驶飞机 ◇ fly a kite 放风筝 ⑤ [T] 空运 : The foods were flown into the flooded area. 这些食品被空运到了洪灾地区。	同音 flew; flu 音组 <b>-ly</b> /-laɪ/ apply; fly; July; rely; reply; supply
<b>fly</b> <sup>2</sup> /flaɪz/	<b>n.</b> ① [I] ( 鸟、飞机 ) 飞 : The bird flew away as soon as it saw us. 鸟一看到我们就飞走了。 ② [I] 乘飞机 : He flew to Beijing yesterday. 他是昨天乘飞机去北京的。 ③ [I] ( 旗帜等 ) 飘动 : The flags were flying in the breeze. 旗帜在微风中飘扬。 ④ [T] 驾驶 ( 飞机 ); 放飞 ( 风筝 ) : fly a plane 驾驶飞机 ◇ fly a kite 放风筝 ⑤ [T] 空运 : The foods were flown into the flooded area. 这些食品被空运到了洪灾地区。	同音 flew; flu 音组 <b>-ly</b> /-laɪ/ apply; fly; July; rely; reply; supply
<b>fly</b> <sup>2</sup> /flaɪz/	<b>n.</b> ① [I] ( 鸟、飞机 ) 飞 : The bird flew away as soon as it saw us. 鸟一看到我们就飞走了。 ② [I] 乘飞机 : He flew to Beijing yesterday. 他是昨天乘飞机去北京的。 ③ [I] ( 旗帜等 ) 飘动 : The flags were flying in the breeze. 旗帜在微风中飘扬。 ④ [T] 驾驶 ( 飞机 ); 放飞 ( 风筝 ) : fly a plane 驾驶飞机 ◇ fly a kite 放风筝 ⑤ [T] 空运 : The foods were flown into the flooded area. 这些食品被空运到了洪灾地区。	同音 flew; flu 音组 <b>-ly</b> /-laɪ/ apply; fly; July; rely; reply; supply
<b>fly</b> <sup>2</sup> /flaɪz/	<b>n.</b> ① [I] ( 鸟、飞机 ) 飞 : The bird flew away as soon as it saw us. 鸟一看到我们就飞走了。 ② [I] 乘飞机 : He flew to Beijing yesterday. 他是昨天乘飞机去北京的。 ③ [I] ( 旗帜等 ) 飘动 : The flags were flying in the breeze. 旗帜在微风中飘扬。 ④ [T] 驾驶 ( 飞机 ); 放飞 ( 风筝 ) : fly a plane 驾驶飞机 ◇ fly a kite 放风筝 ⑤ [T] 空运 : The foods were flown into the flooded area. 这些食品被空运到了洪灾地区。	同音 flew; flu 音组 <b>-ly</b> /-laɪ/ apply; fly; July; rely; reply; supply
<b>focus</b> /'fəʊkəs \$ 'fou-/	<b>n.</b> the thing, person, situation, etc. that you pay most attention to	音组 <b>-cus</b> /-kəs/ circus; focus 教学的中心是读和写。
<b>fog</b> /fɒg \$ fɑ:g/	<b>n.</b> a thick cloud of very small drops of water near the ground, which is	音组 <b>-og</b> /-ɔ:g \$ -ɑ:g/ dog; fog; frog; jog; smog 巧记 类似词 : rain, snow, wind. 泛指时, 用作不可数名词, 特指一

difficult to see through 常见。

场时, 用作可数名词。

辨析 fog; mist

foggy /'fɒɡɪ \$ 'fa :-/

a. not clear because of fog

a. 有雾的, 雾蒙蒙的: a foggy morning  
雾蒙蒙的早晨 ◇ a foggy forest 浓雾弥漫的森林

构词 fog + g + -y

◇ cf. -gier ◇ sf. -giest

fold /fəʊld \$ foul/

v. bend sth, esp. paper or cloth, so that one part covers another part

v. [T] 折叠: She learned to fold her clothes at 6. 她6岁就学会了叠衣服。  
◇ Fold the paper in half (或 in two). 把纸对折起来。

音组 -old /-əʊld \$ -ould/ cold; fold; gold; hold; old; scold

folk /fəʊk \$ fouk/

a. traditional and typical of the ordinary people of a particular area

a. [仅置于名词前] 民间的: folk art/dance 民间艺术/舞蹈 ◇ a folk tale 民间故事

follow /'fɒləu \$ 'fa :lou/

v. ① walk or drive behind sb/sth

② come after sth/sb else in time or order

③ do what sb says you should do

④ understand an explanation or the meaning of sth

v. ① [T; I] 跟随: [follow sb into/to sth] He followed the teacher into the classroom. 他跟随老师进了教室。◇

The teacher came into the classroom, followed by three students. 老师走进了教室, 后面跟着3个学生。

② [T; I] 紧接...之后: The meeting was followed by a press conference. 会议之后是记者招待会。

③ [T] 遵循, 听从: follow the doctor's advice 遵医嘱

④ [T; I] 理解, 明白: Sorry, I don't follow

音组 -llow /-ləu \$ -lou/

fellow; follow; pillow; shallow; swallow; yellow

常犯错误

✗ There was a terrible noise followed the sudden burst of light.

✓ There was a terrible noise following the sudden burst of light. 突然的闪光之后传来一阵恐怖的响声。

▶ you. 对不起, 我听不懂你的话。

following

/'fɒləʊɪŋ \$ 'fa :lou-/

a. ① next in time

② list or shown next

a. ① 接着的: Kate arrived on Thursday and her parents came the following day. 凯特星期四到达, 她的父母亲次日到达。

② 以下的, 下列的: Answer the following questions. 回答下列问题。

◇ [the following 可代表单数或复数, 后接相应的 v. 单/复] The following have passed the exams: Jack, Tom and Peter. 下列同学已经通过了考试: 杰克、汤姆和皮特。

构词 follow + -ing

常犯错误

✗ The following is some examples.

✓ The following are some examples. 以下是一些例子。

✓ The following is an example. 以下是一个例子。

用法 the following day/month/year 等表达作状语时, 不需要加介词。

fond /fɒnd \$ fa:nd/

a. [be ~ of ...] like sb/sth very much

a. [be ~ of ...] 喜爱, 爱好: [be fond of sb/(doing) sth] He is fond of his grandson. 他很喜欢他的孙子。◇ She is fond of music. 她喜欢音乐。◇ He is fond of pointing out my mistakes. 他喜欢挑我的错。

构词 与 fun 相关

音组 -ond /-ɒnd \$ -a:nd/

beyond; correspond; pond; respond; bond; fond

food /fu:d/

n. things that people and animals eat

n. [U; C] 食物, 食品: He loves Chinese food. 他喜欢中国食物。  
◇ cat food 猫食 ◇ Certain foods are not fit for children. 有些食品小孩不宜吃。

用法 food 一般用作不可数名词, 指某种特别食物时用作可数名词。

**fool** /fu:l/

*n.* a person who behaves or speaks in a silly way

*n.* [C] 傻子, 蠢人 : Don't be such a fool! 别这么傻了! ◇ [be a fool to do sth] She's a fool to think that he still loves her. 她很傻, 认为他仍爱她。

**音组** -ool /-u:l/

cool; fool; pool; school; tool; wool

**谚语** Fortune favours fools. 傻人有傻福。

**foolish** /'fu:liʃ/

*a.* not wise or without good judgment

*a.* 愚蠢的, 傻的 : [foolish enough to do sth] I was foolish enough to believe what he had said. 我竟然傻得相信他

**构词** fool + -ish

的话。◇ a foolish idea 愚蠢的想法

**foot** /fut/

*n.* ① the part of the body at the end of the leg on which a person or animal stands

② a unit of measurement, equal to 0.3048 metres

*n.* [C] ① [复 feet /fi:t/] 足, 脚 : My feet are aching. 我的脚疼。◇ He got to his feet when his grandpa walked in. 当他的爷爷进来时, 他站了起来。◇ [foot of sth] at the foot of the mountain 在山脚下

② [复 feet 或 foot] 英尺 : He is five feet, six inches tall. 他身高5英尺6英寸。

■ on foot 步行, 走路 : She goes to school on foot every day. 她每天走路去上学。

**常犯错误**

✗ He goes to work on feet.

✓ He goes to work on foot. 他步行去上班。

**用法** 表示“英尺”时, 复数形式可用 feet 或 foot, 缩写为 ft, 符号为“'”]

**巧记** 同类复数构词法 :

goose → geese

tooth → teeth

**football** /'futbɔ:l/ \$ -

*n.* a game in which two teams of 11 players try to kick a ball into the other team's goal (射门); a ball used in such a game

*n.* <英> [U; C] 足球(运动) : a football player/team/match 足球队员/队/比赛 ◇ We often play football at weekends. 我们常在周末踢足球。

**构词** foot + ball

**常犯错误**

✗ It is too hot to play the football.

✓ It is too hot to play football. 天气太热了, 没法踢足球。

[球类运动与 play 连用时, 不用冠词]

**for** /fɔ: / \$ fɔ:r/

*prep.* ① used to show a particular purpose

② intended to be given to (sb) or used by (sb)

③ used to show a length of time or a distance

④ in order to help (sb/sth) ⑤ used to show a reason or cause

⑥ in exchange for (sth), esp. when mentioning a price

⑦ used to show where sb/sth is going

⑧ in support of (sb/sth) ⑨ used to show sb does sth “it's necessary for you to do sth”

*conj.* used to introduce the reason for sth

*prep.* ① 为了 : fight for freedom 为自由而战 ◇ a machine for mixing chemicals 搅拌化学品的机器

② 给, 针对 : It's a movie for children. 这是部儿童电影。◇ I have a present for you. 我送给你一个礼物。

③ [与一段时间或距离连用] : He has slept for 10 hours. 他已经睡了10个小时了。◇ I've walked for about five miles. 我大约走了5英里了。

④ 帮助, 为 : What can I do for you? 我能为您做些什么? ◇ Let me carry it for you. 我帮你搬吧。

⑤ 因为 : The city is famous for its ancient temple. 这个城市因其古庙而出名。

⑥ 与...交换; 价格为 : I bought the book for 20 yuan. 我买这本书花了20元。◇ The English word for “桌子” is “table”. 与“桌子”对应的英语单词是“table”。

⑦ 向, 往 : The train is for Hangzhou. 这辆火车是开往杭州的。◇ He is

**常犯错误**

✗ He went to the store for buying some cakes.

✓ He went to the store for some cakes.

✓ He went to the store to buy some cakes.

[for 表示某人做某事的目的时, 后面只能接名词]

**常犯错误**

✗ The day breaks because the birds are singing.

✓ The day breaks for the birds are singing. 天破晓了, 鸟儿都在唱歌了。

**常犯错误**

✗ I have been to Beijing for several times.

✓ I have been to Beijing several times. 我去过北京几次。

**用法** for the past few years 指一个动词持续一段时间; over/in/ during the past few years 则指在过

## F

	leaving for China. 他将去中国。 ⑧ <b>支持</b> : Are you for or against the plan? 你支持还是反对这个计划? ⑨ <b>[引出动作的执行者]</b> : [it is ... for sb to do sth] It's necessary for you to take your ID. 你有必要带上身份证。◇ The desk is too heavy for me to move. 桌子太重, 我移不动。 <b>conj.</b> 因为, 由于: He must be around, for his car is here. 他一定在附近, 因为	去的一段时间里发生了什麼。 <b>辨析</b> it's + <i>a.</i> + for sb to do sth; it's + <i>a.</i> + of sb to do sth <b>辨析</b> after; for <b>辨析</b> as; because; for; since <b>巧记</b> make sb sth = make sth for sb, 有相同用法结构的词有: buy, boil, cook, sing。
<b>forbid</b> /fə'bid \$ fər-/ <i>v.</i> order sb not to do sth  ◇ <b>pt.</b> forbade /fə'beɪd \$ fər-/ ◇ <b>pp.</b> forbidden /fə'bidən \$ fər-/ ◇ <b>ing.</b> -dd-	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>禁止, 不许</b> : [forbid (doing) sth] The law forbids child abuse. 法律禁止虐待儿童。◇ [forbid sb to do sth] Her parents forbid her to marry that man. 她的父母亲不许她嫁给那个男子。◇ [forbid sb from doing sth] He is forbidden from leaving the country. 他被禁止离开这个国家/离境。	他的车在这儿。 <b>常犯错误</b> × They forbid to smoke in the office. ✓ They forbid smoking in the office. 他们禁止在办公室吸烟。
<b>force</b> /fɔ:s \$ fɔ:rs/ <i>v.</i> make sb do sth they do not want to do <i>n.</i> ① physical strength, power or effect ② a group of people who do military work	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>强迫, 迫使</b> : [force sb to do sth] His father forced him to learn French. 他的父亲强迫他学法语。 <i>n.</i> ① [U] <b>力, 力量; 武力</b> : a gale of great force 强风 ◇ He took her money by force. 他猛力抢走了她的钱。 ② [C, 常~s] <b>部队, 军队</b> : the	<b>音组</b> -orce /-ɔ:s \$ -ɔ:rs/ divorce; force <b>辨析</b> force; power; strength
-fore- /fɔ:ɾ \$ fɔ:r/ <i>w.r.</i> before; front	<i>w.r.</i> 意为“(时间上)预先; (空间上)前, 前部”, 如: forecast (预报); forehead (前额)。	<b>Air Force</b> 空军 ◇ join the forces 参军 <b>其他例词</b> before; foresee; forward; therefore
<b>forecast</b> /fɔ:'kɑ:st \$ fɔ:'rkæst/ <i>v.</i> say what is likely to happen <i>n.</i> a statement of what is likely to happen  ◇ <b>pt. &amp; pp.</b> ~ 或 ~ed	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>预报, 预测</b> : Rain is forecast for the weekend. 周末预报有雨。◇ They forecast an increase in employment next month. 他们预测下个月就业率会有增长。 <i>n.</i> [C] <b>预报, 预测</b> : The weather forecast said it was going to rain this weekend. 天气预报说, 周末要下雨。	<b>构词</b> -fore- + cast <b>同根</b> broadcast
<b>forehead</b> /fɔ:ɾd, 'fɔ:hed \$ 'fɔ:red, 'fɔ:rhed/ <i>n.</i> the part of your face above your eyes	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>前额</b> : She wiped away the beads of sweat on her forehead. 她擦去了额头上的汗珠。	<b>构词</b> -fore- + head
<b>foreign</b> /fɔ:ɾən \$ 'fɔ:ɾ-/ <i>a.</i> from or relating to a country that is not your own	<i>a.</i> <b>外国的</b> : a foreign student 外国留学生 ◇ a foreign language 外语 ◇ foreign trade 外贸 ◇ a foreign policy 外交政策	
<b>foreigner</b> /fɔ:ɾənəɾ \$ 'fɔ:ɾənəɾ/ <i>n.</i> a person from a country that is not your own	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>外国人</b> : He doesn't sound like a foreigner speaking Chinese. 他不像一个外国人在说汉语。	<b>构词</b> foreign + -er

<b>foresee</b> /fɔ:'si: \$ fɔ:r-/ <i>v.</i> expect and believe sth will happen	<i>v.</i> [T] 预见 ; 预知 : We didn't foresee any problems. 我们未预见到任何问题。 ◇ [foresee (that) ...] Few of us foresaw that one day the book would be worth thousands of dollars. 我们中没有什么人预知这本书有一天会值几千美元。	<b>构词</b> -fore- + see <b>同根</b> see; sightseeing ◇ <i>pt.</i> foresaw /fɔ:'sɔ: \$ fɔ:r'sa:/ ◇ <i>pp.</i> foreseen /fɔ:'si:n \$ fɔ:r-/
<b>forest</b> /fɒrɪst \$ 'fɒ :r-/ <i>n.</i> a large area of land that is covered with trees	<i>n.</i> [C] 森林 : Forests cover one third of the country. 森林覆盖了这个国家三分之一的面积。◇ a thick/dense forest 浓密的森林 ◇ a tropical forest 热带雨林	<b>音组</b> -est /-ɪst/ forest; harvest; honest; interest; latest; modest <b>辨析</b> forest; wood
<b>forever</b> /fə'revə' \$ -vər/ <i>ad.</i> for all future time	<i>ad.</i> 永远 ; 永恒 : I'll remember you forever. 我会永远记住你。	<b>用法</b> 有时可写作 for ever.
<b>forget</b> /fə'get \$ fər-/ <i>v.</i> not remember sb/sth ◇ <i>pt.</i> forgot /fə'gɒt \$ fər'gɑ:t/ ◇ <i>pp.</i> forgotten /fə'gɒtən \$ fər'gɑ:tən/ 或 forgot ◇ <i>ing.</i> -tt-	<i>v.</i> [I; T] 忘记 ; 忘掉 : [forget (about) sth] She forgot (about) my birthday. 她忘了我的生日。◇ [forget (that) ...] I forgot (that) there is no class on Friday afternoon. 我当时忘了, 星期五下午是没课的。◇ [forget to do sth, 表示还未做的动作] Don't forget to close the window before you leave. 离开前别忘了关窗户。◇ I forgot to tell him the news. 我忘了把那个消息告诉他了。 ◇ [forget doing sth, 表示已经完成的动作] I forget meeting him five years ago. 我忘了曾在5年前见过他。◇ I forgot the keys. 我忘了带钥匙。	<b>常犯错误</b> × I've forgotten the keys at home. ✓ I've left the keys at home. 我把钥匙忘在家里了。 <b>常犯错误</b> × The light is still on. I forgot turning it off. ✓ The light is still on. I forgot to turn it off. 灯还亮着。我忘了关了。 <b>用法</b> I forgot meeting him. = I forgot having met him. 类似的有: remember; regret <b>辨析</b> forget; leave
<b>forgetful</b> /fə'getfʊl \$ fər-/ <i>a.</i> often forgetting things	<i>a.</i> 健忘的 : Grandma is getting very forgetful in her old age. 奶奶年纪大了, 越来越健忘。	<b>构词</b> forget + -ful
<b>forgive</b> /fə'gɪv \$ fər-/ <i>v.</i> stop being angry or punishing sb who has done sth wrong ◇ <i>pt.</i> forgave /fə'geɪv \$ fər-/ ◇ <i>pp.</i> forgiven /fə'gɪvən \$ fər-/	<i>v.</i> [T] 原谅, 宽恕 : [forgive sb for (doing) sth] I'll never forgive her for what she said. 我决不会原谅她说的话。◇ [forgive sb's doing sth] Forgive my saying so (= Forgive me for saying so), but your shirt is dirty. 原谅我这么说, 你的衬衫脏了。◇ I'd never forgive myself if anything happened to him. 如果他有什么不测, 我将不会原谅自己。	<b>音组</b> -ive /-ɪv/ forgive; give; live <b>常犯错误</b> × Forgive me to be so selfish. ✓ Forgive me for being so selfish. 原谅我这么自私。
<b>fork</b> /fɔ:k \$ fɔ:rk/ <i>n.</i> a tool with a handle and three or four points, used for picking up and eating food	<i>n.</i> [C] 叉, 餐叉 : Do you know how to use a knife and fork? 你知道如何使用刀叉吗? ◇ eat with a knife and fork 用刀叉进餐	<b>音组</b> -ork /-ɔ:k \$ -ɔ:rk/ fork; York; pork <b>用法</b> a knife and fork 强调“一套”, 类似的有: a husband and wife, a cup and saucer.
<b>form</b> /fɔ:m \$ fɔ:rm/ <i>n.</i> ① one type of sth ② an official document	<i>n.</i> ① [C] 形式, 种类 : [form of sth] Swimming is the best form of exercise. 游泳是最好的运动形式。◇ Help	➡ form formal informal



with spaces where you give information

**v. ①** (make sth) start to exist

**②** start an organization, group, etc.; create sth

**③** make up or constitute sth

arrived in the form of money. 援助以钱的形式到位了。◇ The course takes the form of a series of lectures. 这个教程采取一系列讲座的形式。◇ a verb form 动词形式

**② 表格** : an application form 申请表

◇ Fill in (或 out) the form with your personal information. 把你的个人信息填入表格。

**v. ①** [I; T] (使) 形成, 出现 : A thick fog was forming all around. 浓雾正在四周逐渐形成。

**②** [T] 创立 ; 组建 : The company was formed in 2005. 该公司于2005年创立。

**③** [T] 构成, 组成 : The theories form the basis of his book. 这些理论构成了他的书的基础。

format  
inform  
information  
perform  
performance  
performer  
reform  
transform  
platform  
transform  
unifarm

音组 **-orm** /-ɔ:m \$ -  
ɔ:rm/ form; storm

formal /'fɔ: mæl \$ 'fɔ:r-/  
**a.** suitable for official or serious occasions

**a. 正式的** : a formal expression 正式的表达 ◇ a formal occasion 正式的场合

构词 **form + -al**

format /'fɔ: mæt \$ 'fɔ:r-/  
**n.** the way in which sth is organized or arranged

**n. [C] 格式 ; 样式 ; 安排** : The interview was written in a question and answer format. 访谈是以问答的形式

构词 **form + at**

former /'fɔ: mæ \$ 'fɔ:rmæ-/  
**a.** happening, existing or true in the past  
**n.** [the ~] the first one of two things or people that have been mentioned

**a. 以前的, 从前的** : her former husband 她的前夫 ◇ former US president Bill Clinton 美国前总统比尔·克林顿

**n. [the ~] [C] (两者之中的) 前者** : Of the two suggestions, the former seems more reasonable. 这两个建议中, 前者似乎更合理。

编写的。

音组 **-mer** /-mæ \$ -mæ/  
customer; farmer; former; hammer;  
performer; summer  
常犯错误  
× Jack, Tom and John won the game; the former is my classmate.  
✓ Jack, Tom and John won the game; the first is my classmate. 杰克、汤姆和约翰赢得了比赛 ; 第一个是我的同学。

fortnight /'fɔ: tnaɪ \$ 'fɔ:rt-/  
**n.** a period of two weeks

**n. [C, 常S] 两星期, 十四日** : I saw the movie a fortnight ago. 我两周前看了这部电影。◇ a fortnight's holiday 两周的假期

构词 源自 fourteen nights

fortunate /'fɔ: tʃənət \$ 'fɔ:r-/  
**a.** lucky

**a. 幸运的** : [fortunate to do sth] You're very fortunate to get the ticket. 你很幸运买到这张票。◇ [It is fortunate that ...] It is fortunate that you have a

构词 **fortune + -ate**

good teacher. 你有位好老师, 真的很幸运。

fortune /'fɔ: tʃən \$ 'fɔ:r-/  
**n. ①** a large amount of money  
**②** chance or luck

**n. ① [C] 财产** : He made a fortune in car sales. 他卖汽车发了财。◇ She spent a fortune on her wedding dress. 她的婚纱花了一大笔钱。

**② [U] 机会, 运气** : [fortune to do sth] I have had the good fortune to work

谚语 Every man is the architect of his own fortune. 人人都是他自己命运的建筑师。

with some brilliant scientists. 我有幸与一些聪明的科学家共事。

<b>forty</b> /'fɔːtɪ \$ 'fɔːr-/ num. 40	<b>num. 四十</b> : in the forties 在40年代 in his forties 在他40多岁时 [更多用法参见 <b>eight</b> 和 <b>eighty</b> ]	
<b>forward</b> /'fɔːwəd \$ 'fɔːrwəd/ <b>ad.</b> ① towards a place in front of you ② towards the future	<b>ad.</b> ① <b>向前</b> : lean forward 倾身向前 They ran forward to welcome her. 他们跑向前去欢迎她。 ② <b>向将来, 往后</b> : We must look forward and invest in medicine. 我们必须朝前看, 投资医药。	<b>构词 -fore- + -ward</b> <b>同缀</b> afterward; backward; outward; toward; upward
<b>foster</b> /'fɒstə \$ 'fɑːstər/ <b>v.</b> take care of sb else's child for some time, without becoming their legal parent <b>a.</b> relating to the fostering	<b>v.</b> [T] <b>代养, 收养</b> : She fostered the child for four months. 她收养这个孩子有4个月了。 <b>a.</b> [仅置于名词前] <b>代养的, 寄养的</b> : a foster child 收养的孩子 ◇ a foster parent 养父 (或: 养母) ◇ a foster family 寄养家庭	<b>音组 -ster</b> /-stə \$ -stə/ disaster; Easter; foster; master; poster; rooster; sister
<b>found</b> /faʊnd/ <b>v.</b> bring an organization, country, etc. into existence	<b>v.</b> [T] <b>成立, 建立</b> : found a company 创立公司 ◇ The People's Republic of China was founded in 1949. 中华人民共和国成立于1949年。	<b>音组 -ound</b> /-aʊnd/ around; bound; found; ground; pound; round; sound; surround
<b>foundation</b> /faʊn'deɪʃən/ <b>n.</b> ① the solid base under the ground that supports a building ② an organization that gives money for special	<b>n.</b> ① [C] <b>地基</b> : lay the foundation for a new building 给新建筑下地基 ◇ <喻> [foundation of sth] Justice and equality are the foundation of democracy. 公正和平等是民主的基础。 ② <b>基金会</b> : The foundation provides	<b>构词 found + -ation</b> <b>money for the schools.</b> 这个基金会资助这些学校。
<b>fountain</b> /faʊntɪn/ <b>n.</b> a structure from which water is sent up into the air	<b>n.</b> [C] <b>喷泉, 喷水池</b> : The square has a fountain and several statues. 广场上一个喷泉和几尊雕塑。	<b>音组 -ain</b> /-ɪn/ bargain; captain; fountain
<b>four</b> /fɔːr \$ 'fɔːr/ num. 4	<b>num. 四</b> : [用法见 <b>eight</b> ]	④ four fourteen fourth forty
<b>fourteen</b> /fɔː'ti:n \$ 'fɔːr-/ num. 14	<b>num. 十四</b> : [用法见 <b>eight</b> ]	
<b>fourth</b> /fɔːθ \$ 'fɔːrθ/ num. 4th	<b>num. 第四</b> : [用法见 <b>eighth</b> ]	
<b>fox</b> /fɒks \$ fɒks/ <b>n.</b> a wild animal like a dog with red-brown fur and a pointed face	<b>n.</b> [C] <b>狐狸</b> : In many French fables, the fox often used cleverness to get the animals to do what he wanted. 在许多法国寓言故事里, 狐狸通常使用聪明的办法让动物们为他做事。	<b>音组 -ox</b> /-ɒks \$ - ɑːks/ box; fox; ox <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ five foxes ✓ five foxes 5只狐狸
<b>fragile</b> /'frædʒaɪl \$ 'frædʒəl/ <b>a.</b> easily broken or damaged	<b>a.</b> <b>易碎的</b> : Be careful with the glass — it's fragile. 小心那个玻璃杯, 它很容易打碎。	<b>音组 -ile</b> /-aɪl \$ -əl/ fragile; missile; mobile
<b>fragrant</b> /'freɪɡrənt/ <b>a.</b> having a nice smell	<b>a.</b> <b>香的, 芳香的</b> : a fragrant rose garden 一座芳香四溢的玫瑰园	<b>音组 -ant</b> /-ənt/ constant; distant; important; fragrant

frame /freɪm/

**n.** a wood, metal or plastic structure that is around a picture, window, etc.

**n.** [C] **框架** : a mirror frame 镜框 ◇ a door frame 门框

音组 **-ame** /-eɪm/

blame; game; name; fame; flame;  
frame; same; shame

framework

/freɪmwɜːk \$ -wɜːrk/

**a.** the basic structure of a building or vehicle

**a.** [C] **框架, 构架** : A steel framework supported the sculpture. 一个钢架支撑着雕塑。

构词 **frame + work**

同根 fireworks; network

franc /fræŋk/

**n.** the standard unit of money used in France and other countries

**n.** [C] **法郎** : The euro replaced the franc on January 1, 2002 in France. 在法国, 欧元于2002年1月1日取代了法郎。◇ the Swiss franc 瑞士法郎

France /fræns \$ fræns/

**n.** a country in western Europe

**n.** **法国** : France attracted 80 million foreign visitors in 2007. 法国2007年接待了8,000万外国游客。

音组 **-ance** /-ɑːns \$ -æns/

chance; advance; dance; glance;  
france

frank /fræŋk/

**a.** honest and direct

**a.** **坦白的, 直率的** : [frank (about sth) with sb] He was completely frank with her about the matter. 这件事, 他对她是完全坦白的。

音组 **-ank** /-æŋk/

bank; blank; frank; rank; tank; thank

free /friː/

**a.** ① not limited or controlled

② not busy

③ costing nothing

**v.** let sb leave a place where they have been forced to stay

**a.** ① **自由的** : [free to do sth] You are free to choose any of the courses. 你可以自由选择任何一门课程。◇ free speech 言论自由

② **空闲的** : What do you usually do in your free time? 你闲暇时通常干什么?

◇ [free for sth] Are you free for lunch tomorrow? 明天有时间吃午饭吗?

③ **免费的** : a free ticket 免费的票 ◇

I'll repair your bike free of charge. 我将免费为你修自行车。

**v.** [T] **释放, 使自由** : [free sb from (或 of) sth] He was freed from jail last week. 他上个星期从监狱里释放了。

◇ free the city of traffic jams 使该市摆脱交通拥堵

■ **for free** 免费地, 无偿地 : She got a

→ free

freedom

freeway

smoke-free

tax-free

音组 **-ee** /-iː/

agree; bee; degree; fee; flee; free;  
knee; see

skirt for free. 她免费得到了一条裙子。



freedom /friːdəm/

**n.** the state of being allowed to do what you want to do or the right to do so

**n.** [U; C] **自由** : [freedom of sth]

freedom of speech 言论自由 ◇

[freedom to do sth] You have the freedom to decide your own futures. 你可以自由决定你的未来。

构词 **free + -dom**

freeway /friːweɪ/

**n.** a wide road for cars traveling at a fast speed

**n.** [C] **高速公路** : The speed limit on the freeway is 80 mph. 这条高速公路限速每小时80公里。

构词 **free + way**

同根 highway; railway; sideway;  
wayside

freeze /friːz/

**v.** become solid because

**v.** [I] **结冰; 冻结** : Water freezes at 0°C. 水在0度结冰。◇ The lake has

音组 **-eeze** /-iːz/ freeze; sneeze;  
squeeze

the temperature goes below 0°C	frozen, we can go skating on it. 湖面封冻了, 我们可以在上面滑冰。	◇ <b>pt. froze</b> /frəʊz \$ frouz/ ◇ <b>pp. frozen</b> /'frəʊzən \$ 'frou-/
<b>freezing</b> /fri :ziŋ/ <i>a.</i> extremely cold	<i>a.</i> 冻结的; 极冷的: It's freezing outside. 外面非常冷。◇ I'm freezing. 我要冻僵了。	<b>构词 freeze + -ing</b>
<b>French</b> /frentʃ/ <i>n.</i> the language spoken in France and other countries <i>a.</i> relating to France, its people or its language	<i>n.</i> [U] 法语: Is French more difficult to learn than English? 法语比英语更难学吗? <i>a.</i> 法国的; 法国人的; 法语的: the French government 法国政府 ◇ French cuisine 法式烹饪 ◇ the French language 法语语言	<b>音组 -ench</b> /-entʃ/ bench; French <b>常犯错误</b> × He's a French. ✓ He's a Frenchman. ✓ He's French. 他是法国人。 ✓ He's from France. 他来自法国。
<b>Frenchman</b> /frentʃ mən/ <i>n.</i> a man who comes from France	<i>n.</i> [复 -men /-mən/] 法国(男)人: His sister is married to a Frenchman. 他的姐姐嫁给了一个法国人。	<b>构词 French + man</b>
<b>frequent</b> /fri :kwənt/ <i>a.</i> happening often	<i>a.</i> 经常的; 频繁的: He is a frequent visitor to China. 他经常访问中国。 ◇ Her frequent absence from class worried the teacher. 她经常缺课让老师担忧。	
<b>fresh</b> /freʃ/ <i>a.</i> ① recently produced or picked ② (of water) containing no salt	<i>a.</i> ① 新鲜的: fresh bread 刚出炉的面包 ◇ eat fresh fruit and vegetables 吃新鲜的水果和蔬菜 ② [常置于名词前] 淡的, 无盐的: fresh water 淡水	<b>音组 -esh</b> /-eʃ/ flesh; fresh; refresh
<b>friction</b> /'frɪkʃən/ <i>n.</i> the action of one surface moving against another	<i>n.</i> [U] 摩擦: [friction between sth <sup>1</sup> and sth <sup>2</sup> ] The friction between two objects creates heat. 两个物体互相摩擦产生热。	<b>音组 -iction</b> /-'ɪkʃən/ friction; restriction
<b>Friday</b> /'fraɪdeɪ, -dɪ/ <i>n.</i> the sixth day of the week	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 星期五: Is it Friday today? 今天是星期五吗? ◇ I wrote to him last Monday. 我上星期五给他写了信。◇ next Friday 下周五 ◇ on Friday morning 在星期五上午 ◇ He will arrive on Friday. 他将在星期五到达。◇ They play football on Friday(s) (=	<b>用法</b> “星期”的名称前一般不用冠词, 但表示“不确定的某个星期几”时, 要加不定冠词 a. (every Friday). 他们每个星期五踢足球。◇ I met her on a Friday. 我是在某个星期五遇见了她。
<b>fridge</b> /'frɪdʒ/ <i>n.</i> = refrigerator	<i>n.</i> [C] 冰箱: Don't forget to put the beer back in the fridge 不要忘了把啤酒放回冰箱。	<b>音组 -idge</b> /-ɪdʒ/ bridge; fridge; porridge <b>用法</b> 不要写成 frige.
<b>fried</b> /fraɪd/ <i>a.</i> cooked in hot oil or fat	<i>a.</i> 油煎的; 油炸的; 油炒的: fried chicken 炸鸡肉 ◇ fried fish 油炸鱼	<b>构词 fry + i + -ed</b>
<b>friend</b> /frend/ <i>n.</i> a person whom you know well and enjoy spending time with	<i>n.</i> [C] 朋友: He is an old friend of mine. 他是我的一位老朋友。◇ my good/close friend 我的好友/密友 ■ make friends (with sb) (与...)	<b>常犯错误</b> × a friend of me ✓ a friend of mine 我的一个朋友 [类似的还有 a friend of hers]

☉ friend  
friendly  
friendship  
penfriend

**交朋友** : I've made a lot of friends at school. 我在学校里交了很多朋友。  
He likes to make friends with children. 他喜欢和孩子们交朋友。

她的一个朋友 ◇ a friend of Mr Black's 布莱克先生的一个朋友]

**常犯错误**

✗ make friend with sb

✓ make friends with sb

**friendly** /'frendli/

*a.* behaving in a pleasant, kind way towards someone

*a.* 友好的 : a friendly smile 友好的微笑 ◇ [friendly towards (或 to) sb] Our neighbours are very friendly towards us. 我们的邻居对我们很好。

**构词** friend + -ly

**常犯错误**

✗ She smiled at me friendly.

✓ She gave me a friendly smile.

✓ She smiled at me in a friendly way. 她朝我友好地微笑。

⇒ *cf.* -lier ⇒ *sf.* -liest

**friendship** /'frendʃɪp/

*n.* a relationship between friends

*n.* [U; C] 友谊, 友情 : [friendship between sb<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>] The friendship between him and Kate began at primary school. 他和凯特的友谊始于小学。 ◇ [friendship with sb] his friendship with

**构词** friend + -ship

Kate 他和凯特的友谊 ◇ The two children formed a close friendship. 这两个孩子建立了亲密的友谊。

**fright** /fraɪt/

*n.* a sudden feeling of fear

*n.* [S; U] 惊恐; 恐吓 : She was shaking with fright. 她吓得发抖。 ◇ He gave me a fright opening the door like that. 他那样开门, 把我吓了一跳。

☉ fright

frighten

frightened

frightening

**frighten** /'fraɪtən/

*v.* make sb feel fear

*v.* [T] 使惊恐, 吓唬 : The noise frightened me to death. 那声音把我吓得要死。

**音组** -ight /-art/

fight; right; fright; night; right; slight  
**构词** fright + -en

**frightened** /'fraɪtənd/

*a.* feeling afraid

*a.* 害怕的, 受到惊吓的 : a frightened girl 受了惊吓的女孩 ◇ [frightened of (doing) sth] I am frightened of snakes. 我怕蛇。

**构词** frighten + -ed

**辨析** afraid; frightened

**frightening** /'fraɪtənɪŋ/

*a.* making sb feel fear

*a.* 令人害怕的, 恐怖的 : a frightening experience 让人害怕的经历

**构词** frighten + -ing

**frog** /frɒg \$ fræg/

*n.* a small green animal that lives in water and on land, and has long legs for jumping

*n.* [C] 青蛙 : A frog can easily jump the length of its body or farther. 青蛙很轻松就可以跳到它身体那么长的距离, 甚至更远。

**音组** -og /-ɔg \$ -a:g/ dog; fog; frog; jog; smog

**from** /frɒm \$ frəm/

*prep.* ① used to show where or when sb/sth starts

② used to say how far away sth is

③ used to say where sb was born, lives or works

④ used to say what sth is made of

⑤ used to say who sent or gave sth

*prep.* ① 从; 从...起, 始于 : He came back from America. 他从美国回来了。 ◇ [from sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] The meeting is from 3 to 4 p.m. 会议从下午3点开到4点。 ◇ from beginning to end 从头到尾

② 距 : Our school is 2 kilometres from the park. 我们学校距离公园两公里。

③ 来自 : He is from France. 他来自法国。 ◇ a representative from the company 来自那个公司的代表

④ 由... (制成) : Bread is made from

**常犯错误**

✗ He has worked in the company from last April.

✓ He has worked in the company since last April. 从去年4月以来他一直在这个公司工作。

**常犯错误**

✗ a novel from Rolling

✓ a novel by Rolling 罗琳写的一部小说

**用法** 介词 from 可以和其他介词或副词连用, 这一点与平常讲的



flour. 面包是面粉做的。

⑤ 寄自, 得自: a present from his father  
他爸爸送的礼物

副词前面不用介词不同, 如 come back from abroad ◇ from all over the world 来自世界各地。

辨析 from; since

front /frʌnt/

*n.* ① the part or side that faces forwards and that you can look at first

② the part of sth that is furthest forward

③ an area where fighting takes place in a war

*a.* on or at the front of sth

*n.* [C, 常 S] ① 前面; 正面: [the front (of sth)] The book has a picture of a dog on the front. 这本书在封面上有一幅狗的照片。◇ The front of the house is painted white. 房子的正面漆了白色。

② 前部: [the front of sth] He sat at the front of the bus. 他坐在公共汽车的前部。

③ 前线: Two thousand more soldiers were sent to the front. 又有 2,000 士兵被派往前线。

*a.* [仅置于名词前] 前面的; 前部的; 正面的: the front door 前门 ◇ the front seat of the car 车的前座

■ in front of sb/sth 在...前面: She was standing in front of me in the line. 她排在我的前面。◇ There are some

常犯错误

× Some tall trees stood in the front of the house.

✓ Some tall trees stood in front of the house. 房子的前面有几棵高耸的大树。

[in front of sb/sth 为固定搭配, 与 outside 意思接近, 而 at/in the front of sth 则表示“在...的前部”, 如 She always sits at the front of the class. 她总是坐在班上靠前的位置。the front of sth 前还可以根据语义用其他介词。]

辨析 before; in front of

trees in front of the house. 房子前面有一些树。

frontier /frʌn'tiə 'ʃ -tɪr/

*n.* a border between two countries

*n.* [C] 国界, 边界, 边境: [frontier between sth<sup>1</sup> and sth<sup>2</sup>] a town on the frontier between France and Spain 法国和西班牙边境的小镇 ◇ a frontier town 边境小镇

构词 front + ier 音组 -ier /-ɪə  
'ʃ -ɪr/

frontier; premier

辨析 border; boundary;  
frontier

frost /frɒst \$ frast/

*n.* a thin white layer of ice, which forms on surfaces outside when the air becomes very cold

*n.* [U] 霜: The trees are covered with frost. 树上结满了霜。◇ Frost formed on the window. 窗户上结了霜。

构词 与 freeze 有关

音组 -ost /-ɒst \$ -  
ɑ:st/ cost; frost; lost

fruit /fru:t/

*n.* the usually sweet part of a tree or bush which contains seeds and can be eaten

*n.* [U; C] 水果; 果实: Eat plenty of fresh fruit and vegetables. 多吃新鲜水果和蔬菜。◇ I like tropical fruits such as bananas. 我喜欢吃热带水果, 如香蕉。◇ fruit juice 果汁 ◇ a fruit bowl 果盆

巧记 多用作不可数名词, 强调种类时用作可数名词。类似词有: food, tea, grass, silk。

谚语 The tree is known by its fruit. 知树要观其果。

fry /fraɪ/

*v.* cook sth in oil or fat

*v.* [T] 用油煎; 用油炸; 用油炒: Can you fry eggs? 你会煎蛋吗?

音组 -y /-aɪ/  
cry; dry; fry; try

◇ ts. fries ◇ pt. & pp. fried

fuel /fju:əl/

*n.* a substance such as coal or oil that can be burned to provide heat or power

*n.* [C; U] 燃料: nuclear fuel 核燃料 ◇ Coal is one of the cheapest fuels. 煤是最便宜的燃料之一。

构词 与 fire 有关

用法 fuel 泛指燃料时, 是不可数名词, 指燃料的种类时, 用作可数名词。

-ful /-fʊl/

*suf.* ① full of sth; having the stated quality or

*suf.* ① 形容词后缀, 表示“充满...的; 具有某种特性的”, 如: careful (小心的); painful (痛的); skilful (熟练的);

其他例词

① awful; beautiful; cheerful; forgetful; graceful; grateful; harmful; helpful;

causing it

② the amount of sth needed to fill a container or place

wonderful (精彩的)。

② 名词后缀, 与名词组合, 表示“满满的—容器或类似物的量”, 如: handful (一把); spoonful (一调羹); mouthful (一满口)。

hopeful; merciful; peaceful; powerful; skilfully; successful; thankful; unsuccessful; useful

fulfil /fʊl'fɪl/

*v.* realize or achieve sth desired or predicted

*v.* 〈英〉实现; 完成: fulfil a promise 实践诺言 ◇ He fulfilled his dream and became a teacher. 他实现了梦想, 当上了一名老师。

构词 full + fill

用法 美语写作 fulfill。

◇ *pt., pp. & ing.* -ll-

full /fʊl/

*a.* ① holding or containing as much as possible; having no empty space  
② complete; containing everything

*a.* ① 满的, 充满的: a full bottle of beer 一满瓶啤酒 ◇ [full of sth] His bag is full of books. 他的书包里装满了书。  
◇ Her eyes are full of tears. 她的眼里充满了泪水。  
② 完全的: Please give your full name. 请给出你的全名。

构词 与 fill 相关

音组 -ull /-ul/

full; pull

常犯错误

✗ The room are full with pictures.

✓ The room are full of pictures. 房间里挂满了照片。

fun /fʌn/

*n.* a pleasant and enjoyable activity or situation

*n.* [U] 趣事, 娱乐, 享乐: The children are having much fun on the playground. 孩子们正在操场上玩得很开心。◇ Football games are a lot of fun to watch. = It is a lot fun to watch football games. 看足球比赛很有意思。  
◇ Have fun! 玩得开心点!  
■ make fun of sb/sth 取笑, 拿...开玩笑: They made fun of her. 他们取笑她。

构词 与 fond 相关

音组 -un /-ʌn/

fun; gun; run; sun

辨析 enjoyment; fun; pleasure

辨析 fun; funny

常犯错误

✗ Picnics are a great fun in good weather.

✓ Picnics are great fun in good weather. 好天气时野餐趣味多多。

function /'fʌŋkʃən/

*n.* the purpose sth is made for

*n.* [C; U] 功能; 作用: [function of sth] What is the function of the heart? 心脏的功能是什么?

音组 -nction /-ŋkʃən/ distinction; function

fund /fʌnd/

*n.* an amount of money that is used for a special purpose

*v.* provide money for sth

*n.* [C] 基金; 专款: a pension fund 养老金 ◇ the International Monetary Fund 国际货币基金组织

*v.* [T] 为...提供资金; 资助: The program was funded by the state. 这个项目由国家资助。

fundamental

/fʌndə'mentəl/

*a.* relating to the most basic and important parts of sth

*a.* 根本的, 基本的; 基础的: a fundamental change/difference 根本性的变化/差异 ◇ [fundamental to sth] Hard work is fundamental to success. 努力工作是成功的基础。

构词 源自 found (建立)

funeral /'fju:nərəl/

*n.* a ceremony held when sb who has died is buried or cremated (火化)

*n.* [C] 葬礼: His funeral will be held on Friday. 他的葬礼将在星期五举行。  
◇ attend sb's funeral 参加某人的葬礼

音组 -eral /-ərəl/

federal; funeral; general; mineral; several

funny /'fʌni/

*a.* making you laugh

◇ *cf.* -nier ◇ *sf.* -niest

*a.* 有趣的, 滑稽可笑的: a funny story 搞笑的故事 ◇ a funny actor 滑稽的演员

构词 fun + n + -y

音组 -nny /-ni/

funny; granny; penny; sunny

辨析 fun; funny

<b>fur</b> /fɜː' \$ fɜːr/ <i>n.</i> the thick and soft hair that covers the bodies of some animals	<i>n.</i> [U] 毛皮; 皮子: His dog has long fur. 他的狗毛很长。◇ a fur coat 毛皮外衣 ◇ The animals are bred for their fur. 这些动物是养来取毛皮的。◇ a fur trader 皮货商	常犯错误 × The cat has black-and-white furs. ✓ The cat has black-and-white fur. 这只猫长着一身黑白相间的毛。
<b>furnished</b> /fɜːnɪʃt \$ fɜːr/ <i>a.</i> with furniture	<i>a.</i> 配备了家具的: a furnished flat 配有家具的公寓	构词 furnish (配备) + -ed
<b>furniture</b> /fɜːnɪtʃə \$ 'fɜːnɪtʃər/ <i>n.</i> large objects such as chairs and beds in a room	<i>n.</i> [U] [总称] 家具: a piece/article of furniture 一件家具 ◇ a set of furniture 一套家具 ◇ His bedroom is filled with antique furniture. 他的卧室摆满了古色古香的家具。	构词 源自 furnish (配备) 音组 - ture /-tʃə \$ -tʃər/ future; nature; picture; furniture 常犯错误 × We need some furnitures. ✓ We need some furniture. 我们需要一些家具。
<b>further</b> /fɜːðə \$ 'f 3:rðər/ <i>ad.</i> (comparative of "far") ① = farther ② to a greater degree <i>a.</i> more or additional	<i>ad.</i> [far 的比较级] ① 更远: He lives further away from the school than me. 他住的地方离学校比我的要远。◇ He didn't go any further. 他没有再往前走。 ② 进一步, 在更大程度上: We need to study it further. 我们需要进一步研究。 <i>a.</i> 进一步, 更多的: It needs further research. 这需要进一步研究。◇ For further details, call me. 欲了解详情, 请来电。	辨析 farther; further (farthest; furthest)
<b>furthest</b> /fɜːðɪst \$ 'f 3:r-/ <i>ad.</i> & <i>a.</i> (superlative of "far") =	<i>ad.</i> & <i>a.</i> [far 的最高级] 最远(的); 最久远(的): Jack lives furthest away. 杰克住得最远。	
<b>future</b> /'fjuːtʃə \$ -tʃər/ <i>n.</i> ① [the ~] the time after the present ② the opportunities for improvement or success after the present time	<i>n.</i> ① [the ~] [S] 将来, 未来: He has not made plans for the future. 他还没有为未来制订计划。◇ in the near future 在不久的将来 ② [S; U] 前景, 前途: He has a great future ahead of him in basketball. 他的篮球前途一片光明。 ■ in future [用于警告或宣告] 从今以后, 今后: In future, pay more attention to your health. 以后要多关注你的健康。 ■ in the future 在未来, 将来: At some point in the future this may be useful. 在将来的某个时候, 这或许会有用。	音组 -ture /-tʃə \$ -tʃər/ 辨析 in future; in the future

# G

## G

**gain** /geɪn/

*v.* get or achieve sth that is important, useful or valuable

*v.* [T] 赢得 ; 获得 : gain support 赢得支持 ◇ gain control of the territory 控制了这个区域 ◇ She gained a reputation as a good teacher. 她赢得了优秀教师的美誉。 ◇ gain confidence/

**音组 -ain** /-eɪn/

again; brain; chain; gain; grain; main; pain; plain; rain; train

**experience** 获得信心 / 经验

**gale** /geɪl/

*n.* a very strong wind

*n.* [C] 大风, 飓风: The gale blew down several old trees. 大风刮倒了好几棵古树。

**音组 -ale** /-eɪl/

gale; male; pale; sale; tale; whale

**gallery** /ˈɡæləri/

*n.* a room or building where works of art are shown to the public

*n.* [复 -ries /-rɪz/] [C] 画廊 ; 展览馆 : an art gallery 艺术馆 ◇ His paintings are being shown at a gallery in Paris. 他的画正在巴黎的一个美术馆里展出。

**构词** gall + -ery

**同缀** nursery; bakery; brewery; grocery

**gallon** /ˈɡælən/

*n.* a unit for measuring liquid, equal to 4.55 litres in the UK

*n.* [C] 加仑 : [a gallon of sth] The washing machine uses about 30 gallons of water. 这个洗衣机用水大约为 30 加仑。

**音组 -lon** /-lən/

gallon; melon

**用法** 美国一加仑等于 3.79 升。

**gamble** /ˈɡæmbəl/

*v.* play a game in which you try to win money

*v.* [I; T] 赌博 ; 打赌 : [gamble (sth<sup>1</sup>) on sth<sup>2</sup>] He likes to gamble on horses. 他喜欢赌马。

**音组 -mble** /-mbl/ gamble;

resemble; tremble

**game** /geɪm/

*n.* ① an activity or sport in which people or teams compete with each other  
② wild animals and birds that people hunt

*n.* ① [C] 游戏 ; 运动 ; 比赛 : a card game 纸牌游戏 ◇ a computer game 电脑游戏 ◇ play a game of football/chess 踢足球 / 下棋 ◇ video games 电子游戏 ◇ the Olympic Games 奥林匹克运动会  
② [U] 猎物 : big game such as lions and elephants 狮子、大象等大猎物 ◇ a game bird 准许捕猎的鸟


**音组 -ame** /-eɪm/

blame; game; name; flame; same; shame

**常犯错误**

✗ the Olympic ~~Game~~

✓ the Olympic Games 奥林匹克运动会

[ game 表示“运动会”时常用复数]

**辨析** competition; game; match

**gang** /ɡæŋ/

*n.* a group of young people that often causes trouble

*n.* [C] (一)伙 ; (一)群 : street gangs 街头团伙 ◇ [a gang of] He was attacked by a gang of schoolboys. 他遭到一伙男生的攻击。

**音组 -ang** /-æŋ/ bang; gang; hang

**gap** /ɡæp/

*n.* a space or opening in sth or between things

*n.* [C] 缺口 ; 缝隙 : [gap in sth] The dog got through the gap in the fence. 狗从篱笆的缺口钻了过去。 ◇ [gap between sth<sup>1</sup> and sth<sup>2</sup>] a gap between his teeth 他牙齿间的缝隙 ◇ the

**音组 -ap** /-æp/

cap; clap; lap; map; tap; trap

**generation gap** 代沟



## garage

/ˈɡærɑːʒ \$ ˈɡɑːrɑːʒ/

**n.** ① a building where cars are kept

② a place where cars are repaired

**n.** [C] ① 车库 ; 停车房 : Did you put the car in the garage? 你把车停到车库里了吗? ◇ an underground garage 地下车库

② 汽车修理店 ; 汽车修理厂 : My car is still at the garage. 我的车还在汽车修理店修理。

## garbage

/ˈɡɑːbrɪʒ \$ ˈɡɑːr-/ **n.** = rubbish

**n.** [U] 垃圾 : Can you take out the garbage? 你可以把垃圾带出去吗? ◇ a garbage bag 垃圾袋 ◇ a garbage can 〈美〉垃圾桶 (= 〈英〉 dustbin)

**构词** garb + -age

**音组** -age /-ɪdʒ/

bandage; cabbage; garbage; cottage; damage; luggage; manage; village

## garden

/ˈɡɑːdən \$ ˈɡɑːr-/

**n.** ① a piece of land next to a house where you can grow flowers and other plants

② a public park with

flowers and plants

/ˈɡɑːdənɪŋ \$ ˈɡɑːr-/

**n.** the activity of working in a garden

**n.** [C] ① 园子 ; 花园 ; 果园 ; 菜园 : The children are playing in the garden. 孩子们正在花园里玩。◇ a front/back garden 前/后花园

② 公园 : The garden closes at 6:30. 这个公园 6:30 闭园。

**构词** 与 yard 有关

**音组** -den /-dən/

burden; garden; golden; sudden; wooden

## garlic

/ˈɡɑːlɪk \$ ˈɡɑːr-/

**n.** the activity of working in a garden

**n.** [U] 园艺 : I'll do some gardening this afternoon. 我今天下午要做些园艺活。

**构词** garden + -ing

**音组** -ning /-nɪŋ/

evening; gardening; meaning; morning; warning

## garlic

/ˈɡɑːlɪk \$ ˈɡɑːr-/

**n.** a vegetable with a very strong taste and smell

**n.** [U] 蒜, 大蒜 : People add garlic to their cooking in many parts of the world. 世界上很多地方的人烹饪时都要加蒜。

**音组** -lic /-lɪk/

alcoholic; catholic; garlic; public; republic

## garment

/ˈɡɑːmənt \$ ˈɡɑːr-/

**n.** a piece of clothing

**n.** [C] (一件) 衣服 : Do you know how to wash silk garments? 你知道如何洗丝绸衣服吗?

**构词** garnish (装饰) + -ment

## gas

/ɡæs/

**n.** ① any light substance like air that usually cannot be seen

② a clear substance like air that is used as a fuel for cooking

③ = gasoline

**n.** ① [U; C] 气体 : poisonous gases 有毒气体

② [U] 煤气 : Coal is actually cheaper than gas. 煤实际上比煤气更便宜。

◇ a gas stove 煤气灶

③ 〈美〉 [U] 汽油 : The car is running out of gas. 汽车快没油了。◇ a gas station 加油站

**常犯错误**

We need to stop for gas. 译为 :

✗ 我们需要停下来加煤气。

✓ 我们需要停下来加(汽)油。

## gasoline

/ˈɡæsəliːn/

**n.** = petrol

**n.** 〈美〉 [U] 汽油 : a gallon of gasoline 一加仑汽油

## gate

/ɡeɪt/

**n.** a part of a fence or outside wall that you can open and close like a door

**n.** [C] 大门 : Let's gather at the school gate. 我们在学校大门集合吧。◇ open/close the gate 打开/关闭大门 ◇ push the gate open 把大门推开

**音组** -ate /-eɪt/

date; debate; translate

**辨析** door; entrance; gate

## gather

/ˈɡæðə \$ -ðər/

**v.** ① (make sb) come together in the same place

**v.** ① [I; T] 聚集, 集合 : A crowd gathered to hear him speak. 一群人聚集在一起听他演讲。◇ The

**音组** -ther /-ðə \$ -ðər/

another; bother; brother; either; father; feather; gather; leather; mother; neither;



- ② get information from different sources  
 ③ get plants, flowers, fruit, etc. from a wild area

children were gathered together in the classroom. 孩子们被集合在教室里。  
 ② [T] 收集 :gather evidence/ information 收集证据/信息

other; rather; together; weather; whether

③ [T] 采集 :gather wild flowers 采野花

gay /geɪ/  
 a. happy

a. 快活的, 愉快的 :gay laughter 欢快的笑声

音组 -ay /-eɪ/

day; gay; gray; lay; may; pay; say; way

gaze /geɪz/  
 v. look long and steadily at sb/sth

v. [I] 注视, 凝视 :[gaze at sb/sth] She was gazing out of the window at the flowers. 她凝视着窗外的花。

辨析 gaze; glare; stare

gene /dʒiːn/  
 n. a part of a cell that controls a living thing's appearance, growth, etc.

n. [C] 基因 :human genes 人类基因  
 ◇ A particular gene is responsible for the disease. 某一种基因引起了这种疾病。

音组 -ene /-iːn/ gene; scene

general /ˈdʒenərəl/  
 a. including only the main features of sth, not the details

a. 大体的, 笼统的, 总的 :a general introduction to computers 对电脑的笼统介绍  
 ◇ My general impression of the place was good. 我对此地的总体印象是好的。

构词 gener (生成, 种类) + -al

音组 -eral /-ərəl/

federal; funeral; general; mineral; several

generally /ˈdʒenərəli/  
 ad. usually or mostly

ad. 一般地; 普遍地 :His decisions are generally unquestioned. 他的决定一般无人质疑。

构词 general (生成) + -ly

generation  
 /ˌdʒenə'reɪʃən/  
 n. all people of about the same age

n. [C] 代, 一代 :the younger/older generation 年青/老一代  
 ◇ The family has lived here for generations. 这个家族生活在这儿已经有好几代了。  
 ◇ The tradition was handed down from generation to generation. 这个传统代代相传。

构词 generate (生成) + -ion

同根 general; generous; hydrogen; oxygen

音组 -ation /-'eɪʃən/

consideration; generation; liberation; operation; preparation; separation

generous /ˈdʒenərəs/  
 a. giving or willing to give people money, help, etc.

a. 慷慨的, 大方的 :[generous to sb] He's always been very generous to me. 他一直对我都很大方。  
 ◇ [generous with sth] He is generous with his money. 他不吝啬金钱。

构词 gener (生成, 出生) + -ous  
 → “出身豪门的”引申为“慷慨的”

音组 -rous /-rəs/

dangerous; generous; humorous

genius /ˈdʒiːniəs/  
 n. a very smart or talented person

n. [C] 天才 :a musical/mathematical genius 音乐/数学天才  
 ◇ Albert Einstein was a great genius. 阿尔伯特·爱因斯坦是个伟大的天才。

The difference between stupidity and genius is that genius has its limits.



gentle /ˈdʒentl/  
 a. ① calm, kind and soft  
 ② not violent or strong

a. ① 温柔的, 和善的 :a gentle smile/voice 温柔的微笑/声音  
 ◇ [gentle with sb] She is gentle with her kids. 她对自己的孩子很温和。  
 ② 轻柔的 :a gentle breeze 微风

音组 -tle /-tl/ gentle; title

gentleman  
 /ˈdʒentlmən/ n. ① a man who is always

n. 〔复 -men /-mən/〕 [C] ① 绅士 :He was a real gentleman. 他是位真正的

构词 gentle + man

polite and behaves well toward other people  
 ② a polite way of referring to a man

绅士。

② 先生 : Ladies and gentlemen, the lecture is about to begin. 女士们先生们, 演讲即将开始。◇ Please show the gentleman to his seat. 请带这位先生到座位上去。

常犯错误

× gentlemen and ladies

✓ ladies and gentlemen 女士们先生们

谚语 It takes three generations to make a gentleman. 一个有教养的人需要三代才能培养出来(或: 十年树木, 百年树人)。

构词 geo (地球) + graphy (写下的东西) → “有关地球的论述”即“地理学”

同根 biography

## geography

/dʒɪˈɒɡrəfi \$ -'ɑ :-/

n. ① the study of the countries, oceans, rivers, mountains, cities, etc. of the world

② the natural features of a place

n. [U] ① 地理学 : a geography lesson 地理课 ◇ It is important to study geography so that we understand the environment we live in. 研究地理非常重要, 这样我们可以理解我们所生活的环境。

② 地貌, 地形, 地势 : [geography of sth] the geography of the area 这个地区的地貌

构词 geo (地球) + graphy (写下的东西) → “有关地球的论述”即“地理学”

同根 biography

## geometry

/dʒɪˈɒmɪtri- \$ -'ɑ :-/

n. a branch of mathematics that deals with space and the relationships between points, lines, etc.

n. [U] 几何学 : the laws of geometry 几何定律 ◇ a geometry lesson 几何课 ◇ Do you know how geometry was used in ancient times? 你知道古代是如何运用几何学的吗?

构词 geo (地球) + metry (= measure 测量) → 源自“对地球的测量”

同根 geography

## German

/ˈdʒɜ : mən \$ 'dʒɜ : r-/

a. related to Germany, its people or its language

n. ① a person from Germany

② the language that people speak in Germany

a. 德国的; 德国人的; 德语的 : the German government 德国政府 ◇ German literature 德国文学 ◇ the German language 德语语言 ◇ a German word 德语单词

n. ① [C] 德国人 : Few Germans live here. 很少有德国人住在这儿。

② [U] 德语 : Do you speak German? 你说德语吗?

常犯错误

× Five Germen

✓ Five Germans 5个德国人

[ German 不是 Ger- 和 -man 的组合词, 与 Englishman 的构词法不同, 所以复数形式不是 Germen]

## Germany

/ˈdʒɜ : mənɪ \$ 'dʒɜ : r-/ n. a country in Europe

n. 德国 : In 1990 East Germany and West Germany joined together again. 1990年, 东德和西德恢复统一。

## gesture

/ˈdʒestʃə \$ -tʃər/

n. a movement of your head, arm or hand to show your intentions or feelings

n. [C] 手势, 姿势, 示意动作 : She made a rude gesture at me. 她朝我做了一个粗鲁的手势。◇ [gesture of sth] He raised his hands in a gesture of despair. 他举起双手以示绝望。

构词 gest + -ure 音组 -ture /-tʃə \$ -tʃər/

adventure; culture; departure; furniture; future; gesture; lecture; nature; picture

## get

/get/

v. ① become or start to be

② receive sth

③ go and bring sth/sb back from sth

④ obtain or buy sth

⑤ have or experience sth

⑥ arrive at a place

⑦ make sb/sth change to a

v. ① [L] 成为, 变得 : Your tea is getting cold. 你的茶凉了。◇ get angry/hungry/fat 发怒/饥饿/发胖 ◇ get married 结婚 ◇ [get + v.-ed] He nearly got killed. 他险遭不测。

② [T] 收到 : [get sth from sb] I got a letter from my parents. 我收到了我爸妈写给我的信。◇ get a present for one's birthday 收到生日礼物

音组 -et /-et/

get; jet; let; met; net; pet; set; wet; yet

常犯错误

× Don't get your plan change.

✓ Don't get your plan changed. 不要改变你的计划了。

常犯错误

× My violin is wonderful. I've got it since I was 10.

new feeling, situation, or state

↪ *pt. & pp.* got

/gɒt \$ ɡɑ:t/

↪ *ing.* -tt-

③ [T] 去取, 去拿; 去叫: Go and get a rubber. 去拿块橡皮擦来。◇ [get sb sth = get sth for sb] Could you get me a pen? = Could you get a pen for me? 请您给我拿支笔好吗?

④ [T] 得到; 买到: She got a "B" in English. 她的英语得了B。◇ Where did you get the dress? 你这条连衣裙是哪儿买的? ◇ [get sb sth = get sth for sb] He got his son a bike. = He got a bike for his son. 他给儿子买了一辆自行车。

◇ [get sth<sup>1</sup> for sth<sup>2</sup>] I got \$100 for the bicycle. 那自行车我卖了100美元。

⑤ [T] 有; 经历: I finally got a good night's sleep last night. 我昨晚终于好好睡了一觉。◇ The west is getting a lot of snow. 西部在下大雪。

⑥ [I] 到达: [get to sth] They got to New York at 3 o'clock. 他们3点钟到达纽约。◇ get there/here 到达那儿/这儿

⑦ [T] 使变得, 把...弄得: [get sb/sth + v.-ed/a.] Have you got everything ready? 你把一切都准备好了吗? ◇ It's important to get children interested in science. 让孩子们对科学感兴趣非常重要。◇ [get sb to do (或 doing) sth] How can I get you to understand this isn't a good idea? 我怎样才能让你明白这不是个好主意? ◇ She got the computer working again. 她让电脑又运行起来了。

■ get along (或 on) (with sb) (与...) 相处融洽, 和睦相处: He gets on well with his classmates. 他与班上同学相处融洽。◇ A few years ago my older brother and I were not getting along. 几年前, 我哥哥和我关系不好。

■ get away (from sb/sth) 离开; 逃离: The thief got away from the police in a car. 窃贼驾车逃脱了警察。

■ get back 返回; 回家: When did you get back yesterday? 你昨天什么时候回来的?

■ get sth back 取回, 拿回: My wallet was stolen but I got it back from the police. 我的钱包被偷了, 但我从警察那儿拿了回来。

■ get down to sth 开始认真(做...): Let's get down to work. 让我们开始

✓ My violin is wonderful. I've had it since I was 10.

[have got 并非完成时, 但和 since 从句连用的主句要用完成时]

常犯错误

✗ I don't have got a bank account.

✓ I haven't got a bank account. 我没有银行账户。

常犯错误

✗ I didn't get to home until six.

✓ I didn't get home until six. 我直到6点才到家。

[get 表示“到达”时, 后面常接“to + 地点”, 当后面接 here, there, home 等副词时, 不需要 to]

用法 “上/下小轿车”用 get into/out of the car; “上/下公共汽车/火车/飞机”用 get on/off the bus/train/plane.

辨析 arrive in/at; get to; reach

辨析 become; get; grow; turn

辨析 buy; get; purchase

辨析 be + v.-ed; get + v.-ed



干活吧。◇ Let's get down to business. 让我们开始干正事吧。

■ **get in 进入 ; (车) 到达** : The burglar got in through a window. 盗贼是从窗户进来的。◇ The train got in late. 火车晚点到达。

■ **get off ① [get off (sth)] 下车** : Where do you get off? 你在哪儿下车?

◇ **get off a bus 下公共汽车** ② [get sth off] **脱下 (衣服等)** : Why not get the wet shoes off? 为什么不脱下湿鞋子?

■ **get on ① [get on (sth)] 上车 ; 骑上 (马) ; 登上 (飞机)** : A young boy helped him to get on. 一个小男孩帮助他上了车。◇ **get on a bus 上公共汽车** ② **相处融洽 = get along (with sb)** ③ [get sth on] **穿上** : Get the jacket on. 穿上夹克衫。

■ **get through ① [get through sth] 通过 (考试)** : He studied hard and got through all the exams. 他学习勤奋, 通过了所有考试。② [get through (to

sb)] **拨通, 打通 (某人的) 电话** : I tried to call her, but didn't get through. 我试图打电话给她, 但没打通。

■ **get to like/know/understand sb/sth 逐渐开始喜欢 / 了解 / 理解** : Once you get to know her, you will like her. 你一旦开始了解她后, 你就会喜欢她的。

■ **get to sleep 入睡** : She finally got to sleep after midnight. 半夜后她终于睡着了。

■ **get together (with sb) 聚会 ; 联欢** : He often gets together with his friends. 他常常与朋友聚会。

■ **get up ① 起床** : What time do you often get up? 你通常什么时候起床? ② **起立, 起身** : The class got up to greet the new teacher. 全班起立迎接新老师。

■ **have got to 不得不, 必须 = have to**

## get-together

/ˈɡetəgeðə \$ -ðər/

*n.* an informal meeting or party

*n.* [C] **聚会, 联欢会** : a small get-together with friends 与朋友的小型聚会

## ghost /gəʊst \$ goust/

*n.* the spirit of a dead person that some people believe they can see

*n.* [C] **鬼, 鬼魂** : Do you believe in ghosts? 你相信有鬼吗?

音组 -ost /-əʊst \$ -oust/ host; most; post

## giant /dʒaɪənt/

*a.* extremely large

*a.* **巨大的** : a giant dinosaur 巨大的恐龙 ◇ giant companies like Microsoft 像微软这样的大公司

## gift /ɡɪft/

*n.* ① sth that you give sb

as a present

*n.* [C] ① **赠品 ; 礼物** : The bike is a birthday gift from my grandpa. 这辆自行车是爷爷给我的生日礼物。◇ a free gift for every buyer 给每位购买者的赠品

② **天赋** : [gift for (doing) sth] He has a gift for music. 他有音乐天赋。

构词 源自 give

构词 gift + -ed → “有天赋礼物的”即“有天赋的”

## gifted /ˈɡɪftɪd/

*a.* having a natural ability to do sth

*a.* **有天赋的 ; 有才华的** : a gifted dancer/player 天才舞蹈家 / 运动员 ◇ a gifted child 天资聪颖的孩子

## giraffe /dʒɪˈrɑːf \$ -ˈræf/

*n.* a tall African animal with a very long neck and long legs

*n.* [C] **长颈鹿** : Giraffes are the tallest animals in the world. 长颈鹿是世界上最的动物。



**girl** /gɜːl \$ ɡɜːrl/  
*n.* a female child

*n.* [C] **女孩, 姑娘**: a little girl of seven  
 7岁的小女孩 ◇ Hello, girls and boys!  
 孩子们好!

**give** /ɡɪv/  
*v.* ① hand sth to sb so that  
 they can have or use  
 ② offer sth to sb

⇒ *pt.* **gave** /geɪv/  
 ⇒ *pp.* **given** /ˈɡɪvən/

*v.* [T] ① **给; 递给**: [give sb sth = give  
 sth to sb] He gave the pencil to Mary.  
 = He gave Mary the pencil. 他把铅笔  
 给了玛丽。

② **送给, 供给, 提供**: [give sb sth =  
 give sth to sb] He gave Julia a CD for  
 her birthday. 他送给朱莉娅一盒CD作  
 为生日礼物。◇ Give me your name  
 and address. 请把你的名字和地址提  
 供给我。

■ **give sth away (to sb)** **赠送; 捐**  
**赠**: The store is giving away a pen to  
 every customer. 这个店正给每位顾客  
 赠送一支钢笔。

■ **give sth back (to sb) = give (sb)  
 sth back** **归还; 送回**: Could you give  
 my pen back to me? = Could you give  
 me my pen back? = Could you give me  
 back my pen? = 把我的钢笔还给我  
 好吗?

■ **give in (to sb/sth) (向... ) 屈服,**  
**让步**: He refused to give in to his boss.  
 他拒绝向老板屈服。

■ **give off (或 out) sth** **散发, 发出**  
**( 气味、光、热 )**: The flower gave off a  
 pleasant smell. 花散发出怡人的芳香。

■ **give sth out** **分发, 散发**: The  
 teacher has given out the exam papers.  
 老师已经分发了试卷。

■ **give up** **放弃**: You shouldn't give  
 up so easily. 你不应该轻易放弃的。◇  
 [give sth up] She has given up hope  
 of finding her lost bike. 她已经放弃找  
 到丢失自行车的希望了。◇ [give up  
 doing sth] He has given up smoking.  
 他已经戒烟。

**音组 -ive** /-ɪv/  
 forgive; give; live (*v.*)

**常犯错误**

✗ Giving more attention, the trees  
 could have grown better.

✓ Given more attention, the trees  
 could have grown better. 如果更好  
 地照顾这些树, 它们会长得更好。

**常犯错误**

✗ The government refused to give  
 up to their demands.

✓ The government refused to give  
 in to their demands. 政府拒不向他  
 们的要求妥协。

**常犯错误**

✗ His wife urged him to give up to  
 smoke.

✓ His wife urged him to give up  
 smoking. 他的妻子敦促他戒烟。

**用法** 当 give 后面带的双宾语都是  
 代词时, 一般用 give sth to sb 的结  
 构, 如: 说 give it to you, 少说 give  
 you it.

**用法** “简给了他一支钢笔。”可  
 表达为: Jane gave him a pen. =  
 Jane gave a pen to him. 被动语态  
 常为: He was given a pen. = A pen  
 was given (to) him.

**谚语** It is better to give than to  
 receive. 施恩胜于受惠。

**glacier** /glæɪə  
 \$ 'gleɪʃər/  
*n.* a large area of ice that  
 moves very slowly down a  
 mountain valley

*n.* [C] **冰川**: Glaciers are the largest  
 reservoir of fresh water on Earth. 冰川  
 是地球上最大的淡水水库。

**glad** /glæd/  
*a.* pleased and happy

*a.* [不能置于名词前] **高兴的; 乐意**  
**的**: [glad (that) ...] I'm glad that you  
 will go with me. 很高兴你要和我一起  
 去。◇ [glad to see/hear ...] I'm glad

**音组 -ad** /-æd/  
 bad; dad; glad; had

**用法** be glad (that) ... 和 be glad to  
 do sth 意思相同, 但当 that 从句中





to hear you're feeling better. 很高兴听到你感觉好些了。◇ [glad about sth] We're glad about your success. 我们为你的成功感到高兴。◇ [glad to do sth] I'm glad to help you. 我很乐意帮助你。

的主语与主句主语一致时, 多用 be glad to do sth 结构。  
**辨析** cheerful; delighted; glad; happy; pleased

**glance** /glɑːns \$ glæns/  
*v.* look at sb/sth for a short time

*v.* [I] 匆匆一看; 一瞥: [glance at sb/sth] He glanced at his watch. 他匆匆看了看表。◇ He glanced through the letter. 他浏览了一下信。

**音组** -ance /-ɑːns \$ -æns/  
advance; chance; dance; glance; France

**glare** /gleɪə \$ gler/  
*v.* look at sb/sth in an angry way

*v.* [I] 瞪眼; 怒目而视: [glare at sb/sth] They glared at each other. 他们互相怒视对方。

**音组** -are /-eə \$ -er/  
bare; care; dare; fare; glare; rare  
**辨析** gaze; glare; stare

**glass** /glas \$ glæs/  
*n.* ① a hard transparent material used for making windows, bottles, etc.  
② a container made of glass, used for drinking  
③ [~es] two small pieces of special glass in a frame used to improve sight

*n.* ① [U] 玻璃: coloured glass 彩色玻璃 ◇ a glass bottle 玻璃瓶 ◇ a piece of broken glass 一块碎玻璃  
② [C] 玻璃杯: a wine glass 葡萄酒杯 ◇ [a glass of sth] a glass of water 一杯水  
③ [~es] [P] 眼镜: He wears glasses for reading. 他阅读时戴眼镜。◇ [a pair of glasses + *v.* 单] A pair of glasses costs quite a lot these days. 现在一副眼镜要好多钱。◇ He took off his glasses. 他脱下了眼镜。

**音组** -ass /-ɑːs \$ -æs/  
class; glass; grass; pass **常犯错误**  
✗ He wears a glasses.  
✓ He wears glasses. 他戴了眼镜。  
**用法** 常说 a glass of water, 但说 a cup of tea.  
**谚语** Those who live in glass houses should not throw stones. 家居玻璃房, 切忌乱扔石。(即: 自己有弱点, 勿揭他人短。)

**glasshouse**  
/'glɑːshaʊs \$ 'glæs-/  
*n.* a glass house used for growing plants

*n.* [C] 温室, 玻璃房: The gardener grows many tropical plants in the greenhouse. 园丁在温室里种了很多热带植物。

**构词** glass + house

**globe** /gləʊb \$ gloub/  
*n.* ① an object shaped like a ball with a map of the world on it

*n.* ① [C] 地球仪: The teacher spun the globe and pointed to China. 老师转动地球仪, 并指向中国。  
② [the ~] [S] 地球: He is a superstar all around the globe. 他是全球的超级巨星。

**常犯错误**  
✗ How many satellites are circling globe?  
✓ How many satellites are circling the globe? 有多少人造卫星绕着地球转?

**global** /'gləʊbəl \$ 'glou-/  
*a.* relating to the whole world

*a.* 全球的; 全世界的: global environmental change 全球环境的变化  
◇ global economy 世界经济

**构词** globe + -al

**glorious** /'glɔːrɪəs/  
*a.* deserving great admiration or fame

*a.* 光荣的, 荣耀的; 值得称道的: a glorious victory 辉煌的胜利 ◇ glorious traditions 光荣的传统

**音组** -ious /-ɪəs/  
curious; obvious; previous; serious

**glory** /'glɔːrɪ/  
*n.* fame, praise or honour given to sb

*n.* [U] 光荣; 荣誉: Winning the game brought him glory. 赢得比赛给他带来了荣誉。◇ His moment of glory came when he defeated John. 当他打败约翰

**音组** -ory /-ɔːrɪ/  
glory; story

时, 荣耀的时刻到来了。

**glove** /glʌv/  
*n.* a piece of clothing

*n.* [C] 手套: a pair of gloves 一副手套  
◇ rubber glove 橡胶手套 ◇ put on

**音组** -ove /-ʌv/ above; glove; love

worn on the hand, with separate parts for each finger

one's gloves 戴上手套 ◇ take off one's gloves 脱下手套

**谚语** A cat in gloves catches no mice. 猫儿戴手套, 耗子捉不到 (或: 谨慎受制, 一事无成)。

**glue** /glu:/

*n.* a sticky substance used for joining things together

*n.* [U] **胶水**: The two parts are held together with glue. 这两部分用胶水粘在一起。

**音组** -lue /-lu:/ blue; glue

**go**<sup>1</sup> /geu \$ gou/

*v.* move or travel from one place to another

*v.* [I] **去; 走**: go into the room 走进房间 ◇ go by train/bus 乘火车 / 公共汽车去 ◇ [go to sth] He is going to America. 他将去美国。◇ When are you going home? 你什么时候回家? ◇ go to school/work/church 去上学 / 上班 / 做礼拜 ◇ 〈英〉 go to hospital (= 〈美〉 go to the hospital) 上医院 ◇ go to college 上大学 ◇ go to the cinema 去看电影 ◇ [go to do sth] He's gone to buy a cup. 他去买杯子了。◇ go to sleep 去睡觉 ◇ [go for a ...] go for a walk/swim 去散步 / 游泳 ◇ [go doing sth] go shopping/swimming 去买东西 / 游泳

**音组** -o /-əu \$ -ou/

go; no; so

**常犯错误**

✗ She often goes to home at weekends.

✓ She often goes home at weekends. 她常在周末回家。

**常犯错误**

✗ go to swim

✓ go swimming

✓ go for a swim 去游泳

✗ go to walk

✓ go for a walk 去散步

[go doing sth 结构多表示体育或娱乐活动, 例如: go boating 去划船 ◇ go climbing 去爬山 ◇ go dancing 去跳舞 ◇ go cycling 去骑自行车 ◇ go hunting 去打猎。有些还可以用 go for a ..., 如上面的 go for a swim]

**常犯错误**

✗ Go on doing the other exercise after you have finished this one.

✓ Go on to do the other exercise after you have finished this one. 做完这个练习后继续做另外一个。

**常犯错误**

✗ We can't go on to live like this.

✓ We can't go on living like this. 我们再也无法继续这样生活了。

**常犯错误**

✗ How many times have you gone to London?

✓ How many times have you been to London?

[have gone to sth 表示“已经去了某地”, 即人不在这儿。have been to sth 表示“曾去过某地”]

**用法** be going to do sth 意为“将要某事”, be going 是 go (去) 的进行时态, 但常表示将来, 意为“将去”, 如: We're going by plane. 我们将乘飞机去。

◇ *ts.* ~es

◇ *pt.* went /went/

◇ *pp.* gone /gɒn \$ ga:n/

■ **be going to do sth** 将要: It's going to rain. 天要下雨了。

■ **go ahead** ① [用作祈使句] 做吧; 说吧: “Could I sit here?” “Sure, go ahead.” “我可以坐这儿吗?” “当然可以, 坐吧。” ◇ Go ahead, I'm listening. 说吧, 我在听。② [go ahead (with sth)] 开始做, 着手实施: They have decided to go ahead with the plan. 他们决定开始实施这项计划。

■ **go and do sth** (= 〈美〉 go do sth) 去做: Go and get me my coat. 去把我的上衣拿来。

■ **go away** 走开, 离开: She angrily told him to go away. 她生气地叫他走开。

■ **go back (to sth)** 返回; 回去: I had to go back for my umbrella. 我不得不回去拿伞。◇ go back home 回家

■ **go by** ① (时间) 过去, 逝去: The afternoon seemed to go by very slowly. 下午似乎过得很慢。② [go by (sb/sth)] (从...) 走过; 经过: A group of students went by us. 一群学生从我们身边走过。

■ **go down** 下沉: The ship went down after hitting an iceberg. 这艘轮船撞上冰山后沉没了。

■ go into sth ① 走进 : Someone went into the room. 有人走进了房间。

② 进入 (某种状态) : The criminal has gone into hiding. 罪犯已经躲起来了。

◇ go into hibernation 开始冬眠

■ go off ① (炸弹) 爆炸 : The bomb went off in the supermarket. 超市里发生了炸弹爆炸。② 走开, 离开 : He went off to the UK. 他去英国了。

■ go on ① (灯) 亮起来 : The lights went on suddenly. 灯突然亮了。

② 继续 : [go on doing sth] He went on working after everyone else had stopped. 其他人歇工后他继续工作。

◇ [go on to (do) sth, 指完成某事后接着做另一事] After finishing Lesson One, they went on to (learn) Lesson Two. 学完第一课后, 他们继续学第二课。◇ [go on with sth, 指中断后继续做] After a short break, he went on with his work. 稍事休息后, 他继续工作。

辨析 be about to do sth; be going to do sth; be to do sth  
辨析 continue; go on to (do) sth; go on doing sth; go on with sth

③ [常 be going on] 发生 : What's going on? 出了什么事?

■ go out (灯、火) 熄灭 : All the lights suddenly went out. 所有的灯突然熄灭了。

■ go over ① [go over sth] 仔细检查 : Go over your essays before you hand them in. 把论文仔细检查后再交上来。② 走过去 : He went over and turned off the TV. 他走过去把电视关了。

■ go through sth ① 通过; 穿过 : go through a forest 穿过森林 ② 经历, 遭受 : She's going through a painful divorce. 她正经历离婚之痛。

go<sup>2</sup>

n. an attempt to do sth

n. 〔复 ~es /-z/〕 [C] 尝试 (做某事) :

[have a go at (doing) sth] I always wanted to have a go at golf. 我一直想

尝试一下打高尔夫球。

音组 -oal /-əul \$ -oul/ coal; goal

goal /gəul \$ goul/

n. ① the area between two posts into which a player tries to put the ball to win a point in sports such as football

② sth you hope to achieve in the future

n. [C] ① (足球) 球门 : He kicked the ball into/towards the goal. 他将球射进球门/朝球门射去。

② 目标 : [sb's/the goal is to do sth] My goal is to study economics in Tsinghua University. 我的目标是到清华大学学经济学。◇ [goal of doing sth] Have you achieved your goal of remembering all the words in Book 5 within two weeks? 你实现了两个星期记住第五册所有单词的目标吗?

GOAL

goat /gəut \$ gout/

n. an animal with horns and with long hair under its chin

n. [C] 山羊 : Some people keep goats as pets. 有些人把山羊当宠物养。

音组 -oat /-əut \$ -out/ boat; coat; float; goat; throat

god /gɒd \$ gad/

n. ① a male spirit or being who is believed to have power over nature and the lives of people ② [God] the creator of the universe in Christianity and other religions

n. ① [C] 神 : the ancient Greek gods 古希腊诸神 ◇ Zeus, the king of the gods 宙斯, 众神之王 ◇ [the god of sth] the god of war 战神

② [God] 上帝; 天主 : Do you believe in God? 你信仰上帝吗? ◇ God bless you. 上帝保佑你。

■ God (或 My God) [惊讶或烦恼时说] 天哪; 我的天 : My God! It's

常犯错误

× God blesses you!

✓ God bless you! 上帝保佑你!

用法 “女神”为 goddess。

谚语 God helps those who help themselves. 天助自助者。

unbelievable. 天啊! 这真是不可思议。

goddess /'gɒdɪs \$ 'ga :-/  
*n.* a female god

*n.* [C] 女神: Aphrodite was the ancient Greek goddess of love. 阿佛罗狄忒是古希腊爱神。

gold /gəʊld \$ gəʊld/  
*n.* a valuable yellow metal used to make coins, jewellery, etc.  
*a.* made of gold

*n.* [U] 黄金: The price of gold is going up. 金价正在上涨。◇ gold medal 金牌  
*a.* 金的, 黄金的: a gold watch/necklace/ring 金表/项链/戒指 ◇ a gold coin 金币

音组 -old /-əʊld \$ -ould/  
 cold; fold; gold; hold; old; scold

谚语 All that glitters is not gold. 闪光的并非都是金子。

辨析 gold; golden

golden /'gəʊldən \$ 'gəʊld-/  
*a.* having a bright yellow colour like gold

*a.* 金(黄)色的: golden hair 金黄色的头发 ◇ an endless golden beach 一望无际的金色沙滩 ◇ 〈喻〉 a golden opportunity 绝好的机会

构词 gold + -en

同缀 wooden

goldfish /'gəʊldfɪʃ \$ 'gəʊld-/  
*n.* a small orange fish often kept as a pet

*n.* 〔复同单〕[C] 金鱼: A goldfish rose to the surface of the little pond. 一条金鱼游到小池塘的水面。

构词 gold + fish

同根 fisherman

golf /gɒlf \$ ɡɑ:lf/  
*n.* a game in which players use clubs to hit a small, hard ball into holes in the ground

*n.* [U] 高尔夫球(运动): He plays golf on Sundays. 他在星期天打高尔夫球。◇ a golf ball 高尔夫球

常犯错误

✗ play the golf

✓ play golf 打高尔夫球

[球类运动名称与 play 连用时, 前面不加冠词]

gone /ɡɒn \$ ɡɑ:n/  
*a.* not at a particular place or existing

*a.* [不能置于名词前] 不在, 走了; 不见了: He's been gone for half an hour. 他已经走了半小时了。◇ When I returned, my book on the desk was gone. 当我回来时, 桌子上的书不见了。  
 ■ have gone to sth 已经去: All her children have gone to the cinema. 她的孩子都去看电影了。

常犯错误

✗ One window was open and the book had gone.

✓ One window was open and the book was gone. 一扇窗户开着, 书不见了。

辨析 have been to; have gone to

good /ɡʊd/  
*a.* ① of a high standard or quality  
 ② able to do sth well  
 ③ kind and willing to help  
 ④ pleasant and enjoyable  
 ⑤ having a useful or helpful effect on sb/sth  
 cf. better /'betə ' \$ -  
 sf. best /best/ tər/

*a.* ① 好的: a good book 一本好书 ◇ a good idea 好主意 ◇ His exam results are good. 他的考试成绩很好。  
 ② 能干的, 擅长...的, 优秀的: a good teacher 一位好老师 ◇ a good actor 优秀的演员 ◇ [good at sth] She is good at English. 她英语学得好。  
 ③ 好心的, 助人为乐的: [good to sb] He was very good to me when I was ill. 我生病时他很关心我。◇ [it's good of sb to do sth] It's very good of you to look after my dog. 你照看我的狗, 真是太好了。  
 ④ 令人愉快的, 让人开心的: Did you have a good time in America? 你在美国过得快乐吗? ◇ [it's good to do sth] It's good to see you again. 很高兴再次见到你。

② good  
 goodbye  
 goodness

音组 -ood /-ud/

good; wood

常犯错误

✗ You've always been good for me.

✓ You've always been good to me. 你一直对我都很好(或: 都很关心我)。

[be good at sth 意为“擅长某事”, be good to sb 意为“对某人很关心”, be good for sb 意为“对某人有益”]

常犯错误

✗ “Did you hurt yourself?” “No, I'm good.”

✓ “Did you hurt yourself?” “No,

⑤ 有好处的 : [be good for sb]  
Watching so much TV isn't good for you. 看这么多电视对你不好。

■ for good 永远 : I'd like to stay in Hangzhou for good. 我想永远待在杭州。

I'm fine." "你伤着自己没有?"  
“没有, 我没事。”

[X] good 不能用于表示“身体好或未受伤害”, 要用 fine 或 well]

辨析 fine; good; well

goodbye /gud'baɪ/

int. a word said when you are leaving sb or when sb else is leaving

int. 再见; 再会 : Goodbye, Mr. Smith. 再见, 史密斯先生。◇ She didn't say goodbye to me. 她没有向我道别。◇ She kissed him goodbye. 她与他吻别。

构词 good + bye

goodness /'gudnɪs/

n. ① the quality of being good

② used to express surprise

n. [U] ① 善良, 美德 : the goodness of human nature 人性本质的善良

② [表示惊讶] 天哪, 啊呀 : My goodness/Goodness, what an expensive

构词 good + -ness

car! 我的天, 多么贵的车啊! ◇ Thank goodness! 谢天谢地!

goods /gudz/

n. things that are produced to be sold

n. [P] 商品, 货物 : The goods will be sent by air. 货物将通过空运发送。

◇ electrical goods 电器商品 ◇ a goods train 货运火车

巧记 常用复数形式的名词还有 : customs, sports.

goose /gu:s/

n. a large water bird that is like a duck but bigger; its meat used as food

n. 〔复 geese /gi:s/〕 [C] 鹅 ; [U] 鹅肉 : The geese raised their necks as if to listen. 这些鹅仰起脖子好像要听什么。◇ roast goose 烤鹅

音组 -oose /-u:s/ goose; loose

巧记 同类复数构词法 : foot → feet; tooth → teeth.

gossip /'gɒsɪp \$ 'gɑ :-/

v. talk about personal lives of other people, often in an unkind way

v. [I] 传播流言蜚语 ; 说长道短 ; 闲聊 : [gossip about sb] They often gossip about their neighbours. 他们常常说邻居的闲话。

govern /'gʌvən \$ -ərn/

v. control a country and make all the decisions about taxes, laws, etc.

v. [T; I] 统治 ; 管理 : The country is governed by the Labour Party. 这个国家由劳动党统治。◇ The party has governed for 20 years. 该党已经统治

音组 -ern /-ən \$ -ərn/ govern; modern; northern; pattern

20年了。

government

/'gʌvənmənt \$ -vərn-/

n. ① the group of people who govern a country

② the process or way of governing

n. ① [亦作 Government] [C] 政府 : [government + v. 单/复] The government has (或 have) promised to invest more in education. 政府许诺在教育方面加大投资力度。◇ central/local government 中央/地方政府 ◇ a government department 政府部门

构词 govern + -ment

② [U] 治理 ; 管理 : He had no experience of government before becoming king. 他在登上王位前毫无治国经验。

gown /gaun/

n. ① a woman's dress, esp. a long one for a special occasion

② a long loose piece of clothing worn for a particular purpose

n. [C] ① 女裙, 女礼服 : an evening gown 女晚礼服 ◇ a wedding gown 婚纱

② 长袍, 长外衣 : a graduation gown 毕业礼服 ◇ The gown a surgeon wears during an operation is usually green. 外科医生做手术时穿的手术服通常是绿色的。

音组 -own /-aun/ brown; down; drown; gown; town



wedding gown



graceful /'greɪsful/  
a. moving in a smooth  
and attractive way

a. 优雅的: the graceful movements of  
the performers 表演者优雅的动作

构词 **grace** (优雅) + **-ful**

grade /greɪd/  
n. ① a level of quality,  
size, importance, etc.  
② one of the levels in a  
school with children of  
similar age  
③ a number or letter that  
shows how well you have  
done in your school work

n. [C] ① 等级: The tea is of the highest  
grade. 这茶品质最高。  
② (中小学的) 年级: I am in the  
third grade. 我读三年级。◇ Mr. Black  
teaches the first grade. 布莱克先生教  
一年级。◇ a first-grade teacher 一年  
级老师  
③ 成绩, 分数: She always gets good  
grades. 她总是获得好成绩。◇ Half of  
the students got Grade A in English. 一

grade  
centigrade  
gradual  
gradually  
graduate  
graduation  
音组 **-ade** /-eɪd/  
fade; grade; shade; spade; trade

半学生的英语成绩为 A。

gradual  
/'grædʒuəl, 'grædjuəl/  
a. happening slowly over  
a long time

a. 逐渐的: Losing weight is a slow,  
gradual process. 瘦身是个缓慢、逐渐  
的过程。

构词 **grade** + **u** + **-al**

gradually  
/'grædʒuəli, 'grædju-  
ad. in a gradual way

ad. 逐渐地: His maths gradually  
improved. 他的数学渐渐有了提高。

构词 **gradual** + **-ly**

graduate  
/'grædʒueɪt, 'grædju-  
v. complete your  
education at school,  
college or university

v. [I] 毕业: [graduate from sth] He  
graduated from Harvard University in  
2005. 他 2005 年毕业于哈佛大学。  
◇ When did you graduate from high  
school? 你什么时候高中毕业的?

构词 **grade** + **u** + **-ate**  
音组 **-uate** /-ueɪt/  
graduate; punctuate  
用法 **graduate** 为短暂动词。

graduation  
/'grædʒu'eɪʃən,  
'grædju-  
n. the completion of  
your education at  
school, college, or  
university

n. [U] 毕业: What are you going to do  
after graduation? 你毕业后准备干什  
么? ◇ a graduation ceremony 毕业  
典礼

构词 **graduate** + **-ion**  
音组 **-uation** /-u'eɪʃən/  
graduation; punctuation; situation

grain  
n. ① a seed or seeds  
of  
crops such as corn,  
wheat or rice

n. ① [U; C] 谷物; 谷粒: a bag of grain  
一袋谷子  
② [C] 颗粒: [a grain of sth] a grain of  
salt/sand 一粒盐/沙 ◇ a few grains of  
rice 几粒大米

音组 **-ain** /-eɪn/  
brain; grain; pain; plain; rain; train  
用法 用作不可数名词时, 统指  
“谷物”; 用作可数时, 指谷物的  
种类或谷粒。

gram /græm/  
n. a unit of weight, equal  
to 0.001 kilogram

n. [C] 克: A football weighs about 400  
grams. 足球重约 400 克。

构词 原意为“小重量的标记”  
同根 kilogram; grammar  
音组 **-am** /-æm/  
am; dam; exam; gram; ham; jam

-gram-  
w.r. sth drawn or written

w.r. 表示“图; 文字”, 如: diagram  
(图表); telegram (电报)。有的词  
用 **-graph-**, 如: paragraph (段落);  
photograph (照片)。

其他例词  
grammar; kilogram; programme; graph;  
telegaph

grammar /'græmə  
mər/  
n. the rules about  
how words change their  
form and are combined into  
sentences

n. [U] 语法: He doesn't even know the  
basic rules of English grammar. 他甚至  
连基本的英语语法规则都不知道。

构词 **-gram-** (图文) + **mar**  
同根 diagram; gram; kilogram;  
telegram; programme

<b>grand</b> /grænd/ <i>a.</i> big or important and impressive	<i>a.</i> 宏伟的: a grand palace 宏伟的宫殿 ◇ a grand ceremony 隆重的典礼	<b>音组</b> -and /-ænd/ and; band; brand; grand; hand; land; sand; stand
<b>grandchild</b> /'grændtʃaɪld/ <i>n.</i> the child of a person's son or daughter	<i>n.</i> 〔复 <b>grandchildren</b> /-,tʃɪldrən/〕 [C] (外) 孙子; (外) 孙女; 孙辈: The old couple love looking after their grandchildren. 这对老年夫妇喜欢带他们的孙子孙女。	<b>构词</b> grand + child
<b>granddaughter</b> /'grænd,dɔ:tə/\$- ,dɑ:tər/ <i>n.</i> the daughter of a person's son or daughter	<i>n.</i> [C] (外) 孙女: They expect their granddaughter to stay with them during summer vacation. 他们期望孙女暑假和他们住。	<b>构词</b> grand + daughter
<b>grandfather</b> /'grænd,fɑ:ðə/\$-ðər/ <i>n.</i> the father of a person's mother or father	<i>n.</i> [C] 爷爷; 外公: When I was a child, my grandfather often told me the stories about Monkey King. 小时候, 爷爷常给我讲美猴王的故事。	<b>构词</b> grand + father
<b>grandma</b> /'grændmɑ:/ <i>n.</i> = grandmother	<i>n.</i> [C] 奶奶; 外婆	<b>构词</b> grand + ma (妈)
<b>grandmother</b> /'grænd,mʌðə/\$-ðər/ <i>n.</i> the mother of a person's mother or father	<i>n.</i> [C] 奶奶; 外婆: At the age of three he lost his mother and was brought up by his grandmother. 3岁时他的母亲去世, 后来他由奶奶带大。	<b>构词</b> grand + mother
<b>grandpa</b> /'grændpɑ:/ <i>n.</i> = grandfather	<i>n.</i> [C] 爷爷; 外公	<b>构词</b> grand + pa (爸)
<b>grandparent</b> /'grænd,peərənt/\$-per-/ <i>n.</i> the parent of a person's mother or father	<i>n.</i> [C] 祖父母; 外祖父母: I am always happy to see my grandparents. 去看外公外婆我总是很开心。	<b>构词</b> grand + parent
<b>grandson</b> /'grændsʌn/ <i>n.</i> the son of a person's son or daughter	<i>n.</i> [C] (外) 孙子: The old man was proud of his grandsons, who were all successful businessmen. 这个老人以孙子为荣, 他们都是成功的商人。	<b>构词</b> grand + son
<b>granny</b> /'græni/ <i>n.</i> a grandmother	<i>n.</i> <非正式> 〔复 <b>-nies</b> /nɪz/〕 [C] 老奶奶; 祖母; 外婆	<b>构词</b> grandmother + ny
<b>grant</b> /grɑnt/\$grænt/ <i>v.</i> allow sb to have or do what they want	<i>v.</i> [T] 同意; 准予; 授予: grant a request 答应请求 ◇ [grant sth to sb = grant sb sth] The college granted a scholarship to him. 这所大学授予他奖学金。	<b>音组</b> -ant /-ɑ:nt/\$-ænt/ chant; grant; plant
<b>grape</b> /greɪp/ <i>n.</i> a small round purple or green fruit which is often used to make wine	<i>n.</i> [C] 葡萄: a bunch of grapes 一串葡萄 ◇ grape juice 葡萄汁	<b>音组</b> -ape /-eɪp/ escape; grape; shape; tape
<b>graph</b> /grɑf/\$græf/ <i>n.</i> a picture that shows how different numbers or amounts are related	<i>n.</i> [C] 图, 图表: The graph on page 4 shows the increase in house prices in the past decade. 第4页上的图表揭示了过去10年里房价的增长情况。	➡ graph para <b>graph</b> photo <b>graph</b> tele <b>graph</b>

**grasp** /græsp \$ græsp/

*v.* quickly take sth in your hands and hold it firmly

*v.* [T; I] 抓住; 紧握: grasp one's hands 握住某人的双手 ◇ She grasped Jack by the arm. 她抓住杰克的手臂。 ◇

[grasp at sb/sth] She was trying to grasp at something. 她试图抓住什么

**辨析** catch; grasp; seize; snatch

东西。

**grass** /græs \$ græs/

*n.* ① a plant with thin green leaves that are eaten by cows, sheep, etc.

② [the ~] an area of ground covered with grass

*n.* ① [U; C] 草: a blade of grass 一片草叶 ◇ a field of grass 一块草地 ◇ several wild grasses 几种野草  
② [the ~] [S] 草地, 草场, 草坪: It's time to cut the grass. 该给草地割草了。 ◇ Don't walk on the grass. 勿践踏草坪。

**音组** -ass /-ɑ:s \$ -æs/ class; glass; grass;

**用法** grass “草”时为不可数名词; 一种草用 a grass, 多种草用 grasses。

**用法** “在草地上”可说 in (或 on) the grass, 如果草长则用 in。

**grateful** /'greɪtful/

*a.* feeling that you want to thank sb

*a.* 感激的, 感谢的: [grateful (to sb) for sth] I'm very grateful (to you) for your advice. 我很感谢你的建议。 ◇ [grateful to do sth] They felt grateful to survive the flood. 他们很庆幸渡过洪水这一难。 ◇ [grateful (that) ...] I'm grateful that I've got the job. 找到这份工作我感到很幸运。

■ I would be grateful if you could/would ... [用于提出请求] 请; 如果你..., 我将感激不尽: I would be grateful if you could reply as soon as possible. 请尽快回信。

**构词** grate (= pleasing 开心的) + -ful

**同根** congratulate

**常犯错误**

✗ I'm grateful to this opportunity.

✓ I'm grateful for this opportunity.

✓ I'm grateful to have this opportunity.

✓ I'm grateful that I have this opportunity. 非常感谢能有这样一个机会。

**grave** /greɪv/

*n.* a place in the ground where a dead person is buried

*n.* [C] 墓(穴): He went to the cemetery to visit his grandpa's grave. 他去墓地祭奠他爷爷的墓。

**音组** -ave /-eɪv/ brave; cave; save; wave

**构词** grave (严重的) + -ity

**音组** -vity /-vəti/ activity; gravity

**gravity** /'grævəti/

*n.* the force that makes things fall to the ground

*n.* [U] 重力, 地球引力: Without gravity, you would fly off into space. 没有地球引力, 你会飘向太空。 ◇ the law of gravity 万有引力定律

**great** /greɪt/

*a.* ① very important, successful or famous  
② very good or pleasant  
③ very large in size, amount or

*a.* ① 重要的; 伟大的: a great leader/artist 伟大的领导/艺术家  
② 好极了: They had a great time in Washington. 他们在华盛顿过得很快乐。  
③ 非常的, 极大的: a matter of great importance 很重要的事情 ◇ a great success 巨大的成功

**Greece** /gri:s/

*n.* a country in southeast Europe

*n.* 希腊: Greece is the home of democracy and Western civilization. 希腊是民主和西方文明的发祥地。

**音组** -ea /-eɪ/ great; break

**辨析** big; great; huge; large

**greedy** /'gri:dɪ/

*a.* wanting a lot more money, food, etc. than you need

*a.* 贪婪的: [greedy for sth] The boss is greedy for money. 这个老板很贪钱。 ◇ greedy eyes 贪婪的眼睛

**构词** greed (贪婪) + -y  
◇ cf. -dier ⇨ sf. -diest



Gravity — It's not only a good idea. It's the Law.

<b>Greek</b> /gri:k/ a. relating to Greece, its people or its language n. ① a person from Greece ② the language used in Greece	a. 希腊的 ; 希腊人的 ; 希腊语的 : Greek mythology 希腊神话 ◇ Many English words come from Greek roots. 许多英语单词来源于希腊词根。 n. ① [C] 希腊人 : The ancient Greeks organized themselves into independent city-states. 古希腊人自己组成独立的城邦。 ② [U] 希腊语 : The letter was written in Greek. 这封信是用希腊语写的。	构词 源自 Greece 音组 -eek /-i:k/ cheek; Greek; seek; week 常犯错误 ✗ Can you speak the Greek? ✓ Can you speak Greek? 你会说希腊语吗? [👉] “希腊语”可以说 Greek 或 the Greek language]
<b>green</b> /gri:n/ a. having the colour of grass n. the colour of grass	a. 绿色的 ; 青的 : a green field 绿色的田野 ◇ a green apple 青苹果 n. [U; C] 绿色 : She is dressed all in green. 她穿着一身绿衣裳。	音组 -een /-i:n/ between; green; queen; screen
<b>greengrocer</b> /'gri:n.grəʊsə \$ - n. a person who owns or works in a shop that sells fruit and vegetables v. say hello to sb or welcome them	n. <主英> [C] 蔬菜水果商 : The greengrocer is worried that he will lose business if a supermarket opens nearby. 这位蔬菜水果商担心, 假如附近要开超市, 他会失去生意。 v. [T] 和...打招呼 ; 迎接 : She greeted me with a smile. 她微笑了一下向我打招呼。 ◇ The children greeted the teacher at the door. 孩子们在门口迎接老师。	构词 green + grocer 音组 -eet /-i:t/ greet; meet; sheet; street; sweet
<b>greeting</b> /'gri:tɪŋ/ n. sth friendly or polite that you say or do to greet sb	n. [C; U] 招呼, 问候, 致意 : They exchanged greetings before sitting down. 他们互相打了招呼后坐下。 ◇ He raised his hand in greeting. 他举手致意。	构词 greet + -ing
<b>grey</b> /greɪ/ a. having the colour that is a mixture of black and white	a. <主英> 灰色的 ; 灰白的 : a grey coat 一件灰色的上衣 ◇ grey hair 灰白的头发	音组 -ey /-eɪ/ grey; hey; obey 用法 美语写作 gray。
<b>grief</b> /gri:f/ n. great sadness caused esp. by sb's death	n. [U] 悲伤, 悲痛 : [grief at (或 over) sth] the couple's grief at their son's death 这对夫妇丧失儿子的悲痛	
<b>grill</b> /grɪl/ n. ① a flat metal frame on which food can be cooked over a fire ② the part of a cooker which cooks food underneath it by	n. [C] ① (置于火上的) 烤架 : Put the meat on the grill. 把肉放到烤架上烤。 ② (炊具里的) 烤架 : Leave the bread under the grill for one minute and then turn it over. 把面包放在烤架下烤一分钟, 然后翻一面。	音组 -ill /-ɪl/ bill; drill; fill; grill; hill; ill; kill; pill; skill; still; thrill; till; will
<b>grocer</b> /grəʊsə \$ n. a person who owns or works in a shop that sells food and things used at home	n. ① [C] 食品杂货商 : The grocer tries everything to attract customers. 这个食品杂货商用了各种办法吸引顾客。 ◇ [grocer's 表示“食品杂货店”] You can buy biscuits, sugar, tea and soap at	the grocer's. 你可以在食品杂货店买到饼干、糖、茶叶和肥皂。

**grocery** /grəʊsəri  
\$'grou-/

**n.** ① a store that sells food and things used at home  
② [groceries] the food and other goods sold in a store

**n.** 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕 ① [C] 食品杂货店

I bought the cakes at a grocery. 这些蛋糕我是在食品杂货店买的。

② [groceries] [P] 食品杂货 : How can you get all these groceries home? 你怎样把这些食品杂货搬回家?

**构词** grocer + -ery

**同缀** bakery; nursery; brewery; gallery

**用法** 美语用 **grocery store**。



**ground** /graʊnd/

**n.** the surface of the earth

**n.** [U] 地面 : The small child sat down on the ground. ◇ 那小孩子一屁股坐到地上。 ◇ above/below ground 地面上/下

**group** /gru:p/

**n.** several people or things that are together in the same place or that are connected in some way

**n.** [C] 组, 群 : [a group of sb/sth] a group of students 一群学生 ◇ [group + v. 单/复] A large group was (或 were) waiting for the singer. 一大群人在等这位歌星。 ◇ a small group of trees 一小片树林 ◇ a discussion group 讨论小组 ◇ discuss in small groups 按小组讨论 ◇ They sat in groups of five. 他们每5人一组坐在一起。

➡ ground  
background  
battleground  
playground  
underground

**辨析** floor; ground

**音组** -oup /-u:p/ group; soup

**grow** /grəʊ \$ grou/

**v.** ① develop and become bigger or longer over a period of time

② (make plants) develop and become bigger

③ become old, strong, calm, etc. gradually

**v.** ① [I] 生长; 发育 : Children grow quickly. 小孩子长得快。 ◇ The baby has grown 5 centimetres. 这个婴儿已经长了5厘米了。

② [T; I] 种植; (使) 生长 : We grow rice here. 我们在此地种植水稻。 ◇ The plant grows best in the south. 这种植物在南方长势最好。

③ [L] 变成 : grow old/bored/strong 长大/生厌/变强壮

■ grow up 长大成人; 成长 : She wants to be a teacher when she grows up. 她长大后想当一名教师。 ◇ He grew up in the city. 他是在城里长大的。

**音组** -ow /-əʊ \$ -ou/

blow; flow; grow; know; low; row; show; slow; snow; sow; throw

**常犯错误**

✗ He grew in America.

✓ He grew up in America. 他是在美国长大的。

**用法** 从动词短语 grow up 可引申出复合名词 grown-up (大人, 成人), 该词因没有名词作为中心词, 所以其复数形式为 grown-ups, 参见 passer-by 的复数形式 passers-by。

**辨析** become; get; grow; turn

**用法** 复数形式为 grown-ups, 不是 grows-ups。

**grown-up** /grəʊnʌp

\$'groun-/  
**n.** an adult

**n.** [C] 成年人, 大人 : Ask a grown-up for help. 找个大人帮帮忙。

**growth** /grəʊθ \$ grouθ/

**n.** the process of growing

**n.** [U] 生长, 增长 : A balanced diet is essential for healthy growth. 平衡饮食对健康成长非常重要。 ◇ population

**构词** grow + -th

➡ growth 人口增长

**音组** -uel /-u:əl/ cruel; gruel

**gruel** /gru :əl/

**n.** a cheap simple food made esp. in the past by boiling oats with water or milk

**n.** [U] 燕麦粥 : In some countries, gruel is often given to small children, but is rarely eaten among adults. 在一些国家, 常给小孩吃燕麦粥, 但大人很少吃。

**guarantee** /gæərən'ti :/

**v.** promise that sth will

**v.** [T] 保证; 担保 : [guarantee (that) ...] I cannot guarantee that I will come

**音组** -ee /-i:/ guarantee; referee



happen or be done

tomorrow. 我不能保证明天我会来。  
◇ [guarantee to do sth] I guarantee to return the book next week. 我保证下星期归还这本书。

音组 -ard /-ɑ:d/ \$ -ɑ:rd/  
card; guard; hard; regard; yard

辨析 defend; guard; protect

guard /gɑ:d/ \$ ga:rd/

n. a person whose job is to protect a place or person or prevent sb from escaping

v. watch over in order to protect or control

n. [C] 卫兵; 警卫员; 看守: a security guard 安全警卫 ◇ There were two armed guards outside the building. 楼房外面有两个武装警卫。◇ a bodyguard 保镖

v. [T] 守卫; 保卫: The gates were guarded by armed soldiers. 大门由荷枪实弹的士兵把守。



**WARNING:** PLEASE DO NOT FEED THE ANIMALS. IF YOU HAVE ANY SUITABLE FOOD, GIVE IT TO THE GUARD ON DUTY.

音组 -ess /-es/

chess; dress; guess; less; mess; press; stress

常犯错误

× “Has he succeeded?” “I don’t guess so.”

✓ “Has he succeeded?” “I guess not.” “他成功了吗?” “我猜没有。”

音组 -est /-est/

best; chest; guest; nest; pest; test; west

构词 guide + -ance

音组 -ance /-əns/

distance; guidance; importance

音组 -ide /-aɪd/

bride; guide; hide; pride; ride; wide

辨析 direct; guide; lead

带领他们穿过树林。

构词 guilt (罪) + -y

常犯错误

× He was judged guilty of murder.

✓ He was found guilty of murder. 他被判有谋杀罪。

音组 -ar /-ɑ:r/ \$ -ɑ:ɹ/

bar; car; far; cigar; guitar; star

用法 乐器名与 play 连用时, 常加 the, 但美语说 play guitar.

guess /ges/

v. try to answer a question or make a judgement about sth without knowing all the facts

v. [I; T] 猜: I didn’t know the answer, so I had to guess. 我不知道答案, 所以我不得不猜。◇ [guess (at) sth] He asked me to guess (at) his age. 他要我猜他的年龄。◇ [guess (that) ...] I guess (that) he’s about 15. 我猜他大约 15 岁。◇ “She was angry.” “I guess so.” “她发火了。” “我想是的。” ◇ I guess not. 我想不是这样的。

guest /gest/

n. a person who you have invited to your home, your party, etc.

n. [C] 客人, 宾客: 200 guests were invited to the wedding. 200 名宾客被邀参加婚礼。◇ We have guests this weekend. 这个周末我们有客人。

guidance /ˈɡaɪdəns/

n. help or advice

n. [U] 引导, 指导: [guidance on (或 about) sth] guidance on how to use the machine 对如何使用机器的指导

guide /ɡaɪd/

n. a person whose job is to show a place to tourists  
v. take sb to a place

n. [C] 向导, 导游者: We hired a guide to take us into the forest. 我们雇了一个向导带我们进入森林。◇ a tour guide 导游

v. [T] 给...领路; 为...引路: The village guided them through the woods. 村民

guilty /ˈɡɪltɪ/

a. having broken a law or rule

a. 有罪的; 做错事的: [guilty of sth] The jury found him not guilty of murder. 陪审团判他谋杀罪不成立。

⇨ cf. -tier ⇨ sf. -tiest

guitar /ɡɪˈtɑ:/\$ -ˈtɑ:ɹ/

n. a musical instrument with six strings that you play with your fingers

n. [C] 吉他, 六弦琴: Can you play the classical guitar? 你会弹古典吉他吗?

gulf /ɡʌlf/

n. a large area of sea that is partly surrounded by land

n. [C] 海湾: the Persian Gulf 波斯湾

◇ The island is in the Gulf of Mexico. 这座小岛在墨西哥湾。

gum /gʌm/ n. a type of sweet that you chew on but do not swallow	n. [U] 口香糖 : a piece/stick of chewing gum 一块/支口香糖	音组 -um /-ʌm/ drum; gum; mum
gun /gʌn/ n. a weapon from which bullets or shells (炮弹) are fired	n. [C] 枪 ; 炮 : fire a gun at sb 向某人开枪 ◇ a toy gun 玩具枪 ◇ She always carries a gun. 她老是带着一把枪。	音组 -un /-ʌn/ fun; gun; run; sun
guy /gaɪ/ n. a man	n. <口> [C] 家伙 ; 小伙子 : He's a really nice guy. 他真是个好小伙。	用法 复数为 guys。
G gym /dʒɪm/ n. ① a large room or hall with equipment for doing physical exercise ② physical exercises done indoors, esp. at school	n. ① [C] 体育馆 ; 健身房 : I go to the gym twice a week. 我一星期去两次体育馆锻炼。 ◇ play table tennis in the gym 在体育馆打乒乓球 ② [U] (室内) 体育活动 ; 体操 : We did an hour of gym. 我们做了一小时	➡ gym gymnasium gymnastics 的体操。 ◇ a gym class 体育课 ◇ gym shoes 运动鞋
gymnasium /dʒɪm'neɪzɪəm/ /	n. [C] 体育馆 ; 健身房	音组 -ium /-ɪəm/ aluminium; bacterium; gymnasium; medium; radium; stadium
gym = gymnics /dʒɪm'næstɪks/ n. a sport in which skilful physical exercises and movements are performed, often in competitions	n. [U] 体操 : a gymnastics competition 体操比赛 ◇ Modern gymnastics is thought to have evolved from ancient Greek and Roman Olympic sports and military training. 现代体操被认为是从古希腊和古罗马奥林匹克运动及军事训练发展而来的。	构词 gymnast + -ics 

# H

**ha** /hɑ:/  
*int.* used to express surprise or pleasure

*int.* 哈 :Ha! I am right! 哈! 我是对的。

**habit** /'hæbɪt/  
*n.* sth that you do regularly, and sometimes without thinking

*n.* [C; U] **习惯** :a good/bad habit 好/坏习惯 ◇ change your eating habits 改变饮食习惯 ◇ [habit of doing sth] My grandparents are in the habit of taking a walk after supper. 我的爷爷奶奶有晚饭后散步的习惯。

**构词** 源自 have  
**音组** -it /-ɪt/  
habit; limit; orbit; profit; rabbit  
**辨析** custom; habit

**hair** /heə \$ her/  
*n.* ① the things like thin threads that grow on the head  
② one of the threads that grow out of the skin of people and some animals

*n.* ① [U] **头发** :She's got long dark hair. 她长着一头黝黑的长发。◇ have one's hair cut 理发 ◇ comb one's hair 梳头发  
② [C] (一根) **头发** ; **毛发** :He found a hair in the soup. 他在汤里发现了一根头发。◇ There are cat hairs on the sofa. 沙发上有猫毛。

➡ hair  
hairdresser  
haircut  
**音组** -air /-ɪ \$ -er/  
chair; fair; hair; pair; repair; stair  
**常犯错误**  
✗ She has black hairs.  
✓ She has black hair. 她满头黑发。  
[ hair 用作不可数名词时, 泛指“头发”, 用作可数名词时, 强调一根一根的头发。 ]

**hairdresser** /'heədresə \$  
'her,dresə/ *n.* a person whose job is to cut or arrange hair  
**haircut** /'heəkʌt \$ 'her-/  
*n.* the act of a person cutting your hair

*n.* [C] **理发师** :How long does it take to become a hairdresser? 成为一个理发师需要多少时间?

**构词** hair + dress + -er

*n.* [C, 常 S] (男子) **理发** :You need a haircut. 你需要理发了。◇ He hasn't had a haircut for months. 他有好几个月没有理发了。

**构词** hair + cut

**half** /hɑ:f \$ hæf/  
*n.* one of two equal parts of sth  
*a.* equal to half of sth/sb  
*ad.* to the extent of half or partly

*n.* [复 halves /hɑ:vz \$ hævz/] [C] **半, 一半 ; 半个** :He cut the apple half (或 into halves). 他把苹果切成两半。◇ The second half of the film is boring. 这部电影的后半部分很无聊。  
◇ Half of the books were missing. 有一半书不见了。  
*a.* **半数的** :Half the students chose A, the other half chose B. 一半学生选择 A, 另一半选择 B。◇ half an hour = a half hour 半小时 ◇ two and a half years 两年半  
*ad.* **到一半程度 ; 部分地** :His eyes

**常犯错误**  
✗ one and a half day  
✗ one and half days  
✓ one and a half days  
✓ a day and a half 一天半  
**用法** half of the people = half the people  
**常犯错误**  
✗ He cut the cake into half.  
✓ He cut the cake into halves. 他把蛋糕切成两半。  
**常犯错误**  
✗ Half of them has found jobs.

were half closed. 他眼睛半闭着。◇  
She was half asleep. 她半睡半醒。

✓ Half of them have found jobs.  
他们中有一半人已经找到了工作。

halfway /ˈhɑːfweɪ/ \$  
hæf-/ *ad.* midway  
between two points

*ad.* 在中途; 一半路程: He stopped halfway down the path. 他沿着小路走了一半停了下来。

构词 half + way

hall /hɔːl/ \$ hɑːl/

*n.* ① a building or large room for meetings, concerts, meals, etc.  
② a passage in a building that leads to many rooms

*n.* ① [C] 大厅, 会堂, 礼堂: a concert/dining/dance hall 音乐厅/食堂/舞厅  
② <美> [C] 过道, 走廊: There are 12 rooms on both sides of the hall. 过道的两边有12个房间。

音组 -all /-ɔːl/ \$ -ɑːl/

all; ball; call; fall; hall; small; tall; wall

## H

ham /hæm/

*n.* the upper part of a pig's leg preserved with salt or smoke

*n.* [C,U] 火腿: a 10-kilogram ham 一只10公斤重的火腿 ◇ a slice of ham 一片火腿

音组 -am /-æm/

am; dam; exam; gram; ham; jam; tram

构词 源自德国城市 Hamburg

hamburger

/hæm,bɜːɡə/ \$ -bɜːrgər/  
*n.* a flat round piece of cut beef which is fried and often eaten in a bread roll

*n.* [C] 汉堡包: Hamburgers are usually a feature of fast food restaurants. 汉堡包通常是快餐店的特色。



hamburger

hammer /ˈhæmə/ \$  
mər/ *n.* a tool used for hitting nails into wood

*n.* [C] 锤子: He hit his finger with the hammer. 他用锤子打到了手指。

音组 -mmer /-mər/

hammer; summer

hand /hænd/

*n.* ① the body part at the end of a person's arm which is used for holding things

② one of the long, thin pieces that point to the numbers on a watch or clock

*v.* give sth to sb with your hand

*n.* ① [C] 手: He writes with his left hand. 他用左手写字。◇ She held the pen in her right hand. 她右手拿着一支笔。◇ The watch was made by hand. 这块手表是手工制作的。◇ I took her by the hand (或 took her hand) and led her across the street. 我拉着她的手, 领她过了马路。◇ shake hands with sb 与某人握手

② [C] 指针: The minute hand is longer than the hour hand. 分针比时针长。◇ He has a watch with a second hand. 他有一块有秒针的表。

*v.* 递给: [hand sb sth = hand sth to sb] He handed me a pencil box. 他递给我一只铅笔盒。

■ hand sth in (to sb) 上交; 提交: You should hand in your homework on Monday. 你们应该在星期一将家庭作业交上来。

■ hand sth out (to sb) 分发: Could you please hand these cards out? 请把这些卡片发给大家好吗?

■ hand in hand 手拉手: They walked in the woods hand in hand. 他

→ hand

handbag

handful

handkerchief

handle

handsome

handtruck

handwriting

handy

left-

handed

right-

handed

secondhand

音组 -and /-ænd/

and; band; hand; land; sand; stand

常犯错误

✗ She took the boy by his hand. 她接触某人身体的某部位 [用“动词 + sb + in/on/by + the + 人体部位”]

常犯错误

✗ The toys are made with hand.

✓ The toys are made by hand. 这些玩具是手工做的。

们手拉着手在林子里散步。

**谚语** A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. 双鸟在林不如一鸟在手。

**handbag** /'hændbæg/

*n.* a small bag for money, keys, etc., carried esp. by women

*n.* [C] (女用) 手提包 : A thief stole her handbag but returned it to her later. 一个贼偷了她的手提包, 但后来还给了她。

**构词** hand + bag

**同根** schoolbag

**handful** /'hændful/

*n.* ① an amount that you can hold in your hand  
② a small number of people or things

*n.* ① [C] (一) 把 : [a handful of sth] a handful of coins 一把硬币  
② [S] 少数, 少量 : [a handful of sb/sth] Only a handful of students came to the party. 只有少数学生参加了晚会。

**构词** hand + -ful

**handkerchief**

/'hæŋkətʃɪf \$ -kər-/

*n.* a small piece of cloth used for cleaning the nose or drying the eyes

*n.* [C] 手帕 : He took out a handkerchief from his pocket and gave it to her. 他从口袋里拿出一块手帕给了她。

**构词** hand + kerchief

**用法** 复数形式为 handkerchiefs 或 handkerchieves。

**handle** /'hændl/

*n.* the part of sth used for holding or opening it  
*v.* deal with sth

*n.* [C] 柄, 把手 : She turned the door handle slowly. 她慢慢地转动门的把手。

*v.* [T] 处理 : He handled the crisis very well. 这次危机他处理得很好。

**构词** hand + le

**音组** -andle /-ændl/  
candle; handle

**常犯错误**

✗ handle with a problem

✓ handle a problem 处理问题

**handsome** /'hændsəm/

*a.* (of men) attractive

*a.* 英俊的 : a tall handsome young man 年轻英俊的高个男子

**构词** hand + -some

**辨析** attractive; beautiful; handsome; lovely; nice; pretty

**handwriting**

/'hænd,raɪtɪŋ/

*n.* the way in which a person writes with a pen or pencil

*n.* [U] 书写; 笔迹; 书法 : Her handwriting is very neat. 她书写很工整。◇ The handwriting belongs to a female. 这笔迹是女性的。

**构词** hand + writing

**handy** /'hændi/

*a.* ① near and convenient  
② useful or simple to use

*a.* ① 便利的, 顺手的 : Always keep a pen handy. 随时备好一支笔。  
② 好用的, 易用的 : a handy tool 好用的工具

**构词** hand + -y

**音组** -andy /-

ændɪ/ candy; handy

◇ cf. -dier ◇ sf. -diest

**hang<sup>1</sup>** /hæŋ/

*v.* kill sb by having a rope tied around their neck and allowing them to drop  
◇ pt. & pp. hanged

*v.* [T; I] 绞死; 对...施以绞刑; 上吊 : He was found guilty and hanged. 他被判有罪并被处以绞刑。◇ She hanged herself from a beam. 她悬梁自尽了。

**音组** -ang /-æŋ/

hang; bang

**常犯错误**

✗ The spy was hung in 1940.

✓ The spy was hanged in 1940. 这个间谍于1940年被绞死了。

**hang<sup>2</sup>**

*v.* fasten sth at the top and leave the lower part free to move; be held in this way

*v.* [T; I] 悬挂, 把...吊起 : He hung his cap on the back of the door. 他把帽子挂在门后。◇ There are some pictures hanging on the wall. 墙上挂着几幅图。

■ hang about (或 around) 闲荡 : Where have you been hanging around? 你在哪儿闲荡?





■ **hang on** 别挂电话 ; 等一下 : Hang on! I'll be back in a minute. 稍等! 我

马上就回来。

**happen** /'hæpən/

*v.* take place, esp. without being planned

*v.* [I] (偶然) 发生 : Do you know what's happened? 你知道发生什么事了吗? ◇ A disaster/accident happened. 灾难/事故发生了。◇ [happen to sb/sth] A strange thing happened to me last week. 上星期我碰到了一件奇怪的事。◇ What's happened to your bike? 你的自行车怎么了?

■ **happen to be/do sth** 恰好是 ; 碰巧做 : I happened to be away when he came. 他来时我碰巧离开了。◇ I happened to see her at the park. 我碰巧在公园看到她。

构词 hap (幸运) + p + -en

常犯错误

× It happened to me that I met Mike this morning.

✓ I happened to meet Mike this morning. 今天上午我碰巧遇见了迈克。

常犯错误

× What did the car happen?

✓ What happened to the car? 这辆车怎么了?

辨析 break out; happen; occur; take place

**happily** /'hæpɪli/

*ad.* in a happy way

*ad.* 幸福地, 快乐地 : The children are playing happily on the playground. 孩子们在操场上玩乐。

构词 happy + i + -ly

**happiness** /'hæpɪnɪs/

*n.* the feeling of being happy

*n.* [U] 幸福, 愉快 : She said she had never found true happiness. 她说她从未找到真正的幸福。

构词 happy + i + -ness

**happy** /'hæpi/

*a.* feeling, showing or causing pleasure

*a.* 幸福的 ; 快乐的, 高兴的 : He looks happy today. 他今天看上去很高兴。◇ [happy for sb] Congratulations! I'm very happy for you. 恭喜! 我为你感到非常高兴。◇ [happy to do sth] We are happy to know that you succeeded. 我们很高兴知道你获得了成功。◇ [happy (that) ...] I am happy that you succeeded. 我很高兴你获得了成功。◇ a happy childhood 幸福的童年

happy

happily

happiness

构词 hap (幸运) + p + -y

辨析 cheerful; delighted; glad; happy; pleased

⇨ *cf.* -pier

⇨ *sf.* -piest

◇ Happy New Year! 新年好!

◇ Happy Birthday! 生日快乐!

**harbour** /'hɑ:bə/

*n.* an area of water on the coast where ships can stay safely

\$ *n.* [C] 港, 港口, 港湾 : Some boats are lying in the harbour. 有几条船停泊在港湾。

用法 美语简写作 harbor。

**hard** /hɑ:d/ \$ hɑ:rd/

*ad.* with a lot of effort or force

*a.* ① firm, solid and difficult to cut, break or bend

② difficult to do or understand

③ needing or using a lot of effort

*ad.* 努力地 ; 使劲 ; 猛烈地 : work hard 努力工作 ◇ He kicked the ball hard. 他使劲地踢球。◇ It's raining hard. 天正下大雨。

*a.* ① 硬的 : a hard surface 坚硬的表面  
② 困难的 ; 艰难的 : English is hard to learn. = It is hard to learn English. 英语很难学。◇ a hard exam/question 很难的考试 / 问题 ◇ [It's hard (for sb) to do sth] It's hard to say who will win. 很难说谁会赢。◇ It's hard for him to give up smoking. 他很难把烟戒掉。

hard

hardly

hardship

hardworking

音组 -ard /-ɑ:d/ \$ -ɑ:rd/  
card; guard; hard; regard; yard

常犯错误

× I am hard to answer the question.

✓ It's hard for me to answer the question.

✓ The question is hard for me to answer. 我很难回答这个问题。

常犯错误

× work hardly

③ 费力的, 辛苦的: Bringing up a baby is hard work. 带小孩是件辛苦的工作。 **辨析** firm; hard; solid

**hardly** /'hɑːdli \$ 'hɑːrd-/  
*ad.* almost not

*ad.* 几乎不: The words are so small that I can hardly read them. 这些单词很小, 我几乎看不清。◇ He ate hardly anything. 他几乎什么都没吃。

■ **hardly ... when (或 before) ...**  
刚...就...: [主句一般用过去完成时, when 从句用过去时; hardly 置于句首时, 主句要部分倒装] Hardly had he (= He had hardly) opened the door when the telephone rang. 他刚打开门, 电话铃就响了。

**构词** hard + -ly

**常犯错误**

✗ He hardly knew Mary, didn't he?

✓ He hardly knew Mary, did he?  
他几乎不认识玛丽, 对不对?

**常犯错误**

✗ This bike isn't good, but that one is hard better.

✓ This bike isn't good, but that one is hardly better. 这辆自行车不好, 那辆也好不到哪儿去。

**用法** hardly ... when (或 before) 与 no sooner ... than 搭配不同。

**hardship**  
/'hɑːdʃɪp \$ 'hɑːrd-/  
*n.* sth that makes your life difficult or unpleasant, esp. a lack of money

*n.* [U; C] **困难**: economic hardship 经济困难 ◇ They suffered many hardships during that travel. 在那次旅行中, 他们吃尽了苦头。

**构词** hard + -ship

**同缀** friendship; ownership; relationship; scholarship; spaceship

**hardworking**  
/'hɑːd'wɜːkɪŋ \$ 'hɑːrd'wɜːr-/ *a.* working with a lot of effort

*a.* **努力工作的**: a hardworking student 勤奋的学生

**构词** hard + work + -ing

**同根** homework; paperwork; teamwork; workforce; workday; worker; workplace

**harm** /hɑːm \$ hɑːrm/  
*n.* damage or hurt  
*v.* damage or hurt sb/sth

*n.* [U] **伤害; 损伤**: [do harm to sb = do sb harm] The factory does a lot of harm to the environment. 这家工厂对环境造成了很大破坏。◇ Drinking a little wine doesn't do you any harm. 少量饮酒对你不会有害。

*v.* **伤害; 损伤**: The chemical can harm your skin. 这种化学物质会损伤你的

⊕ **harm**

harmful

harmless

**音组** -arm /-ɑːm \$ -ɑːrm/  
alarm; arm; farm; harm

**辨析** harm; hurt; injure; wound

皮肤。

**harmful**  
/'hɑːmfʊl \$ 'hɑːrm-/ *a.* causing harm

*a.* **有害的; 致伤的**: [harmful to sb/sth] Too much sun is harmful to your skin. 太多阳光对你的皮肤有害。

**构词** harm + -ful

**harmless**  
/'hɑːmlɪs \$ 'hɑːrm-/ *a.* not able or not likely to cause harm

*a.* **无害的; 不会致伤的**: [harmless to sb/sth] The paint is harmless to humans. 这种油漆对人无害。

**构词** harm + -less

**harmony**  
/'hɑːməni \$ 'hɑːr-/ *n.* a state of peaceful existence and agreement

*n.* [U] **和谐; 和睦**: They live together in harmony. 他们和睦地生活在一起。◇ an era of peace and harmony 和平及和谐的时代

**音组** -mony /-məni/ ceremony; harmony

**harvest** /'hɑːvɪst \$ 'hɑːr-/ *n.* ① the time of year when crops are cut and gathered; the act of doing this

*n.* ① [C; U] **收割, 收获**: During the harvest, farmers are very busy. 收割时节, 农民非常繁忙。

② [C] **收成, 收获量**: We had a good/bad harvest this year. 我们今年丰收/

**音组** -est /-ɪst/ forest; harvest; interest

② the crops, or the amount of crops which are cut and gathered  
*v.* cut and gather crops from the field

歉收。

*v.* [T] 收割 : The farmer harvested 100 bags of rice this year. 这位农民今年收了100袋稻谷。



honey apple rice vegetable  
eggplant strawberry tobacco

**hat** /hæt/

*n.* a head covering worn out of doors, often with a brim around it

*n.* [C] (常指带檐的) 帽子 : He put on his hat before going out. 他出门前戴上了帽子。◇ take off a hat 脱下帽子 ◇ wear a hat 戴着帽子

**hatch** /hætʃ/

*v.* ① (of an egg) break as a baby bird, fish, etc. is born  
 ② (of a baby bird, fish, etc.) come out of an egg  
 ③ make a baby bird, fish, etc. come out of an egg

*v.* ① [I] (蛋) 孵化 : [hatch (out)] The eggs are about to hatch (out). 这些鸡蛋就要孵化了。

② [I] (鸟、鸡) 孵出, 出壳 : [hatch (out)] Five chicks hatched (out) last night. 昨晚孵出了5只小鸡。

③ [T] 孵(蛋) : The hen is hatching her eggs in a warm place. 母鸡在温暖的地方孵蛋。

**音组 -at** /-æt/

bat; cat; chat; fat; flat; hat; mat; rat; sat; that

**音组 -atch** /-ætʃ/

catch; hatch; match; scratch; snatch

**用法 hatch (out)** 指结果, be hatching 指过程。

**hate** /heɪt/

*v.* dislike sb/sth very much

*n.* a strong feeling of dislike

*v.* [T] 恨, 讨厌 : Mary hates her mother. 玛丽恨她的妈妈。◇ I hate bananas. 我讨厌香蕉。

◇ [hate doing sth, 表示经常的动作] He hated traveling by boat. 他很不喜欢坐船旅行。◇ [hate to do sth, 表示一次的动作] I hate to see you in difficulties. 我不愿看到你身陷困境。◇ [hate sb doing sth] His family hate him smoking. 他家人厌恶

**音组 -ate** /-eɪt/

create; date; debate; gate; hate; late; plate; rate; skate; state

他吸烟。

*n.* [U] 憎恨 ; 厌恶 : [hate for sb/sth] her hate for the invaders 她对侵略者的憎恨

**hatred** /'heɪtrɪd/  
intense dislike

*n.* [U; U] 仇恨, 憎恶 : [hatred of/for sb/sth] her hatred of mice 她对老鼠的憎恶

**音组 hate** 的名词

**have** /hæv/

*v.* ① [or have got] possess, own or include sth  
 ② [or have got] be sick with an illness or disease  
 ③ eat, drink or smoke sth  
 ④ experience sth  
 ⑤ ask or order sb to do sth  
 ⑥ organize or do sth  
 ⑦ used with the past participle of a verb to form the perfect tenses

*v.* ① [T] [或 have got] 有 ; 拥有 ; 含有 : The school has (got) 1,200 students. 这所学校有1,200名学生。

◇ Do you have (或 Have you) a cell phone? 你有手机吗?

② [T] [或 have got] 患病, 得病 : I've (got) a headache. 我头疼。◇ have a cold 感冒

③ [T] 吃 ; 喝 ; 吸 (烟) : What time do you usually have lunch? 你通常在什么时候吃午饭? ◇ have a cup of tea 喝茶

④ [T] 经受, 经历 : I often have problems with my mp3 player. 我的mp3播放器常出问题。◇ We had a good time in the park. 我们在公园玩得很开心。

⑤ [T] 要...做, 使...做 : [have sb do

**常犯错误**

✗ A computer does only what people have it to do.

✓ A computer does only what people have it do. 电脑只会做人要它做的事。

**常犯错误**

✗ You haven't to go.

✓ You don't have to go. 你不必去。

**常犯错误**

✗ You had one of your teeth pulled out yesterday, hadn't you?

✓ You had one of your teeth pulled out yesterday, didn't you? 你昨天拔了一颗牙, 是不是?

[have 不作“有”解时, 否定句及疑问句必须使用助动词 do. have 表示“有”时, 可以直接把

→ *ts.* has /hæz/

→ *pt. & pp.* had /had/

**have** 的缩略式

**you've** /ju:v/

**we've** / 强 wi:v; 弱 wɪv/ **they've** /ðeɪv/  
**I've** /aɪv/

### has 的缩略式

**he's** / 强 hi:z; 弱 hɪz/  
**she's** / 强 ʃi:z; 弱 ʃɪz/  
**it's** /ɪts/

### had 的缩略式

**you'd** /ju:d/  
**we'd** / 强 wi:d; 弱 wɪd/ **they'd** /ðeɪd/  
**he'd** /hi:d; 弱 hɪd/  
**she'd** /ʃi:d; 弱 ʃɪd/  
**it'd** /ɪtəd/  
**I'd** /aɪd/

### 否定缩略式

**hasn't** /'hæznt/  
**haven't** /'hævnt/  
**hadn't** /'hædnt/

(或 doing) sth] If somebody phones me, have them leave a message. 如果有人打电话给我, 让他们留个信息。◇ Our teachers had us all working hard. 老师要求我们努力学习。

⑥ [T] **组织, 举办; 进行**: Let's have a party! 我们开个晚会吧! ◇ have a meeting 开会 ◇ have a swim 游泳 ◇ have a bath 洗澡

⑦ [A] [与过去分词连用构成完成时]: Have you finished your homework? 你做完家庭作业了吗? ◇ She had left here before you arrived. 你到达时她已经离开这儿了。

■ **had better 最好**: You'd better wait. 你最好等一等。

■ **have (got) to do sth 不得不做, 必须做**: I have to go now. 我现在得走了。

■ **have sth done 叫人做, 请人做**: You need to have your hair cut. 你需要理发了。◇ have a car fixed 请人修车

■ **have sth on 穿着; 戴着**: She had a new hat on. 她戴着一顶新帽。

have 当作助词用, 提到主语前构成问句或在 have 后加 not 构成否定句, 但这种用法比较正式。如: Have you a car? = Do you have a car? = Have you got a car? ◇ I haven't a car. = I don't have a car. = I haven't got a car. 上述两组例子中, 后两个句子更常见。]

### 常犯错误

× He's arrived, isn't he?

✓ He's arrived, hasn't he? 他已经到了, 是不是?

**用法** have got 一般用于非正式场合, 且常用缩略式 've got。

**用法** I have my hair cut. 指“我(到理发店)去请他人为我理发。” I have cut my hair. 多指“我给自己剪头发。”

**用法** have to do sth 意为“不得不做某事”; have sth to do 意为“有事要做”。

**用法** have 常与由动词转化而来的名词连用, 表示动作, 如: have a bath/break/look/rest/talk/try/wash。

**辨析** eat; take; have

**辨析** have; there be

**辨析** have to; must

**辨析** dress; have on; put on; wear

**音组** -ay /-eɪ/

bay; day; gay; gray; hay; lay; may; pay; play; pray; ray; say; stay; way

**同音** he'll; heel

**用法** he's = he is 或 he has

**谚语** He who laughs last laughs best. 笑到最后笑得最好。

➡ **head**

ahead

forehead

headache

headline

headmaster

headmistress

headphones

headquarters

overhead

**音组** -ead /-ed/

ahead; dead; head; instead; read; thread

**同音** ahead; a head

**hawk** /hɔ:k \$ hɑ:k/  
**n.** a strong bird that eats small birds and animals

**n.** [C] 鹰: A hawk hovered over the hill. 一只鹰在山顶盘旋。

**hay** /heɪ/  
**n.** grass that has been cut and dried and is used as food for animals

**n.** [U] (用作饲料的)干草: a bale of hay 一捆干草

**he** /hi:/  
**pron.** used to talk about a male person that has already been mentioned

**pron.** 他: My uncle is a teacher. He has been teaching English for twenty years. 我的伯伯是个老师, 他教英语有20年了。

**head** /hed/  
**n.** ① the part of the body above the neck that has the eyes, noses, mouth, etc. in it  
② the mind and mental abilities  
③ the person in charge of or leading a group, organization, etc.  
**v.** ① lead or be in charge of a government, organization, etc.

**n.** [C] ① **头**: nod/shake one's head 点/摇头

② **头脑; 才智**: Use your head, and you'll find a way. 动动脑筋, 你会找到办法的。◇ keep a clear head 保持清醒的头脑

③ **负责人; 首脑**: the heads of government 政府首脑 ◇ the head of the English department 英语系主任

**v.** ① [T] **领导; 率领**: He will head the research team. 他将领导这支研究队伍。

② [I] (朝...) **行进**: [head for sth] She headed for the classroom. 她朝教室

<p>go in a particular direction</p>	<p>室走去。◇ a ship heading for London 一艘开往伦敦的船</p>	<p>谚语 Two heads are better than one. 两个脑袋总比一个脑袋强。</p>
<p><b>headache</b> /'hedeɪk/ n. a pain in the head</p>	<p>n. [C] 头疼: I've got a headache. 我头疼。</p>	<p>构词 head + ache</p>
<p><b>headline</b> /'hedlɑ:n/ n. the title of a newspaper report, printed in large letters</p>	<p>n. [C] (报刊的) 大字标题: The headline read "Treasures Found in the Backyard". 大字标题为: 后院发现财宝。</p>	<p>构词 head + line 同根 airline; deadline; outline; underline</p>
<p><b>headmaster</b> /'hed-'mɑ:stə \$ 'hed,mæstər/ n. a male teacher who is in charge of a school</p>	<p>n. &lt;英&gt; [C] 中小学校长: The headmaster was satisfied with their performance. 校长对他们的表现很满意。</p>	<p>构词 head + master</p>
<p><b>headmistress</b> /'hed'mɪstrɪs \$ 'hed,-/ n. a female teacher who is in charge of a school</p>	<p>n. &lt;英&gt; [C] 女校长: She was elected headmistress of the school in 1990. 她于1990年被选为该校校长。</p>	<p>构词 head + mistress</p>
<p><b>headphones</b> /'hedfəʊnz \$ -fəʊnz/ n. a device that you wear over your ears to listen to a radio, mp3 player, etc.</p>	<p>n. [P] 耳机: a pair (或 set) of headphones 一副耳机</p>	<p>构词 head + phones</p>
<p><b>headquarters</b> /'hed-'kwɔ:təz \$ 'hed,kwɔ:rtərz/ n. the place where an organization or military operation is controlled</p>	<p>n. [复同单] [C] (企业等的) 总部; (军队的) 司令部, 指挥部: [headquarters + v. 单/复] The UN headquarters is (或 are) in New York. 联合国的总部在纽约。</p>	<p>用法 headquarters 以 s 结尾, 但可以与动词的单数形式或复数形式连用。</p>
<p><b>health</b> /helθ/ n. the condition of the body or being free from illness</p>	<p>n. [U] 健康, 卫生: He is in good/poor health. 他健康状况好/不好。◇ Smoking is bad for your health. 抽烟有害健康。</p>	<p>health healthy unhealthy</p>
<p><b>healthy</b> /'helθɪ/ a. ① strong and not likely to become ill</p>	<p>a. ① 健康的, 健壮的: a healthy boy 一个健康的男孩 ② 对健康有益的: a healthy diet 对健康有益的饮食</p>	<p>构词 health + -y 辨析 fine; healthy; well ◇ cf. -their ◇ sf. -thiest</p>
<p><b>heap</b> /hi:p/ n. an untidy pile of things v. put things into a large untidy pile</p>	<p>n. [C] 堆: His books lay in a heap on the desk. 他的书在桌子上堆了一堆。 ◇ [a heap of sth] a heap of rubbish 一堆垃圾 v. [T] 把...堆起来: The children were heaping (up) stones at the roadside. 孩子们在路边堆石头。◇ [heap sth<sup>1</sup> with sth<sup>2</sup>] The plate is heaped with food. 盘子里堆满了食物。</p>	<p>音组 -eap /-i:p/ cheap; heap</p>
<p><b>hear</b> /hɪə \$ hɪr/ v. ① become aware of a</p>	<p>v. [I; T] ① 听见: I called her name but she didn't hear. 我叫了她的名字, 但她</p>	<p>音组 -ear /-ɪə \$ -ɪr/ clear; dear; ear; fear; hear; near</p>





sound with your ears  
② be told about sth

*pt. & pp.* heard

/hɜːd \$ hɜːrd/

没听见。◇ I heard a noise outside. 我听见外面有嘈杂声。◇ [hear sb doing sth] I heard someone coughing. 我听到有人咳嗽。◇ [hear sb do sth = sb is heard to do sth] I heard him go out. = He was heard to go out. 我听到他出去了。

② 听说,得知 : Have you heard the story? 你听过这个故事吗? ◇ [hear (that) ...] I'm sorry to hear (that) you're leaving. 听说你要离开,我很难过。

◇ [hear wh-] I've not heard what's happened. 我还没得知发生了什么事情。◇ [hear about sb/sth] Where did you hear about the accident? 你是从哪儿听说这个事故的?

■ hear from sb 收到...的来信 : I heard from her last week. 上个星期我收到了她的来信。

■ hear of sth/sb 听说 : I've never heard of such a thing! 我从未听说过这样的事!

同音 hear; here

常犯错误

× They were hearing his story.

✓ They were listening to his story. 他们在听他讲故事。

用法 hear sb 意为“听见某人(在唱歌、走动等)”；hear of/about sb 意为“听说过某人”；hear from sb 意为“收到某人的来信”。

用法 hear sb do sth 中的不定式指活动的整个过程；hear sb doing sth 中的现在分词指正在进行的动作。如 : I've heard him speak about you often. 我常听他说到你。◇ I heard the girls singing in the next room. 我听见女孩们在隔壁唱歌。

用法 I heard him singing in the hall. 意为“我听见他在大厅里唱歌。”I heard that he was singing in the hall. 意为“我听说他(那时)正在大厅里唱歌。”

辨析 hear; listen

构词 hear + -ing

hearing /'hiəriŋ \$ 'hɪrɪŋ/  
n. the ability to hear

n. [U] 听力 : My grandpa's hearing isn't very good. 我爷爷的听力不是很好。

heart /hɑːt \$ haːrt/  
n. the organ inside your chest that sends blood around your body

n. [C] 心 ; 心脏 : Jane could feel her heart beating faster. 简感到她的心跳得更快了。◇ a heart disease 心脏病 ◇ He never lost heart. 他从未丧失信心。

heat /hi:t/  
n. the quality of being hot  
v. make sth hot or warm

n. [U] 热 : the heat of the sun 太阳的炽热  
v. [T] 把...加热 : Heat the oil before adding the tomatoes. 放入西红柿前将油加热。

音组 -eat /-i:t/

beat; cheat; eat; heat; meat; neat; seat; treat; wheat

heater /'hi:tə \$ -tər/  
n. a device used to heat air or water

n. [C] 取暖器 ; 加热装置 : The heater warmed the room. 取暖器使房间温暖起来了。

构词 heat + -er

heaven /'hevən/  
n. [or Heaven] the imagined place where many people believe God or the gods live and good people go after they die

n. [或 Heaven] [U] 天堂,天国 : She believed that she would one day see God in heaven. 她相信她总有一天会在天堂里见到上帝。◇ She hopes to go to Heaven when she dies. 她希望死的时候能上天堂。

音组 -ven /-vən/

driven; eleven; even; heaven; seven

用法 heaven 前无 the。

heavy /'hevi/  
a. ① weighing a lot  
② great in amount, degree, etc.

a. ① 重的 : He is heavier than me. 他比我重。◇ a heavy box 一个重箱子  
② 大量的 ; 强烈的 : a heavy rain 大雨  
◇ heavy traffic 繁忙的交通 ◇ a heavy smoker 烟瘾大的人 ◇ a heavy loss 重大损失 ◇ a heavy burden 沉重的负担  
◇ a heavy blow 重重的一击

构词 heav + -y

音组 -vy /-vi/

envy; heavy; navy

常犯错误

× a heavy accident

✓ a serious accident 严重事故

⇨ cf. -vier

⇨ sf. -viest

**heavily** /'heɪvɪli/

*ad.* in large amounts, to a high degree, etc.

*ad.* 重地 ; 大量地 : It's been raining heavily all day. 已经下了一整天大雨。  
◇ drink/smoke heavily 酒瘾 / 烟瘾大

**构词** heavy + i + -ly

**heel** /hi:l/

*n.* ① the back part of our foot

② the bottom part of a shoe that is under your heel

*n.* [C] ① 脚后跟 : Achilles was wounded in the heel. 阿喀琉斯的脚跟受了伤。

② 鞋后跟 : shoes with low/high heels (或 low-heeled/high-heeled shoes)

**音组** -eel /-i:l/

feel; heel; steel; wheel

**同音** heel; he'll

低 / 高跟鞋

**height** /haɪt/

*n.* the distance from the top to the bottom of sth

*n.* [C, U] 高, 高度 : [of ... height] She's of average height. 她中等个头。◇ The tree is 10 metres in height. 这棵树高 10 米。◇ [a height of ... metres] The plane was flying at a height of 10,000 metres. 飞机正在一万米高空飞行。

**构词** high 的名词

**巧记** 类似构词

high → height

weigh → weight

**helicopter**

/helɪkɒptə \$ -kɑ:ptər/

*n.* a type of aircraft with large metal blades which turn around very fast to make it fly

*n.* [C] 直升机 : A helicopter was shot down by terrorists and twenty soldiers were killed. 一架直升机被恐怖分子击落, 20 名士兵牺牲。



helicopter

**hello** /he'ləu, hə' - \$ -'lou/

*int.* used as a greeting when you see or meet sb, or when you start a telephone

*int.* [表示打招呼、问候或唤起注意] 喂; 你好 : Hello, Peter! How are you? 喂, 皮特! 你还好吗? ◇ Hello, may I speak to Lisa? 喂, 我可以和莉萨通电话吗?

■ say hello to sb 向...问好 : Bill, come and say hello to John. 比尔, 过来向约翰问好。

**用法** Hello! Hi! 是熟人、朋友之间非正式问候或打招呼的用语。对方的回答一般也是对应的 Hello! 或 Hi! How do you do? 只是在初次见面时说的问候语, 对方的回答也是说 How do you do? How are you? 是熟人、朋友之间的问候语, 回答常为 Fine, thank you.

**helmet** /'helmt/

*n.* a hard hat that covers and protects your head

*n.* [C] 头盔 : It's dangerous to ride a motorcycle without wearing a helmet. 不戴头盔骑摩托车很危险。

**help** /help/

*v.* ① make it easier or possible for sb to do sth by doing sth for them or by providing sth they need  
② [Help!] shouted by a person who is asking sb to help you when you are in danger  
③ make a situation better or easier

*n.* ① the act of helping sb to do sth  
② a person or thing that helps sb

*v.* ① [T; I] 帮助, 帮忙 : Can I help you? 要我帮忙吗? ◇ [help sb (to) do sth] Do you want me to help you to carry the box? 要我帮你搬箱子吗? ◇ [help sb with sth] She will help me with my homework. 她将帮助我做家庭作业。◇ [help (to) do sth] He helped (to) clean the house. 他帮助清扫房子。

② [Help!] 救命! ; 救救我! A woman on the third floor shouted, "Help! Fire!" 3 楼的一位妇女喊道, “救命, 失火了!”

③ [I; T] 改善状况, 有助于 : [help (to) do sth] This would help (to) prevent accidents. 这将有助于预防事故的发生。

*n.* ① [U] 帮助 : Thank you for your

**常犯错误**

✗ He couldn't help to touch the beautiful cloth.

✓ He couldn't help touching the beautiful cloth. 他禁不住摸了摸那块漂亮的布。

**常犯错误**

✗ Under the help of the expert, the problem was solved.

✓ With the help of the expert, the problem was solved. 在专家的帮助下, 这个问题解决了。

**用法** of help = helpful 某些抽象名词用于说明主语的性质或特征时, 常用 “be of + 抽象名词” 的结构, 意思相当于与该抽象名词对

help. 谢谢你的帮助。◇ [with the help of sth] He opened the box with the help of a knife. 他用刀打开了箱子。◇ [help with sth] Do you need any help with Maths? 你数学需要帮助吗? ◇ seek medical help 寻求医疗援助 ◇ The information will be (of) much help to you. 这些信息将对你很有用。◇ [with the help of sb (或 sb's help)] With the help of his friends, he succeeded. 在他朋友的帮助下, 他获得了成功。

② [S] 有帮助的人(或事物): [a help to sb] You've been a great help to me. 你一直来对我帮助都很大。

■ can't/couldn't help doing sth 忍不住做, 情不自禁做: She couldn't help laughing. 她禁不住笑了起来。

■ help yourself (to sth) 请随便吃: Help yourself to whatever you like. 想吃什么请随便。

■ help (sb) out 帮助(某人)摆脱困境: Thanks for helping us out. 谢谢你帮我们解困。

应的形容词。又如: of importance = important; of interest = interesting; of use = useful; of value = valuable. 用法 can't help 后也有可能接 do sth, 但意思是“不能帮忙做...”, 如: He can't help clean the house, because he's busy repairing the TV. 他不能帮忙打扫房子, 因为他正忙于修电视机。



helpful /'helpfʊl/

a. useful and able to make a situation better

a. 有帮助的, 有益的: [It's helpful (for sb) to do sth] It's helpful for you to read widely. 进行广泛阅读对你很有

构词 help + -ful

益。◇ helpful advice 有益的建议

hen /hen/

n. an adult female chicken

n. [C] 母鸡: Chicks don't go far from the protection of the hen's wings. 小鸡不会远离母鸡翅膀的保护。

音组 -en /-en/

hen; men; pen; ten; when

her /hɜːr \$ hɜːr/

pron. ① the objective form of "she"

② belonging to a woman or girl

pron. ① [宾格] 她: John helped her to carry the box. 约翰帮她搬箱子。◇ Nobody looks after her. 没人照顾她。

② [形容词性物主代词] 她的: her parents 她的父母 ◇ her own idea 她自己的想法

herb /hɜːb \$ hɜːrb/

n. a plant used to improve the taste of food or to make medicine

n. [C] 药草; 香草: Many herbs are used in traditional Chinese medicine. 许多药草用于传统的中药。◇ Herbs have been used for centuries to add flavor to dishes. 香草用于给菜增味已有好几百年历史了。



here /hɪə \$ hɪr/

ad. ① in, at or to this

② if a period of time is here, it has begun

③ used when you give sb sth

④ used when you can see

ad. ① 这里, 在这里; 向这里: He's lived here for 3 years. 他已经在这儿生活了3年。◇ I like it here. 我喜欢这儿。◇ Come here. 过来。

② 来了: Spring is here! 春天来了。◇ Christmas is here. 圣诞节来临了。

③ 给: Here you are. 给你。◇ Here's

音组 -ere /-ɪə \$ -ɪr/

here; severe

同音 hear; here

常犯错误

× Here's warm.

✓ It's warm here. 这儿很暖。

用法 here + be + n. 的结构, 表示

sth/sb arriving

the pen I said I'd lend you. 这是我说过的要借给你的笔。

④ 来了,到了:[here come(s) sb/sth] Here comes the bus. 公共汽车来了。

◇ [here + *pron.* + comes] Here she comes. 她来了。“这儿有, …在这儿;给你…”, 是 *n.* + be here 的倒装, 如: Here is the dictionary. 词典在这儿。当主语是代词时, 要放在 be 前, 即用 here + *pron.* + be 结构, 如: Here it is. 它在这儿。谓语动词是 come 时, 倒装规则相同。*hero* /'hɪərəʊ \$ 'hɪrou/*n.* ① a person who is admired for doing sth very brave or good

② the main male character in a book or film

*n.* [复 ~es /-z/] [C] ① 英雄: a war hero 战争英雄

② 男主角, 男主人公: [hero of sth] The hero of the film is a 7-year-old boy. 这部电影的主人公是一位7岁的男孩。

音组 -ero /-'ɪərəʊ \$ -'ɪrou/ hero; zero

巧记 黑人(negro)英雄(hero)吃土豆(potato)和西红柿(tomato)的复数加es; 其他以o结尾的名词复数加s, 如: radios, kilos, photos. volcano和mosquito可加es或s。

H

*heroine* /'herəʊn \$ -rou-/*n.* ① a girl or woman who is admired for doing sth very brave or good

② the main female character in a book or film

*n.* [C] ① 女英雄: She won three gold medals in the Olympics and became a national heroine. 她在奥运会上赢得了3块金牌, 成为了民族女英雄。

② 女主角: [heroine of sth] The heroine of the novel is a middle-aged housewife. 这本小说的主角是一位中年家庭主妇。

构词 hero + ine

*hers* /hɜːz \$ hɜːrz/*pron.* the possessive form of “she”*pron.* [名词性物主代词] 她的: The bag is hers. 这个包是她的。◇ a friend of hers 她的一个朋友*herself* /hə'self \$ hə-/*pron.* the reflexive form of “she”*pron.* [反身代词] 她自己; 亲自: She hurt herself. 她伤到了自己。◇ [用作强调] She told me herself that she supported the plan. 她亲自告诉我她支持这个计划。*hesitate* /'hezɪteɪt/*v.* pause for a moment because you feel uncertain or nervous*v.* [I] 犹豫, 迟疑不决: [hesitate about (or over) sth] She hesitated about whether to accept his gift. 她对是否接受他的礼物有点犹豫不决。*hesitation* /'hezɪ'teɪʃən/*n.* the action of pausing before saying or doing sth*n.* [U] 犹豫: He gave me the book without hesitation. 他毫不犹豫地把手书给了我。

音组 -tation /-'teɪʃən/ adaptation; dictation; hesitation; invitation; station

*hey* /heɪ/*int.* used to attract sb's attention or to show surprise, interest or annoyance*int.* [用于引起注意或表示惊讶、兴趣或生气] 嘿, 喂: Hey! What are you looking for? 嘿! 你们在找什么? ◇ Hey, wait for me! 喂, 等等我!

音组 -ey /-eɪ/ grey; hey; obey

*hi* /haɪ/*int.* used as informal greeting*int.* [表示打招呼] 喂, 嗨; 你好: Hi, Jack. 你好, 杰克! ◇ Hi! How are you? 嘿! 你好吗?

同音 hi; high

*hibernate* /'haɪbəneɪt \$ -bə-/*v.* [I] 冬眠: Some bears hibernate and wake up in the spring. 有些熊会冬眠,

音组 -ate /-eɪt/ [多见于动词] celebrate; compensate; decorate;





<i>v.</i> sleep all the time through winter	春天时苏醒。	educate; hesitate; hibernate; indicate; irrigate; liberate; operate
<b>hibernation</b> /ˈhɜːbəˈneɪʃən \$ -bər-/ <i>n.</i> the act of hibernating	<i>n.</i> [U] <b>冬眠</b> : Bears go into hibernation in the autumn. 熊秋天时进入冬眠期。	<b>构词</b> hibernate + -ion
<b>hide</b> /haɪd/ <i>v.</i> ① put sth/sb in a place where they cannot easily be seen or found ② go or stay in a place where no one can find you ③ <i>pp.</i> hidden /ˈhɪdən/	<i>v.</i> ① [T] <b>把...藏起来</b> : He hid the watch in a drawer. 他把手表藏在抽屉里。◇ She keeps the pistol hidden under her pillow. 她把手枪藏在枕头下。◇ [hide sth/sb from sb] They tried to hid him from the police. 他们试图把他藏起来以躲避警察。 ② [I] <b>躲藏</b> : He hid under the bed. 他躲在床下。◇ the hiding place 藏身之处	<b>音组</b> -ide /-aɪd/ aside; beside; bride; decide; guide; hide; pride; provide; ride; slide; wide <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ Don't hide the truth to us. ✓ Don't hide the truth from us. 请不要向我们隐瞒真相。
<b>hide-and-seek</b> /ˈhaɪdənˈsi:k/ <i>n.</i> a game in which one child tries to find those who are hiding	[U] <b>捉迷藏</b> : The kids were playing hide-and-seek in the yard. 孩子们正在院子里玩捉迷藏。	
<b>high</b> /haɪ/ <i>a.</i> ① having a long distance from the bottom to the top ② greater than normal in quantity, size or degree <i>ad.</i> at or to a position or level that is a long way up from the ground or from the bottom	<i>a.</i> ① <b>高的</b> : a high mountain 高山 ◇ [...metres high] The wall is 2 metres high. 这堵墙2米高。◇ high ceilings 高高的天花板 ② (数量、大小、程度) <b>高的</b> : a high price/level/temperature/speed 高价/水平/温/速 ◇ She got very high marks in her Physics exam. 她物理考试得了高分。◇ a high standard 高标准 ◇ a high voice 高嗓音 (或: 尖嗓音) <i>ad.</i> <b>在高处</b> ; <b>向高处</b> : The plane flies higher than the other. 这架飞机比那架飞得更高。◇ He jumps higher than me. 他比我跳得高。	③ <b>high</b> highlight highly high-rise highway <b>音组</b> -igh /-aɪ/ high; sigh <b>同音</b> hi; high <b>同音</b> higher; hire <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ He is higher than me. ✓ He is taller than me. 他比我高。 <b>用法</b> high school 在美国指“中学”, 包括 junior high school (初中) 和 senior high school (高中)。英国用 middle school 指“中学”。 <b>辨析</b> high; tall
<b>highlight</b> /ˈhaɪlaɪt/ <i>n.</i> an outstanding part of sth	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>最显著(或重要)的部分</b> : The highlight of the show was the dance performance. 节目最精彩的部分是舞蹈。	<b>构词</b> high + light
<b>highly</b> /ˈhaɪli/ <i>ad.</i> to a great degree	<i>ad.</i> <b>很, 非常</b> ; <b>高度地</b> : highly successful 非常成功 ◇ think highly of his performance 极其赞赏他的表现	<b>构词</b> high + -ly
<b>high-rise</b> /ˈhaɪraɪz/ <i>n.</i> a building with many storeys	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>高楼</b> : He lives on the 20th floor of a high-rise. 他住在一栋高楼的20层。	<b>构词</b> high + rise
<b>highway</b> /ˈhaɪweɪ/ <i>n.</i> a main road between cities	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>公路</b> ; <b>交通要道</b> : There was a car accident on the highway. 高速公路上发生了一起车祸。	<b>构词</b> high + way



hijack /haɪdʒæk/

*v.* take control of a plane, bus, etc. using violence or threats

*v.* [T] **劫持**: A group of terrorists hijacked a plane flying from Washington to New York. 一群恐怖分子劫持了一架从华盛顿飞往纽约的飞机。◇ He hijacked a truck, threatening the driver at gunpoint. 他用枪胁迫司机, 劫持了一辆卡车。



hill /hɪl/

*n.* an area of land that is higher than the surrounding land

*n.* [C] **小山, 山丘**: The castle is built on the top of a hill. 这座城堡建在一座小山顶上。◇ on a hill overlooking the lake 在一座能俯瞰湖面的小山上

→ hill

hillside

hilly

**音组** -ill /-ɪl/

bill; fill; hill; ill; kill; pill; skill; still; till; will

hillside /hɪlsaɪd/

*n.* the sloping part of a hill

*n.* [C] **小山坡**: Their house is on the hillside. 他们的家在小山坡上。

**构词** hill + side

hilly /'hɪli/

*a.* having a lot of hills

*a.* **丘陵的; 多小山的**: a hilly area 丘陵地带

**构词** hill + -y

→ cf. -lier → sf. -liest

him /hɪm/

*pron.* the objective form of "he"

*pron.* [宾格] **他**: His sister gave him a birthday gift. 他姐姐送了份生日礼物给他。

**常犯错误**

× Why he?

✓ Why him? 为什么是他?

himself /hɪm'self/

*pron.* the reflexive form of "he"

*pron.* [反身代词] **他自己; 亲自**: She considers himself lucky. 他认为自己很幸运。◇ [用作强调] Jack himself

**构词** him + self

drove the car. 杰克自己驾车。

hint /hɪnt/

*n.* a slight or indirect indication or suggestion

*n.* [T] **暗示; 提示**: [hint of sth] She hasn't given any hint of what she's thinking. 她一点儿也没有透露她的想法。

**音组** -ink /-ɪnt/ hint; print

hire /haɪə \$ hair/

*v.* ① pay to use sth for a short period  
② employ sb or pay them to do a particular job

*v.* [T] ① **租用**: hire a car/camera 租汽车/相机  
② **聘用; 雇佣**: She was hired by the company last year. 她是去年被该公司聘用的。

**音组** -ire /-aɪə \$ -aɪr/

fire; hire; tire; wire

**同音** higher; hire

**辨析** hire; rent

his /hɪz/

*pron.* ① the possessive form of "he"  
② belonging to a man or boy

*pron.* ① [名词性物主代词] **他的**: The bike is his. 这辆自行车是他的。◇ Mary is a friend of his. 玛丽是他的朋友。  
② [形容词性物主代词] **他的**: What is his name? 他叫什么名字?

historic /hɪ'stɒrɪk \$ -'stɔ:/  
*a.* important or famous in history

*a.* **历史上有重大意义的; 历史上著名的**: a historic moment 具有重大历史意义的一刻

historical

/hɪ'stɒrɪkəl \$ -'stɔ: -/ *a.* in or relating to history

*a.* **历史的**: The story is based on a historical event. 这个故事以一个历史事件为基础。◇ a historical novel 历史小说

**构词** historic + -al

**history** /ˈhɪstəri/

**n.** ① all the things that happened in the past  
② the study of past events as a subject at

**n.** ① [U; S] **历史** : [前一般不用定冠词] a turning point in human history 人类历史的一个转折点 ◇ European history 欧洲史 ◇ the history of the United Nations 联合国史 ◇ [a history of ... years] The country has a history of 2,000 years. 这个国家有2,000年的历史。

② [U] **历史学** : She's studying economic history. 她正在研读经济史。 ◇ a history teacher 历史老师 ◇ a history class 历史课 ◇ modern history 近代史

④ **history**

historic

historical

**构词** 或许源自 his + story → “(男)人的故事”即“历史”

**音组** -tory /-təri/

factory; history; victory

**用法** education, history, knowledge, population, world 前有形容词修饰, 或有后置定语 of sth 时, 常用冠词 a 或 the。如: the history of British industry 英国工业史。

**hit** /hɪt/

**v.** ① bring your hand, or an object held in your hand, against sb/sth quickly and with force

② touch sb/sth with force, esp. causing damage or injury

**n.** ① an act of hitting sb/sth with your hand or an object

② a very successful

**v.** ① **打, 击** : He hit me on the head with a book. 他用书打我的头。 ◇ His parents often hit him. 他的父母亲经常打他。

② **碰撞, 撞击** : The car hit the tree. 汽车撞到了树。 ◇ He was hit by a falling stone. 他被一块坠落的石头击中。 ◇ 〈喻〉 a disaster-hit area 受灾地区

**n.** [C] ① **打; 击** : He gave me a good hit. 他用力打了我一下。

② **大获成功且风行一时的事物** : The song became a hit in 2000. 这首歌于2000年风靡一时。

**音组** -it /-ɪt/

bit; fit; hit; it; permit; quit; sit; split

**常犯错误**

✗ Kate hit him on his nose.

✓ Kate hit him on the nose. 凯特一拳打在他的鼻子上。

[✗ “打在某人的某个部位”用 “hit sb on/in the + 部位”, on 后接 head, nose, back 等比较硬的地方, in 后接 face 等比较软的地方]

**辨析** beat; hit; strike

◇ **pt. & pp.** hit /hɪt/

◇ **ing.** -tt-

**hive** /haɪv/

**n.** a type of box that bees are kept in

**n.** [C] **蜂房; 蜂箱** : A dark cloud of bees flew out of the hive. 黑压压的一群蜜蜂从蜂箱飞出来。

**音组** -ive /-aɪv/

alive; arrive; dive; drive; five; hive

**hobby** /ˈhɒbi \$ 'hɒ :-/

**n.** an activity that you enjoy doing in your free time

**n.** [复 -bies /-bɪz/] [C] **业余爱好**

**好** : My hobbies include football and swimming. 我的业余爱好有足球和游泳。

**hold** /həʊld \$ hould/

**v.** ① have sth in your hands or arms

② have a meeting, election, concert, etc.

③ have enough space for sb/sth

④ prevent sth such as a vehicle from leaving

**v.** [T] ① **拿; 抱; 握住** : Can you hold the box? 你可以拿一下这个箱子吗?

◇ The little boy held his mother's hand. 小男孩握着他妈妈的手。 ◇ She held her baby in her arms. 她抱着宝宝。 ◇ [hold sth + a.] Do you want me to hold the door open for you? 要我给你把门开着吗?

② **举行; 召开; 举办** : hold a meeting 举行会议 ◇ hold an art show 举办美术展

③ **容纳** : The classroom holds 40 students. 这教室可容纳40名学生。

④ **使停住; 止住** : [hold sth for sb] Would you hold the elevator for me? 请

**音组** -old /-əʊld \$ -ould/

cold; fold; gold; hold; old; scold

**常犯错误**

✗ She held him by his hand.

✓ She held him by the hand. 她握住他的手。

[✗ “握/抓住某人的某个部位”用 “hold sb by the + 部位”。上面的句子与 She held his hand. 同义]

◇ **pt. & pp.** held /held/

帮我按住电梯好吗? ◇ The dam held the flood. 大坝挡住了洪水。

■ **hold on** 等一下; [电话用语] 别挂断: Hold on. Let me check. 别挂断, 让我查查。

■ **hold sth out** 伸出: He held out his hand in greeting. 他伸手致意。

■ **hold sth up** ① 举起; 抬起: He held up his hand. 他举起了手。② 阻碍; 使停顿: A car accident held up traffic for several hours. 一场车祸使交通堵塞了好几个小时。



**hole** /həʊl \$ hou/

*n.* an empty space in the surface of sth solid

*n.* [C] 洞, 坑: We dug a deep hole in the garden. 我们在花园挖了一个深洞。◇ There's a hole in my shirt. 我的衬衫破了个洞。◇ a hole in the road 路上的坑

音组 **-ole** /-əʊl \$ -oul/

hole; pole; role; whole

同音 hole; whole

常犯错误

✗ a hole ~~on~~ the boat

✓ a hole in the boat 船上的破洞

**holiday** /'hɒlədeɪ, -di \$ 'hɑ:lədeɪ

*n.* a day or period when you do not have to go to work, school, etc.

*n.* [C; U] 假日; 假期: Labour Day is a national holiday. 五一劳动节是一个全国性假日。◇ We're going to Europe for our summer holiday. 我们将去欧洲度暑假。◇ The school holidays start soon. 学校很快就要放假了。◇ You'd better have a holiday. 你最好休休假。

■ **be on holiday** 在休假, 在度假: He is on holiday in Australia. 他正在澳大利亚度假。

■ **go on holiday** 去休假, 去度假: He has gone on holiday with his family. 他已经和家人去休假了。

构词 **holy** + **i** + **day**

常犯错误

✗ He spent three weeks on the holiday in Hangzhou.

✓ He spent three weeks on holiday in Hangzhou. 他在杭州度了3个星期的假。

用法 holiday的复数形式常和 the/my/your连用, 此时用单数也可以, 如: Where are you going for your holiday(s) this year?

辨析 holiday; vacation

**hollow** /'hɒləʊ \$ 'hɑ:ləʊ/

*a.* having a hole or empty space inside

*a.* 中空的, 空心的: a hollow tree 中空的树 ◇ a hollow ball 空心球

音组 **-llow** /-ləʊ \$ -lou/

fellow; follow; hollow; pillow; shallow; swallow; yellow

**holy** /'həʊli \$ 'hou-/

*a.* related to God or a religion

*a.* 神圣的: a holy war 圣战 ◇ The area is a holy site for Christians. 这个地区是基督徒的圣地。

构词 **hol** + **-y**

◇ *cf.* **-lier** ◇ *sf.* **-liest**

**home** /həʊm \$ houm/

*n.* ① the house, apartment,

etc. where you live, esp. with your family

② the place or country where you

come from *ad.* to or

*n.* [U; C] ① 家; 住宅: I leave home at 7:30 every morning. 我每天早上7:30离家。◇ She works from home. 她在家工作。◇ The school is not far from my home. 学校离我家不远。◇ stay at home 待在家里

② 家乡; 故乡: He looks on New York as his home. 他把纽约看作他的家乡。*ad.* 到家; 回家; 在家: When did you get home? 你什么时候到家的? ◇ Hi, Mom, I'm home. 妈妈, 我回来了。◇

home

homeland

homesick

hometown

homework

常犯错误

✗ arrive at home

✓ arrive home 到家

✗ go to home

✓ go home 回家

[home 单独用时, 看作副词, 前

	Is anybody home? 有人在家吗? ◇ go (back) home 回家 ◇ walk home 走回家 ◇ stay (at) home 待在家里	面不加介词, 如 go/get home. 但 stay home 和 stay at home 都可以。home 前面有限定词修饰时, 看作名词, 此时前面要用介词, 如: go to/get to his home]
<b>homeland</b> /'həumlænd \$ 'həum-/ <i>n.</i> the country where a person was born	<i>n.</i> [C] 祖国: They were forced to flee their homeland in the World War II. 他们在第二次世界大战中被迫逃离了祖国。	<b>辨析</b> home; house <b>构词</b> home + land
<b>homesick</b> /'həumsɪk \$ 'həum-/ <i>a.</i> feeling sad because you are away from home	<i>a.</i> 想家的, 思乡的: She got homesick when she attended college. 上大学时她想家。◇ feel homesick 想家	<b>构词</b> home + sick
<b>home town</b> /'həum taun/ <i>n.</i> the place where sb was born or lived as a	<i>n.</i> [C] 故乡, 家乡: It was not until liberation that he returned to his home town. 他直到解放才返回故乡。	<b>用法</b> 美语常写作 hometown。
<b>homework</b> /'həumwɜ:k \$ 'həumwɜ:k/ <i>n.</i> work that teachers give their students to do at	<i>n.</i> [C] 家庭作业: I always do my homework after supper. 我经常在吃了晚饭后做家庭作业。◇ history homework 历史课家庭作业	<b>构词</b> home + work <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ She never did any homeworks. ✓ She never did any homework. 她从不做家庭作业。
<b>honest</b> /'ɒnɪst \$ 'ɑ: -/ <i>a.</i> always telling the truth, and never lying, cheating or stealing	<i>a.</i> 诚实的, 正直的; 坦率的: an honest boy/face 诚实的孩子/脸 ◇ an honest answer 坦率的回答 ◇ [honest with sb] He's always been honest with her. 他一直真心待她。 ■ to be honest (with you) 坦率地 (对你) 说: To be honest, I don't think it is a good book. 坦率地说, 我认为这	<b>构词</b> 源自 honour <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ a honest man ✓ an honest man 一个诚实的人 <b>谚语</b> Honesty is the best policy. 诚实总是上策。
<b>honey</b> /'hʌni/ <i>n.</i> ① a sweet yellow substance made by bees and used as food ② a way of calling sb you love or like very much	<i>n.</i> ① [U] 蜂蜜: Do you know how bees make honey? 你知道蜜蜂是如何酿蜜的吗? ② [C] 亲爱的, 宝贝: "Mum." "Yes, what do you want, honey?" "妈妈。" "嗯, 你要什么, 宝贝?"	<b>音组</b> -ney /-ni/ chimney; honey; journey; money <b>谚语</b> No bees, no honey; no work, no money. 无蜂则无蜜, 不劳则无酬。
<b>honeymoon</b> /'hʌnɪmu:n / <i>n.</i> a holiday spent together by a newly married couple	<i>n.</i> [C] 蜜月: They went to Sanya on their honeymoon. 他们到三亚度蜜月。	 honeymoon
<b>Hong Kong</b> /'hɒŋ'kɒŋ \$ 'hɑ:ŋ'kɑ:ŋ/ <i>n.</i> a special administrative region of China	<i>n.</i> 香港: Hong Kong returned to China in 1997. 香港于1997年回归中国。	
<b>honour</b> /'ɒnə ' \$ 'ɑ:nər/ <i>n.</i> ① sth that makes you very proud ② great respect or admiration for sb ③ a prize or title given to	<i>n.</i> ① [C, 常S; U] 荣誉, 光荣: [it is a great honour for sb to do sth] It's a great honour to have you here today, Mr. President. 总统先生, 很荣幸您今天能光临。 ② [U] 尊敬, 崇敬: the guest of honour	



honeymoon

sb because they have done sth great

*v.* ① give sb public praise, a prize or a title

② show respect and admiration for sb/sth

贵宾

③ [C] 奖励; 荣誉称号: win the highest honour 赢得最高荣誉

*v.* [T] ① 授予荣誉(称号等): [honour sb with sth<sup>1</sup> for sth<sup>2</sup>] Last week he was honoured with the Nobel Prize for Physics. 上个星期他被授予诺贝尔物理学奖。

② 向...表示敬意; 礼待: They built a monument to honour the brave soldiers. 他们建立了一座纪念碑来缅怀这些勇敢的战士。◇ an honoured guest 贵宾

用法 美语简写作 honor。

谚语 There is honour among thieves. 盗贼之间也讲信义(或: 盗亦有道)。

■ be (或 feel) honoured (to do sth) 感到荣幸(能做...): We are honoured to be invited. 我们很荣幸能被邀请。

■ in honour of sth/sth 为了向...表示敬意; 为纪念: a dinner in honour of the teacher 谢师宴

## H

honourable

/ˈɒnərəbl̩ \$ 'ɑ: -/

*a.* bringing or worthy of honour

*a.* 光荣的; 可敬的: an honourable deed 光荣事迹 ◇ an honourable man 可敬的男子

构词 honour + -able

用法 美语简写作 honorable。

-hood /-hʊd/

*suf.* a period of time; state; quality

*suf.* 名词后缀, 表示“时期; 状况; 性质”, 如: childhood (童年); brotherhood (兄弟情谊)。

其他例词

neighbourhood

hook /hʊk/

*n.* a curved piece of metal or plastic for hanging things on, catching fish with, etc.

*v.* fasten or catch sth with a hook; hang sth on a hook

*n.* [C] 钩; 挂钩; 鱼钩: a coat hook 挂衣钩 ◇ a fish hook 鱼钩 ◇ Hang your bag on that hook. ◇ 把书包挂在那个挂钩上。

*v.* [T] 钩住, 挂住; 钓(鱼): She hooked her umbrella around the handle. 她把雨伞挂在把手上。◇ How many fish have you hooked? 你钓了多少鱼了?

音组 -ook /-ʊk/ book; cook; hook; look



hooray /hu'reɪ/

*int.* a word people shout to express pleasure or approval

*int.* [欢呼声, 表示快乐或赞同] 好哇, 好极了: You won? Hooray! 你赢了吗? 好哇!

音组 -ray /-reɪ/ betray; delay; hooray

hope /həʊp \$ houp/

*v.* want sth to happen or

be possible

*n.* ① a feeling that sth good will happen

*v.* [I; T] 希望, 期望: [hope for sth] I'm hoping for good weather tomorrow. 我期望明天有好天气。◇ [hope (that) ...] I hope you will succeed. 我希望你会成功。◇ [hope to do sth] He hopes to see us next month. 他希望下个月来看我们。◇ [I hope so/not] "Will you come next week?" "I hope so." "你下星期要来吗?" "但愿如此。" ◇ "Do you think it's going to rain?" "I hope not!" "你认为天要下雨了吗?" "但愿不会!"

*n.* ① [U; C] 希望, 期望: [hope that ...] There's little hope that he will pass the exam. 他通过考试的希望很渺茫。◇

hope

hopeful

hopeless

音组 -ope /-əʊp \$ -oup/

hope; rope

常犯错误

✗ I hope you to visit us again.

✓ I hope that you will visit us again. 我希望你再次来访。

✗ “希望sb做sth”不能用 hope sb to do sth]

常犯错误

✗ I hope that you would come tomorrow.

✓ I hope that you will come



[hope of (doing) sth] They have given up hope of finding him. 他们已经放弃了找到他的希望。◇ [hope for sth] We are full of hope for the future. 我们对未来充满了希望。◇ lose hope 失去希望

② [C] 希望的事情 ; 期望的东西 : [hope for sth] What are your hopes for the future? 你对未来有什么期望?

■ in the hope that .../of (doing) sth 希望 : We got up earlier in the hope that we will catch (或 of catching) the earliest bus. 我们起得很早, 希望赶上最早的一班车。

tomorrow. 我希望你明天来。[hope 所带的宾语从句中常用一般将来时, 但也可用一般现在时表示将来]

常犯错误

✗ We hope your help

✓ We hope for your help. 我们期望你的帮助。

谚语 Hope for the best and prepare for the worst. 抱最好的希望, 作最坏的准备。

辨析 hope; wish

## hopeful

/ˈhəʊpfl/ \$ 'houp-/

a. having hope or showing hope

a. 有希望的, 有前途的 ; 给人希望的 : [hopeful (that) ...] I feel hopeful that we'll find the answer. 我们会找到答案抱有希望。◇ [hopeful about sth] She is hopeful about her chances of winning. 她对自己获胜的几率抱有希望。◇ [hopeful of (doing) sth] He is hopeful of winning the race. 他认为有希望赢得比赛。◇ There are

构词 hope + ful

常犯错误

✗ She felt hopeful for success.

✓ She felt hopeful of success. 她对成功抱有希望。

hopeful signs that the missing child will be found. 有迹象给人希望, 失踪的孩子会被找到的。

## hopeless

/ˈhəʊplɪs/ \$ 'houp-/

a. ① not likely to get better or succeed

② feeling or showing no hope

a. ① 没有希望的 ; 无可挽救的 : a hopeless situation 无可挽救的局势 ◇ We searched for the missing child, but it was hopeless. 我们搜寻了失踪的孩子, 但却徒劳。◇ [hopeless at (doing) sth] I am hopeless at (playing) football. 我是没希望踢好足球了。

② 感到无望的 : She felt hopeless

构词 hope + less

after losing her job. 失业后, 她感到绝望。



horizon

## horizon

/hə'reɪzən/

n. [the ~] the line where the land or sea seems to meet the sky

n. [the ~] [S] 地平线 : The sun rose slowly above the horizon. 太阳从地平线上冉冉升起。◇ They suddenly saw a ship on the horizon. 他们突然看见地平线上有艘船。

## horn

/hɔ:n/ \$ hɔ:rn/

n. a device that makes a loud noise

n. [C] 喇叭 ; 号角 : a car horn 汽车喇叭 ◇ blow a horn 吹号角

音组 -orn /-ɔ:n/ \$ -ɔ:rn/ born; corn; horn; worn

## horrible

/hɒrəbl/ \$ 'hɔ:r-/

a. very frightening or unpleasant

a. 令人恐惧的, 恐怖的 ; 十分讨厌的 : a horrible crime 令人发指的罪行 ◇ a horrible smell 极难闻的气味

构词 horror + -ible

巧记 同类构词 terror → terrible

## horror

/hɒrə ' \$ 'hɔ:rər/

n. a strong feeling of shock or fear

n. [U] 恐怖 ; 恐惧 : The crowd watched in horror as the building collapsed. 人群恐惧地看着房屋倒塌。

音组 -rror /-rə' \$ -rər/ error; horror; mirror; terror

## horse

/hɔ:s/ \$ hɔ:rs/

n. a large animal with four

n. [C] 马 : ride a horse 骑马 ◇ She fell off the horse and broken her leg. 她从

谚语 You can take a horse to the water, but you cannot make him

legs that people ride on 马上摔下来,摔断了腿。◇ a horse race 赛马

drink. 领马河边易,逼马饮水难。(即:不要逼人做不愿做的事)

**hospital** /ˈhɒspɪtəl/ \$ ha: -/

*n.* a place where sick or injured people receive medical treatment

*n.* [C; U] **医院**: a children's hospital 儿童医院 ◇ **〈英〉** go to hospital (= **〈美〉** go to the hospital) 上医院看病 ◇ He spent 5 days in (the) hospital last week. 上星期他住了5天院。◇ hospital beds 病床 ◇ a hospital gown 一件病人服

**构词** hospit (= host) + -al

**音组** -pital /-pɪtəl/ capital; hospital

**常犯错误**

✗ He's ill in a hospital.

✓ He's ill in hospital. 他生病住院。

✗ She works in hospital.

✓ She works in a hospital. 她在医院工作。

**用法** 美语在表达“去看病,住院”含义时, hospital 前有 the。

**host** /həʊst/ \$ houst/

*n.* ① a person who invites

guests to a party, meal, etc.

② a person who introduces and talks to guests on TV or radio

*v.* be a host of a party,

hostage /ˈhɒstɪdʒ/ \$ ha: -/ *n.* a person who is kept as a prisoner in order to force other people to do sth

*n.* [C] ① **主人**: Our host greeted us at the door. 主人在门口迎接我们。

② **节目主持人**: a game show host 游戏节目主持人

*v.* [T] **组织(聚会); 主办; 主持(节目)**: host a dinner 做东招待客人 ◇

host the Olympic Games 举办奥运会 ◇ The programme will be hosted by David. 这个节目将由大卫主持。

*n.* [C] **人质**: The terrorist held several hostages. 恐怖分子持有几个人质。 ◇ Five students were taken hostage. 5位学生被胁持作人质。

③ **host**

hostage

hostess

**音组** -ost /-əʊst/ \$ -oust/ host; most; post

**构词** host + -age

**hostess** /həʊstɪs/ \$

'hou- *n.* ① a woman who invites guests to a party, meal, etc.

② a woman who introduces and talks to guests on TV or radio

*n.* [C] ① **女主人**: The hostess prepared a wonderful meal. 女主人准备了一桌丰盛的饭菜。

② **女主持**: She is the hostess of a popular talk show. 她是一个广受欢迎的脱口秀节目的主持人。

■ **air hostess** 空姐, 女航空乘务员

**构词** host + -ess

**hot** /hɒt/ \$ hɑ: t/

*n.* having a high temperature

⇨ *cf.* & *sf.* -tt-

*a.* 炎热的; 热的: a hot summer 炎热的夏天 ◇ hot weather 炎热的天气 ◇ a hot drink 热饮料 ◇ I feel hot. 我觉得热。

**音组** -ot /-ɒt/ \$ -ɑ: t/

dot; hot; got; lot; not; plot; pot; rot; shot; spot

**hot dog**

*n.* a piece of bread with a hot sausage inside it

*n.* [C] **热狗(香肠面包)**: He bought a hot dog from a stand on the street corner. 他在街角的一个摊子上买了个热狗。

**hotel** /həʊˈtel/ \$ hou- /

*n.* a building where you pay for a room to sleep in or for meals

*n.* [C] **酒店, 宾馆, 饭店**: a three-star hotel 三星级酒店 ◇ They stayed in (或 at) a hotel. 他们住在宾馆里。 ◇ the Hilton Hotel 希尔顿大酒店

**hour** /aʊə/ \$ aur/

*n.* ① a period of 60 minutes

② the time of a specified activity

*n.* [C] ① **小时**: There are 24 hours in a day. 一天有24小时。 ◇ half an hour 半小时 ◇ one hour and a half 一个半小时 ◇ He's paid by the hour. 他按小时获得报酬。 ◇ They talked for hours.

**音组** -our /aʊə/ \$ aur/

hour; our; sour

**同音** hour; our

**常犯错误**

✗ Four hours are needed.



他们谈了好久(或:好几小时)。

② 时间,时刻: the lunch hour 午饭时间  
◇ business hours 营业时间

✓ Four hours is needed. 需要4个小时。

[看成一个时间段时用单数]

用法 a four hours' journey = a four hour journey = a four-hour journey

house /haus/

n. a building which people, usually one family, live in

n. 〔复 houses /'haʊzɪz/〕 [C] 房

子;住宅: buy a house 买房子 ◇ They met at my house. 他们在我家相遇。◇ They have lived in the two-story house for ten years. 他们住在这栋两层的楼房里有10年了。

house

glasshouse

household

housewife

housework

warehouse

音组 -ouse /-aus/

house; mouse

辨析 home; house

构词 house + hold

构词 house + wife

household /'haushəʊld/

\$ -həʊld/

n. all the people who live together in one house

n. [C] 家庭,家人: Most households have a computer. 大多数家庭都有电脑。◇ household expenses 家庭开支

housewife /'hauswɪf/

n. a woman who cooks, cleans, etc. at home and usually has no other job

n. 〔复 -wives /-waɪvz/〕 [C] 家庭主妇;家庭妇女: Japanese housewives are very interested in their children's education. 日本的家庭主妇很热衷孩

子的教育。

housework

/'hauswɜ:k/ \$ -wɜ:rk/

n. the work of cleaning, washing, cooking at home

n. [U] 家务劳动;家务事: She hates doing (the) housework. 她讨厌做家务事。◇ He got up early and did some housework. 他早早起床,做了一些家务。

构词 house + work

常犯错误

× many houseworks

✓ a lot of housework 很多家务事

how /hau/

ad. ① in what way

② used to ask about sb's health, experience, etc.

③ used before an adjective or adverb to ask about the amount, degree, age, etc.

④ used to express surprise, pleasure, etc.

ad. ① 怎样,如何: How did you get here? 你是怎样到这儿的? ◇ I don't know how to ride a bike. 我不知道如何骑自行车。

② 怎么样: "How are you?" "Very well, thank you." "你(身体)好吗?" "很好。谢谢。" ◇ How was your trip? 你的旅途怎么样?

③ 多少;多大: How often do you play basketball? 你多久打一次篮球? ◇ How much do you want? 你要多少? ◇ How many dictionaries do you have? 你有几本词典? ◇ How old is your father? 你父亲多大年纪了? ◇ How soon will you come back? 你多久后回来?

④ 多么…啊: [how + a. + (a ... +) 主谓] How beautiful it is! 这多漂亮啊!

■ How do you do! [首次见面时的问候语,回答也用这句] 你好!

■ how (= what) about sb/(doing) sth? [用于建议、询问意见、探听消息等] (你觉得)…怎么样? How about going swimming? 去游泳怎么样?

音组 -ow /-au/

allow; bow; cow; how; now

常犯错误

× How does it look like?

✓ What does it look like? 它看上去如何?

常犯错误

× How do you think of the movie?

× What do you think of the movie? 你认为这部电影如何?

常犯错误

× How a tall tree it is!

× How tall tree it is!

✓ How tall a tree it is!

✓ What a tall tree it is! 多高的一棵树啊!

[形容词前有 how 表示感叹时, a/an 要置于形容词之后、名词之前,类似位置的词还有 as, so, too]

用法 How is he? 用来问健康,意为“他好吗?” What is he like? 用来问性格、外表、能力等,意为“他怎么样?”

辨析 how; what

<b>however</b> /hau'evə/ \$ - vər/ <i>ad.</i> ① used to add an idea or fact that contrasts with what has just been said ② no matter how <i>conj.</i> in whatever way	<i>ad.</i> ① 然而, 不过, 可是: Jack is clever. He, however, doesn't work hard. 杰克很聪明, 然而他学习不用功。 ② 无论: [however + <i>a./ad.</i> ] We'll have to finish the job, however long it takes. 无论要花多少时间我们都得完成工作。 <i>conj.</i> 不管怎样; 无论如何: However you look at it, it's ugly. 不管怎样看, 它都很丑。◇ I will help however I can. 不管用什么方法我都要帮忙。	<b>构词</b> how + ever <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ Whatever hard he tried, he could not remember her name. ✓ However hard he tried, he could not remember her name. 他无论怎样都想不起她的名字。 <b>用法</b> 表示“然而”时, 可置于句首、句中或句尾, 前后要用逗号与句子的其他部分分隔。
<b>howl</b> /haul/ <i>v.</i> make a long loud crying sound	<i>v.</i> [I] 嚎叫; 狂吠; 嚎哭: The dog howled all night. 这条狗整晚都在狂吠。◇ He is howling in pain. 他痛得大喊大叫。	
<b>hug</b> /hʌg/ <i>v.</i> put your arms around sb to show love or friendship	<i>v.</i> [T; I] 拥抱; 搂抱: They hugged each other. 他们拥抱在一起。◇ They hugged and kissed. 他们相拥而吻。	<b>音组</b> -ug /-ʌg/ drug; hug; plug ◇ <i>pt.</i> ; <i>pp.</i> & <i>ing.</i> -gg-
<b>huge</b> /hju:dʒ/ <i>a.</i> extremely large	<i>a.</i> 巨大的, 庞大的: a huge house 大房子 ◇ a huge number of people 很多人	<b>辨析</b> big; great; huge; large
<b>human</b> /'hju:mən/ <i>a.</i> relating to people <i>n.</i> = human being	<i>a.</i> [仅置于名词前] 人的, 人类的: the human body 人体 ◇ The accident was a result of human error. 这个事故是人为错误引起的。◇ human nature 人性 ◇ the human race 人类	<b>辨析</b> human; human being; man; mankind ▶ <i>n.</i> [C] 人: humans and animals 人和动物
<b>human 'being</b> <i>n.</i> a person	[C] 人: The drug has not yet been tested on human beings. 这种药还没有	▶ 在人身上做过试验。
<b>humble</b> /'hʌmbəl/ <i>a.</i> not thinking of yourself as better than other people	<i>a.</i> 谦卑的, 谦恭的: She is very humble about her achievements. 她对自己所取得的成绩很谦逊。◇ in my humble opinion 按愚见	<b>音组</b> -mble /-mbl/ humble; resemble; tremble
<b>humorous</b> /'hju:mərəs/ <i>a.</i> funny and enjoyable	<i>a.</i> 幽默的, 滑稽有趣的: a humorous story 幽默的故事 ◇ a humorous teacher 幽默的老师	<b>构词</b> humour + -ous <b>音组</b> -rous /-rəs/ dangerous; generous; humorous <b>用法</b> 不能写作 <b>humourous</b> 。
<b>humour</b> /'hju:mə/ \$ - mə/ <i>n.</i> the quality in sth that makes it funny	<i>n.</i> [U] 幽默: There's a lot of humour in the story. 这个故事充满幽默。◇ He has a good sense of humour. 他极富幽默感。	<b>用法</b> 美语简写作 <b>humor</b> 。
<b>hundred</b> /'hʌndrəd/ <i>num.</i> 100	<i>num.</i> 百: [前有具体数字时用单数] a/one hundred dollars 100美元 ◇ two hundred years 200年 ■ hundreds of sb/sth 数百的, 成百上千的: Hundreds of people were waiting outside the building. 数百人在大楼外等。	<b>常犯错误</b> ✗ three hundreds people ✓ three hundred people 300个人 [只有习语 hundreds of sb/sth 或概数表达中用复数; 表示具体几百时用单数形式 hundred。参见 million]
<b>hunger</b> /'hʌŋgə/ \$ -gər/ <i>n.</i> the state of wanting to	<i>n.</i> [U] 饥饿: The baby was crying with hunger. 婴儿嗷嗷待哺。◇ Around	<b>音组</b> -ger /-gə/ \$ -gər/ anger; eager; finger; hunger; tiger

eat sth	five hundred flood victims died of hunger. 约500名水灾灾民饿死了。	
<b>hungry</b> /'hʌŋɡrɪ/ a. wanting to eat sth ⇨ cf. -rier ⇨ sf. -riest	a. (饥) 饿的 : I'm hungry, let's have lunch. 我饿了, 让我们吃午饭吧。 ■ be hungry for (或 to do) sth 渴求, 渴望 : He is hungry for success. 他渴望成功。	构词 <b>hunger</b> + -y 巧记 同类构词 anger → angry. 音组 -ngry /-ŋɡrɪ/ hungry; angry
<b>hunt</b> /hʌnt/ v. ① chase wild animals in order to catch or kill them ② look for sb/sth very carefully	v. ① [T; I] 狩猎, 猎取 : Cats like to hunt mice and birds. 猫喜欢猎捕老鼠和鸟。◇ These animals hunt at night. 这些动物夜间猎食。◇ They went hunting together one night. 一天晚上他们一起去打猎了。 ② [I] 搜寻 : [hunt for sth] He is hunting for a job. 他正在找工作。	
<b>hunter</b> /hʌntə \$ -tər/ n. a person who hunts wild animals	n. [C] 猎人 : The hunter spent hours chasing the deer. 猎人花了数小时追踪这头鹿。	构词 <b>hunt</b> + -er
<b>hurricane</b> /'hʌrɪkən, -keɪn \$ 'hɜ:r- /n. a violent storm with very strong winds	n. [C] 飓风 : The state was hit by a hurricane last week. 上周这个州遭到飓风的袭击。	构词 或许与 <b>hurry</b> 有关
<b>hurry</b> /'hʌrɪ \$ 'hɜ:rt/ v. move or do sth more quickly than usual ⇨ ts. -ries ⇨ pt. & pp. -ried	v. [I] 赶快; 急忙 : Take your time. There's no need to hurry. 慢慢来, 不必急。 ■ hurry up 赶快, 急忙 : Hurry up! We'll miss the train. 赶快! 我们要赶不上火车了。 ■ in a hurry 匆忙; 很快地 : He was in a hurry and didn't stop to say hello. 他匆匆忙忙, 没有停下来打招呼。	音组 -rry /-rɪ/ carry; ferry; hurry; lorry; marry; merry; sorry; worry 
<b>hurt</b> /hɜ:t \$ 'hɜ:rt/ v. ① make sb feel pain ② make sb unhappy or upset ⇨ pt. & pp. hurt	v. [T] ① 伤害, 使受伤 : He hurt his hand. 他伤着了手。◇ No one was hurt in the accident. 事故中无人受伤。 ② 使伤心 : Her comments really hurt me. 她的评论真让我伤心。◇ I	辨析 <b>harm</b> ; <b>hurt</b> ; <b>injure</b> ; <b>wound</b> didn't mean to hurt your feelings. 我不是有意要伤害你的感情。
<b>husband</b> /'hʌzbənd/ n. the man that a woman is married to	n. [C] 丈夫 : They were husband and wife for 50 years. 他们两夫妻相伴50年。	巧记 表达“一对”概念时常不加冠词, 又如 : father and son; pen and ink; sun and moon.
<b>hut</b> /hʌt/ n. a small and simple house or building	n. [C] 小屋; 棚屋 : They spent the night in a wooden hut. 他们在一间小木屋里过夜。	音组 -ut /-ʌt/ cut, hut, nut, shut
<b>hydrogen</b> /'haɪdrədʒən/ n. a colourless gas that is lighter than air and combines with oxygen to form water	n. [U] 氢 : Water is composed of hydrogen and oxygen. 水由氢和氧构成。	构词 <b>hydro</b> (水) + <b>gen</b> (生成) → 生成水的成分 同根 general; generation; generous; oxygen



# I

<p><u>I</u> /aɪ/  <i>pron.</i> used as the subject of a verb when the speaker is talking about himself/herself</p>	<p><i>pron.</i> 我 : I am from America. 我来自美国。◇ Mike and I are going to the cinema tonight. 迈克和我今晚要去看电影。◇ I'm late, aren't I? 我迟到了, 是不是?</p>	<p>同音 eye; I  常犯错误  ✗ I and Jack are good friends.  ✓ Jack and I are good friends. 杰克和我是好朋友。  用法 多说 It is I who am responsible. 少数语法学家认为也可说 It is me who's responsible.</p>
<p>-ial /-əl/  <i>suf.</i> = -al</p>	<p><i>suf.</i> 形容词后缀, 表示“与…有关的; 有…特性的”。</p>	
<p>-ian /-iən/  <i>suf.</i> person</p>	<p><i>suf.</i> 名词后缀, 与 -an 同义, 但多表示“做某事的人”, 如 : librarian (图书管理员); musician (音乐家)。</p>	<p>其他例词  electrician; physician; politician; civilian; pedestrian</p>
<p>-ible /-əbl/  <i>suf.</i> = -able</p>	<p><i>suf.</i> 形容词后缀, 表示“可…的; 值得…的; 具有…品质的”。</p>	
<p>-ic /-ɪk/  <i>suf.</i> of, relating to, or characterized by sth</p>	<p><i>suf.</i> 形容词后缀, 表示“与…有关的; 有…特性的”, 如 : allergic (过敏的); basic (基础的); energetic (精力旺盛的); scientific (科学的); specific (明确的)。有些词还可用作名词, 如 : academic (学术的; 大学老师); Arabic (阿拉伯的; 阿拉伯语)。</p>	<p>其他例词  <i>a.:</i> Antarctic; Arctic; athletic; authentic; automatic; bureaucratic; classic; dynamic; electronic; enthusiastic; fantastic; optimistic; Pacific; systematic.  <i>a. / n.:</i> alcoholic; Olympic; catholic; characteristic; public.</p>
<p>-ical /-ɪkəl/ <i>suf.</i> = -ic</p>	<p><i>suf.</i> 形容词后缀, 表示“与…有关的; 有…特性的”, 如 : chemical (化学的); political (政治的); theoretical (理论的)。有些 -ical 是由 -ic 加 -al 构成, 但意思与 -ic 有所不同, 如 electric (用电的); electrical (与电有关的)。</p>	<p>其他例词  botanical; classical; medical; musical; physical; practical; sceptical; technical; typical; vertical</p>
<p><u>ice</u> /aɪs/  <i>n.</i> water that has frozen and become solid</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [U] 冰 : Would you like some ice in your drink? 你的饮料中要加些冰吗? ◇ Her feet were as cold as ice. 她的脚像冰一样冷。</p>	<p>音组 -ice /-aɪs/  advice; ice; nice; price; rice; slice; vice</p>
<p>-ice /-ɪs/  <i>suf.</i> state; quality</p>	<p><i>suf.</i> 名词后缀, 表示“状态; 特性”等, 如 : justice (公正); service (服务)。</p>	<p>其他例词  notice; prejudice</p>
<p><u>ice cream</u>  /aɪs'kri:m, 'i:-\$ '-/  <i>n.</i> a sweet frozen food made from milk, cream and sugar</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [U; C] 冰淇淋 : The little boy loves chocolate ice cream. 这个小男孩爱吃巧克力冰淇淋。◇ Mummy, I want an ice cream. 妈咪, 我要吃冰淇淋。</p>	

Iceland /'aɪslənd/

**n.** an island country in the Atlantic Ocean

**n.** 冰岛 :Iceland was formed by volcanic activity. 冰岛是火山活动形成的。

**构词** ice + land

**同根** England; Ireland; island; New Zealand; Scotland; Switzerland

-ics /-ɪks/

**suf.** science; study; action

**suf.** 名词后缀,表示“学科;研究;活动”,如:mathematics(数学); gymnastics(体操)。这些词虽以s结尾,但一般用作不可数名词,所以连用的动词用单数形式。

**其他例词**

physics; politics; statistics

idea /aɪ'dɪə/

**n.** ① a suggestion or plan

for doing sth

② understanding or knowledge of sth

**n.** ① [C] 主意,意见,打算,想法:

I've had an idea — why don't we go swimming? 我有个主意——我们为什么不去游泳? ◇ [idea of doing sth] I like the idea of having a walk after supper. 我喜欢晚饭后去散步的建议。 ◇ [it is a good idea to do sth] It's a good idea to go to the cinema tonight. 今晚去看电影是个好主意。

② [S; U] 了解,知道:[idea of sth] The book gives you an idea of what the planet is like. 这本书能让你了解这个星球的情况。 ◇ [have no idea wh-] I have no idea where he is. 我不知道他在哪儿。

③ [C] 看法,信念:[idea about (doing) sth] She has some strange ideas about marriage. 她对婚姻有一些奇怪的看法。

**常犯错误**

✗ I like the idea to go by train.

✓ I like the idea of going by train. 我觉得乘火车去的建议不错。



■ (that's a) good idea 好主意

意;好办法:“How about going skating?”“Good idea!”“去滑冰怎么样?”“好主意!”

identification

/aɪ,dentɪfɪ'keɪʃən/

**n.** sth that shows who you are

**n.** [U] [缩略为ID] 身份证明:Do you have any identification? 你有什么身份证明吗? ◇ an ID card 身份证

**构词** identify + ic + -ation

**用法** identification指“证明身份的材料”,identity则指姓名等“身份信息”。

identify /aɪ'dentɪfaɪ/

**v.** recognize sb/sth and say who or what they are

**v.** [T] 辨认;认出;识别:She identified the man who robbed her. 她辨认出了抢她东西的男子。

① identify

identification

identity

② ts. -fies ⇨ pt. & pp. -fied

identity /aɪ'dentətɪ/

**n.** sb's name or who he or she is

**n.** [复-ties /-tɪz/] [C; U] [缩略为ID] 身份:The police do not know the identity of the killer. 警方不知道杀手的身份。 ◇ an ID card 身份证

**构词** identify + c + -ity

**音组** -ntity /-ntətɪ/

identity; quantity

idiom /'ɪdɪəm/

**n.** a group of words whose meaning is different from the meanings of the separate words

**n.** [C] 习语,成语:“It's raining cats and dogs” is an idiom, meaning “it's raining heavily”. “It's raining cats and dogs”是个习语,意思是“倾盆大雨”。

if /ɪf/

**conj.** ① used to say that sth might happen  
② used after “ask”, “know”, etc. to show

**conj.** ① 如果,假使:If I am free, I will go with you. 假如我有空,我会与你一起去。 ◇ [if + 虚拟语气] If you had worked harder, you could have passed the test. 假如你更努力点,就可以通

**常犯错误**

✗ If it will rain, we'll stay at home.

✓ If it rains, we'll stay at home. 假如下雨,我们就待在家里。

[if 从句中不用将来时,要用一

one of two or more possibilities; whether	过测验了。◇ If I were you, I would apologize to him. 我要是你, 我要向他道歉。◇ Call the police if necessary. 有必要的就打电话叫警察。 ② 是否, 是不是: I don't know if he is here. 我不知道他是否在这儿。 ■ if only ... 要是...就好了: [用虚拟语气] If only I were a writer. 要是我是个作家就好了。	般现在时代替将来时。但 will 表示“愿意”时, 可放在 if 从句中。] 用法 虚拟从句 If I were you 中的 were 不能换为 was, 其他情况可用 were 或 was, 如: If I were (或 was) rich, I would buy you anything you wanted. 辨析 if; whether 辨析 if only; only if
-ify /-ɪfaɪ, -ə-/ suf. make; cause to be	suf. 动词后缀, 表示“使处于某种状态; 使充满某种情绪”, 如: classify (给...分类); terrify (使感到害怕)。有的词用 -fy, 如: satisfy (满足)。	其他例词 clarify
I ignorance /'ɪgnərəns/ n. lack of knowledge or education	n. [U] 无知; 愚昧: [ignorance of sth] Ignorance of the law is no excuse. 不懂法律不能当作借口。	构词 ignore + -ance
ignorant /'ɪgnərənt/ a. lacking knowledge or education	a. 无知的; 愚昧的: [ignorant of (或 about) sth] The professor is ignorant about computers. 这位教授对电脑一无所知。	构词 ignore + -ant
ignore /ɪg'nɔ: / \$ -'nɔ:r/ v. deliberately pay no attention to sth/sb	v. [T] 无视, 对...不理睬; 不理睬: He ignored my advice. 他不理会我的建议。◇ You should not ignore the fact that you've made a mistake. 你不应无视你犯了错的事实。	④ ignore ignorant ignorance 'ɪ \$ -'ɔ:r/ adore; before; explore; ignore; more
ill /ɪl/ a. not feeling well or suffering from a disease	a. [一般不置于名词前] 生病的, 不舒服的: I felt ill so I took a day off. 我感到不舒服, 所以请了一天假。◇ She's been ill for years. 她已经病了好多年了。 ■ fall ill 病倒: She fell ill while on holiday. 她度假时病倒了。	常犯错误 × an ill man ✓ a sick man 生病的男子 [传统语法中认为 ill 不能前置, 现在也有很多语法学家认为 an ill man 是正确的] 辨析 ill; sick
illegal /ɪ'li: gəl/ a. not allowed by the law	a. 非法的, 违法的: [it is illegal to do sth] Is it illegal to own a gun in the country? 在这个国家拥有枪支是违法的吗?	构词 il (= in-) + legal
illness /'ɪlnɪs/ n. the state of being ill	n. [C; U] 病, 疾病: a serious illness 重病 ◇ He was absent because of illness. 他因病缺席。	构词 ill + -ness 辨析 disease; illness; sickness
illustrate /ɪləstreɪt/ v. clarify or explain sth using examples or comparisons	v. [T] 说明, 阐明; 显示, 表明: Can you give a few examples to illustrate your idea? 你能否举几个例子说明你的想法?	
illustration /ɪlə'streɪʃən/ n. a picture or drawing in a book, magazine, etc.	n. [C] 插图: There are 50 illustrations in the book. 这本书有 50 幅插图。	构词 illustrate + -ion

image /'ɪmɪdʒ/ <i>n.</i> the appearance or impression given to the public by a person or organization	<i>n.</i> [C] 形象 : The company is trying very hard to improve its image. 这家公司正努力提升自己的形象。◇ [image of sb/sth] the public image of the police 警察的公众形象	image imagine imaginary imagination
imaginary /'ɪmædʒɪnəri/\$-nəri/ <i>a.</i> existing only in your mind	<i>a.</i> 相像的 ; 虚构的 : Some music can help you create an imaginary world. 有些音乐可以帮助你构建一个虚幻的世界。	构词 <b>imagine + -ary</b> 音组 <b>-ary</b> /-nəri/\$-nəri/ dictionary; imaginary; ordinary
imagination /'ɪmædʒɪ'neɪʃən/ <i>n.</i> the ability to imagine things that are not real	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 想象力 : a film director of rich imagination 富有想象力的电影导演 ◇ a child with vivid imaginations 想象力丰富的孩子	构词 <b>imagine + -ation</b>
imagine /'ɪmædʒɪn/ <i>v.</i> form a mental picture or idea of what sth might be like	<i>v.</i> [T] 想象, 设想 : I can't imagine life without computer. 我不能想象没有电脑的生活。◇ [imagine (that) ...] Imagine you are lying on a beach. 设想一下你正躺在海滩上。◇ [imagine (sb) doing sth] She imagined herself walking in a forest. 她想象自己在森林里散步。	音组 <b>-gine</b> /-dʒɪn/ engine; imagine 常犯错误 ✗ I can't imagine to swim in this dirty pond. ✓ I can't imagine swimming in this dirty pond. 我很难想象在这个脏池塘里游泳。
imitate /'ɪmɪteɪt/ <i>v.</i> make or do sth the same way as sth else	<i>v.</i> [T] 模仿 : Whenever singing along with the radio, I would try to imitate the singer. 每次随着收音机唱歌时, 我总会模仿歌手。	音组 <b>-ate</b> /-eɪt/ allocate; educate; imitate; irrigate 构词 <b>im (= -in) + medi (= middle) + -ate</b> → “无中间过程的” 即 “马上”
immediate /'ɪmi:diət/ <i>a.</i> happening or donewithout delay	<i>a.</i> 立即的, 马上 : They made an immediate response. 他们立即作出了反应。	音组 <b>-iate</b> /-ɪət/ appropriate;
immediately /'ɪmi:diətli/ <i>ad.</i> at once	<i>ad.</i> 立即 : We must leave the building immediately. 我们必须立即离开这栋建筑。	构词 <b>immediate + -ly</b>
immigrant /'ɪmɪgrənt/ <i>n.</i> a person who comes to a country to live there	<i>n.</i> [C] 外来移民, 侨民 : The US has many immigrants from Asia. 美国有很多亚洲移民。◇ an illegal immigrant 非法移民	构词 <b>immigrate + -ant</b>
immigrate /'ɪmɪgreɪt/ <i>v.</i> come to live in a different country	<i>v.</i> [T] (从外国) 移入 ; 作为移民定居 : His parents immigrated to America from France in 1998. 他的父母亲于1998年从法国移居美国。	immigrate immigrant immigration
immigration /'ɪmɪ'greɪʃən/ <i>n.</i> the process of coming to live in a different country	<i>n.</i> [U] 移民 : The law restricts immigration into the country. 法律限制向这个国家移民。	构词 <b>immigrate + -ion</b> 音组 <b>-ration</b> /-'reɪʃən/ celebration; generation; immigration; liberation
impact /'ɪmpækt/ <i>n.</i> the effect or influence of sb/sth	<i>n.</i> [C] 影响 ; 作用 : [impact on (或 upon) sb/sth] The event had a positive impact on their relationship. 这个事件对他们的关系有正面的影响。	

impatient /ɪm'peɪjənt/  
*a.* not willing to wait for sth/sb

*a.* 无耐心的, 不耐烦的 : [impatient with sb/sth] He is always impatient with his kid. 他对孩子总是没有耐心。  
 ◇ “Aren't you ready yet?” “Don't be so impatient. There's no need to hurry.” “你还没准备好吗?” “不要性急, 没必要赶。”



Can you make an impatient patient patient?

imperial /ɪm'piəriəl/  
 \$ -pi-/  
*a.* relating to an empire or emperor

*a.* 帝国的; 帝王的, 皇帝的 : the imperial palace 皇宫 ◇ the imperial family 皇族

构词 源自 **empire**  
 音组 **-rial** /-riəl/  
 burial; imperial; material; memorial

implication  
 /ɪm'pli'keɪʃən/  
*n.* sth that is implied

*n.* [C; U] 含意, 暗示 : [implication of sth] The implication of what he said is that you made a mistake. 他的话的弦外之音是你犯错了。

构词 **imply** + **ic** + **-ation**  
 音组 **-ication** /-i'keɪʃən/  
 application; communication;

imply /ɪm'plai/  
*v.* suggest sth without saying or showing it directly

*v.* [T] 暗示; 含有...的意思, 意味着 : [imply (to sb) that ...] His statement implies that you are wrong. 他的话意味着你错了。

identification; implication; qualification  
 音组 **-ly** /-laɪ/  
 apply; fly; imply; reply; supply  
 ◇ **ts. -lies**  
 ◇ **pt. & pp. -lied**

import  
*v.* /ɪm'pɔ:t \$ -'pɔ:rt/  
 bring in products from another country  
*n.* /ɪmpɔ:t \$ -pɔ:rt/  
 a product that is brought into a country

*v.* [T] 进口, 输入 : The country imports a large number of cars from Germany. 这个国家从德国进口大量轿车。  
*n.* [C, 常~s] 进口的产品 : beef imports from Europe 从欧洲进口的牛肉

构词 **im** (= **in-** 里面) + **-port-**  
 同根 import; transport; airport; passport; airport; export; porter; report; support

importance  
 /ɪm'pɔ:təns \$ -'pɔ:r-/  
*n.* the quality of being important

*n.* [U] 重要性 : [importance of sth] Our teacher stressed the importance of English grammar. 我们老师强调了英语语法的重要性。◇ Safety is of great importance. 安全十分重要。

构词 **important** + **-ance**  
 音组 **-ance** /-əns/  
 distance; balance; entrance; guidance; importance

important  
 /ɪm'pɔ:tənt \$ -'pɔ:r-/  
*a.* having great effect or influence; of great value

*a.* 重要的; 影响很大的; 有巨大价值的 : an important decision 一个重要的决定 ◇ [important to sb] The job is important to him. 这个工作对他来说很重要。◇ [It is important (for sb) to do sth] It's important for children to get up early. 孩子们早起是很重要的。

构词 **import** + **-ant** → “带有意义的”即为“重要的”  
 音组 **-ant** /-ənt/  
 accountant; assistant; constant; distant; important; instant; assistant

impose /ɪm'pəuz \$ -'pouz/  
*v.* force sth to be accepted or put in place

*v.* 把...强加(于) : [impose sth on sb/sth] Don't impose your own ideas on others. 不要把你自己的看法强加于他人。

构词 **im** (= **in-**) + **pose** (= **put**)  
 同根 expose; oppose; suppose

impossible  
 /ɪm'pɒsəbl \$ -'pɑ: -/  
*a.* not able to be done or

*a.* 不可能的 : [It's impossible (for sb) to do sth] It's impossible for me to run as fast as him. 要我跑得像他那么快是

构词 **im** (= **in-**) + **possible**  
 常犯错误  
 × very impossible



to happen	不可能的。◇ an impossible goal 无法实现的目标	✓ quite impossible [不可能] impossible 是无等级形容词, 不能用 very 修饰]
<b>impress</b> /ɪmˈpres/ v. make sb admire sb/sth	v. [T] 给...留下深刻的印象: [impressed with (或 by) sth] I was impressed with her courage. = Her courage impressed me. = She impressed me with her courage. 她的勇敢给我留下了深刻的印象。	构词 im (= in- 里面) + press 音组 -ess /-es/ assess; express; impress; possess; press; stress; success; unless
<b>impression</b> /ɪmˈpreʃən/ n. the way sth seems to you	n. [C] 印象, 感觉: [sb's impression of sb/sth] What was your first impression of Tom? 你对汤姆的第一印象如何? ◇ [impression that ...] I have the impression that he was not satisfied with our work. 我感觉他对我们的工作不满意。◇ He gives the impression that he is kind. 他给人以和蔼的印象。 ◇ [impression on sb] She made a	构词 impress + -ion 常犯错误 ✗ He made a good impression of the girl. ✓ He made a good impression on the girl. 他给女孩留下了好印象。 good impression on us. 她给我们留下了很好的印象。
<b>improve</b> /ɪmˈpruːv/ v. (make sth) become better	v. [I; T] 改进, 改善: My English is improving. 我的英语正在提高。◇ The boss improved living conditions for the workers. 老板为工人改善了生活条件。	构词 im (= -in) + prove 音组 -prove /-pruːv/ prove; approve
<b>improvement</b> /ɪmˈpruːvmənt/ n. the action of improving or being improved	n. [U; C] 改进, 改善: a significant improvement in the relation 关系的巨大改善 ◇ There's much room for improvement. 仍有很大的改进余地。	构词 improve + -ment 常犯错误 ✗ in a meeting/party ✓ at a meeting/party [在活动、事件前用 at, 不用 in]
<b>in</b> /ɪn/ prep. ① used with a container or place to show where sth is ② during a period of time ③ after a period of time ④ wearing sth ⑤ using a particular way of speaking or writing ad. ① inside or toward a container or place ② at home	prep. ① 在...里面; 在(某个地方): There are some books in the box. 箱子里有一些书。◇ a country in Asia 亚洲的一个国家 ◇ He lives in Guangzhou. 他住在广州。◇ sit in an armchair 坐在扶手椅上 ② 在(某段时间)内: He was born in 1990. 他生于1990年。◇ in May 在5月 ◇ in (the) spring 在春天 ◇ in the morning 在上午 ③ 在(某段时间)后: I'll be back in ten minutes (或 in ten minutes' time). 10分钟后我就回来。 ④ 穿着: Who is the girl in red? 穿红色衣裳的女孩是谁? ⑤ 以...; 用: She said something in French. 她用法语说了些什么。◇ He spoke in a low voice. 他低声说话。◇ She wrote him a note in pencil. 她用铅笔给他写了张便条。 ad. ① 在内; 向内: Come in please! 请进! ◇ He opened the door and went in.	常犯错误 ✗ a student in Fudan University ✓ a student at Fudan University 复旦大学的一个学生 常犯错误 ✗ a window on the wall ✓ a window in the wall 墙上的一扇窗户 用法 in+一段时间表示“在...之后”, 也可表示“在...之内”。within 仅表示“在...之内”。He will arrive within 2 hours. 他将在2小时内到。 用法 说文字内容在“书、报纸、图画”上用 in the book/newspaper/picture, 但“在地图上”用 on the map。 辨析 after; in 辨析 at; in 辨析 at; in; on

他打开门,走了进去。

② **在家**: Nobody is in when I called.  
我打电话时没人在家。

**辨析** by; in; with

**辨析** by car; in a car

**辨析** during; in; through

in- /ɪn-/

**pref.** ① not

② in; within; into

**pref.** ① 表示“不;对立;缺少”等否定含义,相当于-un,如:incorrect(不正确的)。在b, m, p等双唇音前用im-,如:impossible(不可能的)。在l前用il-,如:illegal(非法的)。

② 表示“在里面;朝内部”,在有些词(特别是动词)中用来加强语义,也有im-等变体,如:include(包括);insert(插入);increase(增长);import(进口)。

**其他例词**

① immediate; immediately; independence; independent; injure; injury; innocent

② immigration; impress; incident; indicate; industry; influent; initial; inquiry; insist; inspect; inspire; instant; institute; intend; invent; irrigate

inch /ɪntʃ/

**n.** a unit for measuring length, equal to 2.54 centimetres

**n.** [C] **英寸**: Twelve inches are equal to one foot. 12英寸等于1英尺。

**谚语** Give him an inch and he'll take an ell. 得寸进尺。

**incident**

/ˈɪnsɪdənt/ **n.** sth unusual or unpleasant that happens

**n.** [C] **事件**: a serious incident 严重的事件  
◇ Five students were injured in the shooting incident. 有5个学生在枪击事件中受伤。

**构词** in- + cident (= fall 摔倒)

**音组** -ident /-ɪdənt/  
accident; confident; evident; incident; president

**辨析** accident; event; incident

include /ɪnˈkluːd/

**v.** contain sth as a part

**v.** [T] **包含,包括**: Food is included in the price. 餐费包含在这个价格里了。  
◇ Her job includes cleaning the house. 她的工作包括打扫房子。

**构词** in- + -clude (= close 关闭)  
→ 把...包含在内

**同根** conclude; conclusion

**辨析** contain; include

including /ɪnˈkluːdɪŋ/

**prep.** containing sth/sb as part of a group or total

**prep.** **包括,包含**: All the group members, including me, agreed to his proposal. 所有的小组成员,包括我,都同意他的提议。

**构词** include + -ing

income /ˈɪnkʌm/

**n.** the money that is earned

**n.** [C; U] **收入,所得**: people on high/low incomes 高/低收入的人  
◇ [an income of ...] He has a monthly income of 10,000 yuan. 他月收入有10,000元。

**构词** in + come

**同根** outcome; overcome; welcome

**常犯错误**

✗ How much is his income?

✓ What is his income? 他的收入是多少?

incorrect /ˌɪnkə'rekt/

**a.** not right

**a.** **不正确的,错误的**: an incorrect answer 错误的答案

**构词** in- + correct

increase

**v.** /ɪnˈkriːs/ (make sth) become larger in number or amount

**n.** /ɪnˈkriːs/ a rise in number or amount

**v.** [I; T] **增长,增加,增多**: [increase from sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] The population has increased from 15 million to 20 million. 人口已经从1,500万增加到了2,000万。  
◇ The price of meat increased by 5%. 肉的价格上涨了百分之五。  
◇ They increased the price of meat by 5%. 他们把肉价提高了百分之五。  
◇ an increasing number of problems 越来越

**构词** in- + crease (= grow 增长)

**同根** concrete

**常犯错误**

✗ There is a steady increase of rice production.

✓ There is a steady increase in rice production. 粮食产量稳步增长。

[ increase of 后接具体增加的数值, increase in sth 指在哪方面增加]

越多的问题

**n.** [C; U] **增长, 增加, 增多**: [an increase of ...] There are 30,000 students taking the exam this year — an increase of 5 percent. 今年有3万学生参加了考试, 增长了百分之五。

◇ [increase in sth] a huge increase in production 产量的大幅增加

■ **on the increase** **正在增长的**:

Crime in this area is on the increase. 这个地区的犯罪率正在上升。

**巧记** 动词与名词的重音不同。规律: 动词重音一般在第二个音节, 名词重音一般在第一个音节。又如: import.



**indeed** /ɪnˈdiːd/

**ad.** ① used to emphasize a statement

② used to add information to a statement

**ad.** ① **确实; 实在**: She is indeed a nice teacher. 她的确是位好老师。

◇ [very + **a.** / **ad.** + indeed] I enjoy the novel very much indeed. 我确实很喜欢这部小说。

② **实际上, 其实**: Most of my classmates didn't like the story. Indeed, only two finished it. 我的大多数同学都不喜欢这个故事。事实上, 只有两个人把它读完了。

**常犯错误**

✗ Avatar is good indeed.

✓ Avatar is very good indeed.

《阿凡达》确实非常棒。

[✗ 形容词或副词后面有 indeed 时, 前面要加 very]

**independence**

/ˌɪndɪˈpendəns/

**n.** ① political freedom from control by another country

② freedom and ability to make your own decisions, organize your own life, etc.

**n.** [U] ① **(国家) 独立**: The United States declared its independence in 1776. 美国于1776年宣布独立。◇ [independence from sth] India gained independence from Britain in 1947. 印度于1947年脱离英国获得独立。

② **自立, 独立**: Parents should allow their children some independence. 父母应该给予他们的孩子一些独立的空间。

**构词 independent + -ce**

**音组 -dence** /-dəns/

coincidence; evidence; independence

**independent**

/ˌɪndɪˈpendənt/

**a.** ① not controlled by another country

② confident, free, and not needing to ask other people for help, money, ect. to do things

**a.** ① **独立的, 自治的**: Cuba became independent in 1898. 古巴于1898年独立。

② **有主见的; 独立的**: She became more independent after going to college. 上大学后, 她变得更独立了。

◇ [independent of sth/sb] College students should be independent of their

**构词 in- + dependent**

**常犯错误**

✗ She is independent on her husband.

✓ She is independent of her husband. 她不依赖丈夫。

parents. 大学生不应该依赖父母。

**India** /ˈɪndiə/

**n.** a country in southern Asia

**n.** **印度**: India is the second populous country in the world. 印度是世界上人口第二大国。

**音组 -ia** /-iə/

Australia; cafeteria; India; media; Oceania

**Indian** /ˈɪndiən/

**a.** ① relating to India, its people

② relating to native Americans

**n.** ① a person from India

**a.** ① **印度的; 印度人的**: He has some Indian friends. 他有一些印度朋友。

② **印第安人的**: an Indian reservation 印第安人居留地

**n.** [C] ① **印度人**: two Indians 两个印度人

**构词 India + -an**

**用法** Indian 或 America Indian 表示“印第安人”, 但常有冒犯之义, 不如用 Native American 普通。

② a native American	② 印第安人: The ancestors of today's Indians arrived in North America more	than 10,000 years ago. 现今的印第安人的祖先在一万多年前到达北美。
<b>indicate</b> /ˈɪndɪkeɪt/ v. show sth is true or exists	v. [T] 表明, 显示: [indicate (that) ...] Research indicates daydreaming is part of daily life. 研究表明, 做白日梦天天都会发生。	构词 in- + dic (= say 说) + -ate 同根 dictation; predict 音组 -cate /-keɪt/ advocate; allocate; educate; indicate
individual /ˌɪndɪˈvɪdʒuəl/ a. relating to just one member or part of a larger group	a. 单个的; 个体的; 个人的: Each individual house has its own yard. 每栋房子都有各自的庭院。◇ the individual needs of the students 学生的个人需要	构词 in- + <b>divide</b> + u + -al 音组 -ual /-uəl/ actual; individual; usual
indoors /ˌɪnˈdɔːz \$ -ˈdɔːrɪz/ ad. within or into a building	ad. 在室内, 在屋里; 往室内: The heavy rain kept me indoors all day. 大雨使我一整天都待在屋里。◇ He went indoors to fetch a camera. 他进屋	构词 in- + <b>doors</b> 取了个相机。
industrial /ɪnˈdʌstriəl/ a. relating to industry	a. 工业的: Dalian is an industrial city. 大连是个工业城市。	构词 <b>industry</b> + -ial
<b>industry</b> /ˈɪndəstri/ n. ① the production of goods, esp. in factories ② all the companies and activities involved in one type of trade or service	n. ① [U] 工业, 产业: heavy/light industry 重/轻工业 ◇ The city needs to attract more industry. 这个城市需要吸引更多更多的工业。 ② [复 -ries /-rɪz/][C] 行业: the tourist/clothing industry 旅游/制衣业	音组 -try /-trɪ/ chemistry; country; entry; geometry; industry; ministry 用法 泛指工业时, 为不可数名词, 前面不加 the。指某个具体行业时, 是可数名词, 要加冠词。
inevitable /ɪˈnevɪtəbl/ a. unable to be avoided or prevented	a. 不可避免的: the inevitable consequence 不可避免的结果 ◇ The war between the two countries seems inevitable. 这两个国家的战争似乎无	构词 in- + evit (= avoid) + -able 法避免。
infant /ˈɪnfənt/ n. a baby or very young child	n. [C] 婴儿; 幼儿: She has six children, the youngest of whom is still an infant. 她有6个孩子, 最小的那个	构词 in- + fant (= speak) 还是个婴儿。
infect /ɪnˈfekt/ v. cause sb/sth to become sick or affected by disease	v. [T] 传染; 感染: He got a bad cold last week and affected the people around him. 上星期他患了重感冒, 还传染了他身边的人。	构词 in- + <b>fect</b> 同根 affect
infer /ɪnˈfɜːr \$ -ˈfɜːr/ v. form an opinion based on known facts	v. [T] 推论; 推断: [infer sth <sup>1</sup> from sth <sup>2</sup> ] What can you infer from her smile? 你从她的微笑中可以推断出什么? ◇ [infer (that) ...] From his silence we can infer that he is unhappy.	构词 in + -fer- (= carry) 同根 prefer; refer 从他的沉默, 我们可以推断出他不高兴。
inferior /ɪnˈfɪəriə \$ -ˈfɪəriər/ a. lower in rank or quality	a. (地位等) 低下的, 下级的; 较差的: inferior goods 次品 ◇ [inferior to sb/sth] The model is inferior to that	同缀 superior one. 这个型号比那个差。
<b>influence</b> /ˈɪnfluəns/ n. the power to have an effect on people or things	n. [C; U] 影响: [influence on (或 upon) sb/sth] His father has a strong influence on him. 他的父亲对他产生	构词 in- + <b>fluence</b> (= flow 流动) 同根 fluent

<i>v.</i> have an effect on the way sb/sth develops, behaves or thinks	了很大的影响。◇ What's the influence of video games on children? 电子游戏对小孩的影响是什么? <i>v.</i> [T] 影响: The novel has influenced the lives of millions. 这部小说影响了千百万人的一生。	常犯错误 × My friend Jim influenced on me deeply. ✓ My friend Jim influenced me deeply. 我的朋友吉姆对我产生过很深的影响。
<b>inform</b> /ɪn'fɔ:m \$ -'fɔ:rm/ <i>v.</i> tell sb about sth esp. formally	<i>v.</i> [T] 告诉; 通知 <del>inform sb about</del> (或 of) sth <del>inform us of the result.</del> 请把结果通知我们。◇ [inform sb (that) ...] Jane informed me that you had left. 简告诉我你已经走了。	常犯错误 × She has informed us her decision.
<i>informal</i> /ɪn'fɔ:məl \$ -'fɔ:r-/ <i>a.</i> not formal	<i>a.</i> 非正式的; 不拘礼节的; 非官方的: an informal meeting 非正式会议 ◇ informal clothes 便装	构词 <del>inform- + formal</del>
<b>information</b> /ɪnfə'meɪʃən \$ -fər-/ <i>n.</i> facts about a situation, person, event, etc.	<i>n.</i> [U] 信息, 消息: [information about (或 on) sb/sth] Do you know any information about (或 on) the new plan? 你知道有关这项计划的信息吗? ◇ a useful piece of information 一则有用的信息 ◇ information desk 问讯处	构词 <b>inform + -ation</b> 常犯错误 × some information of the match ✓ some information about the match 有关比赛的消息
<b>-ing</b> /-ɪŋ/ <i>suf.</i> ① used to form the present participle of verbs ② action; process; result	<i>suf.</i> ① 构成动词的现在分词, 部分分词已经变成固定的形容词, 如: boring (乏味的); interesting (有趣的); surrounding (周围的); willing (愿意的)。② 与动词组合, 多构成不可数名词, 表示“动作; 过程; 结果”, 如: beginning (开始); bowling (保龄球); ending (结束); lightning (闪电); shopping (购物); sightseeing (观光)。有些词还可用作可数名词, 表示“一次动作; 动作产生的结果”, 如: building (建造; 大楼); drawing (画画; 图画); meeting (碰面; 会议); feeling (感觉; 情感); spelling (拼写; 拼写形式)。	其他例词 ① amazing; challenging; disgusting; easygoing; flaming; following; freezing; hardworking; leading; living; outgoing; outstanding; unwilling ② being; boating; boxing; ceiling; crossing; handwriting; greeting; hearing; gardening; meaning; nursing; opening; outing; painting; parking; printing; reading; running; sailing; shooting; shortcoming; skipping; smoking; stocking; swimming; thinking; training; turning; waiting; washing; wedding; warning
<b>inhabitant</b> /ɪn'hæbɪtənt/ <i>n.</i> a person or animal that lives in a place	<i>n.</i> [C] 居民, 住户; 栖居的动物: The city has more than 20 million inhabitants. 这个城市有2,000多万居民。	构词 <b>inhabit (居住) + -ant</b>
<b>inherit</b> /ɪn'hɪrɪt/ <i>v.</i> receive money, houses, etc. from sb when they die	<i>v.</i> [T] 继承: [inherit sth from sb] He inherited a large fortune from his father. 他从父亲那儿继承了一大笔财产。	
<b>initial</b> /ɪ'nɪʃəl/ <i>a.</i> happening at the beginning	<i>a.</i> 开始的, 最初的: His initial reaction was to run. 他第一反应就是跑。	音组 <b>-tial</b> /-ʃəl/ confidential; initial; potential
<b>inject</b> /ɪn'dʒekt/ <i>v.</i> put a drug into sb's body by using a special needle	<i>v.</i> [T] 注射: [inject sth into sb/sth] The medicine is injected directly into the muscle. 药直接注射入肌肉。	构词 <b>in- + ject (= throw)</b> 同根 project; reject



**injure** /'ɪndʒə ' \$ -dʒər/  
*v.* hurt a person or animal

*v.* [T] 损害, 伤害: No one was injured in the accident. 无人在这次事故中受伤。

**构词** in- + jure (= just 公正) → “给予不正确的影响”即“让…受伤害”

**辨析** harm; hurt; injure; wound

**injury** /'ɪndʒəri/  
*n.* physical harm caused by an accident or attack

*n.* 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕 [C; U] 伤害; 受伤处: a serious head injury 严重的头伤  
 ◇ He was lucky to escape injury. 他幸而未受伤。

**构词** injure + -y

◇ *ts.* -ries

◇ *pt.* & *pp.* -ried

**ink** /ɪŋk/  
*n.* coloured liquid for writing, printing, etc.

*n.* [U; C] 墨水, 墨汁; 油墨: Please write in ink, not in pencil. 请用墨水写, 不要用铅笔写。◇ a bottle of ink 一瓶墨汁 ◇ several different inks 几种不同的墨水

**音组** -ink /-ɪŋk/

drink; ink; link; pink; shrink; sink; think  
**巧记** 类似词还有: tea, fruit, food, grass, silk, 这些词泛指时用作不可数名词, 指某一种类时用作可数名词。

**inland** /'ɪnlənd, -lənd/  
*a.* near or in the middle of a country and away from the sea

*a.* 内陆的; 内地的: an inland city 内陆城市 ◇ inland climate 内陆气候

**构词** in + land

**inn** /ɪn/  
*n.* a small hotel, esp. in the countryside

*n.* [C] 小旅店; 小饭店; 小酒店: He stayed at a cozy inn for several days. 他在一家舒适的小旅店住了几天。◇ [常用于酒店名] Holiday Inn 假日酒店



**inner** /'ɪnə ' \$ -ər/  
*a.* located inside

*a.* [仅置于名词前] 内部的, 里面的: an inner room 内房 ◇ inner walls 内部的墙

**构词** in- + nner

**innocent** /'ɪnəsənt/  
*a.* not guilty of a crime

*a.* 无辜的, 清白的, 无罪的: [innocent of sth] He was found innocent of the murder. 他被判谋杀罪不成立。◇ an innocent victim 无辜的受害者

**构词** in- + nocent (罪恶的)

**音组** -cent /-sənt/  
 accent; innocent; recent

**input** /'ɪnpʊt/  
*v.* put data into a computer

*v.* [T] 输入: [input sth<sup>1</sup> into sth<sup>2</sup>] It took her three hours to input those figures into her computer. 把那些数据输入电脑花了她3个小时。

**构词** in + put

**inquire** /ɪn'kwɪər  
 \$ -'kwɪər/  
*v.* ask for information

*v.* [I; T] 询问, 打听: [inquire about sth] I called to inquire about the tickets. 我打了电话询问票的情况。◇ [inquire + speech] “Which is the quickest way to the theatre?” she inquired. “去剧院最快的路怎么走?” 她问道。

**构词** in- + quire

**同根** acquire; require

**用法** 英式英语还可写作 **enquire**。

**inquiry** /ɪn'kwɪəri  
 \$ -'kwɪəri/  
*n.* a question about sth

*n.* 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕 [C] 询问: [inquiry about sth] The company received over 200 telephone inquiries about the job. 公司接到了200多个电话询问这个工作。

**构词** inquire + -y

**用法** 英式英语还可写作 **enquiry**。

**insect** /'ɪnsekt/  
*n.* a small creature such as a bee and fly, with six legs

*n.* [C] 昆虫: An insect bit me on the arm. 有只昆虫在我的手臂上咬了一口。◇ Some insects are helpful and

**构词** in- + sect (= cut) → “昆虫”的身体似“被切成一节一节的”

**同根** section

and a body divided into three parts	some are harmful. 有些昆虫是有益的, 有些则是有害的。	<b>音组</b> <b>-ect</b> /-ekt/ insect; project; suspect ( <i>n.</i> )
<b>insert</b> /ɪn'sɜ:t \$ -'sɜ:rt/ <i>v.</i> put sth inside sth else	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>插入</b> : [insert sth <sup>1</sup> in (或 into) sth <sup>2</sup> ] Insert the key in the lock. 把钥匙插入锁里。◇ [insert sth between sth <sup>1</sup> and sth <sup>2</sup> ] He inserted a comma between the two words. 他在这两个词之间插入了一个逗号。	<b>构词</b> <b>in- + sert</b> (= join 加入) <b>构词</b> <b>in + side</b> <b>同根</b> alongside; aside; beside; hillside; inside; outside; seaside; sideroad; sidewalk; sideway; wayside
<b>inside</b> /ɪn'saɪd/ <i>prep.</i> in or into the inner part of (sth) <i>ad.</i> in or to the inner part	<i>prep.</i> <b>在...里面 ; 向...里面</b> : What's inside the bag? 袋子里是什么? <i>ad.</i> <b>在里面 ; 朝里面</b> : He opened the door and looked inside. 他打开门, 朝里面看了看。	
<b>insist</b> /ɪn'sɪst/ <i>v.</i> ① demand that sth should be done ② say firmly that sth	<i>v.</i> [I] ① <b>坚持, 坚决要求</b> : [insist on sb (或 sb's) doing sth = insist (that) ... 虚拟语气] Lisa insists on him (或 his) going with her. = Lisa insists (that) he (should) go with him. 莉萨坚持要他和她一起去。◇ [insist on (doing) sth] He insists on leaving at once. 他执意要马上走。 ② <b>坚持认为</b> : [insist on sth] She insisted on her innocence. 她坚持说她是无辜的。◇ [insist (that) ...] She insisted (that) she was innocent. 她坚持说她是无辜的。	<b>构词</b> <b>in- + sist</b> (= stand 站) <b>音组</b> <b>-sist</b> /-sɪst/ assist; consist; insist <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ He insisted <del>in</del> calling the police. ✓ He insisted on calling the police. 他坚持要叫警察。 <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ I insist he <del>leaves</del> at once. ✓ I insist he (should) leave at once. 我坚持要他立即离开。 [ insist 表示“坚决要求”时, 后面的从句要用虚拟语气, 表示“坚持认为”时, 从句则用陈述语气 ]
<b>inspect</b> /ɪn'spekt/ <i>v.</i> ① examine sth carefully in order to discover information about their quality, condition, etc. ② officially visit a place or a group of people in order to check they are satisfactory	<i>v.</i> [T] ① <b>检查 ; 检验 ; 审视</b> : She inspected the bank note carefully. 她仔细检验了一下这张钞票。◇ Inspect the goods before signing for them. 签收之前要对货物进行检验。 ② <b>视察</b> : The king inspected the troops. 国王视察了部队。◇ All schools are inspected once a year. 所有学校一年都要视察一次。	<b>构词</b> <b>in- + spect</b> (看) <b>同根</b> expect; respect; suspect
<b>inspire</b> /ɪn'spaɪə \$ -'spaɪr/ <i>v.</i> make sb want to do sth well	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>鼓舞 ; 激励</b> : His speech inspired his students. 他的讲话鼓舞了学生。◇ [inspire sb to do sth] She tried to inspire her son to take the competition. 她试图鼓励她儿子参加这次比赛。	<b>构词</b> <b>in- + spire</b> (= breathe 呼吸) <b>音组</b> <b>-ire</b> /-aɪə \$ -aɪr/ admire; desire; entire; inspire; require; retire
<b>install</b> /ɪn'stɔ:l \$ -'stɑ:l/ <i>v.</i> place sth in position and make it ready for use	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>安装</b> : We're planning to install an air-conditioner. 我们计划装一个空调。◇ He helped me install the software. 他帮我安装了软件。	<b>构词</b> <b>in- + stall</b> (安置)
<b>instance</b> /ɪn'stəns/ <i>n.</i> [for ~] for example	<i>n.</i> [for ~] <b>例如</b> : Many students, for instance Jack, took part in the activity. 许多学生, 比如杰克, 参加了这个活动。	<b>构词</b> <b>instant + ce</b>

**instant** /'ɪnstənt/*n.* a very short period of time*a.* happening immediately*n.* [C, 常S] **瞬间; 片刻**: He paused for an instant before continuing. 他暂停了一会儿, 然后又继续。◇ I'll be back in an instant. 我一会就回来。*a.* [常置于名词前] **立即的, 立刻的**: The movie is an instant success. 这部电影一炮打响。◇ instant coffee 速溶咖啡**构词** in- + stant (= stand)**同根** circumstance; constant; distant**音组** -ant /-ənt/

assistant; constant; distant; instant

咖啡 ◇ instant noodles 方便面 (或: 即食面)

**instead** /ɪn'sted/*ad.* in the place of sb or sth else*ad.* **代替, 顶替**: There was no coffee so I had a cup of tea instead. 没有咖啡, 所以我喝了一杯茶。■ **instead of ... 代替; 而不是**:

[instead of sb] You can go instead of me. 你可以替我去。◇ [instead of (doing) sth] He walked there instead of going by car. 他是步行去的, 而不是开车。

**音组** -ead /-ed/

ahead; dead; head; instead; read

**常犯错误**

× I decided to wait instead to call him.

✓ I decided to wait instead of calling him. 我决定等待而不是打电话给他。

**辨析** instead of; in place of**instinct** /'ɪnstɪŋkt/*n.* an inborn tendency to behave or think*n.* [C; U] **本能; 天性**: My first instinct was to run out of the house. 我的第一本能就是跑出房子。◇ the instinct for survival 生存的本能**institute**

/'ɪnstɪtju:t \$ -tu:t/

*n.* an organization that does a particular kind of scientific, educational or social work*n.* [C] (研究) 所; 院, 学院:

a research institute 研究所 ◇ the Massachusetts Institute of Technology 麻省理工学院 (MIT)

**构词** in- + stitute (建立)**同根** institute; substitute**institution**

/'ɪnstɪtju:ʃən \$ -'tu:ʃ-/

*n.* a large and important organization, such as a university or bank*n.* [C] **公共机构; 学校**: an educational institution 教育机构 ◇ a medical institution 医疗机构 ◇ banks and other financial institutions 银行及其他金融机构**构词** institute + -ion**音组** -stitution /-stɪ'tju:ʃən \$ -'tu:ʃ-/

constitution; institution

**instruct** /ɪn'strʌkt/*v.* ① tell or order sb to do sth, esp. in a formal way  
② teach sb how to do sth*v.* [T] ① **指示, 吩咐; 命令**: [instruct sb to do sth] The police officers were instructed to search the building. 警察受命搜查这栋房子。② **教, 传授**: [instruct sb in sth] She instructed the children in writing skills. 她给孩子们传授写作技巧。**构词** in- + struct (= build)**同根** construct**常犯错误**

× He instructed us history.

✓ He instructed us in history. 他教我们历史。

**instruction** /ɪn'strʌkʃən/*n.* ① advice and information about how to do or use sth

② an order

③ the act of teaching sth to sb

*n.* ① [C, 常-s] **用法说明, 操作须知**: [instructions on (how to do) sth]

Follow the instructions on how to operate it. 按操作说明操作。

② [C, 常-s] **指示; 命令**: carry out sb's instructions 执行命令 ◇ We are acting under instructions. 我们奉命行事。③ [U] **教授, 教导, 传授**: [instruction**构词** instruct + -ion**音组** -uction /-'ʌkʃən/

construction; instruction

**用法** instruction 指“教授过程”时, 为不可数名词; 指“操作要求”或“指令”时为可数名词, 常用复数形式。参见 directions。**常犯错误**

× The students are receiving

in sth] The course gives you instruction in basic reading skills. 该课程传授基本的阅读技巧。

instruction ɒn maths.

✓ The students are receiving instruction in maths. 学生们在上数学课程。

## instrument

/ˈɪnstəmənt/

**n.** ① a piece of scientific equipment or a medical tool

② a device that is used to make music

**n.** [C] ① 仪器 ; 器具, 器械 : medical instruments 医疗器械

② 乐器 : The guitar was her favorite musical instrument. 吉他是她最喜欢的乐器。◇ Do you play any instruments? 你会演奏乐器吗?

**构词** 源自 instruct

**辨析** device; equipment; instrument



medical instruments

## insult

**v.** /ɪnˈsʌlt/ say or do sth offensive

**n.** /ɪnsʌlt/ a

disrespectful or offensive remark or

**v.** [T] 辱骂 ; 侮辱 : [insult sb by doing sth] She insulted him by calling him a thief. 她辱骂他是个贼。

**n.** [C] 辱骂 ; 侮辱 : The woman was shouting insults at the shopping assistant. 那位妇女正在高声辱骂店员。

**音组** -ult /-ʌlt/

insult; result

**巧记** 动词和名词重音不同的词对还有 export, import, increase.

## insurance

/ɪnˈʃʊərəns \$ -'ʃʊr-/

**n.** an agreement in which you pay a company money and they pay the costs if you are ill, have an accident, etc.

**n.** [U] 保险 : life insurance 寿险

◇ medical insurance 医疗保险 ◇

[insurance against sth] insurance against theft 防盗窃险 ◇ He had took out insurance to cover damage to his goods. 他已经办理了货物损坏险。◇ an insurance company 保险公司

**构词** insure + -ance

**音组** -ance /-əns/

distance; ambulance; appearance; balance; entrance; guidance; importance; insurance

**insure** /ɪnˈʃʊə ' \$ -'ʃʊr/

**v.** ① buy insurance

② provide insurance for sb/sth

**v.** [T] ① 给...保险, 投保 : [insure sth for ...] The chair is insured for \$100,000. 这条椅子投了10万美元的保险。◇ [insure sb against sth] He insured himself against sickness or injury. 他给自己投了伤病保险。

② 为...提供保险, 承保 : Some companies won't insure young drivers.

**构词** in- + sure

**常犯错误**

✗ He insured his house for fire.  
✓ He insured his house against fire. 他给他的房子保了火险。

一些公司不给年轻驾驶员提供保险。

## intelligence

/ɪnˈtelɪdʒəns/ **n.** the ability to learn,

understand and think

**intelligent** /ɪnˈtelɪdʒənt/

**a.** having or showing intelligence

**n.** [U] 智力, 才智, 智慧 : a student of high/average/low intelligence 智力高/一般/低的学生

**a.** 聪颖的 ; 有才智的 : an intelligent student 聪明的学生 ◇ Dogs are intelligent animals. 狗是聪明的动物。◇ an intelligent guess 高明的猜测

**构词** intelligent + ce

**用法** IQ (智商) 是 intelligence quotient 的首字母缩略词。

**辨析** bright; clever; intelligent; wise

**构词** in- + tend

**音组** -end /-end/

attend; defend; depend; intend; pretend; recommend

**用法** 注意区别 intend to do sth 和 tend to do sth.

**intend** /ɪnˈtend/

**v.** have sth as a plan or purpose

**v.** [T] 想要, 打算 : [intend to do sth] We intend to go climbing on the weekend. 我们周末想去爬山。◇ “Does Mike intend to study French?” “Yes, he intends to.” “迈克想学法语吗?” “是的, 他想学。” ◇ [intend

doing sth] I intend leaving at once. 我打算马上离开。

**intention** /ɪn'tenʃən/

*n.* sth that you plan to do

*n.* [C; U] 打算, 计划; 意图: [intention of doing sth] I have no intention of joining the team. 我无意加入这个队。◇ [intention to do sth] The city announced its intention to build a metro.

构词 **intend + -tion**

音组 **-ention** /-'enʃən/  
attention; intention; invention; mention

该市宣布了建设地铁的计划。

inter- /ɪntə(r)- \$ -tər-/

*pref.* between; among

*pref.* 表示“两(或:多)者之间”, 如: international (国际的); interview (访谈)。

其他例词

Internet; interpreter; interrupt; interval

**interest** /'ɪntrɪst/

*n.* ① the feeling of wanting to give your attention to sth and learn more about it

② a subject or activity that you enjoy studying or doing

③ money charged by a bank when you borrow or money paid by a bank when you save money

*n.* ① [S; U] 兴趣, 趣味: [have (或 show) an interest in sth] He's always had an interest in physics. 他一直对物理感兴趣。◇ She'd liked the novel at first, but soon lost interest. 她一开始喜欢这部小说, 但不久就失去了兴趣。◇ He listened with interest. 他兴致勃勃地听着。◇ a book of great interest 非常有趣的书

② [C] 感兴趣的事, 爱好: My main interests are reading and cooking. 我的主要爱好是阅读和烹饪。

③ [U] 利息: [interest on sth] pay interest on a loan 支付贷款利息

④ interest

interested

interesting

音组 **-est** /-ɪst/

forest; harvest; honest; interest; latest

常犯错误

× places of interests

✓ places of interest 名胜之地

[表示“有趣”时, 为不可数名词]

常犯错误

× You can meet interested people in the English corner.

✓ You can meet interesting people in the English corner. 在英语角可以碰到有趣的人。

interested /'ɪntrɪstɪd/

*a.* feeling that you want to give attention to sth and learn more about it

*a.* 感兴趣的, 关注的: [interested in (doing) sth] He is interested in English. 他对英语很感兴趣。◇ [interested to hear/know/learn ...] We would be interested to know your opinion. 我们很想听听你的想法。

构词 **interest + -ed**

辨析 *v.*-ed 形容词; *v.*-ing 形容词

**interesting**

/'ɪntrəstɪŋ, -trɪst-/

*a.* attracting your attention because it is unusual or exciting

*a.* 有趣的: an interesting person/book 一个有趣的人/一本引人入胜的书 ◇ [it is interesting to do sth] It's interesting to hear other people's ideas. 听他人的意见是很有趣的。

构词 **interest + -ing**

辨析 *v.*-ed 形容词; *v.*-ing 形容词

**international**

/ɪntə'næʃənəl \$ -tər-/

*a.* involving more than one country

*a.* 国际的: international trade/law 国际贸易/法 ◇ an international company 跨国公司

构词 **inter- + nation + -al**

构词 **inter- + net**

用法 也可写作 the Internet, 或说 the Net.

**internet**

/ɪntənət \$ -tər-/ *n.* [the ~] an international computer network which allows people to exchange

*n.* [the ~] [S] 互联网, 因特网: I got the story from the Internet. 我是从互联网上看到这个故事的。

**information**

/ɪn'fɜ:məʃən \$ -tʃɜ:r-/

① explain the meaning of sth

② translate orally the

*v.* ① [T] 解释, 说明: interpret a dream 解梦 ◇ He interpreted the most difficult paragraph in the text. 他解释了文中最难的一段。

② [I; T] 口译: She interpreted for the



How the Internet has changed my life.



words that sb is speaking into a different language

boss when he traveled around China. 老板在中国旅行时, 她给他做口译。

**构词** inter- + pret

## interpreter

/ɪn'tɜːprɪtə \$ -tɜːprɪtər/ **n.** a person whose job is to change what sb else is saying into another

**n.** [C] 口译译员, 口译工作者:

Speaking through an interpreter, the president said he was worried about the situation. 总统通过口译译员说, 他对形势感到担忧。

**构词** interpret + -er

## interrupt

/ɪntə'rʌpt/ **v.** stop sb when they are speaking or doing sth by saying or doing sth yourself

**v.** [I; T] 打断, 打扰; 插嘴, 打岔:

Sorry to interrupt, but someone wants to see you. 对不起打扰一下, 有人想见你。◇ Don't interrupt me when I'm talking. 我在说话时别插嘴。

**构词** inter- + -rupt- (断裂) →

插话

**同根** abrupt; corrupt; erupt

**辨析** disturb; interrupt

## interval

/ɪntəvəl \$ -tər-/ **n.** a period of time between two

**n.** [C] 间歇, 间隔: After an interval of five years, the war broke out again. 间隔5年之后, 战争又爆发了。

**构词** inter- + val (= wall 墙) → “两堵墙间的空间”引申为“间隔”

**音组** -val /-vəl/

festival; interval; oval; survival

## interview

/ɪntəvju \$ -tər-/ **n.** ① a meeting in which sb famous is asked questions by a journalist ② a meeting in which sb is asked questions to see if they are suitable for a job

**n.** [C] ① 采访, 访谈: In a television interview yesterday, he denied the reports. 在昨天的电视采访中, 他否认了那些报道。◇ [interview with sb] an interview with the headmaster 与校长的访谈

② 面试: She has got an interview for a job with a law firm. 他获得了一个律师事务所的工作面试机会。◇ a job interview 求职面试

**构词** inter + view → 两者面对面  
**同根** preview; review; reviewer; viewer



a difficult job interview

## into

/ɪntu, -tə/ **prep.** ① to or toward the inside of (sth) ② becoming (a

**prep.** ① 到...里面; 向...内部: He came into our classroom. 他走进我们的教室。◇ She jumped into the pool. 她跳进了池子里面。

② 变成: The frog suddenly turned into a prince. 青蛙突然变成了王子。

**用法** into是介词, 而in to是“副词in + to do sth”, 如: He walked in to see if Jane was there. 他走进去看简是否在。

## introduce

/ɪntrə'djuːs \$ -'duːs/ **v.** tell two or more people who are meeting for the first time each other's names

**v.** [T] 介绍: [introduce sb<sup>1</sup> to sb<sup>2</sup>]

Mike, may I introduce you to Mary? 迈克, 我把你向玛丽介绍一下吧。◇ Let me introduce myself. I'm Jack. 让我自我介绍一下, 我叫杰克。

**构词** intro (= into) + duce (= lead 引导) → 把...引入

**同根** produce; reduce

## introduction

/ɪntrə'dʌkʃən/ **n.** ① the act of introducing ② the act of making sth happen or exist for the first time

**n.** ① [U; C, 常~s] 介绍: a letter of introduction 介绍信 ◇ The host made the introductions as the guests arrived. 客人到时, 主人一一作了介绍。

② [C] 引进, 传入; (初次) 采用: [introduction of sth (to a place)] the introduction of new drugs 新药的采用 ◇ the introduction of Buddhism to

**构词** introduce + -tion

**音组** -uction

construction;

introduction;

production

**常犯错误**

× Have you read the introduction

beginning of a book or speech	China 佛教传入中国 ③ [C] 引言, 导论, 序言 : [introduction to sth] In the introduction to his book, the author explains why he wrote it. 在书的序言里, 作者解释了他写此书的原因。	to the book? 你读过这本书的序言吗?
invade /ɪn'veɪd/ v. enter a country or region in order to take control of it	v. [T; I] 侵略, 入侵 : The Normans invaded England in 1066. 诺曼人于1066年入侵英格兰。	构词 in- + vade (= go) 音组 -ade /-eɪd/ fade; grade; invade; shade; trade
invader /ɪn'veɪdə \$ -də/ n. a soldier, country or army that enters another country in order to take control by military force	n. [C] 侵略者 : a foreign invader 外国侵略者 ◇ He devoted his life to fighting against the invaders. 他把自己的生命献给了抗击侵略者的事业中。	构词 invade + -er → invent invention inventor
invent /ɪn'vent/ v. create sth for the first time	v. [T] 发明, 创造 : When was the first electric clock invented? 第一座电子钟是什么时候发明的?	构词 in- + vent (= come 来) 同根 event; invent; prevent 辨析 discover; find; invent; look for
invention /ɪn'venʃən/ n. ① sth that has been invented ② the act of inventing sth	n. ① [C] 发明物, 创造 : The telephone was a great invention. 电话是一项伟大的发明。 ② [U] 发明, 创造 : [invention of sth] Our way of life has changed greatly since the invention of TV. 自从电视发明以来, 我们的生活方式发生了巨大变化。	构词 invent + -ion 常犯错误 × the discovery of the computer ✓ the invention of the computer 电脑的发明
inventor /ɪn'ventə \$ -tər/ n. a person who invents sth	n. [C] 发明者, 创造者 : [inventor of sth] Alexander Graham Bell is the inventor of the telephone. 亚历山大·格雷厄姆·贝尔发明了电话。	构词 invent + -or 雷厄姆·贝尔发明了电话。
invest /ɪn'vest/ v. use money to earn more money	v. [T; I] 投资 : [invest (sth <sup>1</sup> ) in sth <sup>2</sup> ] The company invested \$3 million in the project. 公司在这个项目上投了300万美金。	构词 in- + vest
investigate /ɪn'vestɪɡeɪt/ v. examine a crime, accident, etc. to discover the truth	v. [T; I] 调查 : The police has been investigating the murder for more than eight months. 警方调查这起凶杀案已有8个多月。	音组 -gate /-ɡeɪt/ delegate; investigate; irrigate
investment /ɪn'vestmənt/ n. the action or process of investing	n. [C; U] 投资 : [investment in sth] Foreign investment in China rose by \$7.5 billion in August. 8月份在中国的外国投资增长了75亿美元。	构词 invest + -ment
invisible /ɪn'vɪzəbl/ a. not able to be seen by the eye	a. 看不见的 : The magician wore a magic hat that made him invisible. 魔术师戴了一顶魔法帽, 别人因此无法看见他。	构词 in- + vis (= -vid-) + -ible 同根 revision; television; visit
invitation /ˌɪnvɪ'teɪʃən/ n. ① the act of inviting sb or being invited ② a card or piece of paper inviting sb to a party,	n. ① [C; U] 邀请 : [invitation to sth] She has not yet accepted his invitation to his party. 她还没有接受参加他的聚会的邀请。◇ a letter of invitation 邀请信	构词 invite + -ation 音组 -tation /-'teɪʃən/ dictation; expectation; invitation; presentation; reputation; temptation

wedding, etc.

② [C] 请帖, 请柬 : Hundreds of invitations have been sent out. 已经发出了几百份请帖。

**invite** /ɪn'vaɪt/  
v. ask sb to come to a party, meal, etc.

v. [T] 邀请, 招待 : [invite sb to (do) sth] He invited me to his 20<sup>th</sup> birthday party. 他邀请我参加他的20岁生日聚会。

🔊 **invite**  
invitation  
inviting  
音组 **-ite** /-aɪt/  
bite; excite; invite; polite; recite; unite

**inviting** /ɪn'vaɪtɪŋ/  
a. attractive in a way that makes you want to enjoy it

a. 吸引人的; 诱人的 : an inviting lake 令人神往的湖泊 ◇ an inviting smile 动人的微笑

构词 **invite + -ing**

**-ion** /-ən/  
suf. act; state; result

名词后缀, 常与动词组合, 表示“行为; 状态; 结果”等, 有 **-sion**, **-tion**, **-ation** 等变体, 如 :

❖ **-ion** : action (行动); attraction (吸引); collection (收集); connection (连接); correction (纠正); decoration (装饰); discussion (讨论); edition (版本); education (教育); exhibition (展览); expression (表达); immigration (移民); impression (印象); invention (发明); liberation (解放); operation (手术); protection (保护); relation (关系); revision (复习); satisfaction (满足); subtraction (减法); suggestion (建议); television (电视); translation (翻译);

❖ **-sion**, 多加在以 **d(e)** 或 **t** 结尾的动词后 : admission (准入); comprehension (理解); decision (决定)。

❖ **-tion** : addition (增加); attention (注意); competition (竞争); description (描述); introduction (介绍)。

❖ **-ation** : civilization (文明); consideration (考虑); conversation (谈话); explanation (解释); identification (身份证明); organization (组织); presentation (演示); pronunciation (发音); starvation (饥饿)。

其他例词

❖ **-ion**: abortion; accommodation; administration; affection; aggression; ambition; appreciation; association; caution; celebration; congratulation; communication; constitution; construction; contribution; devotion; dimension; direction; discrimination; emotion; excursion; generation; graduation; hibernation; institution; instruction; intention; irrigation; pollution; population; possession; production; punctuation; radiation; recreation; regulation; restriction; section; separation; situation; tension; version

❖ **-sion**: collision; commission; conclusion; division; extension; suspension; permission

❖ **-tion**: acquisition; assumption; composition; definition; distinction; expedition; position; prescription; reception; solution

❖ **-ation**: adaptation; application; conversation; determination; dictation; expectation; foundation; information; invitation; occupation; preparation; qualification; reservation; temptation

**Ireland** /'aɪələnd \$ 'aɪr-/  
n. an island country in north-western

n. 爱尔兰 : Ireland occupies about five-sixths of the island of Ireland. 爱尔兰约占爱尔兰岛六分之五的面积。

同根 England; Ireland; island; New Zealand; Scotland; Switzerland

**Irish** /'aɪərɪʃ \$ 'aɪr-/  
a. relating to Ireland or its people

a. 爱尔兰的; 爱尔兰人的 : Irish culture 爱尔兰文化 ◇ Irish folk music 爱尔兰民乐


构词 **Ireland + -ish**

音组 **-ish** /-ɪʃ/  
British; English; finish; foolish; Scottish

**iron** /'aɪən \$ 'aɪərən/  
n. ① a strong heavy metal

n. ① [U] 铁 : an iron gate 铁门 ◇ The window is made of iron. 窗户是用铁

谚语 Strike while the iron is hot. 趁热打铁。

<p>② a tool with a flat metal base that can be heated to make clothes smooth  <i>v.</i> make clothes smooth using an iron</p>	<p>做的。  <b>② [C] 熨斗</b> : a heated iron 加了热的熨斗  <i>v.</i> [T] 熨烫 : Can you iron my trousers for me? 你可以为我熨裤子吗?</p>	
<p><b>irrigate</b> /'ɪrɪɡeɪt/  <i>v.</i> supply land with water to help crops to grow</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [T] 灌溉 : The water from the lake is used to irrigate the area. 这个湖的水用于灌溉这个地区。</p>	<p><b>构词</b> ir (= in-) + rigate  <b>音组</b> -gate /-geɪt/          delegate; investigate; irrigate</p>
<p><b>irrigation</b> /'ɪrɪ'ɡeɪʃən/  <i>n.</i> the act of irrigating</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [U] 灌溉 : an irrigation channel 灌溉渠</p>	<p><b>构词</b> irrigate + -ion</p>
<p><b>is</b> /ɪz/  <i>v.</i> a form of “be”</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [L; A] <b>be 的形式之一, 与 he/she/it 连用</b> : It's (= It is) an interesting book and it's (= it has) been read by many of us. 这是一本有趣的书, 我们很多人都看过了。</p>	
<p>-ish /-ɪʃ/  <i>suf.</i> ① the people or language of a particular country or place          ② typical of a particular type of person</p>	<p><i>suf.</i> ① 名词后缀, 表示“<b>某国或某地的人或语言</b>”, 也可用作形容词, 如 : English (英国人 ; 英语 ; 英国人的 ; 英语的)。          ② 形容词后缀, 表示“<b>某一类人特有的</b>”, 如 : foolish (愚蠢的) ; selfish (自私的)。</p>	<p><b>其他例词</b>          British; Irish; Scottish; Spanish  <b>构词</b> is + land → 据传海上漂流者看到岛屿时发出“(It) is land!”的惊呼声, 后来就用 <b>island</b> 表示“岛”。</p>
<p><b>island</b> /'aɪlənd/  <i>n.</i> a piece of land surrounded by water</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] 岛 : a Pacific island 一座太平洋岛屿 ◇ They live on an island in the middle of the Pacific. 他们生活在太平洋中部的一个岛屿上。</p>	
<p>-ism /-ɪzəm/  <i>suf.</i> religion; system; state; quality</p>	<p><i>suf.</i> 名词后缀, 表示“<b>宗教 ; 制度 ; 特性</b>”等, 如 : communism (共产主义), socialism (社会主义)。</p>	<p><b>其他例词</b>          Buddhism; tourism</p>
<p><b>isolate</b> /'aɪsəleɪt/  <i>v.</i> cause sb/sth to be separate from others</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [T] <b>使隔离 ; 使孤立</b> : The village was isolated by the heavy snow. 村庄被大雪围困。 ◇ [separate sb/sth from sb/sth] The patient should be isolated from the rest. 这个病人应该与其他的隔离开来。</p>	<p><b>音组</b> -late /-leɪt/ calculate; circulate; isolate</p>
<p><b>issue</b> /'ɪʃu :/  <i>n.</i> an important topic or problem for debate or discussion  <i>v.</i> announce sth in a public and official way</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] <b>问题 ; 争论点</b> : [issue of sth] The President's speech addressed the issue of global warming. 总统的演讲阐述了全球变暖的问题。  <i>v.</i> [T] <b>发布 ; 颁布</b> : [issue sth to sb] The police have issued a storm warning</p>	<p><b>音组</b> -ue /-u :/          issue; statue; tissue; virtue  <b>to the public.</b> 警方已经向公众发布了暴风警报。</p>
<p>-ist /-ɪst/  <i>suf.</i> a person who believes in a religion or system, studies a subject, plays an instrument, etc.</p>	<p><i>suf.</i> 名词后缀, 表示“<b>相信某种宗教或制度的人 ; 学某学科的人 ; 弹奏乐器者 ; 做某种工作者</b>”如 : artist (艺术家) ; Buddhist (佛教徒) ; novelist (小说家) ; violinist (小提琴手)</p>	<p><b>其他例词</b>          chemist; communist; cyclist; dentist; journalist; physicist; receptionist; socialist; specialist; tourist; typist</p>

<p><b>it</b> /ɪt/  <b>pron.</b> ① used to talk about sth that's already been mentioned          ② used to talk about the weather, time, distance, etc.          ③ used as the subject or object of a sentence when the real subject or object comes later          ④ used to identify a person          ⑤ used to emphasize a part of a sentence          ⑥ used to talk about a child or animal whose sex is unknown</p>	<p><b>pron.</b> ① 它: "Where's my dictionary?" "It's on the desk." "我的词典在哪儿?" "在桌子上."          ② [用于指天气、时间、距离等]: It's raining outside. 外面在下雨。◇ It's Monday today. 今天是星期一。◇ It's five kilometres from the village to the town. 这个村子离城镇有5公里。          ③ [用作形式主语或形式宾语, 代替真正的主语或宾语]: It's not necessary for you to answer all the questions. 你没必要回答所有问题。◇ It's said that he lied. 据说他撒谎了。          ④ [用于明确身份]: Hello, it's me. 喂, 是我。          ⑤ [用于强调句子的一部分]: It was in 1995 that he joined the army. 他是1995年参军的。          ⑥ [用于指不知性别的孩子或动物]: "Mary had a baby." "Is it a boy or girl?" "玛丽生了。" "是男孩还是女孩?"</p>	<p><b>常犯错误</b>          × I like here.          ✓ I like it here. 我喜欢这儿。  <b>常犯错误</b>          × "Is it nice?" "Yes, it's."          ✓ "Is it nice?" "Yes, it is."          [在简短回答中, 只能用 it is, 不能用缩略形式 it's]  <b>常犯错误</b>          × There's three miles from here to the station.          ✓ It's three miles from here to the station. 这儿到车站有3英里。  <b>常犯错误</b>          × I hate that when people talk with their mouths full.          ✓ I hate it when people talk with their mouths full. 我不喜欢人嘴里满是食物时讲话。  <b>用法</b> it's 可以是 it is 或 it has 的缩略形式。</p>
<p><b>Italian</b> /ɪ'tæliən/  <b>a.</b> relating to Italy, its people or its language  <b>n.</b> ① a person from Italy          ② the language spoken in Italy</p>	<p><b>a.</b> 意大利的; 意大利人的; 意大利语的: Italian food 意大利食物  <b>n.</b> ① [C] 意大利人: Two Italians were killed in the plane crash. 坠机事故中有两名意大利人丧生。          ② [U] 意大利语: Can you speak Italian? 你会说意大利语吗?</p>	<p><b>构词</b> Italy + i + -an  <b>音组</b> -lian /-liən/          Australian; civilian; Italian</p>
<p><b>Italy</b> /'ɪtəli/  <b>n.</b> a country in southern Europe</p>	<p><b>n.</b> 意大利: Italy produces more wine than any other country except France. 除法国外, 意大利生产的葡萄酒比任何一个国家都多。</p>	
<p><b>item</b> /'aɪtəm/  <b>n.</b> a single thing in a set, group or list</p>	<p><b>n.</b> [C] 一件; 一项; 一个: Have you checked all the items on the list? 单子上的每一项你都核对了吗? ◇ [an item of sth] an item of clothing 一件衣服 ◇ a news item (= an item of news) 一则新闻</p>	<p><b>音组</b> -em /-əm/ item; problem; system</p>
<p><b>its</b> /ɪts/  <b>pron.</b> the possessive form of "it"</p>	<p><b>pron.</b> [形容词性物主代词] 它的: The city is well known for its architecture. 这个城市以建筑而闻名。</p>	<p><b>用法</b> 不要把 its 与 it's (= it is 或 it has) 混淆。</p>
<p><b>it's</b> /ɪts/          ① the short form of "it is"          ② the short form of "it has"</p>	<p>① "it is" 的缩略形式: It's hot. 天很热。          ② "it has" 的缩略形式: It's been raining for two hours. 已经下了两个小时的雨了。</p>	
<p><b>itself</b> /ɪt'self/  <b>pron.</b> the reflexive form</p>	<p><b>pron.</b> [反身代词] 它自己: My computer shut itself down two hours</p>	<p><b>构词</b> it + self</p>



of “it”

later. 两小时后我的电脑自动关机了。◇[用于强调] The novel itself is interesting but its TV adaption is a little boring. 这本书本身是有趣的, 但它的电视改编版有点乏味。

-ity /-əti, -ɪti/

*suf.* the quality or state of sth

*suf.* 名词后缀, 表示“特性 ; 状态”, 有些词用 **-ty**, 如 :

❖ **-ity**: ability (能力) ; activity (活动) ; equality (平等) ;

❖ **-ty**: anxiety (焦虑) ; beauty (美丽) ; difficulty (困难)。

其他例词

❖ **-ity**: authority; disability; electricity; gravity; identity; majority; nationality; minority; possibility; quality; quantity; reality; responsibility; security

❖ **-ty**: liberty; safety; variety

-ive /-ɪv/

*suf.* ① having the nature of sth

*suf.* ① 形容词后缀, 表示“有…性质的”, 如 : active (活泼的) ; expensive (昂贵的) ; attractive (迷人的)。

② 名词后缀, 表示“做某事的人”等, 如 : detective (侦探) ; representative (代表) ; relative (亲戚)。

其他例词

① native; positive; primitive; sensitive; subjective; tentative; aggressive; passive; conservative; radioactive

② explosive

-ize /-aɪz/

*suf.* change; make

*suf.* 动词后缀, 表示“使变化”等, 英式英语还可写作 **-ise**, 但 **-ize** 更常用, 如 : realize (或〈英〉realise) (实现)。

其他例词

organize; recognize; symbolize

# J

**jacket** /'dʒækɪt/  
*n.* a short coat

*n.* [C] 短上衣, 夹克衫: a leather jacket 皮夹克 ◇ Put on your jacket. 穿上夹克衫。

**构词** jack + -et  
**音组** -cket /-kɪt/  
 jacket; packet; pocket; rocket; ticket

**jail** /dʒeɪl/  
*n.* a place where criminals are kept to punish them

*n.* [U; C] 监狱; 看守所: He was sent to jail. 他被关进了监狱。◇ He spent five years in jail. 他在牢里呆了5年。  
 ◇ get out of jail 出狱

**音组** -ail /-eɪl/  
 fail; jail; mail; nail; rail; sail; tail

**jam** /dʒæm/  
*n.* ① a sweet soft food made from fruit  
 ② a situation in which sth such as a road is so filled that movement is stopped or slowed  
*v.* fill sth completely

*n.* ① [U; C] 果酱: a jar of strawberry jam 一罐草莓酱  
 ② [C] 拥挤; 堵塞; 阻塞: I was late for work because there was a traffic jam. 因为交通堵塞, 我上班迟到了。  
*v.* [T; I] 把...塞满; 把...塞紧; 挤满: Hundreds of students jammed the hall. 数百个学生挤满了大厅。◇ They all jammed into the room. 他们都挤进了房间。

**音组** -am /-æm/  
 am; dam; exam; gram; ham; jam; tram

◇ *pt., pp. & -ing.* -mm-



**Strawberry:** I hate jams.

**January** /'dʒænjuəri/\$-juəri/  
*n.* the first month of the year

*n.* 〔复-ries /-rɪz/〕 [U; C] 一月: in January 在一月 ◇ 〈英〉 on January the 5<sup>th</sup> (= 〈美〉 on January 5<sup>th</sup>) 在1月5号 ◇ It was a cold January. 那是个很冷的一月。〔更多用法参见 April〕

**音组** -ary /-əri/\$-eri/  
 dictionary; February; January; library; necessary; ordinary

**Japan** /dʒə'pæn/  
*n.* a country in East Asia

*n.* 日本: There are more than 150 major volcanoes in Japan. 日本有150多座大型的火山。

**音组** -an /-æn/  
 ban; can; Japan; man; pan; plan; than

**Japanese** /dʒæpə'ni:z/  
*a.* relating to Japan, its people or its language  
*n.* ① a person from Japan  
 ② the language of the Japanese

*a.* 日本的; 日本人的; 日语的: the Japanese government 日本政府 ◇ the Japanese language 日语  
*n.* ① 〔复同单〕日本人: He married a Japanese. 他娶了个日本人。◇ The Japanese greet each other by bowing. 日本人以鞠躬表示问候。  
 ② [U] 日语: She is learning to speak Japanese. 她正在学说日语。

**构词** Japan + -ese  
**音组** -ese /-i:z/  
 Chinese; Japanese; these  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ Japanese make good cars.  
 ✓ The Japanese make good cars.  
 日本人小汽车造得好。  
 [用 the Japanese 泛指“日本人”, the 不能省略, 参见 the Chinese]

**jar** /dʒɑ:/\$dʒɑ:r/  
*n.* a glass or clay container with a lid, used

*n.* [C] 罐子; 坛子: a jam jar 果酱罐子  
 ◇ [a jar of sth] a jar of honey 一罐蜜  
 ◇ Put the sand into the jar first. 先把沙

**音组** -ar /-ɑ:/\$-ɑ:r/  
 bar; car; cigar; far; guitar; jar; star

for storing food	放进坛子里。	
<b>jaw</b> /dʒɔː \$ dʒɑː/ <i>n.</i> the bottom part of your teeth below your mouth	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>下巴, 下颌</b> : He gave the thief a punch in the jaw. 他一拳打在贼的下巴上。	<b>音组 -aw</b> /-ɔː \$ -ɑː/ claw; draw; jaw; law; raw; saw; straw
<b>jazz</b> /dʒæz/ <i>n.</i> a type of modern music with a strong rhythm	<i>n.</i> [U] <b>爵士乐</b> : He likes modern jazz. 他喜欢现代爵士乐。◇ a jazz band 爵士乐队	
<b>jealous</b> /dʒeləs/ <i>n.</i> feeling unhappy and angry because sb has sth that you wish you had	<i>a.</i> <b>嫉妒的</b> : [jealous of sb/sth] Some of his friends were jealous of his success. 他有些朋友嫉妒他的成功。 ◇ She is jealous of beautiful girls. 她嫉妒漂亮的女孩。	<b>音组 -ous</b> /-əs/ dangerous; famous; jealous; nervous; ridiculous
<b>jeans</b> /dʒiːnz/ <i>n.</i> trousers made of strong cotton	<i>n.</i> [P] <b>牛仔裤</b> : He never wears jeans for work. 他从不穿牛仔裤上班。◇ a pair of blue jeans 一条蓝色牛仔裤	<b>音组 -eans</b> /-iːnz/ jeans; means
<b>-ject-</b> <i>w.r.</i> throw	<i>w.r.</i> 意为“ <b>投</b> ”, 如 : project (项目); reject (拒绝);	<b>其他例词</b> object; subject; subjective
<b>jeep</b> /dʒiːp/ <i>n.</i> a small vehicle made for traveling over rough ground	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>吉普车; 越野车</b> : The two men jumped into the jeep and drove away as fast as they could. 那两个男子跳进吉普车, 飞快地开走了。	<b>音组 -eep</b> /-iːp/ asleep; deep; jeep; keep; sheep; steep; sweep; weep
<b>jet</b> /dʒet/ <i>n.</i> a very fast plane with a jet engine	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>喷气式飞机</b> : They flew to Washington by jet. 他们是乘喷气式飞机去华盛顿的。◇ a jet plane 喷气式飞机	<b>音组 -et</b> /-et/ get; jet; let; met; net; pet; set; wet; yet
<b>jewel</b> /dʒuːəl/ <i>n.</i> a valuable stone used for decoration	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>珠宝</b> : That diamond is one of world's largest jewels. 那颗钻石是世界上最大的珠宝之一。	<b>巧记</b> 与 jewellery 的可数性不同, 类似的词对有 : scene/scenery。
<b>jewellery</b> /dʒuː əlɪr/ <i>n.</i> small objects people wear as decoration	<i>n.</i> 〈英〉[U] [总称] <b>珠宝; 首饰</b> : a piece of jewellery 一件首饰 ◇ She wears a lot of gold jewellery. 她戴了好多金首饰。	<b>构词</b> jewel + le + -ry <b>用法</b> 美语简写作 jewelry。 <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ a jewelry ✓ a piece of jewelry 一件首饰
<b>job</b> /dʒɒb \$ dʒɑːb/ <i>n.</i> work that you do regularly in order to earn money	<i>n.</i> [C] (一份) <b>工作</b> : After college, she got a job as editor. 大学毕业后, 她找了份编辑的工作。◇ lose one's job 丢了工作 ◇ out of a job 失业 ◇ apply for a job 申请工作 ◇ a part-time job 兼职工作 ◇ a full-time job 全职工作	<b>音组 -ob</b> /-ɒb \$ -ɑːb/ job; rob; sob <b>辨析</b> career; job; occupation; profession; work
<b>jog</b> /dʒɒg \$ dʒɑːg/ <i>vi.</i> run slowly, esp. for exercise	<i>vi.</i> [I] <b>慢跑</b> : He jogs two miles every morning. 他每天早上都要慢跑2英里。◇ go jogging 慢跑锻炼	<b>音组 -og</b> /-ɒg \$ - ɑːg/ dog; fog; frog; jog; smog, <i>pt. &amp; ing.</i> -gg-
<b>join</b> /dʒɔɪn/ <i>v.</i> ① become a member of an organization	<i>v.</i> ① [T] <b>加入, 成为…的一员</b> ; join the party 入党 ◇ He joined the company last year. 他去年进了这家公司。 ② [T] <b>参与, 参加</b> : Join us for lunch. 和	<b>音组 -oin</b> /-ɔɪn/ coin; join <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ He has joined the army for three

sb else is doing or go somewhere to do sth with sb else

③ connect or fasten things together

④ (roads, rivers) meet at a particular point

我们一起吃饭吧。◇ join the strike 参加罢工

③ [T] 连接; 接合: Join the two pieces together with glue. 把这两片用胶水连接起来。

④ [I; T] 会合: The two rivers join here. 这两条河在这里汇合。

■ join in (〈doing〉 sth) 参加, 加入: She joined in the conversation. 她加入了谈话。◇ She listened to the conversation but didn't join in. 她听了谈话, 但没有参与。

■ join up (with sb) 联合, 合并: They have joined up with another team of scientists to do the research. 他们已经和另一组科学家联合起来做这项研究。

years.

✓ He has been in the army for three years. 他参军已经3年了。

✓ He joined the army three years ago. 他3年前参军。

[join 为短暂性动词, 不能和一段时间连用]

辨析 attend; join; take part in  
辨析 connect; join; unite



joint /dʒɔɪnt/

n. a point where two bones meet in the body  
a. belonging to or shared by two or more people

n. [C] 关节, 节: the knee joint 膝关节

◇ Every joint in my body hurt. 我全身关节都痛。

a. 共同的; 联合的: a joint effort 共同的 effort ◇ a joint statement 联合声明 ◇ a joint venture 合资企业

构词 join + t

joke /dʒəʊk \$ dʒouk/

n. sth funny that is said or done to make people laugh

n. [C] 笑话: [tell (sb) a joke] Father told us a joke. 爸爸给我们讲了一个笑话。◇ No one laughed at his joke. 没有人被他的笑话逗笑。◇ [joke about sb/sth] They often make jokes about her hat. 他们常开她帽子的玩笑。

音组 -oke /-əuk \$ -ouk/ choke; Coke; joke; smoke 常犯错误

× say a joke  
✓ tell a joke 讲笑话

journal

/ˈdʒɜːnəl \$ ˈdʒɜːr-/

n. ① a written record about the things that happen to you each day  
② a serious magazine for professional people

n. [C] ① 日志; 日记: She's been keeping a journal for many years. 她记日记已经有很多年了。

② 杂志; 期刊: an academic journal 学术期刊 ◇ [常用于杂志名] The Journal of American History 《美国历史杂志》

构词 与 journey 有关

journalist

/ˈdʒɜːnəlɪst \$ ˈdʒɜːr-/

n. a person who writes reports for newspaper, television, etc.

n. [C] 记者, 新闻工作者: The journalist took notes throughout the interview. 整个采访期间, 这个记者都在做记录。

构词 journal + -ist

音组 -ney /-nɪ/  
chimney; honey; journey; money  
常犯错误

× What a long travel!  
✓ What a long journey! 多么漫长的旅途啊!

[travel 用作可数名词时, 常用复数 travels, 不用单数]

辨析 journey; tour; travel; trip; voyage

journey

/ˈdʒɜːni \$ ˈdʒɜːr-/

n. the act of traveling from one place to another, esp. over a long distance

n. [C] 旅行, 路程: Did you have a good journey? 你的旅途愉快吗?

◇ [journey (from sth<sup>1</sup>) to sth<sup>2</sup>] The journey to London takes about 2 hours. 到伦敦要2小时。◇ go on a journey 去旅行 ◇ a journey by train 乘火车旅行

joy /dʒɔɪ/

**n.** ① great happiness and

pleasure

② sb/sth that gives

**n.** ① [U] 欢乐, 高兴, 喜悦: They were filled with joy when they met again. 当再次相逢时, 他们满心喜悦。◇ cry with joy 高兴地叫起来

② [C] 让人快乐的人; 乐事: [joy of sb/sth] the joys and sorrows of life 人生的苦与乐 ◇ [(sth) be a joy to watch/see] The show is a joy to watch. 这场演出很好看。

**音组** -oy /-ɔɪ/

boy; destroy; employ; enjoy; joy

**巧记** 类似词有 honor, pleasure, surprise, 此类词表示情感, 用作不可数名词, 还可表示导致这种情感产生的人或事, 用作可数名词。

judge /dʒʌdʒ/

**n.** ① a person whose job

is to decide how criminals should be punished or make legal decisions

② a person who decides who has won a competition

**v.** ① form an opinion about sb/sth

② decide in a court of law whether sb is guilty of a crime

**n.** [C] ① 法官; 审判员: The judge sentenced him to 2 years in prison. 法官判他入狱2年。◇ a federal judge 联邦法官

② 裁判: The judge's decision is final. 裁判的裁决是最终的判决。◇ serve as a judge 当裁判

**vt.** [T] ① 判断, 断定: You should never judge a person by their looks. 不要以貌取人。◇ He is good at judging distances. 他善于判断距离。◇ [judge wh-] It's now difficult to judge whether the plan will be successful. 现在很难判断这个计划是否会成功。

② 审理, 审判, 判决: judge a case 审理案件

③ 担任...的裁判: He's been asked to judge the writing competition. 他受邀请担任写作比赛的裁判

**judge**

judgment

prejudice

**音组** -dge /-dʒ/

bridge; edge; fridge; judge; knowledge; porridge

**常犯错误**

✗ They judge economic policies for results.

✓ They judge economic policies by results. 他们用成果来判断经济政策。



judgment /dʒʌdʒmənt/

**n.** ① an opinion about sth

② the ability to make sensible decisions

**n.** ① [C; U] 看法, 评价, 判断:

[judgement about (或 on) sb/sth] It's difficult to make a judgement about the situation. 很难对形势作出评价。

② [U] 判断力: He showed a lack of judgment. 他缺乏判断力。

**构词** judge + -ment

**用法** 也可写作 judgement。

juice /dʒu:s/

**n.** the liquid from fruit or vegetables; a drink made from this

**n.** [U; C] 汁, 液: orange/grape juice 橘子/葡萄汁 ◇ a carton of apple juice 一盒苹果汁 ◇ A coke and a carrot juice, please. 请来一杯可乐和一杯胡萝卜汁。

juicy /dʒu:si/

**a.** containing a lot of juice

**a.** 多汁的: a juicy pear 多汁的梨

**构词** juice + -y

◇ cf. -cier ◇ sf. -ciest

July /dʒuˈlaɪ/

**n.** the seventh month of the year

**n.** 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕 [U; C] 七月:

in July 在7月 ◇ 〈英〉 on July the 5<sup>th</sup> (= 〈美〉 on July 5<sup>th</sup>) 在7月5号 ◇ in early/late July 7月上旬/下旬 ◇ a busy July 一个繁忙的7月 [更多用法参见 April]

**构词** 源自罗马军事、政治领袖 Julius Caesar (尤利乌斯·恺撒)

**音组** -ly /-laɪ/

apply; fly; July; rely; reply; supply



<b>jump</b> /dʒʌmp/ <i>n.</i> the act of pushing yourself suddenly off the ground using your legs <i>v.</i> push yourself suddenly off the ground using your legs	<i>n.</i> [C] 跳; 跳跃: He won with a jump of 2 meters. 他跳了2米而获胜。◇ <b>high jump</b> 跳高 ◇ <b>long jump</b> 跳远 <i>v.</i> [I] 跳, 跳跃: jump into the river 跳进河里 ◇ jump off the bridge 从桥上跳下 ◇ jump down from the chair 从椅子上跳下来 ◇ jump over the wall 跳墙而过	<b>音组 -ump</b> /-ʌmp/ jump; pump <b>常犯错误</b> × The boy jumped off <del>from</del> the train. × The boy jumped off the train. 男孩从火车上跳了下来。
<b>June</b> /dʒu:n/ <i>n.</i> the sixth month of the year	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 六月: in June 在6月 ◇ 〈英〉on June the 5 <sup>th</sup> (= 〈美〉on June 5 <sup>th</sup> ) 在6月5号 ◇ It was a hot June. 那是个很热的6月。[更多用法参见 April]	
<b>jungle</b> /ˈdʒʌŋɡl/ <i>n.</i> a tropical forest where trees and plants grow very closely together	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 丛林, 密林: The area is covered in dense jungle. 这个地区丛林密布。◇ The lion is often called the king of the jungle. 狮子常被称作丛林之王。	<b>音组 -ngle</b> /-ŋɡl/ angle; jungle; single; triangle
<b>junior</b> /ˈdʒu:niə \$ 'niər/ <i>a.</i> low in rank <i>n.</i> the student in the third of four years at a high school or college	<i>a.</i> 级别低下的: [junior to sb] He is junior to Susan. 他的职位比苏珊低。◇ (a) junior high school 初中 <i>n.</i> [C] (中学或大学的) 三年级学生: My sister is a junior at college. 我妹妹是大三学生。	<b>音组 -ior</b> /-iə \$ 'iər/ junior; senior; superior
<b>junk</b> /dʒʌŋk/ <i>n.</i> things that have no use or value	<i>n.</i> [U] 废品, 破烂货: The small room is filled with junk. 这个小房间里堆满了废旧之物。◇ junk mail 垃圾邮件 ◇ junk food 垃圾食品	<b>音组 -unk</b> /-ʌŋk/ drunk; junk; trunk <b>用法</b> junk 为非正式用语; litter 用于正式的警告语中, 可作动词或名词, 意为“(扔)果皮纸屑”。
<b>just</b> <sup>1</sup> /dʒʌst/ <i>ad.</i> ① a short time ago ② exactly ③ only	<i>ad.</i> ① 刚才: She's just left. 她刚离开。 ② 恰好: Just then, it began to rain. 就在这时, 天开始下雨。 ③ 只不过, 仅: This is just a story. 这只是一个故事。◇ Just a minute. 稍等。 ■ just now ① 刚刚: [用于过去时] He was here just now. 他刚刚在这儿。 ② 此时; 此刻: [用于现在时] I'm busy just now. 我此刻正忙着呢。	<b>音组 -ust</b> /-ʌst/ adjust; dust; just; must; trust <b>常犯错误</b> × All but one <del>have been</del> here just now. ✓ All but one were here just now. 除一个人外, 所有人刚刚都在这里。
<b>just</b> <sup>2</sup> /dʒʌst/ <i>a.</i> fair and morally correct	<i>a.</i> [常置于名词前] 公正的: a just society 公正的社会 ◇ a just punishment 公正的惩罚	➡ just justice justify adjust
<b>justice</b> /ˈdʒʌstɪs/ <i>n.</i> ① the fair treatment of people ② the system by which people are judged and	<i>n.</i> [U] ① 公正, 公平; 正义: We saw no justice in the court's decision. 我们没有看到法院的裁决有什么公正性。◇ a sense of justice 正义感 ② 司法: the justice system 司法系统 ◇	<b>构词 just + -ice</b> <b>音组 -tice</b> /-tɪs/ justice; notice; practice

criminals are punished bring the killer to justice 将杀人犯绳之以法

justify /'dʒʌstɪfaɪ/

*v.* give a reason for sth that other people think is unreasonable

⇒ *ts.* **-fies**

⇒ *pt. & pp.* **-fied**

*v.* [T] 证明...正当 ( 或有理、正确、无罪 ): [justify (doing) sth] How can you justify spending so much money on clothes? 你花这么多钱买衣服, 你如何对此作出令人满意的解释呢? ◇ justify one's behavior 为自己的行为辩解

构词 **just + -ify**

同缀 clarify; classify; terrify

谚语 The end justifies the means. 只要目的正当, 可以不择手段。

# K

**kangaroo** /ˌkæŋɡəˈruː/   
 *n.* a large Australian animal that moves by jumping and carries its babies in a pocket on its stomach

**keen** /kiːn/   
 *a.* ① eager and willing to do sth   
 ② strong and sensitive

**keep** /kiːp/   
 *v.* ① make sb/sth stay in a particular condition or position   
 ② stay in a particular condition or position   
 ③ continue doing sth or do sth again and again   
 ④ have sth and not give it back   
 ⑤ have animals and take care of them

⇨ *pt. & pp.* **kept** /kept/

*n.* 〔复~s/-z/〕 [C] **袋鼠** : There are more than 50 kinds of kangaroos in the world. 全世界共有 50 多种袋鼠。◇ The kangaroo is a national symbol of Australia. 袋鼠是澳大利亚的国家象征。

*a.* ① **渴望的; 热衷的** : a keen student 求上进的学生 ◇ [keen to do sth] He is keen to visit the Great Wall. 他渴望游览长城。

② **敏锐的; 敏捷的** : a keen eye 敏锐的眼光 ◇ a keen sense of smell 灵敏的嗅觉   
 ■ **be keen on sth 热衷于; 对...着迷; 喜爱** : All the boys are keen on swimming. 所有的男孩都热衷游泳。

*v.* ① **使保持** : [keep sb + *a./prep.*] He always keeps himself busy. 他总是让自己很忙。◇ We have to keep costs under control. 我们得控制成本。◇ [keep sb doing sth] I'm sorry to keep you waiting. 对不起, 让你久等了。

② [L] **保持** : Please keep quiet. 请保持安静。◇ She likes to keep busy. 她喜欢忙忙碌碌。◇ keep silent 保持沉默   
 ③ [I] **继续, 重复** : [keep (on) doing sth] She kept on walking when I called her. 当我叫她时, 她继续往前走。◇ He kept interrupting me. 他不断地打断我。

④ [T] **保存; 留着** : If you love the book, you can keep it. 如果你喜欢这本书, 你可以留着。

⑤ **培育; 饲养** : keep pigs/bees 养猪/蜂   
 ■ **keep (sb) away 避开; 不使...接近** : Keep those children away from Mr. Black. 不要让那些孩子靠近布莱克先生。

■ **keep sth back 阻止, 抑制** : She tried her best to keep back her tears. 她竭力忍住泪水。

**音组 -oo** /-uː/   
 bamboo; kangaroo; too; zoo



a kangaroo in the zoo

**音组 -een** /-iːn/ canteen; been; seen

➡ **keep**

keeper   
 zookeeper   
 shopkeeper   
 housekeeper

**音组 -eep** /-iːp/   
 asleep; deep; jeep; keep; sheep; steep; sweep; weep

**常犯错误**

✗ He kept on to interrupt her.

✓ He kept on interrupting her. 他不断打扰她。

**常犯错误**

✗ An umbrella will keep you getting wet.

✓ An umbrella will keep you from getting wet. 雨伞可以让你避免被淋湿。

“让某人一直做某事”, keep sb from doing sth 意为“防止某人做某事”]

■ **keep sb from (doing) sth** 防止(或:妨碍)…做: She kept her children from eating too much candy. 她不让孩子们吃太多的糖。

■ **keep (sb/sth) off sth** (使)不进入; (使)不接触: Keep off the grass! 请勿践踏草坪!

■ **keep up with sb/sth** 跟上(人、潮流等): Let's run to keep up with him. 让我们跑步跟上他。◇ He doesn't work hard enough so he wasn't able to keep up with the rest of the class. 他读书不够努力, 因此功课赶不上班上其他同学。

**keeper** /kiːpə/\$-pər/  
n. a person whose job is to take care of a building, sth valuable or animals in a zoo

n. [C] 看守员; (动物园中的) 饲养员: Keepers are attacked sometimes by the animals they take care of. 动物园饲养员有时会被他们饲养的动物攻击。

构词 **keep + -er**

**kettle** /ketl/  
n. a container used for boiling water

n. [C] (烧水用的) 水壶: an electric kettle 电水壶 ◇ The kettle is boiling. 壶开了。

音组 **-ettle** /-etl/ kettle; settle

**key** /ki:/  
n. ① a small specially shaped piece of metal used for locking or unlocking a door, starting a car, etc.  
② a set of answers to exercises or problems  
③ any of the buttons you press to produce letters on a computer or to make sounds on a piano  
④ [the ~] an important thing that helps you to understand or achieve sth

n. ① [C] 钥匙: a car/door key 车/门钥匙 ◇ a bunch of keys 一串钥匙 ◇ [key to sth] a spare key to the house 房子的备用钥匙

② [C] 答案, 解答: [key to sth] The key to the test is at the back of the book. 测试答案在书的后面。

③ [C] (电脑、钢琴等的) 键: Press the "Enter" key to finish. 按“回车”键结束。◇ a piano key 钢琴的琴键

④ [the ~] [S] 关键: [the key to sth] The key to success is hard work. 成功的关键是努力工作。

常犯错误

✗ Diet and exercise are the key for good health.

✓ Diet and exercise are the key to good health. 饮食和锻炼是身体健康的关键。



**keyboard**  
/kiːbɔ:d/\$-bɔ:rd/  
n. the set of keys on a computer, piano, etc.

n. [C] (电脑、钢琴等的) 键盘: a computer keyboard 电脑键盘 ◇ The piano is a keyboard instrument. 钢琴是一种键盘乐器。

构词 **key + board**

同根 aboard; blackboard; skateboard

**kick** /kɪk/  
v. ① hit sb/sth with the foot  
② move the legs quickly and violently  
n. the act of kicking sb/sth or kicking the legs

v. [T; I] ① 踢, 踹: He kicked the ball as hard as he could. 他竭尽全力踢了一下球。◇ She kicked the man in the stomach. 她踹了那个男人的腹部一脚。

② 踢(腿): The dancers are kicking their legs in the air. 舞蹈演员在做空中踢腿动作。

音组 **-ick** /-ɪk/  
brick; chick; click; kick; pick; quick; sick; stick; thick; tick; trick

n. [C] 踢; 踢腿: She gave the door a kick. 他踢了门一脚。

音组 **-id** /-ɪd/ bid; kid; lid; rid

**kid<sup>1</sup>** /kɪd/  
n. a child or young person

n. <非正式> [C] 小孩: The couple has two kids. 这对夫妇有两个小孩。

**kid<sup>2</sup>**  
v. deceive sb in a joking way

v. [T; I] 欺骗, 戏弄: I am not kidding you. These books are free. 我不是和你开玩笑, 这些书是免费的。◇ Don't worry, he's only kidding. 不要担心, 他只是在开玩笑。

◇ pt., pp. & -ing. -dd-



<b>kidnap</b> /'kɪdnæp/ <i>v.</i> take sb away by force, esp. in order to get money for returning them	<i>v.</i> [T] 诱拐(小孩); 绑架 : Her son was kidnapped from the school. 她儿子在学校被绑架了。	<b>构词</b> kid + nap ⇨ <i>pt., pp. &amp; -ing. -pp-</i>
<b>kill</b> /kɪl/ <i>v.</i> make sb die	<i>v.</i> [T; I] 杀死, 使丧生 : Five people were killed in the car accident. 5个人在汽车事故中丧生。◇ He killed himself with a gun. 他用手枪结束了自己的生命。◇ a virus that can kill 能致人死命的病毒	<b>音组</b> -ill /-ɪl/ bill; drill; fill; grill; hill; ill; kill; pill; skill; still; thrill; till; will <b>用法</b> kill 不能一律译为“杀害, 杀死”, 有些场合用“使丧生”。
<b>kilo</b> /kiːləu \$ -lou/ <i>n.</i> = kilogram	<i>n.</i> 〔复 ~s /-z/〕 [C] 千克	
<b>kilogram</b> /'kɪləgræm/ <i>n.</i> 1,000 grams	<i>n.</i> [C] 千克, 公斤 : [a kilogram of sth] He bought 10 kilograms of rice. 他买了10公斤大米。	<b>构词</b> kilo (千) + -gram- <b>用法</b> 缩略式为 <b>kg</b> 。
<b>kilometre</b> /'kɪləmi:t̩ \$ kɪ'lɒmɪtə \$ kɪ'lɑː-/ə <i>n.</i> 1,000 meters	<i>n.</i> [C] 千米, 公里 : Her mother walks 1.5 kilometres to work every morning. 她妈妈每天上午走1.5公里路去上班。	<b>构词</b> kilo (千) + metre <b>用法</b> 缩略式为 <b>km</b> 。美语写作 <b>kilometer</b> 。
<b>kind</b> /kaɪnd/ <i>n.</i> a type <i>a.</i> friendly, helpful, generous and caring about other people	<i>n.</i> [C] 种; 类 : [a kind of sb/sth] a kind of bag 一种袋子 ◇ three kinds of bag(s) 3种袋子 ◇ What kind of cake do you want? 你想要哪种蛋糕? ◇ music of all kinds 各种各样的音乐 <i>a.</i> 善良的; 友善的; 仁慈的 : [it is kind of sb to do sth] It's really kind of you to help us. 你能帮我们, 真是太感谢了。◇ [kind to sb] Please be kind to your classmates. 对同学要和善。 ■ all kinds of sb/sth 各种各样的 : He reads all kinds of books. 他看的书包罗万象。◇ There are all kinds of fishes in the river. 河里有各种各样的鱼。	☞ <i>kind</i> kindly kindness kind-heartedness <b>音组</b> -ind /-aɪnd/ behind; blind; find; kind; mind <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ It is kind for you to come. ✓ It is kind of you to come. ✓ You are kind to come. 你能来真是太好了。 <b>用法</b> a kind of 后面的所接的名词不带冠词; 名词的单复数形式规则如下: a/this kind of + 名词单数; two/three kinds of + 名词单数或复数。type 的用法同 kind。 <b>辨析</b> kind; sort; type
<b>kindly</b> /'kaɪndli/ <i>ad.</i> in a kind way	<i>ad.</i> 和蔼地; 亲切地 : The old man spoke kindly to the children. 老人对孩子们说话和蔼。◇ Would you kindly	<b>构词</b> kind + -ly close the door? 请把门关上, 好吗?
<b>kindergarten</b> /'kɪndəˌɡɑːtən \$ - dərˌɡɑːr-/ <i>n.</i> a school for children under the age of six	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 幼儿园 : His son is in kindergarten now. 他的儿子正在上幼儿园。	<b>构词</b> 源自德语 kinder (= children) + garten (= garden)
<b>kind-hearted</b> /'kaɪnd'hɑːtɪd \$ -'hɑːr-/ <i>a.</i> kind and generous	<i>a.</i> 好心的, 仁慈的 : a kind-hearted woman 好心的妇女 ◇ a kind-hearted gesture 友好的表示	<b>构词</b> 形容词-身体部位-ed <b>巧记</b> 同类构词 : warm-hearted, cold-blooded, right-handed, simple-minded



<b>kindness</b> /'kaɪndnɪs/ <i>n.</i> the quality of being kind or a kind act	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 仁慈 ; 善良 ; 仁慈的举动 : Thank you for your kindness. 谢谢你的好意。◇ his many kindnesses 他的诸多善举	构词 kind + -ness
<b>king</b> /kɪŋ/ <i>n.</i> a man who rules a country because of his royal birth	<i>n.</i> [C] 国王 : He became king in 1577. 他于 1577 年登上王位。◇ the kings and queens of England 英国国王和王后 ◇ King Arthur 亚瑟王	音组 -ing /-ɪŋ/ bring; king; ring; sing; spring; string; swing; thing; wing
<b>kingdom</b> /'kɪŋdəm/ <i>n.</i> a country ruled by a king or queen	<i>n.</i> [C] 王国 : the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland 大不列颠和北爱尔兰联合王国	构词 king + -dom
<b>kiss</b> /kɪs/ <i>v.</i> touch sb with your lips <i>n.</i> the act of touching sb with the lips	<i>v.</i> [T] 吻, 亲吻 : [kiss sb on the + 身体部位] She kissed the baby on the cheek. 她亲吻了宝宝的脸颊。◇ kiss sb goodnight 吻别道晚安 <i>n.</i> [C] 吻, 亲吻 : Come and give your Grandpa a kiss. 过来亲一下你爷爷。	音组 -iss /-ɪs/ dismiss; kiss; miss; Swiss
<b>kitchen</b> /'kɪtʃɪn/ <i>n.</i> a room where food is prepared and cooked	<i>n.</i> [C] 厨房 : Mom is busy making a meal in the kitchen. 妈妈正在厨房里忙着做饭。	
<b>kite</b> /kaɪt/ <i>n.</i> a toy that you fly in the air at the end of a long string	<i>n.</i> [C] 风筝 : The children were flying kites on the grass. 孩子们正在草地上放风筝。	音组 -ite /-aɪt/ bite; excite; invite; kite; polite; quite; recite; unite; white; write
<b>kitten</b> /'kɪtən/ <i>n.</i> a young cat	<i>n.</i> [C] 小猫 : John is playing with a kitten. 约翰正在逗小猫玩。	
<b>knee</b> /ni:/ <i>n.</i> the middle part of your leg which allows it to bend	<i>n.</i> [C] 膝盖 : She was on her knees scrubbing the floor. 她跪着擦地板。◇ He suffered a serious knee injury. 他的膝盖受了重伤。	音组 -ee /-i:/ agree; bee; fee; flee; free; knee; see
<b>kneel</b> /ni:l/ <i>v.</i> put one or both knees on the ground	<i>v.</i> [I] 跪下 ; 跪着 : She knelt (down) to scrub the floor. 她跪下来擦地板。◇ He was kneeling at her feet. 他正跪在她的脚边。	音组 -eel /-i:l/ feel; heel; kneel; steel; wheel ◇ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> knelt /nelt/ 或 kneeled
<b>knife</b> /naɪf/ <i>n.</i> a sharp tool used for cutting or as a weapon	<i>n.</i> 〔knives /'naɪvz/〕 [C] 刀 : The boy is carrying a knife. 这个男孩带了一把刀。◇ a knife and fork 一副刀叉	音组 -ife /-aɪf/ knife; life; wife
<b>knock</b> /nɒk \$ næk/ <i>v.</i> repeatedly hit sth with your hand, esp. in order to attract attention <i>n.</i> the sound of sb hitting sth with their hand	<i>v.</i> [I] 敲 ; 击 : [knock at (或 on) sth] There's someone knocking at the door. 有人在敲门。 <i>n.</i> [C] 敲击声 ; 敲门声 : [knock at (或 on) sth] There was a knock at the door. 有敲门声。 knock sb/sth down 撞倒 ; 击倒 : The tree was knocked down by a truck. 树被一辆卡车撞倒了。	音组 -ock /-ɒk \$ -ɑ:k/ block; clock; cock; knock; lock; o'clock; rock; shock; sock

**know** /nəʊ \$ nou/

*v.* have information in your mind

⇨ *pt.* **knew** /nju: \$ nu:/

⇨ *pp.* **known**  
/nəʊn \$ noun/

*v.* [T; I] **知道, 了解; 懂得**: He knows my name. 他知道我的名字。◇ Do you know Mary? 你认识玛丽吗? ◇ “Where is Tom?” “I don’t know.” “汤姆在哪?” “我不知道。” ◇ [know something/a lot about sth] She knows a lot about the matter. 她对这事了解得很多。◇ I know nothing about their plan. 我对他们的计划一无所知。◇ [know (that) ...] I know (that) he is good at football. 我知道他的足球踢得好。◇ [know wh-] Do you know how to use the machine? 你知道如何使用这台机器吗? ◇ I don’t know whether she will agree or not. 我不知道她是否会同意。

■ **know about (或 of) sb/sth 知道有, 听说过**: I know of the park. 我知道有这么个公园。

■ **get to know sb/sth 开始知道; 逐渐了解**: It took some time for her to get to know her new neighbours. 她过了一段时间才逐渐认识新邻居。

**音组 -ow** /-əʊ \$ -ou/

below; blow; flow; grow; know; low; row; show; slow; snow; sow; throw

**同音** know; no

**同音** knows; nose

**常犯错误**

✗ Hello, I don’t know you are in Beijing. How long have been here?

✓ Hello, I didn’t know you were in Beijing. How long have been here? 你好, 我不知道你在北京。你在这儿有多久了?

[✗ 这里指过去时间里“不知道”, 所以要用一般过去时]

**用法** know about (或 of) sb/sth 意为“听说过, 略知”, 与 know 意思不同。如: I know of her; but do not know her. 我听说过她的情况, 但不认识她。

**辨析** know; recognize



**knowledge**

/ˈnɒlɪdʒ \$ 'na :-/

*n.* information that sb knows about sth

*n.* [U; S] **知识, 学问**: [knowledge of sth] Her knowledge of computers is impressive. 她的电脑知识给人留下深刻印象。◇ He has little knowledge of cooking. 他不太懂烹饪。◇ [a knowledge of sth] He has a limited knowledge of wine. 他对酒的了解有限。

**构词** know + ledge

**常犯错误**

✗ learn (或 get) knowledge

✓ gain (或 acquire) knowledge 获得知识

**谚语** Knowledge is power. 知识就是力量。

**用法** 泛指知识时用作不可数名词, 指对具体东西的了解或所掌握的知识时, 与 a 连用, 后面常接 of sth 短语。

**knowledgeable**

/ˈnɒlɪdʒəbl \$ 'na :-/

*a.* knowing a lot

*a.* **有见识的; 知识渊博的**:

[knowledgeable about] He is knowledgeable about cars. 他对车很在行。◇ a knowledgeable and experienced lawyer 有见识又有经验的律师

**构词** knowledge + -able

# L

**lab** /læb/  
*n.* =laboratory

*n.* [C] **实验室** : a computer lab 电脑实验室 ◇ a lab report 实验室报告 ◇ a language lab 语言实验室

**音组 -ab** /-æb/  
 cab; lab

**label** /'leɪbəl/  
*n.* a small piece of paper, plastic, etc. attached to sth and giving information about it

*n.* [C] **标签, 签条 ; 标记** : You should read the instructions on the label before using the machine. 使用机器前, 你应该看看标签上的用法说明。

**音组 -el** /-əl/  
 cancel; parcel; channel; label; model; novel; travel

**laboratory**  
 /lə'brɒrətəri \$ 'læbrətɔ:ri /  
*n.* a room or building in which scientists do tests and research

*n.* [复 -ries /-rɪz/] [C] **实验室** : These experiments were done in a modern laboratory. 这些实验都是在一个现代化实验室里完成的。

**构词 labor + at + -ory**  
 同缀 directory; dormitory; factory; lavatory

**labour** /'leɪbə \$ -bər/  
*n.* work, esp. physical effort

*n.* [U] **劳动 ; 体力劳动 ; 工作 ; 努力** : Modern farming does not need much labour. 现代耕作不需要很多体力劳动。 ◇ **Labour Day** 劳动节

**音组 -bour** /-bə \$ -bər/  
 harbour; labour; neighbor  
**用法** 美语简写作 **labor**。

**labourer** /'leɪbə \$ -rər/  
*n.* a person who does physical work

*n.* [C] **体力劳动者, 劳工** : a farm labourer 农场劳工

**构词 labour + -er**  
**用法** 美语简写作 **laborer**。

**lack** /læk/  
*v.* not have sth or not have enough of sth  
*n.* the state of not having sth or not having enough of sth

*v.* [T] **缺乏, 缺少** : She lacks confidence. 她缺乏信心。  
*n.* [U; S] **缺乏, 短缺, 不足** : [lack of sth] The only problem is a lack of money. 唯一的问题是缺少资金。 ◇ There is no lack of students wanting to join the club. 不少学生想参加这个俱乐部。 ◇ [for lack of sth] He was fired for lack of ability. 他因能力不足被解聘。

**音组 -ack** /-æk/  
 attack; back; black; lack; pack; snack; track  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ He lacks of experience.  
 ✓ He lacks experience. 他缺乏经验。

**ladder** /'lædə \$ -dər/  
*n.* a piece of equipment for climbing up and down

*n.* [C] **梯子** : climb up a ladder 爬上梯子 ◇ fall off a ladder 从梯子上摔下来



**lady** /'leɪdi/  
*n.* ① a more polite word for woman

*n.* [复 -dies /-di:z/] [C] ① **女士, 女子** : a beautiful young lady 一位年轻漂亮的女士 ◇ Good morning, ladies. 早上好, 女士们。 ◇ Ladies and gentles,

**常犯错误**  
 ✗ a man and a lady  
 ✓ a man and a woman  
 [ lady 为礼貌用语, 常用在比较

name of a woman of high social rank ③ a woman who is polite and behaves very well	may I have your attention please? 女士们, 先生们, 请注意! ② 夫人; 女士; 小姐: Lady Thatcher 撒切尔夫人 ③ 淑女: His daughter is a real lady. 他的女儿是个真正的淑女。	正式场合]。 用法 ladies and gentlemen 不能改作 gentlemen and ladies。
lake /leɪk/ n. a large area of water surrounded by land	n. [C] 湖; 湖泊: Some tourists are swimming in the lake. 一些游客在湖里游泳。◇ Let's go skating on the frozen lake. 我们去冰冻的湖面滑冰吧。◇ Lake Geneva 日内瓦湖	音组 -ake /-eɪk/ cake; lake; make; snake; take; wake 用法 湖名一般不加定冠词 the, 但有例外, 如: the Great Salt Lake 大盐湖。
lamb /læm/ n. ① a young sheep ② meat of a young sheep	n. ① [C] 羔羊, 小羊: Mary is as gentle as a lamb. 玛丽像小羔羊那样温顺。 ② [U] 羔羊肉: Do you want some lamb? 要来点羔羊肉吗?	音组 -mb /-m/ [b 不发音] bomb; climb; comb; lamb; tomb
lame /leɪm/ a. unable to walk properly because your leg or foot is injured or weak n. [the ~] people who are lame	a. 跛的, 瘸的: a lame cat 瘸腿的猫 ◇ [sb is lame in ...] He is lame in the right leg. 他的右腿瘸了。 n. [the ~] [P] 跛脚者, 瘸腿的人: The moving story inspired the children to care for the lame. 这个感人的故事触动孩子们关爱跛脚的人。	音组 -ame /-eɪm/ blame; game; name; flame; same; shame 常犯错误 × She was lame with one leg. ✓ She was lame in one leg. 她有条腿是瘸的。
lamp /læmp/ n. a device that gives light by using electricity, oil or gas	n. [C] 灯: a desk/street lamp 台/路灯 ◇ an electric/oil lamp 电/油灯 ◇ switch on/turn off a lamp 开/关灯	音组 -amp /-æmp/ camp; damp; lamp; stamp
land /lənd/ n. ① the surface of the earth that is not covered by water ② an area of ground, esp. used for building or farming, etc. v. ① arrive in a boat or plane ② cause a plane to come down to the	n. [U] ① 陆地: Frogs live on land and in the water. 青蛙栖息于陆地和水中。 ② 土地: The land is dry and not suitable for growing rice. 这块土地很干, 不适宜种水稻。◇ a piece of agricultural land 一块农业用地 v. ① [I] 登岸, 登陆; 降落: [land on/at/in sth] When did the first men land on the moon? 第一批人登上月球是在什么时候? ◇ They landed at the port last spring. 他们于去年春天登陆这个港口。 ② [T] 使(飞机)着陆: The pilot landed the plane safely. 飞行员驾驶飞机安全着陆。	→ land England Iceland Ireland New Zealand Scotland Switzerland landlord homeland motherland inland island mainland 音组 -and /-ænd/ and; band; brand; expand; grand; hand; land; sand; stand
landlord /ˈlændlɔːd \$ -lɔːd/ n. a person who rents land, a room or a house to sb	n. [C] 地主; 房东: They began to fight against landlords on behalf of peasants. 他们开始代表农民反抗地主。◇ Our landlord insists we pay 500 yuan each	构词 land + lord week. 我们的房东坚持要我们每星期付500元。
lane /leɪn/ n. a part of road that is marked by painted lines	n. [C] 车道: a bus lane 公交车道 ◇ a fast/slow lane 快/慢车道 ◇ a four-lane highway 四车道公路 ◇ The two lanes	音组 -ane /-eɪn/ lane; plane

and intended for one line of traffic

of the freeway were closed because of the accident. 因发生交通事故, 高速公路有两条车道关闭了。



lanes

**language** /'læŋgwɪdʒ/

*n.* a system of words, sentences, grammar, etc. used by people to communicate with each other; the use of such a system

*n.* [C; U] 语言; 言语, 话: Chinese is my first language. 汉语是我的母语。◇ his native language 他的母语 ◇ [the ... language] the English language 英语 (语言) ◇ She began to learn a foreign language at the age of five. 她5岁就开始学外语了。◇ The teacher can speak three languages. 这个老师会说3种语言。◇ He speaks English as his second language. 英语是他的第二语言。◇ spoken and written language 口语和书面语 ◇ She's always careful in her use of language. 她措辞总是很谨慎。◇ body language 肢体语言 ◇ sign language 手语

**构词** langu + -age

**常犯错误**

✗ the way children acquire the language

✓ the way children acquire language 儿童习得语言的方法 [language 泛指语言时, 是不可数名词, 不需要 the]

**用法** “说/操…语言”用 speak, 不用 say。

**用法** 表示说、懂语言时, 直接接 Chinese 等, 后面不加 language。当谈论某一语言的历史情况时, 可用 the Chinese language 的结构。如: the history of the Chinese language 汉语史。

**用法** 表示具体某国、某地的语言时是可数名词, 当表示说出来的话时, 用作不可数。如: He used bad language. 他说脏话。

**lantern** /'læntən \$ -

tərn/ *n.* a lamp in a container that you can

*n.* [C] 灯笼; 提灯: a paper lantern 纸灯笼

**音组** -tern /-tən \$ -tərn/ eastern; lantern; pattern; western

**lap** /læp/

*n.* ① the flat top area of your legs when you are sitting down  
② a single journey around a race track

*n.* ① [C, 常S] (人坐时的) 大腿部: The boy was sitting on his father's lap. 男孩坐在他爸爸的腿上。  
② [C] (跑道的) 一圈: Susan overtook me on the last lap. 苏珊在最后一圈时赶超了我。

**音组** -ap /-æp/

cap; clap; lap; map; tap; trap

**large** /lɑ:dʒ \$ la:rdʒ/

*a.* big in size, number or amount

*a.* 大的; 巨大的; 大量的: a large area/river/city/house/family 大的区域/河流/城市/房子/家庭 ◇ a large man 块头很大的男子 ◇ a large number of people 很多人 ◇ a large amount of money 一大笔钱  
■ at large 未被捕获的; 在逃

**音组** -arge /-ɑ:dʒ \$ -ɑ:rdʒ/

charge; enlarge; large

**辨析** big; great; huge; large

**的; 逍遥法外的**: The murderer is still at large. 谋杀犯仍逍遥法外。

**laser** /'leɪzə \$ -zər/

*n.* a device that produces a very strong beam of controlled light or the beam of light

*n.* [C] 激光器; 激光: Lasers are used in eye surgery. 激光用于眼睛手术。◇ a laser beam 激光束 ◇ laser surgery 激光手术 ◇ a laser printer 激光打印机

**构词** 是 light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation 的缩略词



**last**<sup>1</sup> /lɑːst \$ læst/

**a.** ① most recent

② happening or coming after all the others

**ad.** ① most recently

② after all the others

**pron.** [the ~] the person or thing that comes after all the others

**a.** ① [仅置于名词前] 最近的, 刚过去的; 上一个的 : Last night 昨夜

◇ last year 去年 last Friday/June/Autumn 刚过去的星期五/6月/秋天

◇ The city has changed a lot in the last decade. 在过去的10年中, 这个城市发生了翻天覆地的变化。◇ his last job/book 他的前一份工作/最近写的一本书

② 最后的; 末尾的 : [the last ...] The last chapter of the book 书的最后一章

◇ When does the last bus leave? 末班车什么时间离开?

**ad.** ① 最近; 上一次 : I last saw him 4 years ago. 我上一次见到他是在4年前。

② 最后地 : He arrived last. 他最后一个到达。

**pron.** [the ~] 最后的人(或事) :

[the last to do sth] He was the last to go home. 他是最后一个回家的人。◇ They were the last to leave. 他们是最

后离开的人。

■ at last 最终, 终于 : At last they succeeded. 他们最终取得了成功。

■ the day/week/year before last 前天/上上个星期/前年

■ the last but one/two ... 倒数第二/第三 : the last but one page 倒数第二页

**last**<sup>2</sup>

**v.** continue to exist or happen

**v.** [I] 持续 : [last (for) + 一段时间]

The meeting lasted 2 hours. 这个会议开了2个小时。◇ The rain will last till midnight. 雨要下到半夜。

**late** /leɪt/

**a.** ① near the end of a period of time

② arriving or happening after the planned or expected time

**ad.** ① after the planned or expected time

② near the end of a period of time

**a.** ① 晚的, 迟的 : in the late afternoon 傍晚时分 ◇ in late autumn 晚秋 ◇

She's probably in her late twenties. 她可能二十八九岁。◇ The bridge was built in the late 1950s. 这座桥建于20

世纪50年代末。◇ It was late at night. 已经深夜了。

② 迟到的; 迟做的 : [late for sth] He's always late for work/school. 他上班/上学老是迟到。◇ [... late] The train was 2 hours late. 火车晚点2个小时。

**ad.** ① 晚地, 迟地 : [... late] The train arrived 2 hours late. 火车晚点2个小时。◇ Don't stay up late tonight. 今晚不要熬夜。

**音组** -ast /-ɑːst \$ -æst/

cast; fast; last; past; vast

**常犯错误**

✗ I visited him in last year

✓ I visited him last year 我去年拜访了他。

[last week/month/year等短语作状语时前面不需要介词]

**常犯错误**

✗ last afternoon

✓ yesterday afternoon 昨天下午

**用法** last Wednesday 的具体所指如果现在是星期二, 则指“上星期三”; 如果现在是星期四, 则是“这个星期三”。同理, 月份也是如此。

**用法** last week 指“上个星期”, 而在表达“在过去的2个/3个星期里”, 要加the, 如 : He has stayed here for the last two weeks. 上两个星期他一直待在这儿。此处的the last two weeks = the past weeks. 类似的表达还有 : in the last decade 在过去的10年里。

**辨析** in the end; finally; at last

**辨析** last; latest; recent



**late**

lately

later

latest

latter

**音组** -late /-leɪt/

late; plate; relate; translate

**常犯错误**

✗ I don't like to work lately.

✓ I don't like to work late. 我不喜欢工作得很晚。

**谚语** It's never too late to mend. 改过迁善从不嫌晚(或: 亡羊补牢, 未为迟也)。

**谚语** Better late than never. 迟做总

	<p>② 接近末期: The accident happened late in summer. 这个事故发生在夏末。</p> <p>◇ late in the afternoon (=in the late afternoon) 傍晚</p>	比不做好。
<p><b>lately</b> /leɪtli/ ad. recently</p>	<p>ad. 最近, 进来, 不久前: [常与完成时连用] He hasn't been well lately. 近来他身体不太好。</p>	<p>构词 late + -ly</p>
<p><b>later</b> /leɪtə \$ 'leɪtər/ ad. after the time you are talking about or after the present time</p>	<p>ad. 以后; ...之后; 后来: See you later. 回头见。◇ [一段时间 + later] He went to college three years later. 3年后, 他上了大学。</p>	<p>用法 “一段时间 + later” 不能用在将来时中, 要用 “in + 一段时间”。如: He will come back in three years (或 in three years' time).</p>
<p><b>latest</b> /leɪtɪst/ a. the most recent or the newest</p>	<p>a. 最近的, 最新的; 最晚的: What's the latest news? 有什么最新消息? ◇ his latest novel 他最新写的小说</p> <p>■ at (the) latest 最迟, 最晚: You should turn it in by Friday at latest. 你最迟得星期五把它交上来。</p>	<p>音组 -est /-ɪst/ forest, harvest, honest, latest, modest</p> <p>常犯错误</p> <p>× the latest week</p> <p>✓ last week 上星期</p> <p>辨析 last; latest; recent</p>
<p><b>latter</b> /'lætə \$ -tər/ n. [the~] the second of two people or things that have just been</p>	<p>n. [the ~] [C] (两者之中的) 后者: He offered me a book and a bag and I chose the latter. 他提供给我一本书和一个书包, 我选择了后者。◇ He has a car and two bikes and the latter are used more. 他有一辆汽车和两辆自行车, 后者用得更多。</p>	<p>音组 -tter /-tə \$ -tər/ better; bitter; butter; latter; letter; litter; matter</p>
<p><b>laugh</b> /lɑ:f \$ læf/ v. make a sound with your throat when you think you are happy or sth is funny n. the act or sound of laughing</p>	<p>v. [I] 笑, 大笑: [laugh about (或 at) sth] No one laughed at his joke. 没人被他的笑话逗笑。◇ She burst out laughing. 她突然大笑起来。</p> <p>n. [C] 笑; 笑声: He gave a loud laugh. 他大笑一声。◇ He reacted with a laugh. 他的反应是大笑一声。</p> <p>■ laugh at sb 嘲笑: His classmates laughed at him when he wore that cap. 当他戴那顶帽子时, 同学们都嘲笑他。</p>	<p>用法 laugh 常作可数名词, laughter 常作不可数名词。</p> <p>用法 He burst out laughing. = He burst into laughter. 他突然大笑起来。</p> <p>谚语 He laughs best who laughs last. 谁笑到最后, 谁笑得最好。</p>
<p><b>laughter</b> /'lɑ:ftə \$ 'læftər/ n. the sound of people laughing</p>	<p>n. [U] 笑; 笑声: burst into laughter 突然大笑起来 ◇ The classroom is full of laughter. 教室里充满了欢声笑语。</p>	<p>构词 laugh + ter</p>
<p><b>laundry</b> /'lɔ:ndrɪ \$ 'lɑ:n-/ n. ① a place where clothes are washed ② clothes, sheets, etc. which needs to be, are being or have been washed</p>	<p>n. ① 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕 [C] 洗衣店: He had his clothes washed at the laundry. 他的衣服是洗衣店洗的。</p> <p>② [U] 待洗衣物; 正在洗的衣物; 已洗衣物: a pile of dirty laundry 一堆脏衣服 ◇ I've got to do my laundry. 我得洗衣服了。</p>	
<p><b>lavatory</b> /'lævətərɪ \$ -tɔ:rɪ/ n. a toilet</p>	<p>n. 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕 [C] 厕所, 洗手间: Where is the nearest public lavatory please? 请问最近的公共厕所 在哪儿?</p>	<p>构词 lavat + -ory</p> <p>音组 -tory /-tərɪ \$ -tɔ:rɪ/ dormitory; lavatory; laboratory</p>



<b>law</b> /lɔː \$ lɑː/ <i>n.</i> ① the system of rules that everyone in a country or place must obey ② such a rule ③ a scientific rule which states how sth happens	<i>n.</i> ① [U] 法律(体系), 法 : In some countries hitting a child is against the law. 在一些国家里, 打小孩是违法的。 ◇ obey/break the law 守/违法 ② [C] 法律, 法规 : [law against (doing) sth] There are laws against smoking in some public places. 有法规限制在一些公共场所抽烟。◇ pass a law 通过一项法律 ③ [C] 定律 : Newton's laws of motion 牛顿运动定律 ◇ the laws of physics 物理定律	音组 -aw /-ɔː \$ -ɑː/ claw; draw; jaw; law; raw; saw; straw <b>常犯错误</b> “违法”的表达有 : ✗ Sb is against the law. ✓ Doing sth is against the law. ✓ It is against the law to do sth. ✓ Sb broke the law. [✗ sb is against the law 只能理解为“反对这个法律”, 不能理解为“违法”]
<b>lawn</b> /lɔːn \$ lɑːn/ <i>n.</i> an area of grass around a building or in a park	<i>n.</i> [C] 草坪 : Tom is playing with a dog on the lawn beside the house. 汤姆正在房子旁边的草坪上与狗玩耍。	音组 -awn /-ɔːn \$ -ɑːn/ dawn; lawn; yawn
<b>lawyer</b> /'lɔːjə \$ 'lɑːjər/ <i>n.</i> a person whose job is to advise people about the law and speak for them in	<i>n.</i> [C] 律师 : She has hired a lawyer to defend her. 她聘请了一个律师为其辩护。	构词 law + y + -er
<b>lay</b> /leɪ/ <i>v.</i> put sth in esp. a flat position ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> laid /leɪd/	<i>v.</i> [T] 安放, 搁 : She laid her baby on the bed. 她把婴儿放在床上。◇ [lay sth flat] Lay the paper flat on the table. 把纸展开平放在桌上。	音组 -ay /-eɪ/ clay; day; lay; may; pay; ray; say; way <b>巧记</b> lay 的过去式和过去分词可以与 say, said, said 类比记忆。 <b>辨析</b> lay; lie
<b>layer</b> /leɪə \$ leɪər/ <i>n.</i> a level of material that covers a surface or is between two other things	<i>n.</i> [C] 层 : [layer of sth] There was a thin layer of oil on the surface of the pond. 湖面上有一层薄薄的油。◇ The cake has four layers. 蛋糕有4层。	构词 lay + -er
<b>lazy</b> /'leɪzi/ <i>a.</i> not willing to work or make any effort ⇨ <i>cf.</i> -zier ⇨ <i>sf.</i> -ziest	<i>a.</i> 懒惰的 : She is the laziest girl in the class. 她是班上最懒的女生。◇ He is too lazy to take care of his dog. 他懒得连他的狗都不照顾。	构词 laze (懒) + -y 音组 -azy /-eɪzi/ crazy, lazy
<b>lead</b> <sup>1</sup> /liːd/ <i>v.</i> ① take sb to a place by going with them or in front of them ② be in charge of sth ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> led /led/	<i>v.</i> [T; I] ① 带路, 领路 : [lead sb to sth] The waitress led us to the table. 女侍者带我们到桌子。 ② 领导, 带领 : He will lead the investigation. 他将领导这次调查。◇ lead an army/a party 领导军队/党 ■ lead to sth 导致, 引起 : Smoking can lead to health problems. 抽烟会导致健康问题。	① lead leader leading 音组 -ead /-iːd/ lead; read <b>辨析</b> direct; guide; lead
<b>lead</b> <sup>2</sup> /led/ <i>n.</i> a heavy soft grey metal	<i>n.</i> [U] 铅 : The pipe is made of lead. 这根管子是铅做的。◇ a lead pipe 铅管	音组 -ead /-ed/ dead; head; lead; read( <i>pt.</i> ); thread <b>同音</b> led; lead
<b>leader</b> /'liːdə \$ -dər/ <i>n.</i> a person who is in charge of sth	<i>n.</i> [C] 领袖, 领导人 : a politic leader 政治领袖 ◇ [leader of sth] He was elected as leader of the party. 他被选为该党的领导人。	构词 lead + -er

<b>leading</b> /liːdɪŋ/ a. most important or successful	a. 最重要的, 最成功的: He played the leading role in the film. 他在电影中扮演主角。	构词 lead + -ing
<b>leaf</b> /li:f/ n. a flat, usu. green part of a plant that is joined to a stem or branch	n. 〔复 leaves /li:vz/〕 [C] 叶, 叶子: The leaves on the trees have turned yellow. 树上的叶子已经变黄了。◇ a cabbage leaf 卷心菜叶	巧记 以f结尾的名词的复数形式一般改f为ves, 但以下名词除外: 有信仰(beliefs)的酋长(chiefs)站在屋顶(roofs)上。
<b>league</b> /li:g/ n. a group of people or countries that join together for a particular purpose	n. [C] 联盟, 同盟: the Communist Youth League of China 中国共产主义青年团 ◇ the League of Nations 国际联盟	构词 与 colleague 同源
<b>leak</b> /li:k/ v. ① (of a liquid or gas) come out through a small hole or crack in sth ② (of a container) allow liquid or gas to escape	v. ① [I] 漏; 渗: Water is leaking from the pipe. 水从管子里漏出来。 ② [I; T] 漏(水、气): The roof leaked. 屋顶漏了。◇ The car is leaking oil. 汽车正在漏油。	音组 -eak /-i:k/ leak; speak; weak
<b>lean</b> /li:n/ v. bend your body in a particular position	v. [T] 倾斜; 靠; 倚; 依靠; 倾向: [lean against sth] lean against the wall 斜倚在墙上 ◇ [lean over sth] She leaned over the table to smell the flowers. 她把身子俯过桌子嗅花。	音组 -ean /-i:n/ bean; clean; lean; mean
<b>leap</b> /li:p/ v. jump into the air n. the act of jumping ⇨ pt. & pp. leapt /lept/ 或 leaped	v. [I] 跳、跃过: [leap over sth] The dog leapt over the fence. 狗跳过了篱笆。 n. [C] 跳、跃: With one leap, she crossed the ditch. 她一跳就跨过了沟。	音组 -eap /-i:p/ cheap; heap; leap
<b>learn</b> /lɜːn \$ lɜ:rn/ v. get knowledge of a subject or skill by studying or doing it  ⇨ pt. & pp. learnt /lɜ:nt \$ lɜ:rnt/ 或 /lɜːnd \$ lɜ:rnd/ 3 learned	v. [T; I] 学, 学习; 学会: All the students have to learn English. 所有的学生都要学习英语。◇ [learn (how) to do sth] He learned (how) to swim at the age of 6. 他6岁就学会了游泳。 ◇ [learn sth from sb] He learned a lot from his good friend Tom. 他从好朋友汤姆那儿学了很多东西。◇ [learn sth about sth/sb] What can we learn about World Expo from the passage? 从该文中, 我们可以了解到世博会的什么?	learn learned learner 音组 -earn /-ɜ:n \$ -ɜ:rn/ earn; learn 常犯错误 ✗ learn knowledge ✓ gain (或 acquire) knowledge 获得知识 辨析 learn; study
<b>learned</b> /lɜːnɪd \$ 'lɜ:r-/ a. having a lot of knowledge because you have studied a lot	a. 知识渊博的; 博学的: a learned professor 知识渊博的教授	构词 learn + -ed 用法 此词并非动词learn的过去分词, 发音与过去分词learned/'lɜːnd \$ 'lɜ:rnd/ 不同。
<b>learner</b> /lɜːnə \$ 'lɜ:r-/ n. a person who is learning a subject or skill	n. [C] 学习者: a fast learner 学得快的人 ◇ This website is specially designed for learners of English. 该网站专门为英语学习者设计。	构词 learn + -er

**least** /li:st/

[the superlative form of "little"]

**a.** smallest in amount, degree, etc.**ad.** to the smallest degree**pron.** [the ~] the smallest amount

[little 的最高级]

**a.** 最少的; 程度最轻的: [the least ...]

Of all the workers he got the least pay. 在所有工人中, 他所获得的薪水最少。

**ad.** 最少; 程度最轻: He worked least so he got the least pay. 他做的最少, 所以获得的薪水也最少。◇ the least interesting film I've ever seen 我看过

的最无聊的电影

**pron.** [the ~] 最少的量: [the least of sth] That's the least of my worries. 那是我最不担心的事。  
■ at least 至少; 不少于: The camera costs at least 2,000 yuan. 这个照相机至少要2,000元。◇ The weather was cold, but at least it didn't rain. 天气很冷, 但至少没下雨。**leather** /leðə \$ -ðə/**n.** animal skin used for making shoes, bags, etc.**n.** [U] 皮革: The shoes are made of leather. 这鞋是皮革做的。◇ a leather jacket 皮夹克**leave** /li:v/**v.** ① go away from a person or place

② not take sth/sb with you

③ make or allow sb/sth to remain in a particular state

**n.** time when you are allowed to be absent from your work, esp. in the armed forces**v.** ① [T; I] 离开: He left the office at five. 他是五点钟离开办公室的。◇

[leave for sth] He has left for London. 他已经出发去伦敦了。◇ [常用现在时或进行时表示将来时] The bus leaves in half an hour. 公共汽车半小时后离开。

② [T] 把...留下; 忘了带: [leave sth with sb] You can leave your dog with me when you are away. 你不在时, 可以把狗留在我这儿。◇ [leave sth for sb = leave sb sth] Can I leave a message for Jack? 我可以给杰克留个口信吗? ◇

[leave sth + **prep.**] He left his bag in the classroom. 他把书包忘在教室了。③ [T] 使保留, 让...处于(某种状态): [leave sb/sth + **a./ad./prep.**] Leave the window open, please. 请让窗户开着。◇ Leave me alone. 别管我。◇

The accident left one passenger dead. 这次事故使一位旅客丧生。◇ Many children were left without parents during the plague. 在这次瘟疫中, 很多孩子失去了父母。◇ [leave sb doing sth] Don't leave him standing in the sun. 不要让他站在太阳底下。◇

[leave sb to do sth] He left me to find the answer. 他让我去找答案。

**n.** [C] 休假; 假期: Mike was home on

音组 -east /-i:st/

beast; east; feast; least

常犯错误

× He made the **least** mistakes in the test.✓ He made the **fewest** mistakes in the test. 他在测试中错得最少。

[least 修饰不可数名词]



常犯错误

× He's left for two weeks.

✓ He left two weeks ago. 他两星期前离开的。

✓ It is two weeks since he left.

✓ He's been away for two weeks. 他离开有两个星期了。

[leave 为短暂性动词, 不能与一段时间连用]

常犯错误

× I forgot my keys in the office.

✓ I left my keys in the office. 我把钥匙忘在办公室了。

常犯错误

× I have to go back to the library. I left my friend to wait there.

✓ I have to go back to the library. I left my friend waiting there. 我得回到图书馆去, 我让我朋友在那儿等的。

[“让...处于某种状态”用 leave sb doing sth 的结构]

常犯错误

× Trains leaves to Hangzhou every twenty minutes.

✓ Trains leaves for Hangzhou every twenty minutes. 开往杭州的火车每20分钟一趟。

用法 leave school 指“毕业”或“退

⇒ **pt. & pp.** left /left/



leave. 迈克在家休假。◇ ask for leave 请假

■ leave sth/sb behind ① 留下; 不带: The books are too heavy for me to carry so I left some behind. 这些书太重了, 我搬不动, 因此我留下了一部分。② 忘了带: Who left a hat behind yesterday? 昨天谁忘了把帽子拿走?

■ leave sth to sb 把...留给某人: She often leaves financial decisions to her husband. 她常把经济决策留给丈夫确定。

学”; leave the school 指“离开这个学校”。

用法 现在分词结构 leaving sb/sth + a. 常用作结果状语, 如: The writer died, leaving the book unfinished. 这位作家去世了, 留下这本未竟之作。

用法 可用一般现在时或现在进行时表达将来含义, 如: I am leaving tomorrow. = I leave tomorrow. = I shall leave tomorrow. 我明天离开。

辨析 forget; leave

构词 lect + -ure → 选择来看的东西

同根 collect; elect; select

音组 -ture /-tʃə/\$ -tʃə/ culture; departure; furniture; future; lecture; nature; picture

构词 lecture + -er

college lecturer 大学讲师

④ left

left-hand

left-handed

left wing

音组 -eft /-

eft/ left; theft

用法 “在...的左边”可说 on (或 to) sb's left 或 on (或 to) the left.

lecture /'lektʃə/\$ -  
tʃə/ n. a formal talk  
on a subject

n. [C] 演讲; 讲课: [lecture on (或 about) sth] The teacher will give a lecture on modern literature. 老师将举办一个当代文学讲座。

lecturer /'lektʃərə/\$ -  
ə/ n. a person who  
gives lectures

n. [C] 演讲者; 讲师: The lecturer answered questions during the discussion which followed. 演讲者在随后的讨论环节中回答了提问。◇ a

left /left/  
a. on the side of your  
body that is towards the  
west when you are facing  
north  
ad. towards the direction  
or side that is on the left  
n. the left side

a. 左边的: He cut his left hand. 他割伤了左手。

ad. 向左: Turn left at the first crossroads. 第一个十字路口处向左转。

n. [S] 左, 左边: On your left you can see a lake. 在左边你可以看到一个湖。

◇ My room is on the left. 我的房间在左边。

'left-hand  
a. on the left side of sth

a. [仅置于名词前] 左边的: The hospital will be on the left-hand side. 医院就在左边。

'left-handed  
a. using your left hand to  
write and do most things

a. 惯用左手的, 左撇子的: He's left-handed. 他是个左撇子。◇ a left-handed man 左撇子

构词 形容词 - 身体部位 - ed

巧记 同类构词: cold-blooded, kind-hearted, simple-minded.

构词 left + over

leftover /'leftəʊvə/\$ -  
ouə/ a. remaining after all the  
rest are used, eaten, etc.  
n. [-s] food that has not  
been eaten at the end of a  
meal

a. [仅置于名词前] 剩余的; 剩下的: Give the leftover fish to the cat. 把剩鱼给猫吃。

n. [-s] [P] 剩饭菜, 残羹剩饭: Give the leftovers to the dog. 把剩饭菜给狗吃。

'left 'wing  
n. [the ~] the part of a  
political group whose  
members support social  
change

n. [the ~] (政党中的) 左翼: [the left wing of sth] He's on the left wing of the party. 他是党内的左翼分子。◇ [the left wing + v. 单/复] The left wing supports the policy. 政党左翼支



leftovers

持这项政策。◇ a left-wing politician  
左翼政治家

**leg** /leg/

*n.* one of the long parts that connect the feet to the rest of the body

*n.* [C] **腿**: He fell and broke his leg. 他摔断了一条腿。◇ a chair/table leg 椅/桌腿 ◇ a four-legged animals 四足动物

**音组** -eg /-eg/

beg; leg

**常犯错误**

✗ He was wounded in his leg.

✓ He was wounded in the leg. 他有条腿受了伤。

**构词** 源自 law

**legal** /liːgəl/

*a.* ① of or relating to the law

② allowed by the law

*a.* ① [仅置于名词前] **法律的**: a legal adviser 法律顾问 ◇ a country's legal system 一国的法律体系

② **合法的**: What they've done is not legal. 他们的所作所为是不合法的。

**leisure** /leɪʒə ʹ \$ 'li:ʒər/

*n.* free time

*n.* [C] **空闲 ; 闲暇**: In her leisure, she reads and sings. 她空闲时看书, 唱歌。◇ leisure time 休闲时间 ◇ a leisure activity 娱乐活动

**音组** -sure /-ʒə \$ -ʒər/

leisure; measure; pleasure; treasure

**lemon** /'lemən/

*n.* ① a yellow fruit

with

sour juice

② a pale yellow

*n.* ① [U; C] **柠檬**: a slice of lemon 一片柠檬 ◇ a lemon tree 柠檬树 ◇ lemon juice/tea 柠檬汁/茶

② [U] **柠檬色**: I prefer lemon to blue. 相比蓝色, 我更喜欢柠檬色。

**音组** -mon /-mən/

common; lemon

**lemonade** /lemə'neɪd/

*n.* a sweet drink with a lemon flavour

*n.* [U] **柠檬水**: I'd like a glass of lemonade. 我要一杯柠檬水。

**构词** lemon + ade

**音组** -ade /-eɪd/

fade; grade; lemonade; shade; trade

**lend** /lend/

*v.* allow sb to have sth that belongs to you and will be given back to you

⇨ *pt. & pp.* lent /lent/

*v.* [T] **借(出), 把...借给**: [lend sth to sb = lend sb sth] I've lent my bike to Bill. = I've lent Bill my bike. 我把自行车借给比尔了。◇ Could you lend me some money? 你可以借我点钱吗?

**音组** -end /-end/

bend; end; lend; send; spend; tend

**常犯错误**

✗ Can you borrow me your pen?

✓ Can you lend me your pen? 你可以把笔借给我吗?

**辨析** borrow; lend

**length** /lenθ/

*n.* ① the measurement

of

sth from one end to the other

*n.* ① [U; C] **长, 长度**: The road is 100 kilometers in length. 这条公路长100公里。◇ [a length of ... meters] The fish can reach a length of 50 centimetres. 这鱼可以长到50厘米长。② [C] **段, 节, 根**: [a length of sth] a length of rope 一段绳子

**构词** long 的名词

**巧记** 类似构词法的词有:

strong → strength

**less** /les/

[the comparative form of "little"]

*a.* smaller in amount

*ad.* not so much; to a smaller extent or degree

*pron.* a smaller amount

[little 的比较级]

*a.* [与不可数名词连用] **较少的 ; 更少的**: [less + 不可数 *n.* (+ than sb/sth)] I have to spend less money. 我必须少花钱。◇ He drank less wine than me. 他葡萄酒不如我喝得多。

*ad.* **较少 ; 更少**: [less + *a.* / *ad.* + than sb/sth] Exercise 5 is much less difficult than Exercise 4. 练习5比练习4简单多了。◇ He ran less quickly than Joan. 他不如琼跑得快。

**音组** -ess /-es/

chess; dress; guess; less; mess; press; stress; unless

**常犯错误**

✗ This book is less thicker than that one.

✓ This book is less thick than that one.

✓ This book is not so thick as that one. 这本书没有那本厚。

[less + 形容词原形 + than =

*pron.* 较少的量 ; 更少的量 : He eats less than before. 他比以前吃得更少了。

■ **less than 不到, 少于** : [常与表示“时间、距离、金额”的计量名词连用] It's less than 50 miles away from here. 它离这儿不到 50 英里。

■ **no less than 多达, 不少于** : No less than 30% of the area is covered with forests. 这个地区的森林覆盖面积多达 30%。

not so + 形容词原形 + as]

**常犯错误**

✗ We could have done the job better with fewer money and less people.

✓ We could have done the job better with less money and fewer people. 我们本可以用更少的财力和人力把这项工作做得更好。

-less /lɪs, -ləs/ *suf.*  
without

*suf.* 形容词后缀, 表示“无 ; 缺少”, 如 : careless (粗心的) ; harmless (无害的) ; hopeless (没有希望的) ; useless (无用的)。

**其他例词**

breathless; cordless; endless; regardless; stainless; tasteless; worthless

**lesson** /'lesən/

*n.* ① a period of time in which a person is taught a subject

② a part of a book that is used for learning a particular subject

③ an experience that teaches you how to do better in the future

*n.* [C] ① (一节) 课 : He gives English lessons. 他教英语课。◇ She has never had (或 taken) any piano lessons. 她从未上过钢琴课。◇ [lesson in (或 on) sth] a lesson in cooking 烹饪课

② (课本中的) 课 : Turn to Lesson 10. 请翻到第 10 课。◇ The book has 20 lessons. 这本书有 20 课。

③ 教训 : The accident taught me a lesson. 这个事故给了我一次教训。

**用法** give (sb) a lesson 指“作为老师 (给他人) 上课” ; have (或 take) a lesson 指“作为学生听课”。  
**音组** -son /-sən/ lesson; person

◇ I learned a lesson from the accident. 我从这个事故中吸取了教训。

**let** /let/

*v.* allow sb to do sth or sth to happen

⇨ *pt. & pp.* let

⇨ *ing.* -tt-

*v.* [T] 让, 允许 : [let sb do sth] Her parents don't let her go out at night. 她的父母亲不让她晚上出去。◇ [let sb/sth + a.] Please let the door open. 请让门开着。◇ He didn't let us in. 他不让我们进去。◇ Let us try it again, will you? 让我们再试一次, 好吗?

■ **let alone 更不提** : For most people, it's almost impossible to operate a computer without a mouse, let alone surf the Internet. 对大多数人来说, 没有鼠标就几乎无法操作电脑, 更不要说浏览因特网了。

■ **let's (not) do sth** [表示建议] 让我们 (不要) ... : Let's go home, shall we? 我们回家, 好吗? ◇ Let's not walk too quickly. 咱们不要走太快了。

**音组** -et /-et/

get; jet; let; met; net; pet; set; wet; yet

**常犯错误**

✗ He was let to speak.

✓ He was allowed to speak. 他被允许说话。

✓ They let him speak. 他们让他说话。

[✗] let 没有被动形式]

**辨析** allow; let; permit

**辨析** let; let us

**letter** /'letə \$ -tər/

*n.* ① a written message sent to sb usually in an envelope

② a written sign that represents a speech sound

*n.* [C] ① 信 : a letter of complaint/thanks 投诉 / 感谢信 ◇ [letter for sb] There is a letter for you from your brother. 这里有一封你弟弟写给你的信。◇ mail/post a letter 寄信 ◇ receive/get a letter 收到一封信 ◇ a letter box 信箱

**音组** -tter /-tə \$ -tər/

better; bitter; butter; latter; letter; litter; matter

**常犯错误**

✗ He wrote on his letter that ...

✓ He wrote in his letter that ... 他在信中写道, ...

**用法** 常用 write a letter asking/telling/saying ... 结构说出信的内容。如 : He wrote us a letter asking for financial help. 他给我们写了封信, 请求经济援助。

② 字母 : C is the third letter of the alphabet. C 是字母表中的第三个字母。

■ by letter 用通信的方式 : They communicated with each other by letter. 他们通信交流。

Take away my first letter, my second letter, then all my letters, I remain the same. What am I?



**level** /'levəl/

*n.* ① the height of sth

② an amount, degree or number of sth

*n.* ① [C; U] 水平线, 高度 : The water level in the lake is much higher after the heavy rain. 大雨过后, 湖里的水位高了很多。◇ at eye level 处于眼睛的高度

② [C] 水平 ; 程度 : Students at this level need a lot of help. 这个水平的学生需要很多帮助。◇ [level of sth] a high level of pollution 高度的污染

音组 **-vel** /-vəl/  
level; novel; travel

**liberate** /'lɪbəreɪt/

*v.* free a place or person from the control of sb else

*v.* [T] 解放, 使获自由 : [liberate sb from sth/sb] The country was liberated from the dictator in 1930. 这个国家于 1930 年从独裁者手里解放出来。

④ liberate  
liberation  
liberty

音组 **-rate** /-reɪt/ [ 见于动词 ]  
celebrate; decorate; liberate; operate;  
separate (*v.*); tolerate

**liberation** /'lɪbə'reɪʃən/

*n.* the act of liberating

*n.* [U] 解放 : the liberation of France 法国的解放 ◇ a war of liberation 解放战争 ◇ before/after/since liberation 解放前 / 解放后 / 解放以来

构词 **liberate** + **-ion**

音组 **-eration** /-ə'reɪʃən/  
consideration; generation; liberation;  
operation

**liberty** /'lɪbəti \$ -bər-/

*n.* the freedom to live as you like

*n.* [U] 自由 : They fought for liberty and democracy. 他们为自由和民主而战。

构词 **liberate** + **-ty**

**librarian** /'laɪ'breəriən

*n.* a person who works in a library

*n.* [C] 图书管理员 : If you can't find the book you want, you can ask a librarian for assistance. 如果你找不到想要的书, 你可以向图书管理员寻求帮助。

构词 **library** + **-ian**

**library** /'laɪbrəri \$ -

brəri/ *n.* a building or room containing books that can be read there or

*n.* 〔复 **-ries** /-rɪz/〕 [C] 图书馆 ; 图书室 : a public/university library 公共 / 大学图书馆 ◇ He spent the whole day in the library. 他一整天都泡在图书馆里。◇ a library card 借书卡

构词 **libr** + **-ary**

音组 **-rary** /-rəri \$ -rəri/  
arbitrary; library; literary; temporary  
同缀 dictionary; secretary; vocabulary;  
boundary

**license** /'laɪsəns/

*n.* an official document that gives you permission to do or use sth

*n.* [C] 执照, 许可证 : a driving license 驾照 ◇ [license to do sth] You need a license to fish here. 在这里钓鱼需要许可证。

**lid** /lɪd/

*n.* a cover of a bottle, box or other container

*n.* [C] 盖子 : He can't get the lid off the bottle. 他打不开瓶盖。

音组 **-id** /-ɪd/  
bid; forbid; kid; lid; rid

**lie<sup>1</sup>** /laɪ/

*v.* tell sb sth that you know is not true

*v.* [I] 说谎 : [lie to sb] She is lying to him. 她正对他撒谎。◇ [lie about sth] She lied about her age. 她谎报年龄。

音组 **-ie** /-aɪ/ die; lie; pie; tie

*n.* sth you tell sb that you know is not true

⇨ *pt. & pp.* lied  
⇨ *ing.* lying

*n.* [C] 谎言, 谎话 : He's telling a lie. 他正在说谎。◇ [lie about sth] He was accused of telling lies about his achievements. 他被指控在所取得的成就上造假。

常犯错误

✗ She lied me about her background.  
✓ She lied to me about her background. 她没有告诉我她的真实背景。

lie<sup>2</sup>

*v.* ① be in or move into a position in which your body is flat on a surface  
② be in a flat position  
③ be in a particular place

⇨ *pt.* lay /leɪ/  
⇨ *pp.* lain /leɪn/  
⇨ *ing.* lying

*v.* [I] ① 躺; 卧 : [lie + *a./prep.* (+ doing sth)] He is lying on the bed reading a novel. 他正躺在床上看小说。◇ lie in bed 卧床 ◇ Lie on your back. 仰卧。◇ She lay down on the bed. 她往床上躺了下去。

② 平放 : [lie + *a./prep.*] The book lay open on the desk. 那本书摊开平放在书桌上。

③ 位于, 坐落在 : The city lies to the west of the mountain. 这座城市在山的西边。

常犯错误

✗ Do you know the boy laying under the big tree?  
✓ Do you know the boy lying under the big tree? 你认识躺在大树下的那个男孩吗?

用法 表示“位于”时, lie on ..., lie to ..., lie in ... 意思不同, 具体区别参见辨析 in the east of; on the east of; to the east of; east of。

辨析 lay; lie

life /laɪf/

*n.* ① the state of being alive  
② the period between sb's birth and death or part of such a period  
③ all the activities and experiences that are typical of a way of living  
④ living things

*n.* 〔复 lives /laɪvz/〕 ① [U; C] 生命 : The doctor managed to save his life. 医生设法救了他的命。◇ lose one's life 丧命 ◇ Cats are said to have nine lives. 据说猫有九命。

② [U; C] 一生, 生涯, 人生 : This is the happiest day of my life. 这是我一生中最快乐的一天。

③ [U; C] 生活 : Life in the countryside is interesting. 乡间生活很有趣。◇ family life 家庭生活 ◇ daily life 日常生活 ◇ He missed student life. 他怀念学生生活。◇ The old man wants to live a quiet life. 这位老人想过安静的生活。

④ [U] 生物 : plant life 植物 ◇ wildlife 野生动物 ◇ Is there life on other planets? 其他星球上有生命吗?

构词 live 的名词

音组 -ife /-aɪf/  
knife; life; wife

常犯错误

✗ the cost of life  
✓ the cost of living 生活成本  
✗ make a life  
✓ make a living 过活

[与用钱有关的“生活”, 一般用 living]

常犯错误

✗ Hundreds lost their life.  
✓ Hundreds lost their lives. 成百上千人丧了命。

[life 泛指“生命”时是不可数名词, 指一条条性命时是可数名词, 要注意单复数的使用]

谚语 While there is life there is hope. 有生命就有希望 (或: 留得青山在, 不怕没柴烧)。

构词 life + time

毕生的经验

音组 -ift /-ɪft/ gift; lift; swift

lifetime /laɪftaɪm/

*n.* the period of time during which sb is alive

*n.* [C, 常S] 一生, 终生 : He had seen two world wars in his lifetime. 他一生中见证了两次世界大战。◇ This is the chance of a lifetime. 这是一生一遇的机会。◇ a lifetime of experience

lift<sup>1</sup> /lɪft/

*v.* move sth/sb to a higher position

*v.* [T] 举起, 抬起, 提起 : I cannot lift the box. 我提不起这个箱子。◇ She lifted her eyes from the paper. 她从报纸上抬起眼睛。

lift<sup>2</sup>

*n.* a box-like machine that takes you up and down between floors in a building

*n.* 〈英〉[C] 电梯 : Let's take the lift to the seventh floor. 我们乘电梯去七楼吧。

用法 美语用 elevator。



**light** /laɪt/

- n.* ① the energy from the sun, fire, a lamp, etc. that allows things to be seen  
 ② a lamp  
*v.* make sth start to burn  
*a.* ① not heavy  
 ② pale in colour

⇒ *pt. & pp.* lit /lɪt/ 或 lighted

- n.* ① [U] 光, 光亮; 灯光: a beam of light 一束光线 ◇ The low building doesn't get much light. 这栋低矮的建筑采光不好。  
 ② [C] 灯: Turn off/on the lights. 把灯关掉/打开。◇ a car light 车灯  
*v.* [T] 点着, 点燃: light a cigarette 点着香烟 ◇ light a candle 点燃蜡烛  
*a.* ① 轻的: a light laptop 轻型手提电脑 ◇ She is 5 kilos lighter than 3 years ago. 她比3年前轻了5公斤。  
 ② 浅色的: light blue 浅蓝色

- 音组** -ight /-aɪt/  
 bright; delight; fight; flight; fright; light; might; night; right; sight; slight; tight  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ a lit cigarette  
 ✓ a lighted cigarette 点燃的香烟  
 [✗] 常用过去分词 lighted 作前置定语, 而不用过去分词 lit, 如: a lighted match 一根点燃的火柴。但过去分词再由一个副词修饰时, 要用 lit, 如: a well-lit room 灯火通明的房间]

**lightning** /'laɪtnɪŋ/

- n.* a flash of bright electrical light in the sky during a storm  
*a.* very quick

- n.* [U] 闪电: The tree was struck by lightning. 这棵树被闪电击中。◇ a storm with thunder and lightning 雷电交加的暴风雨 ◇ a flash of lightning 一道闪电  
*a.* 闪电的, 迅速的: at lightning speed 以闪电般的速度

- 构词** light + n + -ing  
**音组** -ning /-nɪŋ/  
 lightning; meaning; morning; running; training; warning  
**用法** 不能写作 lightening。

**like**<sup>1</sup> /laɪk/

- prep.* ① similar to (sb/sth)  
 ② such as (sb/sth)

- prep.* ① 像, 跟...一样: She looks like her mother. 她长得像妈妈。◇ His car is like yours. 他的车像你的。◇ The child acts like an adult. 这个小孩行事如成人。  
 ② 例如, 比如: She loves bright colors like red and yellow. 她喜欢亮颜色, 如红色和黄色。

- 音组** -ike /-aɪk/  
 alike; bike; dislike; like; strike  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ The thick book like a dictionary.  
 ✓ The thick book is like a dictionary. 这本厚书像一本词典。  
**辨析** as; like

**like**<sup>2</sup>

- v.* enjoy sth  
*n.* [-s] the things that you like

- v.* [T] 喜欢, 喜爱: Do you like the shirt? 你喜欢这件衬衫吗? [like doing sth = like to do sth] He doesn't like playing basketball. 他不喜欢打篮球。◇ She likes to go to the cinema at the weekend. 她周末喜欢去看电影。  
 ◇ Would you like a cup of tea? 想喝杯茶吗? [would like (sb) to do sth] I'd like to visit Grandparents. 我想去看爷爷奶奶。◇ She would like me to write to her. 她要我写信给她。◇ [like sth + *a.*] I like my tea strong. 我喜欢茶浓一些。  
*n.* [-s] [P] 喜好, 爱好: I know his likes and dislikes. 我知道他的好恶。

- 常犯错误**  
 ✗ Would you like coming with me?  
 ✓ Would you like to come with me? 想与我一起走吗?  
 ✗ Do you like me to move the desk?  
 ✓ Would you like me to move the desk? 你要我搬课桌吗?  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ I like here.  
 ✓ I like it here. 我喜欢这儿。  
**用法** Do you like a drink? 用于问通常的情况, 意为“你喜欢喝酒吗?” Would you like a drink? 用于礼貌地提议或邀请, 意为“想喝杯酒吗?”  
**辨析** enjoy; like; love

**likely** /'laɪklɪ/

- a.* probable

- ⇒ *cf.* more ~ 或 -lier  
 ⇒ *sf.* most ~ 或 -liest

- a.* 很可能的: [likely to do sth] The train is likely to be late. 火车很可能晚点。◇ the most likely cause 最有可能的原因 ◇ [it is likely that ...] It's quite likely that we will finish Lesson 5 next

- 构词** like + -ly

week. 我们很有可能下星期就会上完第五课。

**limit** /'lɪmɪt/

*v.* keep sth within a particular point, amount, number, etc.

*v.* [T] 限制 ; 限定 ; 控制 : The state tries to limit the sale of cigarettes. 国家试图限制烟草的销售。 ◇ [limit sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] The number of tickets you can buy is limited to three. 你可买的票数

音组 -it /-ɪt/

benefit; credit; deposit; exit; habit; limit; orbit; profit; rabbit; unit

限定在3张之内。

**line** /laɪn/

*n.* ① a long thin mark on

a

surface

② a row of people or things

③ a long piece of rope, wire, etc. which has a particular purpose

*n.* [C] ① 线, 线条 : Draw a straight line on the paper. 在纸上画一条直线。

② 排 ; 行 ; 列 : [a line of sb/sth] a line of trees along the side of the road 路边的一排树 ◇ 〈美〉 The children stood in a line (= 〈英〉 queue). 这些孩子站成一列。

③ 一段绳 ; 一段线 : a fishing line 钓鱼线

*v.* [T] 沿...形成行 (或排) : Hundreds of students lined the streets to welcome the scientist to their school. 数百名学生排在街道两旁欢迎这位科学家来他们学校。 ◇ [line sth<sup>1</sup> with sth<sup>2</sup>] The street is lined with shops. 街道两边都是商店。

④ line

airline

deadline

headline

outline

underline

音组 -ine /-aɪn/

decline; dine; fine; line; mine; nine; pine; shine; wine

常犯错误

✗ Tall trees lined along the street.

✓ Tall trees lined the street. 街道两旁排列着参天大树。

[✗ line 为及物动词, 后面接宾语时, 无须加介词]

**link** /lɪŋk/

*v.* make a connection between two or more situations, events or people

*v.* [T] 联系 ; 连接 : [常用被动] Police think the murders are linked. 警察认为这几起谋杀是相关联的。 ◇ [link sth<sup>1</sup> to (或 with) sth<sup>2</sup>] The disease is linked to smoking. 该病与吸烟有关系。

音组 -ink /-ɪŋk/

drink; ink; link; pink; shrink; sink; think

**lion** /laɪən/

*n.* a large wild animal of the cat family which lives in Africa and Asia

*n.* [C] 狮子 : The lion is the king of the jungle. 狮子是丛林之王。



lion — king of animals

**lip** /lɪp/

*n.* either of the two soft and red edges of your mouth

*n.* [C] 嘴唇 : She kissed the baby on the lips. 她亲了亲宝宝的双唇。 ◇ upper/lower lip 上 / 下嘴唇

音组 -ip /-ɪp/

dip; lip; ship; skip; slip; tip; trip; zip

用法 一般不需说出 two 来表达“双唇”, 如: between one's lips 双唇间

**liquid** /'lɪkwɪd/

*n.* a substance such as water which can flow freely

*a.* in the form of a liquid

*n.* [U; C] 液体 : How much liquid does this bottle contain? 这个瓶子能装多少液体?

*a.* 液体的 : liquid oxygen 液态氧

音组 -id /-ɪd/

acid; liquid; rapid; rigid; solid; stupid; valid; vivid

**list** /lɪst/

*n.* a set of names, things, numbers, etc. written one below the other

*n.* [C] 一览表, 清单 : a shopping list 购物清单 ◇ His name is not on the list. 他的名字不在名单上。 ◇ [a list of sth] Let's make a list of things we need in the trip. 让我们把旅途里需要

音组 -ist /-ɪst/

assist; consist; insist; fist; list; mist; twist; wrist

的东西列个清单吧。

**listen** /'lɪsən/

*v.* pay attention to what you hear

*v.* [I] 听 : [listen to sb/sth (do 或 doing sth)] listen to music/the radio 听音乐 / 收音机 ◇ He listened to the waves

音组 -sten /-sən/ fasten; listen

breaking against the rocks. 他听巨浪拍石。

■ **listen for sth** 留神等着听: We saw lightning and listened for the thunder. 我们看见了闪电后等着听雷声。

### 常犯错误

✗ Listen to the detail needed to answer the questions.

✓ Listen for the detail needed to answer the questions. 仔细听回答问题时所需要的信息。

辨析 hear; listen

构词 **literary** + t + -ure 音组 -ture /-tʃə  
r \$ -tʃər/  
culture; future; lecture; nature; picture;  
temperature; literature

构词 源自 letter (字母) + -ary  
音组 -ary /-əri \$ -əri/  
arbitrary; contemporary; contrary;  
library; literary; temporary

用法 美语写作 liter. 音组 -tre /-tə  
r \$ -tər/  
centre; litre; metre; theatre

音组 -tter /-tə \$ -tər/  
bitter; litter



音组 -ttle /-tl/  
battle; bottle; cattle; kettle; little; settle;  
shuttle

### 常犯错误

✗ Would you like some more coffee? There's still little left.

✓ Would you like some more coffee? There's still a little left. 要再来点咖啡吗? 还有一些。

用法 a little girl 意为“一个小女孩”, little 为“小”的意思; a little water 意为“一点水”。

谚语 A little knowledge is a dangerous thing. 一知半解很危险。

辨析 little; small; tiny

辨析 (a) few; (a) little

辨析 a (little) bit; a little

## literature

/ˈlɪtərətʃ ə \$ -tʃər/

n. novels, poems, plays, etc. that are thought to be good and important

n. [U] 文学: He's studying modern literature. 他正在研究当代文学。

◇ Journey to the West is a classic of Chinese literature. 《西游记》是中国文学中的一部经典著作。

## literary

/ˈlɪtərəri \$ -tərəri/

a. connected with literature

a. 文学的: Her novel has won several literary prizes. 她的小说已经赢得了数个文学奖项。◇ a literary man 文人

## litre

/ˈlɪtə \$ -tər/

n. a unit for measuring liquid

n. <英> [C] 升: [a litre of sth] a liter of water 一升水 ◇ My car gets 10 miles per litre. 我的车每升(汽油)可跑10英里。

## litter

/ˈlɪtə \$ -tər/

v. leave things in a place, making it look untidy

v. [T; I] 乱扔; 乱丢: [常 be littered with sth] The floor was littered with papers after the party. 聚会结束后, 地板上乱七八糟扔了好多纸。◇ Please don't litter. 请勿乱扔(果皮纸屑)。◇ The sign reads "No Litter". 牌子上写着“不准乱扔垃圾”。

## little

/ˈlɪtl/

a. ① small in size

② young and small

③ used with uncountable nouns to mean "not much"

ad. not much or not enough

pron. a small amount

a. [常置于名词前] ① 小的: a little room 小房间

② 幼小的, 年幼的: a little boy 小男孩

◇ my little brother 我的小弟

③ [表示否定] 少的, 几乎没有的:

[与不可数名词连用] He paid little attention to this. 他没怎么注意到这个。◇ She speaks little French. 她不太会说法语。

ad. [表示否定] 很少地, 稍许: He slept little last night. 他昨晚没怎么睡。pron. [表示否定] 没有多少; 一点:

Little is known about her background. 有关她的背景所知甚少。◇ We have little to do now. 我们现在没啥事做。

■ a little [表示肯定] 一点, 一些: He speaks a little French. 他会说一点法语。◇ He slept a little last night. 他昨晚睡了一小会儿。

## live<sup>1</sup>

/lɪv/

v. ① have your home in a

v. ① [I] 居住; 生活: Mary lives in Beijing. 玛丽居住在北京。◇ His son

② live  
living

particular place

② be alive or continue to stay alive

still lives at home. 他的儿子仍住家里。◇ We have to find a place to live. 我们不得不找个地方住。

② [l; T] 活着; 生存; 过着: The writer lived to be 90. 这位作家活到了90岁。

◇ Fishes can't live without water. 鱼无水则不能存活。◇ live a quiet life 过着平静的生活

■ live on sth 以食...为生; 靠...生活: These animals live on leaves and fruits. 这些动物食树叶和果子为生。

◇ How can you live on this salary? 靠这点工资你怎么过日子?

lively

alive

音组 -ive /-ɪv/

give; live

常犯错误

× Hived at a hotel then.

✓ I stayed at a hotel then. 我当时住在一个旅馆里。

[📖] “暂住”要用 stay

谚语 Eat to live, not live to eat. 吃饭是为了活着, 活着不是为了吃饭。

谚语 Live and let live. 自己活, 也让别人活。

live<sup>2</sup> /laɪv/

a. ① not dead

② (a TV or radio programme) broadcast at the same time as it happens or is performed

a. ① [常置于名词前] 活的, 活着的: Children are afraid to see live snakes. 孩子们害怕看到活蛇。

② 实况, 现场(直播)的: She was a guest on a live radio show. 她曾做过一个现场直播节目的嘉宾。

音组 -ive /-aɪv/

alive; arrive; dive; drive; five; hive; live

辨析 alive; live; living

L

lively /'laɪvli/

a. cheerful and active

⇨ cf. -lier ⇨ sf. -liest

a. 活泼的; 充满生气的: a lively group of children 一群生龙活虎的孩子

构词 live + -ly

巧记 以 ly 结尾的形容词:

friendly, likely, lonely, lovely, weekly, daily, early.

living /'lɪvɪŋ/

a. alive now

n. ① the way that you earn money or the money that you earn

② [the ~] people who are alive now

a. 活着的: He is the best known living film director. 他是健在的最杰出的电影导演。◇ all living things 所有生物

n. ① [C, 常S] 生计; 收入: What do you do for a living? 你靠什么谋生?

◇ [earn (或 make) a living as sth] She earns her living as a singer. 她以做歌手为生。

② [the ~] [P] 活着的人: the living and the dead 生者与死者

构词 live + -ing

常犯错误

× The living has to keep alive the memory of the dead

✓ The living have to keep alive the memory of the dead. 生者须长存对逝者的记忆。

常犯错误

× Is he still live?

✓ Is he still living (或 alive)? 他仍健在吗?

辨析 alive; live; living

liver /'lɪvə \$ -vər/

n. a large organ in the body that cleans blood and produce bile (胆汁)

n. [C] 肝脏: Excessive consumption of alcohol is harmful to the liver. 过量饮酒对肝有损害。

音组 -ver /-və \$ -vər/

clever; cover; driver; ever; liver; over; river

load /ləʊd \$ loud/

n. a quantity of sth that is being carried by a person, vehicle, etc.

v. put a load or large amount of sth on or in a vehicle, ship, etc.

n. [C] 负载, 负荷: [a load of sth] The truck is carrying a heavy load of coal. 这辆卡车装着重重的一车煤。

v. [T; I] (向...) 装货; 把...装上车、船等: [load sth<sup>1</sup> with sth<sup>2</sup>] The ship was loaded with apples. 轮船装满了苹果。◇ [load sth<sup>1</sup> into/onto sth<sup>2</sup>] They loaded the rice into the truck. 他们把大米装到卡车上。

音组 -oad /-əʊd \$ -oud/ load; road

loaf /ləʊf \$ lɒf/

*n.* bread that is baked in one piece

*n.* 〔复 **loaves** /ləʊvz \$ lɒvz/〕 [C] 一条(面包): a loaf of bread 一条面包



bread loaf

loan /ləʊn \$ lɒn/

*n.* an amount of money that you borrow, esp. from a bank

*v.* lend sb money

*n.* [C] 贷款: [loan of sth] a loan of \$1,000 一笔1,000元的贷款 ◇ pay back a loan 还贷款

*v.* [T] 借出; 贷与: [loan sb sth = loan sth to sb] He loaned me 10 yuan. 他借给了我10元钱。

常犯错误

✗ The bank borrowed him \$20,000.

✓ The bank loaned him \$20,000. 银行贷给他2万美元。

local /ləʊkəl \$ 'lou-/

*a.* relating to a small area, esp. of a country

*a.* 当地的; 地方的: a local newspaper 地方性报纸 ◇ Their children all go to the local school. 他们的孩子都在本地学校上学。

构词 **locate** + -al音组 **-cal** /-kəl/

chemical; electrical; medical; musical; physical; political; local

locate /ləʊ'keɪt \$ 'lou-/

*v.* ① find the place of sb/sth

② [be located] be in a particular place

*v.* [T] ① 确定...的地点; 找到: Please locate the village on the map. 请在地图上找出村子的位置。

② [be located] 坐落(于): The church is located near a beautiful lake. 教堂坐落在美丽的湖畔。

locate

location

allocate

local

location /ləʊ'keɪʃən \$

lou-/

*n.* a particular place

*n.* [C] 位置, 地点: His house is in a very convenient location. 他家在一个非常便利的地方。

构词 **locate** + -ion

lock /lɒk \$ lɒk/

*n.* a device that keeps a door, box, etc. shut, and is usually opened by using a key

*v.* fasten sth with a lock

*n.* [C] 锁: a bicycle lock 自行车锁 ◇ He turned the key in the lock. 他转动着锁里的钥匙。

*v.* [T] 锁, 锁上: Don't forget to lock the door when you leave. 离开时别忘了锁门。

音组 **-ock** /-ɒk \$ -ɑ:k/

block; clock; cock; knock; lock; rock; shock; sock

locomotive /ləʊkə-'mɔʊtɪv \$

*n.* the part of a train that pulls the other parts along

*n.* [C] 机车: The first steam locomotive was built by Richard Trevithick. 第一台蒸汽机车由理查德·特里维西克制造。

构词 loco + mot (=mov-) + -ive

locust /ləʊkə'st \$ lɒk-/

*n.* a large insect that flies in large groups and often eats crops

*n.* [C] 蝗虫: A swarm of locusts appeared in the sky. 一大群蝗虫出现在空中。

音组 **-ust** /-əst/ August; locust

log /lɒg \$ lɑ:g/

*n.* a thick piece of wood cut from a tree

*n.* [C] 木料; 原木: He put another log on the fire. 他在火上又加了根木材。 ◇ a cabin made of logs 用原木建造的小屋

音组 **-ife** /-ɔg \$ -ɑ:g/ dog; fog; frog; jog; log; smog

logic /lɒdʒɪk \$ 'la :-/

*n.* a proper or reasonable way of thinking about or understanding sth

*n.* [C] 逻辑: There's no logic in his argument. 他的论点没有逻辑。 ◇ [logic of sth] What's the logic of your reasoning? 你推理的逻辑是什么?

音组 **-gic** /-dʒɪk/ allergic; logic; magic

logical

/lɒdʒɪkəl \$ 'la :-/

*a.* 逻辑上的, 符合逻辑的: a logical conclusion 符合逻辑的结论 ◇ It is

构词 **logic** + -al



a. agreeing with laws of logic	logical to use the knowledge and experience we already have. 使用已有的知识和经验是顺理成章的。	
-log- w.r. speak; write	w.r. 意为“说；写”，如：apology (道歉)；catalog(ue) (目录)。在词尾时，英式英语常写作 <b>-logue</b> ，美语则多简写作 <b>-log</b> 。	其他例词 apologize; dialog(ue)
-logy /-lədʒɪ/ suf. science; study	suf. 名词后缀，意为“学科；学科所研究的内容”，如 biology (生物学)；technology (科技)。	其他例词 ecology; psychology
London /ˈlʌndən/ n. the capital of the UK	n. 伦敦：What's the quickest and easiest way to travel around London? 游览伦敦最快最便捷的方式是什么？	音组 <b>-don</b> /-dən/ abandon; London; pardon
lonely /ˈləʊnli \$ 'ləʊn-/ a. unhappy because you are not with other people ⇨ cf. -lier ⇨ sf. -liest	a. 孤独的，寂寞的：He lives alone but doesn't feel lonely. 他一个人住，但并不觉得孤独。	巧记 以 -ly 结尾的形容词有：friendly, likely, lonely, lovely, weekly, daily, early. 辨析 alone; lonely
long /lɒŋ \$ lɑːŋ/ a. ① measuring a great length ② continuing for a great amount of time ad. for a long time  ⇨ cf. longer /lɒŋɡə \$ 'lɑːŋɡər/ ⇨ sf. longest /lɒŋɡɪst \$ 'lɑːŋ-/	a. ① 长的；远的：long hair 长发 ◇ How long is the Yangtze River? 长江有多长？ ◇ [be ... metres long] The bed is 2 meters long. 这张床 2 米长。 ◇ The railway station is a long way from here. 火车站离这儿很远。 ② 长时间的，长久的，长期的：It took a long time for me to finish Exercise Two. 我花了很长时间做练习二。 ◇ a long meeting 开了很久的会议 ◇ [be ... minutes long] The film is 3 hours long. 这部电影有 3 小时长。 ad. 长期地，长久地：How long have you been here? 你在这儿有多久了？ ◇ Stay as long as you like. 你想待多久就待多久。 ◇ An Eagle and a Fox had long lived together as good neighbors. 一只鹰和一只狐狸长期友好地住在一起。 ◇ all day long 整天 ■ as (或 so) long as ... 只要：I'll go to the party as long as I'm free. 只要我有空我就会去参加聚会。 ■ before long 不久：Before long he found he had been cheated. 不久他就发现自己受骗了。 ■ no longer (或 not ... any longer) 不再：We can no longer wait. = We	音组 <b>-long</b> /-lɒŋ \$ -lɑːŋ/ along; belong; long 用法 no longer 常置于句中，即：实义动词前，系动词或助动词之后。any longer 总是放在句尾。 常犯错误 ✗ The ruler is so long as that one. ✓ The ruler is as long as that one. 这根尺子与那根一样长。 [✗ 此处的 as long as ... 是同级比较结构 (肯定句中只能用 as long as ..., 不能用 so long as ...), 与表示“只要”的 as long as ... (或 so long as ...) 不同] 辨析 before long; long before ...
long-term /lɒŋ'tɜːm \$ ,lɑːŋ'tɜːrm/ a. relating to a long period of time	a. 长期的：The company's long-term goal is to have 4,000 stores worldwide. 该公司的长期目标是在全球拥有 4,000 家门店。	cannot wait any longer. 我们不能再等了。



**look** /luk/

**v.** ① turn your eyes towards sb/sth in order to see them

② try to find sb/sth

③ seem or appear

**n.** ① the act of looking at sth

② [~s] the appearance of sb/sth, esp. when it is attractive

③ the emotions and feelings that can be seen in a person's face or eyes

**v.** ① [I] 看, 观看 : [look at sb/sth] He looked at the answer and smiled. 他看了答案, 笑了。◇ Look! Here comes the bus. 瞧! 公共汽车来了。◇ She

looked out of the window. 她朝窗外看去。◇ look around (us) 朝四周看了看

② [I] 寻找 : [look for sb/sth] He's looking for his keys. 他正在找钥匙。

◇ She has looked everywhere but she can't find her pen. 她四处都找了, 就是没看见钢笔。

③ [L] 看起来, 显得, 似乎 : [look + a.] You look tired. 你看起来很累。[look (to sb) (like) sb/sth] He looks like his father. 他长得像他父亲。◇ He looks (like) a nice person. 他看起来像个好人。◇ It looks like rain. 天好像要下雨了。◇ [look as if (或 though)] He

looks as if he is not feeling well. 他看上去身体不舒服。

**n.** ① [C, 常 S] 看, 瞧 : [look at sb/sth] Can I have a look at your bicycle? 我可以看看你的自行车吗?

② [~s] [P] 相貌, 模样 : Mary's looks improved as she grew older. 玛丽长大后更漂亮了。

③ [C, 常 S] 表情, 神色 : I'll never forget the look in her eyes. 我永远也忘不了她的眼神。

■ look after sb/sth 照顾, 照看 : Can you look after yourself? 你能照顾好自己吗?

■ look ahead (to sth) 展望未来 : Looking ahead to next year, we expect more success. 展望来年, 我们期望更多的成功。

■ look down upon sb/sth 蔑视, 轻视, 瞧不起 : He was looked down upon because of his poor family. 他因家里穷而被人瞧不起。

■ look forward to (doing) sth : I'm looking forward to your visit. 期盼您光临。◇ We're looking forward to seeing you. 我们期望见到您。

■ look into sth 调查 : The company is looking into the cause of the accident. 公司正在调查事故的起因。

■ look out [表示警告] 小心, 当心 : "Look out!" someone shouted. "小心!" 有人喊道。

**音组** -ook /-uk/

book; cook; hook; look

**常犯错误**

× It looks that he has known the news.

✓ It seems (或 appears) that he has known the news. 似乎他已经知道这个消息了。

**常犯错误**

× She looked at the children to play under the tree.

✓ She looked at the children play under the tree. 她看着孩子们在大树下玩耍。

[注意 look at sb do (或 doing) sth 的结构, 可参考 see sb do (或 doing) sth]

**常犯错误**

× She looks forward every spring to walk in the garden.

✓ She looks forward every spring to walking in the garden. 每到春天, 她都期望在花园里散步。

**常犯错误**

× look up the dictionary

✓ look the word up in the dictionary 在这本词典里查单词 (或 : 查词典)

**谚语** Look before you leap. 看清楚再跳 (或 : 三思而后行)。

**辨析** appear; look; seem

**辨析** appearance; look

**辨析** discover; find; invent;



■ **look through sth** 浏览, 翻阅 : He was looking through a magazine in the waiting room. 他正在候车室里浏览一本杂志。

■ **look sth up** 查找, 查阅 : If you find a new word, look it up in the dictionary. 碰到生词时请查字典。

**loose** /lu:s/

- a. ① big and not fitting closely  
② not firmly fixed

a. ① 松散的; 宽松的 : a loose shirt 宽大的衬衣

② 松动的, 不牢固的 : a loose tooth 一颗松动的牙齿 ◇ A wire has come loose at the back. 后面的一根线松了。

■ **get (或 break) loose** 挣脱; 逃

音组 **oose** /-u:s/  
goose; loose

脱 : The tiger had somehow got loose from the cage. 这只老虎不知怎地逃出了兽笼。

构词 **loose** + -en

**loosen** /'lu:sən/

v. (cause sth to) become loose

v. [T; I] 解开; (使) 松开; 变松 : He had to loosen his belt due to eating too much. 他因为吃得太多而不得不松开皮带。◇ The screw is loosening. 螺丝钉松了。

**lorry** /'lɒrɪ \$ 'lɒ:r-/

n. a large vehicle used for carrying goods

n. <英> [复 -ries /-rɪz/] [C] 运

货汽车, 卡车 : drive a lorry 开卡车

◇ a lorry driver 卡车司机 ◇ We can transport it by lorry. 我们可以用卡车运输。

音组 **-rry** /-rɪ/  
carry; ferry; hurry; lorry; marry; merry;  
sorry; worry

用法 美语用 **truck**。

**lose** /lu:z/

v. no longer have sth because you don't know where it is or because it has been taken away from you

v. [T] 失去, 丢失 : I've lost my car key. 我的车钥匙丢了。◇ Jane lost her job. 简的工作丢了。◇ He lost an arm in the accident. 他在事故中失去了一条手臂。◇ [(sth) be lost to sb] The opportunity was lost to Mary. 玛丽失去了这个机会。◇ lose weight 减肥  
◇ lose one's memory 丧失记忆 ◇ lose one's life 丧命

■ **be lost in sth** 专注于, 沉迷于 : He was lost in thought and didn't notice me. 他陷入沉思, 没有注意到我。

音组 **-ose** /-u:z/  
lose, whose

常犯错误

✗ **Losing** in thought, he almost ran into the tree in front of him.

✓ **Lost** in thought, he almost ran into the tree in front of him. 他陷入沉思, 差点撞到前面的树。

常犯错误

✗ She has lost her bike for a week. ✓ She lost her bike a week ago. 一星期前她的自行车丢了。

[lose 为短暂性动词, 不能与一段时间连用]

**loss** /lɒs \$ lɔ:s/

n. failure to keep or to continue to have sth

n. [C, 常 S; U] 丧失; 损耗 : [loss of sth] He died from a loss of blood. 他因失血过多而死亡。◇ [loss to sb] His death was a great loss to the country. 他的死是国家的一大损失。

■ **Lost & Found** 失物招领处

构词 **lose** 的名词

音组 **-oss** /-ɒs \$ -  
a:s/ across; boss; loss

**lot** /lɒt \$ lɔ:t/

pron. [a ~ or ~s] a large amount or number of sth  
ad. [a ~] used to say that sth happens to a great degree or often

pron. [a ~ 或 ~s] 许多, 好些 : He drank a lot at lunch. 他午餐喝了不少。◇ I still have a lot/lots to learn. 我仍有很多东西要学。

ad. [a ~] 很, 非常 : Thanks a lot for your kindness. 非常感谢您的好意。◇ I miss her a lot. 我非常想念她。

■ **a lot /lots of sb/sth** 许多, 好些 : [a lot/lots of + 可数名词复数 / 不可数

音组 **-ot** /-ɒt \$ -a:t/  
dot; hot; got; lot; not; plot; pot; rot; shot; spot

常犯错误

✗ There're lots of water in milk. ✓ There's lots of water in milk. 牛奶含有大量的水。

辨析 a lot of; many; much

	名词] There are a lot of children on the playground. 操场上有很多学生。◇ She earned lots of money. 她挣了很多钱。	④ loud aloud loudly loudspeaker 音组 <b>-oud</b> /-aud/ aloud; cloud; loud; proud
<b>loud</b> /laʊd/ a. making a lot of noise	a. 大声的: a loud explosion 巨大的爆炸声 ◇ He spoke in a loud voice. 他声音洪亮地讲了话。	
<b>loudly</b> /laʊdli/ ad. a piece of equipment that makes sound louder	ad. 大声地: He spoke very loudly. 他很大声地说话。	构词 <b>loud + -ly</b> 辨析 <b>aloud; loudly</b> 构词 <b>loud + speaker</b>
<b>loudspeaker</b> /laʊd'spi:kə/ ad. a piece of equipment that makes sound louder	n. [C] 扬声器, 喇叭: We heard the announcement over the loudspeaker. 我们听到喇叭播了这条通告。	
<b>lounge</b> /laʊndʒ/ n. a room in a hotel, airport, etc. where people can relax and wait	n. [C] 休息室; 等候室: an airport lounge 机场候机室 ◇ The hotel has a television lounge. 酒店有个电视播放室。	音组 <b>-nge</b> /-ndʒ/ arrange; change; lounge; strange
<b>love</b> /lʌv/ v. ① have strong romantic feeling for sb ② like sth very much n. ① strong romantic feeling for sb ② caring very much about sb, esp. a member of your family or a friend lovely loving	v. [T] ① 爱: Last night Mike told Mary he loved her. 昨晚迈克告诉玛丽他爱她。 ② 热爱; 很喜欢: He loves animals. 他喜欢动物。◇ [love to do (或 doing) sth] He loves to watch (或 watching) TV. 他喜欢看电视。◇ [would love (sb) to do sth] I'd love to go with you. 我想和你一起去。 n. [U] ① 爱, 爱情: [love for sb] Mike never told Mary his love for her. 迈克从未告诉玛丽他对她的爱。◇ a love story 爱情故事 ② 爱, 热爱: [love for sb] a mother's love for her children 妈妈对孩子的爱 ■ give (或 send) my love to sb (代我) 向...问好: Please give them my love. 请代我向他们问好。 ■ in love with sb 爱上: He is in love with her. 他爱上了她。 ■ fall in love (with sb) 相爱; 爱上: They fell in love (with each other). 他们坠入了爱河 (或: 彼此相爱了)。	音组 <b>-ove</b> /-ʌv/ above; glove; love 常犯错误 ✗ I'd love joining you. ✓ I'd love to join you. 我想加入 (你们)。 常犯错误 ✗ He has fallen in love with her for five years. ✓ He has been in love with her for five years. 他与她相爱有5年了。 [fall in love with sb 表达短暂的动作, 不能和一段时间连用] 谚语 Love makes the world go round. 爱使世界更美好。 谚语 Love is blind. 爱情是盲目的 (或: 情人眼里出西施)。 谚语 Love me, love my dog. 爱我就要爱我的狗 (或: 爱屋及乌)。 辨析 enjoy; like; love 构词 <b>love + -ly</b> 常犯错误 ✗ She's singing lovely. ✓ She's singing in a lovely way. 她正在动听地歌唱。 辨析 attractive; beautiful; handsome; lovely; nice; pretty
<b>lovely</b> /lʌvli/ a. beautiful cf. -lier sf. -liest	a. 美好的, 可爱的: She has lovely eyes. 她有一双漂亮的眼睛。◇ a lovely girl 可爱的女孩	
<b>loving</b> /lʌvɪŋ/ a. feeling or showing love	a. [C] 爱的, 钟爱的; 表示爱的: a loving family 充满爱的家庭 ◇ loving parents 慈爱的双亲	构词 <b>love + -ing</b>

<b>low</b> /ləʊ \$ lou/ <i>a.</i> not high <i>ad.</i> not far above the ground	<i>a.</i> 低;矮 : a low desk 低矮的书桌 ◇ a low standard of living 低的生活水平 ◇ speak in a low voice 低声说话 ◇ a low price 低价 ◇ a low temperature 低温 <i>ad.</i> 低;不高 : A plane is flying low over the city. 一架飞机在城市上方低空飞行。	<b>音组</b> -ow /-əʊ \$ -ou/ blow; flow; know; low; show; slow <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ The plane flew <b>lowly</b> over the field. ✓ The plane flew <b>low</b> over the field. 飞机低空掠过田野。 [low 本身就是副词, lowly 意为“谦卑地”] <b>音组</b> low + -er
lower /'ləʊə \$ 'ləʊər/ <i>v.</i> move sb/sth in a downward direction	<i>v.</i> [T] 放下;降下 : lower a flag 降旗 ◇ Lower your hand so that I can see the picture. 把你的手放下来,这样我才能看见那幅图。	
loyal /'ləɪəl/ <i>a.</i> always supporting a person or organization	<i>a.</i> 忠诚的;忠心的 : [loyal to sb] Many employees remained loyal to the company for more than 50 years. 50多年来,许多员工对公司都衷心不改。	
loyalty /'ləɪəlti/ <i>n.</i> the quality of being loyal to sb/sth	<i>n.</i> 〔复 -ties /ti:z/〕 [U; C] 忠诚,忠心耿耿 : [loyalty to sb/sth] They questioned his loyalty to the country. 他们质疑他对祖国的忠诚。	<b>构词</b> loyal + -ty
<b>luck</b> /lʌk/ <i>n.</i> sth good that happens by chance or the force that makes it happen	<i>n.</i> [U] 幸运,好运 : have good/bad luck 运气好/差 ◇ He wished me luck in the exam. 他祝我考得好。 ◇ [have the luck to do sth] We had the luck to find it. 我们很幸运找到了它。 ■ <b>good luck</b> [祝福用语] 祝你好运;祝成功 : [good luck in sth] Good luck in your exams! 祝你考好成绩! ◇ [good luck to sb] Good luck to you! 祝你好运!	<b>音组</b> -uck /-ʌk/ duck; luck; suck; truck <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ If you <del>have</del> <b>luck</b> , you will be accepted. ✓ If you are lucky, you will be accepted. 假如你走运的话,你会被录取。 [luck 和 have 连用时,前面常有 good, a bit of 等修饰词]
<b>lucky</b> /'lʌki/ <i>a.</i> having good luck ⇨ <i>cf.</i> luckier ⇨ <i>sf.</i> luckiest	<i>a.</i> 运气好的,幸运的 : [lucky to do sth] He was lucky to survive the accident. 他在事故中幸免于难。 ◇ [lucky (that) ...] You are lucky that you didn't lose the job. 你没有丢掉工作,真的很幸运。	<b>构词</b> luck + -y ⇨ [it is lucky (that) ...] It's lucky that no one was hurt. 真幸运,没人受伤。
<b>luggage</b> /'lʌɡɪdʒ/ <i>n.</i> all the bags, cases, etc. that you carry when you are travelling	<i>n.</i> 〈主英〉 [U] [总称] 行李 : a piece of luggage 一件行李 ◇ Passengers are allowed 20 kilos of luggage. 旅客允许带 20 公斤行李。	<b>构词</b> lug (拉) + g + -age <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ a luggage ✓ a piece of luggage 一件行李 <b>用法</b> 美语用 baggage。
<b>lump</b> /lʌmp/ <i>n.</i> ① a piece of a solid substance, usually with no particular shape ② a swelling under the skin, usually because of injury or disease	<i>n.</i> [C] ① (尤指不定形的) 块 : a lump of coal 一块煤 ◇ a lump of ice 一块冰 ② 肿块,隆起 : The little boy got a lump on his head the size of an egg. 小男孩头上有个鸡蛋大的包。 ◇ lumps from mosquito bites 蚊子咬的肿块	<b>音组</b> -ump /-ʌmp/ bump; dump; jump; lump; pump



**lunch** /lʌntʃ/

*n.* a meal that is eaten in the middle of the day

*n.* [U; C] 午餐, 午饭 : He's gone to lunch. 他去吃午饭了。◇ We had steak for lunch. 我们午餐吃了牛排。◇ We usually have lunch at 11:30. 我们通常 11:30 吃午饭。◇ a healthy lunch 一顿健康的午餐

音组 **-unch** /-ʌntʃ/

bunch; brunch; lunch

用法 餐名前冠词的用法参见 breakfast。

谚语 There's no such thing as a free lunch. 天下没有免费的午餐。

音组 **-ung** /-ʌŋ/ hung; lung

**lung** /lʌŋ/

*n.* either of the two organs in the chest that you use for breathing

*n.* [C] 肺 : One of his lungs has been removed. 他的一叶肺被切除了。◇ lung cancer 肺癌

**luxury** /lʌkʃəri/

*n.* the condition of great comfort and wealth

*n.* [U] 奢侈, 奢华 : The couple lived a life of luxury. 这对夫妇过着奢侈的生活。◇ live in luxury 过奢华的生活 ◇ a luxury car 豪华轿车

音组 **-ury** /-əri/ century; injury; luxury

**-ly** /-li/

*suf.* ① in a particular way  
② having the qualities of sth

*suf.* ① 副词后缀, 表示“以某种方式”, 如 : certainly (当然) ; easily (容易地) ; happily (幸福地) ; possibly (可能) ; simply (只不过) ; usually (通常) 。  
② 形容词后缀, 常与名词组合, 如 : daily (每天的) ; early (早的) ; friendly (友好的) ; likely (可能的) ; lively (活泼的) ; lonely (孤独的) ; lovely (可爱的) ; ugly (丑陋的) ; weekly (每星期的) 。 daily, early, likely, weekly 还可用作副词。

**其他例词**

① badly; deeply; deliberately; early; especially; eventually; exactly; extremely; fairly; firmly; gradually; hardly; heavily; immediately; lately; lively; loudly; lovely; mentally; merely; nearly; noisily; partly; personally; probably; properly; publicly; really; separately; shortly; sincerely; skillfully; totally; truly; unfortunately; willingly

# M

**machine** /mə'ʃi:n/

*n.* a device that uses power to do a particular job

*n.* [C] 机器 : a washing machine 洗衣机  
◇ operate a machine 操作机器 ◇ The broken pipe was repaired by machine. 损坏的管道是用机器修理的。

音组 **-ine** /-i:n/

cuisine; machine; magazine; routine

**machinery** /mə'ʃi:nəri/

*n.* machines in general

*n.* [U] [总称] 机械 ; 机器 : farm machinery 农用机械 ◇ a piece of machinery 一部机器

构词 **machine + -ry**

**mad** /mæd/

*a.* ① mentally ill or unable to behave in a reasonable way

② very angry

⇒ *cf.* & *sf.* **-dd-**

*a.* ① 发疯的 : She's gone mad. 她疯了。

② [不能置于名词前] 很生气的 : [mad at (或 with) sb] The teacher is mad at him for being late. 他迟到了, 老师非常生气。 ◇ [mad about sth] She's mad about my mistakes. 她对我犯的错误很生气。

■ be mad about sb/sth : 痴迷, 迷恋 : He's mad about football. 他痴迷足球。

音组 **-ad** /-æd/

bad; dad; glad; mad; had

常犯错误

✗ He become mad in prison.

✓ He went mad in prison. 他坐牢时疯了。

[“发疯”不说 become mad, 说 go mad]

**madam** /mædəm/

*n.* a formal and polite way of speaking to a woman

*n.* [S] 夫人 ; 女士 : [常用于商店或饭店中称呼女性顾客] Can I help you, madam? 要帮忙吗, 夫人? ◇ [用于书信开头, 与 Dear Sir 对应] Dear Madam 尊敬的女士

用法 **madam** 与职称连用称呼职位高的女子, 如: Madam President (女) 主席阁下。

**magazine** /mægə'zi:n/

*n.* a type of thin book which is sold every week or every month

*n.* [C] 杂志 : She's written articles for some women's magazines. 她为一些女性杂志撰写文章。 ◇ a fashion magazine 时尚杂志

音组 **-ine** /-i:n/

cuisine; machine; magazine; routine

**magic** /'mædʒɪk/

*n.* a special power to make strange or impossible things happen  
*a.* having magic

*n.* [U] 魔法, 法术, 巫术 : Do you believe in magic? 你相信有魔法吗?  
◇ She turned the prince into a frog by magic. 她用魔法把王子变成了青蛙。  
*a.* 有魔力的 : a magic trick 魔术

音组 **-gic** /-dʒɪk/

allergic; magic



magic

**magical** /'mædʒɪkəl/

*a.* produced or working as if by magic

*a.* (似) 魔术的 ; 有魔力的 : The witch used her magical powers to remove the house. 女巫用魔力移动房子。

构词 **magic + -al**

**magnificent**

/mæg'nɪfɪsənt/

*a.* impressively beautiful, good and large

*a.* 壮丽的, 宏伟的 : a magnificent view 壮丽的景色 ◇ The king built a magnificent palace. 国王建了一座宏伟的宫殿。

音组 **-gical** /-dʒɪkəl/

logical;

构词 **magnify** (放大) + **ic + -ent**

<b>maid</b> /meɪd/ <i>n.</i> a female servant, esp. in sb's home or a hotel	<i>n.</i> [C] 女仆 ; 侍女 : They need a maid to do the housework. 他们需要一位女仆做家务。	<b>音组</b> -aid /-eɪd/ afraid; aid; maid
<b>mail</b> /meɪl/ <i>n.</i> ① the system used for collecting and sending letters, packages, etc. ② letters, packages, etc. that are collected	<i>n.</i> <主美> [U] ① 邮政, 邮递 : The document was sent by mail. 这个文件是通过邮递发送的。◇ a mail train 邮政列车 ② 邮件 ; 信件 ; 邮包 : He sent my mail to the wrong address. 他把我的邮件送错了地址。◇ He was reading and answering his mail. 他正在看信和回信。 <i>v.</i> <主美> [T] 邮寄 : He mailed the book last week but it still hasn't arrived. 他是上星期寄出那本书的, 但还没有到。◇ [mail sb sth = mail sth to sb] He mailed her the letter last week. = He mailed the letter to her last week. 他上周把那封信寄给她了。	<b>☞ mail</b> air mail e-mail mailbox <b>音组</b> -ail /-eɪl/ fail; mail; nail; rail; sail; tail <b>同音</b> mail; male <b>常犯错误</b> × There were a pile of mails on the table. ✓ There was a pile of mail on the table. 桌上有一堆邮件。 <b>用法</b> 英国英语中主要用 post。
<b>mailbox</b> /ˈmeɪlbɒks \$ - :ks/ <i>n.</i> = postbox	<i>n.</i> <美> [C] 邮箱 ; 邮筒	<b>构词</b> mail + box
<b>main</b> /meɪn/ <i>a.</i> larger or more important than others of the same kind	<i>a.</i> [仅置于名词前] 主要的 : The main problem is lack of money. 最重要的问题是缺少钱。◇ Our main aim this month is to enlarge our vocabulary. 我们这个月的主要目标是扩大词汇量。	<b>音组</b> -ain /-eɪn/ again; brain; chain; gain; grain; main; pain; plain; rain; train <b>辨析</b> chief; main; major
<b>mainland</b> /ˈmeɪnlænd, -lənd/ <i>n.</i> [the ~] the main part of a country, not including the islands near it	<i>n.</i> [the ~] [S] 大陆 : The island is joined to the mainland by a bridge. 这个岛与大陆通过一座桥连接。◇ Mainland China 中国大陆	<b>构词</b> main + land <b>同根</b> homeland; motherland; inland <b>构词</b> 原义为 hold in the hand <b>同根</b> attain; contain; obtain
<b>maintain</b> /meɪnˈteɪn/ <i>v.</i> ① cause a condition or state to continue ② keep sth in good condition by checking or repairing it regularly	<i>v.</i> [T] ① 维持 : We must maintain good relations with the media. 我们必须维持好与媒体的关系。 ② 维修 ; 维护 : The roads in the city have been poorly maintained. 这个城市的道路养护得不好。	<b>构词</b> main + land <b>同根</b> homeland; motherland; inland <b>构词</b> 原义为 hold in the hand <b>同根</b> attain; contain; obtain  poorly-maintained road
<b>major</b> /ˈmeɪdʒə \$ -dʒər/ <i>a.</i> very large or important	<i>a.</i> [常置于名词前] 主要的 ; 重要的 : What's the major cause of this accident? 这个事故的重要原因是什么? ◇ There have been major changes in this area. 这个地区发生了重大变化。	<b>辨析</b> chief; main; major <b>构词</b> major + -ity <b>音组</b> -ority /-ɔːrəti \$ -ɔːr-/ authority; majority; minority <b>常犯错误</b> × The majority of the forest was destroyed.
<b>majority</b> /məˈdʒɔːrəti \$ -dʒɔːr-/ <i>n.</i> most of the people or things in a particular group	<i>n.</i> 大部分, 大多数 : [the majority + <i>v.</i> 单/复] The majority was (或 were) against this plan. 大多数人反对这个计划。◇ [the majority of + 可数名词复]	✓ Most of the forest was destroyed. 这片森林的大部分都被毁了。

数 + *v.* 复] The majority of (the) students (=most of the students) are from China. 大部分学生来自中国。

[ the majority 只指可数名词复数]  
用法 the majority 后面没有 of 短语时, 谓语动词用单数或复数; 有 “of + 可数名词复数” 时, 谓语动词用复数。

make<sup>1</sup> /meɪk/

- v.* ① produce or build sth  
② cause sth to happen or exist  
③ cause sb to do sth or cause sb/sth to be or become sth  
④ earn or get money  
⑤ have the qualities for a job or purpose

⇨ *pt. & pp.* made /meɪd/

*v.* [T] ① 做, 制造 : make a cake/shirt 做蛋糕/衬衫 ◇ make a film 制作电影 ◇ [make sb sth = make sth for sb] She made us some coffee. = She made some coffee for us. 她给我们冲了咖啡。◇ [be made of sth] The cup is made of gold. 这个杯子是金子做的。◇ [be made from sth] Wine is made from grapes. 葡萄酒是葡萄酿制的。◇ The label on the machine said “Made in China”. 机器的标签上写着“中国制造”。

② 造成, 引起; 使出现 : The stone made a hole in the wall. 石头在墙上砸出了一个洞。

③ 使(做、发生、变得、成为) : [make sb do sth = (sb) be made to do sth] She always makes us laugh. = We are always made to laugh by her. 她总是把我们逗笑。◇ [make sb + *a./pp.*] The news made him sad. 这个消息使他伤心。◇ He tried his best to make himself understood. 他尽力让别人能懂得他的意思。◇ [make it possible for sb to do sth] Internet makes it possible for us to exchange information very quickly. 因特网使得我们快速交换信息变为可能。◇ [make sb/sth sth] The film made her a star. 这部电影让她成为一个明星。

④ 挣(钱) : He made \$100,000 last year. 他去年挣了10万美元。

⑤ 足可成为, 宜用作 : She will make a fine teacher. 她会成为一位好老师。◇ The sea and the sky seem to join together; they make a beautiful picture. 海天相接, 构成一幅美丽的图画。

■ be made up of sth 由...组成 : The textbook is made up of eighteen units. 这本教程由18个单元组成。

■ make it ① 到达; 按时到达 : The train leaves in an hour. I think we'll make it. 火车一个小时候后开, 我想我们赶得到。② 成功, 做到 : The

音组 -ake /-eɪk/  
bake; brake; cake; lake; make; quake; shake; snake; take; wake

常犯错误

✗ She shouted to make herself hear.  
✓ She shouted to make herself heard. 她大声喊叫以便别人听得见她。

常犯错误

✗ My mother made a cake to me.  
✓ My mother made a cake for me. 妈妈为我做了一块蛋糕。

常犯错误

✗ The little girl is often made cry by her elder brother.

✓ The little girl is often made to cry by her elder brother. 这个小女孩常被她的哥哥弄哭。

[ make sb do sth 变为被动结构时, 空前要加 to, 即: sb is made to do sth]

常犯错误

✗ The door is made from wood.

✓ The door is made of wood. 这扇门是木制的。

常犯错误

✗ He made clear that he disagreed.

✓ He made it clear that he disagreed. 他说得很清楚, 他不同意。

[ make it clear that ... 中的 it 指代 that 从句, it 不能省略。make sth possible 可以说 make possible sth, 特别是 sth 为名词短语时, 如: She had made possible everything he had ever hoped for. 她已使一切期望都成为了可能。]

用法 make 常构成以下短语:

make a mistake 犯错  
make a suggestion 提建议  
make a promise 承诺  
make a telephone call 打电话  
make a decision 做决定  
make an effort 努力(做)  
make progress 进步

businessman works very hard — he'll make it. 这个商人很努力——他会成功的。

■ **make sth<sup>1</sup> up** 编造 : make up a story 编故事

■ **make (sb) up** (给...) 化妆 : She made herself up for the party. 她化妆去参加聚会。

make trouble 闹事

**谚语** Money makes the mare (母马) to go. 有钱能使鬼推磨。[go 前要 to, 是 make sb do sth 的特例]

**谚语** Clothes make the man. 人靠衣装 (或 : 人是衣裳马是鞍)。

**辨析** make sth<sup>1</sup> of sth<sup>2</sup> (be made of); make sth<sup>1</sup> from sth<sup>2</sup> (be made from)

## make<sup>2</sup>

*n.* a type of product made by a company or the name of the company which made it

*n.* [C] 型号 ; 牌子 : There are many makes to choose from. 有很多型号可供选择。◇ What make is your car? 你的车是什么牌子的?

## male /meɪl/

*a.* belonging to the sex that cannot have babies

*a.* 男(性)的; 雄的 : a male colleague 男同事 ◇ a male lion 雄狮

**音组** -ale /-eɪl/

gale; male; pale; sale; tale; whale

**同音** mail; male

## man /mæn/

*n.* ① an adult male person  
② mankind  
③ a person of either sex

*n.* ① [复 men /men/] ① [C] 男子, 成年男人 : a young/middle-aged/old man 青年/中年/老年男子 ◇ two men teachers 两个男老师

② [U] 人类 : [前无 the] Man is destroying the environment. 人类正在破坏环境。

③ [C] 人 : [用在某些特别的表达中] All men are born equal. 所有人都生来平等。

**常犯错误**

× The man is facing an energy crisis.

✓ Man is facing an energy crisis. 人类正面临一场能源危机。

➡ man

businessman

chairman

fisherman

Frenchman

gentleman

human

mankind

policeman

postman

salesman

seaman

snowman

spokesman

statesman

superman

walkman

weatherman

woman

**音组** -an /-æn/

ban; can; fan; man; pan; plan; than

**辨析** human; human being; man; mankind

## manage /ˈmænɪdʒ/

*v.* ① be in charge of a company, shop, etc.  
② succeed in doing

*v.* ① [T] 管理 : The company was managed by the two brothers. 这家公司由这两兄弟管理。

② [I; T] 设法做成 : [manage to do sth] He managed to finish the task on time. 他设法按时完成了任务。◇ They can't manage without him. 没有他, 他们办不成事。

**音组** -age /-ɪdʒ/

baggage; garbage; damage; manage; message; package; passage; village

**常犯错误**

× He managed to contact Mary but failed.

✓ He tried to contact Mary but failed. 他试图联系玛丽, 但未联系上。

**辨析** manage to do sth; try to do sth

## manager /ˈmænɪdʒə/

*n.* a person who is in charge of a company, shop, etc.

*n.* [C] 经理 : The customer wants to speak to the manager. 客户想与经理说话。◇ a hotel/sales manager 酒店/销售经理

**构词** manage + -er **音组** -ager /-ɪdʒə/

ˈ \$ -ɪdʒə/

manager; villager

## mankind /mænˈkaɪnd/

*n.* all humans, considered as a group

*n.* [U] 人类 : [前无 the, 常用于讨论人类历史、发展] This is one of the greatest inventions in the history of

**构词** man + kind

**辨析** human; human being; man; mankind



mankind. 这是人类历史上最伟大的发明之一。◇ That's one small step for a man; one giant leap for mankind. 这是个人的一小步, 却是人类的一大步。  
[第一个登月宇航员 Neil Amstrong 在月球上所讲的名言]

## man-'made

*a.* made by people

*a.* 人造的, 人工的: a man-made lake 人工湖 ◇ a man-made satellite 人造卫星

## manner /'mænə' \$ -nər/

*n.* ① the way in which you behave  
② the way in which sth is done  
③ [-s] polite ways of behaving in social situations

*n.* ① [S] 态度, 举止: She has a friendly manner. 她的态度很友好。  
② <正式> [S] 方式, 方法: He did it in a professional manner. 他以专业的方法做了这件事。  
③ [-s] [P] 礼貌; 礼仪: The children have good manners. 这些孩子有礼貌。◇ [it is good/bad manners to do sth] It's bad manners to talk with your mouth full. 吃东西时说话是不礼貌的。◇ table manners 餐桌礼节 (或: 用餐的规矩)

音组 -nner /-nər' \$ -nər/  
dinner; manner; runner; winner

常犯错误

× Her children all have good manner.

✓ Her children all have good manners. 她的孩子都彬彬有礼。

辨析 manner; method; way

## mansion /'mænjən/

*n.* a very large house

*n.* [C] 宅第; 大楼: The beautiful country mansion was built in 1880. 这栋漂亮的乡间宅第建于1880年。

音组 -sion /-ʃən/  
comprehension; dimension; extension; mansion; pension; tension

## manufacture

/,mænju'fæktʃə' \$ -tʃər/  
*v.* make sth usu. in large numbers or amounts by using machines

*v.* [T] 制造, 生产: The company manufactures cars and trucks in 34 countries. 该公司在34个国家生产轿车和卡车。

构词 manu (手) + fact (做) + ure → 原义为 made by hand

## manufacturer

/,mænju'fæktʃərə' \$ -ər/  
*n.* a company that makes a product

*n.* [C] 制造商; 生产商: a computer manufacturer 计算机生产商

构词 manufacture + -er

## many /'meni/

*a.* used to refer to a large number of things or people  
*pron.* a large number of people or things

*a.* 许多的: There weren't many people in the park. 公园里没有多少人。◇ Many students like this English song. 许多学生喜欢这首英文歌。◇ There're too many errors in your answer. 你的答案中错误太多了。  
*pron.* 许多人 (或物): Some people will come, but many (=many people) will not. 一些人要来, 但有很多人不会来。◇ [many of the/his + 可数名词复数 + *v.* 复] Many of his friends are music lovers. 他的许多朋友都是音乐爱好者。◇ [as many as ...] As many as 20 students didn't attend the meeting.

常犯错误

× A great many of houses were destroyed.

✓ A great many houses were destroyed. 很多房子被损毁。

常犯错误

× Many-us preferred to wait.

✓ Many of us preferred to wait. 我们中的大多数人都愿意等。

辨析 a lot of; many; much  
as ... as many as ...; as much as ...

→ *cf.* more /mɔ:' \$ mɔ:r/  
→ *sf.* most /məʊst \$ moust/

多达 20 个学生没有参加会议。

■ **a great many ... 大量, 许多** : [a great many + 可数名词复数 + v. 复]  
A great many houses were destroyed.  
好多房子被摧毁了。

■ **how many 多少** : How many brothers do you have? 你有几个兄弟?

◇ How many do you need? 你需要多少个(个)?

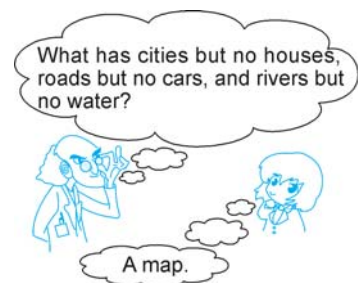
**音组 -ap** /-æp/

cap; clap; lap; map; tap; trap

**常犯错误**

× Rivers are marked in blue in the map.

✓ Rivers are marked in blue on the map. 地图上河流用蓝色标注。



**map** /mæp/

*n.* a drawing of an area, which shows rivers, roads, mountains, etc.

*n.* [C] **地图** : [map of sth] Have you got a map of the city? 你有这个城市的地图吗? ◇ He is reading a map. 他正在查看地图。◇ Where are we on the map? 我们在地图上的什么位置?

**maple** /meɪpl/

*n.* a type of tree whose leaves become bright red or gold in autumn

*n.* [C; U] **枫树** : a maple tree 枫树 ◇ The maple leaf is an important symbol of Canada. 枫叶是加拿大的一个重要象征。

**音组 -ple** /-pl/

apple; couple; example; maple; people; purple; simple; temple

**marathon**

/ˈmæərəθən \$ ˈmerəθɑ:n / *n.* a running race of a little over 42 kilometres

*n.* [C] **马拉松** : She ran the marathon in 3 hours. 她这次马拉松跑了 3 个小时。

**构词** 源自希腊地名 Marathon

**marble** /ˈmɑ:bl \$ ˈmɑ:r-/

*n.* ① a hard rock that can be polished and used for making floors, etc.

② a small glass ball used in children's games

③ [-s] a game played with marbles

*n.* ① [U] **大理石** : a marble floor 大理石地板 ◇ The statue was made out of marble. 这个雕塑是大理石做的。

② [C] **玻璃弹子** : There were some marbles on the ground. 地上有一些玻璃弹子。

③ [-s] [U] **弹子游戏** : Let's play marbles. 我们玩弹子游戏吧。

**音组 -ble** /-bl/

double; marble; noble; resemble; table; trouble; vegetable



**march** /mɑ:tʃ \$ mɑ:rtʃ/

*v.* walk together in a large group with regular steps

*v.* [I] **游行, 行进** : The students marched through the streets. 学生沿街游行。◇ The soldiers were marching into the town. 士兵们正向该镇行进。

**March** /mɑ:tʃ \$ mɑ:rtʃ/

*n.* the third month of the year

*n.* [U; C] **三月** : He was born in March. 他是 3 月出生的。◇ 〈英〉 on March the 5<sup>th</sup> (= 〈美〉 on March 5<sup>th</sup>) 在 3 月 5 号 ◇ a warm March 一个温暖的 3 月 [更多用法参见 April]

**音组 -arch** /-ɑ:tʃ \$ -ɑ:rtʃ/ arch; march

**margin**

/ˈmɑ:dʒɪn \$ ˈmɑ:r-/

*n.* the empty space at the side of a page

*n.* [C] **页边空白; 页边, 白边; 边缘** : You can write your notes in the right margin of the page. 你可以把笔记写在右页边空白处。

**音组 -gin** /-dʒɪn/ margin; origin

**mark** /mɑ:k \$ mɑ:rk/*n.* a sign, shape, etc. that is used for giving information*v.* write or draw a sign, shape, etc. on sth in order to give information*n.* [C] **标记**: He made a mark on the box. 他在箱子上做了一个标记。

◇ What does the strange mark in the middle mean? 中间的那个奇怪标记是什么意思?

*v.* [T] **标明; 作记号于**: [mark sth<sup>1</sup> with sth<sup>2</sup>] Mark your books with your names. 把你的书标记上你的名字。◇ [mark sth<sup>1</sup> on sth<sup>2</sup>] The shopper**音组** -ark /-ɑ:k \$ -ɑ:rk/

bark; dark; mark; park; remark; shark

marked the price on the bottle.

店员把价格标记在瓶子上。◇ [mark sth urgent/personal] He is reading a letter marked "Urgent". 他正在阅读一封标有“紧急”字样的信。

**market** /'mɑ:kɪt \$'mɑ:r-/ *n.* ① an outside place where people buy and sell things

② a country or area where a company sells its goods

*n.* [C] ① **集市, 市场**: The fruit we buy from (或 at) the market are very cheap.

我们从集市买的水果很便宜。◇ market place 市场 (或: 集市)

② **市场, 销售地**: America is our main overseas market. 美国是我们最主要的海外市场。

■ on the market 市场上有售的, 上

**音组** -ket /-kɪt/

basket; blanket; bucket; jacket; market; packet; pocket; rocket; ticket

市的: The new product will be on the market this May. 这种新产品将在今年5月上市。

**marriage** /'mæɪrɪdʒ/*n.* the legal relationship between a husband and wife*n.* [C; U] **结婚, 婚姻**: They had a long and happy marriage. 他们的婚姻长久幸福。◇ [marriage between sb<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>] marriage between cousins 表兄妹**构词** marry + i + -age**辨析** marriage; wedding

的婚姻

**married** /'mæɪrɪd/*a.* having a wife or husband*a.* **已婚的**: They've been married for 10 years. 他们结婚已经10年了。

◇ [married to sb] Jane is married to Tom. 简嫁给了汤姆。◇ They're getting married next week. 他们下星期结婚。

◇ Are you married? 你结婚了吗? ◇ a married man 已婚男子

**构词** marry + i + -ed**常犯错误**✗ She is married with a teacher.  
✓ She is married to a teacher. 她嫁给了一个老师。**marry** /'mæɪrɪ/*v.* ① become the husband

or wife of sb

② find a husband or wife for your child

*ts.* -ried◇ *pt.* & *pp.* -ried

③ marry

married

marriage

*v.* ① [I; T] **(与... ) 结婚; 嫁给; 娶**

了: Susan married Johnson in 2000. 苏珊于2000年嫁给了约翰逊。◇ They married three years ago. 他们3年前结婚了。◇ They're marrying next week. (不如 They're getting married next week. 常见) 他们下星期结婚。

② [T] **把... 嫁给; 为... 娶**: [marry sb<sup>1</sup> to sb<sup>2</sup>] The woman married her beautiful daughter to a rich businessman. 这位妇女把她的漂亮女儿嫁给了一个富商。**常犯错误**

✗ She's going to marry with him.

✓ She's going to marry him. 她将嫁给他。

**音组** -rry /-rɪ/

carry; hurry; marry; merry; sorry; worry

**常犯错误**

✗ She's married Tom for 2 years.

✓ She's been married to Tom for 2 years. 她与汤姆结婚有两年了。

✓ They've been married for 2 years. 他们结婚有两年了。

[ marry 为短暂性动词; be married 为可表示状态, 也可表示动作。表示动作时可用 get 替换 be。如: They got (或 were) married last month.]

**marvellous**

'mɑ:vələs \$ 'mɑ:r-/

*a.* causing great wonder; extraordinary*a.* **令人惊奇的, 不可思议的; 非凡的, 绝妙的**: a marvelous invention 令人称奇的发明 ◇ a marvelous idea 绝妙的主意**构词** marvel (感到惊讶) + i +**-ous****用法** 美语写作 marvelous。

**mask** /mæsk/ \$ mæsk/

*n.* sth that covers all or part of your face in order to protect or hide it

*v.* prevent sth from being seen or noticed

*n.* [C] 面具, 面罩; 口罩: The bank robbers wore masks. 银行抢劫犯戴着面罩。◇ The doctor wore a mask. 医生戴着口罩。

*v.* [T] 掩饰; 隐藏: She put in some sugar to mask the taste of the medicine. 她放进一些糖来掩盖药味。

音组 **-ask** /-ɑ:sk/ \$ -æsk/ ask; mask; task



masks

**mass** /mæs/

*n.* ① a large amount of sth  
② [the ~es] all the ordinary people in a society

*n.* ① [C, 常 S] 众多; 大量: [mass of sth] a huge mass of data 大量的数据  
② [the ~es] [P] 群众, 平民百姓: The candidate got the support of the masses. 这位候选人得到了普通老百姓的支持。

**master**

/mɑ:stə/ \$ 'mæstər/

*v.* learn a language or skill quite well

*v.* [T] 精通, 掌握: I wish to master English. 我希望精通英语。◇ She soon mastered these skills. 她很快就掌握了这些技巧。

音组 **-aster** /-stə/ \$ -stər/ disaster; Easter; foster; master; poster; rooster; sister

**masterpiece**

/mɑ:stəpi:s

*n.* a great book, movie, painting, etc.

*n.* [C] 杰作: a great literary masterpiece 伟大的文学杰作 ◇ The Last Supper is widely regarded as Leonardo da Vinci's masterpiece. 《最后的晚餐》被公认为

构词 **master + piece**

列奥纳多·达·芬奇的杰作。

**mat** /mæt/

*n.* a small piece of strong material which covers part of a floor, table, etc.

*n.* [C] 垫子: Wipe your feet on the mat. 在垫子上擦擦脚。◇ She put a mat under the cup. 她在杯子下放了一个垫子。

音组 **-at** /-æt/ bat; cat; chat; fat; flat; hat; mat; rat; sat; that

**match**<sup>1</sup> /mætʃ/

*v.* ① find sth that is similar to or suitable for sth else  
② go well with sb/sth

*v.* ① [T] 使相配, 使成对: [match sb<sup>1</sup>/sth<sup>1</sup> to(或 with) sb<sup>2</sup>/sth<sup>2</sup>] Match the words on the left with the meanings on the right. 把左边的单词与右边的意思配对。

② [T; I] 与...相配, 和...匹配: Her coat matches her shirt perfectly. 她的外衣与衬衣配得非常好。

音组 **-atch** /-ætʃ/ catch; hatch; match; snatch

常犯错误

✗ The curtains don't match with the carpet.

✓ The curtains don't match the carpet. 窗帘与地毯不配。

**match**<sup>2</sup>

*n.* a small wooden stick with a special substance on the top, used to light a fire

*n.* [C] 火柴: a box of matches 一盒火柴 ◇ He struck(或 lit) a match. 他擦亮了一根火柴。



**match**<sup>3</sup>

*n.* a sports competition or event

*n.* <主英> [C] 比赛, 竞赛: watch a football match 看足球比赛 ◇ [match against(或 with) sb] We won/lost the match against Ireland. 我们赢得了/输掉了与爱尔兰队的比赛。

辨析 **competition; game; match**

**mate** /meɪt/

*n.* a person who lives with you, works in the same place as you, etc.

*n.* [C] 伙伴; 室友; 工友: [常用于复合词中] classmate 同班同学 ◇ playmate 玩伴 ◇ schoolmate 校友 ◇ workmate 同事

<b>material</b> /mə'tɪəriəl \$ -'tɪr-/ <i>n.</i> a substance which things can be made from	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 材料, 原料 : building materials such as stone 石头等建筑材料 ◇ The teacher is looking for some reading material(s). 老师正在找一些阅读材料。	构词 源自 matter (物质) 音组 <b>-rial</b> /-rɪəl/ burial; material; memorial
<b>mathematical</b> /məθə'mætɪkəl/ <i>a.</i> relating to mathematics	<i>a.</i> 数学的 : He finally worked out the mathematical problem. 他最后解出了这道数学题。	构词 <b>mathematics</b> + <b>-al</b>
<b>mathematics</b> /məθə'mætɪks/ <i>n.</i> the study or science of numbers or shapes	<i>n.</i> [U] 数学 : Bill is good at mathematics and physics. 比尔的数学和物理学得很好。	常犯错误 ✗ Mathematics are difficult to me. ✓ Mathematics is difficult to me. 数学对我来说很难。
<b>math</b> /məθ/ <i>n.</i> = mathematics	<i>n.</i> 〈美口〉 数学 : a math test 数学测验	
<b>maths</b> /məθs/ <i>n.</i> = mathematics	<i>n.</i> 〈英口〉 数学 : a maths teacher 数学老师	
<b>matter</b> /'mætər/ 'mætər/ <i>n.</i> a situation or subject that is being considered or dealt with <i>v.</i> be important or have an effect on what happens	\$ <i>n.</i> [C] 事情 ; 问题 : This is a private matter. 这是件私人的事情。 ◇ We have some important matters to discuss. 我们有些重要的问题要讨论。 <i>v.</i> [I] 要紧, 有重大关系 : "I'm afraid I forgot to close the window." "It doesn't matter." "恐怕我忘了关窗户了。" "没事儿。" ◇ [it doesn't matter (to me) if/whether/that/when ...] It doesn't matter whether you will go or not. 你去不去没关系。 ■ as a matter of fact 实际上 : I know him quite well. As a matter of fact, we are good friends. 我很了解他, 实际上, 我们是好朋友。 ■ no matter how/what/who ... 不管怎样/什么/谁... : No matter who you are, you are welcome here. 无论你是谁, 这儿都欢迎你。 ■ What's the matter (with sb/sth)? ( ... ) 怎么了? : What's the matter? Why are you crying? 怎么了? 你为什么哭? ◇ What's the matter with	音组 <b>-tter</b> /-tə \$ -tər/ better; bitter; butter; latter; letter; matter 常犯错误 ✗ No matter you are a student or a teacher, you will find the dictionary useful. ✓ No matter whether you are a student or a teacher, you will find the dictionary useful. 无论你是学生还是老师, 你都会发现这本词典用处很大。 用法 "What is the matter? (怎么了?)" 中的 the matter 为表语, 相当于 <i>fact</i> , 所以转换成间接引语常说 He asked me what was the matter. 而 He asked me what the matter was. 意思多为 : 他问我那事件 (或 : 物质) 是什么。 辨析 <b>affair; business; matter; thing</b> Bob/your hand? 鲍勃/你的手怎么了?
<b>mature</b> /mə'tjuə \$ -'tjur/ <i>a.</i> fully grown and developed	<i>a.</i> 成熟的 : A hen is a mature female chicken. 母鸡是成熟的雌鸡。 ◇ a mature pine 成年松树	音组 <b>-ure</b> /-tjuə \$ -'tjur/ <i>cure</i> ; mature; pure; secure
<b>maximum</b> /'mæksɪmə/ <i>a.</i> being the largest amount or number allowed or possible <i>n.</i> the largest amount	<i>a.</i> [仅置于名词前] 最大的 ; 最大限度的 : The maximum load for this elevator is 12 persons. 这部电梯的最大装载量是 12 人。 <i>n.</i> [C, 常 S] 最大量 ; 最大限度 : [a	音组 <b>-um</b> /-əm/ album; maximum; minimum



number that is allowed or possible	maximum of 5/10 days] He faces a maximum of ten years in prison. 他面临最长10年的监禁。	
<b>may</b> /meɪ/ <i>v.</i> ① used to ask or give permission ② used to say sth is possible ⇨ <i>pt.</i> <b>might</b> /maɪt/	<i>v.</i> [M] ① <b>可以</b> : May I come in? 我可以进来吗? ◇ You may ask questions now. 你们现在可以提问了。 ② <b>也许, 可能</b> : This story may be true. 这个故事或许是真的。 ◇ They may have arrived. 他们可能已经到了。	<b>音组</b> -ay /-eɪ/ bay; day; lay; may; pay; play; say; way <b>用法</b> May I have a try? 的回答: 肯定为 Yes, you may. 否定为 :No, you mustn't. <b>辨析</b> may be; maybe
<b>May</b> /meɪ/ <i>n.</i> the fifth month of the year	<i>n.</i> [U; C] <b>五月</b> : He was born in May. 他是5月出生的。 ◇ 〈英〉 on May the 5 <sup>th</sup> (= 〈美〉 on May 5 <sup>th</sup> ) 在5月5	号 ◇ It was a hot May. 那是个很热的5月。[更多用法参见 April]
<b>maybe</b> /'meɪbɪ/ <i>ad.</i> used to say that sth may be true or may happen	<i>ad.</i> <b>可能, 大概, 也许</b> : Maybe we will meet again. 或许我们会再相见。 ◇ “Will you go?” “Maybe.” “你要去吗?” “也许要。”	<b>构词</b> it may be 的缩略形式 <b>辨析</b> may be; maybe <b>辨析</b> maybe; perhaps; possibly probably
<b>mayor</b> /'meər \$ mer/ <i>n.</i> the elected head of the government of a town or city	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>市长</b> : Many years ago he wrote to the mayor of Los Angeles complaining the river was heavily polluted. 数年前他写信给洛杉矶市	<b>构词</b> 与 major 同源
<b>me</b> /mi:/ <i>pron.</i> the object form of “I”	<i>pron.</i> [宾格] <b>我</b> : It's me. 是我。 ◇ Listen to me carefully. 仔细听我说。 ◇ They have invited my mother, my father and me to the party. 他们邀请了我妈妈、我爸爸和我去参加派对。 ■ <b>me too 我也是</b> : “I'm ready.” “Me too.” “我准备好了。” “我也是。”	<b>常犯错误</b> × “Who wrote it?” “I.” ✓ “Who wrote it?” “Me.” “这是谁写的?” “我。” [人称代词单独成句时, 用宾格]
<b>meal</b> /mi:l/ <i>n.</i> an occasion when food is eaten; the food eaten on such an occasion	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>一餐(饭)</b> : We always have (或 eat) a meal together in the evening. 我们总是在傍晚时一起吃饭。 ◇ Let's go out for a meal after work. 我们下班后出去吃饭吧。	<b>音组</b> -eal /-i:l/ appeal; deal; meal; seal; steal; veal
<b>mean</b> /mi:n/ <i>v.</i> ① have a particular meaning or message ② intend to do sth or make sth happen <i>a.</i> ① unkind or cruel ② not generous ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> <b>meant</b> /ment/	<i>v.</i> ① <b>意思是, 意指</b> : What does the word “gold” mean? 单词 gold 是什么意思? ◇ [mean (that) ...] The red light means that you must stop. 红灯的意思是, 你必须停下来。 ◇ What do you mean by that remark? 你说那话是什么意思? ◇ I know what you mean. 我知道你的意思。 ② <b>想做, 意欲</b> : [(sb) mean to do sth] I didn't mean to hurt you. 我不是有意伤害你的。 <i>a.</i> ① <b>卑鄙的, 刻薄的</b> : [mean to sb] He was mean to his employees. 他对员工很刻薄。 ② <b>小气的, 吝啬的</b> : [mean with sth]	<b>音组</b> -ean /-i:n/ bean; clean; mean <b>常犯错误</b> × I don't mean saying you're wrong. ✓ I don't mean to say you're wrong. 我不是想说你错了。 [mean to do sth 指“想做, 打算做”, 与 intend to do sth 同义] <b>常犯错误</b> × In some parts of the city, missing a bus means to wait for another hour. ✓ In some parts of the city, missing a bus means waiting for another

	She is mean with her money. 她总舍不得花钱。 ■ I mean <口> [用于解释或纠正前面说的内容] 我是说, 我的意思是: He worked hard. I mean, he deserves the success. 他很勤奋。我是说, 他的成功理所应当。	hour. 在这个城市的一些地方, 错过一辆公交车就意味着要再等一个小时。 [mean doing sth 指“意味着”, 主语常为 sth。又如: Success means working hard. 努力意味着勤奋。]
meander /mi'ændə \$ - dər/ <i>v.</i> have a lot of bends instead of going in a straight line	<i>v.</i> [I] (河流、路等) 蜿蜒; 迂回曲折地前进: [meander through/across sth] The river meanders through the countryside. 这条河蜿蜒流经乡间。	音组 -ander /-dər \$ -dər/ meander; thunder; under; wander; wonder
meaning /mi:nɪŋ/ <i>n.</i> the thing or ideas that a word, expression or sign represents	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 意思, 含义: [meaning of sth] I don't know the meaning of the word "heaven". 我不知道单词 heaven 的意思。◇ The word has three	构词 mean + -ing meanings. 这个单词有 3 个意思。
means /mi:nz/ <i>n.</i> a way of doing sth	<i>n.</i> [复同单] [C] 方法, 手段: [means of (doing) sth] Do you have any means of catching the cat? 你有办法抓住那只猫吗? ◇ the means of transport 交通方法 ■ by means of sth 借助...手段, 通过: He explained the principle by means of sign language. 他用手势解释了这个原理。 ■ by no means 绝不, 一点也不: He is by no means stupid. 他一点儿也不傻。	常犯错误 × By no means he is stupid. ✓ By no means is he stupid. 他一点儿也不傻。 [by no means 置于句首时, 主谓部分须倒装] 常犯错误 × Every means have been tried. ✓ Every means has been tried. 各种办法都试过了。
meantime /mi:n'taɪm/ <i>n.</i> [in the ~] meanwhile	<i>n.</i> [in the ~] 在此期间; 其时: His car was under repair. In the meantime, he went to office by bus. 他的车在修理。在此期间, 他乘公共汽车去上班。	巧记 以 -s 结尾且单复数同形的名词还有 series。 用法 such a means 意为“这样的方法”, such means 意为“这样的数种方法”。
meanwhile /mi:n'waɪl/ <i>ad.</i> while sth else is happening	<i>ad.</i> 同时, 在此期间: Mum is preparing the lunch. Meanwhile let's watch TV. 妈妈在准备中饭, 在此期间, 让我们看电视吧。	
measure /meɪʒə \$ - ʒər/ <i>v.</i> find out the size, length or amount of sth	<i>v.</i> [T] 测量, 度量: He is measuring his heart rate. 他在测量他的心率。◇ She was being measured for a dress. 她正在量尺寸做连衣裙。	音组 -sure /-ʒə \$ -ʒər/ measure; pleasure; treasure
meat /mi:t/ <i>n.</i> the flesh of an animal when it is used for food	<i>n.</i> [U; C] (猪、牛、羊等的) 肉: He doesn't eat much meat. 他不太吃肉。 ◇ a piece of meat 一块肉 ◇ a meat-eating animal 食肉动物	音组 -eat /-i:t/ beat; eat; heat; meat; neat; seat; treat 同音 meat; meet 用法 表示种类时, 为可数名词, 如 meats 指多种肉。 辨析 flesh; meat
mechanic /mɪ'kænik/ <i>n.</i> a person whose job is to repair cars, planes and machinery	<i>n.</i> [C] 技(械)工; 机修工: The mechanic assured him that his car would be ready the following day. 机修工向他保证第二天把他的车修好。	构词 源自 machine

<b>mechanical</b> /miˈkænikəl/ <i>a.</i> relating to machines	<i>a.</i> 机械的: The accident was caused by a mechanical failure. 这个事故是由机械故障造成的。	<b>构词</b> mechanic + -al <b>同义</b> botanical; mechanical; technical
<b>medal</b> /ˈmedəl/ <i>n.</i> a round, flat piece of metal that is given to sb as a prize for a brave action or for winning a competition	<i>n.</i> [C] 奖牌, 奖章: She won four Olympic gold medals. 她获得了4枚奥林匹克金牌。◇ [medal for sth] He was awarded a medal for bravery. 他因英勇而被授予一枚奖章。	<b>音组</b> -dal /-dəl/ medal; modal
<b>media</b> /miˈdiə/ <i>n.</i> ① [the ~] television, radio and newspapers ② the plural form of “medium”	<i>n.</i> ① [the ~] 媒体: [the media + <i>v.</i> 复/单] The media depict(s) him as an hero. 媒体把他描绘成一个英雄。◇ The event was widely reported in the media. 这个事件被媒体广泛报道。 ② medium 的复数形式	<b>构词</b> 源自 middle <b>音组</b> -dia /-diə/ India; media <b>用法</b> the media 后一般接动词的复数形式, 口语中可用动词的单数形式
<b>medical</b> /ˈmedɪkəl/ <i>a.</i> related to medicine and the treatment of illnesses and injuries	<i>a.</i> 医学的; 医疗的: a medical school 医学院 ◇ a medical team 医疗队 ◇ one's medical records 病历 ◇ medical science 医学	<b>构词</b> medicine + -al <b>音组</b> -cal /-kəl/ chemical; classical; medical; musical; physical; political; practical
<b>medicine</b> /ˈmedɪsən, -sɪn/ <i>n.</i> ① a substance for treating an illness, esp. a liquid you drink ② the study and treatment of illnesses and injuries	<i>n.</i> ① [C; U] 药; 药水: Remember to take your medicine. 记得服药。◇ a medicine bottle 药瓶 ② [U] 医学: She studied medicine at Harvard University. 她在哈佛大学学习医学。◇ traditional Chinese medicine 传统中医 ◇ modern medicine 现代医学	<b>常犯错误</b> ✗ eat (或 drink) medicine ✓ take (或 have) medicine 服药 <b>用法</b> medicine 常指直接用于人的药, 而 drug 除指 medicine 的含义外, 多指制药用的原材料。take drugs 常指“吸毒”。 <b>用法</b> 指一种药时, 为可数名词, 如: a cough medicine 一种咳嗽药。
<b>medium</b> /ˈmiːdiəm/ <i>n.</i> a way of communicating information or expressing ideas to people <i>a.</i> of middle amount, size, degree, etc.	<i>n.</i> 〔复 media /ˈmiːdiə/ 或 ~s〕[C] 媒介, 手段: The Internet is a modern medium of communication. 因特网是一种现代传媒。 <i>a.</i> 中间的, 中等的: a girl of medium height 中等个头的女孩 ◇ The T-shirts come in three sizes: large,	<b>构词</b> 源自 middle <b>音组</b> -dium /-diəm/ medium; radium; stadium <b>同根</b> immediate; immediately
<b>meet</b> /mi:t/ <i>v.</i> ① come to the same place as sb else by chance or according to plan ② go to a station, airport, etc. and wait there for a particular person to arrive ③ see and talk to sb for the first time ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> met /met/	<i>v.</i> ① [T; I] 遇见, 相遇; 会面: I met her at the bookstore. 我在书店遇到了她。◇ Let's meet at the station. 让我们在车站会面。◇ [meet (sb) for sth] We decided to meet for lunch. 我们决定碰面吃中饭。 ② [T] 迎接: I'll meet you at the airport. 我要来机场接你。 ③ [T; I] 结识, 认识: Nice to meet you. 很高兴认识你。◇ The couple met at college. 这对夫妇是读大学时相识的。	<b>音组</b> -eet /-i:t/ greet; meet; sheet; street; sweet <b>同音</b> meat; meet

**meeting** /mi:tɪŋ/

**n.** ① an occasion when people come together to discuss sth  
② a sports competition

**n.** [C] ① 会议 ; 集会 : We're having (或 holding) a meeting tomorrow to discuss the problem. 我们明天要开会讨论这个问题。◇ The teachers are in(或 at) a meeting. 老师们正在开会。◇ attend a meeting 参加会议 ◇ Please attend the meeting. 请出席此次会议。  
② 运动会 : an athletics meeting 运动会

**构词** meet + -ing



**Meeting topic:** Setting world record for the shortest meeting. Those in favor say yes. ... All said yes. Meeting is over!

**melon** /melən/

**n.** a large round fruit with a hard yellow or green skin and a lot of seeds

**n.** [U; C] 甜瓜 ; 瓜 : a slice of melon 一片甜瓜 ◇ An experienced farmer knows the best way to pick a ripe melon. 有经验的农夫知道摘熟甜瓜的最佳方法。

**同根** watermelon (西瓜)

**音组** -lon /-lən/

gallon; melon

**音组** -elt /-elt/ belt; melt

**melt** /melt/

**v.** change sth to a liquid condition by heating it

**v.** [T; I] (使) 熔化 ; (使) 融化 : The sun melted the snow. 阳光使雪融化。◇ The snowman is melting. 雪人在融化。

**member** /membə' \$ -

bər/ **n.** a person or country that belongs to a group or organization

**n.** [C] 成员, 会员 : a party member 党员 ◇ [member of sth] members of a family 家庭成员 ◇ a meeting of all UN member states 联合国成员国全体会议

**音组** -ember /-'embə' \$ -

'embər/ December; member;

November; remember; September

**memorable**

**a.** 值得纪念的, 难忘的 : a memorable experience 值得纪念的经历

**构词** memory + -able

**memorial** /mə'mɔ:riəl/

**n.** an object, esp. a stone, with writing on it, which has been built to remind people of sb who has died

**n.** [C] 纪念碑 : [memorial to sb] The wall was built as a memorial to soldiers who died in the battle. 这堵墙建作纪念碑以纪念在这场战斗中牺牲的士兵。◇ a memorial to Lu Xun 鲁迅纪念碑

**构词** memory + -ial

**音组** -rial /-riəl/

burial; material; memorial

**memorize** /'meməraɪz/

**v.** learn sth by heart

**v.** [T] 记住, 熟记 : The experiment requires participants to memorize five new words within two minutes. 这个实验要求参与者在2分钟内记住5个生词。

**构词** memory + -ize

**memory** /'meməri/

**n.** ① the ability to remember things  
② sth that you remember from the past

**n.** 〔复 ~ries /-rɪz/〕 ① [C; U] 记忆力, 记性 : memory for sth He has a good/bad memory for names. 他善于/不善于记名字。◇ Can you draw the person from memory? 你能够凭记忆把这个人画出来吗?

② [C, 常] memories 回忆, 记忆 :

[memories of sth] I have happy memories of that trip. 那次旅行我有很多快乐的回忆。◇ The photos bring back lots of good childhood memories. 这些照片唤起许多孩提时代的美好回忆。

③ memory

memorable

memorial

memorize

**构词** 源自 remember


**常犯错误**

× She has an excellent memory of faces.  
✓ She has an excellent memory for faces. 她善记人脸。

<b>mend</b> /mend/ <i>v.</i> repair sth that is broken or damaged	<i>v.</i> [T] 修理, 修补 : Could you mend this hole in the wall? 你可以补一下墙上的洞吗? ◇ mend the roof 修葺房顶 ◇ mend shoes 补鞋	<b>音组</b> -end /-end/ bend; end; lend; mend; send; tend <b>辨析</b> fix; mend; repair
-ment /-mənt/ <i>suf.</i> action; organization; result	<i>suf.</i> 名词后缀, 与动词组合, 表示“动作; 做事的机构; 结果”等, 如: advertisement (广告); agreement (同意; 协议); appointment (任命); development (发展); government (政府; 管理); punishment (惩罚); requirement (要求); pavement (人行道); treatment (治疗); unemployment (失业)	<b>其他例词</b> amusement; announcement; apartment; argument; arrangement; basement; department; disagreement; encouragement; entertainment; equipment; experiment; judgement; movement; refreshments; settlement
<b>mental</b> /mentəl/ <i>a.</i> relating to the mind or the process of thinking	<i>a.</i> [仅置于名词前] 精神的; 智力的: Mental health is very important. 精神健康很重要。◇ a child's mental development 孩子的脑力发育 ◇ a mental illness 精神病	<b>构词</b> 源自 mind <b>音组</b> -tal /-təl/ mental; metal; total; vital
<b>mentally</b> /mentəli/ <i>ad.</i> relating to or happening in the mind	<i>ad.</i> 精神上; 智力上: He is mentally ill. 他有精神病。	<b>构词</b> mental + -ly
<b>mention</b> /menʃən/ <i>n.</i> an act of speaking or writing about sb/sth <i>v.</i> speak or write about sth/sb, usually without giving much information	<i>n.</i> [C, 常S; U] 提及; 说起: [mention of sb/sth] The teacher made no mention of my composition. 老师根本没有提我的作文。◇ The mere mention of blood makes me ill. 一提到血我就感到恶心。◇ His contributions deserve a mention. 他的贡献值得称道。 <i>v.</i> [T] 提到, 说起: [mention sth to sb] He mentioned the problem to the boss. 他向老板提过这个问题。◇ [mention (to sb) (that) ...] He mentioned that he had been there. 他提及去过那儿。	<b>音组</b> -ention /-enʃən/ attention; intention; invention; mention <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ He mentioned about his family. ✓ He mentioned his family. 他提到了他的家人。
<b>menu</b> /menju: / <i>n.</i> a list of all the food that a restaurant has	<i>n.</i> [C] 菜单: Could we have the menu, please? 我们可以看看菜单吗? ◇ How many dishes are on the menu? 菜单上有几个菜?	
<b>merchant</b> /'mɜ:tʃənt \$ 'mɜ:r-/ <i>n.</i> a person who buys and sells large quantities of goods	<i>n.</i> [C] 商人; 批发商: a grain merchant 谷物批发商 ◇ a family of wealthy merchants 富商之家	
<b>merciful</b> /'mɜ:sɪfəl \$ 'mɜ:r-/ <i>a.</i> showing kindness and forgiveness	<i>a.</i> 仁慈的; 宽大的: a merciful king 仁慈的国王 ◇ [merciful to sb] He is merciful to his enemy. 他对敌人很仁慈。	<b>构词</b> merch (买卖) + -ant <b>同根</b> commerce; market <b>同缀</b> accountant; applicant; peasant; servant; assistant



<b>mercy</b> /'mɜːsɪ \$ 'mɜː-/ <i>n.</i> kindness and willingness to forgive people	<i>n.</i> [U] 仁慈 ; 怜悯, 宽恕 : [show little/no mercy to sb] The killer showed no mercy to the old man. 杀手对这位老人毫无怜悯之心。 ◆ ask for mercy 请求宽恕	<b>音组</b> -cy /-sɪ/ accuracy; agency; currency; fancy; fluency; juicy; mercy; policy
<b>merely</b> /'mɪəli \$ 'mɪr-/ <i>ad.</i> only	<i>ad.</i> 仅仅, 只不过 : He merely smiled and said nothing. 他只是笑了笑, 什么也没说。	
<b>merry</b> /'merɪ/ <i>a.</i> happy and having fun ⇨ <i>cf.</i> -rier ⇨ <i>sf.</i> -riest	<i>a.</i> 高兴的, 愉快的 : Merry Christmas! 圣诞快乐! ◆ We wish you a Merry Christmas. 我们祝你圣诞快乐。	<b>音组</b> -rry /-rɪ/ carry; ferry; hurry; marry; merry; sorry <b>谚语</b> The more the merrier. 人越多越热闹。
<b>mess</b> /mes/ <i>n.</i> the state of being dirty and untidy	<i>n.</i> [S; U] 凌乱, 不整洁 : The room is in a mess. 房间里凌乱不堪。 ◆ The children made a mess in the kitchen. 孩子们把厨房弄得乱糟糟。	<b>音组</b> -ess /-es/ chess; dress; guess; less; mess; press <b>音组</b> mess (= -mit- 发送)
<b>message</b> /'mesɪdʒ/ <i>n.</i> a spoken or written piece of information that is sent to sb	<i>n.</i> [C] 消息, 信息, 音信 : He left a message when he found you were not here. 他发现你不在这儿, 就留了个口信。 ◆ Sorry, Jack is out. Can I take a message? 对不起, 杰克出去了, 要我传个话吗?	+ <b>-age</b> <b>音组</b> -age /-ɪdʒ/ luggage; message; passage; village <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ Who told the message to you? ✓ Who gave the message to you? 谁告诉你这个信息的?
<b>messenger</b> /'mesɪndʒə \$ -dʒər/ <i>n.</i> a person who takes a message to sb else	<i>n.</i> [C] 送信人 ; 信使 ; 通信员 : A messenger arrived with a letter from the prime minister. 一个信使送来了一封首相的信。	<b>构词</b> 源自 message
<b>messy</b> /'mesi/ <i>a.</i> dirty and untidy ⇨ <i>cf.</i> -sier ⇨ <i>sf.</i> -siest	<i>a.</i> 乱七八糟的 : a messy room 乱糟糟的房间	<b>构词</b> mess + -y <b>音组</b> -ssy /-sɪ/ embassy; messy
<b>metal</b> /'metəl/ <i>n.</i> a type of hard, usually shiny, substance such as iron, gold and steel	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 金属 : The window is made of metal. 这个窗户是用金属做的。 ◆ a metal box 金属箱子 ◆ a piece of metal 一块金属 ◆ Gold is a metal. 金是一种金属。	<b>音组</b> -tal /-təl/ mental; metal; total; vital <b>巧记</b> food, tea, coffee, fruit, steel, wine 同 metal, 一般作不可数名词, 表示若干种时, 作可数名词。
<b>method</b> /'meθəd/ <i>n.</i> a way of doing sth	<i>n.</i> [C] 方法, 办法 : The teacher uses many teaching methods. 这位老师使用了许多教学方法。 ◆ [method of (或 for) (doing) sth] This is a good method	<b>辨析</b> manner; method; way of solving the problem. 这是解决问题的好办法。
<b>metre</b> /'miːtə \$ -tər/ <i>n.</i> a unit for measuring length equal to 100 centimetres	<i>n.</i> <英> [C] 米, 公尺 : He is 1 meter 75 tall. 他身高 1 米 75。 ◆ one and a half metres 1.5 米	<b>音组</b> -tre /-tə \$ -tər/ centre; kilometre; metre; theatre <b>用法</b> 美语写作 meter。
<b>Mexican</b> /'meksɪkən/ <i>a.</i> relating to Mexico	<i>a.</i> 墨西哥的 : Mexican dishes 墨西哥菜肴	<b>构词</b> Mexico + -an <b>音组</b> -can /-kən/ African; American; Mexican

<b>Mexico</b> /ˈmeksɪkəʊ/ \$ - kou/ <i>n.</i> a country in North America /maɪkrəʊ- \$ maɪkrəʊ-, - <b>microcomputer</b> rə-/ very small \$ -kroukəmˌpjʊtə/ <i>n.</i> a small computer or personal computer	<i>n.</i> 墨西哥 : Mexico is the southern neighbor of the United States. 墨西哥是美国南面的邻国。 <i>pref.</i> 表示“微小的”, 如 : microscope (显微镜) ; microwave (微波炉) ; microcomputer 微机 <i>n.</i> [C] 微机 : The school has 200 microcomputers. 这个学校有 200 台微机。	其他例词 microphone 构词 micro- + computer
<b>microphone</b> /maɪkrəˈfəʊn/ \$ -foun/ <i>n.</i> a device used to make sounds louder or record them	<i>n.</i> [C] 麦克风, 扩音器, 话筒 : The host asked her to speak into the microphone. 主持人叫她用话筒说。 ◇ a wireless microphone 无线话筒	构词 micro- + phone 
<b>microscope</b> /maɪkrəˈskəʊp/ \$ - skəʊp/ <i>n.</i> a scientific instrument that makes very small things look larger	<i>n.</i> [C] 显微镜 : Students looked at the flower through (或 under) a microscope. 学生们在显微镜下观察花。	构词 micro- + scope
<b>microwave</b> /maɪkrəʊweɪv/ \$ -krou-/ <i>n.</i> a type of oven that cooks or heats food very quickly using electric waves instead of heat	<i>n.</i> [C] 微波炉 : The apartment came with a microwave. 这套公寓配有一个微波炉。 ◇ Heat the fish in the microwave. 把鱼放到微波炉里热一下。 ◇ a microwave oven 微波炉	构词 micro- + wave
<b>mid-</b> /mɪd-/ <i>pref.</i> middle	<i>pref.</i> 表示“中间的”, 如 : midday (中午) ; midnight (午夜) ; mid-autumn (中秋)。	
<b>mid-'autumn</b> <i>n.</i> the middle of autumn	<i>n.</i> [U] 中秋 : the Mid-Autumn Festival 中秋节	
<b>midday</b> /ˌmɪdˈdeɪ/ <i>n.</i> 12 o'clock in the middle of the day	<i>n.</i> [U] 中午, 正午 : They arrived here at midday. 他们是正午时到达这儿的。	构词 mid- + day 常犯错误 ✗ in the midday ✓ at midday 中午时分
<b>middle</b> /ˈmɪdl/ <i>n.</i> [the ~] the center position, point or part <i>a.</i> in the central position, point or part	<i>n.</i> [the ~] [S] 中间 ; 当中 : Look at this old photo. I'm the one in the middle. 看看这张照片, 我是站在中间的那个。 ◇ [the middle of sth] A cat is standing in the middle of the road. 一只猫正站在道路的中间。 ◇ She phoned me in the middle of the night. 她半夜打电话给我。	音组 -ddle /-dl/ middle; paddle; riddle 辨析 centre; middle a. 中间的, 中央的, 居中的 : Mary sits in the middle row. 玛丽坐中间那一排。 ◇ Middle East 中东
<b>midnight</b> /ˈmɪdnaɪt/ <i>n.</i> 12 o'clock at night	<i>n.</i> [U] 午夜, 子夜 : The train arrives at midnight. 这趟火车午夜到达。	构词 mid- + night

<b>might</b> /maɪt/ <i>v.</i> ① the past tense of “may” ② used to show that sth is possible ③ used to make a polite suggestion or ask permission politely ④ used to talk about a possible condition that does not or did not actually exist	<i>v.</i> [M] ① <b>may 的过去式</b> : I thought he might come. 我当时认为他可能会来。 ② <b>可能, 也许, 或许</b> : You might be right. 你也许是对的。 ③ <b>可以</b> : You might try it again. 你可以再试试。◇ Might I use your bike? 我可以用你的自行车吗? ④ [用于虚拟从句] <b>会, 能</b> : If he had been given a chance, he might have been a great actor. 如果给他个机会, 他可能已经成为一个名演员了。	<b>音组 -ight</b> /-aɪt/ bright; fight; flight; fricht; light; might; night; right; sight; slight; tight <b>常犯错误</b> × “Are you going to the cinema tonight?” “I’m not sure. I should look after my brother.” ✓ “Are you going to the cinema tonight?” “I’m not sure. I might look after my brother.” “今晚你要去看电影吗?” “不一定。我或许要照顾我弟弟。”
<b>mild</b> /maɪld/ <i>a.</i> not very cold	<i>a.</i> <b>温和的, 暖和的</b> : We’ve had a mild winter this year. 今年冬天很暖和。	<b>音组 -ild</b> /-aɪld/ child; mild; wild
<b>mile</b> /maɪl/ <i>n.</i> a unit for measuring distance, equal to 1,760 yards	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>英里</b> : How many miles is it from Chicago to New York? 华盛顿到纽约有多少英里? ◇ The car travels 100 miles an hour. 这辆车车速为每小时 100 英里。	<b>音组 -ile</b> /-aɪl/ file; mile; pile; smile; while <b>常犯错误</b> × Six miles are a long way. ✓ Six miles is a long way. 六英里是很长一段路。 [👉 此时把 six miles 看作一段距离, 所以看作单数]
<b>milestone</b> /ˈmaɪlstəʊn/ <i>n.</i> an important event in the progress of sth	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>里程碑</b> : The film proved to be a milestone in the history of cinema. 事实证明这部影片是电影史上的一个里程碑。	<b>构词 mile + stone</b>
<b>military</b> /ˈmɪlɪtəri/ <i>a.</i> relating to soldiers or the armed forces	<i>a.</i> <b>军事的; 军队的</b> : a military base 军事基地 ◇ He tried to avoid military service. 他试图逃服兵役。	<b>音组 -tary</b> /-təri/ military; secretary; voluntary
<b>milk</b> /mɪlk/ <i>n.</i> a white liquid produced by cows or goats as food <i>v.</i> take milk from a cow or goat	<i>n.</i> [U] <b>牛奶; 羊奶</b> : a glass/bottle of milk 一杯/瓶牛奶 <i>v.</i> [T] <b>给…挤奶</b> : It’s not easy to milk a cow by hand. 用手给母牛挤奶是不容易的。	<b>音组 -ilk</b> /-ɪlk/ milk; silk
<b>mill</b> /mɪl/ <i>n.</i> a building with machinery for grinding grain into flour or making products	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>磨坊, 磨粉厂; 工厂, 制造厂</b> : Local farmers have brought grain to the mill for grinding for hundreds of years. 数百年来, 当地的农民都将谷物运到磨坊来磨。◇ a paper mill 造纸厂 ◇ a steel mill 轧钢厂	<b>音组 -ill</b> /-ɪl/ bill; chil; drill; fill; grill; hill; kill; mill; pill; skill; thrill; till; will
<b>million</b> /ˈmɪljən/ <i>num.</i> 1,000,000	<i>num.</i> <b>百万</b> : a (或 one) million dollars 100 万美元 ◇ \$50 million 5,000 万美元 ◇ 3 million people 300 万人 ■ <b>millions of sb/sth 数百万的…; 无数的…</b> : hundreds of millions of dollars 数亿美元	<b>音组 -illion</b> /-ˈɪljən/ billion; million <b>常犯错误</b> × five millions years ✓ five million years 500 万年 [👉 只有表示概数时用复数, 如习语 millions of sb/sth]
<b>millionaire</b> /ˈmɪljəˈneə/ <i>n.</i> a person who is very rich	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>百万富翁</b> : The young man became a millionaire because a big company bought his invention. 这个年	<b>构词 million + aire</b> <b>音组 -naire</b> /-ˈneə millionaire; questionnaire

and has at least a million pounds, dollars, etc.	轻人因一家大公司买下了他的发明而变成了百万富翁。	
<b>mind</b> <sup>1</sup> /maɪnd/ <i>n.</i> the part of your brain used for thinking, feeling and imagining; your thoughts	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 头脑, 大脑; 思想; 心思 : I have a picture of him in my mind. 我脑海里浮起他的样子。 ■ <b>make up one's mind</b> 下定决心, 作出决定 : [make up one's mind to do sth] He has made up his mind to give up smoking. 他已经下定决心戒烟。 ■ <b>change one's mind</b> 改变看法, 改变想法 : She decided not to have children but has changed her mind. 她曾决定不要孩子, 但已经改变了想法。 ■ <b>on sb's mind</b> 让...忧虑着 : Is there something on your mind? 有什么事让你心烦吗?	➡ <b>mind</b> remind simple-minded 音组 -ind /-aɪnd/ blind; find; kind; mind; wind ( <i>v.</i> ) 常犯错误 × A plan began to form on his mind. ✓ A plan began to form in his mind. 一个计划在他脑海里浮现。 谚语 Great minds think alike. 有才智的人想法都一样 (或: 英雄所见略同)。 辨析 in sb's mind; on sb's mind
<b>mind</b> <sup>2</sup> <i>v.</i> feel annoyed or upset about sth	<i>v.</i> [T; I] [常用于问句和否定句] 对...感到生气, 介意 : I don't mind his rudeness. 我不介意他的鲁莽。◇ [mind (sb 或 sb's) doing sth] Do your parents mind you (或 your) going home so late? 你父母介意你这么晚回家吗? ■ <b>Do (或 Would) you mind if .../doing sth?</b> [礼貌地请求他人做事或获得允许] 你可以...吗? : Do you mind if I open the door? 我可以打开门吗? ◇ Would you mind saying that again? 你可以把那个再说一遍吗? ■ <b>Mind your own business.</b> 管你自己的事, 别管闲事。 ■ <b>Never mind.</b> [用于安慰或表示不重要] 没关系 : "There is a mistake." "Never mind. It isn't serious." "有个错误。" "没关系, 不严重。"	常犯错误 × Would you mind that I put it here? ✓ Would you mind if I put it here? 您介意我把它放这儿吗? 用法 "Do you mind ...?" 的回答一般说 "Certainly not." 或 "Of course not." 或 "Not at all.", 少说 "No."; 如果表示确实不同意, 则多说 "I'm sorry.", 少说 "Yes." 或 "Certainly." 用法 请求他人不要做某事时, 用 Would you mind not doing sth? 的结构, 如: Would you mind not smoking here? 你可以不在这儿抽烟吗?
<b>mine</b> <sup>1</sup> /maɪn/ <i>pron.</i> the possessive form of "I"	<i>pron.</i> [名词性物主代词] 我的 (东西、朋友) : That pen is mine. 那支笔是我的。◇ She's a friend of mine (=one of my friends). 她是我的朋友。	常犯错误 × His car is as old as me. ✓ His car is as old as mine. 他的车和我的一样旧。
<b>mine</b> <sup>2</sup> <i>n.</i> a deep hole or series of holes under the ground where gold, coal, etc. is dug <i>v.</i> dig into the ground to get gold, coal, etc.	<i>n.</i> [C] 矿井; 矿 : a gold/coal mine 金/煤矿 <i>v.</i> [T; I] 开采 (矿物) : They are mining copper here. 他们在这儿采矿。◇ [mine (sth <sup>1</sup> ) for sth <sup>2</sup> ] They are mining for gold. 他们正在开采黄金。◇ The area has been mined for salt for 200 years. 此地开采盐已经有200年了。	➡ <b>mine</b> miner mineral 音组 -ine /-aɪn/ combine; dine; fine; line; mine; nine; pine; shine; wine
<b>miner</b> /ˈmaɪnə \$ -nər/ <i>n.</i> a person whose job is to mine coal, mine, etc.	<i>n.</i> [C] 矿工 : Over 60 miners were killed in the disaster. 在这次灾难中有60多名矿工丧生。	构词 <b>mine</b> + -er

<b>mineral</b> /ˈmɪnərəl/ <i>n.</i> a valuable or useful substance such as iron or salt which is formed naturally in the ground	<i>n.</i> [C] 矿物质, 矿物 : The food is full of valuable vitamins and minerals. 这种食物含有丰富的、有价值的维生素和矿物质。	<b>构词</b> mine + r + -al <b>音组</b> -eral /-ərəl/ federal; funeral; general; mineral; several
<b>mini-</b> /ˈmɪni-/ <i>pref.</i> very small or short	<i>pref.</i> 意为“小型的; 迷你的”, 如: minibus (中巴); miniskirt (迷你裙)。	<b>其他例词</b> minimum
<b>minibus</b> /ˈmɪnɪbʌs/ <i>n.</i> a small bus for about 12 people	<i>n.</i> [C] 中巴, 小型公共汽车 : He took a minibus to the museum. 他乘中巴去博物馆。	<b>构词</b> mini- + bus
<b>minimum</b> /ˈmɪnɪməm/ <i>a.</i> as small as possible in amount	<i>a.</i> 最小的, 极少的 : a minimum payment of \$100 a month 每月100美元的最低报酬	<b>音组</b> -imum /-ɪməm/ maximum; minimum
<b>miniskirt</b> /ˈmɪnɪskɜːt \$ -skɜːt/ <i>n.</i> a very short skirt	<i>n.</i> [C] 迷你裙, 超短裙 : Do you know the girl in a miniskirt? 你认识那个穿着超短裙的女孩吗?	<b>构词</b> mini- + skirt
<b>minister</b> /ˈmɪnɪstə \$ -stər/ <i>n.</i> ① a person who is in charge of a particular government department ② a religious leader	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 部长 : [minister of sth] the Minister of Education 教育部长 ◇ foreign minister 外交部长 ② 牧师 : She was talking with the minister of the local church. 她正在和当地教堂的牧师谈话。	➡ minister administration ministry <b>音组</b> -ster /- ' \$ -stər/ headmaster; minister; register; sister
<b>ministry</b> /ˈmɪnɪstri/ <i>n.</i> a government department in	<i>n.</i> 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕 [C] (政府的) 部 : [ministry of sth] the Ministry of Education 教育部 ◇ a Finance Ministry spokesman 财政部发言人	<b>构词</b> minister + -ry <b>音组</b> -try /-trɪ/ chemistry; country; entry; geometry; industry; ministry
<b>minor</b> /ˈmaɪnə \$ -nər/ <i>a.</i> lesser in importance, seriousness or significance	<i>a.</i> 较次要的, 较轻微的 : a minor problem 小问题 ◇ He had minor injuries such as cuts and bruises. 他受	了些轻伤, 如割伤和瘀伤。
<b>minority</b> /maɪˈnɒrəti \$ -'nɔːrɪ-/ <i>n.</i> ① a small part of a larger group of people or things ② a group of people of a different race from most people in a country	<i>n.</i> ① [S] 少数 : [a minority of + 可数名词复数 + <i>v.</i> 单/复] Only a minority of students pass the exam. 只有少数学生通过了考试。 ② 〔复 -ties /-tɪz/〕 [C] 少数民族 : Attempts to limit family size among some minorities are likely to cause	<b>构词</b> minor + -ity <b>音组</b> -ority /-'ɒrəti \$ -'ɔːrəti/ authority; majority; minority problems. 在少数民族中限制家庭大小的做法可能引起问题。◇ a minority language 少数民族语言
<b>minus</b> /ˈmaɪnəs/ <i>prep.</i> ① used when you subtract one number or thing from another one ② (of temperature) below zero degrees <i>a.</i> ① lower than zero ② used after a grade	<i>prep.</i> ① 减去 : Eight minus three is five. 8减去3等于5。 ② (温度) 负 : It was minus four (=four degrees below zero). 气温为零下4度。 <i>a.</i> ① 负的 : a minus number 负数 ◇ a minus sign 负号 (或 : 减号) ② 减 : He got (a) B minus in the test. 他在这次考试中得了B <sup>-</sup> 。	<b>音组</b> -nus /-nəs/ bonus; minus <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ Nine minus six are three. ✓ Nine minus six is three. 9减去6等于3。 [表示加减乘除运算的谓动词词用单数]



**minute** /ˈmɪnɪt/

*n.* ① a period of time equal to 60 seconds

② [a ~] a very short period of time

*n.* ① [C] 分钟: It's four minutes to six. 现在6点差4分。

② [a ~] 一会儿, 瞬间: He was here a minute ago. 他刚刚在这儿。◇ It will take a minute to do this. 做这件事只要一会儿。◇ I'll be back in a minute. 我一会儿就回来。

**用法** 5的倍数的分钟数可以省略minutes, 如: five (minutes) to three (2点55分)。但four minutes to three (2点56分)中的minutes一般不省略。

**miracle** /ˈmɪrəkl/

*n.* a surprising event that is believed to be caused by God

*n.* [C] 奇迹: It's a miracle that nobody was killed or injured. 无人遇难或受伤, 真是奇迹。◇ a miracle drug 灵丹妙药

**音组** -cle /-kl/

article; bicycle; circle; miracle; uncle; vehicle

**mirror** /ˈmɪrə \$ -rər/

*n.* a piece of special glass in which you can look at and see yourself

*n.* [C] 镜子: She looked at herself in the mirror. 她照了照镜子。◇ 〈喻〉 [a mirror of sth] Her art is a mirror of modern American culture. 她的艺术是当代美国文化的写照。

**构词** mir (惊奇地看) + r + -or

**同根** admire; admirable

**音组** -ror /-rə \$ -rər/

emperor; error; mirror; terror

**miserable** /ˈmɪzərəbl/

*a.* very unhappy; causing unhappiness

*a.* 痛苦的, 悲惨的; 令人不快的: She had a miserable life. 她曾过了一段悲惨的生活。◇ miserable weather 糟糕

**构词** misery + -able

透顶的天气

**misery** /ˈmɪzəri/

*n.* great unhappiness or suffering

*n.* 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕 [U; C] 不幸; 苦难; 痛苦: The war brought misery to the country. 战争给这个国家带来了苦难。◇ human misery 人类的不幸

**音组** -ery /-əri/

bakery; bravery; gallery; misery

**miss** /mɪs/

*v.* ① be too late for sth  
② fail to do or have sth  
③ feel sad because you can no

*v.* [T] ① 赶不上, 错过: Hurry up or we'll miss the bus/train/plane. 快点, 否则我们要赶不上这趟公共汽车/火车/飞机了。

② 未能做, 错过, 失去: The chance is too good to miss. 这个机会太好了, 不可错过。◇ [miss doing sth] The rat just missed being caught. 老鼠差一点被抓到。

③ 想念, 思念: I really missed my parents when I was abroad. 当我在国外时, 很想念我的父母亲。◇ [miss doing sth] I really miss living in my hometown. 我真的很怀念在老家生活的日子。

**音组** -iss /-ɪs/

dismiss; kiss; miss; Swiss

**同音** missed; mist

**Miss** /mɪs/

*n.* a title used before the family name or full name of an unmarried woman or girl

*n.* [称呼未婚女子] 小姐, 女士: [用于姓前] Good morning, Miss Clinton. 早上好, 克林顿小姐。◇ [用于姓名前] Miss Lucy Edwards 露西·爱德华兹小姐 ◇ [用于选美比赛获胜者的头衔] Miss America 美国小姐

**用法** Miss Bush 等称呼前不加冠词, 但特指“某一个叫…的人”时, 要加冠词。如: A Miss Bush is waiting for you. 有个布什小姐在等你。◇ the Bill Gates of China 中国的比尔·盖茨。

**missile** /ˈmɪsaɪl \$ -səl/

*n.* a flying weapon that explodes when it hits the thing it is aimed at

*n.* [C] 导弹: The helicopter fired a missile at the building. 直升机向该建筑发射了一颗导弹。

**构词** mis (=mit- 发送) + sile

**音组** -ile /-aɪl \$ -əl/

fragile; missile; mobile

<b>missing</b> /ˈmɪsɪŋ/ <i>a.</i> not in the usual or expected place and unable to be found	<i>a.</i> 丢失的, 找不到的; 失踪的: My cellphone is missing. 我的手机丢了。 ◇ My keys have gone missing again. 我的钥匙又不见了。	<b>构词</b> miss + -ing <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ The missed boy was last seen in the park. ✓ The missing boy was last seen in the park. 失踪的男孩最后一次被人看到是在公园里。
<b>mission</b> /ˈmɪʃən/ <i>n.</i> an important task that sb is sent somewhere to do	<i>n.</i> [C] 使命, 任务: Our mission is to protect the natural and cultural resources of the tribe. 我们的任务是保护这个部落的自然和文化资源。	<b>构词</b> mis(=mit- 派遣) + sion <b>音组</b> -ssion /-ʃən/ admission; discussion; mission; permission
<b>Mister</b> /ˈmɪstər \$ -tər/ <i>n.</i> =Mr	<i>n.</i> 先生	<b>构词</b> Mister + ess 后, 他向房子的女主人要报酬。
<b>mistress</b> /ˈmɪstrɪs/ <i>n.</i> the female head of a household	<i>n.</i> [C] 主妇, 女主人: After working for three months, he asked the mistress of the house for his wages. 干了3个月	<b>音组</b> -ist /-ɪst/ consist; insist; fist; list; mist; wrist <b>同音</b> missed; mist <b>辨析</b> fog; mist
<b>mist</b> /mɪst/ <i>n.</i> a cloud of very small drops of water in the air close to the ground that makes it difficult to see	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 雾: Mist is rising over the river. 河面雾气升腾。◇ an early morning mist 清晨的薄雾	<b>音组</b> -ake /-eɪk/ bake; cake; lake; make; mistake; quake; shake; snake; take; wake <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ do a mistake ✓ make a mistake 犯错误 <b>谚语</b> If you don't make mistakes you don't make anything. 不犯错, 难成功。 <b>辨析</b> error; fault; mistake
<b>mistake</b> /mɪˈsteɪk/ <i>n.</i> a wrong action, statement or judgement <i>v.</i> think wrongly that sb or sth is sb else or sth else ◇ <i>pt.</i> mistook /mɪˈstuk/ ◇ <i>pp.</i> mistaken /mɪˈsteɪkən/	<i>n.</i> [C] 错误: His composition is full of spelling mistakes. 他的作文满篇都是拼写错误。◇ We all make mistakes. 我们都会犯错误。 <i>v.</i> [T] 把...错当成: [mistake sth <sup>1</sup> /sb <sup>1</sup> for sth <sup>2</sup> /sb <sup>2</sup> ] He mistook me for my brother. 他把我错当成我哥哥了。 ■ by mistake 错误地; 意外地: Bob took the old man's umbrella by mistake. 鲍勃误拿了老人的伞。	<b>构词</b> mistake 的过去分词作形容词 <b>音组</b> -ken /-kən/ broken; chicken; mistaken; spoken
<b>mistaken</b> /mɪˈsteɪkən/ <i>a.</i> wrong in your opinion or judgment	<i>a.</i> 错误的: [mistaken about sb/sth] You are mistaken about the result. 你对结果的看法是错误的。	<b>构词</b> mis (错误地) + understand ◇ <i>pt.</i> & <i>pp.</i> -stood /-stud/
<b>misunderstand</b> /ˌmɪsʌndəˈstænd \$ -dər' -/ <i>v.</i> not understand sth correctly	<i>v.</i> [T; I] 误会; 误解: I think you misunderstood me. 我想你误解了我的意思。	<b>其他例词</b> admission; commit; commitment; committee; dismiss; permission; promise
-mit- <i>w.r.</i> send	<i>w.r.</i> 表示“发送; 让...走”, 有些词用 -mis-, 如: admit (承认); submit (提交); missile (导弹); mission (任务); permit (允许)。	<b>音组</b> -ix /-ɪks/ fix; mix; six
<b>mix</b> /mɪks/ <i>v.</i> (cause different things to) combine to become a new thing	<i>v.</i> [T; I] 混合, 搅拌: [mix sth <sup>1</sup> and sth <sup>2</sup> ] Mix the sugar and flour together. 把糖和面粉搅拌在一起。◇ [mix (sth <sup>1</sup> ) with sth <sup>2</sup> ] Shake the bottle to mix the sugar with the water. 摇晃瓶子以使糖溶于水。◇ Oil and water don't mix. 油和水不相融。= Oil does not mix with water. 油不融于水。	

**mixture** /ˈmɪkstʃə \$-tʃər/ *n.* sth made by mixing two or more substances together  
*n.* = millimetre(s)

*n.* [C, 常 S; U] **混合物** : [a mixture of sth] Fill the bread with a mixture of tomatoes and carrots. 把西红柿和胡萝卜的混合料填进面包。

**构词** mix + t + -ure **音组** -ture /-tʃə \$-tʃər/  
culture; departure; future; lecture; mixture; nature; picture

**mobile** /ˈməʊbaɪl \$'moubəl/ *a.* able to move

*n.* [C] **毫米** : The brush is 200 mm long. 这支毛笔长 200 毫米。

**用法** 发音同全拼, 但代表复数时, 要加上 /z/。

**model** /ˈmɒdəl \$'ma :-/ *n.* ① a small copy of sth ② a person or thing that is considered a good example of sth

*a.* **活动的, 可移动的** : a mobile shop 流动商店 ◇ a mobile phone 移动电话 (或: 手机)

**构词** 源自 move

**音组** -ile /-aɪl \$-əl/

fragile; missile; mobile

**音组** -el /-əl/ cancel; channel; model; novel; parcel; quarrel; travel

*n.* [C] ① **模型** : [model of sth] The children built a model of a train. 这些孩子做了一个火车模型。◇ a model car 模型汽车

② **范例; 模范** : [model for sb] The school serves as a model for others. 这所学校是其他学校的楷模。◇ a model student 模范生



model train

**modem** /ˈməʊdəm \$'mou-/ *n.* a device that connects a computer to the Internet

*n.* [C] **调制解调器** : The laptop has a built-in modem. 这台手提电脑配有内置的调制解调器。

**moderate** /ˈmɒdərət \$'ma :-/ *a.* average in amount, quality, or degree

*a.* **中等的, 一般的** : a family of moderate income 中等收入的家庭 ◇ He drove at a moderate speed. 他车开得不快不慢。

**音组** -rate /-rət/ accurate; considerate; desperate; elaborate; moderate

**modern** /ˈmɒdən \$'ma :dərn/ *a.* belonging to the present time

*a.* **现代的, 当代的** : a modern building 现代建筑 ◇ modern technology 现代科技 ◇ modern Chinese 现代汉语

**音组** -ern /-ən \$-ərn/ eastern; govern; lantern; modern; northern; pattern; southern; western

**modernize** /ˈmɒdənaɪz \$'ma :də- / *v.* make sth modern

*v.* [T] **使现代化** : The government plans to modernize the railway network in the next decade. 政府计划在未来 10

**构词** modern + -ize

年里使铁路网现代化。

**modest** /ˈmɒdɪst \$'ma :-/ *a.* not talking proudly about your abilities or the things you do well

*a.* **谦虚的; 谦逊的** : [modest about sth] Linda is modest about her success. 琳达对自己的成功非常谦虚。

**音组** -est /-ɪst/ forest; harvest; honest; latest; modest

**mom** /mɒm \$ mɑm/ *n.* = mum

*n.* 〈美〉 [C] **妈妈**

**moment** /ˈməʊmənt \$'mou-/ *n.* ① a very short period of time ② a particular point in time

*n.* [C] ① **片刻, 瞬间** : Please wait a moment. 请稍等片刻。◇ He paused and thought for a moment. 他停下来想了一会儿。◇ I'll be ready in a moment. 我一会儿就准备好了。◇ Where did she go — she was here a moment ago. 她上哪儿去了? 刚刚她还在这儿。

**音组** -ment /-mənt/ argument; department; document; moment; monument; movement

**常犯错误**

✗ I recognized her at the moment I saw her.

✓ I recognized her the moment I saw her. 我一眼就认出了她。

② **某一时刻** : At that moment, the teacher came in. 正在那一刻, 老师走了进来。

■ **at the moment ... 目前, 此刻** : He's surfing the Internet at the moment. 此刻他正在上网。

■ **the moment ... 一...就...** : He fell asleep the moment his head touched the pillow. 他头一靠枕头就睡着了。

[the moment ... 相当于连词, 其中的moment可用minute或instant替代]

**用法** at that moment意为“正在那一刻, 正在这时”, 用于描述过去发生的事情; at the moment意为“目前, 此刻”。

**mommy** /ˈmɒmi \$ 'mɑː-/ *n.* <美> [复 -mies /-mɪz/] [C] 妈妈  
*n.* = mummy

**Monday** /ˈmʌndeɪ, -di/ *n.* the second day of the week

*n.* [U; C] **星期一** : Is it Monday today? 今天是星期一吗? ◇ last Monday 上星期一 ◇ next Monday 下周一 ◇ on Monday morning 在星期一上午 ◇ He will arrive on Monday. 他将在星期一到达。 ◇ They play football on Monday(s) (=every Monday). 他们每个星期一踢足球。 ◇ I met her on a Monday. 我是在某个星期一遇见了她。

**音组 -ney** /-ni/ chimney; honey; journey; money  
**谚语** Money makes the mare (母马) to go. 有钱能使鬼推磨。  
**谚语** Money talks. 金钱万能。



**money** /ˈmʌni/ *n.* coins and paper notes that you use to buy things

*n.* [U] **钱** : How much money do you have with you? 你身上带了多少钱? ◇ I spend a lot of money on books. 我花了好多钱买书。 ◇ borrow/save money 借/存钱 ◇ earn(或make) money 挣钱

**构词** monit + -or **音组 -tor** /-tə/ editor; educator; monitor; operator; translator; tutor; visitor

**monitor** /ˈmɒnɪtə \$ 'mɑːnətər/ *n.* ① a student who has been chosen to carry out special duties in class ② a device with a screen that shows information or pictures

*n.* [C] ① (班级内的) 班长 : Li Ping was elected monitor. 李平被选为班长。  
② **显示器, 监视器, 显示屏** : a 19-inch colour monitor 19英寸彩色显示器 ◇ They played the game on the TV monitor. 他在电视屏幕上打游戏。

**音组 -ey** /-i/ chimney; honey; journey; money; monkey; trolley; turkey; valley



**monkey** /ˈmʌŋki/ *n.* an animal that climbs trees and has a human-like face

*n.* [C] **猴子** : Biologists think that monkeys can remember where different fruit trees are. 生物学家认为猴子能记住不同果树的位置。 ◇ Monkey King 美猴王

**month** /mʌnθ/ *n.* a period of about 30 days, esp. one of the twelve periods of time into which a year is divided

*n.* [C] **月, 月份** : We'll have finished Lesson Five by the end of the month. 这个月底, 我们将上完第五课。 ◇ I haven't seen him for months. 我好几个月没见过他了。 ◇ I'm coming back next month. 我下个月回来。

**音组 -nth** /-nθ/ month; ninth; seventh; sixteenth  
**常犯错误**  
✗ Two months are a long time.  
✓ Two months is a long time. 两个月是很长一段时间。

**monthly** /ˈmʌnθli/ *a.* happening every month *ad.* every month; once a

*a.* [C] **每月的** : The department holds monthly meetings. 这个部门每个月开一次会。

**构词** month + -ly  
**巧记** 同类构词 weekly.

month <i>n.</i> a magazine that is published once a month	<i>ad.</i> 每月: The magazine is published monthly. 该杂志每月出一期。 <i>n.</i> 〔复 -lies /-lɪz/〕 [C] 月刊: a sports	monthly 体育月刊
monument /ˈmɒnjəmənt \$ 'mɒ:-/ <i>n.</i> sth that is built so people will remember an important event or person	<i>n.</i> [C] 纪念碑; 纪念物: [monument to sb] In the centre of the square stands a monument to the people who died in the war. 广场的中央矗立着一座纪念碑, 以纪念在战争中死去的人们。	构词 monu (=remind 提醒) + -ment
mood /mu:d/ <i>n.</i> the way sb feels at a particular time	<i>n.</i> [C] 心情, 情绪; 心境: He's in a good/bad mood. 他心情好/不好。◇ a man of many moods 喜怒无常的人	音组 -ood /-u:d/ food; mood
moon /mu:n/ <i>n.</i> [the moon/Moon] the round object that moves around the earth and shines at night	<i>n.</i> [the moon/Moon] [S] 月球, 月亮: When did the first person land on the moon? 第一个人登陆月球是什么时候? ◇ The moon is shining brightly tonight. 今晚的月亮分外明亮。◇ (a)	音组 -oon /-u:n/ afternoon; balloon; cartoon; moon; noon; soon; spoon; typhoon
moonlight /mu:'naɪt/ <i>n.</i> the light of the moon	<i>n.</i> [U] 月光: We walked along the beach in the moonlight. 我们在洒满月光的海滩上散步。	构词 moon + light 同根 daylight; lightning; sunlight
mop /mɒp \$ mɑ:p/ <i>n.</i> a long stick with soft material at one end, used for washing floors <i>v.</i> wash a floor with a mop	<i>n.</i> [C] 拖把: a mop and bucket 拖把和桶 <i>v.</i> [T] 拖(地板): She mopped the bathroom floor. 她拖了卫生间的地板。	音组 -op /-ɒp \$ -ɑ:p/ stop; cop; crop; drop; mop; pop; shop; top
moral /mə'rel \$ 'mɔ:-r/ <i>a.</i> relating to the principles of what is right and wrong <i>n.</i> ① a lesson about life that you learn from a story or sth that happens ② [-s] principles or standards of good behaviour	<i>a.</i> [仅置于名词前] 道德的: They didn't agree with the war for moral reasons. 出于道德原因, 他们没有支持这场战争。 <i>n.</i> ① [C] 寓意, 教益: The moral of the story is that money is not the most important thing in your life. 这个故事的寓意是, 金钱不是生活中最重要的东西。 ② [-s] [P] 道德: a man of perfect	音组 -oral /-'ɔ:rel \$ -'ɔ:rəl/ coral; moral 常犯错误 × Business moral varies from culture to culture. ✓ Business morals vary from culture to culture. 商业道德随文化的不同而有异。
more /mɔ:ə \$ 'mɔ:-r/ the comparative form of "much" or "many" <i>a.</i> ① greater in amount, number or size ② extra or additional <i>ad.</i> ① used to form the comparative of adjectives or adverbs with two or more syllables ② to a greater degree <i>pron.</i> a greater number or amount	[much 或 many 的比较级] <i>a.</i> ① 更多的; 更大的: [more + 可数名词复数 / 不可数名词 (+ than ...)] That company has more employees. 那家公司的员工更多。◇ He drank more wine than me. 他比我喝了更多的葡萄酒。 ② 另外的; 附加的: Would you like some more tea? 要再喝点茶吗? ◇ Shortly afterwards, four more policemen arrived. 过了一会儿, 又有4个警察赶到了。◇ Could you say it once more? 你能够再说一遍吗?	音组 -ore /-ɔ:ə \$ -ɔ:-r/ before; more; score; shore; store 常犯错误 × More than one page are missing. ✓ More than one page is missing. [遵循就近原则] 常犯错误 We stayed in Beijing ten more days. 译为: × 我们在北京待了10多天。 ✓ 我们在北京又待了10天。 [more than 30 students 意为“30多个学生”; 30 students more (或



**ad.** ① [与两个或两个以上音节的形容词或副词连用, 构成比较级] **更**: [more + *a./ad.* (+ than ...)] The second text is more difficult than the first one. 第二篇课文比第一篇更难。

◇ more actively 更活跃地

② (程度上) **更**: The building looks more like a gym than a library. 这栋建筑看起来更像一座体育馆, 而不像图书馆。

**pron.** 更多的量: I want more. I'm still hungry. 我想再吃点, 我还饿。◇ It costs a little more but it's worth it. 这个多花了些钱, 但值得。

■ more and more ... 越来越多的: More and more people are using e-mail these days. 现在越来越多的人使用电子邮件。

■ more or less ① 几乎, 基本上: The shoes are more or less dry. 鞋子基本上

30 more students) 意为“另外30个学生”, 在上下文中, 常简化为 30 more]

**谚语** The more you get, the more you want. 拥有越多, 想要越多。

干了。② 大约, 大概: The building is 100 metres tall, more or less. 这栋大楼大约 100 米高。

■ more than ... 多: The school has more than 2,000 students. 学校有 2,000 多个学生。

■ no more than ... 仅仅, 不超过: No more than six students knew the answer. 仅有 6 个学生知道答案。

■ the more ... the more 越... 越...: The more books you read, the more knowledge you will gain. 书读得越多, 获得的知识就越多。

**构词** more + over

moreover  
/mə'ri:əvə/ \$ -'ouəvə/  
**adv.** in addition

**adv.** 而且, 此外: It is cheap. Moreover it is useful. 这东西很便宜, 而且很有用。

**morning**  
/mɔ:'nɪŋ \$ 'mɔ:r-/  
**n.** the time from when the sun rises until the middle of the day

**n.** [U; C] 早晨, 上午: Classes begin at 8 o'clock in the morning. 早上 8 点钟开始上课。◇ early morning 清晨 ◇ late morning 上午晚些时候 ◇ See you tomorrow morning. 明天上午见。◇ yesterday/this/every morning 昨天/今天/明天/每天上午 ◇ We visited him that morning. 那天上午我们拜访了他。◇ [表示具体某天上午用介词 on] We'll have a meeting on Wednesday morning. 星期三上午我们要开会。◇ This happened on a July morning. 此事发生在一个 7 月的上午。◇ on the morning of June 1 在 6 月 1 日的上午

■ Good morning (或 Morning) . [打

常犯错误

✗ in the morning of July 1

✓ on the morning of July 1 在 7 月 1 日的上午

**巧记** 一天中时间段有: in the morning; at noon; in the afternoon; in the evening; at night; at midnight. 注意它们与介词的搭配。

**谚语** An hour in the morning is worth two in the evening. 一日之计在于晨。

招呼时说] 上午好。

Moscow /mɒskəu  
\$ 'mɑ:skau/  
**n.** the capital of Russia

**n.** 莫斯科: At the heart of Moscow is Kremlin. 莫斯科的中心是克里姆林宫。

**音组** -lem /-ləm/  
Moslem; problem

**用法** Moslem 常含冒犯意, 多用 Muslim

Moslem /mɒzləm \$ 'mɑ-/  
**n.** = Muslim

**n.** [C] 穆斯林, 伊斯兰教徒

mosquito  
/mə'ski:təu \$ -tu/  
**n.** a small flying insect that drinks blood and often spreads disease

**n.** 〔复 ~(e)s /-z/〕 [C] 蚊子: Mosquitoes kill millions of people per year by the spread of diseases. 通过传播疾病, 蚊子每年使数百万人丧生。

**音组** -to /-təu \$ -tu/  
mosquito, motto, photo, potato, tomato  
**用法** 复数形式多加 es, 也可加 s。

**most** /məʊst \$ moust/  
the superlative form of  
“much” or “many”

**ad.** ① the largest in number  
or amount

② almost all

**ad.** ① used to form the  
superlative of adjectives  
or adverbs with two or  
more syllables

② to the greatest degree

③ very, extremely

**pron.** almost all of sb/sth

**a.** [much 或 many 的最高级]

① **最多的 ; 最大数量的** : Of all his  
friends who has the most money? 在他所  
有朋友当中, 谁的钱最多? ◇ He had  
the most supporters. 他的支持者最多。

② **大多数的 ; 几乎所有的** : [most 前  
无 the] Most students enjoyed the party.  
大多数学生派对上玩得很开心。

**ad.** ① [与两个或两个以上音节的形  
容词或副词连用, 构成最高级] **最** :  
[修饰形容词时, 前面要加 the] She is  
the most beautiful girl in the class. 她是  
班上最漂亮的女孩。◇ [修饰副词时,  
前面的 the 可省略] She danced most  
beautifully. 她舞姿最优美。

② **(程度上) 最** : Which of these three  
films do you like most? 这3部电影你  
最喜欢哪一部?

③ **非常, 极其** : a most careful teacher  
一个十分仔细的老师 ◇ The story is  
most interesting. 这个故事极其有趣。

**pron.** **大多数, 大部分** : [most of  
sth/sb] Most of his classmates come to  
school by bus. 他的大部分同学都乘  
公共汽车上学。◇ Some of the chairs  
were broken but most were in good  
condition. 一些椅子坏了, 但大多数是  
好的。

■ **at (the) most 最多** : I can buy two

**音组 -ost** /-əʊst \$ -oust/  
host; most; post

**常犯错误**

✗ most of students

✓ most students 大多数学生

✓ most of the students 这些学  
生中的大多数

[代词 most, all, both, each, any,  
some 以及表示数量的 one-third,  
one 与 of ... 连用时, of 后面的名词  
前要加 the 或其他限定词]

**常犯错误**

✗ The students are most young  
people between the ages of sixteen  
and twenty.

✓ The students are mostly young  
people between the ages of sixteen  
and twenty. 这些学生大多数是 16  
至 20 岁的年轻人。

**常犯错误**

a most interesting book 应理解为:

✗ 一本最有趣的书

✓ 一本很有趣的书

[most 可作副词, 修饰形容词  
或其他副词, 意思为“很”, 与 very  
同义, 多用于肯定句]

chairs at most. 我最多只能买两条  
椅子。

**构词 most + -ly**

一般在家里吃晚饭。

**mostly** /məʊstli  
\$ moust-/  
**ad.** almost all; usually

**ad.** **几乎全部地, 多数 ; 主要地 ; 一  
般** : My classmates are mostly from  
France. 我的同学大多数来自法国。  
Mostly they eat supper at home. 他们一

**mother** /ˈmʌðə \$ -ðər/  
**n.** a female parent

**n.** [C] **母亲** : His mother is a teacher.  
他的妈妈是个老师。◇ May I go  
swimming, Mother? 妈妈, 我可以去游  
泳吗?

**音组 -other** /-ˈʌðə \$ -ˈʌðər/  
another; brother; mother; other

**用法** the bond between mother  
and child (母子间的联系) 中的  
mother 和 child 前无冠词。

**构词 mot (=mov-) + -ion**

**同根** mobile; move; motor; promote;  
remote

**motion** /ˈməʊʃən \$  
'mou-/ **n.** ① the action of  
moving ② a formal  
suggestion  
made and voted on at a  
meeting

**n.** ① [U; C] **(移)动 ; 运动** : [motion  
of sth] the motion of the planets 行  
星的运行 ◇ The old woman made a  
sudden motion toward the man. 这位老  
年妇女突然向男子靠过去。

② **动议, 提议** : The conference adopted

a motion. 大会通过了一项提议。

**motherland**  
/ˈmʌðələnd \$ -ðər-/  
**n.** the country where you  
were born and to which

**n.** [C, 常 S] **祖国** : The whole family  
wanted to return to their motherland. 这  
一家子想返回祖国。

**构词 mother + land**

**同根** homeland; inland; island;  
mainland; motherland

you feel emotionally  
connected

motivation

/ˌməʊtɪ'veɪʃən \$ ˌməʊ-/  
n. a reason for wanting to  
do sth

n. [C; U] 动机 : [motivation for  
(doing) sth] What's your motivation for  
swimming in the dangerous river? 你在  
这条危险的河里游泳的动机是什么?

构词 源自 move

同根 mobile;  
motion; motor;  
promote; remote

音组 -vation /-

motor /ˈməʊtə/

\$ ˈməʊtə/ n. the part of a  
machine that uses  
electricity or fuel to make  
it work

\$ n. [C] 马达, 发动机 : The toy uses an  
electric motor. 这个玩具用的是电动马  
达。◇ Our washing needs a new motor.  
我们的洗衣机需要一个新的马达。

构词 源自 move 音组 -tor /-tə

\$ -tə/  
actor; conductor; director; doctor;  
motor; tractor; tutor

motorbike

/ˈməʊtəbaɪk \$ ˈməʊtə-/  
n. = motorcycle

n. [C] 摩托车

构词 motor + bike

motorcycle

/ˈməʊtəsaɪk \$ ˈməʊtə-/  
n. a vehicle  
with two wheels and an  
engine

n. [C] 摩托车 : He is learning to ride a  
motorcycle. 他正在学开摩托车。◇ a  
motorcycle accident 摩托车事故

构词 motor + cycle

同根 mobile; move; motion; motor;  
promote; remote

motto

/ˈməʊtə \$ ˈmə:təu  
n. a few words that  
express the aims or  
principles of a person or  
organization

n. [复 ~(e)s /-z/] [C] 座右铭, 箴言,  
格言 : My motto is "Be Prepared." 我  
的座右铭是: “时刻准备着。” ◇ What  
is the motto of your school? 你们学校  
的校训是什么?

音组 -to /-təu \$ -tou/  
mosquito; motto; photo; potato; tomato

音组 -mount /-'maunt/  
amount; mount

mount /maʊnt/

n. used in the name of a  
mountain

n. [用于山名, 可简写为 Mt.] 山; 峰 :  
Mount Tai 泰山 ◇ Mount Fuji 富士山

mountain

/ˈmaʊntɪn \$ -tən/  
n. a very high hill

n. [C] 山, 山岳; 山脉 : He was the  
first man to climb the mountain. 他  
是第一个攀登此山的人。◇ [the ...  
Mountains] Let's go skiing in the  
Rocky Mountains. 我们去落基山脉滑  
雪吧。◇ a mountain bike 山地自行车



mountain

mountainous

/ˈmaʊntɪnəs \$ -tənəs/  
a. having a lot of very  
high hills

a. 多山的 : a mountainous region 多山  
地区 ◇ a mountainous country 多山的  
国家

构词 mountain + -ous

音组 -nous /-nəs/  
mountainous; poisonous

mourn

/məʊn \$ mə:rɪn/  
v. feel very sad because sb  
has died

v. [T; I] 哀悼; 为...感到哀伤 : They  
gathered to mourn the President. 他  
们聚在一起哀悼总统。◇ He is still  
mourning his father's death. 他仍为他  
父亲的去世感到哀伤。

常犯错误

✗ They mourned to the dead hero.  
✓ They mourned (for 或 over) the  
dead hero. 他们哀悼牺牲的英雄。

mouse /maʊs/

n. ① a small animal with  
smooth fur, a long tail and  
a pointed face  
② a small object that you  
move and press to control

n. [C] ① [复 mice /maɪs/] 鼠, 耗子  
: a field mouse 田鼠 ◇ The cat  
caught five mice this morning. 这只  
猫今天上午抓了5只老鼠。  
② [复 ~s 或 mice] 鼠标 : Select the  
icon and then click the left mouse

音组 -ouse /-aus/

house; mouse

用法 mouse 比 rat 小。

a computer	button. 选中图标, 然后点击鼠标左键。	
<b>moustache</b> /mə'stɑːʃ \$ 'mʌstæʃ, mə'stæʃ/ <i>n.</i> hair that grows on a man's upper lip	<i>n.</i> [C] 小胡子, 上嘴唇的胡子: He has a thick moustache. 他长着浓密的胡子。	<b>构词</b> 与 mouth 有关
<b>mouth</b> /mauθ/ <i>n.</i> the part of your face that you use for speaking and eating	<i>n.</i> [C] 嘴, 口: He opened his mouth but said nothing. 他张了张嘴巴, 但什么也没说。◇ It's impolite to talk with your mouth full. 边吃边说话是不礼貌的。	<b>音组</b> -outh /-auθ/ mouth; south
<b>mouthful</b> /mauθfʊl/ <i>n.</i> an amount of food or drink that you put in your mouth at a time	<i>n.</i> [C] 一满口, 一大口: [a mouthful of sth] She took another mouthful of water. 她又喝了一大口水。	<b>构词</b> mouth + -ful <b>同缀</b> handful; spoonful
-mov- <i>u.r.</i> move	<i>u.r.</i> 表示“移动”, 变体有 -mob-, -mot-, 如: mobile (移动的); movie (电影); motor (马达); motorcycle (摩托车)。	<b>其他例词</b> motion; motivation; motorbike; move; movement; promote; remote; remove
<b>move</b> /muːv/ <i>v.</i> ① (make sth) go from one place or position to another ② go to a new place to live or work	<i>v.</i> ① [T; I] 移动; 搬动: She moved the box into the bedroom. 她把箱子搬进了卧室。◇ [move to (或 towards) sb/sth] The cat moved toward the rat. 猫向老鼠靠近。◇ Please keep the door closed when the bus is moving. 车开动时, 门要关上。	<b>音组</b> -ove /-uːv/ improve; move; prove; remove <b>辨析</b> move; remove
<b>movement</b> /muːvmənt/ <i>n.</i> ① the action of moving from one place or position to another ② a series of organized activities in which a group of people work together to achieve an aim	<i>n.</i> ① [C; U] 移动, 活动, 转动: I noticed a sudden movement outside the window. 我注意到窗外突然有东西动了一下。◇ the dancer's graceful movements 舞者优雅的动作 ② [C] 运动: the peace/antiwar movement 和平/反战运动 ◇ He led the student movement. 他领导了这次学生运动。	<b>构词</b> move + -ment  movements
<b>movie</b> /muːvi/ <i>n.</i> sth that tells a story with pictures and sound	<i>n.</i> <主美> [C] 电影: Do you want to see (或 watch) a movie tonight? 你今晚想看电影吗? ◇ How often do you go to the	<b>构词</b> move + ie → 移动的图片 movies? 你多长时间看一次电影?
<b>mow</b> /məʊ \$ mou/ <i>v.</i> cut sth such as grass with a machine	<i>v.</i> [T] 割(草), 刈: Mr Brown mows the lawn himself at home. 布朗先生在家自己刈草坪。	<b>音组</b> -ow /-əʊ \$ -ou/ blow; flow; grow; know; low; row; show; slow; snow; sow; throw
<b>Mr</b> /'mɪstə \$ -tə/ <i>n.</i> a title used before a man's family name or his full name	<i>n.</i> <英> 先生: [用于姓前] Mr Smith 史密斯先生 ◇ [用于姓名前] Mr John Smith 约翰·史密斯先生 ◇ [用于职位前] Mr President 总统先生 ◇ Mr Chairman 主席先生	<b>常犯错误</b> ✗ Mr George ✓ Mr (George) Bush [✗ Mr不能用在名前, 可用在姓前] <b>用法</b> 美语写作 Mr., 即有句点。 <b>用法</b> Mr Smith's 表示“史密斯先生的家”; the Smiths 表示“史密斯一家人”。

**Mrs** /ˈmɪsɪz/

*n.* a title used before a married woman's family name or her full name

*n.* [称呼已婚妇女] **夫人,太太**:[用于姓前] This is Mrs Smith. 这位是史密斯夫人。◇[用于姓名前] Mrs Jane Smith 简·史密斯太太

**用法** 美语写作 **Mrs.**, 即有句点。

**Ms** /mɪz/

*n.* a title used before a woman's family name or her full name, not showing if she is married

*n.* [称呼婚姻状况不明的女子] **女士**:[用于姓前] Ms Smith 史密斯女士 ◇[用于姓名前] Ms Jane Smith 简·史密斯女士

**用法** 美语写作 **Ms.**, 即有句点。

**much** /mʌtʃ/

*a.* a lot  
*ad.* to a great degree  
*pron.* a large amount of sth

⇨ *cf.* **more** /mɔːr/ \$ mɔːr/

⇨ *sf.* **most**  
/məʊst \$ moust/

*a.* [修饰不可数名词] **许多的,大量的**: He didn't spend much time in basketball. 他没有花多少时间打篮球。◇ We've wasted too much time. 我们浪费太多时间了。

*ad.* **非常**: Thank you very(或 so) much. 非常感谢你。◇ You talk too much. 你说得太多了。◇[用于比较级前] He is much taller than his brother. 他比弟弟要高得多。◇ It was much too late to catch a bus after the party. 晚会后赶公交车太晚了。◇[用于由过去分词转化而来的形容词前] some much-needed repairs 非常必要的修补 ◇ much to sb's surprise 让某人非常吃惊的是

*pron.* **许多,大量**: Much has been said about the problem. 对这个问题已经说得很多了。◇ [as much as ...] The research cost as much as 2.7 million dollars. 这项研究的花费高达270万美元。

■ **how much (...)** ① **多少**: How much water should I drink every day? 我每天应该喝多少水? ◇ How much money do you have? 你有多少钱? ② **多少钱**: How much is it? 这卖多少钱?

**音组 -uch** /-ʌtʃ/

much; such

**常犯错误**

✗ She enjoyed the party much.

✓ She enjoyed the party very much. 她在派对上玩得很开心。

[much 在肯定句中修饰动词时, 要与 very 连用, 表示“非常”, 否定句中则可单独用, 如: I didn't like it much. 我不太喜欢它。]

**用法** how much 不能与 population, price, speed, height 等连用去询问数量, 要用 what.

**辨析** a lot of; many; much

**辨析** as many as ...; as much as ...

**辨析** much; very

**mud** /mʌd/

*n.* wet earth that is soft and sticky

*n.* [U] **泥; 泥浆**: They found some footprints in the mud. 他们在泥里发现了一些脚印。

**muddy** /ˈmʌdɪ/

*a.* covered with mud  
⇨ *cf.* **-dier** ⇨ *sf.* **-diest**

*a.* **泥泞的; 沾满泥浆的**: a muddy path 泥泞的小路 ◇ muddy boots 沾满泥浆的靴子

**构词** mud + d + -y

**multiple** /ˈmʌltɪpl/

*a.* more than one

*a.* **多个的, 许多的**: words with multiple meanings 多义词 ◇ a man of multiple interests 兴趣广泛的人

**构词** multi (多) + ple

**音组** **-ple** /-ple/

ample; couple; maple; multiple

**multiply** /ˈmʌltɪplaɪ, -tə-/

*v.* [T] **乘; 使相乘**: [multiply sth<sup>1</sup> by sth<sup>2</sup>] Three multiplied by four is twelve.

**构词** multi (多) + ply (=fold 折叠; 倍数) → “多次折叠”引申为“乘”



<p><i>v.</i> add a number to itself several times          ⇨ <i>ts.</i> -plies          ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> -plied</p>	<p>(= If you multiply three by four you get twelve.) 3 乘以 4 等于 12。</p>	<p><b>同根</b> apply; reply  <b>常犯错误</b>          × Two multiplied five is ten.          ✓ Two multiplied by five is ten. 2 乘以 5 等于 10。</p>
<p><b>mum</b> /mʌm/  <i>n.</i> mother</p>	<p><i>n.</i> 〈英〉[C] 妈妈</p>	<p><b>用法</b> 美语用 <b>mom</b>。</p>
<p><b>mummy</b> /'mʌmi/  <i>n.</i> a child's word for a mother</p>	<p><i>n.</i> 〈英〉〔复 ~mies /-mɪz/〕[C] 妈咪, 妈妈 : Mummy, I want KFC. 妈咪, 我要吃肯德基。◇ Mummy and Daddy 妈妈和爸爸</p>	<p><b>音组</b> -ummy /-ʌmi/          mummy; yummy  <b>用法</b> 美语用 <b>mommy</b>。</p>
<p><b>murder</b>          /'mɜːdə/\$ 'mɜːrdər/  <i>v.</i> kill sb on purpose and illegally</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [T] 谋杀, 杀害 : He murdered his wife. 他杀害了他的妻子。</p>	<p><b>音组</b> -der /-də/\$ -dər/          border; leader; murder; order; powder</p>
<p><b>muscle</b> /'mʌsl/  <i>n.</i> a body tissue that can contract to produce movement</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C; U] 肌肉 : arm muscles 手臂肌肉 ◇ Relax your facial muscles and breathe normally. 放松脸部肌肉, 正常呼吸。</p>	<p><b>构词</b> 源自 Muse (缪斯 : 希腊神话中掌管文艺和科学的女神)  <b>同根</b> amuse; music</p>
<p><b>museum</b> /mjuː'ziːəm/  <i>n.</i> a building where people can go and see old or interesting things it keeps</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] 博物馆 : I saw some interesting paintings at the Museum of Modern Art. 我在现代艺术博物馆看到过一些有趣的画。</p>	
<p><b>mushroom</b> /'mʌʃrʊm/  <i>n.</i> a type of fungus (真菌) with a stem and a round top, some of</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] 蘑菇 : Some mushrooms can be eaten but some are poisonous. 有些蘑菇可以吃, 而有些是有毒的。◇ He likes mushroom soup. 他喜欢蘑菇汤。</p>	
<p><b>music</b> /'mjuːzɪk/  <i>n.</i> the sounds that people make when they play instruments or sing</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [U] 音乐 ; 乐曲 : What kind of music do you like to listen to? 你喜欢听哪种音乐? ◇ a beautiful piece of music 一支美妙的乐曲</p>	<p>🔊 <b>music</b>  <b>musical</b>  <b>musician</b>  <b>构词</b> 源自 Muse (缪斯 : 希腊神话中掌管文艺和科学的女神)  <b>同根</b> amuse; museum</p>
<p><b>musical</b> /'mjuːzɪkəl/  <i>a.</i> relating to music  <i>n.</i> a play or film that uses songs and music to tell a story</p>	<p><i>a.</i> 音乐的 : play a musical instrument 弹奏乐器  <i>n.</i> [C] 音乐剧 ; 音乐片 : The Sound of Music is a well-known musical. 《音乐之声》是一部著名的音乐片。</p>	<p><b>构词</b> <b>music + -al</b>  <b>音组</b> -ical /-ɪkəl/          chemical; classical; medical; musical; physical; technical</p>
<p><b>musician</b> /'mjuːzɪfən/  <i>n.</i> a person who plays a musical instrument or writes music, esp. as a job</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] 音乐家 ; 作曲家 ; 乐师 : He's a very talented musician. 他是一个非常有天赋的音乐家。◇ a famous jazz musician 一位著名的爵士乐乐师</p>	<p><b>构词</b> <b>music + -ian</b>  <b>音组</b> -ician /-ɪfən/          musician; physician; politician</p>
<p><b>Muslim</b> /'muzlɪm/  <i>n.</i> a person whose religion is Islam (伊斯兰教)</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] 穆斯林, 伊斯兰教徒 : How many Muslims are there all over the world? 全世界有多少伊斯兰教徒?</p>	<p><b>用法</b> 还可用 <b>Moslem</b>, 但 <b>Muslim</b> 更常用。</p>

**must** /mʌst/

*v.* ① used to say that it is necessary to do sth  
② used to say that sth is likely based on information you have

否定缩略式

◇ **mustn't** /'mʌsnt/

*v.* [M] ① **必须, 应当**: You must stop. 你必须停下来。◇ We must eat to live. 我们必须吃东西才能存活。◇ You mustn't tell him about it. 你不应当把这个事告诉他。◇ [must 问句的否定回答用 not have to 或 needn't] "Must you go?" "No, I don't have to." "你必须走吗?" "不, 我不必走。"

② **一定, 必定**: [对现在事情的猜测用现在时] You must be hungry. You haven't eaten all day. 你一定饿了, 你一整天都没吃东西。◇ He must be there, isn't he? 他一定在那儿, 是不是? ◇ [对已经发生的事的猜测用完成时] He must have left. 他一定是离开了。

常犯错误

× It must be five now, ~~mustn't~~ it?

✓ It must be five now, isn't it?

[must 表示猜测时, 反意疑问句部分的助词据 must 后的动词确定]

音组 **-ust** /-ʌst/

adjust; dust; just; must; trust

常犯错误

× "Must we do it now?" "No, you ~~mustn't~~."

✓ "Must we do it now?" "No, you needn't." "我们必须现在做吗?" "不必要。"

[must 一般疑问句的肯定回答用 "Yes, you must." 否定用 "No, you needn't." 或 "No, you don't have to."]

用法 注意下列几句语气的差异: You must not leave. 你不准离开。You need not go. 你不必离开。You may not leave. 你可以不离开。

辨析 have to; must

## M

**mustard** /'mʌstəd \$ -təd/ *n.* a yellow sauce with a hot taste

*n.* [U] **芥末**: a jar of mustard 一罐芥末  
◇ Would you like some mustard on the hot dog? 你要在热狗上加些芥末吗?

**mutton** /'mʌtən/  
*n.* meat from an adult sheep

*n.* [U] **羊肉**: a leg of mutton 羊腿  
They ate a meal of mutton and rice. 他们吃了一顿羊肉米饭餐。

音组 **-ton** /-tən/

badminton; button; cotton; mutton

**my** /maɪ/  
*pron.* belonging to me

*pron.* [形容词性物主代词] **我的**: This is my book. 这是我的书。

音组 **-y** /-aɪ/

by; my; shy; sky; spy; try; why

**myself** /maɪ'self/  
*pron.* the reflexive form of "I"

*pron.* [反身代词] **我自己**: I bought myself a new skirt. 我给自己买了一条新裙子。◇ [用于强调] I told him the secret myself. 我亲口告诉他这个秘密的。

构词 **my + self**

常犯错误

× I bought me a watch.

✓ I bought myself a watch. 我给自己买了一块手表。

**mysterious** /mɪ'stɪəriəs \$ -'stɪəriəs/  
*a.* difficult or impossible to understand or explain

*a.* **神秘的; 难以理解的; 无法解释的**: the mysterious universe 神秘的宇宙  
◇ a mysterious visitor 神秘的来访者

构词 **mystery + i + -ous**

**mystery** /'mɪstəri/  
*n.* sth that is mysterious or the quality of being mysterious

*n.* [复 **-ries** /-rɪz/] [C] **神秘的事物; 谜; 奥秘**: How she died remains a mystery. 她是如何丧命的仍然是个谜。◇ His background is shrouded in mystery. 他的背景神秘莫测。

音组 **-ery** /-əri/

bakery; battery; bravery; mystery

# N

**nail** /neɪl/

*n.* a thin pointed piece of metal with a flat end that you hit with a hammer

*n.* [C] **钉, 钉子** : A mirror hung on a nail above the desk. 一面镜子挂在桌子上方的钉子上。

**音组** -ail /-eɪl/

fail; mail; nail; rail; sail; tail

**name** /neɪm/

*n.* the word or words that a person, thing or place is called

*v.* give sb/sth a particular name

*n.* [C] **名字, 姓名; 名称** : What's your name? 你叫什么名字? ◇ first name 名 ◇ last (或 family) name 姓 ◇ I don't know the name of the street. 我不知道这条街的名字。 ◇ pen name 笔名  
*v.* [T] **命名, 给...取名** : [be named after sb] He was named after his grandfather. 他取了他爷爷的名字。 ◇ [name sb sth] They named their daughter Jessica. 他们给女儿取名为杰西卡。

**音组** -ame /-eɪm/

blame; game; name; flame; same

**用法** 英文中姓和名的顺序与中文不同。如 Steve Jobs, Steve 为名, Jobs 为姓。

**用法** name 的种类

first (或 given) name: 名

last (或 family) name: 姓

full name: 全名 (即: 名·姓)

middle name: 中间名 (也属 given name, 中国人无中间名)

**辨析** call; name

**namely** /ˈneɪmli/

*ad.* used to introduce detailed information about what you have just said

*ad.* **即, 也就是** : The writer expressed such an idea, namely that human beings have an immortal soul. 这位作者表达了这样一个观点, 即人有不朽的灵魂。

**构词** name + -ly

**nap** /næp/

*n.* a short sleep, esp. during the day

*v.* have a short sleep

*n.* [C] **小睡, 打盹** : He suggests we take a nap every afternoon. 他建议我们每天下午小睡一会。

*v.* [I] **小睡, 打盹** : She's napping on the couch. 她在长沙发上打盹。

**音组** -ap /-æp/

cap; clap; lap; map; nap; tap; trap

◇ *pt., pp. & ing.* -pp-

**napkin** /ˈnæpkɪn/

*n.* a small piece of cloth or paper for wiping your mouth or protecting your clothes while eating

*n.* [C] **餐巾** : He wiped her mouth with a paper napkin 他用纸餐巾擦嘴。 ◇ She opened her napkin and spread it over her knees. 她打开餐巾, 把它铺在膝盖上。

**音组** -in /-ɪn/ napkin; origin

**narrow** /ˈnærəʊ \$ -ou/

*a.* having a small distance from one side to the other

*a.* **狭窄的** : a narrow bridge/passage/ street 狭窄的桥/过道/街道

**音组** -ow /-əʊ/

borrow; fellow; follow; narrow; shallow; sorrow; sparrow; swallow; yellow

**nasty** /ˈnɑːsti \$ 'næs-/

*a.* (of behavior, smell, etc.) extremely unkind or unpleasant

*a.* **龌龊的, 下流的; (气味、味道等) 使人难受的** : a nasty mind 下流的思想 ◇ a nasty habit 恶习 ◇ a nasty smell 难闻的气味

**音组** -sty /-stri/

dynasty; nasty; tasty; thirsty

◇ *cf.* -tier ◇ *sf.* -tiest

**nation** /ˈneɪʃən/

*n.* a country, esp. thought of as a group of people with the same language, culture, etc.

*n.* [C] 国家; 民族: the United nations 联合国 ◇ The President is going to give a speech to the whole nation tomorrow. 总统明天将向全国发表演讲。 ◇ industrialized/developing nations 工业/发展中国家 ◇ the Chinese nation 中华民族

→ **nation**

**national**

**nationality**

**nationwide**

**native**

**常犯错误**

✗ What nation do you come from?

✓ What country do you come from? 你来自哪个国家?

**辨析** country; nation; state

**构词** nation + -al

**构词** national + i + -ty

**音组** -ality /-ˈælətɪ/

nationality; reality

**national** /ˈnæʃənəl/

*a.* relating to a particular nation or shared by a whole nation

*a.* 国家的, 国内的; 民族的; 全国性的: the national news 国内新闻 ◇ national and local newspapers 全国性和地方性报纸

**nationality**

/ˈnæʃənˈæləti/

*n.* the official right to belong to a particular country

*n.* [复 -ties /-tɪz/] [U; C] 国籍: He has US nationality. 他持有美国国籍。 ◇ There are students of all nationalities in the university. 这所大学有来自世界各国的学生。

**nationwide**

/ˈneɪʃənˈwaɪd/

*a.* happening or existing everywhere in a country  
*ad.* in every part of a country

*a.* 全国范围内的, 全国性的: a nationwide network 全国性的网络  
*ad.* 在全国范围内, 在全国: They have over 200 stores nationwide. 他们在全国有 200 多家店。

**构词** nation + wide

**同根** widespread; worldwide

**native** /ˈneɪtɪv/ \$ -tɪv/

*a.* relating to the place where you were born

*a.* [仅置于名词前] 本土的, 本国的, 本族的: one's native land/country 故乡/祖国 ◇ My native language is Chinese. 我的母语是汉语。 ◇ She is a native New Yorker. 她是纽约当地人。 ◇ a native English speaker = a native

**构词** nation + -ive

**音组** -tive /-tɪv/

active; attractive; native; detective

**speaker of English** 母语为英语的人

**natural** /ˈnætʃərəl/

*a.* ① not made, caused or controlled by humans  
② normal or usual

*a.* ① [仅置于名词前] 自然的, 天然的: natural disasters such as floods and earthquakes 洪水及地震等自然灾害 ◇ a natural substance 天然物质  
② 自然而然的, 正常的: [it is natural (for sb) to do sth] It's natural for you to

**构词** nature + -al

**音组** -tural /-tʃərəl/

agricultural; natural

**worry about your exam.** 你担心考试是正常的。

**naturalist**

/ˈnætʃərəlist/

*n.* a person who studies living things and their environment

*n.* [C] 博物学家: In 1859 a massive bee was found in the jungles of Indonesia by the famous naturalist. 1859年, 一种巨型蜂在印度尼西亚的

**构词** natural + -ist

丛林中被这个知名的博物学家所发现。

**naturally** /ˈnætʃərəli/

*ad.* in a natural or normal way

*ad.* 自然地: Their love developed naturally as they spent time together. 他们在一起时, 爱情自然而然地发展了。

**构词** natural + -ly

**nature** /ˈneɪtʃə/ \$ -tʃər/

*n.* ① all the plants, animals and things that exist in the world and are not made by humans  
② sth's basic quality

*n.* ① [U] 自然界, 大自然: [nature 前无他] The substance doesn't exist in nature. 这种物质不存在于自然界中。 ◇ the forces/laws of nature 自然力/规律  
② [U; S] 性质, 本质: He didn't know the nature of the problem. 他不知道这

→ **nature**

**natural**

**naturalist**

**naturally**

**音组** -ture /-ˈtʃər/

culture; future; lecture; nature; picture

③ sb's basic character	个问题的性质。 ③ [C; U] <b>本性</b> : The child has a happy nature. 这个孩子有一种快乐的本性(或:天生快乐)。◇ He is gentle by nature. 他本性温和。	<b>常犯错误</b> × He loves the nature. ✓ He loves nature. 他热爱大自然。 <b>辨析</b> character; characteristic; nature; personality
naughty /nɔːtɪ \$ 'nɑː-/ a. (of a child) behaving badly	a. <b>顽皮的, 不听话的</b> : He is naughty at school. 他在学校里很顽皮。	<b>音组</b> -ghty /-tɪ/ eighty; naughty
naval /'neɪvəl/ a. relating to navy	a. <b>海军的</b> : a naval office 海军军官 ◇ naval uniform 海军制服	<b>构词</b> navy + -al
navy /'neɪvɪ/ n. the part of a country's armed forces which fights at sea	n. <b>【复 -vies /-vɪz/】 [C] 海军</b> : He joined the navy in 2003. 他于 2003 年加入海军。◇ His big brother is in the Navy. 他的哥哥在海军服役。◇ [navy + v. 单/复] The navy is (或 are)	<b>音组</b> -vy /-vɪ/ envy; heavy; navy
near /nɪə \$ nɪr/ a. not far away in distance ad. at a short distance away prep. not far away from (sth)	a. <b>近的</b> : [原形不能前置于名词前] The school is very near. 学校很近。◇ [最高级可前置修饰名词] Where's the nearest supermarket? 最近的超市在哪? ad. <b>在附近, 距离不远</b> : The accident happened somewhere near. 事故发生在附近的某个地方。 prep. <b>在...附近, 靠近</b> : Do you live near the school? 你住在学校附近吗?	<b>音组</b> -ear /-ɪə \$ -ɪr/ clear; dear; fear; hear; near; tear; year <b>常犯错误</b> × a near village ✓ a nearby village 附近的村子 ✓ the nearest village 最近的村子 <b>辨析</b> at; beside; by; near
nearby /,nɪə'baɪ \$ ,nɪr-/ a. & ad. not far away	a. <b>附近的</b> : They live in a nearby village. 他们住在附近的村子里。 ad. <b>在附近</b> : They live nearby. 他们住在附近。◇ They are swimming in the lake nearby. 他们在附近的湖里游泳。	<b>构词</b> near + by <b>用法</b> 有的语法学家把 They live in the nearby village/in the village nearby. 中的 nearby 都看作形容词。因此, 可以说: nearby 修饰名词时可前置也可后置。
nearly /'nɪəli \$ 'nɪr-/ ad. almost and not completely	ad. <b>几乎, 差不多, 将近</b> : We've nearly finished Book Three. 我们差不多上完第三册了。◇ He's lived here for nearly 10 years. 他住在这儿将近 10 年了。	<b>构词</b> near + -ly × We have nearly nothing to do. ✓ We have almost nothing to do. 我们几乎无事可做。 <b>辨析</b> almost; nearly
neat /ni:t/ a. arranged in a tidy or careful way	a. <b>整洁的</b> : His mother keeps their house neat. 他妈妈把家里整理得很整洁。	<b>音组</b> -eat /-i:t/ beat; cheat; eat; heat; meat; neat; seat <b>辨析</b> clean; neat; tidy
necessary /'nesəsəri \$ -serɪ/ a. needed in order to have sth or do sth	a. <b>必需的, 必要的</b> : [it is necessary (for sb) to do sth] It is necessary for you to take an umbrella. 你有必要带一把伞。◇ [necessary for (或 to) sb/sth] Food is necessary for life. 食物是生命所需要的。 ■ <b>if necessary 如果有必要的话</b> : We can change the date of the meeting,	<b>构词</b> 源自 need <b>音组</b> -ary /-əri \$ -eri/ arbitrary; dictionary; literary; necessary; ordinary; secretary; temporary; voluntary <b>常犯错误</b> × You are necessary to act fast. ✓ It is necessary for you to act fast. 你必须动作快点。



if necessary. 如果有必要的话, 我们可以改变会议日期。

**neck** /nek/

**n.** the part of your body that joins your head to your shoulders

**n. [C] 颈, 脖子**: Kate wore a red scarf around her neck. 凯特脖子上围了一条红围巾。◇ the back of the neck 后颈

➡ **neck**

necklace

necktie

**音组 -eck** /-

ek/ check; neck

**necklace** /'nekləs/

**n.** a piece of jewellery that you wear around your neck, such as a gold chain

**n. [C] 项链**: A gold/silver/pearl/diamond necklace hung around her neck. 一条金/银/珍珠/钻石项链挂在她的脖子上。

**构词** neck + lace (花边)

**necktie** /'nektai/

**n.** = tie<sup>⑧</sup>

**n. [C] 领带**: Every man in the office wore a necktie. 办公室里的每一位男士都戴了领带。

**构词** neck + tie

**need** /ni:d/

**v.** ① if you need sth, you must have it to do sth else ② used to say that sth is necessary  
**n.** sth that it is necessary to have or do

**v. ① [T] 需要**: Do you need any help? 你需要帮助吗? ◇ I don't need an iPad phone. 我不需要 iPad。◇ [need to do sth] I need to have a rest. 我需要休息一会。◇ [need sth/sb to do sth] I need several minutes to get ready. 我需要几分钟准备一下。◇ I need you to help me with my pronunciation. 我需要你帮助我学习发音。◇ [(sth) need doing = (sth) need to be done] The coat needs washing (或 to be washed). 这件上衣需要洗了。

② [M] **需要**: [need (not) do sth] He need finish the task before 5 o'clock. 他需要在 5 点之前完成这项工作。◇ All you need do is wait. 你要做的事就是等待。◇ You needn't answer all the questions. 你不需要回答所有问题。  
**n. [C; U] 需要, 需求**: [need for sb/sth] There's a need for English teachers. 需要英语老师。◇ [need (for sb) to do sth] There is no need for you to hurry. 你没必要赶。◇ He was trying his best to meet her needs. 他正竭尽所能满足她的需求。

■ **in need of sb/sth 需要**: The project is in need of financial support. 这个项目需要财政支持。

**音组 -eed** /-i:d/

deed; feed; seed; need; speed

**常犯错误**

✗ You need not to open the door.

✓ You need not open the door.

✓ You don't need to open the door.

你不需要开门。

**常犯错误**

✗ The desk needs to repair.

✓ The desk needs repairing.

✓ The desk needs to be repaired.

这张课桌需要修理。

**常犯错误**

✗ What he needs do is ask.

✓ What he need do is ask. 他要做的就是提问。

[need 作情态动词时, 同 can 一样, 没有第三人称单数形式]

**用法** Need I clean it now? 肯定回答用 Yes, you must. 否定回答用 No, you needn't.

**谚语** A friend in need is a friend indeed. 患难中帮助你的朋友才是真朋友。

**辨析** need do sth; need to do sth; (sth) need doing; (sth) need to be done

**needle** /'ni:dl/

**n.** a thin pointed piece of metal used for sewing

**n. [C] 针**: I need a needle and thread to sew the button on your shirt. 我需要针线给你的衬衫缝上这个纽扣。

**音组 -dle** /-dl/

candle; handle; middle; needle; noodle; paddle; riddle

**negative** /'negetiv/

**a.** expressing dislike,

**a. 否定的**: a negative attitude toward the suggestion 对建议持否定态度

**构词** neg (=not) + at+ -ive

disapproval or refusal	◇ negative words like “no” 如 no 等否定词	
neglect /nɪ'glekt/ v. not give enough care or attention to sb/sth	v. [T] 忽略, 忽视; 疏忽: He worked too hard and neglected his health. 他工作很努力, 忽视了自己的健康。 ◇ neglect one's studies 荒废学业	构词 neg (=not) + lect (集中, 选择) 同根 collect; elect; select
negotiate /nɪ'gəʊʃɪət/\$-gou-/ v. talk about sth in order to reach an agreement	v. [I] 谈判, 协商, 商谈: [negotiate (with sb) for (或 about) sth] The employer refused to negotiate with the trade union. 雇主拒绝和工会进行谈判。	音组 iate /-ɪət/ [ 见于动词 ] appreciate; associate; negotiate neighbour neighbourhood neighbouring
neighbour /neɪbəʳ/\$-bər/ n. a person who lives near your house	n. [C] 邻居, 邻人: Our next-door neighbours are ready to help. 我们的隔壁邻居乐于助人。	音组 -bour /- ʳ -bər/ bour, labour, neighbour 用法 美语简写作 neighbor.
neighbourhood /neɪbəhʊd/\$-bər-/ n. a small area of a town or city	n. [C] 街区: They live in a poor neighbourhood. 他们住在一个很穷的街区里。◇ a neighbourhood school 街区学校	构词 neighbour + -hood 用法 美语简写作 neighborhood.
neighbouring /neɪbəɪŋ/ a. near or next to a place	a. [仅置于名词前] 临近的, 附近的; 接壤的: neighbouring countries 邻国	构词 neighbour + -ing 用法 美语简写作 neighboring.
neither /neɪðəʳ/\$ 'ni:ðər/ a. used to refer to not one or the other of two people or things pron. not one or the other of two people or things ad. used to show that a negative statement is also true of sb/sth	a. 两者都不: [neither + 可数名词单数 + v. 单] Neither boy is tall. 两个男孩都不高。◇ “Which answer is correct?” “Neither one.” “哪个答案是对的?” “两个都不对。” pron. 两者都不: [neither + v. 单] Neither is correct. 两个都不对。◇ [neither of the/my + 可数名词复数 + v. 单/复] Neither of the two boys sings (或 sing) well. 这两个男孩都唱得不好。◇ “Which one do you like?” “Neither.” “你喜欢哪一个?” “两个都不喜欢。” ad. 也不: [neither + 助词 + 主语] “I don't believe him.” “Neither do I.” “我不相信他。” “我也不信。” ■ neither ... nor ... 既不...也不...: He was neither happy nor sad. 他既不开心, 也不难过。◇ [引导主语时, 谓语动词单复数形式与 nor 后的成分一致] Neither Jack nor I am right. 杰克和我都不对。	常犯错误 ✗ Neither you nor he are right. ✓ Neither you nor he is right. 你和他都不对。 常犯错误 ✗ He didn't go, neither I went. ✓ He didn't go, neither did I. 他没去, 我也没去。 [neither 作副词表示“也不”, 且置于句首时, 主谓要倒装, 用“助词 + 主语”结构。与 here 置于句首时, 主谓的倒装方式有所不同。] 常犯错误 ✗ I'm neither happy or sad. ✓ I'm neither happy nor sad. ✓ I'm not happy or sad. 我既不高兴, 也不悲伤。 [neither ... nor ... 中的 nor 不可改作 or] 辨析 neither; none 辨析 both; either; neither
nephew /nefju:/ n. the son of your brother or sister	n. [C] 侄子; 外甥: My son caught the cold from my nephew. 我儿子从我侄子那儿传染了感冒。	音组 -ew /-ju:/ chew; few; nephew

nerve /nɜːv \$ nɜːrv/

*n.* any of the long threads that send information between the brain and other parts of your body

*n.* [C] 神经: the function of the nerves 神经的功能 ◇ Repairing damaged nerves is a very delicate operation. 修复受损的神经是非常精细的手术。

音组 -erve /-ɜːv \$ -  
ɜːrv/ nerve; serve

nervous /'nɜːvəs \$ 'nɜːr-  
ɜːr- / *a.* worried  
frightened about sth or

*a.* 紧张的; 焦虑的: I always feel nervous during exams. 我考试时总感到紧张。 ◇ [nervous about sth] He is nervous about his interview. 他为面试

构词 nerve + -ous

感到紧张。

-ness /-nɪs, -nəs/  
*suf.* state; condition

*suf.* 名词后缀, 多与形容词组合, 表示“状况; 特性”等, 如: business (商业); darkness (黑暗); fairness (公平); kindness (和蔼)。

其他例词

eyewitness; goodness; happiness; illness; sadness; sickness; weakness; willingness; witness

nest /nest/

*n.* a structure built by a bird for laying its eggs or a place where small animals live

*n.* [C] 巢; 窝: The bird built a nest out of grass and laid its eggs in it. 这只鸟用草筑了一个巢, 并把蛋下在里面。 ◇ a rat's nest 鼠窝

音组 -est /-est/

best; chest; nest; pest; test; west

net /net/

*n.* ① sth that is made of threads or wires woven together with spaces between them  
② [the Net] the Internet

*n.* ① [C] 网: a fishing net 渔网 ◇ a mosquito net 蚊帐  
② [the Net] [S] 因特网, 互联网: She's doing business on the Net. 她在因特网上做生意。

→ net

network

internet

音组 -et /-et/

get; jet; let; met; net; pet; set; wet; yet



network

/'netwɜːk \$ -wɜːrk/  
*n.* a system of roads, lines, computers or people that are connected with each other

*n.* [C] 网络; 网状系统: a rail/TV network 铁路/电视网 ◇ [network of sth] a network of spies (或 a spy network) 间谍网 ◇ a computer network 电脑网络

构词 net + work

同根 fireworks; framework

never /'nevə ' \$ -ər/  
*ad.* not at any time

*ad.* 从未, 决不, 从来没有: [常置于实义动词之前, 助动词或系动词之后] I've never been to Beijing. 我从未到过北京。 ◇ [never 置于句首时, 主谓部分须倒装] Never had she seen such a terrible thing. 她从未见过这么恐怖的事。

构词 not + ever 音组 -ever /-  
'evə ' \$ -'evər/

clever; ever; forever; however; never

常犯错误

✗ He asked me to never do that.

✓ He asked me never to do that. 他要我决不要那样做。

nevertheless

/,nevəðə'les \$ -vər-/  
*ad.* despite what has just been said

*ad.* 不过, 然而: He was very tired; nevertheless he worked another two hours. 他非常疲惫, 不过他又工作了2个小时。

new /njuː \$ nuː/

*a.* recently made, built, bought, written, etc.

*a.* 新的: Do you like my new coat? 你喜欢我的新上衣吗? ◇ Our new teacher is kind. 我们新来的老师很和蔼。 ◇ his new movie 他新拍的电影 ◇ New Year's Day 元旦 ◇ New Year's Eve 除夕

→ new

newcomer

news

newspaper

## New York

/ˈnjuːˈjɔːk \$ ˌnuːˈjɔːrk/  
**n.** a city or state in the  
 northeastern US

**n.** 纽约(市); 纽约州 : New York City  
 is the largest city in the US. 纽约市是  
 美国最大的城市。◇ The City of New  
 York [正式名称] 纽约市

**用法** New York State (纽约州,  
 简称NY) 和 New York City (纽  
 约市, 简称NYC) 都可称为 New  
 York。

## New Zealand

/ˈnjuːˈziːlənd \$ ˌnuː-/  
**n.** an island country in the  
 Pacific Ocean

**n.** 新西兰 : Have you ever been to New  
 Zealand? 你去过新西兰吗?

**同根** England; Iceland; Ireland; island;  
 Scotland; Switzerland

## New Zealander

/ˈnjuːˈziːləndə \$  
 ˌnuːˈziːləndə/ **n.** a  
 person from New  
 Zealand

**n.** [C] 新西兰人 : Most of the 4 million  
 New Zealanders are of British origin.  
 400万新西兰人口中大多数有着英国  
 血统。

**构词** New Zealand + -er

## newcomer

/ˈnjuːˌkʌmə \$  
 ˈnuːˌkʌmə/ **n.** a person  
 who has recently arrived  
 in a place

**n.** [C] 新来的人 : a newcomer to  
 the town 刚到这个镇的人 ◇ The  
 newcomer is not prepared to deal with  
 the situation. 新手还未做好处理这种  
 形势的准备。

**构词** new + come + -er

## news

/njuːz \$ nuːz/  
**n.** information or a  
 report about sth that has  
 happened recently

**n.** [U] 新闻, 消息 : [news + v. 单]  
 a good piece of news 一条好消息 ◇  
 [news about (或 of) sth] news of the  
 car accident 有关车祸的消息 ◇ [news  
 that ...] Then came the news that the  
 child had been found. 后来传来消息,  
 那个孩子找到了。

**构词** new + s

**常犯错误**

✗ a news

✓ a piece of news 一则新闻

**巧记** news可看作是north, east,  
 west, south四个词首字母的组合,  
 喻: 四面八方消息的集合。

**谚语** No news is good news. 没有  
 消息便是好消息。

## newspaper

/ˈnjuːˌz-  
 ˌpeɪpə \$ ˈnuːˌzˌpeɪpə/ **n.**  
 a set of large printed  
 sheets of paper containing  
 news, ads, etc. that is  
 published daily or weekly

**n.** [C] 报纸 : My grandpa is reading the  
 local newspaper. 我爷爷正在看本地报  
 纸。◇ a daily newspaper 日报 ◇ I read  
 about the quake in the newspapers. 我  
 是在报纸上看到这次地震的。

**构词** news + paper

**常犯错误**

✗ The event has been reported on  
 newspapers.

✓ The event has been reported in  
 newspapers. 该事件报纸上已经有  
 报导。

## next

/nekst/  
**a.** coming straight after  
 sb/sth in time, order or  
 space  
**ad.** after sth; then  
**pron.** a person or thing  
 that is next

**a.** 最近的; 紧挨着的, 隔壁的; 下一  
 个的; 下一次的 : [常 the next ...] He  
 sat at the next table. 他坐在邻桌。◇  
 the next room 隔壁房间 ◇ the next  
 unit 下一单元 ◇ the next page 下一  
 页 ◇ the next bus 下一趟公共汽车 ◇  
 We thought Jack would stay there for a  
 week but he came back the next day. 我  
 们原以为他会在那儿待一个星期, 但  
 他第二天就回来了。◇ Who's next to  
 try? 下一个谁试? ◇ [与 week/year 等  
 连用表示“下星期/明年”等时无 the]  
 See you next Monday. 下星期一见。◇  
 next week 下星期 ◇ next year 明年 ◇  
 next time 下次

**ad.** 随后, 然后, 下一步 : What shall

**音组** -ext /-ekst/

next; text

**常犯错误**

✗ He is coming on next Friday.

✓ He is coming next Friday. 他将  
 于下星期五来。

[next 构成的时间短语作状语  
 时, 前面不加介词]

**常犯错误**

✗ I'll visit him the next week.

✓ I visited him the next week. 第  
 二个星期, 我拜访了他。

✓ I'll visit him next week. 我将于  
 下星期去拜访他。

[next week 表示与说话时相比  
 的下一个星期, the next week 则指

we do next? 我们下一步干什么?  
*pron.* 下一个人(或:东西): the week  
 after next 下下个星期 ◇ the year  
 after next 后年

■ **next to sb/sth** 在...近旁;紧接着:  
 I sit next to Jane. 我坐在简的旁边。

**nice** /naɪs/

*a.* ① pleasant, attractive  
 or enjoyable  
 ② friendly or kind

*a.* ① 令人愉快的;吸引人的,漂亮的;  
 好的: We had a nice time in the  
 park. 我们在公园玩得很愉快。◇ You  
 look nice in that dress. 你穿那连衣  
 裙很好看。◇ [it is nice to do sth] It  
 would be nice to visit the White House.  
 能参观白宫就好了。

② 友好的;好心的: [nice to sb] They  
 are nice to me. 他们对我很好。◇ [it's  
 nice of sb to do sth] It is nice of you to  
 invite me. 你真好,邀请了我。

■ **Nice (或 It's nice) to meet you!**  
 很高兴见到你!

过去某个星期算起的第二个星期]  
**用法** 不能说 next day 或 next  
 morning/afternoon/night/evening.  
 要把 next 换成 tomorrow。

**用法** 如果现在是星期一,说 I will  
 visit you next Friday. 多指“下个  
 星期五”,而“本星期五”则用 I  
 will visit you on Friday. 如果为  
 了不让他人产生误解,可说 this  
 Friday。

**音组** -ice /-aɪs/

advice; ice; nice; price; rice; slice

**常犯错误**

✗ It's nice for you to help us.

✓ It's nice of you to help us. 你帮  
 助了我们,真是好心。

**辨析** attractive; beautiful;  
 handsome; lovely; nice;  
 pretty

**音组** -iece /-i: s/ niece; piece

**niece** /ni: s/

*n.* the daughter of your  
 brother or sister, or  
 the daughter of your  
 husband's or wife's  
 brother or sister

*n.* [C] 侄女;甥女: If he's my uncle,  
 then I'm his niece. 假如他是我的叔  
 叔,那么我就是他的侄女。◇ This is  
 my niece, Mary. She's my elder sister's  
 daughter. 这是我的甥女玛丽,她是我  
 姐姐的女儿。

**night** /naɪt/

*n.* the dark part of a day,  
 when people usually sleep

*n.* [C] 夜;夜间,夜晚: He often  
 wakes up in the middle of the night.  
 他经常在半夜醒来。◇ The animal  
 only comes out at night. 这种动物只  
 在夜间出来。◇ He didn't sleep all  
 night (long). 他一整夜都没睡。◇  
 last/tomorrow night 昨天/明天晚上

■ **night and day** 日夜不停地: He's  
 been reading the novel night and day.

**音组** -ight /-aɪt/

bright; delight; fight; flight; fright; light;  
 might; night; right; sight; slight; tight

**用法** Good evening 夜晚见面时打  
 招呼用, Good night 夜晚离别时祝  
 晚安用。

▶ 他正日夜不停地看这本小说。

**nightclub** /naɪtklʌb/

*n.* a place that is open late  
 at night where people can  
 drink and dance

*n.* [C] 夜总会: There was a fight at  
 the nightclub. 昨晚这个夜总会里有  
 人打架。

**构词** night + club

**nine** /naɪn/ *num.* 9

*num.* 九: [用法见 eight]

**音组** -ine /-aɪn/

dine; fine; line; mine; nine; pine; wine

**nineteen** /ˌnaɪnˈti: n/  
*num.* 19

*num.* 十九: [用法见 eight]

**ninety** /ˌnaɪntɪ/  
*num.* 90

*num.* 九十: in the nineties 在90年代  
 ◇ in one's nineties 90多岁 [其他用法  
 见 eight 和 eighty]

**ninth** /naɪnθ/  
*num.* 9th

*num.* 第九: [用法见 eighth]



<b>no</b> /nəu \$ nou/ <i>ad.</i> used to give a negative reply to a question, request or offer <i>a.</i> not one, not any	<i>ad.</i> 不, 不是; 没: “Can you speak French?” “No, I can’t.” “你说法语吗?” “不, 我不会。” ◇ “Another apple?” “No, thanks.” “再吃个苹果?” “不要了, 谢谢。” <i>a.</i> 没有, 无; 不: He had no money. 他身无分文。◇ There are no tickets left. 没有票了。◇ The sign says “No smoking.” 牌上写着“禁止吸烟”。	<b>音组</b> -o /-əu \$ -ou/ go; no; so <b>常犯错误</b> × “Isn’t Mike a doctor?” “Yes, he isn’t.” ✓ “Isn’t Mike a doctor?” “No, he isn’t.” “难道迈克不是医生吗?” “是的, 他不是。”
<b>No.</b> /ˈnʌmbə ʳ \$ -bər/ <i>n.</i> = <b>number</b>	<i>n.</i> [C] 数字; 号码: Room No. 606 606 房间 ◇ He is our team’s No. 1 player. 他是我们队的一号球员。	<b>用法</b> 也可写作 <b>no.</b> , 复数形式为 <b>Nos</b> (o 后无句点)。
<b>noble</b> /ˈnəʊbl \$ ‘nou-/ <i>a.</i> ① belonging to a high social class ② having good personal qualities that people admire	<i>a.</i> ① 贵族的, 高贵的: a man of noble birth 出生高贵的人 ② 崇高的, 高尚的: He died for a noble cause. 他为了崇高的事业而牺牲。 ◇ He is an upright and noble man. 他是个正直高尚的人。◇ a noble action 高尚的行为	<b>音组</b> -ble /-bl/ double; marble; noble; resemble; table; trouble; vegetable
<b>nobody</b> /ˈnəʊbədi, -bɔ- \$ ‘nouba :di/ <i>pron.</i> no one <i>n.</i> a person who is not important, successful or famous	<i>pron.</i> 没有人, 谁也不: Nobody could answer the question. 没有人能回答这个问题。 <i>n.</i> 〔复 -dies /di:z/〕 [C] 小人物, 无名小卒: He was a nobody in college but became a great businessman after graduation. 他上大学时是个无名小卒, 毕业后却成为一个大商人。	<b>构词</b> no + body <b>常犯错误</b> × Nobody of us ✓ none of us 我们中无一人 <b>常犯错误</b> × Nobody were there. ✓ Nobody was there. 那儿没人。 <b>用法</b> 口语中, nobody 比 no one 更常用
no one /ˈnəʊwʌn \$ ‘nou-/ <i>pron.</i> no person	<i>pron.</i> 没有人, 谁也不: No one was there. 没人在那儿。◇ There’s no one else here. 这儿没有其他人。	<b>常犯错误</b> × no-one of us ✓ none of us ✓ not one of us 我们中无一人 <b>辨析</b> no one; none
<b>nod</b> /nɒd \$ nɑ:d/ <i>v.</i> move your head up and down to show agreement, understanding, etc. or to greet sb ⇨ <i>pt., pp. &amp; -ing.</i> -dd-	<i>v.</i> [I] 点头: “Can you help me?” he asked. She smiled and nodded. “帮我一下, 好吗?” 他问道。她微笑着点了点头。◇ [nod to (或 at) sb] The boss nodded to us as he came in. 老板进来时向我们点了点头。	<b>音组</b> -od /-ɒd \$ -ɑ:d/ god; nod <b>谚语</b> Homer sometimes nods. 荷马也有打盹的时候 (或: 智者千虑, 必有一失)。
<b>noise</b> /nɔɪz/ <i>n.</i> a loud and unpleasant sound	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 声音, 响声; 噪声, 喧闹声: There was too much noise outside. 外面太吵了。◇ I was woken up by the noise of a truck. 我被卡车的噪声吵醒。◇ She made a noise when she went upstairs. 她上楼时弄出了声响。	☉ noise noisy noisily <b>辨析</b> noise; sound; voice
<b>noisily</b> /ˈnɔɪzɪli/ <i>ad.</i> with a lot of noise	<i>ad.</i> 喧闹地, 吵闹地: The children ran by noisily. 孩子们吵闹着跑了过去。	<b>构词</b> noisy + i + -ly

<b>noisy</b> /'nɔɪzi/ <i>a.</i> making a lot of noise or full of noise	<i>a.</i> 喧闹的, 嘈杂的 : noisy children 吵闹闹的孩子 ◇ a noisy restaurant 嘈杂的饭店	<b>构词</b> <b>noise</b> + <b>-y</b> ⇨ <i>cf.</i> <b>-sier</b> ⇨ <i>sf.</i> <b>-siest</b>
non- <i>pref.</i> <b>not</b>	<i>pref.</i> 意为“非 ; 未”, 如 : non-stop (不停的) ; non-violent (非暴力的)。	<b>其他例词</b> nonfiction; nonsense
<b>none</b> /nʌn/ <i>pron.</i> not one person or thing; not any	<i>pron.</i> 无任何东西或人, 无一人 : [none of my/the + 可数名词复数 + <i>v.</i> 单 / 复] None of his four children live(或 lives) together with him. 他的4个孩子没有一个与他住在一起。◇ “Can I have some more soup?” “I’m afraid there’s none left.” “我可以再喝点汤吗?” “恐怕一点都不剩了。” ◇ [none of my/the + 不可数名词 + <i>v.</i> 单] None of the money is mine. 这些钱没有一个子是我的。	<b>构词</b> 源自 <b>not an one</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-one</b> /-ʌn/ done; none <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ <b>none</b> of his hands ✓ <b>neither</b> of his hands 他两只手都不 <b>辨析</b> <b>neither; none</b> <b>辨析</b> <b>no one; none</b>
nonfiction /,nɒn'fɪkʃən \$ ,nɑ :n-/ <i>n.</i> books or writing about facts or real events	<i>n.</i> [U] 非小说类(写实)文学 : I prefer nonfiction, especially books about history and biography. 我更喜欢非小说类作品, 如历史和传记。	<b>构词</b> <b>non-</b> + <b>fiction</b>
nonsense /'nɒnsəns \$ ,nɑ :n-/ <i>n.</i> spoken or written words that have no meaning or make no sense	<i>n.</i> [U] 胡说, 废话 : Don't talk nonsense! 不要胡说! ◇ “He will abandon us.” “Nonsense!” “他要抛弃我们。” “胡说八道!”	<b>构词</b> <b>non-</b> + <b>sense</b>
<b>non-stop</b> /,nɒn'stɒp \$ ,nɑ :n'stɑ:p / <i>a.</i> done or made without stopping <i>ad.</i> without stopping	<i>a.</i> 不停的 ; 不断的 : a non-stop flight to New York 飞往纽约的直达航班 ◇ a non-stop train 直达列车 <i>ad.</i> 不停地 ; 不断地 : Tom worked non-stop for a whole day. 汤姆连续工作了一整天。	<b>构词</b> <b>non-</b> + <b>stop</b>
non-violent /,nɒn'vɪələnt \$ ,nɑ :n-/ <i>a.</i> using peaceful methods	<i>a.</i> 非暴力的 : a non-violent protest against the policy 对该政策的非暴力抗议	<b>构词</b> <b>non-</b> + <b>violent</b>
<b>noodle</b> /'nu :dl/ <i>n.</i> a long thin piece of food made from flour	<i>n.</i> [常 ~s] 面条 : Do you want rice or noodles? 你想吃米饭还是面条? ◇ a bowl of noodles 一碗面条	<b>音组</b> <b>-dle</b> /-dl/ candle; handle; middle; needle; noodle
<b>noon</b> /nu:n/ <i>n.</i> 12 o'clock in the middle of the day	<i>n.</i> [U] 中午, 正午 : They set out at noon. 他们正午出发的。◇ before(或 by) noon 在中午之前	<b>音组</b> <b>-oon</b> /-u:n/ moon; noon; soon; spoon
<b>nor</b> /nɔ:'t <i>conj. &amp; ad.</i> used after a negative statement to make another negative statement	<i>conj. &amp; ad.</i> 也不 : He's not the best student in his class, nor is he the worst. 他不是班上最好的学生, 也不是最差的。◇ [nor + 助词 + 主语] “I don't believe him.” “Nor do I.” “我不信他。” “我也不信。” ■ <b>neither ... nor ...</b> 既不...也不... ☞ <b>neither</b>	<b>常犯错误</b> ✗ He didn't move, nor I moved. ✓ He didn't move, nor did I. 他不动, 我也不动。 [✗ <b>nor</b> 表示“也不”, 引出另一个否定句, 用法同 <b>neither</b> , 置于句首时, 主谓要用“助词 + 主语”的倒装结构。参见 <b>neither</b> ]

**normal** /'nɔːməl \$  
'nɔːr-/ *a.* usual, typical  
ordinary

*a.* 正常的; 一般的: [it is normal (for sb) to do sth] It's quite normal to feel nervous before an exam. 考试前感到紧张很正常。◇ He wishes to live a normal life. 他渴望过上正常的生活。

**音组** -mal /-məl/  
abnormal; animal; normal  
**构词** norm (准则) + -al  
**同根** enormous  
**辨析** normal; usual

**north** /nɔːθ \$ nɔːrθ/  
*n.* ① [usu. the ~] the direction that is to your left when you are facing the rising sun  
the north/North the eastern part of a country or area  
*a.* in, towards or from the north  
*ad.* towards the north

*n.* [U] ① [常 the ~] 北, 北方: [the north of sth] The lake is to the north of the village. 这个湖在村子以北。◇ Which way is north? 哪边是北? ◇ Cold winds blew from the north. 寒风从北方吹来。

② [the north/North] 北部, 北方; 北部地区: I grew up in the North. 我是在北方长大的。◇ [the north of sth] the north of France 法国的北部  
*a.* [仅置于名词前] 北方的, 北部的; 朝北的; 从北来的: the north entrance 北出口 ◇ a north wind 北风 ◇ [用于名称中, 首字母常大写] North America 北美洲 ◇ North China 华北  
*ad.* 向北, 朝北: The building faces north. 这栋建筑朝北。◇ [... miles north of sth] The mountain is a few

➡ north  
northeast  
northern  
northwards  
northwest

**用法** 用 south, north, east, west 指明划定的地域范围或政治范围, 如: South Africa (南非), North America (北美)。对地域不作明确的划分时, 用 southern, northern, eastern, western, 如: southern England (英国南部)。但也有例外, 如: Northern Europe (北欧)。

**用法** 与介词的搭配参见 east。

miles north of the town. 这座山在该镇以北数英里处。

**northeast**  
/nɔːθ'iːst \$ ,nɔːrθ-/ *n.*  
[the ~] the direction or area between north and east

*n.* [the ~] [U] 东北; 东北方; 东北部: He is from the northeast. 他是从东北地区来的。◇ [the northeast of sth] The forest is in the northeast of the province. 这个森林在该省的东北部。

**构词** north + east  
**用法** northeast 还可作 *a.* 和 *ad.*, 具体用法参见 north。

**northern**  
/'nɔːðən \$ 'nɔːrðən/  
*a.* in or toward the north

*a.* [常置于名词前] 北方的, 北部的; 朝北的: a northern accent 北方口音 ◇ northern cities 北方的几个城市 ◇ [用于地名时, 首字母大写] Northern

**构词** north + -ern  
**同缀** eastern; southern; western

Europe 北欧

**northwards**  
/'nɔːθwədz \$  
'nɔːrθwədz/ *ad.*  
towards the north

*ad.* 向北, 朝北: They ran northwards for about a mile. 他们朝东大约跑了一英里。

**构词** north + wards

**northwest**  
/nɔːθ'west \$ ,nɔːrθ-/ *n.*  
[the ~] the direction or area between north and west

*n.* [the ~] [U] 西北; 西北方; 西北部: [the northwest of sth] The church is located in the northwest of the city. 这个教堂位于城市的西北。

**构词** north + west  
**用法** northwest 还可作 *a.* 和 *ad.*, 具体用法参见 north。

**nose** /nəʊz \$ nouz/  
*n.* the part of your face that you use for smelling and breathing

*n.* [C] 鼻, 鼻子: He's got a big/long nose. 他鼻子很大/长。◇ The ball hit me right on the nose. 球打在我的鼻子上。

**音组** -ose /-əʊz \$ -əʊz/ close (v.); nose; rose; oppose; those  
**同音** knows; nose

**not** /nɒt \$ nɑːt/  
*ad.* used to form the negative of verbs or other

*ad.* 不, 没有: He isn't a good basketball player. 他不是个优秀的篮球运动员。◇ I cannot understand it. 我不明白这

**音组** -ot /-ɒt \$ -ɑːt/  
dot; hot; got; lot; not; plot; pot; rot

parts of a sentence

是什么意思。◇ He told me not to wait. 他叫我不要等。◇ “Who broke the window?” “Not me.” “谁把窗户打破了?” “不是我。” ◇ I don't know whether he is right or not. 我不知道他是否是对的。

■ **not at all** [用于礼貌答谢或同意] 不客气, 没什么; 没关系: “Thank you very much.” “Not at all.” “非常感谢。” “不客气。” ◇ “Do you mind me opening the door?” “Not at all.” “你介意我把门打开吗?” “没关系。”

■ **not only ... but also** 不但...而且... [连接主语时, 谓语动词形式应遵循就近原则] Not only the students but also their teacher was surprised. 不仅仅是学生, 而且老师也吃了一惊。

◇ [修饰两个分句, 且 not only 置于句首时, not only 分句中的主谓须倒装]

常犯错误

✗ He asked me to not laugh.

✓ He asked me not to laugh. 他叫我不要笑。

常犯错误

✗ Not only he was late, but also he forgot his coursebook.

✓ Not only was he late, but also he forgot his coursebook. 他不但迟到, 还忘了带课本。

用法 I didn't see any birds. = I saw no birds.

用法 Didn't you see him? = Did you not see him?

Not only is television boring, but also it wastes a lot of time. 电视不仅无聊, 而且还浪费好多时间。

**note** /nəʊt \$ nout/

**n.** ① a short informal letter

② information that you write down to help you to remember sth

③ paper money

④ a particular musical sound or a sign representing the sound

**v.** notice or pay attention to sth

**n.** [C] ① 便条, 短笺: He left a note for me on the table. 他在桌上给我留了个便条。◇ a thank-you note 感谢短笺

② 笔记, 记录: [make a note of sth] Betty made a note of my address and phone number. 贝蒂记下了我的地址和电话号码。◇ The teacher asked us to take (或 make) notes in class. 老师要求我们上课时做笔记。

③ 〈英〉钞票, 纸币: a 10-dollar note 一张10美元纸币

④ 音符, 音调: She played a few notes. 她弹奏了几个音。

**v.** [T] 注意, 留意: Please note (that) the exercise should be finished before noon. 请注意, 这个练习中午前要做好。

■ **note sth down** 记下, 记录: He noted down the main points of the lesson. 他记下了这一课的要点。

■ **take note of sb/sth** 注意: People are beginning to take note of his achievements. 人们开始注意他的成就。

note

notebook

notice

音组 -ote /-əʊt \$ -out/

devote; note; promote; remote; vote

常犯错误

✗ A detective is trained to take a note of people and things.

✓ A detective is trained to take note of people and things. 侦探受训注意观察人和物。

用法 美语用 bill 表示“钞票”。

辨析 note; notice



bank note



musical note



short note

**notebook**

/ˈnəʊtbuk \$ 'nout-/

**n.** ① a book made of plain paper in which you can write notes

② a small computer that

**n.** [C] ① 笔记簿, 笔记本: Take out your notebook and write down these important information. 拿出笔记本, 记下这些重要信息。

② 笔记本(电脑): Copy the data into your notebook. 把这些数据拷贝到你

构词 **note + book**

同根 bookcase; bookmark; bookshelf; bookshop; bookstore; coursebook; notebook; textbook

you can carry with you	的笔记本里面。◇ a notebook computer 笔记本电脑	
<b>nothing</b> /'nʌθɪŋ/ <i>pron.</i> not anything	<i>pron.</i> 没有东西, 没有什么 : There's nothing in the desk. 抽屉里什么也没有。◇ Nothing happened last night. 昨天晚上什么事也没有发生。◇ She said nothing about my mistake. 她对我的错误没有说什么。◇ This has nothing to do with me. 这与我无关。 ■ nothing but ... 只, 只有, 仅仅 : I	构词 <b>no + thing</b> 常犯错误 × Nothing are happening ✓ Nothing is happening. 啥事也没发生。
<b>notice</b> /'nəʊtɪs/ \$ 'nəʊtɪs/ <i>n.</i> ① a written or printed statement that gives information or a warning ② attention that people give to sb/sth <i>v.</i> see, feel or hear sb/sth	<i>n.</i> ① [C] 布告, 通告; 通知 : There was a notice on the board saying the meeting was canceled. 布告牌上有一则通知说会议取消了。◇ A notice on the wall says "No smoking." 墙上的告示说“禁止吸烟”。 ② [U] 注意; 理会 : His behavior attracts notice. 他的行为引起了注意。◇ Take no notice of him. 别理会他。 <i>v.</i> [T] 注意到 : [notice (that) ...] I noticed (that) he was getting nervous. 我注意到他变得紧张起来。◇ [notice sb do (或 doing) sth] I didn't notice	构词 <b>note + -ice</b> 音组 <b>-tice</b> /-tɪs/ justice; notice; practice 常犯错误 × She noticed a bird to sit on the roof. ✓ She noticed a bird sitting on the roof. 她注意到有只鸟停在屋顶上。 辨析 look; notice; see; watch 辨析 note; notice
<b>novel</b> /'nɒvəl/ \$ 'nɒ :vəl/ <i>n.</i> a long written story, usually about imaginary people and events	<i>n.</i> [C] (长篇) 小说 : [novel by sb] a novel by Hemingway 海明威写的小说 ◇ write/read a novel 写/读小说 ◇ a detective novel 侦探小说	them leaving the room. 我没有注意到他们离开这个房间。 音组 <b>-vel</b> /-vəl/ level; novel; travel
<b>novelist</b> /'nɒvəlɪst/ \$ 'nɒvə-/ <i>n.</i> a person who writes novels	<i>n.</i> [C] 小说家 : The novelist wrote 55 novels all his life. 这位小说家一生写了55部小说。	构词 <b>novel + -ist</b>
<b>November</b> /'nəʊvembə/ \$ 'nou'vembə/ <i>n.</i> the 11 <sup>th</sup> month of the year	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 十一月 : in November 在11月 ◇ 〈英〉on November the 5 <sup>th</sup> (=〈美〉on November 5 <sup>th</sup> ) 在11月5号 ◇ a cold November 一个寒冷的11月 [更多用法参见 April]	音组 <b>-ember</b> /-'embə/ \$ 'embə/ December; member; November; remember; September
<b>now</b> /naʊ/ <i>ad.</i> at the present time	<i>ad.</i> 现在 : It's raining now. 正在下雨。 ■ from now on 从现在开始 : You should pay attention to the problem from now on. 从现在开始你应该关注这个问题。 ■ now and then 不时, 偶尔 : Now and then he asked me some questions. 他不时地问我问题。 ■ now that ... 既然, 由于 : Now	音组 <b>-ow</b> /-aʊ/ allow; bow; cow; how; now
<b>nowadays</b> /'naʊədeɪz/ <i>ad.</i> at the present time,	<i>ad.</i> 当今, 如今, 现在 : Nowadays most children prefer playing video games to	构词 <b>now + a + days</b> 用法 nowadays 是副词, 不可前



compared to the past	playing on the ground. 如今大多数孩子喜欢打电子游戏而不喜欢到操场上嬉戏。	置修饰名词, 但可以放在名词后, 如: Kids nowadays are more independent. 现在的孩子更独立。
nowhere /'nəuweər/\$ 'nouweər/ <i>ad.</i> not in or to any place	<i>ad.</i> 任何地方都不; 无处: He has nowhere to live/sit. 他没有地方可住/坐。 ◇ The animal exists nowhere else in the world. 世界其他地方没有这种动物。	构词 <b>no + where</b> 同根 anywhere; everywhere; somewhere
nuclear /'nju:klɪə/\$ 'nu:klɪr/ <i>a.</i> using or relating to the energy that is produced when an atom is split or joined with another atom	<i>a.</i> 原子核的; 原子能的; 核动力的: a nuclear power station 核电站 ◇ a nuclear weapon/missile 核武器/导弹 ◇ a nuclear war 核战争 ◇ the nuclear age 核时代	构词 与 nut 有关
numb /nʌm/ <i>a.</i> not able to feel anything	<i>a.</i> 麻木的, 失去知觉的: [numb with sth] His feet were numb with cold. 他的脚冻僵了。◇ His fingers went numb. 他的手指麻木了。	音组 <b>-mb</b> /-m/ climb; numb
number /'nʌmbə/\$ - bər/ <i>n.</i> ① a word or sign that represents an amount or quantity ② a phone number ③ an amount of sth that can be counted	<i>n.</i> ① [C] 数, 数字; 号码: Add the numbers 6, 9, 10. 把数字6、9、10相加。◇ Some people think six is a lucky number. 一些人认为6是幸运数字。 ◇ the room number 房间号 ◇ The number 47 bus leaves in 5 minutes. 47路公共汽车5分钟后开出。 ② [C] 电话号码: Sorry, you have the wrong number. 对不起, 你打错电话了。◇ I don't know his (phone) number. 我不知道他的电话号码。 ③ [C; U] 数量: [the number of + 可数名词复数 + <i>v.</i> 单] The number of cars on the roads is increasing. 路上的汽车数量越来越多了。◇ They were six in number. 他们有6个人。 ■ a number of sb/sth 一些: [a number of + 可数名词复数 + <i>v.</i> 复] A number of houses have been damaged in the flood. 发洪水时, 一些房子被摧毁了。◇ a large (或 great) number	常犯错误 × the Room number 405 ✓ Room number 405 405 房间 常犯错误 × The amount of hours we spent on the work was rather small. ✓ The number of hours we spent on the work was rather small. 我们用在工作上的小时数是相当少的。 巧记 用下例记住 the number of 和 a number of 的语义差别: The number of people invited was 100, but a number of them were absent for different reasons. 受邀人数是100, 当有相当多人因各种原因未到场。 辨析 amount; number
numerous /'nju:mərəs/\$ nu:-/ <i>a.</i> great in number	<i>a.</i> 许多的: The area boasts numerous parks and lakes. 该地区有很多公园和湖泊。	of people 很多人 ◇ a small number of students 少数学生 构词 源自 number 音组 <b>-rous</b> /-rəs/ dangerous; generous; humorous
nurse /'nɜ:s/\$ nɜ:rs/ <i>n.</i> a person whose job is to look after sick or injured people, usually in a hospital	<i>n.</i> [C] 护士: With the help of the doctor and the nurses, the sick man recovered quickly. 在医生和护士的帮助下, 患者很快就恢复健康了。	urse nursery nursin

<p><b>nursery</b> /nɜːsəri \$ 'nɜːr-/ <i>n.</i> a place where young children are looked after during the day</p>	<p><i>n.</i> 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕 [C; U] 托儿所 ; 幼儿园 : a clean nursery 干净的托儿所 ◇ His grandson is at nursery now. 他的孙子现在在上托儿所。 ◇ a nursery school 幼儿园 ◇ a nursery teacher 幼儿园老师</p>	<p><b>构词</b> nurse + -ery <b>同缀</b> bakery; brewery; gallery; grocery</p>
<p><b>nursing</b> /nɜːsɪŋ \$ 'nɜːr-/ <i>n.</i> the job or skill of looking after sick or injured people</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [U] ( 职业性的 ) 护理, 保育 : She chose nursing as her career. 她选择护理作为自己的职业。</p>	<p><b>构词</b> nurse + -ing</p>
<p><b>nut</b> /nʌt/ <i>n.</i> a small fruit with a very hard shell</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] 坚果 ; 坚果仁 : crack a nut 破开坚果 ◇ Do you know how squirrels eat nuts? 你知道松鼠是如何吃坚果的吗?</p>	<p><b>音组</b> -ut /-ʌt/ but; cut; nut; shut</p>
<p><b>nutrition</b> /njuː'trɪʃən \$ nuː-/ <i>n.</i> the process of eating right food for good health and growth</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [U] 营养 : Good nutrition is vital to health. 良好的营养对健康来说非常重要。 ◇ poor nutrition 不良的营养 ◇ a nutrition expert 营养专家</p>	<p><b>音组</b> -ition /-ɪʃən/ addition; ambition; condition; edition; nutrition; position; tradition</p>
<p><b>nylon</b> /naɪlɒn \$ -lə :n/ <i>n.</i> a strong man-made material used for making rope, clothes, etc.</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [U] 尼龙 : The shirt is made of 75% cotton and 25% nylon. 这衬衫75%的棉, 25%的尼龙。 ◇ a pair of nylon stockings 一双尼龙袜</p>	

# O

ob- /əb, ɒb/  
**pref.** to; against

**pref.** 用于加强语义, 相当于 to, 在 c, f, p 等前用 **oc-**, **of-**, **op-** 等, 如: obtain (获得); offer (提供)。有时表示“**反对**”之义, 如: oppose (反对); offence (违抗)

**其他例词**

observe; object; occupy; occur; oppress

**音组 -ey** /-eɪ/  
grey; hey; obey

**obey** /ə'beɪ/  
**v.** do what a person, law, etc. tells you to do

**v.** [T; I] **服从, 顺从, 听从**: obey an order 服从命令 ◇ obey the law 遵守法律 ◇ “Sit down!” she said, and the dog obeyed her at once. “坐下!”她说道, 狗马上就照做了。



**object**<sup>1</sup> /'ɒbdʒɪkt \$ 'ɑ :b- /  
**n.** ① a thing that can be seen and held, but is not alive  
② the noun or phrase that receives the action of the verb

**n.** [C] ① **物体, 物品**: an everyday object 日常用品 ◇ a plastic object 塑料制品  
② **宾语**: “Him” in “The teacher likes him” is a direct object. “him” in “The teacher likes him” 中是直接宾语。◇ an indirect object 间接宾语

**object**<sup>2</sup> /əb'dʒekt/  
**v.** say that you do not like or approve of sth

**v.** [I] **反对, 不赞成**: [object to (doing) sth] Most of them objected to the proposal. 他们大多数人都反对这个提议。

**构词 ob- + -ject- (=throw 投)**  
**同根** object; project; reject; subject

**objection** /əb'dʒekʃən/  
**n.** a reason for disagreeing; the action of disagreeing

**n.** [U; C] **反对的理由, 异议; 反对**: [objection to (或 against) sth] He raised no objections to the new plan. 他没有对新计划提出反对意见。

**构词 object + -ion**

**objective** /əb'dʒektɪv/  
**a.** based on facts rather than feelings or opinions **n.** sth you work hard to achieve

**a.** **客观的; 如实的**: an objective judgement 客观的判断 ◇ an objective report 如实的报道  
**n.** [C] **目的, 目标**: Our chief objective is to learn a new language. 我们的主要目的是学习一种新语言。

**构词 object + -ive**  
**音组 -ective** /-'ektɪv/  
detective; subjective; objective

**observation** /,ɒbzə'veɪʃən \$ ,ɑ :bzər- /  
**n.** the action or process of observing sb/sth

**n.** [U] **观察; 监视**: a student of keen observation 观察力敏锐的学生 ◇ [observation of sb/sth] observation of animal behaviour 对动物行为的观察

**构词 observe + -ation**  
◇ keep a suspect under observation 监视犯罪嫌疑人

**observe** /əb'zɜ:v \$ -'zɜ:rv/  
**v.** ① watch sb/sth carefully

**v.** [T] ① **观察, 监视, 观测**: The teacher has observed the child's behaviour for several months. 老师观察这个孩子的

**构词 ob- + serve (=keep 保持)**  
**同根** observe; preserve; reserve

<p>② see or notice sb/sth</p>	<p>行为有好几个月了。◇ [observe wh-] Observe how I operate the machine. 注意看我是如何操作机器的。</p> <p>② 看到 ; 注意到 : [observe sb doing (或 do) sth] I observed a man running towards her. 我注意到有个男子朝她跑去。</p>	<p><b>常犯错误</b></p> <p>✗ We observed a large block of birds to head north.</p> <p>✓ We observed a large block of birds heading north. 我们看到一大群鸟朝北飞去。</p>
<p><b>obtain</b> /əb'teɪn/ v. get sth</p>	<p>v. 〈正式〉 [T] 获得 ; 得到 : obtain advice/permission 获得建议 / 许可 ◇ obtain one's degree 获得学位</p>	<p><b>构词</b> ob- + tain (=hold 握住) <b>同根</b> attain; contain <b>音组</b> -ain /-eɪn/ again; attain; contain; explain; remain</p>
<p><b>obvious</b> /'ɒbvɪəs \$ 'ɑ : b-/ a. easy to see or understand</p>	<p>a. 明显的, 显然的 : an obvious reason 显而易见的原因 ◇ [it is obvious (to sb) that ...] It's obvious to us that he didn't sleep well last night. 我们一看便</p>	<p><b>音组</b> -vious /-vɪəs/ obvious, previous</p>
<p><b>occasion</b> /ə'keɪʒən/ n. a time when sth happens</p>	<p>n. [U] 场合, 时刻 : The expensive wine is for special occasions. 这昂贵的酒是特殊场合喝的。◇ On one occasion I saw him cry like a child. 有一次我看到他哭得像个小女孩。</p>	<p>知, 他昨晚没睡好。</p>
<p><b>occasional</b> /ə'keɪʒənəl/ happening sometimes but not often</p>	<p>a. 偶尔的 : Her work involves occasional business trips. 她的工作偶尔要出差。◇ She makes occasional appearances on TV. 她偶尔上电视。</p>	<p> grand occasion</p>
<p><b>occupation</b> /'ɒkjʊ'peɪʃən \$ 'ɑ : -/ n. a job or profession</p>	<p>n. [C] 工作, 职业 : Please state your name, address and occupation. 请报一下你的姓名、地址和职业。</p>	<p><b>构词</b> occasion + al <b>构词</b> occupy + -ation <b>辨析</b> career; job; occupation; profession; work</p>
<p><b>occupy</b> /'ɒkjʊpaɪ \$ 'ɑ : -/ v. ① fill or use a space, an area or an amount of time ② enter a place and get control of it, usually by</p>	<p>v. [T] ① 占有, 使用 : The blackboard occupies most of the wall. 黑板占了墙的大部分面积。◇ Housework occupies most of her spare time. 家务用去了她大部分空余时间。</p> <p>② 占领 : The city has been occupied by</p>	<p><b>构词</b> oc (=ob-) + cupy ◇ ts. -pies ◇ pt. &amp; pp. -pied</p>
<p><b>occur</b> /ə'kɜ : ' \$ ə'kɜ : r/ v. happen ◇ pt., pp. &amp; ing. -rr-</p>	<p>v. 〈正式〉 [I] 发生 : The plane crash occurred yesterday morning. 飞机失事发生于昨天上午。</p>	<p>the enemy. 这座城市已经被敌军占领了。</p>
<p><b>ocean</b> /'əʊʃən \$ 'ou-/ n. [usu. the ~] the large area of salt water that covers most of the earth's surface</p>	<p>n. [常 the ~] 大海, 海洋 : I like to swim in the ocean. 我喜欢在海里游泳。◇ an ocean voyage 远洋航行 ◇ [the ... Ocean] the Pacific Ocean 太平洋 ◇ the Indian Ocean 印度洋</p>	<p><b>构词</b> ac(=ob-) + cur (=run 流动) <b>同根</b> currency; curriculum; excursion <b>辨析</b> break out; happen; occur; take place</p>
<p><b>Oceania</b> /əʊ'fɪ'eɪniə \$ 'ou-/ n. one of the seven continents</p>	<p>n. 大洋洲 : Australia is the largest country in Oceania. 澳大利亚是大洋洲最大的国家。</p>	<p><b>用法</b> 海、洋、江河名称前要加the。 <b>构词</b> Ocean + ia <b>音组</b> -ia /-ɪə/ Australia; cafeteria; India; media; Oceania</p>

**o'clock** /ə'klɒk \$ ə'kla:k  
/ *ad.* used to mean an  
exact hour

*ad.* ...点钟: I go to school at 7 o'clock.  
我7点钟去上学。◇ It's four o'clock in  
the afternoon. (= It's four p.m.) 现在是  
下午4点。

**音组** -ock /-ɒk \$ -

ɑ:k/ block; clock; lɒk; rock

**用法** o'clock 只与整点连用, 不能  
与 a.m. 或 p.m. 连用。参见 a.m..

**October** /ɒk'təʊbə

ɑ:k'təʊbə/ *n.* the tenth  
month of the year

*n.* [U; C] 十月: He was born in  
October. 他是10月出生的。◇ 〈英〉  
on October the 5<sup>th</sup> (= 〈美〉 on October  
5<sup>th</sup>) 在10月5号 ◇ It was a cool

October. 那是个很凉爽的10月。  
[更多用法参见 April]

odd /ɒd \$ ɑ:d/  
*a.* strange or unusual

*a.* 古怪的; 反常的: An odd man was  
standing there for one hour. 一个奇怪

的人在那儿站了一个小时。

**of** / 强 ɔv \$ 弱 əv/

*prep.* ① belonging to or  
relating to (sth/sb)

② used to show a number  
or amount

③ used to indicate that  
sb/sth belongs to a group  
of people or things

④ used to say what a  
picture shows

⑤ used to show sb's/sth's  
quality or characteristic  
such as age

⑥ used to show the thing  
that is being referred to

⑦ used in some phrases

*prep.* ① [表示所属或有关联] ...的:  
the door of the car 车门 ◇ the son of  
a famous singer 著名歌星的儿子 ◇ a  
friend of mine 我的一个朋友

② [表示数目或数量]: a group of  
people 一群人 ◇ a cup of tea 一杯茶 ◇  
a glass of milk 一杯牛奶 ◇ three kilos  
of pears 3 公斤梨

③ ...中: Of all the players, he is the  
tallest. 在所有队员中, 他最高。◇

[one/some of sb/sth] Jone is one of  
my friends. 琼是我的一个朋友。◇  
Most of the students worked hard. 大多  
数学生学习努力。

④ [表示照片的内容]: a picture of our  
school 我们学校的照片

⑤ [表示年龄等特质]: a man of forty  
一个40岁的男子 ◇ a woman of noble  
birth 出身高贵的女子 ◇ a matter of no  
importance 无足轻重的事情

⑥ [引出所指的东西]: the city of Shang-  
hai 上海市 ◇ the month of May 5月

⑦ [用于某些短语]: It is kind of you  
to help me. 你真好, 能够帮助我。◇  
be made of stone 用石头砌成的 ◇ die  
of heart attack 死于心脏病

**常犯错误**

✗ a friend of me

✓ a friend of mine 我的一个朋友

[表示属于某人或与某人相  
关的一个人或物, 用 of + 名词性  
物主代词, 但可说 a friend of my  
father's (更常用) 或 a friend of  
my father, 还可说 this friend of my  
father's]

**常犯错误**

✗ the bag of Tom

✓ Tom's bag 汤姆的书包

[表示限定的名词后面不能接 of  
sb 的结构, 要用所有格表达]

**用法** a painting of Tom 指画上  
的人是汤姆; a painting of Tom's 指  
汤姆所有的画 (他不一定在画  
里); a painting by Tom 指汤姆创  
作的画。

**用法** a story of Lu Xun 可以理解  
为“有关鲁迅的故事”或“鲁迅讲  
的故事”。a story of Lu Xun's 则  
仅指“鲁迅讲的故事。”

**辨析** it's + a. + for sb to do sth;  
it's + a. + of sb to do sth

**off** /ɒf \$ ɑ:f/

*ad.* ① being removed  
from a place

② leaving a place

③ (of a machine, etc.) not  
being used or working

*prep.* used to show sth  
is removed or separated  
from (sb/sth)

*ad.* ① 脱离: Take your coat off. 把你  
的上衣脱下来。

② 离开, 走开: The boy ran off after  
throwing the stone. 扔了石头后, 男孩  
就跑开了。◇ drive off 驾车离开 ◇  
We get off at the next bus stop. 我们  
在下一公共汽车站下车。

③ (机器等) 未运行的, 停掉的:  
Switch off the TV. 把电视关掉。◇ All  
the lights were off. 所有的灯都熄了。

*prep.* 离开; 从...移开; 与...分开: He  
knocked a cup off the table. 他把桌上





的一个杯子碰掉在地上。◇ I'll take your name off the list. 我要把你的名字从名单中去掉。◇ Keep off the grass! 勿践踏草坪! ◇ get off the bus 下车

offend /ə'fend/

*v.* make sb upset or angry

*v.* [T] 冒犯; 得罪: His remarks deeply offended her. 他的话让她非常生气。◇ He was afraid of offending anyone. 他怕得罪人。

构词 of (=ob- 反对) + fend (=strike)

同根 defend

offence /ə'fens/

*n.* ① an illegal act or a crime

② the act of upsetting or insulting sb

*n.* ① [C] 犯罪, 违法行为: a serious offence 严重的违法行为 ◇ [offence against sb/sth] commit an offence against society 为害社会

② [U] 冒犯; 侮辱: His speech may cause offence to some people. 他的话或许会让一些人反感。

构词 offend + ce

音组 -ence /-ens/

defence; fence;

offence

offer /'ɒfə 'ʃɑ:fər/

*v.* say that you are willing to do sth for sb or give sth to sb

*n.* an act of saying that you are willing to do sth for sb or give sth to sb

*v.* [T] 提供; 自愿给予: [offer sb sth = offer sth to sb] The teacher offered some useful advice to Lucy. = The teacher offered Lucy some useful advice. 老师给露西提了一些有益的建议。◇ He offered \$50 for the bike. 他出价50美元买这辆自行车。◇ [offer to do sth] He offered to carry the box for me. 他主动要求帮我搬箱子。

*n.* [C] 提供; 自愿给予: [offer of sth] Thank you for your offer of help. 谢谢你的帮助。◇ He turned down several job offers. 他拒绝了好几个工作机会。◇ [offer to do sth] He accepted my offer to sweep the floor. 我主动要求打扫地板, 他同意了。

take offence (at sth) (对...) 感到不满: He took offence at my comment. 他不满

构词 of (=ob-) + fer (=carry 搬运) → “搬运东西来”即“提供”音组 -

ffer /-fə 'ʃɑ:fər/

differ; offer; suffer

常犯错误

× Mike offered helping her.

✓ Mike offered to help her. 迈克主动帮助她。

用法 offer sth to sb 多用在 sth 是代词或比 to 后的 sb 要短得多的情况下。

辨析 offer; provide; supply



*n.* [C] 办公室; 办公楼: Come to the manager's office at 10. 10点钟到经理办公室来。◇ an office job 办公室工作 ◇ Are you going to the office today? 今天你要去办公室吗? ◇ Nobody is in the office. 没人在办公室。◇ office hours 办公时间

构词 office + -er

辨析 officer; official

officer /'ɒfɪsə 'ʃɑ:fɪsə/

*n.* ① a person who has a position of authority in the armed forces

② a person who has a position of authority in the government or an organization

③ a member of the police

*n.* [C] ① 军官: an army officer 陆军军官

② 官员; 高级职员: chief executive officer 首席执行官

③ 警察, 警官: The two officers took him to the police station. 这两位警官把他带到了警察局。◇ [用作称谓] Officer Belick was in charge of the case. 贝力克警官负责这个案子。◇ a police officer 警官

A police officer had a brother, but the brother had no brother. How could that be?



The police officer was a lady.

**official** /ə'fɪʃəl/

*n.* a person who has a position of authority in an organization, esp. in the government

*a.* relating to the job or work of an official

*n.* [C] (公司、团体或政府的) 官员 :

a bank/company/government official 银行/公司/政府官员

*a.* 官方的; 公务的; 正式的 : the official language of Singapore 新加坡的官方语言 ◇ an official statement 官方声明 ◇ an official visit 正式访问

**构词** office + -ial

**音组** -ficial /-fɪʃəl/ artificial; beneficial; official

**常犯错误**

✗ a government officer

✓ a government official 政府官员

**辨析** officer; official

**offshore**

/ɔ:f'ʃɔ:ɪr/ \$ ɑ:f'ʃɔ:ɪr/

*a.* in the sea, not far from the land

*a.* [常置于名词前] 近海的 : an

offshore island 近海岛屿 ◇ an offshore oil field 近海油田

**构词** off + shore

**often** /ɔ:fən, 'ɒftən/ \$ ɑ:f-

*ad.* many times /

*ad.* 经常, 常常 : [常置于句中] They often go swimming at the weekend. 他们常常周末去游泳。◇ How often do you see your grandparents? 你多久去看一次你的爷爷奶奶?

**用法** 比较级和最高级可在词尾加 -er/-est, 也可以在前面加 more/most.

**辨析** always; often; sometimes; usually

**oh** /əu/ \$ ou/

*int.* used to express surprise, happiness, sadness, etc.

*int.* [表达吃惊、快乐、忧伤等] 哦!

啊! : Oh, it's raining heavily outside. 哦! 外面在下着大雨。◇ Oh, I'm so sorry to hear that. 啊! 听到这个我真感到难过。

**用法** 偶尔也可写作 O。Oh 后常加标点, O 后一般无标点。如: Oh, Mike! = O Mike!

**音组** -oil /-ɔɪl/

boil; oil; soil

**oil** /ɔɪl/

*n.* ① a dark liquid from under the ground, used as a fuel and for making parts of machines move ② a liquid made from plants or animal fat, used in cooking

*n.* ① [U] 石油; 油 : an oil company 石油公司 ◇ an oil lamp 油灯 ◇ A little bit of oil will make the engine run smoothly. 一点点(润滑)油就可以让引擎平稳运转。

② [C; U] 食用油 : vegetable oil 植物油 ◇ cooking oil 烹调油 ◇ Add a little oil to the pan. 在平底锅上加点油。

**oilfield** /'ɔɪlfi:ld/

*n.* an area of land or sea under which oil is found

*n.* [C] 油田 : Daqing Oilfield is one of the largest oilfields in China. 大庆油田是中国最大的油田之一。

**构词** oil + field

**OK** /əu'keɪ/ \$ ou-/

*ad.* ① used to ask for or express agreement, approval or understanding ② used for emphasis or to attract sb's attention

*a.* ① acceptable or agreeable ② not ill, hurt, unhappy, etc.

*ad.* <非正式> ① 好, 行, 对 : "Can we discuss it tomorrow?" "OK." "我们可以明天讨论这个问题吗?" "好的。"

◇ Let's eat out tonight, OK? 我们晚上出去吃, 好吗?

② [用于强调或引起注意] 好了, 对了 : OK, it's time to go. 好了, 该走了。

*a.* ① 可以的, 可行的 : Is it OK if I put my bike here? 我把自行车放这儿可以吗? ◇ Does the shirt look OK? 衬衫看

**辨析** all right; OK; That's all right.; That's right.

上去行吗?

② [不能置于名词前] 安然无恙的, 平安的 : Are you feeling OK? 你没事吧?

**old** /əʊld/ \$ ould/

*a.* having lived, existed or been used for a long time

*n.* [the ~] old people

*a.* 老的; 古老的; 旧的 : an old man 老头 ◇ an old university 古老的大学 ◇ a pair of old shoes 一双旧鞋子 ◇ an old friend 老朋友 ◇ His son is 10 years old. 他的儿子10岁了。◇ a 10-year-

**音组** -old /-əʊld/ \$ -ould/ cold; fold; gold; hold; old; scold

**常犯错误**

✗ a boy of 10 years old

✓ a boy of 10 一个10岁的男孩

old boy 10 岁的男孩 ◇ I feel I am getting (或 growing) old. 我感到自己老了。 ◇ How old is your little sister? 你妹妹多大了? ◇ How old is your house? 你的房子房龄有多少了? ◇ in the old days 在过去的日子里  
*n.* [the ~] [P] 老年人 : [the old + *v.* 复] The old are less active than the young. 老年人没有年轻人活跃。 ◇ Both young and old enjoyed themselves at the party. 老老少少在派对上都玩得很开心。

常犯错误

✗ a twenty-years-old girl  
 ✓ a twenty-year-old girl 一个 20 岁的女孩

用法 elder/eldest 表示长幼, 但现在用 older/oldest 表示长幼也很常见。如 : He is the oldest (或 eldest) of the four brothers. ◇ my older (或 elder) brother.

谚语 It's never too old to learn. 活到老, 学到老。

辨析 elder; older

## Olympic

/əʊ'lɪmpɪk \$ ou-/

*a.* relating to the Olympics

*a.* 奥林匹克的 : an Olympic athlete 奥林匹克运动员 ◇ an Olympic medal 奥运奖牌 ◇ the Olympic Games 奥运会

## Olympics

/əʊ'lɪmpɪks \$ ou-/

*n.* [the ~] an international sports event held every four years

*n.* [the ~] [P] 奥林匹克运动会, 奥运会 : The 2008 Olympics (=Olympic Games) were held in Beijing. 2008 年奥运会在北京举行。



the five Olympic rings

## omelette

/ɒm'let, -lɪt \$ 'a :-/

*n.* a dish of eggs mixed together and cooked in hot fat, often with other foods added

*n.* [C] 煎蛋卷, 煎蛋饼 : a cheese omelette 奶酪蛋饼

用法 美语可简写作 omelet.

谚语 You cannot make an omelette without breaking eggs. 要炒蛋就得打破蛋 (或 : 有失才有得)。

## on

/ɒn \$ a:n/

*prep.* ① touching and being supported by the top surface of (sth)

② used to show a day or date

③ about (sb/sth)

④ immediately after (sth)

⑤ used in some phrases

*ad.* ① being worn

② used to show sth continues

③ (of a machine, etc.) being used or working

*prep.* ① 在...上 : There is a book on the desk. 桌子上有一本书。 ◇ See the picture on page 29. 参见第 29 页的图。

◇ stand on one foot 单腿独立 ◇ lie on one's back 仰卧 ◇ She kissed the baby on the cheek. 她亲了亲婴儿的脸颊。

◇ travel on the bus 乘公共汽车旅行

② 在 (某一天) : on Monday 在星期一 ◇ on the 2<sup>nd</sup> of May 在 5 月 2 日 ◇ on the morning of June 1<sup>st</sup> 在 6 月 1 日上午

③ 关于 : a book on animals 有关动物的一本书

④ 就在...之后, 一...就 : [on (doing) sth] What was his first reaction on hearing the news? 听到这个消息时他的第一反应如何?

⑤ [用于某些短语] : live on sth 以某物为生 ◇ on the left 在左边 ◇ be based on sth 基于某物 ◇ What's on TV? 电视上有什么节目? ◇ a ban on smoking 禁烟令 ◇ talk on the phone 在电话里聊天

常犯错误

✗ a window on the wall

✓ a window in the wall 墙上的一扇窗户

常犯错误

✗ in June 10, 2006

✓ on June 10, 2006 于 2006 年 6 月 10 日

常犯错误

✗ in Wednesday morning

✓ on Wednesday morning 在星期三上午

辨析 about; on

辨析 above; on; over

辨析 at; in; on

辨析 on to; onto

**ad. ① 穿在身上,穿着**: Put your coat on. 穿上你的外衣。◇ He had on a white shirt. 他穿着一件白色衬衫。◇ He felt hot with so many clothes on. 他穿了很多衣服,感觉热。

**② 继续,进行下去**: He worked on without a break. 他继续工作,没有休息一下。◇ The car stopped and then

drove on. 车停了下来,然后继续往前开。◇ from now on 从现在开始 ◇ Let's move on to the next paragraph. 我们接着看下一段。

◇ go on to do sth 继续做某事

**③ 正在使用的,运行的,开着的**: The lights are all on. 灯都亮着。◇ Turn on the TV. 打开电视。

**构词** 源自 one

**辨析** ever; once



**同音** ones, one's

**同音** one; won

**常犯错误**

✗ one day or two

✓ one or two days

✓ a day or two 一两天

**常犯错误**

✗ She has one yellow pen and two black one.

✓ She has one yellow pen and two black ones. 她有一支黄色的笔和两支黑色的笔。

**常犯错误**

✗ The climate here is like one of London.

✓ The climate here is like that of London. 这里的天气像伦敦。

[指代不可数名词时用 that]

**常犯错误**

✗ He gave the toys to all the children except ones that had already taken them.

✓ He gave the toys to all the children except the ones that had already taken them. 他把玩具给了所有的孩子,除了那些已经拿到的。

[确指某些人时 ones 前的 the 不

**once** /wʌns/

**ad. ① one time**

**② in the past**

**conj. as soon as**

**ad. ① 一次**: "Have you been to Beijing?" "Yes, but only once." "你去过北京吗?" "去过,但只去过一次。"

◇ He goes to the cinema once a week. 他一个星期去看一次电影。

**② 曾,曾经**: She once visited the ancient town. 她曾经参观过这个古镇。

**conj. 一旦,一... (就...)**: Once your decision is made, tell me. 你一做了决定,就告诉我。

**■ once more (或 again) 又一次,再一次**: He did the exercise once more. 他把这个练习又做了一遍。

**■ once upon a time 从前**: Once upon a time, there was a beautiful and kind-hearted princess. 从前,有个美丽善良的公主。

**num. 一**: He has one brother and two sisters. 他有一个弟弟和两个妹妹。

◇ [one of sb/sth] One of his friends lent him the money. 他的一个朋友借了这笔钱给他。◇ He will phone you at one. 他会在一点钟打电话给你。

**pron. ① 一(个,只...)**: "I'll have a beer, please." "I'll have one, too." "我要来杯啤酒。" "我也来一杯。"

◇ "Which one do you like better?" "The blue one." "你更喜欢哪一件?" "蓝色的那件。"

◇ Those machines are the ones that still work. 那些机器是仍在运转的。◇ Jack is the one who helped the old lady. 杰克就是帮助老太太的人。◇ There are one or two exercises to do. 有一两个练习要做。

**② <正式>人们**: One should keep one's promise. 一个人应该遵守诺言。

**■ one after another 一个接一个; 陆续地**: The lights went out, one after another. 灯一盏接一盏地熄灭了。

**■ one by one 逐个地,逐一地**: He checked the windows one by one. 他逐

**one**

/wʌn/

**num. 1**

**pron. ①** used when talking about a thing or person that is the same as sth/sb you have already mentioned

**② people in general;**



个检查了窗户。

■ **one day/afternoon** 有一天/某一天下午: I met her one afternoon last month. 我上月的一个下午碰见了她。

■ **one ... the other ...** 一个...另一个  
☞ **other**

**oneself** /wʌn'self/  
*pron.* the reflexive form of "one"

*pron.* [反身代词] 自己; 自身: One can teach oneself how to read but one cannot teach oneself how to write well. 一个人可以教自己如何阅读却不能教自己如何把文章写好。

**onion** /'ɒnjən/  
*n.* a round vegetable with many white layers and a strong smell and taste

*n.* [C; U] 洋葱; 洋葱头: He is growing onions in the garden. 他在花园里种了洋葱。◇ He added some chopped onion to the meat. 他在肉里加入了一些切碎的洋葱。

**only** /'əʊnli \$ 'oun-/  
*a.* without other people or things of the same kind  
*ad.* ① used for emphasis to show no more than an amount or number, or not including anyone or anything else  
② not in any other situation, not in any other way, etc.  
③ used to show sth is not important

*a.* [仅置于名词前] 唯一的, 仅有的: Joe was the only student who passed the exam. 乔是唯一一个通过考试的学生。◇ an only child 独生子女  
*ad.* ① 仅仅, 只有: [常直接放在强调成分前] Only four people came to the party. 只有4个人来参加聚会。◇ The college student is only 14. 这个大学生只有14岁。◇ The library is for teachers only. 这个图书室是教师专用的。◇ He eats only fruit and vegetables. 他只吃水果和蔬菜。  
② 仅在...情况下, 仅以...方式: [only 置于句首时, 主谓倒装] Only then did I realize that I had made a mistake. 仅在那时我才意识到我犯了个错误。  
③ 只不过是: It is only a joke. 这只不过是玩笑。

■ **if only ...** 只要...就好了 ☞ **if**

**onto** /'ɒntu \$ 'a :n-/  
*prep.* to a position that is on (sth)

*prep.* 到...的上面: The cat climbed onto the building's roof. 猫爬上了屋顶。◇ The soldier leaped onto the horse. 士兵跳上了马背。

**open** /'əʊpən \$ 'ou-/  
*a.* not closed  
*v.* move a door, lid, etc. so that it is no longer closed

*a.* 开着的, 开口的: an open door/ bottle 开着的门/瓶子 ◇ He left the window open. 他让窗户开着。  
◇ Keep your mouth open. 把嘴张着。  
◇ The shop is open from 9:00 to 20:00. 这家店营业时间从9点到20点。  
*v.* [T; I] 开, 打开; 睁开: Can you open the door for the old man? 你可以为这位老人开门吗? ◇ Open your books

能省略]

**用法** This book is a good one. 此时 one 前一般有形容词修饰。同理, these/those 一般不会与 ones 连用, 除非在 ones 前加了其他形容词。

**用法** one's 可以是所有格, 也可能是 one is 或 one has 的缩略式。

**辨析** a; one

**辨析** anyone; any one

**构词** one + self

**音组** -nion /-njən/  
companion; onion; opinion; union

**常犯错误**

✗ Only here you can experience the excitement of climbing.

✓ Only here can you experience the excitement of climbing. 只有在这儿你才可以体验到登山的兴奋。

**常犯错误**

✗ Only if Linda goes he will go.

✓ Only if Linda goes will he go. 只有琳达去了, 他才会去。

[含 only 的状语 (从句) 置于句首时, 句子或主句的主谓部分须倒装]

**常犯错误**

✗ I arrived only finding that the others had already left.

✓ I arrived only to find that the others had already left. 我到达时却发现其他人已经走了。

**用法** only too ... to do sth 中的 only too 意为 very, 整个结构并非“太...而不能”的意思。如: He was only too glad to help. 他很乐于助人。

**构词** on + to

**辨析** on to; onto

● open

opener

opening

**常犯错误**

✗ The shop is not opened until 8 o'clock.

✓ The shop is not open until 8 o'clock. 商店8点才开门。

[店关门用 The shop is closed.]



at (或 to) page 11. 把书翻到 11 页。

◇ When I opened my eyes, I found my father was standing beside me. 当我睁开眼睛的时候, 我发现爸爸站在我身旁。◇ His eyes slowly opened. 他的眼睛慢慢地睁开了。◇ What time does the bookstore open? 这家书店什么时候开门? ◇ open fire 开火

常犯错误

✗ open the TV

✓ turn on the TV 开电视

常犯错误

✗ He slept with the windows opened.

✓ He slept with the windows open. 他开着窗户睡觉。

opener /'əʊpənə/

\$ 'əʊpənər/

*n.* a tool used to open things

*n.* [C] 开具, 启子: a can/bottle opener 罐头起子 / 开瓶器

构词 open + -er

opening /'əʊpənɪŋ/

\$ 'ou-/

*n.* ① the act of making sth open or of becoming open ② the beginning or first part of sth

③ a hole or space in sth

*n.* ① [U; C] 开放: the opening of the new supermarket 新超市的开张  
② [C, 常 S] 开始, 开头部分: [opening of sth] The opening of the novel is very interesting. 这部小说的开头非常引人入胜。◇ The headmaster made a speech at the opening of the meeting. 校长在会议开始时发表了讲话。

构词 open + -ing

音组 -ning /-nɪŋ/

dining; evening; lightning; meaning; morning; opening; running; training; turning; warning

③ [C] 缺口; 孔: There is an opening in the fence. 篱笆有一个缺口。

音组 -era /-ərə/ camera; opera

opera /'ɒpərə/

\$ 'ɑ :-/

*n.* a musical play in which all of the words are sung

*n.* [U; C] 歌剧: He loves French opera. 他喜欢法国歌剧。◇ my favourite operas 我喜欢的几部歌剧 ◇ go to the opera 去看歌剧 ◇ an opera singer 歌剧演员

operate

operation

operator

音组 -ate /-ət/

celebrate; liberate; operate; tolerate

常犯错误

✗ The doctor is operating her.

✓ The doctor is operating on her. 医生正在给她动手术。

'opera ,house

*n.* a theatre for operas

*n.* [C] 歌剧院: [常用于名字中] Sydney Opera House 悉尼歌剧院

operate /'ɒpəreɪt/

\$ 'ɑ :-/

*v.* ① cut into sb's body to remove or repair a part that is damaged

② (make a machine) work

*v.* ① [I] 做手术: [operate on sb/sb's arm] The doctors operated on her knee. 医生给她的膝盖动了手术。  
② [I; T] (使) 运转; (使) 运行; 操作: The machine doesn't operate properly. 这台机器运行不正常。◇ Can you operate the machine? 你会操作这台机器吗?

operation /'ɒpə'reɪʃən/

\$ 'ɑ :-/

*n.* ① the process of cutting into sb's body to remove or repair a part that is damaged

② the process making a machine or system work

*n.* ① [C] 手术: [operation on sb/sb's arm] He's having (或 under) an operation on his face. 他正在做脸部手术。◇ Doctors are performing an emergency operation. 医生们在动一个紧急手术。

② [U] 操作: Operation of the machine is easy. 这台机器的操作很简单。

构词 operate + -ion

常犯错误

✗ take an operation

✓ have an operation 做 (或: 接受) 手术

◇ The device is in operation. 设备正在运转。

operator /'ɒpəreɪtə/

\$ 'ɑ :-/

*n.* a person who connects telephone calls in a large company or organization

*n.* [C] 接线员, 电话员: He asked the operator to put him through to Room 606. 他叫接线员接 606 房间。

构词 operate + -or 音组 -rator /-reɪtə  
' \$ -reɪtər/ operator; refrigerator

**opinion** /ə'pɪnjən/

*n.* your feelings or ideas about sth/sb

*n.* [C; U] **看法, 见解** : [sb's opinion about (或 on/of) sb/sth] What's your opinion about the accident? 你对该事件有什么看法? ◇ In my opinion, this vocabulary book is very useful. 依我看, 这本词汇书相当有用。◇ give (或 express) one's opinion 发表看法 ◇ public opinion 公众舆论

**音组** -**nion** /-njən/

companion; onion; opinion; union

**常犯错误**

✗ according to sb's opinion

✓ according to sb [除我外]

✓ in sb's opinion 按某人看来

**辨析** opinion; view

**谚语** So many men, so many opinions. 人多主意多。

**opponent**

/ə'pəʊnənt \$ ə'pou-/

*n.* a person who competes with or fights another in a contest, game or argument

*n.* [C] **对手; 敌手, 反对者** : He had no advantage over his opponent. 与对手相比, 他没有什么优势。◇ a political opponent 政敌 ◇ [opponent of sth] the opponent of the reform 改革的反对者

**构词** 与 oppose 同源



The opponent is always yourself.

**opportunity**

/ˌɒpə'tju :nəti \$ ˌɑ:pər-/

*n.* a chance to do sth

*n.* [ -ties /-tɪz/ ] [C; U] **机会, 时机** : [opportunity to do sth] This is a wonderful opportunity to meet your pen pals. 这是你与笔友见面的绝佳机会。

**辨析** chance; opportunity

**oppose**

/ə'pəʊz \$ ə'pouz/

*v.* disagree with sth and try to stop it

*v.* [T] **反对** : [oppose (doing) sth] He opposed my plan. 他反对我的计划。◇ He said he didn't oppose helping the poor. 他说他不反对帮助穷人。

**构词** op (= ob- 对立) + pose (= put 放置)

**同根** composition; deposit; expose; oppose; position; positive; suppose

**音组** -**ose** /-əʊz \$ ɒz/

close (*v.*); nose; rose; oppose; suppose

**opposite** /'ɒpəzɪt \$ 'ɑ :-/

*n.* a person or thing that is completely different from sb/sth else

*prep.* if one thing or person is opposite another, they are facing each other

*a.* on the other side of the same area, often facing it

*n.* [C] **对立的人(或物); 对立面** : [the opposite (of sth)] What's the opposite of "good"? “好”的反义词是什么? ◇ He was a polite boy but his elder brother was the opposite, a rude boy. 他是个有礼貌的孩子, 而他哥哥则完全相反, 是个粗鲁的孩子。

*prep.* 与...相对, 在...对面 : Jack sat opposite me. 杰克坐在我的对面。

*a.* **相反的, 对面的** : The post office is on the opposite side of the road. 邮局在马路的对面。◇ The girl opposite is smiling at us. 对面的女孩正朝我们微笑。

**构词** oppose + ite

**用法** opposite 作形容词时, 可置于名词前, 也可以置于名词后, 但意思不同。置于名词前表示两个成对的东西中的另一个, 如 : the opposite bank of the river 河的对岸。置于名词后, 表示面对着说话人或被谈论的人, 如 : He lived in the house opposite. 他曾住在对面的房子里。

**辨析** contrary; opposite

**oppress** /ə'pres/

*v.* govern people cruelly or unfairly

*v.* [T] **压迫, 压制** : The people were oppressed by the dictator before liberation. 解放前, 人民受独裁者的压迫。

**构词** op (= ob-) + press

**optimistic** /ˌɒptɪ'mɪstɪk \$ ˌɑ :p-/

*a.* believing that good things will happen

*a.* **乐观的** : [optimistic about sth] He's very optimistic about the company's future. 他对公司的未来很乐观。◇ [optimistic (that) ...] I'm optimistic that an agreement will be reached. 我对能

**音组** -**istic** /-ɪstɪk/ characteristic; optimistic

否达成一致意见很乐观。

**optional** /'ɒpʃənəl \$ 'ɑ:p-/

*a.* if sth is optional, you can choose to have or do it but do not have to

*a.* **可选择的, 非强制的** : an optional course 选修课程 ◇ The activity is optional. 这个活动是非强制性的。

**构词** opt (选择) + -ion + -al

**同根** adopt

**音组** -**nal** /-nəl/

final; national; optional; personal

or /ɔːr/ \$ ɔːr/

**conj.** ① used to introduce another possible thing or choice

② used in negative statements to introduce sth else that is also true

③ [or (else)] used to say sth bad will happen if a particular thing is not done

**conj.** ① 或者 :I'll go swimming or play basketball this weekend. 这个周末我要去游泳或打篮球。◇ Which hat do you like, the blue one or the red one? 你喜欢哪顶帽子, 蓝色的还是红色的?

② [与否定词连用] 也(不) :She can't read or write. 她不会读, 也不会写。◇ They have no food or water. 他们没有食物也没有水。

③ [or (else)] 否则 :Hurry or we'll miss the train. 快点, 否则我们赶不上火车了。◇ Work harder or else you won't pass the test. 要更努力学习, 否则你会考不及格。

**常犯错误**

✗ I don't like tea and coffee.

✓ I don't like tea or coffee. 我不喜欢茶也不喜欢咖啡。

**常犯错误**

✗ He wanted to dance or sang.

✓ He wanted to dance or sing. 他想跳舞唱歌。

[此处 sing 与 dance 对应]

**用法** Don't drink or drive. 表示“不许喝酒, 也不许开车。” Don't drink and drive. 表示“不许酒后开车。”

**谚语** You can't eat your cake and have it. 你不能吃了你的蛋糕又拥有它(或:二者不可兼得)。

-or /-ə/ \$ -ər/

**suf.** sb who does sth or is doing sth

**suf.** 名词后缀, 与 -er 同义, 意为“干某工作的人; 正在做某事的人”, 如: actor (演员); competitor (竞争者); director (导演); editor (编辑); translator (译员); visitor (参观者)。

**其他例词**

ancestor; author; bachelor; conductor; doctor; emperor; inventor; monitor; operator; professor; sailor; sponsor; tailor; tutor

oral /ɔːrəl/

**a.** spoken, not written

**a.** [常置于名词前] 口头的 :an oral agreement 口头上的同意 ◇ an oral test in French 法语口语考试

**同根** adore

orange /ɔːrɪndʒ/ \$ ɔːr-/

**n.** ① a round fruit with a thick reddish-yellow skin  
② a bright reddish-yellow colour

**a.** bright reddish-yellow in colour

**n.** [C; U] ① 橘子 :an orange tree 橘子树 ◇ orange juice 橘子汁

② 橙色, 橘黄色 :The light suddenly changed from red to orange. 灯突然由红色变成了橙色。

**a.** 橘色的, 橙色的 :a bright orange dress 一条亮橙色的连衣裙

**音组** -nge /-ndʒ/

challenge; change; exchange; lounge; orange; range; strange

orbit /ɔːbrɪt/ \$ ɔːr-/

**n.** the circle followed by a planet or an object that is moving around the earth, the sun, etc.

**n.** [U; C] (天体等的) 运行轨道 :The scientists sent the man-made satellite into orbit around the earth. 科学家把这颗人造卫星送入环绕地球的轨道。◇ The planet is in orbit around the sun.

**音组** -it /-ɪt/

benefit; credit; deposit; exit; habit; limit; orbit; profit; rabbit

▶ 这颗行星绕太阳运行。

order /ɔːdər/ \$ ɔːrdər/

**n.** the way in which things are arranged, showing which is first, which is second, etc.

**n.** [U; C] 顺序 :[in ... order] The names are written in alphabetical order. 这些名字是按字母顺序排列的。◇ [in order of importance/difficulty] We'd better learn English words in order of difficulty. 我们最好按难易顺序来学英语单词。◇ Arrange the following paragraphs in a logical order. 按逻辑顺序排列下列段落。

■ in order 按顺序; 整齐地 :The kids walked into the classroom in order. 孩子们按顺序走进教室。

■ in order to do sth 为了, 以便 :He

**音组** -der /-dər/

border; elder; leader; murder; order; powder; under; wander; wonder

**常犯错误**

✗ In order to get through the jungle, a guide is necessary.

✓ In order for you to get through the jungle, a guide is necessary.

✓ In order that you could get through the jungle, a guide is necessary. 要穿越丛林, 需要向导。

[get through 的逻辑主语不是 guide, 要用 for sb 表示]

set out early in order to arrive on time. 他早早出发,以便按时到达。

■ **out of order** 出故障,有毛病: The lift is out of order again. 电梯又出故障了。

**用法** in order to 比单用 to 更正式。

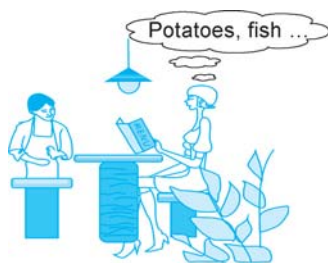
**常犯错误**

✗ He ordered that the work was started at once.

✓ He ordered that the work be started at once. 他下令该工作即刻启动。

[> **order** 表示“命令”时,后接的从句须用虚拟语气“(should) + 动词原形”]

**辨析** ask; beg; demand; order; require



order food in the restaurant

## order<sup>2</sup>

v. ① ask a company to supply goods or service

② ask for sth to eat or drink in a restaurant, bar, etc.

③ tell sb that they must do sth

v. ① [T; I] **订购; 定货**: He ordered a colour TV set from the shop. 他向这家店订购了一台彩色电视机。

◇ [order sb sth = order sth for sb] Let me order you a taxi. = Let me order a taxi for you. 我给你叫辆出租车。

② [T; I] **点(菜、酒等)**: [order sb sth = order sth for sb] I ordered myself a beer. = I ordered a beer for myself. 我给自己点了一瓶啤酒。◇ Are you ready to order? 您可以点菜了吗?

③ [T] **命令; 要求**: [order sb to do sth] The officer ordered his men to fire. 军官命令他的手下开火。◇ [order that ... 虚拟语气] The terrorist ordered that the door (should) be closed. 恐怖分子命令将门关上。◇ [order + speech] “Be quiet,” he ordered. “安静。”他命令道。

## orderly

/ˈɔːdəli \$ ˈɔːrdərlɪ/

a. well arranged or organized

a. **整齐的, 有序的**: The seats were arranged in orderly rows. 椅子一排排整齐地摆放着。◇ an orderly crowd 井然有序的人群

**构词** order + -ly

## ordinary

/ˈɔːdənəri, -

\$ ˈɔːrdənəri/

a. usual and not special

a. **普通的, 平常的**: The TV play is about ordinary people. 这部电视剧讲述的是普通老百姓的故事。◇ It looks like an ordinary bike, but it is very expensive. 这辆自行车看上去很平常, 但十分昂贵。

**构词** order (次序) + in + -ary

**音组** -ary /-əri \$ -eri/

dictionary; necessary; ordinary

**辨析** common; ordinary

## organ

/ˈɔːɡən \$ ˈɔːr-/

n. a part of your body that has a particular function

n. [C] **器官**: The human heart is an organ about the size of a fist. 人的心脏是一种拳头般大小的器官。

organ

organize

organizer

organization

## organize

/ˈɔːɡənaɪz \$ ˈɔːr-/

v. plan or arrange sth

v. [T] **组织**: Tom is organizing the meeting. 汤姆在组织这次会议。

**构词** organ + -ize

**用法** 英式英语还可写作 organise。

## organizer

/ˈɔːɡənaɪzə

\$ ˈɔːrgənəɪzə/ n. a person

who organizes an event

n. [C] **组织者**: Who will be the organizer of the New Year's party? 谁来组织新年聚会?

**构词** organize + -er

**用法** 英式英语还可写作 organiser。

## organization

/ˌɔːɡənəɪzə

\$ ˌɔːr-/ n. a group of people,

n. [C] **组织, 机构**: a charity/business organization 慈善/商业机构 ◇ China entered the World Trade Organization

**构词** organize + -ation

**用法** 英式英语还可写作 organisation。

countries, etc. that has formed for a particular purpose

in 2001. 中国于2001年加入世界贸易组织。

**origin** /'ɔːrɪdʒɪn/ \$ 'ɔ :r-/  
*n.* the place from which sth starts or the cause of sth

*n.* [C; U] **起源, 由来** : [origin of sth]  
 Many scientists have tried to explain the origin of life. 许多科学家试图解释生命的起源。◇ The origin of the word is unknown. 这个单词的来源不可知。

**音组** -in /-ɪn/ napkin; origin

**original** /ə'ɪdʒənəl/  
*a.* ① existing or happening at the beginning or first  
 ② made or created for the first time and different from anything else

*a.* ① **最初的, 原始的** : the original owner of the land 这片土地的原主人  
 ◇ This is not my original plan. 这不是我最初的计划。  
 ② **原创的; 独创的; 有创意的** : an original idea 创新的思想 ◇ a highly original design 极具创意的设计

**构词** origin + -al

-ory /-əri/ \$ -ɪ, -əri/  
*suf.* a place or thing that is used for doing sth

*suf.* 名词后缀, 表示“**做某事的地方; 物品**”, 如 : dormitory (寝室); factory (工厂)。

**其他例词**  
 directory; laboratory; lavatory

**other** /'ʌðə/ \$ -ər/  
*a.* used to refer to different things or people  
*pron.* a different thing or person; different things or people

*a.* **别的, 另外的** : He is taller than the other boys in his class. 他比班上其他男孩都要高。◇ Do you have any other questions? 你还有其他问题吗? ◇ Where's the other sock? 另外一只袜子哪儿去了?

*pron.* **别人; 别的东西** : [one ... the other] He had a bunch of flowers in one hand and a birthday cake in the other. 他一手拿着一束花, 另一只手拿着一盒生日蛋糕。◇ Be kind to others. 对其他人要友好。◇ He shared one bike with the others. 他与其他人共用一辆自行车。

**辨析** another; the other

**辨析** else; other

**辨析** the other; the others; others

**音组** -other /-'ʌðə/ \$ -'ʌðər/  
 another; brother; mother; other

**常犯错误**

✗ She has a pen in one hand and a book in another.

✓ She has a pen in one hand and a book in the other. 她一手拿着一支笔, 一手拿着一本书。

[👉 表示两个中的另一个时, 用 the other]

**常犯错误**

✗ He is ready to help the others. ✓ He is ready to help others. 他乐意帮助他人。

[👉 泛指“他人”时, others前不加the]

**otherwise**  
 /'ʌðəwaɪz/ \$ -ðər-/  
*ad.* used to say sth bad will happen if a particular thing is not done; or else

*ad.* **要不然, 否则** : Hurry up! Otherwise we'll be late. 快点, 否则我们会迟到的。◇ Finish the task today; otherwise you will have no time to go camping this weekend. 今天完成这项工作; 否则周末你就没时间去野营了。

**常犯错误**

✗ You should put on that coat otherwise you will catch a cold.

✓ You should put on that coat or you will catch a cold.

✓ You should put on that coat; otherwise you will catch a cold.

✓ You should put on that coat. Otherwise you will catch a cold. 你应穿上外衣, 否则会感冒的。

[👉 otherwise是副词, 或是连词]

**Ottawa** /'ɒtəwə/ \$ 'ɑ :-/  
*n.* capital city of Canada

*n.* **渥太华** : He was born in Ottawa. 他生于渥太华。

**ouch** /aʊtʃ/  
*int.* sth you say to express sudden pain

*int.* [突然发痛时的叫声] **哎哟** :  
 Ouch! That hurt! 哎哟! 真疼!



<b>ought to</b> /ɔ:t tu: \$ 'ɑ:t-/ <i>v.</i> used to say sb should do sth	<i>v.</i> [M] <b>应该, 应当</b> : [ought to do sth] You ought to get some rest. 你应该休息一下。◇ You ought to apologize to him. 你应该向他道歉。	<b>常犯错误</b> ✗ You ought not stand there. ✓ You ought not to stand there. 你不应该站在那里。
<b>ounce</b> /auns/ <i>n.</i> ① a unit of weight, equal to 28.35 grams ② a very small amount of sth	<i>n.</i> ① [C] <b>盎司</b> : A pound contains 16 ounces. 一磅有 16 盎司。◇ The food is sold by ounce. 这种食物按盎司卖。 ② [S] <b>一点点</b> : [an ounce of sth] His story doesn't have an ounce of truth in it. 他的故事毫无真实性可言。	<b>音组 -ounce</b> /-auns/ announce; bounce; pronounce
<b>our</b> /auə \$ aur/ <i>pron.</i> belonging to us	<i>pron.</i> [形容词性物主代词] <b>我们的</b> : our homeland 我们的家园 ◇ Our team won the game. 我们队赢得了比赛。	<b>同音</b> hour; our
<b>ours</b> /auəz \$ aurz/ <i>pron.</i> the possessive form of "we"	<i>pron.</i> [名词性物主代词] <b>我们的</b> : That classroom is ours. 那个教室是我们的。	
<b>ourselves</b> /auə'selvz \$ aur-/ <i>pron.</i> the reflexive form of	<i>pron.</i> [反身代词] <b>我们自己 ; 亲自</b> : We made ourselves some tea. 我们给自己沏了茶。◇ We had to go ourselves. 我们得亲自去。	<b>构词</b> our + selves
<b>-ous</b> /-əs/ <i>suf.</i> characterized by sth	<i>suf.</i> 形容词后缀, 意为“有…特性”的, 如 : anxious (焦虑的) ; dangerous (危险的) ; famous (著名的) ; humorous (幽默的) ; nervous (紧张的) ; poisonous (有毒的) ; serious (严重的)。	<b>其他例词</b> ambiguous; autonomous; cautious; curious; delicious; generous; mountainous; obvious; previous; religious; ridiculous; unconscious
<b>out</b> /aut/ <i>ad.</i> ① away from the inside of a place or container ② not at home ③ (of a light or fire) no longer working or burning	<i>ad.</i> ① <b>出来, 向外</b> : He went out to the back yard. 他走出去到后院。◇ Two men got out of the car. 两个男子从车里出来。◇ She opened her handbag and took out a photo. 她打开手提包, 拿出一张照片。 ② <b>不在家, 外出, 在外</b> : My father is out. 我爸爸不在家。◇ Let's eat out tonight. 我们晚上在外面吃吧。 ③ <b>熄灭</b> : The light went out suddenly. 灯突然熄了。◇ The fire was out. 火熄灭了。	➡ <b>out</b> checkout outcome outdoors outer outgoing outline output outside outspoken outstanding outwards <b>音组 -out</b> /-aut/ about; out; shout; stout <b>用法</b> 英语中, out 可作介词用, 如 : look out the window = 〈英〉look out of the window.
<b>outcome</b> /'aʊtkʌm/ <i>n.</i> the final result of sth	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>结果, 结局</b> : [outcome of sth] the outcome of the election 选举的结果	<b>构词</b> out + come
<b>outdoors</b> /ˌaʊtˈdɔ:z \$ -'dɔ:rz/ <i>ad.</i> not inside a building	<i>ad.</i> <b>在户外 ; 在野外</b> : He likes working outdoors. 他喜欢在户外工作。	<b>构词</b> out + doors
<b>outer</b> /'aʊtə \$ -tər/ <i>a.</i> on the outside of sth	<i>a.</i> <b>外部的, 外面的</b> : Remove the outer leaves of the vegetable. 把蔬菜的外层叶子剥掉。◇ outer space 外太空	<b>构词</b> out + er <b>巧记</b> 同类构词 inner
<b>outgoing</b> /'aʊtgəʊn \$ - gou-/ <i>a.</i> enjoying meeting and talking to people	<i>a.</i> <b>外向的, 爱交际的</b> : an outgoing personality 外向的性格 ◇ an outgoing girl 一个外向的女孩	<b>构词</b> out + going

<b>outing</b> /'aʊtɪŋ/ <i>n.</i> a short trip for a group of people	<i>n.</i> [C] 游玩, 远足 : We're going on an outing to the beach. 我们要去海滩游玩。	构词 out + ing
<b>outline</b> /'aʊtlaɪn/ <i>n.</i> ① the main ideas or facts about sth ② a line around the edge of sth that shows its shape <i>v.</i> describe the main ideas or facts about sth	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 概述, 梗概 : [outline of sth] This is an outline of my plan. 这是我的计划的概述。 ② 轮廓 : [outline of sth] We can see the outline of the tower against the sunset. 我们可以看见夕阳下塔的轮廓。	构词 out + line  <i>v.</i> [T] 概述, 略述 : [outline sth to sb] Mike outlined his plan to the boss. 迈克向老板概述了他的计划。
<b>output</b> /'aʊtpʊt/ <i>n.</i> the amount of goods or work that a person or organization produces	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 产量; 输出量 : The company has increased its output by 5%. 公司已经增加了5%的产量。	构词 out + put
<b>outside</b> /'aʊt'saɪd/ <i>n.</i> [the ~] an area around or near sth such as a building <i>a.</i> of, on or facing the outer side <i>ad.</i> not in a building or room, but near it; to the outside of it <i>prep.</i> in a place that is not inside but near a building	<i>n.</i> [the ~] [S] 外面 : The office building looks nice from the outside. 这栋办公楼从外面看很好。 <i>a.</i> [仅置于名词前] 外面的; 在外面的; 向外的 : an outside wall 外墙 ◇ the outside world 外界 <i>ad.</i> 在外面; 向外 : The children were playing outside. 孩子们在外面玩。◇ It's raining outside. 外面在下雨。◇ She ran outside to see what the noise was about. 她跑到外面看吵闹声是怎么回事。	构词 out + side  <i>prep.</i> 在...外面 : Please wait for me outside the library. 请在图书馆外面等我。
<b>outspoken</b> /ˌaʊt'spəʊkən \$ -'spou-/ <i>a.</i> saying what you think even if it may shock or offend people	<i>a.</i> 直言的, 坦率的 : He is an outspoken critic of the economic policy. 他对此经济政策进行了直言不讳的批评。◇ outspoken views 直率的想法	构词 out + spoken
<b>outstanding</b> /ˌaʊt'stændɪŋ/ <i>a.</i> excellent or better than anyone or anything else	<i>a.</i> 杰出的, 出色的 : an outstanding actor 杰出的演员 ◇ the most outstanding student 最优秀的学生 ◇ an outstanding performance 出色的表现	构词 out + stand + -ing
<b>outward(s)</b> /ˌaʊtwəd(z) \$ -wərd(z)/ <i>ad.</i> toward the outside of sth or away from its centre	<i>ad.</i> 向外; 朝外 : The door opened outwards. 门朝外开着。◇ The city is expanding outward. 该市正向外扩展。	构词 out + wards
<b>oval</b> /'əʊvəl \$ 'ou-/ <i>n.</i> a shape like an egg <i>a.</i> having the shape of an egg	<i>n.</i> [C] 椭圆; 椭圆形之物 : An egg is an oval. 鸡蛋是椭圆形的。 <i>a.</i> 椭圆的; 椭圆形的 : an oval table 椭圆形的桌子 ◇ the Oval Office 椭圆形办公室 (美国总统的办公室)	音组 -val /-vəl/ approval; arrival; festival; interval; oval; survival
<b>over</b> /'əʊvə ' \$ 'əʊvər/ <i>prep.</i> ① above or higher than (sth)	<i>prep.</i> ① 在...上方 : A helicopter was flying over the trees. 一架直升机在树林上方飞行。◇ There is a bridge over	① over left over overall

② from one side of (sth) to the other	the river. 河上有一座桥。	overca
③ on (sb/sth) and covering them	② 越过 :The dog jumped over the fence. 狗跳过了篱笆。	st
④ more than (an amount or number)	③ 覆盖在...上面 :She put a blanket over her baby. 她给宝宝盖上了毯子。	overco
⑤ during (a period of time)	④ 超过,在...以上 :Over two hundred people came to his wedding. 200 多人参加了他的婚礼。◇ He is over eighty. 他 80 多岁了。	at
ad. from one place to another place	⑤ 在...期间 :Let's discuss it over lunch. 我们吃午饭时讨论这个问题吧。◇ What are you going to do over the weekend? 周末你要干啥?	overco
a. finished	ad. 从一地到另一地 :Come over here. 过来。◇ She ran over to her neighbor's house to see what was going on. 她跑到她邻居家看发生了什么事情。	me
	a. 结束 :The game is over. 游戏结束。	overfl
	■ all over 到处,遍及 :His clothes are all over the ground. 他的衣服满地都是。◇ all over the world 全世界	ow
	■ over and over (again) 多次,反复 :He listened to the song over and over again. 他反复听这首歌。	overh
	a. 总的,包括一切的,全面的 :What's the overall cost? 总的成本是多少?	ead
overall /'əʊvəɹɔ :l/	◇ The overall effect is great. 总体效果非常棒。	\$ -vər/
\$ 'əʊvəɹɔ :l, 'ou-/		cleverly; driver; ever; fever; never;
a. including everything or everyone		over a river; shaver; silver
		常犯错误
		× Above 20 houses were destroyed.
		✓ Over 20 houses were destroyed.
		20 多栋房子被毁了。
		常犯错误
		× The mountain is 5,500 metres
		over seal level.
		✓ The mountain is 5,500 metres
		above seal level. 这座山海拔 5,500
		米。
		[ ] 表示山的海拔高度要用
		above, 不能用 over]
		辨析 above; over
		辨析 above; on; over
		构词 over + all
overcast /'əʊvəkɑ :st/	a. 多云的,阴的 :The sky was overcast. 天空阴沉沉的。◇ an overcast afternoon 多云的下午	构词 over + cast
\$ 'əʊvəkæst/		同根 broadcast; forecast
a. covered with clouds or dark with clouds		
overcoat /'əʊvəkəʊt/	n. [C] 大衣 :The woman in the black overcoat is my aunt. 穿黑色大衣的那位女子是我的阿姨。	构词 over + coat
\$ 'əʊvəkəʊt/		
n. a long thick warm coat		
overcome /'əʊvə'kʌm/	v. [T] 克服;战胜,解决 :You have to overcome your fear of flying. 你得克服坐飞机的恐惧感。◇ overcome a problem 解决问题	构词 over + come
\$ 'əʊvər-/		
v. succeed in controlling a feeling or problem		
overflow /'əʊvəfləʊ/	v. [I; T] (从...) 溢出 :The river overflowed its banks. 河水漫过了河堤。◇ The water in the glass is overflowing. 杯子里的水溢出来了。	构词 over + flow
\$ 'əʊvəfləʊ/		
v. (of a liquid) flow over the edges of a container		
overhead /'əʊvə'hed/	a. 在头顶上的;架空的 :Turn on the overhead light. 把头顶上的灯打开。	构词 over + head
\$ 'əʊvər-/	◇ overhead wires 架空的电线	
a. above your head or in the sky		

**overlook** /ˌəʊvəˈlʊk \$ ˌəʊvər-/  
*v.* not notice sth

*v.* [T] 忽视, 未注意到: He seems to have overlooked his mistakes. 他似乎未注意到自己的错误。

构词 over + look

**overnight** /ˌəʊvəˈnaɪt \$ ˌəʊvər-/  
*ad.* ① for or during the night  
 ② suddenly or quickly

*adv.* ① 在整个夜里: We want to stay here overnight. 我们想在这里过夜。  
 ② 突然, 一下子; 一夜之间: She became known worldwide overnight. 她一夜之间就家喻户晓了。

构词 over + night

**overseas**  
 /ˌəʊvəˈsi: \$ ˌəʊvər-/  
*a. & ad.* in or to a foreign country

*a. & ad.* 在(或向)国外(的); 在海外(的): an overseas student 外国留学生 ◇ an overseas Chinese 华侨 ◇ He worked overseas for some time. 他在海外工作过一段时间。

构词 over + seas

**overweight**  
 /ˌəʊvəˈweɪt \$ ˌəʊvər-/  
*a.* too fat and heavy

*a.* 太胖的, 超重的: I'm 10 kilos overweight. 我超重 10 公斤。

构词 over + weight

**owe** /əʊ \$ ɔ:/  
*v.* have to pay sb because they have lent money to you

*v.* [T] 欠(债等): [owe sb sth = owe sth to sb] Mr. Smith owes me \$100. 史密斯先生欠我 100 美元。◇ He owes a lot of money to the bank. 他欠了银行很多钱。

同音 O; owe



**owing to** /əʊɪŋˌtu: \$ ˈɔ:u-/ *prep.*  
 because of (sth)

*prep.* 由于, 因为: We didn't go shopping owing to the bad weather. 由于天气不好, 我们没有去买东西。

**own** /əʊn \$ oun/  
*a. & pron.* belonging to or connected with sb  
*v.* have sth that belongs to you

*a. & pron.* 自己的, 本人的: [常 one's own (...)] He wants his own car. 他想拥有一辆自己的汽车。◇ I saw the strange animal with my own eyes. 我亲眼看到这只奇怪的动物。◇ [sth of one's own] She'd like to have a room of her own. 她想要一间自己的房间。  
*v.* [T] 拥有, 有: He owns three houses in Washington. 他在华盛顿拥有 3 栋房子。  
 ■ on one's own 独自; 单独: The old man lives on his own. 这位老大爷独自生活。◇ He accomplished the task on his own. 他独自一人完成了任务。

own

owner

ownership

音组 -own /-əʊn \$ -oun/  
 grown; known; own

常犯错误

✗ She has an own piano.

✓ She has her own piano.

✓ She has a piano of her own. 她自己有一架钢琴。

常犯错误

✗ I don't like her bike. I'd rather ride my own one.

✓ I don't like her bike. I'd rather ride my own. 我不喜欢她的自行车, 我宁愿骑我自己的。

**owner** /ˈəʊnə \$ -nər/  
*n.* a person who owns sth

*n.* [C] 物主, 所有人: [owner of sth] the owner of the shop 这家店的主人 ◇ a dog owner 狗的主人

构词 own + -er

**ownership**  
 /ˈəʊnəʃɪp \$ ˈɔ:nər-/  
*n.* the state of owning sth

*n.* [U] 所有权; 所有制: [ownership of sth] There is a dispute over the ownership of the land. 这块土地的所有权有争议。◇ public/private

构词 owner + -ship

ownership 共有/私有制

**ox** /ɒks \$ ɑks/  
*n.* a large type of male cow

*n.* 〔复 ~**en** /-ən/〕 [C] **公牛** : He raised oxen, sheep and other domestic animals. 他饲养了公牛、绵羊及其他家畜。

**音组** -**ox** /-ɒks \$ -ɑ:ks/ box; ox; fox

**oxygen** /'ɒksɪdʒən  
 \$ 'ɑ:k-/  
*n.* a gas in the air that most animals and plants need to live

*n.* [U] **氧; 氧气** : Blood carries oxygen to all parts of the body. 血液将氧运送到身体的各个部位。◇ Animals and human beings can't live without oxygen. 没有氧气, 动物和人无法存活。

**构词** oxy + gen (生成)  
**同根** hydrogen



# P

**pace** /peɪs/

*n.* ① a step when you are

walking

② the speed at which you walk

③ the speed at which sth happens or is

*n.* ① [C] 步 : She took three paces towards the door. 她朝门走了3步。

② [S] 步速, 步子 : [at a ... pace] He walked at a rapid/slow pace. 他快步急走/慢悠悠地走。

③ [S] 节奏; 速度 : The pace of life in this town is very slow. 这个镇的生活节奏很慢。

**音组** -ace /-eɪs/

race; face; place; pace; replace; space

■ **keep pace with sb/sth 与... 齐步前进** : Price increases have to

keep pace with rising costs. 提价必须跟上成本的增长。

**Pacific** /pə'sɪfɪk/

*a.* relating to the world's largest ocean

*a.* 太平洋的 : a Pacific island 太平洋岛屿 ◇ The Pacific Ocean covers more than one-third of Earth's surface. 太平洋覆盖了地球表面超过三分之一的面积。

**构词** 源自 peace

**音组** -ific /-'ɪfɪk/

Pacific; scientific; specific

**用法** “太平洋”可以说 the Pacific Ocean 或 the Pacific。

**pack** /pæk/

*n.* ① a bag or box that contains things of the same kind

② a group of wild animals that go around together

*v.* put things into boxes, bags, etc. in order to take them somewhere

*n.* [C] ① 〈主美〉 包, 捆 : [a pack of sth] a pack of cigarettes 一包香烟

② (猎犬、野兽等的) 一群 : [a pack of sth] a pack of wolves 一群狼

*v.* [T; I] (把...) 打包; (把...) 装箱 : [pack sth<sup>1</sup> (up) in (或 into) sth<sup>2</sup>] They packed (up) their clothes into a plastic bag. 他们把衣服装进了一个塑料袋。

◇ She is busy packing for her trip. 她正忙着为旅行打点行装。

**音组** -ack /-æk/

back; black; lack; pack; snack; track



two packs of cigarettes

**package** /'pækɪdʒ/

*n.* ① = packet

② = parcel

*n.* [C] ① 〈美〉 一包; 一袋; 一盒 : [a package of sth] a package of meat 一包肉

**构词** pack + -age

② 〈主美〉 邮包, 包裹

**packet** /'pækɪt/

*n.* a small container in which food or other goods are sold

*n.* 〈英〉 [C] 小包, 小盒, 小袋; 小包裹 : [a packet of sth] a packet of biscuits 一盒饼干 ◇ He puts two packets of sugar in his coffee. 他在咖啡里放了两包糖。

**构词** pack + -et

**音组** -cket /-kɪt/

bucket; jacket; packet; pocket; rocket; ticket

**paddle** /'pædl/

*n.* a short pole with a wide flat end, used for moving a small boat

*n.* [C] 短桨 : a wooden paddle 木桨

**音组** -ddle /-dl/

middle; paddle; riddle

**page** /peɪdʒ/

*n.* one side of a piece of

*n.* [C] 页; 张 : Please turn to page 50. 请翻到第50页。◇ He sat there turning

**音组** -age /-eɪdʒ/ age; page; stage;

wage

paper in a book, magazine, etc. or a piece of paper	the pages of a magazine. 他坐在那儿翻看一本杂志。◇ The information can be found on page 15. 这些信息可以在	第 15 页上找到。◇ a 200-page book 一本 200 页厚的书
<b>pain</b> /peɪn/ <i>n.</i> the feeling you have when you have been hurt	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 疼痛, 疼: [have (或 feel) a pain in sth] I felt a terrible pain in my back. 我背很疼。◇ He was groaning in pain. 他痛苦地呻吟着。	<b>音组</b> -ain /-eɪn/ brain; gain; main; pain; plain; rain; train <b>谚语</b> No pains, no gains. 不劳无获。 <b>辨析</b> ache; pain
<b>painful</b> /ˈpeɪnful/ <i>a.</i> if a part of your body is painful, it hurts	<i>a.</i> 痛的; 引起痛苦的: My tooth is painful. 我的牙齿疼。◇ a painful back injury 很痛的背伤 ◇ her painful memory 她的痛苦回忆 ◇ [it is painful (for sb) to do sth] He found it painful to leave his motherland. 离开祖国他感到很痛苦。	<b>构词</b> pain + -ful <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ I am painful in the eyes. ✓ I have painful eyes. 我眼睛很痛。 [✗ painful 一般修饰引起疼痛的身体部位]
<b>paint</b> /peɪnt/ <i>n.</i> a coloured liquid that you put on a surface to protect it or make it look nice <i>v.</i> ① put paint on a surface ② make a picture of sb/sth using paint	<i>n.</i> [U] 油漆: a can of green paint 一罐绿漆 ◇ Wet paint! [警示牌用语] 油漆未干! ◇ There are some large words in blue paint on the wall. 墙上有几个用蓝漆写的大字。 <i>v.</i> [T] ① 油漆, 用...涂: [paint sth blue/red] Paint the desk yellow. 把桌子漆上黄色。◇ What colour will you paint your house? 你要把你的房子漆上什么颜色? ② (用颜料) 画: He painted the picture. 他画了这幅画。◇ paint a green tree 画一棵绿树	<b>paint</b> painter painting  paint
<b>painter</b> /ˈpeɪntəʳ \$ tər/ <i>n.</i> a person who paints pictures	<i>n.</i> [C] 绘画者, (油)画家: He wants to become a landscape painter. 他想成为一个风景画家。	<b>构词</b> paint + -er
<b>painting</b> /ˈpeɪntɪŋ/ <i>n.</i> a painted picture	<i>n.</i> [C] 油画, 水彩画: [painting of sb/sth] a painting of Queen Elizabeth 一幅伊丽莎白女王的画像	<b>构词</b> paint + -ing <b>辨析</b> drawing; painting; picture
<b>pair</b> /peə \$ per/ <i>n.</i> two things of the same type that are used together or two people who do things together	<i>n.</i> [C] 一双, 一对, 一副: [a pair of sb/sth] a new pair of scissors 一把剪刀 ◇ a pair of trousers 一条裤子 ◇ a pair of dancers 一对舞伴 ◇ [a pair of sth + <i>v.</i> 单] A pair of shoes was seen under the bed. 床底下有一双鞋子。 ■ in pairs 成对地, 成双地: Please work in pairs to discuss the problem. 请两个为一组讨论这个问题。	<b>音组</b> -air /-eə \$ -er/ chair; fair; hair; pair; stair <b>同音</b> pair; pear <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ They sell pairs of trousers. ✓ They sell trousers. 他们卖裤子。 [✗ 表示泛指概念不用 pair, 强调一条或数条时用 pair of] <b>辨析</b> couple; pair
<b>palace</b> /ˈpælɪs, -ləs/ <i>n.</i> a very large house where a king or queen lives	<i>n.</i> [C] 宫, 宫殿: Last week he attended a party at Buckingham Palace. 上个星期他在白金汉宫参加了一个宴会。	◇ the Summer Palace 颐和园
<b>pale</b> /peɪl/ <i>a.</i> having a skin colour that is very white	<i>a.</i> 苍白的, 灰白的: She looked very pale after the illness. 生病后, 她看上去很苍白。	<b>音组</b> -ale /-eɪl/ gale; male; pale; sale; tale; whale

<b>pan</b> /pæn/ <i>n.</i> a round metal container used for cooking	<i>n.</i> [C] 平底锅: Heat the tomatoes and oil in a pan. 把西红柿和油放在平底锅里加热。	音组 -an /-æn/ ban; can; fan; Japan; man; pan; plan; scan; than
<b>pancake</b> /'pæŋkeɪk/ <i>n.</i> a thin flat round cake made from flour, milk and eggs that has been cooked in a pan	<i>n.</i> [C] 薄煎饼: He made a living by selling pancakes. 他靠卖薄煎饼为生。	构词 pan + cake 同根 moon cake
<b>panda</b> /'pændə/ <i>n.</i> a large black and white animal that looks like a bear and lives in China	<i>n.</i> [C] 熊猫: The image of a panda eating a piece of bamboo is very popular. 熊猫吃竹子的形象很让人喜爱。	用法 也称 giant panda 大熊猫。
<b>panic</b> /'pænik/ <i>n.</i> a sudden feeling of great fear that prevents you from thinking clearly	<i>n.</i> [C, 常 S; U] 恐慌, 惊慌: The bomb warning caused (a) panic among shoppers. 炸弹警报引起了购物者的恐慌。◇ He ran out of the burning house in (a) panic. 他惊慌失措地跑出了熊熊燃烧的房子。	音组 -nic /-nik/ clinic; panic; picnic
<b>pants</b> /pænts/ <i>n.</i> trousers	<i>n.</i> [C] 〈美〉裤子: a pair of pants 一条裤子	➔ paper news <b>paper</b> paperwork
<b>paper</b> /'peɪpə \$ -pər/ <i>n.</i> ① thin material used for writing on or wrapping things with ② a newspaper ③ a set of printed questions used as an exam and the answers people write	<i>n.</i> ① [U] 纸: She wrote her address on a piece of paper. 她在一张纸上写下了她的地址。◇ a paper bag 纸袋子 ② [C] 报纸: She read about it in yesterday's paper. 她是在昨天的报纸上看到这个消息的。 ③ [C] 试卷; 答卷: Please hand in your papers on time. 请按时交卷。	常犯错误 ✗ Write your phone number on a paper. ✓ Write your phone number on a piece of paper. 把你的电话号码写在一张纸上。 [纸] paper 表示“纸”时, 是不可数名词]
<b>parade</b> /pə'reɪd/ <i>n.</i> a public procession, esp. one celebrating a special day or event	<i>n.</i> [C] 游行; 队列; 阅兵行进: the annual Thanksgiving Day parade 一年一度的感恩节游行 ◇ a parade of players 运动员的列队行进 ◇ a	音组 -ade /-eɪd/ fade; grade; parade; persuade; trade military parade 阅兵行进
<b>paperwork</b> /'peɪpəwɜ:k \$ -pərwɜ:k/ <i>n.</i> work such as writing letters or reports	<i>n.</i> [U] 文书工作: The sales manager often does his paperwork at night. 这位销售经理常在夜间做文书工作。	构词 paper + work 同根 homework; housework; teamwork
<b>paragraph</b> /'pærəgrɑ:f \$ -græf/ <i>n.</i> part of a piece of writing that begins on a new line and contains at least one sentence	<i>n.</i> [C] (文章的)段落: The reason will be discussed in the following paragraphs. 原因将在以下几个段落讨论。◇ the first paragraph (或 paragraph 1) 第1段	构词 para + graph 同根 photograph; telegraph 用法 表示“第几段”时, 可缩略为 para., 如: para. 3 第3段 ◇ paras. 6-9 第6-9段。
<b>parallel</b> /'pærəlel/ <i>a.</i> if two lines are parallel, they are the same distance apart at every point	<i>a.</i> 平行的: parallel lines 平行线 ◇ [parallel to (或 with) sth] The railway runs parallel to the road. 铁路与公路平行。	

<b>parcel</b> /'pɑːsəl \$ 'pɑːr-/ <i>n.</i> sth wrapped in paper so that it can be sent to sb by post	<i>n.</i> 〈主英〉[C] 包裹: She sent the food parcel to her son yesterday. 她昨天把那个食品包裹寄给她的儿子了。◇ [a parcel of sth] a parcel of clothes 一包衣服	<b>音组</b> -cel /-səl/ cancel; parcel <b>用法</b> 美语用 <b>package</b> .
<b>pardon</b> /'pɑːdən \$ 'pɑːr-/ <i>v.</i> used to politely ask sb to forgive you for sth you have said or done <i>n.</i> forgiveness for sth	<i>v.</i> [T] 原谅, 宽恕: Pardon my ignorance, but what does "pal" mean? 请原谅我的无知, pal 是什么意思? ◇ [pardon sb for (doing) sth] Pardon me for asking, but where are you from? 请原谅我问你, 你打哪儿来? <i>n.</i> [U] 原谅, 宽恕: [beg (或 ask) sb's pardon for (doing) sth] I beg your pardon for taking so much of your time. 请原谅我占用您那么多时间。 ■ <b>pardon (me)</b> ① [请求对方重复所说的话] 对不起; 请再说一遍: "Read the text." "Pardon (me)?" "I said read	<b>音组</b> -don /-dən/ abandon; London; Pardon <b>常犯错误</b> × Pardon me to interrupt you. ✓ Pardon me for interrupting you. 抱歉打扰您。 <b>辨析</b> excuse; forgive; pardon
<b>parent</b> /'peərənt \$ 'per-/ <i>n.</i> a person's father or mother	<i>n.</i> [C] 父亲; 母亲; 双亲: My parents are teachers. 我的父母亲都是老师。 ◇ The form must be signed by a parent of the child. 表格须由孩子的父亲或母亲签字。	<b>音组</b> -rent /-rənt/ apparent; different; transparent <b>用法</b> parent 指“父”或“母”, 同时指“父母”要用复数 parents。
<b>Paris</b> /'pærɪs/ <i>n.</i> the capital city of France	<i>n.</i> 巴黎: Paris is known as the City of Light because of its beauty. 巴黎因其美丽而被称作光明之城。	
<b>park</b> <sup>1</sup> /pɑːk \$ pɑːrk/ <i>n.</i> a large open area with grass and trees in a town, where people walk, play games, etc.	<i>n.</i> [C] 公园: There are many beautiful flowers in the park. 公园里有很多漂亮的花。◇ Yellowstone National Park (美国) 黄石国家公园	<b>音组</b> -ark /-ɑːk \$ -ɑːrk/ bark; dark; mark; park; shark
<b>park</b> <sup>2</sup> <i>v.</i> leave a car somewhere for some time	<i>v.</i> [T; I] 停放(汽车): You can't park your car here. 你不能把车停在这儿。 ◇ We couldn't find anywhere to park. 我们找不到地方停车。	
<b>parking</b> /'pɑːkɪŋ \$ pɑːr-/ <i>n.</i> the act of parking a car	<i>n.</i> [U] 停车: The sign says "No Parking." 牌子上写着“不准停车”。	<b>构词</b> park + -ing
<b>'parking lot</b> <i>n.</i> a space for cars to park in	<i>n.</i> [C] 停车场: The parking lot is almost full. 停车场几乎停满了车。	
<b>parrot</b> /'pærət/ <i>n.</i> a brightly coloured bird that can be taught to copy what people say	<i>n.</i> [C] 鹦鹉: The parrot can repeat whole sentences and knows what they mean. 这只鹦鹉会模仿整个句子, 还知道句子的意思。	<b>音组</b> -rrot /-rət/ carrot; parrot
<b>part</b> /pɑːt \$ pɑːrt/ <i>n.</i> ① one of the pieces that	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 部分; 部件: [part of sth] The front part of the classroom is dirty.	<b>音组</b> part apart

sth is made of

② a role in a play or film

*v.* move two things apart  
or be moved apart

教室的前半部分很脏。◇ We're going to learn Part Three today. 今天我们将学习第三部分。◇ Which part of the novel do you like best? 你最喜欢这部小说的哪一部分? ◇ a spare part 备用部件

② 角色 : [the part of sb] He played the part of King Arthur in the play. 他在剧中扮演亚瑟王。

*v.* [T; I] 分开 : She parted the curtains and looked out. 她拉开窗帘, 向外看去。◇ His lips parted suddenly. 他的嘴突然张开了。

■ (a) part of sth 部分 : [part of + 可数名词单数 / 不可数名词 + *v.* 单] We spent part of the day in the park. 我们那天有部分时间是在公园度过的。

◇ Lack of money is only part of the problem. 缺钱只是部分问题。

■ play (或 have) a part in (doing) sth : 与...有关; 对...起作用 : He had a part in the fighting. 这次打架他有份。

◇ Worry plays a part in his illness. 焦虑是致他生病的原因之一。

■ take part (in sth) 参与, 参加 : Twenty students took part in the discussion. 20位学生参加了讨论。◇ No one was willing to take part. 没人愿

apartment

departement

departure

participant

participate

particular

partly

partner

part-time

party

音组 -art /-ɑ:t/ \$ -ɑ:rt/  
art; apart; chart; part; smart

常犯错误

× take part in a club

✓ join a club 加入俱乐部

常犯错误

× take part in their wedding

✓ go to their wedding 参加他们的婚礼

用法 part of sth 比 a part of sth 更常用。如果 part of 前有形容词修饰时, 多加 a, 即 a + a. + part of sth, 如: A large part of the money was wasted. 大部分的钱都被浪费了。

辨析 attend; take part in; join

意参与进来。

P

participant

/pɑ:'tɪsɪpənt/ \$

pɑ:r-/ *n.* a person

who participates in

*n.* [C] 参加者, 参与者 : He is an active participant in the civil rights movement. 他是人权运动的积极参与者。

构词 participate + -ant

participate

/pɑ:'tɪsɪpət/ \$ pɑ:r-/

*v.* take part in an activity

*v.* [I] 参加, 参与 : [participate in sth] All the students in the class participated actively in the discussion. 班上所有学生积极参与了这次讨论。

构词 part + ticip (=take) + -ate

用法 participate in sth 比 take part in sth 更正式。

particular

/pə'tɪkjələ/ \$

pə'tɪkjələ/ *a.* used to emphasize one thing or person that you are talking about / pɑ'tɪkjələ/ *a.* to some degree, but not completely

*a.* [仅前置] 特别的, 特殊的 : In this particular case, he is right. 就这个特别的情况而言, 他是对的。◇ Each singer has his own particular style. 每个歌手都有自己独特的风格。

音组 -ular /-jələ/ \$ -julər/  
particular; popular; regular

partly

/pɑ:tlɪ/ \$

*ad.* to some degree, but not completely

*ad.* 部分地, 在一定程度上 : He was partly responsible for the mistake. 他对这个错误负有部分责任。

构词 part + -ly

partner

/pɑ:'tɪnə/ \$ pɑ:rtnər/

*n.* a person with whom you do sth together

*n.* [C] 伙伴, 搭档, 合作者 : He is my father's business partner. 他是我爸爸的商业伙伴。◇ a dance partner 舞伴

构词 part + n + -er



**part-time**

*a.* working for only part of each day or week  
*ad.* in a way that you work for only part of each day or week

*n.* 兼职的 ; 只做部分时间的 : a part-time job 兼职工作 ◇ a part-time employee 兼职工人  
*ad.* 以做兼职的方式 ; 部分时间地 : He wants to work part-time. 他想做兼职。

**同根** lifetime; sometime; sometimes; timetable

**party** /pɑː'ti \$ 'pɑːr-/

*n.* ① a social occasion when people eat, drink, and enjoy themselves  
 ② a political organization whose members have the same aims and beliefs

*n.* 〔复 -ties /-tɪz/〕 [C] ① 聚会,派对 : a birthday party 生日聚会 ◇ He met Jones at the dancing party. 他是在那次舞会上碰到琼斯的。◇ have(或 hold/give) a party 举行聚会  
 ② 党派 : join the Communist Party 加入共产党 ◇ a party member 党员

**构词** part + y  
**常犯错误**  
 ✕ make a party  
 ✓ have a party 举行聚会

**pass** /pɑːs \$ pæs/

*v.* ① give sth to sb by putting it in their hand  
 ② move or travel past sb/sth  
 ③ succeed in a test or exam

*v.* ① [T] 传,递 : [pass sb sth = pass sth to sb] Pass me the book. = Pass the book to me. 把那本书递给我。  
 ② [I; T] 经过;通过 : He stood aside to let me pass. 他站到一旁让我过去。◇ She passed the market every day. 她每天都经过这个市场。  
 ③ [T; I] 通过(考试),及格 : She's not going to pass her English exam. 她英语考试不会及格的。◇ Jack told me I had passed. 杰克告诉我,我通过了考试。

■ pass away 去世 : His grandfather passed away three years ago. 他的爷爷3年前去世了。

■ pass by (sb/sth) (从...旁)经过;走过 : When Jane passed by me, she said hello to me. 当简经过我时,她向我打了声招呼。

➡ pass  
 compass

passage  
 passenger  
 passer-by  
 passport  
 password

**音组** -ass /-ɑːs/  
 class; glass; grass; pass  
**常犯错误**

✕ He **past** his exam.  
 ✓ He **passed** his exam. 他通过了考试。

**辨析** die; pass away  
**辨析** passed; past

**passage** /'pæsɪdʒ/

*n.* ① a short part of a book, speech, etc.  
 ② a long narrow space with walls on

*n.* [C] ① (文章等的)一节,一段 : Read the passage on page 20 and answer the questions. 阅读第20页上的那段文章并回答问题。  
 ② 通道;走廊 : The bathroom is at the end of the passage. 走廊走到底就是浴室。

**构词** pass + -age  
**音组** -age /-ɪdʒ/  
 baggage; cabbage; carriage; cottage; luggage; marriage; message; passage; village

**passenger**

/ˈpæsɪndʒə \$ -dʒər/  
*n.* a person who is traveling in a car, plane, boat, etc., but not driving it or working on it

*n.* [C] 乘客,旅客 : a flight with 200 passengers on board 载有200名乘客的航班 ◇ a woman passenger 女乘客

**构词** 源自 passage

**常犯错误**  
 ✕ two **passer-bys**  
 ✓ two **passers-by** 两个过路人  
 [复合名词的复数要把-s加在作为中心词的名词后,如two brothers-in-law, 没有名词时,加在最后,如two grown-ups, 但要说two women doctors]

**passer-by**

/ˈpɑːsə'baɪ \$ ,pæsər-/  
*n.* a person who is walking past sb/sth

*n.* 〔复 **passers-by** /ˈpɑːsəz'baɪ \$ ,pæsəz-/〕 [C] 过客,过路人 : Several passers-by saw them fighting. 几个过路人看见他们在打架。

passion /'pæʃən/  
*n.* strong emotion

*n.* [U] **热情, 激情**: His works are full of passion. 他的作品充满了激情。◇ He spoke with passion. 他激情四溢地演说。

**音组** -ssion /-ʃən/  
 admission; expression; passion

passive /'pæsiʋ/  
*a.* not taking action but letting things happen

*a.* **被动的**: He takes a passive role in the relationship. 他在这种关系中处于被动地位。◇ the passive voice 被动语态

**音组** -sive /-siʋ/  
 aggressive; expensive; passive

passport /'pɑːspɔːt \$ 'pæspɔːrt/  
*n.* an official document that proves who sb is and allows them to travel to foreign

*n.* [C] **护照**: a passport photo 护照照片 ◇ He holds a British passport. 他持有英国护照。

**构词** pass + port  
**同根** import; transport; airport; passport; export; porter; report; support

password /'pɑːswɜːd \$ 'pæswɜːrd/  
*n.* a secret series of numbers or letters that allows you to use a computer system

*n.* [C] **密码**: You can reset your password if you forget your password. 假如你忘记了登录密码, 你可以重新设置。◇ Please enter your username and password. 请输入你的用户名和密码。

**构词** pass + word

past /pɑːst \$ pæst/  
*a.* happening in an earlier time  
*n.* ① [the ~] an earlier time  
 ② a person's life before the present time  
*prep.* ① up to and beyond (sth/sb)  
 ② later than (a particular time)  
*ad.* to and beyond a certain point or time

*a.* [常置于名词前] **过去的, 昔日的**: I knew from past experience that this was the best choice. 根据以往的经验, 我知道这是最好的选择。◇ He's been busy over the past few weeks. 过去的几周里, 他很忙。◇ the past tense of a verb 动词的过去式  
*n.* ① [the ~] [S] **过去, 昔日**: He earned a lot of money in the past. 他过去挣了很多钱。  
 ② [C] **往事**: He never talked about his past. 他从未谈起他的过去。  
*prep.* ① **过...; 从...旁走过**: They walked past me. 他们从我身边走过。  
 ② **晚于, 在...之后**: It's half past three. 3点半了。  
*ad.* **从旁边过; 过去**: We saw a car drive past. 我们看见一辆车从旁边开过。◇ Several weeks went past before we heard from her. 好几个星期过去了, 我们才收到她的来信。

**音组** -ast /-ɑːst/  
 cast; fast; last; past; vast  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ at forty past six  
 ✓ at six forty 在6点40分  
 ✓ at twenty to seven 在7点差20分  
 ✓ at twenty past seven 在7点20分  
 [✗ past 前的分钟数不能超过30]  
**用法** in the past 可指“刚过去一段时间里”, 强调“到现在”, 要与现在完成时连用; 还可指“在过去某段时间里”, 与现在分开, 与一般过去时连用。in the past ten years 之类的短语表达的含义与 in the past 的第一种意思相同, 所以一般和现在完成时连用。  
**辨析** passed; past

patent /'pætent.  
 'pæntent/ *n.* an official right to be the only person or company to make or sell a product

*n.* [C; U] **专利 (权)**: [patent on sth] He applied for a patent on his new device. 他给他的新装置申请了专利。◇ The machine was protected by

**音组** -tent /-tənt/  
 content; patent  
**patent**. 这机器受专利保护。

path /pɑːθ \$ pæθ/  
*n.* a long strip of ground

*n.* [C] **小道, 小径**: [path to sth] This is the path to the lake. 这是通向湖的

**音组** -ath /-ɑːθ \$ -æθ/  
 bath; path

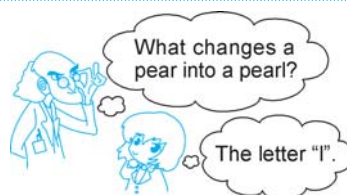
along which people walk	小路。◇ [path through sth] a path through the woods 穿过森林的小道	
<b>patience</b> /ˈpeɪj əns/ <i>n.</i> the ability to stay calm and not get angry when you have to wait or do sth difficult	<i>n.</i> [U] 耐心 ; 容忍 : [patience to do sth] She doesn't have the patience to wait. 她没有耐心等。◇ [patience with sb/sth] The teacher began to lose patience with Jack. 老师开始对杰克失去了耐心。	<b>构词</b> patient + -ence <b>谚语</b> Patience is a virtue. 忍耐是一种美德。
<b>patient</b> /ˈpeɪj ənt/ <i>n.</i> a person who is being treated by a doctor or in a hospital	<i>n.</i> [C] 病人 : A patient will usually listen to the doctor's advice. 病人总是会听医生的建议。◇ the relationship between patients and doctors 医患关系	
<b>patriotic</b> /ˌpætriˈɒtɪk \$ ˌpeɪtriˈɑː-/ <i>a.</i> having or showing great love for your country	<i>a.</i> 爱国的 : The patriotic poet called on the people to take arms and fight against the invader. 爱国诗人号召人们拿起武器与侵略者作斗争。	
<b>pattern</b> /ˈpætən \$ -tərn/ <i>n.</i> a regular arrangement of lines, shapes, etc.	<i>n.</i> [C] 式样 ; 图案 ; 模型 : [pattern of sth] a pattern of blue and white squares 蓝白方块相间的式样 ◇ a sentence pattern 句型	<b>音组</b> -tern /-tən \$ -tərn/ eastern; lantern; pattern; western
<b>pause</b> /pəz \$ pɑːz/ <i>v.</i> stop speaking or doing sth for a short time before starting again <i>n.</i> a short time when you stop speaking or	<i>v.</i> [I] 暂停, 中止 : He paused for a moment. 他暂停了一会儿。◇ [pause to do sth] Bill paused to watch the fight. 比尔停下来看这场斗殴。 <i>n.</i> [C] 暂停, 中止 : After a pause, the baby continued crying. 停了一会儿后, 这个婴儿继续哭起来。	<b>音组</b> -ause /-ɔːz \$ -ɑːz/ because; cause; pause
<b>pavement</b> /ˈpeɪvmənt/ <i>n.</i> a hard surface or path at the side of a street for people to walk on	<i>n.</i> <英>[C] 人行道 : She slipped on the wet pavement. 她在湿湿的人行道上滑倒了。	<b>构词</b> pave (铺路) + -ment <b>用法</b> 美语用 sidewalk。
<b>pay</b> /peɪ/ <i>v.</i> give sb money for sth that you are buying from them or for work they have done <i>n.</i> the money that you are given for doing your job ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> paid /peɪd/	<i>v.</i> [T; I] 付钱 ; 给...报酬 : [pay ... for sth] He paid 300 yuan for that bike. 那辆自行车他花了300元。◇ [pay (sb) for sth] He didn't pay the shop owner for the bag. 他买袋子没有付钱给店主。◇ [pay sb (...) to do sth] He paid the kid 3 dollars to send the flowers. 他付给那个小孩3美元, 叫他去送花。 ◇ Cleaning women in big cities usually get paid by the hour. 大城市里的保洁女工通常是按小时取酬的。◇ You have to pay (in) cash. 你必须付现金。 <i>n.</i> [U] 工资 : They often work long hours for low pay. 他们常常长时间工作, 工资却很低。◇ The workers asked for a pay rise. 工人们要求加工资。	<b>音组</b> -ay /-eɪ/ bay; clay; day; gay; hay; lay; may; pay; play; pray; ray; say; stay; way <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ pay the meal ✓ pay for the meal 付饭钱 ✓ pay taxes 交税 ✓ pay 10 dollars 支付10美元 ✓ pay the bill 付账 ✓ pay the bus fare 付巴士票钱 [pay后可直接接 money, dollar, bill, fare等表示钱款的名词, 而“花钱买东西”时, 则要用 pay for sth] <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ It is a good pay.

	<p>■ <b>pay sth back (to sb)</b> 还钱 (给...): I'll pay the money back to you tomorrow. 我明天把钱还给你。</p> <p>■ <b>pay sth off</b> 还清: Have you paid off your debts? 你已经还清债务了吗?</p>	<p>✓ The pay is good. 工资很高。 [pay 是不可数名词] 辨析 pay; salary; wage</p>
<p><b>PE</b> /piːˈi:/ n. = physical education</p>	<p>n. [U] 体育: a PE teacher 体育老师</p>	<p>用法 美语写作 P.E., 即字母后加句点。</p>
<p><b>PC</b> /piːˈsi:/ n. = personal computer</p>	<p>n. [C] 个人电脑: Total sales of PCs are growing. 个人电脑的销售总量逐步增长。</p>	
<p><b>pea</b> /pi:/ n. a round green seed which is eaten as a vegetable</p>	<p>n. [C] 豌豆: Her mouth was full of peas. 她满嘴都是豆子。</p>	<p>音组 -ea /-i:/ pea; sea; tea</p>
<p><b>peace</b> /pi:s/ n. ① a situation in which there is no war or fighting ② a situation in which everything is very calm and quiet or you are feeling calm</p>	<p>n. ① [S; U] 和平: Their efforts brought peace to the region. 他们的努力给这个地区带来了和平。◇ peace talks 和平谈判 ◇ a peace treaty 和平条约 ◇ [peace with sb] The country is at peace with neighbors. 这个国家与邻邦和平相处。◇ a lasting peace 永久的和平 ② [U] 安静; 平静: Let's go away and</p>	<p>同音 peace; piece 谚语 If you want peace, you must prepare for war. 要想和平, 就得备战 (或: 居安思危, 常备不懈)。</p>
<p><b>peaceful</b> /ˈpiːsful/ a. ① not having war, fighting, violence, etc. ② quiet and calm without any worry or excitement</p>	<p>a. ① 和平的, 安宁的: the peaceful use of nuclear power 核能的和平利用 ◇ a peaceful protest 和平示威 ② 平静的, 安静的: We had a peaceful day without the children. 孩子们不在, 我们这一天很安静。</p>	<p>▶ leave him in peace. 我们走开, 让他一个人安静一下。◇ peace of mind 内心的宁静 构词 peace + -ful</p>
<p><b>peach</b> /pi:tʃ/ n. a soft round fruit with yellow and red skin and a large seed inside</p>	<p>n. [C] 桃子: a peach tree 桃树 ◇ The boys stole peaches from their neighbour's garden. 这些男孩从他们邻居的园子里偷桃子。</p>	<p>音组 -each /-i:tʃ/ beach; each; peach; teach</p>
<p><b>peak</b> /pi:k/ n. ① the pointed top of a mountain ② the time when sth is most successful, best, etc.</p>	<p>n. [C] ① 山峰, 巅: The peak of the mountain was covered in snow all the year. 山峰终年积雪。 ② 顶峰; 顶点: [peak of sth] He retired at the peak of his career. 他在事业达到最顶峰时退休了。</p>	<p>音组 -eak /-i:k/ leak; peak; speak; weak</p>
<p><b>peanut</b> /piːnʌt/ n. a small nut with a thin shell that people eat</p>	<p>n. [C] 花生: peanut oil 花生油 ◇ a bag of peanuts 一袋花生 ◇ grow peanuts 种花生</p>	
<p><b>pear</b> /peə \$ per/ n. a sweet juicy fruit that is wide at the bottom and thin at the top</p>	<p>n. [C] 梨子; 梨: a pear tree 梨树 ◇ Mom bought two kilos of pears at the greengrocery. 妈妈在果蔬店买了两公斤梨。</p>	<p>音组 -ear /-eə \$ -er/ bear; pear; swear; tear (u.); wear 同音 pair; pear</p>

pearl /pɜ:l/ \$ pɜ:rl/

*n.* a small round white object that forms inside an oyster, and is often used as jewellery

*n.* [C] 珍珠: She was wearing a string of pearls around her wrist. 她手腕上戴了一串珍珠。◇ He bought his girlfriend a pearl necklace 他给女朋友买了一条珍珠项链。



peasant /pezənt/

*n.* a person who works on the land where they live

*n.* [C] 农民: Peasants have left the land in the hope of finding a better life in cities. 农民离开这块土地, 希望在城市里找到更好的生活。

**用法** 常用于指昔日或现今某些国家里地位低下、贫穷的农田耕作者。

pedestrian

/pi'destrɪən/

*n.* a person who is

walking in the

*n.* a long thin object which you use to write or draw in ink

*n.* [C] 行人, 步行者: Three pedestrians were injured by the truck. 有3个行人被卡车撞伤。

**构词** ped(脚) + estr + -ian → 走路的人

**同根** expedition

pen /pen/

*n.* a long thin object which you use to write or draw in ink

*n.* [C; U] 笔; 钢笔: a fountain pen 自来水笔 ◇ a ballpoint pen 圆珠笔 ◇ Fill out the form in pen. 用钢笔填写表格。

➡ pen

pencil

pencil-box

penfriend

**音组** -en /-en/

hen; men; pen; ten; when

pence /pens/

*n.* the plural of "penny"

*n.* <英> penny 的复数形式

pencil /pensəl/

*n.* a long thin piece of wood with a black or coloured substance in the middle that you use to draw or write

*n.* [C; U] 铅笔: Please give him a sharp pencil and some paper. 请给他一支削尖的铅笔和一些纸。◇ She wrote me the letter in pencil. 她用铅笔给我写了这封信。

**构词** pen + cil

**常犯错误**

✗ The picture was drawn in a pencil.

✓ The picture was drawn in pencil. 这幅图是用铅笔画的。

pencil-box

*n.* a small box used for keeping pens and pencils in

*n.* [C] 铅笔盒: The pencil-box cost her ten yuan. 这个铅笔盒花了她10块钱。◇ What's in the pencil-box? 铅笔盒里有什么?

**同根** box; letter box; mailbox; pencil-box; postbox

penfriend /penfrend/

*n.* a person you write friendly letters to, often sb you have never met

*n.* [C] 笔友: I have a penfriend in America. We write to each other once a week. 我在美国有个笔友, 我们每星期通一次信。

**构词** pen + friend

penny /penɪ/

*n.* a British coin worth 1/100 of a pound

*n.* [复 <英> pence /pens/; <美>

pennies /penɪz/] 便士: A bar of chocolate costs 90 pence. 一条巧克力要90便士。

**音组** -nny /-nɪ/

funny; granny; penny; sunny

pension /penʃən/

*n.* money paid regularly by a government or company to sb who is too old or too ill to work

*n.* [C] 养老金; 抚恤金: He received an old-age pension. 他得到一笔养老金。◇ live on a pension 靠抚恤金生活

**音组** -ension /-enʃən/

comprehension; dimension; extension; pension; suspension; tension

people /pi:pl/

*n.* ① men, women and children

*n.* ① [P] 人; 人们: five people 5个人 ◇ There are many people in the hall. 大厅里有很多人。◇ [前无数量修饰词时表示“人们, 大家”] She cares what people think of her. 她在乎大家对她的

**音组** -ple /-pl/

apple; couple; example; maple; people; purple; simple; temple

**用法** many people 指“许多人”; many peoples 指“许多民族”。



② [the ~] all the ordinary people in a country or place

③ the people who belong to a particular country, race or area

看法。

② [the ~] [P] 人民 ; 大众 ; 百姓 :

The president is ready to listen to the people. 总统乐于倾听民众的声音。

◇ the common people 普通老百姓

◇ the People's Republic of China

(=the PRC) 中华人民共和国 ◇ the People's Liberation of Army (=the PLA) 人民解放军

**用法** people 常用作 person 的复数形式, 所以“一个人”说 one person, 两个人多说 two people。但在正式文体中有时也说 two persons。

③ [C] 民族 ; 国民 : the peoples of Asia 亚洲各民族 ◇ [the ... people] the British people 英国人民

**pepper** /'pepə \$ -pər/  
n. a hot-tasting powder used in cooking

n. [U] 胡椒粉 : The soup needs a little more pepper. 汤需要再加一点胡椒粉。

**音组** -pper /-pə \$ -pər/  
pepper; supper; upper; zipper

**per** /pɜːr \$ pɜːr/ *prep.* for each

*prep.* 每, 每一 : The train runs 190 km per hour. 这辆火车每小时行驶 190 公里。

**per cent** /pə'sent \$ pər-/  
n. used after a number to show how many in every hundred

n. <主英> 百分之... : Twenty per cent of the students didn't pass the exam. 20% 的学生没有通过考试。 ◇ There has been a fifteen per cent increase in

**构词** per + -cent-  
**用法** 美语常连写作 percent。

house prices. 房价已经上涨了 15%。

**percentage**  
/pə'sentɪdʒ \$ pər-/  
n. an amount expressed as if it is part of a total which is 100

n. [C; U] 百分率 ; 百分比 : [percentage of sb/sth] What's the percentage of oxygen in air? 空气中氧占百分之几? ◇ A high percentage of taxi drivers are young men. 的士司机大多数是年轻男子。

**构词** percent + -age  
**常犯错误**

✗ five percentage

✓ five percent 百分之五

**用法** a percentage of sth 中的 sth 为复数时, 谓语动词也用复数。

**perfect** /'pɜːfɪkt \$ pɜːr-/  
a. as good as it could possibly be

a. 完美的, 极好的 : a perfect life 完美的生活 ◇ She spoke perfect English. 她的英语说得极好。 ◇ [perfect for sth] The desk is perfect for your study. 这张桌子放在你的书房里再合适不过

**构词** per (=completely 完全) + fect (=do)

**同根** affect; effect

了。 ◇ the perfect tense 完成时

**perform**  
/pə'fɔːm \$ pər'fɔːrm/  
v. ① do sth to entertain people, for example by acting in a play, singing, dancing, etc.  
② do sth such as a piece of work and duty

v. [T; I] ① 表演, 演出 : perform a dance/play for the royal family 为皇室表演舞蹈 / 戏剧

② 做 ; 施行 : perform an experiment 做实验 ◇ No one was able to perform the operation. 没人能够动这个手术。 ◇ The class performed well last term. 上个学期这个班表现很好。

② perform  
performance  
performer

**performance**  
/pə'fɔːməns \$ pər'fɔːr-/  
n. the act of doing sth such as acting, singing and dancing

n. [C] 演出, 表演 : The band will give three performances next week. 下星期这个乐队要演出 3 场。

**构词** perform + -ance  
**音组** -ance /-əns/ :  
distance; appearance; balance;  
entrance; guidance; importance

**performer**  
/pə'fɔːmə \$ pər'fɔːrmər/  
n. a person who acts, sings or dances for an audience

n. [C] 表演者 : Most performers feel nervous before they go on stage. 大多数表演者登台前都感到紧张。

**构词** perform + -er

<b>perfume</b> /'pɜ:fju:m \$ 'pɜ:r-/ <i>n.</i> a liquid with a nice smell that women put on their skin	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 香水 : She never wears perfume. 她从不擦香水。◇ a bottle of perfume 一瓶香水	
<b>perhaps</b> /pə'hæps \$ pər-/ <i>ad.</i> possibly	<i>ad.</i> 可能, 或许 : Lucy is absent from school — perhaps she is ill. 露西没来上学——或许她生病了。	<b>辨析</b> maybe; perhaps; possibly; probably
<b>period</b> /'piəriəd \$ 'pi:r-/ <i>n.</i> a particular length of time	<i>n.</i> [C] 一段时间; 时期 : [a period of sth] He stayed there only for a short period of time. 他在那儿待了很短的一段时间。◇ a period of six months	6个月的时间 ◇ a trial period 试用期
<b>permanent</b> /'pɜ:mənənt \$ 'pɜ:r-/ <i>a.</i> continuing for all future time or for a long time	<i>a.</i> 永久的, 永恒的; 长久的 : The accident caused permanent damage to his brain. 这场事故对他的大脑造成了永久性伤害。◇ a permanent job 固定工作	<b>构词</b> per + man (=remain) + -ent <b>音组</b> -nent /-nənt/ component; continent; permanent
<b>permission</b> /pə'mɪʃən \$ pər-/ <i>n.</i> the act of allowing sb to do sth	<i>n.</i> [U] 允许, 许可, 同意 : [permission for sth] You have to ask permission for the action. 这个行动你必须获得批准。◇ [permission to do sth] Do you have permission to sit here? 你被允许坐在这儿吗? ◇ The teacher gave me permission to leave now. 老师允许我现在离开。◇ without permission 未经许可	<b>构词</b> permit + s + -sion <b>用法</b> permission 前一般不用 the, 如: Finally he gave permission for his son to quit school. 他最终同意他儿子退学。 <b>音组</b> -mission /-'mɪʃən/ admission; permission
<b>permit</b> <i>v.</i> /pə'mɪt \$ pər-/ allow sb to do sth or allow sth to happen <i>n.</i> /'pɜ:mɪt \$ 'pɜ:r-/ an official document that gives sb the right to do sth <i>pt., pp. &amp; ing. -tt-</i>	<i>v.</i> [T] 许可, 允许 : Smoking is not permitted inside the library. 图书馆里不允许抽烟。◇ [permit sb to do sth] Visitors are not permitted to take photographs. 参观者不允许拍照。◇ We'll go fishing, weather permitting. 天气允许的话, 我们要去钓鱼。 <i>n.</i> [C] 许可证, 执照 : You can't park here without a parking permit. 没有停车证, 你不能把车停在这儿。◇ a fishing permit 钓鱼许可证	<b>构词</b> per (=through) + -mit- <b>音组</b> -it /-ɪt/ admit; commit; fit; hit; permit; quit; split <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ The guards permitted her bringing her camera. ✓ The guards permitted her to bring her camera. 卫兵允许她带相机。 [🔍] permit 的主语为人时, 只能用 sb <sup>1</sup> permits sb <sup>2</sup> to do sth] <b>辨析</b> allow; let; permit
<b>persist</b> /pə'sɪst \$ pər-/ <i>v.</i> continue to do or say sth despite difficulty or opposition	<i>v.</i> [I; T] 坚持不懈, 执意; 坚持说, 坚称 : [persist in (doing) sth] He persisted in asking me strange questions. 他一再问我奇怪的问题。◇ [persist + speech] "You should come," he persisted. 他坚持说: “你要来。”	<b>构词</b> per (=through) + sist (=stand) <b>同根</b> assist; consist; insist; resist
<b>person</b> /'pɜ:sən \$ 'pɜ:r-/ <i>n.</i> a man, woman or child	<i>n.</i> [复 people] [C] 人 : His father is a very kind person. 他爸爸是一个非常和蔼的人。◇ Most people there are quite friendly. 那儿的人大多数都很友好。	<b>person</b> <b>person</b> al <b>personali</b> ty

**personal**

/pɜːsənəl \$ 'pɜːr-/

**a.** belonging to you and not other people**a.** [仅置于名词前] 个人的, 私人的:

This is my personal opinion. 这是我对个人的看法。◇ Please take care of your personal belongings. 请看好你的私人物品。

**构词** person + -al**音组** -nal /-nəl/

criminal; final; personal; signal; terminal

**辨析** personal; private**personality**

/pɜːsən'ælətɪ \$ ,pɜːr-/

**n.** a person's character, esp. ways of behaving**n.** [U; C] 个性; 人格: This successful businessman has a strong personality. 这位成功的商人有很强的个性。◇ With a good personality, he has many friends. 他品行好, 朋友多。**构词** personal + -ity**音组** -ality /-'ælətɪ/

nationality; personality; reality

**personally**

/pɜːsənəli \$ 'pɜːr-/

**ad.** used to show that you are giving your own opinion**ad.** 就个人而言, 在我看来:

Personally, I like the blue shirt better. 就我而言, 我更喜欢那件蓝色的衬衫。

**构词** personal + -ly**personnel**

/pɜːsə'nel \$ ,pɜːr-/

**n.** the people who work in an organization**n.** [P] 全体人员, 员工: All personnel are to attend the meeting. 全体员工都将参加会议。◇ the personnel department 人事部**构词** person + nel**persuade**

/pə'sweɪd \$ pər-/

**v.** make sb decide to do sth by giving them good reasons for doing it**v.** [T] 说服, 劝说: [persuade sb to do (或 into doing) sth] He persuaded me to go with him. 他说服了我与他一起去。◇ He is not easily persuaded. 他不容易被说服。**音组** -ade /-eɪd/

grade; lemonade; persuade; trade

**用法** persuade 表示“成功说服”, 而表示“试图说服”, 及“劝一劝”, 要用 try to persuade sb to do sth., 用法类似的词有 prevent.**pest**

/pest/

**n.** a small animal or insect that destroys plants, food, etc.**n.** [C] 害虫: Frogs eat pests which destroy crops and carry diseases. 青蛙吃破坏农作物和传播疾病的害虫。**音组** -est /-est/

best; chest; guest; nest; pest; test; west

**pet**

/pet/

**n.** an animal, bird, etc. that you keep at home for pleasure**n.** [C] 宠物: Do you have any pets? 你养宠物吗? ◇ a pet dog 宠物狗 ◇ He kept a pig as a pet. 他养了条猪当宠物。**音组** -et /-et/

get; jet; let; met; net; pet; set; wet; yet

**petrol**

/'petrəl/

**n.** a liquid used in a car to make the engine work**n.** <英> [U] 汽油: The car is running out of petrol. 车快没油了。◇ a petrol station 加油站**用法** 美语用 gasoline.**phenomenon**/'fɪnə-  
mɪnən \$ -'nɑːmənɑːn/**n.** sth that happens in society or in nature**n.** [复 phenomena /-nə/] [C]**现象**: a social phenomenon 社会现象 [phenomenon of sth] The phenomenon of homelessness is not new. 无家可归这一现象并不是新的。**巧记** 相同的复数构词法: criterion → criteria**philosophy**

/'fɪləsəfi \$ -'lɑː-/

**n.** the study of the nature and meaning of life, truth, knowledge, etc.; the views of a philosopher**n.** [复 -phies /fɪz/] [U] 哲学; [C] 哲学思想: a professor of philosophy 哲学教授 ◇ moral philosophy 道德哲学 ◇ He believes in the philosophy of Russell. 他信奉罗素的哲学。**音组** -phy /-fɪ/

biography; geography; philosophy

**phone** /fəʊn \$ foun/  
v. & n. = **telephone**

v. [I; T] [〈英〉常 **phone up**] (给...) **打电话**: [phone (sb up)] He phoned me (up) already. 他已经给我打过电话了。  
n. [C] **电话; 电话机**: A girl answered the phone. 一个女孩接了电话。◇ What's your phone number? 你的电话号码是多少? ◇ **make a phone call** 打电话 ◇ The phone is ringing. 电话在响。  
■ **by phone** (或 **over the phone**) **用电话, 通过电话**: You can contact me over the phone. 你可以打电话联系我。  
■ **on the phone** **在打电话**: Who is the man on the phone? 在打电话的那个男子是谁?

☞ **phone**  
symphony  
telephone  
videophone  
**音组** **-one** /-əʊn \$ -oun/  
bone; clone; phone; stone; zone  
**常犯错误**  
✗ You can buy the tickets in the phone.  
✓ You can buy the tickets by phone (or over the phone). 你可以打电话购票。

**'phone booth**  
n. a structure containing a public telephone

n. [C] **公用电话间, 电话亭**: He called me from a phone booth in the railway station. 他在火车站的一个公用电话间给我打电话。

☞ **photo**  
photograph  
photographer  
photography  
**音组** **-to** /-təʊ \$ -tou/  
mosquito; motto; photo; potato; tomato  
**用法** a photo of mine 意为“我拥有的一张照片”, a photo of me 意为“照片里的人是我”。

**photo** /'fəʊtəʊ \$ 'fəʊtəʊ/  
n. = **photograph**

n. [复 ~s /-z/] [C] **照片**: You aren't allowed to take photos inside the shop. 店内不许拍照。◇ a black-and-white photo 黑白照 ◇ Do you know the girl on the left in the photo? 你认识照片中左边的那个女孩吗?

**photograph**  
/'fəʊtəgrəf \$ -græf/  
n. a picture that is made using a camera

n. [C] **照片**: [photograph of sb/sth] I took some photographs of our school. 我拍了几张我们学校的照片。

**构词** **photo + graph**  
**同根** graph; paragraph; telegraph

**photographer**  
/'fəʊtəgrəfə \$ -  
'tə:grəfə/ n. a person who takes photographs, esp. as a job

n. [C] **摄影师, 摄影者**: a professional photographer 职业摄影师 ◇ He worked for the magazine as a fashion photographer. 他为该杂志做时尚摄影师。

**构词** **photograph + -er**

**photography**  
/'fəʊtəgrəfi \$ -'tə: -/  
n. the art, process or job of taking pictures with a camera

n. [U] **摄影术; 摄影, 照相**: The famous photographer never studies photography formally. 这位著名的摄影师从未正式学过摄影。◇ Photography is one of his hobbies. 摄影是他的爱好之一。

**构词** **photo + graphy**

**phrase** /freiz/  
n. a small group of words without a main verb

n. [C] **短语**: words and phrases 单词和短语 ◇ Answer the questions in complete sentences, not phrases. 用完整的句子而不要用短语回答问题。

完整的句子而不要用短语回答问题。

**physical** /'fɪzɪkəl/  
a. ① relating to sb's body, rather than with their mind  
② relating to things that you can touch and see  
③ relating to physics or

a. ① **身体的**: Do you often do physical exercise? 你经常进行体育锻炼吗?  
② [仅置于名词前] **物质的, 有形的**: the physical world 物质世界 ◇ You need physical evidence to support the story. 你需要实质的证据支持你的讲法。

**构词** **physics + -al**  
**音组** **-ical** /-ɪkəl/  
chemical; classical; medical; musical; physical; political; practical; technical; typical; vertical

the laws of physics	⑥ [仅置于名词前] 物理的 : physical laws 物理定律	
<b>physical</b> 'edu'cation <i>n.</i> a subject in which sports and exercises are taught	<i>n.</i> [U] 体育 : The school is required to offer courses in physical education to students. 学校需要给学生设体育课。	<b>用法</b> 常缩略为 : 〈英〉 PE ; 〈美〉 P.E.
<b>physician</b> /fɪ'zɪʃən/ <i>n.</i> a doctor	<i>n.</i> 〈主美〉 [C] 医生 : The physicians warned that the child would die without the operation. 医生警告说, 不动手术孩子会丧命。	<b>构词</b> <b>physical</b> + <b>-ian</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-ician</b> /-ɪʃən/ musician; physician; politician
<b>physicist</b> /'fɪzɪsɪst/ <i>n.</i> a scientist who studies physics	<i>n.</i> [C] 物理学家 : a nuclear physicist 核物理学家 ◇ Many physicists believe that the universe is expanding. 许多物	<b>构词</b> <b>physics</b> + <b>-ist</b> 理学家认为, 宇宙在不断膨胀。
<b>physics</b> /'fɪzɪks/ <i>n.</i> the study of things that happen naturally in the world, such as heat, light and movement	<i>n.</i> [U] 物理 (学) : a degree in physics 物理学学位 ◇ a school physics department 学校的物理系 ◇ laws of physics 物理定律	<b>音组</b> <b>-ics</b> /-ɪks/ gymnastics; mathematics; physics; politics
<b>physiology</b> /fɪzɪ'ɒlədʒɪ \$ -'ɑ:lə-/ <i>n.</i> the study of how the bodies of living things work	<i>n.</i> [U] 生理学 : He took a course in physiology. 他上了生理学课。	<b>构词</b> <b>physical</b> + <b>o</b> + <b>-logy</b>
<b>pianist</b> /'piənɪst/ <i>n.</i> a person who plays the piano	<i>n.</i> [C] 钢琴家 : He was one of the greatest pianists of the 20th century. 他是 20 世纪最伟大的钢琴家之一。	<b>构词</b> <b>piano</b> + <b>-ist</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-nist</b> /-nɪst/ communist; receptionist; violinist
<b>piano</b> /pi'ænəu \$ -nou/ <i>n.</i> a large musical instrument played by pressing small black and white keys	<i>n.</i> 〔复 ~s /-z/〕 [C] 钢琴 : He plays the piano very well. 他钢琴弹得很好。 ◇ She took piano lessons on Saturdays. 她星期六上钢琴课。 ◇ a piano teacher 钢琴老师	<b>用法</b> 乐器名与 play 连用时, 常加 the。
<b>pick</b> /pɪk/ <i>v.</i> ① choose sth/sb ② take a flower or fruit from a plant	<i>v.</i> [T] ① 挑选 : You can pick two courses. 你可以选两门课。 ◇ She was picked to take part in the competition. 她被挑选去参加比赛。 ② 采摘, 采集 : He picked some flowers for Cathy. 他给凯西采了一些花。 ■ <b>pick sb/sth out</b> 选出, 挑选 : He picked out a gift for his son. 他为儿子精心挑选了一件礼物。 ■ <b>pick sth/sb up</b> ① [pick sth up] 拿去, 捡起 : He picked up the pen from the ground. 他从地上把笔捡了起来。 ② [pick sb up] 开车接 : I'll pick you up at the airport. 我会开车来机场接你。	<b>音组</b> <b>-ick</b> /-ɪk/ brick; chick; click; kick; pick; quick; sick; stick; thick; tick; trick <b>辨析</b> choose; elect; pick; select
<b>picnic</b> /'pɪknɪk/ <i>n.</i> an occasion when	<i>n.</i> [C] 野餐 : Let's have a picnic beside the lake. 让我们到湖边去野餐	<b>音组</b> <b>-nic</b> /-nɪk/ clinic; panic; picnic



pick an apple



people take a meal to eat outdoors, away from their house <i>v.</i> have a picnic	吧。◇ go for a picnic 去野餐 <i>v.</i> [I] 去野餐: They often picnic on the beach. 他们常在海滩野餐。	◇ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> picnicked ◇ <i>ing.</i> picnicking
<b>picture</b> /'pɪktʃə <sup>r</sup> \$ -tʃə <sup>r</sup> / <i>n.</i> ① a painting or drawing ② a photograph	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 画, 图画, 图片: [picture of sb/sth] The children are drawing pictures of flowers. 孩子们在画花。 ② 照片: [picture of sb/sth] a picture of my brother 我弟弟的一张照片 ◇ The picture was taken in front of the classroom. 这张照片是在教室前拍的。 ■ go to the pictures <英> 去看电	构词 源自 paint 音组 -ture /-tʃə <sup>r</sup> \$ -tʃə <sup>r</sup> / culture; future; gesture; lecture; mixture; nature; picture 辨析 drawing; painting; picture
<b>pie</b> /paɪ/ <i>n.</i> a food made with fruit or meat baked inside pastry	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 馅饼: Would you like an apple pie? 你想来个苹果馅饼吗? ◇ a piece of pie 一块馅饼	影: We're going to the pictures tonight. 今晚我们要去看电影。 音组 -ie /-aɪ/ die; lie; pie; tie
<b>piece</b> /pi:s/ <i>n.</i> ① a part of sth that has been cut or broken off from the rest of it ② a single thing of a particular kind	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 一块; 一片: [a piece of + 不可数名词] a piece of cake 一块蛋糕 ◇ a large piece of land 一大片土地 ◇ Cut the meat into pieces. 把肉切成一块一块。 ② 一件; 一张; 一条; 一个: [a piece of + 不可数名词] a piece of furniture 一件家具 ◇ a piece of paper 一张纸	音组 -iece /-i:s/ niece; piece 同音 peace; piece ◇ a piece of advice/information/news 一条建议/一条信息/一则新闻
<b>pig</b> /pɪg/ <i>n.</i> a farm animal with short legs and a fat body	<i>n.</i> [C] 猪: The farmer kept pigs. 这个农场主养了猪。	音组 -ig /-ɪg/ big; dig; pig
<b>pigeon</b> /'pɪdʒən/ <i>n.</i> a gray bird that lives in cities	<i>n.</i> [C] 鸽子: Is it legal to shoot pigeons? 猎杀鸽子合法吗?	
<b>pile</b> /paɪl/ <i>n.</i> a lot of similar things that have been placed on top of the other	<i>n.</i> [C] 堆: [a pile of sth] a pile of books 一堆书 ◇ a pile of sand 一堆沙 ◇ He put the magazines into piles. 他把杂志堆成好几堆。	音组 -ile /-aɪl/ file; mile; pile; smile; while
<b>pill</b> /pɪl/ <i>n.</i> a small solid piece of medicine	<i>n.</i> [C] 药丸, 药片: a sleeping pill 安眠药片 ◇ You have to take all these pills. 你得服下所有这些药丸。	音组 -ill /-ɪl/ bill; fill; hill; ill; kill; pill; skill; still; till; will
<b>pillow</b> /'pɪləu \$ -lou/ <i>n.</i> a soft object you put under your head when you sleep	<i>n.</i> [C] 枕头: He fell asleep as soon as his head hit the pillow. 他头一靠枕头就睡着了。	音组 -llow /-ləu \$ -lou/ fellow; follow; pillow; shallow; swallow; yellow
<b>pilot</b> /'paɪlət/ <i>n.</i> a person who flies a plane	<i>n.</i> [C] 飞行员: He wants to be a pilot when he grows up. 他长大了想当一名飞行员。	
<b>pin</b> /pɪn/ <i>n.</i> a short thin piece of metal with a sharp point,	<i>n.</i> [C] 别针: He attached the photo to the paper with a pin. 他用别针把照片别在纸上。	音组 -in /-ɪn/ pin; skin; spin; thin; tin; twin; win

used esp. for holding pieces of clothes together  
*v.* fasten things together with a pin, etc.

*v.* [T] 别住, 钉住 : [pin sth<sup>1</sup> to (或 on) sth<sup>2</sup>] She pinned a flower to her hat. 她在她的帽子上别了一朵花。

◇ *pt., pp. & ing. -nn-*

**pine** /paɪn/

*n.* a tall tree with leaves like needles; its wood

*n.* [C] 松树; [U] 松木 : a forest of pines (= a pine forest) 松树林 ◇ a pine tree 松树 ◇ a pine table 松木桌

**音组 -ine** /-aɪn/  
 dine; fine; line; mine; nine; pine; shine; wine

**pineapple** /ˈpaɪnæpl/

*n.* a large tropical fruit with sweet yellow flesh and stiff leaves on top

*n.* [C; U] 菠萝 : She bought some pineapples in the supermarket. 她在超市里买了一些菠萝。 ◇ a can of pineapple 一罐菠萝 ◇ pineapple juice 菠萝汁

**构词** pine + apple → 形同松树的果子

**ping-pong**

/ˈpɪŋˌpɒŋ \$ -pɑːŋ/  
*n.* table tennis

*n.* [U] 乒乓, 乒乓球运动 : a ping-pong ball 乒乓球 ◇ play ping-pong 打乒乓球

**pink** /pɪŋk/

*a.* pale red

*a.* 粉红色的 : a pink rose 粉红色的玫瑰 ◇ She was dressed in pink. 她穿着一身粉红色的衣服。

**音组 -ink** /-ɪŋk/  
 drink; ink; link; pink; shrink; sink; think

**pint** /paɪnt/

*n.* a unit for measuring liquid

*n.* [C] [液量单位] 品脱 : A pint is equal to 0.568 litres in the UK and 0.473 in the US. 英国的一品脱相当于

0.568升, 美国的相当于0.473升。

**pioneer** /ˈpaɪəˈniə \$ -

'niə/ *n.* a person who is the first to do sth that other people then

*n.* [C] 先锋, 开拓者 : a pioneer in the field of photography 摄影领域的先驱 ◇ [pioneer of sth] the pioneers of space travel 太空旅行的开拓者

**音组 -eer** /-iə \$ -iə/  
 beer; cheer; deer; engineer; pioneer; volunteer

**pipe** /paɪp/

*n.* a tube through which liquids and gases can flow

*n.* [C] 管子, 输送管 : There is something blocking the hot water pipe. 有什么东西堵住了热水管。

**音组 -ipe** /-aɪp/ pipe; ripe; wipe

**pity** /ˈpɪti/

*n.* sympathy and sadness that you feel for sb who is suffering

*n.* [U] 怜悯, 同情 : [feel pity for sb] We felt a lot of pity for the poor child. 我们很同情这个可怜的孩子。 ◇ [take (或 have) pity on sb] Diana took pity on the beggar and gave him \$5. 戴安娜怜悯那个乞丐, 给了他5美元。

**音组 -ity** /-ɪti/  
 city; pity

**pizza** /ˈpiːtsə/

*n.* a food made of round bread with tomato, cheese, etc. on top

*n.* [U; C] 比萨饼 : a slice of pizza 一片比萨饼 ◇ take-away pizza 外卖比萨饼 ◇ They ordered a pizza for lunch. 他们午餐点了一个比萨饼。

**构词** 源自 pie

**place** /pleɪs/

*n.* a particular area, point or position  
*v.* put sth carefully somewhere

*n.* [C] 地方, 地点 : This is a good place for a holiday. 这是度假的好地方。 ◇ We have to find a place to live. 我们必须找个地方住。  
*v.* [T] 放置, 安置 : She placed the books on the shelf. 她把书放在架子上。  
 ■ in place of sb/sth (或 in sb's/ sth's place) 代替, 取代 : They

**音组 -ace** /-eɪs/  
 race; face; place; pace; replace; space  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ The family moved from places to places.  
 ✓ The family moved from place to place. 这一家人搬了一个地方又一个地方。

planted an apple tree in place of a pine tree. 他们种了一棵苹果树取代松树。

■ **take place** 发生 ; 进行 : The meeting takes place on May 8<sup>th</sup>. 会议定于5月8日举行。

■ **take the place of sb/sth** (或 **take sb's/sth's place**) 代替, 取代 : To a large extent, email has taken the place of traditional mail. 在很大程度上电子邮件已经取代了传统的邮件。

**用法** 表示“可做某事的一个地方”按逻辑来讲应该为 a place to do sth in, 但在多省省略。如 : She looked about for a place to sit and eat.

**辨析** break out; happen;

**辨析** occur; take place

**辨析** instead of; in place of

**辨析** place; put

**plain** /pleɪn/

**a.** ① simple and not unusual

② easy to see and understand

**n.** a large area of flat land without trees

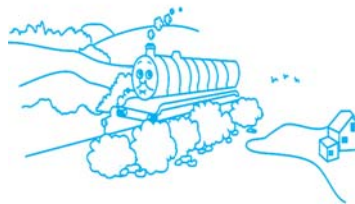
**a.** ① 平常的 ; 普通的 : a plain dress 一件普通的连衣裙 ◇ plain food 简单的食物

② 清晰的, 明白的, 明显的 : The facts are plain to see. 事实显而易见。◇ [it is plain (that) ...] It's plain that he is not happy. 很明显, 他不开心。◇ Explain the law in plain English. 请用通俗易懂的英语解释这项法律。

**n.** [C, 或 ~s] 平原 : a vast plain 辽阔的平原 ◇ the Great Plains of the United States 美国大平原

**同音** plain; plane

**音组** -ain /-eɪn/ brain; chain; explain; gain; grain; main; pain; plain; rain; train; vain



a train across the plain

**plan** /plæn/

**n.** an idea or arrangement for doing sth in the future

**v.** make arrangements for sth you want to do in the future

⇒ *pt., pp. & ing.* -nn-

**n.** [C] 计划, 打算 : His plan is to finish Lesson 5 by the end of next week. 他的计划是下星期前完成第五课。◇ make a plan 制订计划 ◇ [plan for (doing) sth] Do you have any plans for the holiday? 假期有什么计划吗? ◇ They have a five-year plan for improving the city's roads. 他们有项5年计划来改善该市的公路。◇ according to plan 按计划

**v.** [I; T] 计划, 打算 : [plan (for) sth] plan (for) a trip 计划一次旅行 ◇ [plan to do sth] She plans to go there by plane. 她打算乘飞机去那儿。

**音组** -an /-æn/

ban; can; fan; man; pan; plan; scan; than

**常犯错误**

✗ Everything is going according to the plan.

✓ Everything is going according to plan. 一切正按计划进行。

[✗ plan 前无 the]

**plane** /pleɪn/

**n.** a vehicle that can fly

**n.** [C] 飞机 : They came here by plane. 他们是乘飞机来的。◇ a plane crash 飞机失事 ◇ [plane for sth] board an airplane for London 登上飞往伦敦的飞机 ◇ They were on the same plane. 他们乘坐同一架飞机。

**同音** plain; plane



the Sun and its planets

**planet** /ˈplæɪnt/

**n.** a large round object in space that moves around a star

**n.** [C] 行星 : Is there life on other planets? 其他行星上有生命吗? ◇ the planet Earth 行星地球

**plant** /plɑnt \$ plænt/

**v.** put plants, seeds, etc. in

**v.** [T] 种植, 播种 : He planted a peach tree in the garden. 他在花园里种了一

**音组** -ant /-ɑːnt \$ -ænt/ chant; plant

the ground to grow

*n.* a living thing that has leaves and roots and is usu. smaller than a tree

棵桃树。

*n.* [C] **植物**: All plants need light or water. 植物都需要光和水。◇ a plant cell 植物细胞

**plastic** /'plæstɪk/

*n.* a light strong material used for making many objects

*a.* made of plastic

*n.* [U; C] **塑料**: These chairs are made of plastic. 这些椅子是塑料做的。

*a.* **塑料的**: a plastic bag 塑料袋 ◇ a plastic bottle 塑料瓶

**音组** -**astic** /-æstɪk/

enthusiastic; fantastic; plastic

**plate** /pleɪt/

*n.* a flat dish used to put food on

*n.* [C] **盘子**: No food was left on the plate. 盘子里一丁点食物也没剩下。

◇ a china plate 瓷器盘子 ◇ [a plate of sth] a large plate of eggs 一大盘鸡蛋

**音组** -**ate** /-eɪt/

create; date; debate; gate; hate; late; plate; rate; skate; state

**platform**

/ˈplætfɔ:m \$ -fɔ:rm/

*n.* ① a raised structure for people to stand on when making a speech

② the raised place where you get on and off a train

*n.* [C] ① **讲台**: The teacher stood on the platform in the front of the classroom. 老师站在教室前部的讲台上。

② **站台**: The train for Hangzhou leaves from Platform 2. 前往杭州的列车停靠第二站台。

**构词** plat (=flat) + form

**同根** format; inform; perform; reform; transform; uniform

→ play

player

playground

playmate

playroom

**音组** -**ay** /-eɪ/

bay; clay; day; gay; hay; lay; may; pay; play; pray; ray; say; stay; way

**常犯错误**

× **play fire**

✓ **play with fire** 玩火

**用法** 小孩“玩”可说 play; 大人“玩”说 enjoy themselves, have a good time.

**用法** play 与球类运动名连用时, 球类名前不要 the, 与乐器名连用时, 乐器名前有 the.

**谚语** If you play with fire you get burnt. 玩火者必自焚。

**辨析** play; play with

**play** /pleɪ/

*v.* ① do things for pleasure, for example with toys

② take part in a sport or game

③ use a musical instrument to

produce music

④ make a tape, CD, etc. produce sound

*n.* ① the activity of doing things for pleasure rather than as work

② a story that is written to be

*v.* ① [I] **玩**: [play with sth] His little brother has lots of toys to play with. 他的小弟弟有好多玩具玩。◇ [play with sb] You can go out and play with your friends now. 你现在可以出去和朋友玩了。

② [T; I] **打(球); 玩(游戏)**: play chess/basketball/football 下棋/打篮球/踢足球 ◇ play computer games 玩电脑游戏 ◇ [play against sb] France played against England yesterday. 昨天法国队对阵英格兰队。

③ [T; I] **演奏(乐器)**: play the violin/the piano 拉小提琴/弹钢琴

④ [T; I] **播放**: [play sth for sb = play sb sth] Play the CD for me, please. 请把这个 CD 播放给我听。

*n.* ① [U] **玩, 玩耍**: The children are at play. 孩子们在玩耍。◇ It's important for children to learn through play. 在玩中学习对孩子来说很重要。

② [C] **戏剧**: a play by Shakespeare 莎士比亚写的一部戏剧 ◇ write/put on a play 写/演出戏剧

Aren't you a little old to be playing with blocks?



<b>playroom</b> /ˈpleɪrʊm/ <i>n.</i> a room for children to play in	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>游戏室</b> : There are various toys in the playroom. 游戏室里有各种各样的玩具。	<b>构词</b> play + room
<b>player</b> /ˈpleɪə \$ -ər/ <i>n.</i> a person who plays a game or sport	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>运动员, 选手</b> : a football player 足球运动员	<b>构词</b> play + -er
<b>playground</b> /ˈpleɪgraʊnd/ <i>n.</i> an outdoor area where children can play, esp. at school	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>操场, 运动场</b> : No one is looking after the children in the playground. 无人照看操场上玩乐的孩子。	<b>构词</b> play + ground
<b>playmate</b> /ˈpleɪmeɪt/ <i>n.</i> a friend that a child plays with	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>玩伴</b> : He is my childhood playmate. 他是我儿时的玩伴。	<b>构词</b> play + mate
<b>pleasant</b> /ˈplezənt/ <i>a.</i> enjoyable or nice	<i>a.</i> <b>令人愉快的, 宜人的</b> : pleasant news 令人愉快的消息 ◇ The town is a pleasant place to live. 这个镇是个宜居之所。 ◇ [it is pleasant to do sth] It's pleasant to swim in the lake. 在这个湖里游泳很惬意。	<b>构词</b> please + -ant <b>音组</b> -easant /-ˈezənt/ pleasant; pleasant <b>常犯错误</b> × I am pleasant about it. ✓ I am pleased about it. 对此我感到非常高兴。
<b>please</b> /pli:z/ <i>int.</i> used as a polite way of asking for sth <i>v.</i> make sb happy or satisfied	<i>int.</i> <b>请</b> : Please sit down. 请坐下。 ◇ Please don't talk. 请不要说话。 ◇ Can I leave now, please? 我现在可以离开吗? <i>v.</i> [T] <b>使高兴, 使满意</b> : He worked hard to please his parents. 他努力学习以让他的父母亲高兴。 ◇ He is hard to please. 很难令他满意。	➡ please pleasant pleased pleasure unpleasant <b>音组</b> -ease /-i:z/ disease; ease; please; tease <b>用法</b> please表示“请”时, 可放在句前或句尾, 可用逗号与句子其他部分隔开, 也可省略逗号。
<b>pleased</b> /pli:zd/ <i>a.</i> happy or satisfied	<i>a.</i> <b>高兴的; 满意的</b> : [pleased at (或 with/about) sth] She is not pleased with the result. 她对结果不满意。 ◇ [pleased to do sth] I'm pleased to hear that your experiment has been successful. 很高兴你的实验取得了成功。 ◇ I'm pleased (或 Pleased) to meet you. 很高兴遇到你。 ◇ [pleased (that) ...] His parents were pleased that he had been accepted by the university. 他被这所大学录取了, 他父母亲很高兴。	<b>构词</b> please + -ed <b>常犯错误</b> × He is a pleased person to work with. ✓ He is a pleasant person to work with. 与他一起工作让人很开心。 <b>辨析</b> cheerful; delighted; glad; happy; pleased
<b>pleasure</b> /ˈpleɪʒə \$ -ʒər/ <i>n.</i> ① a feeling of being happy or satisfied ② a thing that makes you happy or satisfied	<i>n.</i> ① [U] <b>高兴, 愉快</b> : He draws for pleasure. 他画着好玩。 ◇ It gives me great pleasure to introduce our new friends. 我很高兴介绍我们的新朋友。 ② [C] <b>愉快的事</b> : [it is a pleasure to do sth] It's a pleasure to teach these kids. 教这些孩子真是件乐事。 ◇ “Thank you for your help.” “It's a	<b>构词</b> please + -ure <b>音组</b> -easure /-ˈeɪʒə measure; pleasure; treasure <b>常犯错误</b> × It's pleasure to share the information with you. ✓ It's a pleasure to share the information with you. 很乐意与您



	<b>pleasure.</b> (或 <b>It's my pleasure./My pleasure.</b> ) “谢谢你帮忙。” “不用谢。”	分享这些信息。 <b>辨析</b> <b>enjoyment; fun; pleasure</b>
<b>plentiful</b> /'plentɪfʊl/ <b>a.</b> more than enough	<b>a.</b> 大量的, 充足的 : Fish are plentiful in this part of the river. 河的这一段鱼很多。	<b>构词</b> <b>plenty</b> + i + -ful <b>音组</b> <b>-enty</b> /-'enti/ plenty; twenty <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ He hasn't plenty of money for it. ✓ He hasn't enough money for it. 他没有足够的钱买这个东西。 [] plenty of sth 常用于肯定句, 否定句和疑问句用 enough]
<b>plenty</b> /'plenti/ <b>pron.</b> a lot	<b>pron.</b> 充足, 大量 : [plenty of + 不可数名词 / 可数名词复数] Don't hurry — we've got plenty of time. 别急, 我们有充足的时间。◇ He had plenty to eat. 他有好多东西吃。	
<b>plot</b> /plɒt \$ plɑ:t/ <b>n.</b> the series of events of a novel, movie or play	<b>n.</b> [C; U] <b>故事情节</b> : [plot of sth] The plot of the film is a little confusing. 电影的情节有点让人看不明白。	<b>音组</b> <b>-ot</b> /-ɒt \$ -ɑ:t/ dot; hot; got; lot; not; plot; pot; rot; shot; spot
<b>plug</b> /plʌg/ <b>n.</b> a round flat piece of rubber used to block the hole in a bath or sink <b>v.</b> fill a hole with sth ⇨ <b>pt., pp. &amp; ing.</b> -gg-	<b>n.</b> [C] <b>塞子</b> : He put the plug in the sink and filled it with water. 他把洗涤槽塞上塞子并放满了水。 <b>v.</b> [T] <b>把...塞住</b> : [plug sth <sup>1</sup> with sth <sup>2</sup> ] He plugged the hole in the pipe with a tablecloth. 他用桌布把管子的洞堵上了。	<b>音组</b> <b>-ug</b> /-ʌg/ drug; hug; plug
<b>plunge</b> /plʌndʒ/ <b>v.</b> jump or fall suddenly	<b>v.</b> [I] <b>跳入, 坠入</b> : [plunge into sth] He plunged into the river to save the boy. 他跳入河里救那个男孩。	
<b>plus</b> /plʌs/ <b>prep.</b> used when one number or amount is added to another <b>a.</b> used after a grade such as A and B to mean a little higher than it	<b>prep.</b> <b>加, 加上</b> : Five plus two equals (或 is) seven. 5 加 2 等于 7。 ◇ The cost is 20 yuan, plus 2 yuan for postage. 费用为 20 元, 另加 2 元的邮费。 <b>a.</b> <b>加</b> : She got (a) B <u>plus</u> (或 B <sup>+</sup> ) in history. 她历史得了 B <sup>+</sup> 。	<b>音组</b> <b>-us</b> /-ʌs/ bus; plus; thus <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ Six plus nine are fifteen. ✓ Six plus nine is fifteen. 6 加 9 等于 15。
<b>p.m.</b> /,pi 'em/ <b>ad.</b> used after a number to show a time between 12 noon and 12 midnight	<b>ad.</b> <b>下午, 午后</b> : The meeting will be held at 3:30 p.m. 会议将在下午 3:30 举行。◇ 12 p.m. 半夜 12 点	<b>用法</b> 还可写作 <b>pm, P.M. 或 PM.</b>
<b>pocket</b> /'pɒkɪt \$ 'pɑ: :-/ <b>n.</b> part of a piece of clothing that is like a small bag, for carrying things	<b>n.</b> [C] (衣服的) <b>口袋</b> : He took some money out of his jacket pocket. 他从夹克口袋里拿了一些钱出来。◇ She was standing there with her hands in her pockets. 她双手插在口袋里站在那儿。 ◇ pocket money 零花钱	<b>构词</b> <b>pock</b> + -et <b>音组</b> <b>-cket</b> /-kɪt/ bucket; jacket; packet; pocket; rocket; ticket
<b>poem</b> /'pəʊɪm \$ 'pouəm/ <b>n.</b> a piece of writing in which the words are carefully chosen for their sound or beauty and arranged in short lines	<b>n.</b> [C] <b>诗</b> : He read a famous poem by Li Bai. 他读了李白的一首名诗。◇ a love poem 情诗 ◇ [poem about sb/sth] She wrote a poem about her hometown. 她写了一首有关家乡的诗。	⇨ <b>poem</b> <b>poet</b> <b>poetry</b>

<b>poet</b> /'pəʊt \$ pouət/ <i>n.</i> a person who writes poems	<i>n.</i> [C] 诗人: The poet wrote a series of poems to show his passion for nature. 诗人写了一系列诗表达他对自然的热爱。	<b>构词</b> 源自 poem
<b>poetry</b> /'pəʊtri \$ 'pouə-/ <i>n.</i> poems in general	<i>n.</i> [U] [总称] 诗, 诗歌, 诗篇: a collection of modern poetry 现代诗集 ◇ recite poetry 朗诵诗歌	<b>构词</b> 源自 poem
<b>point</b> /pɔɪnt/ <i>v.</i> move your finger in the direction of sth in order to show it to sb <i>n.</i> ① an exact position or place ② the sharp end of sth ③ a fact or idea that sb talks or writes about ④ a small dot used to	<i>v.</i> [I; T] 指, 指向: [point to sb/sth] She pointed to a blue skirt and said, "I want this one." 她指着一件蓝色的裙子说: "我要这件。" ◇ [point sth at sb/sth] The robber pointed a gun at the girl's head. 劫匪用枪指着女孩的头。 <i>n.</i> [C] ① 点; 地点: the point where two roads cross each other 两条路相交的地点 ◇ We met him at this point. 我们是在这个地点碰到他的。 ② 尖, 尖端: the point of a needle 针尖 ◇ a pen point 笔尖 ③ [指所述及的事实或观点] 点: That's a good point. 那一点说得很好。 ◇ my point of view 我的观点 ④ 小数点: three point five 三点五	<b>用法</b> 非善意, 甚至敌意地指某人时, 常用 point at; 当表示一般意义上的“指向(如指针)或朝向(如建筑物)”时, 用 point to。 <b>辨析</b> point; tip (或: 3.5) ■ come (或 get) to the point 谈到正题, 讲到关键问题: It took nearly twenty minutes for him to get to the point. 近20分钟后他才谈到正题。 ■ point sth out (to sb) (向...) 指出: The teacher pointed out my mistake. 老师指出了我的错误。
<b>poison</b> /'pɔɪzən/ <i>n.</i> a substance that can cause death or harm if you eat it, drink it, etc.	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 毒药: The flower contains a poison. 这种花有毒。 ◇ The cat was killed by rat poison. 这只猫是被鼠药毒死的。	<b>音组</b> -son /-zən/ poison; prison; reason; season <b>谚语</b> : One man's meat is another's poison. 对甲有利对乙未必有利。
<b>poisonous</b> /'pɔɪzənəs/ <i>a.</i> containing poison	<i>a.</i> 有毒的, 可引起中毒的: a poisonous plant 有毒的植物 ◇ a poisonous snake 毒蛇 ◇ [poisonous to sb/sth] Some grasses are poisonous to cattle. 有些草会让牛中毒。	<b>构词</b> poison + -ous <b>音组</b> -nous /-nəs/ mountainous; poisonous
<b>pole</b> /pəʊl \$ poul/ <i>n.</i> ① a long piece of wood or metal, often set upright in the ground to support sth ② the most northern or most southern point on a planet, esp. the earth	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 杆; 竿: The car hit a telephone pole. 汽车撞到了电话线杆。 ◇ a fishing pole 钓鱼竿 ② (地球等的) 极, 地极: the North Pole 北极 ◇ the South Pole 南极 ◇ go on an expedition to the North Pole 去北极探险	<b>音组</b> -ole /-əʊl \$ -oul/ hole; pole; role; whole
<b>police</b> /pə'li:s/ <i>n.</i> ① [usu. the ~] the official organization that is responsible for making sure that people obey the law ② the people who work for this organization	<i>n.</i> ① [常 the ~] [P] 警方, 警察机关: [(the) police + <i>v.</i> 复] The police (或 Police) are hunting for the murderer. 警方正在追捕谋杀者。 ◇ a police car 警车 ◇ Quick! Call the police! 赶快报警! ② [P] 警察: Several police were injured in the accident. 好几个警察在此次事件中受伤。	➡ police policeman policewoman <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ a police ✓ a policeman/policewoman ✓ a police officer 一个警察 [ police 为复数名词, 前面常加 the 表示“警方”, the 也可省略 ]

<b>policeman</b> /pə'li:smən/ / <i>n.</i> a man who is a member of the police	<i>n.</i> 〔复 <b>-men</b> /-mən/〕 [C] <b>警察</b> : A policeman asked me whether he could be of help. 一个警察问我是否需要他的帮助。	<b>构词</b> <b>police + man</b> <b>用法</b> two police 不如 two policemen/women 常见。可说 many/a few/a hundred police。
<b>policewoman</b> /pə'li:s,wumən/ <i>n.</i> a woman who is a member of the police	<i>n.</i> 〔复 <b>-women</b> /-,wimɪn/〕 [C] <b>女警察</b> : The policewoman, a pretty girl of 20, was very brave. 这个女警察是一个 20 岁的漂亮女孩, 非常勇敢。	<b>构词</b> <b>police + woman</b>
<b>policy</b> /'pɒləsi \$ 'pɑ: -/ <i>n.</i> a plan of action decided by a political party or organization	<i>n.</i> 〔复 <b>-cies</b> /-siz/〕 [C; U] <b>方针, 政策</b> : economic policy 经济政策 ◇ [policy on sth] the government's policy on higher education 政府的高等教育政策	<b>构词</b> <b>politics + -cy</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-cy</b> /-si/ currency; emergency; fancy; juicy; mercy; policy
<b>polish</b> /'pɒlɪʃ \$ 'pɑ: -/ <i>v.</i> make sth smooth and shiny by rubbing it	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>擦亮, 磨光</b> : He polishes his shoes every morning. 他每天早上都要擦皮鞋。 ◇ polish a car 擦车	<b>音组</b> <b>-lish</b> /-lɪʃ/ abolish; accomplish; foolish; polish; publish
<b>polite</b> /pə'laɪt/ <i>a.</i> having or showing good manners and respect for other people	<i>a.</i> <b>有礼貌的</b> : [polite to sb] She is polite to teachers. 她对老师很有礼貌。 ◇ [it is polite (of sb) to do sth] It's not polite to talk with your mouth full. 嘴里满是食物时说话是不礼貌的。	<b>构词</b> 源自 <b>polish</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-ite</b> /-laɪt/ excite; invite; polite; recite; unite; white; write
<b>political</b> /pə'ltɪkəl/ <i>a.</i> relating to politics and the government	<i>a.</i> <b>政治的</b> : The US has two main political parties. 美国有两个主要政党。 ◇ a political view 政治观点	<b>构词</b> <b>politics + -al</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-ical</b> /-ɪkəl/ electrical; political; theoretical; vertical
<b>politician</b> /,pɒlɪ'tɪʃən \$ ,pɑ: 'lɪə-/ <i>n.</i> a person whose job is in politics	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>政治家</b> : He is not a politician that people can trust. 他不是一位人们可以信任的政治家。	<b>构词</b> <b>politics + -ian</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-ician</b> /-'ɪʃən/ musician; physician; politician
<b>politics</b> /'pɒlətɪks \$ 'pɑ: -/ <i>n.</i> ① the study of systems of government ② activities that are concerned with getting and using power in a country or area ③ a person's political views or beliefs	<i>n.</i> ① [U] <b>政治 (学)</b> : [politics + <i>v.</i> 单] Politics is an important subject. 政治学是一门重要的学科。 ◇ He's studying politics at university. 他现在在大学学习政治。 ② [U; P] <b>政治 (活动)</b> : [politics + <i>v.</i> 单/复] Politics doesn't (或 don't) interest him much. 他对政治不怎么感兴趣。 ◇ enter politics 从政 ③ [P] <b>政治见解</b> ; <b>政治信仰</b> : What are his politics? 他有什么政治见解?	➡ <b>politics</b> policy political politician <b>音组</b> <b>-tics</b> /-tɪks/ gymnastics; mathematics; politics; statistics <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ His politics is conservative. ✓ His politics are conservative. 他的政治观点是保守的。 <b>音组</b> <b>-lute</b> /-lu:t/ pollute; salute
<b>pollute</b> /pə'lu:t/ <i>v.</i> make air, water, soil, etc. dirty or not safe	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>污染</b> : [pollute sth <sup>1</sup> with (或 by) sth <sup>2</sup> ] The lake has been polluted with poisonous chemicals. 这个湖已经遭到了有毒化学物质的污染。	
<b>pollution</b> /pə'lu:ʃən/ <i>n.</i> the process of making air, water, etc. dirty or the state of being dirty	<i>n.</i> [U] <b>污染</b> : air/water pollution 空气/水污染 ◇ The country is making efforts to control environmental pollution. 这个国家正努力控制环境污染。	<b>构词</b> <b>pollute + -ion</b>

**pond** /pɒnd \$ pɑ:nd/

*n.* a small area of water that is smaller than a lake, esp. a man-made one

*n.* [C] **池塘** : a fish pond 鱼塘 ◇ swim in the pond 在池塘里游泳 ◇ skate on the pond 在池塘上滑冰

**音组 -ond** /-ɒnd \$ -ɑ:nd/ beyond; bond; fond; pond; respond

**pool** /pu:l/

*n.* ① a place that has been made for people to swim in  
② a small area of water, esp. one that has formed naturally

*n.* [C] ① **游泳池** : The Smiths have a pool in their back garden. 史密斯家的后花园有个游泳池。 ◇ a swimming pool 游泳池  
② **水塘, 水池** : The pool was alive with

**音组 -ool** /-u:l/ cool; fool; pool; school; tool; wool

goldfish. 水塘里满是金鱼。

**poor** /pɔ:ʔ, puəʔ \$ pur/

*a.* ① having very little money and not owning many things  
② used to show pity for sb  
③ not good at doing sth  
*n.* [the ~] people who are poor

*a.* ① **贫穷的** : The famous writer comes from a poor family. 这位著名作家出身贫寒。  
② [仅置于名词前] **可怜的** : Poor Bell failed again. 可怜的贝尔又失败了。  
③ **不好的, 差的** : He's poor at chemistry. 他化学很差。 ◇ a poor swimmer 技术不好的游泳者  
*n.* [the ~] [P] [总称] **穷人** : [the poor + *v.* 复] He won the support of the poor. 他赢得了穷人的支持。

**常犯错误**

✗ Jean was poor. She lost her child in the car crash.

✓ Jean was unfortunate. She lost her child in the car crash. 琼很不幸, 这次车祸中她失去了孩子。  
✓ Poor Jean lost her child in the car crash. 可怜的琼在车祸中失去了孩子。

[ sb is poor 表示“某人贫穷”]

**pop** /pɒp \$ pɑ:p/

*a.* connected with popular music or style

*a.* [仅置于名词前] (**音乐、艺术等**) **流行音乐的; 大众的, 通俗的** : a pop band 流行乐队 ◇ a pop song 流行歌曲 ◇ pop culture 通俗文化

**音组 -op** /-ɒp \$ -ɑ:p/ cop; crop; drop; mop; pop; shop; stop; top

**popcorn**

/pɒpkɔ:n \$ 'pɑ:pkɔ:rn/  
*n.* corn that bursts when heated and is eaten with sugar or salt

*n.* [U] **爆米花** : They watched a film and ate a bag of popcorn. 他们看了一场电影, 吃了一袋爆米花。

**构词** pop (发爆裂声) + corn

**popular** /pɒpjulə

\$ pɑ:pjulə/  
*a.* liked by a lot of people

*a.* **流行的, 受欢迎的, 大众的** : popular music 流行音乐 ◇ a popular teacher 受欢迎的老师 ◇ [popular with (或 among) sb] The sport is popular with boys. 这种运动很受男孩子的喜欢。

**构词** 源自 people **音组 -lar** /-lə \$ -lə/ particular; popular; regular

**population**

/pɒpjʊ'leɪʃən \$ ,pɑ: -:/  
*n.* ① the total number of people who live in an area, country, etc.  
② [*usu.* the ~] all the people who live in an area, country, etc.

*n.* ① [C; U] **人口 (数)** : [population of sth] What's the population of China? 中国的人口有多少? ◇ [a population of ...] The city has a population of five million. 这个城市有500万人口。  
◇ population explosion 人口爆炸  
② [常 the ~] **全部人, 全体人民** : [the population + *v.* 单/复] The whole population turned out to welcome the hero. 人们倾城而出欢迎英雄。

**构词** popular + **-ate** + **-ion**

**音组 -lation** /-'leɪʃən/ congratulation; population; regulation; relation; translation

**常犯错误**

✗ how many (或 much) is the population of the city?

✓ What's the population of the city? 该市的人口是多少?

**pork** /pɔ:k \$ pɔ:rk/

*n.* meat from a pig

*n.* [U] **猪肉** : Two legs of pork have been smoked over the fire. 有两只猪腿已经在火上熏过了。

**音组 -ork** /-ɔ:k \$ -ɔ:rk/ fork; York; pork

<b>porridge</b> /'pɔːrɪdʒ/ \$ 'pɔːr- / n. a food made by boiling oats (燕麦) in milk or water, eaten esp. for breakfast	<b>n.</b> 〈主英〉 [U] 稀饭, 粥: He usually has porridge for breakfast. 他早餐通 常喝稀饭。	<b>音组</b> -idge /-ɪdʒ/ bridge; fridge; porridge
<b>port</b> /pɔːt/ \$ pɔːrt/ n. a town or city where ships arrive or leave from	<b>n.</b> [C] 港口; 港市: a fishing port 渔港 ◇ Shanghai is an important port. 上海 是个重要的港口。 ■ in port 在泊的, 在港内的: The	<b>音组</b> -ort /-ɔːt/ \$ - ɔːrt/ port; short; sport; support
<b>-port-</b> w.r. carry	w.r. 意为“搬运; 带有”, 如: import (进口); transport (运输); airport (机 场)。	<b>其他例词</b> ship is in port. 轮船停泊在港口。 important; passport; export; portable; porter; report; reporter; support
<b>portable</b> /'pɔːtəbl/ \$ a. easy to carry or move	a. 便携式的, 手提的: a portable computer 手提电脑 ◇ a portable television 便携式电视机	<b>构词</b> -port- + -able
<b>porter</b> /'pɔːtə/ \$ 'pɔːrtər/ n. a person whose job is to carry bags at a station, hotel,	<b>n.</b> [C] (火车站或旅馆处的) 搬运 工: The hotel manager asked the porter to carry my case. 酒店经理叫这位搬运 工搬我的箱子。	<b>构词</b> -port- + -er
<b>portion</b> /'pɔːʃən/ \$ 'pɔːr-/ n. a part of sth larger	<b>n.</b> [C] 一部分; 一份: [portion of sth] A very large portion of the land was owned by the government. 这块土地的 很大一部分是政府所有的。	<b>音组</b> -ortion /-'ɔːʃən/ \$ 'ɔːrʃən/ abortion; portion
<b>portrait</b> /'pɔːtrɪt/ \$ 'pɔːr-/ n. a painting, drawing or photograph of a person, esp. of their face only	<b>n.</b> [C] 肖像, 画像, 人像: [portrait of sb] a lifelike portrait of the queen 栩 栩如生的女王肖像画 ◇ paint a black- and-white portrait 画一幅黑白人像	
<b>position</b> /'pəːzɪʃən/ \$ n. ① the place where sb/sth is in relation to other things ② the way sb stands or sits	<b>n.</b> ① [C; U] 位置: [position of sb/sth] Do you know the position of your heart? 你知道心脏的位置吗? ◇ Is everybody in position? 大家都各就各 位了吗? ② [C] 姿势: Keep the box in an upright position. 把箱子放正。◇ She was sitting in an uncomfortable position. 她 坐姿很不舒服。	<b>构词</b> pos (=put 放置) + i + -tion <b>同根</b> composition; deposit; expose; oppose; opposite; positive; suppose <b>音组</b> -ition /-'ɪʃən/ acquisition; addition; competition; composition; condition; edition; position; tradition
<b>positive</b> /'pɒzətɪv/ \$ 'paː/ a. expressing support, agreement or approval	a. 肯定的, 表示赞成的: a positive answer 肯定的回答 ◇ They have a positive response to the suggestion. 他 们对这个建议持肯定的态度。	<b>构词</b> position + -ive <b>音组</b> -tive /-tɪv/ active; native; positive; representative; sensitive; subjective
<b>possess</b> /'pɒzəs/ \$ v. own or have sth	v. [T] 拥有, 具有: The fire destroyed everything she possessed. 大火烧毁了 她拥有的一切。◇ He doesn't possess wisdom. 他没有智慧。	<b>音组</b> -ess /-es/ assess; impress; possess; success <b>用法</b> possess 语气比 have 强, 只用于 好的东西。
<b>possession</b> /'pɒzəʃən/ \$ n. ① the state of having or	<b>n.</b> ① 〈正式〉 [U] 所有, 拥有: [in possession of sth] He was found in	<b>构词</b> possess + -ion <b>音组</b> - ession /-'eʃən/



owning sth

② sth that belongs to you

possession of a gun. 他被发现藏有手枪。◇ [in the possession of sb (或 sb's possession)] The land is now in his possession. 这片土地现在归他所有。  
② [C, 常 ~s] 所有物; 财产: The car is one of my favorite possessions. 这辆车是我最喜欢的东西之一。  
◇ personal possessions 私人财产

aggression; expression; impression; possession; profession; session

常犯错误

✗ The castle is now in possession of the government.

✓ The castle is now in the possession of the government. 这座城堡现归政府所有。

possibility /ˌpɒsə'bɪləti/ \$ ,pa :-/

n. sth that may happen or may be true

n. [复 -ties /-tɪz/] [U; C] 可能, 可能性: [possibility that ...] There is no possibility that he will win the competition. 他没有可能赢得比赛。  
◇ There's a strong possibility that you will win. 你赢的可能性相当大。◇ [possibility of (doing) sth] There is a possibility of success. 有可能会成功。  
◇ There are several possibilities. 有多种可能。

构词 possible + ili + -ty

音组 -ity /-əti/

ability; activity; possibility; reality

常犯错误

✗ They're talking about the possibility to make a sequel to Avatar.

✓ They're talking about the possibility of making a sequel to Avatar. 他们在讨论拍《阿凡达》续集的可能性。

possible /ˈpɒsəbl/ \$ 'pa :-/ / a. if sth is possible, it can be done or happen

a. 可能的: [it is possible (for sb) to do sth] Is it possible for us to arrive on time? 我们有可能准时到达吗?  
◇ [it is possible that ...] It is possible that he will come. 他很可能要来。◇ a possible risk 可能发生的危险 ◇ Please write back as soon as possible (=as soon as you can). 请尽快回信。◇ as much as possible 尽量多 ◇ Come over here right now, if possible. 如果可能的话, 马上过来。

possible

possibly

possibility

常犯错误

✗ He is possible to leave now.

✓ It is possible for him to leave now. 他有可能现在离开。

辨析 possible; probable

possibly /ˈpɒsəbl/ \$ 'pa :-/ / ad. used to say that sth may be done or happen

ad. 可能, 也许: He is possibly the cleverest kid in this class. 他可能是这个班上最聪明的学生。◇ "Will you watch the film this week?" "Possibly." "这个周末你要去看这部电影吗?"

构词 possible + -ly  
辨析 maybe; perhaps; possibly; probably

“有可能。”

post /pəʊst/ \$ pəʊst/ / n. ① the system of sending letters, packages, etc. ② letters, packages etc. that are sent u. send a letter or package to sb

n. <英> [U] ① 邮政, 邮递, 邮寄: send a book by post 邮寄一本书 ◇ Your letter probably got lost in the post. 你的信可能在邮寄途中丢失了。  
② 邮件: There has been no post for you recently. 近来你没有邮件。  
u. <英> [T] 投寄; 邮寄: [post sb sth = post sth to sb] He posted a birthday card to Rose. = He posted Rose a birthday card. 他寄了一张生日卡片给罗兹。

post

postage

postal

postbox

postcard

postcode

postman

音组 -ost /-əʊst/ \$ -oust/

host; most; post

用法 美语用 mail. 英国也有人用 mail.

postage /ˈpəʊstɪdʒ/ \$ 'pou-/

n. [U] 邮费: [postage for sth] How much is the postage for a postcard? 明

构词 post + -age 音组 -tage /-tɪdʒ/

<b>n.</b> the money you pay to send a letter, etc. by post	信片的邮费是多少?	advantage; cottage; percentage; postage
postal /'pəʊstəl/ \$ 'pou-/ <b>a.</b> relating to the post	<b>a.</b> 邮政的, 邮局的: postal services 邮政服务 ◇ postal workers 邮政工作人员	<b>构词</b> post + -al <b>音组</b> -tal /-təl/ mental; metal; postal; total; vital
postbox /'pəʊstbɒks/ \$ 'poustbɒks/ <b>n.</b> a box in a public place where you put letters you want to send	<b>n.</b> <英> [C] 邮箱; 邮筒: The last collection from this postbox is at 5 o'clock. 这个邮箱最后一次收集信的时间是5点钟。	<b>构词</b> post + box <b>用法</b> 美语用 mailbox。
postcard /'pəʊstkɑ:rd/ \$ 'poustkɑ:rd/ <b>n.</b> a card with a picture on the front, used for sending messages by post without an envelope	<b>n.</b> [C] 明信片: Kate sent me a postcard from America. 凯特从美国给我寄了张明信片。◇ receive a postcard 收到明信片	<b>构词</b> post + card
postcode /'pəʊstkəʊd/ \$ 'poustkəʊd/ <b>n.</b> a group of letters and numbers used as part of an address	<b>n.</b> <英> [C] 邮政编码: The postcode makes the mail travel more efficiently and more quickly. 邮政编码使邮件流转更有效, 更快捷。	<b>构词</b> post + code <b>用法</b> 美语用 zip code。
poster /'pəʊstə/ \$ 'poustə/ <b>n.</b> ① a large notice used to advertise sth, often with a picture on it ② a large picture put on a wall as a decoration	<b>n.</b> [C] ① 海报, 广告画: a movie poster 电影海报 ② 招贴, 招贴画: [poster of sb] There are several posters of her favorite movie stars on the wall. 墙上有几张她最喜欢的电影明星的招贴画。	<b>构词</b> post (张贴) + -er <b>音组</b> -ster /-stə/ \$ -stər/ disaster; Easter; foster; master; poster; rooster; sister
postman /'pəʊstmən/ \$ 'poust-/ <b>n.</b> a person whose job is to collect and deliver letters, etc.	<b>n.</b> <英> [复 -men /-mən/] [C] 邮递员: The postman asked me to sign for the registered letter. 邮递员要我签收挂号信。	<b>构词</b> post + man
postpone /'pəʊst'pəʊn/ \$ 'poust'pəʊn/ <b>v.</b> arrange for an event, etc. to take place at a later time or date	<b>v.</b> [T] 推迟, 延期: [postpone (doing) sth] The match was postponed until the next week because of rain. 因为下雨, 比赛被推迟到下一个星期。◇ They have to postpone building the bridge. 他们不得不延期建造这座桥。	<b>常犯错误</b> ✗ Let's postpone to make a decision until afternoon. ✓ Let's postpone making a decision until afternoon. 我们推迟到下午再做决定吧。 <b>辨析</b> delay; postpone
pot /pɒt/ \$ pɑ:t/ <b>n.</b> a round container used for cooking or storing things	<b>n.</b> [C] 罐; 壶: a soup pot 汤罐 ◇ [a pot of sth] a pot of jam 一罐酱 ◇ a pot of tea/coffee 一壶茶/咖啡	<b>音组</b> -ot /-ɒt/ \$ -ɑ:t/ dot; hot; got; lot; not; plot; pot; rot; shot; spot
potato /pə'tetəʊ/ \$ -tou/ <b>n.</b> a round vegetable with a brown or yellow skin	<b>n.</b> [复 ~es /-z/] [C; U] 土豆, 马铃薯: Potatoes are the most popular food in this country. 土豆是这个国家最受	<b>音组</b> -to /-təʊ/ \$ -tou/ mosquito; motto; photo; potato; tomato

that grows underground 欢迎的食物。◇ a piece of potato 一片马铃薯 ◇ a potato chip 薯条

**potential** /pə'tenʃəl/

*a.* having a possibility of developing into sth

*a.* [仅置于名词前] **潜在的, 可能的**: a potential customer 潜在的顾客 ◇ The rising river is a potential danger. 不断上涨的河水是个隐患。

**音组 -ential** /-enʃəl/ confidential; potential

**pound** /paʊnd/

*n.* ① a unit for measuring weight, equal to 453.6 grams

② the unit of money in the UK, equal to 100 pence

*n.* [C] ① **磅**: [a pound of sth] two pounds of pears 两磅重的梨 ◇ The apples cost \$5 a pound. 这些苹果5美元一磅。

② **英镑**: a ten-pound note 一张10英镑的钞票 ◇ The car cost him 5,000 pounds. 这辆车花了他5,000英镑。

**音组 -ound** /-aʊnd/ around; bound; found; ground; pound; round; sound; surround

**谚语** Penny wise and pound foolish. 小钱精明, 大钱糊涂 (或: 贪小失大)。

**pour** /pɔ: ' \$ pɔ:r/

*v.* make a liquid or other substance flow out of or into a container

*v.* [T] **倒; 倾泻**: Pour the milk into the glass. 把牛奶倒进玻璃杯。◇ [pour sb sth = pour sth for sb] Pour him some coffee. = Pour some coffee for him. 请

**音组 -our** /-ɔ: ' \$ -ɔ:r/ four; pour; your

给他倒些咖啡。

**poverty**

/pɒvəti \$ 'pɔ:vərti/

*n.* the state of being poor

*n.* [U] **贫穷**: About one-third of the families live in poverty. 约有三分之一的家庭生活生活在贫困中。◇ below the

**构词** poor 的名词

**poverty line** 在贫困线下

**powder** /paʊdə ' \$ -də/

*n.* a dry substance in the form of very small grains

*n.* [U; C] **粉, 粉末**: The stone turns to powder in his fingers. 石头在他的手指间变成了粉末。◇ washing powder 洗衣粉 ◇ Mix together the different powders. 把这些不同的粉末拌在一起。

**音组 -der** /-dɔ \$ -də/ border; elder; leader; murder; order; powder; recorder; thunder; under; wander; wonder

**power** /paʊə ' \$ paʊ/

*n.* ① force or physical strength

② political control of a country or area

③ energy such as electricity that can be used to make machines work

*n.* [U] ① **力, 力量**: A lion has great power in its legs. 狮子腿部很有力。◇ Knowledge is power. 知识就是力量。

② **权力; 政权**: [power to do sth] He has the power to use force to maintain public order. 他有使用武力维持公共秩序的权力。◇ The party has been in power for twenty years. 这个政党执政有20年了。

**音组 -ower** /-aʊə ' \$ -aʊ/ flower; power; shower; tower

**辨析** force; power; strength

③ **动力; 电力**: wind power 风力 ◇ nuclear power plant 核电站

■ **hold (或 have) ... in one's power 控制**: She had them in her power. 她控制了他们。

**powerful**

/paʊəfʊl \$ 'paʊ-/

*a.* ① able to control and influence people and events

② physically strong

*a.* ① **强有力的, 强大的**: a powerful leader 强有力的领导 ◇ a rich powerful country 富饶强大的国家

② **强壮的, 强健的**: a powerful body 强壮的身体

**构词** power + -ful

**practical** /'præktɪkəl/

*a.* relating to real situations and events rather than ideas or theories

*a.* **实践的; 实际的; 适用的**: practical experience 实践经验 ◇ He offered me practical help besides encouragement. 除鼓励外, 他还给了我实际的帮助。◇ a practical suggestion 切实可行的建议

**构词** practice + -al

**音组 -ical** /-ɪkəl/ chemical; classical; medical; musical; physical; practical; sceptical; technical; theoretical; typical; vertical

<b>practice</b> /'præktɪs/ <i>n.</i> activity that you do regularly to improve a skill	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 练习: Playing the piano takes a lot of practice. 弹钢琴需要很多练习。◇ We have conversation practices every day. 我们每天都要做对话练习。	音组 -tice /-tɪs/ justice; notice; practice 谚语 practice makes perfect. 熟能生巧。 辨析 drill; exercise; practice
<b>practise</b> /'præktɪs/ <i>v.</i> do an activity regularly to improve a skill	<i>v.</i> <英> [T; I] 练习: [practice (doing) sth] You'd better practise your English every day. 你最好每天都练习英语。◇ I'm going to practise skiing. 我要去练滑雪。◇ He's practising for his driving test. 他正在为驾照考试进行练习。	音组 -tise /-tɪs/ practise; promise 用法 美语写作 <b>practice</b> , 与名词拼法相同。
<b>prairie</b> /'preəri \$ 'preɪ/ <i>n.</i> a large area of flat land in North America that is covered with grass	<i>n.</i> [C] (北美) 大草原: The vast prairie stretches north to the horizon. 广阔的大草原向北延展, 一望无际。	
<b>praise</b> /preɪz/ <i>v.</i> say that sb has done sth well or that sth is good <i>n.</i> things you say to praise sb or sth	<i>v.</i> [T] 赞扬, 表扬: The teacher praised George for his bravery. 老师表扬了乔治的勇敢。◇ He praised her beauty. 他赞扬了她的美貌。 <i>n.</i> [U] 赞扬, 表扬: His composition has won praise from the teacher. 他的	构词 源自 <b>price</b> 音组 -aise /-eɪz/ praise; raise 同音 praise; plays 作文赢得了老师的表扬。
<b>pray</b> /preɪ/ <i>v.</i> speak to God to ask for help or give thanks	<i>v.</i> [I] 祈祷: [pray (to sb) for sth] She prayed to God for help. 她祈求上帝的帮助。◇ Let us pray for peace. 让我们祈祷和平吧。◇ [pray for sb] I'll pray for you. 我会为你祈祷的。	音组 -ay /-eɪ/ bay; day; gay; gray; lay; may; pay; play; pray; ray; say; spray; stay; way 同音 praise; plays
<b>prayer</b> /'preɪə \$ -ər/ <i>n.</i> words you say to God asking for help or giving thanks	<i>n.</i> [C] 祈祷, 祷告: The kids knelt down to say their prayers. 孩子们跪下来祷告。	构词 pray + er
pre- /pri:-, prɪ-, prə-/ <i>pref.</i> before	<i>pref.</i> 前缀, 意为“前; 预先”, 如: predict (预言); prepare (准备); preserve (保存); prevent (阻止); preview (预习); previous (以前的)。	其他例词 prejudice; prefer; preference; preparation; preposition; prescription; present; presentation; president; pretend
<b>precious</b> /'preʃ əs/ <i>a.</i> extremely valuable and important	<i>a.</i> 宝贵的, 珍贵的: a precious vase 珍贵的花瓶 ◇ a precious stone 宝石 ◇ Don't waste precious time! 不要浪费宝贵的时间!	构词 源自 <b>price</b> 音组 -cious /-ʃ əs/ delicious; precious; unconscious
<b>precise</b> /pri'saɪs/ <i>a.</i> exact and correct	<i>a.</i> 精确的, 精密的; 确切的: the precise description of an event 对事件的精确描述 ◇ a precise number 确切的数字	构词 pre- + cise (=cut 切) → “切割的”引申为“精确的” 同根 decide; decision; scissors
<b>predict</b> /prɪ'dɪkt/ <i>v.</i> say what is going to happen before it happens	<i>v.</i> [T] 预言, 预料; 预报: The weatherman predicted thick fog tomorrow morning. 天气预报员预报明天早上有浓雾。[predict (that) ...]	构词 pre- + -dict- (说) 同根 dictionary; dictation; contradict; addicted

Economists predict the housing price will rise next year. 经济学家预测, 明年房价会上升。

**prefer** /prɪ'fɜːr \$ -'fɜːr/

*v.* like one thing or person more than another

⇨ *pt., pp. & ing. -rr-*

*v.* [T] 更喜欢, 宁愿 (选择): “Coffee or tea?” “I’d prefer tea, thanks.” “喝咖啡还是喝茶?” “我喝茶, 谢谢。” ◇ [prefer sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] I prefer basketball to ping-pong. 相对乒乓球而言, 我更喜欢篮球。 ◇ [prefer doing sth<sup>1</sup> (to doing sth<sup>2</sup>) = prefer to do sth<sup>1</sup> (rather than do sth<sup>2</sup>)] I prefer reading to watching TV. = I prefer to read rather than watch TV. 比起看电视, 我更喜欢看书。 ◇ I’d prefer to stay at home today. 我今天宁愿待在家里。

**构词** pre- + fer → “把…放到前面” 即“更喜欢”

**同根** differ; offer; suffer; refer; ferry

**音组** -fer /-fɜːr/ \$ -'fɜːr/ prefer; refer

**用法** prefer to do sth 强调一次性的行为, 如: I prefer to read this afternoon. 强调经常性的行为用 prefer doing sth 更多, 如 I prefer reading at the weekend. 周末时我喜欢看书。有时可换用。

**preference** /'prefərəns/

*n.* a greater interest or desire for one thing or one person than another

*n.* [U; S] 偏爱, 喜好: [preference for sb/sth] The couple expressed a preference for a girl baby. 这对夫妇更喜欢女孩。

**构词** prefer + -ence

**音组** -erence /-ərəns/ conference; difference; preference; reference

**pregnant** /'pregnənt/

*a.* having a baby growing in a woman’s body

*a.* 怀孕的, 妊娠的: Linda got pregnant soon after she and Tom were married. 和汤姆结婚后不久, 琳达就怀孕了。 ◇ [pregnant with sb] She was pregnant with her third child. 她怀上了第三个孩子。

**音组** -ant /-ənt/

constant; distant; elephant; instant; merchant; peasant; pleasant; pregnant; servant; vacant

**prejudice** /'predʒudɪs/

*n.* an unreasonable dislike of a person, group, etc. or a preference for

*n.* [U; C] 偏见, 歧视, 反感: [prejudice against sb/sth] There’s still a lot of prejudice against women in employment. 在就业上对女性仍有很多歧视。

**构词** pre- + jud (=judge) + -ice

**音组** -ice /-ɪs/ justice; practice; prejudice; service

**premier**

/'premiə \$ pri'mɪr/

*n.* the leader of the government in some countries

*n.* [C] 首相, 总理: The Chinese Premier met with the US delegation. 中国总理会见了美国代表团。

**构词** 源自 primary **音组** -ier /-ɪə \$ -ɪr/

frontier; premier

**preparation**

/,prepə'reɪʃən/

*n.* the process of preparing sth

*n.* [U] 准备: [preparation of sth] She often spends hours on the preparation of one meal. 她常常花数小时做一餐饭。 ◇ [preparation for sth] I did plenty of preparation for my examination. 我为考试做了充分的准备。

■ make preparations for sth 为…做准备: We’re making preparations for the President’s visit. 我们正为总统的

**构词** prepare + -ation

**音组** -ration /-'reɪʃən/ celebration; consideration; corporation; decoration; generation; immigration; liberation; operation; preparation; separation

来访做准备。

**prepare** /pri'peə \$ -'per/

*v.* make sth ready or make sb ready for sth

*v.* [I; T] 准备, 预备: [prepare for sth] John is preparing for tomorrow’s exam. 约翰在准备明天的考试。 ◇ [prepare to do sth] Just as he was preparing to

**构词** pre- + pare **音组** -are /-ee \$ -er/

aware; care; compare; dare; declare; prepare; rare; share; spare; stare



leave, the phone rang. 正当他准备要离开时, 电话响了。◇ [prepare sth for sb] Mother is preparing the bed for the guest. 妈妈正在给客人铺床。◇ prepare lunch 做午饭 ◇ [prepare sb for sth] The teacher prepared her students for their exam. 教师帮助她的学生准备迎考。

■ be prepared to do sth 愿意 : I am prepared to wait. 我愿意等。

### 常犯错误

✗ The students have prepared the exam well.

✓ The students have prepared for the exam well. 学生们已经做好了考试准备。

✓ The teacher is preparing the exam. 老师正在出考卷。

## prescription

/prɪ'skrɪpʃən/

**n.** a piece of paper on which a doctor writes what medicine a sick person should have or the medicine itself

**n.** [C] 处方, 药方 ; 处方药 :

[prescription for sth] The doctor gave me a prescription for sleeping pills. 医生给我开了安眠药。

■ on prescription 根据药方

(的) : The drug is only available on prescription. 此药仅凭处方可售。

**构词** pre- + scribe (写) + p + -tion

**同根** describe; subscribe

**音组** -ption /-pʃən/ assumption; caption; description; prescription; reception

## present<sup>1</sup>

/ˈprezənt/

**a.** ① in a particular place  
② happening or existing now

**a.** ① [不能置于名词前] 在场的, 出席的 : [present at sth] There are 90

people present at the meeting. 有90个人出席了会议。◇ The boys present were asked to join the activity. 在场的男孩被要求参加这个活动。

② [仅置于名词前] 现在的, 目前的 :

At the present time we are very busy. 目前我们非常忙。◇ The present situation is difficult. 目前的形势很困难。◇ the present tense 现在时

■ at present 目前 ; 现在 : At present the economy is in a period of recovery.

**构词** pre- + sent (=be)

**同根** absent; represent

### 常犯错误

✗ All the present reporters had got a chance to ask questions.

✓ All the reporters present had got a chance to ask questions. 所有在场的记者都有机会提问。

[present 表示“在场的”时, 要放在所修饰的名词后]

目前经济正处在恢复期。◇ He is out at present. 他现在出去了。

## present<sup>2</sup>

**n.** /ˈprezənt/ a gift

**v.** /ˈprezənt/ give sth to sb esp. at a formal ceremony

**n.** [C] 礼物, 赠品 : My father gave me a very special present for my birthday.

我的爸爸送给了我一件非常特别的生日礼物。◇ a birthday/Christmas present 生日 / 圣诞礼物

**v.** [T] 呈献, 奉送 ; 授予 : [present sb with sth = present sth to sb] The children presented their teacher with some flowers. = The children presented some flowers to their teacher. 孩子们向他们的老师献花。◇ The headmaster presented the prize to the winning team. 校长把奖授予了获胜的那个队。

**音组** -ent /-ent/ present (v.); prevent

### 常犯错误

✗ The mayor presented him a gold medal.

✓ The mayor presented him with a gold medal.

✓ The mayor presented a gold medal to him. 市长颁发了一枚金质奖章给他。

## presentation

/ˌprezən'teɪʃən/

**n.** a meeting at which sth is described and explained to a group of people

**n.** [C] 演示 ; 展示会 ; 介绍会 : The engineer gave a presentation to the customers on the new machine. 工程师就这台新机器给客户做了演示。

**构词** present + -ation

**音组** -tation /-ˈteɪʃən/ adaptation; dictation; expectation; invitation; presentation; temptation

**preserve**

/prɪ'zɜ:v \$ -'zɜ:rv/  
**v.** keep sth from being harmed or damaged

**v.** [T] 保存, 保留; 使留存: The old building has been well preserved for many centuries. 这栋古建筑已经完好保存好几个世纪了。◇ [preserve sth<sup>1</sup> in (或 with) sth<sup>2</sup>] preserve fish in salt 用盐腌鱼

**构词** pre- + serve (=keep)

**同根** observe; reserve

**音组** -serve /-zɜ:v \$ -zɜ:rv/  
 deserve; observe; preserve; reserve

**president**

/prezɪdnt/  
**n.** the head of a country that does not have a king or queen

**n.** [C] 总统; 主席: President Bush 布什总统 ◇ the president of France (或 the French president) 法国总统 ◇ the President of the People's Republic of China 中华人民共和国主席

**构词** pre- + sid (=sit) + -ent

**音组** -dent /-dənt/

accident; confident; evident; incident; president

**press**

/pres/  
**v.** push sth firmly  
**n.** [the ~] newspapers, television, etc. or people who writes reports for them

**v.** [T] 压, 按: Press this button to turn on the radio. 按这个按钮打开收音机。◇ [press sb/sth against sth] Tom pressed his face against the window. 汤姆把脸贴在窗子上。

**n.** [the ~] 新闻界; 报界; 记者们: [the press + v. 单/复] The press is (或 are) always interested in the private lives

**音组** -ess /-es/

chess; dress; guess; less; mess; press; stress

of famous people. 新闻界对知名人士的私生活总是很感兴趣。◇ the freedom of the press 新闻自由

**pressure**

/preʃə ' \$ -ʃər/  
**n.** ① the force that one thing causes when it is put against another thing  
 ② the act of trying to persuade or to force sb to do sth

**n.** [U] ① 压力; 压强: blood pressure 血压

② 压迫, 压力; 催促: [pressure on sb] Her parents put pressure on her to find a job. 她父母亲给她施压, 要她找份工作。◇ [pressure for sth] The pressure for change is obvious. 要求改变的压力

**构词** press + -ure

很明显。

**pretend**

/prɪ'tend/  
**v.** behave as if sth is true

**v.** [I; T] 假装, 佯装: [pretend (not) to do sth] He pretended to be ill so that he could stay at home. 他假装生病, 以便可以待在家里。◇ She's not really crying; she is pretending. 她不是真哭, 只是在装哭。◇ [pretend (to sb) (that) ...] He pretended to his friends that he was happy. 他向他的朋友佯称

**构词** pre- + tend

**同根** attend; intend; pretend;

tendency; tend; tense; tension; tent

**音组** -end /-end/

attend; defend; depend; intend; pretend; tend

自己很幸福。

**pretty**

/prɪtɪ/  
**a.** pleasant and attractive  
 ◇ cf. -tier ◇ sf. -tiest

**a.** 漂亮的, 俊俏的: What a pretty little girl! 多么漂亮的一个小姑娘! ◇ a pretty face 漂亮的脸蛋

**辨析** attractive; beautiful;

handsome; lovely; nice; pretty

**prevent**

/prɪ'vent/  
**v.** stop sth from happening or stop sb from doing sth

**v.** [T] 阻止; 防止, 预防: prevent pollution 预防污染 ◇ [prevent sb from doing sth = prevent sb (或 sb's) doing sth] Mother prevented me from going out. = Mother prevented me (或 my) going out. 妈妈不让我出去。

**构词** pre- + vent (=come)

**音组** -vent /-vent/

event; invent; prevent

**用法** prevent 指“阻止成功”, 要说“试图阻止”, 须说 try to prevent. 类似用法的有 persuade.

**prevention**

/prɪ'venʃən/  
**n.** the act of preventing

**n.** [C] 阻止, 防止: [prevention of sth] Proper food habits may help the prevention of cancer. 合理饮食习惯或许可助防癌。

**构词** prevent + -ion

**音组** -ention /-'enʃən/

attention; intention; invention; mention

<b>preview</b> /'pri:vju:/ <i>v.</i> see sth beforehand	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>预习</b> : Students were asked to preview Lesson Six. 学生们被要求预习第六课。	<b>构词</b> pre- + view <b>同根</b> interview; review; viewer
<b>previous</b> /'pri:vɪəs/ <i>a.</i> happening or existing at an earlier time	<i>a.</i> 先前的, 以往的 : Her previous boyfriend is a teacher. 她的前男朋友是个老师。◇ the previous chapter 前一章 ◇ the previous day 前一天	<b>构词</b> pre- + vious <b>音组</b> -vious /-vɪəs/ obvious; previous
<b>price</b> /praɪs/ <i>n.</i> the amount of money you have to pay in order to buy sth	<i>n.</i> [C; U] <b>价格, 价钱</b> : [price of sth] The price of rice has increased a lot. 大米的价格已经上涨了很多。◇ [price for sth] He got a good price for the house. 这栋房子他谈了个好价钱。◇ at a high/low price 以高/低价	<b>辨析</b> price; value <b>音组</b> -ice /-aɪs/ advice; ice; nice; price; rice; slice <b>常犯错误</b> × How much is the price? ✓ What's the price? 多少钱?
<b>pride</b> /praɪd/ <i>n.</i> a feeling of satisfaction that you have when you or people connected with you have achieved sth or own sth good	<i>n.</i> [U] <b>自豪, 骄傲</b> : [pride in (doing) sth] She takes great pride in her children's achievements. 她为孩子们 的成就感到骄傲。◇ He showed us his medals with pride. 他自豪地把奖牌给我们看。	<b>构词</b> proud 的名词 <b>音组</b> -ide /-aɪd/ bride; guide; hide; pride; ride; slide <b>谚语</b> Pride goes before a fall. 骄者必败。
<b>primary</b> /'praɪməri \$-merɪ/ <i>a.</i> relating to the education of children between five and eleven years old	<i>a.</i> [仅置于名词前] <b>小学的; 初等教育的</b> : a primary teacher 小学老师 ◇ primary education 初等教育 ◇ a primary school 一所小学 ◇ go to primary school 上小学	<b>构词</b> prime (初期) + -ary <b>音组</b> -ary /-əri \$-eri/ dictionary; library; necessary; ordinary; primary
<b>primitive</b> /'prɪmɪtɪv/ <i>a.</i> belonging to a simple society without modern things	<i>a.</i> [常置于名词前] <b>原始的, 早期的</b> : a primitive society 原始社会 ◇ the tools made by primitive man 原始人制造的工具 ◇ a primitive tribe 原始部落	<b>构词</b> prime (初期) + it + -ive
<b>prince</b> /prɪns/ <i>n.</i> the son or grandson of a king or queen	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>王子; 王孙; 亲王</b> : Prince Edward 爱德华王子	<b>音组</b> -ince /-ɪns/ convince; prince; since
<b>princess</b> /'prɪnses/ <i>n.</i> the daughter or granddaughter of a king or queen; the wife of a prince	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>公主; 王妃</b> : Princess Snow White 白雪公主 ◇ Princess Diana was famous for always being kind to everyone. 戴安娜王妃因自始至终善待每个人而出名。	<b>构词</b> prince + -ess <b>音组</b> -cess /-ses/ access; princess; process
<b>principal</b> /'prɪnsəpəl/ <i>a.</i> most important; chief <i>n.</i> a person who is in charge of a school	<i>a.</i> <b>最重要的; 首要的; 主要的</b> : the principal city of the state 该州最主要的城市 ◇ their principal food 他们的主食	<b>构词</b> 与 principle 同源 <i>n.</i> 〈美〉[C] <b>校长</b> : the new high school principal 新来的中学校长
<b>principle</b> /'prɪnsəpl/ <i>n.</i> a moral rule or idea that influences your actions	<i>n.</i> [C, 常~s; U] <b>原则, 准则; 观念</b> : It's against my principles to cheat on the exams. 考试抄袭是违背我的原则的。◇ [principle that ...] the principle that every child should be treated fairly 每个孩子都需平等对待的观念	<b>构词</b> 源自 prince <b>音组</b> -ple /-pl/ apple; couple; example; maple; people; principle; purple; simple; temple

<b>print</b> /prɪnt/ <i>v.</i> produce words or pictures on paper, using a machine	<i>v.</i> [T] 印刷; 打印: They printed 2,000 copies of her new book. 他们给她的新书印刷了2,000本。◇ He checked the letter again before he printed it. 他打印这封信前又检查了一遍。	☞ print printer printing
<b>printer</b> /ˈprɪntə/ \$ -tər/ <i>n.</i> a machine that can print documents from a computer onto paper	<i>n.</i> [C] 打印机: a colour printer 彩色打印机 ◇ Click on the printer icon with the mouse. 用鼠标点击打印机按钮。	构词 print + -er
<b>printing</b> /ˈprɪntɪŋ/ <i>n.</i> the process of using a machine to produce letters, pictures, etc. on paper	<i>n.</i> [U] 印刷; 印刷术: the invention of printing 印刷的发明 ◇ a printing error 打印错误 ◇ colour printing 彩色打印	构词 print + -ing
<b>prison</b> /ˈprɪzən/ <i>n.</i> a building where criminals are kept	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 监狱: a federal prison 联邦监狱 ◇ [prison 前无 the 表示“服刑”] He son is in prison. 他的儿子在坐牢。◇ He was sent to prison for two years. 他被送进监狱关两年。◇ He was sentenced to prison for robbery. 他因抢劫被判入狱。	音组 -son /-zən/ poison; prison; reason; season 常犯错误 ✗ He was sentenced to life in the prison. ✓ He was sentenced to life in prison. 他被判终身监禁。
<b>prisoner</b> /ˈprɪzənər/ \$ -nər/ <i>n.</i> a person who is in prison	<i>n.</i> [C] 囚犯, 犯人: Five prisoners escaped from a jail. 有5个囚犯从一个监狱里逃跑了。 ■ be taken (或 held) prisoner	构词 prison + -er 被俘: Several soldiers were taken prisoner. 好几名士兵被俘。
<b>private</b> /ˈpraɪvət/ \$ -vət/ <i>a.</i> ① owned by only one person or group, not for everyone ② secret or personal and not for other people to know about ③ not owned or paid for by the government	<i>a.</i> ① [常置于名词前] 私人的, 私有的: He has a private helicopter. 他有一架私人飞机。◇ private property 私有财产 ② 私下的, 私密的: I need to have a private discussion with you. 我需要与你私下谈谈。◇ a private conversation 密谈 ③ [常置于名词前] 私立的: a private school/hospital 私立学校/医院	辨析 personal; private
<b>privilege</b> /ˈprɪvɪlɪdʒ/ <i>n.</i> a special right or advantage that only one person or group has	<i>n.</i> [C] 特权; 优惠: A good education should not be a privilege of the rich. 接受良好的教育不应是富人的特权。	构词 privi (=private) + lege (=legal) 音组 -ege /-ɪdʒ/ college; privilege
<b>prize</b> /praɪz/ <i>n.</i> sth that is given to sb who wins a competition, race, etc.	<i>n.</i> [C] 奖品, 奖赏: He won (the) first prize in the writing composition. 他在写作比赛中获得了一等奖。◇ [prize for sth] the Nobel Prize for economics 诺贝尔经济学奖	构词 源自 price 音组 -ize /-aɪz/ prize; size 辨析 award; prize; reward
pro- /prəu- \$ prou-, prə- <i>pref.</i> forwards; out; away	<i>pref.</i> 表示“向前; 朝外; 离开”, 如: produce (生产); progress (前进); prohibit (禁止); promise (答应);	其他例词 procedure; process; product; production; professor; profession;

	promote (提拔); pronounce (读); protect (保护); provide (提供)	profit; programme; project; pronunciation; protection
<b>probable</b> /'prɒəbl̩ \$ 'pra :-/ <i>a.</i> likely to happen, exist or be true	<i>a.</i> 很可能的, 很有希望的: the probable cause of the fire 大火的可 能起因 ◇ [it is probable (that)] It's probable (that) he won't come. 很有可 能他不来了。	<b>常犯错误</b> ✗ She is <b>probable</b> to win the speech contest. ✓ It is probable that she will win the speech contest. 她很可能会赢 得演讲比赛。 <b>辨析</b> possible; probable
<b>probably</b> /'prɒəbl̩ \$ 'pra :-/ <i>ad.</i> used to say sth is likely to happen, exist or be true	<i>ad.</i> 很可能, 大概: He's probably wrong. 他很可能错了。◇ "Are you going to visit the museum tomorrow?" "Probably not." "你明天要去参观博 物馆吗?" "可能不去。"	<b>构词</b> probable + -ly <b>辨析</b> maybe; perhaps; possibly; probably
<b>problem</b> /'prɒbləm \$ 'pra :-/ <i>n.</i> ① sth bad or difficult that you have to deal with ② a question that you must solve, connected with numbers or facts	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 问题, 难题: solve a big problem 解决一个大问题 ◇ [problem with sth] There's a problem with my computer. 我的电脑出了个问题。◇ She has some health problems. 她有 健康问题。◇ [the (only) problem is (that) ...] The problem is that he is not interested in English. 问题是他对英语 不感兴趣。◇ a problem child 问题小孩 ② 习题, 问题: a mathematical problem 数学题 ■ no problem 没问题: "Could you please pass the book to me?" "No problem." "把那本书递给我, 好吗?"	<b>音组</b> -lem /-ləm/ Moslem; problem <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ A problem <b>happened</b> . ✓ A problem arose. 出现了一个 问题。 <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ He promised to <b>answer</b> the problem. ✓ He promised to solve the problem. 他许诺解决这个问题。 <b>辨析</b> problem; question
<b>procedure</b> /prə'si:dʒə \$ -dʒər/ <i>n.</i> the correct or normal way of doing sth	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 程序, 步骤: [procedure for (doing) sth] You should follow the procedure for operating the machine. 你 应该按程序操作机器。	<b>构词</b> pro- + cedure
<b>proceed</b> /prə'si:d/ <i>v.</i> move forward	<i>v.</i> [I] 继续前进: [proceed to (或 toward) sth] The crowd proceeded toward the gate. 人群朝大门走去。	<b>构词</b> pro- + ceed (=go 走) <b>同根</b> succeed
<b>process</b> /'prəuses \$ 'pra :-/ <i>n.</i> a series of things that happen over a long time	<i>n.</i> [C] 过程, 进程: [process of (doing) sth] the natural process of aging 老化 的自然过程 ◇ the peace process 和平 进程	<b>构词</b> 源自 proceed <b>同根</b> access; success → produce product production productive
<b>produce</b> /prə'dju:s \$ -'du:s/ <i>v.</i> make or grow sth	<i>v.</i> [T] 生产, 制造; 出产: The factory produced 10,000 cars every year. 这 家工厂每年生产1万辆汽车。◇ This area produces rice. 这个地区出产大米。	<b>构词</b> pro- + -duce- <b>同根</b> introduce; reduce
<b>product</b> /'prɒdʌkt \$ 'prɑ:-/ <i>n.</i> sth people make or grow in order to sell it	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 产品, 制品: The price of food products is increasing. 食品价格 正在上涨。◇ product design 产品设计	<b>构词</b> produce + t



## production

/prə'dʌkʃən/

**n.** ① the process of making or growing sth  
② the amount that is produced

**n.** [U] ① 生产, 制造, 出产: The model is in/out of production. 这种型号已 经投产/不生产了。◇ [production of sth] the production of glass 玻璃的 生产 ◇ production costs 生产成本

② 产量: Our production has increased by 20%. 我们的产量增长了20%。◇ a

**构词** product + -ion

**音组** -duction /-'dʌkʃən/  
introduction; production

rise in oil production 石油产量的 增长

/prə'dʌktɪv/

**a.** producing or achieving a lot

**a.** 富有生产力的; 多产的; 富饶的; 富有成效的: a productive writer 多产 作家 ◇ productive land 富饶的土地 ◇ a productive meeting 富有成效的会议

**构词** product + -ive

/prə'feʃən/

**n.** a job that needs special education and skill

**n.** [C] 职业; 行业: He's a teacher by profession. 他的职业是老师。◇ He does well in the teaching profession. 他 在教师这一行里干得不错。

**构词** 与 professor 同源

**音组** -ession /-'eʃən/  
aggression; impression; profession

**辨析** career; job; occupation; profession; work

/prə'feʃənəl/

**a.** relating to a profession

**a.** 职业的; 专业的: a professional actor 职业演员 ◇ His design looks very professional. 他的设计看上去很专业。

**构词** profession + -al

## professor

/prə'fesə' -sər/

**n.** a teacher of the highest rank in a university department

**n.** [C] 教授: Professor Smith will be teaching us English. 史密斯教授将 教我们英语。◇ [professor of sth] a professor of history (或 a history professor) 历史教授

**构词** pro- + fessor

/'prɒfɪt \$ 'pra :-/

**n.** the money that a person or company makes in business or by selling things

**n.** [C; U] 利润, 收益; 赢利: [a profit of ...] The company made a profit of \$100 million last year. 公司去年赢 利1亿美元。◇ He sold his shop at a profit. 他把店铺卖掉, 赚了一笔钱。 ◇ a fall in profits 盈利下降

**构词** pro- + fit

**音组** -it /-ɪt/  
benefit; credit; deposit; exit; habit; limit; orbit; profit; prohibit; rabbit

**辨析** benefit; profit

/'prɒfɪtəbl \$ 'pra :-/

**a.** making money

**a.** 有利的, 有赢利的: It remains one of the most profitable firms in the world. 它仍是世界上最赚钱的公司之一。

**构词** profit + -able

## programme

/'prəʊgræm \$ 'prou-/

**n.** a show on TV or radio

**n.** [C] 节目; 项目: This is my favourite TV programme. 这是我最喜 欢的电视节目。◇ [programme about (或 on) sb/sth] Do you want to see (或 watch) the programme about

**构词** pro- + gram

**用法** 美语简写作 program。

animals? 你想看动物节目吗?

/'prəʊgres \$ 'prɒ :-/

**n.** the process of getting better or getting closer to achieving sth

**n.** [U] 进步, 上进: [progress in (doing) sth] Bill has made much progress in his studies. 比尔的学习取 得了很大进步。◇ [progress of sth] the progress of science 科学的进步

**构词** pro- + gress (=go)

**同根** aggressive; aggression

**音组** -ess /-es/  
access; process; progress

**常犯错误**

✗ make quite big progress

✓ make great (或 a lot of) progress  
取得巨大进步

**prohibit** /prə'hɪbɪt/*v.* stop sth from being done or used esp. by law*v.* [T] **禁止** : [常用被动] Smoking is prohibited in the office. 办公室里禁止吸烟。◇ [prohibit sb from doing sth] The civilians are prohibited from buying guns. 市民严禁购枪。**构词** pro- + hibit (=hold)**同根** exhibit**音组** -it /-ɪt/

deposit; habit; orbit; profit; prohibit

**project** /'prɒdʒekt \$ 'pra/*n.* a planned task that needs a lot of time and effort*n.* [C] **工程, 项目** : a road project 公路工程 ◇ a research project 研究项目**构词** pro- + -ject-**音组** -ect /-ekt/

architect; insect; project; suspect

**promise**

/prəmɪs \$ 'pra :-/

*v.* say that you will definitely do or give sth  
*n.* a statement that you will definitely do or give sth*v.* [I; T] **答应, 允诺 ; 答应给予** :

[promise (not) to do sth] He promised to finish the work before Wednesday. 他答应星期三之前完成工作。◇

[promise (sb) (that) ...] He promised me that he would finish the work before Wednesday. 他答应我星期三之前完成工作。◇ [promise sb sth = promise sth to sb] My father promised me a bike for my birthday. = My father promised a bike to me for my birthday. 我爸爸答应生日送我一辆自行车。

*n.* [C] **答应, 允诺** : [promise to do sth] He made a promise to write letters to me. 他许诺写信给我。◇ [promise**构词** pro- + mise (=**mit-)** **同根** dismiss; missile;mission **音组** -ise /-ɪs/

practise; promise

**常犯错误**

✗ The president promised cooperating with the UN.

✓ The president promised to cooperate with the UN. 总统承诺与联合国合作。

**promising**

/prəmɪsɪŋ \$ 'pra :-/

*a.* likely to succeed or to be good*a.* **有前途的 ; 有希望的 ; 大有可为的** : a promising young singer 前途无量的年轻歌手 ◇ a promising start 良好的开端**构词** promise + -ing**promote** /prə'məʊt \$ -mout/*v.* ① give sb a better position at work  
② help sth to happen or develop*v.* [T] ① **[常用被动] 提拔, 提升** :[promote sb (from sth<sup>1</sup>) to sth<sup>2</sup>] She worked hard and was soon promoted to manager. 她工作勤奋, 不久就被提拔为经理。② **促进, 推动** : promote trade between the two countries 促进两国间的贸易**构词** pro- + -mot- + e → 向前推进**音组** -ote /-əʊt \$ -out/

devote; note; promote; remote; vote

**用法** promote sb to sth 中的 sth 为 captain, manager 等职位时, 这些职位前不用冠词。**pronounce** /prə'naʊns/*v.* say a word or letter using a particular sound*v.* [T] **发...的音, 读** : How is his name pronounced? 他的名字怎么念?

◇ The "b" in the word "climb" is not pronounced. 单词 climb 中的 b 是不发

**构词** pro- + nounce (说出)**同根** announce

音的。

**pronunciation**

/prəˌnʌnsɪ'eɪʃən/

*n.* the way a word or language is pronounced*n.* [C; U] **发音** : [pronunciation of sth] the two different pronunciations of the word "tear" 单词 tear 的两种不同发音  
◇ She has a good pronunciation. 她的发音很好。**构词** pronounce + unci + -ation**音组** -iation /-ɪ'eɪʃən/

appreciation; pronunciation; radiation

**proof** /pru:f/*n.* facts that prove sth is true  
*a.* providing protection*n.* [U; C] **证据** : [proof that ...] Do they have any proof that he stole the notebook? 他们有证据证明他偷了笔记本吗? ◇ [proof of sth] proof of his**用法** 常构成复合词, 如:

waterproof (防水的), bulletproof (防弹的)。

against sth	guilt 证明他有罪的证据 <i>a.</i> 耐…的, 能防…的 : [proof against sth] The material is proof against water. 这种材料是防水的。	音组 -oof /-u:f/ proof; roof
proper /'prəpə \$ 'prɑ:pə/ <i>a.</i> right or suitable for sb/sth	<i>a.</i> [C] 恰当的, 合适的 : Put the book in the proper place. 把书放在合适的地方。◇ [it is proper (for sb) to do sth]	It's not proper for me to go in now. 我现在进去是不合适的。
properly /'prɒpəli \$ 'prɑ:pə-/ <i>ad.</i> in a way that is right or suitable	<i>ad.</i> 合适地, 适当地 : The computer is not working properly. 计算机运行有点不对劲。	构词 proper + -ly
property /'prɒpəti \$ 'prɑ:pəti/ <i>n.</i> a thing or things that sb owns	<i>n.</i> [U] [总称] 财产, 资产; 所有物 : a piece of property 一项财产 ◇ The bike is my property; you mustn't use it without my permission. 这辆自行车是	构词 与 proper 有关 我的财产, 你必须得到我的允许才能使用。
proportion /prə'pɔ:ʃən \$ -'pɔ:r-/ <i>n.</i> the relationship of one thing to another in size, number, etc.	<i>n.</i> [C] 比例, 比 : [proportion of sth <sup>1</sup> to sth <sup>2</sup> ] The proportion of boys to girls in our class is five to three. 我们班男女生比例是 5 比 3。	构词 pro- + portion
proposal /prə'pəʊzəl \$ -'pou-/ <i>n.</i> a plan or suggestion put forward for consideration	<i>n.</i> [C] 提议, 建议 : [proposal to do sth] He didn't accept our proposal to open more stores. 他没有接受我们多开门店的提议。	构词 propose + -al 同缀 refusal
propose /prə'pəʊz \$ -'pouz/ <i>v.</i> put forward a plan or idea for consideration	<i>v.</i> [T] 提出; 提议, 建议 : propose a new plan 提出一个新计划 [propose (that) ...] She proposed that the tax (should) be raised. 她提议增加税收。	构词 pro- + pose (=put 放置) 同根 expose; oppose
protect /prə'tekt/ <i>v.</i> keep sb/sth from being harmful or damaged	<i>v.</i> [T] 保护 : [protect sb from (或 against) sth] The police should protect people from dangerous men. 警察应该保护人们不受危险分子的侵害。◇ The cream can protect your skin against the sun. 这种霜可以保护你的皮肤免受太阳晒伤。	构词 pro- + tect (=cover 覆盖) 同根 detective; architect 辨析 defend; guard; protect
protection /prə'tekʃən/ <i>n.</i> ① the act of protecting ② a thing that protects sb/sth	<i>n.</i> ① [U] 保护 : [protection of sth] the protection of the environment 环境保护 ◇ [protection against (或 from) sth] The tree gave her protection against the sun. 这棵树使她免受太阳晒伤。② [C] 保护物 : [protection against sth] We need a protection against fire.	构词 protect + -ion 音组 -ection /-'ekʃən/ collection; connection; direction; protection 我们需要一个防火装置。
protest /'prəʊtest \$ 'prəʊtest/ <i>v.</i> express or show in public strong disagreement with sth	<i>v.</i> [I; T] 抗议; (对…) 提出异议; 反对 : [protest against (或 about) sth] The workers are protesting against wage cuts. 工人们正抗议削减工资。◇ protest a decision 反对一项决议	

**proud** /praʊd/

*a.* feeling satisfied because you or people connected with you have achieved sth or own sth good

*a.* 自豪的 ; 骄傲的 : [proud of sb/sth] She is proud of her daughter's achievement. 她对女儿的成就感到自豪。◇ [proud to do sth] We are proud to be Chinese. 我们为自己是中国人而骄傲。◇ [proud (that) ...] I am proud

**音组** **-oud** /-aud/  
aloud; cloud; loud; proud

that our team won the game. 我们队赢得了比赛, 我很自豪。

**prove** /pru:v/

*v.* ① show sth is true using facts, evidence, etc.  
② if sth proves (to be) useful, dangerous, etc. it is found to be useful, dangerous, etc.

*v.* ① [T] **证明** : [prove sth to sb] He couldn't prove his innocence. 他不能证明他的清白。◇ [prove (to sb) (that) ...] We have evidence to prove that he stole the book. 我们有证据证明他偷了那本书。◇ [prove sb + (to be) + *a.*] He tried to prove me wrong. 他试图证明我是错的。

**音组** **-ove** /-u:v/  
improve; move; prove; remove

**常犯错误**

✗ The film ~~was proven~~ a success.

✓ The film **proved** a success. 事实证明这部电影是一部成功之作。

[ **prove** 作系动词时, 不用于被动语态]

⇒ *pt.* **proved**

⇒ *pp.* **proved** 或 **proven**  
/pru:vən/

② [L] **最终被证明是 ; 结果是** : [prove (to be) + *n.* / *a.*] The method proved (to be) useful. 这种方法结果很管用。

**proverb**

/ˈprɒvɜːb \$ 'pra:v  
z:rb/ *n.* a short well-known statement that gives

*n.* [C] **谚语, 格言 ; 俗语** : As the proverb says, "A friend in need is a friend indeed." 正如俗语所说, "患难朋友才是真朋友。"

**构词** **pro-** + **verb** (=word)

**provide** /prə'vaɪd/

*v.* give sb sth they need

*v.* [T] **提供** : [provide sb with sth = provide sth for sb] They provided the homeless with food. 他们为无家可归的人提供了食物。◇ The government provide financial help for students. 政府为学生提供经济援助。

**构词** **pro-** + **-vid-** (看) + **e**

**音组** **-ide** /-aɪd/  
aside; beside; decide; provide; wide

**辨析** **offer**; **provide**; **supply**

**province** /ˈprɒvɪns \$ 'pra:/  
*n.* one of the large areas into which some countries are divided

*n.* [C] **省** : These volunteers are from Zhejiang Province (或 the Province of Zhejiang). 这些志愿者来自浙江省。  
◇ eastern Hunan Province 湖南省东部

**构词** **ro** + **vince** (=defeat 打败) → 罗马帝国打败的地方被作为一个省纳入其版图

**同根** convince

**psychology**

/saɪˈkɒlədʒɪ \$ -'kɑː-/  
*n.* the study of the mind and how it affects behaviour

*n.* [U] **心理学** : He is an expert in child psychology. 他是儿童心理学方面的专家。◇ He studied psychology in college. 他大学时学的是心理学。

**构词** **psycho** + **-logy**

**同根** biology; ecology; technology

**pub** /pʌb/

*n.* a place where people go to drink and talk with their friends

*n.* 〈主英〉 [C] **酒店, 酒吧** : Let's go to the pub for a drink. 我们去酒吧喝酒吧。

**构词** 源自 public house

**音组** **-ub** /-ʌb/  
club; pub

**public** /ˈpʌblɪk/

*a.* relating to all the people in a country or area  
*n.* [the ~] all the people in a country

*a.* **公共的, 公众的** : public transport 公共交通 ◇ a public park 公园 ◇ a public phone 公用电话 ◇ public opinion 民意  
*n.* [the ~] **公众, 民众** : [the public + *v.* 单 / 复] The public is (或 are) eager to learn the truth. 公众急于了解事实

**构词** 源自 publish

**音组** **-lic** /-lɪk/  
alcoholic; garlic; public; republic

**常犯错误**

✗ Public was angry over the policy.

✓ The public was angry over the

	真相。◇ The museum is open to the public. 这家博物馆是对公众开放的。 ■ <b>in public</b> 公开; 当众: He asked Mary to marry him in public. 他当众向	policy. 大众对这项政策非常不满。 玛丽求婚。
publication /ˌpʌblɪˈkeɪʃən/ n. ① the act of publishing ② sth that has been published	n. ① [U] 出版: His novel will be ready for publication in June. 他的小说将于6月份出版。 ② [C] 出版物: online publications 网络出版物	构词 <b>publish</b> + c + <b>-ation</b> 音组 <b>-cation</b> /-ˈkeɪʃən/ application; education; identification; publication; qualification
publicly /ˈpʌblɪkli/ ad. in a public way	ad. 当众; 公开地: Paul Smith publicly criticized the government's policies. 保罗·史密斯公开批评政府的政策。	构词 <b>public</b> + <b>-ly</b>
publish /ˈpʌblɪʃ/ v. print a book, magazine, etc. and sell it to people	v. [T] 出版, 发行: The writer has published 30 books. 这个作家已经出版了30本书。◇ The newspaper is published daily. 这份报纸每天出版一期。	音组 <b>-lish</b> /-lɪʃ/ abolish; accomplish; English; foolish; polish; publish
pudding /ˈpuːdɪŋ/ n. a sweet dish, usually eaten at the end of a meal	n. [C; U] 布丁 (西餐甜点): chocolate pudding 巧克力布丁	
pull /pul/ v. move sth towards you n. an act of moving sth towards you	v. [T; I] 拉, 拖: She pulled the desk towards her. 她把桌子拉向她。◇ Pull harder! 再用力点拉! ◇ [pull sth open/shut] Pull the door open. 把门拉开。 n. [C] 拉, 拖: He gave the drawer a sharp pull, and it opened. 他用力拉了	音组 <b>-ull</b> /-ul/ full; pull 辨析 <b>drag; draw; pull</b>
pulse /pʌls/ n. the regular beat of blood which is made by the heart and can be felt, for example at your wrist	n. [C, 常S] 脉搏: a strong/weak pulse 强/弱脉搏 ◇ The doctor took (或 felt) his pulse. 医生把了他的脉。◇ This machine measures pulse rate and blood pressure. 这台机器可测脉搏率和血压。	音组 <b>-lse</b> /-ls/ else; false; pulse
pump /pʌmp/ v. make liquid or gas flow continuously using a machine	v. [T] 用泵抽 (水, 气): He pumped water out of the pond. 他从池塘里把水抽出来。	音组 <b>-ump</b> /-ʌmp/ jump; pump
punch /pʌntʃ/ v. strike sth with the fist	v. [T] (用拳) 猛击; 攻击: [punch sb on/in sth] He punched the man on the nose. 他对着那人的鼻子猛击一拳。	音组 <b>-unch</b> /-ʌntʃ/ bunch; brunch; punch
punctual /ˈpʌŋktʃuəl/ a. not late	a. 准时的: He's always very punctual. 他一直很守时。	构词 <b>punctuate</b> + <b>-al</b>
punctuate /ˈpʌŋktʃueɪt/ v. divide writing into phrases and sentences using commas, full stops, etc.	v. [T] 给...加标点: It's not easy to punctuate a sentence correctly. 给句子正确加上标点并不容易。	→ punctuate punctuation punctual 构词 <b>punctu (=point) + -ate</b> 音组 <b>-uate</b> /-ueɪt/ graduate; punctuate



**punctuation**

/ˈpʌŋktʃuˈeɪʃən/

**n.** the marks such as commas, full stops, used in writing; the use of these marks

**n.** [U] 标点符号 ; 标点符号用法 :

Check the punctuation again. 再检查一次标点。

**构词** **punctuate** + -ion

**punish** /ˈpʌnɪʃ/

**v.** do sth unpleasant to sb because they have done sth wrong or illegal

**v.** [T] 惩罚, 处罚 : The criminal deserved to be punished. 这个罪犯应该被惩罚。◇ [punish sb for (doing) sth] He was punished for lying. 他因撒谎而受惩罚。◇ [punish sb by doing sth] The teacher punished her by not letting her take part in the exam. 老师不让她

**构词** 源自 **pain**

**音组** -ish /-ɪʃ/

astonish; finish; fish; foolish; polish; publish; punish; rubbish; wish

参加考试, 以此来处罚她。

**punishment**

/ˈpʌnɪʃmənt/

**n.** sth done to punish sb or the act of punishing sb

**n.** [C; U] 惩罚 : He was made to sweep the floor as (a) punishment. 他被惩罚打扫地板。◇ [punishment for (doing) sth] What's the punishment for

**构词** **punish** + -ment

breaking the window? 打破窗户要受什么处罚?

**pupil** /ˈpjuːpəl/

**n.** a child in a school

**n.** [C] (小) 学生 : a second-grade pupil 二年级的学生

**puppy** /ˈpʌpɪ/

**n.** a young dog

**n.** 〔复 -pies /pɪz/〕 [C] 小狗, 幼犬 : a five-month-old puppy 5个月大的小狗

**purchase** /ˈpɜːtʃəs \$ ˈp

**v.** buy sth 3:r-/

**v.** [T] 购买 : He purchased a new house in the country. 他在乡下买了一栋新房。

**辨析** **buy; get; purchase**

**pure** /pjʊə \$ pjʊr/

**a.** not mixed with anything else

**a.** 纯的 : The ring is made of pure gold. 这个戒指是纯金的。◇ pure drinking water 纯净饮用水

**音组** -ure /-juə \$ -jur/

cure; pure; secure

**purple** /ˈpɜːpl \$ ˈpɜːrpl/

**n.** the colour made by mixing blue with red  
**a.** of the colour purple

**n.** [U] 紫色 : She was dressed in purple. 她穿了一身紫色的衣服。  
**a.** 紫色的 : a purple eggplant 紫色的茄子

**音组** -ple /-pl/

apple; couple; example; maple; people; purple; simple; temple

**purpose**

/ˈpɜːpəs \$ ˈpɜːr-/

**n.** the thing that you want to achieve

**n.** [C] 目的, 意图 : [purpose of (doing) sth is to do sth] The purpose of this meeting is to discuss the problem. 本次会议的目的是讨论这个问题。◇ [for (或 with) the purpose of doing sth] He came here with the purpose of visiting his old friends. 他这儿是为了拜访老朋友。◇ [for military/medical

**辨析** **aim; purpose**

purposes] The bridge was built for military purposes. 这座桥因军事目的而建。

■ **on purpose** 故意 : Someone set the fire on purpose. 有人纵火。

**purse** /pɜːs \$ pɜːrs/

**n.** a small bag that women use to carry money

**n.** [C] 钱包 : She took some coins out of her purse. 她从钱包里拿了一些硬币出来。

**音组** -urse /-ɜːs \$ -ɜːrs/

nurse; purse

**push** /puʃ/

**v.** make sb/sth move away from you by pressing  
**n.** an act of making sb/sth

**v.** [I; T] 推 : You push and I'll pull. 你推, 我来拉。◇ He pushed the chair towards me. 他把椅子推向我。◇ [push sth open/shut] She pushed the

**音组** -ush /-uʃ/

bush; push

move away from you by pressing door open. 她把门推开。  
*n.* [C, 常S] 推 : Give the chair a push.  
 推一下椅子。

**put** /put/  
*v.* move sth to a place or into a position

⇒ *pt. & pp.* put  
 ⇒ *ing.* -tt-

*v.* [T] 放, 摆 : Put the cup back on the table. 把杯子放回桌子上。◇ Put down the box here. 把箱子在这儿放下。

■ **put sth away** 将...收起; 放好 : She put away the dishes after dinner. 吃完饭后她把碗碟收了起来。

■ **put sth down** ① 放下 : Put down the knife. 把刀放下! ② 写下; 记下 : Put down your answers on paper. 把答案写在纸上。

■ **put sth off** 推迟 : We have to put off the party next week. 我们不得不把聚会推迟到下星期。

■ **put sth on** ① 穿上; 戴上 : Put on your coat, it's cold outside. 把上衣穿上, 外面很冷。② 上演, 演出 : They are putting on a concert. 他们正在举办一场音乐会。

■ **put sth up** ① 举起; 抬起; 升起 : If you have a question, please put up your hand. 有问题请举手。◇ put up a flag 升旗 ② 建造(房屋、墙等); 搭建, 支起(帐篷) : They put up the tent under a big tree. 他们在一棵大树下支起了帐篷。

■ **put up with sb/sth** 忍受, 容忍 : I cannot put up with the noise any longer. 我再也忍受不了这嘈杂声了。

常犯错误

✗ He was putting on a hat today.

✓ He is wearing a hat today.

[put on 表示动作, wear 表示状态]

常犯错误

✗ She has put the flowers in the vase for four days.

✓ She put the flowers in the vase four days ago. 她4天前将花插入花瓶。

[put 为短暂性动词, 肯定句中不能与表示一段时间的状态连用]

常犯错误

✗ Review your notes and then put away them.

✓ Review your notes and then put them away. 复习一下你们的笔记, 然后收起来。

[人称代词要放在副词 away 前, 名词则放在 away 之前或之后, 如 put your notes away 或 put away your notes]

谚语 Never put off till tomorrow what should be done today. 今日事, 今日毕。

辨析 dress; wear; have on;

put on

辨析 place; put

**puzzle** /pʌzl/  
*v.* cause sb to feel confused  
*n.* ① sth that is difficult to understand or explain  
 ② a game that you have to think about hard to solve

*v.* [T] 使迷惑 : His reaction puzzled all of us. 他的反应让我们都迷惑不解。

*n.* [C] ① 难题; 令人费解的事; 谜 : The disease is still a puzzle to scientists. 这种疾病对科学家来说仍然是个难题。

② 谜; 智力游戏 : a crossword puzzle 纵横字谜 ◇ a book of puzzles for children 儿童智力游戏书

**puzzled** /pʌzld/  
*a.* confused and unable to understand sth

*a.* 迷惑的, 困惑的 : [puzzled about sth] She seemed puzzled about the question. 她对这个问题的感到困惑。

◇ Hill had a puzzled expression on his face. 希尔脸上显出迷惑的表情。[puzzled (that) ...] He was puzzled that a cat suddenly appeared in the room. 房间里突然出现一只猫, 他感到很迷惑。

构词 puzzle + -ed

常犯错误

✗ She looked into the box and had a puzzled look on her face.

✓ She looked into the box and had a puzzled look on her face. 她朝盒子里看了看, 脸上露出迷惑的神情。

pyramid /ˈpɪrəˌmɪd/

**n.** ① a large stone building with four triangular walls that meet at the top, esp. in Egypt

② a solid shape with sloping sides that meet at the top

**n.** [C] ① 金字塔 : Around 100

pyramids still stand on the west bank of the Nile River. 大约有 100 座金字塔仍矗立在尼罗河西岸。◇ the Great Pyramid 大金字塔

② 棱锥 ( 体 ), 角锥 ( 体 ); 宝塔形 :

The greengrocer put oranges into pyramids. 水果商把橘子堆成宝塔形。

**音组** -id /-ɪd/

acid; liquid; pyramid; rapid; rigid; solid; splendid; stupid; valid; vivid

# Q

**quake** /kweɪk/  
*v.* shake violently  
*n.* an earthquake

*v.* [I] **颤抖 ; 震动** : He stood there **quaking with fear**. 他站在那儿,吓得浑身颤抖。◇ The earth was quaking. 大地在震动。  
*n.* [C] **地震** : The quake destroyed his house. 地震毁坏了他的房子。

**音组 -ake** /-eɪk/  
 awake; bake; brake; cake; lake; make;  
 quake; shake; snake; take

**qualification**  
 /kwɒlɪfɪ'keɪʃən \$ 'kwa:-/  
*n.* a quality or skill that you need to do a job, esp. after you passed an examination

*n.* [C, 常 ~s] **资格, 资历** : [qualification to do sth] He **has the qualifications to** become a career counselor. 他有资格成为一名职业顾问。◇ [qualification for sth] the necessary qualifications for the job 做这份工作必备的资格 ◇ a teaching qualification 教师资格

**构词** **qualify** + -ic + -ation  
**音组 -cation** /-'keɪʃən/  
 application; communication; education; qualification; vacation  
**用法** 泛指“资格”时,常用复数,指“某一资格证”时用单数。

**qualified**  
 /kwɒlɪfaɪd \$ 'kwa:-/  
*a.* having the right knowledge or skills to do sth

*a.* **合格的, 胜任的** : a qualified nurse 合格的护士 ◇ [qualified to do sth] She's qualified to teach Chinese in middle school. 她有资格教中学汉语。

**构词** **qualify** + i + -ed

**qualify**  
 /kwɒlɪfaɪ \$ 'kwa:-/  
*v.* (make sb) have the necessary skill or knowledge to do sth

*v.* [T; I] **(使) 胜任, (使) 有资格** : [qualify sb to do sth] The course qualifies you to teach English in primary school. 修完该课程你就有资格教小学英语。◇ [qualify for sth] She doesn't qualify for the position. 她不能胜任这个职位。

☞ qualify  
 qualified  
 qualification  
 quality

☞ *ts.* -fies ☞ *pt. & pp.* -fied

**quality**  
 /kwɒlətɪ \$ 'kwa:-/  
*n.* ① how good or bad sth is  
 ② a characteristic or feature that sb has, esp. sth good

*n.* [复 -ties /-tɪz/ ] ① [U; C] **质量 ; 品质** **quality of sth** The quality of the chair is very high/good. 这张椅子的质量很高/好。◇ The paper is of **good/poor quality**. 这纸的质量很好/差。  
 ② [C, 常 **qualities**] **品质 ; 素质** : He has many good qualities. 他有很多好品质。◇ leadership qualities 领导人素质

**构词** **qualify** + -ty  
**音组 -ality** /-'ɒlətɪ \$ -'ɑ:-/  
 equality; quality

**quantity**  
 /kwɒntətɪ \$ 'kwa:-n-/  
*n.* [复 -ties /-tɪz/ ] [C; U] **量, 数量** : [a large/small quantity of + 可数名词]

**音组 -ntity** /-ntətɪ/ identity, quantity

**n.** an amount of sth that can be measured or counted

复数 + **v.** 复/不可数名词 + **v.** 单] He has drunk a large quantity of wine. 他喝了很多葡萄酒。◇ [quantities of sth + **v.** 复] Huge quantities of water are wasted in the process. 在这个过程中大量的水被浪费。◇ Quality is more important than quantity. 质量比数量更重要。

### 常犯错误

× a large amount of guns  
✓ a large quantity of guns 很多枪  
[an amount of 只能与不可数名词连用]

**用法** 参见 **amount**。

**用法** 常与 **quality** 对应使用。

## quarrel

/ˈkwɔːrəl \$ ˈkwɔːrəl/

**v.** have an angry argument

⇨ **pt., pp. & ing.** 〈英〉  
-ll-; 〈美〉-l-

**v.** [I] 争吵, 吵架 : [quarrel with sb about (或 over) sth] She's always quarreling with her husband. 她经常与丈夫吵架。

**音组** -rrel /-rəl/

quarrel; squirrel

**辨析** argue; debate; discuss; quarrel

**谚语** It takes two to make a quarrel. 一个巴掌拍不响。

## quarter

/ˈkwɔːtə \$ ˈkwɔːrtər/

**n.** ① one of four equal parts into which sth can be divided

② a period of 15 minutes

**n.** [C] ① 四分之一 : in the first quarter of the 20<sup>th</sup> century 在20世纪最初的25年里 ◇ Cut the cake into quarters. 将蛋糕切成4份。◇ [a quarter of sth] a quarter of the cake 蛋糕的四分之一

② 一刻钟 : at a quarter past eight 8点1刻 ◇ at a quarter to eight 7点3刻 ◇ three quarters of an hour later 3刻钟之后

### 常犯错误

× The explosion lasted for a quarter.

✓ The explosion lasted for a quarter of an hour. 爆炸持续了一刻钟。

[a quarter 在表达时间长度“15分钟”时, of an hour 不能省略; 在用于表达某一时间点时, 不需要 of an hour, 如 : a quarter to nine 9点差1刻]

**queen** /kwɪːn/

**n.** the wife of a king or the female ruler of a country

**n.** [C] 王后; 女王 : the king and his queen 国王和他的王后 ◇ Queen Elizabeth 伊丽莎白女王 ◇ a queen bee 蜂王

**音组** -een /-iːn/

between; green; queen; screen

**question** /ˈkwɛstʃən/

**n.** sth you say or write to ask for information or to test sb's knowledge

**v.** ask sb questions about sth

**n.** [C] 问题 : [question about (或 on) sth] He asked me a question about the cellphone. 他问了一个有关手机的问题。◇ answer a question 回答问题 ◇ Do you have any questions? 你有问题要问吗? ◇ He didn't answer all the exam questions. 他没有解答所有的考题。

**v.** [T] 问, 询问 : [question sb about (或 on) sth] The police questioned Robinson about the robbery. 警察询问了罗宾逊有关抢劫的情况。

**音组** -estion /-'estʃən/

question; suggestion

**辨析** ask; question

**辨析** problem; question

**谚语** There are two sides to every question. 每一个争论的问题都有两个方面。

## questionnaire

/ˈkwɛstʃəˈneə \$ -ner/

**n.** a set of written questions answered by many people that is used to collect information

**n.** [C] 问卷, 调查表 : [questionnaire about (或 on) sth] The students were asked to fill in a questionnaire about their school life. 学生被要求填写有关他们学校生活的问卷。

**构词** question + naire

**音组** -naire /-neə \$ -ner/

millionaire; questionnaire





<b>queue</b> /kju:/ <i>n.</i> a line of people or vehicles that are waiting for sth	<i>n.</i> 〈英〉[C] 队列, 长队 : [a queue of sb/sth] There was a long queue (of people) waiting for the bus. 有一长队的人在等巴士。◇ wait <b>in a queue</b> 排队等候 ◇ She joined the back of the queue. 她排入了队伍的后面。	<b>同音</b> Q; queue <b>用法</b> 美语用 <b>line</b> 。
<b>quick</b> /kwɪk/ <i>a.</i> moving or happening fast and taking a very short time	<i>a.</i> 快的, 迅速的; 急速的 : walk with quick steps 急走 ◇ Be quick! 快点! ◇ He had to make a quick decision. 他不得不快速作出决定。	<b>音组</b> -ick /-ɪk/ brick; chick; click; kick; pick; quick; sick; stick; thick; tick; trick <b>辨析</b> fast; quick; rapid
<b>quiet</b> /kwaɪət/ <i>a.</i> without much noise or without any noise	<i>a.</i> 安静的; 寂静的 : a quiet street 寂静的街道 ◇ Be quiet! Don't wake the baby. 安静! 别把宝宝吵醒了。	<b>音组</b> -iet /-aɪət/ diet; quiet <b>辨析</b> calm; quiet; silent; still
<b>quilt</b> /kwɪlt/ <i>n.</i> a cover for a bed filled with soft warm material	<i>n.</i> [C] 被子 : He was lying under his quilt. 他躺在被窝里。	<b>音组</b> -ilt /-ɪlt/ built; quilt
<b>quit</b> /kwɪt/ <i>v.</i> ① stop doing sth ② leave a job or place	<i>v.</i> [T] ① 停止, 戒掉 : [quit (doing) sth] He's quit smoking. 他已经戒了烟。 ② 辞去; 离开 : quit one's job 辞职 ◇ quit school 退学	<b>音组</b> -it /-ɪt/ bit; fit; hit; it; quit; sit; split ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> quit 或 quitted ⇨ <i>ing.</i> -tt-
<b>quite</b> /kwɑːt/ <i>ad.</i> to some degree or completely	<i>ad.</i> 颇; 很, 完全 : The book is quite interesting. 这本书很有趣。◇ You are quite right. 你完全正确。◇ [quite a (+ <i>a.</i> ) + sth] His sudden resignation was quite a surprise. 他突然辞职, 颇让人吃惊。	<b>音组</b> -ite /-aɪt/ bite; kite; polite; quite; white; write <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ a quite good story ✓ quite a good story ✓ a very good story 很棒的故事 [ quite 常放在 a/an 前 ] <b>辨析</b> fairly; quite; rather; very
<b>quiz</b> /kwɪz/ <i>n.</i> ① a short test that a teacher gives to a class ② a competition in which people have to answer questions	<i>n.</i> 〔复 quizzes /kwɪzɪz/〕[C] ① 测验 : The teacher gave us a biology quiz. 老师给我们进行了一次生物测验。 ② 智力竞赛 : a television quiz show 电视智力竞赛节目	<b>辨析</b> exam; quiz; test
<b>quote</b> /kwəʊt/\$ kwout/ <i>v.</i> repeat what sb else has said or written	<i>v.</i> [T; I] 引用 : He often quoted Confucius. 他经常引用孔子的话。◇ [quote (sth) <sup>1</sup> from sth <sup>2</sup> ] She quoted a passage from the Bible. 她从《圣经》中引用了一段文字。	<b>音组</b> -ote /-əʊt \$ -out/ devote; note; promote; remote; vote



quiz

# R

**rabbit** /'ræbɪt/

*n.* a small animal with long ears and soft fur

*n.* [C] 兔 : They keep rabbits as pets. 他们养兔子当宠物。 ◇ a rabbit hole 兔子洞

**音组 -it** /-ɪt/

credit; exit; habit; limit; orbit; profit; rabbit

**race**<sup>1</sup> /reɪs/

*n.* a competition in which people try to run or drive fastest and finish first  
*v.* compete in a race

*n.* [C] 赛跑, 比赛 ; 竞赛 : He finished first **in** the race. 他赛跑得了第一名。  
◇ [race between sb<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>] the boat race between Oxford and Cambridge Universities 牛津大学和剑桥大学的划船比赛

*v.* [I] 参加赛跑, 比赛 : [race against sb] He will be racing against some of the world's top athletes. 他将与一些世界一流的运动员比赛。

**音组 -ace** /-eɪs/

race; face; pace; place; space



a never-ending race

**race**<sup>2</sup>

*n.* one of the main groups that humans can be divided into according to their skin colour and physical appearance

*n.* [C; U] 种族, 民族 : the white race 白种人 ◇ The college welcomes students of all races. 这所大学欢迎来自各种族的学生。 ◇ **the human race** 人类 ◇ distribution of US population by race 美国人口种族分布情况

**常犯错误**

× **Human race** is facing the most serious environmental crises.

✓ The human race is facing the most serious environmental crises. 人类正面临前所未有的严重环境危机。

**racial** /reɪʃəl/

*a.* relating to the race that a person belongs to

*a.* 种族的 : racial discrimination 种族歧视 ◇ racial equality 种族平等 ◇ racial harmony 种族间的和谐

**构词 race + -ial**

**音组 -cial** /-ʃəl/

facial; official; racial; social; special

**radiation** /ˌreɪdɪ'eɪʃən/

*n.* powerful and very dangerous energy that radioactive substances send out

*n.* [U] 放射线, 辐射能 : This kind of stone produces high levels of radiation. 这种石头产生很强的辐射。

**构词 radiate (辐射) + -ion**

**音组 -iation** /-ɪ'eɪʃən/

appreciation; pronunciation; radiation

**radio** /ˌreɪdɪəʊ \$ -ou/

*n.* a piece of electronic equipment that people use to listen to programmes

*n.* [复 ~s /-z/] [C] 收音机, 无线电 : turn on/off the radio 打开/关掉收音机 ◇ listen to the radio 听收音机/听广播 ■ **on the radio** 通过广播, 在广播

**音组 -dio** /-dɪəʊ \$ -drou/

radio; studio

**常犯错误**

× I heard the news ~~on~~ **radio**.

✓ I heard the news on the radio. 我是从收音机听到这个新闻的。

**radioactive**

/ˌreɪdɪəʊ'æktɪv \$ -drou-/ *a.* containing or sending out radiation

*a.* 放射性的 : radioactive material/waste 放射性物质/废物

**构词 radio + active**

<b>radium</b> /ˈreɪdɪəm/ <i>n.</i> a chemical element; symbol: Ra	<i>n.</i> [U] <b>镭</b> : In 1898 the Curies discovered a new element called radium. 居里夫妇于1898年发现了新元素镭。	<b>音组</b> <b>-dium</b> /-dɪəm/ medium; radium; stadium
<b>rag</b> /ræg/ <i>n.</i> a piece of old cloth, often used for cleaning things	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>破布 ; 抹布</b> : She cleaned the desk with a rag. 她用一块抹布把桌子擦干净了。	<b>音组</b> <b>-ag</b> /-æg/ bag; drag; flag; rag; wag
<b>rail</b> /reɪl/ <i>n.</i> one of the two steel bars that trains run on	<i>n.</i> [C, 常~s] <b>铁轨, 轨道</b> : The train left the rails but nobody was injured. 火车出轨了, 但没人受伤。 ■ <b>by rail 乘火车</b> : He went there by	<b>音组</b> <b>-ail</b> /-eɪl/ fail; mail; nail; rail; sail; tail rail. 他乘火车去那儿。
<b>railway</b> /ˈreɪlweɪ/ <i>n.</i> a track with rails for trains to travel along	<i>n.</i> 〈英〉[C] <b>铁路, 铁道</b> : [railway to sth] They will build a railway to the capital. 他们将建筑一条通往首都的铁路。◇ a railway station 火车站	<b>构词</b> <b>rail + way</b> <b>用法</b> 美语用 <b>railroad</b> 。
<b>rain</b> /reɪn/ <i>n.</i> water that falls in small drops from the sky <i>v.</i> if it rains, drops of water fall from the sky	<i>n.</i> [U; C, 常S] <b>雨, 雨水</b> : There's been no rain for weeks. 好几个星期没有下过雨了。◇ a drop of rain 一滴雨 ◇ [表示一场雨时, 要用a] A light rain began to fall. 天空开始下起了小雨。 <i>v.</i> [I] <b>下雨</b> : Take an umbrella in case it rains. 带把伞, 以防下雨。	☞ <b>rain</b> rainbow raincoat rainfall rainy <b>音组</b> <b>-ain</b> /-eɪn/ chain; grain; main; pain; rain; train <b>谚语</b> It never rains but it pours. 不雨则已, 雨则倾盆 (或 : 祸不单行)。
<b>rainbow</b> /ˈreɪnbəʊ \$ -bou/ <i>n.</i> a large curve of different colours in the sky after it rains	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>虹, 彩虹</b> : Why does a rainbow appear in the sky so suddenly? 为什么彩虹如此突然地出现在空中?	<b>构词</b> <b>rain + bow</b>
<b>raincoat</b> /ˈreɪnkəʊt \$ -kout/ <i>n.</i> a coat that you wear to protect you from the rain	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>雨衣</b> : Take the raincoat in case it rains. 带上雨衣, 以防下雨。	<b>构词</b> <b>rain + coat</b>
<b>rainfall</b> /ˈreɪnfɔ:l \$ -fɑ:l/ <i>n.</i> the total amount of rain that falls on an area during a particular period	<i>n.</i> [C; U] <b>降雨量</b> : [a rainfall of ...] The city has an annual rainfall of 180–250 mm. 这个城市的年降雨量为180—250毫米。	<b>构词</b> <b>rain + fall</b>
<b>rainy</b> /ˈreɪni/ <i>a.</i> raining a lot	<i>a.</i> <b>下雨的 ; 多雨的</b> : a rainy Sunday 下雨的星期天 ◇ a rainy season 多雨的季季节	<b>构词</b> <b>rain + -y</b> ☞ <i>cf.</i> <b>-nier</b> ☞ <i>sf.</i> <b>-niest</b>
<b>raise</b> /reɪz/ <i>v.</i> ① move sth to a higher position ② increase the amount or level of sth ③ look after animals or grow plants so that they can be sold ④ look after a child until	<i>v.</i> [T] ① <b>举起, 提起 ; 使升高</b> : Raise your hand if you want to ask questions. 想问问题就举手。 ② <b>提高</b> : The shop has raised its prices. 这个店已经提价了。◇ raise one's voice 提高嗓音 ③ <b>饲养 ; 种植</b> : He raised pigs when he was young. 他年轻时养过猪。 ④ <b>养育</b> : They've raised four children.	<b>音组</b> <b>-aise</b> /-eɪz/ praise; raise <b>同音</b> raise; rays <b>常犯错误</b> × raise up the price ✓ raise the price 提价 <b>辨析</b> <b>raise; rise</b>

he or she grows up  
**⑤** collect money for a particular purpose

他们已经养育了4个孩子。  
**⑤ 筹集** : They were raising money to help the victims of the earthquake. 他们正在筹钱援助地震灾民。

**random** /ˈrændəm/  
*a.* happening or chosen without using any reason or pattern

*a.* 随意的,任意的;随机的 : He used a random sample of 500 customers in his analysis. 他在分析中随机抽了500位顾客。

■ **at random** 随意地,任意地 : The teacher chose three students at random to answer the question. 老师随便选了

**音组 -om** /-əm/  
 atom; bottom; custom; freedom; kingdom; random; seldom; symptom; wisdom

三个学生回答问题。

**range** /reɪndʒ/  
*n.* ① a variety of things of the same general type  
 ② the amounts or numbers between two limits

*n.* [C, 常S] ① **一系列** : [a range of sth] A wide range of issues were discussed in the meeting. 会上讨论了一系列问题。  
 ② **范围;幅度;区域** : The book is suitable for the 3-7 age range. 这本

**同根 -ange** /-eɪndʒ/  
 arrange; change; exchange; range; strange

书适合3—7岁年龄段的孩子。

**rank** /ræŋk/  
*n.* the position that sb has in the army, the police, etc.

*n.* [C; U] **职衔,军衔** : [rank of sth] He's just been promoted to the rank of Colonel. 他被晋升为上校。

**音组 -ank** /-æŋk/  
 bank; blank; rank; tank; thank

**rapid** /ræpɪd/  
*a.* very quick

*a.* 快的,迅速的 : the rapid development of technology 科技的快速发展

**音组 -id** /-ɪd/  
 acid; liquid; rapid; rigid; stupid; valid  
**辨析 fast; quick; rapid**

**rapids** /ræpɪdz/  
*n.* part of a river where the water flows very fast, often over rocks

*n.* [P] **急流,湍滩** : Their boat cut its way through the rapids of the river. 他们的船穿越了河的急流。

**构词 rapid + s**

**rare** /reə \$ rer/  
*a.* very unusual or uncommon

*a.* 罕见的,稀有的 : The biologist is excited to see such a rare species. 生物学家看到如此稀有的物种很兴奋。◇ [it is rare (for sb) to do sth] It's rare for her to wear a hat. 她很少戴帽子。

**音组 -are** /-eə \$ -rer/  
 bare; care; dare; fare; rare  
**常犯错误**  
 × ~~She is rare~~ to give up.  
 ✓ It is rare for her to give up. 她很少放弃。

**rat** /ræt/  
*n.* an animal like a large mouse with a long tail

*n.* [C] **老鼠** : Every effort has been made to control rats in the warehouse. 已经尽了一切努力控制仓库中的老鼠。

**音组 -at** /-æt/  
 bat; cat; chat; fat; flat; hat; mat; rat; sat; that

**rate** /reɪt/  
*n.* the number of times sth happens in a period of time

*n.* [C] **比率,率** : the crime rate 犯罪率 ◇ heart rate 心率 ◇ [at a rate of sth] Dotcoms are founded at a rate of a dozen per day. 每天都有十几家网络公司成立。

**音组 -rate** /-reɪt/ [见于动词]  
 accelerate; celebrate; concentrate; decorate; liberate; operate; separate (v.); tolerate

**rather** /rə :ðə \$ 'ræðər/ *ad.* fairly or to some degree

*ad.* **相当;颇;在某种程度上** : It's rather hot today. 今天相当热。◇ She was rather tired after her long walk. 走了很长路后,她很累。  
 ■ **rather than ... 而不是** : [rather than sth] He was a businessman rather

**音组 -ther** /-ðə \$ -ðər/  
 brother; either; mother; other; rather; father  
**常犯错误**  
 × I would rather you leave tomorrow.

than an educator. 他是个商人,而不是教育家。◇ [rather than do sth] Rather than continue the argument, he walked away. 他走开了,不再继续争辩。

■ **would rather ... (than ...)** 宁愿; 更喜欢: [would rather do sth] I'd rather go to the zoo. 我更喜欢去动物园。◇ [would rather do sth<sup>1</sup> than do sth<sup>2</sup>] He would rather take the train than drive. 他宁愿乘火车而不愿开车。◇ [would rather + 无 that 虚拟过去式]

✓ I would rather you left tomorrow. 我倒希望你明天离开。

**用法** rather 常修饰负面的形容词。如 rather difficult。如果修饰正面的形容词,则有很强的强调意味。

**辨析** fairly; quite; rather; very

▶ 从句] I would rather you came now. 我宁愿你现在才来。

**音组** -aw /-ɔ: \$ -ɑ:/  
claw; draw; jaw; law; raw; saw; straw

**音组** -ay /-ei/  
betray; gray; pray; ray; spray  
**同音** raise; rays

**raw** /rɔ: \$ rɑ:/  
**a.** not cooked or treated for use

**a.** 生的,未煮过的;未加工的: The vegetable can be eaten raw. 这种蔬菜可以生吃。◇ **raw material** 原料

**ray** /reɪ/  
**n.** a narrow line of light from the sun

**n.** [C] 光线,光辉: [ray of sth] the rays of the sun 太阳光线 ◇ rays of light 光线

**razor** /'reɪzə \$ -zər/  
**n.** a sharp tool used to remove hair, esp. from a man's face

**n.** [C] 剃须刀: a razor blade 剃须刀片  
◇ He shaved his face with a razor. 他用剃须刀刮脸。

**re-** /rɪ :-, rɪ-/  
**pref.** ① again  
② back

**pref.** ① 意为“重新;再”,如: rebuild (重建); recite (背诵); reform (革命); repeat (重复); replace (替换); retell (重述); review (复习); reuse (重新使用)。

② 表示“回”,如: react (反应); recover (恢复); reflect (映出); refuse (拒绝); reject (拒绝); remove (拿走); reply (回答); report (报告); resist (抵抗); respond (回答); return (归还); rewind (倒回)。

**其他例词**

① recognize; recommend; record; recreation; redirect; recycle; refresh; refreshment; refrigerator; relay; relief; repair; represent; require; research; revision; rewind; rewrite

② receive; reduce; refer; regard; register; regret; relate; relax; rely; remain; remark; remember; remind; rescue; reserve; resign; respect; restrict; result; retire; reward

**reach** /ri:tʃ/  
**v.** ① arrive at a place  
② move your hand in order to touch or pick sth up  
③ grow, develop or increase to a particular amount, size, etc.

**v.** ① [T] 到达: They reached the village at five. 他们5点钟到达了村子。

② [I; T] 伸手,够到: [reach for sth] The soldier reached for his gun. 士兵伸手去拿枪。◇ She reached out her hand to touch the picture. 她伸出手去摸画。◇ Can you reach the box on the top? 你够得到顶部的那个箱子吗?

③ [T] 达到: The high-speed train reached 400 kilometers an hour. 这列高铁时速达到了400公里。

**音组** -each /-i:tʃ/  
beach; each; peach; reach; teach

**常犯错误**

× When Tom ~~reached~~, the train had already left.

✓ When Tom arrived, the train had already left. 当汤姆赶到时,火车早已开出。

**常犯错误**

× I ~~have reached~~ the station ~~for~~ 2 hours.

✓ I reached the station 2 hours ago. 我2小时前到达车站的。

[reach 是短暂性动词]

**辨析** arrive in/at; get to; reach



**react** /rɪ'ækt/

*v.* behave in a particular way because of sth that has happened

*v.* [I] **作出反应, 回应** : [react to sth] How did he react to the news? 他听了消息后反应如何? ◇ [react by doing sth] Some parents react by hitting their children when they don't behave themselves. 当孩子的行为不规矩时, 有些父母的反应就是打他们一顿。

**构词** re- + act

**read** /ri:d/

*v.* ① look at written words and understand what they mean  
② say written words so that other people can listen to you

*v.* [T; I] ① **读, 看** : Grandpa sat in the chair, reading a magazine. 爷爷坐在椅子上看杂志。◇ [read about sth] I read about the accident in the newspaper. 我是在报纸上看到这个事件的。  
② **朗读** : Please read the text aloud. 请朗读这篇课文。◇ [read sb sth = read sth to sb] My mother used to read me a story (或 read a story to me) every evening. 妈妈以前每天晚上都读一个故事给我听。

**音组** -ead /-i:d/

lead; read

**同音** read (*pt.*); red

⇨ *pt. & pp.* read /red/

■ **read sth through (或 over)** **仔细通读** : He read through the whole paper. 他通读了整张报纸。

**reading** /ri :dɪŋ/

*n.* ① the activity of looking at written words and understanding them  
② a book, article, etc. that is being read or that is intended to be read

*n.* ① [U] **阅读, 看书** : She loves reading in the bed. 她喜欢躺在床上看书。◇ My hobbies include reading and swimming. 我的业余爱好有阅读和游泳。

② [C; U] **读物; 阅读材料** : a list of further reading 深入阅读材料目录 ◇ The teacher assigned several readings

**构词** read + -ing

**谚语** Reading is to the mind what exercise is to the body. 阅读对于我们心灵之重要, 犹如运动对于身体一样。

to us. 老师给我们布置了几篇读物。

**ready** /redɪ/

*a.* if you are ready, you are prepared for sth; if sth is ready, it is completed and can be used

*a.* **准备好的** : [ready for sth] Are you ready for the test? 你准备好考试了吗? ◇ [(sb) be ready to do sth] We are ready to leave. 我们准备离开了。◇ Is lunch ready? 午饭好了吗? ◇ [(sth) be ready to eat/use] The apples are ready to eat. 苹果准备好可以吃了。[此句相当于 be eaten]

**音组** -eady /-edɪ/

ready; steady

**用法** He is too ready to help others. 意为“他非常乐于助人。”其中的 too ready to 不是“太…而不能…”的意思。

**用法** be ready 表示的是静态, 主语可以是人或物; get ready 表示动态, 主语一般为人。

⇨ *cf.* -dier ⇨ *sf.* -diest

**readily** /redɪli/

*adv.* willingly and quickly

*adv.* **乐意地, 迅速地** : He readily accepted my invitation. 他爽快地接受了我的邀请。

**构词** ready + i + -ly

**real** /rɪəl/\$ri:əl/

*a.* true, not imagined or not false

*a.* **真实的, 确实的** : The story doesn't happen in real life. 这样的故事不会发生在现实生活中。◇ Diana is not her real name. 戴安娜不是她的真名。◇ The ring is made of real gold. 这个戒指是真金的。

⇨ real

reality

realistic

realize

really

**辨析** actual; real; true

realistic /ˈrɪəˈlɪstɪk \$ ˈriːə-/ a. able to understand and accept things as they really are	a. 现实的 : [realistic about sth] We have to be realistic — we can't afford that big house. 我们得现实点——我们 买不起那栋大房子的。◇ He is realistic	构词 real + listic about the situation. 他对情况持有 现实的态度。
reality /rɪˈæləti/ n. the way sth really is or sth that actually happens	n. [复 -ties /-tɪz/][U; C] 现实 ; 事 实 : He had to face reality. 他不得不 面对现实。◇ [the reality is that ...] The reality is that the flood destroyed everything. 现实是,洪水摧毁了一切。 ◇ Her dream has become a reality. 她的	构词 real + -ity 音组 -ality /-ˈæləti/ nationality; reality 梦想已经变成了现实。
realize /ˈrɪəlaɪz \$ ˈriːə-/ v. ① notice or begin to understand sth ② achieve sth you always wanted	v. [T] ① 认识到 : He didn't realize his mistake. 他没有认识到自己的错误。 ◇ [realize (that) ...] I realized that I was wrong. 我认识到,我错了。 ② 实现 : realize one's hope/dream/goal	构词 real + -ize 用法 英式英语还可写作 realise。 实现希望/梦想/目标
really /ˈrɪəli \$ ˈriːə-/ ad. ① used to say sth is true ② to a great degree; very ③ used to show surprise, doubt or interest	ad. ① 真正地 ; 确实 : He is not really her brother. 他并不真正是她的弟弟。 ◇ Do you know what really happened? 你知道所发生的真实情况吗? ② 很,十分 : It's really hot. 真是太热了。	构词 real + -ly ③ 真的吗 : “He is our new teacher.” “Really?” “他是我们的 新老师。” “真的吗?”
rear /rɪə \$ ɪr/ n. the back part of sth	n. 后部 : [the rear of sth] a garden at the rear of the house 屋后的花园 ◇ in the rear of the car 在车的后部 ◇ a rear- view mirror (汽车的)后视镜	音组 -ear /-ɪə \$ -ɪr/ ear; hear; rear; tear (n.)
reason /ˈriːzən/ n. a cause or explanation for sth that exists or has happened	n. [C] 理由,原因 : [reason (that 或 why) ...] He didn't give us the reason (that 或 why) he had been absent. 他 没有告诉我们他为什么缺席。◇ [reason for (doing) sth] What was the reason for his absence? 他缺席的理由 是什么? ◇ [have a reason to do sth] She must have had a good reason to do it. 她那样做,一定很有理由。 常犯错误 × because of this reason ✓ because of this ✓ for this reason 因为这个原因	音组 -son /-zən/ poison; prison; reason; season 常犯错误 × The reason is because he was ill. ✓ The reason is that he was ill. 原 因是他病了。 常犯错误 × the reason of his refusal ✓ the reason for his refusal 他拒 绝的原因 辨析 cause; reason
reasonable /ˈriːzənəbl/ a. fair and sensible	a. 合理的 ; 正当的 : a reasonable request/ excuse 合理的要求/正当的理由	构词 reason + -able
rebuild /rɪˈbɪld/ v. build sth again	v. [T] 重建 : The cinema had to be rebuilt after the fire. 大火之后,电影院 不得不重建。	构词 re- + build ◇ pt. & pp. rebuilt /rɪˈbɪlt/
recall /rɪˈkɔːl \$ -kɑːl/ v. remember sth from the past	v. [T] 回忆起 ; 回想起 ; 记得 : I knew his face but I couldn't recall his name. 我认得他的脸,但我记不得他 的名字。	构词 re- + call

**receipt** /rɪ'si:t/

*n.* a piece of paper that shows that you have paid for sth

*n.* [C] **收据**: Keep your receipt in case you want to change the goods. 保存好收据, 以防你想调换货品。

**构词** **receive** + pt

➔ **receive**

receiver

receipt

reception

receptionist

**构词** **re-** + **ceive** (= **-cept-**)

**辨析** **accept; receive**

**receive** /rɪ'si:v/

*v.* get sth that is given or sent to you

*v.* [T] **收到, 得到**: [receive sth from sb] I received a letter/gift from my father. 我收到了爸爸寄来的信/礼物。  
◇ receive good news 接到好消息

**receiver** /rɪ'si:və \$ -

*vər/ n.* the part of a telephone that you hold to your ear and speak into

*n.* [C] (电话) **听筒**: He picked up the receiver and dialed her number. 他拿起听筒, 拨了她的号码。◇ put down the receiver 放下听筒

**构词** **receive** + **-er**

**巧记** **ei** 还是 **ie**

据发音规则, **ie** 发 /i:/, 但在字母 **c** 或 **s** (均发 /s/) 后用 **ei**。

**recent** /ri:'sənt/

*a.* happening or beginning to exist only a short time ago

*a.* **近来的, 最近的**: a recent photo 近期照片 ◇ Rowling's recent book 罗琳最近写的一本书 ◇ [in recent months/years 短语中无 **the**, 该短语常与现在完成时连用] Medical Science has made great progress **in recent years**. 医学近几年来取得了巨大进步。

**音组** **-cent** /-sənt/ accent; innocent; recent

**常犯错误**

× over the ~~recent~~ 10 years

✓ over the last 10 years 在过去的10年里

[ recent 不和具体的数字连用, 要用 last]

**辨析** **last; latest; recent**

**reception** /rɪ'sepʃən/

*n.* the place in a hotel, company, etc. where you go when you first arrive

*n.* [U] **接待处**: The guests signed their names **at reception** (或 **at the reception desk**) when they arrived. 客人到达时在接待处签了名。

**构词** **receive** + p + **-tion**

**音组** **-ption** /-pʃən/ assumption; caption; description; reception

**receptionist**

/rɪ'sepʃənɪst/ *n.* a person who works at reception

*n.* [C] **接待员**: Sometimes the receptionists called taxis for visitors. 接待员有时为来访者叫出租车。

**构词** **reception** + **-ist**



recipe

**recipe** /resɪp/

*n.* a set of instructions on how to cook sth

*n.* [C] **烹饪法; 食谱, 菜谱**: [recipe for sth] a recipe for chicken soup 鸡汤烹饪法 ◇ a recipe book 一本菜谱

**构词** **re-** + **cite** (引述)

**音组** **-ite** /-art/

excite; invite; kite; polite; recite; unite

**recite** /rɪ'saɪt/

*v.* say a poem, etc. that you know by memory

*v.* [T] **背诵**: She recited the long poem without a single mistake. 她一字不差地背诵了这首长诗。

**recitation** /,resɪ'teɪʃən/

*n.* the act of reciting

*n.* [U; C] **背诵, 朗诵**: [recitation of sth] the recitation of poetry 诗歌朗诵

**构词** **recite** + **-ation**

**recognize** /'rekəɡnaɪz/

*v.* know and remember sb/sth because you have seen them before

*v.* [T] **认出; 认识**: He's changed a lot — I hardly recognized him. 他变了好多, 我几乎认不出他了。

**构词** **re-** + **cogn** (知道) + **-ize**

**用法** 英式英语还可写作

**recognise**。

**辨析** **know; recognize**

**recommend**

/,rekə'mend/ *v.* tell sb that sth is good, useful, etc.

*v.* [T] **推荐, 建议**: [recommend sth to sb] The teacher recommended this dictionary to us. 老师向我们推荐了这本词典。◇ [recommend doing sth] Our teacher recommended using

**构词** **re-** + **commend** (命令)

**同根** command; demand

**常犯错误**

× I recommend to take a taxi.

✓ I recommend taking a taxi. 我建

an English-English dictionary with Chinese translation. 我们老师推荐使用英汉双解词典。

议打的。

## record

*n.* /ˈrekɔ:d \$ -kərd/

① information that is written down so that it can be looked at later

② the fastest speed, longest distance, etc., esp. in a sport

③ a round flat piece of plastic that music is stored on

*v.* /rɪˈkɔ:d \$ -ˈkɔ:rd/

① write down information and keep it so that it can be looked at later

② put music, films, etc. on tape or discs so that you can listen or watch to them again

*n.* ① [C; U] **记录** : [record of sth]

**Keep a record of** all the money you spend. 把你花的每一分钱都记录下来。◇ medical records 病历

② [C] **最高纪录, 最佳成绩** : [record for sth] He broke the record for the 100 metres. 他打破了100米的记录。◇ set a new world/Olympic record 缔造新的世界/奥林匹克纪录 ◇ the world

**record holder** 世界纪录保持者

③ [C] **唱片** : He enjoys listening to records. 他喜欢听唱片。◇ a record company 唱片公司

*v.* [T] ① **记录** : He recorded all his expenses at school. 他记录了在学校里的所有开销。

② **录制; 刻录** : The band has just recorded a new album. 这个乐队刚录制了一张新专辑。◇ I've recorded the

**构词** re- + cord (心) → 使再次在心中记起

**音组** -ord /-ɔ:d \$ -ɔ:rd/ afford; record (*v.*); sword



film *Titanic* and we can watch it later. 我刻录了电影《泰坦尼克号》, 我们以后可以看。

## recorder

/rɪˈkɔ:də \$ -ˈkɔ:rdə/ *n.* a piece of electrical equipment that records music, films, etc.

*v.* /rɪˈkʌvə \$ -vər/ become healthy again after being ill or hurt

*n.* [C] **录音机; 录像机** : a tape recorder 磁带录音机 ◇ a video recorder 录像机

**构词** record + -er

*n.* an activity that you do for fun

*v.* [I] **痊愈; 恢复** : [recover from sth] He's recovering from his illness. 他生病正在康复。

**构词** re- + cover

*n.* [C; U] **娱乐(活动), 消遣** : His recreations include playing video games and watching TV. 他的消遣有打电游和看电视。◇ They can't find time for

**构词** re- + create + -ion

**recreation.** 他们没有时间娱乐。

*n.* a shape with four straight sides, two of which are longer than the other two

*n.* [C] **长方形** : The teacher drew a rectangle on the blackboard. 老师在黑板上画了一个长方形。

**构词** rect (=right 对; 径直) + angle

**同根** correct; direct

**音组** -ngle /-ŋgl/ angle; jungle; rectangle; single; triangle

*v.* put used things through a special process so that they can be used again

*v.* [T] **回收利用** : Things like glass bottles, paper and tins can be recycled. 诸如玻璃瓶、纸和罐子等物品可以回收利用。

**构词** re- + cycle

*n.* the colour of blood

*a.* having the colour of blood

*n.* [U; C] **红色** : She is dressed in red. 她身穿红色的衣服。

*a.* **红色的** : He painted the window red. 他把窗户漆成红色。

**音组** -ed /-ed/ bed; fed; red

**同音** read (*pt.*); red  
⇨ *cf.* & *sf.* -dd-

<b>redirect</b> /rɪˈdɪrekt, -daɪ-/ <i>v.</i> use sth for a different purpose	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>使改变用途</b> : [redirect sth <sup>1</sup> to sth <sup>2</sup> ] It's time to redirect your energy to study. 是时候把精力投到学习上去了。	<b>构词</b> re- + direct
<b>reduce</b> /rɪ'djuːs \$ -'duːs/ <i>v.</i> make the amount, size of sth less than it was before	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>减少, 缩减</b> : [reduce sth (from sth <sup>1</sup> ) to sth <sup>2</sup> ] The number of students in the school has been reduced from 2,000 to 1,500. 这个学校的学生已经由 2,000 人减少至 1,500 人。◇ reduce	<b>构词</b> re- + duce (=lead 引导) <b>同根</b> introduce; produce the price 降价
<b>refer</b> /rɪ'fɜːr \$ -'fɜːr/ <i>v.</i> ① mention or talk about sb/sth ② look at a book, piece of paper, etc. for information ◇ <i>pt., pp. &amp; ing. -rr-</i>	<i>v.</i> [I] ① <b>谈到, 提及, 说起</b> : [refer to sb/sth] They didn't refer to my suggestion in the meeting. 他们在会上没有提到我的建议。 ② <b>参见, 查看</b> : [refer to sth] Refer to page 30 for more information. 更多信	<b>构词</b> re- + fer (=carry) <b>同根</b> conference; differ; ferry; offer; suffer; prefer 息请参阅第 30 页。
<b>referee</b> /rɪ'fɜːri / <i>n.</i> a person who makes sure that the rules are followed in a sports game	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>裁判</b> : The crowd screamed at the referee who had made a mistake. 人群朝着误判的裁判尖声喊叫。	<b>构词</b> refer + -ee <b>同缀</b> committee <b>音组</b> -ree /-riː/ agree; degree; free; referee; three
<b>reference</b> /'refərəns/ <i>n.</i> the act of looking at sth for information	<i>n.</i> [U] <b>参考, 参照; 查阅</b> : Keep the dictionary on your desk for easy reference. 把词典放在书桌上, 以便随时查阅。◇ a reference book 参考书	<b>构词</b> refer + -ence <b>音组</b> -erence /-ərəns/ conference; difference; preference; reference
<b>reflect</b> /rɪ'flekt/ <i>v.</i> show the image of sth/sb in a mirror or water	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>映出</b> : [常用被动 be reflected in sth] We could see the mountains reflected in the lake. 我们可以看见群山倒映在湖里。	<b>构词</b> re- + flect (=bend 折) <b>同根</b> flexible <b>音组</b> -ect /-ekt/ collect; direct; elect; reflect; select
<b>reform</b> /rɪ'fɔːm \$ -'fɔːrm/ <i>v.</i> improve an organization, system, etc. <i>n.</i> a change or changes to improve a system, organization, etc.	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>改革, 改进, 改良</b> : reform the voting system 改革选举制度 <i>n.</i> [C; U] <b>改革, 改良; 改造</b> : [reform of sth] a reform of the health care system 医疗保健制度的改革 ◇ economic reform 经济改革	<b>构词</b> re- + form <b>同根</b> formal; transform
<b>refresh</b> /rɪ'freʃ/ <i>v.</i> make sb feel less tired or hot	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>使恢复活力; 使凉爽</b> : A shower will refresh you. 冲个澡会让你感觉清爽。	<b>构词</b> re- + fresh <b>音组</b> -esh /-eʃ/ flesh; fresh; refresh
<b>refreshment</b> /rɪ'freʃmənt/ <i>n.</i> ① [~s] food and drinks that are provided at a meeting, cinema, party, etc. ② food and drink	<i>n.</i> ① [~s] [P] <b>茶点; 点心</b> : Refreshments will be served after the meeting. 会后有点心供应。 ② [U] <b>食物和饮料</b> : Let's stop for some refreshment. 我们停下来吃点东西吧。	<b>构词</b> refresh + -ment
<b>refrigerator</b> /rɪ'frɪdʒərɪtə \$ -tər/ <i>n.</i> a piece of kitchen equipment where food is kept cold and fresh	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>冰箱</b> : Eggs shouldn't be kept in the refrigerator. 鸡蛋不应放在冰箱里。	<b>构词</b> re- + friger + at + -or <b>音组</b> -ator /-ɪtə \$ -ɪtər/ educator; operator; refrigerator <b>用法</b> 缩略式为 fridge。



<p>refugee /ˌrefjuːdʒi/</p> <p><i>n.</i> a person who has been forced to leave their country because of war, persecution, etc.</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] <b>难民</b> : Thousands of refugees has fled to neighboring countries. 成千上万的难民逃往邻国。◇ a refugee camp 难民营</p>	<p><b>构词</b> refug + -ee <b>同缀</b> referee</p> <p><b>构词</b> refuse + -al <b>常犯错误</b> × His illness is getting worse due to his refusal of taking the medicine. ✓ His illness is getting worse due to his refusal to take the medicine. 因为他拒绝服药, 所以病情加重了。</p>
<p>refusal /rɪˈfjuːzəl/</p> <p><i>n.</i> an act of saying or showing that you will not do, accept or give sth</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C; U] <b>拒绝</b> : [refusal to do sth] We were disappointed by his refusal to come. 他拒绝来, 我们很失望。 ◇ [refusal of sth] the refusal of an invitation 拒绝邀请</p>	<p><b>构词</b> re- + fuse <b>常犯错误</b> × She refused aaccepting the truth. ✓ She refused to accept the truth. 她拒绝接受这个事实。 <b>辨析</b> decline; refuse; reject</p>
<p>refuse /rɪˈfjuːz/</p> <p><i>v.</i> ① to say that you will not do or accept sth ② to say that you will not give sb sth that they want</p>	<p><i>v.</i> ① [I; T] <b>拒绝, 回绝</b> : I asked him to come, but he refused. 我叫他来, 但他拒绝了。◇ [refuse to do sth] Lisa refused to marry him. 莉莎拒绝嫁给他。◇ She politely refused my invitation. 她礼貌地拒绝了我的邀请。 ② [T] <b>拒绝给予</b> : [refuse sb sth] The bank refused him the loan. 银行拒绝贷款给他。</p>	<p><b>构词</b> re- + fuse <b>常犯错误</b> × She refused aaccepting the truth. ✓ She refused to accept the truth. 她拒绝接受这个事实。 <b>辨析</b> decline; refuse; reject</p>
<p>regard /rɪˈɡɑːd \$ -ˈɡɑːrd/</p> <p><i>v.</i> think about sb/sth in a particular way</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [T] <b>把...看作</b> : [regard sb/sth as sth] I regard him as one of my best friends. 我把他看作我最好的朋友之一。</p>	<p><b>构词</b> re- + gard (=look 看) <b>音组</b> -ard /-ɑːd \$ -ɑːrd/ card; guard; hard; regard; yard <b>辨析</b> consider; regard</p>
<p>regarding /rɪˈɡɑːdrɪŋ \$ -ˈɡɑːrdrɪŋ/</p> <p><i>prep.</i> relating to (sb/sth)</p>	<p><i>prep.</i> <b>关于, 至于</b> : The interviewer asked him some questions regarding education. 采访者问了他一些教育方面的</p>	<p><b>构词</b> regard + -ing 面的问题。</p>
<p>regardless of /rɪˈɡɑːdləs əv \$ -ˈɡɑːrd-/</p> <p><i>prep.</i> paying no attention to sth/sb</p>	<p><i>prep.</i> <b>不管, 不顾, 不论</b> : He will buy the house regardless of the cost. 不管什么价钱, 他都准备买下这栋房子。</p>	<p><b>构词</b> regard + -less</p>
<p>regards /rɪˈɡɑːdz \$ -ˈɡɑːrdz/</p> <p><i>n.</i> used to send good wishes to sb who is not present, for example in a letter</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [P] [用于书信结束语或转达问候] <b>问候, 致意</b> : With kind regards, yours sincerely 谨致问候, 你的真挚的 ◇ Please give your parents my regards. 请代我向你的父母亲问好。</p>	
<p>region /rɪˈdʒən/</p> <p><i>n.</i> an area of a country or of the world</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] <b>地区, 区域, 地方</b> : [region of sth] the mountainous regions of the country 该国的山区</p>	<p><b>音组</b> -gion /-dʒən/ region; religion <b>辨析</b> area; district; region; zone</p>
<p>register /ˈredʒɪstə \$ -stər/</p> <p><i>n.</i> an official list or record of sth <i>v.</i> ① record names, facts, etc. on an official list ② send a letter, parcel, etc. by mail, paying extra money to insure it against loss or damage</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] <b>登记簿; 注册簿; 花名册</b> : a hotel register 旅馆住宿登记簿 <i>v.</i> ① [I; T] <b>登记; 记录; (给...) 注册</b> : [register for sth] 100 students have registered for the course. 有100个学生登记要上这个课程。◇ register a company 注册一个公司 ② [T] <b>挂号邮寄</b> : Did you register the letter? 这封信你是挂号寄的吗? ◇ a</p>	<p><b>构词</b> re- + gister <b>音组</b> -ster /-stər/ disaster; Easter; foster; headmaster; minister; poster; register; rooster; sister registered letter 挂号信</p>

**regret** /rɪ'ɡret/

*v.* ① feel sorry about sth you have done and wish you had not done it  
 ② used to say that you are sorry or sad about sth  
*n.* a feeling of sadness or disappointment about sth you did or did not do

⇨ *pt., pp. & ing. -tt-*

*v.* [T] ① **因…懊悔, 为…感到后悔**: [regret (doing) sth] He regretted quarreling with his father. 他后悔与爸爸吵架。◇ She's never regretted the decision. 她从不为这个决定感到后悔。◇ [regret (that) ...] He regrets that he did not work hard before. 他后悔以前没有努力学习。  
 ② **因…遗憾**: [regret (that) ...] I regret that I will be unable to come. 很遗憾我不能来。◇ [regret to say/tell sb (that) ...] I regret to tell you that you are not accepted. 很遗憾告诉你, 你未被录取。  
*n.* [C, 常 ~s; U] **后悔, 懊悔; 遗憾**: [regret about (doing) sth] He has no regrets about leaving her. 离开她, 他没有悔意。◇ **Much to my regret**, I'm unable to accept your invitation. 非常遗憾, 我不能接受你的邀请。

**构词** re- + gret

**常犯错误**

“我后悔说了这些话。”译为:

✗ I regret to say these words.

✓ I regret saying these words.

[ regret to say/tell you 用来表达“要告诉对方不愉快的事”, 也可用 regret (that) ... 的句型。regret doing sth 表示“因做了某事而懊悔”]

**常犯错误**

✗ Don't do anything that you might regret about later.

✓ Don't do anything that you might regret later. 不要做你以后会后悔的事。

[ regret 是及物动词, 后面直接接宾语 ]

**regular** /'regjələ 's -

lə/ *a.* ① happening with the same time and space between each thing and the next  
 ② done or happening often

*a.* ① **规则的, 有规律的; 定期的, 固定的**: a regular heartbeat 有规律的心跳  
 ② [仅置于名词前] **经常的**: He pays regular visits to his parents. 他经常去看望父母亲。◇ a regular customer 常客

**音组** -ular /-jələ' s -jələ/ particular; popular; regular

**regulation** /regju'leɪʃən /

*n.* an official rule

*n.* [C, 常 ~s] **规章, 规则, 条例**: traffic regulations 交通规则 ◇ fire regulations 防火条例

**构词** regulate (规范) + -ion

**音组** -ulation /-ju'leɪʃən/ population; regulation

**reject** /rɪ'dʒekt/

*v.* refuse to accept or consider sb/sth

*v.* [T] **拒绝**: They rejected my plan. 他们拒绝接受我的计划。◇ He's been rejected by Harvard. 他被哈佛大学拒收了。

**构词** re- + -ject- (=throw)

**同根** object; project; subject

**音组** -ect /-ekt/

direct; effect; reflect; reject; select

**辨析** decline; refuse; reject

**relate** /rɪ'leɪt/

*v.* ① show or make a connection between two or more things  
 ② be connected in some way  
 ③ be about sth

*v.* ① [T] **把…联系起来**: [relate sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] The report seeks to relate crime to poverty. 这篇报道力图将犯罪和贫穷联系起来。

② [I] **有关联**: [relate to sth] I don't understand how this idea relates to the other/how the two ideas relate. 我不明白这个想法与另一个是如何关联的/这两个想法是如何关联的。

③ [I] **涉及, 有关**: [relate to sth] He is interested in everything that relates to football. 他对涉及足球的任何东西都

⇨ relate

related

relation

relationship

relative

relatively

**构词** re- + late

**音组** -late /-leɪt/

late; plate; relate; translate

感兴趣。

**related** /rɪ'leɪtɪd/

*a.* connected in some way

*a.* **有关的, 相关的**: [related to sth] English is closely related to German. 英语与德语紧密相关。

**构词** relate + -ed

**relation** /rɪˈleɪʃən/

- n.** ① a connection between two things  
② a member of your family

**n.** ① [C; U] **关联, 关系** : [relation between sth<sup>1</sup> and sth<sup>2</sup>] Is there a relation between smoking and the disease? 吸烟和这种疾病有关系吗?  
② [C] **亲戚 ; 亲属** : a close/distant relation 近/远亲 ◇ [relation to/of sb] “Is she any relation to you?” “No, she is no relation to me.” “她是你的亲戚吗?” “不, 她不是我的亲戚。” ◇ a relation of her husband 她丈夫的一个亲戚

■ **in relation to sb/sth 有关, 关于, 涉及** : I have something to say in relation to your work. 关于你的工作, 我有些事要说。

**构词 relate + -ion**

**用法** relation 和 relative 表示“亲戚”, 也包括“父、母”等在内的“亲属”。

**音组** -lation /-ˈleɪʃən/ congratulation; population; regulation; relation; translation



**relationship**

/rɪˈleɪʃənʃɪp/

- n.** ① the way in which two people or groups feel about each other and behave towards each other  
② the way in which two or more things are connected

**n.** ① [C] **关系 ; 感情关系** : [relationship with sb] Jessica has a good/close relationship with her mother. 杰西卡与她的妈妈关系很好/亲密。 ◇ [relationship between sb<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>] The relationship between the two countries is friendly. 这两个国家的关系很友好。

**构词 relation + -ship**

② [C; U] **关联, 关系, 联系** : [relationship between sth<sup>1</sup> and sth<sup>2</sup>] What's the relationship between health and exercise? 健康和运动有什么联系吗?

**relative** /reləˈtɪv/

- n.** a member of your family

**n.** [C] **亲戚 ; 亲属** : He lives with relatives in London. 他在伦敦和亲戚住在一起。 ◇ a close/distant relative 近/远亲

**构词 relate + -ive**

**音组** -tive /-tɪv/ active; native; relative; conservative

**relatively** /reləˈtɪvli/

- ad.** when compared with sth else

**ad.** **相比较而言, 相对地** : The city is relatively small. 这个城市相比较来说是小。 ◇ **Relatively speaking**, he runs fast. 相比较而言, 他算跑得快的。

**构词 relative + -ly**

**relax** /rɪˈlæks/

- v.** ① (make sb) become calm and less worried  
② (make a part of your body) become less stiff and tight

**v.** [I; T] ① **(使) 放松, (使) 轻松** : Sit down and relax! 坐下来放松一下。 ◇ A hot bath will help to relax you. 洗个热水澡可以让你放松放松。  
② **(使) 松弛, (使) 放松** : Relax your muscles. 松弛一下你的肌肉。 ◇ Let your arms relax. 让你的手臂放松一下。

**构词 re- + lax (=loose)**

**常犯错误**

× Close your eyes and relax yourself.

✓ Close your eyes and relax. 闭上眼睛, 放松一下。

☞ relax 后不接反身代词

**音组** -ax /-æks/ fax; relax; tax; wax

**relay**

- n.** /rɪˈleɪ/ a race in which each member of a team runs or swims part of the distance  
**v.** /rɪˈleɪ/ pass a message from one

**n.** [C] **接力赛** : He's running in the 1,000 metre relay. 他参加了1,000米接力赛。

**v.** [T] **接力传送 ; 传递** : [relay sth to sb] He relayed the message to other team members at once. 他立即把信息传递给了其他队员。

**构词 re- + lay (=leave)**

☞ **pt. & pp.** ~ed

<b>release</b> /rɪ'li:s/ <i>v.</i> set a person or animal free	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>释放</b> : release the prisoner 释放犯人 ◇ [release sb from sth] The tiger was released from the cage. 老虎被放出了笼子。	<b>构词</b> 与 <b>relax</b> 同源
<b>relevant</b> /rɪ'lɛvənt/ <i>a.</i> closely relating to what you are discussing or doing	<i>a.</i> <b>紧密相关的, 有关的; 切题的</b> : Do you have any relevant experience? 你有相关的经验吗? ◇ [relevant to sth/sb] His arguments are not relevant to this discussion. 他的论点不切我们的议题。	<b>音组</b> <b>-ant</b> /-ənt/ applicant; constant; elephant; important; pregnant; relevant; servant
<b>reliable</b> /rɪ'laɪəbl/ <i>a.</i> that can be trusted to work well or depended on	<i>a.</i> <b>可信赖的; 可依靠的</b> : a reliable friend 可信赖的朋友 ◇ a reliable car 性能稳定的车	<b>构词</b> <b>rely</b> + i + <b>-able</b>
<b>relief</b> /rɪ'li:f/ <i>n.</i> the feeling you have when sth bad stopped or did not happen	<i>n.</i> [U; S] <b>宽慰, 宽心, 解脱</b> : Her child has been found. <b>What a relief!</b> 她的孩子找到了, 真让人宽心! ◇ breathe a sigh of relief 如释重负地舒一口气	<b>构词</b> <b>relieve</b> + f <b>音组</b> <b>-ief</b> /-i:f/ belief; relief; brief; chief; thief <b>巧记</b> 同类构词法 believe → belief
<b>relieve</b> /rɪ'li:v/ <i>v.</i> make pain or trouble less bad	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>减轻, 缓解</b> : The medicine relieved her headache. 药缓解了她的头痛。 ◇ relieve stress 缓解压力	<b>构词</b> <b>re-</b> + <b>lieve</b>
<b>religion</b> /rɪ'lɪdʒən/ <i>n.</i> the belief in one or more gods	<i>n.</i> [U] <b>宗教信仰</b> ; [C] <b>宗教; 教派</b> : a man of religion 有宗教信仰的人 ◇ the freedom of religion 宗教自由 ◇ [the ... religion] the Christian religion 基督教	<b>构词</b> 源自 <b>rely</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-gion</b> /-dʒən/ region; religion
<b>religious</b> /rɪ'lɪdʒəs/ <i>a.</i> relating to religion	<i>a.</i> <b>宗教的</b> : a religious belief 宗教信仰 ◇ a religious ceremony 宗教仪式	<b>构词</b> <b>religion</b> + <b>-ous</b>
<b>reluctant</b> /rɪ'lʌktənt/ <i>a.</i> not willing to do sth	<i>a.</i> <b>不情愿的; 勉强的</b> : [reluctant to do sth] He seems reluctant to mention the event. 他好像不愿意提那件事。	<b>音组</b> <b>-tant</b> /-tənt/ assistant; constant; distant; important
<b>rely</b> /rɪ'laɪ/ <i>v.</i> [~ on sb/sth] need or be dependent on sb/sth  ⇒ <i>ts.</i> <b>-lies</b> ⇒ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> <b>-lied</b>	<i>v.</i> [~ on sb/sth] <b>依赖, 依靠</b> : [rely on sb to do sth] The young couple relied on their parents to take care of their children. 这对年轻夫妇依靠他们的父母照看孩子。 ◇ [rely on sb/sth for sth] Nowadays many people rely on the Internet for news. 很多人现在都从因特网获取新闻。	<b>构词</b> <b>re-</b> + <b>ly</b> (=tie 系) <b>音组</b> <b>-ly</b> /-laɪ/ apply; fly; July; rely; reply; supply <b>用法</b> 还可说 <b>rely upon</b> 。 <b>辨析</b> <b>depend; rely</b>
<b>remain</b> /rɪ'meɪn/ <i>v.</i> ① continue to exist after other people or things have gone, been used or been destroyed ② stay in the same place or position ③ be left after other things have been dealt with ④ continue to be in the same state or way	<i>v.</i> ① [I] <b>余下, 剩下</b> : Only half the trees remained after the cyclone. 飓风过后, 只剩下了一半树。 ② [I] <b>留下; 逗留; 停留</b> : He remained in Beijing after college. 大学毕业后, 他仍留在北京。 ◇ He remained at home because of his illness. 他因生病而待在家里。 ③ [I] <b>尚待</b> : [remain to be done] Several problems remain to be solved. 有几个问题尚待解决。 ④ [L] <b>保持; 仍是</b> : [remain + <i>a.</i> ] He	<b>构词</b> <b>re-</b> + <b>main</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-ain</b> /-eɪn/ again; attain; brain; chain; contain; explain; gain; grain; main; obtain; pain; plain; rain; remain; train; vain <b>常犯错误</b> × They remained to be friends. ✓ They remained friends. 他们仍然是朋友。 <b>辨析</b> <b>remain; stay</b>

remained silent /seated. 他保持沉默/仍坐着。◇ [remain + *n.*] We remained friends. 我们仍然是朋友。◇ [remain +

*prep.*] The party remained in power for 30 years. 该党执政30年。

## remark

/rɪ'mɑ:k \$ -'mɑ:rk/  
*n.* sth that you say or write about sb/sth

*n.* [C] 谈论, 评论; 言辞: [remark about sth] He made some rude remarks about her hat. 他对她的帽子作了一些无礼的评论。

构词 re- + mark

同根 bookmark

音组 -ark /-ɑ:k \$ -ɑ:rk/  
bark; dark; mark; park; remark; shark

## remarkable

/rɪ'mɑ:kəbl \$ -  
'mɑ:rk-/ *a.* unusual or surprising and likely to be noticed

*a.* 显著的, 引人注目的; 非凡的: He has made remarkable progress. 他取得了显著的进步。◇ a remarkable achievement 非凡的成就

构词 remark + -able

## remember

/rɪ'membə \$ -bər/  
*v.* ① have a fact, piece of information, etc. from the past in your mind or bring them back to your mind  
② keep information in your mind

*v.* ① [T; I] 记得; 回想起: Do you remember his name? 你记得他的名字吗? ◇ [remember (sb 或 sb's) doing sth] I remember watching the film at the age of 10. 我记得10岁时看过这部电影。◇ I remember him(或 his) winning the game. 我记得他赢得了比赛。◇ [remember (that) ...] I suddenly remembered that I had met her at a party once. 我突然想起来, 我曾在一个派对上遇见过她。

② [T] 记住, 牢记, 不忘: The teacher asked us to remember the long poem. 老师要求我们记住这首长诗。◇ [remember (that) ...] Remember that the class begins at 7. 记住会议7点开始。◇ [remember to do sth] Remember to buy Tom a cake. 不要忘记

构词 re- + memory + ber 音组 -ember  
/'embə \$ -'ember/

December; member; November; remember; September

常犯错误

× Remember ~~locking~~ the door when you leave.

✓ Remember to lock the door when you leave. 离开时记得锁门。  
[remember to do sth 意为“记得要做某事”, remember doing sth 意为“记得做过某事”]

巧记 admit, forget 和 remember 后接 doing sth, 表示“承认、忘记、记得已经做过的事”。

## remind

/rɪ'maɪnd/  
*v.* ① make sb remember sth that they must do  
② make sb think of sth/sb that is similar

*v.* [T] ① 提醒, 使记起: [remind sb to do sth] Remind me to take the medicine. 提醒我服药。◇ [remind sb (that) ...] The monitor reminded us that we must arrive at 5. 班长提醒我们必须5点到达。

② 使发生联想: [remind sb of sb/sth] The song reminds me of my childhood. 这首歌让我想起了我的童年时光。

记给汤姆买个蛋糕。

构词 re- + mind → 使重回到脑中  
同根 simple-minded

音组 -ind /-aɪnd/  
behind; blind; find; kind; mind; remind; rewind

常犯错误

× Remind me of ~~shut down~~ the computer.

✓ Remind me to shut down the computer. 提醒我关电脑。

## remote

/rɪ'məʊt \$ -'mout/  
*a.* far away from other places

*a.* 偏远的, 偏僻的: a remote area 偏远地区 ◇ [remote from sth] a farm remote from the town 远离城镇的农场

构词 源自 remove

同根 motor; promote; motorcycle

音组 -ote /-əʊt \$ -out/  
devote; note; promote; remote; vote

## remove

/rɪ'mu:v/  
*v.* ① take sth away from a place  
② take off a piece of

*v.* [T] ① 移动, 拿走: Do not remove these books from the library. 不要把这本书带出图书馆。◇ remove the dishes 撤去碗碟

构词 re- + move

音组 -ove /-u:v/  
improve; move; prove; remove

辨析 move; remove



clothing

② **脱掉(衣服等)**: He removed his coat

rent

**rent** */rent/*  
v. pay money to live in a place or to use sth such as a car

**n.** the amount of money you pay for the use of sth that belongs to sb else

and sat down. 他脱掉大衣, 坐了下来。  
v. [T, I] **租** [rent sth from sb] We rent

an apartment from Mr. Smith near the school. 我们在学校附近向史密斯先生租了一套公寓。◇ You can rent a car when you travel in the city. 你在这个城市旅行时, 可以租一辆车。

**n.** [C; U] **租金**: They pay the rent at the beginning of every month. 他们每月初付租金。◇ [a rent of ...] an annual rent of \$10,000 1 万美元的年租金

**音组** -ent /-ent/  
bent; cent; event; rent; tent  
**辨析** hire; rent



**repair** */rɪ'peə ʳ \$ -per/*

**v.** fix sth that is broken or damaged

**n.** sth you do to fix sth else that is broken or damaged

**v.** [T] **修理; 修补**: repair a house 修房子 ◇ I need to **get** my shoes **repaired**. 我需要把鞋修一下。

**n.** [C; U] **修理; 修补**: The bridge is in need of repair. 这座桥需要修补。◇ [repair to sth] **make repairs to** the roof 修缮屋顶 ◇ **under repair** 正在维修中

**构词** re- + pair **音组** -air /-eə  
ʳ \$ -er/  
chair; fair; hair; pair; repair; stair  
**辨析** fix; mend; repair

**repeat** */rɪ'pi:t/*

**v.** say or do sth again

**v.** [T] **重复; 重说; 重做**: Could you repeat your question? 你可以重复一下你的问题吗? ◇ [repeat (that) ...] He repeated several times that he was hungry. 他说了好几遍他很饿。◇ Don't repeat the mistake. 不要再犯这个错误了。◇ [repeat sth after sb] Repeat each word after me. 跟着我读每个单词。

**构词** re- + peat  
**音组** -eat /-i:t/  
beat; cheat; defeat; eat; heat; meat; neat; repeat; seat; treat; wheat  
**用法** 重复一次不能说 repeat again, repeat again 指“再重复一次”。  
**谚语** History repeats itself. 历史往往会重演。

R

**repeated** */rɪ'pi:tɪd/*

**a.** done or happening several times

**a.** **重复的, 多次的**: He made repeated attempts to get an explanation from the company. 他几次试图让公司给他解释。

**构词** repeat + -ed

**replace** */rɪ'pleɪs/*

**v.** start using a new person or thing instead of the one you use now

**v.** [T] **取代, 代替; 接替; 更换**: He replaced George as chairman of the company. 他接替乔治任公司的主席。◇ [replace sth<sup>1</sup> with sth<sup>2</sup>] She replaced the VCD player with a DVD player. 她把 VCD 播放器换成了 DVD 播放器。

**构词** re- + place  
**音组** -ace /-eɪs/  
race; face; place; pace; replace; space

◇ replace words with deeds 以行动代替言辞

**reply** */rɪ'plaɪ/*

**v.** answer

**n.** sth you say, write or do as an answer

→ **ts. -plies**

→ **pt. & pp. -plied**

**v.** [T; I] **回答, 答复**: [reply to sb/sth] She didn't reply to his letter. 她没有给他回信。◇ [reply (to sb) (that) ...] He replied to me that no one could work it out. 他回答我说没人会做这道题。◇ [reply + speech] "I'm all ready," she replied. “我准备好了。”她回答说。

**n.** [C; U] **回答, 答复**: [reply to sb/sth] We're waiting for a reply to our letter.

**构词** re- (=back 回) + ply (=fold 折叠)

**同根** apply; multiply

**音组** -y /-aɪ/  
apply; fly; July; rely; reply; supply

**常见错误**

× She replied ~~me~~ that she would accept the invitation.

✓ She replied to me that she would

我们正在等我们信的回音。◇ I asked Lucy if she had a good holiday, but she made no reply. 我问露西她的假期过得是否开心,但她没理我。◇ He wrote a brief note **in reply to** my letter. 他写了一张短笺以回我的信。

accept the invitation. 她回答我会接受邀请。

**辨析** answer; reply; respond

**构词** re- + port (=carry)

**音组** -port /-pɔ:t \$ -pɔ:rt/  
port; report; sport; support

**report** /rɪ'pɔ:t \$ -'pɔ:rt/

**n.** a written or spoken description of a situation or event

**v.** tell people about sth that has happened

**n.** [C] **报道; 报告**: a news report 新闻报道 ◇ **[report on (或 about) sth]** Each student wrote a report on their visit to the museum. 每个学生都写了一篇参观博物馆的报告。  
**v.** [T; I] **报道; 报告**: **[report (on) sth]** report the news 报道新闻 ◇ He was sent to the city to report on the floods. 他被派往该市报道水灾。◇ **[It is reported (that) ...]** It's reported (that) 10 people were killed in the fire. 据报道, 有 10 人在大火中丧生。◇ **[report sth to sb]** John reported the accident to the police. 约翰向警方报告了这起事故。



**reporter** /rɪ'pɔ:tə \$ -

**n.** a person whose job is

**n.** [C] **记者**: a newspaper reporter 报社记者 ◇ a TV reporter 电视台记者

**构词** report + -er

**represent** /reprɪ'zent/

**v.** speak and do things for sb because they have asked you to

**v.** [T] **代表**: He represented the company at the meeting. 他代表公司出席了会议。

**构词** re- + present

**representative**

/reprɪ'zentətɪv/  
**n.** a person who is chosen to do things for sb else

**n.** [C] **代表**: a student representative 学生代表 ◇ **[representative of sb]** a representative of the company 公司的代表

**构词** represent + at + -ive

**republic** /rɪ'pʌblɪk/

**n.** a country that has an elected government and does not have a king or queen

**n.** [C] **共和国**: **the People's Republic of China** 中华人民共和国 ◇ They defeated the enemy and founded an independent republic. 他们击败敌人, 建立了一个独立的共和国。

**音组** -lic /-lɪk/

alcoholic; garlic; public; republic

**用法** 国名或地名带有 kingdom, republic, states 等词时, 前面一般要有 the, 如: the United Kingdom。

**reputation** /repju'teɪʃən

**n.** the opinion that people have of sb/sth

**n.** [C] **名誉, 名声**: a school with a good/bad reputation 声誉好/差的学校 ◇ **[reputation for (doing) sth]** He has a reputation for being lazy. 他懒惰是出了名的。

**音组** -tation /-'teɪʃən/

adaptation; expectation; invitation; presentation; reputation; temptation  
**用法** reputation 可指好名声, 也可指坏名声。

**request** /rɪ'kwɛst/

**n.** when sb politely or formally asks for sth

**n.** [C; U] **请求, 要求**: **[request for sth]** We've made a request for help. 我们已经请求帮助。

**构词** 源自 require

**音组** -est /-ɛst/  
arrest; digest; request; suggest

**require**

/rɪ'kwaɪə \$ -'kwaɪr/

**v.** [T] **需要; 要求**: The job requires a lot of patience. 这个工作要求有很有

**构词** re- + quire (搜寻)

**同根** acquire; requirement

*v.* need sth

大的耐心。◇ [require sb to do sth] All the students are required to take the English exam. 所有的学生都要参加英语考试。◇ [require (that) ... 虚拟语气] The law requires that everyone pay the tax. 法律规定人人都须交税。

**音组** -ire /-aɪə\$ -aɪr/  
acquire; admire; desire; entire; inspire; require; retire  
**辨析** ask; beg; demand; order; require

## requirement

/rɪ'kwaɪəmənt\$ -  
'kwaɪə-/  
*n.* sth that is needed or asked for

*n.* [C, 常~s] **需要; 必需品; 要求**: [requirement of sth] Food is a requirement of life. 食物是一项生活必需品。◇ [requirement for sth] He has met the requirements for graduation. 他达到毕业要求。

**构词** require + -ment

## rescue

/reskjʊ:/  
*v.* save sb from danger  
*n.* the activity of saving sb from danger

*v.* [T] **营救, 救援**: [rescue sb from sth] He rescued three children from the fire. 他救了3个小孩脱离火灾。  
*n.* [C; U] **营救, 救援**: a dangerous rescue at sea 海上的一次危险营救 ◇ a rescue worker 营救人员 ◇ a rescue operation 救援行动

**构词** re- + scue  
**音组** -ue /-ju:/  
argue; barbecue; continue; rescue; value

## research

/rɪ'sɜ:tʃ\$ 'ri:s  
ɜ:tʃ/  
*n.* detailed study of a subject in order to discover sth about it

*n.* [U] **研究, 调查**: scientific research 科学研究 ◇ [research on (或 into) sth] She is doing research on heart disease. 她正在做有关心脏病方面的研究。◇ a research report 研究报告

**构词** re- + search  
**用法** 一般作不可数名词用, 正式用法中也可用 researches, 如: researches into the early history of mankind 人类早期历史研究。

## researcher

/rɪ'sɜ:tʃə\$ -s  
ɜ:tʃə/  
*n.* a person who does research

*n.* [C] **研究人员; 调查员**: Researchers say that people who complain of boredom are more likely to die young. 研究人员说, 抱怨生活无聊的人更有可能早逝。

**构词** research + -er

## resemble

/rɪ'zembəl/  
*v.* look like or be similar to sb/sth

*v.* [T] **像, 与...相似**: He resembles his father. 他像他父亲。

**构词** 源自 seem  
**音组** -ble /-bl/  
double; noble; resemble; table; trouble

## reservation

/rezə'veɪʃən\$ -zər-/  
*n.* an arrangement to have a seat on a plane, a room at a hotel, etc. kept for you

*n.* [C] **预订**: I'd like to make a dinner reservation for 6 o'clock. 我想订个6点钟的晚餐位子。◇ I have a hotel reservation. 我预订了宾馆。

**构词** reserve + -ation  
**音组** -vation /-'veɪʃən/  
conservation; motivation; reservation  
**常犯错误**  
× Do you have reservation?  
✓ Do you have a reservation? 有预订吗?

## reserve

/rɪ'zɜ:v\$ -'zɜ:rv/  
*v.* ① arrange for a seat on a plane, a room at a hotel, etc. to be kept for you  
② keep sth for a particular purpose

*v.* [T] ① **预订**: reserve a table at a restaurant 预订一张餐馆餐桌  
② **保留; 留出; 储备**: [reserve sth for sb] We'll reserve the table for you till 6 o'clock. 我们将把桌子为你保留到6点钟。◇ seats reserved for the old and sick 老人和病人专座

**构词** re- + serve (=keep 保留)  
**同根** observe; preserve  
**音组** -serve /-zɜ:v\$ -zɜ:rv/  
deserve; observe; preserve; reserve

resident /ˈrezɪdənt/

*n.* a person who lives in a particular place

*n.* [C] **居民** : the resident of Shanghai 上海的居民 ◇ local residents 当地居民

**音组** -ident /-ɪdənt/

accident; confident; incident; president

resign /rɪˈzaɪn/

*v.* say officially that you are going to leave your job

*v.* [I; T] **辞职** : [resign from sth]

Jack resigned from the company last month. 杰克上个月从公司辞职了。 ◇ [resign as sth] She resigned as general manager. 她辞去了总经理的职务。 ◇ He was forced to resign his job. 他被迫辞掉工作。



The president and his family are residents of the White House.

resist /rɪˈzɪst/

*v.* ① oppose or fight against sth/sb  
② try to stop yourself doing sth you would like to do but should not

*v.* [T] ① **抵抗, 抵挡; 抵制** : [resist (doing) sth] resist an enemy attack 抵抗敌人的进攻 ◇ She resists any kind of change. 她抵制任何一种变革。  
② [常用于否定句] **按捺, 忍住** : [cannot resist (doing) sth] She couldn't resist touching the sculpture. 她按捺不住摸了一下雕塑。

**构词** re- + sign (签名)

**同根** design; sign

**构词** re- + sist (=stop)

**音组** -ist /-ɪst/

resist; fist; list; mist; twist; wrist

resolution /ˌrezəˈluːʃən/

*n.* a promise to yourself that you will resolve to do sth

*n.* [C] **决心** : [resolution to do sth] She made a resolution to lose weight. 她下定决心减肥。 ◇ What's your **New Year's resolution**? 你新年的决心是什么?

**构词** resolve + u + -tion

**音组** -ution /-ˈuːʃən/

evolution; pollution; revolution

resolve /rɪˈzɒlv \$ -ˈzɑːlv/

*v.* make a definite and serious decision to do sth

*v.* [T] **决定; 决意, 打定主意要** :

[resolve to do sth] He resolved to get rid of the problem at any price. 他决意

**构词** re- + solve

不惜代价解决这个问题。

resource

/rɪˈzɔːs, -ˈsɔːs \$  
'rɪːsɔːrs/ *n.* sth that is available for people to use

*n.* [C] **资源** : The country has plentiful mineral resources. 这个国家有丰富的矿产资源。 ◇ **natural resources** 自然资源

**构词** re- + source

respect /rɪˈspekt/

*v.* admire sb because of their high standards and good qualities  
*n.* ① admiration for sb  
② a polite way of behaving towards other people

*v.* [T] **尊敬, 尊重** : The students like and respect her. 学生喜欢她, 尊敬她。

*n.* [U] ① **尊敬, 敬重** : [respect for sb/sth] She was a good teacher — we had great respect for her. 她是个好老师, 我们都十分敬重她。 ◇ [respect of sb] He has **won the respect of** his classmates. 他赢得了同学的尊敬。  
② **尊重, 注重** : You should treat each other **with respect**. 你们应该互相尊重。 ◇ [respect for sb] She has no respect for her mother's feelings. 她不

**构词** re- + -spect- (看)

**同根** expect; inspect; suspect

**音组** -ect /-ekt/

affect; collect; connect; correct; direct; elect; expect; inspect; respect; suspect

**常犯错误**

× We should respect ~~to~~ the elders.  
✓ We should respect the elders. 我们应该尊敬长者。

尊重她妈妈的感情。

respond

/rɪˈspɒnd \$ -ˈspaːnd/  
*v.* ① say or write sth after sb has said or written sth to you  
② do sth as a reaction to

*v.* ① [I; T] **回答, 回应; 回信** :

[respond to sb/sth] He never responded to my email. 他从来没给我回过电子邮件。 ◇ [respond (that) ...] He responded that he would come. 他回答说他会来。 ◇ [respond + speech]

➡ **respond**

response

responsible

responsibility

**构词** re- + spond

**音组** -pond /-pɒnd \$ -ˈpaːnd/

sth that has happened

“I don't like it,” she responded. “我不喜欢。”她回答说。

② [I] **作出反应, 响应** : [respond to sth] How did she respond to the news? 她对这则消息有什么反应? ◇ [respond by doing sth] The government responded by arresting the terrorists. 政府采取的应对措施是逮捕这些恐怖分子。

correspond; pond; respond

**常犯错误**

× He hasn't yet responded my letter.

✓ He hasn't yet responded to my letter. 他还没有回我的信。

**辨析** answer; reply; respond

response

/rɪˈspɒns \$ -ˈspɑːns/  
n. an answer or reaction

n. [C; U] **答复; 反应** : [response to sth] She got no response to her ad. 她的广告没人回应。◇ “Impossible!” he said in response to her question. “不可

**构词** respond + se

能!”他如此应答她的提问。

responsibility

/rɪˈspɒnsəˈbɪlətɪ -  
ˌspɑːn-/ n. a duty to deal  
with or take care of sb/sth

n. [复 ties /-tɪz/ ] [C; U] **责任** : [responsibility for (doing) sth] He has responsibility for keeping the room clean. 他负责保持房间干净。◇ [it is sb's responsibility to do sth] It's my

**构词** responsible + il + -ity

responsibility to look after you. 照顾你是我的责任。◇ family responsibilities 家庭责任

responsible

/rɪˈspɒnsəbl \$ -ˈspɑːn-/  
a. ① having control over  
sth and the duty of taking  
care of it  
② being the cause of sth bad

a. ① **负责…的; 承担责任的** : [responsible for sb/(doing) sth] He is responsible for the safety of the children. 他负责孩子们的安全。

② **作为缘由的, 引起…的** : [responsible for (doing) sth] Who is

**构词** response + -ible

responsible for breaking the window? 谁打破了窗户?

rest /rest/

n. ① a period of time  
when you can relax, sleep  
or do nothing  
② [the ~] the remaining  
part of sth  
③ [the ~] the other people  
or things  
v. relax, sleep or stop  
doing sth for a period of  
time

n. ① [C; U] **休息** : You look very tired! Why don't you take (或 have) a rest? 你看上去很疲惫, 为什么不休息一下? ◇ Let's get some rest. 我们休息休息吧。

② [the ~] [S] **剩余的部分, 其余** : [the rest of sth] She ate the rest of the cake. 她把剩下的蛋糕吃了。◇ I will remember the experience for the rest of my life. 我一生都会记住这次经历。

③ [the ~] [P] **其余的人(或物)** : Only two members were girls and the rest were boys. 只有两个队员是女孩, 其余的都是男孩。

v. [I] **休息, 歇息** : I need to rest for a few minutes. 我需要休息几分钟。

④ rest

arrest

unrest

**音组** -est /-  
est/

best; chest; nest; pest; test; west

**常犯错误**

× The first three of the ten questions were difficult, but the rest was easy.

✓ The first three of the ten questions were difficult, but the rest were easy. 这10个问题的前3个很难, 但其余的很容易。

[the rest 指复数时, 谓语用复数; 指单数时, 谓语用单数]

restaurant

/ˈrestərɒnt \$ -rɑːnt/  
n. a place where you can  
buy and eat a meal

n. [C] **饭馆, 饭店** : Let's have dinner in a Chinese restaurant. 我们去中国饭馆吃饭吧。

restore /rɪˈstɔːr \$ -ˈstɔːr/

v. bring sth back into  
existence or use

v. [T] **恢复; 使复原** : His encouragement restored my confidence. 他的鼓励恢复了我的信心。◇ [restore sb/sth to sth] be restored health 恢复健

**音组** -ore /-ɔːr \$ -ɔːr/

adore; before; score; shore; restore

康 ◇ be restored to power 重新当权



**restrict** /rɪ'strɪkt/  
*v.* limit sth

*n.* [T] **限制 ; 约束** : laws that restrict the sale of guns 限制枪支销售的法律  
 ◇ [restrict sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] restrict speed to 50 kilometres per hour 把速度限制在每小时50公里

**构词** re- + strict  
**音组** -strict /-strɪkt/ district; restrict; strict

**restriction** /rɪ'strɪkʃən/  
*n.* a rule or law that limits what can be done or happen

*n.* [U; C] **限制, 约束** : [restriction on sth] There's no restriction on foreign trade. 对外贸没有什么限制。◇ travel **without restriction** 无限制地旅行 ◇ a 50 mph speed restriction 每小时50英里

**构词** restrict + -ion  
**音组** -iction /-ɪkʃən/ fiction; friction; restriction

**result** /rɪ'zʌlt/  
*n.* sth that is caused or produced because of sth else

*n.* [U; C] **结果, 效果** : [result of sth] The accident was the result of a small mistake. 这次事件是由一个小错误引起的。◇ [表示考试结果时常用 ~s] I've got my exam results. 我已经知道考试成绩了。

■ **as a result** **因此, 结果** : It was raining heavily; as a result, we canceled the match. 天正下着大雨 ; 结果我们取消了比赛。

■ **as a result of sth** **由于, 因为** : Over 1,000 people died as a result of

**构词** re- + sult  
**常犯错误**  
 × He fell ill; as the result, he didn't join us.  
 ✓ He fell ill; as a result, he didn't join us. 他病倒了, 结果他没有加入我们。  
**音组** -ult /-ʌlt/ consult; result

the earthquake. 有1,000多人因地震而丧生。

**retell** /rɪ 'tel/  
*v.* tell sth again, often in a different way

*v.* [T] **重讲, 重复 ; 复述** : Bill was asked to retell the story. 比尔被要求复述这个故事。

**构词** re- + tell  
 ⇨ *pt. & pp.* **retold** /rɪ'təʊld \$ -tould/

**retire** /rɪ'taɪə \$ -tair/  
*v.* stop doing your job, usually because of old age

*v.* [I] **退休** : [retire (from sth)] She plans to retire (from her job) in three years. 她计划3年后退休。◇ [retire as sth] He retired as director of the English Department last year. 去年他从英语系主任位置上退休了。

**构词** re- + tire **音组** -ire /-aɪə \$ -air/  
 acquire; admire; desire; entire; fire; hire; inspire; require; retire; tire; wire  
**用法** retire 是短暂性动词, 在完成时的肯定句中, 不与一段时间连用。

**return** /rɪ'tʃ:n \$ -'tʃ:rn/  
*v.* ① come back or go back to a place  
 ② give or send sth back to sb

*v.* ① [I] **回, 返回** : [return to sth<sup>1</sup> (from sth<sup>2</sup>)] Five years later she returned to the UK. 5年之后, 她回到了英国。◇ He returned home after midnight. 他半夜后回到了家。

② [T] **归还, 把...送回** : [return sth to sb] return a book to the library 把书归还图书馆 ◇ I returned the shirt to the shop. 我把衬衫退还给了商店。◇ The letter was returned unopened. 这封信未

**构词** re- + turn  
**常犯错误**  
 × He's returned baek.  
 ✓ He's returned. 他已经回来了。  
 [return 不与 back 连用]  
**音组** -urn /-ɜ:n \$ -ɜ:rn/  
 burn; return; turn

开封就退回了。

**reveal** /rɪ'vi:l/  
*v.* make known or show sth that was previously secret or unknown

*v.* [T] **揭示 ; 泄露 ; 透露 ; 显示** : He refused to reveal the secret. 他拒绝透露秘密。◇ [reveal (that) ...] He revealed that he was afraid of his wife.

**音组** -eal /-i:l/  
 appeal; conceal; real; reveal; veal  
 他透露说, 他害怕老婆。

**reverse** /rɪ'vɜ:s \$ -'vɜ:rs/  
*a.* opposite to what is

*a.* **逆向的, 相反的 ; 倒退的 ; 颠倒的** : The girl can say the alphabet **in reverse**

**构词** re- + -vers- + e

usual or stated	<b>order.</b> 这个女孩可以倒着说出字母表。◇ <b>in the reverse direction</b> 朝着相反的方向 ◇ The truth is just <b>the reverse</b> . 真实情况恰好相反。	
<b>reuse</b> /riːˈjuːz/ v. use sth again	v. [T] <b>重新使用 ; 循环使用</b> : The supermarket encourages shoppers to reuse plastic bags. 超市鼓励购物者重复使用塑料袋。	<b>构词 re- + use</b>
<b>review</b> /rɪˈvjuː/ v. ① prepare for a test by learning notes, books, etc. again ② examine and think about sth in order to decide how to change it ③ write a report about a new book, film, etc. n. ① the act of studying information that was studied before ② an examination of sth in order to change it ③ a report in which sb says their opinion about a new book, film, etc.	v. [T] ① 〈主美〉 <b>复习, 温习</b> : I've got to review my maths. 我得复习一下数学。 ② <b>审核, 细察</b> : review a contract/policy 审核一项合同/政策 ③ <b>评论</b> : She reviews new books for a magazine. 她为一本杂志写新书的书评。 n. ① 〈主美〉 [U; C] <b>复习</b> : I haven't done enough review for the exam. 我考试还没复习好。◇ review exercises 复习题 ② [C; U] <b>审核</b> : [review of sth] the government's review of its education policy 政府对其教育政策的审核 ◇ The contract is <b>under review</b> . 合同正在审核中。 ③ [C] <b>评论 ; 书评 ; 影评</b> : a book/film review 书/影评 ◇ The film received very good reviews. 这部电影得到了很好的评价。	<b>构词 re- + view</b>
<b>reviewer</b> /rɪˈvjuːə \$ -ər/ n. a person who writes reviews of books, films, etc.	n. [C] <b>评论者 ; 书评家 ; 影评家</b> : Some reviewers criticized the movie for excessive violence. 一些影评家批评这部电影过分暴力。	<b>构词 review + -er</b>
<b>revise</b> /rɪˈvaɪz/ v. ① make changes to correct or improve sth ② study sth again	v. ① [T] <b>修订, 订正 ; 校订 ; 修改</b> : revise a dictionary 修订词典 ◇ a revised edition of the textbook 该课本的修订版 ◇ revise a plan 修改计划 ② 〈英〉 [T; I] <b>复习, 温习</b> : revise English grammar 温习英语语法 ◇ I need to revise for the exam. 我需要复习迎考。	<b>构词 re- + -vis- + e</b> <b>同根</b> television; visit
<b>revision</b> /rɪˈvɪʒən/ n. the process of studying sth again for an exam	n. 〈英〉 [U] <b>复习, 温习</b> : Have you done enough revision for next week's exam? 下个星期的考试你做了充足的复习了吗?	<b>构词 re- + -vis- + -ion</b> <b>音组 -ision</b> /-ɪʒən/ decision; division; revision; television <b>用法</b> 美语用 <b>review</b> 。
<b>revolution</b> /ˌrevəˈluːʃən/ n. ① an attempt, by the people of a country, to change the government using force or violence ② a complete change in the way people do sth	n. ① [U; C] <b>革命 ; 革命运动</b> : the French Revolution 法国革命 ◇ They started a revolution. 他们发起了一场革命。 ② [C] <b>变革, 剧变</b> : [revolution in sth] a revolution in education 教育变革 ◇ Computer has caused a revolution in our way of living. 电脑使我们的生活方式发生了剧变。	<b>音组 -lution</b> /-luːʃən/ evolution; pollution; revolution
<b>reward</b> /rɪˈwɔːd \$ -'wɔːrd/ n. sth that is given to sb for doing sth good or	n. [C; U] <b>奖赏 ; 报偿 ; 奖金</b> : a system of rewards and punishments 奖惩制度 ◇ [reward for (doing) sth] He gave his children rewards for passing exams. 他	<b>构词 re- + ward</b> <b>常犯错误</b> × Young babies learn to do things because certain acts lead to awards.

working hard

奖励孩子们通过了考试。◇ [a reward of ...] He offered a reward of \$100 for information about his lost dog. 他悬赏100美元要求提供有关他走失的狗的线索。

✓ Young babies learn to do things because certain acts lead to rewards. 婴儿学会做事是因为一些行为可以获得奖赏。

**辨析** award; prize; reward

**rewind** /ri : 'waɪnd/  
v. make a tape go back to the beginning  
⇨ **pt. & pp.**  
: 'waɪnd **rewound**

v. [T] 倒(磁带等): He rewound the tape and played the songs again. 他倒回磁带,又把歌曲播放了一遍。

**构词** re- + wind (卷绕)

**音组** -ind /-aɪnd/  
behind; blind; find; kind; mankind;  
mind; remind; rewind

**rewrite** /ri : 'raɪt/  
v. write sth again in a different way in order to improve it

v. [T] 重写: You'd better to rewrite the first paragraph to make it a little clearer. 你最好把第一段重写,以使它更清楚一点。

**构词** re- + write

⇨ **pt. rewrote** /ri : 'raʊt \$ -'rout/  
⇨ **pp. rewritten** /ri : 'rɪtən/

**rhyme** /raɪm/  
n. ① a word that ends with the sound of another word  
② a poem or song whose lines end in rhymes, esp. for children  
v. have or end with the same sound

n. [C] ① 押韵词,同韵词: [rhyme for sth] Can you find a rhyme for "hit"? 你可以找个和hit押韵的词吗?

② 押韵诗;韵文;儿歌: a children's rhyme 儿歌 ◇ The poet wrote hundreds of rhymes. 这位诗人写了数百首韵诗。

v. [I] 押韵: [rhyme with sth] "Hit" rhymes with "bit". = "Hit" and "bit" rhyme. hit和bit押韵。



**rice** /raɪs/  
n. ① small white or brown grain taken from a cereal plant as food  
② the plant that produces this grain

n. [U] ① 稻米;米饭: a grain of rice 一粒米 ◇ Would you prefer rice or noodles? 你想吃米饭还是面条?

② 水稻: a rice field 稻田 ◇ Rice is not grown in this area. 这个地区不种水稻。

**音组** -ice /-aɪs/  
advice; ice; nice; price; rice; slice

**rich** /rɪtʃ/  
a. having a lot of money or owning a lot of things  
n. [the ~] people who are rich

a. 富裕的,有钱的: a rich man 富人 ◇ a rich and powerful nation 富足强大的国家

n. [the ~] [P] 富人: [the rich + v. 复] In this country, the rich are getting richer. 在这个国家,富人正变得更富有。

**构词** 源自 **rice**

**音组** -ich /-ɪtʃ/  
rich; which

**常犯错误**

✗ The rich is not necessarily happy.

✓ The rich are not necessarily happy. 有钱人未必快乐。

**音组** -id /-ɪd/ bid; kid; lid; rid

**rid** /rɪd/  
v. remove sth bad or harmful from a place, organization, etc.

⇨ **pt. & pp. rid**  
⇨ **ing. -dd-**

v. [T] 使摆脱;从...清除: They made great efforts to rid the house of mice. 他们竭尽全力把房子里的老鼠清除掉。

■ **get rid of ...** ① 处理掉;丢弃: [get rid of sth] I'm going to get rid of this computer and buy a new one. 我要把这台电脑处理掉,买台新的。② 摆脱;除去;消灭: [get rid of sb/sth] How can I get rid of the smell? 我怎样才能够除掉异味? ◇ The boss is trying to get rid of this lazy worker. 老板试图赶走这个懒惰的工人。



Get rid of that picture — the new boss is arriving tomorrow.

**riddle** /ˈrɪdl/

*n.* a difficult and interesting question that you must guess the answer to

*n.* [C] **谜; 谜语**: The first person to solve the riddle wins a toy gun. 第一个解开这个谜语的人赢得一把玩具枪。  
◇ guess a riddle 猜谜

**音组** -ddle /-dl/

middle; paddle; riddle

**ride** /raɪd/

*v.* ① sit on a horse, bicycle, etc. and make it move along  
② travel in a car, train, bus, etc.  
*n.* a trip in a car, train, etc.

*v.* [T; I] ① **骑(马、自行车)**: Can you ride a horse? 你会骑马吗? ◇ Jill jumped on his bicycle and rode off. 吉尔跳上自行车骑走了。

② **乘(车)**: He rides to work on the bus. = 〈美〉 He rides the bus to school. 他乘公共汽车上班。

*n.* [C] **搭乘, 乘车旅行**: Can you give me a ride to the airport? 我可以搭你的车去机场吗?

**音组** -ide /-aɪd/

aside; beside; bride; decide; guide; hide; pride; ride; slide; wide

**同音** road; rode

**辨析** drive; ride

◇ *pt.* **rode** /rəʊd \$ roud/  
◇ *pp.* **ridden** /ˈrɪdən/

**rider** /ˈraɪdər \$ -dər/

*n.* a person who rides a horse, bike, etc.

*n.* [C] **骑马(或自行车等)者; 骑手**: The rider was thrown off the horse while jumping across a stream. 在越过小溪时, 骑手被摔下了马背。◇ a motorcycle rider 摩托车手

**构词** ride + -er

**ridiculous** /rɪˈdɪkjələs/

*a.* very silly or unreasonable

*a.* **愚蠢的; 荒唐的, 荒谬的**: What a ridiculous idea! 多荒唐的想法啊! ◇ He looks ridiculous with sunglasses on at night. 他夜里戴着太阳镜, 看上去很傻。

**构词** ridicule (嘲笑) + -ous

**音组** -ous /-əs/

autonomous; curious; famous; nervous; ridiculous

**right** /raɪt/

*n.* ① if you have the right to do sth, you are legally or morally allowed to do it  
② the side of your body that has the hand that most people write with, or this side of anything else

*n.* ① [C] **权利**: [right to (do) sth] Women have the right to vote in this country. 在这个国家, 妇女有选举权。◇ All children have the right to education. 所有孩子都有接受教育的权利。◇ equal rights 平等权利

② [S] **右边**: [sb's/the right] Jane is sitting on my right. 简坐在我的右边。◇ Look to the right. 向右看。

*a.* ① **对的, 正确的**: She gave the right answer. 她答对了。◇ [right to do sth] You are right to refuse his invitation. 拒绝他的邀请, 你做得对。

② [仅置于名词前] **右边的, 向右的**: He broke his right arm. 他摔断了右臂。

*ad.* ① **正确地, 对**: Can you spell his name right? 你可以拼对他的名字吗? ◇ It serves you right. 你罪有应得(或: 你活该)。

② **正好, 恰好**: The table is right in the middle of the room. 桌子在房间的正中间。◇ right at that moment 正在那时

② **right**

right-hand

right-handed

right wing

**音组** -ight /-aɪt/

bright; fight; flight; fright; light; might; night; right; sight; slight; tight

**同音** right; write

**辨析** all right; OK; That's all right.; That's right.

**辨析** correct; right



③ **向右, 往右** : Turn right at the first crossing. 第一个路口向右拐。

■ **all right** 一切顺利

■ **right away** 立即 ; 马上 : Please close the door right away. 请随手关门。

## right-hand

*a.* on the right side of sth

*a.* [仅置于名词前] **右边的** : Go straight and the post office will be on the right-hand side. 一直往前走, 邮局

## right-handed

/ˈraɪt'hændɪd/

*a.* using your right hand rather than your left hand to do most things

*a.* **惯用右手的** : Most people in his family are right-handed but he's left-handed. 他家人大多数都是惯用右手的, 但他却是左撇子。

## right wing

*n.* [the ~] the part of a political group whose members support conservative ideas and policies

*n.* [the ~] (**政党中的**) **右翼** : [the right wing of sth] She's on the right wing of the party. 她是党内的右翼分子。◇ [The right wing + *v.* 单/复] The right wing does not support the plan. 党内右翼不支持这个计划。

## rigid

/ˈrɪdʒɪd/  
*a.* (of rules, ideas, etc.) strict and difficult to change

*a.* (**规则、想法等**) **死板的** ; **苛严的** : rigid rules 死板的规章制度 ◇ rigid methods of education 刻板的教学方法

**音组** -id /-ɪd/

acid; liquid; rapid; rigid; solid; stupid; valid; vivid

## ring<sup>1</sup>

/rɪŋ/  
*v.* ① if a bell or telephone rings, it makes a sound  
② cause a bell to make a sound  
③ make a telephone call to sb  
*n.* the sound that a bell makes

*v.* ① [I] (**铃、电话等**) **响** : The telephone is ringing. 电话铃在响。  
② [T] **按(铃)** ; **敲(钟)** : I rang the front door bell, but there was no answer. 我按了前门铃, 但没有人应答。  
③ [T] **打电话给** : [ring sb (up)] I wanted to ring you (up) but I didn't have your number. 我当时想打电话给你, 但我没有你的号码。

*n.* [C] **铃声** ; **钟声** : There was a ring at the door. 门铃响了。

■ **give sb a ring** **打电话给** : I'll give you a ring tonight. 晚上我打电话给你。

■ **ring (sb) back** (**给...**) **回电话** ; **再打过来** : I've rung him back. 我已经给他回了电话。◇ She isn't here right now. Can you ring back later? 她此刻不在, 你过会儿再打过来好吗?

■ **ring off** **挂断电话** : She said she was busy and rang off at once. 她说她很忙, 并立即挂了电话。

**音组** -ring /-rɪŋ/

ring; spring; string

**常犯错误**

× He rang ~~to~~ the ticket office but no tickets were available.

✓ He rang the ticket office but no tickets were available. 他给售票处打了电话, 但没票。



rings

## ring<sup>2</sup>

*n.* ① a round piece of silver, gold, etc. that you

*n.* [C] ① **戒指** : a wedding ring 结婚戒指

② **一圈** : [ring of sb/sth] There were a



wear on your finger  
 ② a circle  
 ③ an object in the shape of a circle

ring of students around the teacher. 有一圈学生围着老师。◇ sit in a ring 围圈而坐  
 ③ **环形物, 环圈**: a key ring 钥匙环 ◇ a ring road 环形公路

### ripe /raɪp/

*a.* ripe fruit or crops are fully grown and ready to eat

*a.* 成熟的, 熟的: a ripe red apple 红红的熟苹果 ◇ The pears don't look ripe yet. 这些梨看起来还没熟。

音组 **-ipe** /-

aɪp/ pipe; ripe; wipe

### ripen /raɪpən/

*v.* (make sth) become ripe

*v.* [I; T] (使)成熟: The peaches were ripening on the trees. 枝头上的梨正在成熟。◇ The sun ripens the corn. 太阳使谷物成熟。

构词 **ripe** + **-en**

同缀 sharpen

音组 **-pen** /-pən/

happen; open; ripen; sharpen

### rise /raɪz/

*v.* ① move upwards  
 ② stand up  
 ③ get up  
 ④ increase

*v.* [I] ① 升起, 上升: The sun rises in the east. 太阳从东方升起。◇ Smoke rose from the chimney. 烟从烟囱升起。

② 起立, 起身: Jack **rose to his feet** and answered this question. 杰克站起来回答了这个问题。◇ [rise from sth] Sam rose from his chair when his boss came in. 老板进来时, 山姆从椅子上起身站了起来。

③ 起床: My father always rises early. 我爸爸总是很早起床。

④ 上涨, 上升, 增加: [rise from sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] The cost has risen from \$200 to \$300. 成本已经从200美元上升到了300美元。◇ [rise by sth] The population has risen by 10%/one million. 人口已经增加了10%/100万。

音组 **-ise** /-aɪz/

advise; arise; rise; surprise; wise

常犯错误

× The class ~~raised~~ when the teacher entered.

✓ The class rose when the teacher entered. 老师进来时, 全体学生站了起来。

谚语 Early to bed and early to rise makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise. 早睡早起使你健康、富裕、聪明。

辨析 arise; rise

辨析 raise; rise

☆ *pt.* **rose** /rəʊz \$ rouz/

☆ *pp.* **risen** /rɪzən/

## R

### risk /rɪsk/

*n.* the possibility that sth bad may happen  
*v.* ① put sth in a situation in which it could be lost, damaged, etc.  
 ② do sth that could result in sth bad or unpleasant

*n.* [U; C] 危险; 风险: [risk to sb/sth]

The pollution was no risk to public health. 此次污染对公众健康没有危险。◇ [risk of sth] There's a risk of brain damage from the operation. 这个手术有损坏大脑的危险。◇ [risk that ...] There is still a risk that the problem will become more serious. 这个问题会变得更严重的风险仍存在。◇ **take a risk** 冒险

*v.* [T] ① 使冒风险, 使面临危险: [risk sth<sup>1</sup> to do sth<sup>2</sup>] She risked her life to save her children. 她冒着生命危险去救孩子。

② 冒...的风险: The country risked a war. 这个国家冒着引发战争的危险。

◇ [risk doing sth] The company risked losing millions of dollars. 公司冒着损失数百万美元的风险。

音组 **-isk** /-ɪsk/

disk; risk

常犯错误

× The heroes risked ~~to be~~ killed to help others.

✓ The heroes risked being killed to help others. 英雄们冒着生命危险去帮助他人。

辨析 danger; risk

**river** /'rɪvə \$ -vər/

*n.* a natural flow of water that goes into a sea

*n.* [C] 河 ; 江 : [the ... River] the Yangtze River 长江 ◇ the Mississippi River 密西西比河 ◇ the River Thames 泰晤士河 ◇ Let's go swimming **in** the river. 我们去河里游泳吧。 ◇ a boat **on** the river 河面上的船 ◇ a bridge **across** the river 跨河的桥 ◇ The couple went on for a walk along the river. 这对夫妇沿河散步。

**音组** -iver /-'ɪvə \$ -'ɪvər/  
deliver; river

**用法** 海洋、江河、海峡、群岛名称前要加the。



**road** /rəʊd \$ roud/

*n.* a hard surface that cars and other vehicles travel on

*n.* [C] 路, 道路 ; 公路 : a country road 乡村道路 ◇ a busy road 繁忙的公路 ◇ [road to sth] This is the road to the railway station. 这是通往火车站的路。 ◇ There are lots of cars **on** the roads. 路上车子很多。 ◇ He lives **at** 25 Hill Road. 他住在希尔路25号。 ◇ a road accident 交通事故 ◇ The region can only be reached **by road** and rail. 这个地区只有公路和铁路通达。

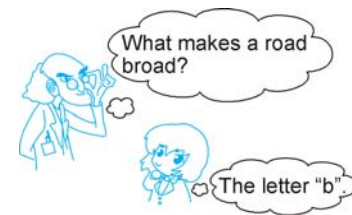
**构词** 与ride有关

**音组** -oad /-əʊd \$ -ou-/  
load; road

**同音** road; rode

**谚语** All roads lead to Rome. 条条大路通罗马 (或 : 殊途同归)。

**辨析** avenue; road; street



**roar** /rɔ: \$ rɔ:r/

*v.* make a long, loud and deep sound

*v.* [T] 吼叫 ; 咆哮 ; 呼啸 : We could hear the lions roaring in the distances. 我们听见狮子在远处吼叫。 ◇ The helicopter roared overhead. 直升机在头顶轰鸣。

**roast** /rəʊst \$ roust/

*v.* cook food such as meat in an oven or over a fire  
*a.* roasted

*v.* [T; I] 烤 (肉) : She is roasting a chicken. 她在烤鸡。 ◇ The chicken was roasting. 鸡正在烤着。  
*a.* [仅置于名词前] 烤的 : a piece of roast chicken 一块烤鸡

**音组** -oast /-əʊst \$ -oust/  
coast; roast; toast

**用法** 虽然过去分词及过去式为 roasted, 形容词却为 roast。

**rob** /rɒb \$ rɑ:b/

*v.* take money or other things from a person or place by using violence, threats, etc.

⇨ *pt., pp. & ing.* -bb-

*v.* [T] 抢夺, 抢劫 : rob a bank 抢银行 ◇ [rob sb of sth] Two men robbed the old lady of all her jewellery. 两个男子抢走了这位老妇人所有的珠宝。

⇨ **rob**  
robber  
robbery

**音组** -ob /-ɒb \$ -ɑ:b/  
job; rob; sob

**辨析** rob; steal

**robber** /'rɒbə \$ 'rɑ:bər/  
*n.* a person who robs a person or place

*n.* [C] 抢劫者, 强盗, 盗贼 : a bank robber 银行抢劫犯 ◇ The policeman caught an armed robber. 那位警察抓住了一个武装劫匪。

**构词** rob + b + -er

**robbery** /'rɒbəri \$ 'rɑ:-/  
*n.* the crime of robbing a person or place

*n.* [复 -ries /-rɪz/ ] [U; C] 抢劫 (案), 盗窃 (案) : He was arrested for armed robbery. 他因武装抢劫被逮捕

**构词** rob + b + -ery

**robot** /rəʊbɒt \$ 'rəʊbɑ:t/  
*n.* a machine that can move and do jobs like a person

[C] 机器人 : Most of the work in the factory is done by robots. 工厂里的大部分工作都是由机器人完成的。

**音组** -ot /-ɒt \$ -ɑ:t/  
dot; hot; got; lot; not; plot; pot; rot; shot; spot

**rock**<sup>1</sup> /rɒk \$ rɑ:k/

**n.** ① the hard solid substance in the Earth's surface  
② a large piece of stone

**n.** ① [U] **岩石**: They had to cut through solid rock. 他们不得不凿穿坚固的岩石。

② [C] **岩块, 大石**: They are sitting on a rock for a rest. 他们坐在一块大石头上休息。

**rock**<sup>2</sup>

**v.** (make sth) move gently from side to side

**v.** [T; I] **(使)摇动, (使)摇晃**: She sat rocking the baby to sleep. 她坐着把婴儿摇入睡。◇ The boat rocked slowly from side to side. 船儿慢慢地左右摇晃。

■ **rock music** 摇滚乐

**rocket** /rɒkɪt \$ 'rɑ:k-/

**n.** a long thin vehicle that carries scientific equipment or people into space

**n.** [C] **火箭**: When was the rocket launched? 这支火箭是什么时候发射的? ◇ a space rocket 太空火箭

**rod** /rɒd \$ rɑ:d/

**n.** a thin straight pole made of wood or metal

**n.** [C] **杆; 竿; 棒**: The fishing rod is made of bamboo. 这根钓鱼竿是竹制的。

**role** /rəʊl \$ rəʊl/

**n.** ① a character played by an actor in a film or play  
② the function or position that sb/sth has in a situation or activity

**n.** [C] ① **角色**: [the role of sb] Julia played the role of the queen. 朱利亚扮演女王的角色。◇ the leading role 主角

② **作用; 任务, 职责**: [role in (doing) sth] Edward played an important role in our success. 爱德华对我们的成功起了重要作用。

**音组 -ock** /-ɒk \$ -ɑ:k/

block; clock; cock; knock; lock; o'clock; rock; shock; sock



**音组 -cket** /-kɪt/

bucket; jacket; packet; pocket; rocket; ticket

**音组 -od** /-ɒd \$ -ɑ:d/ god; nod; rod

**音组 -ole** /-əʊl \$ -oʊl/

hole; pole; role; whole

**同音** role; roll

**常犯错误**

× He is taking an active role to improve the environment.

✓ He is taking an active role in improving the environment. 他积极参与改善环境。

**roll** /rəʊl \$ rəʊl/

**v.** (make sth) move along a surface by turning over and over

**n.** a small round loaf of bread for one person

**v.** [I; T] **(使)滚动, (使)打滚**: The coin rolled across the floor. 硬币滚过地板。◇ The sweat rolled down my neck. 汗水顺着我的脖子往下淌。◇ The dog rolled a ball across the grass. 狗滚球过草地。

**n.** [C] **面包卷, 小圆面包**: a bread roll

**同音** role; roll

**谚语** A rolling stone gathers no moss. 滚动的石头不生苔。(意指见异思迁将一事无成)

面包卷

**roller** /'rəʊlə ʳ \$ 'rəʊləʳ/

**n.** a tube-shaped piece of wood, metal, etc. that can be rolled over and over

**n.** [C] **滚筒; 辊**: a paint roller 涂料辊 ◇ The ancient Egyptians used long wooden rollers to move giant blocks of stone. 古埃及人用长滚木移动巨大的石块。

**构词** roll + -er

**roller skating**

/'rəʊləskɜ:tɪŋ \$ 'rəʊləʳ-/  
**n.** moving over a hard surface wearing roller skates

**n.** [U] **滑旱冰**: The craze for roller skating spread throughout the city. 对滑旱冰的狂热蔓延至整个城市。

<b>romantic</b> /rəu'mæntɪk\$ rou-/ <i>a.</i> relating to the feelings of love and excitement	<i>a.</i> 浪漫的 : She has a romantic nature. 她天生多情。◇ a romantic love story 浪漫的爱情故事 ◇ a romantic dinner 浪漫的晚餐	<b>音组</b> - <b>tic</b> /-tɪk/ Atlantic; authentic; romantic
<b>Rome</b> /rəum\$ roum/ <i>n.</i> the capital of Italy	<i>n.</i> 罗马 : Rome is famous for its numerous fountains, built in all different styles. 罗马城以数不胜数、风格迥异的喷泉著称。	<b>谚语</b> When in Rome do as the Romans do. 身处罗马学意人,到了一地尊风俗(或:入乡随俗)。
<b>roof</b> /ru:f/ <i>n.</i> the top part of a building or vehicle, that covers it	<i>n.</i> [C] 屋顶;顶部;车顶 : [roof of sth] The roof of our house was damaged in the storm. 我们的房顶在暴风雨中被损毁了。	<b>巧记</b> 以f结尾的名词的复数形式一般改f为ves,但以下词除外:有信仰(beliefs)的首长(chiefs)站在屋顶(roofs)上。
<b>room</b> /ru:m/ <i>n.</i> ① a part of a building that has its own walls, floor and ceiling ② empty space for sth/sb	<i>n.</i> ① [C] 房间,室 : My father works in the next room. 我爸爸在隔壁房间工作。◇ a living/sitting/dining room 卧室/起居室/餐厅 ② [U] 空间;地方 : [room for sth] Is there enough room for these books in your bag? 你的袋子有足够的空间放下这些书吗? ◇ [room to do sth] There is no more room to save the file. 没有空间储存这个文件了。 ■ <b>make room for sb/sth</b> 给...让出地方 : Could you please make room for the child? 你可以给这个孩子让个地方吗?	➡ room bath <b>room</b> bed <b>room</b> class <b>room</b> play <b>room</b> wash <b>room</b> mush <b>room</b> <b>音组</b> - <b>oom</b> /-u:m/ boom; broom; room; zoom <b>常犯错误</b> × There's not enough <del>rooms</del> for the piano. ✓ There's not enough room for the piano. 放钢琴的位置不够。
<b>rooster</b> /ru :stə\$ -stər/ <i>n.</i> = <b>cock</b>	<i>n.</i> 〈主美〉[C] 公鸡 : Have you read the fable about the rooster and the fox? 你看过公鸡和狐狸的寓言故事吗?	<b>音组</b> - <b>ster</b> /-stə\$ -stər/ Easter; foster; poster; rooster; sister
<b>root</b> /ru:t/ <i>n.</i> ① the part of a plant that grows under the ground ② the basic cause of a problem	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 根 : Pull grasses up by the roots so that they don't grow back. 把草连根拔起,这样就不会再长出来了。 ② 根源,起源 : The love of money is the root of all evil. 贪财是万恶之源。	<b>音组</b> - <b>oot</b> /-u:t/ boot; root; shoot <b>同音</b> root; route <b>谚语</b> Money is the root of all evil. 金钱是万恶之源。
<b>rope</b> /rəup\$ roup/ <i>n.</i> very strong thick string	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 绳,索 : He tied a rope around the dog's neck. 他在狗的脖子上系了一根绳子。◇ a length of rope 一段绳子 ◇ jump rope 跳绳	<b>音组</b> - <b>ope</b> /-əup\$ -oup/ hope; rope
<b>rose</b> /rəuz\$ rouz/ <i>n.</i> a sweet-smelling garden flower with thorns	<i>n.</i> [C] 玫瑰(花) : He sent a bunch of red roses to his girlfriend on Valentine's Day. 他在情人节给他女朋友送了一束红玫瑰。	<b>音组</b> - <b>ose</b> /əuz\$ -ouz/ close; nose; rose; oppose; suppose; those <b>用法</b> rose 还是 rise 的过去分词。
<b>rot</b> /rot\$ ra:t/ <i>v.</i> become softer and is gradually destroyed ⇨ <i>pt., pp. &amp; ing.</i> - <b>tt-</b>	<i>v.</i> [I] 腐烂;腐坏 : The apple is beginning to rot. 苹果开始腐烂了。	<b>音组</b> - <b>ot</b> /-ɔt\$ -ɑ:t/ dot; hot; got; lot; not; plot; pot; rot; shot; spot

rotten /rɒtən \$'rɑ:-/  
a. decayed

a. 腐烂的 : The bananas went rotten. 香蕉烂了。◇ a rotten smell 恶臭

构词 rot + t + -en

rough /rʌf/  
a. ① having an uneven surface  
② using too much force and not gentle  
③ not exact or not having many details

a. ① 粗糙的 ; 不平滑的 : an old man with rough skin 皮肤皱巴巴的老者 ◇ a rough road 崎岖不平的公路  
② 粗暴的, 粗鲁的 ; 粗野的 : rough words 粗鲁无礼的话  
③ 粗略的, 不精确的 ; 初步的 : He gave a rough description of the park. 他对公园做了大致的描述。

音组 -ough /-ʌf/ enough; rough; tough

round /raʊnd/  
a. shaped like a circle or ball  
prep. ① surrounding (sth)  
② to or on the other side of (sth)  
ad. moving in a circle

a. 圆的 ; 球形的 : The Earth is round. 地球是圆的。◇ a round face 一张圆脸 ◇ a round table 一张圆桌  
prep. 〈主英〉 ① 环绕, 围着 : They sat round the fire. 他们围着火炉坐。◇ She had a scarf round her neck. 她脖子上围了围巾。  
② 绕过 ; 在另一边 : They run round the corner. 他奔跑着绕过拐角。

音组 -ound /-aʊnd/ around; bound; found; ground; pound; round; sound; surround  
辨析 about; around; round

ad. 旋转 ; 环绕 : The girls were dancing round. 女孩子们围成一圈跳舞。

roundabout /'raʊndə,baut/  
a. not in the shortest or most direct way  
n. a circular area where several roads meet, which you have to drive around until you reach the road you want

a. [常置于名词前] 绕道的 ; 不直接的 : The taxi driver took a roundabout route to the airport. 出租车司机绕道开到机场。  
n. 〈英〉 [C] 环岛, 转盘 : At the first roundabout, take the third exit. 在第一个转盘, 走第三个出口。

构词 round + about  
用法 美语用 traffic circle 表示“环岛”。



roundabout

同音 root; route

route /ru:t/  
n. a way from one place to another

n. [C] 路线 ; 路 : Which route are you going to take (或 follow)? 你要走哪条路线? ◇ [route from sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] the best route to the city 去该市最好的路线

routine /ru:'ti:n/  
n. the usual way in which you do things

n. [C; U] 常规, 惯例 : She made walking part of her daily routine. 她把散步当作她日常生活的一部分。

构词 源自 route  
音组 -ine /-i:n/ cuisine; machine; routine

row<sup>1</sup> /rəʊ \$ rəu/  
n. a line of people or things next to each other

n. [C] (一)排, (一)行, (一)列 : [a row of sb/sth] a row of houses 一排房子 ◇ The children were standing in a row. 孩子们站成一排。

音组 -ow /-əʊ \$ -ou/ grow; row; throw

row<sup>2</sup>  
v. make a boat move through water using oars

v. [T; I] 划 (船) : Can you row a boat? 你会划船吗? ◇ She slowly rowed across the river. 她慢慢地划船过江。

royal /rɔɪəl/  
a. relating to or belonging to a king or queen

a. 皇家的, 王室的 : a member of the royal family 王室成员 ◇ the royal palace 皇宫



rub /rʌb/

*v.* move sth such as your hand and a cloth back and forth over a surface while pressing

*v.* [T; I] 擦, 摩擦 : [rub sth<sup>1</sup> with sth<sup>2</sup>]

rub a cup with a cloth 用布擦杯子 ◇ He was tired so he rubbed his eyes. 他很累, 所以揉了揉眼睛。 ◇ Don't rub too hard. 不要太用力擦。

音组 -ub /-ʌb/

club; pub; rub

◇ *pt., pp. & ing.* -bb-

rubber /'rʌbə ʀ \$ -

bər/ *n.* ① a substance that is used for making tyres, a small piece of rubber boots, etc. ② used to remove pencil marks from paper

*n.* ① [U] 橡胶 : a rubber ball 橡皮球 ◇

The tires are made of rubber. 这些轮胎是橡胶制的。

② 〈英〉[C] 橡皮擦 : My rubber, as well as my pencil, is missing. 我的橡皮擦, 还有我的铅笔, 不见了。

用法 “橡皮擦”美语用 **eraser**。

rubbish /'rʌbɪʃ/

*n.* food, paper, etc. that is no longer needed and has been thrown away

*n.* 〈主英〉[U] 垃圾 ; 废物 : Put the rubbish in the bin. 把这些垃圾扔到垃圾箱里。 ◇ Rubbish! 废话! (或 : 胡说!)

音组 -ish /-ɪʃ/

British; finish; foolish; polish; publish; punish; rubbish; selfish

用法 美语用 **garbage**。rude /ruːd/ *a.* not polite

*a.* 无礼的, 粗鲁的 : [rude to sb] Don't be so rude to your teacher. 不要对老师这样无礼。 ◇ [it is rude (of sb) to do sth] It's rude (of you) to ask a lady her

音组 -ude /-uːd/

conclude; include; rude

age. 问女士年龄是不礼貌的。

rugby /'rʌgbɪ/

*n.* a game played by two teams who carry, kick or throw an egg-shaped ball

*n.* [U] 橄榄球运动 : Do you know how to play rugby? 你知道如何打橄榄球吗? ◇ rugby rules 橄榄球规则 ◇ a rugby match 橄榄球比赛

ruin /ruːɪn/

*v.* spoil or destroy sth completely

*n.* part of a building that is left after the rest of it has been destroyed

*v.* [T] 毁坏, 毁损 ; 毁灭 : My shoes were completely ruined by the mud. 我的鞋子完全被泥给毁坏了。 ◇ The rain ruined our holiday. 这场雨毁了我们的假期。 ◇ ruin one's reputation 毁坏自己的名誉

*n.* [C, 常 ~s] 废墟 ; 遗迹 : The castle is now a ruin. 城堡现在成了废墟。 ◇ the ruins of an old temple 古庙遗迹

■ in ruins 成废墟 ; 破败不堪 : The city was (或 lay) in ruins after the

常犯错误

× The bad weather destroyed the party.

× The bad weather ruined the party. 糟糕的天气让聚会兴趣全无。

辨析 **damage; destroy; ruin**

earthquake. 地震过后, 城市变成一片废墟。

rule /ruːl/

*n.* an instruction that tells you how sth should be done or what is allowed  
*v.* have the official power to control a country

*n.* [C] 规则 ; 规定 : the rules of a game 游戏规则 ◇ break the school rules 违反校规 ◇ the rules of grammar 语法规则 ◇ Smoking at school is **against the rules**. 上学抽烟是违反规定的。

*v.* [T; I] 统治 ; 支配 : The king ruled the country for 50 years. 这个国王统治这个国家有50年。

构词 源自 **regular**构词 **rule + -er**

音组 -ler /-lə \$ -lər/

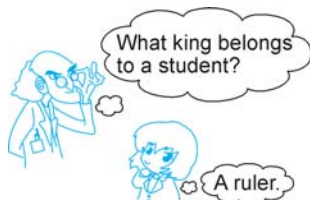
roller; ruler; settler; thriller; traveler

ruler /ruːlə \$ -lər/

*n.* ① a flat narrow piece of wood, plastic or metal, used for measuring or

*n.* [C] ① 直尺 : This ruler shows inches and centimetres. 这把直尺上有英寸和厘米。

② 统治者, 管理者 : [ruler of sth] The



drawing straight lines  
 ② a person who has the official power to control a country

ruler of the country was kind to his people. 这个国家的统治者善待他的民众。

**run** /rʌn/

*v.* move faster than when you walk

⇨ *pt.* **ran** /ræn/

⇨ *pp.* **run**

⇨ *ing.* **-nn-**

*v.* [I] **跑**: Jack can run faster than me. 杰克比我跑得快。◇ [run to (或 and) do sth] Run to (或 and) get your hat. 跑过去把你的帽子拿来。◇ [run after sb/sth] His dog is **running after** a cat. 他的狗在追一只猫。◇ [run to (或 towards) sb/sth] A boy came **running** towards me. 一个男孩朝我跑来。◇ She **came running** to meet us. 她跑来迎接我们。

■ **run away (from sb/sth)** **逃跑; 逃离; 逃避**: She stood up and ran away weeping. 她站起来, 呜咽着跑走了。◇ He ran away from home at a young age. 他很小就离家出走了。

■ **run out of sth** **用完, 耗尽**: Be quick, we are running out of time. 快点, 我们没时间了。◇ They ran out of food. 他们的东西都吃光了。

➡ **run**

runner

running

**音组** **-un** /-ʌn/

fun; gun; run; sun

**常犯错误**

× The car was ~~running~~ fast.

✓ The car was moving fast. 汽车开得很快。

[🚗 车辆的运行要用 travel, move, go]



**runner** /ˈrʌnə ˈ \$ -ər/

*n.* a person who runs as a sport or for exercise

*n.* [C] **赛跑者; 跑步的人**: a long-distance runner 长跑运动员 ◇ She's a fast runner. 她跑得快。

**构词** run + n + -er

**running** /ˈrʌnɪŋ/

*n.* the action or sport of running

*n.* [U] **跑步**: Would you like to go **running**? 你想去跑步吗? ◇ running shoes 跑鞋

**构词** run + n + -ing

**-rupt** /-rʌpt-/

*w.r.* break

*w.r.* 表示“断裂”, 如: abrupt (突然的); erupt (爆发)。

**其他例词**

corrupt; interrupt

**rush** /rʌʃ/

*v.* go somewhere quickly; hurry

*v.* [I] **冲, 奔跑**: Diana rushed out of the classroom, crying. 戴安娜哭着跑出教室。

■ **rush sb to hospital** **把...火速**

**送进医院**: The injured man was rushed to hospital. 受伤男子被迅速送往医院。

**音组** **-ush** /-ʌʃ/ brush; rush

**Russia** /ˈrʌʃə/

*n.* a country in Eastern Europe and northern Asia

*n.* **俄罗斯, 俄国**: Russia is famous for vodka and for various foods. 俄罗斯以伏特加酒及各种食物著称。

**音组** **-sia** /-ʃə/ Asia; Russia

**Russian** /ˈrʌʃən/

*a.* relating to Russia, its people or its language

*n.* ① a person from Russia  
 ② the language used in Russia

*a.* **俄罗斯的, 俄国的; 俄国人的; 俄语的**: Russian literature 俄国文学 ◇ a Russian soldier 俄罗斯士兵

*n.* ① [C] **俄罗斯人, 俄国人**: Five Russians were injured in the terrorist attack. 在这次恐怖袭击中有5位俄罗

**构词** **Russia** + -an

**音组** **-sian** /-ʃən/

Asian; Russian

斯人受伤。

② [U] 俄语 : My father can speak a little Russian. 我父亲会说一点俄语。

-ry /-rɪ/

*suf.* a place where sth is done; a particular thing

*suf.* 名词后缀,表示“场所;物品”等,如:laundry(洗衣房);ministry(部)。参见 **-ery, -ary, -ory** 表示“场所”。

**其他例词**

category; country; diary; entry; ferry; jewelry; machinery

# S

sack /sæk/

**n.** a large bag made of a strong material such as thick paper, cloth, etc.

**n.** [C] 厚纸袋; 粗布袋; 大袋: [a sack of sth] The mill turns out about 400 sacks of flour per week. 这个厂每星期生产约400袋面粉。

**音组** -ack /-æk/

attack; back; black; lack; pack; sack

sacred /'seɪkrɪd/

**a.** relating to a god or religion

**a.** 神的, 神圣的; 宗教的: a sacred song 圣歌 ◇ The villagers regard it as a sacred mountain. 村民把它看作一座圣山。

sacrifice /'sækrɪfaɪs/

**v.** give up sth important in order to help sb or get sth that is more important

**v.** [T] 牺牲: [sacrifice sth<sup>1</sup> for sth<sup>2</sup>] He sacrificed his health for his career. 他为事业牺牲了健康。 ◇ [sacrifice sth<sup>1</sup> to do sth<sup>2</sup>] Jack sacrificed his life to save the girl from the fire. 杰克为了

**构词** sacred + ifice

从火中救出女孩而牺牲了自己的生命。

sad /sæd/

**a.** ① unhappy  
② making you feel unhappy

⇨ **cf.** & **sf.** -dd-

**a.** ① 悲伤的, 伤心的, 难过的: Susan looks very sad today. 苏珊今天看起来很伤心。 ◇ [sad to hear/see/say ...] I am sad to say goodbye to you. 要与你们说再见, 我很难过。 ◇ [sad (that) ...] He was sad that he had lost the game. 他因比赛输了而很难过。 ◇ [sad about sth] I felt terribly sad about it. 对此我深感难过。

② 使人悲伤的, 令人伤心的: a sad story 令人伤心的故事 ◇ sad news 令人难过的消息 ◇ [it is sad to hear/see/say ...] It was sad to see him leave. 看到他离开令人伤心。

**音组** -ad /-æd/

bad; dad; glad; mad; sad; had

**常犯错误**

✗ We are sad to the earthquake.

✓ We are sad about the earthquake.

我们为地震感到难过。

sadness /sædnɪs/

**n.** the feeling of being sad

**n.** [U; S] 悲哀, 忧伤: Her eyes are full of sadness. 她的眼睛充满了悲伤。 ◇ I felt a deep sadness upon hearing the news. 听到这个消息, 我深感悲痛。

**构词** sad + -ness

safe /seɪf/

**a.** ① not in danger of being hurt  
② not likely to hurt anyone

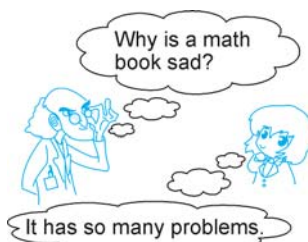
**n.** a strong metal box with a lock on it, used for keeping money

**a.** ① [不能置于名词前] 安全的, 平安的, 无危险的: I don't feel safe when I am alone in the building. 当我一个人在这栋建筑里时, 我没有安全感。 ◇ [safe from sb/sth] You are safe from attack. 你不会受到攻击。

② 无害的, 安全的: [sth is safe to use/drink/eat] The water is safe to

**用法** 用作名词表示“保险柜”时, 复数形式为 safes.

**谚语** Better be safe than sorry. 稳妥总比后悔好。



valuable things	drink. 这水可安全饮用。◇ [it is safe (for sb) to do sth] Is it safe to swim here? 在这儿游泳安全吗? ◇ [safe for sb] The toys are safe for children. 这些玩具对孩子来说是安全的。	玩具对孩子来说是安全的。 <b>n.</b> [C] <b>保险柜</b> : The burglar failed to open the safe. 入室窃贼未能打开保险柜。
<b>safety</b> /'seɪftɪ/ <b>n.</b> the state of being safe	<b>n.</b> [U] <b>安全, 平安, 无危险</b> : improve road safety 提高道路安全 ◇ We managed to swim to safety. 我们设法游到了安全的地方。◇ We can watch the tigers in safety. 我们可以安全地看老虎。	<b>构词</b> safe + -ty <b>常犯错误</b> “安全带”译为: ✗ a safe belt ✓ a safety belt [✗ a safe belt 指本身安全的带子; a safety belt 与 seat belt 同义] <b>辨析</b> safety; security
<b>sail</b> /seɪl/ <b>v.</b> travel across water in a boat or ship <b>n.</b> a large piece of strong cloth used to catch the wind and make a boat move	<b>v.</b> [I] <b>航行, 乘船</b> : Who first sailed across the Atlantic? 谁首次横渡大西洋? ◇ [sail for sth] We're sailing for America next month. 我们下月乘船去美国。 <b>n.</b> [C] <b>帆</b> : a yacht with white sails 白帆的游艇 ■ <b>set sail 开航</b> : The ship set sail for Japan. 这艘船开往日本。	<b>→ sail</b> sailing sailor <b>音组</b> -ail /-eɪ/ fail; mail; nail; rail; sail; tail <b>同音</b> sail; sale
<b>sailing</b> /'seɪlɪŋ/ <b>n.</b> the sport or activity of traveling in a boat with sails	<b>n.</b> [U] <b>帆船运动; 航行</b> : We used to go sailing in summer. 我们以前常在夏季去做帆船运动。◇ She likes sailing. 她喜欢帆船运动。	<b>构词</b> sail + -ing
<b>sailor</b> /'seɪlə \$ -lə/ <b>n.</b> a person who works on a ship	<b>n.</b> [C] <b>水手, 海员</b> : Some of the sailors died when their ship sank in a heavy storm. 一些海员在暴风雨沉船时丧生。	<b>构词</b> sail + -or
<b>sake</b> /seɪk/ <b>n.</b> [for the ~ of sth/sb = for sth's/sb's ~] for the purpose of sth; for the benefit of sb	<b>n.</b> [for the ~ of sth/sb = for sth's/sb's ~] <b>为了...的目的; 为了...的利益</b> : He gave up smoking for the sake of his health. 他为了健康而戒了烟。◇ Study hard for your own sake. 为你自己努力学习吧。	<b>音组</b> -ake /-eɪk/ bake; brake; cake; fake; lake; make; quake; sake; shake; snake; take; wake
<b>salad</b> /'sæləd/ <b>n.</b> a mixture of raw vegetables, eaten cold	<b>n.</b> [U; C] <b>色拉</b> : Would you like some salad? 想要点色拉吗? ◇ a tomato salad 土豆色拉	
<b>salary</b> /'sæləri/ <b>n.</b> money you receive for doing your job in an organization, usually paid every month	<b>n.</b> [复 -ries /-rɪz/] [C; U] <b>薪金, 薪水</b> : a good/high salary 可观/很高的薪水。◇ [a salary of ...] Cruise earns an annual salary of \$100,000. 克鲁斯的年薪为10万美元。	
<b>sale</b> /seɪl/ <b>n.</b> the act of selling sth	<b>n.</b> [C; U] <b>卖, 出售</b> : [sale of sth] The sale of cigarettes to children is illegal here. 卖香烟给小孩在这里是非法的。◇ sales figures 销售数字 ◇ the sales department 销售部门 ◇ a sales manager 销售经理 ■ <b>for sale 待售, 供出售</b> : The table is for sale. 这张桌子待售。	

**辨析** pay; salary; wage

→ sale  
salesgirl  
salesman  
saleswoman

**构词** sell 的名词

**音组** -ale /-eɪl/  
gale; male; pale; sale; tale; whale  
**同音** sail; sale



<b>salesgirl</b> /'seɪlɡɜːl/ \$ -g 3:rl/ <i>n.</i> a girl whose job is to sell things	<i>n.</i> [C] 女售货员, 女营业员 : His sister worked as a salesgirl in a department store. 他的姐姐曾在百货商店做营业员。	<b>构词</b> sale + s + girl <b>用法</b> 表示销售量、人员、部门时, 用复数形式 sales。
<b>salesman</b> /'seɪlzmən/ <i>n.</i> a man whose job is to sell things	<i>n.</i> [复 -men /-mən/] [C] 男售货员, 营业员, 推销员 : a car salesman 汽车销售员 ◇ He was the company's best salesman last year. 他是公司去年的最佳推销员。	<b>构词</b> sales + man
<b>saleswoman</b> /'seɪlzwʊmən/ <i>n.</i> a woman whose job is to sell things	<i>n.</i> [复 -women /-wɪmɪn/] [C] 女售货员, 女营业员, 女推销员 : The saleswoman in the shop is always ready to help. 店里的那个女售货员非常殷勤。	<b>构词</b> sales + woman
<b>salt</b> /sɔːlt/ \$ sɑːlt/ <i>n.</i> a white substance that is found in sea water and is added to food to make it taste better	<i>n.</i> [U] 盐 : Could you pass me the salt, please. 请把盐递给我。 ◇ The soup needs a little more salt. 汤需要再加盐。	
<b>salty</b> /'sɔːltɪ/ \$ 'sɑːl-/ <i>a.</i> tasting of or containing salt	<i>a.</i> 咸的 ; 含盐的, 盐的 : The soup is a little too salty for me. 汤对我来说有点太咸了。 ◇ a salty taste 咸味	<b>构词</b> salt + -y ◇ <i>cf.</i> -tier ◇ <i>sf.</i> -tiest
<b>salute</b> /sə'luːt/ <i>v.</i> move your right hand to your head to show respect for sb <i>n.</i> the act of saluting	<i>v.</i> [T; I] (向...) 敬礼 : The soldiers saluted the general as he approached. 当将军走过来时, 士兵们向他敬礼。 <i>n.</i> [C] 敬礼 : [give sb a salute] The soldiers gave the general a salute. 士兵们向将军敬礼。	<b>音组</b> -lute /-luːt/ pollute; salute <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ He saluted to the officer. ✓ He saluted the officer. 他向军官敬礼。
<b>same</b> /seɪm/ <i>a.</i> ① exactly like each other ② not change or different <i>pron.</i> [the ~] sth that is exactly like another one that is mentioned	<i>a.</i> ① 同样的, 相同的 : [the same ... as sb/sth] We have the same problem as them. 我们与他们有相同的问题。 ◇ The two pictures look the same to me. 这两幅画我看上去是一样的。 ◇ They both do much the same thing. 他们俩做的几乎是同样的事。 ② 同一的 : We go to the same school. 我们上的是同一所学校。 ◇ Bush was born on the same day as me. 布什与我同一天出生。 <i>pron.</i> [the ~] 同样的事 ; 相同的事物 : He raised his glass and I did the same. 他举起杯子, 我也举起了杯子。 ◇ [the same as sth] Your idea is the same as his. 你的想法与他的一样。 ■ <b>all the same</b> 仍然, 依然, 照样 : Thank you all the same. 尽管如此, 还是要谢谢您。 ■ <b>at the same time</b> 同时 : He worked and listened to music at the same time. 他工作的同时又听音乐。	<b>音组</b> -ame /-eɪm/ blame; game; name; flame; same; shame <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ My grades are the same with (或 like) his. ✓ My grades are the same as his. 我的成绩与他的一样。 <b>用法</b> much the same 表示“几乎相同”, 比 the same 所表示的“相同程度”要小。



sample /'sɑ:mpl/\$  
'sæmpl/ *n.* a small  
amount or example of sth  
that shows what the rest

*n.* [C] 样本; 样品; 范例 : a blood  
sample 血样 ◇ Free samples were  
handed out at the store. 店里在派发免  
费样品。

音组 **-ample** /-ɑ:mpl/\$ -æmpl/ example;  
sample

is like  
sand /sænd/  
*n.* the mixture of very  
small grains of rock that  
forms beaches and deserts

*n.* [U] 沙, 沙子 : a grain of sand 一粒  
沙 ◇ The children are playing in the  
sand. 孩子们在沙地上玩。

音组 **-and** /-ænd/  
and; band; brand; expand; grand;  
hand; land; sand; stand

sandwich  
/'sænwɪdʒ/\$ 'sændwɪtʃ/  
*n.* two pieces of bread  
with cheese, meat, egg,  
etc. between them

*n.* [C] 三明治, 夹心面包片 : We had  
cheese sandwiches for supper. 我们晚  
餐吃了奶酪三明治。

构词 英国 Sandwich 镇的一个赌  
徒好赌, 甚至就餐也不愿离开赌  
桌, 因而发明三明治充饥。

satellite /'sætəlaɪt/  
*n.* ① a machine that has  
been sent into space, used  
for radio or television  
communication  
② a natural object that  
moves around a planet

*n.* [C] ① 人造卫星 : a weather satellite  
气象卫星 ◇ The match came live by  
satellite. 这场比赛是卫星直播的。  
◇ satellite television 卫星电视  
② 卫星 : [satellite of sth] The moon is  
a satellite of the earth and the earth is  
a satellite of the sun. 月亮是地球的卫  
星, 地球是太阳的卫星。



satellite

satisfaction  
/'sætɪs'fækʃən/  
*n.* happiness or pleasure  
you feel when you have  
achieved sth or got what  
you wanted

*n.* [U] 满意; 满足 : He looked at the  
picture with satisfaction. 他满意地看  
着图片。◇ She got a lot of satisfaction  
from the job. 她从工作中得到了很大  
的满足感。◇ a sense of satisfaction  
满足感

构词 **satisfy** + act + **-ion**  
音组 **-action** /-'ækʃən/  
action; satisfaction; subtraction

The question was answered to the  
teacher's satisfaction. 这个问题的  
回答让老师满意。

■ to sb's satisfaction 让...满意 :

satisfactory  
/'sætɪs'fæktəri/  
*a.* good enough for a  
particular purpose

*a.* 令人满意的 : The results are not  
very satisfactory. 结果不是非常令人  
满意。

构词 **satisfaction** + **-ory**

satisfy /'sætɪsfai/  
*v.* make sb happy by  
giving them what they  
want or need

*v.* [T] 使满意; 满足 : What he had  
done didn't satisfy his boss. 他做的事  
没有让老板满意。◇ The plan must  
satisfy the needs of all members. 这项  
计划必须满足所有成员的要求。◇ a  
satisfied smile 满意的微笑  
■ be satisfied with sb/sth 对...感到  
满意 : Are you satisfied with your exam  
results? 你对自己的考试成绩满意吗?

→ satisfy  
satisfaction  
satisfactory

构词 **satis** (=enough 足够) + **-fy**  
同缀 clarify; classify; satisfy; terrify

常犯错误

× He was satisfied to his son's  
progress.

✓ He was satisfied with his son's  
progress. 他对儿子的进步感到  
满意。

Saturday /'sætədɪ, -di/\$  
-tər-/  
*n.* the day of the week  
between Friday and  
Sunday

*n.* [U; C] 星期六 : Is it Saturday today?  
今天是星期六吗? ◇ I wrote to him  
last Monday. 我上星期六给他写了信。  
◇ next Saturday 下周六 ◇ on Saturday  
morning 在星期六上午 ◇ He will  
arrive on Saturday. 他将在星

期六到达。◇ They play football  
on Saturday(s) (= every Saturday).  
他们每个星期六踢足球。◇ I met  
her on a Saturday. 我是在某个星  
期六遇见了她。

sauce /sɔːs \$ sɑːs/

*n.* a thick liquid that you eat with food to make it taste better

*n.* [U; C] 调味汁; 酱汁: tomato sauce

土豆酱 ◇ noodles with a sauce of garlic and tomatoes 浇大蒜拌土豆酱的面条

saucer /'sɔːsə

*n.* a small round plate that you put a cup

*n.* [C] 茶碟, 茶托: a cup and saucer

一套茶杯和茶碟

构词 **sauce** + **-er**

sausage /'sɔːsɪdʒ \$ 'sɑː-

*n.* a mixture of meat and spices in a long tube of skin

*n.* [U; C] 香肠, 腊肠: I want sausage

with my eggs. 我鸡蛋里要放香肠。◇ a pork sausage 猪肉香肠

音组 **-age** /-ɪdʒ/

garbage; manage; message; package; passage; sausage

savage /'sævɪdʒ/

*a.* ① very cruel and violent

② of people or customs that are considered to be simple and not developed *n.* a person who belongs to a

*a.* ① 凶恶的, 凶猛的, 残暴的: a

savage dog 恶狗 ◇ a savage war 残酷的战争

② [仅置于名词前] 野蛮的, 未开化的: a savage tribe 野蛮部落

*n.* [C] 野蛮人, 未开化的人: The movie describes Indians as savages. 这部电影把印第安人描绘成未开化的人。

音组 **-age** /-ɪdʒ/

bandage; damage; manage; marriage; package; passage; savage

save /seɪv/

*v.* ① prevent sb/sth from danger, harm or destruction

② save money so that you can use it later

③ use less time, money, energy, etc. in order to avoid wasting any

*v.* ① [T] 救, 挽救: The doctor saved his life. 医生挽救了他的生命。◇

[save sb/sth from (doing) sth] Her dog saved her from drowning. 她溺水时, 她的狗救了她。◇ He did everything to save his marriage. 他竭尽全力去挽救他的婚姻。

② [save (up)] [T; I] 存(钱), 储蓄, 积攒: I saved some money each month to buy an mp3 player. 为了买mp3播放器, 我每个月都积攒了一点钱。◇ My father's saving up for a new car. 我爸爸正在存钱买新车。

③ [T] 节省, 节约: [save sb sth = save sth for sb] The new plan saved them £1 million. 新计划为他们节省了100万英镑。◇ We'll save time if we take

构词 源自 **safe**

音组 **-ave** /-eɪv/

behave; brave; cave; save; shave; slave; wave

常犯错误

✗ He grabbed my arm to save me to fall.

✓ He grabbed my arm to save me from falling. 他抓住我的手臂, 我因而未摔倒。

谚语 Saving is getting. 节约而后有(或: 节约就是获得)。

savings /'seɪvɪŋz/

*n.* money saved esp. in a bank for future use

*n.* [P] 存款: They live on their savings. 他们靠存款过日子。◇ He drew out all his savings. 他取出了所有存款。

构词 **save** + **-ing** + **s**

say /seɪ/

*v.* ① use your voice to express (sth) with words ② use written words to give information

pt. & pp. **said** /sed/

*v.* [T] ① 说, 讲: She left without saying goodbye. 她没有道再见就走了。◇

[say + speech] "Good morning," she said. "早上好。" 她说道。◇ [say sth to sb] What did you say to him? 你跟他说了什么? ◇ [say (that) ...] She said (that) she was an actress. 她说她

音组 **-ay** /-eɪ/

bay; clay; day; gay; gray; hay; lay; may; pay; play; pray; ray; say; stay way

常犯错误

✗ She can say German fluently.

✓ She can speak German fluently. 她德语说得很流利。

是个演员。◇ [it is said that sb does sth = sb is said to do sth] It is said that the young man is rich. = The young man is said to be rich. 据说这个年轻人很富有。◇ [have something/nothing to say] Do you have anything else to say? 你还有其他的要说吗? ◇ [say something/nothing about sth] He said nothing about our suggestion. 他对我们的建议没有说什么 (或: 没发表什么看法)。

② 上面写着; 显示: The clock said four o'clock. 时钟显示4点钟。

**用法** 可说“Come on,” said John (或 John said). 但如果 say 的主语是代词, 则只能说“Come on.” he said.

**巧记** 用下句区别 speak 和 say 的区别: She spoke for one hour but didn't say much. 她讲了一个小时, 但没说什么内容。

**辨析** say; speak; talk; tell

◇ [say + speech] The sign says “No smoking.” 牌子上写着“不准吸烟。”

**saying** /ˈseɪɪŋ/

*n.* a well-known wise statement that gives good advice about sth

*n.* [C] 俗话, 谚语, 格言: God helps those who help themselves, as the saying goes. 正如俗话所说, 自助者天助。

**构词** say + -ing

**scale** /ˈskeɪl/

*n.* ① [~s] a device for weighing things or people  
② the relative size or extent of sth

*n.* ① 〈英〉[~s] [P] 天平; (磅)秤: a set of bathroom scales 一台浴室秤  
② [S; U] 规模; 程度: The medicine has been produced on a large scale. 这种药已经大规模生产。◇ [scale of sth] the scale of the problem 问题的严

**音组** -ale /-eɪl/

gale; male; pale; sale; scale; tale; whale  
**用法** 表示“秤”时, 美语常用作可数名词, 如: a scale 一台秤。

**重程度**

**scan** /skæn/

*v.* read sth quickly to find important information  
◇ *pt., pp. & ing.* -nn-

*v.* [I; T] 浏览: [scan (through) sth<sup>1</sup> for sth<sup>2</sup>] He scanned (through) the newspaper for the report on the earthquake. 他浏览报纸, 找有关地震的报道。

**音组** -an /-æn/

ban; can; fan; man; pan; plan; scan; than

**scar** /skɑː \$ ska:r/

*n.* a mark on your skin from a cut or wound

*n.* [C] 伤疤, 伤痕: She had a scar on her face. 她脸上有块疤。

**音组** -ar /-ɑːr \$ -ɑ:r/

bar; car; cigar; far; guitar; jar; scar; star

**scarce** /skeəs \$ skers/

*a.* not enough for demand

*a.* 缺乏的; 稀少的: Water is scarce in the desert. 在沙漠里水是很稀少的。  
◇ scarce resources 供不应求的资源

**构词** scarce + -ly

**scarcely**

/ˈskeəslɪ \$ 'skers-/ *ad.* almost not

*ad.* 几乎不: It was dark and I scarcely saw anything. 天很暗, 我几乎什么也看不见。

**scare** /skeə \$ sker/

*v.* make sb feel frightened

*v.* [T] 惊吓, 使恐惧, 使害怕: You scared the children. 你吓着孩子了。◇ You nearly scared me to death. 你都要把我吓死了。

**音组** -are /-eə \$ -er/

care; scare; spare; square; stare

**scarf** /skɑː \$ ska:r/

*n.* a piece of material that you wear around your neck, head or shoulders

*n.* [复 ~s /-s/ 或 scarves /ska:vz \$ ska:rvz/] [C] 围巾: She had a scarf around her neck. 她脖子上围了围巾。

**scene** /si:n/

*n.* ① one part of a play

*n.* ① [C] (戏剧的)一场, 一个片段; (电影的)一个镜头: Act 2, Scene 3 第

**辨析** scene; scenery; sight; view

or film, when the action happens in one place

② a place where an accident or crime happened

③ a view of a place

二幕, 第三场 ◇ The movie opens with a battle scene. 这部电影一开始就是战斗场面。

② [C, 常S] 地点, 现场 : [scene of sth] Two policemen arrived at the scene of the crime within 10 minutes. 10分钟内两位警察赶到了犯罪现场。

③ [C] 景象, 景色 : a beautiful country scene 乡村美景

同音 scene; seen

常犯错误

✗ The driver stopped now and then to enjoy the beautiful sceneries.

✓ The driver stopped now and then to enjoy the beautiful scenes. 司机不时停下来欣赏美景。

scenery /si:'næri/

n. the natural things of an area, such as mountains and forests

n. [U] 风景, 景色, 风光 : We walked along the path enjoying the scenery. 我们沿着小路边走边欣赏风景。

构词 scene + -ery

音组 -ery /-əri/

bakery; bravery; nursery; scenery

辨析 scene; scenery; sight; view

sceptical /skeptikəl/

a. not believing that sth is right or true

a. <英> 怀疑的 : [skeptical about (或 of) sth] Nobody is skeptical about the therapy. 没人怀疑这种治疗方法。

音组 -ical /-ɪkəl/

political; practical; sceptical

用法 美语写作 skeptical。

schedule

/ʃedju:l \$ 'skedʒu:l/

n. a plan of what you will do and when you will do each thing

n. [C; U] 日常安排, 工作计划 : I have a very busy schedule for the next few days. 接下来几天我的日程很紧。

◇ We can finish the task on schedule. 我们可以如期完成这项任务。 ◇ according to schedule 按照预定计划

scholar /'skələ' \$

'skɑ:lər/ n. a person who has studied a subject and knows a lot about it

n. [C] 学者 : He is one of the most famous scholars in his field. 他是他领域中最知名的学者之一。 ◇ a Latin scholar 拉丁语学者

构词 源自 school

同缀 burglar

音组 -olər /-ələr/

collar; dollar; scholar

scholarship

/'skələʃɪp \$ 'skɑ:lər-/

n. an amount of money given to sb by an organization to help pay for their education

n. [C] 奖学金 : [scholarship to sth] He won a scholarship to Oxford (=to study at Oxford). 他获得了去牛津大学学习的奖学金。 ◇ He came to Oxford on a scholarship. 他是靠奖学金来牛津大学求学的。

构词 scholar + -ship

➔ school

schoolbag

schoolboy

school-leaver

schoolmate

scholar

音组 -ool /-u:l/

cool; fool; pool; school; tool; wool

用法 无 the 表示“在学校学习”, 有 the 表示“学校”这个地方。因 the 引起语义差异的还有 kindergarten, college, university, church, prison, jail, hospital.

用法 英式英语说 at school, 美国英语还可说 in school.

用法 go to school 可表示“去上学”和“开始上学”; at school 可表示“在上课”和“在学校学习”。

辨析 college; school; university

school /sku:l/

n. ① a place where children are taught

② the time spent at such a place

n. ① [C] 学校 : Which school do you go to? 你在哪所学校念书? ◇ a school with 2,500 students 有 2,500 名学生的学校

② [U] [不与冠词连用] 上学 : I often play football after school. 放学后我经常踢足球。 ◇ All his kids are still at school. 他的孩子都还在上学。 ◇ My kids are at school until 4. 我的小孩上学到 4 点钟。 ◇ be late for school 上学迟到 ◇ School begins at 7:30. 7 点半开始上课。 ◇ I go to school at 7:00 every morning. 我每天早上 7 点钟去上学。 ◇ Is your kid old enough for



school? 你小孩到上学年龄了吗? ◇  
leave school 毕业 ◇ school work 功课  
(或: 家庭作业)

**schoolbag** /'sku:lbæg/  
*n.* a bag that children use  
to carry books and other  
things to and from school

*n.* [C] **书包**: Jack put all his books into  
his schoolbag before going out. 杰克出  
去前把所有的书放进了书包。

**构词** school + bag

**schoolboy** /'sku:lbɔɪ/  
*n.* a boy who goes to school

*n.* [C] (学校的) **男生**: an eight-year-  
old schoolboy 8岁大的男生

**构词** school + boy

**schoolgirl**  
/'sku:lgɜ:l \$ -gɜ:rl/  
*n.* a girl who goes to school

*n.* [C] (学校的) **女生**: a schoolgirl  
dressed in yellow 身穿黄色衣裳的女生

**构词** school + girl

**school-leaver**  
*n.* a person who has just  
left school, esp. one who  
is looking for a job

*n.* <英> [C] **学校毕业生**: There is a  
lack of job opportunities for school  
leavers. 给毕业生的工作机会有些  
不足。

**用法** 美语用 high-school  
graduate.

**schoolmate** /'sku:lmæt/  
*n.* a friend who attends  
or attended the same  
school as you

*n.* [C] **校友**: She met an old  
schoolmate at the party. 她在晚会上遇  
见了一个老校友。

**构词** school + mate  
**同根** classmate; playmate; workmate

**science** /'saɪəns/  
*n.* ① the study of and the  
knowledge about nature  
and the way natural things  
happen  
② a particular branch of  
science such as physics or  
biology

*n.* ① [U] **科学**: developments in  
science and technology 科学与技术  
的发展 ◇ the laws of science 科学规律 ◇  
science fiction 科幻小说  
② [C] **自然科学, (科学的) 学科, 理科**: the medical sciences 医学 ◇ a  
science teacher 理科老师 ◇ a science  
course 理科课程

→ science  
scientist  
scientific  
**构词** science 表示“know (知道)”  
的意思

**scientific** /,saɪən'tɪfɪk/  
*a.* related to science

*a.* **科学的**: a scientific experiment/  
discovery 科学实验 / 发现 ◇ scientific  
knowledge 科学知识

**构词** science + tif + -ic  
**音组** -ific /-'ɪfɪk/  
Pacific; scientific; specific

**scientist** /'saɪəntɪst/  
*n.* a person who studies  
science

*n.* [C] **科学家**: Some scientists are  
trying to find ways to turn water into  
oil. 一些科学家正试图找到把水变成  
油的办法。

**构词** science + t + -ist  
**音组** -tist /-tɪst/  
artist; dentist; scientist

**scissors** /'sɪzəz \$ -zɜ:z/  
*n.* a small tool with two  
blades, used for cutting  
paper, hair, etc.

*n.* [P] **剪刀**: She cut off the flowers  
with a pair of scissors. 她用一把剪刀  
剪下了这些花。 ◇ These scissors are  
very sharp. 这剪刀很锋利。 ◇ Where  
are the scissors? 剪刀在哪儿?

**构词** scis (cut 切) + sors  
**同根** decide; decision; precise  
**用法** 在 Where are the scissors? 这  
样的表达中, 谓语动词用复数。  
但 a pair of scissors 的谓语动词应  
该是单数。

**scold** /skəʊld \$ skould/  
*v.* tell sb angrily that they  
have done sth wrong

*v.* [T] **责骂, 训斥**: [scold sb for  
(doing) sth] My mother scolded me for  
getting my shoes dirty. 我妈妈训斥我  
把鞋子弄脏了。

**音组** -old /-əʊld \$ -ould/ cold; fold; gold;  
hold; old; scold

**score** /skɔː \$ skɔːr/

**n.** ① the number of points that a player or team gets in a game or competition. ② the number of points a student gets for correct answers in a test  
**v.** win points in a game or competition

**scores** /skɔːz \$ skɔːr/

**n.** [~ of sb/sth] a very large number of people or

**n.** [C] ① **得分, 比分**: The final score was 70 to 55. 最后的比分为 70 比 55。

◇ What's the score now? 现在的比分是多少?

② **分数, 成绩**: [a score of ...] I got a maths score of 130. 我的数学成绩是 130 分。◇ a perfect score 满分

**v.** [T] **得分**: Jack scored two goals in the game yesterday. 杰克在昨天的比

**音组 -ore** /-ɔːr/ \$ -ɔːr/  
more; score; shore; store

**常犯错误**

✗ How much is the score?

✓ What's the score? 比分是多少?

赛中进了两个球。◇ John scored the most points. 约翰得分最多。

**n.** [~ of sb/sth] **许多, 很多**: Scores of people were injured in the car accident. 许多人在车祸中受伤。

**Scotland**

/ˈskɒtlənd \$ ˈskɑːt-/  
**n.** part of the UK

**n.** **苏格兰**: She is from Scotland. 她来自苏格兰。

**Scottish**

/ˈskɒtɪʃ \$ ˈskɑːtɪʃ/  
**a.** related to Scotland or its people

**a.** **苏格兰的; 苏格兰人的**: He spoke with a Scottish accent. 她说话有苏格兰口音。◇ a Scottish writer 一位苏格兰作家

**音组 -tish** /-tɪʃ/ British; Scottish

**scratch** /skrætʃ/

**v.** cut or damage your skin slightly with sth sharp

**v.** [T; I] **抓破, 抓伤, 划破**: The cat scratched her with its claws. 猫用爪子抓她。◇ [scratch sth/sb on sth] I scratched my right hand on a nail. 我的右手给钉子划破了。

**音组 -atch** /-ætʃ/  
catch; hatch; match; scratch; snatch

**谚语** You scratch my back, I'll scratch yours. 你帮我, 我也帮你。

**scream** /skriːm/

**v.** ① give out a loud high noise because you are hurt, frightened, very excited, etc.

② [~ (out)] shout sth in a loud and high voice because of fear, anger, etc.  
**n.** a loud high noise that you make when you are hurt, frightened, very excited, etc.

**v.** ① [I] **尖叫**: [scream in (或 with) sth] The kid woke up screaming in terror. 这个孩子醒来时恐怖地尖叫。  
◇ scream with excitement 尖声欢呼

② [~ (out)] [T; I] **高声喊, 大声叫**: [scream + speech] "Help!" she screamed. "救命啊!" 她喊道。◇ [scream for sth] The girl screamed for help. 女孩高声呼救。◇ [scream at sb] She screamed at me to leave. 她咆哮着叫我走开。

**n.** [C] **尖叫声**: [scream of sth] a scream of terror/pain 恐怖/痛苦的尖叫 ◇ We heard screams outside. 我们听见外面传来阵阵尖叫声。

**音组 -eam** /-iːm/  
beam; cream; dream; scream; steam; stream; team



scream

**screen** /skriːn/

**n.** the flat glass part of a television or computer

**n.** [C] **屏(幕), 荧光屏**: a computer screen 电视机屏幕 ◇ a television with a 29" screen 29 英寸屏幕的电视机

**音组 -een** /-iːn/  
between; canteen; green; queen; screen

**scrub** /skrʌb/

**v.** rub sb/sth hard in order to clean them

**v.** [T; I] **擦洗; 擦净**: It's your turn to scrub the floor. 轮到 you 擦洗地板了。

**音组 -ub** /-ʌb/  
club; pub; rub; scrub  
⇨ **pt., pp. & ing. -bb-**

## sculpture

/ˈskʌlptʃə \$ -tʃər/

**n.** ① a work of art made from stone, wood, metal, etc.  
② the art of making these objects

**n.** ① [C; U] 雕塑, 雕像; 雕刻品:

[sculpture of sb/sth] a bronze sculpture of Lu Xun 鲁迅铜像 ◇ an exhibition of sculpture 雕塑展

② [U] 雕塑术, 雕刻术: She studied sculpture at art college. 她曾在艺术学院学雕刻。

**构词** sculpt (=carve 雕刻) + -ure 音组

-ture /-tʃə ʳ \$ -tʃər/

adventure; culture; future; gesture; lecture; mixture; nature; picture

## sea

/si:/

**n.** a large area of salty water

**n.** [U; C] 海, 海洋: [常 the sea] swim in the sea 在海中游泳 ◇ the bottom of the sea 海底 ◇ [the ... Sea] the Red Sea 红海 ◇ the South China Sea 南中国海 (或: 南海)

■ by sea 乘轮船; 由海路: I'd rather go by sea than by air. 我宁愿坐轮船去, 而不愿乘飞机去。

## sea

seafood

seagull

seaman

seashell

seaside

seaweed

**同音** C; sea; see

**音组** -ea /-i:/

pea; sea; tea

**用法** 海洋、江河、海峡、群岛名称前要加 the。

**用法** by the sea 意为“在海边”。

**构词** sea + food

## seafood

/si:fu:d/

**n.** fish and sea creatures with shells that can be eaten

**n.** [U] 海产食品, 海味: a seafood restaurant 海味餐馆 ◇ She is allergic to seafood. 她吃海鲜会过敏。

## seagull

/si:ɡʌl/

**n.** a common grey and white bird that lives near the sea

**n.** [C] 海鸥: The seagulls followed the ship, circling overhead. 海鸥跟着轮船, 在上方盘旋。

**构词** sea + gull

seal<sup>1</sup>

/si:l/

**n.** a large animal that lives by the sea in cold areas

**n.** [C] 海豹: Seals are excellent swimmers but don't walk well on land. 海豹是游泳好手, 但在陆地上走路却不怎么行。

**音组** -eal /-i:l/

deal; meal; seal; steal; veal

seal<sup>2</sup>

**v.** close sth tightly so that air or liquid cannot get in or out

**v.** [T] 封, 密封: seal an envelope 封好信封 ◇ He sealed the jar and threw it into the sea. 他把罐子密封好, 然后扔进了海里。

## seaman

/si:mən/

**n.** a sailor, esp. one who is not an officer

**n.** 〔复 -men /-mən/〕 [C] 水手; 海员: A young seaman was arguing with the captain. 一个年轻的海员正在和船长争论。

**构词** sea + man

## search

/sɜ:ʃ \$ sɜ:rtʃ/

**v.** look carefully for sb/sth or examine a place to look for sb/sth

**n.** an attempt to find sb/sth

**v.** [T; I] 搜寻, 搜查: [search (sth)<sup>1</sup> for sth<sup>2</sup>] The police searched his house for the gun, but did not find it. 警察搜了他的房子找那把枪, 但没找到。 ◇ They're searching for the missing boy. 他们正在搜索丢失的孩子。

**n.** [C, 常 S] 搜寻, 搜查: [search for sb/sth] They had to abandon the search for survivors because of bad weather. 因为天气恶劣, 他们不得不放弃搜寻幸存者。 ◇ [search of sth] a thorough search of the area 对该地区的全面搜索

**常犯错误**

✗ The police were searching for the house.

✓ The police were searching the house. 警察正在搜查那栋房子。

**常犯错误**

They searched the boy. 应译为:

✗ 他们寻找这个孩子。

✓ 他们搜了这个孩子的身。

■ in search of sth 寻找: Jim has gone there in search of water. 吉姆去那儿找水了。

<b>seashell</b> /'si:ʃel/ <i>n.</i> the shell of some types of small sea animals	<i>n.</i> [C] 海贝壳: Some children were collecting seashells on the beach. 一些孩子正在海滩上拾贝壳。	<b>构词</b> sea + shell
<b>seaside</b> /'si:said/ <i>n.</i> an area or town next to the sea, esp. where people go on holiday	<i>n.</i> [S] 海滨, 海边: [常 the ~] We spent the summer holiday at the seaside. 我们暑假是在海滨度过的。◇ a seaside resort 海滨胜地	<b>构词</b> sea + side <b>同根</b> countryside; hillside
<b>season</b> /'si:zən/ <i>n.</i> one of the four main periods into which a year is divided	<i>n.</i> [C] 季; 季节: Autumn is a harvest season. 秋天是收获的季节。◇ the rainy/dry season 雨/干季	<b>音组</b> -son /-zən/ poison; prison; reason; season
<b>seat</b> /si:t/ <i>n.</i> sth that you can sit on, for example a chair	<i>n.</i> [C] 座位, 座: the front/back seat of a car 汽车的前/后座 ◇ You can reserve seats online. 你可以在网上订座。◇ a 300-seat cinema 一个300座的电影院 ◇ a seat belt (汽车、飞机等的) 安全带 ■ take (或 have) a seat 坐下: Please take a seat, Mr. Smith. 请坐, 史密斯先生。	<b>音组</b> -eat /-i:t/ beat; eat; heat; meat; neat; seat <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ He was sitting in the back chair of the car. ✓ He was sitting in the back seat of the car. 他坐在汽车的后座。 <b>辨析</b> chair; seat
<b>seaweed</b> /'si:wi:d/ <i>n.</i> a plant that grows in the sea	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 海草, 海藻: Seaweed is often washed up on the beach. 海草常被冲到海滩上。	<b>构词</b> sea + weed
<b>second</b> <sup>1</sup> /sekənd/ <i>n.</i> ① 1/60 of a minute ② a very short period of time	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 秒: It takes about five seconds to download the file. 下载这个文件大约需要5秒钟。 ② 片刻, 瞬间: Wait a second, please. 请稍等片刻。◇ I'll be back in a second. 我即刻就回。	<b>音组</b> -ond /-ənd/ diamond; second
<b>second</b> <sup>2</sup> <i>num.</i> happening or coming next after the first person, thing, event, etc. <i>a.</i> another in addition to the one you have	<i>num.</i> 第二: the Second World War 第二次世界大战 ◇ the second half of the year 下半年 ◇ the writer's second novel 这位作家写的第二部小说 ◇ May the second(或 the second of May) 5月2日 ◇ He won second prize. 他获得了二等奖。◇ She finished second in the race. 她跑步得了第二名。◇ [second largest/highest] The Yellow River is the second longest river in China. 黄河是中国的第二长河。 <i>a.</i> 另外的, 外加的: I want a second pen. 我想再要支笔。◇ We learn English as a second language. 我学英语作为第二语言。	② second secondary secondhand <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ the World War II ✓ World War II ✓ the Second World War 第二次世界大战 <b>辨析</b> the second; a second
<b>secondary</b> /'sekəndəri\$ -əri/ <i>a.</i> below the first in rank or importance	<i>a.</i> 第二的; 次要的: Cost is secondary — we focus on the quality. 成本是次要的——我们关注品质。[secondary to sb/sth] Speed is secondary to safety. 速度不如安全重要。 ■ secondary school 中等学校	<b>构词</b> second + -ary <b>音组</b> -ary /-əri \$ -əri/ dictionary; ordinary; primary; secondary; secretary

**secondhand**

/ˈsekənd'hænd/  
**a.** owned by sb else before; not new

**a.** 二手的, 旧的: a secondhand car 二手车  
 ◇ a secondhand shop 旧货店

**构词** second + hand  
**同根** handbag; handful; handy

**secret** /ˈsɪkrət, -krɪt/

**a.** known about by only a few people  
**n.** sth you do not tell other people about

**a.** 秘密的; 机密的: a secret meeting 秘密会议  
 ◇ [keep sth secret from sb] Keep your password secret from your friends. 不要把你的密码告诉朋友。  
**n.** [C] 秘密, 内情: I can't tell you our plan, it's a secret. 我不能告诉我们的计划, 这是个秘密。

■ **keep a secret** 保守秘密: Can you keep a secret? 你能保守秘密吗?

**常犯错误**

✗ They met in the secret.

✓ They met in secret. 他们偷偷会面。

■ **in secret** 秘密地: The meeting was held in secret. 这次会议秘密举行。

**secretary**

/ˈsekɹətəri, -teri/  
**n.** a person whose job is to answer phone calls, type letters, etc. in an office

**n.** [复 -ries /-rɪz/] [C] 秘书: My secretary will meet you at the railway station. 我的秘书会去火车站接你。  
 ◇ Please make an appointment with my secretary. 请与我秘书约定见面时间。

**构词** secret + -ary  
**音组** -ary /-əri/ \$ -eri/  
 contrary; dictionary; library; literary; necessary; secretary; voluntary

**section** /ˈsekʃən/

**n.** one of the parts that an object, place, article, etc. is divided into

**n.** [C] 部分; 段; (文章的) 段落; 节: [section of sth] a busy section of road 繁忙的路段  
 ◇ the sports section of the newspaper 报纸的体育栏  
 ◇ Chapter Four has five sections. 第四章有五节。

**构词** sect (=cut 切) + -ion

**同根** insect

**音组** -ection /-ekʃən/  
 affection; collection; connection; correction; direction; protection; section

**secure** /sɪ'kjʊə/ \$ -'kjʊr/

**a.** ① safe from danger  
 ② not likely to change or fail

**a.** ① 安全的, 无危险的: a secure place 安全的地方  
 ② 稳固的, 可靠的: a secure job 稳定的工作  
 ◇ a secure investment 稳当的投资

**构词** se (=apart) + cure (=care) → “不需要人照顾的”即为“安全的”  
**同根** secure; select; separate

**同根** accurate; cure; furious  
**音组** pure; secure

**security** /sɪ'kjʊərəti/ \$ -'kjʊr-/

**n.** the state of being secure

**n.** [复 -ries /-rɪz/] [C] 安全: airport security checks 机场安全检查  
 ◇ national security 国家安全

**构词** secure + i + -ty  
**音组** ability; activity; majority; security  
**辨析** safety; security

**see** /si:/

**v.** ① notice sb/sth using your eyes  
 ② understand or know sth  
 ③ watch a film, play, television programme, etc.  
 ④ visit sb  
 ⑤ meet sb

**v.** ① [T; I] 看见, 看到: Can you see the words on the blackboard? 你看得见黑板上的字吗?  
 ◇ [see (that) ...] I saw he was swimming. 我看见他在游泳。  
 ◇ [see sb doing sth] I saw her dancing in the room. 我看见她在房间里跳舞。  
 ◇ [see sb do sth = sb is seen to do sth] Someone saw him leave. = He was seen to leave. 有人看见他离开。  
 ◇ He can hardly see without his glasses. 他不戴眼镜就几乎什么都看不见。

② [T; I] 领会, 理解, 明白: [see wh-] Do you see what the teacher means? 你明白老师的意思吗?  
 ◇ I can't see why

③ see

foresee

sightseeing

**同音** C; sea; see

**同音** scene; seen

**音组** -ee /-i:/

bee; fee; flee; free; knee; see

**常犯错误**

✗ I'd like to see the plan carry out next month.

✓ I'd like to see the plan carried out next month. 我希望这个计划下个星期实施。

⇒ **pt.** saw /sɔ:/ \$ sa:/

⇒ **pp.** seen /si:n/



he is so angry. 我不理解他为什么生那么大的气。◇ “Put some salt in before you shake the bottle.” “Oh, I see.” “摇动瓶子之前放些盐进去。” “哦, 我明白了。”

③ [T] 看 (电影、电视等) : Let's go to see a film/play. 我们去看电影/戏吧。

④ [T] 会见, 拜会 : You should see a doctor. 你应该去看医生。◇ He is going to see his grandpa tomorrow. 他明天要去看他的爷爷。

⑤ [T] 遇见 : I am very glad to see you. 我很高兴见到你。◇ We haven't seen each other for five years. 我们已经有5年没有见过面了。◇ See you (later). 回头见。

■ see sb/sth as sth 把...看作, 认为...是 : The villagers saw him as a hero. 村民们把他看作英雄。

■ see sb off 为...送行, 送别 : He saw her off at the airport. 他到机场为她送行。

■ see through sb/sth 看穿, 识破 : They saw through her deceptions. 他们看穿了她的骗局。

■ see to sb/sth 注意 ; 照料 ; 处理 : Who's seeing to the task? 谁负责这项任务?

### 常犯错误

× She was seen go a moment ago.  
✓ She was seen to go a moment ago. 有人看见她刚刚走了。

用法 see him climb the tree 意为“看见他爬上了树”, see him climbing the tree 意为“看见他正在爬树”。

巧记 用下句来记住 look for 和 see 的区别 : He looked for me, but didn't see me. 他找了我, 但没看见我。

谚语 Seeing is believing. 眼见为实。

谚语 Four eyes see more than two. 四只眼比两只眼看得多 (或 : 人多智多生诸葛)。

辨析 look; notice; see; watch



seed /si:d/

n. ① a small hard thing produced by a plant, from which a new plant will grow

n. [C; U] 种子 : Sow the seeds in a warm place. 把种子播在一个温暖的地方。◇ melon seed 瓜子 ◇ a packet of sunflower seeds 一袋葵花籽

音组 -eed /-i:d/

bleed; deed; feed; seed; need; seed; speed; weed

seek /si:k/

v. ① try to find or get sth  
② try to do sth

⇒ pt. & pp.  
:t \$ saught

v. <正式> [T] ① 寻求, 探寻 : The government is seeking support from the public. 政府正在寻求公众的支持。

◇ seek peace 寻求和平

② 试图, 设法 : [seek to do sth] He has sought to improve his English. 他一直试图提高英语成绩。

音组 -eek /-i:k/

cheek; Greek; seek; week

同音 sort; sought [仅英音相同]

### 常犯错误

× She's seeking for employment.  
✓ She's seeking employment. 她正在找工作。

seem /si:m/

v. appear to be a particular thing or in a particular state

v. [L] 似乎, 好像 : [seem (to be) + a./n.] Boll seems (to be) a little sad today. 波尔今天好像有点难过。◇ [seem (like) + n.] She seems a happy girl. 她好像是个快乐的女孩。◇ [it seems (to sb) (that) ...] It seems to me that we've made a wrong decision. 在我看来, 我们好像做了错误的决定。

用法 “他似乎是个好人。”可以说 : He seems (like) a nice person. = He seemed (to be) a nice person. = He seems (to be) nice. 口语中常说 He seemed like a nice person.

辨析 appear; look; seem

◇ [seem to do sth] The party seems to end soon. 晚会似乎很快就要结束了。 ◇ [seem as if (或 though) ...] It seemed as if he would never recover. 似乎他再也不能复元了。



seesaw /'si: sɔ: \$ -sɔ:/  
*n.* a long board at the either end of which two people sit and move up and down or such a game

*n.* [C; U] 跷跷板 (游戏) : There is a seesaw on the playground. 操场上有一个跷跷板。 ◇ Let's ride on the seesaw. 我们坐跷跷板吧。

seize /si:z/  
*v.* take hold of sth quickly and roughly

*v.* [T] 抓住 : [seize sb by the arm/collar] The guard seized him by the arm. 卫兵抓住他的手臂。 ◇ [seize sth from sb] The boy seized the book from me. 这个男孩从我手中把书抢走了。 ◇ seize power 夺权 ◇ seize a chance 抓住机会

音组 -ei- /-i:-/  
 conceited; receipt; receive; seize  
 辨析 catch; grasp; seize; snatch

seldom /'seldəm/  
*ad.* not often

*ad.* 很少, 不常 : He seldom drinks. 他很少喝酒。 ◇ [seldom 置句首时, 主谓须部分倒装] Seldom has she ridden the bike. 她很少骑这辆自行车。

音组 -om /-əm/  
 freedom; random; seldom; wisdom  
 常犯错误  
 ✗ He seldom smokes, doesn't he?  
 ✓ He seldom smokes, does he? 他很少抽烟, 是不是?

select /sɪ'lekt/  
*v.* choose sth/sb

*v.* [T] 选择, 挑选; 选拔 : Select the shoes you like best. 挑选你最喜欢的鞋子。 ◇ [select sb/sth as sth] The park was selected as the site for the statue. 这个公园被选作塑像的地址。 ◇ [select sb/sth for sth] He was selected for the national team. 他被选入国家队。 ◇ [select sb/sth from sth] He selected one from the list. 他从列表上选了一个。

构词 se (=apart) + lect (选)  
 同缀 secure; separate  
 同根 collect; elect  
 常犯错误  
 ✗ All these books are for you to select.  
 ✓ All these books are for you to select from. 所有这些书你都可以选。  
 辨析 choose; elect; pick; select

self /self/  
*n.* your basic personality or nature

*n.* 〔复 selves /selvz/〕 [C, 常 S] 自己, 自我, 自身 : She was her old self again after some sleep. 睡觉之后, 她又恢复常态了。 ◇ He is not his normal self today. 他今天有点反常。

➡ self  
 self-service  
 selfish  
 selfless

self-'service  
*a.* allowing or requiring customers to serve themselves

*a.* 自助的, 自我服务的 : a self-service café 自助咖啡馆 ◇ a self-service library 自助图书馆

selfish /'selfɪʃ/  
*a.* caring only about yourself

*a.* 自私的 : Tom, don't be so selfish. 汤姆, 别这么自私! ◇ selfish behavior 自私的行为

构词 self + -ish

selfless /'selflɪs/  
*a.* caring about other people more than about yourself

*a.* 无私的 : selfless love 无私的爱  
 ◇ selfless devotion 无私的奉献 ◇ a selfless act 无私的行为

构词 self + -less

**sell** /sel/*v.* give sth to sb in exchange for money

⇨ *pt. & pp.* **sold**  
/səuld \$ sould/

*v.* [T; I] **卖, 售**: Does the shop sell cups? 这个商店卖杯子吗? ◇ [sell sb sth for ...] She sold her bike for \$50. 她的自行车卖了50美元。◇ [sell sb sth = sell sth to sb] I sold him the house. = I sold the house to him. 我把房子卖给了他。◇ These books sell very well. 这些书销售得很好。

■ **sell (sth) out** (被)售完, (被)卖

**同音** cell; sell

**音组** -ell /-el/

bell; cell; fell; sell; smell; spell; swell; tell; well; yell

**光**: The tickets have sold out. = We've sold out the tickets. = The tickets have been sold out. 票已售完。

**构词** se (=six) + mester (=month)

**semester**/sɪ'mestə<sup>r</sup> \$ -tər/*n.* = **term**<sup>o</sup>

*n.* <美> [C] **学期**: the fall semester 秋季学期 ◇ Mike failed physics last semester. 迈克上学期物理没及格。

**semicircle**/semɪ'sɜ:kl \$ -,sɜ:r-/ *n.* half a circle

*n.* [C] **半圆**: The children were sitting in a semicircle around him. 孩子们围成半圆坐在他身旁。

**构词** semi (半) + circle

**seminar** /semɪ'nɑːr \$ -

nɑːr/ *n.* a class in which the teacher and students discuss a topic

**send** /send/

*v.* ① arrange for sth to be taken to a place, esp. by mail

② make sb go to a place so that they can do sth there

⇨ *pt. & pp.* **sent** /sent/

*n.* [C] **研究班, 研讨班**: Every student attends the weekly seminar. 每个学生都参加每周一次的研讨班。

*v.* [T] ① **发送; 邮寄**: [send sb sth = send sth to sb] I sent him a birthday card. = I sent a birthday card to him. 我寄给他一张生日卡片。◇ I have sent her the email. 我已经把那封电子邮件发给她了。◇ send sth by post 邮寄某物

② **打发, 派遣; 使去 (某地)**: [send sb to sth] send troops to the region 派遣部队到这个地区 ◇ [send (sb) for sb/sth] He sent his son for a doctor. 他派儿子去请医生。◇ [send sb to do sth] He sent George to buy some food. 他派乔治去买些吃的。◇ send a child to bed 打发孩子去睡觉 ◇ be sent to prison 被关入监狱 ◇ He couldn't send his son to university. 他没钱送儿子上大学。

■ **send for sb** 请...来: Send for a doctor! 请个医生来!

■ **send for sth** 派人去拿; 请人带来: She sent for help. 她派人求救。

■ **send sth out** 分发, 发出: I've already sent out the invitations. 我已经把请柬发出去了。

■ **send sth up** 使上升; 发射: When did China send up its first satellite? 中国第一颗卫星是什么时候发射的?

**音组** -end /-end/

bend; end; lend; mend; send; spend; tend

**同音** cent; sent

**常犯错误**

✗ Someone should **send a doctor**.

✓ Someone should **send for a doctor**. 需要有人去叫个医生来。  
[✗ send sb to a place 意为“派某人去某地” send for sb 意为“派人去叫某人来”]

**常犯错误**

✗ He often sends his son to school by car.

✓ He often takes his son to school by car. 他经常用汽车送他儿子去学校。

[✗ send sb to school 意为“让某人进学校学习”]

**用法** 作为写信者, 你要把信件发送 (send) 给某一人, 而 postman 则把这封信投递 (deliver) 给这个人。



**senior** /siːniə \$ -niər/

**a.** ① older

② having a higher position, rank or level

**n.** a student in the last year of high school or college

**a.** ① 较年长的 : [... years senior to sb = senior to sb by ... years] Lucy is two years senior to me. 露西比我大两岁。

② 地位(或等级)较高的, 资深的, 高级的 : an senior officer 高级军官 ◇ a senior editor 资深编辑 ◇ [senior to sb] Jane is senior to Jack. 简的职位比杰克高。

**n.** [C] (中学) 最高年级生, 毕业班学生 ; 大学四年级学生 : Kate will be a senior next year. 凯特明年就上大学了。

**音组** -ior /-iə \$ -iər/

behaviour; junior; senior; superior

**常犯错误**

✗ He is three years senior than me.

✓ He is three years senior to me.

✓ He is three years older than me. 他比我大3岁。

■ be ... years sb's senior 比某人大...岁 : He is five years my senior. 他比我大5岁。

**sense** /sens/

**n.** ① one of the five physical abilities of sight, hearing, smell, etc.

② a feeling about sth or an understanding about sth

③ the meaning of sth such as a word and phrase

**v.** feel or know sth without being told

**n.** ① [C] 感觉官能 : [sense of sth] Dogs have a good sense of smell.

狗的嗅觉很灵敏。◇ a sense of touch/hearing/taste 触/听/味觉 ◇ the five senses 五种感觉官能

② [S] 感觉, 意识 : [sense of sth] He felt a sense of pride. 他的自豪感油然而生。◇ a sense of loss 失落感 ◇ a sense of humor 幽默感 ◇ a sense of direction 方向感

③ [C] 意思, 含义 : Many words have more than one sense. 许多单词都有多

➡ sense

sensible

sensitive

**音组** -ense /-ens/

expense; sense; tense

个意思。◇ a sense group 意群

**v.** [T] 感觉到 ; 意识到 : No one sensed danger. 没有人意识到危险。◇ [sense (that) ...] He could sense his mother was disappointed. 他感到他妈妈很失望。

**sensible** /ˈsensɪbl, -sə- \$ -sə-/

**a.** having or showing good sense or judgement

**a.** 明智的, 合情理的 : a sensible choice 明智的抉择 ◇ Bill gave me some sensible advice. ◇ 比尔给了我一些合理的建议。

**构词** sense + -ible

**sensitive** /ˈsensɪtv, -sə- \$ -sə-/

**a.** easily affected or harmed by a substance

**a.** 敏感的, 过敏的 : [sensitive to sth] My teeth are sensitive to cold food. 我的牙齿对冷食过敏。

**构词** sense + it + -ive

**音组** -tive /-tv/

active; positive; primitive; sensitive

**sentence** /ˈsentəns/

**n.** ① a group of words that begin with a capital letter and end with a full stop, question mark, etc. when they are written down

② the punishment given by a court of law

**v.** (of a judge) officially give the punishment to sb

**n.** ① [C] 句子 : Make sentences with the following words. 用下列单词造句。◇ The teacher wrote an incomplete sentence on the blackboard. 老师在黑板上写了一个不完整的句子。

② [C; U] 判刑 ; 判决 : The judge gave him a three-month prison sentence. 法官判他3个月的监禁。◇ death sentence 死刑 ◇ life sentence 无期徒刑

**v.** [T] 判决, 宣判 : [sentence sb to sth] : The judge sentenced her to prison. 法官判她入狱。◇ He was sentenced to death. 他被判处死刑。

**音组** -tence /-təns/

competence; existence; sentence

**常犯错误**

✗ He was sentenced for three years in prison.

✓ He was sentenced to three years in prison. 他被判入狱3年。



**separate**

**v.** /ˈsepəreɪt/

① divide sth into different

**v.** ① [T; I] (使) 分开, (使) 分离 :

[separate (sb/sth) into sth] The teacher separated the students

➡ separate

separately

separation

parts or groups

② be between two things

*a.* /'sepəreɪt/

not touching or related to each other

into four groups. 老师把学生分成4组。◇ The group separated into three smaller groups. 这个组分成了3个小组。◇ [separate from sb/sth] The oil separated from the water. 油从水里分离了出来。

② [T] 隔开, 分隔: A river separated the two villages. 一条河分隔这两个村子。

◇ [separate sth<sup>1</sup> from sth<sup>2</sup>] England is separated from France by the Channel. 英法两国由英吉利海峡隔开。

*a.* 分开的, 不连接的: They slept in

构词 **se** (=apart) + **parate** (=prepare)

同缀 secure; select; separate

音组 **-rate** /-rət/ [见于形容词]

]accurate; considerate; desperate; separate (*a.*)

辨析 **divide**; **separate**

separate rooms. 他们分睡不同的房间。◇ [separate from sb/sth]

Keep your books separate from mine. 把你的书与我的书分开。

**separately** /'sepəreɪtli/

*ad.* not together

*ad.* 单独地, 各自地: They came here separately. 他们是各自来这儿的。

构词 **separate** + **-ly**

**separation**

/sepə'reɪʃən/

*n.* the act of

separating people or things; the state of

*n.* [U; S] 分隔; 分离, 隔离:

[separation from sb/sth] He found the separation from his family very sad. 他发现与家人分离很让人难过。◇ After a separation of 20 years, the family reunited. 20年的离别后, 这一家人又团圆了。

构词 **separate** + **-ion**

音组 **-ration** /-'reɪʃən/

celebration; corporation; decoration; generation; liberation; operation; preparation; separation

**September**

/sep'tembə \$ -bər/

*n.* the ninth month of the year

*n.* [U; C] 九月: He was born in September. 他是9月出生的。◇ 〈英〉on September the 5<sup>th</sup> (=〈美〉on September 5<sup>th</sup>) 在9月5号 ◇ It was a hot September. 那是个很热的9月。[更多用法参见 April]

音组 **-ember** /-'embə \$ -

'embər/ December; member;

November; remember; September

**series** /'sɪəri:z \$ 'sɪr-/

*n.* several events or things that happen one after another

*n.* [复同单] [C, 常S] 系列:

[a series of sth + *v.* 单] a series of experiments 一系列实验 ◇ a series of events 一系列事件 ◇ A series of problems led to the crisis. 一系列问题

巧记 以-s结尾且单复同形的名词还有 means。

引起了这次危机。

**serious** /'sɪəriəs \$ 'sɪr-/

*a.* ① very bad and worrying  
② sincere about what you say or do

③ thinking carefully about things and not laughing very often

*a.* ① 严重的: a serious problem 严重的问题 ◇ a serious disease/wound 重病/伤 ◇ a serious accident 重大事故

② 认真的, 当真的: [serious about sb/ (doing) sth] He is serious about becoming a singer. 他真想做歌手。

③ 严肃的; 庄重的: The teacher had a serious talk with Betty. 老师和贝蒂严肃地谈了一次话。◇ a serious expression 严肃的表情

音组 **-ious** /-ɪəs/

curious; obvious; previous; serious

常犯错误

✗ She is serious in going to college abroad.

✓ She is serious about going to college abroad. 她要去国外上大学是当真的。

**servant**

/'sɜ:vənt \$ 'sɜ:r-/

*n.* a person whose job is to do cleaning, cooking, etc. in sb else's house

*n.* [C] 仆人, 佣人: He treats his servants like his own family members. 他待仆人就象自家人。

构词 **serve** + **-ant**

同缀 accountant; applicant; assistant; merchant; assistant



**serve** /sɜːv \$ sɜːrv/

**v.** ① if you serve people in a shop, you help the customers get what they want

② give sb food or drink

③ be of some specific use

**v.** ① [T; I] 招待(顾客等), 服务: He couldn't find any shop assistant to serve him. 他找不到任何店员为他服务。◇ serve customers 接待顾客

② [T; I] 伺候...进餐; 为...端上菜(或饮料); 端上: The waiter was serving them. 侍者在伺候他们进餐。◇ The vegetables have been served. 蔬菜已经上了。

③ [I] 有用; 起作用: [serve as sth] The sofa can serve as a bed. 这个沙发可以用作床。◇ [serve to do sth]

**serve**

servant

service

**构词** 与 slave 有关

**常犯错误**

✗ serve for the people

✓ serve the people 为人民服务

**谚语** First come, first served. 先到者先招待(或: 先到先得)。

Sweat serves to cool down the body. 汗起到给身体降温的作用。

**service** /'sɜːvɪs \$ 'sɜːr-/

**n.** the help that people who work in a restaurant, shop, etc. give you

**n.** [U] 服务: The food in the restaurant was good but the service was not. 这个饭馆的菜不错, 但服务不怎么样。◇ service charge 服务费

**构词** serve + ice

**音组** -ice /-ɪs/

juice; justice; notice; office; practice; prejudice; service

**session** /'seʃən/

**n.** a period of time when people do a particular activity

**n.** [C] 一场, 一节, 一段: The review session will last three to five days. 复习时段将有3到5天。◇ They added a question and answer session after the speech. 他们在演讲后增加了问答部分。

**音组** -ession /-eʃən/

aggression; expression; impression; possession; profession; session

**set**<sup>1</sup> /set/

**v.** ① if you set a date, price or amount, you decide what it should be  
② prepare or arrange sth so that it is ready to use  
③ cause sth/sb to be in a particular state  
④ when the sun sets, it moves lower in the sky until it can no longer be seen

**v.** [T] ① 确定, 决定: set a date/target 确定日期/目标

② 设置; 布置: I've set my alarm clock for seven o'clock. 我已经把闹钟设在7点钟。◇ set one's watch by TV 根据电视对手表 ◇ She is setting the table for dinner. 她正在摆餐具准备吃晚饭。

③ 使处于某种状况: set sb free 释放某人 ◇ [set sb doing sth] His behavior set me thinking. 他的行为引起了我的深思。

④ (太阳) 落下: The children watched the sun setting. 孩子们看着太阳渐渐落下。◇ The lake looked wonderful in the setting sun. 湖面在落日余晖中非常好看。

■ set about (doing) sth 开始, 着手: They set about (the task of) decorating their new house. 他们开始装修新房。

■ set sth aside ① 把...放到一边: Now set aside your book and look at the cards. 现在把书放到一边, 看看卡片。

② 留出(金钱、时间): We have to set aside 2,000 yuan for a TV. 我们得留出2,000元买电视机。

**音组** -et /-et/

bet; get; jet; let; met; net; pet; set; wet; yet

**常犯错误**

✗ The sun is setting down slowly. ✓ The sun is setting slowly. 太阳徐徐落下。

■ set sth down 记下, 写下: She set down her thoughts in her note-book. 她把想法记在笔记本上。

■ set sb/sth free 释放; 使自由: The prisoner was set free five years later. 5年后, 这名罪犯被释放了。

■ set off 出发, 动身, 启程: [set off (for sth)] They set off for home. 他们动身回家。

■ set out ① = set off 出发 ② 开始(工作、任务): He set out with the goal of becoming a well-known director. 他一开始就以做知名导演为目标。

■ set sth up 建立, 创立: These young men set up a Hope primary school. 这些年轻人创办

⇨ **pt. & pp.** set

⇨ **ing.** -tt-

set<sup>2</sup>

*n.* ① a piece of electronic equipment

② a group of things that belong together or are used together

*n.* [C] ① 电子装置 : a TV set 电视机 ◇

a radio set 无线电收音机

② 一套,一副,一组 : [a set of sth] a

set of dishes 一套碗碟 ◇ a set of rules 一套规则

setting /setɪŋ/

*n.* the place and conditions in which sth happens or exists

*n.* [C] 背景;环境 : a perfect setting for

a picnic 适宜进行野餐的完美环境 ◇

The hotel is in a rural setting. 酒店处于乡间。 ◇ The story has its setting in

构词 set + t + -ing

London. 这个故事的背景是伦敦。

settle /setl/

*v.* ① start living in a place where you want to live for a long time

② (make sb) become quiet and calm

*v.* ① [I] 安家,定居 : They came to France from America and finally settled in Paris. 他们从美国来到法国,最后在巴黎安家。

② [I; T] (使)平静下来 ; (使)定下

心来 : She cannot settle to work. 她安不下心来工作。 ◇ Nothing could settle the baby. 无法让宝宝静下来。 ◇ settle one's nerves 使神经镇定下来

■ settle down 定居下来 ; 过安定生活 : She finally married an Englishman

➡ settle

settled

settler

settlement

音组 -ettle /-'etl/

kettle; settle

and settled down in London. 她最后嫁给了一个英国人,并在伦敦过上了安定的生活。

settled /'setld/

*a.* not likely to change or move

*a.* 稳定的,不大会变动的 : After

moving so often, she desired a settled life. 移居频频,她渴望稳定的生活。

构词 settle + -ed

settlement /'setlmənt/

*n.* a place where a group of people have come to live, esp. where few people have lived before

*n.* [C] 拓居地 ; 定居点 : Settlements start to appear along the new railway. 居住点开始沿着新铁路出现。

构词 settle + -ment

settler /'setləʃ -ləʃ/

*n.* a person who goes to live in a new place where few people have lived before

*n.* [C] 移居者,开拓者 : the early

settlers in the American West 美国西部的早期移居者

构词 settle + -er

seven /sevən/

*num.* 7

*num.* 七 : [用法参见 eight]

音组 -ven /-vən/

driven; eleven; even; heaven; seven

seventeen /,sevən'ti:n/

*num.* 17

*num.* 十七 : [用法参见 eight]

seventh /'sevənθ/

*num.* 7<sup>th</sup>

*num.* 第七 : [用法参见 eighth]

seventy /'sevəntɪ/

*num.* 70

*num.* 七十 : in the seventies 在90年代 ◇ in his seventies 在他70多岁时 [更多用法参见 eight 和 eighty]

several /'sevrəl/

*a.* more than two but not

*a.* 若干,几个,数个 : I've been to Hainan several times. 我去过海南几

音组 -eral /-ərel/

federal; funeral; general; several

very many <i>pron.</i> more than two but not very many things or people	次。◇ She has eaten several peaches. 她已经吃了几个桃子了。 <i>pron.</i> 几个, 数个 : [several of sb/sth] Several of his friends supported him. 他有几个朋友支持他。◇ I borrowed many books and I've read several. 我借了好多书, 而且已经看了几本。	常犯错误 ✗ Several of the furniture was gone. ✓ Some of the furniture was gone. 有几件家具不见了。 [several 只能与可数名词复数连用]
severe /sɪ'veɪə/ \$ -vɪr/ <i>a.</i> very bad or serious	<i>a.</i> 非常糟糕的, 十分严重的 : severe pain 剧痛 ◇ a severe storm 猛烈的暴风雨	音组 -ere /-ɪə/ \$ -ɪr/ here; severe
sew /səʊ/ \$ sou/ <i>v.</i> join or repair sth by using a needle and thread	<i>v.</i> [I, T] 缝; 缝补 : Do you know how to sew? 你知道如何缝衣服吗? ◇ I need to sew a button on my coat. 我需要给上衣钉个扣子。	同音 sew; so; sow ⇨ <i>pt.</i> sewed ⇨ <i>pp.</i> sewn /səʊn/ \$ soun/ 或 sewed
sex /seks/ <i>n.</i> the state of being either male or female	<i>n.</i> [C] 性别 : Write down your name and sex. 写下你的姓名和性别。	
shabby /ʃæbɪ/ <i>a.</i> old and in bad condition ⇨ <i>cf.</i> -bier ⇨ <i>sf.</i> -biest	<i>a.</i> 破旧的, 破烂的 : shabby clothes 破旧的衣服 ◇ The house looks shabby. 这栋房子看上去很破旧。	构词 shab + b + -y 音组 -bby /-bɪ/ hobby; shabby
shade /ʃeɪd/ <i>n.</i> an area, for example under a tree, which is cool because the sun's light cannot reach it	<i>n.</i> [U] 阴凉处; 树荫处 : [shade of sth] We sat in the shade of a willow. 我们坐在柳树树荫下。◇ The tree provided plenty of shade. 这棵树树荫很浓。	音组 -ade /-eɪd/ fade; grade; shade; spade; trade 用法 注意 shade 与 shadow 意思不同。
shadow /ʃædəʊ/ \$ -dou/ <i>n.</i> a dark shape on a surface that sb/sth forms when they are between the light and the surface	<i>n.</i> [C] 影子, 阴影 : You can see your own shadow on a sunny day. 晴天可以看见自己的影子。◇ The tree threw a long shadow across the lawn. 这棵树在草坪上投下长长的影子。	构词 shade + ow 音组 -dow /-dəʊ/ \$ -dou/ shadow; widow; window
shake /ʃeɪk/ <i>v.</i> (make sth) move up and down or from side to side with quick movements  ⇨ <i>pt.</i> shook /ʃʊk/ ⇨ <i>pp.</i> shaken /ʃ'eɪkən/	<i>v.</i> [T; I] (使) 摇动, (使) 晃动; 颤抖 : Shake the bottle before you open it. 打开瓶子前摇一摇。◇ His hands were shaking. 他的手在颤抖。◇ shake one's head 摇头 ■ shake hands (with sb) (与某人) 握手 : He smiled and shook hands with me. 他微笑着和我握手。	音组 -ake /-eɪk/ bake; brake; cake; lake; make; quake; shake; snake; take; wake 常犯错误 ✗ He shook a hand with me. ✓ He shook hands with me. 他和我握了手。
shall /ʃæl/ <i>v.</i> ① used to say that sth is expected to happen in the future ② used in questions to suggest sth or ask for sb's opinion	<i>v.</i> [M] ① [与 I 或 we 连用, 表示将来] 将要, 会 : We shall come back tomorrow. 我们将于明天回来。◇ I shan't mention it again. 我不要再提它了。 ② [用于问句, 表示建议或征求意见] : [Shall I/we ...?] Shall we dance? 我们跳舞吧? ◇ Let's dance, shall we?	缩略式 we'll /强 wi:l/ 弱 wɪl/ I'll /aɪl/ 否定缩略式 shan't /ʃɑːnt/ \$ fænt/ 常犯错误 ✗ Let's go fishing, will we?

<p>◇ <i>pt.</i> <b>should</b> / 强 ʃud; 弱 ʃəd/</p>	我们跳舞, 好吗? ◇ When shall we leave? 我们要什么时候离开?	✓ Let's go fishing, shall we? 我们去钓鱼, 好不好?
<p><b>shallow</b> / ʃæləu \$ -lou/ <i>a.</i> not deep</p>	<i>a.</i> 浅的, 不深的 : a shallow stream 浅溪 ◇ a shallow pond 不深的池塘	<b>音组</b> <b>-llow</b> / -ləu \$ -lou/ fellow; follow; shallow; swallow; yellow
<p><b>shame</b> / ʃeɪm/ <i>n.</i> the feeling that you have when you have done sth wrong or stupid</p>	<i>n.</i> [U] 羞愧, 羞耻 : [to one's shame] To his shame, he failed to pass the exam again. 让他感到羞愧的是, 他又没有通过考试。 ◇ a sense of shame 羞耻感 ■ It's a shame that ... 真遗憾 : It's a shame that he is not present. 真遗憾, 他不在场。	<b>音组</b> <b>-ame</b> / -eɪm/ blame; game; name; same; shame <b>用法</b> It's a shame that you can't stay for lunch. 不能译为“你不能留下来吃中饭, 真可耻。”应为“..., 真可惜。”
<p><b>shape</b> / ʃeɪp/ <i>n.</i> the form made by the outside edge of sth <i>v.</i> make sth have a particular shape</p>	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 形状, 外形 : [shape of sth] The card is in the shape of a heart. 这张卡片呈心形。 ◇ The cookie is round in shape. 饼干是圆形的。 <i>v.</i> [T] 使成形, 塑造 : [shape sth <sup>1</sup> into sth <sup>2</sup> ] Shape the clay into small balls. 把这些黏土捏成小球状。	<b>音组</b> <b>-ape</b> / -eɪp/ escape; grape; shape; tape
<p><b>share</b> / ʃeə \$ ʃer/ <i>v.</i> have or use sth with another person</p>	<i>v.</i> [T; I] 分享, 共同使用 : [share sth with sb] Lisa shares a room with her sister. 莉莎与她的姐姐共住一个房间。 ◇ There aren't enough tables; we have to share. 桌子不够, 我们得合坐了。	<b>音组</b> <b>-are</b> / -eə \$ -er/ bare; care; dare; fare; glare; rare; scare; share; spare; square; stare
<p><b>shark</b> / ʃɑk \$ ʃɑ:rk/ <i>n.</i> a large sea fish with very sharp teeth</p>	<i>n.</i> [C] 鲨鱼 : Most sharks live for 20 to 30 years. 大多数鲨鱼可以活20到30年。	<b>音组</b> <b>-ark</b> / -ɑ:k \$ -ɑ:rk/ bark; dark; mark; park; remark; shark
<p><b>sharp</b> / ʃɑp \$ ʃɑ:rp/ <i>a.</i> having a very thin edge or narrow point that can cut or make a hole in sth</p>	<i>a.</i> 锋利的; 尖的 : a sharp knife 磨得很快的刀 ◇ a sharp pencil 削得很尖的铅笔	➡ <b>sharp</b> sharpen sharpeners
<p><b>sharpen</b> / ʃɑ :pən \$ ʃɑ:r-/ <i>v.</i> make sth become sharper</p>	<i>v.</i> [T] 使变锋利, 把...磨快; 削尖 : You'd better sharpen your pencil. 你最好把铅笔削尖。 ◇ sharpen a knife 磨刀	<b>构词</b> <b>sharp + -en</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-pen</b> / -pən/ happen; open; ripen; sharpen
<p><b>sharpeners</b> / ʃɑ :pənə \$ ʃɑ:rpenə/ <i>n.</i> a thing used to make pencils, knives, etc. sharper</p>	<i>n.</i> [C] 磨具; 削具; 卷笔刀 : a knife sharpener 磨刀石 ◇ a pencil sharpener 卷笔刀	<b>构词</b> <b>sharpen + -er</b> <b>同缀</b> cleaner; container; opener; sharpener
<p><b>shave</b> / ʃeɪv/ <i>v.</i> cut off hair on your skin, esp. your face</p>	<i>v.</i> [I; T] 刮(脸, 胡子) : My father doesn't shave today. 我爸爸今天没有刮胡子。 ◇ The nurse has shaved him (或 his face). 护士已经给他刮了脸了。 ◇ shave off his beard 刮掉他的胡子	<b>音组</b> <b>-ave</b> / -eɪv/ behave; brave; cave; save; shave; wave; slave; wave
<p><b>shaver</b> / ʃeɪvə \$ -vər/ <i>n.</i> a small electric tool used for shaving</p>	<i>n.</i> [C] 电动剃须刀 : Jack seldom uses an electric shaver. 杰克很少用电动剃须刀。	<b>构词</b> <b>shave + -er</b>
<p><b>she</b> / ʃi:/ <i>pron.</i> used to talk about</p>	<i>pron.</i> 她 : She's my aunt. 她是我的阿姨。 ◇ Ask your sister if she will go to	<b>用法</b> 指代国家、车或船舶, 含感情色彩时常用 she, 而不用 it。

a female person that has already been mentioned	the cinema. 问问你姐姐是否要去看电影。	用法 she's = she is 或 she has.
<b>sheep</b> /ʃi:p/ n. an animal that is kept on farms for its wool and meat	n. 〔复同单〕[C] (绵)羊 : Flocks of sheep were on the hillside. 山腰上有群群绵羊。	音组 -eep /-i:p/ deep; jeep; keep; sheep; steep; sweep; weep
<b>sheet</b> /ʃi:t/ n. ① a piece of paper ② a flat thin piece of metal, glass, etc. ③ a large piece of thin cloth used on a bed to lie on or lie under	n. [C] ① 一张(纸) : Write down your answers on the answer sheet. 把你的答案写在答题纸上。◇ [a sheet of sth] a blank sheet of paper 一页白纸 ② 薄片, 薄板 : [a sheet of sth] a sheet of iron 一块铁板 ◇ a sheet of glass 一块玻璃	音组 -eet /-i:t/ greet; meet; sheet; street; sweet ► ③ 被单 : He hasn't changed the sheets for two months. 他两个月没有换被单了。
<b>shelf</b> /ʃelf/ n. a long flat board fixed to a wall or in a cupboard and used to place things on	n. 〔复 shelves /ʃelvz/〕架子 ; 搁板 : Put the dictionary on the top shelf. 把这部词典放在书架的顶层。 ◇ supermarket shelves 超市货架 ◇ library shelves 图书馆书架	音组 -elf /-elf/ shelf; myself; self 用法 shelf 的单数指架子的一层。
<b>shell</b> /ʃel/ n. the hard protective outer covering of an animal, insect, ect.	n. [C] 壳 ; 贝壳 : a crab shell 蟹壳 ◇ Some little girls were collecting shells at the beach. 一些小女孩在海滩拾贝壳。	音组 -ell /-el/ bell; cell; fell; sell; shell; smell; tell; well
<b>shelter</b> /ʃeltə' \$ -tər/ n. ① a structure used to protect people from bad weather or attack ② protection from bad weather or attack	n. ① [C] 棚子 ; 掩蔽物 ; 遮蔽处 : They built a shelter out of bamboos. 他们用竹子搭了一个棚子。◇ a bus shelter 公共汽车候车棚 ② [U] 遮蔽, 庇护 ; 躲避 : [shelter from sth] We took shelter from the rain under a tree. 我们在一棵树下躲雨。	 wood shelter
<b>shift</b> /ʃift/ v. (cause sb/sth to) move to a different place, position, etc. n. a change in position, direction, etc.	v. [T; I] 转移 ; 移动 ; 搬移 : She shift her bag to the other shoulder. 她把包换到另外一个肩上。◇ shift the public's attention 转移公众的注意力 ◇ She shift a little in her chair. 她在椅子上稍微挪动了一下位置。 n. [C] 转移 ; 改变 ; 转变 : [shift in sth] a shift in public opinion 公众舆论的转变 ◇ unpredictable shifts in weather 天气的变化多端	 bus shelter
<b>shine</b> /ʃaɪn/ n. the brightness that sth has when there is light on it v. produce light or look bright ⇨ pt. & pp. shone /ʃon \$ ʃoun/	n. [S; U] 光泽 ; 光(亮) : The shampoo gives a beautiful shine to your hair. 这种香波会使你的头发亮丽。 v. [I] 发光 ; 照耀 : The sun was shining. 阳光照耀。◇ He polished his shoes until they shone. 他把鞋擦得油光锃亮。	音组 -ift /-ɪft/ drift; gift; lift; shift; swift 音组 -ine /-aɪn/ dine; fine; line; mine; nine; pine; shine; wine 谚语 Make hay while the sun shines. 晒草要趁阳光好(或 : 机不可失, 时不再来)。



<b>ship</b> /ʃɪp/ <i>n.</i> a large boat used to carry people or goods across the sea	<i>n.</i> [C] (大)船;轮船: They went to Europe by ship. 他们是乘轮船去欧洲的。◇ the captain of the ship 船长	<b>音组</b> -ip /-ɪp/ dip; lip; ship; skip; slip; tip; trip; zip <b>用法</b> 常用“by + 交通工具”表示交通方式。
-ship /-ʃɪp/ <i>suf.</i> the state of sth	<i>suf.</i> 名词后缀, 表示“状况”等, 如: friendship (友谊); hardship (困难)。	<b>其他例词</b> ownership; relationship
<b>shirt</b> /ʃɜ:t \$ ʃɜ:rt/ <i>n.</i> a piece of clothing which is worn on the top part of your body	<i>n.</i> [C] 衬衫: He was wearing a blue shirt. 他穿着一件蓝色的衬衫。◇ You have to wear a shirt and tie to work. 你必须穿衬衫, 打领带去上班。	<b>音组</b> -irt /-ɜ:t \$ -ɜ:rt/ dirt; shirt; skirt
<b>shock</b> /ʃɒk \$ ʃɔ:k/ <i>v.</i> make sb feel very surprised and upset <i>n.</i> a feeling of great surprise	<i>v.</i> [T] 使震惊: His behavior shocked me. 他的行为令我吃惊。◇ [shocked at sth] I was shocked at the news of the plane crash. 听到飞机坠毁的消息, 我感到震惊。◇ [shocked to hear/learn ...] They were shocked to learn that he was a traitor. 知道他是个叛徒后, 他们大为震惊。	<b>音组</b> -ock /-ɒk \$ -ɑ:k/ block; clock; cock; knock; lock; o'clock; rock; shock; sock
<b>shoe</b> /ʃu:/ <i>n.</i> sth you wear on your feet, made of leather or other strong material	<i>n.</i> [C] 鞋: a new pair of running shoes 一双新跑鞋 ◇ What's your shoe size? 你穿多大的鞋? ◇ a shoe shop 鞋店	<b>常犯错误</b> ✗ a shoes shop ✓ a shoe shop 一个鞋店
<b>shoot</b> <sup>1</sup> /ʃu:t/ <i>v.</i> ① kill or injure sb with a gun ② fire a gun ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> shot /ʃɒt \$ ʃɔ:t/	<i>v.</i> ① [T] 射杀; 射伤; 射中: She shot herself. 她开枪自杀了。◇ [shoot sb dead] Two robbers were shot dead. 两名抢劫犯被击毙。◇ [shot sb in the leg/back] The policeman shot the criminal in the leg. 警察射中了罪犯的腿。 ② [I] 开枪, 射击: Don't shoot! 别开枪!	<b>常犯错误</b> ✗ The hunter shot the bird, but it flew away. ✓ The hunter shot at the bird, but it flew away. 猎人朝鸟射击, 但它飞走了。 [shoot sb 可指“射死”, 也可指“射中(使其受伤)”]; shoot at sb 朝...射击]
<b>shoot</b> <sup>2</sup> <i>n.</i> a new part of a plant that is just beginning to grow	<i>n.</i> [C] 芽; 苗; 嫩枝: Small green shoots appeared in the ground. 地面上长出了矮小的绿苗。	<b>音组</b> -oot /-u:t/ boot; root; shoot
<b>shooting</b> /ʃu: tɪŋ/ <i>n.</i> a situation in which a person is killed or injured by a gun	<i>n.</i> [C] 枪杀, 枪击事件: There have been a number of shootings on the street recently. 最近街上发生了多起枪击事件。	<b>构词</b> shoot + -ing
<b>shop</b> /ʃɒp \$ ʃɑ:p/ <i>n.</i> ① a building where you can buy things ② a place where things are made or repaired <i>v.</i> go to a shop or shops to buy things	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 商店: Her mother runs a clothes shop. 她妈妈开了一家服装店。◇ a barber's shop 理发店 ◇ a shop assistant 售货员 ② 车间: a repair shop 修理车间 <i>v.</i> [I] 买东西: [shop for sth] She often shops for food at the supermarket. 她经	➡ shop barbershop bookshop shopkeeper shopper shopping

◇ <i>pt., pp. &amp; ing.</i> -pp-	常在超市买食品。 ■ <b>go shopping 逛商店</b> : She loves to go shopping on weekends. 她喜欢周末去逛商店。	<b>音组</b> -op /-ɒp \$ -ɑ:p/ stop; cop; crop; drop; mop; pop; shop; top
<b>shopkeeper</b> /'ʃɒp,ki:pə /'ʃɑ:p,ki:pə/ <i>n.</i> a person who owns or manages a shop	<i>n.</i> 〈主英〉[C] <b>店主</b> : The rich man told the shopkeeper to keep the change. 这个富翁叫店主不要找零钱了。	<b>构词</b> shop + keeper <b>用法</b> 美语用 storekeeper。
<b>shopper</b> /'ʃɒpə/ <i>n.</i> a person who buys things in shops	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>购物者; 顾客</b> : The department store was crowded with shoppers. 百货公司挤满了顾客。	<b>构词</b> shop + p + -er
<b>shopping</b> /'ʃɒpɪŋ \$ 'ʃɑ:- <i>n.</i> the activity of going to shops to buy things	<i>n.</i> [U] <b>买东西, 购物</b> : Let's do the shopping tomorrow. 我们明天去买东西吧。 ◇ a shopping bag 购物袋	<b>构词</b> shop + p + -ing
<b>shore</b> /ʃɔ: \$ ʃɔ:r/ <i>n.</i> the land along the edge of a large area of water such as the sea and a lake	<i>n.</i> [C; U] <b>滨, 岸</b> : a village on the shores of the lake 湖滨的一个村子 ◇ The ship sank 5 miles off shore. 这艘轮船在离海岸5英里的地方沉没了。	<b>音组</b> -ore /-ɔ:' \$ -ɔ:r/ adore; before; explore; ignore; more; score; shore; store <b>辨析</b> bank; beach; coast; shore
<b>short</b> /ʃɔ:t \$ ʃɔ:rt/ <i>a.</i> ① covering a small length or distance ② happening for a little time ③ small in height	<i>a.</i> ① <b>短的</b> : one's short hair 短发 ◇ a short trip 短途旅行 ◇ short wave 短波 ② <b>短期的, 短暂的</b> : He paid a short visit to us. 他短暂地拜访了我们。 ◇ The train left a short time ago. 火车刚刚开走了。 ③ <b>矮的</b> : He is shorter than his brother. 他比他的哥哥矮。	④ short shortcoming shortly shortage shorten shorts shortsighted <b>音组</b> -ort /-ɔ:t \$ - ɔ:rt/ port; short; sort;
<b>shortage</b> /'ʃɔ: tɪdʒ \$ 'ʃɔ:rt- <i>n.</i> a state in which sth needed is not enough	<i>n.</i> [C; U] <b>短缺, 不足</b> : food shortage 食物匮乏 ◇ [shortage of sth] a shortage of cash 现金不足 ◇ There's a shortage of English teachers in this area. 这个地区缺乏英语教师。	<b>构词</b> short + -age
<b>shortcoming</b> /'ʃɔ: t,klʌmɪŋ \$ 'ʃɔ:rt- <i>n.</i> a fault in sb's character, a product, a plan, etc.	<i>n.</i> [C, 常-s] <b>缺点, 短处</b> : He acknowledged his own shortcomings. 他承认了自己的缺点。	<b>构词</b> short + coming
<b>shorten</b> /ʃɔ: tən \$ 'ʃɔ:rt- <i>v.</i> (make sth) becomes shorter	<i>v.</i> [T] (使) <b>变短; 改短; 缩短</b> : shorten the shirt 把衬衣改短 ◇ shorten a passage 缩写一个段落 ◇ The days are shortening. 白天正在缩短。	<b>构词</b> short + -en <b>同缀</b> fasten; frighten; sharpen
<b>shortly</b> /ʃɔ:t \$ ʃɔ:rt/ <i>ad.</i> very soon	<i>ad.</i> <b>不久, 立刻</b> : I'll come back shortly. 我马上就回来。 ◇ [shortly before/after ...] The rain stopped shortly before 7 o'clock. 7点不到一点雨就停了。 ◇ The meeting begun shortly after he arrived. 他到达后不久会议就开始了。	<b>构词</b> short + ly <b>常犯错误</b> × He arrived shortly. ✓ He arrived a short time later. 不久他就到了。 [ shortly 单独用时, 用于将来时, 不用于过去时]

<b>shorts</b> /ʃɔ:ts \$ ʃɔ:rts/ <i>n.</i> short trousers	<i>n.</i> [P] 短裤: She was wearing a pair of tennis shorts. 她穿着一条网球短裤。	<b>巧记</b> 其他用复数的词 trousers, scissors, glasses
shortsighted /ʃɔ:tsaɪtɪd \$ ʃɔ:rt-/ <i>a.</i> having short sight	<i>a.</i> 近视的: She doesn't wear glasses although she is shortsighted. 虽然近视, 她却没戴眼镜。	<b>构词</b> short + sight + -ed <b>用法</b> 也可写作 short-sighted.
<b>shot</b> /ʃɒt \$ ʃɑ:t/ <i>n.</i> ① the act of firing a gun ② the sound made by firing a gun	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 射击; 开枪; 开炮: The soldier fired several shots. 士兵开了几枪。◇ [shot at sb/sth] He took a shot at the tiger. 他朝老虎开了一枪。 ② 枪声; 炮声: How many shots did	<b>音组</b> -ot /-ɒt \$ -ɑ:t/ dot; hot; got; lot; not; plot; pot; rot; shot; spot ▶ you hear? 你听到了几声枪响?
<b>should</b> /ʃʊd/ <i>v.</i> ① the past tense of "shall" ② used to say sth is good or reasonable to do ③ used to make a suggestion or ask for advice  否定缩略式 shouldn't /ʃʊdənt/	<i>v.</i> [M] ① [shall 的过去式] ② 应当, 应该, 会: You should get some rest. 你应该休息一下。◇ The thief should be punished. 贼应当受罚。◇ [should have done sth] You should have been more careful. 你本应该更细心的。 ③ [用于提出建议或征询意见] 该, 可以: You shouldn't worry about your interview. 你不应当担心你的面试。◇ What should we do? 我们应该做些什么?	<b>音组</b> -ould /-ud/ could; should; would <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ He asked that it <del>was</del> done at once. ✓ He asked that it (should) be done at once. 他要求马上办此事。 [表示“命令、要求、建议”等动词的宾语从句要用可省略 should 的虚拟语气] <b>用法</b> should 和 ought to 用法意思相同, 但 should 更常用。
<b>shoulder</b> /ʃəʊldə ' \$ ʃəʊldər/ <i>n.</i> one of the two parts of the body between the neck and the top of each arm	<i>n.</i> [C] 肩膀: Tom patted me on the shoulder. 汤姆拍了拍我的肩膀。◇ Lucy carried her bag on her shoulder. 露西把包背在肩上。 ■ look over one's shoulder 朝后看: Mike looked over his shoulder to	<b>音组</b> -der /-də \$ -dər/ border; elder; leader; murder; order; powder; shoulder; under; wonder ▶ see who was behind him. 迈克朝后看谁在他后面。
<b>shout</b> /ʃaʊt/ <i>v.</i> say sth very loudly, and sometimes angrily <i>n.</i> sth that sb says very loudly	<i>v.</i> [T; I] 喊, 大声说; 怒骂: [shout sth to sb] The general shouted orders to his men. 将军向他的手下大声下达命令。◇ [shout + speech] "Don't come in," she shouted. “不要进来。”她喊道。◇ [shout for sth] I heard someone shouting for help. 我听到有人在大声呼救。◇ [shout at sb] Two girls are shouting at each other in the shop. 店里有两个女孩在互相叫骂。 <i>n.</i> [C] 喊叫; 怒骂: [shout of sth] There was a shout of anger outside. 外面传来一声愤怒的喊叫。	<b>音组</b> -out /-aʊt/ about; out; shout; stout; without <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ The children had made themselves dirty by playing in the mud and she shouted <del>to</del> them. ✓ The children had made themselves dirty by playing in the mud and she shouted at them. 孩子们在泥地里玩, 弄得一身脏, 她朝他们大声发火。 [shout at sb 含贬义; shout to sb 不含贬义, 仅指声音比较大] <b>辨析</b> cry; shout
<b>show</b> /ʃəʊ \$ ʃəʊ/ <i>v.</i> ① let sb see sth ② make sth clear by providing facts or information	<i>v.</i> [T] ① 给...看, 出示, 展示: You have to show your ticket at the entrance. 在入口处必须出示门票。◇ [show sb sth = show sth to sb] He showed his report to the teacher. = He showed the	<b>音组</b> -ow /-əʊ \$ -əʊ/ blow; flow; grow; know; low; row; show; slow; snow; sow; throw <b>常犯错误</b> ✗ She showed a photo <del>for</del> him.

④ tell sb how to do sth, esp. by letting them watch you do it

*n.* ① a programme on TV or radio

② an occasion when a group of things are collected for people to look at

③ a theatre show

⇨ *pt.* showed

⇨ *pp.* shown /ʃəʊn \$ ʃoun/ 或 showed

teacher his report. 他把报告给老师看。

② **显示, 表明**: The report showed an increase in car theft. 报告显示, 盗车案件有所增加。◇ [show (that) ...] The figures show the company is earning more than last year. 数字表明, 公司的盈利状况比去年好。

③ **教; 演示; 解说**: [show sb sth = show sth to sb] The trainer showed the players the technique. 教练向球员们演示了那个技巧。◇ [show sb how to do sth] Tom showed me how to use the iPad. 汤姆教我如何用 iPad。

*n.* [C] ① **节目**: a TV show 电视节目

◇ a talk show 访谈节目 (或: 脱口秀)

② **展览 (会)**: I'm going to see a flower show this weekend. 这个周末我要去看花卉展览。

③ **演出, 表演**: see a show 观看演出

■ **on show 展出**: His paintings are on show at the museum. 他的画正在这个博物馆展出。

■ **show (sb/sth) off 炫耀, 卖弄; 表现自己**: Mike was showing off in front

✓ She showed a photo to him.

✓ She showed him a photo. 她给他看了一张照片。

**常犯错误**

✗ He showed me to play the game.

✓ He showed me how to play the game. 他教我如何玩游戏。



**Kid**: Dad says this is his favourite TV show, but I've never seen him cook.

of the girls. 迈克正在女孩子面前表现自己。

**音组 -ower** /-auə<sup>r</sup> \$ -aur/ flower; power; shower; tower

**shower** /ʃaʊə \$ ʃaur/

*n.* ① a short period of rain

② the act of standing under a piece of equipment to wash yourself

*n.* [C] ① **阵雨**: They were caught in a heavy shower. 他们遭遇了一阵大雨。

② **淋浴**: He had (或 took) a shower before sleep. 他睡前洗了个淋浴。◇ a shower cap 浴帽

**shrink** /ʃrɪŋk/

*v.* (make sth) become smaller in size or amount

⇨ *pt.* shrank /ʃræŋk/

⇨ *pp.* shrunk /ʃrʌŋk/

*v.* [I; T] (使) 变小, (使) 缩小;

(使) 减少: The skirt shrank in the wash. 这件衬衫洗后缩水了。◇ Hot water shrank the sweater. 热水使得毛衣缩水了。◇ [shrink to sth] The staff has shrunk to 55. 职员已经减少到 55 个。

**音组 -ink** /-ɪŋk/

drink; ink; link; pink; shrink; sink; think

**shut** /ʃʌt/

*v.* close sth or become closed

⇨ *pt. & pp.* shut

⇨ *ing.* -tt-

*v.* [T; I] **关上, 关闭, 合上**: Shut the window, please. 请把窗户关上。◇ shut one's eyes 闭上眼睛 ◇ Shut your mouth! (或 Shut up!) 闭嘴! ◇ [shut (sth) behind sb] The door shut slowly behind her. 门在她身后缓慢关上。

**音组 -ut** /-ʌt/

but; cut; nut; shut

**辨析 close; shut**

**shuttle** /ʃʌtl/

*n.* a plane, bus or train that travels regularly between two places

*n.* [C] (往返于两地之间的) 航班;

班车; 火车: a shuttle between the airport and the city centre 往返于机场和市中心之间的班车 ◇ a shuttle bus 往返巴士 (或: 接驳车)

**音组 -ttle** /-tl/

battle; bottle; cattle; kettle; little; settle; shuttle

**shy** /ʃaɪ/

a. nervous and unwilling to talk to others

⇨ cf. **shyer** ⇨ sf. **shiest**

a. 害羞的, 腼腆的 : a shy girl 害羞的女孩 ◇ [shy with sb] He's very shy with strangers. 在陌生人面前, 他很腼腆。◇ [too shy to do sth] He was too shy to ask her to dance with him. 他不

音组 **-y** /-

aɪ/ by; my; shy

好意思请她跳舞。

**sick** /sɪk/

a. ① suffering from

a

disease

② making food come up from your

a. ① 有病的, 患病的 : a sick child 生病的孩子 ◇ Jane is absent from school today because she is sick. 简今天没有来上学, 因为她病了。◇ [sick with sth] He is sick with flu. 他患感冒生病了。◇ get (或 fall) sick 生病 ② 呕吐的, 恶心的 : He was sick twice this morning. 今天早上他吐了两次。◇ She felt sick when she saw the blood. 一看到血她就想吐。

音组 **-ick** /-ɪk/

brick; chick; click; kick; pick; quick; sick; stick; thick; tick; trick

常犯错误

✗ The sight of blood always makes her feel ill.

✓ The sight of blood always makes her feel sick. 一看到血常会使她恶心。

辨析 ill; sick

**sickness** /'sɪknɪs/

n. the condition of being ill

n. [U] 患病, 不健康 : She missed some classes because of sickness. 她因病落下了几节课。

构词 **sick** + **-ness**辨析 **disease**; **illness**; **sickness****side** /saɪd/

n. either of the two halves of sth; an area to the left or right of sth

n. [C, 常S] 一边, 一侧; 旁边 : [side of sth] There is some blood on the left side of his face. 他左脸有血。◇ A voice came from the other side of the wall. 从墙的另一边传来人的讲话声。◇ They lived by the side of the lake. 他们住在湖边。◇ His mother stood at (或 by) his side. 他妈妈站在他身旁。■ **side by side (with sb)** (与... ) 肩并肩地, 并排 : He was running side by side with me. 他和我并排跑步。■ **from side to side** 从左到右 : The boat rocked from side to side and they nearly fell into the water. 船左右摇晃, 他们差点儿掉到水里。

⇨ side

alongside

aside

beside

inside

outside

countryside

hillside

seaside

side road

sidewalk

sideways

用法 “在sb身边”可说 by (或 at) sb's side. “在湖旁”常用 by the side of the lake, 很少用 at. “在街的这边、另一边、两边”用 on: on this side/the other side/both sides of the street.

**'side road**

n. a smaller road that is connected to a main road

n. [C] 旁路, 支路, 岔路 : You can take side roads to avoid heavy traffic. 你可以走支路, 以避开拥堵的交通。

构词 **side** + **walk****sidewalk**/'saɪdwɔ:k \$ -wa:k/ n. = **pavement**

n. &lt;美&gt; [C] 人行道 : Bicycles are not allowed on the sidewalk. 自行车不允许在人行道上骑行。

**sideways** /'saɪdweɪz/

ad. towards or from one side

ad. 斜向一边, 从一侧 : Linda looked sideways at me. 琳达斜着眼看我。◇ Step sideways. 往边上退一退。

构词 **side** + **ways****sigh** /saɪ/

v. breathe out loudly to show that you are disappointed, sad, etc.

v. [I] 叹息; 叹气 : [sigh + speech] “We failed again,” she sighed. “我们又失败了。”她叹道。◇ [sigh with sth] Jack sighed with despair. 杰克绝望地叹了口气。

音组 **-igh** /-aɪ/ high; sigh



## sight /saɪt/

- n.** ① the act of seeing sth/sb  
② the ability to see  
③ sth you see or can see

**n.** ① [U] 看见 : [sight of sth] She feels sick at the sight of blood. 一看到血, 她就想吐。◇ We caught sight of a boat on the lake. 我们看到湖面上有一艘船。  
② [U] 视力 : The old man is losing his sight. 这位老人渐渐失明了。◇ William has very good sight. 威廉的视力很好。  
③ [C] 情景, 景象 ; 风景 : Bicycles are a common sight in China. 中国自行车很多见。◇ I'd like to see the sights when we are in Paris. 到巴黎时我想去观光。

## sight

eyesight

sightseeing

## 音组 -ight /-aɪt/

bright; fight; flight; fright; light; might; night; right; sight; slight; tight

同音 sight; site

谚语 Out of sight, out of mind. 眼不见, 心不想 (或 : 离久情疏)。

辨析 scene; scenery; sight; view

## sightseeing /'saɪt,si:ɪŋ/

**n.** the activity of visiting interesting places as a

## tourist

**n.** ① a picture or shape that has particular meaning  
② sth with words or pictures that gives you information or directions  
**v.** write your name on a letter or document to show that you agree with it or have written it

**n.** [U] 游览, 观光 : Do you have time to go sightseeing round the town? 你有时间去镇里观光吗? ◇ He did a lot of sightseeing in London last year. 去年他

构词 sight + see + -ing

在伦敦游览了好多地方。

## sign /saɪn/

**n.** ① a picture or shape that has particular meaning  
② sth with words or pictures that gives you information or directions  
**v.** write your name on a letter or document to show that you agree with it or have written it

**n.** [C] ① 符号, 记号 : the dollar sign \$ 美元符号 \$ ◇ a plus sign + 加号 +  
② 指示牌 ; 标志 (牌) : He didn't notice the "No Smoking" sign on the wall. 他没有注意到墙上的“禁止吸烟”的标志牌。◇ The sign says "Wet Paint". 牌子上写着“油漆未干”。  
**v.** 签 (名) ; (在...上) 签字 ; 签署 : She signed her name at the end of the letter. 她在信的最后署上了名字。◇ Sign here. 在这儿签名。◇ He refused to sign the document. 他拒绝签署这份文件。

## sign

signal

signature

音组 -ign /-aɪn/  
design; resign; sign

辨析 sign; signal; symbol

构词 sign + -al

辨析 sign; signal; symbol

## signal /'sɪgnəl/

**n.** a sound or movement that gives information or tells sb to do sth  
**v.** give a signal to sb/sth

**n.** [C] 信号 ; 暗号 : Run when you hear the signal. 听到信号后就跑。◇ [signal (for sb) to do sth] Mr. Smith gave her the signal to leave the table. 史密斯先生暗示她下桌。◇ a warning signal 警告信号 ◇ TV signals 电视信号  
**v.** (向...) 发信号 : [signal (sth) to sb] A man in the distant is signaling to us. 远处一个男子在向我们示意。◇ signal a warning to him 向他发出警示信号 ◇ The ship signalled for help. 这艘船发了求救信号。◇ [signal (to) sb to do sth] He signalled the car to stop by waving his hands. 他挥舞双手示意车停下来。

## signature

/'sɪgnətʃə-tʃər/

**n.** your name written in the usual way

**n.** [C] 签名 : I can't read your signature. 我看不清你的签名。◇ collect signatures 征集签名

构词 sign + -ate + -ure 音组 -ature /-

ətʃə-tʃər/ literature;  
signature; temperature

TV signal



traffic signal

## significance

/sɪɡ'nɪfɪkəns/

n. the importance of sth

n. [U] 重要性, 重要意义: His research is of great **significance** in the treatment of heart disease. 他的研究对于心脏病治疗有十分重要的意义。

构词 **significant** (重要的) + **-ance**

同缀 distance; appearance; importance

## silence

/'saɪləns/

n. ① a lack of noise

or

sound

② the state of

n. ① [U] 安静; 寂静: There was complete silence in the room. 房间里寂静无声。◇ [silence of sth] the silence of the night 寂静的夜晚  
② [C; U] 沉默: There was an embarrassed silence during the meeting. 开会时曾有一阵尴尬的沉默。◇ All the children sat in silence. 所有的孩子

构词 **silent** + **-ence**

同缀 absence; difference; convenience; evidence; independence; intelligence; patience; violence

谚语 Silence is golden. 沉默是金。

都静静地坐着。

## silent

/'saɪlənt/

a. ① having no noise or

sound

② not saying anything

③ not talking very much

to other people

a. ① 安静的: The forest was strangely silent. 树林出奇地安静。  
② 沉默的: She kept silent though I had asked her about it several times. 虽然我好几次问她这个问题, 她一直保持沉默。◇ The crowd suddenly fell silent. 人群突然安静下来。

音组 **-lent** /-lənt/

excellent; silent; talent; violent

辨析 calm; quiet; silent; still

③ [仅置于名词前] 寡言少语的: a silent child 不爱说话的孩子

## silk

/sɪlk/

n. thread produced by silkworms or very soft material made from it

n. [U; C] (蚕) 丝; 丝绸: a silk shirt 丝绸衬衫 ◇ a pair of silk socks 一双丝袜 ◇ the Silk Road 丝绸之路

构词 源自汉语“丝”

音组 **-ilk** /-ɪlk/ milk; silk

## silly

/'sɪli/

a. having no ability to

understand or judge

◇ cf. **-lier** ◇ sf. **-liest**

a. 傻的, 愚蠢的: Don't be silly; he won't agree with your plan. 别傻了, 他不会同意你的计划的。◇ That was a silly thing to do! 做那事太蠢了! ◇ a silly question 愚蠢的问题

音组 **-lly** /-li/

belly; hilly; silly; smelly

## silver

/'sɪlvə \$ -vər/

n. a chemical element

n. [U] 银: The necklace is made of silver. 项链是银的。◇ a silver coin 银币 ◇ a silver ring 银戒指

音组 **-ver** /-və \$ -vər/

clever; cover; driver; ever; fever; never; over; river; silver

## similar

/'sɪmɪlə

r 'mə- \$ -ələr/ a.

almost the same

a. 相似的, 像的: John and his brother look very similar. 约翰和他的弟弟长得很像。◇ [similar to sb/sth] Your watch is similar to mine. 你的手表与我的相像。◇ [similar in sth] The two dogs are similar in size. 这两条狗大小相仿。

构词 与 **same** 有关音组 **-lar** /-lə

r ' \$ -lər/

popular; regular; scholar; similar

常犯错误

✗ His watch is similar with mine.

✓ His watch is similar to mine. 他的手表与我的很像。

## simple

/'sɪmpl/

a. easy to understand or

do

◇ cf. **-r** ◇ sf. **-st**

a. 简单的, 简易的: The answer is quite simple. 答案十分简单。◇ Can you explain it in simple language? 你可以用简单的话把它解释一下吗? ◇ have a simple meal 简单地吃一餐

② simple

simple-minded

simply

音组 **-mple** /-mpl/

ample; example; simple; temple

## simple-minded

/'sɪmpl'maɪndɪd/

a. not able to understand

difficult things

a. 头脑简单的: A simple-minded person can't understand what he really meant. 头脑简单的人不能理解他的真正意思。

构词 形容词 - 身体部位 **-ed**

同根 remind

巧记 同类构词: cold-blooded, kind-hearted, left-handed.

**simply** /ˈsɪmpli/

*ad.* ① only; just

② used to emphasize what

*ad.* ① **只不过, 仅仅**: He is simply a boy. 他只不过是孩子。◇ It's not simply a question of time. 这不仅仅是个时间问题。

**构词** simple + -ly

② **的确**: That is simply good. 那的确很好。

**since** /sɪns/

*prep.* from a time in the past until now

*conj.* ① from an event in the past until now

② used to give a reason or explanation for sth

*ad.* from a past time until now

*prep.* [与完成时连用] **从...以来, 自...以后**: I haven't seen him since Monday. 星期一以来我一直没有看见他。◇ I've been waiting for her since nine o'clock. 9点钟后我一直在等她。

◇ since then 自从那时以来

*conj.* ① [常与完成时连用] **从...以来, 自...以后**: He has had three jobs since he graduated. 他毕业后已经做过3份工作了。◇ [It is ... since + 主过 + 过去时] It's five years since I (last) saw him. 自从上一次见到他以来已经有5年了。

② **由于, 既然, 因为**: Since you've finished all your homework, you may go out and play. 既然你已经完成了所有家庭作业, 你可以出去玩了。

*ad.* [与完成时连用] **从那时以来**: She moved to Beijing two years ago and has lived there (ever) since. 她两

**常犯错误**

✗ I have been working here since ten years.

✓ I have been working here for ten years. 我在这儿已经工作10年了。

**常犯错误**

✗ It's five days since he has returned.

✓ It's five days since he returned.

✓ He returned five days ago. 他5天前回来的。

**用法** 一般用 "It's + 一段时间 + since ...", 美语中也可用 "It's been + 一段时间 + since ...".

**辨析 after; since**

**辨析 as; because; for; since**

**辨析 from; since**

年前去了北京, 之后一直住在那儿。

**sincere** /sɪnˈsɪə \$ -sɪr/

*a.* showing what you really think or feel

*a.* **真诚的**: a sincere man 真诚的男子  
◇ His apologies sounded sincere. 他的道歉听上去是真诚的。

**音组** -ere /-ɪə \$ -ɪr/ here; severe; sincere

**sincerely**

/sɪnˈsɪəli \$ -sɪr-/

*ad.* in a sincere way

*ad.* **真诚地**: I sincerely hope you will visit us again. 我真诚希望你再来我们这儿玩。

■ **Yours sincerely (或 Sincerely)**  
[正式或商业信函中署名前的套语, 相

**构词** sincere + -ly

**用法** 美语还可以说 Sincerely yours.

当于汉语的“谨上”] **你的真诚的**

**sing** /sɪŋ/

*v.* produce musical sounds or songs

⇒ *pt.* sang /sæŋ/

⇒ *pp.* sung /sʌŋ/

*v.* [T; I] **唱; 唱歌**: sing a pop song 唱流行歌曲 ◇ [sing sb sth = sing sth to sb] Could you please sing us a song? = Could you please sing a song to us? 你给我们唱首歌, 好吗? ◇ He enjoyed singing in the bath. 他喜欢洗澡时唱歌。◇ Some birds are singing outside the window. 一些鸟儿在窗外鸣唱。

**音组** -ing /-ɪŋ/

bring; king; ring; sing; spring; string; swing; thing; wing

**常犯错误**

✗ She is singing with a guitar.

✓ She is singing to a guitar. 她在吉他伴奏下唱歌。

**singer** /sɪŋə \$ -ər/

*n.* a person who sings, esp. as a job

*n.* [C] **歌唱家, 歌手; 唱歌的人**: The song in the film was written by Zhang Xinzhe, a pop singer. 电影中的插曲是流行歌手张信哲写的。

**构词** sing + -er

**用法** singer 有时并不指职业, 须用动词来译, 如: Some of my friends are good singers. 我的一些朋友歌唱得好。(不说: 是优秀歌手)

**single** /ˈsɪŋgl/


*a.* ① only one

*a.* ① [仅置于名词前] **单一的, 单个的**: He didn't write a single word the

**音组** -gle /-gl/

angle; eagle; jungle; single; struggle

② not married	whole morning. 整个上午他一个字也没写。	② 单身的: His uncle is still single. 他叔叔仍单身。
sink <sup>1</sup> /sɪŋk/ v. (cause sth to) go down below the surface of water ⇒ pt. sank /sæŋk/ ⇒ pp. sunk /sʌŋk/	v. [I; T] (使)下沉: Titanic sank to the bottom of the sea after hitting an iceberg. 泰坦尼克号撞上冰山后沉入了海底。◇ Three enemy ships were sunk. 3艘敌舰被击沉。	常犯错误 × He fell in the river and sank. ✓ He fell in the river and drowned. 他掉到河里淹死了。
sink <sup>2</sup> n. a container in a kitchen that you fill with water to wash dishes	n. [C] 洗涤槽, 洗碗槽: There are some dirty plates in the sink. 洗涤槽里有一些脏盘子。	音组 -ink /-ɪŋk/ drink; ink; link; pink; shrink; sink; think
-sion /-ʃən/ suf. = -ion	suf. 名词后缀, -ion 的一种形式, 表示“行为; 状态; 结果”等。	常犯错误 × Li Sir ✓ Mr. Li 李先生 ✓ May I come in, Sir? 先生, 我可以进来吗? [Sir 不和姓名一起用]
Sir /sɜːr/ \$ sɜːr/ n. ① a polite way of speaking to a man ② [Sir] used as a form of address at the beginning of a formal letter to a man or people you do not know	n. ① [U] [服务员对男顾客、下级对男性上级等的尊称] 先生; 长官: Can I help you, sir? 先生, 你要买什么? ◇ Yes, sir. 是, 长官。 ② [Sir] [C] [正式信函中对不认识男性的尊称] 先生; 阁下: Dear Sir/Sirs 亲爱的先生/诸位先生 ◇ Dear Sir or Madam 亲爱的先生或女士	常犯错误 × Dear Mr ✓ Dear Sir 亲爱(或: 尊敬)的先生
-sist- w.r. stand	w.r. 意为“站立”, 如: assist (帮助); consist (由...组成); insist (坚持)。	其他例词 assistance; assistant; consistent; resist
sister /sɪstə \$ -tər/ n. a girl or woman who has the same parents as another person	n. [C] 姐; 妹: my little (或 younger) sister 我的妹妹 ◇ my big (或 older) sister 我的姐姐 ◇ Do you have any brothers and sisters? 你有兄弟姐妹吗?	音组 -ster /-stə \$ -stər/ disaster; easter; master; poster; sister 用法 单数只能表示“姐”或“妹”, 复数可以泛指“姐妹”。
sister-in-law /sɪstərɪnlɔ: \$ -lə:/ n. the sister of a person's husband or wife	n. [C] 嫂子; 弟媳; (大或小) 姨子; (大或小) 姑子: Nancy got on well with her sister-in-law. 南希和她姑子的关系不错。	常犯错误 × two sister-in-laws ✓ two sisters-in-law 两个嫂子
Sit /sɪt/ v. be in a position with your bottom on a chair and your back upright ⇒ pt. & pp. sat /sæt/ ⇒ ing. -tt-	v. [I] 坐: The twins were sitting on the floor. 这对双胞胎坐在地板上。◇ [sit doing sth] My father sat in the armchair reading a newspaper. 爸爸坐在扶手椅上 看报纸。◇ He sat at the desk/table. 他坐在书桌/桌子旁。 ■ sit down 坐下: Please sit down and be quiet. 请坐下, 不要说话了。 ■ sitting room 起居室, 会客室	音组 -it /-ɪt/ bit; fit; hit; it; quit; sit; split 常犯错误 × I haven't got a chair to sit. ✓ I haven't got a chair to sit on. 我没有椅子坐。 用法 sit 是延续动作, sit down 是短暂动作。
site /saɪt/ n. the place where a town, building, etc. is located or sth important happened	n. [C] 地方; 场所; 地点: [site for sth] The site for the new factory has not been chosen yet. 新厂的地址尚未选定。◇ the construction site 建筑工地 ◇ [site of sth] the site of the car crash 车祸现场	音组 -ite /-aɪt/ bite; kit; quite; site; white; write

<b>situation</b> /ˌsɪtʃu'eɪʃən/ n. all the things that are happening at a particular time and space	n. [C] 形势,情况,局面 :[in a ... situation] The research team is in a difficult situation. 研究小组处境困难。 ◇ the economic situation 经济形势	构词 <u>situat</u> e (使...位于) + -ion 音组 - <b>uation</b> /-u'eɪʃən/ graduation; punctuation; situation
<b>six</b> /sɪks/ num. 6	num. 六 :[用法参见 <b>eight</b> ]	音组 - <b>ix</b> /-ɪks/ fix; mix; six
<b>sixteen</b> /sɪk'sti:n/ num. 16	num. 十六 :[用法参见 <b>eight</b> ]	
<b>sixteenth</b> /sɪk'sti:nθ/ num. 16 <sup>th</sup>	num. 第十六 :[用法参见 <b>eight</b> ]	
<b>sixth</b> /sɪksθ/ num. 6 <sup>th</sup>	num. 第六 :[用法参见 <b>eight</b> ]	
<b>sixty</b> /'sɪkstɪ/ num. 60	num. 六十 :in the sixties 在60年代 in her sixties 在她60多岁时 [更多用法参见 <b>eight</b> 和 <b>eighty</b> ]	
<b>size</b> /saɪz/ n. ① how big or small sth is ② a measurement for clothes, shoes, etc.	n. ① [C; U] 尺寸,大小 :[be the size of sth] This animal is the size of a dog. 这只动物的大小同狗差不多。◇ I've never seen a rat the size of a cat. 我从未见过猫一样大的老鼠。◇ The cars are similar in size. 车的大小差不多。 ② [C] 尺码,号 :What size do you take? 你穿什么尺码? ◇ What's your shoe size? 你的鞋是什么尺码的? ◇ These shoes are size 5. 这是5号鞋。◇ I want this shirt in a smaller size. 这衬衫我想要件小码的。	音组 - <b>ize</b> /-aɪz/ prize; size 常犯错误 ✗ It has the size of a pig. ✓ It is the size of a pig. 它大小如猪。 常犯错误 ✗ How large size do you take? ✓ What size do you take? 你穿多大尺寸?
<b>skate</b> /sket/ v. move on ice with special shoes	v. [I] 溜冰,滑冰 :Can you skate? 你会滑冰吗? ◇ They went skating on the lake yesterday. 他们昨天去湖上滑冰了。	音组 - <b>ate</b> /-eɪt/ date; gate; hate; late; plate; rate; skate; state
<b>skateboard</b> /'sketbɔ:d \$ -bɔ:rd/ n. a short board with wheels you can stand on and ride as a sport	n. [C] 滑板 :Learning to ride a skateboard seems easier than learning to ride a bicycle. 学滑滑板似乎比学骑自行车更容易。	构词 <b>skate</b> + <b>board</b>
<b>ski</b> /ski/ n. one of a pair of long narrow pieces of wood or plastic that you wear outside boots so that you can move easily on snow v. move over snow on skis, esp. as a sport	n. [C] 滑雪板 :a pair of skis 一副滑雪板 v. [I] 滑雪 :He's learning to ski. 他正在学滑雪。◇ Let's go skiing this winter. 今年冬天我们去滑雪吧。	 ski
<b>skier</b> /'ski:ð \$ -ər/ n. a person who skis	n. [C] 滑雪者 :My sister is a very good skier. 我姐姐滑雪滑得很好。	构词 <b>ski</b> + -er



<b>skill</b> /skɪl/ <i>n.</i> the ability to do sth well, esp. because you have learned it	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 技能 ; 技巧 : The course is designed to develop your reading skills. 该课程设计目的为培养阅读技能。◇ [skill in (或 at) (doing) sth] Her skill in dealing with difficult customers makes her a good manager. 她处理难缠顾客的技巧使她成为一个优秀的经理。	skill skilled skilful skilfully 音组 -ill /-ɪl/ bill; drill; fill; grill; hill; ill; kill; pill; skill; still; thrill; till; will 辨析 ability; skill; talent
<b>skilled</b> /skɪld/ <i>a.</i> having enough ability to do sth	<i>a.</i> 熟练的 ; 有技能的 : a skilled gardener 熟练的园丁 ◇ [skilled in (或 at) (doing) sth] He is skilled at catching attention. 他很善于吸引他人注意。	构词 skill + -ed
<b>skilful</b> /'skɪlfʊl/ <i>a.</i> good at doing sth	<i>a.</i> 〈英〉 熟练的, 精湛的 ; 灵巧的 : a skilful football player 技术精湛的足球运动员 ◇ [skilful at (doing) sth] She is skilful at persuading others. 她善于说服他人。	构词 skill + -ful 用法 美语常写作 skillful, 但英、美均用 skilled。
<b>skilfully</b> /'skɪlfəli/ <i>ad.</i> in a skilful way	<i>ad.</i> 〈英〉 精湛地, 巧妙地 : The cupboard was skilfully made. 橱柜做工很精致。	构词 skilful + -ly 用法 美语常写作 skillfully。
<b>skim</b> /skɪm/ <i>v.</i> read sth quickly to find the main facts or ideas in it	<i>v.</i> [I; T] 浏览, 略读 : [skim (through) sth] I didn't have time to skim through the whole book. 我没时间浏览整本书。	⇨ <i>pt., pp. &amp; ing.</i> -mm-
<b>skin</b> /skɪn/ <i>n.</i> the outside layer of the body	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 皮肤 ; 皮 : The baby has soft skin. 这个婴儿的皮肤很柔嫩。◇ a skin disease 皮肤病	音组 -in /-ɪn/ pin; skin; spin; thin; tin; twin; win
<b>skip</b> /skɪp/ <i>v.</i> ① move forwards by jumping lightly and quickly ② jump over a rope which is kept turning over your head and under your feet	<i>v.</i> [I] ① 蹦蹦跳跳地走 : The children skipped happily along the path. 孩子们在小道上快乐地蹦蹦跳跳走着。 ② 〈英〉 跳绳 : She skips for half an hour every day. 她每天都跳半个小时的绳。	音组 -ip /-ɪp/ dip; lip; ship; skip; slip; tip; trip; zip 用法 美语“跳绳”说 jump rope 或 skip rope。 ⇨ <i>pt., pp. &amp; ing.</i> -pp-
<b>'skipping rope</b> <i>n.</i> a piece of rope used in skipping	<i>n.</i> [C] 跳绳 : He bought a skipping rope made of cotton. 他买了一根棉跳绳。	
<b>skirt</b> /skɜːt/\$ skɜːrt/ <i>n.</i> a piece of clothing for a girl or woman that hangs from the waist	<i>n.</i> [C] 女裙 : Susan wore a tennis skirt. 苏珊穿着一条网球裙。◇ a long/short skirt 长/短裙	构词 与 shirt 有关 音组 -irt /-ɜːt/\$ - ɜːrt/ dirt; shirt; skirt
<b>sky</b> /skaɪ/ <i>n.</i> the space above the earth where the sun, clouds and stars appear	<i>n.</i> 〔复 skies /skaɪz/〕 [C, 常 S; U] 天 ; 天空 : [常 the sky] There was not a cloud in the sky. 天空没有一片云。◇ [有形容词修饰时, 用 a ... sky] It's a nice afternoon with a blue sky. 下午不错, 天空蓝蓝的。	音组 -y /-aɪ/ by; my; shy; sky 用法 表示天气时, 用 sky 和 skies 意思一样, 如 : a cloudless sky = cloudless skies 万里无云的天空。

## skyscraper

/ˈskaɪskreɪpər/ \$ -pər/

n. a very tall building in a city

n. [C] 摩天楼: The skyscraper, with a height of 400 metres, rises into the sky. 这座摩天楼高达400米,直插天空。

构词 sky + scraper (刮刀) → 刮擦到天空的建筑

## slang

/slæŋ/

n. informal language used only by a particular social group

n. [U] 俚语: American slang 美国俚语  
◇ schoolboy slang 学生俚语 ◇ [slang for sth] “Cobber” is Australian slang for “friend”. cobber 是澳大利亚俚语,音组 -ang /-æŋ/ bang; hang;  
slang

## slave

/sleɪv/

n. a person who is owned by another person and is forced to work without any pay

n. [C] 奴隶: Slaves were bought and sold like animals in the past. 过去奴隶像动物一样被买卖。◇ the slave trade 奴隶买卖

音组 -eɪv/

brave; cave; save; shave; slave; wave

## slavery

/ˈsleɪvəri/

n. the system of having people as slaves

n. [U] 奴隶制: When was slavery abolished in America? 美国的奴隶制是什么时候废除的?

构词 slave + -ry

音组 -very /-vəri/

bravery; discovery; every; slavery

## sleep

/sli:p/

n. the rest in which your eyes are closed and your mind and body are not active

n. [U; S] 睡觉: The baby didn't get much sleep last night. 婴儿昨晚没睡好。◇ She often talks in her sleep. 她常说梦话。◇ Did you have a good sleep? 你睡得好吗?

sleep

asleep

sleepy

音组 -eep /-i:p/

deep; jeep; keep; sheep; steep; weep

v. rest with your eyes closed and your mind and body not active

v. [I] 睡觉: Did you sleep well last night? 你昨晚睡得好吗? ◇ He often sleeps late at the weekends. 他周末常睡懒觉。◇ Tom is sleeping (更常用的表达为 Tom is asleep). 汤姆正在睡觉。

常犯错误

✗ He works hard and often sleeps late.

✓ He works hard and often goes to bed late.

◇ pt. &amp; pp. slept /slept/

■ get to sleep [常用于否定句] 睡着,入睡: I couldn't get to sleep until 11. 我到11点才睡着。

■ go to sleep 睡着,入睡;睡觉: He lay down on the couch and went to sleep. 他躺在沙发上,就这么睡着了。◇ Go to sleep. It's 12 o'clock. 睡觉了,都12点了。

[sleep late 是“睡懒觉”的意思,不是“到很晚才开始睡”]

辨析 go to bed; go to sleep

常犯错误

✗ Paul sleeps.

✓ Paul is asleep. 保罗在睡觉。

[sleep 表示“在睡觉”还可用于 be sleeping, 但不如 be asleep 常用]

## sleepy

/ˈsli:pɪ/

a. tired and ready to sleep

◇ cf. -pier ◇ sf. -piest

a. 想睡的,昏昏欲睡的: He felt sleepy after twelve hours' work. 工作12小时后,他昏昏欲睡。

谚语 Let sleeping dogs lie. 不要惊醒睡着的狗(或:勿惹是生非)。

构词 sleep + -y

## sleeve

/sli:v/

n. the part of a piece of clothing that covers your arm

n. [C] 袖子: Roll up your sleeves before washing your hands. 洗手前把袖子卷起来。◇ a long-sleeved shirt 长袖衬衫

## slice

/slaɪs/

n. a thin piece of bread, meat, etc. cut from a larger one

v. cut sth quickly or cut sth into slices

n. [C] 片,薄片: [a slice of sth] a slice of bread 一片面包 ◇ He cut the meat into thin slices. 他把肉切成薄片。

v. [T] 切,削;把...切成薄片: She sliced the orange in half. 她把橘子一切两半。◇ Slice the bread. 把面包切成片。

音组 -ice /-aɪs/

advice; ice; nice; price; rice; slice; vice

<b>slide</b> /slaɪd/ <i>n.</i> a small piece of film that can be shown as a picture on a screen when light comes through it <i>v.</i> move smoothly on a surface	<i>n.</i> [C] 幻灯片 : [slide of sth] The teacher showed us some slides of tigers. 老师给我们放了一些老虎的幻灯片。 <i>v.</i> [I] 滑行, 滑动 : Some children are sliding on the ice. 一些孩子在冰上滑行。◇ The automatic door slid open. 自动门滑开了。	音组 <b>-ide</b> /-aɪd/ bride; guide; hide; pride; ride; slide; wide ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> <b>slid</b> /slɪd/
<b>slight</b> /slaɪt/ <i>a.</i> small in degree or quantity	<i>a.</i> 轻微的, 细小的 : There is a slight improvement in his work. 他的工作有一点进步。	音组 <b>-ight</b> /-aɪt/ bright; fight; flight; fright; light; might; night; right; sight; slight; tight
<b>slim</b> /slɪm/ <i>a.</i> thin in an attractive way	<i>a.</i> 苗条的, 纤细的 : a slim girl 苗条的女孩。◇ She is tall and slim. 她高挑苗条。	音组 <b>-im</b> /-ɪm/ him; slim; swim ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; sf.</i> <b>-mm-</b>
<b>slip</b> /slɪp/ <i>n.</i> a small piece of paper <i>v.</i> if you slip, your feet move by accident and you fall or nearly fall	<i>n.</i> [C] 纸条, 纸片 : He wrote the answer down on a slip of paper. 他把答案写在一张纸条上。 <i>v.</i> [I] 滑倒, 滑跤 : He slipped on the wet floor. 他在湿地板上滑倒了。	音组 <b>-ip</b> /-ɪp/ dip; lip; ship; skip; slip; tip; trip; zip ⇨ <i>pt., pp. &amp; ing.</i> <b>-pp-</b>
<b>slippery</b> /ˈslɪpəri/ <i>a.</i> difficult to move on or hold because of being smooth, wet, etc.	<i>a.</i> 滑的 ; 致使打滑的 : The floor is slippery with water. 地面有水, 很滑。◇ It's dangerous to drive on a slippery road. 在打滑的路上驾驶是危险的。	构词 <b>slip + per + -y</b>
<b>slope</b> /sləʊp \$ sloup/ <i>n.</i> a surface that has one end higher than the other	<i>n.</i> [C] 斜坡 : We climbed the steep slope. 我们爬上了陡峭的坡。◇ a gentle slope 缓坡	构词 源自 <b>slip</b> 音组 <b>-ope</b> /-əʊp \$ -oup/ hope; rope; slope
<b>slow</b> /sləʊ \$ slou/ <i>a.</i> not quick	<i>a.</i> 慢的, 缓慢的 : He rode the bike at a slow speed. 他慢慢地骑着自行车。◇ Losing weight is a slow process. 减肥是个缓慢的过程。	音组 <b>-ow</b> /-əʊ \$ -ou/ blow; flow; grow; know; low; row; show; slow; snow; sow; throw
<b>slowly</b> /ˈsləʊli \$ slou-/ <i>ad.</i> at a slow speed	<i>ad.</i> 慢慢地, 缓慢地 : Please speak slowly. 请慢慢说。	构词 <b>slow + -ly</b>
<b>small</b> /smɔ:l \$ sma:l/ <i>a.</i> not large in size or amount	<i>a.</i> 小的 ; 少的 : a small town 一个小镇 ◇ a small letter 小写字母 ◇ A small number of students attended the meeting on time. 少部分学生准时到会。	音组 <b>-all</b> /-ɔ:l \$ -ɑ:l/ all; ball; call; fall; hall; small; tall; wall 辨析 <b>little; small; tiny</b>
<b>smart</b> /smɑ:t \$ sma:rt/ <i>a.</i> ① clever ② fashionable and beautiful	<i>a.</i> ① 聪明的, 机敏的 : Harry is one of the smartest kids in the class. 哈利是班上最聪明的学生之一。 ② 时髦的 ; 潇洒的, 漂亮的 : a smart suit 潇洒的西服 ◇ a smart house 漂亮的房子	音组 <b>-art</b> /-ɑ:t \$ -ɑ:rt/ art; apart; chart; part; smart



smash /smæʃ/

*v.* (cause sth to) break into many pieces

*v.* [T; I] 打碎; 粉碎: A stone smashed the window. 一块石头砸碎了窗户。◇ The cup fell to the ground and smashed to pieces. 杯子掉到地上, 摔成了碎片。

音组 -ash /-æʃ/

ash; cash; dash; flash; smash

smell /smel/

*n.* the quality of sth you notice using your nose

*v.* ① put your nose near sth to discover its smell  
② notice a quality of sth using your nose

③ if sth smells in a particular way, it has a quality which you notice using your nose

*n.* [C] 气味: [smell of sth] I love the smell of the flower. 我喜欢这种花的味道。◇ a strong smell of garlic 浓重的蒜味

*v.* ① [T] 闻, 嗅: He bent down and smelt the flowers 他弯下腰, 闻了闻花香。

② [T; I] 嗅, 闻到: [can smell (sth)] I can smell burning. 我闻到了烧焦的味道。◇ I have a cold right now so I can't smell. 我现在感冒, 所以闻不到东西了。

③ [L] 有...的气味; 闻起来...: [smell + *a.*] The course smells delicious. 这道菜闻起来味道很好。◇ [smell of sth] The room smelled of smoke. 这个房间有烟味。◇ [smell like sth] What does the food smell like? 这菜闻起来像什么?

音组 -ell /-el/

bell; cell; fell; sell; smell; spell; swell; tell; well; yell

常犯错误

“这条狗的嗅觉不灵。”应译为:

✗ The dog smells bad.

✓ The dog smells badly.

[✗ smell bad 意为“身上臭”, 此时 smell 为系动词。smell badly 意为“嗅觉很糟”, 此时 smell 为不及物动词]

⇨ *pt. & pp.* smelled 或 smelt /smelt/

smelly /'smeli/

*a.* having a strong unpleasant smell

⇨ *cf.* -lier ⇨ *sf.* -liest

*a.* 有臭味的, 难闻的: Put your smelly socks away. 把你的臭袜子收起来。



构词 smell + -y

smile /smaɪl/

*n.* the happy expression on your face with the corners of your mouth turning upwards

*v.* make the corners of your mouth turn upwards to show your happiness

*n.* [C] 微笑: He answered her question with a smile. 他微笑着回答了她的问題。◇ She had a big smile on her face. 她笑容满面。

*v.* [I] 微笑: [smile at sb/sth] Diana smiled at him and he smiled back. 戴安娜冲他笑了笑, 他也冲她笑了笑。

音组 -ile /-aɪl/

file; mile; pile; smile; while

常犯错误

✗ She smiled to me.

✓ She smiled at me. 她朝我笑了笑。

smog /smɒg \$ smɑːg/

*n.* a mixture of smoke, gases, etc. usually in cities

*n.* [C; U] 烟雾: His car hit a tree when he drove through a heavy smog. 他开车穿过浓烟雾时, 撞上了一棵树。

构词 smoke + fog

音组 -og /-ɒg \$ -

a: g/ dog; fog; frog; jog;

*smoke* /sməʊk \$  
smouk/ *n.* the white, grey, or

black gas that comes from sth burning

*v.* breathe in smoke from a cigarette or pipe

*n.* [U] 烟: A cloud of black smoke was floating in the sky. 天空中飘着一团黑烟。

*v.* [I; T] 吸烟: Do you mind if I smoke? 我抽烟你介意吗? ◇ He's smoking a cigarette. 他在吸烟。

smog

smoke-free

smoker

smoking

smoky

音组 -oke /-əʊk \$ -ouk/

choke; Coke; joke; smoke

谚语 There is no smoke without fire. 无风不起浪。

<b>'smoke-free</b> a. free from cigarette smoke	a. 无人吸烟的 ; 禁止吸烟的 : a smoke-free environment 无烟环境 ◇ a smoke-free area 禁烟区	用法 注意 a smoke-free area 不是“自由吸烟区”。
<b>smoker</b> /'sməʊkə \$ 'smoukər/ n. a person who smokes	n. [C] 吸烟者 : a heavy smoker 烟瘾重的人 ◇ a cigarette smoker 抽香烟的人	构词 <b>smoke</b> + -er
<b>smoking</b> /'sməʊkɪŋ \$ 'smou-/ n. the habit or activity of smoking cigarettes, etc.	n. [U] 吸烟, 抽烟 : No Smoking! [用于标示牌] 禁止吸烟! ◇ give up smoking 戒烟	构词 <b>smoke</b> + -ing
<b>smoky</b> /'sməʊkɪ \$ 'smou-/ a. filled with smoke	a. 满是烟的, 烟雾弥漫的 : a smoky bar 烟雾弥漫的酒吧	构词 <b>smoke</b> + -y ◇ cf. -kier ◇ sf. -kiest
<b>smooth</b> /smu:ð/ a. having an even surface	a. 光滑的 ; 平坦的 : Her skin feels smooth. 她的皮肤很光滑. ◇ a smooth road 平坦的道路	
<b>snack</b> /snæk/ n. a small quick meal or a small amount of food	n. [C] 快餐 ; 小吃, 点心 : They have mid-night snacks at 11. 他们在 11 点吃午夜点心。	音组 -ack /-æk/ back; black; lack; pack; snack; track
<b>'snack bar</b> n. a place where you can buy snacks	n. [C] 快餐店 ; 点心店, 小吃店 : What can we buy at this snack bar? 这个快餐店有什么可买?	
<b>snake</b> /sneɪk/ n. a long thin animal that slides across the ground v. move like a snake	n. [C] 蛇 : Most of us are afraid of snakes. 大部分人都怕蛇。 v. [I] 蛇般爬行 ; 蜿蜒行进 : The river snakes across the plain. 这条河蜿蜒流过平原。	音组 -ake /-eɪk/ bake; brake; cake; lake; make; quake; shake; snake; take; wake 构词 源自 <b>snack</b> 音组 -atch /-ætʃ/ catch; hatch; match; scratch; snatch 辨析 catch; grasp; seize; snatch
<b>snatch</b> /snætʃ/ v. take sth from sb quickly and suddenly	v. [T] 夺走, 夺过 : The man snatched her bag and ran. 那个男子一把夺过她的袋子就跑。	
<b>sneaker</b> /sni:kə \$ -kər/ n. a light soft sports shoe	n. <美> [C] 运动鞋 : a pair of black sneakers 一双黑色的运动鞋	音组 -eaker /-'i:kə' \$ -'i:kər/ sneaker; speaker
<b>sneeze</b> /sni:z/ v. when you sneeze, air suddenly comes out of your nose and mouth n. the act or sound of sneezing	v. [I] 打喷嚏 : The flowers in the garden made her sneeze. 花园中的花使得她打喷嚏。 n. [C] 喷嚏 ; 喷嚏声 : He used his handkerchief to stop a violent sneeze. 他用手帕止住了一个大喷嚏。	音组 -eeze /-i:z/ freeze; sneeze; squeeze
<b>sniff</b> /snɪf/ v. breathe air into your nose with a loud sound, esp. when you are crying	v. [I] 抽鼻子 : He has a cold, and is coughing and sniffing. 他感冒了, 又是咳嗽, 又是抽鼻子。	音组 -iff /-ɪf/ cliff; sniff
<b>snow</b> /snoʊ \$ snou/ n. soft white pieces of	n. [U; C] 雪 : Snow is falling heavily. 天正下着大雪. ◇ The mountain was	☞ snow snowball



frozen water that fall from the sky in the cold weather  
*v.* when it snows, snow falls from the sky

### snowball

/ˈsnəʊbɔ:l \$ -bɑ:l/

*n.* a ball made out of snow

### snowman

/ˈsnəʊmæn \$ 'snou-/

*n.* a figure of a person made out of snow for fun

### snowy

/ˈsnəʊɪ \$ 'snouɪ/

*a.* with a lot of snow

### so

/səʊ \$ sou/

*ad.* ① used to emphasize what you are saying  
② in the same way  
attention or introduce a question  
④ used to refer back to sth that has already been mentioned  
*conj.* ① for that reason  
② in order to do sth or make sth happen

covered with snow. 山上白雪皑皑。◇ as white as snow 雪白的 ◇ A heavy snow is falling. 天正下大雪。

*v.* [I] 下雪: It's been snowing heavily all night. 整个晚上都一直下大雪。

*n.* [C] 雪球: The children threw snowballs at each other. 孩子们互相扔雪球。◇ have a snowball fight 打雪仗

*n.* [C] 雪人: They made a snowman in the playground. 他们在操场上堆了个雪人。

*a.* 下雪的; 多(积)雪的: a snowy night 大雪纷飞的晚上 ◇ snowy peaks 白雪皑皑的山峰

*ad.* ① 如此, 这么; 非常: You shouldn't speak so fast. 你不应该说得这么快。◇ There are so many people in the hall. 大厅里人真多。

② 同样, 也: [so + 助词或系动词 + 主语] He is a teacher and so is his brother. 他是个老师, 他弟弟也是。◇ "I'm going to the cinema." "So am I." "我要去看电影。""我也要。"

③ [用于引起注意或提问] 那么: So, what's your opinion on it? 那么, 你有什么看法?

④ 这样, 如此: "Is he ready?" "I hope so." "他准备好了吗?" "我希望如此。" ◇ I don't think so. 我不这样认为。◇ I believe so. 我相信是这样的。

*conj.* ① 因此, 所以: It was raining, so we stayed at home. 天下着雨, 因此我们就待在了家里。

② 为了, 以便: [so (that) ...] Speak a little louder so that everyone can hear you. 大声点, 以便大家都可以听见你说的话。

■ and so on 等等: She bought meat, wine, and so on. 她买了肉、葡萄酒等等。

■ not so ... as ... 不如: This novel is not so interesting as that one. 这本小说没有那一本有趣。

■ ... or so ... 左右, ... 上下: fifteen or so books 15本左右的书

■ so ... (that) ... 如此..., 以致...: He was so tired that he couldn't walk on.

snowman

snowy

音组 -ow /-əʊ \$ -ou/

blow; flow; grow; know; low; row; show; slow; snow; sow; throw

用法 泛指“雪”时, 用作不可数, 指一场雪时, 用作可数。类似词有: rain, wind, fog.

构词 snow + ball

构词 snow + man

构词 snow + -y

◇ cf. snowier ◇ sf. snowiest

音组 -o /-əʊ \$ -ou/

go; no; so

同音 sew; so; sow

常犯错误

✗ This is a so tall tree that ...

✓ This is so tall a tree that ... 这是很高的一棵树, 以致...

[✗ 形容词前有 so 时, a/an 要置于形容词之后、名词之前, 类似位置的词还有 as, too, how]

常犯错误

✗ so tall trees

✓ such tall trees 如此高的树

[✗ 名词复数形式要用 such 来强调]

常犯错误

✗ "You forgot to turn off the light." "Oh, so did I."

✓ "You forgot to turn off the light." "Oh, so I did." "你忘了关灯了。""噢, 我确实忘了。"

[✗ 这里的 so I did 等于 I did so, 此处 so 意为“如此”, 而非“也”]

常犯错误

✗ He fell on the ice and so I did.

✓ He fell on the ice and so did I. 他滑倒在冰上, 我也滑倒了。

[✗ so 作副词表示“也”, 且置于句首时, 主谓要倒装。参见 neither 表示“也不”的结构]

用法 在 think, expect, believe, suppose, hope, imagine 后用 so 代

他累得走不动了。

■ **so ... as to do sth** 如此...以致...

Would you be so kind as to help me with the case? 请您帮我搬一下箱子好吗?

■ **so as to do sth** 为使,以便: Speak louder so as to be heard by those at the back. 大声点说,好让后面的人听得见。

替前文所提及的名词、形容词或从句。

**用法** “约16个学生”多说 sixteen or so students, 也可说 sixteen students or so.

**辨析** as ... as; so ... as

**辨析** so; such

**soap** /səʊp/ \$ soup/  
n. a substance used to wash sth

n. [U] **肥皂**: a bar(或 piece) of soap 一块肥皂 ◇ She washed her shirt with soap. 她用肥皂洗衬衫。

**sob** /sɒb/ \$ sɒb/  
v. cry with quick noisy breaths  
n. an act or the sound of sobbing

v. [I] **抽泣, 啜泣; 呜咽**: A little boy was sobbing in the room. 一个小男孩在房间里呜呜地哭。

n. [C] **抽泣; 呜咽**: She shook with sobs. 她抽泣着浑身颤抖。 ◇ a loud sob 大声抽泣

**音组** -ob /-ɒb/ \$ -ɑ:b/  
job; rob; sob

**辨析** cry; sob; weep

⇨ *pt., pp. & ing.* -bb-

**soccer** /'sɒkə/ \$ 'sɑ:kər/  
n. = football

n. [U] **足球**: a soccer player 足球队员 ◇ a soccer team 足球队 ◇ a soccer ball 足球

**用法** 英式英语亦称 football。

**sociable** /'səʊjəbl/ \$ 'sou-/  
a. liking to talk or be with other people

n. [C] **好交际的**: Being a sociable person, Martin enjoyed having parties. 作为一个好交际的人, 马丁喜欢聚会。

**构词** social + -able

**social** /'səʊjəl/ \$ 'sou-/  
a. ① related to society  
② related to activities in which people meet for enjoyment

a. [仅置于名词前] ① **社会的**: The students come from different social backgrounds. 这些学生来自不同的社会背景。

② **社交的**: social skills 社交技巧 ◇ a social party 社交聚会

➡ social

sociable      socialism  
associate      socialist  
association      society

**音组** -cial /-ʃəl/  
facial; official; racial; social; special

**socialism** /'səʊjəlɪzəm/ \$ 'sou-/  
n. a political system in which all people have equal opportunities and the government owns the main industries

n. [C] **社会主义**: At present, China remains at the primary stage of socialism. 目前, 中国仍处在社会主义初级阶段。

**构词** social + -ism

**socialist** /'səʊjəlɪst/ \$ 'sou-/  
a. related to socialism

a. [仅置于名词前] **社会主义的**: a socialist country 社会主义国家

**构词** social + -ist

**society** /sə'saɪəti/ \$ 'sou-/  
n. all the people who live in the same country or area and share the same way of life

n. 〔复 -ties /-tɪz/〕 [U; C] **社会**: human society 人类社会 ◇ modern society 现代社会 ◇ Women play an important role in Western society. 妇女在西方社会扮演着重要的角色。 ◇ a civilized society 文明的社会

**构词** social + e + -ty

**音组** -iety /-'aɪəti/  
anxiety; society; variety

**常犯错误**

✓ This is harmful to the society.  
✗ This is harmful to society. 这对社会有害。

〔泛指社会时, society 前无 the〕

<b>sock</b> /sɒk \$ sɒk/ <i>n.</i> a piece of clothing worn on the foot	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>短袜</b> : a pair of silk socks 一双丝袜	<b>音组</b> -ock /-ɒk \$ -ɑ:k/ clock; cock; lock; rock; shock; sock
<b>sofa</b> /'səʊfə \$ 'sou-/ <i>n.</i> a comfortable seat with a back and arms, long enough for two or more people	<i>n.</i> [C] (长) <b>沙发</b> : He was asleep on the sofa. 他在沙发上睡着了。	<b>用法</b> 单人沙发是 <b>armchair</b> 。
<b>soft</b> /soft \$ saft/ <i>a.</i> ① changing shape easily when pressed ② pleasant and not loud	<i>a.</i> ① <b>软的, 柔软的</b> : a soft towel 柔软的毛巾 ② <b>柔和的, 轻柔的</b> : a soft voice 轻柔的声音 ◇ soft music 柔和的音乐	④ soft soft drink softball software
<b>soft 'drink</b> <i>n.</i> a cold drink without alcohol	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>软饮料</b> : Pepsi Cola is my favorite soft drink. 百事可乐是我最喜欢的软饮料。	<b>构词</b> soft + drink
<b>softball</b> /'sɒftbɔ:l \$ 'sɑ:ftba:l/ <i>n.</i> an outdoor game similar to baseball or the ball used in the game	<i>n.</i> [U; C] <b>垒球</b> : Do you want to play softball? 你想打垒球吗? ◇ a softball team 垒球队	<b>构词</b> soft + ball
<b>software</b> /'sɒftweə \$ 'sɑ:ftwer/ <i>n.</i> a set of programmes that tells a computer to do sth	<i>n.</i> [U] <b>软件</b> : Have you updated your word-processing software? 你升级过你的文字处理软件了吗? ◇ a software company 软件公司	<b>构词</b> soft + ware (器件) <b>同根</b> warehouse <b>用法</b> software 为不可数名词, 具体的“程序”用 <b>program</b> 。
<b>soil</b> /sɔɪl/ <i>n.</i> the top layer of the earth in which plants grow	<i>n.</i> [U; C] <b>土壤</b> : The plant grows in dry soil. 这种植物生长在干旱的土壤里。	<b>音组</b> -oil /-ɔɪl/ boil; oil; soil <b>用法</b> soils 指“多种土壤”。
<b>solar</b> /'səʊlə \$ 'soulər/ <i>a.</i> relating to the sun	<i>a.</i> [仅置于名词前] <b>太阳的</b> : solar energy 太阳能 ◇ the solar system 太阳系	<b>构词</b> 源自 sun <b>音组</b> -lar /-lə ' \$ -lər/ cellar; collar; dollar; scholar; solar
<b>soldier</b> /'səʊldʒə \$ 'souldʒər/ <i>n.</i> a member of an army	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>士兵, 战士</b> : Ninety soldiers were wounded in the battle. 战斗中有 90 名士兵受伤。	
<b>solid</b> /sɒlɪd \$ 'sɑ: -/ <i>a.</i> hard and firm; not in the form of liquid or gas <i>n.</i> an object or substance that has a firm shape	<i>a.</i> <b>坚硬的; 固体的</b> : a solid object 坚硬的物体 ◇ Ice is water in a solid state. 冰是水的固体形态。 <i>n.</i> [C] <b>固体</b> : Wood, stone and ice are solids. 木头、石头和冰都是固体。	<b>辨析</b> firm; hard; solid
<b>solution</b> /sə'lu:ʃən/ <i>n.</i> a means of dealing with and ending a problem	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>解决办法, 解决方案</b> : [solution to (或 for) sth] There are no easy solutions to the financial crisis. 这场金融危机没有简单的解决方案。	<b>构词</b> solve + u + -tion <b>音组</b> -ution /-'u:ʃən/ evolution; pollution; revolution; solution
<b>solve</b> /sɒlv \$ sɑlv/ <i>v.</i> ① find or provide a way to deal with a problem ② find the correct answer	<i>v.</i> [T] ① <b>解决</b> : solve financial problems 解决金融问题 ◇ solve the crisis 化解危机 ② <b>解答</b> : He solved the riddle. 他解开	④ solve resolve solution resolution

to a puzzle or question 了这个谜。◇ Can you solve the math problem? 你会解答这个数学题吗?

**音组** -olve /-ɔlv \$ -  
a:lv/ evolve; solve

**some** /sʌm/

**a.** ① used to say “an amount of” or “a number of”

② used to talk about a person or thing that is not known or named

**pron.** an amount of sth or a number of people or things

some  
somebody  
somehow  
someone  
something  
sometime  
sometimes  
somewhere

**a.** ① [用于肯定句] 一些, 若干; 有些: There's some water in the glass. 玻璃杯里有些水。◇ He bought some books. 他买了几本书。◇ Some people like the film. 有些人喜欢这部电影。◇ [希望对方肯定回答的问句中用 some] Would you like some tea? 要喝茶吗?

② [与可数名词单数连用] 某个, 某一: I read the story in some magazine. 我在某本杂志上看到了这个故事。

**pron.** [用于肯定句] 若干, 一些; 有些: [some of sth/sb] Some of my friends are lawyers. 我的一些朋友是律师。◇ Most birds can fly but some cannot. 大多数鸟会飞, 但有些却不能。◇ [希望对方肯定回答的问句中用 some] Would you like some? 你要些吗?

**音组** -ome /-ʌm/

become; come; some

**常犯错误**

✗ Could you lend me any money?

✓ Could you lend me some money?

你可以借给我一些钱吗?

[some 用于肯定句, any 用于疑问句和否定句, 但表示希望对方肯定回答的问句中, 仍用 some]

**常犯错误**

✗ Some of the furniture look nice.

✓ Some of the furniture looks nice.

有些家具看上去不错。

[some 可指代可数名词复数或不可数名词, 谓动词要与之一致]

**用法** some book 指“某一本书”;

some books 指“一些书”。

**辨析** any; some

**辨析** some time; some times;

sometime; sometimes

-some /-səm/

**suf.** having a particular quality or state

**suf.** 形容词后缀, 表示“具有…特性或状态的”, 如: handsome (潇洒的); tiresome (令人厌倦的)。

**其他例词**

awesome; troublesome

**somebody** /sʌmbədi/

**pron.** = someone

**pron.** 某人; 有人

**用法** 比 someone 通俗。

**somehow** /sʌmhaʊ/

**ad.** in some way that is not known or certain

**ad.** 以某种方式; 以某种方法: He somehow found his missing watch. 他总算找到了他丢失的手表。

**构词** some + how

**someone** /sʌmwʌn/

**pron.** used to talk about a person without saying who the person

**pron.** 某人; 有人: Someone phoned you this morning. 今天上午有人打电话给你。◇ She offered the job to someone else. 她把这份工作给了其他人。

**构词** some + one

✗ I went over to see if someone was there.

✓ I went over to see if anyone was there. 我走过去看是否有人在那儿。

**something** /sʌmθɪŋ/

**pron.** a thing that is not known or named

**pron.** 某事; 某物: Give me something to eat. 给我点东西吃。◇ There's something wrong with my mp3 player. 我的 mp3 播放器出了点问题。◇ Do you want beer or something else? 你要啤酒还是其他? ◇ I have something important to announce. 我有些重要的事情要宣布。

**构词** some + thing

**常犯错误**

✗ He said something which I didn't understand.

✓ He said something (that) I didn't understand. 他说了些我听不懂的话。

[不定代词 anything, nothing, everything 作先行词时, 引导词只能用 that, 作宾语时, 可省略]

**sometime** /sʌmtaɪm/

**ad.** at a time in the future

**ad.** 在某时: She will come back sometime in April. 她将在4月份的某

**构词** some + time

**辨析** some time; some times;

or in the past	个时候回来。◇ The tower was built sometime around 1920. 这个塔是1920年左右的某个时候建造的。	sometime; sometimes
<u>sometimes</u> /'sʌmtaɪmz/ <i>ad.</i> at certain times	<i>ad.</i> 有时 : We all make mistakes sometimes. 大家有时都会犯错误。◇ Sometimes I go to school on foot. 有时候我步行去上学。	构词 <b>some + times</b> 辨析 <b>always; often; sometimes; usually</b> 辨析 <b>some time; some times; sometime; sometimes</b>
<u>somewhere</u> /'sʌmwɛə \$ -wer/ <i>ad.</i> in, at or to a place that is not known or named	<i>ad.</i> 在某处 ; 到某处 : I've seen you somewhere before. 我以前在哪儿见过你。◇ Do you want to go somewhere else? 你想去其他地方吗? ◇ We need to find somewhere to live. 我们需要找个地方住。	构词 <b>some + where</b> 常犯错误 × He lives in somewhere in Paris. ✓ He lives somewhere in Paris. 他住在巴黎的某个地方。
<u>son</u> /sʌn/ <i>n.</i> a person's male child	<i>n.</i> [C] 儿子 : John and Catherine have two sons. 约翰和凯瑟林有两个儿子。◇ his youngest son 他最小的儿子	同音 son; sun
<u>song</u> /sɒŋ \$ sɑ:ŋ/ <i>n.</i> a short piece of music with words that you can sing	<i>n.</i> [C] 歌曲 : a love song 情歌 ◇ They're singing pop songs. 他们在唱流行歌曲。	音组 <b>-ong</b> /-ɒŋ \$ -ɑ:ŋ/ long; song; strong; wrong
<u>soon</u> /su:n/ <i>ad.</i> in a short time	<i>ad.</i> 不久,很快,马上 : He will come back soon. 他很快就要回来。◇ He soon realized that he had the wrong decision. 他不久就发现他作了错误的决定。◇ They got married soon after they met. 他们相遇后不久就结婚了。 ■ <b>as soon as ... 一... (就...)</b> : Call me as soon as you arrive there. 一到那儿就给我打电话。 ■ <b>as soon as possible 尽快</b> : Write back as soon as possible. 请尽快回信。 ■ <b>no sooner ... than ... 一...就, 刚...就...</b> : [主句一般用过去完成时, than 从句用过去时 ; no sooner 置于句首时, 主句要部分倒装] I had no sooner opened the door than the phone rang. = No sooner had I opened the door than the phone rang. 我刚把门打开, 电话就响了。 ■ <b>sooner or later 迟早 ; 终归</b> :	音组 <b>-oon</b> /-u:n/ moon; noon; soon; spoon 常犯错误 × Phone me as soon as you will get there. ✓ Phone me as soon as you get there. 你一到那儿就给我来个电话。 常犯错误 × No sooner he had gone than the accident happened. ✓ No sooner had he gone than the accident happened. 他刚走, 事故就发生了。 常犯错误 × He will accept it later or sooner. ✓ He will accept it sooner or later. 他迟早要接受的。
sore /sɔː \$ sɔ:r/ <i>a.</i> painful or aching	<i>n.</i> [C] 痛的, 疼痛的 : I've got a sore throat. 我喉咙痛。◇ He was sore all over 他全身酸痛。	音组 <b>-ore</b> /-ɔː \$ -ɔ:r/ more; score; shore; sore; store
sorrow /'sɒrəu \$ 'sa:rou/ <i>n.</i> ① a feeling of great sadness	<i>n.</i> ① [U] 悲伤, 悲痛 : [sorrow at sth] He expressed his sorrow at her mother's death. 他对她妈妈的去世表示哀伤。	音组 <b>-rrow</b> /-rəu \$ -rou/ borrow; narrow; sorrow; sparrow; tomorrow



② sth that makes sb very sad

**sorry** /sɒri \$ 'sa :r-/

**a.** ① used to tell sb you feel bad and ashamed about sth

② feeling sad or disappointed about sth, and wishing it were different

↪ **cf.** -rier

↪ **sf.** -riest

② [C] **伤心事,悲痛事**: the joys and sorrows of childhood 童年的欢乐与悲伤

**a.** ① **[Sorry 或 I'm sorry] 对不起, 抱歉**: Sorry, I don't know the answer. 对不起, 我不知道答案。◇ [sorry (that) ...] I'm sorry that I made the mistake. 对不起, 我犯了这个错。◇ [sorry about sth] I'm sorry about my son's rudeness. 我为我儿子的粗鲁表示道歉。◇ [sorry for (doing) sth] I'm sorry for keeping you wait. 对不起, 让你久等了。◇ [I'm sorry, but ...] I'm sorry, but I am not free this Saturday. 很抱歉, 我这个星期六没空。

② **难过的; 后悔的; 遗憾的**: [sorry (that) ...] He was sorry that he hadn't taken an umbrella with him. 他后悔没有带把伞。◇ [sorry to hear/learn/see sth] I am sorry to hear about your divorce. 听说你离婚了, 我心里不好受。◇ [sorry for sth] I'm sorry for your loss. 真遗憾, 你受了损失。

■ **be (或 feel) sorry for sb 同情, 怜悯**: He felt sorry for her. 他同情她。

**构词** **sore** + r + -y

**音组** -rry /-rɪ/

carry; ferry; hurry; lorry; marry; merry; sorry; worry

**常犯错误**

✗ I'm sorry, for I couldn't find any information for you.

✓ I'm sorry, but I couldn't find any information for you. 对不起, 我找不到什么信息给你。

[✗ I'm sorry 后面常用 but 礼貌地引出令听者失望的内容]

**辨析** excuse me; I'm sorry



**sort** /sɔ:t \$ sɔ:rt/

**v.** put things in groups according to their type, etc.

**n.** a type of thing

**v.** [T] **把...分类; 分拣 (信件)**: [sort sth<sup>1</sup> into sth<sup>2</sup>] The students are sorted into four age groups. 学生被分成4个年龄组。◇ sort the mail 分拣信件

**n.** [C] **种类, 类别**: [sort of sth] What sort of film do you like best? 你最喜欢哪种电影? ◇ This sort of film is popular among young people. 这种电影大受年轻人的欢迎。◇ five sorts of car(s) 5种车 ◇ He listens to all sorts of music. 他听各种各样的音乐。

**音组** -ort /-ɔ:t \$ -ɔ:rt/

port; short; sort; sport

**同音** sort; sought [仅英音相同]

**用法** sort of 后接名词单复数形式的规则参见 kind.

**辨析** kind; sort; type

**谚语** It takes all sorts to make a world. 要有形形色色的人才能构成世界。

**'so-so**

**a.** not very good or very bad

**a.** 一般的; 不好不坏的; 凑合的:

"What do you think of the novel?"

"So-so." "你觉得这部小说怎么样?"

"一般。"

**soul** /səʊl \$ soul/

**n.** ① the spiritual part of a person, rather than the body

② a human being

**n.** [C] ① **灵魂; 心灵**: Do animals have souls? 动物有灵魂吗? ◇ He has pride in his soul. 在灵魂深处他有一种骄傲感。

② **人**: There wasn't a soul in sight. 一个人影也没有。◇ I'll never tell a soul. 我绝不会告诉任何人。

**sound** /saʊnd/

**v.** give a particular impression when sth is heard about

**v.** [L] **听起来 (好像)**: [sound + a. (to sb)] The story sounds exciting. 这个故事听起来让人兴奋。◇ [sound (like) + n.] That sounds a good plan. 听上去是

**音组** -ound /-aʊnd/

bound; found; pound; round; sound

**常犯错误**

✗ What he said sounds reasonably.

<i>n.</i> sth that you can hear	个不错的计划。◇ Bob sounds like a politician. 鲍勃听起来像个政治家。◇ [it sounds (to sb) as if (或 though) ...] It sounds to us as if he is confident. 在我们看来,他好像很自信。 <i>n.</i> [C; U] 声音 : the sound of running water 流水的声音 ◇ He didn't make a sound when he came in. 他进来时没有发出一点声音。	✓ What he said sounds reasonable. 他说的话似乎有理。 [  sound 表达“听起来好像”时,是系动词,后面接形容词] 用法 sound 用作不可数名词时,泛指“声音”; a sound 指“一个声音”, sounds 指“多个声音”。 辨析 noise; sound; voice
<u>soup</u> /su:p/ <i>n.</i> a cooked liquid food	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 汤;羹 : drink(或 eat) a bowl of chicken soup 喝一碗鸡汤 ◇ a soup spoon 汤匙	音组 -oup /-u:p/ group; soup
sour /sauə \$ saur/ <i>a.</i> having a strong taste like the taste of a lemon (柠檬)	<i>a.</i> 酸的 : a sour flavor 酸味 ◇ Most green fruits are sour. 大多数未熟的水果都是酸的。	音组 -out /-auə \$ -aur/ hour; our; sour
source /sɔ:s \$ sɔ:rs/ <i>n.</i> the thing, place, person where sth comes from	<i>n.</i> [C] 源头;来源 : [source of sth] the source of the Yellow River 黄河的源头 ◇ What's your main source of income? 你收入的主要来源是什么?	➡ south southeast southern southwest
<u>south</u> /sauθ/ <i>n.</i> ① [ <i>usu.</i> the ~] the direction that is to your right when you are facing the rising sun ② [the south/South] the eastern part of a country or area <i>a.</i> in, towards or from the north <i>ad.</i> towards the north	<i>n.</i> [U] ① [常 the ~] 南;南方 : [the south of sth] The town is 30 miles to the south of the village. 城镇在村子以南 30 英里的地方。◇ The wind blew from the south. 风从南边吹来的。◇ Which way is south? 哪边是南? ② [the south/South] 南部;南方 : It's warmer in the south. 南方更暖和。 <i>a.</i> 南方的,南部的;向南的;从南来的 : South America 南美 ◇ South China 华南 ◇ a south wind 南风 <i>ad.</i> 向北,朝北 : The library faces south. 这个图书馆朝南。	音组 -outh /-auθ/ mouth; south 用法 用 south, north, east, west 指明明确划定的地域范围或政治范围,如 : South Africa (南非), North America (北美)。对地域不作明确的划分时,用 southern, northern, eastern, western, 如 : southern England (英国南部)。但也有例外,如 : Northern Europe (北欧)。 用法 与介词的搭配参见 east。
southeast /sauθ'i :st/ <i>n.</i> [ <i>usu.</i> the ~] the direction or area between south and east	<i>n.</i> [常 the ~] 东南;东南方;东南部 : The zoo is in the southeast of the city. 动物园在该市的东南。	构词 south + east 用法 southeast 还可作 <i>a.</i> 和 <i>ad.</i> , 用法参见 south。
<u>southern</u> /sʌðən \$ -ðərn/ <i>a.</i> in or from the	<i>a.</i> [常置于名词前] 南部的,南方的 : a southern accent 南方口音 ◇ southern England 英格兰南部	构词 south + -ern
<u>southwest</u> /sauθ'west/ <i>n.</i> [ <i>usu.</i> the ~] the direction or area between south and west	<i>n.</i> [常 the ~] 西南;西南方;西南部 : Yunnan Province is located in the southwest of China. 云南省位于中国的西南。	构词 south + west 用法 southwest 还可作 <i>a.</i> 和 <i>ad.</i> , 用法参见 south。
<u>souvenir</u> /su :və'niə \$ -'ni:r/ <i>n.</i> sth you keep to	<i>n.</i> [C] (旅游) 纪念品,纪念物 : [souvenir of sth] He bought a model of the Oriental Pearl Tower as a souvenir	

remember a place you have visited	of Shanghai. 他买了个东方明珠塔模型留作对上海的纪念。	
<b>sow</b> /səʊ \$ sou/ <i>v.</i> plant or spread seeds in the ground	<i>v.</i> [T] 播种 : The farmers sowed the seeds in March. 这些农场主在3月播种。	音组 <b>-ow</b> /-əʊ \$ -ou/ know; low; row; show; slow; snow; sow 同音 sew; so; sow ⇨ <i>pt.</i> sowed ⇨ <i>pp.</i> sown /səʊn \$ soun/或 <del>sowed</del>
soybean /sɔɪbiːn/ <i>n.</i> the bean of an Asian plant, used to make food or oil	<i>n.</i> [C] 大豆, 黄豆 : Soybeans are rich in protein. 大豆含有丰富的蛋白质。	<del>sowed</del> + bean
<b>space</b> /speɪs/ <i>n.</i> ① an area that is empty ② the area around the Earth where the stars and planets are	<i>n.</i> ① [U; C] 空间 ; 空地 : [space for sth] There is not enough space for all these books in the bag. 书包里放不下所有这些书。◇ Can we make space for the new computer? 我们可以为新电脑腾出空间吗? ◇ He didn't find a parking space. 他没有找到停车的地方。 ② 太空 : the first human being in space 第一个进入太空的人	音组 <b>-ace</b> /-eɪs/ race; face; place; pace; space 常犯错误 ✗ Beyond the stars, the astronauts saw nothing but the space. ✓ Beyond the stars, the astronauts saw nothing but space. 在那些星星之外, 宇航员看到的只是太空。 [✗ 表示“太空”时, 不用 the]
<b>spaceship</b> /speɪsʃɪp/ <i>n.</i> a vehicle that carries people through space	<i>n.</i> [C] 宇宙飞船 : China's third manned spaceship Shenzhou VII was launched in Jiuquan. 中国第三艘载人宇宙飞船神州七号在酒泉发射。	构词 space + ship
<b>spade</b> /speɪd/ <i>n.</i> a tool used for digging earth	<i>n.</i> [C] 铲子 : He dug a hole with a garden spade. 他用园艺铲子挖了一个洞。	音组 <b>-ade</b> /-eɪd/ fade; grade; shade; spade; trade
<b>spaghetti</b> /spəˈɡetɪ/ <i>n.</i> a type of pasta in long thin pieces that look like strings	<i>n.</i> [U] 意大利式面条 : Would you like to try some spaghetti? 你想尝尝意大利面条吗?	
<b>Spain</b> /speɪn/ <i>n.</i> a country in southwest Europe	<i>n.</i> 西班牙 : In 1936, a terrible civil war broke out in Spain. 1936年西班牙爆发了一场惨烈的内战。	音组 <b>-ain</b> /-eɪn/ brain; gain; pain; plain; rain; Spain
<b>Spanish</b> /spæɪnɪʃ/ <i>a.</i> relating to Spain, its people or its language <i>n.</i> the language used in Spain	<i>a.</i> 西班牙的 ; 西班牙人的 ; 西班牙语的 : Spanish culture 西班牙文化 ◇ a Spanish dictionary 西班牙语词典 <i>n.</i> [U] 西班牙语 : Mike can speak Spanish. 迈克会说西班牙语。	
<b>spare</b> /speə \$ sper/ <i>a.</i> not being used or not needed at the present time	<i>a.</i> 备用的 ; 空闲的, 多余的 : a spare key/room/tyre 备用钥匙 / 房间 / 轮胎 ◇ What do you do in your spare time? 你闲暇时做些什么?	音组 <b>-pare</b> /-eə \$ -er/ compare; prepare; spare
<b>sparrow</b> /ˈspærəu \$ -rou/ <i>n.</i> a common small brown and grey bird	<i>n.</i> [C] 麻雀 : There are a dozen sparrows on the branch. 树枝上有十几只麻雀。	音组 <b>-rrow</b> /-rəu \$ -rou/ borrow; narrow; sorrow; sparrow; tomorrow

**speak** /spi:k/

*v.* ① use your voice to say words

② talk to sb about sth

③ be able to use a particular language

④ give a speech

❖ *pt.* spoke /spəuk

\$ spoke /

❖ *pp.* spoken /'spəukən

\$ 'spou-/

*v.* ① [I] 说话, 讲话 : Please speak a little louder. 请说大声点。◇ She speaks softly. 她说话很轻柔。

② [I] 谈话, 交谈 : [speak to (或 with) sb about sth] The boss has spoken to me about the project. 老板已经和我谈过这个项目了。◇ “Hello, can I speak to Tom?” “Yes, speaking.” “喂, 请让汤姆接电话好吗?” “我就是。” ◇ Hello, this is Mike speaking. [接电话时说] 喂, 我是迈克。

③ [T] 会说, 会讲 (某种语言) : Do you speak French? 你会说法语吗? ◇ He cannot speak English. 他不会说英语。◇ [French/English-speaking + 人/国家] an English-speaking country 说英语的国家

④ [I] 发言, 演讲 : speak in public 发表公共演讲

■ speak of (或 about) sth/sb 提及, 谈到 : He spoke of his terrible experience. 他谈到了他的恐怖经历。

❖ *speak*

speaker

spoken

spokesman

spokeswoman

音组 -eak /-i:k/

leak; speak; weak

常犯错误

✗ She speaks English very good.

✓ She speaks English very well.

✓ She speaks very good English. 她英语说得很好。

用法 “他会讲汉语。”可以说 : He speaks Chinese. 或 He can speak Chinese.

巧记 用下句区别 speak 和 say 的区别 : She spoke for one hour but didn't say much. 她讲了一个小时, 但没说什么内容。

辨析 say; speak; talk; tell

**speaker** /spi:kə \$ -  
kə/ *n.* a person who gives a talk or makes a speech

*n.* [C] 发言者; 演讲者, 演说家 : He was the first speaker in the discussion. 他在讨论中第一个发言。

构词 speak + -er 音组 -eaker /-i:kə  
\$ -'i:kə/

sneaker; speaker

**spear** /spɪə \$ -spɪr/  
*n.* a long thin weapon with a sharp metal point, used as a weapon

*n.* [C] 矛, 标枪, 梭镖; 鱼叉 : The hunter threw a spear at the wolf. 猎人朝狼投掷长矛。

音组 -ear /-ɪə \$ -ɪr/  
clear; dear; ear; fear; hear; near; spear;  
tear (*n.*)

**special** /speʃəl/  
*a.* ① different from what is normal or usual  
② intended for a particular purpose

*a.* ① 特别的, 特殊的 : He bought her a special birthday gift. 他给她买了件特别的生日礼物。◇ There is something special about his behavior. 他的行为有点特别。

② 专门的 : The job requires special

音组 -cial /-ʃəl/  
artificial; beneficial; commercial; facial;  
official; racial; social; special

training. 这个工作要求接受过专门训练。◇ a special school 特种学校

**specialist** /speʃəlɪst/  
*n.* a person who knows a lot about a particular area of work or study

*n.* [C] 专家; 专科医生 : [specialist in sth] a specialist in American history 美国史专家 ◇ a heart specialist 心脏病专家

构词 special + -ist

常犯错误

✗ a specialist of British literature

✓ a specialist in British literature 英国文学专家

**species** /spi:'fi:z/  
*n.* a type of animal or plant

*n.* [复同单] [C] 物种, 种 : The best way to protect endangered species is to protect the places where they live. 保护濒危物种的最佳办法是保护他们的生存之所。

巧记 单数与复数形式相同的词还有 : means, series.

**specific** /spə'sɪfɪk/  
*a.* detailed or exact

*a.* 明确的, 具体的 : I gave him specific instructions about what he should do. 我具体告诉过他该如何做。

音组 -ific /-'ɪfɪk/  
Pacific; scientific; specific

-spect- <i>w.r.</i> look	<i>w.r.</i> 意为“看”,如:expect(期望); inspect(检查); respect(尊敬)。	其他例词 expectation; spectator; suspect
spectator /spek'tetə -tər/ <i>n.</i> a person who watches a show, game, etc.	<i>n.</i> [C] (观看比赛等的) 观众: A shout rose from the spectators. 观众发出了叫喊声。◇ The game attracted 60,000 spectators. 比赛吸引了6万观众。	构词 -spect- + at + -or  构词 speak 的名词 常犯错误 ✗ do a speech ✓ make (或 give/deliver) a speech 做演讲 谚语 Speech is silver, silence is golden. 雄辩是银, 沉默是金。
speech /spi:tʃ/ <i>n.</i> a talk about a subject that a person gives to a group of people	<i>n.</i> [C] 演讲; 发言: The headmaster gave a speech to the students. 校长给学生们作了一个演讲。◇ [speech on (或 about) sth] He made a speech on the traffic. 他就交通问题发表了演讲。	音组 -eed /-i:d/ bleed; deed; feed; seed; need; seed; speed; weed 谚语 More haste, less speed. 欲速则不达。
speed /spi:d/ <i>n.</i> the rate at which sb/sth moves or travels <i>v.</i> ① move quickly ② make sth happen faster  ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> speeded 或 sped /sped/	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 速度: [speed of ...] The car was travelling at a speed of 100 kph. 小车以每小时100公里的速度前进。◇ He drove at great speed. 他急速驾驶。 <i>v.</i> ① [I] 快走, 迅速行进: The truck sped along the road. 卡车在路上快速行驶。 ② [T] 促进; (使) 加速: The drugs can speed the recovery of cuts. 这些药可以加速伤口的愈合。 ■ speed (sth) up (使) 加快速度: The heart speeds up during exercise. 运动时心跳加快。	
spell /spel/ <i>v.</i> say or write a word in the correct order  ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> spelt /spelt/ 或 spelled	<i>v.</i> [T] 拼读; 拼写: Can you spell the word? 你会拼这个单词吗? ◇ [be spelled sth] Her name is spelled L-I-N-D-A. 她的名字拼作 L-I-N-D-A. ◇ You spelled his name wrong. 你把他的名字拼错了。	音组 -ell /-el/ bell; cell; fell; sell; smell; spell; swell; tell; well; yell
spellbound /ˈspelbaʊnd/ extremely interested in sth	<i>a.</i> 被深深迷住的, 出神的: The show kept (或 held) the children spellbound. 演出让孩子们看得入了迷。	构词 spell (咒语) + bound (被束缚住的) 同根 bound; boundary
spelling /ˈspelɪŋ/ <i>n.</i> the way a word is spelt	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 拼写, 拼读: There are some spelling mistakes in his composition. 他的作文里有一些拼写错误。◇ the differences between American spelling and British spelling 美国拼写和英国拼写的区别	构词 spell + -ing
spend /spend/ <i>v.</i> use money or time for sth  ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> spent /spent/	<i>v.</i> [T] 花费(钱、时间等); 度过: [spend money/time on sth] Jim spent three hours on his homework. 吉姆昨天花了3个小时做家庭作业。[spend money/time (in) doing sth] He spends a lot of time playing games. 他很多时间花在打游戏上。◇ How did you spend the weekend? 周末怎么过的?	音组 -end /-end/ bend; end; lend; mend; send; spend 常犯错误 ✗ He spent all morning to read the novel. ✓ He spent all morning (in) reading the novel. 他整个上午都在看这本小说。 辨析 cost; spend; take



<b>spider</b> /ˈspaɪdə \$ -də/ <i>n.</i> a small creature with eight legs that makes webs to catch insects	<i>n.</i> [C] 蜘蛛 : About 40,000 species of spiders have been identified all over the world. 全世界已有4万种蜘蛛被确认。	
<b>spin</b> /spɪn/ <i>v.</i> (make sth) turn quickly around a central point ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> <b>spun</b> /spʌn/ ⇨ <i>ing.</i> <b>-nn-</b>	<i>v.</i> [T; I] (使) 快速旋转 : He spun a coin on the table. 他在桌子上转硬币。 ◇ The dancer was spinning around and around on the ice. 舞蹈者在冰上转啊转。	<b>音组 -in</b> /-ɪn/ pin; skin; spin; thin; tin; twin; win
<b>spirit</b> /ˈspɪrɪt/ <i>n.</i> the part of a person that is not physical, including their mind, thoughts and feelings	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 精神 ; 心灵 ; [-s] 情绪 : We had to admire his spirit to overcome difficulties. 我们不得不赞赏他克服困难的 <sub>精神</sub> 。 ◇ Jack retains a youthful spirit although he is 80. 虽然杰克已有80高龄, 他仍保持年轻的心态。 ◇ <b>in high/low spirits</b> 情绪高/低	<b>常犯错误</b> ✕ She was sad and no one could lift her <b>spirit</b> . ✓ She was sad and no one could lift her <b>spirits</b> . 她很伤心, 没人可以提高她的情绪。
<b>spiritual</b> /ˈspɪrɪtʃuəl/ <i>a.</i> related to a person's spirit	<i>a.</i> 精神的; 心灵的 : a spiritual need 精神需求 ◇ spiritual development 心理发展	<b>构词</b> <b>spirit + u + -al</b> <b>音组 -tual</b> /-tʃuəl/ actual; eventual; punctual; spiritual
<b>spit</b> /spɪt/ <i>v.</i> force liquid, food, blood, etc. out of your mouth	<i>v.</i> [I; T] 吐痰, 吐唾沫 ; 吐 (食物、血等) : [spit at/on sb/sth] The boy spat at her. 那个男孩朝她吐唾沫。 ◇ [spit sth (out)] He tasted the beer and quickly spat it (out). 他尝了一口啤酒, 很快就把它吐了出来。	<b>音组 -it</b> /-ɪt/ bit; fit; hit; it; quit; sit; spit; split ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> <b>spat</b> /spæt/ 或 〈美〉 <b>spit</b> ⇨ <i>ing.</i> <b>-tt-</b>
<b>spite</b> /spart/ <i>n.</i> [in ~ of sth] without being affected by sth	<i>n.</i> [in ~ of sth] 尽管, 不顾 : In spite of his poor background, he was always cheerful. 尽管家境穷困, 他总是很乐观。	<b>音组 -ite</b> /-aɪt/ bite; kite; quite; spite; white; write
<b>splendid</b> /ˈsplendɪd/ <i>a.</i> ① very beautiful and impressive	<i>a.</i> ① 壮丽的; 雄伟的 : a splendid palace 雄伟的宫殿 ② 〈口〉极好的 : We've had a splendid holiday. 我们度过了一个非常开心的假期。	<b>音组 -id</b> /ɪd/ acid; liquid; rapid; rigid; solid; splendid; stupid; valid; vivid
<b>split</b> /splɪt/ <i>v.</i> break sth into two or more parts or be broken in this way	<i>v.</i> [T; I] (被) 撕开 ; (被) 切开 : He bent down and split his trousers. 他蹲下时撑破了裤子。 ◇ His shirt had split down the back. 他的衬衫背部往下撕裂了。	<b>音组 -it</b> /-ɪt/ bit; fit; hit; it; quit; sit; spit; split ⇨ <i>pp. &amp; pt.</i> <b>split</b> ⇨ <i>ing.</i> <b>-tt-</b>
<b>spoil</b> /spɔɪl/ <i>v.</i> ① damage or make sth less enjoyable, useful, etc. ② have a bad effect on sb by giving them everything they want	<i>v.</i> [T] ① 毁坏 ; 破坏...的兴致 ; 糟蹋 : The fight spoiled the party. 这场斗殴大败晚会的兴致。 ② 宠坏, 溺爱 : Grandparents tend to spoil their grandchildren. 做爷爷奶奶的容易溺爱孙辈。	<b>音组 -oil</b> /-ɔɪl/ boil; oil; soil; spoil
<b>spoken</b> /ˈspəʊkən \$ 'spou-/ <i>a.</i> said rather written	<i>a.</i> 口语的 : spoken English 英语口语 ◇ spoken language 口语	<b>构词</b> <b>speak</b> 的过去分词作形容词 <b>音组 -ken</b> /-kən/ broken; spoken

## spokesman

/'spəʊksmən \$

*n.* a person, esp. a man, who speaks for a group, organization, etc.

*n.* [C] (男) 发言人: The police spokesman did not give a direct answer to the question. 警方发言人未直接回答这个问题。◇ [spokesman for sb/sth] a spokesman for the

构词 spoke + s + man

巧记 salesman, saleswoman 两个词的 sale 后也有 s。

## spokeswoman

/'spəʊks.wʊmən \$

*n.* a woman who speaks for a group, organization, etc.

*n.* [C] 女发言人: [spokeswoman for sb/sth] A spokeswoman for the company confirmed the accident. 公司的一位女发言人证实了这场事故。

government 政府发言人

构词 spoke + s + woman



The shoe company must be a sponsor of the kindergarten.

## sponsor

/'spɒnsə \$ 'spɑ:nseɪ/

*n.* a person or company that pays for a sports event, TV programme, etc.

*n.* [C] 赞助者; 赞助商: [sponsor of sth] Lenovo was a major sponsor of Beijing 2008 29<sup>th</sup> Olympic Games. 联想是北京 2008 年 29 届奥林匹克运动会的主要赞助商。

音组 -oon /-u:n/ moon; noon; soon; spoon

## spoon

/spu:n/

*n.* a tool with a shallow bowl and a handle, used for serving and eating food

*n.* [C] 匙, 调羹; 勺: a soup spoon 汤匙 ◇ a metal spoon 金属调羹 ◇ a wooden spoon 木勺 ◇ [a spoon of sth] a spoon of salt 一调羹盐

## spoonful

/'spu:nfʊl/

*n.* the amount that a spoon can hold

*n.* [C] 一调羹 (的量): [a spoonful of sth] three spoonfuls of sugar 三调羹糖 [与 spoon 作量词用时同义]

构词 spoon + -ful

## sport

/spɔ:t \$ spɔ:rt/

*n.* ① a particular game or competition which needs physical effort or skill  
② sports in general

*n.* ① [C] (某项) 体育运动: Football and swimming are my favourite sports. 足球和游泳是我最喜欢的体育运动。◇ play a sport 做一项运动 ◇ a sports meeting 运动会 ◇ field sports 野外运动  
② 〈英〉 [U] 体育运动 He is good at sport(=〈美〉sports). 他擅长体育运动。

音组 -ort /-ɔ:t/

port; report; sport; support

用法 在名词前多用复数 sports, 如 sports fan/meeting/ground/car/shoes 等短语中多用复数。  
用法 泛指“体育运动”时, 英式英语用作不可数名词, 但美语用复数形式 sports。

## sportsman

/'spɔ:tsmən \$ spɔ:rts-/

*n.* a man who plays sports, esp. as a professional

*n.* 〔复 -man /-mən/〕 [C] 爱好运动的人; 运动员: He was a keen sportsman all his life. 他一辈子都热衷于运动。◇ a professional sportsman 职业运动员

构词 sports + man

## spot

/spɔ:t \$ spɔ:t/

*n.* ① a small round area with a different colour on a surface  
② a space or area

*n.* [C] ① 斑点: a black dog with white spots 白斑点黑狗  
② 场所, 地点: Tom found a quiet spot for his rest. 汤姆找了个安静的地方休息。

音组 -ot /-ɔ:t \$ -ɑ:t/

dot; hot; got; lot; not; plot; pot; rot; shot; spot

## spray

/sprei/

*n.* ① liquid that is kept in a container and forced out in very small

*n.* ① [U; C] 喷雾剂: a can of insect spray 一罐喷雾杀虫剂  
② [U] 水雾; 水花: a cloud of spray from the waterfall 瀑布上溅起的一片水雾

音组 -ray /-rei/

gray; pray; ray; spray

常犯错误

× He sprayed the paint to the surface.

water which are forced into the air  
**v.** (make liquid) come out of a container in very small drops

**v.** [T; I] **喷洒** : [spray sth<sup>1</sup> on/onto/into sth<sup>2</sup>] She sprayed some perfume into the air. 她朝空中喷洒了一些香水。◇ Champagne sprayed from the bottle. 香槟酒从瓶子里喷洒出来。

✓ He sprayed the paint on the surface. 他把油漆喷在表面上。

**spread** /spred/

**v.** ① open sth over a surface to cover it  
 ② move your hands, arms or legs far apart  
 ③ (make sth) become known by a lot of people  
*pt. & pp. spread*

**v.** ① [T] **展开 ; 摊开** : [spread sth<sup>1</sup> (out) on (或 over) sth<sup>2</sup>] Jim spread the newspaper on the table. 吉姆把报纸在桌上展开。  
 ② [T] **伸开 ; 张开** : [spread sth (out)] He spread his arms. 他伸开双臂。  
 ③ [I; T] **传播 ; 散步** : News of our team's victory spread quickly. 我们队取得胜利的消息传得很快。◇ spread rumors 散布谣言

**音组** -ead /-ed/  
 ahead; dead; head; lead (*n.*); read (*pt.*); thread  
**辨析** expand; extend; spread; stretch

**spring** /sprɪŋ/

*n.* ① the season between winter and summer  
 ② a place where water comes up

*n.* ① [U; C] **春天, 春季** : He loves to travel in (the) spring. 他喜欢在春季旅游。◇ spring flowers 春花 ◇ in the spring of 1980 在1980年的春天 ◇ in early/late spring 初/晚春 ◇ When spring comes, new leaves appear. 春天来临时, 树叶开始发芽。◇ We've had a rainy spring. 这个春天雨水多。◇ the spring term 春季学期

**音组** -ring /-rɪŋ/  
 bring; ring; spring; string  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ in **spring** of 2009  
 ✓ in the **spring** of 2009 在2009年春天

② [C] **泉** : a hot spring 温泉 ◇ spring water 泉水

**spy** /spaɪ/

*n.* a person whose job is to find out secret information about a country or organization  
**v.** secretly get information about a country or organization  
*ts. spies*  
*pt. & pp. spied*

*n.* [复 -spies /-spaɪz/] [C] **间谍, 密探** : a foreign spy 外国间谍 ◇ a spy satellite 间谍卫星  
**v.** [I] **从事间谍活动, 做间谍** : [spy for sb] He was charged with spying for Americans. 他被指控为美国人做间谍。  
**spy on sb/sth 监视, 窥探** : Who sent you to spy on me? 谁派你来监视我的?

**音组** -y /-aɪ/  
 by; my; shy; sky; spy  
**常犯错误**  
 ✗ He was accused of **spying the company**.  
 ✓ He was accused of **spying on the company**. 他被指控窥探这家公司。

**square** /skweə

*n.* an open area in the middle of a town, with buildings around it  
*a.* ① having four straight sides of equal length and four angles of 90 degrees ② used after a number to show

*n.* [C] **广场** : There were huge crowds in the People's Square. 人民广场上人潮涌动。  
*a.* ① **正方形的** : a square table 正方形的桌子  
 ② **平方的** : a room of 20 square meters 20平方米大的房间 ◇ The country has 20,000 square kilometres of forest. 该国拥有2万平方公里的森林 ◇ The room is 20 metres square. 这个房间20平方米。

**音组** -are /-eə \$ -er/  
 bare; care; dare; fare; glare; rare; scare; share; spare; square; stare  
**用法** 广场名前一般不加the, 如 : Tian'anmen Square (天安门广场), Red Square (红场), Times Square (时代广场), 但the People's Square 一般要加the。

**squeeze** /skwɪz/

**v.** press sth firmly together, esp. with your fingers

**v.** [T] **挤压 ; 榨 ; 挤取 ; 榨取** : squeeze toothpaste 挤牙膏 ◇ squeeze an orange 榨橘子 ◇ [squeeze sth<sup>1</sup> from sth<sup>2</sup>] squeeze the juice from an orange 把橘子的汁榨出来

**音组** -eeze /-i:z/  
 freeze; sneeze; squeeze

<b>squid</b> /skwɪd/ <i>n.</i> a sea creature with a long soft body and ten arms; the meat from it	<i>n.</i> 〔复~(s) /-(z)/〕 [C; U] 鱿鱼 : Squid(s) live in all the oceans of the world. 世界所有海洋都有鱿鱼。◇ Have you ever eaten squid? 你吃过鱿鱼吗?	<b>音组</b> -id /-ɪd/ bid; kid; lid; rid; squid
<b>squirrel</b> /'skwɪrəl \$ 'skwɜːrəl/ <i>n.</i> a small animal with a long furry tail that lives in trees and eats nuts	<i>n.</i> [C] 松鼠 : Some birds will watch a squirrel bury a nut and will dig it up as soon as the squirrel leaves. 一些鸟会看着松鼠埋下坚果, 一旦松鼠离开便将坚果挖出。	
<b>stable</b> /'steɪbl/ <i>a.</i> not likely to move, change or fail	<i>a.</i> 稳定的, 稳固的; 牢固的 : The ladder doesn't look very stable. 梯子看上去不是很稳。◇ a stable relationship 稳定的关系	<b>构词</b> 源自 stand (站立) <b>音组</b> -able /-eɪbl/ able; stable; table; unable
<b>stadium</b> /steɪdɪəm/ <i>n.</i> a large sports ground surrounded by rows of seats	<i>n.</i> 〔复~s /-z/ 或 stadia /'steɪdiə/〕 [C] 体育场 : A crowd of 20,000 people were at the football stadium for the game. 两万人在这个足球场观看比赛。	<b>音组</b> -dium /-dɪəm/ medium; radium; stadium <b>用法</b> 复数形式多为规则形式 stadiums, 也可以 stadia, 变化规则同 medium → media。
<b>staff</b> /stɑːf \$ stæf/ <i>n.</i> all the people who work for an organization	<i>n.</i> [C, 常S] 全体职员 : [staff + v. 单/复] All the teaching staff are female. 所有的教师都为女性。◇ [a staff of ...] The company has a staff of 98. 这家公司有 98 位职员。◇ a staff meeting 职工大会 ◇ a staff member 职工	<b>常犯错误</b> “一个职员”应译为 : ✗ a staff ✓ a member of staff ✓ a staff member ✓ an employee [ staff 为全体人员, 不指一个人 ]
<b>stage</b> /steɪdʒ/ <i>n.</i> ① the raised floor in a theatre where actors perform ② a state or period that sb/sth reaches in a process	<i>n.</i> ① [C; U] 舞台 : Some people threw flowers onto the stage. 有人把鲜花抛向舞台。◇ When the singer came on stage, the audience went wild. 当歌手上台时, 观众疯狂起来。 ② [C] 阶段; 时期 : [stage of sth]	<b>音组</b> -age /-eɪdʒ/ age; page; stage; wage
<b>stain</b> /steɪn/ <i>n.</i> a mark that is difficult to remove	<i>n.</i> [C] 污点, 污迹 : an ink stain 墨迹 ◇ How can you remove these stains? 你如何去除这些污渍?	<b>构词</b> 与 paint 有关 <b>音组</b> -ain /-eɪn/ attain; contain; obtain; Spain; stain
<b>stainless</b> /steɪnɪləs/ <i>a.</i> (of steel) not rusting	<i>a.</i> 不锈钢的 : stainless steel 不锈钢	<b>构词</b> stain + -less
<b>stair</b> /steə \$ ster/ <i>n.</i> ① [~s] a set of steps used to go from one level of a building to another ② one of the steps in a set of stairs	<i>n.</i> ① [~s] [P] 楼梯 : Jack ran up/down the stairs. 杰克跑上/下楼梯。 ② [C] (楼梯的) 一级 : How many stairs are there up to the second floor? 到二楼有多少级楼梯? ◇ the bottom stair 最底部的梯级	<b>音组</b> -air /-eə \$ -er/ chair; fair; hair; pair; stair <b>同音</b> stair; stare <b>辨析</b> stairs; steps
<b>stall</b> /stɔːl \$ stɑːl/ <i>n.</i> a stand for the sale of goods	<i>n.</i> 〈主英〉 [C] 货摊, 摊位 : a souvenir stall 纪念品摊位 ◇ a fruit stall 水果摊	<b>音组</b> -all /-ɔːl \$ -ɑːl/ all; ball; call; fall; hall; small; stall; tall

**stamp** /stæmp/

*n.* a small piece of paper you buy and stick on a letter in order to send it  
*v.* put your foot down heavily and noisily

*n.* [C] 邮票 : I've been collecting stamps since I was 10. 我10岁就开始集邮了。◇ a stamp collection 邮集  
*v.* [T; I] 跺(脚) : She stamped her foot in anger. 她生气地跺脚。◇ The children stamped and shouted. 孩子们边跺脚,边喊叫。

**音组 -amp** /-æmp/ camp; damp; lamp; stamp

**stand<sup>1</sup>** /stænd/

*v.* ① be on your feet in an upright position  
② be in a particular place  
③ be strong enough to deal with sb/sth

*v.* ① [I] 站; 直立 : A girl was standing in front of the door. 一个女孩站在门前。◇ [stand doing sth] They stood there talking. 他们站在那儿聊天。◇ stand on one's head/hands 用头/手倒立 ◇ stand still 一动不动地站着  
② [I] 坐落, 位于 : A castle once stood there. 那儿以前矗立着一座城堡。◇ [状语置于句首时, 主谓倒装] On top of the hill stands a temple. 山顶上有一座庙。  
③ [T] [常用于否定句和疑问句] 忍受, 经受 : [can stand sb/sth] He can't stand his boss. 他忍受不了他的老板。◇ [can stand (sb) doing sth] I can't stand him laughing at me. 我受不了他嘲笑我。

**音组 -and** /-ænd/ and; band; brand; grand; hand; land; sand; stand

**谚语** To stand still is to move back. 逆水行舟, 不进则退。

◇ *pt. & pp.* stood /stud/

■ **stand for sth** 是…的缩写; 代表; 表示 : “TV” stands for “television”. TV是television的缩写。◇ The sign @ stands for “at”. 符号@表示at。

■ **stand up** 起立, 站起来 : Everyone stood up when the headmaster came in. 校长进来时每个人都站了起来。

**stand<sup>2</sup>**

*n.* ① a small structure used for selling or showing things  
② an opinion that you make clear publicly

*n.* ① [C] 货摊; 展台 : a newspaper stand 报摊 ◇ a watermelon stand 西瓜摊  
② [C, 常S] 立场, 态度, 观点 : [stand on sth] The boss took a firm stand on the issue. 老板对这个问题采取了强硬的立场。◇ You have to make your stand clear. 你得表明立场。



watermelon stand

**standard**

/ˈstændəd \$ -dərd/  
*n.* a level of quality, skill or ability  
*a.* accepted as normal or usual

*n.* [C; U] 标准, 水平 : [stand of sth] a high/low standard of service 高/低标准服务 ◇ This policy will improve the living standards of ordinary people. 这个政策将提高普通大众的生活水平。◇ The tool is heavy by today's/modern standards. 按现今/当代的标准, 该工

**构词** stand + ard

具很笨重。◇ below standard 未达标准

*a.* 标准的 : standard sizes of shoes 鞋子的标准尺寸 ◇ standard English 标准英语

-stant-

*w.r.* stand

*w.r.* 意为“站立; 存在”, 名词常用 -stance, 如 : circumstance (环境); constant (经常的)。

**其他例词**

distance; distant; instant; substance

**star** /stɑːr \$ stɑːr/

*n.* a point of light that you see in the sky at night

*n.* [C] 星; 恒星 : The sky was filled with stars. 天空中繁星点点。

**音组 -ar** /-ɑːr \$ -ɑːr/ bar; car; far; jar; scar; star

**stare** /steɪ \$ ster/

*v.* look at sb/sth for a long

*v.* [I] 盯, 凝视 : [stare at sb/sth] The boy stared at me. 那个男孩盯着我看。

**音组 -are** /-eɪ \$ -er/ bare; care; dare; fare; glare; rare;



time without moving your eyes

◇ She doesn't like being stared at. 她不喜欢被盯着看。◇ stare into space 凝视着前方

scare; share; spare; square; stare  
同音 stair; stare  
辨析 gaze; glare; stare

start /stat \$ sta:rt/  
v. begin doing sth

v. [I; T] 开始 : [start to do sth] The little girl suddenly started to cry. 这个小女孩突然哭了起来。◇ [start doing sth] He started laughing. 他笑了起来。◇ They start school in September. 他们9月份开学。◇ The class starts at 8 o'clock. 8点钟开始上课。◇ start a company 开办一家公司

音组 -art /-a:t \$ -a:rt/  
art; chart; part; smart; start  
辨析 begin; start

■ to start with 首先 : To start with we have to find out what's wrong. 首先, 我们得弄清楚出了什么问题。

starvation

/sta'veiʃən \$ sta:r-/  
n. a state of suffering and death because you have little or no food to eat

n. [U] 饥饿, 挨饿; 饿死 : Hundreds of people died of (或 from) starvation in the flood. 在那次洪水中, 数以百计的人被饿死。

构词 starve + -ation  
音组 -vation /-'veiʃən/  
conservation; motivation; reservation; starvation

starve /stav \$ sta:rv/  
v. (make sb) suffer or die because of little or no food

v. [I; T] (使) 挨饿; 饿死 : Thousands of people will starve if the storm continues. 如果风暴继续下去, 成千上万的人将挨饿。◇ A traveler got lost in the desert and starved to death. 一名游客在沙漠中迷路后被饿死。◇ She never starves her dog. 她从不让她狗饿着。  
■ be starving 饿了 : You must be starving. 你一定饿了。

音组 -arve /-a:v \$ -a:rv/  
carve; starve  
常犯错误  
× A poor kitten starved dead in the corner.  
✓ A poor kitten starved to death in the corner. 一只可怜的小猫在角落饿死了。

state /stert/  
n. ① the condition that

sb/sth is in  
② a country that has its own government  
or State, one of the parts that the US and some other countries are divided into  
④ [the States] the United States of America

n. [C] ① 状态; 情形 : [in a ... state] The country's economy is in a terrible state. 这个国家的经济一团糟。◇ [state of sth] He was in a state of shock. 他震惊不已。  
② 国家 : a UN member state 联合国成员国 ◇ a state-owned factory 国有工厂  
③ [或 State] (美国等国家的) 州 : the state of Washington 华盛顿州 ◇ the United States of America 美利坚合众国 (或 : 美国)  
④ [the States] 美国 : He went to the States last week. 他上星期去美国了。

音组 -ate /-e:t/  
date; gate; hate; late; plate; rate; skate; state  
用法 “美国”可说 the States = the United States (of America) = the USA = the US. 作为整体时, 谓语动词用单数, 如 : The States is certain to reject the proposal. 美国肯定会拒绝这个提议。  
辨析 country; nation; state

statement /'stertmənt/  
n. sth that you say or write publicly or officially

n. [C] 说法, 叙述; 表态; 声明 : Is her statement right? 她的说法正确吗? ◇ The prime minister made a statement to the press. 总理向媒体发表了一份声明。

构词 state (陈述) + -ment

statesman  
/'stertsmən/ n. an experienced and respected political leader

n. 〔复 -man /-mən/〕 [C] 政治家 : George Washington was a great statesman. 乔治·华盛顿是个伟大的政治家。

构词 state (陈述) + s + man  
巧记 同 spokesman 构词法, state 与 man 之间有 s。

## stateswoman

/ˈsteɪts.wʊmən/

**n.** a woman who is a skilled and respected political leader

**n.** 〔复 **-women** /-wɪmɪn/〕 [C] **女政治家**: The stateswoman became prime minister of the country. 这位女政治家成为该国的总理。

**构词** state (陈述) + s + **woman**

## station

/ˈsteɪʃən/

**n.** ① a place where trains or buses stop for passengers to get off and on

② a company that broadcasts on radio or TV

③ a building or place where a particular service is provided

**n.** [C] ① [C] **站, 车站**: I'll meet you at the station. 我会到车站去接你。◇ the railway station 火车站

② **电台; 电视台**: a local radio station 当地无线电台 ◇ a TV station 电视台

③ **局; 所; 站**: a police station 警察局 ◇ a fire station 消防站 ◇ a gas station 加油站 ◇ a space station 空间站

**构词** 源自 **stand**

**音组** **-tation** /-ˈteɪʃən/  
adaptation; dictation; expectation;  
invitation; presentation; reputation;  
station; temptation

## stationery

/ˈsteɪʃənəri/

**n.** things such as paper and pens that are used for writing

**n.** [U] **文具**: a stationery store 文具店  
◇ a stationery case 文具盒



stationery

## statistics

/stəˈtɪstɪks/

**n.** ① a collection of information shown in numbers

② the science of studying such

## statue

/ˈstætʃuː/

**n.** a stone or metal model of a person or animal

**n.** ① [P] **统计数字; 统计资料**: Statistics show more and more people are losing jobs. 统计资料表明, 越来越多的人正在失业。

② [U] **统计学**: Statistics is a branch of mathematics. 统计学是数学的一个分支。

**n.** [C] **雕塑, 雕像, 塑像**: [statue of sb] The Statue of Liberty stands in New York City's harbor. 自由女神像矗立在纽约港。

**常犯错误**

✗ The statistics is false.

✓ The statistics are false. 这些统计数字是错误的。

**音组** **-ue** /-uː/ statue; tissue; virtue

## status

/ˈsteɪtəs/

**n.** the social or professional rank of

**n.** [U; C] **地位, 身份**: Women are enjoying higher social status than before. 妇女现在比以前享有更高的社会地位。◇ people of different social

**构词** 源自 **state** (状态)

**statuses** 不同社会地位的人。

## stay

/steɪ/

**v.** ① continue to be in the

same place and not leave ② live in a place for a short period of time

③ continue to be in a particular state or

**v.** ① [I] **停留, 待**: I want to stay here. 我想待在这儿。◇ He stayed (at) home all afternoon. 他一下午都待在家里。

② [I] **暂住, 逗留**: ◇ Please stay here for the night. 今晚就住这儿吧。

③ [L] **保持, 继续是**: [stay + a.] I stayed awake. 我一直醒着。◇ stay calm 保持冷静 ◇ [stay + prep.] stay in power 继续掌权

**n.** [C] **停留, 逗留**: I enjoyed my stay in London. 在伦敦逗留期间我过得很开心。

**音组** **-ay** /-eɪ/

bay; clay; day; gray; hay; lay; may; pay; play; pray; ray; say; stay; way

**常犯错误**

✗ He stayed to be awake.

✓ He stayed awake. 他一直醒着。

**用法** home 前一般无介词, 但 stay 后的 home 多加 at, 不要 at 更不正式。

**辨析** remain; stay

## steady

/ˈstedɪ/

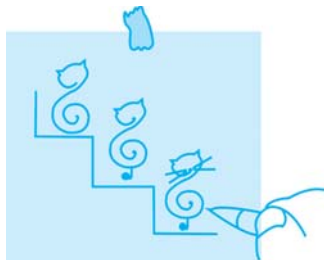
**a.** ① not moving or shaking

**a.** ① **平稳的; 稳固的**: Hold the cup steady. 端稳杯子。◇ Such work requires a steady hand. 这样的工作要

**构词** stead + -y

**音组** **-eady** /-ˈedi/  
ready; steady

<p>② not changing          ⇨ <i>cf.</i> <b>-dier</b>          ⇨ <i>sf.</i> <b>-diest</b></p>	<p>求上要稳。          ② <b>稳定的</b> : The train ran at a steady speed of 150 kilometres per hour. 列车以每小时150公里的稳定速度行使。◇ a steady improvement 稳步提高</p>	<p>音组 <b>-eak</b> /-eɪk/ break; steak</p>
<p><b>steak</b> /stɜ:k/  <i>n.</i> a thick flat piece of beef or other meat, or fish</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [U; C] <b>牛排 ; 肉排 ; 鱼排</b> : I had steak and potatoes for lunch. 我午餐吃了牛排和土豆。</p>	
<p><b>steal</b> /sti:l/  <i>v.</i> take sth that does not belong to you without permission          ⇨ <i>pt.</i> <b>stole</b> /stəʊl \$          ⇨ <i>pp.</i> <b>stolen</b> /'stəʊlən \$ 'stou-/</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [T; I] <b>偷, 窃取</b> : My wallet was stolen. = I had my wallet stolen. 我的钱包被偷了。◇ [steal (sth) from sb] The thief stole some computers from the company. 这个贼从公司里偷了几台电脑。</p>	<p>同音 steal; steel          音组 <b>-eal</b> /-i:l/ deal; meal; seal; steal; veal  <b>常犯错误</b>          ✗ The boy <b>stole me</b>.          ✓ The boy <b>stole from me</b>. 这个男孩偷了我的东西。  <b>辨析 rob; steal</b></p>
<p><b>steam</b> /sti:m/  <i>n.</i> the hot gas that water produces when it boils</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [U] <b>蒸汽, 水蒸气</b> : Steam rose from the hot water. 蒸汽从热水中冒起来。◇ a steam engine 蒸汽机</p>	<p>音组 <b>-eam</b> /-i:m/ dream; scream; steam; stream; team</p>
<p><b>steel</b> /sti:l/  <i>n.</i> a strong metal used for making knives, cars, etc.</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [U] <b>钢, 钢铁</b> : the iron and steel industry 钢铁工业 ◇ The knife is made of stainless steel. 这把刀是用不锈钢造的。</p>	<p>同音 steal; steel          音组 <b>-eel</b> /-i:l/ feel; heel; steel; wheel</p>
<p><b>steep</b> /sti:p/  <i>a.</i> if a road, hill, slope, etc. is steep, it goes down or up at a sharp angle</p>	<p><i>a.</i> <b>陡的, 陡峭的</b> : It's not easy to climb up the steep hill. 爬上这座陡峭的山不是很容易。◇ a steep bank 陡直的河岸</p>	<p>构词 源自 deep          音组 <b>-eep</b> /-i:p/ deep; jeep; keep; sheep; steep; sweep; weep</p>
<p><b>steer</b> /stɪə \$ stɪr/  <i>v.</i> control the movement of a vehicle</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [T] <b>驾驶</b> : He steered his car slowly into the parking space. 他把车慢慢开进停车场。</p>	<p>音组 <b>-eer</b> /-iə \$ -ɪr/ beer; cheer; deer; steer</p>
<p><b>step</b> /step/  <i>n.</i> ① the act of lifting one foot and putting it down in front of the other          ② the sound made when you walk          ③ one of a series of things that you do in order to achieve sth          ④ one of a series of flat surfaces that you walk on when you are going up and down stairs  <i>v.</i> ① move somewhere by putting one foot down in front of the other          ② put your foot down</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] ① <b>脚步</b> : He took a few steps towards the door. 他朝门口走了几步。          ② <b>脚步声</b> : I heard steps in the corridor. 我听到走廊里有脚步声。          ③ <b>步骤, 措施</b> : [step to do sth] The government is taking steps to prevent corruption. 政府正在采取措施防止腐败。          ④ <b>台阶 ; 梯级</b> : He was sitting on the bottom step of the stairs. 他正坐在楼梯的最下面一级。  <i>v.</i> [I] ① <b>走 ; 跨步</b> : Step forward when your name is called. 叫到你的名字时往前跨一步。          ② <b>踩, 踏上</b> : [step on/in sth] The girl yelled when Tom stepped on her foot. 汤姆踩到这个女孩脚时, 她叫了起来。</p>	<p><b>辨析 stairs; steps</b>  <b>谚语</b> It is the first step that is difficult. 万事开头难。  <b>谚语</b> The longest journey begins with a single step. 千里之行, 始于足下。</p>



draw a cat step by step

**'step-mother**

*n.* a woman who has married a person's father, but who is not the person's mother

*n.* [C] 继母, 后母 : Snow White flees into the forest away from her wicked step-mother. 白雪公主逃离邪恶的继母, 躲进了森林。

**steward**

/ˈstjuːəd \$ ˈstuːərd/

*n.* a man who serves food and drinks to passengers on a ship, train or plane

*n.* [C] ( 轮船、火车、飞机上的 ) 男乘务员, 男服务员 : He went around the world as a ship's steward. 他做客轮船乘务员时到过世界各地。

**stewardess**

/ˈstjuːədɪs \$ ˈstuːər-/

*n.* a woman whose job is to take care of passengers on a ship, train or plane

*n.* [C] ( 轮船、火车上的 ) 女乘务员 ; ( 飞机上的 ) 空中小姐 : A stewardess brought him a glass of water when he felt sick. 他感到恶心时, 一位空姐端了一杯水给他。

构词 steward + -ess

**stick** /stɪk/

*v.* attach sth to sth else using a substance such as glue

*n.* ① a long thin piece of wood that has been broken from a tree

② a long thin piece of wood, plastic, etc. used for a particular purpose

◆ *pt. & pp.* **stuck** /stʌk/

*v.* [T; I] 粘, 粘贴 ; 粘住 : [stick sth<sup>1</sup> on sth<sup>2</sup>] You have to stick a stamp on the envelope before you post it. 寄信前得贴邮票。◆ He stuck the pages together. 他把这几页粘在了一起。◆ [stick to sth] His wet shirt was sticking to his body. 他的湿衬衫贴在了身上。

*n.* [C] ① 枝条 ; 枯枝 : They collected dry sticks to start the fire. 他们拣枯枝来点火。② 木棒 ; 棍 : a walking stick 手杖 ◆ a pair of drum sticks 一副鼓槌 ◆ a glue stick 胶棒 ◆ lipstick 唇膏

音组 **-ick** /-ɪk/

brick; chick; click; kick; pick; quick; sick; stick; thick; tick; trick

常犯错误

✗ The glue had stuck ~~on~~ her fingers.

✓ The glue had stuck to her fingers. 胶水粘在了她的手指上。

■ **stick to sth 坚持** : Let's stick to our original decision. 我们坚持原来的决定吧。

**still** /stɪl/

*a.* not moving

*ad.* continuing until a particular point in time

*a.* 静止的, 平静的 : a still pond 平静的池塘 ◆ They stood still in front of the teacher. 他们一动不动地站在老师面前。

*ad.* 仍然, 还 : He still lives there. 他仍住在那儿。◆ He has eaten a lot but he is still hungry. 他已经吃了好多, 但还是饿。

音组 **-ill** /-ɪl/

bill; drill; fill; grill; hill; ill; kill; pill; skill; still; thrill; till; will

谚语 Still waters run deep. 静水流深 (或 : 沉默者深谋)。

辨析 calm; quiet; silent; still

**stimulate** /ˈstimjuleɪt/

*v.* encourage sth to happen, develop or improve

*v.* [T] 刺激 ; 激励 : stimulate economic growth 刺激经济发展 ◆ The light stimulates the plants to grow. 光线促使植物生长。◆ stimulate one's interest 激发兴趣

音组 **-ulate** /-juleɪt/

accumulate; calculate; circulate; congratulate; stimulate

**stir** /stɜː \$ stɜːr/

*v.* mix a liquid or food by moving a spoon around in it

*v.* [T] 搅拌 ; 搅动 : [stir sth<sup>1</sup> with sth<sup>2</sup>] He stirred his coffee with a spoon. 他用调羹搅拌咖啡。

**stocking** /ˈstɒkɪŋ \$ ˈstɔː-/

*n.* a very thin piece of clothing that fits closely over a woman's leg and

*n.* [C] 长统袜 : a pair of silk stockings 一双长统丝袜 ◆ Children hang Christmas stockings on Christmas Eve so that Father Christmas can fill them



Christmas stocking

foot

with small gifts. 孩子们在圣诞前夕挂好圣诞袜, 圣诞老人可以在里面装上小礼物。

**stomach** /'stʌmək/

*n.* the part of your body where food is digested

*n.* [C] 胃, 肚子: My stomach is completely full. 我肚子很饱。

常犯错误

✗ two stomaches

✓ two stomachs

[此处ch发/k/而非/tʃ/, 复数加

**stomachache**

/ˈstʌməkeɪk/

*n.* pain in or near your stomach

*n.* [C; U] 胃疼, 腹痛: Carl complained about his stomachache. 卡尔说他胃疼。◇ That cup of tea caused him a stomachache. 喝了那杯茶后, 他肚子

构词 **stomach** + **ache**

痛了起来。

**stone** /stəʊn \$ stoun/

*n.* ① a hard mineral substance

② a small piece of rock

*n.* ① [U] 石头, 石料: a stone bridge 石桥 ◇ The wall is built of stone. 这堵墙是用石头建造的。

② [C] 石块, 石子: Don't throw stones

音组 **-one** /-əʊn \$ -oun/

alone; bone; clone; phone; stone; zone

into the lake. 不要朝湖里扔石块。

**stop** /stɒp \$ stɒp/

*n.* a place where a bus or train stops for its passengers

*v.* ① (make sth) no longer continue to do sth

② prevent sb from doing sth or prevent sth from happening

*n.* [C] (车) 站: Kate got on the bus at the second stop. 凯特第二站上了公共汽车。

*v.* ① [I; T] (使) 停, (使) 停止: The car stopped at the traffic lights. 小车在交通信号灯前停了下来。◇ [stop for sth] Let's stop for a break. 让我们停下来休息一会吧。◇ The police stopped the car. 警察截住了那辆车。◇ Stop the thief! 抓贼! ◇ [stop doing sth] Little Kate stopped crying when her mother was back. 妈妈回来后小凯特停止了哭喊。◇ [stop to do sth = stop and do sth] Shall we stop to watch TV? 我们可以停下来去看电视吗?

② [T] 阻止, 防止: They are taking steps to stop pollution. 他们正在采取措施阻止污染。◇ [stop sb (from) doing sth] He tried to stop me from leaving. 他试图阻止我离开。

■ come to a stop 停下: Don't open doors before the train has come to

➡ stop

non-stop

stopwatch

音组 **-op** /-ɒp \$ -ɑ:p/

stop; cop; crop; drop; mop; pop; shop; top

常犯错误

✗ It's late. We should stop to study and go to bed.

✓ It's late. We should stop studying and go to bed. 很晚了, 我们应该停止学习去睡觉了。

[stop doing sth 停下在做的事情; stop to do sth 停下去做另外一件事, 也可以表达为 stop and do sth]

a stop. 火车停下之前不要开门。

构词 **stop** + **watch**



**stopwatch**

/ˈstɒpwɒtʃ \$ ˈstɑ:pwa:tʃ/ *n.* a watch used for measuring the exact time in a sports activity

*n.* [C] 秒表; 跑表: Use a stopwatch to record every runner's time. 用跑表记录每位赛跑者的时间。

**storage** /ˈstɔːrɪdʒ/

*n.* the process of keeping sth in a special space for later use

*n.* [U] 储存; 贮藏: I put some of my furniture in storage. 我把一些家具存放了起来。◇ data storage 数据储存 ◇ We need more storage space. 我们需要更多储存空间。

构词 **store** + **-age**

音组 **-rage** /-rɪdʒ/

average; courage; discourage; encourage; storage



<b>store</b> /stoʊ \$ stɔːr/ n. a large or small shop v. put things away for later use	n. [C] 商店 ; 店铺 : a book store 书店 ◇ a department store 百货商店 v. [T] 存储, 储藏 : [store sth (away)] He stored away the potatoes in the room. 他把土豆储藏在这个房间里。◇ The hard disk stores a large amount of information. 硬盘可以存储大量的信息。	store bookstore chain store department store 音组 -ore /-ɔːr \$ -ɔːr/ more; score; shore; store
<b>storm</b> /stɔrm \$ stɔːrm/ n. very bad weather with strong wind and heavy rain, snow, etc.	n. [C] 暴风雨 ; 暴风雪 : The storm destroyed dozens of buildings. 暴风雨毁坏了数十栋建筑。◇ He got lost in a snow storm 他在暴风雪中失踪了。	storm brainstorm thunderstorm 音组 -orm /-ɔːm \$ -ɔːrm/ form; inform; perform; reform; storm 用法 英语写作 story。
storey /'stɔːrɪ/ n. a level of a building	n. <英> [C] 楼层, 层 : a 9-storey building 一栋9层高的楼房 ◇ The house has five storeys. 这栋房子有5层楼。	story form; inform; perform; reform; storm 用法 英语写作 story。
<b>story</b> /'stɔːrɪ/ n. a description of real or imaginary people and events, which is written or told for entertainment	n. 〔复 -ries /-rɪz〕 [C] 故事 ; 小说 : a love story 爱情故事 ◇ a book of short stories 短篇小说集 ◇ [story about (或 of) sb/sth] Could you tell us a story about the hero? 您给我们讲关于这个英雄的故事好吗? ◇ The teacher was reading the students a story. 老师正在给学生读一则故事。	音组 -ory /-'ɔːrɪ/ glory; story 用法 story 可指不真实的娱乐故事, 如 a children's story。也可指真实的事, 如 the story of his life 他生活中的事。还可指一则一则的新闻, 如 a news story 新闻故事 (或 : 报道)。 辨析 floor; story
storyteller /'stɔːrɪ,telə \$ -lə/ n. a person who writes, tells or reads stories	n. [C] 讲故事的人 ; 说书人 : He is a good storyteller. 他是讲故事的能手。	构词 story + tell + -er
<b>stout</b> /staut/ a. rather fat	a. 肥胖的, 肥壮的 : a short and stout middle-aged man 矮胖的中年男子	音组 -out /-aut/ about; out; shout; stout; without
<b>stove</b> /stəʊv \$ stəʊv/ n. a piece of equipment for cooking; cooker	n. [C] 炉, 灶 : He put the pot on the stove and began to cook. 他把锅放在炉子上开始做饭。	
<b>straight</b> /streɪt/ a. without a bend or curve ad. in a straight line	a. 直的 : a straight line 直线 ◇ a straight road 笔直的公路 ad. 笔直地, 成直线 : He walked straight towards me. 他径直朝我走来。◇ He looked me straight in the eye. 他直盯着我的眼睛。	同音 straight; strait 常犯错误 × She ran straightly to the park. ✓ She ran straight to the park. 她直接跑到公园。
<b>straightforward</b> /streɪt'fɔwəd \$ - 'fɔːrwɜrd/ a. honest and not hiding what you think	a. 率直的, 坦率的, 坦诚的 : a straightforward reply 坦率的回答 ◇ a straightforward and honest man 坦率诚实的男子	构词 straight + forward
<b>strait</b> /streɪt/ n. a narrow strip of sea which connecting two seas	n. [C] 海峡 : [the ... Strait] the Taiwan Strait 台湾海峡 ◇ He swam across the strait in four and a half hours. 他在4个半小时之内游过了这个海峡。	同音 straight; strait 用法 海峡、海湾名要用 the, 如 the English Channel (英吉利海峡), the Gulf of Mexico (墨西哥湾)。

**strange** /streɪndʒ/

**a.** ① unusual, surprising or unexpected

**a.** ① 奇怪的, 奇特的 : I heard some strange noises in the room. 我听见房间里有些奇怪的响声。[It is strange (that) ...] It's strange that he hasn't arrived. 真奇怪, 他还没到。

② 陌生的 : a strange man/city 陌生人/城市 ◇ [strange to sb] The place was

**音组** -ange /-eɪndʒ/

arrange; change; range; strange

**用法** He is strange to me. 意为“我不认识他。”不是“他不认识我。”

strange to us. 这个地方对我们来说很陌生。

**构词** strange + -er**stranger** /'streɪndʒə

r \$ -dʒər/

**n.** a person you do not know

**n.** [C] 陌生人 : He told his children not to talk to strangers. 他告诉孩子们不要与陌生人说话。◇ [stranger to sb] The man is a complete stranger to me. 我根本不认识那个男子。

**straw** /strɔ \$ stra:/

**n.** dried stems of wheat or similar plants

**n.** [U; C] 麦秆 ; 稻草 ; 禾秆 : The floor was covered with straw. 地上铺满了稻草。◇ a straw 一根麦秆 ◇ a straw hat 草帽

**音组** -aw /-ɔ: \$ -ɑ:/

claw; draw; jaw; law; raw; saw; straw

**用法** 用作不可数名词时表示统称, 用作可数名词时表示一根根的稻草。

**strawberry**

/'strɔ :bəri \$ 'strɑ:beri/

**n.** a small red juicy fruit

**n.** 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕 [C] 草莓 : The strawberry is the only fruit with seeds on the outside of the fruit. 草莓是唯一

**构词** straw + berry (莓)

一种籽长在果外的水果。

**stream** /stri:m/

**n.** a very small river

**n.** [C] 小河 ; 溪流 : A mountain stream flowed gently down into the valley. 一条山涧缓缓流入山谷。

**音组** -eam /-i:m/

cream; dream; scream; steam; stream

**street** /stri:t/

**n.** a road in a town or city with houses or shops on one side or both sides

**n.** [C] 街, 街道 : They walked along (或 up/down) the street. 他们沿街步行。◇ a shop across the street 街对面的商店 ◇ They live in the same street. (= 〈美〉 on the same street) 他们住在同一条街上。◇ Jack lives at 36 Green Street. 杰克住在格林街36号。

**音组** -eet /-i:t/

greet; meet; sheet; street; sweet

**用法** 街道名前无定冠词 the。“住在某某街多少号”用介词 at。

**辨析** avenue; road; street**strength** /streŋθ/

**n.** physical power to lift or carry things

**n.** [U] 力量, 力气 : [strength to do sth] You don't have the strength to lift the heavy box. 你提不起那个重箱子。◇ Tom pressed the button with all his strength. 汤姆全力按下按钮。

**构词** strong 的名词**巧记** 同类构词 : long → length.**辨析** force; power; strength**strengthen** /'streŋθən/

**v.** (make sth) become stronger

**v.** [I; T] 加强, 增强 ; 加固 : Our friendship has strengthened over the years. 过去的几年里, 我们的友谊增进了。◇ The new leader tried to strengthen his position. 新领导试图加

**构词** strength + -en

强他的地位。◇ strengthen a bridge 对桥进行加固

**stress** /stres/

**n.** ① physical pressure on

an object

② special attention or importance given to

**n.** ① [U; C] 压力 : Do not put too much stress on the table — it might break. 不要把桌子压得太重了, 它会断裂的。

② [U] 强调, 重要性 : [put (或 place) stress on sth] She lays great stress on pronunciation. 她十分注重发音。

**音组** -ess /-es/

chess; dress; guess; less; mess; press; stress

③ greater loudness or force given to a syllable of a word in speech

*v.* emphasize an idea or fact

④ [C; U] **重音, 重读**: In the word “about”, the stress falls (或 is) on the second syllable. 在单词 about 中, 重音落在第二个音节上。

*v.* [T] **强调**: The teacher stressed the importance of grammar. 老师强调了语法的重要性。◇ [stress (that) ...] He stressed that he was serious. 他强调, 他是认真的。



work stress

stretch /stretʃ/

*v.* (make sth) become wider or longer by pulling it

*v.* [T; I] (使)伸展; (使)延展; 被拉长: stretch a rubber band 把橡皮筋拉长 ◇ Rubber will stretch easily when pulled. 橡皮很容易被拉长。◇ stretch leg muscles 拉伸腿部肌肉

**辨析** expand; extend; spread; stretch

strict /strikt/

*a.* if a person is strict, they demand people obey rules

*a.* 严格的, 严厉的: a strict teacher 严格的老师 ◇ strict rules 严格的规章制度 ◇ [strict with sb] My parents are very strict with me. 我的父母对我非常严格。◇ [strict about sth] The boss is strict about punctuality. 老板对准时要求严格。

**常犯错误**

✗ The teacher is strict to his pupils.

✓ The teacher is strict with his pupils. 这个老师对学生要求很严格。

strike /straɪk/

*v.* ① hit sb/sth

② if a clock strikes, it makes a number of sounds to show the time

*n.* a period of time when a group of workers stops working because they want better pay, better conditions, etc.

⇨ *pt.* struck /strʌk/

⇨ *pp.* struck <美> 亦

stricken /'stri:kən/

*v.* ① [T] 击打; 撞: [strike sb on/in the head/back] He was struck on the head by a stone. 他被一石块击中头部。◇ The car struck a tree and stopped. 车撞在树上, 停了下来。

② [I; T] (钟)敲响, 报时: The clock has just struck five. 钟刚刚敲过5点。

*n.* [C] 罢工: a one-day strike by taxi drivers 出租车司机为期一天的罢工

■ go on strike 举行罢工: The workers went on strike last week. 工人们上星期举行了罢工。

**音组** -ike /-aɪk/

alike; bike; like; strike; unlike

**常犯错误**

✗ The bullet struck him in his leg.

✓ The bullet struck him in the leg.

[🔍] “打中某人的某个部位”用 “strike sb on/in + the + 部位”

**辨析** beat; hit; strike

string /strɪŋ/

*n.* a thin rope used for tying things

*n.* [U; C] 细绳, 线; 带: a piece of string 一根绳子 ◇ Her mp3 player hung on a string around her neck. 她的 mp3 播放器挂在套在脖子的带子上。

**音组** -ring /-rɪŋ/ bring; ring; spring; string

strip /stri:p/

*n.* a long, narrow piece of sth

*n.* [C] 条; 狭条; 带状物: [a strip of sth] a small strip of cloth 一小长条布 ◇ He cut the paper into strips. 他把纸剪成狭条。

**音组** -ip /-ɪp/

chip; dip; drip; lip; ship; skip; strip

strive /straɪv/

*v.* try very hard to do sth or make sth happen

*v.* [I] 努力; 奋斗, 力争: strive for independence 为争取独立而奋斗 ◇ [strive to do sth] The government must strive to narrow the gap between rich and poor. 政府必须力争减少贫富差距。

**音组** -ive /-aɪv/ live (

*a.*); strive; survive

⇨ *pt.* strove /strəʊv \$ strouv/

⇨ *pp.* striven /'strɪvən/

**strong** /strɒŋ \$ strɔ:ŋ/

- a.** ① having a lot of physical power  
② not easily broken or damaged  
③ having great power or force

**a.** ① **强壮的** : Tom is tall and strong. 汤姆又高大, 又强壮。◇ strong arms 强壮的手臂  
② **坚固的, 结实的** : a strong bed/chair 结实的床/椅子  
③ **强烈的; 猛烈的; 浓的** : a strong wind 强风 ◇ strong opposition 强烈反对 ◇ a strong accent 很浓的口音 ◇ a strong smell 很浓的气味

→ **strong**  
strength  
strengthen

**音组 -ong** /-ɔŋ \$ -ɑ:ŋ/  
long; song; strong; wrong

**常犯错误**

“烟鬼”应译为:

✗ a **strong** smoker

✓ a **heavy** smoker

**structure**

/strʌktʃə \$ -tʃər/

- n.** ① the way in which sth is made, built or organized  
② a thing that is made of several parts

**n.** ① [U; C] **结构, 构造** : [structure of sth] the structure of a plant 植物的构造 ◇ the structure of society 社会结构  
② [C] **建筑物; 结构物** : a brick structure 砖结构建筑

**构词** 与 **destroy** 同源

**同根** construct; construction; instruct; instruction

**struggle** /'strʌgl/

- v.** try very hard to do sth difficult

**v.** [I] **斗争, 奋斗, 争取** : [struggle for sth] The country is struggling for independence. 这个国家正为独立而斗争。◇ [struggle against (或 with) sb/sth] Paul struggled against the disease for five years. 保罗和这个疾病抗争了5年。◇ [struggle to do sth]

**音组 -gle** /-gl/

angle; eagle; jungle; single; struggle

▶ The boss is struggling to cut costs. 老板尽其所能削减成本。

**stubborn**

/stʌbən \$ -bɜ:n/

- a.** refusing to change your opinions, beliefs, etc.

**a.** **固执的, 执拗的, 顽固的, 倔强的** : a stubborn old man 固执的老头 ◇ He was too stubborn to admit his mistakes. 他死不认错。

**student**

/stju:dənt \$ 'stu:-/

- n.** a person who studies at a school, university, etc.

**n.** [C] **学生** : a 13-year-old middle school student 13岁的中学生 ◇ He is a student at Peking University. 他是北京大学的学生。◇ a college student 大学生

**构词** study + -ent (人)

**常犯错误**

✗ I'm a student of Oxford.

✓ I'm a student at Oxford. 我是牛津大学的学生。

**studio**

/stju:'diəu \$ 'stu:dɪəu/

- n.** ① a room where a painter, photographer, etc. works  
② a room where TV or radio programs, records, or films are made

**n.** [复 ~s /-z/] [C] ① (画家或摄影师等的) **工作室** : a painter's studio 画室  
② **演播室; 播音室; 录音棚; 摄影棚** : a television studio 电视演播室 ◇ He started working in a recording studio. 他一开始在一个录音室工作。

**构词** 源自 **study**

**音组 -dio** /-dɪəu \$ -dɪəu/  
radio; studio

**study** /'stʌdi/

- v.** ① learn about a subject by reading, going to college, etc.  
② examine sth carefully in order to find out more about it

**n.** ① the activity of learning about a subject

**v.** ① [T; I] **学习** : His daughter is studying law/business at university. 他的女儿在大学里学法律/商务。◇ How long have you been studying English? 你学习英语有多长时间了?  
② [T] **研究** : The scientist is studying the problem of air pollution. 这个科学家正在研究空气污染的问题。

**n.** ① [U] **学习** : [study of sth] the study

**常犯错误**

“我们要互相学习, 互相帮助。”应译为:

✗ We should study each other and help each other.

✓ We should learn from each other and help each other.

**辨析** learn; study



a study

② [studies] the work you do while you are at a college or university  
③ an investigation and analysis of a subject  
④ a room in a house used for reading, writing, etc.

⇨ *ts.* -dies

⇨ *pt. & pp.* -died

of law 法律学习 ◇ the study of English 英语学习

② [studies] [P] 学业 : continue one's studies abroad 继续在国外留学

③ [U; C] 研究 : [study of (或 on) sth] a study of global warming 全球变暖问题的研究

④ [C] 书房 : He was in the study reading a novel. 他在书房里看小说。

stuff /stʌf/

*n.* substance, material, objects or things that are being referred to or indicated

*n.* [U] 材料 ; 物质 ; 东西 ; 物品 : The box is made of hard stuff. 这个箱子是用坚硬的材料做的。 ◇ What's all this stuff in the corner? 角落里都是些什么东西?

stupid /stjuːpɪd \$ 'stuː-/

*a.* having difficulty learning or understanding things

*a.* 愚蠢的, 笨的 : He learns fast — he's not stupid. 他学得快, 他不笨。 ◇ a stupid idea 愚蠢的主意 ◇ [it is stupid (of sb) to do sth] It's stupid of you to leave the door open at night. 夜里让门

音组 -id /-ɪd/

acid; liquid; rapid; rigid; solid; stupid; valid; vivid

开着, 你真够蠢的。

style /stɑɪl/

*n.* a way of doing or making things

*n.* [C] 方式, 作风 ; 风格 : [style of sth] a style of living 生活方式 ◇ a style of architecture 建筑风格 ◇ Dickens's writing style 狄更斯的写作风格

用法 style of ... 后接可数名词时, 单复数选择规则同 kind of .... 如 : a new style of desk (一款新桌子), some new styles of desk(s) (几款新桌子)。

sub- /sʌb-/

*pref.* under, below or less than sth

*pref.* 表示“下 ; 低 ; 次于”, 如 : subject (易受影响的) ; submit (提交) ; subtraction (减) ; subway (地铁)。在 c, f, g, p, r 前分别写作 **suc-**, **suf-**, **sug-**, **sup-**, **sur-**, 如 : succeed (成功) ; supply (供应)。

其他例词

subscribe; substitute; suspect; suspension; suffer; suggest; support; suppose

subject<sup>1</sup>

/sʌbdʒɪkt, -dʒekt/

*n.* ① the thing that you are talking or writing about  
② an area of knowledge studied at a school or university

*n.* [C] ① 主题 ; 话题 ; 题目 : [subject of sth] He's writing a book on the subject of environment. 他正在写一本有关环境的书。 ◇ She changed the subject when she saw the boss come in. 看到老板进来, 她岔开了话题。  
② 科目, 课程, 学科 : English is her best subject. 英语是她学得最好的课程。

音组 -ect /-ɪkt/

object; subject

常犯错误

✗ The subject of the book is about the Shanghai World Expo.

✓ The subject of the book is the Shanghai World Expo. 这本书的主题是上海世博会。

subject<sup>2</sup>

*a.* likely to be affected by sth, esp. sth bad

*a.* 易受...支配的 ; 可能受...影响的 : [subject to sth] All prices are subject to change. 所有价格都可能会有变化。 ◇ The girl is subject to colds. 这个女孩易患感冒。

构词 sub (=under) + -ject (=throw)

同根 object; project; reject

subjective

/səb'dʒektɪv/ *a.* based on your feelings or opinions rather than on facts

*a.* 主观的 : He made a very subjective judgement of the quality of the car. 他对车的质量作出了非常主观的判断。

构词 subject + -ive

音组 -ective /-'ektɪv/ detective; objective; subjective



<b>submit</b> /səb'mɪt/ v. formally give sth in writing to sb for them to consider ⇨ <i>pt., pp. &amp; ing. -tt-</i>	v. [T] 提交, 呈递 : [submit sth to sb/sth] All applications should be submitted to the committee by Saturday. 所有的申请书须在星期六之前提交给委员会。	构词 <b>sub-</b> + <b>mit</b> (=send) 同根 admit; commit; permit
<b>subscribe</b> /səb'skraɪb/ v. pay money so that you get a newspaper or magazine regularly substance /səb'stəns/ n. a material of a particular kind	v. [I] 订阅, 订购 (报刊) : [subscribe to sth] For several years I've subscribed to <i>China Daily</i> . 几年来, 我一直订阅《中国日报》。	构词 <b>sub-</b> + <b>scribe</b> (=write 写) 同根 describe; prescription
<b>substitute</b> /səb'stɪtju:t \$ -tu:t/ v. use sth instead of sth else	n. [C] 物质; 材料 : a chemical substance 化学物质 v. [T] 用...代替; 取代 : [substitute sth <sup>1</sup> for sth <sup>2</sup> = substitute sth <sup>2</sup> with sth <sup>1</sup> ] You can substitute beer for wine. = You can substitute wine with beer. 你可以用啤酒代替葡萄酒。	构词 <b>sub-</b> + <b>stance</b> (=stant-) 同根 institute; substitute 用法 单单讲 substitute sth 不能说清楚什么东西是被替换掉的, 但可以通过上下文确定。
<b>subtraction</b> /səb'trækʃən/ n. the process of taking one number away from another number	n. [C; U] (算数中的) 减; 减法 : a simple subtraction 简单的减法 do subtraction 做减法	构词 <b>sub-</b> + <b>tract</b> + <b>-ion</b> 同根 abstract; attract; tractor; attraction
<b>suburb</b> /səb'ɜ:b/ n. an area where people live which is away from the centre of a city	n. [C] 郊区, 市郊 : [suburb of sth] a suburb of London 伦敦的一个郊区 He works in the city and lives in the suburbs. 他在市里工作, 住在郊区。	构词 <b>sub</b> + <b>urb</b> (城市) 同根 urban
<b>subway</b> /sʌbweɪ/ n. = underground	n. <美> [C] 地铁 : a subway station 地铁站	构词 <b>sub-</b> + <b>way</b> 用法 欧洲其他国家用 metro。
<b>succeed</b> /sək'sɪd/ v. achieve what you have tried to do	v. [I] 成功 : She tried to deceive me, but not succeeded. 她试图骗我, 但没有成功。 [succeed in doing sth] He succeeded in getting the job. 他成功地获得这份工作。	⇨ succeed success successful 构词 <b>suc</b> (=sub-近) + <b>ceed</b> (=go) 音组 <b>-eed</b> /-i:d/ deed; indeed; need; seed; succeed
<b>success</b> /sək'ses/ n. the fact that you have achieved what you have been trying to do	n. [U; C] 成功 : Working hard is the key to success. 勤奋是成功的关键。 He tried to lift the box, but without success. 他试图举起箱子, 但没有成功。 [success in doing sth] Jane didn't have much success in acting the role. 简扮演这个角色不怎么出彩。 The party was a big (或 great) success. 这次聚会办得相当成功。	构词 <b>succeed</b> 的名词 同根 access; process 音组 <b>-ess</b> /-es/ assess; dress; express; guess; impress; possess; success; unless 谚语 Nothing succeeds like success. 一事成功, 万事顺利。
<b>successful</b> /sək'sesfəl/ a. achieving the aims or what was wanted	a. 成功的, 达到目的; 有成就的 : a successful businessman 事业有成的商人 [successful in (doing) sth] Diana	构词 <b>success</b> + <b>-ful</b>

was successful in winning the game. 戴安娜成功地赢得了比赛。

**such** /sʌtʃ/

*a.* ① used before a

noun

to talk about sb/sth that is like the one you have just mentioned  
② used to emphasize the degree of sth  
*pron.* sth/sb that is

*a.* ① 这样的, 那样的, 类似的: In such a situation, you should remain calm. 在这种情况下, 你应该保持冷静。◇ I've never heard of such a thing! 我从未听说过这样的事!

② 这样, 非常, 如此: This is such a tall tree! 多高的一棵树啊!

*pron.* 这样的人(或物); 如此: Such is the decision. 决定就是如此。

■ such as sb/sth 例如; ...等; 像... 那样的: She loves animals such as dogs and cats. 她喜欢猫、狗等动物。

■ such ... (that) ... 如此...以致: He had such a headache (that) he couldn't go to school. 他头很疼, 不能去上学。

**音组 -uch** /-ʌtʃ/

much; such

**常犯错误**

✗ There is no such a person.

✓ There is no such person. 没有这样一个人。

[no such 同 no 一样, 后接名词时, 名词前不加 a]

**常犯错误**

✗ such nice a day

✓ such a nice day

✓ so nice a day 天气如此好的一天

**辨析** for example; such as

**辨析** so; such

**suck** /sʌk/

*v.* take liquid, air, etc. into your mouth using your lips and tongue

*v.* [T] 吮吸; 吸: The baby was sucking its thumb. 这个婴儿在吮吸大拇指。◇ A mosquito is sucking blood from his leg. 一只蚊子正从他的腿上吸血。

**音组 -uck** /-ʌk/ duck; luck; suck; truck

**sudden** /ˈsʌdən/

*a.* done or happening quickly and unexpectedly

*a.* 突然的: We are surprised by the sudden death of his father. 我们对他父亲的突然去世感到吃惊。

■ all of sudden 突然: All of sudden, I saw him running towards me. 我突然

**音组 -den** /-dən/

burden; garden; golden; sudden; wooden

看见他朝我跑来。

**suffer** /ˈsʌfə \$ -fər/

*v.* experience sth painful, harmful or very unpleasant

*v.* [I; T] 受苦; 受难; 患病痛; 遭受: People suffer when there is a war. 发生战争时, 人民总是受苦受难。◇ [suffer from a disease/starvation] He's suffering from a headache. 他得了头痛病。◇ suffer great pain/loss/defeat 遭受巨大痛苦/损失/失败

**构词** suf (=sub-) + fer (=carry 带有) → 表达“undergo 经历苦难”之义

**同根** differ; offer; prefer; refer;

conference; ferry

**音组 -fer** /-fə \$ -fər/

differ; offer; suffer

**suffering** /ˈsʌfərɪŋ/ *n.*

serious physical or mental pain

*n.* [U; C] 痛苦; 苦难: Death may put an end to his suffering. 死或许可以结束他的痛苦。◇ The book describes the sufferings of the people. 这本书描述了这个民族的苦难。

**构词** suffer + -ing

**音组 -ring** /-rɪŋ/

boring; during; hearing; suffering

**sufficient** /səˈfɪʃənt/

*n.* enough; adequate

*n.* 充足的, 足够的: We have sufficient time to prepare for the test. 我们有充足的时间准备考试。◇ [sufficient for sb/sth] This amount of water is

sufficient for five people. 这么多水够5个人用。

**sugar** /ˈʃʊgə \$ -gər/

*n.* a sweet substance you add to food and drinks

*n.* [U] 糖: Do you take sugar in your coffee? 你的咖啡里要放糖吗?

**音组 -gar** /-gə \$ -gər/

sugar; vinegar

**suggest** /səˈdʒest/

*v.* ① say what you think

*v.* [T] ① 建议, 提议: [suggest sth (to sb)] He suggested a walk in the park. 他

**构词** sug (=sub-) + gest (=bring) **音组**

-est /-est/

sb should do  
② make sb think that a particular thing is true

建议到公园散步。◇ [suggest (that) ... 虚拟语气] Lisa suggested I (should) take part in the activity. 莉莎建议我参加这项活动。◇ [suggest doing sth] I suggest going to the cinema. 我建议去看电影。

② 表明,说明 : [suggest (that) ...]  
Mary's pale face suggested that she was

arrest; digest; request; suggest

**常犯错误**

✗ I suggest you to leave now.

✓ I suggest (that) you leave now.  
我建议你现在离开。

ill. 玛丽苍白的脸表明她病了。

## suggestion

/sə'dʒestʃən/ *n.* an idea or plan that sb suggests

*n.* [C] 建议,提议 : Can I make a suggestion? 我可以提个建议吗?

◇ Do you have any suggestions? 你有什么建议吗? ◇ We're open to suggestions. 我们欢迎大家提建议。

◇ [suggestion for sth] What are your suggestions for ways of improving English? 关于提高英语的方法,你有什么建议? ◇ [suggestion that ... 虚拟语气] He agreed with my suggestion that we (should) try it again. 他同意我提出的我们再试一次的建议。

**构词 suggest + -ion**

**音组 -estion** /-'estʃən/

question; suggestion

**常犯错误**

✗ He made the suggestion that we went by air.

✓ He made the suggestion that we (should) go by air. 他建议我们乘飞机去。

**用法** suggestion 为可数名词, 而 advice 为不可数名词。

## suit

/sju:t \$ su:t/  
*v.* be right, acceptable or good for sth/sb  
*n.* a set of clothes made of the same material, including a jacket and trousers or a skirt

*v.* [T] 适合 : We have found a date that suits everyone. 我们找到了一个适合每个人的日期。◇ This coat suits you. 这件上衣适合你穿。

*n.* [C] 一套衣服 : a man's suit 一套男装 ◇ A man in a business suit was standing at the gate. 一个身穿公务套装的男子正站在门口。◇ a diving suit 潜水服

**常犯错误**

✗ "How about 5 o'clock?" "That fits me."

✓ "How about 5 o'clock?" "That suits me." "5点钟怎么样?" "这个时间适合我。"

**辨析** clothes; clothing; dress;

suit

**辨析** fit; suit

## suite

/swi:t/  
*n.* a set of expensive rooms in a hotel

*n.* [C] 套间 : a hotel suite 旅馆套间 ◇ a suite of rooms 一套房间

**同音** suite; sweet

## suitable

/sju:'təbl \$ 'su:t-/  
*a.* right, acceptable or good for sth/sb

*a.* 合适的,适宜的 : [suitable for sb] The book is not suitable for children. 这本书不适合孩子看。◇ Let's find a suitable place to hold the meeting. 让我们找个合适地方开会。

**构词** suit + -able

## suitcase

/sju:'tkeɪs \$ 'su:t-/  
*n.* a case for carrying clothes, etc. when you travel

*n.* [C] (旅行用) 手提箱 : She carried a suitcase full of clothes. 她带了一个手提箱,里面都是衣服。

**构词** suit + case

**同根** suitcase; bookcase; cassette

## summary

/sʌməri/  
*n.* a short statement that gives the main points of sth

*n.* 〔复 -ries /-rɪz/〕 [C] 概要,摘要 : [summary of sth] Write a summary of the article after you read it. 读完这篇文章后写一篇概要。

■ in summary 总的来说 : In

**音组 -ary** /-əri/

contrary; diary; salary; summary

summary, we need more practice. 总的来说,我们还需要多练习。

**summer** /ˈsʌmə/ \$ -  
 mər/ *n.* the second  
 season of the year

*n.* [U; C] 夏天, 夏季 : He loves to travel in (the) summer. 他喜欢在夏季旅游。◇ in the summer of 1980 在1980年的夏天 ◇ in early/late summer 初/晚夏 ◇ When summer comes, people flock to beaches. 夏天来临时, 人们云集至海滩。◇ a hot summer 一个炎热的夏季

音组 **-mer** /-mə/ \$ -mər/  
 farmer; former; hammer; summer

→ **sun**  
 sunburnt  
 Sunday  
 sunglasses  
 sunlight  
 sunny  
 sunrise  
 sunset  
 sunshine

音组 **-un** /-ʌn/  
 fun; gun; run; sun

辨析 **in the sun; under the sun**

构词 **sun + burnt**



sunburnt runner

**sun** /sʌn/  
*n.* ① [the sun/Sun] the star in the sky that gives us light and heat  
 ② the light and heat that comes from the star

*n.* ① [the sun/Sun] [S] 太阳 : The sun rises in the east and sets in the west. 太阳从东方升起, 西方落下。

② [U] 阳光 : Too much sun is bad for your skin. 过多晒太阳对皮肤不好。◇ She sat in the sun reading a book. 她坐在太阳底下看书。

■ under the sun 在世界上 : There's nothing under the sun that we cannot do. 世上没有我们做不到的事。

**sunburnt**  
 /sʌnbɜːnt/ \$ -bɜːrnt/  
*a.* ① (of skin) red and painful after spending too much time in the sun  
 ② having attractive brown skin from being in the sun

*a.* ① 晒伤的 : She wore a hat to keep her face from getting sunburnt. 她戴了顶帽子以防脸被晒伤。

② 晒得古铜色的 : The film star looked fit and sunburnt. 这位电影明星皮肤古铜色, 看上去很健康。

**Sunday** /ˈsʌndeɪ, -dɪ/  
*n.* the first day of the week

*n.* [U; C] 星期日 : Is it Sunday today? 今天是星期天吗? ◇ I wrote to him last Sunday. 我上星期天给他写了信。◇ next Sunday 下个星期天 ◇ on Sunday morning 在星期天上午 ◇ He will arrive on Sunday. 他将在星期天到达。◇ They play football on Sunday(s) (=every Sunday). 他们每个星期天踢足球。◇ I met her on a Sunday. 我是在某个星期天遇见了她。



构词 **sun + glasses**

**sunglasses**  
 /ˈsʌŋɡlə/ \$ -glæ-/  
*n.* dark glasses that you wear to protect your eyes from the sun

*n.* [P] 太阳镜, 墨镜 : He wore a pair of sunglasses and I didn't recognize him. 他戴着一副墨镜, 我没认出他。

**sunlight** /ˈsʌnlaɪt/  
*n.* light from the sun

*n.* [U] 阳光, 日光 : The early morning sunlight streamed through the leaves. 清晨的阳光透过树叶倾泻下来。

构词 **sun + light**  
 辨析 **sunlight; sunshine**

**sunny** /ˈsʌni/  
*a.* full of light from the sun  
 ⇨ *cf.* -nier ⇨ *sf.* -niest

*a.* 晴朗的 ; 阳光充足的 : a sunny afternoon 阳光明媚的下午 ◇ I hope it's sunny tomorrow. 我希望明天天晴。

构词 **sun + n + -y**  
 音组 **-nny** /-ni/  
 funny; granny; penny; sunny

<b>sunrise</b> /ˈsʌnraɪz/ <i>n.</i> the time when the sun appears in the morning or the appearing of the sun at the time	<i>n.</i> [U] 日出(时分);黎明,拂晓: They begun to work at sunrise. 他们日出而作。◇ a beautiful sunrise 美丽的日出	<b>构词</b> sun + rise <b>常犯错误</b> × He got up before the sunrise. ✓ He got up before sunrise. 他日出前就起床了。
<b>sunset</b> /ˈsʌnset/ <i>n.</i> the time when the sun disappears and night begins or the disappearing of the sun at this time	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 日落(时分);夕阳西下: The park is closed at sunset. 这个公园日落时闭园。◇ This is the best place to watch the sunset. 这里是看夕阳西下最好的地方。	<b>构词</b> sun + set (太阳落下)
<b>sunshine</b> /ˈsʌnʃaɪn/ <i>n.</i> light and heat from the sun	<i>n.</i> [U] 阳光: Let's sit outside in the warm spring sunshine. 让我们坐到外面温暖的春日阳光中。	<b>构词</b> sun + shine <b>辨析</b> sunlight; sunshine
<b>super</b> /ˈsjuːpə \$ 'su:pər/ <i>a.</i> extremely good	<i>a.</i> 超级的,极好的: This is a super idea. 这是个绝好的主意。	☞ super superior superman supermarket supervise
<b>superior</b> /ˈsjuːpɪərɪə \$ <i>a.</i> ① better than other people or things ② higher in rank or position	<i>a.</i> ① 更好的,更优的: [superior to sb/sth] His cellphone is superior to mine. 他的手机比我的好。 ② [常置于名词前](级别,职位)更高的: my superior officer 我的上级军官	<b>构词</b> super + ior <b>同缀</b> inferior; junior; senior; superior <b>常犯错误</b> × Gold is more superior than brass. ✓ Gold is superior to brass. 黄金优于铜。
<b>superman</b> /ˈsjuːpəməən \$ 'su:pər-/ <i>n.</i> a man who has unusually great ability or strength	<i>n.</i> [复 -man /-məən/][C] 超人: He is a superman — he can work two days without sleep. 他是个超人,他可以工作两天而不需要睡觉。	<b>构词</b> super + man
<b>supermarket</b> /ˈsjuːpəˌmɑːkɪt \$ 'su:pər,mɑːr-/ <i>n.</i> a large shop that sells food, drink and products used in the home	<i>n.</i> [C] 超级市场,超市: Write down the things you're going to buy at the supermarket. 写下你要在超市买的东西。	<b>构词</b> super + market
<b>supervise</b> /ˈsjuːpəvaɪz \$ 'su:pər-/ <i>v.</i> watch and direct sb/sth to make sure they behave or work correctly	<i>v.</i> [T] 监督;管理;指导: She supervises a staff of 60. 她管理了60名员工。◇ Professor Smith supervises three PhD students. 史密斯教授指导3个博士生。	<b>构词</b> super + vise (= -vid-) <b>同根</b> revision; television; visa; visit; visitor
<b>supper</b> /ˈsʌpə \$ -pər/ <i>n.</i> a meal that you eat in the evening	<i>n.</i> [U; C] 晚餐,晚饭: I often do my homework after supper. 我常在吃完晚饭后做家庭作业。◇ Have you eaten supper? 你吃了晚饭了吗? ◇ Where did you have supper? 你们在哪儿吃的晚饭? ◇ We had a good supper. 我们吃了一顿丰盛的晚餐。	<b>音组</b> -pper /-pə \$ -pər/ pepper; supper; upper; zipper <b>用法</b> supper的可数性及与冠词连用情况参见 breakfast。 <b>谚语</b> After dinner rest a while, after supper walk a mile. 午饭后要坐一坐,晚饭后要走一走。
<b>supply</b> /səˈplaɪ/ <i>v.</i> provide sb with sth they need, esp. in large	<i>v.</i> [T] 供给,供应: [supply sb with sth] The company supplies the shops with stationery. 这家公司向这些店	<b>构词</b> sup (=sub-) + ply <b>音组</b> -ly /-laɪ/ apply; fly; July; rely; reply; supply



quantities

*n.* an amount of sth that can be used

→ *ts.* -lies

→ *pt. & pp.* -lied

供应文具。◇ [supply sth to sb] The farmer supplies fish to the restaurant. 这个农场主向饭店供应鱼。

*n.* 〔复 -lies /-laɪz/〕 [C] 供给, 供应; 贮备: The water supply has been cut off because of storm. 水供应因暴风雨而中断了。◇ [supply of sth] We've a large supply of food. 我们储备有大量的食物。

常犯错误

✗ She supplied us the information.

✓ She supplied the information to us. 她提供给我们信息。

辨析 offer; provide; supply

support /sə'pɔ:t \$ -

'pɔ:rt/ *v.* help and encouragesb/sth  
*n.* help and encouragement

*v.* [T] 支持, 赞成; 拥护: Your decision is right. I support you. 你的决定是对的, 我支持你。◇ support a reform 拥护一项改革。

*n.* [U] 支持, 赞成; 拥护: Thanks for all your support. 感谢您所有的支持。

构词 sup (=sub-) + port (运送)  
同根 export; import; port; report; transport

◇ He has given me a lot of support. 他给了我很多支持。

suppose

/sə'pəuz \$ -'pouz/  
*v.* ① think that sth is probably true

② pretend that sth is true

*v.* [T] ① 猜想, 料想, 认为: [suppose (that) ...] I suppose he is not there. 我想他不在这儿。◇ He is qualified, I suppose. 我认为他是合格的。

② 假定: [suppose (that) ...] Let us suppose (或 Suppose) you are a college student. (让我们) 假定你是个大学生。

■ be supposed to do/be sth ① 应该, 须: You're supposed to listen to your parents. 你应该听你父母亲的话。

② 人们普遍认为: This is supposed to be an exciting novel. 人们普遍认为这是一部令人兴奋的小说。

构词 sup (=sub-) + pose (=put)  
同根 composition; deposit; expose; oppose; opposite; position; positive  
音组 -ose /-əʊz \$ -ouz/  
close; nose; rose; oppose; suppose; those

■ I suppose so [表示不太情愿地同意] 行吧, 可以吧: "Do you want to go with us?" "I suppose so."

"想跟我们一起去吗?" "行吧。"  
■ I suppose not 不行; 我看不见得

音组 -eme /-i:m/ extreme; supreme; theme

supreme

/sju:'pri:m \$ su:-/  
*a.* highest, best or greatest

*a.* 最高的, 至上的; 最优的; 极致的: the supreme court 最高法院 ◇ a supreme effort 极大的努力

其他例词

surname; surprise; surprised; surround; survey; survival; survivor

sur-

*pref.* super

*pref.* 表示“超; 过”, 还可引申为“外”之义, 如: surface (表面); surplus (剩余); survive (幸存)。

sure /ʃʊə' \$ ʃʊr/

*a.* certain about sth

*ad.* used to say "yes" to sb

*a.* [不能置于名词前] 确信, 肯定: "Does he agree?" "I'm not sure." "他同意吗?" "我说不准。" ◇ [sure (that) ...] Are you sure you know the right answer? 你确信你知道正确答案吗? ◇ [sure of sth] He is sure of success. 他对成功很有把握。◇ [sure about sth] Are you sure about this? 对此你确定吗? ◇ [not sure wh-] I'm not sure whether he will agree. 我不能肯定他是否会同意。◇ [sure to do sth] The plan is sure to succeed. 这个计划肯定会成功。

*ad.* [表示同意] 当然: "Is it OK if I

常犯错误

“汤姆有信心通过考试。”应译为: ✗ Tom is sure to pass his exam.

✓ Tom is sure of passing his exam. [第一句意为“汤姆肯定能通过考试。”是说说话者对汤姆能否通过考试的判断]

辨析 certain; sure

open the window?" "Sure." "我可以把窗户打开吗?" "当然可以。"

■ make sure 确保: [make sure (that) ...] Make sure that everyone gets a copy. 确保每个人都有一本。



surf the Internet

surf /sɜːf \$ sɜːrf/

*v.* look at various sites on the Internet

*v.* [T; I] 浏览(因特网): The study said 234 million people surfed the Internet to read or watch news by the end of 2008. 研究报告说, 到2008年底有2.34亿人浏览因特网阅读或看新闻。

surface /'sɜːfɪs \$ 'sɜːr-/

*n.* the outside or top layer of sth

*n.* [C] 表面; 面: The road surface was not smooth. 路面不平整。◇ [surface of sth] Leaves floated on the surface of the water. 树叶漂浮在水面上。

构词 sur- + face

surgeon

/'sɜːdʒən \$ 'sɜːr-/

*n.* a doctor who does operations in a hospital

*n.* [C] 外科医生: The famous brain surgeon operated on Rose for two hours. 这位脑外科医生给罗兹动了2个小时的手术。

surgery

/'sɜːdʒəri \$ 'sɜːr-/

*n.* medical treatment in which a surgeon cuts open sb's body in order to repair or remove sth inside

*n.* [复 -ries /-rɪz/] [U] 外科; 外科手术: He is a specialist in brain surgery. 他是脑外科专家。◇ [surgery on sth] The doctor recommended surgery on his mouth. 医生建议对他的嘴实施外科手术。

构词 surgeon + -ry

surname

/'sɜːneɪm \$ 'sɜːr-/

*n.* the name that is shared by parents and children

*n.* [C] 姓: In most Western countries, the surname is placed after the given name. 在大多数西方国家, 姓放在名后。

构词 sur- + name

surplus /'sɜːpləs \$ 'sɜːr-/

*n.* more of sth than you need or can use

*n.* [C; U] 过剩; 剩余: [surplus of sb/sth] They have a surplus of food. 他们的食物过剩。

构词 sur- + plus

surprise /sə'praɪz \$ sər-/

*v.* if sth surprises you, you did not expect it and it seems strange

*v.* [T] 使惊奇, 使诧异: His rude reaction surprised me. 他鲁莽的反应让我吃了一惊。◇ [it surprises sb (that) ...] It surprises me that he lost the game. 他比赛输了, 让我感到意外。

构词 sur- + prise

音组 -ise /-aɪz/

advise; arise; rise; surprise; wise

常犯错误

✗ To surprise of his friends, he refused.

✓ To the surprise of his friends, he refused. 让他朋友吃惊的是, 他拒绝了。

[to sb's surprise] 也可以说 to the surprise of sb, the 不能省略

用法 表示情感的不可数名词, 常可表示导致这种情感产生的人或事, 用作可数名词, 除了 surprise 外, 还有: honor, joy, pleasure.

辨析 amaze; astonish; surprise

构词 surprise + -ed

surprised

/sə'praɪzd \$ sər-/

*a.* having a feeling of surprise

*a.* 吃惊的, 诧异的: [surprised (that) ...] I'm surprised that he was late again. 他又迟到了, 我感到很诧异。◇

[surprised to see/hear/learn ...] I am surprised to learn that he cheated in the exam. 得知他考试作弊, 我很吃惊。◇

[surprised at (或 by) sth] He was very

surprised at the news. 听到这个消息, 他很吃惊。

**surround** /sə'raʊnd/  
*v.* be around sb/sth

*v.* [T] 围绕 ; 包围 : The police surrounded the building. 警察包围了这栋建筑。 ◇ The lake was surrounded by trees. 湖四周都是树。

**构词** sur- + round  
**音组** -ound /-aund/  
 around; bound; found; ground; pound;  
 round; sound; surround

**surrounding**  
 /sə'raʊndɪŋ/  
*a.* near or around sth  
*n.* the places, conditions or objects around you

*a.* [仅置于名词前] 周围的, 附近的 : They searched the surrounding area but didn't find the criminal. 他们搜索了附近的地区, 但没有发现罪犯。  
*n.* [~s] [P] 环境 ; 周围的情况 : Our new surroundings are not pleasant. 我们的新环境令人不舒心。

**构词** surround + -ing

**survey** /'sɜ:veɪ \$ 'sɜ:r-/  
*n.* an investigation in which many people are asked a set of questions to find out their opinion and behavior

*n.* [C] 民意调查, 民意测验 : The company did a survey to see what kind of cars people like. 这家公司做了民意调查, 了解人们喜欢哪种汽车。 ◇ [survey on sth] carry out a survey on the issue 就这个问题进行一项民意测验 ◇ [survey of sb] a survey of young women 对年轻妇女所作的民意调查

**构词** sur- + vey (=vid-)



**survival** /sə'vaɪvəl \$ sər-/  
*n.* the state of continuing to live or exist after facing difficulty or danger

*n.* [U] 存活, 幸存, 生存 : The treatment will increase her chances of survival. 治疗将增加她存活的机会。 ◇ fight for survival 为生存而奋斗 ◇ [survival of sb] the survival of the fittest 适者生存

**构词** survive + -al  
**音组** -val /-vəl/  
 approval; arrival; oval; survival

**survive** /sə'vaɪv \$ sər-/  
*v.* continue to live or exist after facing difficulty or danger

*v.* [T; I] 幸存, 幸免于难 ; 挺过 : Five people survived the car accident. 有5人在车祸中幸免于难。 ◇ The company didn't survive the crisis. 公司未能渡过危机。

☛ survive  
 survivor  
 survival  
**构词** sur- + vive (=live 生活)  
**音组** -ive /-aɪv/  
 alive; arrive; dive; drive; five; survive

**survivor**  
 /sə'vaɪvə \$ sər'vaɪvər/  
*n.* a person who survives

*n.* [C] 幸存者 : There were not any survivors in the plane crash. 在此次飞机失事中, 无人幸存。

**构词** survive + -or

**suspect**  
*v.* /sə'spekt/  
 ① think that sb may be guilty of a crime  
 ② think that sth may be true *n.* /sʌ'spekt/  
 a person who is thought to be guilty of a crime

*v.* ① 怀疑 (某人 有罪) : [suspect sb of (doing) sth] He was suspected of murder. 他有谋杀嫌疑。  
 ② 疑有 ; 猜想 ; 认为 : They suspected a risk. 他们怀疑有风险。 ◇ [suspect (that) ...] I suspect they are in love. 我猜想他们在恋爱。  
*n.* [C] 嫌疑犯, 犯罪嫌疑人 : a murder

**构词** su(=sub-) + spect (看)  
**同根** aspect; expect; inspect; respect

**suspend** /sə'spend/  
*v.* ① hang sth from a high place  
 ② officially remove sb from their school, job,

*v.* [T] ① 悬, 挂, 吊 : [suspend sth<sup>1</sup> from sth<sup>2</sup>] The light was suspended from the ceiling. 灯吊在天花板上。  
 ② 暂停 ; 中止 : [suspend sb from sth] The headmaster suspended the student from school. 校长暂令该生停学。

➡ suspect 凶杀嫌疑犯 ◇ The police arrested the suspect. 警方逮捕了嫌疑犯。

**构词** sus (=sub-) + pend (=hang)

<p><b>suspension</b> /sə'spenʃən/ <i>n.</i> the act of suspending</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C; U] 暂令停学(或停职等); 悬挂: [suspension from sth] He received a two-week suspension from school for cheating on exams. 他因考试抄袭而被停学两个星期。◇ a suspension bridge 悬索桥</p>	<p>构词 <b>suspend</b> + <b>-sion</b> 音组 <b>-ension</b> /-enʃən/ comprehension; dimension; extension; pension; suspension; tension</p>
<p><b>swallow</b> /'swɒləʊ \$ 'swɑ:ləu/ <i>v.</i> make food or drink go down your throat</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [T] 吞下; 咽下: Chew food well before swallowing it. 把食物嚼碎后再吞下去。◇ He swallowed the strawberry whole. 他把整个草莓吞了下去。</p>	<p>音组 <b>-llow</b> /-ləu \$ -lou/ fellow; follow; pillow; shallow; swallow; yellow</p>
<p><b>swap</b> /swɒp \$ swɑp/ <i>v.</i> give sth to sb and receive a different thing in exchange &amp; <i>ing.</i> <b>-pp-</b></p>	<p><i>v.</i> [I; T] 交换: [swap (sth) with sb] Can I swap seats with you? 我可以和你换座位吗? ◇ [swap sth<sup>1</sup> for sth<sup>2</sup>] He swapped his bike for a basketball. 他用他的自行车换了一个篮球。</p>	<p>音组 <b>-ap</b> /-æp/ cap; clap; lap; map; swap; tap; trap</p>
<p><b>swear</b> /swɛə \$ swer/ <i>v.</i> ① say very rude words ② make a very serious promise ◇ <i>pt.</i> <b>swore</b> /swɔ: \$ / ◇ <i>pp.</i> <b>sworn</b> /swɔ:n \$ swɔ:r/ swɔ:rn/</p>	<p><i>v.</i> ① [I] 咒骂, 诅咒: [swear at sb/sth] He lost temper and swore at his colleague. 他火了, 破口大骂同事。② [T] 郑重承诺, 发誓: [swear (that) ...] I swear I will always support you. 我发誓我会永远支持你。◇ [swear (not) to do sth] He swore to tell the truth. 他发誓讲真话。◇ She swore never to come back. 她发誓再也不回来。</p>	<p>音组 <b>-ear</b> /-eə \$ -er/ bear; pear; swear; tear (<i>v.</i>); wear  I swear to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth.</p>
<p><b>sweat</b> /swet/ <i>n.</i> drops of liquid that come out through your skin when you are hot, nervous, etc. <i>v.</i> produce sweat</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [U] 汗, 汗水: Sweat was running down his face. 汗水沿着他的脸往下流。◇ She wiped the sweat from her forehead. 她擦去额头的汗。◇ beads of sweat 汗珠</p>	<p><i>v.</i> [I] 出汗: She sweats a lot when she eats spicy food. 她吃辣的东西时会出好多汗。</p>
<p><b>sweater</b> /'swetə \$ -tər/ <i>n.</i> a piece of warm woolen clothing for the upper half of the body</p>	<p><i>n.</i> [C] 毛衣: He was wearing two sweaters under the jacket. 他夹克衫下面穿了两件毛衣。</p>	<p>构词 <b>sweat</b> + <b>-er</b></p>
<p><b>sweep</b> /swi:p/ <i>v.</i> clean the dirt from the floor using a brush ◇ <i>pt.</i> &amp; <i>pp.</i> <b>swept</b></p>	<p><i>v.</i> [T] 扫, 打扫; 清扫: Who swept the classroom today? 今天谁打扫了教室? ◇ Sweep the leaves into the corner. 把树叶扫到角落里去。</p>	<p>音组 <b>-eep</b> /-i:p/ asleep; deep; jeep; keep; sheep; steep; sweep; weep</p>
<p><b>sweet</b> /swi:t/ <i>n.</i> a small piece of sweet food <i>a.</i> ① containing sugar or tasting like sugar ② (of children or small things) pretty and attractive ③ kind, gentle and friendly</p>	<p><i>n.</i> &lt;英&gt; [C] 糖果: a sweet shop 糖果店 ◇ Don't eat too many sweets. 不要吃太多的糖果。◇ a sweet 一块糖果 <i>a.</i> ① 甜的, 含糖的: The drink is too sweet. 这饮料太甜了。◇ &lt;喻&gt; She has a sweet voice. 她的嗓音很甜美。② 可爱的: Her baby is so sweet! 她的宝宝好可爱! ③ 善良的, 和蔼的; 好心的: [sweet to</p>	<p>同音 suite; sweet 音组 <b>-eet</b> /-i:t/ greet; meet; sheet; street; sweet 常犯错误 × He ate a bag of sweet. ✓ He ate a bag of sweets. 他吃了一袋糖果。 用法 “糖果”美语说 <b>candy</b>, 可用作可数或不可数名词。</p>

	sb] She is sweet to everyone. 她对大家都很和蔼。◇ [it is sweet of sb to do sth] It was sweet of you to help. 你出手相助, 真是太好了。	
<b>swell</b> /swel/ v. become bigger or rounder, esp. because of being hurt	v. [I] 肿胀; 膨胀 : [swell (up)] His ankle swelled (up) like a balloon. 他的脚踝肿得像个气球。◇ The wooden door has swollen and it won't close. 木门膨胀了, 关不上。	音组 -ell /-el/ fell; sell; smell; spell; swell; tell; well ⇨ pt. <b>swelled</b> ⇨ pp. <b>swollen</b> /'swəʊlən \$ 'swou-/ 或 <b>swelled</b>
<b>swift</b> /swɪft/ a. moving or happening very quickly	a. 快的, 迅速的 : a swift runner 跑得快的人 ◇ He made a swift reply. 他迅速作了回答。	音组 -ift /-ɪft/ gift; lift; swift
<b>swim</b> /swɪm/ v. move through water using the arms and legs n. a period of time when you swim	v. [I] 游泳, 游 : The boys spent the whole afternoon swimming in the lake. 这些男孩整个下午都在湖里游泳。 n. [S] 游泳, 游 : Let's go for a swim after school. 我们放学后去游泳吧。	音组 -im /-ɪm/ him; slim; swim pt. <b>swam</b> /swæm/ ⇨ pp. <b>swum</b> /swʌm/ ⇨ ing. -mm-
<b>swimming</b> /'swɪmɪŋ/ n. the sport or activity in which you swim	n. [U] 游泳 : Swimming is great exercise. 游泳是很好的锻炼方式。 ■ go swimming 去游泳 : He goes swimming every Saturday afternoon. 他每个星期六下午都去游泳。	构词 <b>swim</b> + m + -ing 常犯错误 ✗ I'm going to swim. ✓ I'm going swimming. 我要去游泳。
<b>'swimming pool</b> n. a structure like a large hole with water for people to swim in	n. [C] 游泳池 : I'd like to go swimming in an indoor/outdoor swimming pool 我想去室内/室外游泳池游泳。	
<b>swing</b> /swɪŋ/ v. (make sth) move backwards and forwards or from side to side n. a hanging seat for children to play on	v. [T; I] 摇摆, 摆动 : He sat on the wall, swinging his legs. 他坐在墙上晃动着双腿。◇ The lantern swung in the wind. 灯笼在风中摇摆。 n. [C] 秋千 : The kids were playing on the swing. 孩子们正在荡秋千。	音组 -ing /-ɪŋ/ bring; king; wing; ring; sing; spring; string; swing; thing ⇨ pt. & pp. <b>swung</b> /swʌŋ/
<b>Swiss</b> /swɪs/ n. [the ~] the people of Switzerland a. relating to Switzerland or its people	n. [the ~] [P] 瑞士人 : the traditions of the Swiss 瑞士人的传统 a. 瑞士的; 瑞士人的 : Swiss history 瑞士历史 ◇ Swiss cheese 瑞士奶酪	音组 -iss /-ɪs/ dismiss; kiss; miss; Swiss
<b>switch</b> /swɪtʃ/ n. a device that you press to make a light, machine, etc. start or stop working	n. [C] 开关, 电闸 : I pressed the light switch but nothing happened. 我按了电灯开关, 但灯没亮。 ■ switch sth off 关掉 : Don't forget to switch off the TV. 别忘了关电视。 ■ switch sth on 打开 : Could you	音组 -tch /-tʃ/ catch; fetch; hatch; match; scratch; snatch; switch; watch please switch the light on? 请打开灯, 好吗?
<b>Switzerland</b> /'swɪtsələnd \$ -tsər-/ n. a country in western Europe	n. 瑞士 : Switzerland remained neutral in both World War I and World War II. 瑞士在第一次世界大战和第二次世界大战都保持中立。	



<b>sword</b> /sɔ:d \$ sɔ:rd/ <i>n.</i> a weapon with a long sharp blade and a short handle	<i>n.</i> [C] 剑 :The sword was a common weapon in the past. 剑在过去是一种常见的武器。	音组 <b>-ord</b> /-ɔ:d \$ - ɔ:rd/ afford; record; word
<b>symbol</b> /ˈsɪmbəl/ <i>n.</i> ① an object, picture, etc. that represents sth else ② a sign, number or letter that has a specific meaning	<i>n.</i> [C] ① 象征 :[smbol of sth] The dove is a symbol of peace. 鸽子是和平的象征。 ② 符号 ;代号 :[symbol for sth] What is the chemical symbol for iron? 铁的化学符号是什么?	辨析 <b>sign; signal; symbol</b>
<b>symbolize</b> /ˈsɪmbəlaɪz/ <i>v.</i> be a symbol of sth	<i>v.</i> [T] 象征 :The lion symbolizes courage. 狮子象征勇气。	构词 <b>symbol + -ize</b> 用法 英式英语还可写作 <b>symbolise</b> 。
<b>sympathy</b> /ˈsɪmpəθi/ <i>n.</i> the feeling of being sorry for sb who has problems	<i>n.</i> 〔复 <b>-thies</b> /-θɪz/〕 [U; C, 常 <b>sympathies</b> ] 同情 :[sympathy for sb] We have a lot of sympathy for the victims. 我们深切同情受害者。 ◇ express his sympathy 表达他的同情	构词 <b>sym</b> (共同) + <b>pathy</b> (=feelings) → 具有相同的感情
<b>symphony</b> /ˈsɪmfəni/ <i>n.</i> a long piece of music written for an orchestra	<i>n.</i> 〔复 <b>-nies</b> /-nɪz/〕 [C] 交响乐, 交响曲 :Beethoven's 7 <sup>th</sup> Symphony 贝多芬的第七交响曲 ◇ play a symphony 演奏交响乐	构词 <b>sym</b> (共同) + <b>phone</b> (=sound 声音) + <b>y</b> 同根 <b>phone; symphony; telephone; videophone</b>
<b>symptom</b> /ˈsɪmptəm/ <i>n.</i> a change in your body that shows you may be sick	<i>n.</i> [C] 症状 :[symptom of sth] Common symptoms of the disease include a fever and headache. 该病常见的症状有发烧和头痛。	音组 <b>-tom</b> /-təm/ atom; bottom; custom; symptom
<b>system</b> /ˈsɪstəm/ <i>n.</i> an organized way of doing sth	<i>n.</i> [C] 系统 ;体系 ;制度 ;体制 :the public transport system 公共交通系统 ◇ the nervous system 神经系统 ◇ Windows Operating System 视窗操作系统 ◇ [system of sth] the state's system of education 国家的教育制度	音组 <b>-em</b> /-əm/ Moslem; problem; system
<b>systematic</b> /ˌsɪstəˈmætɪk/ <i>a.</i> done in a carefully organized way	<i>a.</i> 系统的, 有条理的 :a systematic plan 系统的计划 ◇ a systematic research 系统的研究	构词 <b>system + at + -ic</b> 音组 <b>-atic</b> /-ˈætɪk/ automatic; bureaucratic; systematic

# T

## table /'terbl/

- n.** ① a piece of furniture with a flat top supported by legs  
② a set of numbers or facts that are arranged in rows

**n.** [C] ① **桌子**: He sat **at** the table reading a novel. 他坐在桌旁看小说。

◇ the legs of the table 桌腿

② **表格**: The table shows the relationship between smoking and cancer. 这个表格说明了吸烟和癌症的关系。◇ the **table of contents** 目录

**音组** **-able** /-erbl/

able; stable; table; unable

**常犯错误**

× The students were asked to put their pens on the **table**.

✓ The students were asked to put their pens on the desk. 学生们被要求将笔放在桌面上。

**用法** at the table 指“在桌旁”, at table 则指“就餐时”。美语 at the table 有时也指“就餐”。

**用法** 亦称 **ping-pong**。

## 'table tennis

**n.** a game in which players hit a plastic ball to each other over a net on a table

**n.** [U] **乒乓球**: The host country China won four gold medals in table tennis at the 2008 Summer Olympics. 在2008年夏季奥林匹克运动会上,东道主中国赢得了4块乒乓球金牌。

## tablet /'tæblɪt/

**n.** a small solid piece of medicine that you swallow

**n.** [C] **药片**: After taking three sleeping tablets, he got to sleep quickly. 服了3片安眠药后,他很快就睡着了。

**构词** **table** + **-et**

**音组** **-let** /-lɪt/

tablet; toilet; wallet

## tail /teɪl/

**n.** the long thin part at the back of an animal's body

**n.** [C] **尾巴**: The dog is wagging its tail. 这条狗在摇尾巴。◇ a mouse with a long tail 长尾鼠

**音组** **-ail** /-eɪl/

fail; mail; nail; rail; sail; tail

**同音** tail; tale

## tailor /'teɪləʃ \$ -ləʃ/

**n.** a person whose job is to make or repair clothes

**n.** [C] **裁缝**: Andrew Johnson, the 17<sup>th</sup> president of the US, was a tailor before he entered politics. 美国第17任总统安德鲁·约翰逊在踏入政界前是个裁缝。

**音组** **-lor** /-ləʃ \$ -ləʃ/

bachelor; sailor; tailor

## take /teɪk/

- v.** ① move or carry sb/sth from one place to another or make sb go with you  
② used with a noun to mean “do sth”  
③ eat or drink medicine  
④ use a car, bus, etc.  
⑤ need or require a particular amount of time

**v.** [T] ① **带; 拿; 拿走; 取走**: [take sb/sth with you] Take an umbrella with you. 带把伞。◇ Why don't you take Tom with you to the cinema? 为什么不带汤姆一起去看电影? ◇ [take sb to sth] He took Lucy to hospital. 他带露西去医院。◇ [take sth to sb = take sb sth] Take this book to Jane. 把这本书拿给简。◇ [take sb to do sth] Jack took his girlfriend to see his parents. 杰克带女朋友去见了他的父母。

② **做**: take a look at sth 看一下某物 ◇ take a picture of sth/sb 给某物/某人拍照 ◇ take a bath 洗澡 ◇ take a walk 散步

**音组** **ake** /-eɪk/

bake; cake; lake; make; take; wake

**常犯错误**

× “Please **take** your dictionaries to class tomorrow,” the teacher said.

✓ “Please bring your dictionaries to class tomorrow,” the teacher said. 老师说: “明天请把词典带到教室来。”

**常犯错误**

× It took her two months **preparing** the plan.

✓ It took her two months to prepare the plan.

✓ She took two months to prepare

⇒ **pt. took** /tʊk/

⇒ **pp. taken** /'teɪkən/

③ **服用**: You have to take some medicine for your cough. 你咳嗽要吃点药。

④ **乘坐**: take the bus/train/plane 乘巴士/火车/飞机

⑤ **花费(时间)**: The project will take five years (to finish). 这项工程要费时5年(才能完成)。◇ [it takes (sb) ... to do sth] It took my mother about two hours to prepare the supper. 我妈妈做这顿晚餐大约花了两个小时。

■ **take sth away** 拿走, 带走: Take that knife away — it's dangerous to the kids. 把刀拿走——对小孩子有危险。

■ **take it easy** 轻松

■ **take sth/sb in** 让...进入, 接纳: He took in stray cats. 他收留了流浪猫。

■ **take off (飞机)** 起飞: The plane took off safely. 飞机安全地起飞了。

■ **take sth off** 脱下(衣服等): Take off your wet shoes. 脱下你的湿鞋子。

■ **take sth on** ① 承担, 开始做: take on an important assignment 承担一项重要任务 ② 呈现: The town took on a festive air. 镇里呈现一派节日气象。

■ **take sth out** 取出, 拿出: He took out his passport and handed it to the guard. 他拿出护照, 递给了卫兵。

■ **take (sth) over** 接收, 接管,

the plan.

✓ The plan took her two months to prepare. 她用了两个月的时间准备这个计划。

**常犯错误**

× He refused to eat medicine.

✓ He refused to take medicine. 他不肯吃药。

**辨析 bring; carry; fetch; take**

**辨析 cost; spend; take**

**辨析 eat; take; have**



**接办**: She has taken over the company. 她已经接管了公司。◇ Take over for me for a while. 帮我替代一阵子。

■ **take up sth** 占用, 占去(时间、地方): The thick dictionary takes up too much room. 这本厚词典太占地方了。

**音组 -ale** /-eɪl/

gale; male; pale; sale; tale; whale

**同音** tail; tale

**用法** 用作不可数名词时泛指“才能”, a talent 是“一种才能”。

**音组 -lent** /-lənt/

excellent; silent; talent; violent

**辨析** ability; skill; talent

的问题。

**构词** talent + -ed

**音组 -alk** /-ɔ:k \$ -ɑ:k/ chalk; talk; walk

**tale** /teɪl/

*n.* a story, esp. one involving imagery or exciting events

**talent** /'tælənt/

*n.* ① an ability to do sth well

② people or a person with an ability to do sth well

*n.* [C] **故事**: a fairy tale 童话 ◇ *A Tale of Two Cities* by Charles Dickens 查尔斯·狄更斯所著的《双城记》

*n.* [C; U] ① **天资; 才干**: [talent for (doing) sth] She has a talent for painting. 她有绘画的天赋。◇ a woman of many talents 多才多艺的女子

② **人才**: He's a great talent. 他是个了不起的人才。◇ The company is facing a loss of talent. 公司正面临人才流失

**talented** /'tæləntɪd/

*a.* having talent


*a.* 有天才的; 有才干的: a talented athlete 天才的运动员

**talk** /tɔ:k \$ tɑ:k/

*v.* speak; say things

*n.* ① a conversation about

*v.* [I] **说话, 谈话, 讲话**: Stop talking! 别说话! ◇ [talk (to/with sb) about sth] I want to talk to you about

sth ② speech on a particular subject	my plan. 我要与你说说我的计划。◇ Rose is talking with Jack. 罗斯正与杰克谈话。 <b>n.</b> [C] ① <b>交谈</b> : [talk (with sb) about sth] The teacher had a long talk with Susan about her problem. 老师和苏珊就她的问题进行了一次长谈。 ② <b>演讲, 报告</b> : [talk on sth] Professor Wang will give a talk on the history of the city. 王教授将就该市的历史作一次演讲。 ■ <b>talk of sb/sth 说到, 谈及</b> : He never talked of his hardships as a teen.	<b>常犯错误</b> × I was so surprised that I could hardly talk. ✓ I was so surprised that I could hardly speak. 我惊讶得说不出话来。 [强调说的动作和能力时, 只能用 speak] <b>辨析</b> chat; conversation; talk <b>辨析</b> say; speak; talk; tell <b>用法</b> talk of sth 与 talk about sth 意思相同, 但常用于正式文体中。
<b>talkative</b> /'tɔ:kətɪv \$ -'tɑ:-/ a. fond of talking	a. 爱说话的; 多嘴的; 健谈的: He became talkative after drinking. 几杯酒下肚, 他的话多了起来。	他从未谈及他少年时的艰辛。 <b>构词</b> talk + at + -ive
<b>tall</b> /tɔ:l \$ tɑ:l/ a. having great height	a. 高的: a tall boy 高个子男孩 ◇ a tall tree 高高的树 ◇ the world's tallest building 世界最高的建筑	<b>音组</b> -all /-ɔ:l \$ -ɑ:l/ all; ball; call; fall; hall; small; tall; wall <b>辨析</b> high; tall
<b>tank</b> /tæŋk/ <b>n.</b> ① a large container for holding liquid or gas ② a heavy military vehicle with a large gun, which moves on special belts	<b>n.</b> [C] ① (装液体或气体的) 箱; 缸: a hot water tank 热水箱 ◇ a fish tank 鱼缸 ◇ [a tank of sth] a tank of fuel 一箱燃料 ② <b>坦克</b> : Britain used the first tanks in 1916 during World War I. 英国在第一次世界大战期间于1916年首次使用坦克。	<b>音组</b> -ank /-æŋk/ bank; blank; rank; tank; thank
<b>tanker</b> /'tæŋkə \$ -kər/ <b>n.</b> a ship or truck that carries oil or gas	<b>n.</b> [C] <b>油轮; 罐车</b> : The oil tanker started to leak oil after hitting the rock. 撞到岩石后, 油轮开始漏油。	 a water tank in the camel
<b>tap</b> /tæp/ <b>n.</b> a device that you turn to make water out of a pipe or container	<b>n.</b> [C] <b>龙头; 阀门</b> : Turn on/off the tap. 打开/关上水龙头。◇ You mustn't leave the tap running. 你不可以让水龙头开着空流。	<b>音组</b> -ap /-æp/ cap; clap; lap; map; tap; trap
<b>tape</b> /teɪp/ <b>n.</b> a long narrow strip of magnetic plastic inside a box that is used to record sounds or pictures	<b>n.</b> [C] <b>磁带; 录音带; 录像带</b> : CDs are now more popular than tapes. CD 现在比磁带更受欢迎。◇ a <b>tape recorder</b> 磁带录音机	<b>音组</b> -ape /-eɪp/ escape; grape; shape; tape
<b>target</b> /'tɑ:ɡɪt \$ 'tɑ:r-/ <b>n.</b> a person, place, etc. that people aim at when attacking	<b>n.</b> [C] <b>目标, 对象</b> : The missile didn't hit the target. 导弹未击中目标。◇ a military target 军事目标 ◇ [target for (或 of) sth] a target for (或 of) criticism 批评的对象	<b>音组</b> -et /-ɪt/ carpet; market; pocket; rocket; tablet; target; ticket; toilet; wallet
<b>task</b> /tɑ:sk \$ tæsk/ <b>n.</b> a piece of what sb has to do	<b>n.</b> [C] <b>任务, 工作</b> : Remembering this numbers is not an easy task. 记住这些数字不是一件容易的事。◇ [task of doing sth] She had the task of clearing	<b>音组</b> -ask /-ɑ:sk \$ -æsk/ ask; mask; task the table. 她的任务是清理桌子。

**taste** /teɪst/

- n.** ① the particular quality of a food that you can feel when it is in your mouth  
② a small amount of a food that you eat to find out what it is like  
**v.** ① have a particular taste  
② eat a small amount of food to find out what is like

- n.** ① [C; U] **味道, 滋味**: a sweet taste 甜味 ◇ [taste of sth] I don't like the taste of wine. 我不喜欢葡萄酒的味道。  
② [C, 常S] **品尝**: [have a taste of sth] Can I have a taste of the bread? 我可以尝一下面包吗?  
**v.** ① [L] **有...味道**: The milk tastes sour. 这牛奶变酸了。◇ [taste like sth] The wine tastes like vinegar. 这种葡萄酒味道像醋。  
② [T] **品尝**: Taste the soup and see if it needs more salt. 尝一下汤, 看是否要再加些盐。

④ **taste**  
**tasteless**  
**tasty**

**音组** -aste /-eɪst/

taste; waste

**常犯错误**

× The soup tastes well.

✓ The soup tastes good. 这汤味道好。

[△] 表示“有...味道”时, 是系动词, 要用形容词作表语

**谚语** Tastes differ. 众口难调 (或: 豆腐白菜, 各有所爱)。

**tasteless** /'teɪstlɪs/

- a.** not having much flavor

**a.** 无滋味的; 不可口的: tasteless food 无味的食物

**构词** taste + -less

**tasty** /'teɪstri/

- a.** having a good strong taste

**a.** 味道好的; 可口的: The soup is really tasty. 这汤真鲜美。◇ a tasty meal 可口的饭菜

**构词** taste + -y

⇨ **cf.** -tier ⇨ **sf.** -tiest

**tax** /tæks/

- n.** money that you have to pay to the government

**n.** [C; U] **税, 税款**: [tax on sth] The government is going to **raise taxes on** alcohol and cigarettes. 政府将提高烟酒税。◇ pay \$2,000 **in tax** 缴纳2,000美元的税款

④ **tax**

taxpayer

tax-free

**音组** -ax /-æks/

fax; relax; tax; wax

**用法** 用作不可数名词时泛指税, 用作可数名词时指各项税。

**tax-free**

- a.** if sth is tax-free, you need not pay tax on it

**a.** 免税的: a tax-free bonus 免税奖金

**taxi** /'tæksɪ/

- n.** a car with a driver that you pay to take you somewhere

**n.** [C] **的士, 出租汽车**: Let's **take a taxi home**. 我们打的 (或: 乘出租车) 回家吧。◇ call a taxi 打的 ◇ go **by taxi** 乘出租车去 ◇ a taxi driver 出租车司机



**构词** tax + payer

**taxpayer**

- /'tæks.pəreɪ \$ -ər/  
**n.** a person who pays tax

**n.** [C] **纳税人**: The government must protect the interests of the taxpayers. 政府必须保护纳税人的利益。

**tea** /ti:/

- n.** a drink made by pouring boiling water onto a kind of dried leaves; such dried leaves

**n.** [C; U] **茶; 茶叶**: Would you like coffee or tea? 你喝咖啡还是茶? ◇ make a cup/pot of tea 泡一杯/壶茶 ◇ Two teas, please. 请来两杯茶。◇ afternoon tea 午茶 ◇ Chinese tea 中国茶 ◇ black tea 红茶

**音组** -ea /-i:tʃ/

pea; sea; tea

**用法** 用作不可数名词时泛指茶, a tea 指“一杯茶”或“一种茶”。

**teach** /ti:tʃ/

- v.** give lessons to students or show sb how to do sth  
⇨ **pt. & pp.** **taught**  
/tɔ:t \$ tɑ:t/

**v.** [I; T] **教书, 教**: Mr. Smith teaches at a middle school. 史密斯先生在一所中学里教书。◇ [teach sb/sth] She teaches foreigners. 她教外国人。◇ She teaches English. 她教英语。◇ [teach sb sth = teach sth to sb] A

**音组** -each /-i:tʃ/

beach; each; peach; reach; teach

**常犯错误**

× Mr Gates taught ~~our~~ Maths.

✓ Mr Gates taught us Maths. 盖茨先生教我们数学。



foreign teacher teaches us writing. 一个外籍教师教我们写作。◇ He teaches English to Chinese students. 他教中国学生学英语。◇ [teach sb (how) to

do sth] My father teaches me (how) to swim. 我爸爸教我游泳。

**teacher** /'ti:tʃə/ \$ -tʃər/  
n. a person whose job is to teach

n. [C] 教师; 教员: Who is your English teacher? 谁是你的英语老师? ◇ [teacher of sth] a teacher of mathematics = a mathematics teacher 数学老师

**构词** teach + -er  
**用法** 在英美国家,可以说 Professor Bush (布什教授)、Doctor Bush (布什医生),但一般不说 Teacher Bush,而说 Mr/Miss Bush (布什老师)

**team** /ti:m/  
n. a group of people who play a game together against another or who work together

n. [C] 队,组: [team + v. 单/复] The Rockets is my favorite basketball team. 火箭队是我最喜欢的篮球队。◇ [a team of sth] a team of experts 一组专家 ◇ a team leader/member 队长/员 ◇ He is the best player in that team

**音组** -eam /-i:m/  
beam; cream; steam; stream; team

**teamwork**  
/'ti:mwɜ:k \$ -wɜ:rk/  
n. the activity of working well together as a team

n. [U] 合作,协同工作: The company emphasizes teamwork. 这家公司强调团队合作。

(=〈美〉on that team). 他是那支球队最棒的球员。

**构词** team + work

**teapot** /'ti:pɒt \$ -pɑ:t/  
n. a pot used to make and serve tea

n. [C] 茶壶: a china teapot 陶瓷茶壶 ◇ There's nothing left in the teapot. 茶壶里什么也没有。

**构词** tea + pot (壶)

**tear<sup>1</sup>** /tɪə/ \$ tɪr/  
n. a drop of liquid that comes from your eyes when you cry

n. [C, 常~s] 眼泪,泪珠: There were tears in her eyes. 她的眼里噙着泪花。◇ She suddenly burst into tears. 她突然放声大哭。  
■ in tears 在哭泣,流泪: Most of the audience were in tears. 大多数观众都流泪了。

**音组** -ear /-ɪə/ \$ -ɪr/  
clear; dear; ear; fear; hear; near; spear; tear; year

**常犯错误**

× There was tear in her eyes.

✓ There were tears in her eyes. 她眼里噙着泪花。

[tear 是可数名词,常用复数]

**tear<sup>2</sup>** /teə/ \$ ter/  
v. pull paper or cloth into pieces  
◇ pp. **tore** /tɔ:ə/ \$ tɔ:r/  
◇ pt. **torn** /tɔ:n \$ tɔ:rn/

v. [T] 扯破,撕开: [tear sth open] She tore the envelope open. 她撕开了信封。◇ He tore the photo in two. 他把照片撕成两半。◇ I tore a hole in my trousers. 我的裤子撕破了一个洞。

**音组** -ear /-eə/ \$ -er/  
bear; pear; swear; tear; wear  
**辨析** break; burst; tear

**tease** /ti:z/  
v. make jokes about sb in order to embarrass or annoy them

v. [T, I] 取笑; 戏弄: [tease sb about sth] His classmates teased him about his accent. 他的同学拿他的口音开玩笑。◇ Don't get so angry. I was only teasing. 别生这么大的气,我只是

**音组** -ease /-i:z/  
disease; ease; please; tease

逗你玩。

**technical** /'teknɪkəl/  
a. relating to the skills, knowledge used in science and industry

a. 技术的,工艺的: Our company will give you technical support. 我们公司将给你提供技术支持。◇ technical skills/knowledge 专业技术/知识 ◇ a technical term 专业术语

**构词** technique + -ical

**音组** -ical /-ɪkəl/  
botanical; chemical; medical; musical; physical; political; technical

**technician** /tek'nɪʃən/  
*n.* a person employed to operate machines and scientific equipment

*n.* [C] **技术员, 技师**: an electrical technician 电工技师 ◇ a laboratory technician 实验室技术员

**构词** **technique** + **-ian**

**technique** /tek'ni:k/  
*n.* a special skill or way of doing sth

*n.* [C; U] **技术; 技巧; 方法**: A new technique has been used in the operation. 手术中运用了一项新技术。 ◇ a painting technique 绘画技法 ◇ a dancer with excellent technique 技术高超的舞蹈演员

➡ **technique**

technical  
 technician  
 technology

**音组** **-ique** /-i:k/

antique; technique; unique

**辨析** **technique; technology**

**technology**

/tek'nɒlədʒɪ \$ -'nɑ: -/  
*n.* all the knowledge, equipment and methods that are used in scientific or industrial work

*n.* 〔复 **-gies** /-dʒɪz/〕 [U; C] **科技, 工业技术**: Modern technology is developing fast. 现代科技飞速发展。 ◇ computer technology 电脑技术 ◇ science and technology 科学技术 ◇ advanced technologies 先进的技术

**构词** **technique** + **o** + **-logy**

**音组** **-ology** /-'ɒlədʒɪ \$ -'ɑ:lədʒɪ/  
 apology; biology; technology

**常犯错误**

× the modern technology

✓ modern technology 现代技术

**辨析** **technique; technology**

**teenager**

/'ti:n.eɪdʒə \$ -dʒə/  
*n.* a person who is between 13 and 19 years old

*n.* [C] **(13—19岁的)青少年**: The game is designed for teenagers. 这个游戏是为青少年设计的。

**构词** teen + **age** + **-er**

**同根** thirteen

**tele-** /telɪ-/  
**pref.** over a long distance

**pref.** 意为“远程的”, 如: telephone (电话); telescope (望远镜)。

**其他例词**

telegram; telegraph; television

**telegram** /'telɪgrəm/  
*n.* a message sent by telegraph

*n.* [C] **电报**: Hill sent a telegram to his parents saying he would be back the next day. 希尔给他的父母亲发了封电报, 说第二天要回来。

**构词** **tele-** + **-gram-** (图文)

**同根** diagram; telegram; kilogram; programme

**telegraph**

/'telɪgrɑ:f \$ -græf/  
*n.* a method of sending messages using radio or electrical signals  
*v.* send a message by telegraph

*n.* [U] **电报(通讯方式)**: Send the message **by telegraph**. 把这个信息用电报发出去。

*v.* [T; I] **用电报发送; 拍电报给**:

[**telegraph sth to sb = telegraph sb sth**] Once he arrived there, he telegraphed us (a message). 他一到达那儿就给我们拍了封电报。

**构词** **tele-** + **graph(=gram-)**

**同根** paragraph; photograph

**常犯错误**

× He received a telegraph.

✓ He received a telegram. 他收到一封电报。

**telephone**

/'telɪfəʊn \$ -foʊn/  
*n.* a piece of electrical equipment for talking over long distances  
*v.* use a telephone to speak to sb

*n.* [C; U] **电话; 电话机**: The telephone rang and Tom answered it. 电话响了, 汤姆接了电话。 ◇ **make a telephone call** 打电话 ◇ his telephone number 他的电话号码 ◇ You can order the meal **over the telephone**. 你可以用电话订餐。 ◇ You're wanted **on the telephone**. 有人打电话找你。 ◇ a **telephone booth** 电话亭

*v.* 〈正式, 主英〉[T; I] **(给... )打电话**: Someone telephoned you just now. 刚刚有人打电话给你。 ◇ Please

**构词** **tele-** + **phone**

**常犯错误**

× Alexander Bell invented a telephone in 1876.

✓ Alexander Bell invented the telephone in 1876. 亚历山大·贝尔于1876年发明电话。

[🔗 此处用 the telephone 泛指电话]

telephone for further information. 请来电垂询详情。

**telescope**

/ˈtelɪskəʊp \$ -skəʊp/  
*n.* a device for making distant objects appear nearer and larger

**television** /ˈtelɪvɪʒən/

*n.* a piece of equipment with a screen on which you can watch programs; the programs on it

**tell** /tel/

*v.* ① give sb facts or information about sth  
 ② say that sb should or must do sth  
 ③ know sth is true

⇨ *pt. & pp.*

**told** /təʊld \$ toʊld/

*n.* [C] **望远镜**: Galileo observed the Sun **through** his telescope. 伽利略用望远镜观察太阳。

*n.* [C; U] **电视机; 电视(节目)**: a color television 彩色电视机 ◇ Turn off the television. 关掉电视机。◇ He watched very much television during the summer holiday. 他暑假里看了很多电视。◇ He loves to watch ads **on** television. 他喜欢看电视广告。

*v.* [T] ① **告诉; 讲述**: [tell sb sth = tell sth to sb] Nobody told me the news. = Nobody told the news to me. 没有人告诉我这个消息。◇ **tell (us) a story** (给我们)讲故事 ◇ [tell sb about sth] I didn't tell him about the meeting. 我没有告诉他有关会议的事。◇ [tell sb (that) ...] Bill told me that he had read the novel. 比尔告诉我, 他读过这部小说。◇ [tell sb wh-] Could you please tell me where the station is? 你能告诉我车站在哪儿吗? ◇ He was not **telling the truth**. 他没有说实话。

② **吩咐, 命令, 指示**: [tell sb (not) to do sth] He told us to stop talking. 他叫我们不要讲话。◇ Do as you are told. 让你怎么做就怎么做。

③ [I; T] **知道**: [常 can tell (that) ... /sth] I can tell she was not happy. 我知道她很不幸福。◇ **Can you tell the difference** between the two words? 你知道这两个词的不同吗? ◇ It's hard to tell who is right. 很难说谁是对的。

**temper** /ˈtempə \$ -pə/

*n.* a person's state of mind

*n.* [C, 常 S] **心情, 脾气**: be in a good/bad temper 心情好/不好 ◇ control one's temper 控制脾气 ◇ lose one's temper 发脾气

**temperature**

/ˈtempərətʃə \$ -tʃə/ *n.* the measurement in degrees of how hot or cold sth is

*n.* [C; U] **温度**: [a temperature of sth] Water boils **at a temperature of** 100°C. 水在100摄氏度时沸腾。◇ Keep the food **at** room temperature. 把食物放在室温中。◇ take sb's temperature 给某人量体温

**构词** tele- + scope (观察镜)

**构词** tele- + -vis- + -ion

**同根** revision; visa; visit

**常犯错误**

× open the television

✓ turn on the television 打开电视

**用法** 用作可数名词时, 表示“电视机”, 相当于 a television set; 用作不可数, 表示“电视节目”。

**用法** 常缩略为 **TV**。

**音组** -ell /-el/

bell; cell; fell; sell; smell; tell; well; yell

**常犯错误**

× He ~~told~~ that he was sick.

✓ He said he was sick. 他说他病了。

✓ He told me he was sick. 他告诉我他病了。

[tell 后常要加表示人的间接宾语]

**常犯错误**

× She ~~told me~~ her family.

✓ She told me about her family. 她告诉了我有关她家庭的情况。

[tell sb sth 中的 sth 常为 joke, story, news 等内容, 强调将具体信息告诉对方; tell sb about sth 中的 sth 常为 incident, meeting 等内容, 强调对其进行解释]

**谚语** Time will tell. 日久事自明。

**辨析** say; speak; talk; tell



<b>temple</b> /ˈtempl/ <i>n.</i> a building where people worship gods	<i>n.</i> [C] 庙宇, 寺院: Have you ever visited the Songshan Shaolin Temple? 你游览过嵩山少林寺吗?	音组 <b>-ple</b> /-pl/ example; people; simple; temple
<b>temporary</b> /ˈtɛmpərəri \$ -reri/ <i>a.</i> existing or happening for a short time only	<i>a.</i> 短暂的, 暂时的, 临时的: a temporary job 临时的工作 ◇ a temporary employee 临时工	构词 <b>tempor(=time) + -ary</b> 音组 <b>-rary</b> /-reri \$ -reri/ library; literary; temporary
<b>tempt</b> /tempt/ <i>v.</i> make sb want to do or have sth even though it may be wrong or unwise	<i>v.</i> 吸引, 引诱, 诱惑: [tempt sb to do/into doing sth] He tried to tempt me to buy a more expensive cellphone. 他试图诱使我买个更贵的手机。	
<b>temptation</b> /tempˈteɪʃən/ <i>n.</i> the desire to have sth that you should not have	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 引诱; 诱惑: [temptation to do sth] You have to resist the temptation to smoke. 你得抵制吸烟的诱惑。 ◇ There is always a temptation to eat too much at Christmas. 圣诞时总想大吃大喝。	构词 <b>tempt(试) + -ation</b> 同根 attempt 音组 <b>-tation</b> /-teɪʃən/ dictation; invitation; temptation 用法 用作不可数名词时泛指“诱惑”, a temptation 指“一种诱惑”。
<b>ten</b> /ten/ <i>num.</i> 10	<i>num.</i> 十: [用法参见 eight]	音组 <b>-en</b> /-en/ hen; men; pen; ten; when
<b>tend</b> /tend/ <i>v.</i> be likely to do a particular thing	<i>v.</i> 往往会, 易于: [tend to do sth] I tend to forget things when I am tired. 我累的时候就容易忘事。	④ <b>tend tense</b> <b>attend tension</b> <b>extend tent</b> <b>intend</b> <b>pretend</b> <b>tendency</b> 音组 <b>-end</b> /-end/ bend; end; lend; mend; send; spend
<b>tendency</b> /ˈtendənsi/ <i>n.</i> if you have a tendency to do sth, you usually do it	<i>n.</i> 〔复 <b>-cies</b> /-siz/〕 [C] 倾向; 趋势: [a tendency to do sth] She has a tendency to make mistakes when she's nervous. 她紧张时易犯错误。	构词 <b>tend + -ency</b>
<b>tender</b> /ˈtendə \$ -dər/ <i>a.</i> ① (of food) easy to chew or bite ② very loving and gentle	<i>a.</i> ① 嫩的: a tender steak 嫩牛排 ◇ tender vegetables 嫩蔬菜 ② 温柔的, 亲切的: She gave him a tender smile. 她朝他温柔一笑。	音组 <b>-der</b> /-dər \$ -dər/ border; elder; leader; tender; thunder; under; wander; wonder
<b>tennis</b> /ˈtenɪs/ <i>n.</i> a game in which two or four people use rackets to hit a ball over a net	<i>n.</i> [U] 网球(运动): a tennis player 网球运动员 ◇ They often play tennis after work. 他们经常在工作之余打网球。 ◇ a tennis racket 网球拍	巧记 table tennis 指“乒乓球”。
<b>tense</b> /tens/ <i>a.</i> ① nervous and anxious ② (of a muscle) tight and stiff <i>n.</i> a grammatical term used to show the time of an action	<i>a.</i> ① 紧张的: He looks tense, there must be something happening to him. 他看上去很紧张, 一定发生了什么事。 ◇ a tense situation 紧张的形势 ② 紧绷的, 不松弛的: A bath can relax your tense muscles. 洗澡可以放松紧绷的肌肉。 <i>n.</i> [C; U] 时态: the past tense 过去时 ◇ the present tense 现在时	构词 源自 <b>tend(=stretch 拉伸)</b> 音组 <b>-ense</b> /-ens/ expense; sense; tense

<b>tension</b> /'tenʃən/ <i>n.</i> a nervous and anxious feeling	<i>n.</i> [U] <b>紧张</b> : There is a close connection between pain and tension. 疼痛和紧张有紧密的联系。	<b>构词</b> <b>tense</b> + <b>-ion</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-ension</b> /-'enʃən/ extension; pension; tension
<b>tent</b> /tent/ <i>n.</i> a shelter made of a sheet of cloth supported by poles and ropes, used esp. for camping	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>帐篷</b> : They <b>put up their tent</b> on a dry flat ground. 他们把帐篷搭在干燥的平地上。	<b>构词</b> 源自 tend (=stretch 拉伸) <b>音组</b> <b>-ent</b> /-ent/ bent; cent; rent; tent
<b>tentative</b> /'tentətɪv/ <i>a.</i> not definite or certain	<i>a.</i> <b>试探(性)的, 试验性的, 暂时(性)的</b> : a tentative plan 试验性计划	<b>构词</b> 源自 <b>test</b>
<b>term</b> /tɜ:m \$ tɜ:rm/ <i>n.</i> ① one of the two or three periods of a school year ② a scientific or technical word ③ [-s] the parts of an agreement, legal document, etc.	<i>n.</i> ① 〈英〉[C] <b>学期</b> : We'll be learning martial arts this term. 这个学期我们要学习武术。◇ the spring/autumn term 春季/秋季学期 ② [C] <b>术语</b> : a technical/legal/medical term 科技/法律/医学术语 ③ [-s] [P] <b>条款</b> : Both sides accepted the terms of the agreement. 双方都接受了协议的条款。 ■ <b>be on good terms (with sb)</b> (与...)关系融洽: He is on good terms with his roommates. 他与室友关系融洽。 ■ <b>come to terms (with sb) (与...)</b>	<b>常犯错误</b> × She was on a good term with her colleagues. ✓ She was on good terms with her colleagues. 她与同事们关系很好。 <b>用法</b> “学期”美语用 <b>semester</b> 。
<b>terminal</b> /'tɜ:mɪnəl \$ 'tɜ:r-/ <i>n.</i> a place where journeys by train, bus or plane end	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>(火车、汽车、飞机的)终点站</b> : a railway/bus terminal 火车/公共汽车终点站	<b>达成协议; (与...)和解</b> : The two sides have come to terms. 双方已经和解。 ■ <b>in terms of sth 就...而言</b> : The watch is great in terms of accuracy. 就走时准而言, 这块表相当好。
<b>terrible</b> /'terəbl/ <i>a.</i> very bad and unpleasant	<i>a.</i> <b>可怕的; 糟糕的</b> : a terrible accident 恐怖的事件 ◇ I had a terrible dream. 我做了个噩梦。	<b>构词</b> <b>termine</b> (=end 结束) + <b>-al</b> <b>同根</b> <b>determine</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-minal</b> /-mɪnəl/ criminal; terminal
<b>terrific</b> /tə'rifɪk/ <i>a.</i> extremely good	<i>a.</i> <b>非常好的, 了不起的</b> : That's a terrific idea! 非常棒的主意! ◇ We have a terrific party last night. 昨晚我们举办了一场非常精彩的晚会。	<b>构词</b> <b>terrify</b> + <b>-ic</b>
<b>terrify</b> /'terɪfaɪ/ <i>v.</i> make sb extremely frightened	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>使感到恐怖</b> : The scream in the dark terrified her. 黑暗中的尖叫声让她感到恐怖。	<b>构词</b> <b>terror</b> + <b>-ify</b> <b>音组</b> <b>-ify</b> /-ɪfaɪ/ clarify; classify; terrify ◇ <i>ts.</i> <b>-fies</b> ◇ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> <b>-fied</b> /faɪd/
<b>territory</b> /'terɪtəri \$ -tɔ:ri/ <i>n.</i> ① an area of land that belongs to a government ② land of a particular type	<i>n.</i> ① 〔复 <b>-ries</b> /-rɪz/〕 [U; C] <b>领土, 版图, 领地</b> : enter enemy territory 进入敌军领地 ◇ occupied territory 被占领的领土 ② [U] <b>地区, 地方</b> : woodland territory 林区 ◇ mountainous territory 山区	<b>音组</b> <b>-tory</b> /-tɔ:ri \$ -tɔ:ri/ dormitory; territory
<b>terror</b> /'terə \$ -rər/ <i>n.</i> a feeling of great fear	<i>n.</i> [U; S] <b>惊恐, 恐惧</b> : Her eyes were filled with terror. 她眼里充满了恐惧。 ◇ The mouse ran away <b>in terror</b> . 老鼠	☞ <b>terror</b> <b>terrible</b> <b>terrific</b>



惊恐逃窜。◇ [a terror of (doing) sth]  
The little girl has a terror of dogs. 这个小姑娘很怕狗。

terrify

音组 -ror /-rəʃ \$ -rər/  
emperor; error; mirror; terror

**test** /test/

*n.* a set of questions or exercises to measure sb's knowledge or ability

*v.* measure sb's knowledge or ability

*n.* [C] 测验, 测试, 考查: He passed/failed his English test. 他通过了/没通过英语测验。◇ do(或 take) a test 参加测验

*v.* [T] 测验, 考查: [test sb on sth] We will be tested on English next month.

音组 -est /-est/

best; guest; nest; pest; test; west  
辨析 exam; quiz; test

下个月我们要进行英语测验。

**text** /tekst/

*n.* ① a written or spoken passage, esp. used in a lesson or exam

② the writing of a book or magazine, rather than the pictures

*n.* ① [C] 课文; 文章: Discuss the questions before you read the text. 讨论下列问题后阅读课文。

② [U] 文字, 文本; 正文: There should not be too much text in children's books. 童书不应该有过多的文字。◇ The software automatically divides

→ text

context

textbook

音组 -ext /-ekst/  
next; text

your text into pages. 软件自动把文本分成数页。

**textbook** /'tekstbʊk/

*n.* a book about a subject which students use

*n.* [C] 课本, 教科书; 教材: a history textbook 历史教科书 ◇ [textbook of(或 on/in) sth] a textbook of translation 翻译教程

构词 text + book

**-th** /-θ/

*surf.* action; process; state

*surf.* 名词后缀, 表示“动作; 过程; 状态; 性质”, 如: truth(真理); youth(青年)

其他例词

birth; death; warmth; growth

**than** /ðæn/

*conj.* used to compare people or things

*conj.* 比: He is taller than me(或 I). 他比我高。◇ I like the book more than she does. 我比她更喜欢这本书。◇ There are more boys in the class than girls. 班上的男孩比女孩多。◇ It's colder in Shanghai than in Guangdong. 上海比广东冷。

■ more than ... ⇨ more

■ no sooner ... than ... ⇨ sooner

■ would rather ... (than) ... ⇨ rather

音组 -an /-æn/

ban; can; fan; man; pan; plan; than  
用法 than后可用宾格或主格, 如: He runs faster than I. = He runs faster than me. = He runs faster than I do. 他跑得比我快。但 He knows me better than her. 意为“他了解我甚于了解她。”He knows me better than she. 则指“他比她更了解我。”上述用宾格或主格意思不同时, 最好不要混用。

**thank** /θæŋk/

*v.* tell sb that you are grateful for sth they have done

*n.* [~s] used to show that you are grateful to sb

*v.* [T] 感谢, 致谢, 道谢: [thank sb for (doing) sth] Thank you for coming. 谢谢你们的光临。◇ Thank you very much for helping me. 非常感谢你帮助我。◇ He thanked me for my help. 他向我道谢帮了他忙。

*n.* [~s] [P] 感谢, 谢谢: “Hi, Kate, how are you?” “Fine, thanks.” “喂, 凯特, 你好吗?” “好, 谢谢。” ◇ [thanks for (doing) sth] Many thanks(或 Thanks a lot) for your kindness. 非常感谢您的好意。◇ [thanks to sb] I want to express my thanks to you for your

常犯错误

× I thank you for your kindness.

✓ Thank you for your kindness. 谢谢您的好意。

常犯错误

× Thank you that you helped me.

✓ Thank you for your help.

✓ Thank you for helping me. 谢谢你帮助我。

[不能说 thank sb that ...]

常犯错误

× Much thanks.

✓ Many thanks. 非常感谢!

kindness. 对您的好意,我向您致谢。

■ **Thank goodness.** 谢天谢地。

■ **thanks to sb/sth** 由于,因为:

Thanks to computer technology, new cars are safer. 有了电脑科技,新车更

**音组 -ank** /-æŋk/

bank; blank; rank; tank; thank

安全了。

**构词 thank + -ful**

found. 谢天谢地,我失踪的上衣找到了。

**音组 -at** /-æt/

bat; cat; fat; flat; hat; mat; rat; sat; that

**常犯错误**

× The air in the country is much better than ~~one~~ in the city.

✓ The air in the country is much better than that in the city. 乡间的空气比城市的好得多。

[🔍] one 代替 a/an + 可数名词单数。that 指代 the + 可数名词单数/不可数名词,是特指; that 后面有介词短语或定语从句等修饰成分]

**常犯错误**

× London, ~~that~~ I visited last month, is the capital of the UK.

✓ London, which I visited last month, is the capital of the UK. 伦敦是英国首都,上个月我去了那儿。

[🔍] that 不能引导非限制性定语从句]

**ad. 那么:** The fish he caught was that big. 他抓到的鱼有那么长。

■ **so ... (that) ...** so

**常犯错误**

× The water is important to life.

✓ Water is important to life. 水对生命非常重要。

[🔍] 不可数名词表示泛指时,前面不用 the,特指时要加 the,如: I know you don't like music very much. But what do you think of the music in this film? 我知道你不太喜欢音乐,但你觉得这部电影里的音乐怎么样?]

**常犯错误**

× Mike is ~~taller~~ of the two.

**thankful** /'θæŋkfʊl/

a. glad and grateful about sth

a. 感谢的,感激的;欣慰的: [thankful for sth] He was thankful for the chance to study. 有这个学习机会,他心怀感激。◇ [thankful (that) ...] I was thankful that my missing coat was

**that** /ðæt/

a. used to talk about sb/sth that is being shown, pointed to or mentioned

**pron.** ① used as the subject or object of a verb to talk about sb/sth that is being shown, pointed to or mentioned

② used as a relative pronoun to introduce a clause

**conj.** used after some verbs, adjectives and nouns to introduce a clause

**ad.** used to say how big, how much, etc., esp. as you show it with your hands

a. 〔复 those〕那,那个: That boy is Jack. 那个男孩是杰克。◇ Do you like this one or that one? 你喜欢这个还是那个? ◇ Those houses are new. 那些房子是新的。◇ She was not at home that afternoon. 那天下午她不在家。

**pron.** ① 那,那个: Hello, is that Mike? 喂,是迈克吗? ◇ That's an interesting story. 那是个有趣的故事。◇ He didn't say anything like that. 他未说过那样的话。◇ Those are my friends. 那些是我的朋友。

② [用作关系代词,引导定语从句]: He is the man that helped me. 他就是帮助过我的那个人。◇ The movie that we watched yesterday is exciting. 我们昨天看的那场电影很刺激。

**conj.** [引导宾语从句等]: He said that I was wrong. 他说我错了。◇ The reason for her absence is that she is ill. 她缺席的原因是她生病了。◇ I'm afraid that we'll be late. 恐怕我们会迟到了。◇ They overlooked the fact that we made progress. 他们忽视了我们取得了进步这个事实。

**the**

/强 ði:; 弱: 在元音前 ðɪ, 在辅音前 ðə/

**art.** ① used before a noun to talk about sb/sth that has been mentioned

② used before the names of rivers, oceans, and seas and before the names of groups of mountains

③ used to talk about all the people in a country

④ used to refer to sb/sth

**art.** ① [用于特定人或物] 这(那)

个; 这(那)些: The box is very heavy. 这个箱子很重。◇ She went to the shop to buy some milk. 她到商店里买了一些牛奶。

② [用在河流、海洋、山脉等名称前]: the Mississippi River 密西西比河 ◇ the Atlantic Ocean 大西洋 ◇ the Red Sea 红海

③ [用于指一国人]: the British 英国人 ◇ the Swiss 瑞士人 ◇ The Germans are well-known for their efficiency. 德国人以效率高著称。

that is the only one of their kind

⑤ used to talk about a thing in general rather than a particular example

⑥ used to talk about all people that are blind, deaf, etc.

⑦ used before an ordinal number

⑧ used before the plural form of a person's last name to indicate a whole family

⑨ used before superlatives

④ [用于世上独一无二的事物前]: the sun 太阳

⑤ [用于泛指]: [the + 可数名词单数] The dog is a clever animal. 狗是聪明的动物。

⑥ [置于形容词前, 指一类人]: the blind 盲人 ◇ the deaf 聋哑人 ◇ the rich 富人 ◇ the dead 亡者

⑦ [用于序数词前]: You are the third person to arrive. 你是第三个到的。

⑧ [用于姓的复数前指一家人]: the Smiths 史密斯一家人

⑨ [用于最高级前]: This is the most exciting film that I've ever seen. 这是我看过的最令人兴奋的电影。

✓ Mike is the taller of the two. 两个人中迈克高一些。

[比较级在 better/higher than ... 结构中, 不加 the, 但有 of the two 表示“两者中某个更...”时, 要加 the。这种比较方法类似最高级, 即“在...中, 某个最...”。又如: Of the two cakes, the child chose the smaller one. 小孩选择了两个蛋糕中更大的那个。]

**theatre** /'θɪətə/ \$ tər/

*n.* a building with a stage where plays are performed

**theft** /θeft/

*n.* the crime of stealing sth

**their** /ðeə/ \$ ðər/

*pron.* the possessive form of “they”

*n.* [C] 戏院; 剧场: Would you like to go to the theatre with me? 你想与我去看戏吗? ◇ a theatre ticket 戏票

用法 美语写作 theater。

*n.* [U; C] 偷, 盗窃: Bicycle theft is on the increase. 自行车盗窃案不断攀升。◇ There have been a number of thefts in the neighborhood. 这个小区发生了多

音组 -eft /-eft/ left; theft

起盗窃案。

*pron.* [形容词性物主代词] 他(或她、它)们的: They are getting on well with their neighbours. 他们与邻居相处得很好。◇ [用于替换 his or her] Everybody brought their own

同音 their; there; they're

coursebook. 每个人都带了自己的课本。

**theirs** /ðeəz \$ ðərz/

*pron.* the possessive form of “they”

*pron.* [名词性物主代词] 他(或她、它)们的人(或物): The classroom is theirs. 这个教室是他们的。◇ Kate is

a friend of theirs (= their friend). 凯特是他们的朋友。

**them** /强 ðem; 弱 ðəm/

*pron.* the object form of “they”

*pron.* [宾格] 他们; 她们; 它们: I visited them this morning. 今天上午我拜访了他们。◇ One of them is my

sister. 他们中有一个是我姐姐。

**theme** /θi:m/

*n.* the main subject or idea in a book, movie, etc.

*n.* [C] 主题: [theme of sth] The theme of the book is the relationship between man and nature. 该书的主题是人与自然的关系。◇ the theme song 主题歌

音组 -eme /-i:m/ extreme; supreme; theme

**themselves** /ðəm'selvz/

*pron.* the reflexive form of “they”

*pron.* [反身代词] 他们自己; 她们自己; 它们自己; 亲自: Most of the children could care for themselves. 大部分孩子都可以照顾自己。◇ [用作

构词 them + selves

强调] They themselves cut down the tree. 他们自己把树砍了。

**then** /ðen/

*ad.* ① at a time in the past or future

② after sth else

③ used to say sth that is

*ad.* ① 当时, 那时; 到时: He was a student then. 当时他还是个学生。◇ “Let's meet at the school gate.” “OK, see you then.” “我们在学校门口会合。”“好的, 到时见。” ◇ since then

音组 -en /-en/ hen; men; pen; ten; then; when

常犯错误

× Come in then sit down.

✓ Come in; then sit down.

related to what has said before

自从那时以后 ◇ **just then** 就在那时

② **然后,接着**: Add some salt to the bottle **and then** shake it. 加一些盐到瓶子里,然后摇一摇。

③ [通常用于句首或句尾] **那么**:

"I don't like the red one." "Then what about the blue one?" "我不喜欢红色的那个。""那么蓝色的那个怎么样?"

◇ "Everyone is here." "Let's begin,

✓ Come in and then sit down. 进来,然后坐下。

then." "每个人都到了。""那么我们开始吧。"

■ **from then on 从那时起**:

From then on they lived a happy life. 从那时起,他们过着幸福的生活。

**theoretical** /θə'retɪkəl/

*a.* relating to theories

*a.* **理论的**: theoretic physics 理论物理 ◇ a theoretic analysis 理论分析 ◇ theoretical knowledge and practical experience 理论知识和实践经验

**构词** **theory** + **et** + **-ical**

**音组** **-tical** /-tɪkəl/

political; skeptical; theoretical; vertical

**theory** /'θɪəri \$ 'θɪri/

*n.* an idea that explains why and how sth happens

*n.* [复 **-ries** /-rɪz/ ] [C; U] **理论**:

[**theory of sth**] Darwin's theory of evolution 达尔文的进化论 ◇ [**theory that ...**] Nobody can prove the theory that human beings can travel through time. 无人能证明人可以穿越时间的理论。◇ economic theory 经济学理论  
■ **in theory 理论上; 按理**: In theory, their listening skills will improve. 他们的听力技巧按理会有所进步。

**常犯错误**

× The problem exists in the theory, but doesn't actually happen in practice.

✓ The problem exists in theory, but doesn't actually happen in practice. 这个问题理论上是存在的,但实践中不会发生。

**therapy** /'θerəpi/

*n.* treatment for mental or physical problems

*n.* [复 **-pies** /-pɪz/ ] [U; C] **疗法,**

**治疗**: new cancer therapies 癌症新疗法 ◇ [**therapy for sth**] a therapy for depression 抑郁症的疗法

**there** /ðeə \$ ðer/

*ad.* ① in or to another place that is not where you are

② [**~ be**] used to show that sth exists or happens

③ used in attracting sb's attention

*ad.* ① **在那里; 往那里**: Mike stayed there for two months. 迈克在那儿待了两个月。◇ They **got there** on time. 他们按时到了那儿。◇ Your book is **over there**. 你的书在那儿。◇ Carry the chairs there into the room. 把那儿的椅子搬到房间里去。

② [**~ be**] [表示存在或发生] **有**: [**be** 的单复数与后面的名词单复数一致] There is a little water in the bottle. 瓶子里有一点水。◇ There are some birds **singing** in the tree. 树上有些鸟在啼鸣。◇ [**there seem(s)/appear(s) to be ...**] There seems to be a person in the kitchen. 厨房里好像有一个人。

③ [**用于引起注意**]: [**there come(s)/go(es) + sb/sth**] There comes the bus.

**同音** their; there; they're

**音组** **-ere** /-eə \$ -er/

there; where

**常犯错误**

× There is noisy.

✓ It is noisy there. 那儿很吵。

**常犯错误**

× There seems to be many people in the hall.

✓ There seem to be many people in the hall. 大厅里好像有很多人。

**辨析** **have; there be**

公交车来了。◇ There goes the phone. 电话铃响了。◇ [**there + pron. + come(s)**] There he comes. 他来了。

**构词** **there** + **-fore-**

**therefore**

/'ðeəfɔ: \$ 'ðerfɔ:r/

*ad.* for the reason that has just been mentioned

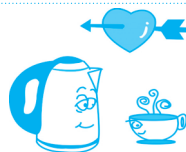
*ad.* **因此,所以**: Bob worked hard and therefore made great progress. 鲍勃学习勤奋,因此取得了巨大进步。

**thermos**

/'θɜ:məs \$ 'θɜ:r-/

*n.* a container like a bottle that keeps drinks hot or cold

*n.* [C] 保温瓶; 热水瓶: [a thermos of sth] a thermos of hot water — 热水瓶 热水



thermos and cup

**these** /ði:z/

*a. & pron.* the plural form of “this”

*a. & pron.* [this 的复数形式] 这些: these desks 这些课桌 ◇ These are my books. 这些是我的书。

**音组 -ese** /-i:z/ Chinese; Japanese; these

**they** /ðeɪ/

*pron.* the people, animals or things that have already been mentioned

*pron.* [主格] 他们; 她们; 它们: I phoned my grandparents but they were not at home. 我打了电话给爷爷奶奶, 但他们不在家。◇ Look at the flowers in the garden—they are so beautiful! 看花园里的花, 好漂亮啊! ◇ [用于替代

**音组 -ey** /-eɪ/ grey; hey; obey; they

**he or she** Anyone can go if they want to. 任何人想去都可以去。

**thick** /θɪk/

*a.* having a large distance between the two opposite sides or surfaces

*a.* 厚的: a thick book 厚书 ◇ She wore thick glasses. 她戴着厚厚的眼镜。◇ The wall is 40 centimetres thick. 这堵墙 40 厘米厚。

**音组 -ick** /-ɪk/ brick; chick; click; kick; pick; quick; sick; stick; thick; tick; trick

**thief** /θi:f/

*n.* a person who steals things

*n.* [复 thieves /θi:vz/] [C] 窃贼, 小偷: A thief stole his wallet. 一个贼偷了他的钱包。◇ a car thief 偷车贼 ◇ Stop thief! 抓贼!

**音组 -ief** /-i:f/ belief; relief; brief; chief; thief

**thin** /θɪn/

*a.* ① having a little distance between the opposite sides or surfaces  
② having very little fat on the body

*a.* ① 薄的: a thin slice of bread 一片薄面包 ◇ a thin jacket 一件薄的夹克衫  
② 瘦的: He is tall and thin. 他又高又瘦。◇ She's getting thinner and thinner because of the illness. 因为生病, 她变得越来越瘦。

**音组 -in** /-ɪn/ pin; skin; spin; thin; tin; twin; win

◇ *cf. & sf.* -nn-

**thing** /θɪŋ/

*n.* ① sth you are talking about and need not say its name  
② an event, fact or action  
③ [~s] personal possessions and clothes

*n.* ① [C] 东西; 物: What's that thing in the corner? 角落里的那个东西是什么? ◇ living things 生物  
② [C] 事情, 事件: There is one thing you don't know. 有一件事情你不知道。◇ You've done a stupid thing. 你做了一件愚蠢的事。  
③ [~s] [P] 物品, 用品: Have you packed your things? 你的行装都打点好了吗?

**音组 -ing** /-ɪŋ/ bring; king; wing; ring; sing; spring; string; swing; thing  
**辨析** affair; business; matter; thing

**用法** 多说 anything good (任何好的东西), 少说 any good thing; 多说 learn a lot (学了很多), 少说 learn many things.

**谚语** If a thing is worth doing, it's worth doing well. 凡值得一做的都值得做好。

**think** /θɪŋk/

*v.* ① believe sth  
② use your mind

◇ *pt. & pp.* thought  
/θɔ:t \$ θɑ:t/

*v.* ① [T] 想; 认为, 以为: [think (that) ...] I think it's going to rain. 我认为要下雨了。◇ [not think (that) ...] I don't think he can succeed. 我认为他不会成功。◇ I thought you enjoyed the film. 我原以为你喜欢这部电影。◇ “Is she good at English?” “I think so/I don't think so.” “她英语好吗?” “我想是的/我不这么认为。” ◇ [think

**音组 -ink** /-ɪŋk/ drink; ink; link; pink; shrink; sink; think  
**常犯错误**

× I am thinking he is wrong.

✓ I think he is wrong. 我认为他错了。

**常犯错误**

× I think she is not a student.

✓ I don't think she is a student. 我



sb/sth + *a.*] He thought the idea great. 他认为这个想法很好。◇ [think it possible/necessary to do sth] I think it possible to have it done by Friday. 我认为星期五之前完成它是有可能的。◇ [be thought to be ...] This was thought to be a good idea. 这被认为是一个好想法。◇ [do you think 常作插入语] Which do you think is better? 你认为哪个更好? ◇ Who do you think he will ask for help? = Who will he ask for help? 你认为他要向谁求助?

② [I] 思考; 考虑: Are animals able to think? 动物能思考吗? ◇ Try to think in English. 尽力用英语思维。◇ Let me think. 让我想想。

■ think about(或 of) sb/ (doing) sth ① 考虑: She is thinking about leaving her job. 她正在考虑离职。

② 觉得...如何: What do you think about(或 of) the play? 你觉得这出戏如何?

■ think of sb/sth ① 想出: Think of an example to explain the rule. 想一个例子来解释这个规则。② 想起: I can't think of his name at the moment. 我一时想不起他的名字。③ 对...有特定看法: The teachers thought highly of him. 老师们很看重他。◇ He thought little of the problem. 他轻视了这个问

认为她不是学生。

常犯错误

× How do you think about the book?

✓ What do you think about the book?

✓ How do you like the book? 你觉得这本书怎么样?

常犯错误

× Do you think who she is?

✓ Who do you think she is? 你认为她是谁?

[do you think/believe/expect 等所带的宾语从句有疑问词时, 要将疑问词置于句首]

常犯错误

× He thought necessary to apologize to her.

✓ He thought it necessary to apologize to her. 他认为有必要向她道歉。

[do you think sb + *a.* 结构中 sth 不能省略, 例句中的 sth 是形式宾语 it, 真正的宾语是动词不定式短语 to apologize to her]

题。◇ [think of sb/sth as sth] I think of him as my friend. 我把他看作朋友。

构词 think + -ing

requires careful thinking. 这个问题需要仔细思考一番。

音组 -ird /-3:d \$ -3:rd/

bird; third

用法 注意下句中序数词前冠词的用法: The cake is nice. I'd like to have a third one because the second one is rather too small. 蛋糕很好吃, 我想再吃一块, 第二块太小了。

音组 -irst /-3:st \$ -3:rst/

first; thirst

构词 thirst + -y

◇ cf. -tier ◇ sf. -tiest

thinking /'θɪŋkɪŋ/

*n.* ① sb's opinions and ideas about sth

② the process of using your mind

third /θɜ: d \$ θɜ: rd/

*num.* 3<sup>rd</sup>

*n.* [U] ① 见解; 想法: What's your thinking on the event? 你对这个事件有什么看法?

② 思考, 思维, 思索: The problem

*num.* 第三: the third row 第三排 ◇

May the third 5月3日 ◇ win third prize 赢得三等奖 ◇ I don't have a third choice. 我没有第三种选择。◇ a third of the world's surface 地球表面的三分之一 ◇ two thirds 三分之二 [更多用法参见 eighth]

thirst /θɜ: st \$ θɜ: rst/

*n.* the feeling of wanting to drink

*n.* [U; S] 渴; 口渴: The animals are dying of thirst. 这些动物渴得奄奄一息。

thirsty /'θɜ: sti \$ 'θɜ: ri-/

*a.* wanting to drink

*a.* 渴的: I felt thirsty and asked for a glass of water. 我口渴, 就要了杯水。

<b>thirteen</b> /θɜːˈtiːn \$ θɜːr-/ <i>num.</i> 13	<i>num.</i> 十三: [用法参见 <b>eight</b> ]	同根 <b>teenager</b>
<b>thirty</b> /ˈθɜːti \$ ˈθɜːr-/ <i>num.</i> 30	<i>num.</i> 三十: in the thirties 在30年代 ◇ in his thirties 在他30多岁时 [更多用法参见 <b>eight</b> 和 <b>eighty</b> ]	常犯错误 × He is leaving <del>on</del> this Friday. ✓ He is leaving this Friday. ✓ He is leaving on Friday. 他将于星期五离开。 [ <del>on</del> this 构成的时间短语前不用介词] 常犯错误 × Hello. I'm Tom. ✓ hello. It's Tom. ✓ Hello. This is Tom. [电话用语] 喂,我是汤姆。
<b>this</b> /ðɪs/ <i>pron.</i> a thing or person that is near you	<i>pron.</i> 《复 <b>these</b> 》 <b>这, 这个</b> : This is my friend Jack. 这是我的朋友杰克。 ◇ These are my shoes. 这是我的鞋。 <b>a. 这, 这个</b> : This apple is yummy. 这个苹果很好吃。◇ This jacket is mine. 这件夹克衫是我的。◇ this morning/week/month 这个早晨/这周/这个月	
<b>thorough</b> /ˈθʌrə \$ ˈθɜːrou/ <i>a.</i> done completely	<i>a.</i> 彻底的: a thorough search 彻底的搜索	构词 源自 <b>through</b>
<b>those</b> /ðəʊz \$ ðoʊz/ <i>a. &amp; pron.</i> the plural form of “ <b>that</b> ”	<i>a. &amp; pron.</i> 那些: those trees 那些树 ◇ Those are my books. 那些是我的书。	音组 <b>-ose</b> /-əʊz \$ -oʊz/ close ( <i>v.</i> ); nose; rose; those
<b>though</b> /ðəʊ \$ ðoʊ/ <i>conj.</i> even if one fact is true	<i>conj.</i> 虽然: Though it was raining, he went out for a walk. 虽然天正下着雨, 他还是出去散步。	辨析 <b>although; though</b>
<b>thought</b> /θɔːt \$ θɑːt/ <i>n.</i> ① sth that you think of ② the power or process of thinking	<i>n.</i> ① [C] <b>想法; 念头</b> : [the thought of (doing) sth] The thought of going home made him happy. 一想到回家他就开心。◇ [thought that ...] The thought came to me that he might be married. 我突然觉得, 他也许结婚了。 ② [U] <b>思考能力; 思考; 思维</b> : She was lost in thought. 她陷入沉思。 ■ <b>without a second thought 没有多想; 立即</b> : She accepted the job without a second thought. 她立即接受	构词 <b>think</b> 的名词 音组 <b>-ought</b> /-ɔːt \$ -ɑːt/ ought; thought 用法 opinion 指对某事的看法或观点。thought 指突然想起、记起或认识到的东西 谚语 Second thoughts are best. 三思而后行。
<b>thousand</b> /ˈθaʊzənd/ <i>num.</i> 1,000	<i>num.</i> 千: a (或 one) thousand and two 一千零二 ◇ two thousand people 2,000 个人 ■ <b>thousands of sb/sth 成千上万</b> : Thousands of people gathered at the square. 成千上万的人聚集在广场。	常犯错误 × two <del>thousands</del> students ✓ two thousand students 2,000 个学生 ✓ thousands of students 成千上万的学生
<b>thread</b> /θred/ <i>n.</i> a thin string of cotton, silk, etc., used to sew cloth	<i>n.</i> [C, U] <b>线</b> : She began sewing with a needle and thread. 她开始用针线缝衣服。	音组 <b>-ead</b> /-ed/ dead; head; lead; read; thread
<b>threat</b> /θret/ <i>n.</i> a statement of an intention to do harm to sb if they do not follow orders	<i>n.</i> [C, U] <b>威胁, 恐吓</b> : His threats didn't scare her. 他的威胁没有让她害怕。◇ [threat of sth] the threat of violence	扬言要使用武力 ◇ a bomb threat 炸弹恐吓

**threaten** /'θretən/

*v.* say that you will do sth unpleasant to sb if they do not do what you want

*v.* [T] **威胁, 恐吓; 扬言要**: [threaten sb with sth] The burglar threatened the woman with a knife. 入室盗窃者用刀威胁这个妇女。◇ [threaten to do sth] He threatened to tell their teacher. 他扬言要告诉老师。◇ [threaten

**构词** threat + -en

(that) ...] The attacker threatened that he would kill her. 袭击者威胁说要杀死她。

**three** /θri:/

*num.* 3

*num.* 三: [用法参见 eight]

**音组** -ree /-ri:/

agree; degree; free; three; tree

**thrill** /θrɪl/

*n.* a strong feeling of excitement and pleasure

*v.* make sb feel very excited and happy

*n.* [C] **兴奋, 激动**: It gave me a thrill to swim in the sea. 在海里游泳让我感到兴奋。

*v.* [T] **使非常兴奋, 使非常激动**: Their dance thrilled audiences. 他们的舞蹈

**音组** -ill /-ɪl/

bill; drill; fill; grill; hill; ill; kill; pill; skill; still; thrill; till; will

让观众非常兴奋。

**thriller** /'θrɪlə \$ -lə/

*n.* an exciting film, book, or play esp. about murder or crime

*n.* [C] **惊险电影 (或: 读物、戏剧)**: The plot of the thriller we watched last night is believable. 我们昨天晚上看的惊险片的情节是可信的。

**构词** thrill + -er

**throat** /θrəʊt \$ θraʊt/

*n.* the tube in the neck through which food passes

*n.* [C] **喉咙**: I have a sore throat. 我喉咙痛。◇ She cleared her throat and began to speak. 她清了清嗓子, 开始讲了起来。

**音组** -oat /-əʊt \$ -aʊt/

boat; coat; float; goat; throat

**through** /θru:/

*prep.* ① into one side and out of the other side of (sth)

② from the beginning to the end of (sth)

*ad.* ① from one side or end to the other

② from the beginning of sth to the end

*prep.* ① **穿过, 通过**: The train went through a tunnel. 火车开过隧道。◇ [through sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] He walked through the woods to the farm. 他穿过树林, 来到了农场。

② **从头到尾**: He slept through the movie. 他从电影开始睡到电影结束。

*ad.* ① **穿过, 通过**: Let us go through, please. 请让我们过去。

② **自始至终, 从头到尾, 全部**: Read the book through. 通读这本书。

**同音** threw; through

**常犯错误**

× They rode their mountain bikes across the forest.

✓ They rode their mountain bikes through the forest. 他们骑着山地车穿过了森林。

**辨析** across; through

**辨析** during; in; through

**throughout** /θru:'aʊt/

*prep.* in every part of (a place)

*prep.* **遍及, 贯穿**: The plant can be seen throughout the world. 世界各地都有这种植物。

**构词** through + out

**throw** /θrəʊ \$ θrou/

*v.* let sth go from your hand and make it fly through the air

*v.* [T; I] **投, 掷, 扔**: [throw sth to sb = throw sb sth] Throw that toy to me. = Throw me the toy. 把那个玩具扔给我。

◇ [throw sth at sb/sth] Don't throw stones at the glass house. 不要朝玻璃房扔石头。

■ **throw sth away 扔掉, 丢弃**:

Throw that empty paper bag, please. 请把那个纸袋扔掉。

**音组** -ow /-əʊ \$ -oʊ/

below; blow; flow; grow; know; low; row; show; slow; snow; sow; throw

**同音** threw; through

**用法** throw ... at 后接你想“击中”的东西。throw ... to 后接“抛”的对象, 没有“想打中”的意思。

⇒ *pt.* threw /θru:/

⇒ *pp.* thrown /θrəʊn \$ θroun/

**thunder** /'θʌndə \$ -də/

*n.* a loud noise from the sky that you hear during a

*n.* [U] **雷声, 雷**: Do you know why thunder always comes after lightning? 你知道为什么雷声总比闪电更晚吗?

**音组** -nder /-ndə \$ -ndə/

thunder; under; wander; wonder

storm

*v.* if it thunders, a loud noise comes from the sky during a storm

**thunderstorm**

/ˈθʌndəstɔ:m \$ -dɜ:stɔ:rm/ *n.* a storm with thunder and lightning

**Thursday**

/ˈθɜ:zdeɪ, -di \$ ˈθɜ:rz-/ *n.* the fifth day of the week

**thus** /ðʌs/

*ad.* as a result of sth

**Tibet** /trɪˈbet/

*n.* an autonomous region of China

**Tibetan** /trɪˈbetən/

*n.* ① a native of Tibet  
② language spoken by Tibetans

**tick** /tɪk/

*v.* put a mark ✓ beside sth, usually to show it is correct

**ticket** /ˈtɪktɪ/

*n.* a piece of paper that you buy to travel on a bus, train, etc. or to go to the cinema

**tide** /taɪd/

*n.* the regular rising and falling of the level of the sea

**tidy** /ˈtaɪdi/

*a.* arranged very well and with everything in order

*v.* make sth neat by putting things in their correct place

⇨ *cf.* **-dier** ⇨ *sf.* **-diest**

*v.* [I] **打雷**: It is thundering now but there is no rain. 天正在打雷,但是没有下雨。◇ thundering applause 雷鸣般的掌声

*n.* [C] **雷雨交加; 暴风雨**: There was a terrible thunderstorm this morning. 今天早上有一场可怕的暴风雨。

*n.* [U; C] **星期四**: Is it Thursday today? 今天是星期四吗? ◇ I wrote to him last Thursday. 我上星期四给他写了信。◇ next Thursday 下周四 ◇ on Thursday morning 在星期四上午 ◇ He will arrive **on Thursday**. 他将在

*ad.* 〈正式〉**因而**: We have finished the text. Thus let's move to the exercise. 我们已经上完课文,开始做练习吧。

*n.* **西藏**: Tibet was liberated peacefully in 1951. 西藏于1951年和平解放。

*n.* ① [C] **西藏人**: two Tibetans 两个西藏人 ◇ the Tibetans 藏族人  
② [U] **藏语**: He wants to learn to speak Tibetan. 他想学说藏语。

*v.* 〈英〉[T] **在…旁作记号; 在…上打对钩**: Tick the things on the list you want to buy. 在单子上你要买的东西前做标记。◇ Tick the box before the right answer. 在正确答案前的方框上打对钩。

*n.* [C] **票**: a bus/movie ticket 公共汽车/电影票 ◇ [ticket for(或 to) sth] Tickets for the film are 50 yuan. 这部电影的票价为50元。◇ Tickets, please. 请出示您的票。

*n.* [C; U] **潮, 潮汐; 潮水**: The tide is in/out. 涨/退潮了。at high/low tide 高/低潮时

*a.* **整洁的, 干净的**: She always keeps her room tidy. 她总是把房间收拾得很整洁。

*v.* [T; I] **把…弄整洁, 整理**: [tidy sth( up)] tidy (up) a room 整理房间  
◇ They spent two hours cleaning and tidying after the party. 宴会后, 他们花了两个小时清扫整理。

常犯错误

× hear a **thunder**

✓ hear thunder 听见雷声

**构词** thunder + storm

**同根** brainstorm

星期四到达。◇ They play football **on Thursday(s)** (=every Thursday). 他们每个星期四踢足球。◇ I met her **on a Thursday**. 我是在某个星期四遇见了她。

**音组** **-us** /-ʌs/  
bus; plus; thus

**音组** **-et** /-et/  
forget; get; let; met; net; pet; set; Tibet

**构词** Tibet + -an

**构词** 源自 **stick**  
**音组** **-ick** /-ɪk/  
brick; chick; click; kick; pick; quick; sick;  
stick; thick; tick; trick  
**用法** 美语用 **check**。

**音组** **-cket** /-kɪt/  
bucket; jacket; packet; pocket; rocket;  
ticket

**音组** **-ide** /-aɪd/  
bride; decide; guide; hide; ride; slide;  
tide; wide

**音组** **-dy** /-di/  
body; candy; cloudy; greedy; handy;  
lady; ready; steady; study; tidy; windy  
**辨析** clean; neat; tidy

⇨ *ts.* **-dies**  
⇨ *pt.* & *pp.* **-died**

**tie** /taɪ/

*v.* hold things together using rope, string, etc.

*n.* a long narrow piece of cloth worn around the neck with a knot, esp. by men

→ *ing.* **tying**

**tiger** /'tɪɡəʃ \$ -gər/

*n.* a large wild animal of the cat family with yellow and black lines on its body

**tight** /taɪt/

*a.* fixed firmly and difficult to move

**till** /tɪl/

*conj. & prep.* until

**time** /taɪm/

*n.* ① what we measure in minutes, hours, days, etc.

② an occasion when you do sth or when sth happens

*v.* measure how long it takes to do sth

→ **time**

life**time**

part-**time**

some**time**

some**times**

time**line**

time**table**

*v.* [T] (用绳、线)系,拴,扎: [tie sth<sup>1</sup> together (with sth<sup>2</sup>)] They tied the thief's hands together with rope. 他们用绳子把贼的双手捆住。◇ [tie sb/sth to sth] He tied his dog to a tree. 他把狗拴在一棵树上。

*n.* [C] 领带: They have to wear a shirt and tie at work. 他们上班得穿衬衫打领带。

*n.* [C] 老虎: Tigers have strong muscles and long legs that help them move extremely fast over short distances. 老虎的肌肉强健,腿很长,这有助于它们在短距离内就可以跑得极快。

*a.* 紧的: The lid is so tight that I can't remove it. 盖子紧得我都拔不出来。◇ The woman kept a tight grip on his arm. 那个妇女紧紧抓住他的胳膊。

*conj. & prep.* 直到...为止: Let's wait till 9 o'clock/ he is back. 我们等到9点钟/他回来吧。

■ not ... till ... = not ... until ... 直到...才... → until

*n.* ① [U] 时间; 钟点: What time is it now? = What is the time now? 现在几点点了? ◇ Times goes by quickly. 时间飞逝。◇ What time (=When) do you want to leave? 你想什么时候离开? ◇ I don't have much free time. 我没有多少空余时间。◇ He has lived here for some time. 他住这儿已经有一段时间了。◇ Thank you for your time. 谢谢你, 占用你的宝贵时间了。

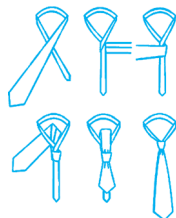
② [C] 次, 回: I've been to the Great Wall five times. 我去过5次长城。◇ He is right this time. 这次他对了。◇ last time/next time 上次/下次 ◇ I'll explain the reason another time. 我将另找时间来解释其中的原因。◇ [every/each time ...] Every time he comes to Shanghai, he visits us. 他每次来上海, 都来看我们。

*v.* [T] 测定...的时间, 记录...的时间: Time how long it takes you to run from here to the house. 测一下你从这儿跑到那栋房子需要多少时间。

■ a long time 很长一段时: We

音组 -ie /-aɪ/

die; lie; pie; tie



how to tie a tie

音组 -ger /-gəʃ \$ -gər/

anger; eager; finger; hunger; tiger

谚语 He who rides a tiger is afraid to dismount. 骑虎难下。

音组 -ight /-aɪt/

bright; fight; flight; fright; light; might; night; right; sight; slight; tight

音组 -ill /-ɪl/

bill; fill; grill; hill; ill; kill; pill; still; till; will  
用法 till 和 until 一般可通用, 但 till 不如 until 正式, 句首只用 until。

音组 -ime /-aɪm/

crime; time

常犯错误

× Is this the first time you come to China?

× Is this the first time you've come to China? 这是你第一次来中国吗?

常犯错误

× It's five years since we met last time.

× It's five years since we last met. 我们上一次碰面后有5年了。  
[last 此处用作副词, 后不接 time]

常犯错误

× There was time when he was kind to us.

✓ There was a time when he was kind to us. 曾有一段时间, 他对我们很好。

[表示一段时间或一次时, time 用作可数名词]



waited a long time. 我们等了很长时间。  
 ◇ a long time ago 很久以前

■ a short time 很短一段时间: He stayed there only a short time. 他在那儿待的时间很短。  
 ◇ a short time ago 不久前

■ ahead of time 提前: He accomplished the task ahead of time. 他提前完成了任务。

■ all the time 一直; 始终: Languages are changing all the time. 语言一直都在演变。

■ at a time 一次: I can only do one thing at a time. 我一次只能做一件事。

■ at one time 曾经: At one time the English teacher taught Maths. 这个英语老师曾经教过数学。

■ at that time 在那时, 当时: He was 15 years old at that time. 当时他15岁。

■ at the same time 同时: She was singing and dancing at the same time. 她又唱又跳。

■ at the time of sth 在...时: At the time of his death, he was deeply in debt. 他死时欠了一屁股债。

■ by the time ... 当...时候: By the time he graduated, he had become a famous actor. 毕业时, 他已经成为一个名演员。

■ for the time being 眼下, 暂时: For the time being, he is out of a job. 眼下他正失业。

■ from time to time 不时, 间或: He makes spelling mistakes in his writing from time to time. 他不时犯些拼写错误。

■ have a good(或 nice) time 过得开心, 玩得高兴: Have a nice time, dear. 宝贝, 玩得开心点。  
 ◇ Did you have a good time at the party? 聚会玩得开心吗?

■ in no time 立即, 马上: The meeting will begin in no time. 会议上就要开始了。

■ in time 及时: We arrived just in time to catch the last train. 我们到得很及时, 赶上了最后一趟列车。

### 常犯错误

× She has visited us for four times.

✓ She has visited us four times. 他来我们这儿有4次了。

### 常犯错误

× I cry every time when I hear that song.

✓ I cry every time I hear that song. 每次我听到这首歌我就会哭。

[✗ every time 后接从句, 不需要 when]

### 常犯错误

× He carried the boxes two at one time up the stairs.

✓ He carried the boxes two at a time up the stairs. 他一次搬两个箱子上楼梯。

### 常犯错误

× When is it now?

✓ What time is it now?

✓ What is the time now? 现在几点?

[✗ when 只用来询问一件事情发生的时间]

用法 It is time (for sb) to do sth = it is about(或 high) time + 过去式虚拟语气。

巧记 “次数”: 一次 once, 两次 twice, 3次 three times.

谚语 Time and tide wait for no man. 岁月不待人。

谚语 Time flies. 光阴似箭。

谚语 Time is money. 一寸光阴一寸金。

谚语 Time lost cannot be recalled. 光阴一去不复返。

辨析 in time; on time

辨析 five times bigger than sth; five times as big as sth



work against time

■ **it's about(或 high) time ... 是**

**该做...的时候了**: It's high time we started the project. 该是我们启动这个项目的时候了。

■ **It is time for sth/for sb to do sth**

**该是...的时候了**: It's time for dinner. 晚餐时间到了。◇ It's time for us to go to bed. 该是我们上床睡觉的时候了。

■ **on time 按时,准时**: You should be there on time. 你应准时到那儿。

■ **over time 逐渐地; 缓慢地**:

All languages change over time. 所有语言都逐渐变化。

■ **take your time (to do/doing sth) 慢慢来, 从容**: Take your time, you won't be late. 慢慢来, 你不会迟到的。

■ **(only) time will tell (只有) 时间会证明**

**构词 time + line**

一个世纪里的重大事件。

**构词 time + table**

**用法** 美语用 **schedule**。

**音组 -id /-ɪd/**

acid; liquid; rapid; rigid; solid; stupid; timid; valid; vivid

**音组 -in /-ɪn/**

pin; skin; spin; thin; tin; twin; win

**辨析 little; small; tiny**

◇ **cf. -nier** ◇ **sf. -niest**

**音组 -ip /-ɪp/**

dip; lip; ship; skip; slip; tip; trip; zip

**常犯错误**

× On tip of the hill is a tower.

✓ On top of the hill is a tower. 山顶有一座塔。

**辨析 point; tip**

☛ **tire**

tired

tiresome

**音组 -ire /-aɪə \$ -aɪr/**

fire; hire; tire; wire

**timeline** /'taɪmlaɪn/

*n.* a line showing the order in which events happened

*n.* [C] **时间表; 年表; 时间线**: The timeline shows the major events in the past century. 这个时间表列出了过去

**timetable** /'taɪm.teɪbl/

*n.* a list showing the times when things will happen

*n.* 〈英〉[C] **(火车、公共汽车等)时刻表; (学校)课表**: a train timetable 列车时刻表 ◇ a school timetable 课程表

**timid** /'tɪmɪd/

*a.* showing a lack of courage or confidence

*a.* **胆怯的, 羞怯的**: He is too timid to ask her out. 他胆怯而不敢邀她出去。◇ A mouse is a timid creature. 老鼠是胆小的生物。

**tin** /tɪn/

*n.* = can<sup>2</sup>

*n.* 〈英〉[C] **罐头, 听**: [a tin of sth] a tin of biscuits 一听饼干

**'tin opener**

*n.* a tool for opening metal containers of food

*n.* [C] **开罐器, 罐头起子**: We can only open a tin of food with a tin opener. 只有用开罐器才能打开罐头。

**tiny** /'taɪni/

*a.* very small

*a.* **极小的, 微小的**: a tiny room 一个小房间 ◇ a tiny mouse 一只小老鼠

**-tion** /-ʃən/

*suf.* action, state, result, etc.

*suf.* 名词后缀, **-ion** 的一种形式, 表示“行为; 状态; 结果”等。

**tip** /tɪp/

*n.* ① the thin pointed end of sth

② a simple but useful piece of advice

③ an extra amount of money that you give to sb such as a waiter

*v.* give sb a tip

*n.* [C] ① **尖端; 顶端**: [tip of sth] the tip of your nose/finger 鼻/指尖

② **提示; 指点**: [tip on/for (doing) sth] He gave me some useful tips on how to choose a shirt. 他给了我一些选衬衫的有用提示。

③ **小费**: The star gave the waiter a tip. 这个明星给了侍者小费。

*v.* **给...小费**: [tip sb ...] She tipped the waitress 5 dollars. 她给那个女侍者5美元的小费。

◇ **pt., pp. & ing. -pp-**

**tire** /taɪə \$ taɪr/

*v.* (make sb) feel in need of sleep or rest

*n.* = tyre

*v.* [I; T] **(使)疲劳, (使)困倦**: I tire easily these days. 这些日子我很容易疲劳。◇ The long walk tired her. 走了那么长的路让她感到很累。

*n.* 〈美〉**轮胎**

**tired** /təred \$ taɪrd/

*a.* feeling that you want to sleep or rest

*a.* 疲劳的, 累的: He looked tired. 他看上去很累。◇ She was too tired to walk. 她太累了, 走不动。◇ a tired face 一张疲惫的脸  
**be (或 get) tired of sb/(doing) sth** 厌倦, 厌烦: He got tired of his job. 他厌倦了自己的工作。◇ I'm tired of your complaining. 你的抱怨我听烦了。

**构词** **tire** + **-ed**  
**常犯错误**

× He is tired to work for other people.  
 ✓ He is tired of working for other people. 他厌倦了为他人工作。

**tiresome**

/'taɪsəm \$ 'taɪr-/

*a.* annoying or boring

*a.* 讨厌的; 令人厌倦的: a tiresome child 讨人嫌的孩子

**构词** **tire** + **-some**

**tissue** /'tɪʃu:, 'tɪsju:/

*n.* a group of cells that form different parts of humans, animals and plants

*n.* [U] 组织: muscle tissue 肌肉组织 ◇ nerve tissue 神经组织 ◇ The drug can damage brain tissue. 这种药物会破坏大脑组织。

**音组** **-ue** /-u:/ statue; tissue; virtue

**title** /'taɪtl/

*n.* the name given to a book, painting, play, etc.

*n.* [C] 标题, 题目: [title of sth] The title of his latest book is *My Life*. 他最近写的书的书名为《我的生活》。

**同根** entitle

**to** /强 tu:/; 弱 to, tə/

**prep.** ① used with verbs to make the infinitive  
 ② in the direction of (sth)  
 ③ used to say sb/sth receives sth  
 ④ used to say the end or limit of sth  
 ⑤ used to mean “before” when telling the time

**prep.** ① [动词不定式符号, 无词义]: She likes to swim. 她喜欢游泳。◇ Tom asked me to lend him my pen. 汤姆叫我把钢笔借给他。  
 ② 到; 向, 对: He ran to the door. 他跑到门那儿。◇ Did you go to the zoo this morning? 今天上午你去了动物园吗? ◇ talk to him 与他谈谈  
 ③ 给: I gave the watch to Jane. 我把这块手表给了简。  
 ④ 到, 至: [from sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>] The library is open from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. 图书开放时间为上午8点到下午5点。

**音组** **-o** /-u:/ do; to; who

**同音** to; too; two

**用法** afford, expect, mean 后常加 to, 表达前面提到的 to do sth, 如: We saw Maggie in Scotland, although we didn't expect to. 我们在苏格兰看到了麦琪, 但我们并未预料到会见到她。

**辨析** **by**+数量; **to**+数量  
**辨析** **to**; **toward**

⑤ 在...之前, 离, 差: It's ten to three. 现在3点差10分。

**音组** **-oast** /-əʊst \$ -oʊst/ coast; roast; toast

**toast** /təʊst \$ toʊst/

*n.* bread that has been heated until it is brown

*n.* [U] 烤面包片, 吐司: a piece of toast 一块烤面包片

**tobacco**

/tə'bækəʊ \$ -kou/

*n.* dried brown leaves used for making cigarettes

*n.* [U] 烟叶, 烟草: a tobacco company/ad 烟草公司/广告 ◇ Children should avoid tobacco and alcohol. 儿童应该远离烟酒。

**today** /tə'deɪ/

*ad.* ① on this day  
 ② at the present period of time  
*n.* ① this day  
 ② the present period of time

*ad.* ① 今天, 今日: It's my birthday today. 今天是我的生日。  
 ② 现在, 当前: Teens today enjoy talking online. 现在的青少年喜欢网上聊天。  
*n.* [U] ① 今天, 今日: Today is Monday. 今天是星期一。◇ today's *China Daily* 今天的《中国日报》

**构词** **to** + **day**

**用法** Today is Sunday. = It is Sunday today. 第一句的 today 是名词, 第二句的 today 是副词。

② 现今, 当今: Today's buildings are becoming taller and taller. 现今的建筑建得越来越高。

**toe** /təʊ \$ təʊ/

*n.* one of the five separate parts at the end of your foot

*n.* [C] **脚趾, 足尖**: Sorry to step on your toe. 抱歉踩到你的脚趾。◇ your big/little toe 你的大/小脚趾



toes

**together** /tə'geðə \$ -ðər/  
*ad.* with each other

*ad.* **一起, 共同**: We have to work together to solve the problem. 我们得一起努力解决这个问题。

**构词** 与 **gather** 有关  
**音组** **-ther** /-ðə \$ -ðər/  
feather; together; leather; whether

**toilet** /'tɔɪlɪt/  
*n.* a room or building where you can get rid of waste substances from your body

*n.* 〈英〉[C] **厕所, 卫生间, 盥洗室**: a public toilet 公共厕所 ◇ the women's toilet 女卫生间 ◇ The toilet is upstairs on the left. 盥洗室在楼上左边。◇ **go to the toilet** 上厕所

**音组** **-let** /-lɪt/  
ballet; tablet; toilet; wallet  
**常犯错误**

× Tom's gone to toilet.  
✓ Tom's gone to the toilet. 汤姆去盥洗室了。  
**用法** 美语用 **bathroom**。

**Tokyo** /'təʊkiəʊ \$ 'tɒkiəʊ/  
*n.* the capital city of Japan

*n.* **东京**: Tokyo has suffered many big earthquakes and fires. 东京遭受了许多大地震和火灾。

**tolerate** /'tɒləreɪt \$ 'tɑː-/  
*v.* accept or allow sth that you do not like

*v.* [T] **忍受, 容忍; 容许**: Nobody can tolerate that noise. 没有人能忍受那样的噪音。◇ I will not tolerate this sort of behavior. 我不会容许这种行为的。

**音组** **-rate** /-reɪt/ [见于动词]  
accelerate; celebrate; concentrate;  
decorate; liberate; operate; separate  
(*v.*); tolerate

**tomato** /tə'mɑːtəʊ \$ -'mɛrtəʊ/  
*n.* a soft round red fruit, eaten as a vegetable

*n.* 〔复 **-es** /-z/〕[C] **西红柿, 番茄**: Cut the tomatoes in half. 把这些番茄对半切。◇ a tomato sauce 番茄酱 ◇ tomato soup 番茄汤

**音组** **-to** /-təʊ \$ -təʊ/  
mosquito; motto; photo; potato; tomato  
**巧记** 黑人 (negro) 英雄 (hero) 吃土豆 (potato) 和西红柿 (tomato) 的复数加 es。

**tomb** /tu:m/  
*n.* a grave, esp. a large one

*n.* [C] **坟墓**: [tomb of sb] the tomb of an Egyptian king 埃及国王的陵墓。

**音组** **-mb** /-m/  
bomb; comb; tomb

**tomorrow** /tə'mɒrəʊ \$ -'mɑːrəʊ/  
*ad.* on the day after today  
*n.* the day after today

*ad.* **在明天**: See you tomorrow. 明天见。

*n.* [U] **明天**: Tomorrow is Saturday. 明天是星期六。◇ Will you attend tomorrow's meeting? 明天的会你要参加吗? ◇ tomorrow afternoon 明天下午 ◇ I'll go shopping **the day after tomorrow**. 我后天将去购物。

**音组** **-rrow** /-rəʊ \$ -rəʊ/  
borrow; narrow; sorrow; tomorrow  
**用法** Tomorrow will be Friday. = Tomorrow is Friday. 明天是星期五。  
**谚语** Tomorrow is another day. 明天又是新的一天 (或: 有明天就有希望)。

**ton** /tʌn/  
*n.* a unit for measuring weight

*n.* [C] **吨**: [a ton of sth] a ton of oil 一吨油 ◇ The goods weigh five tons. 这些货物重 5 吨。

**tone** /təʊn \$ toun/  
*n.* the quality of a person's voice or a musical sound

*n.* **语气, 语调**: [in a ... tone] He spoke in a friendly tone. 他说话语气友好。◇ a firm tone of voice 坚定的口气 ◇ the **rising/falling tone** 升/降调

**音组** **-one** /-əʊn \$ -əʊn/  
bone; clone; phone; stone; tone; zone

**tongue** /tʌŋ/  
*n.* the soft part inside your mouth that moves when you eat and speak

*n.* [C] **舌, 舌头**: The little girl stuck her tongue out at me. 小女孩向我吐舌头。◇ a **tong twister** 绕口令 ◇ his **mother tongue** 他的母语

**tonight** /tə'naɪt/*ad.* on the evening or night of today*n.* the evening or night of today*ad.* 在今晚, 在今夜: We shall go to the cinema tonight. 我们今晚要去看电影。*n.* [U] 今晚, 今夜: Tonight's weather is cold. 今晚的天气很冷。**构词** to + night

to.night

**too** /tu:/*ad.* ① used at the end of a sentence or clause to mean "also"

② used to show sth is more than is good, necessary, possible, etc.

*ad.* ① 也; 还; 又: He saw the cat and I saw it too. 他看见了那只猫, 我也看见了。◇ "I'm tired." "Me too." "我累了。""我也是。"② 太, 过于; 非常: The soup is too hot. 汤太烫了。◇ [too + *a./ad.* + for sb/sth] The dress is too big for me. 这条连衣裙我穿太大了。◇ He is too young for the position. 他太年轻了, 不能胜任这个职位。◇ I have too much to do. 我有好多事情要做。◇ [too + *a./a/an* + *n.*] This is too big a risk to national security. 这对国家安全是个很大的危险。■ **too ... to do ... 太...以致不能做...**: [sb is too ... to do sth] He's too young to go out alone. 他太小了, 不能单独出去。◇ [sth is too ... (for sb) to do] The box is too heavy for me to carry. 箱子太重了, 我搬不动。◇ It's too cold to swim. 天太冷了, 不能去游泳。**常犯错误**

× a too heavy box

✓ too heavy a box 一个太重的箱子

[△] 形容词前有 too 时, a/an 要置于形容词之后、名词之前, 类似位置的词还有 as, so, how]

**音组** -oo /-u:/

too; zoo

**同音** to; too; two**常犯错误**

I'm only too glad to join you. 译为:

× 我太高兴了而不加入你们。

✓ 我很乐意加入你们。

**用法** only too 和 all too 为固定用法, 都是 very 的意思, 所以 only

too/all too ... to do sth 并不表示否定概念, 而是肯定概念。某些表达心情的形容词放在 too ... to do sth 结构时, 就是 too 前面没有 only, 也表示肯定的含义。如: too ready/willing to do sth 意为“很乐意/很愿意做某事”。

**谚语** It's never too old to learn. 活到老, 学到老。**辨析** also; too; as well**音组** -ool /-u:l/

cool; fool; pool; school; tool; wool

● **tooth**

toothache

toothbrush

toothpaste

**构词** tooth + ache**构词** tooth + brush**tool** /tu:l/*n.* sth you use to make or repair things*n.* [C] 工具: He didn't have the right tools to repair his bike. 他没有合适的工具修自行车。◇ garden tools 园艺工具**tooth** /tu:θ/*n.* any of the hard white things in your mouth, used for biting food*n.* 〔复 **teeth** /ti:θ/〕[C] 牙齿: Brush your teeth twice a day. 一天刷两次牙。◇ He had a tooth out yesterday. 他昨天拔了一颗牙。**toothache** /'tu:θeɪk/*n.* a pain in one tooth or several teeth*n.* [C, 常 S; U] 牙痛: I've got (a) toothache. 我牙痛。◇ She had terrible toothache last night. 昨晚她牙疼得不行。**toothbrush** /'tu:θbrʌʃ/*n.* a small brush for cleaning your teeth*n.* [C] 牙刷: Don't share toothbrushes. 不要共用牙刷。



**toothpaste** /'tu:θpeɪst/  
*n.* a substance you put on a toothbrush to clean your teeth

*n.* [U] **牙膏**: I bought five tubes of toothpaste at the supermarket. 我在超市买了5管牙膏。

**构词** tooth + paste (糰糊)

**top** /tɒp \$ tɑ:p/  
*n.* the highest part of sth

*n.* [C] **顶部**: [top of sth] Can you climb to the top of the tree? 你能爬到那棵树的树顶上吗? ◇ Write your phone number **at the top of** the page. 把你的电话号码写在页面上方。◇ top students 优等生  
**■ on top of sb/sth 在...上面; 在...上方**: The castle sits on top of a hill. 城堡坐落在一座小山顶上。

**音组** -op /-ɒp \$ ɑ:p/  
 cop; crop; drop; mop; pop; shop; top  
**用法** on top of sb/sth 表示“在...的上面”, top前偶尔也可用the。at the top of the letter 表示“在页面顶端”, 其反义表达为 at the bottom of the page (在页面底部)。

**topic** /'tɒpɪk \$ 'tɑ:-/  
*n.* a subject that you talk or write about

*n.* [C] **话题; 题目**: [topic of sth] The exam is the main topic of conversation. 考试是交谈的主要话题。◇ the topic sentence of the paragraph 这段的中心句(或: 主题句)

**用法** “手电筒”美语用 flashlight。

**torch** /tɔ:tʃ \$ tɔ:rtʃ/  
*n.* ① a long stick with burning material at one end that gives light  
 ② a small electric light that you can carry with you

*n.* [C] ① **火把, 火炬**: Who lit the Olympic torch? 谁点燃了奥林匹克火炬?  
 ② **〈英〉手电筒**: Use torches when traveling through the woods at night. 夜晚穿过树林时, 要使用手电筒。



torches

**tortoise** /'tɔ:təs \$ 'tɔ:r-/  
*n.* a slow moving land animal with a hard shell

*n.* [C] **乌龟**: the fable of the tortoise and the hare 龟兔赛跑的寓言故事

**total** /'təʊtəl \$ 'tu:-/  
*a.* ① including everything  
 ② complete  
*n.* the final number of things or people when they have all been counted  
*v.* reach a particular amount when everything has been added together

*a.* ① [常置于名词前] **总的; 总计的**: The total cost of the bridge was \$6 million. 这座桥的总造价为600万美元。◇ the total number of people in a school 学校的总人数  
 ② **完全的, 彻底的**: The party was a total disaster! 晚会搞得一团糟!  
*n.* [C] **合计, 总计**: [a total of ...] He spent a total of \$2 million on his house. 他的房子总共花了200万美元。  
*v.* [T] **合计为**: The losses during the earthquake totaled \$20 million. 这场地震的损失总计为2,000万美元。

**音组** -tal /-təl/  
 mental; metal; total; vital  
**常犯错误**  
 × The cost is \$100 in the total.  
 ✓ The cost is \$100 in total. 费用总计100美元。  
**用法** 美语中total的过去式、过去分词和现在分词不双写t, 即: totaled, totaling。

**■ in total 总计, 总共**: In total, the team won six matches. 这个队总共共赢了6场比赛。

**totally** /'təʊtəlɪ \$ 'tu:-/  
*ad.* completely

*ad.* **完全地**: I totally agree with you. 我完全同意你的观点。◇ a totally different method 完全不同的方法

**构词** total + -ly  
**常犯错误**  
 × There are totally 20 books.  
 ✓ There are altogether 20 books.  
 [✗] totally 没有“总共”的意思]

**touch** /tʌtʃ/

*v.* put your hand or finger on sth

*n.* the act of touching sb/sth

*v.* [T] 触摸, 接触: Don't touch the sculpture. 请勿触摸雕塑。◇ [touch sb on the + 身体部位] Jane touched him on the back. 简碰了碰他的背。

*n.* [C, 常 S; U] 触摸, 触, 碰: She felt a gentle touch on her shoulder. 她感到有人在她肩膀上轻轻碰了一下。◇ a sense of touch 触觉

**用法** touch him on the arm 也可说 touch his arm。

■ **be/get/keep in touch (with sb) (与... )有/进行/保持联系:** We are in touch after college. 大学毕业后我们一直有联系。

**音组** -ough /-ʌf/

enough; rough; tough

**用法** tough 常指“(肉等)咬不动的, (材料)不易扯断的”。

**tough** /tʌf/

*a.* ① not easy to cut or bite

② difficult and causing problems

*a.* ① 坚硬的; 结实的: This steak is tough. 这牛排很硬。

② 难的; 艰苦的: a tough question 不好回答的问题 ◇ a tough match/life 艰苦的比赛/一生

**tour** /tuəʳ \$ tuəʳ/

*n.* a journey in which several towns, countries, etc. are visited or a short strip around a place

*n.* [C] 旅游, 旅行; 观光, 参观: [tour of (或 around) sth] The Smiths are on a 10-day tour of China. 史密斯一家在中国进行为期10天的旅游。◇ a tour of the university 参观这所大学 ◇ a tour guide 导游

➡ tour

tourism

tourist

**辨析** journey; tour; travel; trip; voyage

**tourism** /'tuəɪzəm \$ 'tuəʳ-/

*n.* the business of providing tourists with places to visit

*n.* [U] 旅游业, 观光业: The area depends on tourism for much of its income. 这个地区的收入大部分依靠旅游业。

**构词** tour + -ism

**tourist** /'tuəɪst \$ 'tuəʳ-/

*n.* a person who visits a place for pleasure

*n.* [C] 旅游者, 观光者, 游客: The West Lake attracted thousands of foreign tourists every year. 西湖每年都吸引成千上万的外国游客。◇ a

**构词** tour + -ist

**tourist attraction** 旅游景点

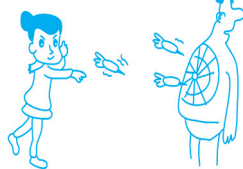
**tournament**

/'tuənəmənt \$ 'tɜ:ɪ-, 'tuəʳ-/

*n.* a competition in which many players or teams compete against each other

*n.* [C] 锦标赛, 联赛: Our team won the championship in the tennis tournament. 我们队在这次网球锦标赛中夺了冠。◇ He has won many tournaments. 他多次在锦标赛中获胜。

acupuncturist( 针灸师 )



darts tournament ( 飞镖大赛 )

**toward(s)**

/tə'wɔ:d(z) \$ -'wɔ:rd(z)/

*prep.* ① in the direction of (sb/sth)

② used to show how you behave to sb

*prep.* ① 向, 朝, 对着: Some foreigners were coming toward me. 一些外国人正向我走来。

② 对, 对待: They've been very kind towards me. 他们对我很好。◇ What about her attitude towards life? 她对生活的态度怎么样?

**构词** to + -wards

**常犯错误**

× He often walks towards school.

✓ He often walks to school. 他常步行去上学。

**辨析** to; toward

**towel** /taʊəl/

*n.* a piece of thick soft cloth used to dry your body

*n.* [C] 毛巾: How could you dry your face with a towel? 没有毛巾你怎么把脸擦干? ◇ a bath towel 浴巾

<b>tower</b> /taʊə̃ \$ taʊr/ <i>n.</i> a tall narrow building or a tall narrow part of a church, castle, etc.	<i>n.</i> [C] 塔; (教堂、城堡的) 塔楼: the Eiffel Tower 埃菲尔铁塔 ◇ a bell tower 钟楼 ◇ [tower of sth] the leaning tower of Pisa 比萨斜塔	音组 -ower /-aʊə̃ \$ -aʊr/ flower; power; shower; tower
<b>town</b> /taʊn/ <i>n.</i> a place where people live and work, which is larger than a village and smaller than a city	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 城镇, 城: I was born in a small town. 我出生在一个小镇。 ◇ [town of sth] the Town of Oxford 牛津镇 ◇ my home town 我的家乡 ◇ This is the largest supermarket in town. 这是镇里最大的超市。 ◇ go into town 去镇(商业)中心	音组 -own /-aʊn/ brown; down; drown; gown; town 用法 表示市中心时常无 the。town 还可以指称“全城人”, 此时要加 the, 如: The town has heard the news. 镇上的人已经知道这个消息。
<b>toy</b> /tɔɪ/ <i>n.</i> a thing for children to play with	<i>n.</i> [C] 玩具: Little Tom was playing with his toys. 小汤姆在玩玩具 ◇ a toy gun 玩具枪	音组 -oy /-ɔɪ/ boy; joy; toy
<b>trace</b> /treɪs/ <i>n.</i> sth such as a mark or object which shows the existence or passing of sth <i>v.</i> find or discover sth by collecting and studying information	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 痕迹, 踪迹: [trace of sb/sth] They found traces of human activity on this island. 他们在这个岛上发现了人类活动的踪迹。 ◇ The plane disappeared without (a) trace. 飞机消失得无影无踪。	音组 -ace /-eɪs/ race; face; place; pace; space; trace <i>v.</i> [T] 追踪, 跟踪: [trace sb to sth] trace a criminal to a town 追踪罪犯到一个镇上
<b>track</b> /træk/ <i>n.</i> ① the two metal lines on which a train travels ② a special path or road used for races ③ the sport of running on a track	<i>n.</i> ① [C] 轨道: The track was damaged by terrorists. 这段铁轨被恐怖分子破坏了。 ◇ railway tracks 铁轨 ② [C] 跑道: a running track 赛跑跑道 ③ 〈美〉[U] 田径运动: My father ran track in high school. 我爸爸读中学时是个田径运动员。	音组 -ack /-æk/ back; black; lack; pack; snack; track
<b>-tract-</b> <i>w.r.</i> pull	<i>w.r.</i> 表示“拖, 拉”, 如: attract (吸引); subtraction (减); tractor (拖拉机)。	其他例词 abstract, attraction, attractive, contract
<b>tractor</b> /'træktə̃ \$ -tər/ <i>n.</i> a strong vehicle with large wheels that is used on farms	<i>n.</i> [C] 拖拉机: Before the First World War, farmers used to use horses instead of tractors. 第一次世界大战之前, 农民用马而不是拖拉机。	构词 tract + -or 音组 -ctor /-ktə̃ \$ -ktər/ actor; director; doctor; tractor
<b>trade</b> /treɪd/ <i>n.</i> the activity of buying and selling large quantities of goods <i>v.</i> buy or sell things	<i>n.</i> [U] 贸易: [trade between sb <sup>1</sup> and sb <sup>2</sup> ] Trade between the two countries has increased greatly. 这两国之间的贸易有了大幅增长。 ◇ foreign trade 外贸 ◇ a trade union 工会 <i>v.</i> [I] 做买卖, 做生意: [trade in sth] The company traded in sports clothing.	音组 -ade /-eɪd/ fade; grade; shade; spade; trade 这家公司做运动服装的生意。 ◇ [trade with sb] They refuse to trade with America. 他们拒绝与美国进行贸易往来。
<b>trader</b> /'treɪdə̃ \$ -də̃r/ <i>n.</i> a person who buys or sells things	<i>n.</i> [C] 商人: a trader in tea 茶商 ◇ a fur trader 毛皮商 ◇ a street trader 街头商贩	构词 trade + -er

**tradition** /trə'dɪʃən/

*n.* a custom, belief or way of doing sth that has existed for a long time

*n.* [U; C] **传统**: cultural traditions 文化传统 ◇ a family tradition 家族传统  
◇ [tradition of (doing) sth] The college has a tradition of inviting famous professors to give lectures. 这个大学有

**音组** **-ition** /-'ɪʃən/  
addition; ambition; condition; edition; nutrition; position; tradition

邀请名教授开讲座的传统。

**traditional** /trə'dɪʃənəl/

*a.* relating to the traditions of a particular group

*a.* **传统的; 习俗的, 惯例的**: traditional Chinese cooking 传统的中式烹饪 ◇ a traditional view 传统的观念

**构词** tradition + -al

**traffic** /'træfɪk/

*n.* the vehicles that are travelling on a road

*n.* [U] **交通; 来往车辆**: There's always heavy (或 a lot of) traffic at this time of day. 每天这个时候交通都很堵。◇ a traffic accident 交通事故 ◇ a traffic circle 〈美〉环岛

**常犯错误**

× There are many traffics in this street.

✓ There's heavy traffic in this street. 这条街车流量很大。

**traffic light**

*n.* a set of coloured lights that control the traffic on a road

*n.* [C, 常 ~s] **交通信号灯, 红绿灯**: Turn right at the traffic lights. 在红绿灯处向右拐。

**tragedy** /'trædʒɪdɪ/

*n.* ① a very sad event  
② a play with a sad ending

*n.* ① **复 -dies /-dɪz/** ① [C; U] **惨事; 灾难; 悲剧**: 50 people were killed in the tragedy. 这次惨剧有 50 人丧生。  
② [C] **悲剧 (作品)**: Hamlet is one of Shakespeare's best-known tragedies.

**音组** **-dy** /-dɪ/  
body; candy; cloudy; comedy; tragedy

《哈姆雷特》是莎士比亚最著名的悲剧之一。

**train** /treɪn/

*n.* a long line of connected vehicles that travels along a railway

*v.* ① teach a person or animal the skills that they need to do sth  
② be taught the skills to do sth

*n.* [C] **火车**: a passenger/goods train 客/货车 ◇ He caught the five o'clock train to New York. 他赶 5 点钟的火车去纽约。◇ [train to sth] the train to Beijing 开往北京的火车 ◇ Do you like travelling by train? 你喜欢乘火车旅游吗?

*v.* ① [T] **培训; 训练**: [train sb in sth] The staff were trained in how to deal with difficult situations. 员工受训如何处理困难情况。◇ [train sb to do sth] Jill trained the elephant to dance. 吉尔训练大象跳舞。

② [I] **接受训练**: [train as sth] She trained as a nurse after college. 大学毕

④ train  
trainer  
training

**音组** **-ain** /-eɪn/  
brain; chain; gain; grain; main; pain; plain; rain; Spain; stain; train; vain

**常犯错误**

× Let's go there by the train.

✓ Let's go there by train. 我们乘火车去那儿吧。

[by train 泛指“乘火车”, train 前无冠词]

业后她受训成为一名护士。

**trainer** /'treɪnəʃ -nər/

*n.* a person whose job is to train people to do sth

*n.* [C] **教练; 训练人**: He worked as a teacher trainer. 他当时的工作是老师培训师。

**构词** train + -er

**training** /'treɪnɪŋ/

*n.* the process of teaching or being taught the skills to do sth

*n.* [U] **培训; 训练**: a training course 培训课程 ◇ The new employees didn't receive any training. 新员工没有接受任何培训。◇ have some medical training 受

**构词** train + -ing

过一些医务培训

**tram** /træm/

*n.* an electric vehicle that runs on rails along the street

*n.* 〈英〉[C] **有轨电车**: You can take the tram to the museum. 你可以乘有轨电车去博物馆。

**音组** **-am** /-æm/  
am; dam; exam; gram; ham; jam; tram  
**用法** 美语用 streetcar。

<b>trans-</b> <i>pref.</i> across; to the other side of sth; change	<i>pref.</i> 意为“横跨; 从一边到另一边; 变化”, 如: translate (翻译); transport (运输)。	<b>其他例词</b> transfer; transform; translation; translator; transparent
<b>transfer</b> /'trænsfɜ:t/ \$ -fɜ:t/ ① move sb/sth from one place to another ② (make sb) move to a different job, team, place of work, etc.	<i>v.</i> ① [T] 搬; 转移: [transfer sb/sth to sth] He transferred the books from the floor to the new bookshelf. 他把书从地板搬到了新书架上。◇ The patient has been transferred to another hospital. 病人已经被转到另外一个医院了。 ② [T; I] 调动; 使转学: [transfer (sb) (from sth <sup>1</sup> ) to sth <sup>2</sup> ] He transferred to	<b>构词 trans- + -fer-</b> <b>同根</b> conference; differ; offer; suffer; prefer; refer; ferry the English Department. 他调到英语系去了。◇ He transferred from Cambridge to Oxford last year. 他去年从剑桥转学到牛津。
<b>transform</b> /træns'fɔ:m/ \$ -'fɔ:rm/ <i>v.</i> change sb/sth completely, esp. so that it is better	<i>v.</i> [T] 使改观; 使变形: [change sth/sb (from sth <sup>1</sup> ) into sth <sup>2</sup> ] They transformed the office building into a library. 他们把办公楼改建成了图书馆。	<b>构词 trans- + form</b>  
<b>translate</b> /træn'sleɪt/ <i>v.</i> change speech or writing from one language to another	<i>v.</i> [T; I] 翻译: [translate sth into English/Chinese] His novel has been translated into 35 languages. 他的小说已经被翻译成35种语言。◇ [translate sth as ...] “孔夫子” is translated as “Confucius”. “孔夫子”被译成“Confucius”。◇ I don't speak Chinese.	translate translation translator <b>构词 trans- + l + -ate</b> Will you translate for me? 我不会说汉语, 你帮我翻译一下, 好吗?
<b>translation</b> /træns'leɪʃən/ <i>n.</i> ① the process of translating ② sth that has been translated	<i>n.</i> ① [U] 翻译: Something must have gotten lost in translation. 翻译过程中一定有东西没译出来。 ② [C] 译文; 译本: [translation of sth] a new translation of <i>The Old Man and the Sea</i> 《老人与海》的新译本 ◇ do a translation of a contract 翻译一份合同 ◇ I've only read <i>Gone with the Wind</i> in translation. 我只读过《飘》的翻译本。	<b>构词 translate + -ion</b> <b>常犯错误</b> × He doesn't know English, so he has to read Shakespeare in the translation. ✓ He doesn't know English, so he has to read Shakespeare in translation. 他不懂英文, 所以只得读莎士比亚作品的译本。
<b>translator</b> /træns'leɪtə/ \$ -tə/ <i>n.</i> a person whose job is to do translation	<i>n.</i> [C] 翻译家; 译者: He worked as a translator at the UN in his thirties. 他30多岁时在联合国做译员。	<b>构词 translate + -or</b> <b>谚语</b> Translators, traitors. 译者不忠。
<b>transparent</b> /træns'pærənt/ <i>a.</i> if sth is transparent, it can be seen through	<i>a.</i> 透明的: The box is made of transparent plastic so you can see what is inside. 这个箱子是用透明塑料做的, 所以你可以看见里面的东西。	<b>构词 trans- + apparent</b> <b>音组 -rent</b> /-rənt/ apparent; different; parent; transparent
<b>transport</b> <i>n.</i> /'træns'pɔ:t/ \$ -spɔ:rt/ ① a system of vehicles that people use to travel from one place to another ② the activity of moving things or people from one place to another	<i>n.</i> <英> [U] ① 交通运输(系统): What's the main form of public transport in Shanghai? 上海的主要公共交通工具是什么? ② 运输: [transport of sth] the transport of dangerous chemicals 危险化学品的运输 ◇ The goods were damaged during transport. 货物在运输期间受损。	<b>构词 trans- + -port-</b> <b>音组 -port</b> /-pɔ:t/ \$ -pɔ:rt/ airport; passport; port; report; sport; support <b>巧记</b> 动词和名词重音不同的词还有 export, import. <b>常犯错误</b> × methods of transports



*v.* /træn'spɔ:t \$ -'spɔ:rt/  
move goods or people  
from one place to another

## transportation

/træns'pɔ:'teɪʃən \$ -pər-/  
*n.* = transport

*v.* [T] **运输, 运送**: [transport sb/sth to sth] The oil is transported by sea to other countries. 石油是通过海运运输到其他国家的。

*n.* 〈美〉[U] **交通运输(系统); 运输, 运送, 输送**: [transportation of sb/sth] the transportation of live animals 活动物的运输 ◇ high speed rail transportation 高铁运输系统

✓ methods of transport 运输方法  
到其他国家的。

**音组 -tation** /-'teɪʃən/  
adaptation; expectation; invitation;  
presentation; reputation; transportation

## trap

*n.* a piece of equipment  
used for catching animals  
*v.* ① catch an animal in a  
piece of equipment  
② make it impossible  
for sb to escape from  
a dangerous place or  
situation

⇨ *pt., pp. & ing.* -pp-

*n.* [C] **陷阱**: The farmer laid a trap for foxes. 农夫设置了一个陷阱捕捉狐狸。

*v.* [T] ① **设陷阱捕捉**: They trapped elephants for their tusks. 他们捕捉大象, 以获取象牙。

② **使陷入险境; 使陷入困境**: [常 be trapped in sth] Some children were trapped in the burning classroom. 一些学生被困在熊熊燃烧的教室里。

**音组 -ap** /-æp/  
cap; clap; lap; map; tap; trap



## travel

*v.* go from one place to  
another, esp. over a long  
distance

*n.* ① the activity of going  
go from one place to  
another, esp. over a long  
distance

② [~s] journeys to distant  
places for pleasure

⇨ *pt., pp. & ing.*  
〈英〉-ll-; 〈美〉-l-

*v.* [I] **旅行; 长途行走**: He doesn't like travelling by air. 他不喜欢乘飞机旅行。◇ The writer has ever travelled around the world. 这位作家曾环游世界。◇ I travel 30 miles to work every day. 我每天奔波30英里去上班。

*n.* ① [U] **旅行; 行走**: Do you think air travel is safe? 你觉得乘飞机旅行安全吗? ◇ space travel 太空旅行

② [~s] [P] **旅游**: The two Chinese enjoyed their travels in America. 这两位中国人在美国的旅游很开心。

**音组 -vel** /-vəl/  
level; novel; travel

**用法** 美语中 travel 的过去式、过去分词和现在分词不双写 l, 即: traveled, traveling.

**用法** travel 作可数名词用时, 只用复数 travels, 表示较远的旅行。如 travels in foreign lands 外国游。

**谚语** Bad news travels fast. 坏消息传得快(或: 坏事传千里)。

**谚语** Travel broadens the mind. 旅行使人心胸开阔。

**辨析** journey; tour; travel; trip; voyage

## traveller

*n.* a person who travels a  
lot or is travelling

*n.* [C] **旅行者; 游客, 旅客**: He is a frequent traveler to France. 他常常去法国旅行。

## treasure

*n.* a collection of valuable  
things such as gold and  
diamonds, often hidden

*n.* [U] **金银财宝; 财富**: He loves stories about buried treasure. 他喜欢有关宝藏的故事。

## treat

*v.* ① behave towards  
sb/sth in a particular way  
② give sb medical care

*v.* [T] ① **对待; 看待**: [treat sb with respect/care/suspicion] He treats his grandparents with respect. 他尊敬他的爷爷奶奶。◇ [treat sb/sth like(或 as) sth] Don't treat me like a child. 不要把我当成小孩。◇ She treated his remarks as a joke. 她把他说当玩笑。

② **治疗; 医治**: [treat sb for sth] He was treated for headache. 他因头痛而接受治疗。

**音组 -eat** /-i:t/  
cheat; eat; heat; meat; neat; seat; treat  
**常犯错误**

× The doctors were treating him with broken bones.

✓ The doctors were treating him for broken bones. 医生在给他治疗断骨。

**辨析** cure; treat

<b>treatment</b> /'tri:tment/ <i>n.</i> the medical care you receive from doctors, nurses, etc.	<i>n.</i> [U; C] <b>治疗; 疗法</b> : She was at once sent to hospital <b>for treatment</b> . 她立即被送往医院接受治疗。◇ [treatment <b>for sth</b> ] There are several treatments for	<b>构词</b> treat + -ment the illness. 这种病有好几种疗法。
<b>tree</b> /tri:/ <i>n.</i> a tall plant with branches, leaves and a trunk	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>树</b> : a pear tree 梨树 ◇ climb a tree 爬树 ◇ There are some birds <b>in</b> the tree. 树上有几只鸟。◇ leaves <b>on</b> the tree 树上的叶子	<b>音组</b> -ree /-ri:/ free; three; tree
<b>tremble</b> /'treibl/ <i>v.</i> shake because of fear or excitement	<i>v.</i> [I] <b>颤抖</b> : The girl was trembling <b>with</b> fear. 女孩吓得全身颤抖。◇ his trembling hands 他颤抖的双手	<b>音组</b> -emble /-'embl/ resemble; tremble
<b>tremendous</b> /trɪ'mendəs/ <i>a.</i> very large or great	<i>a.</i> <b>巨大的, 极大的</b> : a tremendous amount of noise 巨大的响声 ◇ a tremendous help 极大的帮助	<b>构词</b> 源自 tremble
<b>trend</b> /trend/ <i>n.</i> the way a situation is changing or developing	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>趋势; 倾向; 动向</b> : [trend <b>towards (doing) sth</b> ] There's a trend toward smaller families. 家庭有向小型发展的趋势。◇ trends in fashion 时尚潮流	<b>音组</b> -end /-end/ bend; end; lend; mend; send; spend; tend; trend
<b>trial</b> /traɪəl/ <i>n.</i> ① a legal process in which a court of law decides if sb is guilty ② the process of testing sth to find out whether it is useful	<i>n.</i> [C; U] ① <b>审判</b> : a fair trial 公正的审判 ◇ [on trial <b>for sth</b> ] Mike is on trial for murder. 迈克因涉嫌谋杀罪而受审。 ② <b>试验, 试用</b> : The new drug is undergoing clinical trials. 这种新药正在进行临床试验。◇ a trial period 试用期	<b>构词</b> try + i + -al <b>音组</b> -ial /-aɪəl/ dial; trial
<b>triangle</b> /'traɪæŋgl/ <i>n.</i> a flat shape with three straight sides and three angles	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>三角形</b> : He cut the sandwiches into triangles. 他把三明治切成了三角形。◇ The teacher drew a triangle on the blackboard. 老师在黑板上画了一个三角形。	<b>构词</b> tri (三) + angle <b>巧记</b> 表示“二”的前缀为 bi-, 如 bicycle。 <b>音组</b> -gle /-gl/ angle; eagle; jungle; single; struggle
<b>trick</b> /trɪk/ <i>n.</i> sth you do in order to deceive sb	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>诡计, 把戏, 骗局</b> : [play tricks <b>on sb</b> ] The boy often plays tricks on his classmates. 这个男孩常设计戏弄同学。	<b>音组</b> -ick /-ɪk/ brick; chick; click; kick; pick; quick; sick; stick; thick; tick; trick
<b>trip</b> /trɪp/ <i>n.</i> a journey to a place and back again, esp. a short one	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>(短程的)旅行, 旅游, 出行</b> : Have a good(或 nice) trip. 旅行愉快。◇ [trip <b>to sth</b> ] They <b>went on</b> (或 <b>took</b> ) a trip to the Great Wall. 他们去了长城旅游。◇ a business trip 出差 ◇ a bus/bike trip 乘公共汽车的旅行 / 骑自行车的旅行 ◇ He <b>made a trip</b> to the supermarket. 他去了趟超市。	<b>音组</b> -ip /-ɪp/ chip; dip; drip; lip; ship; slip; tip; trip; zip <b>辨析</b> journey; tour; travel; trip; voyage
<b>trolley</b> /'trɒlɪ \$ 'trɑ:/ <i>n.</i> ① a metal basket on wheels for carrying things while you are shopping at a supermarket	<i>n.</i> [C] ① <b>〈英〉手推车</b> : The little girl was struggling to push a shopping trolley loaded with groceries. 一个小女孩使劲推着一辆装满采购货品的购物车。	



shopping trolley

② an electric vehicle that runs along the street on tracks

## trolleybus

/ˈtrɒlɪbʌs \$ ˈtrɑː-/

*n.* a bus driven by power from electric wires above the street

## troop

/tru:p/  
*v.* walk somewhere in a group

## troops

/tru:ps/  
*n.* soldiers, esp. in large groups

② 〈美〉有轨电车: I suggest you catch No. 26 trolley from the train station. 我建议你从火车站乘26路有轨电车。

*n.* [C] 无轨电车: The trolleybus is still a common form of transport in many European cities. 无轨电车在欧洲的许多城市仍是一种常见的交通方式。

*v.* [I] 成群结队地走: The students trooped out of the dining hall. 学生们成群结队走出餐厅。

*n.* [P] 部队; 士兵: Troops have been sent in to restore order. 已经派了部队去维持秩序。◇ There were 400 American troops in this area. 这个地区有400名美军士兵。

## trouble

/ˈtrʌbl/  
*v.* make sb worried or cause sb problems  
*n.* problems or difficulties

*v.* [T] 使苦恼, 使忧虑, 使麻烦: What's troubling you? 什么事情让你心烦?

*n.* [C; U] 问题; 困难: [have trouble doing sth] He had trouble operating the machine. 他开不了这台机器。◇ [have trouble with sth] We have trouble with the new computer. 我们这台新电脑有问题。◇ financial troubles 财政问题 ◇ her personal troubles 她的种种个人烦恼

■ in trouble 处于困境中; 出了问题: Their marriage was in trouble. 他们的婚姻出了问题。

■ get into trouble 陷入麻烦, 陷入

## troublesome

/ˈtrʌblsəm/  
*a.* causing problems

*a.* 令人烦恼的; 讨厌的: a troublesome boy 让人心烦的男孩 ◇ "The" is a troublesome word. the是个让人头疼的词。

## trousers

/ˈtraʊzəz \$ -zəz/  
*n.* a piece of clothing with two parts that covers the lower part of your body

*n.* [P] 裤子, 长裤: He bought a new pair of trousers in the supermarket. 他在超市买了一条新裤子。◇ He is in red trousers. 他穿着红色的裤子。◇ These are his trousers. 这是他的裤子。

## truck

/trʌk/  
*n.* = lorry

*n.* 〈主美〉[C] 卡车, 运货车: a farm truck 农用卡车 ◇ a truck driver 卡车司机

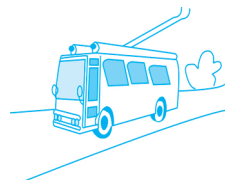
## true

/tru:/  
*a.* correct and based on facts or things; real

*a.* 真的, 真实的: a true story 真实的故事 ◇ [it is true (that) ...] Is it true that our team has won the game? 我们

轨电车。

构词 trolley (手推车) + bus



trolleybus

用法 troops前无具体数字时, 常译作“部队”, 有具体数字时, 译作“士兵”。

音组 -ouble /-ʌbl/  
double; trouble

### 常犯错误

× She is in the trouble again.

✓ She is in trouble again. 她又有麻烦了。

[× trouble构成的短语中, 一般没有冠词]

谚语 Never trouble trouble till trouble troubles you. 麻烦没来找你, 别去自找麻烦。

困境: The company got into trouble. 公司陷入了困境。

构词 trouble + -some

### 常犯错误

× A pair of trousers are on the sofa. They are hers.

✓ A pair of trousers is on the sofa. They are hers. 有条裤子在沙发上, 是她的。

[× a pair of trousers后接动词单数, 但要用复数代词they/them去指代]

音组 -uck /-ʌk/  
duck; luck; suck; truck

true  
truly  
truth

队赢了比赛,这是真的吗? ◇ true love 真爱 ◇ a true friend 真正的朋友

■ **come true** 实现,成为现实: His dream has come true. 他的梦想成真了。

■ **be true of sb/sth** 对...来说

也一样: The same is true of your classmates. 你的同学也是这样的。

音组 **-ue** /-u:/

blue; glue; true

常犯错误

× My wish had become true.

✓ My wish had come true. 我的愿望已然成真。

辨析 **actual; real; true**

**truly** /'tru:li/

*ad.* used to emphasize that what you are saying is really true

*ad.* 真正地,真实地: She is truly sorry.

她真的很难过。◇ He is a truly kind teacher. 他是个真正和蔼的老师。

构词 **true + -ly**

音组 **-unk** /-ʌŋk/

drunk; junk; trunk

**trunk** /trʌŋk/

*n.* ① the main stem of a tree, from which the branches grow

② the long nose of an elephant

*n.* [C] ① **树干**: This tree looks high and strong but actually its trunk is hollow. 这棵树看上去高大挺拔,但实际树干是空的。

② **象鼻**: Elephants suck water up into the trunk and then blow it into their mouth. 大象把水吸进鼻子,然后喷到嘴里。



elephant trunk and tree trunk

**trust** /trʌst/

*v.* believe that sb is good and will not lie to you or harm you

*v.* [T] **相信,信任,信赖**: Trust me. I'll take care of your dog when you are away. 相信我,你不在时我会照顾你的狗的。◇ **[trust sb to do sth]** Can I trust him to do the job? 我可以信任他去做这份工作吗?

音组 **-ust** /-ʌst/

adjust; dust; just; must; trust

**truth** /tru:θ/

*n.* ① **[the ~]** the true facts about sth

② a fact that is believed by most people to be true

*n.* ① **[the ~]** [S] **事实,真相,实情**: You are not telling (us) the truth. 你没有说实话。◇ **To tell you the truth**, I am not a student. 说实话,我不是学生。◇ A reporter uncovered the truth. 一位记者揭露了真相。

② [C] **真理**: a scientific truth 科学真理

构词 **true + -th**

常犯错误

× say the truth

✓ tell the truth 说真话

**try** /traɪ/

*v.* ① attempt to do sth  
② do, use or test sth to discover if it is suitable or good

*n.* an effort or attempt to do sth

→ *ts.* **tries**

→ *pt. & pp.* **tried**

*v.* ① [I; T] **试,试图,努力**: **[try to do sth]** Bob tried to finish the exercise before 5. 鲍勃试图在5点前做完这个练习。◇ **[try and do sth]** We must try and understand. 我们必须尽力理解。◇ **[try not to do sth]** He tried hard not to cry. 他强忍住不哭。◇ Let's keep trying. 让我们继续努力。

② [T] **试; 试用; 试验**: Would you like to try the milk? 你想试试这种牛奶吗? ◇ **[try doing sth]** If he is not there, you can try telephoning him. 如果他不在那儿,你可打电话给他试试看。

*n.* [C, 常S] **试,试图**: This is worth a try. 这值得一试。◇ **[a try at (doing)]**

音组 **-y** /-aɪ/

by; my; shy; sky; spy; try

常犯错误

× He tried and help her.

✓ He tried to help her. 他试图帮助她。

**[try to do sth]** 的 try 为动词原形(如祈使句中、情态动词后)时,还可以说 try and do sth, 如: Try and (或 to) practice spoken English every day. 每天都要练练英语口语。try 不是原形时,不能用 try and do sth

sth] “I can’t work it out.” “Let me **have a try (at it)**.” “我做不出来。”“让我来试试。”

■ **try one’s best (to do sth) 努力(做)**: The teacher tried his best to explain the difficult text. 老师努力解释这篇有难度的课文。

■ **try sth on 试穿**: You’d better try the dress on before buying it. 你在买下之前应试试这条裙子。

■ **try sth/sb out 试用; 测试**: They decided to try out a different approach. 他们决定试用新方法。

### 常犯错误

× Would you like to have a try of it?

✓ Would you like to have a try at it? 你想试试这个吗?

**谚语** You never know what you can do till you try. 经过尝试才知道自己的能力。

**辨析 manage to do sth; try to do sth**

**辨析 try to do sth; try and do sth; try doing sth**

**T-shirt** /'ti:ʃɜ:t \$ -ʃɜ:rt/  
n. an informal shirt with short sleeves and often with no buttons

n. [C] **T恤衫**: T-shirts with Chinese are very popular among foreign visitors. 印有中文的T恤衫很受外国游客的欢迎。

**构词** T字型衬衣

**tube** /tju:b \$ tu:b/  
n. ① a pipe made of metal, plastic, glass, etc.  
② a long, thin and soft container

n. [C] ① **管, 管子**: a rubber tube 橡皮管 ◇ a test tube 试管  
② **软管**: [a tube of sth] a tube of toothpaste 一管牙膏 ◇ a tube of glue 一管胶水



rubber tube

**Tuesday**  
/'tju:zdeɪ, -dɪ \$ 'tu:z-/  
n. the third day of the week

n. [U; C] **星期二**: Is it Tuesday today? 今天是星期二吗? ◇ I wrote to him last Monday. 我上星期二给他写了信。◇ next Tuesday 下周二 ◇ on Tuesday morning 在星期二上午 ◇ He will arrive **on Tuesday**. 他将在星期二到达。◇ They play football **on Tuesday(s)** (=every Tuesday). 他们每个星期二踢足球。◇ I met her **on a Tuesday**. 我是在某个星期二遇见了她。



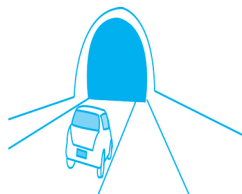
a tube of toothpaste

**tune** /tju:n \$ tu:n/  
n. a series of musical notes

n. [C] **曲调, 曲子**: He played a familiar tune. 他弹奏了一支熟悉的曲子。

**tunnel** /'tʌnəl/  
n. a passage through a mountain, under the ground, etc.

n. [C] **隧道; 地道**: an underground tunnel 地下隧道 ◇ A train was going through the tunnel at the moment. 一列火车当时正穿过隧道。◇ dig a tunnel 挖地道



tunnel

**turkey** /'tɜ:kɪ \$ 'tɜ:r-/  
n. ① a bird that is kept for its meat, larger than a chicken  
② the meat from this bird

n. ① [C] **火鸡**: Do the farmers there raise turkeys? 那儿的农民养火鸡吗?  
② [U] **火鸡肉**: Turkey is the most common main dish of a Thanksgiving dinner. 火鸡肉是感恩节餐宴上最常见的主菜。

**构词** 源自 Turkey (土耳其)

**音组** -ey /-ɪ/  
alley; chimney; honey; journey; money; monkey; trolley; turkey; valley



**turn** /tɜːn \$ tɜːrn/

**v.** ① (make sth) move around to face a new direction

② move your body or part of your body to face a different direction

③ go in a new direction when you are walking, driving, etc.

④ (make sth) change into a different state or form

⑤ become

**n.** the time when it is your chance or duty to do sth after or before other people

**v.** ① [T; I] **旋转, 转动; 翻转**: I turned the key and opened the door. 我转动钥匙, 打开了门。◇ Turn the page (**over**). 把这一页翻过来。◇ The earth turns around the sun. 地球绕太阳转。

② [T; I] **转身; 扭转**: He turned and walked. 他转身走了。◇ She turned her face away from the camera. 她把脸偏离相机。

③ [I; T] **转弯, 改变方向**: Turn left at the next crossing. 在下个路口左转。◇ The car turned into a narrow street. 小车拐进了一条很窄的街道。◇ He turned the car into the side road. 他把车开到了支路上。

④ [T; I] **(使) 变成, 成为**: [turn sb into sth] The witch turned the prince into a frog. 女巫把王子变成了一只青蛙。◇ [turn into sth] Mike has turned into a handsome young man. 迈克已经变成一个英俊的小伙子。

⑤ [L] **变成, 变得**: [turn + a.] The leaves turn red in the autumn. 秋天这些树叶会变红。◇ It was beginning to turn dark outside. 外面已经黑下来了。◇ [turn + n.] She has turned traitor. 她成了叛徒。◇ He turned sixteen last month. 他上个月16岁了。  
**n.** [C] **轮流的机会; 依次轮到的责任**: [it's sb's turn to do sth] It's your turn to cook. 轮到你做饭了。◇ [take turns (to do/doing sth)] They take turns washing the dishes. 他们轮流洗碗。

■ **turn sth down** **关小, 调低**: She turned down the TV. 她把电视的声音关小了。

■ **turn sth in** **上交**: She turned in her application this morning. 今天上午她交了申请表。

■ **turn sth off** **关掉**: Please turn off the lights. 请把灯关掉。

■ **turn sth on** **打开; 接通...的电源**: He turned on the radio. 他打开了

**音组 -urn** /-ɜːn \$ -ɜːrn/  
burn; return; turn

**常犯错误**

× He turned ~~an~~ actor at age 40.

✓ He turned actor at age 40.

✓ He became an actor at age 40.

40岁时他成为了一名演员。

[turn后面表示某人身份的名词前不加a, 而become则要]

**常犯错误**

× The milk turned ~~sourly~~.

✓ The milk turned sour. 牛奶变酸了。

[turn表示“变得”时, 是系动词, 后面接形容词作表语]

**谚语** One good turn deserves another. 善行应得善报。

**辨析** become; get; grow; turn

收音机。

■ **turn out** ① [turn sth out] **关掉**: Who turned out the light? 谁关了灯? ② [turn out to be ...]

**原来是, 最后证明是**: The film turned out to be a great success. 这部电影结果大获成功。③ [turn sth out] **生产, 制造**: The factory turns out 85 cars a day. 这工厂每天生产85辆汽车。

■ **turn sth/sb over** ① **使转身; 使翻转**: Now turn over the paper. 现在把纸翻过来。② **交; 移交**: The work was turned over to the newcomer. 这项工作移交给了新来的人。

■ **turn to sb/sth** **转向; 求助于**: He is the right person you can turn to. 他就是你可以求助的人。

■ **turn up** **到来; 出现**: He believed someone would turn up to save him. 他相信会有人来救他。

■ **turn sth up** **开大, 调高**: Turn up the radio. 把收音机声音开大点。

**构词** turn + -ing

什么地方拐错了路。

**turning** /'tɜːniŋ \$ 'tɜːr-/

**n.** a place where a road connects with the one you are travelling on

**n.** [C] **拐弯处, 拐角处**: Take the first turning on the right. 在第一个转弯处向右拐。◇ She must have taken a wrong turning somewhere. 她一定在什

**tutor** /'tju:tə/ \$ 'tu:tər/  
*n.* a person who teaches  
 one student or a few  
 students

*n.* [C] **家庭教师, 私人教师**: Tom's  
 parents hired a tutor to help him with  
 his Chinese. 汤姆的父母雇了一个家  
 教辅导他的汉语。◇ a tutor in English  
 英语家教

**音组** **-tor** /-tə/ \$ -tər/  
 actor; doctor; editor; motor; tractor;  
 tutor; visitor

**TV** /ti:'vi:/  
*n.* = **television**

*n.* [U; C] **电视; 电视机**

**twelfth** /twelfθ/  
*num.* 12<sup>th</sup>

*num.* **第十二**: [用法见 **eighth**]

**twelve** /twelv/  
*num.* 12

*num.* **十二**: [用法见 **eight**]

**twentieth** /'twentiθ, -əθ/  
*num.* 20<sup>th</sup>

*num.* **第二十**: [用法见 **eighth**]

**twenty** /'twenti/  
*num.* 20

*num.* **二十**: in the twenties 在20年代  
 ◇ in her twenties 在她20多岁时 [更多  
 用法见 **eight** 和 **eighty**]

**音组** **-enty** /-'enti/  
 plenty; twenty

**twenty-first**  
*num.* 21<sup>th</sup>

*num.* **第二十一**: [用法见 **eighth**]

**常犯错误**  
 × the 21<sup>th</sup>  
 ✓ the 21<sup>st</sup> 第二十一

**twenty-one**  
*num.* 21

*num.* **二十一**: [用法见 **eight**]

**twice** /twais/  
*ad.* two times

*ad.* **两次; 两倍**: I've been to Beijing  
 twice. 我去过两次北京。◇ twice a  
 day 一天两次 ◇ [twice as ... as sth]  
 He eats twice as much as Linda. 他吃  
 的比琳达多一倍。◇ an area **twice the**  
**size** of Hangzhou 两倍于杭州大小的  
 地区

**音组** **-ice** /-ais/  
 advice; ice; nice; price; rice; slice;  
 twice; vice

**twin** /twɪn/  
*n.* one of two children  
 who are born at the same  
 time and have the same  
 mother

*n.* [C] **双胞胎之一**: Jack and Tom are  
 twins. 杰克和汤姆是双胞胎。◇ The  
 twins went shopping after lunch. 这对  
 双胞胎吃完饭后去逛街了。◇ my  
 twin sister 我的双胞胎姐姐

**构词** 源自 **two**  
**音组** **-in** /-ɪn/  
 pin; skin; spin; thin; tin; twin; win

**twist** /twɪst/  
*v.* bend or turn sth into a  
 particular shape

*v.* [T] **使弯曲, 使扭曲**: [twist sth<sup>1</sup> into  
 sth<sup>2</sup>] Twist the wire into the shape of a  
 star. 把铁丝弯成一颗星。◇ twist one's  
 ankle 扭伤脚踝

**音组** **-ist** /-ɪst/  
 fist; list; mist; twist; wrist

**two** /tu:/  
*num.* 2

*num.* **二**: She cut the apple in two.  
 她把苹果切成两半。[更多用法见  
**eight**]

**同音** to; too; two  
**谚语** Two's company, three's a  
 crowd. 两人结伴, 三人不欢。

**-ty** /-ti/  
*suf.* = **-ity**

*suf.* 名词后缀, 表示“**特性; 状态**”。

**type** /taɪp/  
*n.* a particular kind or  
 group of people or things

*n.* [C] **类型, 种类**: [type of sb/sth] Do  
 you like this type of book? 你喜欢这类  
 书吗? ◇ various types of car(s) 各种类

**type**  
 typewriter  
 typist

*v.* write sth using a computer or typewriter

型的车 ◇ blood type 血型

*v.* [I; T] **输入, 打(字)**: Susan types faster than me. 苏珊打字速度比我快。

◇ Type (in) your name and password. 输入你的名字和密码。

**typical**

**用法** a/this type of + 名词单数; two/three types of + 名词单数或复数。参见 **kind** 的用法。

**辨析** **kind; sort; type**

## typewriter

/ˈtaɪp.rɪtə/ \$ -tər/

*n.* a machine with keys used to type words

*n.* [C] **打字机**: Typewriters are seldom seen these days. 打字机现在很少见。

**构词** **type + writer**

**常犯错误**

× She is a typewriter.

✓ She is a typist. 她是个打字员。

## typhoon

/taɪˈfuːn/

*n.* a violent tropical storm

*n.* [C] **台风**: The typhoon damaged nearly 2,000 houses. 台风毁坏了近2,000栋房子。

**构词** 汉语“台风”的音译

**音组** **-oon** /-uːn/

balloon; cartoon; moon; noon; typhoon

## typical

/ˈtɪpɪkəl/

*a.* having the usual features or qualities of a particular person, thing or group

*a.* **典型的, 有代表性的**: a typical Chinese building 典型的中国建筑  
[**typical of sb/sth**] This humorous postcard was typical of the times. 这种幽默明信片在当时具有代表性。

**构词** **type** (类型) + **-ical**

**音组** **-ical** /-ɪkəl/

chemical; classical; medical; musical; physical; practical; technical; typical

## typist

/ˈtaɪpɪst/

*n.* a person whose job is to type documents in an office

*n.* [C] **打字员**: She is a fast typist. 她是个打字速度很快的打字员。

**构词** **type + -ist**

**音组** **-ist** /-ɪst/

artist; chemist; cyclist; dentist; typist

## tyre

/taɪə/ \$ taɪr/

*n.* a round piece of rubber that fits around the wheel of a car, bicycle, etc.

*n.* 〈英〉[C] **轮胎**: a front/back tyre 前/后胎 ◇ The car had a flat tyre. 车子有个胎没气了。

**用法** 美语用 **tire**。

# U

**UFO** /ju:ef'əʊ \$ -'ou/  
*n.* = unidentified flying object

*n.* 〔复 ~s /-z/〕 [C] 不明飞行物, 飞碟: Thousands of people claimed to have seen UFOs. 成千上万的人都说曾目睹过飞碟。

**ugly** /'ʌɡli/  
*a.* very unpleasant to look at

*a.* 丑陋的, 难看的: an ugly dog 一条丑陋的狗 ◇ *The Ugly Duckling* by H. C. Andersen H·C·安徒生所著的《丑小鸭》

**构词** ug + -ly

◇ *cf.* -lier  
 ◇ *sf.* -liest

**UK** /jʊ:'keɪ/  
*n.* = the United Kingdom

*n.* 英国, 联合王国: The UK is officially called the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. 英国的正式名称为大不列颠及北爱尔兰联合王国。

**用法** 也可写作 **U.K.**。UK 及其全称前一般有 the, 偶尔没有。

**用法** the UK 和 England 的指称区别参见 **England**。

**um** /əm/  
*int.* used when you hesitate, or do not know what to say immediately

*int.* [表示迟疑、沉吟等] 嗯, 呃, 啊: “Can you catch the train?” “Um, I think so.” “你能够赶上火车吗?” “嗯, 我想可以。”



**umbrella** /ʌm'brelə/  
*n.* an object that you hold over your head to protect from the rain or hot sun

*n.* [C] 伞; 雨伞; 阳伞: Take an umbrella in case it rains. 带把伞以防下雨。◇ He held an umbrella over her. 他给她打伞。

**UN** /ju:'en/  
*n.* = the United Nations

*n.* 联合国: The UN wants to send food aid to the area. 联合国欲向这个地区派送食物援助。

**用法** 也可写作 **U.N.**。UN 及其全称前一般有 the, 偶尔没有。

**un-** /ʌn-/  
*pref.* ① not  
 ② used to show an opposite of a particular action

*pref.* ① 意为“不; 无; 未”, 多与形容词组合, 如: unable (不能的); unfair (不公平的); unfortunate (不幸的); unhappy (不开心的); unimportant (不重要的); unsafe (不安全的); unusual (不平常的)。  
 ② 与动词组合, 表示“逆反某动作”, 如: undo (解开); unfold (打开)。

**其他例词**

① unbearable; unbelievable; uncertain; uncomfortable; unconditional; unconscious; undivided; unemployment; unfit; unfortunately; unhealthy; unknown; unlike; unmarried; unpleasant; unrest; unsuccessful; untrue; unwilling

**unable** /ʌn'eɪbl/  
*a.* not able to do sth

*a.* [不置于名词前] 不能的, 不能胜任的: [unable to do sth] She was unable to sleep because of excitement. 她因兴奋而不能入睡。

**构词** un- + -able

**常见错误**

× be unable of affording the house  
 ✓ be unable to afford the house 买不起房子

## unbearable

/ʌn'beərəbl̩ \$ -'ber-/

*a.* too bad, painful, etc. for you to accept or deal with

*a.* 难以忍受的; 难以处理的:

unbearable pain/heat 难以忍受的疼痛 / 炎热

**构词** un- + bear<sup>2</sup> + -able

## unbelievable

/ʌnbɪ'li:vəbl̩/

*a.* very difficult to believe and probably not true

*a.* 不可信的; 难以置信的: This story sounds unbelievable. 这个故事听上去不可信。◇ He's achieved unbelievable success. 他取得了难以置信

**构词** un- + believable

信的成功(即: 巨大成功)。

## uncertain

/ʌn'sɜ:tən \$ -'sɜ:r-/

*a.* not sure about sth

*a.* 不确定的: [uncertain about(或 of) sth] I am uncertain about what will happen next. 我不确定接下来会发生

**构词** un- + certain

什么事。

## uncle

/ʌŋkl̩/

*n.* the brother of your mother or father, or the husband of your aunt

*n.* [C] 叔叔; 伯伯; 舅舅; 姑父; 姨父: Both my father and my uncle are teachers. 我的爸爸和叔叔都是老师。◇ [作呼语, 常与名连用, 不与姓连用] Uncle David 大卫叔叔

**音组** -cle /-kl̩/  
article; bicycle; circle; cycle; uncle; vehicle

## uncomfortable

/ʌn'kʌmfətəbl̩ \$ -fər-/

*a.* ① not letting you feel comfortable

② not feeling comfortable

*a.* ① 使人不舒服的, 令人不舒适的: an uncomfortable bed 一张让人感到不舒服的床。

② 感到难受的, 感觉不舒服的: He felt uncomfortable in the crowded hall. 在

**构词** un- + comfortable

拥挤的大厅里他感到不舒服。

## unconditional

/ʌnkən'dɪʃənəl/

*a.* without any conditions or limits

*a.* 无条件的: Her love for all her children is unconditional. 她给所有孩子的爱都是无条件的。

**构词** un- + conditional

## unconscious

/ʌn'kɒnʃəs \$ -'kɑ:n-/

*a.* in a similar state to sleep and not able to see, feel, etc.

*a.* 失去知觉的, 不省人事的: He was knocked unconscious. 他被打昏了过去。◇ She has been unconscious since the accident. 自那次事故之后, 她一直不省人事。

**构词** un- + conscious

## under

/ʌndə \$ -dər/

*prep.* ① in or to a lower place than (sth)

② less or lower than (a certain age, amount, number, etc.)

③ in a particular state, process or condition

*ad.* below sth

*prep.* ① 在...下面; 向...下面: Joe sat under the tree. 乔坐在树下。◇ What's under the bed? 床下有什么?

② 不到; 少于; 小于: The game is for children under six. 这个游戏适合6岁以下的孩子。

③ 处于...状况; 在...过程中; 在...条件下: under discussion 正被讨论 ◇ under construction 在建设中 ◇ under attack 遭受攻击

*ad.* 在下面: The whale came to the surface and then dove under again. 鲸浮出水面, 然后又潜了下去。

under  
undergo  
underground  
underline  
understand  
understanding  
undertake  
underwear

**常犯错误**

× under the help of my friends  
✓ with the help of my friends 在我朋友的帮助下

**辨析** below; beneath; under

## undergo

/ʌndə'gəʊ \$ -dər'gəʊ/

*v.* experience or endure sth

⇒ *ts.* ~es

*v.* 经历; 遭受: He will undergo an operation. 他要动手术。◇ undergo much suffering 遭受许多痛苦

**构词** under + go

⇒ *pt.* underwent /-'went/

⇒ *pp.* undergone /-'gɒn \$ -'gɑ:n/



**underground**

/'ʌndəgraʊnd \$ -dər-/

*a.* under the earth's surface*n.* a railway system under a city*a.* [仅置于名词前] 地下的: an underground river 地下河*n.* 〈英〉[S] 地铁: the London Underground 伦敦地铁 ◇ He goes to work **by underground**. 他乘地铁上班。**构词** under + ground**用法** 美语用 subway.**underline**

/'ʌndəlaɪn \$ -dər-/

*v.* draw a line under a word*v.* [T] 在...下划线: Underline the wrong words in the sentence. 在句中的错词下划线。**构词** under + line**understand**

/ʌndə'stænd \$ -dər-/

*v.* know the meaning of what is said or written, or the reason sth happens⇨ *pt. & pp.* **understood**

/ʌndə'stʊd \$ -dər-/

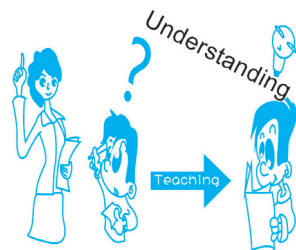
*v.* [T; I] 懂得; 明白; 理解: Can you understand German? 你懂德语吗?

◇ [understand wh-] I don't understand what the teacher's saying. 我不明白老师在说什么。◇ I understand how you feel. 我理解你的感受。[understand (that) ...] I understand this may be our last chance. 我明白这或许是我们最后的机会。◇ [make oneself understood] Have I made myself understood clearly? 我说明白了吗? ◇ I want you to stand up. Do you understand? 我要你站起来。你明白吗?

**构词** under + stand**常犯错误**

× I found it hard to make myself understand.

✓ I found it hard to make myself understood. 我发现很难让别人理解我的话(或:清楚地表达自己的意思)。

**构词** understand + -ing**understanding**

/ʌndə'stændɪŋ \$ -dər-/

*n.* knowledge about sth*n.* [S; U] 了解, 领会; 理解:[understanding of sth] He has a basic understanding of the virus. 他对这种病毒有初步的了解。◇ The concept is **beyond my understanding**. 这个概念超出了我的理解力。**undertake**

/ʌndə'teɪk \$ -dər-/

*v.* accept responsibility for sth and start doing it*v.* [T] 承担, 从事, 负责: They undertook the task of repairing the damaged road. 他们负责修补受损的道路。**构词** under + take⇨ *pt.* **undertook** /-'tʊk/⇨ *pp.* **undertaken** /-'teɪkən/**underwear**

/'ʌndəweə \$ -dərweɪ-/

*n.* clothes that you wear next to your skin under your other clothes*n.* [U] 内衣: He was **in his underwear** when he was found on the beach. 他在海滩上被找到时穿着内衣。**构词** under + wear**undivided** /ʌndɪ'vaɪdɪd/*a.* ① not divided

② (of attention) complete or total

*a.* ① 未分开的; 统一的: an undivided country 统一的国家

② 专一的; 专心的: You should give the problem undivided attention. 你得专注这个问题。

**构词** un- + divide + -ed**undo** /ʌn'du:/*v.* make sth no longer tied or fastened⇨ *ts.* **undoes** /ʌn'dʌz/*v.* [T] 解开, 松开: undo one's shoelaces/shirt 松开鞋带/解开衬衫 ◇ undo a button/zip 解开纽扣/拉开拉链**构词** un- + do⇨ *pt.* **undid** /ʌn'dɪd/⇨ *pp.* **undone** /ʌn'dʌn/

**unemployment**

/ˌʌnɪm'plɔɪmənt/

- n.** ① the state of not having a job  
② the number of people without a job

**n.** [U] ① **失业**: Several hundred youths are facing unemployment. 数百名青年正面临失业。

② **失业人数; 失业率**: high/low unemployment 高/低失业率

**构词** un- + employ + -ment

**unfair**/ˌʌn'feəf \$ -'fer/  
**a.** not treating people equally

**a. 不公平的, 不公正的**: [unfair to sb] He's a little unfair to me. 他对我有点不公平。◇ [it is unfair to do sth] It's unfair to give an opportunity to him and not to me. 给了他机会而不给我, 这是不公平的。◇ an unfair judge 不公正的法官

**构词** un- + fair

**常犯错误**

× It seems unfair for singling her out for criticism.

✓ It seems unfair to single her out for criticism. 单单批评她一个人是不公平的。

**unfit**/ʌn'fɪt/  
**a.** not good enough or suitable for sth

**a. 不合适的, 不相宜的; 不合格的**: [unfit to eat/drink] The water is unfit to drink. 这水不宜饮用。◇ [unfit for sth] Jack is unfit for his office. 杰克不

**构词** un- + fit

称职。

**unfold**/ʌn'fəʊld \$ -'fəʊld/  
**v.** open sth that is folded

**v.** [T] **展开, 打开**: unfold a map/letter 展开地图/信件

**构词** un- + fold

**unfortunate**/ʌn'fɔ:tʃənət \$ -'fɔ:r-/  
**a.** unlucky

**a. 不幸的**: a very unfortunate accident 非常不幸的事故 ◇ [it is unfortunate that ... = sb is unfortunate to do sth] It's unfortunate that he lost his job.

**构词** un- + fortunate

=He was unfortunate to lose his job. 很不幸, 他丢了工作。

**unfortunately**/ʌn'fɔ:tʃənətli \$ -'fɔ:r-/  
**ad.** used to say that you feel sad or disappointed about sth

**ad. 很不幸; 很遗憾**: Unfortunately, we were late for the train. 很不幸, 我们没赶上火车。◇ Unfortunately for us, the car broke down. 我们真不走运, 车抛锚了。

**构词** unfortunate + -ly

**unhappy**/ʌn'hæpi/  
**a.** not happy

⇨ **cf.** -pier

⇨ **sf.** -piest

**a. 不高兴的, 伤心的**: She had an unhappy childhood. 她的童年很不幸。◇ [unhappy with sth] He was unhappy with the result. 他对结果不满意。◇ [unhappy about(或 at) (doing) sth]

**构词** un- + happy

She was unhappy about being punished. 她对被罚感到不高兴。

**unhealthy**/ʌn'heəlθ/  
**a.** ① likely to make you ill or less healthy  
② not having good health

**a.** ① **有害健康的, 不卫生的**: unhealthy food 不健康的食品  
② **不健康的**: Cathy looks unhealthy. 凯西看上去不太健康。◇ unhealthy skin 不健康的皮肤

**构词** un- + healthy

⇨ **cf.** -thier

⇨ **sf.** -thiest

**uni-**/ju:nɪ-/  
**pref.** one

**pref.** 意为“单一的”, 如: union (联盟); unite (统一)。

**其他例词**

uniform; unique; unit; universal; universe; university

**uniform**/'ju:nɪfɔ:m \$ -fɔ:rm/  
**n.** a set of clothes that all the members of an organization or all the children at a school wear

**n.** [C; U] **制服; 校服**: She was wearing a blue uniform. 她穿着一套蓝色制服。◇ a policeman in uniform 身穿制服的警察 ◇ school uniform 校服

**构词** uni- + form



police uniform

**unimportant**

/ˌʌnɪm'pɔ:tənt \$ -'pɔ:r-/  
a. not important

a. 不重要的, 无足轻重的: an unimportant task 不重要的工作

构词 un- + important

**union** /'ju:njən/

n. ① an organization formed by workers to protect their rights  
② a group of countries, organizations, etc. which are joined together

n. [C] ① 工会: trade union ((美) labor union) 工会 ◇ a union member 工会会员  
② 联合, 联盟: the European Union 欧盟 ◇ the former Soviet Union 前苏联 ◇ She joined the **students'** (或 **student**) **union**. 她加入了学生会。

构词 uni- + on → 联合成一个整体  
音组 -nion /-njən/  
companion; onion; opinion; union

**unique** /ju:'ni:k/

a. very special and good

a. 独特的, 独一无二的: a unique style 独特的风格 ◇ a unique opportunity 难得的机会

构词 uni- + que  
音组 -ique /-i:k/ antique; technique; unique

**unit** /'ju:nɪt/

n. ① sth that is one whole part of a larger thing  
② an amount of sth that is used as a standard of measurement

n. [C] ① 单元: The book is divided into 10 units. 这本书分成10个单元。◇ Unit Six 第六单元  
② 单位: The minute is a **unit of time**. 分是时间单位。◇ a **unit of length** 长度单位

构词 uni- + t  
音组 -it /-ɪt/  
credit; exit; habit; limit; orbit; profit; rabbit; unit

**unite** /ju:'naɪt/

v. (make people) join together as a group

v. [I; T] 联合, 团结; 统一: They united to fight their common enemy. 他们联合起来对抗共同的敌人。◇ The country was united in 1990. 这个国家于1990年统一。◇ the **United States** 美国 ◇ the **United Nations** 联合国

构词 uni- + te  
音组 -ite /-aɪt/  
excite; invite; polite; recite; unite  
辨析 connect; join; unite

◇ the **United Kingdom** 英国

**universal**

/ju:nɪ'vɜ:səl \$ -'vɜ:r-/  
a. ① relating to all the people in the world or in a group  
② relating to every part of the world or the universe

a. ① 全体的, 普遍的, 一般的: a topic of universal interest 普遍感兴趣的话题 ◇ a universal truth 普遍真理  
② 全世界的; 宇宙的: a universal language 世界性语言 ◇ universal travel 环球旅行

构词 universe + -al

**universe**

/ju:nɪ'vɜ:s \$ -vɜ:rs/  
n. [the ~] the whole of space and all the stars and planets

n. [the ~] [S] 宇宙: Scientists are trying to explain how the universe began. 科学家正试图解释宇宙是如何形成的。

☞ universe  
universal  
university  
构词 uni- + -vers- (转) + e  
同根 anniversary; diverse; version

**university**

/ju:nɪ'vɜ:səti \$ -'vɜ:r-/  
n. a place where students study for a degree or do research

n. 〔复 -ties /-tɪz/〕 [C; U] 大学: a famous university 一所著名高校 ◇ They want their son to **go to university**. 他们要儿子上大学。◇ He studied Chemistry **at university**. 他上大学时学的是化学。◇

构词 universe + -ity  
常犯错误  
× an university student  
✓ a university student 大学生  
辨析 college; school; university

**unknown**

/ˌʌn'nəʊn \$ -'noʊn/  
a. not known or not famous

a. 未知的, 不为人知的; 不出名的: [unknown to sb] His identity is still unknown to me. 他的身份我仍然不清楚。◇ an unknown actor 不出名的演员

构词 un- + known  
常犯错误  
× His purpose is unknown by her.  
✓ His purpose is unknown to her. 她不知道他的目的。

<b>unless</b> /ən'les/ <i>conj.</i> used to say sth will happen if sth else does not happen	<i>conj.</i> 除非: You will fail the exam unless you work harder. 除非你更努力些,否则你会考不及格的。◇ My little brother won't go to sleep unless Mom tells him a story. 妈妈不给小弟弟讲个故事,他就不肯睡觉。	<b>音组 -ess</b> /-es/ assess; express; impress; possess; success; unless <b>用法</b> unless引出的句子为条件状语从句,不用将来时。
<b>unlike</b> /ʌn'lʌk/ <i>prep.</i> different from (sb/sth else)	<i>prep.</i> 不像,和...不同: Unlike her elder brother, she is very quiet. 与她哥哥不同,她很安静。	<b>构词 un- + like</b> <b>用法</b> 注意与 <b>dislike</b> 的区别。
<b>unmarried</b> /ʌn'mærɪd/ <i>a.</i> not married	<i>a.</i> 未婚的,独身的: an unmarried mother 未婚妈妈	<b>构词 un- + married</b>
<b>unpleasant</b> /ʌn'plezənt/ <i>a.</i> not pleasant or comfortable	<i>a.</i> 使人不愉快的; 令人不适的: an unpleasant experience 不快的经历 ◇ an unpleasant smell 令人不适的气味	<b>构词 un- + pleasant</b> <b>常犯错误</b> × He is unpleasant to talk. ✓ He is unpleasant to talk to. ✓ It's unpleasant to talk to him. 与他谈话让人不快。
<b>unrest</b> /ʌn'rest/ <i>n.</i> a situation in which a lot of people feel angry and act violently	<i>n.</i> [U] 骚动; 动乱,动荡: In the social/political unrest, more than 200 people died. 在这场社会/政治动乱中,有200多人丧生。	<b>构词 un- + rest</b>
<b>unsafe</b> /ʌn'seɪf/ <i>a.</i> not safe	<i>a.</i> 不安全的; 危险的: [it is unsafe to do sth] It's unsafe to swim in this river. 在这条河里游泳不安全。◇ an unsafe	<b>构词 un- + safe</b> building 危房
<b>unsuccessful</b> /ʌnsək'sesfəl/ <i>a.</i> not successful	<i>a.</i> 不成功的,失败的: an unsuccessful experiment 失败的实验	<b>构词 un- + successful</b>
<b>until</b> /ən'tɪl, ʌn'tɪl/ <i>prep.</i> continuing to (a particular time) <i>conj.</i> continuing to the time or point when sth happens	<i>prep.</i> 直到...时,直到...为止: He stayed there until 3 o'clock. 他在那里一直待到3点钟。 <i>conj.</i> 直到...时,到...为止: I lived in the town until I was 8. 我住在这个镇上一直到8岁。◇ They played until it got dark. 他们玩到天黑。 <b>■ not ... until ... 直到...才...; 在...之前,不...:</b> You cannot go out until you finish your homework. 你只有完成了家庭作业才能出去。◇ He didn't call me back until midnight. 他直到午夜才给我回电。◇ [not until ... 置于句首时,主句的主谓倒装] Not until you finish your homework can you go out. 只有完成了家庭作业你才能出去。◇ [it is/was not until ... that ...] It was not until midnight that the boy was found. 直到半夜那个男孩才被找到。	<b>常犯错误</b> × They saw the train until it disappeared in the distance. ✓ They watched the train until it disappeared in the distance. 他们看着火车消失在远处。 [✗ until与肯定的主句连用时,主句的谓语要用持续性动词,不能用短暂性动词] <b>常犯错误</b> × He hung up until I could answer the phone. ✓ He hung up before I could answer the phone. 我还来不及接电话,他就挂了。 <b>用法</b> until引出的句子为时间状语从句,不用将来时。 <b>用法</b> till和until一般可通用,但till不如until正式,句首只用until。 <b>辨析 by; until</b>
<b>untrue</b> /ʌn'tru:/ <i>a.</i> not true	<i>a.</i> 不真实的,假的: an untrue story 不真实的故事	<b>构词 un- + true</b>

**unusual** /ʌn'ju:ʒʊəl/

*a.* different from what usually happens or different from an ordinary thing

*a.* 不平常的; 特别的; 独特的: [it's unusual (for sb) to do sth] It's unusual to have snow in this region. 这个地区难得下雪。◇ an unusual name 特别的名字 ◇ a very unusual flavor 非常独特的口味

**构词** un- + usual**常犯错误**

× It's not unusual of her to sleep late.

✓ It's not unusual for her to sleep late. 她睡懒觉是很平常的。

**unwilling** /ʌn'wɪlɪŋ/

*a.* not wanting to do sth

*a.* [不能置于名词前] 不情愿, 不愿意: [unwilling to do sth] The young man was unwilling to help us. 那个年轻人不愿意帮助我们。

**构词** un- + willing**音组** -up /-ʌp/

cup; up

**用法** walk up/down the street 都是沿着街道走。这里的 up 和 down 并不强调位置的“高”和“低”, 虽然有时确实有这样的含义。

**常犯错误**

× Put up them.

✓ Put them up. 把他们举起来。

✓ Put your hands up. = Put up your hands. 举起你的双手。

[带副词的动词短语后接代词时, 要把代词置于副词前, 名词则可以置于副词的前或后]

**辨析** down; up**up** /ʌp/

*ad.* ① to or in a higher place or position

② to a higher or greater level or amount

*prep.* ① to or in a higher point of (sth)

② along (a road or street)

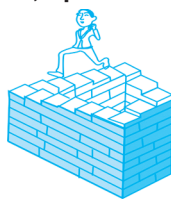
*ad.* ① 向上; 在上方; 起来: Stand up, please. 请起立。◇ What time did you get up this morning? 今天早上你是几点起床的? ◇ He looked up at me. 他抬头看我。◇ We watched the sun come up. 我们看着太阳升了起来。

② 到更高水平; 到更大数量: Can you turn up the TV? 你可以把电视声音开大一点吗? ◇ The price of oil is still going up. 油价仍在上涨。

*prep.* ① 向(高处); 在...上面: The cat climbed up the tree. 猫爬上了树。

② 沿着, 顺着: Let's walk up the street to meet them. 让我们沿街走去与他们碰头吧。

■ up and down ① 上下: The children were jumping up and down. 孩子们上下跳。② 来回: He walked up and down in the room. 他在房间里来回走动。



There's only one way for us to get to the top. And that's up, up and up!

**upon** /ə'pɒn \$ ə'pɑ:n/

*prep.* = on

*prep.* 〈正式〉在...上面: The novel is based upon a true story. 这部小说是根据一个真实的故事写的。

**构词** up + on

**用法** once upon a time 中的 upon 不能用 on 替换。

**upper** /'ʌpə \$ 'ʌpər/

*a.* in a higher position

*a.* 上面的; 上部的; 上层的: the upper lip 上嘴唇 ◇ the upper body 上半身 ◇ the upper class 上等阶层

**构词** up + p + -er**upset** /'ʌpset/

*a.* unhappy because sth unpleasant has happened

*a.* 难过的; 沮丧的: [upset about sth] He was very upset about his grandfather's death. 他爷爷去世了, 他感到很难过。◇ [upset (that) ...] Lily was upset that I didn't call her. 我没有打电话给莉莉, 她很不开心。

**构词** up + set**upstairs**

/ʌp'steəz \$ -'sterz/

*ad.* on or towards a higher floor of a building

*ad.* 在楼上; 到楼上: She slept upstairs. 她在楼上睡觉。◇ Go upstairs and close the windows. 上楼去把窗户关起来。

**构词** up + stairs



<b>up-to-date</b> /ˌʌptə'deɪt/ <i>a.</i> modern, recent or including the latest information	<i>a.</i> 现代的; 最新的; 包含最新信息的: up-to-date data 最新的数据 ◇ up-to-date equipment 现代化设备 ◇ an up-to-date map 最新版地图	
<b>upward(s)</b> /'ʌpwəd(z) \$ -wərd(z)/ <i>ad.</i> towards a higher position or place	<i>ad.</i> 向上, 往上; 向高处: Bob pointed upwards at the plane in the sky. 鲍勃向上指着空中的飞机。	<b>构词</b> up + wards
<b>urban</b> /'ɜ:bən \$ 'ɜ:r-/ <i>a.</i> relating to a town or city	<i>a.</i> 城市的, 城镇的: urban areas 城镇地区 ◇ urban life 城市生活	<b>构词</b> urb + -an <b>同根</b> suburb
<b>-ure</b> /-ə/ \$ -ər/ <i>suf.</i> action; process; result	<i>suf.</i> 名词后缀, 表示“行为; 结果”多与字母t和s接合, 构成 <b>-ture</b> 和 <b>-sure</b> , 如: adventure (冒险); departure (离开); mixture (混合物); signature (签名); pressure (压力); treasure (宝藏); pleasure (快乐)。	<b>其他例词</b> agriculture; architecture; brochure; creature; culture; failure; furniture; future; gesture; lecture; literature; nature; picture; sculpture; temperature; procedure
<b>urge</b> /ɜ:dʒ \$ ɜ:rdʒ/ <i>v.</i> try hard to persuade sb to do sth	<i>v.</i> [T] 敦促, 催促, 力劝: [urge sb to do sth] My parents urged me to accept the job. 我的爸妈竭力劝我接受这个工作。	
<b>urgent</b> /'ɜ:dʒənt \$ 'ɜ:r-/ <i>a.</i> very important and needing to be dealt with immediately	<i>a.</i> 紧急的, 紧迫的; 紧要的: an urgent message 紧急的信息 ◇ The victims of the flood were in urgent need of food. 洪灾灾民急需食品。	<b>构词</b> urge + -ent <b>音组</b> -gent /-dʒənt/ agent; urgent
<b>us</b> /强 ʌs; 弱 əs/ <i>pron.</i> the object form of “we”	<i>pron.</i> [宾格] 我们: All of us agree with the idea. 我们大家都同意这个想法。	
<b>USA</b> /ˌju:es'eɪ/ <i>n.</i> =the United States of America	<i>n.</i> 美国, 美利坚合众国: The USA is a developed country. 美国是一个发达国家。	<b>用法</b> 也可写作 <b>U.S.A.</b> 。“美国”可说: <b>the US = the USA = the United States (of America)</b> 。这些名称中的the偶尔省略。
<b>usage</b> /'ju:sɪdʒ/ <i>n.</i> the way that words are used in a language	<i>n.</i> [U; C] <b>用法</b> : There are a lot of differences between British and American usage. 英式用法和美式用法之间有很大的差异。◇ an uncommon usage 一种不太常见的用法	<b>构词</b> use + -age <b>用法</b> usage 用作不可数时, 泛指“惯用法”; a usage 指“一种惯用法”。
<b>use</b> <i>v.</i> /ju:z/ if you use sth, you do sth else with it <i>n.</i> /ju:s/ the act of using sth	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>用, 使用, 利用</b> : Can I use your bike? 我可以用一下你的自行车吗? ◇ [use sth <sup>1</sup> as sth <sup>2</sup> ] He used his illness as an excuse. 他用生病作为托词。◇ [use sth <sup>1</sup> to do sth <sup>2</sup> ] Use a red pen to mark the wrong words. 用红色笔标记出错误的单词。◇ He cut open the bag using a sharp knife. 他用一把锋利的刀把袋子割开。	➡ <b>use</b> used usage useful useless user <b>常犯错误</b> × Plastic is often used to replacing wood and metal as building materials.

**n.** [C] **用**: [use of sth] The use of computers in education is increasing. 教育中电脑的使用正逐渐增加。

◇ [it is no use doing sth] It's no use complaining. 抱怨是没有用的。

■ **in use 被用着的**: All the washing machines are in use. 所有的洗衣机都在使用。

■ **of use (to sb/sth) 有用的; 有帮助的**: I hope I can be of some use to you. 我希望我能对你有所帮助。

■ **make use of sth 利用, 使用**: Try

✓ Plastic is often used to replace wood and metal as building materials. 塑料常用作建材替换木头和金属。

**巧记** use作名词用时发音为/ju:s/, 作动词用时发音为/ju:z/, 发音规则类似的词还有excuse。

**谚语** It's no use crying over spilt milk. 牛奶已泼, 哭也无用。

to make good use of your time. 尽量利用好时间。

## used /ju:zd/

**a.** not new because it has been used by sb else before

**a. 用过的, 旧的, 二手的**: He bought a used car. 他买了一辆二手车。

■ **be/get used to (doing) sth 习惯于, 适应**: She quickly got used to the new working environment. 她很快就适应了新的工作环境。

**构词** use + -ed

**用法** be used to 表示习惯的状态, get used to 表示由不习惯到习惯的动态过程。

## used to /ju:st tə/

**v.** used to say that sth existed or repeatedly happened in the past but does not exist or happen now

**否定缩略式**

◇ **usedn't** /'ju:sənt/

**v.** [M] **过去常常, 过去习惯**: He used to smoke. 他过去常吸烟。◇ Did he use (或 Used he) to smoke? 他过去吸烟吗? ◇ [did not use to do sth = used not to do sth] He did not use to smoke. = He used not to smoke. 他过去不吸烟。

**常犯错误**

× Did he used to work here?

✓ Did he use to work here?

✓ Used he to work here? 他过去在这里工作吗?

**用法** 反义问句部分可用 didn't he 或 usedn't he。

## useful /'ju:sfəl/

**a.** helping you to do or achieve what you want

**a. 有用的, 有益的**: a useful way of memorizing English words 记单词的有效方法 ◇ [useful to sb] The mp3 player is useful to us. mp3播放器对我们来说很有用。◇ [useful for (doing)

**构词** use + -ful

**sth** The Internet is useful for finding information. 因特网有助于查找信息。

## useless /'ju:sləs/

**a.** not useful

**a. 无用的; 无益的**: useless information 无用的信息 ◇ [it is useless to do (或 doing) sth] It's useless to worry (或 worrying)

**构词** use + -less

about that. 担心那事是徒劳的。

## user /'ju:zə \$ -zər/

**n.** a person who uses sth

**n.** [C] **使用者; 用户** a computer user 电脑用户 ◇ one's user name 用户名

**构词** use + -er

## usual /'ju:ʒuəl/

**a.** happening or done most of the time or in most situations

**a. 通常的, 平常的**: Let's meet at the usual place. 我们老地方见。◇ He arrived home earlier than usual. 他比平常更早到家。◇ [it's usual (for sb) to do sth] Today it is usual for women to drive buses. 如今, 妇女开公交车很平常。

■ **as usual 像往常一样, 照旧**: He was the first to arrive, as usual. 像往常一样, 他来得最早。

➡ usual

usually

unusual

**构词** use + u + -al → 经常使用的  
**常犯错误**

× It's usual that he gets home late.

✓ It's usual for him to get home late. 他通常很晚才到家。

**辨析** normal; usual

**usually** /'ju:ʒʊəli/  
*ad.* most often

*ad.* 通常, 经常: He usually does his homework before going to bed. 他通常睡觉前做家庭作业。

**构词** usual + -ly  
**辨析** always; often;  
sometimes; usually

# V

## vacant /'verkənt/

*a.* empty and available for sb to use

*a.* 空着的, 未被占用的: a vacant seat 空位 ◇ a vacant apartment 无人居住的公寓

音组 **-ant** /-ənt/

constant; distant; instant; merchant; peasant; pleasant; servant; vacant

## vacation

/və'keɪʃən \$ ver-/  
*n.* holiday

*n.* [C; U] 假期, 休假: the summer vacation 暑假 ◇ They're on vacation in Hainan. 他们在海南度假。

构词 源自 **vacant**

音组 **-cation** /-'keɪʃən/  
application; education; vacation  
辨析 holiday; vacation

## vague /veɪg/

*a.* not clear or definite

*a.* 含糊的, 不明确的; 不清楚的: a vague answer 含糊其辞的回答 ◇ I had only a vague memory of what had

happened. 我只模糊记得所发生的事情。

## vain /veɪn/

*a.* ① too proud of oneself  
② not producing a desired result

*a.* ① 自负的, 自视过高的: a vain young man 自负的年轻人  
② 徒劳的, 无效的: a vain effort 徒劳  
■ in vain 徒劳, 枉费心机: We tried in vain to settle the problem. 我们试图解决这个问题, 但却徒劳。

音组 **-ain** /-eɪn/

brain; chain; gain; grain; main; pain; plain; rain; train; vain  
用法 in vain 常与 try, search, look 等词连用。

## valid /'vælɪd/

*a.* (of a ticket, document, etc.) legally or officially acceptable

*a.* 有效的; 具有法律效力的: a valid contract 具有法律效力的合同 ◇ The ticket is valid for two weeks. 这张票的有效期为两个星期。

构词 源自 **value**

音组 **-id** /-ɪd/  
acid; rapid; rigid; solid; valid; vivid

## valley /'væli/

*n.* an area of low land between two hills or mountains

*n.* [C] 山谷, 溪谷: A mist filled the valley. 雾锁山谷。◇ the Yangtze Valley 长江流域

音组 **-ey** /-ɪ/

alley; honey; money; monkey; trolley; valley

## valuable /'væljuəbl/

*a.* ① worth a lot of money  
② very useful

*a.* ① 值钱的, 贵重的: a valuable ring 贵重的耳环  
② 有价值的, 有用的: valuable advice 有价值的建议 ◇ [valuable to sb] The book is valuable to students of English. 这本书对学英语的学生来说非常有用。



play volleyball in the valley

构词 **value** + **-able**

## value /'vælju:/

*n.* ① the amount of money that sth is worth  
② the quality of being useful or important

*n.* ① [C; U] 价值: The value of the house has increased. 这栋房子升值了。  
② [U] 用处, 价值: [of little/great value] The experiment is of little practical value. 这个实验没有什么实

音组 **-ue** /-ju:/

argue; rescue; value  
辨析 price; value

用价值。

<b>van</b> /væn/ <i>n.</i> a covered vehicle without side windows, used for carrying goods or people	<i>n.</i> 有篷货客两用车; 厢式货车: a delivery van 货运车 ◇ a refrigerated van 冷藏车 ◇ a van driver 货车司机	音组 <b>-an</b> /-æn/ ban; can; fan; man; pan; plan; scan; than; van
<b>vanilla</b> /və'nɪlə/ <i>n.</i> ① a climbing plant ② a flavouring made from vanilla beans	<i>n.</i> ① [C] 香草, 香子兰: a vanilla bean 香子兰豆 ② [U] 香草香精, 香子兰香精: vanilla ice cream 香草冰淇淋	音组 <b>-lla</b> /-lə/ umbrella; vanilla
<b>vapour</b> /'veɪpə \$ -pər/ <i>n.</i> many small drops of liquid that float in the air	<i>n.</i> [C; U] 蒸气; 汽; 雾: water vapour 水蒸气 ◇ A cloud is a mass of vapour in the sky. 云是天空中的水汽团块。	用法 美语写作 <b>vapor</b> 。
<b>variety</b> /və'raɪəti/ <i>n.</i> a type of sth	<i>n.</i> ① [复 <b>-ties</b> /-tɪz/ ] [C] 种类: [a variety of sth] There are over 100 varieties of plants in the garden. 园子里有 100 多种植物。 ② a (great/wide) variety of sth 各种各样的: [a variety of sth + <i>v.</i> 复]	构词 <b>various</b> + e + <b>-ty</b> 音组 <b>-iety</b> /-aɪəti/ anxiety; society; variety A variety of methods have been tried. 已经试过很多种方法了。
<b>various</b> /'veəriəs \$ 'ver-/ <i>a.</i> if there are various things, there are several different things of the type mentioned	<i>a.</i> 各种各样的, 不同的: She left her homeland for various reasons. 她由于种种原因离开了祖国。 ◇ The coat comes in various colours. 这种上衣有各种各样的颜色。	构词 <b>vary</b> + i + <b>-ous</b> 音组 <b>-rious</b> /-riəs/ curious; serious; various 辨析 <b>different</b> ; <b>various</b>
<b>vary</b> /'veəri \$ 'veri/ <i>v.</i> ① be different ② make changes to sth so that it is not always the same ⇨ <i>ts.</i> <b>-ries</b> ⇨ <i>pt. &amp; pp.</i> <b>-ried</b>	<i>v.</i> ① [I] 有差异, 不同: [vary with sth] The prices vary with the season. 价格随季节的不同而有差异。 ◇ [vary in sth] The cups vary in size. 这些杯子大小不同。 ② [T] 使有变化; 使多样化: You'd better vary your diet. 你最好多样化饮食。	⇨ <b>vary</b> various variety  <p>When can your mother stop worrying about her delicate vase?</p> <p>When it's broken.</p>
<b>vase</b> /vɑ:z \$ veɪs, vez/ <i>n.</i> a container used for holding flowers or for decoration	<i>n.</i> [C] 花瓶: [a vase of sth] a vase of flowers 一瓶花 ◇ The beautiful vase fell off the table and broke into pieces. 这个漂亮的花瓶从桌上掉下来, 摔成了碎片。	音组 <b>-ast</b> /-ɑ:st \$ -æst/ cast; fast; last; past; vast
<b>vast</b> /vɑ:st \$ væst/ <i>a.</i> very large in area, size, etc.	<i>a.</i> 广阔的; 巨大的; 大量的: a vast desert 一望无际的沙漠 ◇ a vast amount of knowledge 极其丰富的知识	音组 <b>-eal</b> /-i:l/ deal; meal; seal; steal; veal
<b>VCD</b> /vi:si:'di:/ <i>n.</i> a video CD	<i>n.</i> [C] 影碟光盘: a VCD player 影碟播放机	平均每年要吃 4 磅小牛肉。
<b>veal</b> /vi:l/ <i>n.</i> meat from a young cow	<i>n.</i> [U] 小牛肉: In the 1960s Americans ate four pounds of veal a year on average. 20 世纪 60 年代, 美国人	



**vegetable** /'vedʒtəbl/

*n.* a plant such as a cabbage or tomato that is grown as food

*n.* [C] **蔬菜**: We grew our own vegetables when we lived in the country. 我们住在乡下时自己种蔬菜。◇ green vegetables 绿色蔬菜 ◇ vegetable soup 蔬菜汤

**常犯错误**

× I like vegetable.  
✓ I like vegetables. 我爱吃蔬菜。  
[ vegetable 是可数名词, 要用复数形式, 或与限定词连用 ]

**vegetarian**

/ˌvedʒɪ'teəriən \$ -'teri-/

*n.* a person who does not eat meat or fish

*a.* not eating or including meat or fish

*n.* [C] **素食者**: He has been a vegetarian for 5 years. 他吃素食已经有5年了。

*a.* **吃素的**: a vegetarian dish/meal 素菜/餐 ◇ a vegetarian restaurant 素食餐馆

**构词** **vegetable** + r + -ian

**同缀** librarian

**vegetation**

/ˌvedʒɪ'teɪʃən/

*n.* plants in general

*n.* [U] [总称] **植物; 植被**: the abundant vegetation of the rain forest 热带雨林的丰富植被 ◇ damage vegetation 破坏植被

**构词** 与 **vegetable** 同源

**音组** **-tation** /-teɪʃən/  
adaptation; expectation; invitation;  
vegetation

**vehicle** /'vi:ɪkl/

*n.* a thing such as a car or bus that carries people or things

*n.* [C] **车辆, 交通工具**: The police were ordered to check passing vehicles. 警察奉命检查来往车辆。

**音组** **-cle** /-kl/

article; bicycle; circle; cycle; uncle;  
vehicle

**-ven(t)-**

*w.r.* come

*w.r.* 意为“**来**”, 如: adventure (冒险); event (事件); invent (发明); avenue (林荫道)。

**其他例词**

convenience; convenient; conventional;  
eventually; prevent; venture

**venture** /'ventʃə \$ -tʃər/

*n.* a new activity, business, etc. that involves risk

*n.* **冒险 (行动); 商业冒险**: the first venture into the moon 首次登月探险  
◇ a joint business venture 合资企业 ◇ venture capital 风险资本

**构词** **-vent-** + **-ure**

**音组** **-ture** /-tʃə \$ -tʃər/  
adventure; culture; feature; future;  
mixture; venture

**verb** /vɜ:b \$ vɜ:rb/

*n.* a word used to describe an action, state, etc.

*n.* [C] **动词**: The verb should agree with its subject in number and person. 谓语动词的数和人称要与其主语一致。

**音组** **-erb** /-ɜ:b \$ -ɜ:rb/

herb; verb

**构词** **-vers-** + **-ion**

**version**

/'vɜ:ʃən \$ 'vɜ:rʒən/

*n.* a copy of sth that is different from the original thing

*n.* [C] **版本**: [version of sth] the film version of *Gone with the Wind* 《飘》的电影版 ◇ the new version of the software 该软件的新版本



If we don't succeed at first, we can call it version 1.0!

**-vers-**

*w.r.* turn

*w.r.* 意为“**转**”, 如: conversation (对话); universe (宇宙)。有的词用 **-vert-**, 如: advertise (广告)。

**其他例词**

anniversary; controversial; diverse;  
university; version

**vertical**

/'vɜ:ʒɪtkəl \$ 'vɜ:rɪ-/

*a.* pointing straight upward

*a.* **垂直的, 竖的**: a vertical cliff 陡直的悬崖 ◇ a vertical line 竖线

**音组** **-ical** /-ɪkəl/

chemical; classical; medical; musical;  
physical; technical; vertical

**very** /'veri/

*ad.* used before an adjective or adverb to emphasize it

*ad.* **很, 非常**: very hungry/good 非常饿/好 ◇ very quickly/easily 非常快/容易 ◇ I like the movie **very much**. 我非常喜欢这部电影。

**常犯错误**

× I very like it.  
✓ I like it very much. 我很喜欢它。  
**辨析** fairly; quite; rather; very  
**辨析** much; very

**vest** /vest/

- n.* ① a piece of underwear without sleeves  
② a waistcoat

*n.* [C] ① **汗衫, 背心**: a cotton vest 棉汗衫  
② **马甲, 背心**: a bullet-proof vest 防弹背心

**音组 -est** /-est/

best; chest; guest; nest; pest; test; vest; west

**via** /vɪə, 'vi:ə/

*prep.* through (a place) on the way to another

*prep.* **经由, 经过**: He flew to France via London. 他经由伦敦乘飞机到法国。

**vice** /vaɪs/

*n.* a bad habit

*n.* [C] **恶习, 不良习惯**: Smoking is one of his vices. 吸烟是他的坏习惯之一。

**音组 -ice** /-aɪs/

advice; ice; nice; rice; twice; vice

**音组 -tory** /-təri/

factory; history; victory

**用法** victory 可泛指“胜利”, 用作不可数名词; 也可分指“一次胜利”, 用作可数名词。

**victim** /'vɪktɪm/

*n.* a person who has been hurt or killed by sb/sth

*n.* [C] **受害者; 牺牲者**: [victim of sth] the victims of the earthquake 地震灾民 ◇ a murder victim 谋杀案受害者

**victory** /'vɪktəri/

*n.* the fact of winning a game or competition

*n.* 〔复 **-ries** /-rɪz/〕 [C; U] **胜利**: Our army won a great victory. 我们的军队取得了巨大的胜利。◇ Yao Ming led his team to victory. 姚明带领他的球队取得了胜利。

**-vid-**

*w.r.* see

*w.r.* 表示“看”, 如: evident (明显的); provide (提供)。有些词用 **-vis-**, 如: revision (复习); television (电视)。

**其他例词**

**-vid-**: evidence; video; videophone

**-vis-**: supervise; visa; visit; visitor

**video** /'vɪdɪəʊ \$ -oʊ/

*n.* a copy of a film or TV programme recorded on a tape

*n.* 〔复 **-s** /-z/〕 [C; U] **录像; 视频**: watch a video 看录像 ◇ hire a video 租录像看 ◇ The film will be released on **video** soon. 这部电影不久将发行录像带。

**构词 -vid-** + eo

**同根** evident

像带。

**videophone**

/'vɪdɪəʊfəʊn \$ -oʊfəʊn/

*n.* a type of phone with a screen which allows you to see the person you are talking to

*n.* [C] **可视电话**: Deaf people in different cities can use sign language to communicate with each other **through videophone**. 身处不同城市的聋哑人可以通过可视电话用手语进行交流。

**构词 video** + **phone**

**同根** symphony; mobile phone; telephone

## view

interview

preview

review

reviewer

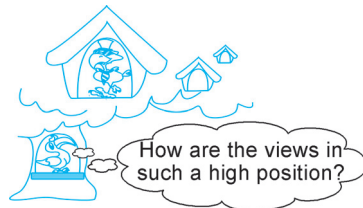
viewer

**构词** 与 video 同源

**辨析** opinion; view

**辨析** scene; scenery; sight;

view

**view** /vju: /

- n.* ① your opinion about sth  
② everything you can see from a place, esp. when it is beautiful  
③ the ability to see a particular thing from a particular situation

*n.* ① [C, 常 ~s] **看法, 见解**: [view about (或 on) sth] What are your views about this problem? 对这个问题你有什么看法? ◇ [in one's view] In my view, he's done better than you. 依我看, 他比你做得更好。◇ [view that ...] They hold the view that we are not helping them. 他们的看法是, 我们不是在帮他们。◇ **From my point of view**, the book is well worth reading. 我认为这本书很值得一看。

② [C] **风景, 景色**: [view of sth] There is a beautiful view of the beach from this house. 从这栋房子看去可以看到

海滩的美丽景色。

③ [S; U] **视力; 视域, 视野**: [view of sth] I had a good view of the stage. 我可以很清楚地看见舞台。◇ Suddenly a ship came into view. 突然一艘轮船跃

入眼帘。◇ Nobody was in view. 没有看到任何人。◇ The plane disappeared from view. 飞机看不见了。

**viewer** /'vju:ə \$ -ər/  
n. a person who watches television

n. [C] **电视观众**: The programme attracted millions of young viewers. 这个节目吸引了数百万年轻的电视观众。

**构词** view + -er

**vigour** /'vɪgə \$ -gər/  
n. strength, energy or enthusiasm

n. 〈英〉[U] **体力, 精力; 活力**: He undertook the task with vigour. 他满怀热情着手完成这项任务。

**用法** 美语写作 **vigor**。

**village** /'vɪlɪdʒ/  
n. ① a place with a group of houses in the countryside where people live  
② [the ~] the people living in a village

n. [C] ① **村庄, 乡村**: a fishing/mountain village 渔/山村 ◇ We used to live in a small seaside village. 我们过去住在海滨的一个小村子里。  
② [the ~] [总称] (**所有**) **村民**: The whole village was invited to the

**构词** vill + -age  
**音组** -age /-ɪdʒ/  
baggage; cabbage; cottage; luggage; message; passage; village

**villager** /'vɪlɪdʒə \$ -dʒər/  
n. a person who lives in a village

n. [C] **村民**: a kind and friendly villager 善良友好的村民

party. 全村人都被邀请参加庆宴。

**构词** village + -er  
**音组** -ager /-ɪdʒə \$ -ɪdʒər/  
manager; villager

**vinegar** /'vɪnɪgə \$ -gər/  
n. a sour liquid used to add flavor to food

n. [U] **醋**: Add some vinegar and it will taste better. 加点醋, 它的味道会更好。◇ a vinegar bottle 醋瓶

**音组** -gar /-gə \$ -gər/  
sugar; vinegar

**violate** /'vɪələnt/  
v. break a law, agreement, etc.

v. [T] **违反, 违背; 违犯**: violate criminal law 违反刑法 ◇ violate an agreement 违背协议

**构词** violent + -ate  
**音组** -late /-lənt/  
calculate; circulate; violate

**violence** /'vɪələns/  
n. violent behavior

n. [U] **暴力; 暴行**: There's too much violence on TV. 电视上的暴力太多了。◇ domestic violence 家庭暴力 ◇ [violence against sb] acts of violence against women 对妇女的暴力行为

**构词** violent + -ce  
**音组** -lence /-ləns/  
silence; violence

**violent** /'vɪələnt/  
a. involving actions that are intended to hurt or kill people

a. **暴力的; 强暴的**: violent crime 暴力犯罪 ◇ die a violent death 遭暴力袭击而死 ◇ a violent man 粗暴的人 ◇ a violent film 暴力电影 ◇ a violent attack 猛烈攻击

➡ violent  
violence  
violate  
**音组** -lent /-lənt/  
excellent; silent; talent; violent

**violin** /'vɪəlɪn/  
n. a wooden musical instrument that you play by holding it under your chin and pulling a special stick across the strings

n. [C] **小提琴**: Can you play the violin? 你会拉小提琴吗? ◇ The parts of a violin are usually made of different types of wood. 小提琴的各部分通常用不同的木头制作。

**常犯错误**  
× play violin  
✓ play the violin 拉小提琴  
**音组** -in /-ɪn/  
begin; skin; spin; thin; twin; violin; win

**violinist** /'vɪəlɪnɪst/  
n. a person who plays the violin

n. [C] **小提琴手; 小提琴演奏者**: Who do you think is the world's greatest violinist? 你认为世界上最伟大的小提琴家是哪位?

**构词** violin + -ist  
**同缀** cyclist; dentist; pianist; typist

<b>virtue</b> /'vɜ:tʃuː/\$ 'vɜ:r-/ <i>n.</i> a good quality in sb's character	<i>n.</i> [C; U] <b>美德; 正直的品性; 德行</b> : He has many virtues, such as courage and honesty. 他有很多美德, 如勇气和诚实。◇ a man of <b>high virtue</b> 道德高尚的人	<b>音组</b> <b>-ue</b> /-u:/ statue; tissue; virtue
<b>virus</b> /'vaɪərəs \$ 'vaɪr-/ <i>n.</i> a very small living thing that cannot be seen with eyes and causes diseases	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>病毒</b> : the <u>Aids/flu</u> virus <b>艾滋病/流感病毒</b> ◇ Is the illness caused by bacteria or a virus? 这种病是由细菌还是病毒引起的?	<b>音组</b> <b>-rus</b> /-rəs/ chorus; virus
<b>-vis-</b> <i>w.r.</i> = <b>-vid-</b>	<i>w.r.</i> 表示“看”, 如: revision (复习); television (电视); visit (参观)。	<b>其他例词</b> revise; visa; visible; vision; visitor
<b>visa</b> /'vi:zə/ <i>n.</i> an official document that allows you to enter or leave another country	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>签证</b> : He applied for a work visa. 他申请了工作签证。◇ a student/tourist visa 学生/旅游签证	<b>构词</b> <b>-vis-</b> + a
<b>visible</b> /'vɪzəbl/ <i>a.</i> able to be seen	<i>a.</i> <b>看得见的, 可见的</b> : [visible to sb] stars visible to the naked eye 肉眼可以看得见的星星	<b>构词</b> <b>-vis-</b> + <b>-ble</b>
<b>vision</b> /'vɪʒən/ <i>n.</i> ① the ability to see ② a clear idea about the future with imagination or wisdom	<i>n.</i> ① [U] <b>视力; 视觉</b> : If the child has poor vision in only one eye, it may be difficult to notice it. 假如孩子只是一只眼睛弱视, 这可能难以注意到。 ② [U; C] <b>眼力; 远见</b> : a man of vision	<b>构词</b> <b>-vis-</b> + <b>-ion</b> 有眼力的人 ◇ a leader with a vision of the future 对未来有远见的领导人
<b>visit</b> /'vɪzɪt/ <i>v.</i> go to see a person or place for some time <i>n.</i> an occasion when you go to see a person or place for some time	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>拜访; 看望; 访问; 参观</b> : I visited my uncle yesterday. 我昨天看望了舅舅。◇ I hope to visit Paris this summer. 我希望今年夏天去巴黎观光。◇ The president is visiting Japan. 总统正在访问日本。 <i>n.</i> [C] <b>拜访; 访问; 参观</b> : [visit to sb/sth] He paid a visit to the professor last week. 上星期他拜访了这位教授。◇ What did the president do during his visit to China? 总统访问中国时做了些什么?	<b>构词</b> <b>-vis-</b> + it <b>同根</b> revision; television; visa; visitor <b>音组</b> <b>-it</b> /-ɪt/ credit; exit; habit; limit; orbit; profit; rabbit; unit; visit <b>用法</b> pay sb a visit = pay a visit to sb = visit sb 拜访某人。 <b>辨析</b> call at; call on; visit
<b>visitor</b> /'vɪzɪtə/\$ -tər/ <i>n.</i> a person who visits a person or place	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>访问者, 来客; 参观者; 游客</b> : [visitor to sth] He is a frequent visitor to our house. 他是我们家的常客。◇ The zoo attracts over one million visitors every year. 这个动物园每年吸引100多万的游客。	<b>构词</b> <b>visit</b> + <b>-or</b>
<b>vital</b> /'vɜ:təl/ <i>a.</i> extremely important and necessary	<i>a.</i> <b>极其重要的, 必不可少的</b> : [vital to (或 for) sth] The support of his family is vital to his success. 家庭的支持对他的成功是至关重要的。	<b>音组</b> <b>-tal</b> /-təl/ mental; metal; total; vital <b>构词</b> viv (=live) + id → “有生命的”引申为“栩栩如生的” <b>同根</b> survive <b>音组</b> <b>-id</b> /-ɪd/ liquid; rapid; rigid; solid; valid; vivid
<b>vivid</b> /'vɪvɪd/ <i>a.</i> (of descriptions, memories, etc.) clear in your mind	<i>a.</i> <b>生动的, 逼真的; 清晰的</b> : He gave a vivid description of the party. 他生动地描述了派对的情况。◇ vivid childhood memories 清晰的童年记忆	

**vocabulary**

/və'kæbjʊləri \$ -ləri/

**n.** ① all the words that sb knows or uses or all the words in a language

② a list of words with their meanings, esp. at the back of a book for learning a foreign language

**n.** 〔复 **-ries** /-rɪz/〕 [C; U] ① **词汇量; 词汇**: Reading is a good way to increase your vocabulary. 阅读是扩大词汇量的好方法。◇ [a **vocabulary of ...**] These stories are written for students with a vocabulary of about 3,000 words. 这些故事是写给词汇量约为3,000的学生看的。◇ English has a very large vocabulary. 英语的词汇量非常大。◇ a vocabulary test 词汇测试 ② **词汇表**: There's a vocabulary at the back of the book. 书后附有词汇表。

**构词** voca(=voice) + bul + -ary

**同根** advocate

**音组** -ary /-əri \$ -eri/ dictionary; literary; necessary; ordinary; vocabulary

**常犯错误**

× The text has lots of new vocabularies.

✓ The text has lots of new words. 这篇课文有大量生词。

**voice**

/vɔɪs/

**n.** the sound you make

when you speak or sing

**n.** [C; U] **说话声; 嗓音**: She has a beautiful voice. 她的声音很好听。◇ He speaks in a **loud/low voice**. 他说话嗓门很大/很小。

**音组** -oice /-ɔɪs/

choice; voice

**辨析** noise; sound; voice

**volcano**

/vɒl'keɪnəʊ \$ vɑ:l'keɪnəʊ/

**n.** a mountain that

sometimes explodes and makes burning rocks come out of the top

**n.** 〔复 **~(e)s** /-z/〕 [C] **火山**: an active volcano 活火山 ◇ Scientists expect the volcano to erupt in one or two years. 科学家预测这座火山将在一两年后喷发。

**音组** -no /-nəʊ \$ -noʊ/

piano; volcano

**voluntary**

/'vɒləntəri \$ 'vɑ:ləntəri/

**a.** working without wanting to be paid

**a.** **自愿的, 志愿的**: a voluntary worker 志愿工作者 ◇ a voluntary organization 志愿组织

**音组** -ary /-əri \$ -eri/

dictionary; necessary; ordinary; voluntary

**volunteer**

/vɒlən'tɪə \$ 'vɑ:lən'tɪə/

**n.** a person who does a job without being paid

**n.** [C] **志愿者**: Many college students wanted to become volunteers for the Beijing 2008 Olympics. 许多大学生想做北京2008奥运会的志愿者。

**构词** voluntary + eer

**音组** -eer /-ɪə \$ -ɪr/

deer; engineer; pioneer; volunteer

**volleyball**

/'vɒləbɔ:l \$ 'vɑ:lɪbɔ:l/

**n.** ① a game in which two teams hit a ball across a net with their hands

② the ball used in the game

**n.** ① [U] **排球 (运动)**: play volleyball 打排球

② [C] **排球**: The volleyball is made of leather. 排球是用皮革做的。

**构词** volley (空中击球) + ball

**volume**

/'vɒljʊ:m \$ 'vɑ:-/

**n.** ① a book forming part of a work or series

② the amount of space that is filled by sth

**n.** ① [C] **卷, 册**: The novel was published in 4 volumes. 这部小说以四卷本出版。

② [U; C, 常S] **体积; 容积, 容量**: What's the volume of the bottle? 这个瓶子的容积是多少? ◇ [a **volume of ...**] The container has a volume of 6 cubic metres. 这个容器有6立方米的容量。



**vote** /vəʊt \$ voot/

*v.* choose which person you want to elect or which plan you support by marking a paper or raising your hand

*v.* [I] **选举; 投票**: [**vote for/against sb/sth**] I voted for/against her. 我投了她的赞成票/反对票。◇ [**vote to do sth**] The members voted to accept the plan. 会员们投票决定接受这个计划。◇ [**vote on sth**] They haven't voted on the proposal. 他们还没有对这个提议进行投票表决。

**音组** **-ote** /-əʊt \$ -oot/

devote; note; promote; remote; vote

**常犯错误**

× A new mayor was voted.

✓ A new mayor was elected. 新市长选出了。

**voyage** /'vɔɪdʒ/

*n.* a long trip, esp. in a ship or space vehicle

*n.* [C] **航行; 航海; 航空; 旅行**: **make(或 take) a round-the-world voyage** 作环球旅行 ◇ [**voyage from sth<sup>1</sup> to sth<sup>2</sup>**] The voyage from England to America used to take several weeks. 过去海上航行从英格兰到美洲要几个星期。◇ go on a voyage 去航行

**构词** 源自 **way****音组** **-age** /-ɪdʒ/

garbage; damage; language; manage; message; package; village; voyage

**辨析** **journey; tour; travel; trip; voyage**

# W

## wag /wæg/

*v.* if a dog wags its tail or its tail wags, its tail moves from side to side

*v.* [T; I] **摇动; 摆动**: The dog wagged its tail to show friendliness. 这条狗摇尾巴表示友好。◇ The dog's tail began to wag excitedly. 狗的尾巴开始兴奋地摇摆。

**音组** -ag /-æg/

bag; drag; flag; rag; wag

◇ *pt., pp. & ing.* -gg-

## wage /weɪdʒ/

*n.* the money that a worker gets, usually every week, for doing their job

*n.* [C] **工资, 工钱, 报酬**: [a wage of \$100/200] a weekly wage of 200 yuan 一周200元的工资 ◇ The boss promised us a wage increase/rise. 老板答应给我们加工资。

**音组** -age /-eɪdʒ/

age; page; stage; wage

**常犯错误**

× an annual wage of \$100,000

✓ an annual salary of \$100,000

10万美元的年薪

**辨析** pay; salary; wage

## waist /weɪst/

*n.* the narrow part in the middle of your body

*n.* [C] **腰, 腰部**: Kate has a slim waist. 凯特的腰身苗条。◇ He put his arm around her waist. 他一手搂着她的腰。

## wait /weɪt/

*v.* stay somewhere until sb arrives or sth happens

*v.* [I] **等, 等候**: [wait for sb/sth (to do sth)] We're waiting for the bus. 我们正在等巴士。◇ I've been waiting (for) 30 minutes. 我已经等了30分钟了。◇ [wait to do sth] You have to wait to come in. 你得等等才能进来。◇ I'll wait until you come back. 我要等到你回来。

■ **can't wait to do sth 迫不及待地想做, 等不及要做**: He can't wait to see the singer. 他迫不及待地想见这位歌星。

● wait

waiter

waitress

waiting room

**音组** -ait /-eɪt/

strait; wait

**同音** wait; weight

**巧记** last, stay, wait 等后接一段时间时, 可省略 for。

## waiter /'weɪtə \$ -tər/

*n.* a man who serves food in a restaurant

*n.* [C] **(餐厅)男服务员, 侍者**:

Waiter, could you bring me the menu? 服务员, 把菜单拿给我好吗?

**构词** wait + -er

## waiting room

*n.* a room for people to wait in, for example to see a doctor or for a train

*n.* [C] **候诊室; 候车室**: Smoking is not allowed in the waiting room. 候诊室里不允许吸烟。

## waitress /'weɪtrɪs/

*n.* a woman who serves food in a restaurant

*n.* [C] **女服务员**: Jack waved to the waitress and she hurried to him. 杰克向女服务员招了招手, 她快步走了过来。

**构词** wait + r + -ess

**同缀** actress; mistress

## wake /weɪk/

*v.* (cause sb to) stop

*v.* [I; T] **醒, 醒来; 叫醒, 弄醒**: [wake (up)] I usually wake (up) at 6:30. 我通

● wake

waken



waiter

sleeping

⇨ **pt. woke** /wəʊk \$  
wʊk/

⇨ **pp. woken** /'wəʊkən \$  
'wʊ- /

常在6点半醒来。◇ [wake sb (up)]  
He was woken (up) by a loud noise.  
他被一声巨响吵醒。◇ Wake me up  
at 7:30. 7点半时把我叫醒。

awake

音组 **-ake** /-eɪk/  
bake; cake; lake; make; take; wake

常犯错误

× The noise woke up him.

✓ The noise woke him up. 响声把他吵醒了。

**waken** /'weɪkən/  
v. (cause sb to) stop  
sleeping

v. [T; I] 唤醒; 醒来: What time did  
you waken him? 你是什么时候叫醒他  
的? ◇ She wakened at 6:30. 她是6点半

构词 **wake** + **-en**

醒的。

**walk** /wɔ:k \$ wɑ:k/  
v. move forwards by  
putting one foot in front  
of the other, but without  
running  
n. a journey that you  
make by walking, esp. for  
exercise or enjoyment

v. [I] 步行, 走: I walked home this  
afternoon. 今天下午我是步行回家的。  
◇ walk to school 走路上学 ◇ We've  
walked 5 kilometers. 我们已经走了5  
公里了。

n. [C] 散步; 步行: [take sb/a dog for  
a walk] Miss Smith often takes the dog  
for a walk in the morning. 史密斯小姐  
经常在早上带狗去散步(或: 遛狗)。  
◇ [walk to/through/across sth] It's  
only a short walk to the museum from  
here. 从这儿步行到博物馆不远。

■ **go for a walk** 去散步: It's sunny  
and warm, let's go for a walk. 阳光和  
煦, 我们去散步吧。

■ **have(或take) a walk** 散步: We  
had a walk on the beach. 我们在海滩  
散步。

☞ walk

sidewalk

walkman

音组 **-alk** /-ɔ:k \$ -ɑ:k/

chalk; talk; walk

谚语 We must learn to walk before  
we can run. 先学走, 后学跑。



walk the dog

**walkman**  
/'wɔ:kmən \$ 'wɑ:k-/  
n. a small cassette player  
that you carry with  
you and listen through  
earphones

n. 〔复 ~s /-z/〕 [C] 随身听:  
Walkmans had been very popular before  
mp3 players were invented. 在mp3播  
放器发明之前, 随身听非常流行。

构词 **walk** + **man**

**wall** /wɔ:l \$ wɑ:l/  
n. one of the sides of a  
room or building

n. [C] 墙: There are some pictures on  
the wall. 墙上有几幅画。◇ a hole in  
the wall 墙上的一个洞 ◇ a brick wall  
砖墙

音组 **-all** /-ɔ:l \$ -ɑ:l/

all; ball; call; fall; hall; small; tall; wall

谚语 Walls have ears. 隔墙有耳。

**wallet** /'wɒlɪt \$ 'wɑ:lɪt/  
n. a small flat case used  
for carrying paper money,  
bank cards, etc.

n. [C] 钱包, 皮夹子: I've only got 20  
yuan in my wallet. 我钱包里只有20  
元。◇ He took a photo of his family  
out of his wallet. 他从钱包里拿出一张  
全家福。

音组 **-let** /-lɪt/

ballet; tablet; toilet; wallet

用法 wallet 多指男子的钱包, 女子  
的钱包则多用 purse。

**walnut**  
/'wɔ:lnʌt \$ 'wɑ:l-/  
n. a nut with a brain-like  
shape and a large shell

n. [C] 核桃, 胡桃: Walnuts are rich in  
oil. 核桃含油量很高。◇ a walnut tree  
核桃树

构词 **wal** + **nut**

**wander**

/'wɒndəʃ \$ 'wɑ:ndər/

*v.* walk slowly and with no particular purpose or direction

*v.* [I] 漫游, 游荡, 漫步: We spent the whole day wandering around the streets. 我们一整天都在街上游荡。

音组 **-nder** /-ndəʃ \$ -ndər/  
thunder; under; wander; wonder

**want**/wɒnt \$ wɑ:nt/

*v.* have a desire or need for sth

*v.* [T] 想, 想要: I want some coffee. 我想喝点咖啡。◇ [want to do sth] He wanted to buy a bigger house. 他想买栋更大的房子。◇ [want sb to do sth] My parents want me to go home

用法 You can do whatever you want to do. = You can do whatever you want to. 你想做什么就做什么。

now. 我爸妈要我回家。

**war**/wɔ:' \$ wɔ:r/

*n.* a period of fighting between two or more countries

*n.* [C; U] 战争: The war broke out in 1990. 这场战争爆发于1990年。◇ the Second World War = World War II 第二次世界大战 ◇ [war between sb<sup>1</sup> and sb<sup>2</sup>] the war between France and Germany 法国和德国之间的战争 ◇ [war with(或 against) sb] the war with Germany 和德国的战争 ◇ The two

用法 可泛指“战争”, 用作不可数名词; 也可分指“一场战争”, 用作可数名词。

辨析 battle; fight; war

countries have been at war for ten years. 这两个国家交战已有10年了。

**ward**/wɔ:d \$ wɔ:rd/

*n.* a large room in a hospital where sick people stay

*n.* [C] 病房: There were several patients in the ward. 病房里有几个病人。

**-ward(s)**

/-wəd(z) \$ -wɔ:rd(z)/

*suf.* towards a particular place or direction

*suf.* 副词后缀, 意为“朝着某个地方或方向”, 如: backward(s) (向后); eastward(s) (朝东)。-ward 还可以用作形容词, 如: backward (向后的)。

其他例词

afterward(s); forward(s); northward(s); outward(s); upward(s); westward(s)

**warehouse**

/'weəhaʊs \$ 'wer-/

*n.* a large building for storing goods

*n.* 复 -houses /-haʊzɪz/ [C] 仓库, 货栈: They used the two-story building as a warehouse. 他们把这栋两层楼房用作仓库。

构词 ware (器件) + house  
同根 software

**warm**/wɔ:m \$ wɔ:rm/

*a.* ① slightly hot and giving you a pleasant feeling  
② showing great friendliness

*a.* ① 暖和的, 温暖的: It is a warm day. 天气很暖。◇ a warm room 温暖的房间 ◇ The children slept together to keep warm. 孩子们睡在一起以保持暖和。

② 热情的: We gave the guests a

➡ warm  
warm-hearted  
warmth

warm welcome. 我们热烈欢迎客人。

**warm-hearted**

/wɔ:m'hɑ:trd

\$ wɔ:rm'hɑ:trd/

*a.* friendly and kind

*a.* 热心的: a warm-hearted villager 热心的村民

构词 形容词-身体部位 -ed  
巧记 同类构词: right-handed; simple-minded; kind-hearted

**warmth**

/wɔ:mθ \$ wɔ:rmθ/

*n.* the heat that sth produces and that is pleasant

*n.* [U] 温暖, 暖和: [warmth of sth] the warmth of the sun 阳光的温暖 ◇ They sat close to the fire for warmth. 他们坐在炉火近旁取暖。

构词 warm + -th

**warn**

/wɔ:n \$ wɔ:rn/

*v.* tell sb that sth

*v.* [T] 警告, 告诫; 提醒: [warn (sb) (that) ...] The police have warned (visitors) that the river is dangerous.

同音 warn; worn  
常犯错误  
× The patient was warned not

dangerous or bad is likely to happen so that they can avoid it	警察警告过(游客),这条河很危险。◇ [warn sb of(或 about) sth] The doctor warned him of(或 about) the risks of the operation. 医生向他提醒过手术的风险。◇ [warn sb to do sth] I warned you to be careful! 我告诉过你要仔细的! ◇ [warn sb not to do sth = warn sb against doing sth] My parents warned me not to go out alone at	eating oily food after the operation. ✓ The patient was warned not to eat oily food after the operation. 病人被告诫术后不要吃油腻的食物。
<b>warning</b> /'wɔːnɪŋ \$ 'wɔːr-/ <i>n.</i> sth that tells you that a bad or dangerous thing is likely to happen	<i>n.</i> [C; U] <b>警告; 警报; 先兆</b> : [warning of sth] The weather report gave a warning of more snow. 天气预报发出了还要下雪的警报。◇ The dog attacked	<b>构词</b> warn + -ing night. 我爸妈告诫我晚上不要一个人单独出门。
<b>warship</b> /'wɔːʃɪp \$ 'wɔːr-/ <i>n.</i> a ship with many weapons, used for fighting in wars	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>军舰; 战船</b> : The warship was sunk by a torpedo, killing 59 sailors on board. 这艘军舰被一枚鱼雷击沉, 舰上 59 个水兵丧命。	<b>构词</b> war + ship <b>同根</b> spaceship him <b>without (any) warning</b> . 那条狗毫无先兆地攻击了他。
<b>was</b> /强 wɒz \$ wɑːz; 弱 wəz/ <i>v.</i> a form of “be”	<i>v.</i> [L; A] <b>be</b> 的形式之一, 与 I/he/she/it 连用	<b>否定缩略式</b> <b>wasn't</b> /'wɒzənt \$ 'wɑːzənt/
<b>wash</b> /wɒʃ \$ wɑːʃ/ <i>v.</i> clean sth with water and often with soap <i>n.</i> an act of cleaning sth with water and often with soap	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>洗(涤); 冲洗</b> : He washed his hands with cold water. 他用冷水洗手。◇ The shirt needs <u>washing</u> (或 to be washed). 这件衬衫需要洗了。 <i>n.</i> [C, 常 S] <b>洗(涤); 冲洗</b> : The coat needs a good wash. 上衣需要好好洗	➡ wash washing machine washroom 一下。◇ I'm going to <b>have a quick wash</b> . 我要快速洗一下。
<b>washing machine</b> <i>n.</i> a machine that washes clothes	<i>n.</i> [C] <b>洗衣机</b> : The washing machine makes a lot noise when it is working. 这台洗衣机工作时声音很大。	
<b>washroom</b> /'wɒʃrʊm, -ru:m \$ 'wɑːʃ-/ <i>n.</i> a bathroom, esp. in a public place	<i>n.</i> 〈美〉[C] ( <b>尤指公共建筑中的</b> ) <b>洗手间, 盥洗室</b> : The restaurant has only one bathroom. 这家饭店只有一个洗手间。	<b>构词</b> wash + room
<b>waste</b> /weɪst/ <i>v.</i> use more of sth than you need or not use sth in a useful way <i>n.</i> the act of using sth in a careless or unnecessary way	<i>v.</i> [T] <b>浪费</b> : [waste sth <sup>1</sup> (in) doing sth <sup>2</sup> ] He wasted a lot of money (in) buying these toys. 他买这些玩具浪费了很多钱。◇ [waste sth <sup>1</sup> on sth <sup>2</sup> ] Don't waste your time on computer games. 不要在电脑游戏上浪费时间了。 <i>n.</i> [S; U] <b>浪费</b> : [a waste of sth] The discussion is a waste of time. 这种讨论是在浪费时间。◇ a waste of money/effort 浪费金钱/白费力气	<b>同音</b> waist; waste <b>音组</b> -aste /-eɪst/ taste; waste <b>常犯错误</b> × Don't waste time to ask such silly questions. ✓ Don't waste time in asking such silly questions. 不要浪费时间问这样愚蠢的问题了。 <b>谚语</b> Waste not, want not. 不浪费, 不愁缺。



**watch** /wɒtʃ \$ wɑ:tʃ/

- v.** ① look at and pay attention to sth that is happening or moving  
② be careful about sth  
**n.** a small clock that you wear on your wrist

**v.** ① [T; I] **观看; 注视**: The kid watches too much television. 这个孩子电视看太多了。◇ watch a football game 看足球比赛 ◇ [watch sb doing sth] He watched his son playing basketball. 他看他儿子打篮球。  
[watch sb do sth] She watched him go out. 她看着他走了出去。  
② [T] **当心, 注意**: Watch your head — the ceiling is low. 当心你的头, 天花板很低。

**常犯错误**

- × What time is your watch?  
✓ What time is it by your watch?  
你的手表几点了?

**辨析** look; notice; see; watch

天花板很低。

**n.** [C] **手表, 表**: My watch is slow/fast. 我的表慢/快了。

**water** /'wɔ:tə \$ 'wɑ:tər/

- n.** the clear liquid that falls as rain and is in rivers, seas, etc.  
**v.** pour water on plants, etc.

**n.** [U] **水**: a drop of water 一滴水 ◇ a glass of water 一杯水 ◇ drinking water 饮用水 ◇ Water was running down the wall. 水沿墙往下流。  
**v.** [T] **给...浇水**: My grandma waters her plants every day. 奶奶每天都给她的植物浇水。

**water**

waterfall

watermelon

**谚语** Still waters run deep. 静水流深 (或: 沉默者深谋)。

**waterfall**

- /'wɔ:təfɔ:l \$ 'wɑ:təfɑ:l/  
**n.** a place where water falls down over high rocks

**n.** [C] **瀑布**: Suddenly a grand waterfall appeared before us. 突然一个巨大的瀑布出现在我们面前。◇ Huangguoshu Waterfall is the largest waterfall in China. 黄果树瀑布是中国最大的瀑布。



**构词** water + fall

**构词** water + melon

**watermelon**

- /'wɔ:təmelən \$ 'wɑ:tər-/  
**n.** a large round fruit with thick green skin, red flesh and black seeds

**n.** [U; C] **西瓜**: She ate two slices of watermelon. 她吃了两片西瓜。◇ To my surprise, the farmer is growing square watermelons. 让我感到惊奇的是, 这个农民在种方形的西瓜。

**wave** /weɪv/

- n.** ① a raised line of water that moves across the surface of the sea, lake, etc.  
② the way that some types of energy such as light and sound move  
**v.** move your hand from side to side in the sky as a signal or greeting

**n.** [C] ① **波浪, 波涛**: Huge waves were breaking on the shore. 巨浪拍打着海岸。  
② **(光、声等的)波**: sound waves 声波 ◇ radio waves 无线电波  
**v.** [T; I] **挥动; 挥手**: wave one's hand 挥手 ◇ [wave at (或 to) sb] He waved at the waitress. 他向女服务员招手。◇ [wave sb goodbye = wave goodbye to sb] He waved goodbye to his parents. 他挥手向父母告别。

**音组** -ave /-erv/

cave; save; shave; slave; wave

**wax** /wæks/

- n.** a hard substance which is used to make candles, etc.

**n.** [U] **蜡**: a wax candle 蜡烛 ◇ floor wax 地板蜡 ◇ a wax crayon 蜡笔

**音组** -ax /-æks/

fax; relax; tax; wax

**way** /weɪ/

- n.** ① the road, path, etc. that you take in order to reach a place

**n.** [C] ① **路, 路线**: [way (from sth<sup>1</sup>) to sth<sup>2</sup>] Could you tell me the way to the cinema? 你可以告诉我去电影院的路吗? ◇ This is the quickest way from

way  
always  
anyway  
away

② a method or style of doing sth

our school to the station. 这是从我们学校到车站最近的路。

② **方法, 方式, 手段**: [way to do sth = way of doing sth] What's the best way to learn a foreign language? 学外语的最佳方法是什么? ◇ He mentioned a good way of making new friends. 他提到了一个交新朋友的好方法。◇ He talked to me **in** a friendly way. 他友好地与我交谈。◇ It's right to work (in) this/that way. 这样/那样做是对的。◇ The flowers were arranged (**in**) **the way** she liked. 花是按她喜欢的样子摆放的。◇ He knows **the way** (**that** 或 **in which**) the machine works. 他知道这台机器的运行方式。

■ **by the way** 顺便问问; 附带说

说: When did you leave college, **by the way**? 顺便问一下, 你什么时候大学毕业的?

■ **by way of sth** ① **经过, 经由**: He went to Britain **by way of** Hong Kong. 他取道香港去英国。② **为了; 作为...的方式**: She said a few words **by way of** explanation (=as explanation). 她说了几句以作解释。

■ **in the/sb's way** 妨碍; 挡住...

的路: A big tree was **in the way**, so we had to cut it down. 一棵大树挡住了道, 我们不得不把它砍倒。◇ I left because I felt that I was just **in their way**. 我离开了, 因为我觉得碍了他们的事。

■ **on the/one's way (to sth)** 在(去...的)路上: I met Mike **on my way** home. 我在回家的路上碰到了迈克。◇ He must have been **on his way** to office. 他一定已经在去上班的路上了。

**freeway**

**highway**

**railway**

**sideways**

**wayside**

音组 **-ay** /-eɪ/

bay; clay; day; gay; gray; hay; lay; may; pay; play; pray; ray; say; stay; way

同音 away; a way

同音 way; weigh

常犯错误


× You can achieve it **through** several ways.

✓ You can achieve it **in** several ways. 你可以通过多种方法实现。

常犯错误

× I dislike the way **which** he talks.

✓ I dislike the way (**that** 或 **in which**) he talks. 我不喜欢他说话的方式。

[ way后的关系词在从句中作状语时, 可用that或in which, 也可省略]

常犯错误

× Don't stand **on** my way.

✓ Don't stand **in** my way. 不要挡着我的路。

辨析 **by the way; in a ... way; in the way; on the way**

辨析 **manner; method; way**

■ **no way** 不可能; 决不; 没门

儿: "Do you want to try smoking?" "No way!" "想试支烟吗?" "决不!"

**wayside** /'weɪsaɪd/

a. in the area at the side of a road or path

a. 路边的: a **wayside** store 路边的商店

构词 **way + side**

同根 hillside; seaside

**we** /wi:/

**pron.** ① used to refer to the speaker and another person or other people  
② people in general

**pron.** ① **我们**: We've been good friends for more than ten years. 我们是十多年的好朋友。

② **人们, 大家, 我们**: We should learn to forgive. 大家应该学会原谅别人。◇ We must protect the environment. 我们必须保护环境。

音组 **-e** /-i:/

he; me; we

常犯错误

× All **we** are here.

✓ All of us are here.

✓ We are all here. 我们都在这儿。

**weak** /wi:k/

- a.** ① not having much strength or energy  
② not having much power  
③ not good at sth

**a.** ① **虚弱的**: She's still weak after her operation. 手术后, 她仍很虚弱。  
② **软弱的, 懦弱的**: a weak government 软弱的政府  
③ **弱的, 差的**: weak points 弱点 ◇  
[weak in sth] He's weak in maths. 他数学比较弱。

➡ **weak**  
weaken  
weakness  
同音 weak; week  
音组 -eak /-i:k/  
leak; speak; weak

**weaken** /'wi:kən/  
**v.** (make sb/sth) become weaker

**v.** [T; I] **使变弱, 使衰弱, 减弱**: He was weakened by the disease. 他因病变得虚弱。◇ The economy is weakening.

**构词** weak + -en

经济正衰退。

**weakness** /'wi:knɪs/  
**n.** a weak point in sb's character, a system, etc.

**n.** [C] **弱点, 缺点**: Do you know your own strengths and weaknesses? 你知道自己的长处和弱点吗?

**构词** weak + -ness

**wealth** /welθ/  
**n.** the large amount of money and things that a rich person has

**n.** [U] **财产, 财富**: Oil has brought great wealth to the country. 石油给这个国家带来了巨大的财富。

音组 -ealth /-elθ/  
health; wealth

**wealthy** /'welθɪ/  
**a.** having a lot of money, possessions, etc.

**a.** **富有的**: a wealthy family 富有的家庭 ◇ the wealthiest nations in the world 全球最富有的国家

**构词** wealth + -y

⇨ **cf.** -thier ⇨ **sf** -thiest

**weapon** /'wepən/  
**n.** sth used for fighting

**n.** [C] **武器, 兵器**: a chemical weapon 化学武器 ◇ nuclear weapons 核武器

音组 -ear /-eə \$ -er/  
bear; pear; swear; tear (**v.**); wear

**wear** /weə \$ wer/  
**v.** have clothes, shoes, glasses, etc. on your body

**v.** [T] **穿, 戴**: She was wearing a pink dress. 她穿着一条粉红色连衣裙。◇ wear a hat/ring/watch 戴帽子/戒指/手表 ◇ wear glasses 戴眼镜 ◇ I have to wear a tie in the office. 我在办公室得系领带。

同音 wear; where

同音 warn; worn

常犯错误

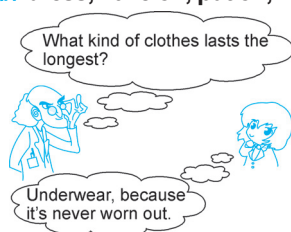
✗ Wear your shirt now.

✓ Put on your shirt now. 快穿上衬衣。

**辨析** dress; have on; put on; wear

⇨ **pt.** wore /wɔ: \$ wɔ:r/  
⇨ **pp.** worn /wɔ:n \$ wɔ:rn/

■ **wear (sth) out (把...) 穿破; 磨损**: Children's clothes wear out easily. 小孩的衣服很容易穿破。◇ Her shoes are worn out. 她的鞋子已经破了。◇ He wore out three pairs of shoes last year. 去年他穿破了3双鞋。



**weather** /'weðə \$ -ðər/  
**n.** the temperature and other conditions such as sun, rain or wind in a place at a particular time

**n.** [U] **天气**: What's the weather like today? 今天的天气怎么样? ◇ hot/windy weather 炎热/刮风的天气 ◇ weather forecast 天气预报

同音 weather; whether

常犯错误

✗ What a terrible weather!

✓ What terrible weather! 可恶的天气!

**辨析** climate; weather

**weatherman** /'weðəmən \$ -ðər/  
**n.** a man whose job is to read the weather forecast on radio or television

**n.** 〔复 -man /-mən/〕 [C] **气象播音员, 天气预报员**: The weatherman said we will have a sunny day tomorrow. 天气预报员说明天天晴。

**构词** weather + man

**weave** /wi:v/

*v.* make threads into cloth, a carpet, etc. by moving one thread over and under another

*v.* [T; I] **编; 织; 纺织; 织布**: weave a rug 织地毯 ◇ weave the branches into a basket 把枝条编成篮子 ◇ She used to weave. 她以前曾织布。

**音组** -eave /-i:v/  
leave; weave

◇ **pt.** wove /wəʊv \$ wovv/

◇ **pp.** woven /'wəʊvən \$ 'wou-/

**web** /web/

*n.* ① a thing that a spider makes to catch insects  
② [the Web] the World Wide Web

*n.* ① [C] **蜘蛛网**: The spider was spinning its web. 蜘蛛正在织网。  
② [the Web] [S] **万维网, 环球信息网**: You can find out about anything on

the Web. 你可以在万维网上找到任何东西的信息。◇ a Web page 网页

**website** /'websaɪt/

*n.* a place on the Web that contains Web pages about a company, person, etc.

*n.* [C] **网站, 网址**: Visit our website at www.time.com. 请访问我们的网站: www.time.com. ◇ You can search for the company's products on its website.

**构词** web + site

你可以在该公司网站上搜索它的产品。

**wedding** /'wedɪŋ/

*n.* a marriage ceremony

*n.* [C] **婚礼**: I've been invited to their wedding. 我受邀参加他们的婚礼。◇ a wedding dress 婚纱 ◇ a wedding ring 结婚戒指

**音组** -edding /-'edɪŋ/  
bedding; wedding

**辨析** marriage; wedding

**Wednesday**

/'wenzdeɪ, -dɪ/

*n.* the fourth day of the week

*n.* [U; C] **星期三**: What day is today? "It's Wednesday." "今天星期几?" "星期三。" ◇ I'm leaving on Wednesday. 我将于星期三离开。He goes swimming on Wednesday(s)

(=every Wednesday) 他在星期三游泳。◇ on Wednesday morning 在星期三早上

**weed** /wi:d/

*n.* a wild plant that grows where it is not wanted

*n.* [C] **杂草, 野草**: The garden is full of weeds. 花园里杂草丛生。◇ He pulled weeds from the garden. 他给花园拔草。

**音组** -eed /-i:d/

deed; feed; need; seed; weed

**week** /wi:k/

*n.* a period of seven days, either from Monday to Sunday or from Sunday to Saturday

*n.* [C] **星期, 周**: The meeting will be held next week. 这个会议将于下星期举行。◇ this/last week 这个/上个星期 ◇ He spent three weeks in making the plan. 他花了3个星期时间制订这个计划。◇ all week 整个星期

🔄 week

weekend

weekly

weekday

**音组** -eek /-i:k/

cheek; Greek; seek; week

**同音** weak; week

**weekday** /'wi:kdeɪ/

*n.* any day of the week except Saturday and Sunday

*n.* [C] **周日; 工作日**: The shop is open from 9 a.m. to 7 p.m. on weekdays. 这个店周日上午9点到下午7点营业。

**构词** week + day

◇ You'd better come on a weekday. 你最好在某个周日来。

**weekend**

/'wi:k'end \$ 'wi:kend/  
*n.* Saturday and Sunday

*n.* [C] **周末**: What do you usually do at the weekend(=〈美〉on the weekend)? 你周末一般干什么? ◇ Have a good

**构词** week + end

weekend! 周末愉快!

**weekly** /'wi:klɪ/

*a.* happening or done every week

*n.* a magazine that is published once a week

*a.* **每周的**: a weekly newspaper 周报  
◇ weekly meetings 周会

*n.* 〔复 -lies /-lɪz/〕 [C] **周刊**: Sports Weekly is very popular among young students. 《体坛周刊》很受年轻学生

**构词** week + -ly

欢迎。

**weep** /wi:p/

*v.* cry, usu. because you are sad or are feeling some other strong emotion

⇨ *pt. & pp.* **wept** /wept/

*v.* [I] **哭泣, 流泪**: [weep for sth] She wept for the loss of her mother. 她为母亲的去世而哭泣。◇ [weep at sth] She wept at the news. 听到这个消息, 她哭了起来。◇ [weep with joy/relief] He wept with joy. 他高兴地哭了起来。

**音组** -eep /-i:p/

deep; jeep; keep; sheep; sweep; weep  
**辨析** cry; sob; weep

**weigh** /wei/

*v.* ① have a particular weight  
② use a machine to find out how heavy sth is

*v.* ① [L] **重(若干)**: Tom weighs 50 kilogrammes. 汤姆体重 50 公斤。  
② [T] **称...的重量**: Do you know how to weigh an elephant? 你知道如何称象的重量吗?

**同音** way; weigh

**weight** /wert/

*n.* how heavy sth/sb is

*n.* [U; C] **重, 重量**: His bag is three kilos **in weight**. 他的书包重达 3 公斤。  
◇ What is your height and weight? 你的身高和体重是多少?

■ **lose weight 减肥; 变瘦**: I'm trying to lose weight. 我正试图减肥。

■ **put on(或 gain) weight 体重增加, 发胖**: She has gained weight recently.

**构词** **weigh** 的名词

**音组** -eight /-eɪt/

eight; weight

**同音** wait; weight

**巧记** 同类构词

complain → complaint

她近来体重增加了。

**welcome** /'welkəm/

*int.* used to greet a person who has just arrived

*n.* a greeting that is given to sb when they arrive

*v.* greet sb in a friendly way when they arrive

*a.* ① If you are welcome in a place, you are accepted or wanted there  
② if sth is welcome, you're glad to have or receive it

*int.* **欢迎**: [welcome to sth] Welcome to our school! 欢迎光临我校! ◇ Welcome home! 欢迎回家!

*n.* [S] **欢迎**: We were given a warm welcome. 我们受到了热烈的欢迎。

*v.* [T] **欢迎, 迎接**: Lisa was welcoming the guests at the gate. 莉萨在大门口迎接客人。

*a.* ① **受欢迎的**: Students are always welcome in the park. 儿童在这个公园总是受到欢迎。

② **令人愉快的, 受欢迎的**: Your letter is welcome. 很高兴收到你的信。

■ **You're welcome! 不用谢!**

**构词** **well** + **come**

**常犯错误**

× You are welcomed.

✓ You are welcome. 不用谢。

**常犯错误**

× Welcome you to China!

✓ Welcome to China! 欢迎来中国!

[👉] 作为欢迎词, welcome 用作感叹词, 后面不能接表示欢迎对象的词, 与作动词用时接宾语不同]

**用法** 不要错写成 welcome。

**welfare** /'welfeə \$ -fer/

*n.* ① financial help that the government gives to people who need it

② the state of being happy, healthy or safe

*n.* [U] ① **(政府给予的)福利**: His family live on welfare. 他一家人靠政府福利过活。◇ a welfare programme 福利项目 ◇ Child welfare 儿童福利

② **幸福, 康乐, 安康**: The teacher was concerned about the children's welfare. 老师关心孩子们的安康。

**构词** **well** + **fare**

**well**<sup>1</sup> /wel/

*ad.* ① in a good or successful way

② completely

*a.* not ill

*int.* used to express surprise, emphasize sth, show that you accept sth,

*ad.* ① **好, 令人满意地**: [do well in sth] Hill did well in his exams. 希尔考得好。◇ She danced as well as me. 她跳舞与我跳得一样好。

② **完全地**: I know her very well. 我很了解她。

*a.* [一般不置于名词前] **好的, 健康的**: I don't feel very well. 我感觉身体

**音组** -ell /-el/

bell; fell; sell; swell; tell; well; yell

**常犯错误**

× I think I'm good enough to get back to school.

✓ I think I'm well enough to get back to school. 我想, 我恢复得好了, 可以回去上学。



pause, etc.

↷ **cf. better** /'betəʃ \$ -tər/

↷ **sf. best** /best/

不太舒服。

**int.** [表示惊讶、强调、同意或犹豫等] 啊, 哟, 好吧, 那么, 哎呀: Well, let's go now. 好的, 我们现在走吧。

■ **as well** [多置于句尾] **也**: He will go swimming as well. 他也要去游泳。

■ **as well as sth/sb** **也**; **和**: He is good at Japanese as well as English. 他不仅英语学得好, 日语也学得好。

■ **well done** **干得好, 做得不错**: "I got the second prize, Mummy!" "Well done, Dear!" "妈咪, 我获得了二等奖!" "宝贝, 表现得不错!"

**用法** A as well as B 结构中, B 常处于已知信息的地位, 要译为: 不仅 B, 而且 A; 既 B 又 A; A 和 B 一样也; 除 B 之外, 还 A。as well as 偶尔也有与 and 意思完全相同的时候。

**用法** 下列两句中的 as well as 不同: Anna sings as well as Mary. 安娜歌唱得与玛丽一样好。They sing new songs as well as old songs. 他们除了唱老歌外, 也唱新歌。

**辨析 also; too; as well**

**辨析 fine; good; well**

**辨析 fine; healthy; well**

## well<sup>2</sup>

**n.** a deep hole in the ground from which water is taken

**n.** [C] **井**: A year ago he dug a well near his house. 一年前他在房子附近挖了一口井。

## well-known

/wel'nəʊn \$ -'nəʊn/

**a.** known by a lot of people

**a.** 出名的, 著名的, 众所周知的: a well-known writer 著名的作家

## were

/强 wɜ:ɹ \$ wɜ:ɹ; 弱 wəɹ \$ wəɹ/

**v.** a form of "be"

**v.** [L; A] **be** 的形式之一, 与 **they/we/you** 连用

**否定缩略式**

**weren't** /wɜ:nt \$ wɜ:nt/

## west /west/

**n.** ① [**usu. the ~**] the direction from which the sun sets

② [**the west/West**] the western part of a country or area

③ [**the West**] North America and Western Europe

**a.** in, towards or from the west

**ad.** towards the west

**n.** [U] ① [常 **the ~**] **西, 西方**: The sun sets **in the west**. 太阳在西边落下。◇ **[the west of sth]** There is a lake **to the west of** the village. 村子以西有个湖。

◇ This way is west. 这个方向是西。

② [**the west/West**] **西部**: [**the west of sth**] There is little rain in the west of the country. 该国西部很少下雨。

③ [**the West**] **西方(国家)**: The idea is very popular in the West. 这种想法在西方很是盛行。

**a.** [仅置于名词前] **西方的, 西部的; 朝西的; 从西来的**: a west wind 西风 ◇ a city on the west coast 西海岸的一个城市

**ad.** **向西, 朝西**: The room faces west. 这个房间朝西。◇ They drove west. 他们驾车向西而行。

**音组 -est** /-est/

best; guest; nest; pest; test; west

**用法** the West 常指“美国西部”。

**用法** 用 south, north, east, west 指明明确划定的地域范围或政治范围, 如: South Africa (南非), North America (北美)。对地域不作明确的划分时, 用 southern, northern, eastern, western, 如: southern England (英国南部)。但也有例外, 如: Northern Europe (北欧)。

**用法** 与介词的搭配参见 **east**。

**用法** **west** 和 **western** 的区别参考 **辨析 east; eastern**

## western /'westən \$ -tən/

**a.** ① in or from the west

② [**usu. Western**] relating to North America and Western Europe

**a.** ① **西方的, 西部的**: Western Europe 西欧 ◇ western France 法国西部

② [常 **Western**] **西方(国家)的, 欧美的**: Western literature 西方文学 ◇ the Western world 西方世界

**构词** **west** + **-ern**

**音组 -tern** /-tən \$ -tən/

eastern; lantern; pattern; western

**Westerner**

/'westənə \$ -tərnər/

*n.* a person who comes from the Western world*n.* [C] **西方人**: Westerners tend to teach children that they should be independent. 西方人倾向于教小孩子要独立。**构词** western + -er**westwards**

/'westwədz \$ -wərdz/

*ad.* towards the west*ad.* **向西,朝西**: The plane flew westwards. 飞机向西飞行。◇ look westwards 向西看**构词** west + -wards**wet** /wet/*a.* ① covered with liquid, esp. water

② rainy

*a.* ① **湿的,潮的**: wet clothes 湿衣服  
◇ Try not to get your hair wet. 不要把你的头发弄湿了。◇ She got wet in the rain. 她被雨淋湿了。◇ His shoes were **wet through**. 他的鞋子湿透了。② **多雨的**: a wet day 雨天**音组** -et /-et/

get; jet; let; met; net; pet; set; wet; yet

**辨析** damp; wet⇒ *cf.* & *sf.* -tt-**whale** /weɪl/*n.* a very large animal that lives in the sea*n.* [C] **鲸**: The blue whale is the biggest animal on Earth. 蓝鲸是地球上最大的动物。**音组** -ale /-eɪl/

gale; male; pale; sale; tale; whale

**what** /wɒt \$ wɑ:t/*pron.* ① used to ask for information about sb/sth

② used to describe a specific thing

*a.* ① used in questions to ask sb to show the identity or nature of sb/sth

② used to show surprise or anger

*pron.* ① [疑问代词] **什么; 怎么样**: What's your name? 你的名字是什么?

◇ What do you do? 你是做什么工作的? ◇ What do you think of my idea? 你觉得我的计划怎么样?

② [关系代词] **…的事物**: Tell us what you know. 把你知道的告诉我们。◇ What you need is a rest. 你需要的是休息。◇ He didn't know what to do. 他不知道要做什么。*a.* ① [疑问形容词] **什么, 怎么样的**: What day is today? 今天是什么日子?

◇ What news have you heard from him? 你从他那儿听到了什么消息?

② **多么的, 何等的**: What a good idea! 多么好的想法! ◇ What terrible weather! 天气真差!■ **what about sb/(doing) sth?** [=how about 用于建议、询问意见、探听消息等] (**你觉得**) **…怎么样?** What about coming with us? 和我们一起去看怎么样?■ **what else 其他什么**: What else do you want? 你还想要些什么? ◇ What else did she say? 她其他还说了什么?**常犯错误**

× How did you do about the problem?

✓ What did you do about the problem? 你是如何处理这个问题的?

✓ How did you deal with them? 你是如何处理它们的?

**常犯错误**

× How much is the price?

✓ What's the price? 多少钱?

**用法** What is he? 问的是他的职业, 回答可以为 He is a teacher. 而 Who is he? 问的是他的身份, 回答可以为 He is Jack/my brother.**用法** What's your boss like? 回答可以为 He's kind. 但是 What does your boss look like? 回答可以为 He's tall and handsome.**用法** 注意下句的谓语动词为单数形式: What is needed is some chairs.**辨析** how; what**辨析** what; which**whatever**

/'wɒt'evə \$ wɑ:t-/

*pron. & a.* ① anything or everything that sb/sth needs or does

② used to say that it is not important what happens, because it does not change a situation

*pron. & a.* ① **任何…的事物**: Take whatever you like. 你想要什么就拿什么。◇ Take whatever books you like. 你想拿什么书就拿什么书。◇ Say whatever you want. 畅所欲言吧。② **无论什么, 不管什么**: Whatever I say, he doesn't believe me. 无论我说什么, 他都不相信我。**构词** what + ever**用法** Do whatever you can. 中的 whatever 是 what 的强势语。

**wheat** /wi:t/

*n.* the plant grown to produce grain for making flour; the grain of this plant

*n.* [U] **小麦**: Wheat is the main crop in this area. 小麦是这个地区的主要农作物。◇ a field of wheat 麦田 ◇ a grain of wheat 一粒小麦 ◇ wheat flour 面粉

**音组 -eat** /-i:t/

beat; heat; meat; neat; seat; wheat

**wheel** /wi:l/

*n.* one of the round objects under a car, bicycle, etc. that turns when it moves

*n.* [C] **轮, 车轮, 轮子**: The wheels of the car were stuck in the mud and they could not go on. 车轮陷在泥里, 他们无法继续前行。

**音组 -eel** /-i:l/

feel; heel; steel; wheel

**when** /wen/

*ad.* ① at what time

② used after an expression of time to mean “at which” or “on which”

*conj.* at, in or during a particular time

*ad.* ① [疑问副词] **什么时候, 何时**:

When did you get home? 你什么时候到家的? ◇ She asked when the meeting would begin. 她问会议何时开始。

② [关系副词] **在那时**: I still remember the happy days when we were together. 我仍记得我们在一起的幸福日子。

*conj.* **当...的时候**: He went to school when he was 7. 他7岁时去上学的。◇ Call me when you get there. 到那儿就给我打个电话。◇ He was about to tell me the secret **when** someone called him. 他正准备告诉我秘密, 这时候有人叫他。

**音组 -en** /-en/

hen; men; pen; ten; then; when

**常犯错误**

✗ When you will receive the letter, read it carefully.

✓ When you receive the letter, read it carefully. 收到这封信时, 仔细看看。

[🔍 时间状语从句中用一般现在时代替将来时]

**用法** 主句用进行时或谓语为 be about to do sth 时, when 引导的时间状语从句多译作“正在这时”。如: We were talking when my cellphone rang. 我们正在谈话, 这时候我的手机响了。

**辨析 as; when; while**

**whenever**

/wen'evə \$ -vər/

*conj.* every time or at any time

*conj.* **每当, 每次; 无论何时**:

Whenever she leaves the house she always takes a handbag. 每次外出时, 她总是要带个手提包。◇ We'll begin the meeting whenever the headmaster

**构词 when + ever**

gets here. 校长什么时候到我们就会什么时候开始开会。

**where** /weə \$ wer/

*ad.* ① in or to what place

② used after an expression that refers to a place to mean “at, in or to which”

*conj.* at or in the place in which

*ad.* ① [疑问副词] **在哪里; 往哪里**:

Where is your father? 你父亲在哪儿? ◇ Where are you from? 你来自哪儿? ◇ Where are you going? 你要去哪儿? ◇ I don't know where he lives. 我不知道他住在哪儿。

② [关系副词] **在那个地方; 到那个地方**: This is the place where he found the tiger. 这就是他发现老虎的地方。

*conj.* **在...的地方**: Please stay where you are. 请待在原处。◇ He had a look at where she was standing. 他看了看她站的地方。

↻ **where**

anywhere

everywhere

nowhere

somewhere

wherever

**音组 -ere** /-eə \$ -er/

there; where

**同音** wear; where

**常犯错误**

✗ That's the place he was found.

✓ That's the place in which (或 where) he was found.

✓ That's where he was found. 这就是他被找到的地方。

**wherever**

/weə'evə \$ wer'evər/

*conj.* in or to any place

*conj.* **无论在哪里; 无论到哪里**: Put the book wherever you like. 你爱把这本书放哪儿就放哪儿。

**构词 where + ever**

**whether** /'weðəʃ \$ -ðər/

**conj.** ① used to talk about a choice between different possibilities

② used to show sth is true in either of two cases

**conj.** ① 是否: [whether ... (or not)] I don't know whether she'll come or not. 我不知道她是否要来。◇ [whether ... or ...] He didn't tell me whether to go or stay. 他没告诉我是去还是留。

② 不管, 无论: [whether ... or ...] Whether we succeed or fail, we must try. 不管成功还是失败, 我们必须试一试。◇ Whether you like it or not, I am leaving. 无论你喜不喜欢, 我都要走了。

**音组** -ther /-ðəʃ \$ -ðər/

altogether; feather; together; leather

**同音** weather; whether

**常犯错误**

× If we'll go camping this weekend depends on the weather.  
 ✓ Whether we'll go camping this weekend depends on the weather. 我们周末是否去野营要看天气。  
**巧记** 同 when 一样, whether 属于 wh- 词, 所以不可能写作 wether。  
**辨析** if; whether

**which** /wɪtʃ/

**pron. & a.** ① used in questions to talk about one or more people or things from a group

② used to add more information to the thing or things

**pron. & a.** ① [疑问代词、疑问形容词] 哪一个; 哪一些: Which cap do you like better, the red one or the blue one? 你更喜欢哪顶帽子, 红色的还是蓝色的? ◇ [which of sb/sth] Which of you have finished the exercise? 你们有哪些已经做完了这个练习?

② [关系代词] …的那个; …的那些: The book which I'm holding in my hand is Tom's. 我手里拿的这本书是汤姆的。◇ This is the story on which the film is based. 这就是这部电影的故事原型。◇ She was born in Beijing, which is the capital city of China. 她出生于中国首都北京。

**音组** -ich /-ɪtʃ/

rich; which

**常犯错误**

× the page on that the phone number was written  
 ✓ the page on which the phone number was written 写有电话号码的那一页  
 [介词后不能用 that 连接定语从句]  
**常犯错误**  
 × It was raining, that is a pity.  
 ✓ It was raining, which is a pity. 当时下着雨, 真可惜。  
 [that 不能连接非限制性定语从句]  
**辨析** what; which

**whichever**

/wɪtʃ'evəʃ \$ -vər/

**pron. & a.** used to say that it is not important which person or thing you choose, because the result will be the same

**pron. & a.** 无论哪个; 无论哪些:

Whichever of the novels you lend me, I will enjoy it. 无论你借哪本小说给我, 我都会喜欢的。◇ Whichever method you choose, it will require a lot of time. 无论你选哪种方法, 都要花很多时间。

**构词** which + ever

**常犯错误**

× Take whichever watch that you like.  
 ✓ Take whichever watch you like. 喜欢哪块表, 就拿哪块。

**while** /'waɪl/

**conj.** during the time that sth is happening

**n.** [a ~] a short period of time

**conj.** 在…的时候; 和…同时: John called you while you were out. 你出去的时候约翰打了电话给你。◇ Somebody knocked at the door while I was watching TV. 我在看电视时有人敲门。

**n.** [a ~] [S] 一会儿, 一段时间: They talked for a while. 他们谈了一会儿。◇ Let's stay here (for) a while. 我们在这儿待一会儿吧。

**音组** -ile /-aɪl/

file; mile; pile; smile; while

**常犯错误**

× I was watching TV while he came in.  
 ✓ I was watching TV when he came in. 我在看电视, 这时他走了进来。  
 [while 从句中的动词必须是持续性 (be, wait, live 等) 的, 而不能是短暂性 (get up, arrive 等) 的, 而且多用进行时]  
**辨析** as; when; while

**whip** /wɪp/

*n.* a long piece of leather used for hitting animals  
*v.* hit an animal with a whip

*n.* [C] **鞭子**: The whip stung him. 鞭子的抽打使他感到火辣辣般痛。

*v.* [T] **鞭打**: The servant was whipped for not doing the housework right. 这个仆人因家务未做好而被鞭答。◇ whip one's horse 扬鞭策马

**音组** -ip /-ɪp/

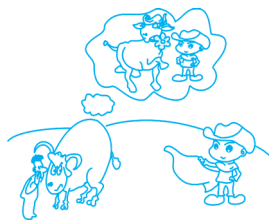
chip; dip; drip; lip; ship; skip; slip; tip; trip; whip; zip

⇨ *pt.*, *pp.* & *ing.* -tt-

**whisper** /'wɪspəʃ -pər/

*v.* say sth quietly to sb so that other people cannot hear what is said

*v.* [T, I] **低语, 私下说**: She whispered something in his ear. 她在他耳边低语了一番。◇ [whisper sth to sb] He whispered the message to his friend. 他把这个消息轻声告诉了他的朋友。◇ [whisper about sth] What are you two whispering about? 你们俩在窃窃私语什么?



the power of whispering

**whistle** /'wɪsl/

*n.* ① a small object that makes a high sound when you blow into it  
 ② the sound made by a whistle or similar sound made by your lips

*n.* [C] ① **哨子**: The referee blew a whistle to start the race. 裁判吹哨子开始赛跑。

② **哨子声; 口哨声**: The player said he had not heard the whistle. 这位运动员说他没有听到哨子声。◇ gave a low whistle 轻轻地吹口哨

**音组** -stle /-sl/

castle; whistle; wrestle

**white** /waɪt/

*a.* having the colour of snow  
*n.* the colour of snow

*a.* **白色的**: The old man's hair is as white as snow. 这位老人的头发雪白。◇ white clouds 白云

*n.* [U; C] **白色**: The bride looked beautiful in white. 新娘穿着白色的婚纱很漂亮。

**音组** -ite /-aɪt/

bite; kite; quite; unite; white; write

**巧记** the White House 白宫 (美国总统的官邸和办公室)

**who** /hu:/

*pron.* ① what person or people  
 ② used after a noun or pronoun to show which person or people you are talking about

*pron.* ① [疑问代词] **谁**: Who are those girls? 那些女孩是谁? ◇ I don't know who cleaned the blackboard. 我不知道谁擦了黑板。

② [关系代词] **…的人**: I've got a friend who lives in America. 我有一个朋友住在美国。◇ The woman who I spoke to is my English teacher. 我刚刚与她讲过话的女子是我的英语老师。

**音组** -o /-u:/

do; to; who

**常犯错误**

× The boy to who I spoke is my brother.

✓ The boy to whom I spoke is my brother.

✓ The boy (who or whom) I spoke to is my brother. 与我说话的那个男孩是我的兄弟。

**用法** who's = who is 或 who has.

**构词** who + ever

**whoever** /hu:'evəʃ -vər/

*pron.* whatever person

*pron.* **无论谁**: Whoever wants to see the film can get a ticket free. 无论谁想看这部电影都可以免费获得一张票。

**whole** /həʊl \$ hoʊl/

*a.* full; complete

*a.* [仅置于名词前] **整个的; 整体的; 所有的**: He spent the whole afternoon reading. 他整个下午都在看书。◇ The whole family went to church. 家里所有人都去做礼拜了。

**音组** -ole /-əʊl \$ -oʊl/

hole; pole; role; whole

**同音** hole; whole

**辨析** all; entire; whole



**whom** /hu:m/

*pron.* the object form of “who”

*pron.* [宾格] **谁, 什么人**: Whom did they ask? 他们问了谁? ◇ Whom are you looking for? 你在找谁? ◇ To whom did you speak? = Whom (或 Who) did you speak to? 你和谁说了话?

**常犯错误**

× He is the one **whom** I think is the cleverest.

✓ He is the one **who**(或 **that**) I think is the cleverest. 我认为, 他是最聪明的那个人。

**whose** /hu:z/

*pron.* ① used to ask who sth belongs to

② used to show sth/sb that belongs to sth/sb else

*pron.* ① [疑问代词] **谁的**: Whose book is that? 那是谁的书? ◇ I wonder whose these shoes are. 我想知道这鞋子是谁的。

② [关系代词] **那个人的; 那些人的; 其**: The man whose wallet was stolen was very sad. 钱包被偷的男子很难过。 ◇ The house whose windows are

**音组** -ose /-u:z/

lose; whose

**同音** whose; who's

**用法** Whose bag is this? = Whose is this bag? 但第一句更常见。

yellow is ours. 窗户颜色是黄色的房子是我们的。

**why** /waɪ/

*ad.* ① for what reason

② used to talk about a reason

*ad.* ① [疑问副词] **为什么**: Why do you like the movie? 为什么你喜欢这部电影? ◇ Do you know why she's crying? 你知道她为什么在哭吗? ◇ “I can't go now.” “Why not?” “我现在不能走。” “为什么不能?”

② [关系副词] **…的原因**: The reason why they succeeded is that they worked hard. 他们成功的原因就是他们工作勤奋。

■ **Why don't you(或 Why not) do sth** [表示建议] **为什么不…**: Why not come over for dinner? 为什么不过来吃饭?

■ **Why not?** [表示接受建议或邀请] **好呀, 为什么不呢**: “Let's go swimming.” “Why not?” “我们去游泳吧。” “好哇。”

**音组** -y /-aɪ/

by; my; shy; sky; spy; try; why

**常犯错误**

× “Tom got promoted.” “Why he?”

✓ “Tom got promoted.” “Why him?” “汤姆晋升了。” “为什么是他?”

[⚠ 作主语的人称代词与 not 或 why 连用时, 常用宾格]

**常犯错误**

× Why not to have a try?

✓ Why not have a try? 为什么不试一试?

“Why not?” “我们去游泳吧。” “好哇。”

**widely** /'waɪdlɪ/

*adv.* in a lot of places or by a lot of people

*adv.* **广泛地; 普遍地**: He travelled widely. 他周游四方。 ◇ a widely used method 使用广泛的方法 ◇ a widely

**构词** wide + -ly

known figure 家喻户晓的人物

**wide** /waɪd/

*a.* ① measuring a large distance from one side to the other

② including a large number of different things or people

*a.* ① **宽的, 宽阔的**: a wide river 宽阔的河流 ◇ How wide is the road? 这条路有多宽? ◇ [be ... wide] The room is 3 metres wide. 这个房间3米宽。

② **大量的, 广泛的**: The restaurant offers a wide range of dishes. 这家饭店的菜肴品种繁多。

wide

widespread

width

nationwide

worldwide

**音组** -ide /-aɪd/

bride; hide; pride; ride; slide; wide

**辨析** broad; wide

**widespread** /'waɪdspred/

*a.* happening or existing in many places

*a.* **分布广的; 普遍的**: the widespread use of computers 电脑的广泛使用

**构词** wide + spread

**width** /wɪð/

*n.* the distance from one side of sth to the other side

*n.* [C; U] **宽度, 阔度**: [width of sth] What's the width of the room? 房间的宽度是多少? ◇ It's about 3 metres in

**构词** wide + -th

**width**. 它宽约3米。

<b>widow</b> /'wɪdəʊ \$ -dəʊ/ <i>n.</i> a woman whose husband has died and who has not married again	<i>n.</i> [C] 寡妇, 遗孀, 孀妇: She has been a widow for three years. 她守寡已经有3年了。◇ the widow of the murdered man 被谋杀男子的遗孀	<b>音组</b> - <b>dow</b> /-dəʊ \$ -dəʊ/ shadow; widow; window
<b>wife</b> /waɪf/ <i>n.</i> the woman that a man is married to	<i>n.</i> 〔复 <b>wives</b> /waɪvz/〕 [C] 妻子: He married his wife 40 years ago. 40年前他娶了他的妻子。	<b>音组</b> - <b>ife</b> /-aɪf/ knife; life; wife
<b>wild</b> /waɪld/ <i>a.</i> ① living or growing in natural conditions ② in a completely natural state and not changed by people	<i>a.</i> ① 野生的, 野的: a wild animal 野生动物 ◇ a wild flower 野花 ② 未开发的, 荒凉的: a wild area 荒芜的地区 <b>in the wild</b> 在野外; 在野生状态下: Could these animals survive in the wild? 这些动物可以在野外生存吗?	<b>音组</b> - <b>ild</b> /-aɪld/ child; mild; wild
<b>wilderness</b> /'wɪldənɪs \$ -də-/ <i>n.</i> a large wild and natural area in which few people live	<i>n.</i> [C, 常S] 荒无人烟的地区; 荒野; 旷野: a mountain wilderness 山野地区 ◇ The two travelers got lost in the wilderness. 两位旅行者在荒野中迷失了方向。	<b>构词</b> wild + er + -ness
<b>wildlife</b> /'waɪldlaɪf/ <i>n.</i> animals that live in natural conditions	<i>n.</i> [U] [总称] 野生动物: We have to do something to protect the area's wildlife. 我们必须采取措施保护这个	<b>构词</b> wild + life 地区的野生动物。
<b>will</b> <sup>1</sup> /wɪl/ <i>v.</i> ① used to talk about the future ② used to show sb is willing to do sth or wants to do sth ◇ <b>pt. would</b> /强 wʊd; 弱 wəd/	<i>v.</i> [M] ① [表示将来] 将, 会: [不能用于条件状语从句、时间状语从句中] He will leave next week. 他将于下星期离开。◇ I will be back in half an hour. 我将在半小时后回来。◇ [表示自然规律必定会发生的事] Oil and water will not mix. 油和水不相溶。◇ He said he would join the army. 他说他要参军。 ② 愿意; 要: Yes, I will marry you. 是的, 我愿意嫁给你。◇ Will you have another cup of tea? 你要再来一杯茶吗? ◇ [可用于条件状语从句] If you will come, I will tell you the truth. 你愿意来的话, 我就告诉你真相。	<b>音组</b> - <b>ill</b> /-ɪl/ bill; drill; fill; hill; ill; kill; pill; till; will <b>谚语</b> Where there's a will, there's a way. 有志者事竟成。 否定缩略式 <b>won't</b> /wəʊnt \$ woʊnt/ <b>常犯错误</b> × Don't stand here, do you? ✓ Don't stand here, will you? 不要站在那儿, 好吗? [祈使句的反意疑问句用 will 构成]
<b>will</b> <sup>2</sup> <i>n.</i> ① the determination to do sth ② what sb wants to happen ③ a legal document in which you say who have your money and property after your death	<i>n.</i> ① [C; U] 意志, 毅力: a man of strong/weak will 意志坚强/薄弱的人 ◇ [will to do sth] She's lost her will to live. 她已经失去了活下去的意志。 ② [S] 意愿: Nobody can make you leave against your will. 没人可以违背你的意愿强制你离开。 ③ [C] 遗嘱: My grandpa left me the	factory in his will. 爷爷在遗嘱中把这个工厂遗赠给了我。

**willing** /'wɪlɪŋ/

*a.* if you are willing to do sth, you will do it if sb asks you to do it

*a.* 乐意的; 愿意的: [willing to do sth]

I am willing to wait until you are back.  
我愿意等到你回来。

**构词** will + -ing

**willingly** /'wɪlɪŋli/

*ad.* ready to do sth without being forced

*ad.* 乐意地: I will willingly lend you my bike. 我很乐意把自行车借给你。

**构词** willing + -ly

**willingness** /'wɪlɪŋnɪs/

*n.* the state of being willing to do sth

*n.* [U] 意愿; 愿望: [willingness to do sth] She showed no willingness to help us. 她不愿意帮助我们。

**构词** willing + -ness

**win** /wɪn/

*v.* ① be the best or first in a competition, game, election, fight, etc.  
② get a prize as a result of a competition or game

*v.* ① [T; I] 获胜, 赢: Who won the game? 这场比赛谁胜了? ◇ [win at sth] Juno won at chess again. 朱诺又赢了棋赛。◇ [win by sth] They won by just one point. 他们仅以一分险胜。

② [T] 赢得, 获得: The country won ten gold medals. 这个国家夺取了10块金牌。◇ 〈喻〉win his support/respect 赢得他的支持/尊敬

**音组** -in /-ɪn/

pin; skin; spin; thin; tin; twin; win

**同音** one; won

**常犯错误**

× win a team/group/person

✓ win a match/race/competition/ election 赢得比赛/赛跑/竞赛/竞选

**辨析** beat; defeat; win

⇨ *pt. & pp.* won /wʌn/

⇨ *ing.* -nn-

**wind<sup>1</sup>** /wɪnd/

*n.* moving air near the ground

*n.* [C; U] 风: a strong wind 强风 ◇ east/south wind 东/南风 ◇ There isn't much wind today. 今天没什么风。◇ The wind blew from the north. 刮的是北风。

**巧记** 类似词有 snow, rain, fog, wind, 泛指时, 用作不可数名词, 指一阵时, 用作可数名词。

**wind<sup>2</sup>** /waɪnd/

*v.* ① turn or twist sth long and thin around sth several times  
② if a road, river, etc. winds, it curves or bends many times

*v.* ① [T] 缠绕, 卷绕: She wound the thread into a ball. 她把线卷成一团。◇

The nurse wound the bandage around his leg. 护士用绷带把他的腿扎了起来。

② [I; T] 蜿蜒, 曲折而行: The river winds between the mountains. 这条河蜿蜒穿行于山脉之间。◇ The path winds its way through the forest. 小路蜿蜒穿过森林。

The wind is too strong for him to wind the sail.

**音组** -ind /-aɪnd/

blind; find; kind; mind; remind; wind(*v.*)

⇨ *pt. & pp.* wound

/waʊnd/

**window** /'wɪndəʊ \$ -dɔʊ/

*n.* ① an opening with glass in the wall of a building or car, used for letting light in  
② an area on a computer screen where you can do a particular type of work

*n.* [C] ① 窗户: Don't look out of the window. 不要向窗外看。◇ Do you mind if I open the window? 我可以打开窗户吗? ◇ You can see the garden through the window. 透过这扇窗户, 你可以看见花园。◇ a car window 车窗

② (计算机的)窗口, 视窗: create/open a window 建立/打开一个窗口

**构词** wind + ow (=eye)

**巧记** Windows 视窗操作系统 (由微软公司开发)

**音组** -dow /-dɔʊ \$ -dɔʊ/

shadow; widow; window

**用法** 美语说 look out the window.

**谚语** The eyes are the window of the soul. 眼睛是心灵的窗口。

**windy** /'wɪndɪ/

*a.* with a lot of wind

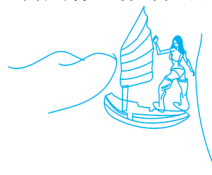
⇨ *cf.* -dier ⇨ *sf.* -diest

*a.* 多风的, 风大的: a windy day 大风天

**构词** wind + -y

**音组** -ndy /-ndɪ/

candy; handy; windy



**wine** /waɪn/

*n.* an alcoholic drink that is made from grapes

*n.* [U; C] **葡萄酒**: a glass/bottle of red wine 一杯/瓶红葡萄酒 ◇ Greatwall is one of the best red wines made in China. “长城”红酒是中国酿制的最好的红葡萄酒之一。

**音组** -ine /-aɪn/

dine; fine; line; mine; nine; pine; wine  
**用法** wine泛指“酒”时,用作不可数名词;指“一种酒”时,是可数名词。

**辨析** alcohol; beer; wine

**wing** /wɪŋ/

*n.* ① one of the two parts of a bird's or insect's body that is used for flying

② one of the two flat parts sticking out of a plane

*n.* [C] ① **翅膀**: When the wings of a butterfly get wet, it can't fly. 蝴蝶的双翼弄湿后就飞不起来了。

② **机翼**: After a loud bang, a big hole appeared on the right side near the wing. “砰”的一声巨响后,右侧靠

**音组** -ing /-ɪŋ/

bring; king; wing; ring; sing; spring; string; swing; thing

近机翼处出现了一个大洞。

**winner** /'wɪnəʃ \$ -nər/

*n.* a person, team, etc. that wins a competition, game, etc.

*n.* [C] **获胜者; 获胜队**: [winner of sth] the winner of the poetry contest ◇ 诗歌竞赛的获胜者 ◇ a Nobel prize winner 诺贝尔奖得主

**构词** win + n + -er

**winter** /'wɪntəʃ \$ -tər/

*n.* the coldest season of the year, between autumn and spring

*n.* [U; C] **冬天, 冬季**: in (the) winter 在冬天 ◇ in the winter of 1998 在1998年冬天 ◇ a cold winter 一个寒冷的冬天

**音组** -nter /-ntəʃ \$ -tər/

counter; enter; hunter; painter; printer; winter

**wipe** /waɪp/

*v.* ① rub the surface of sth to remove dirt or liquid  
② remove dirt or liquid from sth by using a cloth or your hand

*v.* [T] ① **擦; 擦净; 擦干**: [wipe sth<sup>1</sup> with sth<sup>2</sup>] The waitress wiped the table with a cloth. 女服务员用布把桌子擦干净了。

② **擦去, 擦掉**: [wipe sth<sup>1</sup> from sth<sup>2</sup>] Lisa wiped the sweat from her face. 莉

**音组** -ipe /-aɪp/

pipe; ripe; wipe

萨擦掉了她脸上的汗。

**wire** /waɪəʃ \$ waɪr/

*n.* a long thin piece of metal like a thread, used to carry electricity

*n.* [C; U] **电线**: a telephone wire 电话线 ◇ The flowers were bound together with thin wire. 这些花是用细铁丝捆在一起的。

**音组** -ire /-aɪəʃ \$ -aɪr/

fire; hire; tire; wire

**wisdom** /'wɪzdəm/

*n.* the ability to use your knowledge and experience to make good decisions and judgments

*n.* [U] **智慧; 才智**: an old man of great wisdom 睿智的老者 ◇ She has gained a lot of wisdom over the years. 多年来她积累了很多才智。

**构词** wise + -dom

**音组** -dom /-dəm/

freedom; kingdom; random; seldom; wisdom

**wise** /waɪz/

*a.* able to use your knowledge and experience to make good decisions and give good advice

*a.* **明智的, 英明的**: a wise decision 明智的决定 ◇ [it is wise to do sth] It was wise to follow his advice. 遵循他的意见是明智的。◇ [sb is wise to do sth] You are wise to leave her alone. 你让她独处是很明智的。◇ a wise leader 英明的领导

**音组** -ise /-aɪz/

advise; arise; rise; surprise; wise

**谚语** It is easy to be wise after the event. 事后聪明容易。

**辨析** bright; clever; intelligent; wise

**wish** /wɪʃ/

*v.* ① want sth to happen even though it is impossible or unlikely

*v.* [T] ① **但愿**: [wish (that) ... 虚拟语气] I wish I were(或 was) a bird. 但愿我是一只鸟。◇ I wish I had not done it. 要是我没做这事就好了。◇ I wish I

**音组** -ish /-ɪʃ/

dish; fish; wish

**常犯错误**

× Give him my best wish!

② want to do sth

③ express the hope that sb will be lucky or happy

*n.* a desire for sth

could fly. 我希望我可以飞翔。

② **希望, 想要**: [**wish to do sth**] I wish to discuss the problem with you. 我希望和你谈谈这个问题。

③ **祝愿**: [**wish sb sth**] I wish you a good journey/a merry Christmas/good luck. 祝你旅途愉快/圣诞快乐/好运。

*n.* [C] **愿望, 心愿**: [**wish to do sth**] She had no wish to come back. 她不想回来。◇ [**wish for sth**] The wish for peace is universal. 世人皆祈望和平。

◇ Close your eyes and **make a wish**. 闭上眼睛, 许个愿。◇ **Give (或 Send) my best wishes to** your family. 向你家人问好。

■ **With best wishes (或 Best wishes)!** [信末祝福语] **祝好!**

✓ Give him my best wishes! 代我向 he 问好!

**常犯错误**

× The poor man ~~hopes~~ he were a millionaire.

✓ The poor man **wishes** he were a millionaire. 这个穷人希望他是个百万富翁。

**巧记** 常用复数的词:

belongings; conditions; clothes; congratulations; findings; forces; games; goods; manners; mountains; pains; remains; savings; spirits; stairs; surroundings; thanks; troops; wages; woods

**辨析** hope; wish

**wit** /wɪt/

*n.* [*usu.* ~s] intelligence and the ability to think quickly

*n.* [常~s] **才智, 智力**: have quick wits 头脑灵活 ◇ He used all his wits to prove he was qualified. 他动足脑筋证明自己是合格的。

**with** /wɪð/

*prep.* ① used to say people or things are together

② having or carrying (sth)

③ using (sth)

④ concerning (sth); in case of (sth)

⑤ used to say that things happen at the same time

⑥ used to say how sb does sth

*prep.* ① **和; 与...在一起; 同**: He lives with his grandparents. 他和他的爷爷奶奶住在一起。◇ Do you want to come with us? 你想与我一起走吗? ◇ argue with her 与她争辩

② **带有; 有**: [**have sth with sb**] Do you have your books with you? 你带了书吗? ◇ a girl with blue eyes 蓝眼睛女孩 ◇ [**with sth<sup>1</sup> in/on sth<sup>2</sup>**] a lady with a handbag in his hand 手里拿着手提包的女士

③ **用**: He opened the door with his key. 他用钥匙打开了门。◇ Cut the cake with a knife. 用刀切蛋糕。

④ **关于; 对...来说**: Be careful with your plate. 小心盘子。◇ He was angry with us. 他很生我们的气。

⑤ **随着**: The birds returned with the arrival of spring. 随着春天的到来, 鸟也返回了。

⑥ [**表示行为方式**]: He spoke to his teacher with respect. 他很尊敬地与

**音组** -it /-ɪt/

bit; fit; hit; it; quit; sit; spit; split; wit

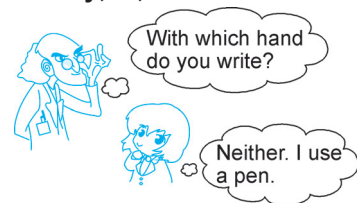
**常犯错误**

× Tom is sitting in a chair, ~~book~~ in the hand.

✓ Tom is sitting in a chair, (with) a book in his hand. 汤姆正坐在椅子上, 手里拿着一本书。

[“with + 名词 + *prep.*”作独立主格结构, with 常可省略。注意 with 及介词后的名词都要有限定词]

**辨析** by; in; with



老师谈话。◇ He spoke about his son with great pride. 他很自豪地说起儿子。

**withdraw**

/wɪð'drɔː/\$-'draː/

*v.* ① take money out of a bank account

② (make an army) leave a place

*v.* ① [T] **取, 提取 (钱)**: [**withdraw money from sth**] He withdrew 500 yuan from his bank account. 他从银行账户里取了 500 元。

② [T; I] **撤退, 撤离**: [**withdraw sb from sth**] The US decided to withdraw

**构词** with + draw

**用法** withdraw 常用于己方军队, retreat 常用于敌军。

◇ *pt.* **withdrew** /wɪð'druː/



20,000 troops from the region. 美国决定从这个地区撤离2万士兵。

◇ **pp. withdrawn** /wɪð'drɔ:n \$ -'dra:n/

**within** /wɪ'dɪn/

**prep.** ① before the end of (a particular period of time)

② less than (a particular distance) from sb/sth

③ inside (sb/sth)

**prep.** ① 在(某段时间)内,不到:

Please answer my letter within two weeks. 请在两星期内回信。◇ Most students find a job within a year of graduating. 大多数学生毕业一年不到就找到了工作。

② 在(某段距离)之内,不到: The school is within three miles of my home. 学校离我家不到3英里。

③ 在...里面; 在...内部: We could hear sounds coming from within his office. 我

**构词 with + in**

**音组 -in** /-ɪn/

begin; thin; twin; violin; win; within

**常犯错误**

× He lives within two miles from the school.

× He lives within two miles of the school. 他住在离学校不到两英里的地方。

**without** /wɪ'dəʊt/

**prep.** not having (sb/sth) with you

**prep.** 没有; 未带上: ◇ He went

shopping without his wallet. 他去商店买东西没带钱包。◇ [without doing sth] She left without saying goodbye to us. 她没有向我们道别就走了。◇ Without water, there would be no life on Earth. 没有水的话,地球上就会没有生命。

**构词 with + out**

**音组 -out** /-aʊt/

about; out; shout; stout; without

**用法** without sth<sup>1</sup> and sth<sup>2</sup> = without sth<sup>1</sup> or sth<sup>2</sup>.

**witness** /'wɪtnɪs/

**n.** a person who saw an accident or a crime

**n.** [C] 目击者; 见证人: [witness to sth] There were no witnesses to the car accident. 这场车祸没有目击者。

**构词 wit + -ness**

**wolf** /wɒlf/

**n.** a wild animal that looks like a large dog

**n.** 〔复 **wolves** /wɒlvz/〕 [C] 狼:

Wolves like to gather in groups and howl at night. 狼喜欢群居,而且喜欢在夜晚嚎叫。

**woman** /'wʊmən/

**n.** an adult female person

**n.** 〔复 **women** /'wɪmɪn/〕 [C] 妇女, 女人: a woman doctor 一个女医生 ◇ two women doctors 两个女医生

**构词 wo(=wife) + man**

**巧记** two women doctors 中 women 也要为复数形式,同类构词: men doctors.

**wonder** /'wʌndəʃ \$ -dəʃ/

**v.** ① think about sth and try to guess or understand more about it

② used to politely ask a question or ask sb to do sth

③ be very surprised by sth

**n.** ① a feeling of surprise and admiration

② sth that fills you with surprise and admiration

**v.** ① [T; I] 想知道, 琢磨: I wonder what material it is. 我不知道这是什么材料。◇ [wonder + speech] "Why did he leave the party so early?" she wondered. "为什么他这么早就离开晚会?" 她琢磨着。

② [T] [礼貌地提问或请人做事]: [I wonder (或 was wondering) if ...] I was wondering if you could give me a hand. 不知您可否帮我个忙?

③ [I] 感到惊讶: [wonder at sth] We wondered at his good luck. 我们对他的好运感到惊讶。

**n.** ① [U] 惊讶, 惊叹: The castle filled us with wonder. 这座城堡让我们惊叹不已。◇ Bettie listened to her grandpa's story in wonder. 贝蒂惊讶地听着爷爷

**音组 -der** /-dəʃ \$ -dəʃ/

leader; order; powder; thunder; under; wander; wonder

What made you marry Daddy, Mummy?



So you're beginning to wonder, too!

的故事。

② [C] **奇迹, 奇观, 奇事**: the Seven Wonders of the World 世界七大奇观

■ **No(或 Small) wonder (that) ... 不足为奇**: No wonder she speaks good English; she practises spoken English every day. 她说得一口好英语不足为怪; 她每天都练口语。

### 常犯错误

× I ~~wondered~~ if you could tell me how to fill out the form.

✓ I was wondering if you could tell me how to fill out the form. 不知您能否告诉我如何填这个表?

## wonderful

/ˈwʌndəfʊl \$ -də-/

a. extremely good

### 构词 wonder + -ful

wonderful to see you. 见到你太好了。

## wood

/wʊd/

n. ① the material made

from trees

② an area of trees, smaller

than a forest

a. 美妙的, 精彩的; 了不起的; 太好了

了: a wonderful holiday 美好的假期 ◇

a wonderful actor 优秀的演员 ◇ It's

n. ① [U; C] **木头, 木材**: The chair is

made of wood. 这椅子是木头做的。◇

a soft wood 一种软木 ◇ a wood floor

木地板

② [C; 或 ~s] **树林, 林地**: have a walk

in the woods 在树林里散步

wood

wooden

firewood

音组 -ood /-ʊd/

food; good; wood

用法 常作定语, 与 wooden 意思相同。

辨析 forest; wood

## wooden

/ˈwʊdən/

a. made of wood

a. 木制的: a wooden boat/box 木

船/箱子

### 构词 wood + -en

音组 -den /-dən/

burden; garden; golden; wooden

## wool

/wʊl/

n. the hair of a sheep

n. [U] **羊毛**: The blankets are made

from wool. 这些毯子是羊毛织的。◇ a

pure wool shirt 纯羊毛衬衫

## woolen

/ˈwʊlən/

a. made of wool

a. [常置于名词前] **羊毛的, 羊毛制**

的: a woolen blanket 毛毯

### 构词 wool + -en

## word

/wɜːd \$ wɜːrd/

n. ① a single unit of

language in writing or speech

② the things that sb said

n. [C] ① **词, 单词**: a new word 生词 ◇

a 200-word passage 一篇 200 词的短文

② **话**: I don't remember his final

words. 我不记得他最后的话了。◇

Retell the story **in your own words**. 用你自己的话重述这个故事。◇ He left **without a word**. 他一句话没说就走了。

■ **in a word 简言之, 一句话, 总之**:

In a word, the story is funny. 总之, 这个故事很有趣。

■ **in other words 换言之, 换句话说**

**说, 也就是说**: The story attracts few readers; in other words, it is boring. 这个故事没有吸引到什么读者, 也就是说, 有点乏味。

■ **have a word with sb 和...谈谈;**

**与...说句话**: Could I have a word with you? 我可以和你谈谈吗?

### 常犯错误

× Your performance is not good enough. In other ~~word~~, you are not accepted.

✓ Your performance is not good enough. In other words, you are not accepted. 你的表现不够好。换言之, 您未被录用。

### 常犯错误

× Could I have ~~words~~ with you?

✓ Could I have a word with you? 我可以与你说话吗?

[have words with sb 有特别的含义, 意为“与某人吵架”]

■ **keep one's word 守信**: You'd better keep your word. 你应该守信用。

**work** /wɜ:k \$ wɜ:rk/

**n.** ① sth that you do in order to earn money

② the use of physical or mental effort to do sth

③ a book, piece of music, painting, etc.

**v.** ① do a job, esp. in order to earn money

② operate

③ do sth that needs a lot of effort and time in order to achieve a result

**n.** ① [U] **工作; 上班**: He started work at the age of 16. 他16岁就参加工作了。◇ look for work 找工作 ◇ before/after work 上班前/下班后 ◇ She **goes to work** at seven o'clock. 她7点钟去上班。

② [U] **劳动, 工作**: Cleaning all these clothes can be hard work. 洗完这么多衣服的工作量很大。

③ [C] **作品, 著作**: This is the painter's latest work. 这是这位画家的最新画作。◇ the complete works of Lu Xun 鲁迅作品全集

**v.** [I] ① **从事...工作**: [work as sth] My mother works as a nurse. 我妈妈是个护士。◇ [work for sth] Nancy works for a food company. 南茜在一家食品公司工作。◇ [work at/in sth] Dell works in a bank. 戴尔在银行工作。

② **(机器等)运转, 运行**: My watch isn't working. 我的手表不走了。

③ **工作; 干活; 劳动**: You have to **work hard** to pass your exams. 要通过考试就得努力学习。◇ He worked all day in the garden. 他一整天都在花园干活。◇ [work on sth] The writer is working on his new book. 作家正在写新书。

■ **at work** **在工作; 在干活; 在上班**: She will be back at work as soon as her son goes to school. 她的儿子一去读书她就要回来上班。

■ **out of work** **失业**: She has been out of work since last December. 去年12月以来她就失业了。

■ **work sth out** **算出; 找到...的答案; 解决**: He couldn't work out the answer. 他算不出答案。◇ work out a problem 解决问题

## work

fireworks

framework

network

home work

housework

paperwork

teamwork

workforce

workday

worker

workmate

workplace

## 常犯错误

× He didn't find a work in the city.

✓ He didn't find work in the city. 他在这个城市没找到工作。

## 常犯错误

× I read some of his work.

✓ I read some of his works. 我读过他的一些作品。

**辨析** career; job; occupation; profession; work

**谚语** All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. 只工作(或: 学习)不玩耍, 聪明孩子也变傻。

**谚语** Many hands make light work. 人多好干活。

**workday**

/ˈwɜ:kdeɪ \$ ˈwɜ:r-/

**n.** a day of the week on which most people work

**n.** [C] **工作日**: It will take two workdays to fix your machine. 修理您的机器需要两个工作日。

**构词** work + day

**worker**

/ˈwɜ:kə \$ ˈwɜ:rkə-/

**n.** a person who works for a company or organization, but is not a manager

**n.** [C] **工人; 工作者; 职员**: factory workers 工厂工人 ◇ Rescue workers were searching for other victims. 营救人员正在搜寻其他遇难者。

**构词** work + -er

**workforce**

/'wɜ:kfɔ:s \$ 'wɜ:rkfɔ:rs/

*n.* all the people who work in a country or company

*n.* [C] 劳动力, 劳动大军; 全体员工:

[**workforce** + *v.* 单/复] One third of the workforce is(或 are) women. 三分之一的职员是女性。◇ We have a

**构词** **work** + **force**

workforce of 100. 我们有 100 名员工。

**workmate**

/'wɜ:kmeɪt \$ 'wɜ:rk-/

*n.* a person that you work with

*n.* [C] 同事; 工友: It's important to have

a good relationship with your workmates. 与同事保持良好关系很重要。

**构词** **work** + **mate**

**workplace**

/'wɜ:kpleɪs \$ 'wɜ:r-/

*n.* the room, building, etc. where you work

*n.* [C] 工作场所; 车间: Such an

accident should be avoided **in the workplace**. 工作场所应该避免这样的事故。

**构词** **work** + **place**

**world** /'wɜ:ld \$ 'wɜ:r-/

*n.* ① [the ~] the earth and all the people and countries on it

② human society

*n.* ① [the ~] [S] **世界**: the highest mountain **in the world** 世界最高的山

◇ The students come **from all over the world**. 这些学生来自世界各地。◇ the world's oldest man 世界上年龄最大的人

② [C, 常 S] **人类社会; 世界**: an ideal world 理想的社会 ◇ the Arab world 阿拉伯世界

↻ **world**

world-famous

worldwide

**常犯错误**

× It's sad-world.

✓ It's a sad world. 这是个悲伤的世界。

**用法** all over the world = the world over

**辨析** earth; world

**world-famous**

*a.* well-known all over the world

*a.* **世界著名的, 举世闻名的**: a world-famous writer 世界著名的作家

**worldwide**

/'wɜ:ldwaɪd \$ 'wɜ:r-/

*a.* in every part of the world

*a.* [常置于名词前] **世界范围的, 遍及全球的**: Pollution is a worldwide problem. 污染是个世界性问题。

**构词** **world** + **wide**

**worm** /wɜ:m \$ wɜ:rm/

*n.* a small animal with a long soft body and no legs, that lives in soil

*n.* [C] **蠕虫, 软体虫**: Worms breathe through their skin. 蠕虫通过皮肤呼吸。◇ My father often uses worms for fishing. 爸爸常用蠕虫钓鱼。

**谚语** The early bird catches the worm. 早起的鸟儿有虫吃。

**worn** /wɔ:n \$ wɔ:rm/

*a.* old and damaged because it has been used

*a.* **用旧的, 用坏的**: worn stone steps 磨损的石阶 ◇ His shirt looks old and worn. 他的衬衫看上去又破又旧。

**构词** **wear** 的过去分词作形容词

**音组** -orn /-ɔ:n \$ -ɔ:rm/

warn; worn

**worried** /'wʌrɪd \$ 'wɜ:r-/

*a.* keeping thinking about sth bad that might happen and feeling unhappy

*a.* **担心的, 发愁的**: [**worried about sb/sth**] I'm very worried about his illness. 我很担心他的病。◇ [**worried (that) ...**] His father is worried that he might not be accepted by the university.

**构词** **worry** + **i** + **-ed**

他父亲担忧他不会这所大学录取。

**worry** /'wʌrɪ \$ 'wɜ:r-/

*v.* ① keep thinking about sth bad that might happen so that you do not feel happy or relaxed

② make sb feel worried

*v.* ① [I; T] **担心, 担忧, 发愁**: [**worry about sb/sth**] Parents always worry about children. 父母亲总是为孩子操心。◇ [**worry (that) ...**] Tom worries that he can't pass the exam. 汤姆担心考不及格。

**音组** -rry /-rɪ/

carry; ferry; hurry; lorry; marry; merry; sorry; worry

**用法** 指“担心”时, 用作不可数名词; 表示“一件忧虑的事”时, 用作可数名词。

*n.* the feeling of worrying about sth; sth that worries you

→ *ts.* -ries

→ *pt. & pp.* -ried

**worse** /wɜːs \$ wɜːrs/

*a.* the comparative form of “bad”

*ad.* the comparative form of “badly”

**worst** /wɜːst \$ wɜːrst/

*a.* the superlative form of “bad”

*ad.* the superlative form of “badly”

**worth** /wɜːθ \$ wɜːrθ/

*a.* have a particular value in money, etc.

**worthless**

/ˈwɜːθlɪs \$ ˈwɜːrθ-/  
having no value

**worthwhile**

/ˈwɜːθˈwaɪl \$ ˈwɜːrθ-/

*a.* useful or enjoyable and worth the time, money or effort that is spent on it

**worthy** /ˈwɜːðɪ \$ ˈwɜːr-/

*a.* [be ~ ...] deserve sth

**would** /强 wud; 弱 wəd/

*v.* ① the past tense of “will”

② used to talk about a possible situation that has

② [T] **使担心, 使发愁**: His poor performance worries his mother. 他学习成绩不好, 这让他母亲发愁。◇ [It worries sb that ...] It worries me that nobody supports my idea. 没人支持我的想法, 这让我发愁。

*a.* [bad 的比较级] **更坏的; 更差的; 更恶劣的**: His first film was bad and his second one is worse. 他的第一部影片很差, 第二部更差。

*ad.* [badly 的比较级] **更坏地, 更**

*a.* [bad 的最高级] **最坏的; 最差的; 最恶劣的**: It is the worst novel that I've ever read. 这是我读过的最差的小说。◇ He is the worst player in the team. 他是队里最差的队员。

*ad.* **最坏地; 最差地; 最恶劣地**: He was hurt worst. 他受伤最重。

*a.* **有...的价值, 值得...的**: [be worth ...] The chair is worth about \$200. 这把椅子约值200美元。◇ How much is the house worth? 这栋房子值多少钱? ◇ [sth is worth doing] The film is worth seeing. 这部电影值得一看。

*a.* **没有价值的, 没有用的**: [worthless to sb] The information is worthless to me. 这些信息对我而言没有价值。

*a.* **值得的**: Our trip to Huangshan is worthwhile. 我们到黄山的旅游是值得的。◇ [It is worthwhile to do sth] It's worthwhile to make some preparations. 做一些准备是很值得的。◇ [It is worthwhile doing sth] It wasn't

*a.* [be ~ ...] **值得...的**: [be worthy of sth] a teacher who is worthy of respect 值得尊敬的老师 ◇ [(sb) be worthy to become/have ...] He is worthy to become a member of the party. 他有资格成为党员。◇ [(sth) be worthy

*v.* [M] ① [will 的过去式] **将会, 将**: He said that he would come soon. 他说他马上就来。

② **就会**: He would have won the race if he had not been hurt. 要是他没受伤,

*n.* [U; C] **担心, 担忧, 发愁; 令人担忧的事**: My greatest worry was that he might be hurt. 我最大的担心是他可能会被伤到。

**差地; 更恶劣地**: He plays the piano worse than her. 他钢琴弹得比她差。



→ **worth**

worthless

worthwhile

worthy

**谚语** If a thing is worth doing, it's worth doing well. 凡值得一做的都值得做好。

**辨析** worth; worthwhile; worthy

**构词** worth + -less

**构词** worth + while

**辨析** worth; worthwhile; worthy

worthwhile doing the exercise again. 把这个练习再做一遍是没有必要的。

**构词** worth + -y

**辨析** worth; worthwhile; worthy

to be done] The book is worthy to be read. 这本书值得读。

**音组** -ould /-ʊd/  
could; should; would

**常犯错误**

× Would you like eating out?

✓ Would you like to eat out? 你想



not happened or that you are imagining

③ used to ask sb politely to do sth, or make polite offer or invitation

④ used with “so that” to explain why sth was done

就会赢得比赛了。

③ [表示客气地请求、建议或邀请]:

**Would you mind** turning down the TV? 你不介意把电视声音关小一点吗? ◇ **Would you please** help us? 请帮帮我们吧! ◇ **Would you like** to go now? 你现在就想去吗?

④ [与 so that 连用表示原因] 可以, 能够: We left early so that we would arrive on time. 我们早早出发, 以便我们可以按时到达。

到外面去吃吗?

**缩写式** [与 had 缩写式相同]

**you'd** /ju:d/

**we'd** /强 wi:d; 弱 wi:d/

**they'd** /ðeɪd/

**he'd** /hi:d; 弱 hi:d/

**she'd** /ʃi:d; 弱 ʃi:d/

**it'd** /'ɪtəd/

**I'd** /aɪd/

**wound** /wu:nd/

*v.* injure sb with a knife or gun

*n.* an injury, esp. a deep cut made in your skin using a weapon

*v.* [T] 使受伤, 伤害: Jack was wounded in the leg. 杰克腿部受了伤。

*n.* [C] 伤, 伤口: a knife wound 刀伤 ◇ The child received several wounds. 这个小孩好几处受了伤。

**辨析** harm; hurt; injure; wound

**wounded** /'wu:ndɪd/

*a.* injured by a knife or gun

*a.* 受伤的: a badly wounded soldier 一个重伤兵

**构词** wound + -ed

**wrap** /ræp/

*v.* put paper or cloth around sth to cover it

*v.* [T] 包, 裹: [wrap (up)] She wrapped up the presents. 她包装好礼物。◇ The mother wrapped the baby in a blanket. 那位母亲用毯子把婴儿包了起来。

**音组** -ap /-æp/ cap; clap; lap; map; tap; trap  
◇ *pt., pp. & ing.* -pp-

**wreck** /rek/

*v.* cause the destruction of a ship by sinking or breaking it up

*v.* [T] 造成 (船舶) 失事: [常用 be wrecked] The ship was wrecked on rocks in a storm. 这艘船在一场暴风雨中撞上岩石而失事了。

**音组** -eck /-ek/ check; deck; neck; wreck

**wrestle** /'resl/

*v.* fight by holding sb and trying to push him or her to the ground

*v.* [I; T] 摔跤; 扭打: He taught us to wrestle. 他教我们摔跤。[wrestle with sb] The woman wrestled with the thief. 这位妇女和贼扭打起来。

**音组** -stle /-sl/ castle; whistle; wrestle

**wrinkle** /'rɪŋkl/

*n.* a line on your face that you get when you are old

*n.* [C] 皱纹: The old man's face was covered with wrinkles. 这位老人的脸上布满了皱纹。

**音组** -nkle /-ŋkl/ ankle; wrinkle

**wrist** /rɪst/

*n.* the joint between your hand and your arm

*n.* [C] 腕, 腕关节: She had an expensive watch on her wrist. 她腕上戴了块名贵的手表。◇ a wrist watch 手表

**音组** -ist /-ɪst/ fist; list; mist; twist; wrist

**write** /raɪt/

*v.* make letters or words on paper, esp. using a pen or pencil

*v.* [I; T] 写, 书写: She teaches children how to read and write. 她教孩子们读写。◇ Write your address on this piece of paper. 把你的地址写在这张纸上。◇ write a letter/a book/an article 写信/书/文章

■ **write (to) sb** 写信给: For more information, write to us (= write a letter to us) at the following address. 欲知详情, 请按下列地址来函。

■ **write sth down** 写下, 记下:

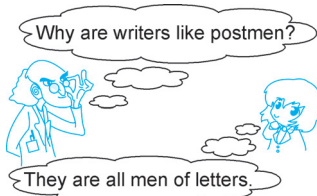
④ write  
writer  
writing  
**音组** -ite /-aɪt/  
bite; kite; quite; recite; white; write  
**同音** right; write

Write your phone number down on the paper. 把你的电话号码写在纸上。

**writer** /'raɪtəʃ \$ -tər/  
*n.* a person who writes stories, books, etc.

*n.* [C] **作家**: She is my favorite writer of horror stories. 她是我最喜欢的恐怖小说作家。

**构词** write + -er  
**辨析** author; writer



**writing** /'raɪtɪŋ/  
*n.* ① the activity of making letters or words on paper  
 ② [~s] the books, stories, poems, etc. by a particular person

*n.* ① [U] **书写, 写**: Reading and writing are very important in learning English. 读写在学英语中很重要。  
 ② [~s] [P] **著作, 作品**: the writings of Karl Marks 卡尔·马克思的著作

**构词** write + -ing

**wrong** /rɒŋ \$ ra:ŋ/  
*a.* ① not correct  
 ② having problems

*a.* ① **错误的**: a wrong answer 错误的答案  
 ◇ You were wrong about John. 你错看约翰了。[it is wrong to do sth] It's wrong to think that he will agree. 认为他会同意的想法是错误的。◇ She got the first question wrong. 她第一个问题答错了。◇ spell the word wrong 把这个词拼错了

② **不正常的, 有毛病的**: What's wrong with you? 你哪儿不舒服?

◇ There's something wrong with my watch. = Something is wrong with my watch. 我的表出问题了。

■ **go wrong 出问题**: My TV has gone wrong. 我的电视看不了了。

**音组** -ong /-ɒŋ \$ -ɑ:ŋ/  
 along; among; belong; long; song; strong; wrong

**常犯错误**

× I got a wrong bus and missed the meeting.

✓ I got the wrong bus and missed the meeting. 我乘错了公交车, 未赶上开会。

[🔍 “乘错了车”中 wrong 前用定冠词 the, 又如: dial the wrong number 打错了号码]

# X

## **X-ray** /'eksreɪ/

*n.* a beam of radiation that can pass through solid objects and is used to examine organs inside your body

*n.* [C] **X射线; X光**: The doctor was examining her lungs by means of X-rays. 医生正用X光检查她的肺。◇ go to hospital for an X-ray 去医院做X光检查

## **构词 X + ray**

### **常犯错误**

× a X-ray

✓ an X-ray X光



# Y

**-y** /-ɪ/

**suf.** ① full of sth; having the quality of sth  
② action; process

**suf.** ① 形容词后缀,表示“充满…的; 具有…特性的”,如: busy (忙的); cloudy (多云的); dirty (肮脏的); easy (容易的); healthy (健康的); lucky (幸运的); rainy (多雨的); wealthy (富裕的)。  
② 名词后缀,表示“动作; 过程”,如: discovery (发现); enquiry (咨询); injury (伤害)。

**其他例词**

① angry; clumsy; crazy; dusty; empty; foggy; funny; greedy; guilty; handy; happy; heavy; hilly; holy; hungry; juicy; lazy; merry; messy; muddy; noisy; pretty; ready; salty; shabby; sleepy; snowy; sorry; steady; tasty; temporary; thirsty; unhappy; unhealthy; windy; worthy

**yard** /jɑ:d \$ ja:rd/

**n.** ① a unit for measuring length, equal to 0.9144 metres  
② an area with a wall around it, next to a building

**n.** [C] ① **码**: The classroom is 5 yards wide. 这个教室5码宽。◇ 30 yards of rope 30码长的绳子  
② **院子**: ◇ His three children were playing in the back/front yard. 他的3个孩子在后/前院玩。

🔄 **yard**

court**yard**

farm**yard**

**音组** **-ard** /-ɑ:d \$ -ɑ:rd/ card; guard; hard; regard; yard

**yawn** /jɔ:n \$ ja:n/

**v.** open your mouth wide and breathe deeply because you are tired or bored

**v.** [I] **打呵欠**: He stretched his arms out and yawned. 他舒展了一下手臂,打了个呵欠。

**音组** **-awn** /-ɔ:n \$ -ɑ:n/ dawn; yawn

**year** /jɪə, jɜ: \$ jɪr/

**n.** a period of 365 or 366 days

**n.** [C] **年**: He wrote a novel last year. 去年他写了一部小说。◇ next year 明年 ◇ this year 今年 ◇ The war took place in (the year) 1880. 这场战争于1880年发生。◇ I haven't seen Rose for years. 我有好长时间没有看到罗斯了。◇ years ago 几年前 ◇ He is 6 years old. 他6岁了。◇ a six-year-old boy 一个6岁的男孩 ◇ at this time of (the) year 每年的这个时候

**音组** **-ear** /-ɪə \$ -ɪr/ clear; dear; ear; fear; hear; near; spear; tear(**n.**); year

**常犯错误**

× Five years pass.

✓ Five years passes. 5年过去了。

[👉 “5/10年”虽为复数,但看作一段时间,与动词单数形式连用]

**yearly** /'jɪəli, 'jɜ:lɪ \$ 'jɪrli/

**a. & ad.** happening or produced every year or once a year

**a. & ad.** **每年(的); 一年一度(的)**: his yearly income 他的年收入 ◇ yearly visits to the US 一年一度的美国之行 ◇ three times yearly 每年3次

**构词** year + -ly

**yell** /jel/

**v.** shout sth very loudly

**v.** [I; T] **喊叫**: [yell at sb] Don't yell at me like that. 不要那样对我大喊大叫。◇ [yell + speech] “Leave me alone!” she yelled. “别管我!”她喊道。

**音组** **-ell** /-el/

bell; cell; fell; sell; smell; spell; swell; tell; well; yell

**yellow** /'jeləʊ \$ -ləʊ/*a.* the colour of a banana*a.* 黄色的: a yellow flower 一朵黄花  
◇ **the Yellow Pages** 黄页(或: 企事业单位通讯簿)**音组 -llow** /-ləʊ \$ -ləʊ/

fellow; follow; pillow; shallow; swallow; yellow

**yes** /jes/*ad.* ① a word you say when you agree with sth or think that sth is true  
② used for replying when sb calls you*ad.* ① 是, 好, 同意: “Are you a student?” “Yes, I am.” “你是学生吗?” “是的, 我是。” ◇ “The story is interesting.” “Yes, but it is too long.” “这故事很有趣。” “是的, 就是太长了。” ◇ I think she will say yes if you ask her to come. 如果你叫她来, 我想她会答应的。  
② 什么事: “Jack!” “Yes?” “杰克!” “什么事?”**常犯错误**

× “Isn’t your father a doctor?” “No, he is.”

✓ “Isn’t your father a doctor?” “Yes, he is.” “你的爸爸不是医生吗?” “不, 他是医生。”  
[✗ 否定疑问句和反义疑问句的回答可能是 Yes, he is. 或 No, he isn’t. 但不会是 No, he is. 或 Yes, he isn’t. 与汉语表达不同]**yesterday**

/'jestədeɪ, -dɪ \$ -tər-/

*ad.* on the day before today*n.* the day before today*ad.* 昨天: He didn’t go to school yesterday. 他昨天没上学。*n.* [U] 昨天: Yesterday was Friday. 昨天是星期五。◇ I met him **the day before yesterday**. 我前天碰到了他。  
◇ I met her at yesterday’s party. 我在昨天的派对上碰到了她。**常犯错误**× He left ~~last morning~~.

✓ He left yesterday morning. 他昨天上午离开的。

[✗ yesterday morning/afternoon 中的 yesterday 不能替换为 last, 但可说 yesterday(或 last) evening, 多说 last night]

**yet** /jet/*ad.* ① used in questions to ask if sth has happened  
② used in negative sentences to say sth has not happened*ad.* ① [用于疑问句] 已经: [多用于完成时] Have you had your lunch yet? 你吃过午饭了吗?② [用于否定句] 尚, 还, 仍然: I haven’t read the novel yet. 我还没有看过这部小说。◇ “Is lunch ready?” “No, not yet.” “午饭好了吗?” “还没有。”  
■ **yet another** 又一个: You’ve made yet another mistake! 你又犯了一个错误。**音组 -et** /-et/

get; jet; let; met; net; pet; set; wet; yet

**常犯错误**

× Did you see the film yet?

✓ Have you seen the film yet? 你看过这部电影吗?

[✗ yet 常与完成时连用]

**辨析 already; yet****yoghurt** /'jɒgət \$ 'jougət/*n.* a thick, slightly sour liquid food made from milk*n.* [U; C] 酸奶, 酸乳: She likes strawberry yoghurt. 她喜欢吃草莓酸奶。**用法** 也可写作 yogurt.**you** /强 juː; 弱 ju, jə/*pron.* ① the person or people that sb is speaking or writing to  
② anyone*pron.* ① 你; 您; 你们: How are you? 你好吗? ◇ You boys, come over. 你们那些男孩子, 过来。◇ You idiot! 你这个傻子! ◇ Who told you the story? 谁告诉你这个故事的?  
② [泛指] 任何人: Smoking is bad for you. 吸烟有害健康。**用法** 祈使句(如 Sit here.) 其实省略了主语 you, 有时为了表示强调或对比, 可以把主语 you 说出, 如: You sit here. (意为: 其他人坐他处。)**用法** 汉语中的“我和你”要译为 you and me, 而不说 me and you.**young** /jʌŋ/*a.* having not lived or existed for a long time*a.* 年轻的: He was poor when he was young. 他年轻时很穷。◇ young people 年轻人 ◇ He’s the youngest of five brothers. 五兄弟里他最小。◇ younger brother/sister 弟弟/妹妹 ◇ His grandpa died young. 他的爷爷年轻时就去世了。◇ young children 小**用法** his young sister 意为“他年幼的姐或妹”, 表达“他的妹妹”要说 his younger sister.◇ *cf.* **younger** /'jʌŋgə \$ -gər/◇ *sf.* **youngest** /'jʌŋgɪst \$ -gɪst/

孩子 ◇ young animals 幼小的动物 ◇ a young leaf 嫩叶 ◇ a young country 新成立的国家



**your**

/强 jɔ:ˈr \$ jɔ:r; 弱 jəˈr \$ jər/

**pron.** ① belonging to you  
② belonging to anyone

**pron.** ① [形容词性物主代词] 你的; 您的; 你们的: What's your name? 你的名字是什么?

② 任何人的, 大家的: Exercising regularly is good for your (=one's)

**音组** -our /-ɔ:ˈr \$ -ɔ:r/  
four; pour; your

health. 经常锻炼对健康有利。

**yours** /jɔ:z \$ jɔ:rz/

**pron.** the possessive form of "you"

**pron.** [名词性物主代词] 你的; 您的; 你们的: I want a bike like yours. 我想要你那样的自行车。◇ Is Linda a friend of yours? 琳达是你的朋友吗?

**yourself** /jɔ:ˈself \$ jɔ:r-/

**pron.** the reflexive form of "you"

**pron.** [反身代词] 你自己: Be careful or you might hurt yourself. 小心点, 否则你会伤到自己的。◇ [用作强调] Can

**构词** your + self

you do it yourself? 你自己会做吗?

**yourselves**

/jɔ:ˈselvz \$ jɔ:r-/  
**pron.** the plural form of

**pron.** 你们自己: You children should look after yourselves. 孩子们, 你们要照顾好自己。

**构词** your + selves

**youth** /ju:θ/

**n.** ① the period when you are young  
② a young man  
③ [the ~] young people considered as a group

**n.** ① [U] 青年时期: I lived in New York during(或 in) my youth. 我年轻时住在纽约。

② [C] 青年男子, 小伙子: Two youths robbed the bank. 两个年轻男子抢了这家银行。

③ [the ~] [总称] 青年, 年轻人: the youth of today 当代青年 ◇ [the youth + v. 复/单] The youth of America were(或 was) greatly inspired. 美国青年大受鼓舞。

**构词** young 的名词

**用法** a youth 指“一个青年男子”, 不指女子, 常含有贬义; 正常的语境中用 a young man(或 boy)。the youth 指“某地或某一时间的所有青年”, 用于正式的场合; 一般场合常用 young people。

**yummy** /ˈjʌmɪ/

**a.** very good to eat

**a.** 〈口〉 美味的, 可口的: yummy ice cream 美味的冰淇淋

**音组** -ummy /-ˈʌmɪ/  
mummy; yummy

# Z

**zebra** /'zebrə, 'zi:-/

*n.* a black and white striped African animal like a horse

*n.* [C] **斑马**: No two zebras have exactly the same stripes. 斑马之间的斑纹没有完全相同的。

**用法** 美语用 **crosswalk**。



There is a zebra crossing.

**zebra 'crossing**

*n.* an area of road with black and white lines where people can walk across

*n.* 〈英〉[C] **人行横道线; 斑马线**: The bus stopped **at** the zebra crossing to let the students walk across. 公共汽车在斑马线旁停下来让学生走过。

**zero** /'ziərəʊ \$ 'zirou/

*num.* 0

*num.* 〔复 **~(e)s** /-z/〕[C] **零**: [above/below zero] It is five degrees below zero. 现在的气温是零下5度。  
◇ Water freezes **at** zero degrees. 水在零度结冰。

**音组 -ero** /-'iərəʊ \$ -'irou/  
hero; zero

**用法** 读成串的数字,如房号和电话号码时,0常读作/əʊ/,如: Room 103 /ru:m wʌn əʊ θri:/。

**zip** /zip/

*n.* a thing made of two lines of metal teeth which is used to fasten clothes, bags, etc.

*v.* open or close clothes, bags, etc. with a zip

*n.* 〈英〉[C] **拉链**: open a zip 拉开拉链  
◇ The zip on my bag has broken. 我包上的拉链断了。

*v.* [T] **拉开(或扣上)…的拉链**: Zip (up) your jacket — it's cold outside. 拉上夹克衫的拉链,外面很冷。  
◇ [zip sth open/shut] She zipped the case

**音组 -ip** /-ɪp/  
dip; lip; ship; skip; slip; tip; trip; zip

◇ **pt., pp. & ing. -pp-**

open. 她拉开了箱子的拉链。

**'zip code**

*n.* = **postcode**

*n.* 〈美〉[C] **邮政编码**

**构词** zip (=zone improvement plan) + code (代码) → 美国“邮区改进计划”

**zipper** /'zipəʃ \$ -pər/

*n.* = **zip**

*n.* 〈美〉[C] **拉链**:

**构词** zip + p + -er

**zone** /zəʊn \$ zoun/

*n.* an area with a particular characteristic or use

*n.* [C] **地带,地区;区域**: a war/security zone 交战/安全区  
◇ an earthquake zone 地震带  
◇ a danger zone 危险地带  
◇ a no-parking zone 非停车区

**音组 -one** /-əʊn \$ -oun/  
alone; bone; clone; phone; stone; zone  
**辨析 area; district; region; zone**

**zoo** /zu:/

*n.* a place where different types of wild animals are kept for people to see

*n.* 〔复 **~s** /-z/〕[C] **动物园**: We're going to the zoo tomorrow. 我们明天要去逛动物园。  
◇ Were these photos taken **at** London Zoo? 这些照片是在伦敦动物园拍的吗?

**音组 -oo** /-u:/  
bamboo; kangaroo; too; zoo

**zoom** /zu:m/

*v.* move or go somewhere very fast

*v.* [I] **疾驰; 快速移动**: A police car zoomed past us. 一辆警车从我们身边疾驰而过。

**音组 -oom** /-u:m/ boom; broom; room; zoom

## 附录一 辨析

### A

#### a; an

- ❖ **a**用在辅音前。如: a friend ◇ a big apple.  
**an**用在元音前。如: an apple ◇ an old friend.
- ❖ 注意: 在发辅音的元音字母前仍用**a**, 多见于以u开头的单词。如: a university ◇ a useful book。在以不发音的辅音字母h开头的单词前仍用**an**。如: an hour ◇ an honest boy ◇ an honour.
- ❖ 缩略词按单个字母的发音来读时, 要注意**an**或**a**的选用。如: an X-ray picture ◇ a CD.
- ❖ 数字前也要根据发音来选择**an**或**a**。如: an 8-hour trip ◇ a 5-year-old boy.

#### a; any

都可以用于疑问句或否定句中, 与have或there be连用, 表示“(没)有…”, 但注意下列区别:

- ❖ **any**和不可数名词或可数名词复数连用。如: Do you have any money? 你有钱吗?  
◇ I don't have any brothers. 我没有兄弟.
- ❖ **a**则与可数名词单数连用。如: Do you have a house? 你有房子吗?

#### a; one

**a**和**one**均可表示“一”的意思, 但要注意以下区别:

- ❖ **one**常含有与“二、三、四”对比的意思,

**a**则没有。如: There is a book on the table. (意指: 有一本书在桌上, 而不是其他东西)。◇ There is one book on the table. (意指: 有一本书在桌上, 而不是两本)。下面这句只能用**one**: I have one brother, but Jack has two. 我有一个弟弟, 但杰克有两个。

- ❖ 表示“每一…”, 计算价钱、速度等, 用**a**, 不用**one**。如: \$5 a kilo 一公斤5美元 ◇ once a week 一星期一次。
- ❖ 在dozen, hundred, thousand 和million前用**a**或**one**意思相同, 可互换。
- ❖ 某些固定短语里, 不可互换。如: once upon a time 从前 ◇ one day 有一天 ◇ an hour or two 一两个小时 ◇ one or two hours 一两个小时。
- ❖ 有些短语, 用**a**和**one**意思不同。如: The fishermen go to sea for two weeks **at a time**. 这些渔民每次出海两个星期。◇ She was 80 kilograms **at one time**. 她曾经体重80公斤。
- ❖ 与带形容词的时间名词连用时, **a**和**one**都可以, 但要注意**one**前不用介词, **a**前多要介词。如: **On a sunny day** I met her. = **One sunny day** I met her. 在一个阳光灿烂的日子里, 我遇见了她。◇ He died **on a cold night**. = He died **one cold night**. 他在一个寒冷的夜晚过世了。

#### ability; skill; talent

- ❖ **ability**强调“能做, 会做”, 可指体力或脑力。如: She has the ability to swim. 她会

游泳。◇ He has the ability to do the job. 他有能力做这个工作。

- ❖ **skill** 指通过学习和练习而掌握的“技能, 技巧”。如: improve sb's writing skills 提高写作技巧。
- ❖ **talent** 指与生俱来的“天赋”。如: She plays the piano very well — she has a lot of talent. 她钢琴弹得很好——她很有天赋。

### be able to; can

一般可互换,但要注意以下用法差异:

- ❖ 将来时和完成时只能用**be able to**(将来时: will be able to; 完成时 have/has been able to)。
- ❖ **was able to**可表示“过去能够”(持续能力)或“过去成功地做了某事”(某一次的行为); **could**只能表示“过去能够”(持续能力)。如: He was able to (或 could) sing this song at ten. 他10岁就会唱这首歌了。但只能说 After the day broke, we were able to return home. 天亮后,我们才(能够)回家。此处,“能够”一词常可不译出。

### be able to do sth; be capable of doing sth

- ❖ **be able to do sth**表示“能做”,指经常做,不会让人意外。如: He is able to speak two foreign languages. 他会说两种外语。
- ❖ **be capable of doing sth**表示“做得出,会做出”,虽然能够做,但不会经常做。如: All dogs are capable of doing harm to human beings. 所有的狗都会做出伤害人类的事。◇ The factory is capable of making 20,000 cars a year. 这个工厂一年可生产两万辆汽车。

### about; around; round

- ❖ **around**和**round**作介词和副词用时,意思相同,表示“在…周围; 环绕; 在…四处”,美语多用**around**。如: a scarf round (或 around) her neck 围在她脖子上的围巾 ◇ The earth moves round(或

around) the sun. 地球绕着太阳转。表示“在…四处”时,还可用**about**。如: travel around(或 round/about) the USA 环游美国 ◇ Some children are running around(或 round/about). 一些小孩在跑来跑去。

- ❖ **around**可表示“大约”,与**about**同义。如: He arrived about(或 around) 8 o'clock. 他约8点钟到达的。

### about; on

都可表示“关于”,但有以下区别:

- ❖ **on**含“研究”之意,**about**则仅指“以…为主题”。如: a book on Chinese food 一本研究中国食物的书 ◇ a story about King Solomon 一个有关所罗门王的故事。
- ❖ **story, play**及**novel**后面一般接**about**。如: a novel about the hero 一部关于这个英雄的小说。

### be about to do sth; be going to do sth; be to do sth

意思都为“将要某事”,但要注意以下用法区别:

- ❖ **be about to do sth**强调“马上要做”,后面不再接表示时间的词。如: We were about to leave when it began to rain. 我们正要离开时,天下起了雨。不能说 We are about to visit him next week.
- ❖ **be going to do sth**表示普通意义的“将要”,可以表示有迹象要发生某事,也可强调“有准备要做”。如: It's going to rain. 天要下雨了。◇ I'm going to meet her at the station. 我要去车站接她。
- ❖ **be to do sth**强调“明确计划或安排做”,与**be going to do sth**意思接近。如: They are to be married in May. 他们将于5月结婚。**be to do sth**还可用于条件状语从句中,表示假设、打算或意图。如: He must study hard if he is to pass his exams. 如果他要通过考试,他得努力学习。

**above; over**

注意这两个词与表示数量含义的词连用时的差别:

- ❖ **above** 表示“**高于某个标准或量**”。如:  
above average 平均水平以上 ◇ 4,000 feet  
above seal level 海拔4,000英尺。
- ❖ **over** 表示“**多于,不止**”,意思同 more than。  
如: over (=more than) ten students 十多个学生。
- ❖ 表示年龄超过某个岁数时,可以互换。  
如: a student above (或 over) the age of 10  
年龄超过10岁的一个学生

**above; on; over**

均可表示“**在…上面**”。

- ❖ **above** 含“**非垂直上方**”之义,如: wave a  
letter above one's head 在头顶挥舞着信。  
**over** 强调“**正上方**”,如: a bridge over the  
river 河上的一座桥。有些场合, **above** 和  
**over** 可互换,如: We are now above (或  
over) the Alps. 我们现在在阿尔卑斯山上  
方。**on** 则指“**在…表面上**”,如: a book on  
the table 桌子上的一本书。
- ❖ **above** 的反义词为 below; **over** 的反义词为  
under。

**above all; first of all**

- ❖ **above all** 意为“**最重要的是**”,前面常举  
出一系列特性,然后说出最重要的特性。  
如: He is hardworking, cheerful and above  
all honest. 他工作努力,乐观向上,最重要  
的是为人诚实。
- ❖ **first of all** 意为“**首先**”,表示一种次序,  
引出最先要做的事。如: First of all we  
should get everything we need. 首先,我们  
应该准备好我们需要的一切东西。

**accept; receive**

**receive** 表示客观上“**收到**”,而 **accept** 则表示  
主观上“**收下,接受**”。如: Laura received the  
flowers Jack had sent her but she didn't accept

them. 劳拉收到了杰克送来的花,但她没有  
收下。

**accident; event; incident**

- ❖ **accident** 常指偶然发生的“**事故**”,含有不  
幸的含义。如: a car accident 车祸 ◇ He  
had an accident at work. 他在工作中出了  
意外。
- ❖ **event** 是比较重大的“**事件**”或盛大的“**活  
动**”。如: a sporting event 运动会 ◇ a social  
event 社交活动 ◇ one of the most important  
events in history 历史上最重要的大事件  
之一。
- ❖ **incident** 指不同寻常的“**事件**”。如:  
a shooting incident 枪击事件 ◇ a violent  
incident 暴力事件。**incident** 还指可引起  
战事的“事件”。如: a diplomatic incident  
外交冲突。

**accomplish; achieve; complete; finish**

- ❖ **accomplish** 意为“**完成**”,指通过努力完  
成预期之事或达到预期目的,给人以成就  
感,多与 goal, task, mission, purpose 等词连  
用,不与具体事物连用。如: He thought he  
could accomplish more through teaching. 他  
认为,当老师可以让他有更大的收获。
- ❖ **achieve** 意为“**取得,实现**”,包含 accomplish  
的含义,还可以表达完成并不会引起自  
豪感的事。如: achieve success 获得成功  
◇ achieve unity 实现统一。
- ❖ **complete** 意为“**完成,完工**”,比  
accomplish 更具体,多与具体事物连用。  
如: complete the building 完工 ◇ complete  
a novel 写完小说。还可指“**填(表格),填  
充**”。如: I've completed the form. 我已经  
填好表格。◇ complete the sentence 完成  
句子。
- ❖ **finish** 意为“**完成,结束**”,强调一个过程  
的最后完成。如: finish one's homework  
完成家庭作业 ◇ finish reading this book  
读完这本书。表示“**完成**”时,finish 和



complete 有时可通用。注意: 可以说 finish doing sth, 但不可说 complete doing sth。

### accurate; exact

- ❖ **accurate** 意为“**精确的, 准确的**”, 指没有错误的或不会导致错误的。如: accurate data/figures 准确的数据/数字 ◇ accurate description 精确的描述。
- ❖ **exact** 意为“**确切的**”, 指尽可能接近事实、尽可能详细。如: his exact words 他的原话 ◇ the exact date 确切的日期 ◇ He stayed there for many days, eight to be exact. 他在那儿待了好多天, 确切说, 8天。

### ache; pain

- ❖ **ache** 指隐隐的、持续的痛。He had a dull ache in his back from lifting boxes all day. 他因整天搬箱子而背总是隐隐作痛。
- ❖ **pain** 指肉体上的疼痛或精神上的痛苦。如: I feel a sharp pain if I touch the cut. 碰到伤口我就会感到一阵剧痛。

### across; through

- ❖ **across** 意为“**横过, 越过**”, 强调在表面上行进。如: She swam across the river. 她游过了河。
- ❖ **through** 意为“**穿过, 透过**”, 强调在空间里行进。如: The rabbit ran through the forest. 兔子从森林里跑过。

### act; action; deed

- ❖ **act** 表示具体的一次“**行为**”, 常用于 an act of (doing) sth。如: an act of courage 勇敢的行为 ◇ a criminal act 犯罪行为。
- ❖ **action** 意为“**行动, 行为**”, 指总的行事方式或过程, 常用复数 actions。如: her words and actions 她的言行 ◇ You should be responsible for your actions. 你应该为你的所作所为负责任。◇ The government took immediate action to deal with the crisis. 政府即刻采取行动处理危机。
- ❖ **deed** 指给人留下深刻印象的“**事迹**”。

如: He often does good deeds. 他常常做好事。

### actual; real; true

- ❖ **actual** 意为“**实际的**”, 指事实上存在的、非假设的。如: Do you know his actual age? 你知道他的实际年龄吗? ◇ Those were her actual words. 那些就是她实际上所说的话。
- ❖ **real** 意为“**真实的**”, 指非幻想的。其反义词为 imaginary。如: The movie is based on a real person. 这部电影是基于真人拍的。还可表示“**真的, 正宗的**”, 指非伪造的、非仿造的。如: a real diamond 真的钻石 ◇ real silk 真丝。
- ❖ **true** 指“**正确的, 对的**”, 指与事实一致的, 其反义词为 false。如: Decide whether each of the following statements is true or false. 确定下列的陈述是对还是错。还可以表示“**真实的**”, 用于描述人或物的品质, 与 real 常可互换。如: a real(或 true) friend 一个真正的朋友。

### affair; business; matter; thing

- ❖ **affair** 指需要做的“**事务**”, 常用复数。如: foreign affairs 外交事务。
- ❖ **business** 意为“**生意, 商务**”。如: I'm traveling on business. 我在出差。也可指“**事务**”, 相当于 affair, 但更强调出于职责去做某事。如: This is not my business. 这不关我的事。
- ❖ **matter** 指要处理的“**问题, 事情**”, 如: We are going to discuss these matters. 我们要讨论这些事情(或: 问题)。◇ financial matters 金融问题 ◇ a private matter 私事。还用于 What's the matter with you? 等表达中。
- ❖ **thing** 意为“**东西, 事物**”。如: Can you see the thing inside? 你可以看见里面的东西吗? 也可指任何“**事情**”。A strange thing happened. 发生了一件怪事。复数形式

things指总体“情况”。如: Things are getting better. 情况正在好转。

### afraid; frightened

- ❖ **afraid** 仅作表语, **frightened** 则可作表语或前置定语。
- ❖ **afraid** 前不可用 a bit, very, too 等修饰词, **frightened** 则可以。

### be afraid to do sth; be afraid of doing sth

- ❖ **be afraid to do sth** 意为“不敢做, 害怕做”。如: The child is afraid to sleep alone. 这个小孩不敢一个人睡。◇ He wanted to visit her, but he was afraid to ask. 他想去看她, 但他不敢说。
- ❖ **be afraid of doing sth** 意为“害怕(某事要发生)”, 指为不可预测之事将要发生而感到担心、害怕。如: The team was afraid of losing the game. 这个队害怕输了比赛。◇ He was terribly afraid of offending anyone. 他非常害怕冒犯任何人。◇ She was afraid of being looked down upon. 她害怕被人瞧不起。
- ❖ 虽然有上述语义差别, 有些英美人常将这两个短语互换使用。

### after; afterwards

- 均可用作副词, 表示“(在…)之后, 后来”。
- ❖ **after** 作副词时不可单独用, **afterwards** 可以单独用。
  - ❖ **after** 常用在 soon after, shortly after, not long after 等词组中, 这些词组中的 after 都可以替换为 afterwards。

### after; behind

- ❖ **after** 多指时间上“在…之后”, 反义词为 before。如: May comes after April. 4月之后是5月。当指空间上“在…之后”时, 主要指次序上的前后。如 His name comes after yours in the list. 名单上他的名字在你的后面。
- ❖ **behind** 指空间上“在…后面”, 不指次序,

只指所处的地方, 反义词为 in front of。如: The boy hid behind the door. 男孩藏在门后。

### after; for

- 均可带 a while, a moment, a minute 等表示“一段时间”的词或短语。
- ❖ “**after** + 一段时间”意为“过了(一段时间), …之后”, 与瞬间动词连用。如: He called back after a while. 过了一會兒他回了电话。
  - ❖ “**for** + 一段时间”意为“持续(一段时间)”, 与延续动词连用。如: He waited for a while. 他等了一會兒。

### after; in

- 均可表示以现在为起点的“在…之后”的意思, 与将来时连用。
- ❖ **after** 后只能带“时间点”。如: It's one o'clock now. We'll set out after three o'clock. 现在是一点钟, 我们将在3点后出发。after 与过去时连用的用法参见 **辨析 after; since**。
  - ❖ **in** 后只能带“一段时间”。如: It's one o'clock now. We'll set out in two hours. 现在是一点钟, 我们将在两小时后出发。注意: “in + 一段时间”还可表示“在…之内”, 这时 in 与 within 同义。如: You can learn the skill in (=within) two hours. 你可以在两小时之内学会这个技巧。

### after; since

- 均可作介词或连词, 表示时间。
- ❖ **after** 后可带“过去时间点”或“一段时间”, 意为“在…之后”, 与过去时连用。如: He went to college after he finished middle school. 读完中学后他去上了大学。◇ He came back after five days. 5天后他回来了。
  - ❖ **since** 后只能带“过去时间点”, 意为“自从…”, 与完成时连用。如: He has wrote

5 novels since 2006. 自从2006年来,他已经写了5部小说。但“it's + 一段时间 + since ...”中一般用is, 很少用has been(多见于美语)。如: It's 3 years since he left. 他离开已经有3年了。

### ago; before

前面均可带表示“一段时间”的词或短语,意为“(一段时间)之前”。

- ❖ “一段时间 + ago”和一般过去时连用,不能用于完成时,表示“此刻起一段时间以前”。如: It happened 2 years ago. (=It's 2 years since it happened.) 这件事发生在两年前。
- ❖ “一段时间 + before”和过去完成时连用,表示从过去一个时间点算起的再往前的某个时间。多用于有可对比的过去时间的句子中。如: Jack said that he had seen Jane one hour before. 杰克说他一小时前看到了简。(由直接引语“I saw Jane one hour ago.” Jack said. 变成的间接引语) ◇ I went to see him two days ago, but he had left his home two weeks before. 两天前我去看望他,但他此前两星期就外出了。
- ❖ before 还可以单独用,表示“以前”,可以和一般过去时或完成时连用。如: I didn't see him before. 我以前没见过他。◇ I've read the book before. 我以前读过这本书。

### agree on/about sth; agree with sb/sth; agree to sth

- ❖ agree on/about sth 意为“商定; 在…上意见一致”,如: They agreed on the price. 他们商定了价钱。
- ❖ agree with sb 意为“与某人意见一致”; agree with sth 则意为“赞成某事”,强调“观点上的一致”。如: agree with what you say 赞同你所说的话 ◇ agree with your opinion 赞成你的观点。
- ❖ agree to sth 意为“允许,批准”,指接受别人的提议等,常强调经过一番争论后

允许某事发生或批准某事被执行,多接 proposal, arrangement 等词。如: I should never have agreed to her appointment. 我决不应该批准她的任职的。◇ Both sides in the conflict have agreed to the terms of the peace treaty. 冲突双方对合约条款达成了一致意见。

### aim; purpose

- ❖ aim 意为“目标”,强调明确的奋斗方向。如: What's your aim in life? 你的生活目标是什么?
- ❖ purpose 意为“目的,意图”,强调某一具体行动的目的。如: What is the purpose of the meeting? 开这个会的目的是什么?

### in the air; on the air

- ❖ in the air 意为“在空中; 在空气中”。There was a strong smell of paint in the air. 空气中有股很浓的油漆味。
- ❖ on the air 意为“在广播中; 被广播”,反义词组为 off the air “停播的”。如: The interview will be on the air the day after tomorrow. 访谈将于后天广播。

### alcohol; beer; wine

- ❖ alcohol 意为“酒”,泛指含有酒精的饮料。
- ❖ beer 意为“啤酒”。
- ❖ wine 意为“葡萄酒”。注意: white wine 为“白葡萄酒”,并非汉语中的“白酒”,“白酒”一般译作 Chinese liquor。

### alive; live; living

均可作形容词,意思为“活着的”。

- ❖ alive 不能作前置定语,修饰人或动物。如: Is your grandmother still alive? 你的奶奶仍健在吗? ◇ the greatest man alive 在世的最伟大的人。常有“虽有死的危险但活下来”的意思。如: He managed to stay alive by eating leaves. 他靠吃树叶活了下来。
- ❖ live 作前置定语,修饰动植物。如: The cat

was playing with a live mouse. 猫正在玩一只活老鼠。◇ experiments on live animals 活动物实验。

- ❖ **living** 在句中的位置没有限制,可修饰人或动植物。如: a living friend 仍在世的朋友  
◇ Are your grandparents still living? 你的爷爷奶奶仍健在吗? ◇ a living creature (或 thing) 生物。

### all; both

都表示“都,所有”。

- ❖ **all** 指“三者或三者以上”,反义为 none。
- ❖ **both** 指“两者”,反义为 neither。

### all; entire; whole

- ❖ **whole** 意为“整个的”。只能修饰可数名词单数或复数,不能修饰不可数名词。如: The whole house was on fire. 整栋房子都在熊熊燃烧。◇ a whole apple 一整个苹果 ◇ a whole year 一整年。注意: whole 修饰可数名词单数时,前面一定要有冠词或其他限定词。entire 与 whole 同义,常可换用。
- ❖ **all** 意为“所有的,一切的”,可修饰可数名词复数及不可数名词。如: all the houses 所有的房子 ◇ Is all pollution caused by humans? 所有的污染都是人类造成的吗?
- ❖ **all** 还可修饰可数名词单数,意为“整个的”,多表示整个一段时间的意思。如: He spent all day (=the whole day) playing video games. 他一整天都在打电子游戏。注意: 在 all day, all year 等短语中,all 后面多不用 the。
- ❖ 注意下面两句话的区别: All the houses have been destroyed. 意为“所有的房子都被毁坏了。” Whole houses have been destroyed. 意为“(数栋)房子被整个儿地毁坏了。”

### all ready; already

- ❖ **all ready** 是两个独立的词碰巧用在一起,

all 表示程度,意思为 completely (完全地)。He is all ready. 他完全准备好了。当主语是复数时,还可把 all 理解为主语的同位语,意为“所有”。如: They are all ready. 可理解为: 他们完全准备好了。(此时 all = completely) 也可理解为: 他们都准备好了。(此时整句话 = All of them are ready.)

- ❖ **already** 意为“已经”。如: He is already here. 他已经在这儿了。

### all together; altogether

- ❖ **all together** 为起强调作用的副词 all 和副词 together 的组合,意为“一起”。如: Let's read the sentence all together. 让我们一起来读这个句子。
- ❖ **altogether** 是副词,意为“总共”或“完全”。如: Altogether, there were five of us. 我们总共有 5 个人。

### all right; OK; That's all right; That's right.

- ❖ **all right = OK** 意为“好的”,表示同意或引起注意。
- ❖ **That's all right.** = Not at all. 意为“不用谢。”用于回应“Thank you.”也可以 = Never mind. 意为“没关系。”用于回应“I'm sorry.”
- ❖ **That's right.** = That's correct. 意为“对的,没错。”

### allow; let; permit

都可以表示“让,允许,许可”。

- ❖ **allow** 和 **permit** 均可用于下列结构: allow/permit sb to do sth; sth is allowed/permitted. 常换用,但 permit 为正式用语,allow 可作为正式用语或非正式用语。
- ❖ **let** 多用于口语,其结构为: let sb do sth. let 很少用于被动语态。

### almost; nearly

都表示“几乎”,基本上可以换用。但 almost 可以用在 never, no, nothing, none, nowhere 等

否定词前, **nearly** 则不可以。如: Now there is almost nothing left in the bowl. 现在碗里几乎什么也没有了。

### alone; lonely

均可作形容词。

- ❖ **alone** 意为“**单独的**”, 说明客观状态。
- ❖ **lonely** 意为“**孤独的**”, 表示主观感觉。如: She was alone at home but she didn't feel lonely. 她一个人独自待在家里, 但她并不觉得孤独。

### aloud; loudly

这两个副词意思均为“**大声地**”。

- ❖ **aloud** 多指“响亮发声以让他人听见”。如: read aloud 朗读。
- ❖ **loudly** 则多指“声响大而成噪音”。如: knock at the door loudly 大声敲门。

### already; yet

这两个副词的基本意思为“**已经**”, 一般都与完成时连用。

- ❖ **already** 用于肯定句, 常置于居中, 为了强调也可以用于句首或句末。如: He has already had supper. 他已经吃过晚饭了。
- ❖ **yet** 用于疑问句和否定句, 常置于句末。如: Has he had supper yet? 他已经吃过晚饭了吗? 用于否定句时要译为“**还没**”。如: He hasn't had supper yet. 他还没有吃晚饭。

### also; too; as well

这三个表达意思均为“**也**”, **also** 最正式, **as well** 最不正式。它们在句中的位置不同。

- ❖ **also** 一般置于句中(即实义动词前, 助动词或系动词后), 也可以放在句首, 但不可以放在句尾。如: He is also an actor. 他也是演员。
- ❖ **too** 常置于句末, 前面可加逗号也可不加, 有时可作插入语置于居中, 此时前后一般都要加逗号。如: He is an actor too. = He, too, is an actor. 他也是演员。

❖ **as well** 常置于句末, 前面无逗号。如: He is an actor as well.

- ❖ 这三个表达都不能用于否定句, 而要用 not ... either 或 neither (或 nor) ...。如: I am tall and she is tall, too. 我个子高, 她个子也高。否定句为: I am not tall and she is not tall, either. 或 I am not tall and neither (或 nor) is she. 我不高, 她也不高。

### also; either

均可表示“**也**”的意思。

- ❖ **also** 用于肯定句。参见 **辨析 also; too; as well**。
- ❖ **either** 用于否定句, 置于句末, 构成: not ... either。如: He is not a teacher. I am not a teacher either. 他不是老师, 我也不是。

### although; though

都可作连词, 意为“**虽然, 尽管**”, 一般可以换用。

- ❖ **though** 多用于口语与非正式文体, 前面可加 even 表示强调。though 还可以作副词用, 放在句末, 意思“**但是**”。如: He was late; he wasn't punished, though. 他迟到了, 但他没有受到惩罚。
- ❖ **although** 多用于正式文体, 不能与 even 连用。although 不能作副词用。

### always; often; sometimes; usually

- ❖ 都是频度副词, 频率大小依次为 **always** (总是) → **usually** (通常) → **often** (常常) → **sometimes** (有时)
- ❖ 常见位置均为: 实义动词之前, 助动词或系动词之后。**usually, often** 和 **sometimes** 还可以根据表达需要置于句首或句尾。

### amaze; astonish; surprise

意思均为“**使...吃惊**”。

- ❖ **surprise** 强调突然的事件出乎意料, 使人产生惊奇。如: Their presence surprised me. 他们在场让我感到诧异。
- ❖ **astonish** 语气比 surprise 强, 强调几乎使



人无法相信,让人大吃一惊。如: The discovery astonished the world. 这个发现震惊了全世界。

- ❖ **amaze** 强调使人困惑。如: The great size of the lake amazed me. 这个湖巨大无比,使我惊叹。

### among; between

都可指“在…之间”。

- ❖ **among** 指在三者或三者以上之间。如: The ball was hidden among the leaves. 篮球藏在树叶间。◇ among the crowd 在人群中。
- ❖ **between** 指在两者之间。如: He stood between Mary and me. 他站在玛丽和我之间。
- ❖ 在谈论事物之间的区别时,无论有几个进行比较,都用 between, 强调两两进行比较。如: There aren't any differences between the three pictures. 这3幅图没有任何区别。可说 between A, B, and C, 不能说 among A, B, and C。
- ❖ 与 divide(分东西)连用时, among 和 between 可互换。参见 divide。

### amount; number

均可表示“数量”。

- ❖ **amount** 和不可数名词连用, 构成“an amount of + 不可数名词”, 意为“一些…”。如: an amount of money 一笔钱 ◇ a large amount of water 很多水 ◇ a small amount of information 少量信息。还可构成“the amount of + 不可数名词”, 意为“…的数量”。如: The amount of money she spends every month surprises me. 她每个月花的钱让我吃惊。
- ❖ **number** 和可数名词复数连用, 构成“a number of + 可数名词复数”, 意为“一些…”。如: a number of mistakes 一些错误 ◇ A large/small number of trees were cut down. 很多/少数几棵树被砍伐了。还可

构成“the number of + 可数名词复数”, 意为“…的数目(或: 数量)”。如: The number of jobless people is on the rise. 失业人数在增加。

### animal; beast; creature

- ❖ **animal** 指与植物相区别的“动物”。
- ❖ **beast** 指较大型的四足动物, 即“野兽”。
- ❖ **creature** 泛指除植物之外的“生物”, 包括人。

### another; the other

均可作形容词或代词, 表示“另一个”。

- ❖ **the other** 指“两个中的另一个”, 其中的“两个”经常很明确地说明; 常与 one 连用, 构成“one... the other”, 意为“一个…, 另一个”。如: I have two uncles. One is a teacher and the other is a doctor. 我有两个叔叔, 一个是老师, 另一个是医生。
- ❖ **another** 指“三个以上中的另一个”, 其中的“三个以上”不一定明确说明。如: I don't like this hat. I'd like to try another. 我不喜欢这顶帽子, 我想试试另一顶。(心里认为店里有3顶以上)

### another; extra

- ❖ **another** 意为“又一个”。如: I want another apple. 我想再吃一个苹果。
- ❖ **extra** 意为“额外的”, 指比平常或预想的要多, 如: Her father gave her an extra 10 dollars. 她爸爸多给了她10美元。

### one another; each other

都作“互相”解, 多作宾语。

- ❖ **each other** 多指两者之间的互相。如: Jack and I help each other. 杰克和我互相帮助。
- ❖ **one another** 多指三者以上之间的互相。如: The six children help one another. 这六个孩子互相帮助。
- ❖ 虽然有人倾向于按照上面的区别来使用这两个短语, 但现在多数人认为这两个短

语可换用。

### answer; reply; respond

均可作动词,表示“回答”,在许多情况下可以通用。

- ❖ **answer** 最常用,使用范围也更广,后面直接接人或事物。如: answer him 回答他  
 ◇ answer his question 回答他的问题。还可接that从句及直接引语。
- ❖ **reply** 比较正式,后面要带to才能接人或事物作宾语。同answer一样,可接that从句及直接引语。
- ❖ **respond** 同reply,但侧重详尽地回答某人。如: The speaker will respond to questions at the end of his speech. 演讲者将在演讲结束时回答问题。
- ❖ 可说answer a letter或reply/respond to a letter,但answer the phone/door中的answer不能用reply/respond to替换。

### any; any other

表示“比较对象”时,要注意这两个表达的区别。

- ❖ **any** 意为“任何的”,如: Jane is taller than any boy in her class. 简比班上的任何男孩都要高。(Jane不包括在男孩里)
- ❖ **any other** 意为“任何其他”。如: Jane is taller than any other girl in her class. 简比班上的任何其他女孩都要高。(Jane是女孩的一员,所以要用other将其排除在外,不用other整个句子则会不符合逻辑)

### any; each; every

意思均为“每个”,有时可互换。

- ❖ **each** 可作形容词和代词。如each boy 每个男孩。也可说each of the boys或each one of the boys。**every** 只能作形容词,不能作代词,所以each的代词用法every均没有。如: 只能说every boy,不能说every of the boys,但可说every one of the boys。
- ❖ **each** 指两个或两个以上的“每个”,**every**

则指三个或三个以上的“每个”。如: 可说each of my hands, 不能说every one of my hands, 但可说each/every one of my fingers。

- ❖ **each** 强调整体中的每一个,**every** 强调整体。如: Each student has a chance. 每一个学生有一次机会。(指一人一次机会)  
 ◇ Every student can go. 每个学生都可以去。(指大家都可以去)
- ❖ **any** 意为“任何一个”,指其中的一个人或物,如: You can choose any of the books on the desk. 你可以选择书桌上的任何一本书。(注意: either指“两者中的任何一个”。如: You can read either of the two books. 你可读这两本书中的任何一本。)
- ❖ 指所有的人和物时,用“each/every + 可数名词单数”或者“all + 可数名词复数”。如: Every student should arrive on time. 每个学生都应准时到达。◇ All students have to work hard. 所有学生都必须努力学习。上述each, every, all都不能用any替换。如: Each day is the same. 每天都一样。不能说Any day is the same.

### any; some

都可以作形容词或代词用,表示“一些”的意思。

- ❖ **any** 用于疑问句、否定句或条件从句。**some** 用于肯定句。
- ❖ 只有在希望得到对方肯定的回答时,疑问句中才能用**some**,大多为问对方需要什么。如: Would you like some tea? 想喝茶吗?
- ❖ anyone/someone, anything/something 和 anywhere/somewhere 这3对词也有类似的区别。

### anyone; any one

- ❖ **anyone** 表示“任何人,大家”,只指人不指物。
- ❖ **any one** 表示“任何一个”,指人或物,常

构成 any one of sb/sth。如: 可以说 any one of us 或 any one of these books, 不可说 anyone of us。

### appear; look; seem

都可表示“好像”, 用法差异主要体现在句型结构上。

- ❖ **appear** 强调据表象而产生的一种看法, 句型有: It appears (that)... 从句; appear (to be) + *a./n.*; appear to do sth。
- ❖ **seem** 指心理上的判断, 但有怀疑, 句型有: It seems (that)... 从句; seem (to be) + *a./n.*; seem to do sth; seem like + *n.*; seem as if ...。
- ❖ **look** 指从看外表得出的一种印象, 句型有: look + *a./n.*; look like + *n.*; look as if ...。没有 It looks that- 从句和 look to do sth 的结构。

### appearance; look

- ❖ **appearance** 指“容貌, 外表”, 常包括衣着。
- ❖ **look** 用复数时表示“相貌”。如: He was born with good looks. 他生来相貌俊美。用单数时表示“表情”。如: He had a look of confidence on his face. 他脸上流露出一副自信的表情。

### area; district; region; zone

- ❖ **area** 表示“区域”, 泛指自然分界的地区。in many areas of the world 在世界的许多地区。也可指室内的“功能区”。如: a smoking area 吸烟区 ◇ the dining area 用餐处。
- ❖ **district** 表示特定的“辖区”, 常指行政上的区域。如: Shanghai has 18 districts and 1 county. 上海有18个区、1个县。
- ❖ **region** 表示较大的“地区, 部分”, 常指有某些特色或目的的地区。如: a mountainous region 山区 ◇ an autonomous region 自治区。
- ❖ **zone** 意为“地带”, 指明显区别于附近区域的地方, 面积常较大。如: a war zone 战

争地带 ◇ a special economic zone 特别经济区。

### argue; debate; discuss; quarrel

- ❖ **argue** 意为“争论, 辩论”, 强调据理反驳对方。如: argue for/against 据理支持/反对 ◇ He argued that ... 他据理辩称…。argue 还可指“争吵”。
- ❖ **debate** 意为“辩论”, 强调正式辩论。debate the issue 对这个问题进行辩论。
- ❖ **discuss** 意为“讨论”, 强调互相交流经验。discuss the plan 讨论这项计划。
- ❖ **quarrel** 意为“争吵”, 强调因意见不一而引起的激烈或生气的争辩。如: He often quarrels with his parents. 他常与父母争吵。

### arise; rise

均作不及物动词用。

- ❖ **arise** 指无形的东西“出现”, 如“问题、机会”等。还可指“起床”。
- ❖ **rise** 指有形的东西“升起, 升高”, 如“烟雾、水位、太阳”等。也可指“起床”。

### arrive in/at; get to; reach

都可作“到达”解。

- ❖ **arrive in** 后接“国家、城市”等大地方。
- ❖ **arrive at** 后接“车站、学校、村庄”等小地方。
- ❖ **get to** 和 **reach** 后接的地点无大小之分。
- ❖ **arrive** 后面可以不接 in/at 结构, 即不说出到达的地点。如: She has arrived. 她已经到了。但 **get to** 和 **reach** 后均要接地点。
- ❖ 这些词与副词连用时介词 in, at 或 to 一般都要省略。如: arrive home/here = get home/here = reach home/here 到家/这儿。

### as; because; for; since

均可作连词, 意为“因为, 由于”, 表示原因的语气强弱依次为: **because** → **since** → **as** → **for**。

- ❖ **as** 指一般的原因, 常译作“由于”。如: As he was tired, he went to sleep. 由于累了, 他

就去睡觉了。

- ❖ **because** 指强烈的原因, 常译为“**因为**”。如: He couldn't come because he was very busy. 他不能来, 因为他很忙。
- ❖ **since** 强调附带的原因, 译为“**既然**”。Since you don't like this one, I'll show you another. 既然你不喜欢这个, 我给你看另外一个。
- ❖ **for** 强调显而易见的原因, 在某种意义上不是一种因果关系, 只是说明判断某种结果所依据的原因, for 引导的从句一般放在句尾。如: She must have cried a lot, for her eyes are red. 她肯定大哭了一场, 因为她的眼睛都是红的。(眼红并非一定是哭的原因, 只是一种判断。)
- ❖ 注意: 回答 why 问句时, 一定要用 **because**, 也只有 because 才能用在强调句中。如: “Why did you help him?” “Because he is my best friend.” “你为什么帮他?” “因为他是我最好的朋友。”  
 ◇ It is because he smoked a lot that he got lung cancer. 就是因为抽了很多烟他才得肺癌的。上述例句中的 because 不能用其他词替换。

### as; like

都可用作介词。

- ❖ **as** 意为“**作为**”, 表示一种身份。如: She works as a secretary. 她做秘书。
- ❖ **like** 意为“**像**”, 表示一种比喻或比较。She works like a secretary. 她像秘书那样工作。(意指她本身不是秘书。)
- ❖ 在某些上下文中, 这两个词意思很接近, 常可以互换。如: She was dressed as (或 like) a policewoman. 她穿得像个警察。  
 ◇ They treated her like (或 as) a daughter. 他们待她如同女儿。

### as ... as; so ... as

均表示同级比较, 结构为 as/so + *a./ad.* + as sb/sth, 意为“**与 sb/sth 一样...**”。

- ❖ **as ... as** 可用于肯定句; 也可用于否定句, 构成 not as ... as。
- ❖ **so ... as** 只能用于否定句, 构成 not so ... as (=not as ... as)。

### as; when; while

均可作连词用, 表示“**当...时候**”。

- ❖ **while** 表示从句的动作正在进行, 动词必须为 be, stay, wait 等延续性动词。如: Someone called while you were out. 你不在时, 有人打来了电话。从句中的动词常用进行时。如: He came in while I was watching TV. 我正在看电视时, 他走了进来。
- ❖ **when** 可表示从句的动作持续一段时间, 此时动词为延续性动词, when 可替换为 while。如: It began to rain when (=while) we were waiting. 我们在等的时候, 天开始下雨。**when** 也可表示动作发生的瞬间性, 此时动词为短暂性动词, when 不宜替换为 while。如: She felt sick when she stood up. 她站起来时感到恶心。
- ❖ **as** 多表示主句和从句的动作同时发生, 译为“**一边... (一边)**”。如: The teacher counted the students as they boarded the bus. 学生一边上车, 老师一边点人数。**as** 也可以表示 **while** 的意思。如: As (=While) I was walking in the woods, I saw a squirrel. 我在树林散步的时候看到了一只松鼠。

### ask; question

都可作动词用, 表示“**问**”。

- ❖ **ask** 是个通用词汇, 表示问某人问题。
- ❖ **question** 多指“**盘问**”, 如警察盘问疑犯。

### ask; beg; demand; order; require

都可作动词用, 表示“**请求; 要求**”。

- ❖ **ask** 意为“**请求**”, 普通用语, 结构有: ask for sth; ask sb to do sth; ask (that)- 虚拟从句。
- ❖ **beg** 意为“**乞求**”, 指非常想要某人做某

事, 结构有: beg for sth; beg sb to do sth; beg (that)... 虚拟从句。

❖ **demand** 意为“**要求**”, 语气较重, 结构有: demand sth; demand to do sth; demand (that)... 虚拟从句。

❖ **order** 意为“**命令**”, 指有权威或职位的人叫某人必须做某事, 如军官下达命令。结构有: order sb to do sth; order that... 虚拟从句。

❖ **require** 意为“**需要**”, 强调作为条件之义。如: Learning English requires time and effort. 学英语需要花时间和精力。结构有: require sth; require sb to do sth (常用被动: be required to do sth)。

### at; in

都可以接表示地点的名词, 表示“**在…**”。

❖ **at** 接“车站、学校”等小地方。如: arrive at the station/airport 到达车站/机场。in 接“城市、国家”等大地方。如: arrive in China/Beijing 到达中国/北京。

❖ **at** 强调某个区域或空间。如: They met at the cinema. 他们在电影院(指里面或附近)碰头。in 强调在建筑物里面。如: They met in the cinema. 他们在电影院里面碰头。

❖ **at** 还可强调事件或活动的发生地, 而不指建筑或地点本身。如: Bill is at the gym. 比尔在体育馆做体育锻炼。

❖ 在某些店前, 多用 **at**, 如: at the barber's 在理发店。

❖ 门牌号等具体地址前只用 **at**, 如: He lives at 88 Zhongshan Road. 他住在中山路88号。

### at; in; on

都可以接表示时间的名词, 表示“**在…**”。

❖ **at** 与具体的钟点连用。如: at 10 a.m. 在上午10点。用于某些节日前, 如: at Christmas 在圣诞节时。

❖ **in** 与一段时间连用。如: in two weeks 两星期后。还可以用于 in the morning 等短

语中。

❖ **on** 与具体某一天连用。如: on Monday 在星期一 ◇ on March 2 在3月2日 ◇ on the morning of March 2 在3月2日的上午。

### at; beside; by, near

均可作介词。

❖ **at** 可以表示“**靠近…**”, 含有“倚靠”的意思, 常与 table, window 等连用。如: sit at the desk 坐在桌旁 ◇ stand at the window 站在窗旁。

❖ **beside** 和 **by** 都可表示“**在…旁边**”时, 常换用。如: He was standing beside(或 by) her bed. 他正站在她的床边。by 还可作副词, 与 pass 和 walk 等动词构成短语, 表示“**经过…**”, beside 不可这样用。

❖ **near** 意为“**在…附近**”, 强调“距离不远”。如: He lives near the school. 他住在学校附近。

### attend; join; take part in

都可表示“**参加, 加入**”。

❖ **attend** 指“**出席**”会议、课堂、讲座、婚礼等, 参加者不一定起特别的作用。

❖ **join** 指“**加入**”党派、组织、公司等, 即成为其中的一员。如: join the party 入党 ◇ She joined the company in 2007. 她于2007年进入这个公司工作。join 后还可以接人, 表示“**和(某人)一起**”做某事。如: Would you like to join us for lunch? 和我们一起吃午饭好吗?

❖ **take part in** 指“**参加**”争论、运动、会议等活动, 强调以主动的姿态“**参与**”到活动当中。如: He didn't take part in the discussion. 他没有参与讨论。◇ take part in the Olympics/a fight 参加奥运会/战斗。

### attractive; beautiful; handsome; lovely; nice; pretty

都可用作形容词, 表示“**漂亮的**”。

❖ **attractive** 意为“**迷人的**”, 强调让人产生



较为愉悦的感情,可修饰人或物。

- ❖ **beautiful** 意为“**美丽的, 漂亮的**”,可修饰人或物,修饰人时多指女性。
- ❖ **handsome** 意为“**潇洒的**”,多用于男子,偶尔也修饰女子。
- ❖ **lovely** 意为“**美丽的, 动人的**”,可修饰人或物。
- ❖ **nice** 表示“**漂亮的**”之意时,常用于look nice,表示“看上去漂亮”。a nice man 或 The man is nice. 则指这个人性格好。
- ❖ **pretty** 多修饰女子和小孩,强调娇小可爱。

### author; writer

- ❖ **writer** 多指某人的身份为“**作家**”。如: She is a writer. 她是位作家。
- ❖ **author** 指一本书、一篇文章等的“**作者**”。如: J. K. Rollin, the author of *Harry Potter*. J·K·罗琳,《哈利·波特》的作者。也可表示“**作家**”,与writer同义。如: a best-selling author (=writer) 畅销书作家。

### avenue; road; street

- ❖ **avenue** 指两旁有树的“**林荫道**”。
- ❖ **road** 多指乡间的“**公路**”。
- ❖ **street** 指城市里的“**街道**”。中国城市的许多road其实应该是street,所以多说live in the street,而少说live in the road。可用country road和city street两个表达来区别。

### award; prize; reward

均可作名词,意为“**奖**”

- ❖ **award** 指因优异成绩或卓越贡献而授予的“**奖励**”,包括奖品、奖金等。如: the Best Actor Award 最佳男主角奖。
- ❖ **prize** 多指在竞赛中脱颖而出而得到的“**奖励**”。如: the first prize 一等奖。
- ❖ **reward** 指做某事所得到的“**回报**”。如: offer a cash reward for the return of the lost cat 为寻找丢失的猫提供悬赏。

## B

### ball; dance

- ❖ **ball** 指正式大型的舞会。
- ❖ **dance** 指小型舞会。

### bank; beach; coast; shore

- ❖ **bank** 意为“**河岸**”。
- ❖ **beach** 意为被沙覆盖的“**海(河)滩**”。如: They were lying on the beach enjoying the sunshine. 他们躺在沙滩上享受阳光的沐浴。
- ❖ **coast** 意为“**海岸, 海岸线**”,指海洋与陆地的交界线。如 a small village on the west coast of Africa 非洲西海岸上的一个小村庄。
- ❖ **shore** 意为“**岸**”,指靠海洋、河流旁边的陆地,强调与“水域”相对。记住 off shore 等短语。如: The ship sank 10 miles off shore. 船在离海岸10英里的地方下沉。◇ He began to swim to shore. 他开始朝岸边游去。

### base; basis

- ❖ **base** 指有形物体的“**底部, 根基**”或“**基地, 根据地**”。如: the base of a pillar 柱子的底座 ◇ The climbers returned to their base. 登山者回到了基地。
- ❖ **basis** 指抽象的或理论的“**基础**”。如: the basis of their friendship 他们友谊的基础 ◇ The singer's letters form the basis of the biography. 这位歌唱家的信件构成了这部传记的基础。

### battle; fight; war

- ❖ **war** 意为“**战争**”。如 The Second World War 第二次世界大战。
- ❖ **battle** 意为“**战役, 战斗**”。war总是由多次battle(战役)组成。
- ❖ **fight** 意为“**战斗**”,多指为争夺某地的战斗。**fight**还可指“**打架, 打斗**”。

**be + v.-ed; get + v.-ed**

- ❖ **be + v.-ed** 多表示状态,但也可表示动作,有些时候要据上下文区分。如: The watch was broken. 手表坏了。
- ❖ **get + v.-ed** 只能表示动作。如: My old bag suddenly got broken on my way home. 我的旧书包在我回家的路上突然破了。  
◇ You may get run over by a car if you are not careful when you cross the very busy street. 过这条交通繁忙的马路时,如果不小心,就会被车撞到。

**beat; hit; strike**

都可作动词,表示“打,击”。

- ❖ **beat** 指连续反复“打击”。如: beat a drum 击鼓。beat的另一个含义“心跳”也含有“反复”的意思。
- ❖ **hit** 指“打中,击中”,强调“一次性”。如: He hit his finger with the hammer. 他用锤子打到了手指。
- ❖ **strike** 指任何方式的“打”,可表示一次性或短暂性,可与hit换用。如: The man struck(或hit) Jack on the head. 那个男子打了杰克的头。
- ❖ **strike**和**hit**还可表示“撞到”。如: The car hit(或struck) a tree. 车撞到了一棵树。
- ❖ 敲钟只能用**strike**。

**beat; defeat; win**

- ❖ **beat**意为“打败”,用于比赛、竞争中,后接“人、对手”等对象。
- ❖ **defeat**意为“打败”,用于比赛、竞争或战争中,后接“人、对手、部队”等对象。在指比赛或竞争时,与beat可互换。
- ❖ **win**意为“赢得”,后接award, game, war, victory等词。

**because of; due to**

均表示“因为”的意思,后接名词,但它们在句子所作的成分不同。

- ❖ **because of sth**在句中一般作状语,很少

作表语,可置于句首或句尾。如: He was absent because of his illness. 他因生病而缺席。很少说His absence was because of his illness.

- ❖ **due to sth**多作表语,很少作状语。如: His absence was due to his illness.

**become; get; grow; turn**

都可作系动词用,表示“(开始)变得;开始成为”,后接形容词时常可换用。

- ❖ **become**用于书面语或口语,后面可接形容词或名词。如: The song has become popular among the youth. 这首歌在年轻人中开始流行起来。◇ He's becoming a good singer. 他正在成长为一名优秀的歌手。
- ❖ **get**不如become正式,常用于口语,后面仅接形容词。get后还可接过去分词,表示“(马上)处于某种状态”。如: get hurt/killed,此时get不能用become替换。
- ❖ **grow**后面只能接形容词。如: grow old 变老 ◇ grow hot 变热。
- ❖ **turn**后面可接形容词,常表示颜色变化。如: turn green 变绿。turn后还可接表示头衔、职务的名词,名词前不用冠词。如: He has turned traitor. 他成了叛徒。

**go to bed; go to sleep**

- ❖ **go to bed**强调“就寝”。
- ❖ **go to sleep**强调“入睡”,与fall asleep同义。只有go to bed 后才能go to sleep,夜里醒来后“重新入睡”用go back to sleep。

**have been to; have gone to**

- ❖ **have been to**意为“去过…”,指到过某地,现已回来,常用于问对方以前是否去过某地。如: Have you been to Europe? 你去过欧洲吗?
- ❖ **have gone to**意为“去…了”,指已经去某地了,现在不在此地,常用于询问或告知对方第三者现在的处所。如: “Where's Mr Wu?” “He's gone to Europe.” “吴先生

在哪儿?”“他去欧洲了。”

### before; in front of

均可表示“在…之前”。

- ❖ 表示空间位置上的前后顺序时,意思相同,可互换。如: The letter “j” comes before (或 in front of) “k”. 字母j在k前。
- ❖ **before**还可用来表示时间, **in front of**则不行。如: before 5 o'clock 5点前。
- ❖ 在表示引申义时,多用**before**。如: The farmer was brought before the judge. 农夫被带到法官那儿(接受审判)。◇ The bill is before the parliament. 法案在国会那儿(接受讨论)。

### before long; long before ...

- ❖ **before long**为习语,意为“不久”,相当于soon。
- ❖ **long before ...**后面常接时间点,其实是由“long + before ...”构成,意为“在…之前很长时间”。如: He had left long before my arrival (或 I arrived). 我到达时,他已经离开很久了。

### begin; start

都可表示“开始”,常换用。

- ❖ 后面均可以接to do sth 或 doing sth。表示第一次开始做某事时,多接to do sth; 表示长期的、习惯性的行为的开始,多接doing sth。进行时be beginning/starting后多接to do sth。后接believe, feel, like, know, realize, see, think, understand等不用于进行时态的动词时,多用不定式。如: She began to realize she had made a wrong decision. 她开始意识到她作了一个错误的决定。
- ❖ 当表示“**创办; 启动; 启程**”时,只能用**start**。如start a company 创办公司 ◇ start a machine 开动机器 ◇ start (out) early 早早出发。

### at the beginning of sth; in the beginning

- ❖ **in the beginning**意为“刚开始时”,与at

first同义,常用于表达与后来的情况进行对比。In the beginning, he didn't like English. 刚开始时,他不喜欢英语。

- ❖ **at the beginning of sth**表示“在…的**初始阶段(或: 开头处)**”,说的是一个具体的时间点或位置。如: at the beginning of March 3月初 ◇ at the beginning of a novel 在小说的开篇处。

### believe; believe in

- ❖ **believe sb/sth**意为“**相信(某人)的话; 相信…是真的**”。如: I believe her. 我相信她(说的话)。believe后面还可接that引导的宾语从句。
- ❖ **believe in sb/sth**的含义为“**信任(某人); 相信…的存在; 信仰**”。如: Despite his problems, his parents still believe in him. 尽管他有问题,他父母亲仍信任他。◇ believe in ghosts 相信有鬼 ◇ believe in freedom 信仰自由。believe in后面不可以接that引导的宾语从句。

### below; beneath; under

都可作介词,表示“在…下面”。

- ❖ **below**表示两者的位置关系为不接触、无垂直关系,反义词为above。Our classroom is below theirs. 我们的教室在他们的下面。(意为: 楼层更低)
- ❖ **under**表示两者位置为不接触,但有垂直关系,反义词为over。The ship is under the bridge. 船正在桥下方。
- ❖ **beneath**表示两者位置为接触,反义词为on。如: the ground beneath our feet 我们脚下的地面。

### benefit; profit

均可作名词,表示“好处,利益”。

- ❖ **benefit**意为“**益处**”,重要指精神、道德、知识、健康等方面得益。如: We gained great benefit from the course. 我们从这个课程里受益匪浅。◇ The new policy will be of

benefit to all of us. 新政策对我们大家都  
有益。

- ❖ **profit** 意为“**利润, 盈利**”, 多指金钱利益。  
如: The company made a big profit on the  
deal. 公司在这次交易中获利颇丰。

### besides; except; except for

均可作介词(短语), 意为“**除…外**”。

- ❖ **besides** 意为“**除了…外, 还**”, 是“增  
加”的意思, 相当于 in addition to 或 and。  
如: What foreign languages do you know  
besides English? 除了英语外, 你还懂什么  
外语?
- ❖ **except** 意为“**除…以外**”, 是“排除”的意  
思, 常用来表示同类人或物之间的关系,  
不能置于句首。All of us are here except  
John. 除约翰外, 我们都在这儿。(all of us  
和 John 属同类概念)
- ❖ **except for** 意思同 **except**, 但表示非同类人  
或物的关系。如: The coat is clean except  
for some marks. 除了一些污渍外, 这件上  
衣是干净的。(clean 和 marks 对立, 不属同  
类概念)

### big; great; huge; large

都作形容词, 意为“**大的**”, 没有绝对的区别。

- ❖ **huge** 的所指大小比 **big** 或 **large** 更大;  
**great** 强调因为庞大而给人留下印象。  
如: a big(或 large) tree 大树 ◇ a great tree  
参天大树。
  - ❖ 描述数量时多用 **great**, **large** 和 **huge**。  
如: a large(或 great/huge) amount of  
homework 大量的家庭作业。描述重要性  
时多用 **big**。如: a big opportunity 大机会  
◇ a big problem 大问题。
  - ❖ **great** 还可表示“**伟大的**”, 其他词无这样  
的用法。如: a great scientist 伟大的科  
学家。
- 另外, 记住下列搭配: a big(或 great) surprise;  
great beauty; in great pain。

### a (little) bit; a little

- ❖ **a bit** (也可用 **a little bit**) 和 **a little** 均可以  
表示程度, 意为“**稍微**”, 修饰动词或形容  
词比较级。如: That bothered me a (little)  
bit (或 a little). 那事让我有点心烦。◇ It's  
a (little) bit (或 a little) hotter today. 今天更  
热一点。
- ❖ 还可表示数量, 意为“**一些**”, 但用法有区  
别: a little + 名词, 但 a (little) bit + of + 名  
词。如: a little food = a (little) bit of food  
一点食物。

### border; boundary; frontier

- ❖ **border** 常指政治上的“**边境线**”, 也可指  
“**靠近边境线的区域**”。如: They crossed  
the border into Russia. 他们跨越边境线进  
入了俄罗斯。
- ❖ **boundary** 常指地图上的分隔国家、省份、  
城市等的“**分界线**”。如: Boundaries are  
shown in red. 分界线是用红色标记的。有  
时也指物理上的“**边界**”。如: The Niagra  
River forms part of the boundary between the  
US and Canada. 尼加拉瓜河构成了美国和  
加拿大边界的一部分。
- ❖ **frontier** 表示政治上的“**边境线**”或  
“**边境区域**”, 与 **border** 同义。如: The  
government reopened its frontier with  
Mexico. 政府重新开放了与墨西哥接壤的  
边境。**frontier** 还指“**边远的地区**”。如: a  
frontier town 边陲小镇。

### borrow; lend

都可作及物动词, 表示“**借**”。

- ❖ **borrow** 意为“**借入**”, 常和 from 连用, 构成  
borrow sth from sb, 不能说 borrow sb sth。  
如: borrow a pen from Mike 向迈克借一  
支笔。
- ❖ **lend** 意为“**借出**”, 常和 to 连用, 构成 lend  
sth to sb, 还可以说 lend sb sth。如: lend a  
pen to me = lend me a pen 借给我一支笔。



**both; either; neither**

- ❖ **both** 意为“**两者都**”, **neither** 意为“**两者都不, 两个中的任何一个都不**”, 是 **both** 的否定形式。**either** 意为“**两者中的任何一个**”。
- ❖ 这三个词都可作定语和主语。作定语时, **both** 后面接名词的复数形式, **neither** 和 **either** 后面接名词的单数形式。如: Both children are tall. 两个孩子都高。◇ Neither child is tall. 两个孩子没有一个是高的。◇ Either way is acceptable. 两种方法中任何一种都行。作主语时, **both** 接动词的复数形式, **neither** 和 **either** 后接动词的单数形式。如: Both are tall. 两个人都高。◇ Neither is tall. 两个没有一个是高的。◇ Either is acceptable. 两种(方法)中任何一种都行。
- ❖ **both ... not** 为部分否定。如: Both children are not tall. 并非两个孩子都是高的。全否定要用 **neither**。

**break; burst; tear**

都可作动词, 表示“**断裂, 破裂**”。

- ❖ **break** 侧重断裂为数截或碎片。如: The plate fell on the floor and broke. 碟子摔到地上, 碎了。◇ He broke his leg. 他摔断了腿。
- ❖ **burst** 指管道或气球等因内部液体或气体的压力使其破裂。如: The pipe had burst in the freezing weather. 管子在寒冷的天气里爆裂了。
- ❖ **tear** 指撕破纸或布。

**break out; happen; occur; take place**

均可表示事情“**发生**”。

- ❖ **break out** 指战争(war)、火灾(fire)、斗殴(fighting)等“**突然爆发**”。
- ❖ **happen** 和 **occur** 指未曾预见的事情“**偶然发生**”, 可互换, 但 **occur** 更正式。如: The car accident happened(或 occurred) at seven. 车祸发生在7点钟。

- ❖ **take place** 多指有计划的事情“**发生, 举行**”。如: The 29<sup>th</sup> Olympics took place in Beijing. 第29届奥运会在北京举行。◇ Great changes are taking place in the city. 这个城市正发生着翻天覆地的变化。

**bright; clever; intelligent; wise**

- ❖ **bright** 和 **clever** 意为“**聪明的**”, 可修饰人和物, 可换用。如: a bright(或 clever) student 聪明的学生 ◇ a bright(或 clever) idea 聪明的想法。
- ❖ **intelligent** 强调“**理解能力强的, 智商高的**”。如: an intelligent student 智商高的学生。
- ❖ **wise** 意为“**智慧的, 明智的**”, 指能正确处理问题。如: a wise old man 睿智的老人 ◇ a wise decision 英明的决定。常用于下列句型: it is wise to do sth 做某事很明智。

**bring; carry; fetch; take**

- ❖ **bring** 意为“**拿来, 带来**”, 指从别处把物拿来或把人带来, 其目的地多为说话者所处的地方。如: Bring me a box. 给我拿个箱子来。◇ He brought her girlfriend to the party. 他把女朋友带到了晚会。
- ❖ **take** 意为“**拿走, 带走**”, 指从说话者所处的地方把物拿到别处, 或把人带到别处, 与 **bring** 方向相反。如: He took the computer to the meeting room. 他把电脑搬到会议室去了。“**送/带/载**”某人去某处, 常用 **take**。如: It's your turn to take children to school. 轮到你送孩子们去上学了。◇ A taxi took him back to the hotel. 一辆出租车把他送回了酒店。◇ take sb home/to school/to the airport 送某人回家/去上学/去机场 ◇ take sb to a cinema/to a restaurant 带某人去看电影/去饭店吃饭。注意下面两句的区别: Bring an umbrella. 带把伞来。(对在另一地的人说) ◇ Don't forget to take your umbrella. 别忘了带伞。(对即将出门的人的嘱咐)



- ❖ **carry** 意为“(用手、背等)搬运;携带”,仅指动作,不指方向。后面接一般的小东西时,指“**搬动,搬运**”,如果说出搬运的目的地,carry可替换为take。如: He carried (=took) his computer to his study. 他把电脑搬进了书房。后面接大宗的货物时,指“**运输**”。如: The truck was carrying furniture. 这辆卡车正运输家具。后面接人时,指“**抱着**”。如: Linda carried her baby in her arms. 琳达怀里抱着宝宝。◇ He carried his grandson upstairs. 他抱着孙子上了楼。
- ❖ **fetch** 意为“**去拿来;去请来**”,指从某个地方到另外一个地方把物取来或把人请来,含有往返的意思。如: He went home to fetch his cell phone. 他回家拿手机。◇ Go and fetch our teacher. 去把我们的老师请来。

### **broad; wide**

均可作“**宽阔的**”解,反义词都是narrow,在多数搭配中可互换。

- ❖ **wide**侧重两边之间的距离很长,**broad**侧重广阔的面积。所以,虽然可以说a wide street/river或a broad street/river,但用wide更常见。
- ❖ 有些搭配中不宜换用。如: wide eyes 睁大的眼睛 ◇ broad shoulders 宽阔的肩膀。表示物件的“**宽**”时,用wide。如: a wide bed 很宽的床。

### **business; company; corporation; firm**

都可表示“**公司,企业**”。

- ❖ **company**可指生产、销售或提供服务的“**公司**”。如: a computer company 电脑公司。
- ❖ **firm**多指提供服务的“**公司,事务所**”。如: a law firm 律师事务所
- ❖ **business**指功能同company的“**公司,企业**”。如: a family business 家族企业。
- ❖ **corporation**意为“**大公司**”,常包含几家小

公司。

### **buy; get; purchase**

均可表示“**买**”。

- ❖ **buy**为通用词汇,**purchase**为正式用语。如: Alaska was purchased from Russia in 1867. 阿拉斯加于1867年从俄罗斯手中购得。
- ❖ **get**表示“**弄到**”,有可能是买,也可能是通过其他途径获得。如: How did you get the tickets? 你是怎么弄(或:买)到票的? 一般在具体语境中都可以有明确的意思。如: Why don't you get yourself a computer? 你为什么不买台电脑呢?

### **by; in; with**

均可表示“**用…工具,通过…方式**”。

- ❖ **by**后接不带冠词的名词,强调一种抽象的含义。如: wash your clothes by hand 手工洗衣服。最常见的是与交通工具连用。如: go by boat/plane/train 乘船/飞机/火车去。
- ❖ **with**后面接具体的工具或东西,名词前要用冠词等限定词。如: You can open the box with the knife. 你可以用这把刀把这个箱子打开。◇ The windows were decorated with some flowers. 这扇窗户用了些花装饰。
- ❖ **in**后一般接表示语言、声音、声调等的名词,名词前的限定词视具体情况而定。say sth in English 用英语表达 ◇ speak in a low voice 低声说 ◇ write sth in pencil 用铅笔写。in还可以与交通工具连用,表示“**乘坐…**”。如: in a car 坐小轿车。

### **by; until**

- ❖ **by**表示“**在(未来的某一时间)之前**”,不宜与延续性动词连用。
- ❖ **until**表示“**直到(某一时刻)**”,指持续的动作或状态在某一时刻结束,不宜与短暂动词连用。

### by car; in a car

- ❖ **by car/bike/boat/bus/plane** 以及 **by air/land/sea** 可以表示“**乘某种交通工具**”的意思, 介词by后面的名词不带冠词, 表达抽象的意思。
- ❖ **by car/bike/boat/bus/plane** 还可**用in + a/the/my + car**的结构来表达, 短语中的名词表达具体的意思。in a bus/a ship/a train等中的in也可用on。无厢的交通工具一般只用on, 如by bike只能用on a bike替换。

### by + 数量; to + 数量

注意下面两句话的意思差别。

- ❖ The price has increased by \$30. 价格已经上涨了30美元。
- ❖ The price has increased to \$30. 价格已经上涨到30美元。

## C

### call; name

- ❖ 都可用作及物动词, 表示“**给…取名**”, 可以互换。如: They have called(或named) their son Henry. 他们已经给刚出生的儿子取名为亨利。
- ❖ **call**还可以用于提及人名或物名, 表示“**叫某人…, 把某物称作…**”的意思, 如: His friends called him Little Richard. 他的朋友叫他“小理查德”。This part of the river is called Long Stream. 河的这一部分叫作“长溪”。以上两个例子中的call不宜改作name。
- ❖ 它们的过去分词短语**called …**和**named …**常作后置定语, 表示“**名叫…的(人或物)**”。修饰“人”时, 可以用named …或called …, 如: a boy named (或called) Jack 一个名叫杰克的男孩。修饰“物”时, 多用called …。如: a book called *My Home Town* 一本名为

《我的故乡》的书。

### call at; call on; visit

均可表示“**访问**”。

- ❖ **call at**和**call on**均表示“**短暂访问**”, call at后接访问的地点, call on后接访问的人。如: My old friend Mike called at my house last week. 上星期我的老朋友来我家看了看。◇ I called on my uncle yesterday. 昨天我看望了我的舅舅。
- ❖ **visit**可表示短暂访问, 也可表示长期性的访问, 后可接人或地点。

### calm; quiet; silent; still

都可作形容词, 表示“**静**”。

- ❖ **calm**意为“**(内心)镇静的; (水面)平静的; (天气)无风的**”。如: He asked the students to keep calm when the quake struck. 当地震来袭时, 他要求学生保持镇定。◇ a calm sea 风平浪静的海洋 ◇ a calm day 无风的一天。
- ❖ **quiet**意为“**(人)沉默的, 不说话的; (环境)杂音不多的**”, 强调没有什么令人不悦的声音或活动。如: a quiet girl 话不多的女孩 ◇ Keep quiet. 安静点! ◇ a quiet village 宁静的村庄 ◇ a quiet life 平静的生活。
- ❖ **silent**意为“**(人)沉默寡言的; (环境)寂静无声的**”, 与quiet意思相近, 但强调一点声音也没有。如: a silent man 沉默寡言的男子 ◇ a silent street 静静的街道。silent还可表示“**不发音的**”。如: a silent letter 不发音的字母。
- ❖ **still**意为“**静止不动的; 因不动而无声音的**”。如: Keep still. 不要动。◇ still water 平静的水面。**still**不可以表示人的沉默寡言。

### care about sb/sth; care for sb/sth

- ❖ **care about sb/sth**意为“**关注, 关心**”。如: She did not care about other people. 她

不关心其他人。

- ❖ **care for sb/sth** 意为“**照顾**”，意同 look after sb/sth 或 take care of sb/sth。如：Who is caring for your children while you are at work? 你上班时谁来照顾小孩？

### **career; job; occupation; profession; work**

均可作名词，与“**工作, 职业**”有关。

- ❖ **career** 意为“**职业**”，指一个人长期或终身从事的工作，常包含有一系列 job。如：He plans a career as a teacher. 他计划从事教师这个职业。
- ❖ **occupation** 意为“**工作, 职业**”，与 job 同义，指正常情况下做的工作，是正式用法，常用于个人情况表中。如：Please write your name, address and occupation below. 请在下面写下你的姓名、地址和职业。
- ❖ **profession** 意为“**专业, 行业**”，指需要较高教育水平和培训的工作。如：He is a lawyer by profession. 他干律师这一行。  
◇ enter the teaching profession 进入教师这一行。
- ❖ **job** 意为“**工作**”，指具体的工作。如：This was my first job. 这是我的第一个工作。  
◇ look for a job 找工作
- ❖ **work** 意为“**工作, 活儿**”，含义很广，可指任何所做的事情，是不可数名词。如：look for work (=look for a job) 找工作 ◇ She had a lot of work to do. 她有好多活要做。

### **careful; cautious**

- ❖ **careful** 意为“**小心的**”，侧重指做事很认真，以避免危险或受伤。如：a careful driver 小心的驾驶员。
- ❖ **cautious** 意为“**谨慎的**”，侧重指不冒险以避免犯错误。如：The spokesman answered the question with a cautious reply. 发言人谨慎地回答了这个问题。

### **catch; grasp; seize; snatch**

- ❖ **catch** 意为“**捉住, 抓住**”，多指抓住运动

中的物体或捉到逃跑或隐藏的人或动物。如：The kids were throwing and catching balls. 孩子们正在玩抛接球。◇ catch a thief 抓贼。

- ❖ **grasp** 意为“**抓紧**”。如：The boy grasped my hand firmly. 小男孩紧紧地抓住我的手。  
**grasp at sth** 意为“**朝某物抓去**”。如：She slipped and tried to grasp at something. 她脚下打滑，试图抓住什么东西。
- ❖ **seize** 意为“**突然有力地抓住**”。如：He seized the boy's arm and pulled him back to safety. 他抓住男孩的手臂，把他拉回了安全的地方。
- ❖ **snatch** 意为“**抢夺**”，指迅捷的动作，与 seize 意思相近。如：Jack snatched the ball from John's hand. 杰克从约翰手里把球抢了过来。

### **cause; reason**

均可作名词。

- ❖ **reason** 意为得出某种看法的“**理由, 解释**”，常用结构为：the reason for sth。如：What's your reason for the decision? 你做该决定的理由是什么？
- ❖ **cause** 意为造成一种事实或现象的客观“**原因**”，常用结构为：the cause of sth。如：Nobody knew the cause of the fire. 没人知道火灾的原因。cause 也可表示 reason 的意思，结构为：the cause for sth。

### **centre; middle**

- ❖ **centre** 意为“**中央、中心**”，指某个地方的中心点，强调正中心。如：the centre of the city 城市的中心。还可表示经济、商业的中心。如：business centre 商业中心。
- ❖ **middle** 为“**中部, 中间**”，不强调正中心。如：the middle of the lake 湖的中部。还可以指某段时间的中间。如：the middle of May 5月中旬。

### **certain; sure**

都可表示“**确信的; 确定的**”，仅作表语形容

词; **certain** 语气更重。

- ❖ 表示“**确信的**”时,可互换,主语为人。  
如: She is certain(或 sure) that he was wrong. 她确信他错了。◇ I am certain(或 sure) of his honesty. 我确信他的诚实。
- ❖ 表示“**确定的,一定的**”时,用法结构有差别。可以说 It is certain that..., 不能说 It is sure that..., 但 It is certain that... 可以转换成 sb/sth is sure (或 certain) to do sth 的句型。  
如: It is certain that George will succeed. = George is sure (或 certain) to succeed. 乔治一定会成功。(说话者对乔治的判断) 注意下句的意思: George is sure of success. 乔治有把握成功。(他本人对成功有信心)

### chair; seat

- ❖ **chair** 指可移动的“**椅子**”,如与饭桌配套的椅子。
- ❖ **seat** 指电影院、火车、巴士上固定的“**座位**”。

### chance; opportunity

均可表示“**机会,机遇**”,都可以与 to do sth 或 of doing sth 连用。

- ❖ **chance** 指偶然、意料之外的机会。
- ❖ **opportunity** 强调与人们的希望和期望相符的机会。
- ❖ **chance** 还可以表示“**可能性**”,常构成 There is a chance that... 的句型或 chance of doing sth 的结构,opportunity 则无此用法。

### character; characteristic; nature; personality

- ❖ **character** 意为“**品质,性格**”,多指道德品质。如: a man of good character 正直的人  
◇ the British character 英国人的性格。
- ❖ **characteristic** 意为“**特征,特点**”。如: the key characteristics of capitalist society 资本主义社会的主要特征 ◇ the physical characteristics of human beings 人的身体特点。可以说是人的多个 characteristics 构成了他/她的 character。

- ❖ **nature** 意为“**本性,天性;本质**”。如: a child with a happy nature 本性快乐的孩子  
◇ the nature of the issue 这个问题的本质。
- ❖ **personality** 意为“**个性,性格**”。如: a strong personality 很强的个性 ◇ The two friends have very different personalities. 这两个朋友的性格大不相同。

### charge; cost; expense; fare; fee; price

- ❖ **charge** 指接受某些服务或使用某物所要付的“**费用**”。如: There is a small charge for delivery. 送货要收一点费用。◇ free of charge 免收费用。
- ❖ **cost** 指做或用某事的“**成本,开销,费用**”。如: the cost of repairing the house 维修房子的费用。◇ the cost of living 生活费用(或:成本)。当泛指做某事、生产所需要的“**成本**”时,用复数 costs。如: cut costs 削减成本 ◇ labour/transport costs 劳动力/运输成本。
- ❖ **expense** 指在某事上或在某个方面的“**开支**”。如: household expenses 家庭开支。
- ❖ **fare** 指乘公交车、火车等交通工具的“**票价**”,在中文里多直接译为“**…票**”。如: bus fare 公交车票价。◇ How much is the train fare from Shanghai to Beijing? 上海到北京的火车票多少钱?
- ❖ **fee** 指被允许做某事而所要付出的“**费用**”。如: a park entrance fee 公园入园费(或:公园门票)。专业性服务费常用复数 fees。如: medical fees 医疗费 ◇ legal fees 诉讼费 ◇ school fees 学费。
- ❖ **price** 指商场上商品所标的“**价格**”。如: The price of the shirt is too high. 这条裙子的价格太高了。

### chat; conversation; talk

均可作名词,表示“**聊天;谈话**”。

- ❖ **chat** 意为“**闲聊**”。如: Do drop in for a chat. 一定要过来坐坐聊聊天哦。
- ❖ **conversation** 意为“**谈话,交谈**”,指



非正式谈话, 强调交流信息。如: a telephone conversation 电话交谈 ◇ a long conversation with the teacher 与老师的一次长谈。

- ❖ **talk** 意为“**谈话, 会谈, 讨论**”, 为普通用语, 可指非正式的交谈, 也可指正式的会谈。如: We need to have a talk about your career. 我们需要谈谈你的职业 ◇ The two governments will hold peace talks. 这两个政府将举行和平会谈。

### check; examine

均可作及物动词, 表示“**核查**”。

- ❖ **check** 意为“**核对, 核实**”, 强调某事物是否准确, 是否有疏漏或差错。如: Check your spelling once more. 把你的拼写再检查一遍。◇ Check that all the doors are locked securely. 看看所有的门是否都关好了。还可指“**查看**”邮件、信息等。如: She logged on and checked her email. 她上网查看了邮件。
- ❖ **examine** 意为“**检查**”, 强调借助工具对人或物进行检查, 以了解健康状况或是否存在问题。如: examine a patient 给病人检查身体。

### cheerful; delighted; glad; happy; pleased

均可作形容词, 表示“**高兴的, 快乐的**”。

- ❖ **cheerful** 意为“**兴高采烈的**”, 指开心而且笑得很多。如: a cheerful boy 一个乐呵呵的男孩。
- ❖ **happy** 意为“**幸福的; 开心的**”, 侧重强烈的满足感, 可修饰人或事物。如: a happy family 幸福的家 ◇ You don't look happy. 你看起来不太高兴。其他用法结构有: be happy (that)...; be happy to do sth; be happy for sb.
- ❖ **glad** 意为“**高兴的**”, 不能作定语, 且只能修饰人, 常用于告知他人因某事而感到高兴。如: I'm really glad you can come with

us. 你能和我一起去, 我真的很高兴。除了 I'm glad (that)... 外, 用法结构还有: be glad to do sth; be glad about sth。

- ❖ **pleased** 意为“**高兴的**”, 意思与 glad 接近, 只能修饰人, 用法结构有: be pleased (that)...; be pleased to do sth; be pleased at (或 with/about) sth。
- ❖ **delighted** 意为“**开心的**”, 程度比 glad 更强, 只能修饰人, 用法结构基本上同 pleased。

### chief; main; major

均可作形容词, 表示“**主要的**”, 一般作前置定语。

- ❖ **chief** 意为“**主要的, 首席的**”, 可指人或物。指人时, 强调身份、地位或职位处于第一位。如: the chief editor of a publishing house 出版社总编辑。指物时, 强调比同类突出, 处于主要地位。如: the chief reason for doing sth 做某事的主要理由。
- ❖ **main** 意为“**重要的, 主要的**”, 只能指物, 不能指人, 可换为 chief。如: the chief (或 main) points of the passage 这篇短文的要点。
- ❖ **major** 意为“**大的, 重要的**”。多指程度高、重要性大等, 不强调主次的含义。There is a major problem with his computer. 他的电脑有个大问题。◇ play a major role in the talk 在会谈中扮演重要角色。

### China's; Chinese

- ❖ **China's** 强调“**归中国所有的**”这一含义。如: China's one-child policy 中国的独生子女政策 ◇ China's economy 中国的经济。
- ❖ **Chinese** 强调“**中国式的, 与中国有关的**”。如: Chinese food 中餐 ◇ traditional Chinese medicine 中药。有些时候, 只要不明显强调所有权, Chinese 用得更多一些。如: the Chinese people 中国人民 ◇ the Chinese government 中国政府。



**choose; elect; pick; select**

- ❖ **choose** 意为“**挑选, 选择**”, 最为普通。  
如: He has many jobs to choose from. 他有很多工作可选。
- ❖ **elect** 意为“**选举**”, 指通过投票选出领导人。如: elect sb (as) president/chairman 选某人当总统/主席。**choose** 也可表达选某人担任职务, 用 choose sb as sth 结构, 其中 as 不能省略。
- ❖ **select** 意为“**精选, 选择**”, 多用于正式场合, 强调根据客观情况仔细挑选。如: select 10 applicants for interview 选10个申请人进行面试。
- ❖ **pick** 意为“**挑选, 选择**”, 常与 select 互换。

**classic; classical**

- ❖ **classic** 意为“**典型的; 经典的**”, 指有持续性的高品质。如: a classic example 典型的例子 ◇ a classic film 经典的电影(即有持久影响力的电影)。
- ❖ **classical** 意为“**古典的, 有(历史)传统的**”。如: classical music 古典音乐。还可表示“**古希腊和罗马时期的**”。如: classical mythology 古典神话(指古希腊和古罗马神话) ◇ a classical film 古典电影(指有关古希腊或古罗马时代的电影)。

**clean; clear**

都可作形容词。

- ❖ **clean** 着重“**干净**”。如: a clean desk 干净的桌子
- ❖ **clear** 着重“**清楚, 透明**”。如: clear water 清澈透明的水

**clean; neat; tidy**

- ❖ **clean** 意为“**清洁的, 干净的**”, 指不脏。如: a clean skirt 干净的裙子
- ❖ **tidy** 意为“**整洁的**”, 指经过布置而显得不乱。如: keep a room clean and tidy 保持房间干净整洁
- ❖ **neat** 意为“**整齐的, 整洁的**”, 与 tidy 意思

比较接近。如: neat handwriting 书写整齐  
◇ a neat office 整洁的办公室。修饰人时意为“**爱整洁的**”。如: a neat girl 爱整洁的姑娘。

**climate; weather**

- ❖ **climate** 意为“**气候**”, 指一个地方长期的、有规律的气候状况。如: the warm climate in the south 南方温暖的气候。
- ❖ **weather** 意为“**天气**”, 指一特定时间内, 特别是一天内, 某个地方的天气情况。如: The weather is good today. 今天天气好。

**close; shut**

均可作动词, 表示“**关, 关闭**”的意思。

- ❖ 表示将开口关闭, 如关门、窗等时, 常可换用, 但 **close** 更正式。表示“**关闭机场、封闭道路**”时, 只能用 **close**。
- ❖ 分词 **closed** 和分词 **shut** 常用作形容词, 但只有 **closed** 可以作前置定语, 分词 **shut** 则不能。如: 可说 The window was closed(或 shut). 窗户是关着的。但只能说 a closed window, 不能说 a shut window。

**clothes; clothing; dress; suit**

均可作名词, 表示“**衣服, 衣物**”。

- ❖ **clothes** 是复数名词, 意为“**衣服**”, 普通用词, 指各种衣物。**clothes** 没有单数形式, 不能与具体的数字连用。如: She bought some new clothes. 她买了些新衣服。**clothes** 可以让人想到一件件的衣服。如: take off one's clothes 脱下衣服。
- ❖ **clothing** 用作不可数名词, 意为“**服装, 衣服**”, 是衣服的总称。如: the clothing industry 服装业 ◇ a piece(或 item/article) of clothing 一件衣服。
- ❖ **dress** 可作不可数名词, 笼统地指“**外衣**”, 不包括鞋、帽、袜等。如: evening dress 晚礼服 ◇ casual dress 便服。作可数名词时, 意为“**连衣裙**”。如: a long dress 长连衣裙 ◇ a wedding dress 婚纱。

❖ **suit** 是可数名词, 意为“**套装; 一套外衣**”。  
如: a business suit 商务套装 ◇ a diving suit 潜水服 ◇ a suit of clothes 一套衣服。

### college; school; university

❖ **college** 指“**专科学校**”, 也可泛指“**高等院校**”, 或综合大学里的“**学院**”。如: a teachers' college 师专 ◇ go to college 上大学 ◇ Balliol College, Oxford 牛津大学贝利奥尔学院。

❖ **school**, 普通用语, 多指“**中学; 小学**”。如: primary school 小学。也指大学里面的“**学院**”。如: Harvard Law School 哈佛法学院 ◇ medical school 医学院。

❖ **university** 指“**综合性大学**”。如: Harvard University 哈佛大学 ◇ Peking University 北京大学。

### common; ordinary

❖ 都可以表示“**普通的, 平凡的**”, 指具有一般品质的、不特别的, 常可换用, 但 **common** 只能作前置定语。如: common (或 ordinary) people 平民百姓。

❖ **common** 可以指“**常见的**”, 指到处都存在的。如: a common flower 常见的花 ◇ a common cause 常见的原因 ◇ a common spelling mistake 常见的拼写错误。  
**common** 还可指“**共同的**”, 如: a common goal 共同的目标。

❖ **ordinary** 还可表示“**平常的, 一般的**”, 指不突出的, 含有平庸之义。如: an ordinary performance 一般般的表演。

### competition; game; match

均可表示“**比赛**”。

❖ **competition** 常指为获奖的目的而进行的“**竞赛**”, 意义比较广泛。如: a music/swimming competition 音乐/游泳比赛。

❖ **match** 指“**体育比赛**”, 主要为英国用法, 美语多用 **game**。如: a football match (或 game) 足球比赛。

❖ **game** 还可指“**体育运动, 游戏**”, match 则没有这样的意思。如: card games 纸牌游戏。

### connect; join; unite

❖ **connect** 意为“**连接**”, 指将两个具体的东西连接起来或将两个地方连通。如: The bridge connects the northern part of the city with the southern part. 这座桥将该市北部与南部连接了起来。

❖ **join** 意为“**接合**”, 指将两个东西接合为一体。如: Join the two pieces of wood with strong glue. 用强力胶将两块木头粘起来。

❖ **unite** 意为“**联合**”, 多指人或单位组成一个统一体。如: The countries united to fight terrorism. 这些国家联合起来对抗恐怖主义。

### consider; regard

均表示“**认为**”, 一般可换用, 但它们的用法结构不同。

❖ **consider** 的用法结构有: consider sb (as) + *n./a.*, 其中的 as 一般要省略。还可以构成 consider sb (to be) + *n./a.*; consider that...

❖ **regard** 的用法结构只有: regard sb as + *n./a.*

### contain; include

❖ **contain** 意为“**含有, 包含**”, 指某地或某物有具体的东西。如: Milk contains vitamin D. 牛奶里含有维生素D。◇ The plan contains few details. 这个计划没有谈什么细节。

❖ **include** 意为“**包括**”, 常指抽象的东西。如: The travelling expenses included meals. 旅行费用包括了餐费。还可指把某物或某人作为一部分。如: Jack invited a number of friends, including Tom. 杰克邀请了很多朋友, 包括汤姆。

### continue; go on to (do) sth; go on doing sth; go on with sth

均表示“**继续**”。

- ❖ **continue** 指继续做同一件事, 中间可能有中断, 也可能没有中断, 用法结构为 **continue (to do) sth** 或 **continue doing sth**, 语义上无差别。如: She continued working (或 to work) after her first baby was born. 她生了第一个孩子后继续工作。
- ❖ **go on to (do) sth** 指做完一件事后去做其他事。如: Go on to do the other exercise after you've finished this one. 做完这个练习后, 继续做其他练习。◇ After washing her clothes, she went on to clean her room. 洗完衣服后, 她接着打扫了房间。
- ❖ **go on doing sth** 常指不间断地做同一件事, 可译为“一直”。They went on talking for hours. 他们一直谈了几个小时。也可指中止后继续做同一件事。如: After a short break, they went on working. 休息了一会后, 他们继续工作。
- ❖ **go on with sth** 表示中止后继续做同一件事。如: He paused for a moment and then went on with his story. 他稍停了一会后又继续讲故事。

### contrary; opposite

均可作形容词, 表示“相反的”。

- ❖ **contrary** 指事物的性质或人的观点、意见“相反的”。如: a contrary idea 相反的主意。
- ❖ **opposite** 指位置上“反向的, 相反的”。如: the opposite side of the street 街的对面  
◇ the opposite direction 反方向。

### correct; right

- ❖ **right** 可指“道德上可被接受的; 合适的”。如: Stealing is not right. 偷窃是不对的。**right** 还可指“被证明是对的”。如: You are right; they failed again. 你说对了, 他们又失败了。
- ❖ **correct** 可指“without mistakes”。如: correct pronunciation 正确的发音。还可指“doing things in the approved way”, 此时与 **right** 意思相同。如: We're trying to find

the correct (=right) way to deal with the problem. 我们正在探寻解决这个问题的正确方法。

### cost; spend; take

都可作动词, 表示“花费”。

- ❖ **cost** 指“耗费(金钱、生命等)”, 一般不用于时间。用法结构有 **sth costs (sb) money/life**。如: The hat cost her 100 yuan. 这顶帽子花了她100元。
- ❖ **spend** 指“花费(时间、金钱、精力)”。用法结构有 **sb spends time/money/effort on sth/(in) doing sth**。如: He spent two weeks on the task. 这项任务, 他花了两个星期的时间。
- ❖ **take** 指“花费(时间、金钱、精力)”。常用结构为 **it takes (sb) time/money/effort to do sth**。如: It took me two hours to finish the exercise. 我花了两个小时才完成作业。也可以转换成 **sth takes sb time/money/effort (to do)**。如: The preparation took us a long time. 准备工作花了我们好长一段时间。◇ The exercise took me two hours to finish. 做作业花了我两个小时。

### country; nation; state

均可表示“国家”。

- ❖ **country** 强调地理上的区域, 使用比较广泛。如: The company put ads on TV across the country. 这家公司在全国各地的电视上做广告。◇ What country do you come from? 你来自哪个国家?
- ❖ **nation** 强调由民族构成的国家, 可以包括地理意义上的国家、国民及其政府。如: an independent nation 独立的国家 ◇ the United Nations 联合国。
- ❖ **state** 指政权意义上的国家, 有时即指政府。如: a state-owned factory 国有工厂  
◇ Teachers are paid by the state. 教师由国家发工资。state 还指一个国家内的“州”。如: the State of New York 纽约州。

**couple; pair**

- ❖ **a couple** 常指“一对夫妇”。a couple of sth指“两个; 两三个; 几个”, 作主语时, 谓语动词为复数形式。如: a couple of books 两本书。
- ❖ **a pair of sth** 用于由两个相同的部分构成的东西, 表示“一双, 一副”等。如: a pair of trousers/socks/glasses 一条裤子/一双袜子/一副眼镜。此时, 谓语动词用单数形式。如: In the bottom drawer was a pair of scissors. 最底层的抽屉里有一把剪刀。a pair of sb表示在一起做事的两个人, 意为“一对”。如 a pair of dancers 一对舞伴  
 ◇ Work in pairs to discuss the question. 两两一组讨论这个问题。pair表示“两人, 一对”时, 谓语动词常用复数形式, 如: The pair are working on a top secret project. 这一对搭档正在做一项绝密工程。

**cry; shout**

都可作动词, 表示“哭, 喊”。

- ❖ **cry** 指因害怕、不愉快、哀求等而大声哭喊或喊叫。
- ❖ **shout** 多指因激动、生气、高兴、唤起注意而大声喊叫。

**cry; sob; weep**

均可作动词, 表示“哭”。

- ❖ **cry** 指因疼痛、伤心甚至是幸福而“哭”, 是最通用的词, 反义词为 laugh。cry还可以表示“叫喊”之义。
- ❖ **weep** 常指因伤心而“流泪哭泣”, 为正式或文学用语。如: Many of the audience started to weep during the film. 许多观众看这部电影时流了泪。也可指因极度开心而流泪。如: She wept for joy. 她高兴得流泪了。
- ❖ **sob** 意为“啜泣, 呜咽”, 指带有一停一顿的声音。如: The boy is sobbing. 男孩在呜呜地哭。

**cure; treat**

- ❖ **cure** 意为“治好”, 指结果, 后可接人或病。如: cure my headache 治好我的头痛  
 ◇ cure sb把某人给治好了。常用结构为 cure sb of sth。
- ❖ **treat** 意为“医治”, 指过程, 没有“治好”的意思。后可接人或病, 如: treat sb 给某人治病  
 ◇ treat the injury 医治伤处。常用结构为 treat sb for sth。

**custom; habit**

- ❖ **custom** 意为“风俗”, 指一个国家、社会形成的固定行事准则。
- ❖ **habit** 意为个人长期形成的“习惯”。

**D****damage; destroy; ruin**

均可作动词用。

- ❖ **damage** 意为“损坏”, 强调部分损坏, 宾语多为物。
- ❖ **destroy** 意为“摧毁”, 强调彻底破坏、无法修复, 宾语一般为物, 也可为人。
- ❖ **ruin** 意为“毁坏”, 指造成不可挽回的破坏, 但还没有达到完全破坏的程度, 宾语多为物。还可以表达使某次经历变得不愉快。如: The bad weather ruined my holiday. 糟糕的天气毁了我的假期。

**damp; wet**

均可作形容词用, 表示“湿的”。

- ❖ **wet** 意为“湿透的”。
- ❖ **damp** 意为“潮湿的”, 湿度不如 wet。

**danger; risk**

- ❖ **danger** 意为“危险”, 多指会给人带来伤害的事物。如: His life was in danger. 他的生命有危险。
- ❖ **risk** 意为“风险, 危险”, 指不利的事情发生的可能性。如: Smoking increases the risk

of lung cancer. 吸烟增加了肺癌的风险。

### date; day

- ❖ **date** 意为“**日期**”，包括年、月、日。问今天是什么日期，可表达为：What's the date (today)? = What date is it? = What's today's date? 回答一般要至少要说出月和日。如：“What's the date?” “It's May 5, 2008.” “今天什么日子(或：几号)?” “2008年5月5日。”
- ❖ **day** 意为“**某一天**”，指星期几。问今天是星期几，可表达为：What day is today? 如：“What day is today?” “Today is Monday.” “今天星期几?” “今天星期一。”

### be dead; die

- ❖ **be dead** 为延续性动词短语，可以与一段时连用。如：He has been dead for five years. 他已经死了5年。
- ❖ **die** 为短暂性动词，不能与一段时连用，但否定句中可以与一段时连用。如：不能说 He died for five years. 要说 He died 5 years ago. 他5年前死的。
- ❖ 其他短暂动词有：begin, finish, end, come, go, arrive, leave, marry, lose, join, receive, borrow, return, kill, buy, sell, take, bring, put on, break out, get up。这些动词均不能与一段时连用，当这些含义需要与一段时连用时，可以有以下处理方法：
  - 1) 用 be + **a** 来替换，如前面的 be dead 例句。其他的还有：leave → be away; come → be here; get up → be up; join the Party → be a Party member。
  - 2) 用 ago 来改变句型，如前面 die 的例句。
  - 3) 用 It is ... since 句型替换。如：It is five years since he died.
  - 4) 用其他延续性动词替代短暂性动词。如：He has kept it there for many years. 他把这个东西放在那儿有好几年了。(不能说 He has put it there for many years.)

### decline; refuse; reject

均可表示“**拒绝**”。语意由弱到强分别为 decline → refuse → reject。

- ❖ **decline** 是个正式的词汇，用法结构为：decline (sth); decline to do sth。如：decline an invitation 谢绝邀请 ◇ decline to comment 拒绝发表看法。
- ❖ **refuse** 的用法结构为：refuse sth; refuse to do sth; refuse sb sth。如：refuse treatment 拒绝治疗 ◇ refuse to see a doctor 拒绝看医生 ◇ refuse him a visa 拒绝发给他签证。**decline** 可表示 refuse 之义，但是更正式、更礼貌。
- ❖ **reject** 的用法结构为：reject sth/sb。如：reject a suggestion 拒绝接受一个建议 ◇ reject sb's application 拒绝某人的申请。reject sb 常表示“**(公司、大学等)不录取某人**”。没有 reject to do 的用法。

### deep; deeply

均可以作副词用，表示“**深深地**”。

- ❖ **deep** 指空间上“**深深地**”或时间上“**很晚**”。如：go deep into the woods 走入森林深处 ◇ work deep into the night 工作到深夜。
- ❖ **deeply** 主要用作比喻义，表示伤害、爱等情感“**很深**”。

### defend; guard; protect

均可作动词。

- ❖ **defend** 意为“**保卫**”，指用武力等手段防御进攻或危险。如：defend one's country 保卫国家。
- ❖ **guard** 意为“**守卫，防守**”，指看守着某物，不让危险发生，维持安全。如：A dog guarded the house. 一条狗守着房子。
- ❖ **protect** 意为“**保护**”，指为某物或某人提供掩护，使其不受伤害。如：protect the environment 保护环境 ◇ The sunglass protects your eyes from the sun. 墨镜保护你的眼睛不受太阳的伤害。



### delay; postpone

- ❖ **delay** 意为“**延迟, 延误**”, 指没有及时做。如: delay replying to my application 延迟对我的申请作出回应。还有“**使延误**”的意思, 指不能准时到达, 多用被动结构 be delayed。如: The train was delayed because of the flood. 火车因洪水延误了。
- ❖ **postpone** 意为“**推迟**”, 表示主动把原计划的时间往后推。如: Postpone the meeting until next week. 把会议推迟到下星期吧。

### depend; rely

- ❖ 均可与 on 或 upon 连用, 表示“**依靠**”, 可换用。如: The villagers depend(或 rely) on the lake. 村民们依靠这个湖生存。
- ❖ **depend on** 还可表示“**视…而定**”, 不能用 rely 替换。如: The cooking time depends on the quantity of the food. 烹饪时间取决于食物的量。

### device; equipment; instrument

- ❖ **device** 意为“**装置, 器具**”, 指可以完成某项工作的装置, 是可数名词。如: an electronic device 一个电子装置。
- ❖ **equipment** 意为“**设备, 装备**”, 指为了工作或研究等所必需的设备, 是不可数名词。如: kitchen equipment 厨房设备 ◇ a useful piece of medical equipment 一件实用的医疗设备。
- ❖ **instrument** 意为“**仪器, 器具**”, 常指用于科学或医学的目的, 是可数名词。如: surgical instruments 外科器械。

### die; pass away

- ❖ **die** 意为“**死**”, 为普通用语, 仅说明生命终止。后面可接 of sth 或 from sth 说明引起死亡的原因。die of 和 die from 后面都可接疾病、饥饿等。die of 后面还可接 fright, shame, shock, grief 等词表示所受影响的程度非常大。如: I'm dying of thirst. 我渴得要命。

- ❖ **pass away** 意为“**逝世, 去世**”, 为委婉用语。

### make a difference; make a distinction

- ❖ **make a difference** 意为“**有影响, 有改变作用**”, 后面接 to sb/sth, 表示所影响或改变的对象。如: His bravery made a difference to her attitudes. 他的勇敢改变了她的态度。
- ❖ **make a distinction** 意为“**区别**”, 后接 between sth<sup>1</sup> and sth<sup>2</sup>, 表示区别的对象。如: It's important to make a distinction between formal and informal language. 区别正式与非正式语是非常重要的。

### different; various

- ❖ **different** 意为“**不同的**”, 不强调数量, 可和可数名词复数连用, 也可和可数名词单数或不可数名词连用。如: We're reading a different novel. 我们在读一本不同的小说。
- ❖ **various** 意为“**各种各样的**”, 强调数量多, 与可数名词复数连用, 通常可以理解为“**很多**”。可以用 different 替换, 但表达的语义不完全相同。如: There are different/various ways to solve the problem. 有**不同/多种**办法解决这个问题。

### direct; guide; lead

- 均可用作动词, 表示“**指引**”。
- ❖ **direct** 强调为某人指路。
- ❖ **guide** 强调向导把人带到某地。
- ❖ **lead** 强调走在前面领路。

### discover; find; invent; look for

- ❖ **look for** 意为“**寻找**”, 强调找的过程。
- ❖ **find** 意为“**找到, 发现**”, 强调找的结果。如: I can't find my cellphone. 我找不到手机了。
- ❖ **discover** 与 find 同义, 表示找到失踪的人或物, 或经过努力后得到一种结果, 常可换用。如: The body was found (或 discovered) in a cave. 在一个山洞找到了

他的尸体。◇ find(或 discover) a cure for cancer 找到癌症的疗法。但表示科学发现或新地方的发现时,不用 find。如: discover radium 发现镭 ◇ discover America 发现美洲。

❖ **discover** 和 **find** 还可指“发现”某种事实、情况等,可换用。如: I discovered(或 found) that he had copied some important data from my computer. 我发现他从我电脑上拷贝了一些重要数据。

❖ **invent** 意为“发明”。如: invent the telephone 发明电话。

### disease; illness; sickness

均为名词,表示“病”。

❖ **disease** 作可数或不可数名词用,指通过细菌或感染而得的病,为具体的病。如: an eye disease 眼疾 ◇ Many diseases are caused by bacteria. 很多疾病都是由细菌引起的。统称疾病时用作不可数名词。如: Thousands die of heart disease each year. 每年有成千上万人死于心脏病。

❖ **illness** 作可数或不可数名词用,指身体不健康的状况或时间跨度,不指具体的疾病。如: He passed away after a long illness. 病了很长时间后他去世了。◇ a serious illness 重病 ◇ during one's illness 在生病期间。

❖ **sickness** 用作不可数名词,指生病的状态,与 illness 同义。如: She missed work because of sickness (=illness). 她因生病而没上班。

### disturb; interrupt

❖ **disturb** 意为“打扰,烦扰,打乱”,主要指打断或破坏安宁的状态。如: Don't disturb the sleeping baby. 不要吵着宝宝睡觉。

❖ **interrupt** 意为“打断,中断”,主要指打断活动的连续性。如: Please don't interrupt (me) while I'm talking. 我讲话时请不要插话。

### divide; separate

❖ **divide** 强调“划分”为若干部分,用法结构为 divide ... into ... 或 divide ... in half。如: They were divided into three groups. 他们被分成3组。

❖ **separate** 强调“隔离,分开”,用法结构为 separate ... from ... 如: A fence separated the animals from the visitors. 一道篱笆把动物与游客分隔开。**separate** 也有 separate ... into... 的用法结构,与 divide 同义。

### door; entrance; gate

❖ **door** 指房子、车辆、家具等的“门”。

❖ **entrance** 只强调“入口”,不指具体的门。

❖ **gate** 意为“大门”,常指围墙或篱笆上的门。

### down; up

均可用作介词或副词,除了表示普通意义上的“向下”和“向上”之外,还可以表示下面的意思。

❖ **down** 指南、向商业区。

❖ **up** 指北、向城市住宅区。

❖ **down** 和 **up** 都可以表示“沿着(街道)”,意思没什么差别,与 along 同义。

### drag; draw; pull

均可作动词,表示“拉”。

❖ **drag** 指用力艰难地拉比较重的东西。

❖ **draw** 指从容地拖拉。

❖ **pull** 含努力拉的意思,与 push 相对。

### drawing; painting; picture

均可作名词,表示“画”。

❖ **drawing** 指“线条画,素描画”。

❖ **painting** 指“油画,水彩画”。

❖ **picture** 普通用语,指“图画,图片;照片”。

### dress; have on; put on; wear

均表示“穿”。

❖ **dress** 意为“给(某人)穿衣服”,不能用于穿鞋、帽等。指动作时,常用结构 dress sb, 意为“给某人穿上衣服”;指状态时,常用结构 (sb) be dressed in sth, 意为“(某人)

穿着…衣服”。不能说 dress sth。

- ❖ wear 和 have on 同义, 意为“穿着”, 表示穿着的状态, 但 have on 不能用于进行时。用法结构为 wear sth = have sth on。
- ❖ put on 意为“穿上, 戴上”, 指穿戴的短暂动作, 不能和一段时间连用。

### drill; exercise; practice

- ❖ drill 指军事和语言的技能技巧的“训练”。
- ❖ exercise 指一般的“练习”, 也可以指“身体锻炼”。如: Swimming is my favourite kind of exercise. 游泳是我最喜欢的一种运动。◇ do morning exercises 做早操。
- ❖ practice 指艺术、手工艺方面的“练习”, 还可表示与理论相对的“实践”。

### drive; ride

均可作动词。

- ❖ drive 指自己“开车”。
- ❖ ride 指“乘车”。如: ride the bus to work 乘车上班。也可以表示“骑自行车; 骑马; 骑摩托车”等。如: ride a bike/horse 骑自行车/马。

### drop; fall

- ❖ fall 作不及物动词用, 意为“坠落, 掉下来”, 多为无意识的动作。
- ❖ drop 可作不及物动词用, 与 fall 可换用。如: Something dropped (或 fell) from above. 有东西从上面掉下来。还可作及物动词, 构成 drop sth, 可以表达有意识地“把…扔下”。如: They dropped bombs on the city. 他们投弹轰炸这个城市。drop sth 也可指无意识地“不小心把…摔坏”。如: I dropped my glasses and broke them. 我把眼镜给摔坏了。

### during; in; through

均可作介词, 表示时间, 意为“在…中”。

- ❖ during 和 in 都可表示某件事在一段时间内持续发生, 或某件事在一段时间中的某一点发生, 常可互换, 但侧重点不同。

❖ in 意为“在…时”, 强调某事发生的具体时间。如: He had died in the night. 他在夜里去世了。(如果 in 换为 during 则表示对死的时间不确定)

❖ during 意为“在…期间”, 强调持续一段时间。如: She swims every day during the summer. 她暑假期间天天游泳。(如果 during 换为 in, 则持续不断的意思要弱) during 后还可接表示延续一定时间的活动或事件, in 则不可以。如: during the meal 在用餐时 ◇ during her illness 在她生病期间。

❖ through 意为“从…的开始到末尾”, 表示某件事在一段时间内持续发生, 强调自始至终, 可换为 during。如: He slept through the movie. 他从电影开始睡到电影结束。(如果 through 换为 during, 则无从头睡到尾的意味)

❖ 其他时间介词有:

- 1) at 用于节日或短暂时期。如: at Christmas 在圣诞节 ◇ at the weekend 在周末 ◇ at the beginning of June 在6月初。
- 2) in 用于月份、季节、年份或较长时期, 以及其他习惯表达。如: in March 在3月 ◇ in the holidays 在假期 ◇ in the thirties 在30年代 ◇ in the morning 在上午。
- 3) on 用于具体某一天或具体某一天的上午、下午等。如: on Monday 在星期一 ◇ on June 20th 在6月20日 ◇ on the morning of June 20th 在6月20日上午。
- 4) last, this, next 构成的时间状语前不加介词。

## E

### earth; world

- ❖ earth 侧重“太空中的一颗星球”的概念, 多译作“地球”, 当与 the sun 等对比时出现时, 前面常用定冠词 the, 其他情况下可以不用 the。如: The earth revolves around the sun. 地球绕着太阳转。◇ life on earth

地球上的生物。

- ❖ **world** 侧重“人类居所”的概念,多译作“**世界**”,前面要加定冠词the。如: all over the world 全世界 ◇ It's the highest mountain in the world(或 on earth). 这是世上最高的山。

### in the east of; on the east of; to the east of; east of

- ❖ **in the east of ...** 意为“**在…的东部**”,指在这个地区的里面。如: Shanghai is in the east of China. 上海在中国的东部。
- ❖ **on the east of ...** 意为“**在…的东边**”,指与这个地区接壤。如: Shanghai lies on the east of Jiangsu Province. 上海位于江苏省的东边。(即与江苏省接壤)
- ❖ **to the east of ...** 意为“**在…以东**”,指与这个地区有一定的距离。如: Japan lies to the east of China. 日本在中国以东。
- ❖ **east of ...** 与 to the east of ... 同义。
- ❖ south, west, north 三个词与介词的搭配用法同 east。

### eat; take; have

都可以作动词,表示“**吃**”。

- ❖ **eat** 表示“**吃**”饭、菜等,是最通用的词汇,可作及物动词和不及物动词。如: eat a cake 吃蛋糕 ◇ eat a big meal 大吃一顿 ◇ They ate and drank. 他们又吃又喝。
- ❖ **take** 表示“**吃,服(药)**”,只能作及物动词。如: take medicine 服药。
- ❖ **have** 表示“**吃;喝;吸(烟)**”,只能作及物动词。如: have lunch 吃午饭 ◇ have a drink 喝酒 ◇ have a meal 吃饭 ◇ have a cigarette 抽烟。

### in one's eighties; in the eighties

- ❖ **in one's eighties** 表示“**在某人80多岁时**”。
- ❖ **in the eighties** 意为“**在80年代**”,可写作 **in the 80s**(或 **80's**),如: in the nineteen eighties, 可写作 **in the 1980s**

(或 **1980's**)。“30年代、40年代”和“30多岁、40多岁”等表达类推。如: It is common in the 1990's that people in their fifties are going to university for further education. 20世纪90年代,50多岁的人去大学接受再教育是很常见的。

### elder; older

- ❖ **older** 意为“**更老的,更旧的**”,为old的比较级,表示年龄更大或时间上更长久,可修饰人或物,可用作前置定语和表语,也可用于than比较级。如: We're all getting older. 我们在变老。◇ He's two years older than me. 他比我大两岁。◇ The older house was cheaper. 旧一些的那栋房子更便宜。
- ❖ **elder** 意为“**年长的**”,仅修饰人,表示长幼关系,常用于“哥哥、姐姐”等概念。一般作前置定语,不能用于than比较级。如: my elder sister 我的姐姐 ◇ He is the elder of the two brothers. 他是两兄弟中的大哥。现代英语中,上述两例的elder用older也很常见。
- ❖ **eldest** 与 **oldest** 有着相同的区别。

### electric; electrical

- ❖ **electric** 意为“**用电的; 产电的**”,常与具体的设备、装备连用。如: an electric light 电灯 ◇ an electric chair 电椅。但总称一类的电器时,用 **electrical**。如: electrical equipment 电器设备 ◇ electrical appliance 家用电器。
- ❖ **electrical** 意为“**与电有关的**”,可修饰人或物。如: an electrical engineer 电气工程师 ◇ an electrical book 电学书。还可以表示“**用电的**”,用于总称一类电器。
- ❖ **electric** 和 **electrical** 在某些表达中的区别并不十分明显的,常可换用。如: an electric(或 electrical) energy 电能 ◇ an electric(或 electrical) company 电力公司。

**else; other**

均可表示“**其他的,另外的,别的**”。

- ❖ **other** 用作名词的定语。如: other boys 其他的男孩。
- ❖ **else** 用于疑问代词、不定代词之后。如: What else do you want? 你还要其他什么东西? ◇ Do you want something else? 你要点其他什么吗?

**in the end; finally; at last**

均可表示“**最后**”。

- ❖ **at last** 指长时间等待后“**终于**”出现了期待中的结果。如: I got the ticket at last. 我最后终于弄到了票。
- ❖ **finally** 意为“**最后**”, 用于引出一系列的最后一点。如: She slowly stood up, cleared her throat, and finally began to speak. 她慢慢站了起来, 清了清嗓子, 最后开始发言。 **finally** 还可表示经过很长时间或延迟后“**终于**”出现了期待中的结果。如: He finally appeared. 他终于出现了。此时与 **at last** 同义。
- ❖ **in the end** 意为“**最后**”, 用于引出某事的结果, 但不一定是期待中的结果。如: In the end she chose the red skirt. 最后, 她选了红色的裙子。

**enjoy; like; love**

均可作动词, 表示“**喜欢**”。

- ❖ **like** 为普通用语。用法结构为 like (to do 或 doing) sth; like sb。
- ❖ **enjoy** 指喜欢做事或喜欢观看某物, 强调从中得到乐趣, 大多数时候与 like 可互换。用法结构为 enjoy (doing) sth。
- ❖ **love** 意为“**爱, 热爱**”, 带有强烈的感情。用法结构为 love (to do 或 doing) sth; love sb。接“物”时, love 和 like 可以互换; 接“人”时, like 仅表示“喜欢”, 语气不如 love 强。

**enjoyment; fun; pleasure**

均可作名词, 表示“**快乐**”。

- ❖ **fun** 指比较轻松的活动, 如游戏、野餐、儿童的聚会等带来的快乐。
- ❖ **enjoyment** 和 **pleasure** 指阅读、音乐会等带来的智力或精神上的愉悦。

**error; fault; mistake**

- ❖ **error** 和 **mistake** 指做事过程中所犯的“**错误**”, 常可换用, 但 **error** 更正式。如: make a mistake (或 an error) 犯了一个错误。
- ❖ **fault** 意为“**过错**”, 指要为某事负责。如: It's my fault that we were late. 我们迟到是我的过错。

**ever; once**

均可表示“**曾经**”, 通常与完成时或过去时连用。

- ❖ **ever** 多用于否定句和疑问句中。如: Did you ever visit the museum? 你参观过这个博物馆吗? ◇ I haven't ever heard of the band. 我从未听说过这个乐队。先行词中带有形容词最高级的一些定语从句中可用 **ever**。如: This is the most exciting story that I've ever read. 这是我读过的最令人兴奋的故事。
- ❖ **once** 用于肯定句中。如: I went skating once. 我曾滑过冰。

**every day; everyday**

- ❖ **every day** 为副词短语, 意为“**每天**”, 结构类似 every week。
- ❖ **everyday** 为形容词, 意为“**每天的**”, 意思同 daily。

**everyone; every one**

- ❖ **every one** 强调个体, 意为“**每个人(或物)**”, 后面可与接 of sb/sth, 与 each one of sb 结构类似。如: Every one of the students knew the answer. 每个学生都知道答案。
- ❖ **everyone** 强调整体, 意为“**每个人**”, 只指人, 后面不能接 of sb, 正如 everybody 不能接 of sb 一样。



**exam; quiz; test**

- ❖ **exam** 意为“**考试**”，是 examination 的缩略式，指比较正式的考试。还可指“**体检**”。如：a medical exam 体检。
- ❖ **test** 意为“**测验，考查**”。如：a maths test 数学测验。与 exam 有时可互换。还可指“**检查，考验**”。如：a blood test 血压检查。
- ❖ **quiz** 意为“**小考，智力测验**”。如：a biology quiz 生物测验 ◇ a TV quiz show 电视问答节目。

**for example; such as**

都可以表示“**例如**”。

- ❖ **for example** 作插入语，可以说明任何成分，可位于句首、句中或句末。如：A lot of my classmates read the novel — Mike and Rose, for example. 我很多同学都看了这本小说——比如，迈克和罗兹。
- ❖ **such as** 只能位于列举的项目之前，修饰前面的名词。如：domestic animals such as dogs and cats 狗、猫等家畜。

**excuse; forgive; pardon**

都可作动词，表示“**原谅**”，语法结构均为 excuse/pardon/forgive sb/sth; excuse/pardon/forgive sb for (doing) sth。

- ❖ **excuse** 指“**原谅**”小的错误，如原谅某人字写得潦草。
- ❖ **pardon** 多指“**饶恕，赦免**”严重的过失或犯罪。如：The president pardoned the spy. 总统赦免了这个间谍。pardon 也可指原谅某人较小的错误，此时和 excuse 同义，但比 excuse 更正式。
- ❖ **forgive** 意为“**宽恕**”，语气比 pardon 更强烈，具有较强烈的感情色彩，常指从心理上宽恕而消除怨恨。

**excuse me; I'm sorry**

- ❖ 当说的话或做的事情有可能引起对方不快或给对方带来不便时，先说一声 **excuse me**，表示“**打扰了，抱歉**”。

- ❖ **I'm sorry** 或 **sorry** 则为自己做了错事或说了不当的话后的道歉语，意为“**对不起**”。美语中也常用 excuse me 表达 I'm sorry 的意思。

**expand; extend; spread; stretch**

- ❖ **expand** 意为“**扩大，扩展**”，指规模上变大，或整个体积膨胀。如：The college has expanded greatly over the last few years. 过去几年里这所大学规模扩展很快。◇ The air in the balloon expands when heated. 气球里的气体受热膨胀。
- ❖ **extend** 意为“**延伸，延续**”，指空间或时间上延长。如：The path extends as far as the woods. 这条小路一直延伸到树林。◇ I need to extend my visa. 我需要延长我的签证。
- ❖ **spread** 意为“**展开，铺开**”。如：Spread the rug on the ground. 把毯子铺在地上。可引申为“**传播**”。如：spread a disease 传播疾病 ◇ The news spread quickly. 消息传得很快。
- ❖ **stretch** 意为“**伸展，拉长**”。如：stretch your arms 舒展手臂 ◇ stretch an elastic string 拉伸有弹性的绳子。

**F****fairly; quite; rather; very**

均为程度副词，意为“**很，非常，颇，还算**”，常用来修饰形容词和副词。其强弱程度依次为：**very**（非常，十分，很）→**rather**（很，相当）→**quite**（相当，颇）→**fairly**（还算）。

- ❖ **very** 用得最普遍。如：He runs very fast. 他跑得非常快。◇ a very large room 一个非常大的房间。
- ❖ **fairly** 常修饰褒义的形容词和副词。如：The novel is fairly interesting. 这本小说还算有趣。
- ❖ **quite** 除可修饰形容词和副词外，还可以修饰动词。如：The novel is quite interesting.

这本小说颇为有趣。◇ She danced quite well. 她舞跳得很好。◇ I quite like the song. 我很喜欢这首歌。**quite**还可以构成 quite + a/an (+ *a.*) + *n.*。如: It's quite an interesting novel. 这是一本颇为有趣的小说。英国英语中, **quite**也可表示程度很高的“**十分**”,要根据上下文确定。

- ❖ **rather**主要用于修饰贬义的形容词和副词。如: rather stupid 相当愚蠢。**rather**还可以构成 rather + a/an (+ *a.*) + *n.*。如: rather a difficult question (也可以说 a rather difficult question) 一个相当难的问题。**rather**还可以与 too 连用。如: The shirt is rather too small for him. 这件衬衫他穿太小了。

### farther; further (farthest; furthest)

- ❖ **farther**和**further**都可指空间和时间内“**较远**”,指具体的距离。如: They walked a little farther(或 further). 他们又朝前走了一点。
- ❖ **further**还可指程度上“**更进一步**”,不能用 farther 替换。如: Visit our Website for further information. 请登入我们的网站获得更详细的信息。
- ❖ **farthest**和**furthest**的区别与此相同。

### fast; quick; rapid

均可表示“**快的**”。

- ❖ **fast**强调速度很快。
- ❖ **quick**强调发生时间短、匆忙的含义。如: a quick look 快速看一下 ◇ We made a quick decision. 我们快速作了决定。◇ walk with quick steps 急走。**quick**还可指智力方面反应敏捷的。下面各个表达中的 fast 和 quick 不宜换用: a fast train 快车 ◇ a fast runner 跑得快的运动员 ◇ My watch is three minutes fast. 我的表快了3分钟。◇ He is quick to learn. 他学得很快。
- ❖ **rapid**侧重事情发生得很快。如: a rapid (=quick) change in temperature 温度的快速

变化。也可指速度很快,与 fast 意思接近,常可换用。

- ❖ **fast**还可作副词用, **quick**和**rapid**的副词形式则须加 ly 构成,即: quickly 和 rapidly。

### few; a few

均修饰可数名词。

- ❖ **few**意为“**几乎没有**”,是否定的含义。
- ❖ **a few**意为“**若干,一些**”,是肯定的含义。
- ❖ 这两个表达说明说话者的语意,而不强调实际数目的大小。假设你有三四个朋友,你可以说“I have a few friends.”这时你的语意是“我有一些朋友。”你也可以说“I have few friends.”但你的语意是“我几乎没有朋友,我有些孤单。”

### (a) few; (a) little

- ❖ **few**(比较级 **fewer**)和**a few**修饰可数名词。如: a few books 一些书。There are fewer books on this desk. 这个桌子上的书更少。
- ❖ **little**(比较级 **less**)和**a little**修饰不可数名词。如: a little water 一点水。There's less water in this bottle. 这个瓶子里的水更少。但在一些固定短语中,虽然表达的是可数的概念,但仍用 less。如: Write the summary in 50 words **or less**. 用50个或少于50个单词写出概要。

### find; find out

- ❖ **find**意为“**找到**”丢失的人或物,或“**发现**”某一个事实。如: Have you found your bike? 你找到你的自行车了吗?
- ❖ **find out**意为“**查明,弄清楚,发现**”,指通过一番努力后弄清某事或发现某些信息。如: find out the truth 弄清真相 ◇ We need to find out where the meeting is being held. 我们需要弄清楚会在哪儿开。

### fine; good; well

均可作形容词,表示“**好的**”。

- ❖ **good**可以表示“**好的; 美丽的**”等,意义非常广泛。如: a good student 好学生 ◇ good

news 好消息 ◇ He is good at maths. 他数学学得好。注意: good 一般不指“身体好”。

❖ **fine** 好的程度胜过 good。可表示“**身体好; 天气好; 精致的**”。如: “How are you?” “Fine, thank you, and you?” “你好吗?” “很好, 谢谢。你呢?” ◇ fine weather 好天气 ◇ a fine view 美景 ◇ fine jewelry 精致的珠宝。

❖ **well** 作形容词时, 指某一时刻“**身体好, 没生病**”, 一般只作表语。如: “How are you?” “Very well, thank you.” ◇ She's feeling well. 她感觉身体健康(即无不舒服的感觉)。试比较: 如: When you beat the drum, you feel good. 敲鼓时, 感觉很好(即心情好)。well 还可作副词。如: He does well in math. (=He is good at maths.) 他数学学得好。

### fine; healthy; well

❖ **healthy** 意为“**健康的**”, 指长久的状况。如: a healthy baby 健康的婴儿。

❖ **well** 意为“**身体好的**”, 指一时的状况, 一般不用作前置定语。如: Aren't you feeling well? 你身体不舒服吗?

❖ **fine** 意为“**身体好的**”, 用于回答对身体状况的问候。如: “Hi, Jack, how are you?” “Fine, thanks.” “喂, 杰克, 你好吗?” “很好, 谢谢!”

### firm; hard; solid

❖ **hard** 意为“**坚硬的**”, 指不易压下的、不易断的。如: hard ground 坚硬的地面。

❖ **firm** 意为“**硬的**”, 侧重“不软”, 硬度不如 hard。如: a firm tomato 一个硬西红柿。

❖ **solid** 意为“**硬的, 固体的**”, 强调形态固定的, 不是液体或气体。如: solid food 固体食物

### first; first of all; firstly; at first

都可用作状语。

❖ **first, firstly** 和 **first of all** 都可用于列举数

个项目时的第一个前, 意为“**首先, 第一**”, 后文往往会有 second/secondly (其次, 第二), thirdly 等。first 还可表示“**首次**”。

❖ **at first** 与 in the beginning 意思相同, 意为“**一开始**”, 强调与后面的状况的对比。如: At first he was excited, but now he is calm. 刚开始时, 他很兴奋, 但现在平静了。

### fit; suit

当主语为衣物时, 有如下区别:

❖ **fit** 指大小上“**合身**”。如: Does the coat fit you? 这件上衣合身吗? (即: 这件上衣你穿得下吗?)

❖ **suit** 指颜色、款式上“**适合**”。如 The coat suits you. 这件上衣适合你穿。◇ Red suits you. 红色适合你。

### fix; mend; repair

均有“**修理**”的意思。

❖ **fix** 侧重指让出了问题东西重新开始工作。如: My watch doesn't work. Could you please fix it? 我的表不走了, 您能修一修吗? **fix** 还可引申为“**解决(问题)**”的意思。如 fix the problem 解决问题。

❖ **mend** 指把破了或坏了的东西进行“**修补, 修理**”。如 mend shoes 修鞋 ◇ mend the roof 修屋顶。

❖ **repair** 与 mend 意思比较接近, 一般可互换。修理交通工具等较复杂的东西时, 多用 repair。

### flesh; meat

均可作名词, 表示“**肉**”。

❖ **flesh** 指人或动物身上的肉, 也可指水果的果肉。如: flesh and blood 血肉(之躯) ◇ The tiger's teeth cut into the ox's flesh. 老虎的牙齿一口咬入了牛的肉里。

❖ **meat** 指取自动物身上的供人食用的肉。如: We had meat and vegetables for supper. 我们晚餐吃了肉和蔬菜。meat 为总称, 具

体的有pork(猪肉),beef(牛肉)。鱼肉不能说meat,要说fish。

### floor; ground

都可表示“地面”。

❖ floor指室内地板。

❖ ground指室外地面。

### floor; story

❖ floor指“楼面,楼层”,多用于表达在或去第几层。如: His office is on the sixth floor. 他的办公室在6楼。◇ go to the top floor 去顶层。

❖ story指“楼层”,用于表达楼的高度有几层。如: a six-story building 6层高的楼房  
◇ The building is six stories high. 这栋楼房6层高。请比较此句: He lives on the third floor of a six-story building. 他住在一栋6层楼房的3楼。

### fog; mist

都可表示“雾”。

❖ mist指让人看不清东西的“薄雾”。There is usually a lot of mist in these hills in November. 11月份时,这些小山常常有很多雾。

❖ fog指“浓雾”,常可致车祸或飞机无法起飞。如: Heavy fog made it difficult to see the road. 浓雾使人看不见路。

### it's + a. + for sb to do sth; it's + a. + of sb to do sth

❖ 形容词为行为的性质时,用for。形容词多为: important, necessary, difficult, easy, dangerous, possible, moral, common等。

❖ 形容词为人的品质时,用of。形容词多为: clever, kind, foolish, brave, careful, nice, honest, polite, rude, thoughtful, wise等。

❖ 有些形容词既可表示行为的性质,也可表示人的品质,则用of和for都可以,但侧重点不同。如: good, noble, wrong等。

### force; power; strength

❖ force指用于做某事的力或力量,指力的使用。如: How can the force of the wind be measured? 风力如何测量?

❖ power可指人的体力,但仅限于身体的一部分。如: muscle power 肌肉力量。

❖ strength指力量。如: He has not got the strength to move the stone. 他没有足够大的力气搬动那块石头。

### forest; wood

❖ forest指很大的“森林”。

❖ wood作可数名词时,可指比森林更小的“树林”。如: Their house is near a small wood. 他们的房子靠近一片小树林。也可用结构the woods。如: walk through the woods 穿过树林。

### forget; leave

均可表示“遗忘,丢下”。

❖ forget不与地点状语连用。如: I forgot my key. 我忘了带钥匙了。

❖ leave则表达把某物忘在了某处,常和地点状语连用。如: He left his cellphone in the hotel. 他把手机遗落在酒店了。

### from; since

❖ from是介词,意为“从”,后面接某个时间点,常构成from ... to ...的结构。与过去时、现在时、将来时连用,不与完成时连用。如: He stood there from four o'clock to five o'clock. 他从4点到5点一直站在那儿。

❖ since可作介词、连词,意为“自从…以来”,与完成时连用。如: He has stood there since 2 o'clock. 从两点钟开始,他一直站在那儿。

❖ from then on 和 since then 的区别亦类似。

### fun; funny

❖ fun常作名词,意为“趣事,乐事”。如: The game was a lot of fun. 这个游戏很好玩。fun还可作形容词,意为“有趣的,好

玩的”，常前置，如：a fun trip 趣味横生的旅途 ◇ The park is a fun place to visit. 公园是个好玩的地方。

- ❖ **funny** 作形容词，意为“滑稽的”。如：a funny joke 非常好笑的笑话。

### in future; in the future

- ❖ **in future** 意为“从今以后”。I will work harder in future. 从今以后我要更加努力。
- ❖ **in the future** 意为“未来，将来”。如：He believes that he will succeed in the future. 他相信他将来会取得成功。◇ in the near future 在不远的将来 ◇ in the distant future 在遥远的未来。也有人用 in the future 表达“从今以后”，与 in future 同义。

## G

### gaze; glare; stare

均可表示“长时间看着…”。

- ❖ **gaze** 表示带着崇敬或赞赏的心理一直“注视，凝视”。如：She was gazing at the moon. 她正仰望明月。
- ❖ **glare** 指“怒目而视”。如：The teacher glared at the students who were talking. 老师怒目而视着说话的学生。
- ❖ **stare** 指“盯着看，凝视”，带有粗鲁的意思。如：Don't stare at people like that, it's rude. 不要那样盯着人看，这是不礼貌的。

### gold; golden

均可作形容词。

- ❖ **gold** 指“用金子做的”。
- ❖ **golden** 指“金黄色的”。常作引申义，表示“非常好的”。如：a golden opportunity 良机。

## H

### harm; hurt; injure; wound

- ❖ **harm** 指“对(身体、精神等)有害；危害”。

如：Pollution could harm environment. 污染会破坏环境。◇ Reading in dim light harm your eyes. 在昏暗的灯光下看书对眼睛有害。◇ harm sb's reputation 损害某人的名声。可从 do harm to sb/sth (对…有害) 来联想记忆。

- ❖ **hurt** 指“损害(身体)”，常指受伤程度不算很大。如：He was hurt in the accident. 他在事故中受了伤。**hurt** 还可指“对(思想感情的)伤害”。如：hurt sb's feelings 伤害某人的感情。**hurt** 还可指“弄疼(身体)”或“(身体)发痛”。如：Ouch! You're hurting my back! 哎哟！你弄疼我的背了！◇ My back still hurts. 我的背仍在发痛。

- ❖ **injure** 指“使(身体)受损害”，常指在事故中受伤。在表达“损害”之义时，与 hurt 可互换。如：He fell and injured his arm. 他摔伤了手臂。也可说 injure one's feelings 伤害某人的感情 ◇ injure sb's reputation 损害名誉。

- ❖ **wound** 常指对身体造成外伤，特别是战争中刀枪留下的伤。如：The soldier's leg was wounded. 战士的腿受了伤。可以从其名词 wound (伤口) 来联想记忆。

### have; there be

- ❖ **have** 意为“某人或某物有…”。如 I have two cars. 我有两辆小车。◇ May has 31 days. 5月有31天。
- ❖ **there be** 指“某处有…”，常用于结构：There be + 名词。如：There is one book on the desk. 桌子上有一本书。
- ❖ 当表示某物本身含有什么时，这两种结构都可以。如：May has 31 days. = There are 31 days in May. 5月有31天。

### have to; must

均可表示“必须”之义。

- ❖ **have to** 强调客观原因而不得不。如：I have to go now. 我现在就得走。(表示现实



情况不允许我再停留)

- ❖ **must** 强调主观判断。如: I must help her. 我必须帮助她。(表示说话人自己的看法)在不强调主、客观差别的情况下, have to 和 must 可以互换。
- ❖ **must** 还可以表示比较肯定的猜测, 意为“**一定(是)**”。have to 则没有这个意思。
- ❖ **mustn't do** 意为“**不允许做**”, don't have to 意为“**你不必做**”。所以对 must 的问句的否定回答应该是: don't have to 或 needn't. 如: Must I repeat it? 我必须重复吗? 肯定回答: Yes, you must. 是的, 你必须。否定回答: No, you don't have to. 或 No, you needn't. 不, 你不需要。

### hear; listen

- ❖ **listen** 指“**听**”, 强调听的过程, 常构成 listen to sb/sth 的结构。
- ❖ **hear** 指“**听见**”, 强调听的结果。如: I listened carefully but heard nothing. 我仔细地听, 但什么也没听见。

### high; tall

均可作形容词, 表示“**高的**”。

- ❖ **high** 指位置高, 其反义词为 low。如: high ceilings 高高的天花板。也指山、墙等从地面到顶部的距离很长。如: the highest mountain in the world 世上最高的山。可以用作引申义。如: high price 高价。high 不能指人。
- ❖ **tall** 指动物、植物、人、建筑物等比平均的高度要高, 多为瘦长形, 其反义为 short。如: He is taller than me. 他比我更高。◇ a tall chimney 高高的烟囱 ◇ a tall building 高楼。

### hire; rent

均可作动词, 表示“**租用**”。

- ❖ 英式英语中, 用 **hire** 指短期租用汽车、服装、自行车、会场, 通常一次性付清租金。如: hire a car 租一辆车。而 **rent** 则指比较

长时间的租赁。如: rent an apartment 租一套公寓房。

- ❖ 在美语中, 短期和长期租用两种情况下均使用 **rent**。如: rent a car 租一辆车。

### holiday, vacation

都可表示“**假期**”。

- ❖ 表示较长的假期时, 常可换用。如: 〈英〉be/go on holiday 在/去度假 (= 〈美〉be/go on vacation)。
- ❖ 指一天“**节日, 假日**”时, 只能用 **holiday**。如: New Year's Day is a public holiday. 元旦是一个公共节日。

### home; house

- ❖ **home** 意为“**家**”, 常含“家人, 给人温暖安全”的意思。如: The school is far from my home. 学校离我家很远。◇ stay at home 待在家里 ◇ leave home 离家。
- ❖ **house** 意为“**房子, 住房**”, 指纯粹的建筑。如: They have moved to a bigger house. 他们已经搬到一栋更大的房子里面去了。◇ The postman delivered letters from house to house. 邮递员挨家挨户送信。
- ❖ 在不强调各自独特的含义时, 可以换用。如: leave home = leave the house 离开家。

### hope; wish

- ❖ **hope** 意为“**希望**”, 指实现的可能性较大, 用法结构有: hope to do sth; hope that... (陈述语气)。
- ❖ **wish** 意为“**期望, 希望**”, 常指实现的可能性很小, 是一种愿望, 用法结构有: wish to do sth; wish sb to do sth; wish that... (虚拟语气)。wish 还可表示祝愿。如: Wish you luck! 祝你好运! ◇ Wish you a Merry Christmas! 祝你圣诞快乐!

### how; what

都可以引导感叹句, 表示“**多么…啊!**”。

- ❖ **what** 修饰名词, 包括可数名词单数和复数以及不可数名词, 常构成 “What + (a/an) +

*a.* + *n.* + 主谓”,主谓部分多省略。如: What an interesting book (this is)! (这是) 多么有趣的一本书啊! ◇ What interesting books! 多么有趣的书啊! ◇ What awful weather! 天气糟糕透了!

❖ **how** 修饰形容词或副词,常构成“**How** + *a./ad.* + 主谓”。如: How interesting it is! 多么有趣啊! “**how** + *a.*”可置于单数可数名词前,构成 **how** + *a.* + *a/an* + *n.* + 主谓。如: How interesting a book it is! = What an interesting book (it is)! 但不能放在复数可数名词或不可数名词前,要用 **what**, 如不能说 \*How interesting books they are!

### human; human being; man; mankind

都可表示“人(类)”。

❖ **human** 或 **human being** 为可数名词,常用复数,意为“人”,指与动物对立的生物。如: The disease affects both animals and humans. 这种疾病动物和人都会患。

❖ **man** 前面不加 **the** 表示“人类”,强调特定历史时期的人类。如: Man is destroying the environment. 人类正在破坏环境。◇ the evolution of man 人类的进化 ◇ modern man 现代人。

❖ **men** 有时用于指“所有的人;人们”,但侧重的是“一个一个的人”。如: All men are born equal. 任何人都生而平等。

❖ **mankind** 指“人类”,为不可数名词,前面不加 **the**。如: the history of mankind 人类的历史 ◇ All mankind will benefit from the new technology. 全人类将受益于这项新科技。

## I

### if; whether

均可作连词,表示“是否”。

❖ 在一般情况下,可换用。如: I don't know if(或 whether) he is here. 我不知道他是否在这儿。◇ He didn't know if(或 whether)

he should stay or leave. 他不知道是该留下还是离开。

❖ **whether** 基本上可以用于任何情况,if 则有所限制:

- 1) 主语从句、表语从句、同位语从句中只能用 **whether**。如: Whether she likes the present is not clear to me. 我不清楚她是否喜欢这个礼物。
  - 2) 介词后只能用 **whether**。如: The success of the sports meeting depends partly on whether the weather is fine. 运动会的成功部分取决于天气是否晴好。
  - 3) 不定式前只能用 **whether**。如: I don't know whether to go with him or not. 我不知道要不要与他一起去。
  - 4) **or not** 前不能用 **if**。如: I'm not sure whether or not he is here. 但是 **or not** 放在句末时,也可用 **if**。如: I don't care if (或 whether) you come or not. 我不在乎你来还是不来。
- ❖ **if** 因为还有“如果”的意思,所以 Tell me if you want the ticket. 可以理解为“告诉我你是否要票。”或“如果要票的话,告诉我。”若用 **whether** 则可避免歧义。

### if only; only if

❖ **if only ...** 是一个习语,意为“但愿,假如...就好了”,表达一种难以实现的愿望,单独成句,句中用虚拟语气。如: If only I had a computer. 要是我有台电脑就好了。

❖ **only if ...** 是 **if** 条件从句的强调形式,意为“只有...”,不能单独成句,需要有主句。如: He said he would let me in only if I got permission. 他说,只有我获得了允许,他才会让我进去。 **only if ...** 从句放到句首时,主句的主谓要倒装。如: Only if you work hard will you make progress. 只有努力工作,你才会取得进步。

### ill; sick

都可表示“生病的”。

- ❖ **ill** 不能作定语, 只能作表语或补语。如: He is ill in bed. 他卧病在床。
- ❖ **sick** 除作表语和补语外, 还可作定语。如: a sick man 一个生病的男子。sick 作表语或补语时, 还可指“**恶心的, 想呕吐的**”。如: He was sick several times. 他呕吐了好几次。◇ He felt sick after he ate the meat. 他吃了那肉后想吐。在没有上下文的情况下, He was sick. 可以理解为“他呕吐了。”或“他生病了。”
- ❖ **the sick** 可总称“**生病的人**”, 但 ill 则不能这样用。

### instead of; in place of

- ❖ **in place of sb/sth** 指用一个人/物“**代替**”另一个人/物, 也可用 in sb's/sth's place 的结构。如: Use orange juice in place of wine. 用橘子汁代葡萄酒。◇ He couldn't attend the meeting, so he sent his secretary in his place. 他不能参加会议, 所以他派秘书代替他出席。
- ❖ **instead of** 意为“**而不是**”, 后面除接名词外, 还可接动名词、形容词、副词、介词短语等。如: He became a lawyer instead of an engineer. 他做了一名律师, 而不是工程师。◇ I decided to walk to school instead of going by bus. 我决定走路上学而不是乘公交车去。instead of sb/sth 也可表示“**代替**”某人或物, 此时, 常可换成 in place of sb/sth。如: Use milk instead of (=in place of) water. 用牛奶代替水。

### v.-ed 形容词; v.-ing 形容词

动词的过去分词 **v.-ed** 和现在分词 **v.-ing** 常用作形容词。

- ❖ 表示“**心理状态的动词**”的过去分词 **v.-ed** 用作形容词时, 表示“**感到…的**”, 修饰人。如: I am interested in the film. 我对这部电影很感兴趣。此类动词的现在分词 **v.-ing** 用作形容词时, 表示“**令人…的**”, 修饰物。如: an interesting

film 一部有趣的电影。类似的有: exciting/excited; frightening/frightened; surprising/surprised。

- ❖ 除表示心理状态的动词外, 其他一些普通动词的现在分词 **v.-ing** 也可用作形容词, 表示主动含义, 意为“**正在进行中的**”。如: a developing country 发展中国家。有些不及物动词转变而来的 **v.-ed** 常表示“**已经完成的**”。如: a fallen leaf 一片落叶 ◇ a grown man 成年男子 ◇ a developed country 发达国家。及物动词转变而来的 **v.-ed** 常表示被动的含义。如: a broken window 被打破的窗户。

## J

### journey; tour; travel; trip; voyage

均可作名词, 表示“**旅行**”。

- ❖ **journey** 指“**长途旅行**”, 一般指单程的旅行。如: make (或 go on) a journey to America 到美国旅行。
- ❖ **trip** 常指“**短途旅行**”, 指往返于某地的旅行, 有时可指 journey 的意思。如: make (或 go on) a trip to Beijing 到北京去 ◇ How is your trip to Shanghai? 你这趟去上海感觉如何? ◇ a business trip 出差 ◇ I need to make a trip to the store for salt. 我需要去趟商店买盐。◇ take a trip to Shanghai 去上海旅游。
- ❖ **travel** 作不可数名词时, 泛指“**旅行, 游历**”。如: She doesn't enjoy foreign travel. 她不喜欢去国外旅游。◇ He loves train/air travel. 他喜欢乘火车/飞机旅行。travel 用作可数名词时, 仅用复数 **travels**, 指到过数个地方、持续时间较长的旅行。如: She took some wonderful pictures during her travels around Europe. 在欧洲旅行时, 她拍了一些非常精美的照片。
- ❖ **voyage** 指“**航海; 航天**”。如: The Titanic

sank on her first voyage. 泰坦尼克号首航就沉没了。◇ a voyage to the moon 月球之旅。

- ❖ **tour** 指以观光、商业等为目的的“**旅行**”，强调游历多处。用法结构多为 a tour of (或 around) sth. 如：They made a ten-day tour of Japan. 他们进行了一次日本十日游。也可指到某栋建筑的“**参观活动**”。如：We went on a tour of the museum. 我们参观了博物馆。

## K

### kind; sort; type

均可作名词，表示“**种类**”，常可换用。

- ❖ **kind** 和 **sort** 为普通用语，**type** 为正式用语。用法结构为：this kind/sort/type of book + *v.* 单；three kinds/sorts/types of book(s) + *v.* 复。
- ❖ **type** 还可以表示明确的类型，kind 和 sort 则不能。如：blood type 血型。

### know; recognize

- ❖ **know** 意为“**知道，认识**”，是持续性动词。如：Do you know him? 你认识他吗？◇ We've known each other for years. 我们认识已经有好几年了。
- ❖ **recognize** 意为“**认出**”，是短暂性动词，不能和一段时间连用。如：Did you recognize him at once? 你即刻就认出他了吗？

## L

### last; latest; recent

- ❖ **recent** 意为“**最近的**”，指不久前发生的事，常用最高级 most recent. 如：her most recent novel 她最近的小说。所指的时间可以是长期的一段。如：They have made great progress in recent years. 近几年来，他们取得了长足的进步。

- ❖ **last** 指“**最后的**”。如：the last hours of his life 他生命中的最后几个小时。last 还可指“**上一个**”，如 last year 去年。此时，last 后面的名词为单数，句子动词为一般过去时。last 和 few 连用时，后接复数名词，表示从过去延续到现在的时间。如：He has worked in the company for the last few years. 过去的几年里他一直在这个公司工作。此时，时态为现在完成时。

- ❖ **latest** 指一系列中“**最近的**”。如：Have you read her latest novel? 你读过她最近写的一本小说吗？

- ❖ his last book 可指“他最近（即近期最后）写的一本书”或“他写的最后（即一生中最后）一本书”。而 his latest book 只指“他最近写的一本书”。

### lay; lie

- ❖ lay 意为“**把…平放**”，其过去式和过去分词皆为 laid。
- ❖ lie 意为“**躺**”，过去式和过去分词分别为 lay 和 lain。也可表示“**说谎**”，过去式和过去分词皆为 lied。

### learn; study

- ❖ **study** 意为“（**通过阅读**）**学习**，（**在学校**）**攻读**”，强调学习的过程。如：Study hard and you'll learn English well. 努力学习，你就可以把英语学好。◇ He plans to study medicine at college. 他计划上大学时学医。**study** 还可表示“**研究**”。如：He studied the problem in great detail. 他仔细地研究了这个问题。
- ❖ **learn** 常指“**学会，学到（知识、技能）**”，强调学习的结果。如：He learned how to swim at the age of 5. 他5岁学会了游泳。◇ You should learn from your mistakes. 你应该从错误中吸取教训。learn 还可指“**学习**”，表示过程。如：I am learning English from an American. 我正在向一位美国人学英语。在不强调以何种方式学习时，study



和learn可互换,如: I've been studying(或learning) English for five years. 我学英语已经有5年了。

### Let's; Let us

- ❖ **Let's ...** 中的us包括听话者,表示一种建议。如: Let's go home. 我们回家吧。构成反意疑问句的附加部分为shall we。如: Let's go in, shall we? (让)我们进去,好吗?
- ❖ **Let us ...** 中的us不包括听话者,表示一种请求。如: Let us pass. 让我们过去。此祈使句隐含的主语是you,所以构成反意疑问句的附加部分为will you。如: Let us go in, will you? 让我们进去,好吗?(意为: 请你允许我们进去,好吗?) Let us ... 中的us偶尔也可包括听话者,此时与let's同义。

### little; small; tiny

均可作形容词,表示“小的”。

- ❖ **little**所指的小,常带有感情色彩。如: a nice little car 一辆漂亮的小汽车。
- ❖ **small**则为客观叙述,不带有感情色彩。如: a small box 一只小盒子。
- ❖ **tiny**指“微小,很小”,强调与其他事物相比显得非常小。如: a tiny baby bird 一只很小的雏鸟。

### look; notice; see; watch

- ❖ **look**意为“看”,指行为的过程,常构成look at ab/sth。如: What are you looking at? 你在看什么?
- ❖ **see**意为“看见”,指行为的结果,为短暂的动作,不用于进行时。如: He looked but saw nothing inside. 他看了看,但里面什么东西也没看见。◇ see sb do/doing sth 看见某人做/正在做某事。
- ❖ **watch**指“看(电影、电视、比赛等)”,指行为的过程。如: watch a movie/TV 看电影/电视。也可以说see a movie,但不能

说see television。**watch**还可表示“**看着,注视**”,常构成: watch sb do/doing sth 看着某人做/正在做某事。如: He sat and watched the children play. 他坐着看孩子们玩。

- ❖ **notice**意为“**注意到,觉察到**”,指行为的结果,强调用多种或一种感觉器官感知。如: She noticed a smell of burning. 她觉察到一股焦味。常构成: notice sb do/doing sth 注意到某人做/正在做某事。如: I noticed him leaving the meeting early. 我注意到他早早就离会了。

### a lot of; many; much

均可表示“许多”。

- ❖ **many**修饰可数名词,**much**修饰不可数名词,**a lot of**则可修饰可数名词和不可数名词。
- ❖ 在口语中,否定句和疑问句的“许多”常用**many/much**表达,而肯定句中的“许多”用**a lot of**表达(肯定句中的too, so, as后仍用**many/much**)。如: He doesn't have many choices. 他没有多少选择。◇ He has a lot of choices. 他有很多选择。◇ I have **so many** choices. 我有如此多的选择。◇ Was there much food in the party? 宴会上吃的东西丰盛吗? 在正式用语中,**many/much**也可用于肯定句中。

## M

**make sth<sup>1</sup> of sth<sup>2</sup> (be made of); make sth<sup>1</sup> from sth<sup>2</sup> (be made from)**

**make sth<sup>1</sup> of/from sth<sup>2</sup>**意思均为“**用sth<sup>2</sup>制造sth<sup>1</sup>**”,多用作被动语态: (sth<sup>1</sup>) be made of/from sth<sup>2</sup>。

- ❖ **be made of**后接“看得出的原材料”。如: The beds are made of wood. 这些床是木制的。
- ❖ **be made from**后接“看不出的原材料”。



如: Wine is made from grapes. 葡萄酒是用葡萄酿制的。如果原材料不是很清楚, of 和 from 都可用。

### manage to do sth; try to do sth

#### ❖ manage to do sth 指“成功做某事”。

如: Although there was heavy traffic, he managed to arrive on time. 虽然路上很堵, 他还是按时到了。

#### ❖ try to do sth 指“设法去做某事”, 但未必成功。如: We tried to arrive on time, but failed. 我们试图按时赶到, 但没做到。

### manner; method; way

均可表示“方式, 方法”。

#### ❖ manner 为正式用法, 通常只用单数形式 (manners 则指“礼貌, 礼仪”), 常构成: in a/this manner; manner of doing sth。如: In this manner, we were able to save enough money for a new house. 我们用这种方法存够了钱买新房。◇ He has a forceful manner of speaking. 他说话的方式很强硬。

#### ❖ method 指有计划的、理论的或系统的方法, 常构成: method of (或 for) doing sth。如: a teaching method 教学方法 ◇ a new method for growing tomatoes 种植马铃薯的新方法。

#### ❖ way 是最通用的词, 常构成: in a/this way; way of doing sth; way to do sth。如: She spoke in a gentle way (=manner). 她说话很温柔。◇ She tried lots of different ways to lose weight. 她试了许多不同的瘦身方法。

### as many as ...; as much as ...

均可表示“多达...”, 置于数量词前, 起加强语气的作用。

#### ❖ as many as 用于表示人或物的具体数量前。如 As many as 40 houses were destroyed. 多达40栋房屋被毁。

#### ❖ as much as 常用于表示钱、价格、时间、距离、重量等度量前。如: The computer cost

him as much as 8,000 yuan. 电脑花了他8,000元。

### marriage; wedding

#### ❖ wedding 意为“婚礼”, 强调婚礼的仪式和庆典, 带有感情色彩。如: He had been invited to the wedding. 他受邀参加了婚礼。

#### ❖ marriage 意为“婚姻”, 指一种关系。如: They have a very happy marriage. 他们的婚姻很幸福。也可指“婚礼”, 与 wedding 意思相近。如: The marriage will take place in October. 婚礼将于10月举行。

### may be; maybe

#### ❖ maybe 意为“或许”, 是副词。

#### ❖ may be 是情态动词 may 与助动词 be 或系动词 be 用在一起, may 表达一种可能性。如: I may be leaving this afternoon. (be 为助动词) 我或许今天下午走。◇ You may be right. (be 为系动词) 你或许是对的。

### maybe; perhaps; possibly; probably

均表示“或许, 可能”的意思。

#### ❖ probably 的可能性最大, 机会可以肯定。常置于实义动词前, 助动词或 be 动词之后。如: He's probably right. 他可能是对的。probably 要放在否定词前。如: He probably won't come. 他可能不来了。

#### ❖ perhaps, maybe 和 possibly 表达的可能性比 probably 要小。perhaps 和 maybe 这两个词位置比较灵活, 但多用于句首; possibly 居句中的情况较多。

### in sb's mind; on sb's mind

#### ❖ on sb's mind 意为“压在某人心头”, 指令人操心、焦虑的意思。如: Is there something on your mind? 有什么烦心事吗?

#### ❖ in sb's mind 意为“在某人脑海中”, 没有使人焦虑、给人压力的意思。如: A great idea formed in his mind. 他脑海里浮现一个绝妙主意。

**move; remove**

- ❖ **move** 表示将人或物“**从一处移到另一处**”。
- ❖ **remove** 表示“**拿开, 移掉**”, 强调“**去掉, 消除**”。

**much; very**

均可作副词, 表示“**非常, 很**”。

- ❖ **very** 修饰形容词或副词, 置于所修饰的词前。如: It's very hot today. 今天非常热。
- ❖ **much** 修饰动词, 常与 very 连用, 构成 very much, 一般放在句末。如: I like the book very much. 我很喜欢这本书。
- ❖ **much** 还可以修饰过去分词, 此时的过去分词起形容词的作用。very 不能这样用。如: a much-needed dictionary 一本非常需要的词典。但表示心情或情绪状态的过去分词本身已经取得形容词地位, 则一般用 very 修饰。如: a very excited boy 一个非常兴奋的小男孩 ◇ He is very interested in computer. 他对电脑很感兴趣。
- ❖ **much** 还可以修饰比较级, very 则不行。如: She is feeling much better now. 她现在感觉好多了。

**N****need do sth; need to do sth; (sth) need doing; (sth) need to be done**

- ❖ **need do sth** 的主语为人, 意为“**需要做某事**”, 这里的 need 为情态动词, 其否定句和问句的构成方法与 can 相同, 而且也无单复数的变化。如: He need go. 他需要去。  
◇ He needn't go. 他不需要去。◇ Need I go? 我需要去吗?
- ❖ **need to do sth** 意思同 need do sth, 但这里的 need 为实义动词, 其本身有单复数变化, 否定句和问句需要借助助动词 do/does。如: He needs to go. 他需要去。  
◇ He doesn't need to go. 他不需要去。  
◇ Do I need to go? 我需要去吗?

- ❖ **(sth) need doing** 的主语多为物, 意为“**需要(被)做**”, 这里的 need 为实义动词, doing 表达被动的含义, 与 **(sth) need to be done** 同义。如: The bag needs washing (=to be washed). 这个包需要洗了。

**neither; none**

都可表示“**都不**”。

- ❖ **neither** 指“**两者都不**”, 反义为 both。如: Neither of his parents were teachers. 他的父母都不是老师。
- ❖ **none** 指“**三者或三者以上当中无一个**”, 反义为 all。None of my classmates agree with me. 我的同学没有一个与我意见一致。

**no one; none**

- ❖ **no one** 等于 nobody, 仅指人, 不能指物。与 nobody 一样, 只能单独用, 后面不能加 of 短语。作主语时, 谓语动词用单数。
- ❖ **none** 可指人或物。可以单独用, 后面也可加 of 短语。none of 后接名词的复数形式作主语时, 谓语动词可用单数或复数。如: None of the trees is (或 are) tall. none of 还可接不可数名词, 作主语时, 谓语动词用单数。如: None of the soup was left. 一点汤也没剩。

**noise; sound; voice**

- ❖ **noise** 指“**噪声, 喧闹声**”。如: There was a lot of noise in the classroom. 教室里吵得很。
- ❖ **sound** 指“**声音**”, 指听到的任何声音, 不强调是噪声还是悦耳的声音。如: the sound of footsteps 脚步声 ◇ I didn't hear a sound. 我什么声音都没听见。
- ❖ **voice** 指人发出的“**嗓音**”。如: She speaks in a soft voice. 她说话很轻柔。

**normal; usual**

- ❖ **normal** 意为“**正常的**”, 指符合常规或常态的。如: Despite her illness, she was able to lead a normal life. 尽管生病, 她过着正

常的生活。

- ❖ **usual** 意为“**通常的；像往常那样的**”，指一直如此的。如：It's usual for him to get home so late. 他通常很晚才到家。

### note; notice

都可作动词。

- ❖ **notice** 意为“**注意到**”，指看见某人、某物或一种情况，结构有：notice sb/sth; notice (that)...; notice sb doing(或do) sth。如：I noticed a crack in the ceiling. 我注意到天花板上有个裂缝。◇ He noticed his friend sitting at the next table. 他注意到(或：看见)他朋友坐在邻座。
- ❖ **note** 意为“**注意**”，常用于提示他人注意某事并记住，结构有：note sb/sth; note (that)...; note wh-。如：Please note that the word “friendly” is an adjective. 请注意，单词 friendly 是个形容词。◇ Note how these cells are destroyed. 请注意这些细胞是如何被破坏的。note 还可表达“注意到”，与 notice 同义。

## O

### offer; provide; supply

- ❖ **provide** 意为“**提供，给予**”所需之物，用法结构有：provide sb with sth=provide sth for sb。注意：有些人会用 provide sth to sb 的结构，但不太符合标准英语，学习者应尽量避免使用。
- ❖ **supply** 意为“**供应，补给**”缺乏或不足的东西，但 supply 强调提供的量比较大。用法结构有：supply sb with sth=supply sth to sb。与 provide 常可换用，但所搭配的介词有所不同。
- ❖ **offer** 意为“**提供**”帮助、服务等，用法结构为：offer sb sth=offer sth to sb; offer to do sth。还可以表示“**出价**”或“**要价**”。如：He offered \$100 for that bike. 他出价 100 美

元买那辆自行车。

### officer; official

- ❖ **officer** 意为“**军官；警官**”。如：an army officer 陆军军官 ◇ a police officer 警官 ◇ a customs officer 海关官员。有时也指公司管理人员，常构成复合词。如：Chief Executive Officer( 缩写为 CEO ) 首席执行官( 或：总裁 )。
- ❖ **official** 意为“**( 政府 ) 官员；行政人员**”。如：a government official 政府官员。

### on to; onto

- ❖ **onto** 为介词，意为“**到…的上面**”，可分开写作两个词 on to。如：The cat climbed onto (=on to) the roof. 猫爬到屋顶上。
- ❖ **on to** 还可是“**副词 on + to (do) sth**”的结构，此时的 on 是“**继续**”的意思。如：Let's move on to the next lesson. 让我们继续上一课。此例中的 on to 不能改为 onto。

### opinion; view

- ❖ **opinion** 多指对一般事情的“**看法，意见**”。如：What's your opinion about(或on) the matter? 你对这件事情有什么看法？
- ❖ **view** 多指对较重要事情全面、系统的“**观点，主张，意见**”，用复数的情况比较多。如：What are his political views? =What are his views on(或about) politics? 他的政治观点是什么？

### the other; the others; others

- ❖ **the other** 指两个中的“**另外一个**”，常与 one 连用，构成 one ... the other。如：One of his two sons is a teacher; the other is a doctor. 他两个儿子有一个是老师，另一个是医生。
- ❖ **the others** 指三个以上中的“**另外所有的 人或物**”。如：This was the last one. All the others have been sold. 这是最后一个，其他的都卖掉了。
- ❖ **others** 泛指“**其他人或物**”，不涉及某一

特定群体。如: Some medicines work better than others. 有些药比其他的药效果要更好。

## P

### passed; past

- ❖ **passed** 是动词 pass 的过去式或过去分词, 在句中作谓语。
- ❖ **past** 可作介词, 表示“**过了; 经过**”。如: half past six 6点半 ◇ We drove past the tower. 我们驾车从塔边过。也可作副词, 表示“**经过**”。如: He walked past. 他走了过去。还可作形容词, 表示“**过去的**”。如: in the past five years 在过去的5年里。还可作名词, 表示“**过去(的时间)**”。如: in the past 在过去。

### pay; salary; wage

- 都可作名词, 表示“**工资**”。
- ❖ **pay** 为普通用语, 可指做任何形式工作所获得的“**报酬, 工资**”, 为不可数名词。She said women should receive equal pay for equal work. 她说妇女应该同工同酬。
  - ❖ **salary** 多指公司职员的“**收入**”, 通常按月发放, 可作可数名词和不可数名词。如: an annual salary of 100,000 yuan 10万元的年薪 ◇ an increase in salary 涨工资。
  - ❖ **wage** 多指体力劳动所获得的“**工钱**”, 常按小时、天数计算, 按周发放, 作可数名词, 常用复数形式。如: a wage of \$10 an hour 10美元一小时的工钱 ◇ Wages are paid on Fridays. 每个星期五发工资。

### personal; private

- ❖ **personal** 意为“**个人的; 亲自的**”, 即“非其他人的”。如: my personal opinion 我个人的看法 ◇ personal experience 亲身经历。
- ❖ **private** 意为“**私人的, 私有的**”, 即“非公共的”, 反义词为 public。如: personal property 私人财产。private 还可指表示谈

话等“**私人的, 秘密的**”, 即“非公开的”。如: a private conversation 私人交谈 ◇ a private letter 私人信件。

### place; put

均可作动词, 表示“**放置**”。

- ❖ **place** 指小心地把某物准确地放到某地。如: We placed the table in the middle. 我们把桌子摆在中间。
- ❖ **put** 不如 place 正式, 不强调小心或齐整。

### play; play with

均表示“**玩**”的意思。

- ❖ **play sth** 常指“**弹奏(乐器); 打(游戏); 踢/打(球)**”。
- ❖ **play with sth** 指“**玩耍**”。如: play with fire 玩火 ◇ She played with her hair while she talked on the phone. 她边打电话边摆弄头发。
- ❖ **play with sb** 指“**和某人一起玩乐**”。如: Tom's out playing with his friends. 汤姆出去和朋友玩了。

### point; tip

- ❖ **point** 意为“**尖端**”, 指末端很尖, 如铅笔、针、剑(sword)的尖端。
- ❖ **tip** 意为“**末端**”, 常指长而突出的东西。如: the tips of her fingers 指尖。不强调各自特点的情况下可以互换。

### possible; probable

- ❖ **possible** 表示的可能性较小。
- ❖ **probable** 表达的可能性较大。

### price; value

**price** 意为“**价格**”, 指对某物作出的定价。  
**value** 意为“**价值**”, 指某物本身所具有的重要性和作用。

### problem; question

均可指“**问题**”。

- ❖ **problem** 指客观上存在的问题, 有必要进行探索、研究和解决, 尤指比较困难的

问题。如: a social problem 社会问题 ◇ a health problem 健康问题。problem还可以指教科书中的“**问题, 习题**”。如: a mathematical problem 数学题。

- ❖ **question** 指主观上提出的问题, 有待他人解答。如: ask a question 问问题 ◇ **answer** (或 **reply to**) his question 回答他的问题。

## R

### raise, rise

- ❖ **raise** 为及物动词, 意为“(某人)举起(某物); 提高”。
- ❖ **rise** 为不及物动词, 意为“(某物)升起; 升高; 上涨”。

### remain; stay

均可表示“**停留, 逗留**”。

- ❖ 指“**不离开某地**”时, **remain**和**stay**可互换。如: She had to remain(或stay) at home to care for her children. 她不得不在家带小孩。
- ❖ 表示“**在旅馆、某地短暂居住**”用**stay**。如: We were staying in the same hotel. 我们住在同一家旅馆。

### rob; steal

- ❖ **rob** 意为“**抢劫**”, 后面所接的名词为人或地方, 抢的东西由of引出。结构为: rob sb (of sth)。
- ❖ **steal** 意为“**偷窃**”, 后面接所偷的东西, 被偷的人或地方用from引出。结构为: steal sth from sb。steal还可作不及物动词。

## S

### safety; security

均可表示“**安全**”。

- ❖ **safety** 指免受伤害或受伤。如: traffic safety 交通安全 ◇ He worried about his

son's safety. 他担心儿子的安全。

- ❖ **security** 指没有危险或得到保护。如: When there is financial crisis, job security is important. 发生金融危机时, 工作稳定很重要。◇ national security 国家安全 ◇ an electronic security system 电子安全系统

### say; speak; talk; tell

- ❖ **say** 意为“**说**”, 强调所说的内容, 一般用作及物动词。结构有: say sth (to sb); say something about sth; say (that)...; say + speech。如: He said he would come. 他说他会来。◇ He said nothing to her. 他对她什么也没说。
- ❖ **speak** 意为“**说**”, 强调说的动作、方式, 一般用作不及物动词。结构有: speak to sb。如: He spoke in a low voice. 他轻声地说话。◇ May I speak to Kate? (打电话时说) 喂, 我可以和凯特说话吗? speak还可表示“**讲(某种语言)**”, 此时作及物动词用。如: Tom can speak Chinese. 汤姆会说中文。◇ I can't speak a word of German. 我一句德语都不会讲。
- ❖ **talk** 意为“**谈话, 聊天**”, 强调说话的动作, 一般用作不及物动词。结构有: talk to(或with) sb (about sth)。如: You should talk with your parents about it. 你应该就这件事与你父母亲谈谈。◇ talk over the phone 在电话里聊天。
- ❖ **tell** 意为“**告诉**”, 强调说话的内容, 一般作及物动词。结构有: tell sb sth; tell sb about sth; tell sb (that)...; tell (sb) a story; tell sb to do sth。

### scene; scenery; sight; view

均可表示“**景色**”。

- ❖ **scene** 意为“**景色, 风光**”, 为可数名词。如: a winter scene 冬日风光。scene还可表示“**场景, 场面; 景象**”, 指观看者所看到的场面。如: a scene of violence 暴力场面 ◇ There was quite an ugly scene at the



restaurant. 饭店里的丑陋场面。还可指不愉快的事所发生的“**地点, 现场**”。如: a crime scene 犯罪现场。

- ❖ **scenery** 意为“**风景**”, 是总称, 为不可数名词。如: They sometimes stopped to enjoy the scenery. 他们有时停下来欣赏风景。
- ❖ **sight** 表示“**旅游景点**”, 常用复数形式。如: Let me show you the sights of the city. 让我带你去参观市里的景点吧。
- ❖ **view** 意为“**景色**”, 指从某一地点或角度所能看到的景色, 特别是深景, 不一定是好看的。如: The house has a view of the lake. 这栋房子可以看到湖景。◇ get a good view 看得清楚。

### the second; a second

- ❖ **the second** 意为“**第二个**”, 指序数词。如: The second seat in the second row is mine. 第二排第二个座位是我的。
- ❖ **a second** 意为“**又一个**”, 指连续的数量。如: The boss gave him a second chance. 老板又给了他一次机会。

### sign; signal; symbol

- ❖ **sign** 意为“**记号, 符号**”, 如数学中的符号、货币符号。如: a division sign 除号。sign 还可表示“**预示, 预兆**”。Chest pain could be a sign of a heart attack. 胸痛可能预示着心脏病。还可表示用动作表达某种意思, 意为“**示意**”。如: The teacher made a sign for the students to be quiet. 老师示意学生们安静下来。
- ❖ **signal** 意为“**信号**”, 指通过光、声波、手势等预约的方式传递信息。如: TV signal 电视信号 ◇ The referee gave the signal to begin. 裁判发出了开始的信号。
- ❖ **symbol** 意为“**符号**”, 指替代一系列字母的字母、数字或图形。如: chemical symbol 化学符号。symbol 还可作“**象征**”解, 指表示某种抽象意思的事物。如: The lion is a symbol of courage. 狮子是勇气的象征。

### so; such

都可以表示“**如此, 这样**”。

- ❖ **so** 用作副词, 强调独立的形容词或副词。如: He is so nice. 他是如此好。
- ❖ **such** 用作形容词, 强调名词短语中的形容词, 结构为: such a/an + **a.** + 可数名词单数; such + **a.** + 可数名词复数; such + **a.** + 不可数名词。如: He is such a nice man. 他是如此一个好人。◇ These are such tall trees. 这些树如此高。such a/an + **a.** + 可数名词单数可用 so + **a.** + a/an + **n.** 来转换。如: He is so nice a man. 其他两种结构中的 such 则不能用 so 来替换。
- ❖ 表示数量的 many, much, few, little 前只能用 so, 不能用 such。如: Try not to make so much noise. 别弄那么大的响声。◇ So few people understood the picture. 很少有人理解这幅画。little 表示“小”时, 要用 such。如: such little animals 如此小的动物。

### some time; some times; sometime; sometimes

- ❖ **some time** 中的 some 为“一些”之义, time 作不可数名词用时, 意为“时间”, 所以 **some time** 意为“**一些时间, 一段时间**”。
- ❖ **some times** 中的 some 也是“一些”之义, time 作可数名词用时, 意为“次数”, 所以 **some times** 意为“**几次**”。
- ❖ **sometime** 意为“**某个时候**”。
- ❖ **sometimes** 意为“**有时, 间或**”, 与 often 近义。

### stairs; steps

- ❖ **stairs** 指室内的“**楼梯**”, stairs 的一个梯级称作 a stair 或 a step。
- ❖ **steps** 指室外的“**台阶**”。如: stone steps leading to the top of the mountain 通向山顶的石阶。

### in the sun; under the sun

- ❖ **in the sun** 意为“**在阳光下**”。如: read in

the sun 在太阳底下看书。

- ❖ **under the sun** 意为“**在天底下, 在世界上**”, 与 in the world 意思接近, 常用于表示强调。如: They talked about everything under the sun. 他们无所不谈。

### sunlight; sunshine

均可作名词, 表示“**阳光, 日光**”。

- ❖ **sunlight** 着重日光本身。如: Sunlight streamed through the windows. 阳光透过窗户直射而入。
- ❖ **sunshine** 着重日光的明朗或暖和。如: Let's go out and enjoy the sunshine. 让我们出去享受一下阳光吧。

## T

### technique; technology

均可作可数名词和不可数名词用。

- ❖ **technique** 指具体做某事的“**技巧, 技法**”。
- ❖ **technology** 指“**科学技术, 生产工艺**”, 不是做某一件事的技巧和方法。

### in time; on time

- ❖ **in time** 意为“**及时**”。如: We arrived just in time to catch the last train. 我们到得及时, 赶上了最后一趟火车。
- ❖ **on time** 意为“**准时**”。如: You should hand in your homework on time. 你应该按时交家庭作业。

### five times bigger than sth; five times as bigger as sth

- ❖ **five times bigger than sth** 意为“**比某物大五倍**”。
- ❖ **five times as big as sth** 意为“**是某物的五倍**”, 即大四倍。

### to; toward

均可表示移动时“**向, 往**”的意思, 表示一种方向。

- ❖ **to** 强调“**到达**”, 常译作“**到**”。如: He walked to the door. 他走到门口。◇ The book fell to the floor. 书掉到了地板上。
- ❖ **toward** 只表示“**朝…的方向**”, 没有“到达”的含义。如: He was walking toward the door. 他正朝门口走去。

### try to do sth; try and do sth; try doing sth

- ❖ **try to do sth** 意为“**努力做某事, 尽力做某事**”。与 try one's best to do sth (竭尽全力做某事) 的意思和结构均相似, 但语义更弱。如: She tried to move the table by herself. 她尽力自己搬动那张桌子。
- ❖ **try and do sth** 和 try to do sth 同义, 但仅用在 try 是原形的情况下。如: Try and help her. (祈使句中) 尽力帮助她。◇ We must try and finish it. (情态动词 + try) 我们必须设法把它完成。I am trying to finish it. (我正设法把它完成。) 中的 to 则不能换为 and。
- ❖ **try doing sth** 意为“**试着做某事**”, 有时可以省略为 try sth。如: Try (pressing) that button. 试试(按)那个按钮。

## W

### by the way; in a ... way; in the way; on the/one's way

- ❖ **by the way** 意为“**顺便提一下, 顺便问一句**”。如: By the way, I met your father yesterday. 顺便提一下, 我昨天碰到你爸爸了。
- ❖ **in the way** 意为“**挡住路**”, 可引申为“**妨碍人的**”。如: Two boys stood in the way. 两个男孩挡在路上。◇ Am I in the way? 我会碍事吗?
- ❖ **in a ... way** 意为“**以一种…方式**”。如: in a friendly way 友好地 ◇ in the same way 以同样的方式。
- ❖ **on the/one's way** 意为“**在前往…的路上**”, 后面常用 to 引出要去的地方。如:

Jack should be on the way to town. 杰克应该在去镇里的路上了。◇ I met her on my way to the post office. 我在去邮局的路碰见了她。◇ on the way home 在回家的路上。

### what; which

❖ **what** 意为“**什么**”。如: What film do you like best? 你最喜欢什么电影? 回答有可能是“动作片、故事片、爱情片”等。

❖ **which** 意为“**哪一个**”。如: Which film do you like best? 你最喜欢哪一部电影? 回答有可能是“这一部、那一部”或具体的电影名。

### worth; worthwhile; worthy

都可以表示“**值得做某事**”, 但用法结构不同。

❖ **worth** 的结构有:

Sth<sup>1</sup> is worth sth<sup>2</sup>. 如: The museum is worth a visit. 这个博物馆值得一看。

Sth is worth doing. = It's worth doing sth. 如: The book is worth reading. = It's worth reading the book. 这本书值得读。

不能说 Sth is worth ~~being done~~. 也不说 It is worth ~~to do~~ sth.

❖ **worthwhile** 的结构有:

It is worthwhile doing sth(或 to do sth). 主

语为形式主语 it. 如: It is worthwhile reading(或 to read) the book. 值得读这本书。

不能说 Sth is ~~worthwhile~~ doing. 也不能说 Sth is ~~worthwhile~~ to be done.

❖ **worthy** 的结构有:

Sth is worthy of consideration/respect.

Sb is worthy to do sth. 如: He's worthy to become mayor. 他值得成为市长。

Sth is worthy to be done. 如: The book is worthy to be read. 这本书值得读。

主语是具体的人或物, 不能用形式主语 it.

worthy to 后用 do sth 还是 be done 根据 do 与主语的逻辑关系来定: 如果主语是 do 的发出者(一般为 sb), 用主动语态, 此时 do 动词多为 become, have 等; 如果主语是 do 的受动者(一般为 sth), 用被动语态。

不能说 Sth is ~~worthy~~ doing. 即用 worthy 时, 不能用主动的 doing 表示被动的意思。

❖ **worth** 还可表示“**值多少钱, 值得花…时间**”, 结构为: Sth is worth + money/time. 其他两个词不能用于此义。如: The book is worth five dollars. 这本书值 5 美元。不能说 The book is ~~worthy of~~ five dollars.

## 附录二 常见人名

说明: m=male 男子名  
f=female 女子名  
s=surname 姓氏

### A

**Aaron** /'eərən \$ 'erən, 'ær-/ 艾伦(m)  
**Abraham** /'eɪbrəhæm, -həm/ 亚伯拉罕(m)  
**Adam** /'ædəm/ 亚当(m)  
**Adams** /'ædəmz/ 亚当斯(s)  
**Addison** /'ædɪsən/ 艾迪生(s)  
**Adolf, Adolph** /'ædɒlf \$ 'ædɑ:lf/ 阿道夫(m)  
**Alan** /'ælən/ 艾伦(m)  
**Albert** /'ælbət \$ -bɜ:t/ 艾伯特(m)  
**Alec** /'æɪlək, -lək/ 亚历克[Alexander的爱称] (m)  
**Alex** /'æɪləks/ 亚历克斯[Alexander的爱称] (m)  
**Alexander** /ˌælɪg'zɑ:ndə \$ -'zændər/ 亚历山大(m)  
**Alexandra** /ˌælɪg'zɑ:ndrə \$ -'zæn-/ 亚历山德拉(f)  
**Alfred** /'ælfri:d, -frəd/ 阿尔弗雷德(m)  
**Alice** /'æɪləs/ 艾丽斯(f)  
**Alison** /'æɪsən/ 艾丽森(f)  
**Allen** /'ælən, -ɪn/ 艾伦(s)  
**Amy** /'eɪmɪ/ 艾米(f)  
**Andersen** /'ændəsən \$ -də-/ 安德生(s)  
**Anderson** /'ændəsən \$ -də-/ 安德森(s)  
**Andrew** /'ændru:/ 安德鲁(m)  
**Andy** /'ændɪ/ 安迪[Andrew的爱称] (m)  
**Angela** /'ændʒələ/ 安吉拉(f)  
**Anna** /'ænə/ 安娜(f)

**Antonia** /æn'təʊniə \$ -'tɒu-/ 安东尼亚(f)  
**Antonio** /æn'təʊniəʊ \$ -'tɒniəʊ/ 安东尼奥(m)  
**Antony** /'æntəni \$ 'ænθəni/ 安东尼(m)  
**April** /'eɪprəl/ 阿普丽尔(f)  
**Armstrong** /'ɑ:mstrɒŋ \$ 'ɑ:rmstrɑ:ŋ/ 阿姆斯特朗(s)  
**Arnold** /'ɑ:nəld \$ 'ɑ:r-/ 阿诺德(m)  
**Arthur** /'ɑ:θə \$ 'ɑ:rθər/ 阿瑟, 亚瑟(m)  
**August** /'ɔ:gəst \$ 'ɑ: -, 'ɔ: -/ 奥古斯特(m)  
**Augustine** /ɔ: 'gʌstɪn \$ ɑ: -, ɔ: -/ 奥古斯丁(m)  
**Augustus** /ɔ: 'gʌstəs \$ ɑ: -, ɔ: -/ 奥古斯塔斯(m)  
**Austin** /'ɒstɪn, 'ɔ:stɪn \$ 'ɑ:stɪn, 'ɔ: -/ 奥斯丁(s)

### B

**Bach** /bɑ:h/ 巴赫(s)  
**Bacon** /'beɪkən/ 培根(s)  
**Baker** /'beɪkə \$ -kər/ 贝克(s)  
**Baldwin** /'bɔ:ldwɪn \$ 'bɔ:ld-, 'bɑ:ld-/ 鲍德温(m)  
**Ball** /bɔ:l \$ bɔ:ɪ, bɑ:l/ 保尔(s)  
**Barbara** /'bɑ:bərə \$ 'bɑ:r-/ 芭芭拉(f)  
**Barber** /'bɑ:bə \$ 'bɑ:rbər/ 巴伯(s)  
**Barry** /'bæri/ 巴里(m)  
**Bell** /bel/ 贝尔(s)  
**Ben** /ben/ 本[Benjamin的爱称]

**Benjamin** /'bendʒəmi:n/ 本杰明(m)  
**Berkeley** /'bɜ:kli \$ bɜ:rk-/ 贝克莱, 伯克利(s)  
**Best** /best/ 贝斯特(s)  
**Beth** /beθ/ 贝思[Elizabeth的爱称](f)  
**Betty** /beti/ 贝蒂[Elizabeth的爱称](f)  
**Bill** /bɪl/ 比尔[William的爱称](m)  
**Black** /blæk/ 布莱克(s)  
**Blair** /bleə \$ bler/ 布莱尔(m & s)  
**Bloomfield** /'blu:mfi:ld/ 布卢姆菲尔德, 布龙菲尔德(s)  
**Bob** /bɒb \$ bɑ:b/ 鲍勃[Robert的爱称](m)  
**Bonnie** /'bɒni \$ 'bɑ:ni/ 邦妮(f)  
**Booth** /bu:ð, bu:θ/ 布思, 布斯(s)  
**Brice** /braɪs/ 布赖斯(m)  
**Bright** /braɪt/ 布赖特(s)  
**Brooks** /bruks/ 布鲁克斯(s)  
**Brown** /braʊn/ 布朗(s)  
**Browning** /'braʊniŋ/ 勃朗宁(s)  
**Bruce** /bru:s/ 布鲁斯(m & s)  
**Bruno** /'bru:nəʊ \$ -noʊ/ 布鲁诺(m)  
**Bryan** /braɪən/ 布赖恩(m)  
**Bryant** /braɪənt/ 布赖恩特(s)  
**Burns** /bɜ:nz \$ bɜ:rnz/ 伯恩斯, 彭斯(s)  
**Bush** /buʃ/ 布什(s)  
**Butler** /'bʌtlə \$ -lə/ 巴特勒, 勃特勒(s)  
**Byron** /'baɪrən/ 拜伦(m & s)

## C

**Cable** /'keɪbl/ 凯布尔(s)  
**Calvin** /'kælvɪn/ 卡尔文, 加尔文(m & s)  
**Cameron** /'kæməɾən/ 卡梅伦(s)  
**Camp** /kæmp/ 坎普(s)  
**Cannon** /'kænən/ 坎农(s)  
**Carl** /kɑ:l \$ kɑ:rl/ 卡尔(m)  
**Carlos** /'kɑ:ləs \$ 'kɑ:rləs/ 卡洛斯(m)  
**Carmen** /'kɑ:men \$ 'kɑ:r-/ 卡门(f)  
**Carnegie** /kɑ:'neɪ \$ 'kɑ:nægɪ; kɑ:r'ner-/ 卡内基(s)  
**Carol** /'kærəl \$ 'ker-, 'kær-/ 卡罗尔(f & m)  
**Carolina** /'kærə'lai:nə/ 卡罗莱娜(f)

**Caroline** /'kærələm, -ɪn/ 卡罗琳(f) **Carpenter** /'kɑ:pəntə \$ 'kɑ:rpəntər-/ 卡彭特(s)  
**Carter** /'kɑ:tə \$ 'kɑ:rtər-/ 卡特(s)  
**Catherine** /'kæθəɾɪn/ 凯瑟琳(f)  
**Chambers** /'tʃeɪmbəz \$ -bərz/ 钱伯斯(s)  
**Chaplin** /'tʃæplɪn/ 卓别林(s)  
**Charles** /tʃɑ:lz \$ 'tʃɑ:rlz/ 查尔斯(m & s)  
**Charlie** /'tʃɑ:lɪ \$ 'tʃɑ:r-/ 查理(m & s)  
**Charlotte** /'ʃɑ:lət \$ 'ʃɑ:r-/ 夏洛特(f)  
**Chaucer** /'tʃɔ:sə \$ 'tʃɑ:sə, 'tʃɔ:-/ 乔塞, 乔叟(s)  
**Cherry** /'tʃeri/ 切丽(f)  
**Child** /tʃaɪld/ 蔡尔德(s)  
**Christine** /'krɪsti:n/ 克丽斯汀(f)  
**Christopher** /'krɪstəfə \$ -fər/ 克里斯托弗(m)  
**Churchill** /'tʃɜ:tfɪl \$ 'tʃɜ:r-/ 丘吉尔  
**Clark** /kla:k \$ kla:rk/ 克拉克(s)  
**Claudia** /'klu:diə \$ 'kla:-/ 克劳迪娅(f)  
**Clemens** /'klemənz/ 克莱门斯(s)  
**Clinton** /'klɪntən/ 克林顿(m & s)  
**Coke** /kəʊk \$ kook/ 柯克(s)  
**Collins** /'kɒlɪnz \$ 'kɑ:lnz/ 科林斯(s)  
**Columbus** /kə'lʌmbəs/ 哥伦布(s)  
**Constantine** /'kɒnstəntaɪn, -ti:n \$ 'kɑ:n-/ 康斯坦丁(m)  
**Coolidge** /'ku:lɪdʒ/ 库利奇, 柯立芝  
**Cooper** /'ku:pə \$ -pər/ 库珀(s)  
**Cornell** /kɔ:'nel \$ kɔ:r-/ 康奈尔(s)  
**Cotton** /'kɒtən \$ 'kɑ:tən/ 科顿(s)  
**Cromwell** /'krɒmwəl, -wel \$ 'kra:m-/ 克伦威尔(s)  
**Crook** /krʊk/ 克鲁克(s)  
**Cummings** /'kʌmɪŋz/ 卡明斯(s)

## D

**Daisy** /'deɪzi/ 黛西(f)  
**Dale** /deɪl/ 黛尔(f); 戴尔(m & s)  
**Dallas** /'dæləs/ 达拉斯(s)  
**Dan** /dæn/ 丹[Daniel的爱称](m)  
**Daniel** /'dænjəl/ 丹尼尔(m & s)  
**Darwin** /'dɑ:wɪn \$ 'dɑ:r-/ 达尔文(s)  
**David** /'deɪvɪd/ 戴维(m & s)



**Defoe** /dɪ'fəʊ \$ -'fou/ 迪福, 笛福  
**Denis** /'denɪs/ 丹尼斯(m & s)  
**Derek** /'derɪk/ 德里克(m)  
**Dewey** /'dju:ɪ \$ 'du:-/ 杜威(s)  
**Diana** /daɪ'ænə/ 黛安娜(f)  
**Dick** /dɪk/ 迪克(m)  
**Dickens** /'dɪkɪnz/ 狄更斯(s)  
**Disney** /'dɪznɪ/ 迪斯尼(s)  
**Dole** /dəʊl \$ doʊl/ 多尔(s)  
**Donald** /'dɒnəld \$ 'dɑ:-/ 唐纳德(m)  
**Donna** /'dɒnə \$ 'dɑ:-/ 唐娜(f)  
**Douglas** /'daʊgləs/ 道格拉斯(m & s)  
**Dreiser** /'draɪzə', -sə' \$ -zər, -sər/ 德莱塞(s)  
**Dryden** /'draɪdən/ 德莱顿(s)  
**du Pont** /dju'pɒnt \$ du:'pɑ:nt/ 杜邦(s)  
**Duke** /dju:k \$ du:k/ 杜克(m & s)  
**Duncan** /'dʌŋkən/ 邓肯(m & s)

## E

**Eaton** /'i:tən/ 伊顿(s)  
**Eddy** /'edɪ/ 埃迪(s)  
**Eden** /'i:dən/ 伊登, 艾登(s)  
**Edgar** /'edgə' \$ -gər/ 埃德加(m)  
**Edie** /'i:di/ 伊迪(f)  
**Edison** /'edɪsən/ 爱迪生(s)  
**Edmund** /'edmənd/ 埃德蒙(m)  
**Edna** /'ednə/ 埃德娜(f)  
**Edward** /'edwəd \$ -wərd/ 爱德华(m)  
**Edwards** /'edwəd \$ -wərd/ 爱德华兹(s)  
**Einstein** /'aɪnstəɪn/ 爱因斯坦(s)  
**Eisenhower** /'aɪzənhaʊə' \$ -haʊər/ 艾森豪威尔(s)  
**Eliot** /'elɪət/ 埃利奥特, 艾略特(m & s)  
**Elizabeth** /'ɪlɪzəbəθ/ 伊丽莎白(f)  
**Ella** /'elə/ 埃拉(f)  
**Ellen** /'elən/ 埃伦[=Helen] (f)  
**Ellison** /'elɪsən/ 埃利森(s)  
**Emerson** /'eməsən \$ 'emər-/ 爱默生(s)  
**Emily** /'emɪli/ 艾米莉(f)  
**Emma** /'emə/ 埃玛(f)

**Eric** /'erɪk/ 埃里克(m)  
**Ernest** /'ɜ:nɪst \$ 'ɜ:r-/ 欧内斯特(m)  
**Eugene** /ju:'dʒi:n/ 尤金(m)  
**Eva** /'i:və/ 伊娃(f)  
**Evans** /'evənz/ 埃文斯, 伊文思(s)  
**Eve** /i:v/ 伊夫; 夏娃(f)  
**Ezra** /'ezrə/ 埃兹拉(m)

## F

**Faulkner** /'fɔ:knər' \$ 'fɑ:knər/ 福克纳(s)  
**Field** /'fi:ld/ 菲尔德(s)  
**Fielding** /'fi:ldɪŋ/ 菲尔丁(s)  
**Fisher** /'fɪʃə' \$ -ʃər/ 费希尔(s)  
**Fitzgerald** /fɪts'dʒerəld/ 菲茨杰拉德(s)  
**Fleming** /'flemɪŋ/ 弗莱明(s)  
**Flora** /'flɔ:rə/ 弗洛拉(f)  
**Florence** /'flɒrəns \$ 'flɔ:r-/ 弗洛伦斯(f)  
**Floyd** /flɔɪd/ 弗洛伊德(m)  
**Forbes** /fɔ:bz \$ fɔ:rbz/ 福布斯(s)  
**Ford** /fɔ:d \$ fɔ:rd/ 福特(s)  
**Fox** /fɒks \$ fɑ:ks/ 福克斯(s)  
**Frances** /'frɑ:nsɪs \$ 'fræn-/ 弗朗西丝(f)  
**Francis** /'frɑ:nsɪs \$ 'fræn-/ 弗朗西斯(m)  
**Frank** /fræŋk/ 弗兰克(m)  
**Franklin** /'fræŋklɪn/ 富兰克林(m & s)  
**Fred** /fred/ 弗雷德(m)

## G

**Gabriel** /'geɪbrɪəl/ 加布里埃尔(m)  
**Gale** /geɪl/ 盖尔(f)  
**Gallup** /'gæləp/ 盖洛普(s)  
**Garrison** /'gærɪsən \$ 'gerə-, 'gær-/ 加里森(s)  
**Gates** /geɪts/ 盖茨(s)  
**Gay** /geɪ/ 盖伊(f & s)  
**George** /dʒɔ:dʒ \$ dʒɔ:rdʒ/ 乔治(m & s)  
**Georgia** /'dʒɔ:dʒə-, -dʒɪə \$ 'dʒɔ:r-/ 乔治亚(f)  
**Gerald** /dʒerəld/ 杰拉尔德(m)  
**Gibbon** /'gɪbən/ 吉本(s)

Gibson /'ɡɪbsən/ 吉布森(s)  
 Godwin /'ɡɒdwɪn \$ 'gɑ:d-/ 戈德温(m & s)  
 Golding /'ɡəʊldɪŋ \$ 'gəʊl-/ 戈尔丁(s)  
 Goldsmith /'ɡəʊldsmɪθ \$ 'ɡəʊld-/ 哥尔德斯密斯(s)  
 Goodyear /'ɡʊdʒɪər \$ -jɪr/ 古德伊尔(s)  
 Gordon /'ɡɔ:dən \$ 'ɡɔ:r-/ 戈登(m & s)  
 Grace /ɡreɪs/ 格雷丝(f)  
 Grant /ɡrɑ:nt \$ ɡrænt/ 格兰特(m & s)  
 Green /ɡri:n/ 格林(s)  
 Guy /ɡaɪ/ 盖伊

## H

Hall /hɔ:l \$ hɔ:l, hɑ:l/ 霍尔(m & s)  
 Hamilton /'hæmɪltən/ 汉密尔顿(m & s)  
 Hancock /'hæŋkɒk \$ 'hæŋkɑ:k/ 汉考克(s)  
 Hardy /'hɑ:di \$ 'hɑ:r-/ 哈代(s)  
 Harrison /'hærɪsən/ 哈里森(s)  
 Harry /'hæri/ 哈里[Henry的爱称](m)  
 Hawkins /'hɔ:kɪnz \$ 'hɑ: -, 'hɔ: -/ 霍金斯(s)  
 Hawthorne /'hɔ:θɔ:n \$ 'hɑ:θɔ:m, 'hɔ: -/ 霍桑(s)  
 Helen /'helən/ 海伦(f)  
 Hemingway /'hemɪŋweɪ/ 海明威(s)  
 Henry /'henri/ 亨利(m & s)  
 Herbert /'hɜ:bət \$ 'hɜ:rbət/ 赫伯特(m & s)  
 Hermione /hə'maɪəni \$ hər-/ 赫迈厄妮(f)  
 Hill /hɪl/ 希尔(s)  
 Hillary /'hɪləri/ 希拉里(f & s)  
 Hilton /'hɪltən/ 希尔顿(s)  
 Hitler /'hɪtlə \$ -lə/ 希特勒(s)  
 Hoffman /'hɒfmən \$ 'hɑ:f-/ 霍夫曼(s)  
 Holly /'hɒli \$ 'hɑ:li/ 霍莉(f)  
 Homer /'həʊmə \$ 'həʊmə/ 霍默; 荷马(m & s)  
 Hope /həʊp \$ hoʊp/ 霍普(f & s)  
 Hopkins /'hɒpkɪnz \$ 'hɑ:p-/ 霍普金斯(s)  
 Horace /'hɒrɪs \$ 'hɔ:rɪs/ 霍勒斯, 贺拉斯(m)  
 Hornby /'hɔ:nbrɪ \$ 'hɔ:m-/ 霍恩比(s)  
 Houston /'hu:stən/ 休斯敦(s)  
 Howard /'hauəd \$ 'həʊəd/ 霍华德(m & s)  
 Hubert /'hju:bət \$ -bət/ 休伯特(m)

Hudson /'hʌdsən/ 哈得孙(s)  
 Hugo /'hju:ɡəʊ \$ -ɡoʊ/ 雨果(m & s)  
 Huntington /'hʌntɪŋtən/ 亨廷顿(m & s)  
 Huxley /'hʌksli/ 赫胥黎(s)  
 Hyde /haɪd/ 海德(s)

## I

Irene /'aɪri:n \$ -'ri:n/ 艾琳(f)  
 Iris /'aɪrɪs \$ 'aɪr-/ 艾丽丝(f)  
 Irving /'ɜ:vɪŋ \$ 'ɜ:r-/ 欧文(m & s)  
 Isaac /'aɪzək/ 艾萨克(m)  
 Isabel /'ɪzəbel/ 伊莎贝尔(f)  
 Isabella /'ɪzə'bel/ 伊莎贝拉(f)  
 Ivan /'aɪvən/ 艾凡, 伊凡(m)

## J

Jack /dʒæk/ 杰克[John的爱称](m)  
 Jackson /'dʒæksən/ 杰克逊(m & s)  
 Jacob /'dʒeɪkəb/ 雅各布, 雅各(m)  
 Jacqueline /'dʒækəli:n/ 杰奎琳(f)  
 Jacques /dʒeɪks, dʒæks/ 雅克(m)  
 James /dʒeɪmz/ 詹姆斯(m & s)  
 Jane /dʒeɪn/ 简(f)  
 Jason /'dʒeɪsən/ 贾森(m)  
 Jean /dʒi:n/ 琼[Joanna的爱称](f)  
 Jefferson /'dʒefəsən \$ -fər-/ 杰斐逊(s)  
 Jeffrey /'dʒefri/ 杰弗里(m & s)  
 Jennifer /'dʒenɪfə \$ -fər/ 詹妮弗(f)  
 Jenny /'dʒeni/ 詹妮[Jennifer的爱称](f)  
 Jeremy /'dʒerəmi/ 杰里米(m)  
 Jerome /dʒə'reʊm \$ -'ru:m/ 杰罗姆(m)  
 Jessica /'dʒesɪkə/ 杰西卡(f)  
 Jill /dʒɪl/ 吉尔(f)  
 Jimmy /'dʒɪmi/ 吉米[James的爱称](m)  
 Joan /dʒəʊn \$ dʒoʊn/ 琼(f)  
 Joanna /dʒəʊ'æni \$ dʒoʊ-/ 乔安娜(f)  
 Job /dʒɒb \$ dʒɑ:b/ 乔布, 约伯(m)  
 Joe /dʒəʊ \$ dʒoʊ/ 乔(m)

John /dʒɒn \$ dʒɑ:n/ 约翰(m)  
 Johnson /'dʒɒnsən \$ 'dʒɑ:n-/ 约翰逊(s)  
 Jonathan /'dʒɒnəθən \$ 'dʒɑ:-/ 乔纳森(m)  
 Jones /dʒəʊnz \$ dʒoʊnz/ 琼斯(s)  
 Jordan /'dʒɔ:dən \$ 'dʒɔ:r-/ 乔丹(s)  
 Joseph /'dʒəʊzɪf \$ 'dʒoʊ-/ 约瑟夫, 约瑟(m)  
 Joyce /dʒɔɪs/ 乔伊斯(f & s)  
 Julia /'dʒu:lɪə/ 朱莉娅(f)  
 Juliet /'dʒu:lɪət/ 朱丽叶[Julia的爱称] (f)  
 Justin /'dʒʌstɪn/ 贾斯廷(m)

## K

Karl /kɑ:l \$ kɑ:rl/ 卡尔(m)  
 Kate /keɪt/ 凯特[Katherine的爱称] (f)  
 Katherine /'kæθərɪn/ 凯瑟琳(f)  
 Kathy /'kæθɪ/ 凯西(f)  
 Katrina /kə'tri:nə/ 卡特里娜(f)  
 Keats /ki:ts/ 济慈(s)  
 Kennedy /'kenədi/ 肯尼迪(s)  
 Kent /kent/ 肯特(m & s)  
 King /kɪŋ/ 金(s)

## L

Laura /'lə:rə/ 劳拉(f)  
 Laurence /'lɔərəns \$ 'lɔ:r-, 'lɑ:r-/ 劳伦斯(m & s)  
 Lawson /'lɔ:sən \$ 'lɑ:-, 'lɔ:-/ 劳森(s)  
 Leo /'li:əʊ \$ -oʊ/ 利奥(m)  
 Leon /'li:ən \$ -ɑ:n/ 利昂(m)  
 Leonard /'lenəd \$ -əd/ 伦纳德(m & s)  
 Lewis /'lu:ɪs/ 刘易斯(m & s)  
 Lily /'lɪlɪ/ 莉莉(f)  
 Lincoln /'lɪŋkən/ 林肯(m & s)  
 Linda /'lɪndə/ 琳达(f)  
 Lisa /'li:sə, -zə/ 莉萨[Elizabeth的爱称] (f)  
 Lloyd /'lɔɪd/ 劳埃德(m & s)  
 London /'lʌndən/ 伦敦(s)  
 Longfellow /'lɒŋ.feləʊ \$ 'lɑ:ŋ-/ 朗费罗(s)  
 Louis /'lu:ɪ, -ɪs/ 路易斯, 路易(m & s)

Louisa /'lu:ɪzə/ 路易莎(f)  
 Lucy /'lu:si/ 露西(f)  
 Ludwig /'lʊdvɪg/ 路德维格(m)  
 Luke /lu:k/ 卢克(m)  
 Lulu /'lu:lu:/ 卢卢(f)  
 Lyon /laɪən/ 莱昂(s)

## M

MacArthur /mə'kɑ:θə \$ -'kɑ:rə/ 麦克阿瑟(s)  
 MacDonald /mæk'dɒnəld \$ -'dɑ:-/ 麦克唐纳(s)  
 Macmillan /mæk'mɪlən/ 麦克米伦(s)  
 Madison /'mædɪsən/ 麦迪逊(s)  
 Maggie /'mægi/ 玛吉[Margaret的爱称] (f)  
 Mansfield /'mænsfi:ld \$ 'mænz-/ 曼斯菲尔德(s)  
 Margaret /'mɑ:ɡərət \$ 'mɑ:r-/ 玛格丽特(f)  
 Mark /mɑ:k \$ mɑ:rk/ 马克, 马可(m)  
 Marsha /'mɑ:fə \$ 'mɑ:r-/ 玛莎(f)  
 Marshall /'mɑ:fəl \$ 'mɑ:r-/ 马歇尔(m & s)  
 Martin /'mɑ:tɪn \$ 'mɑ:r-/ 马丁(m & s)  
 Marx /mɑ:ks \$ mɑ:rkz/ 马克思(s)  
 Mary /'meəri \$ 'merɪ/ 玛丽(f)  
 Mason /meɪsən/ 梅森(m & s)  
 Matthew /'mæθju:/ 马修; 马太(m)  
 Maxwell /'mækswəl, -swel/ 麦克斯韦尔(s)  
 McCarthy /mə'kɑ:θɪ \$ -'kɑ:r-/ 麦卡锡(s)  
 Melba /'melbə/ 梅尔巴(f & s)  
 Mencken /'menkən/ 门肯(s)  
 Mendel /'mendəl/ 孟德尔(s)  
 Mercedes /'mɜ:sɪdi:z \$ 'mɜ:r-/ 默西迪斯(f)  
 Michael /'maɪkəl/ 迈克尔(m)  
 Michel(l)e /mɪ'ʃel/ 米歇尔(f)  
 Mickey /'mɪki/ 米基[Michael的爱称] (m)  
 Mike /maɪk/ 迈克[Michael的爱称] (m)  
 Miller /'mɪlə \$ -ər/ 米勒(s)  
 Milton /'mɪltən/ 米尔顿, 弥尔顿(m & s)  
 Miranda /mɪ'rændə/ 米兰达(f)  
 Molly /'mɒli \$ 'mɑ:li/ 莫莉(f)  
 Monroe /mə'nɹəʊ \$ -'roʊ/ 门罗(m & s)  
 Moore /mɔ:ɹ, mʊə \$ mʊr, mɔ:ɹ/ 穆尔(s)

**Morgan** /'mɔ:gən \$ 'mɔ:r-/ 摩根(m & s)  
**Mor(r)ison** /'mɔ:rɪsən \$ 'mɔ:-/ 莫里森(s)  
**Morse** /mɔ:s \$ mɔ:rs/ 莫尔斯(s)  
**Mosby** /'mɔzbɪ \$ 'mouz-/ 莫斯比(s)  
**Moses** /'məʊzɪz \$ 'mou-/ 摩西(m & s)

## N

**Nancy** /'nænsɪ/ 南希[Anna的爱称] (f)  
**Nash** /næʃ/ 纳什(s)  
**Nathaniel** /nə'θænjəl/ 纳撒尼尔(m)  
**Nelson** /'nelsən/ 纳尔逊(m & s)  
**Newman** /'nju:mən \$ 'nu:-/ 纽曼(m & s)  
**Newton** /'nju:tən \$ 'nu:-/ 牛顿(m & s)  
**Nicholas** /'nikələs/ 尼古拉斯, 尼古拉(m)  
**Nightingale** /'naɪtɪŋgeɪl/ 南丁格尔(s)  
**Nixon** /'nɪksən/ 尼克松(s)  
**Noah** /'nəʊə \$ 'nou-/ 诺亚, 挪亚(m)  
**Nobel** /nəʊ'bel \$ nou-/ 诺贝尔(s)  
**Norman** /'nɔ:mən \$ 'nɔ:r-/ 诺曼(m)  
**Norton** /'nɔ:tən \$ 'nɔ:r-/ 诺顿(m)

## O

**Olive** /'ɒlɪv \$ 'ɑ:lɪv/ 奥莉夫(f)  
**Oliver** /'ɒlɪvə \$ 'ɑ:lɪvə/ 奥利弗(m)  
**Olympia** /əʊ'lɪmpɪə \$ ou-/ 奥林皮娅(f)  
**Oscar** /'ɒskə \$ 'ɑ:skə/ 奥斯卡(m)  
**Otis** /'əʊtɪs \$ 'ou-/ 奥蒂斯(m & s)  
**O'Bryan** /əʊ'braɪən \$ ou-/ 奥布赖恩(s)

## P

**Page** /peɪdʒ/ 佩奇(s) **Palmer** /'pɑ:mə  
 ' \$ -mə/ 帕尔默(m & s)  
**Paris** /'pærɪs/ 帕里斯(s)  
**Park** /pɑ:k \$ pa:rk/ 帕克(s)  
**Parker** /'pɑ:kə \$ 'pa:rkə/ 帕克(m & s)  
**Parkinson** /'pɑ:kɪnsən \$ 'pa:r-/ 帕金森(s)  
**Patrick** /'pætrɪk/ 帕特里克(m)

**Paul** /pɔ:l \$ pɔ:l, pɑ:l/ 保罗(m & s)  
**Pearl** /pɜ:l \$ pɜ:rl/ 珀尔(f)  
**Pearson** /'prəsən \$ 'pɪr-/ 皮尔逊(s)  
**Peter** /'pi:tə \$ -tər/ 彼得(m)  
**Phil** /fɪl/ 菲尔[Philip的爱称] (m)  
**Phil(l)ip** /'fɪlɪp/ 菲利普; 腓力(m)  
**Phil(l)ips** /'fɪlɪps/ 菲利普斯(s)  
**Pike** /paɪk/ 派克(s)  
**Pitman** /'pɪtmən/ 皮特曼(s)  
**Pitt** /pɪt/ 皮特(s)  
**Polk** /pɔk \$ poʊk/ 波尔克(s)  
**Polly** /'pɒli \$ 'pa:li/ 波莉(f)  
**Pope** /pəʊp \$ poup/ 波普, 蒲柏(s)  
**Powell** /paʊəl/ 鲍威尔(s)  
**Price** /praɪs/ 普赖斯(m & s)  
**Pride** /praɪd/ 普赖德(s)

## R

**Rachel** /'reɪtʃəl/ 雷切尔(f)  
**Raymond** /'reɪmənd/ 雷蒙德(m & s)  
**Reagan** /'reɪgən, 'ri:-/ 里根(s)  
**Rebecc** /rɪ'bekə/ 丽贝卡(f)  
**Rice** /raɪs/ 赖斯(s)  
**Rich** /rɪtʃ/ 里奇[Richard的爱称] (m)  
**Richard** /'rɪtʃəd \$ -tʃərd/ 理查德; 理查(m & s)  
**Richards** /'rɪtʃəd \$ -tʃərdz/ 理查兹(s)  
**Robbins** /'rɒbɪnz \$ 'ra:-/ 罗宾斯(s)  
**Robert** /'rɒbət \$ 'ra:bərt/ 罗伯特(m)  
**Robinson** /'rɒbɪnsən \$ 'ra:brɪn-/ 鲁宾逊(s)  
**Rockefeller** /'rɒkəfelər, -kɪ- \$ 'rɑ:kəfelər/ 洛克菲勒(s)  
**Roosevelt** /'ru:zəvelt \$ 'rou-/ 罗斯福(s)  
**Rose** /rəʊz \$ rouz/ 罗兹(f & s)  
**Rudolph** /'ru:dblɪf \$ -da:lf/ 鲁道夫(m)

## S

**Sam** /sæm/ 山姆[Samuel的爱称](m)  
**Samuel** /'sæmjʊəl/ 塞缪尔(m)

**Sapir** /sə'piə/ \$ -'pi/ 萨丕尔(s)  
**Sarah** /'sɑ:rə/ \$ 'sær-/ 萨拉(f)  
**Schultz** /ʃʊltz/ 舒尔茨(s)  
**Schuman** /'ʃu:mən/ 舒曼(s)  
**Scott** /skɒt/ \$ skɑ:t/ 斯科特(m & s)  
**Shakespeare** /'ʃeɪkspiə/ \$ -spi/ 莎士比亚(s)  
**Sharon** /'ʃærən/ 莎伦(f)  
**Sharp** /ʃɑ:p/ \$ ʃɑ:rp/ 夏普(s)  
**Shaw** /ʃɔ:/ \$ ʃɑ:, ʃɔ:/ 肖(s)  
**Shawn** /ʃɔ:n/ \$ ʃɑ:n, ʃɔ:n/ 肖恩(f & m)  
**Shirley** /'ʃɜ:li/ \$ 'ʃɜ:r-/ 雪利(m & s); 雪莉(f)  
**Sigmund** /'sɪgmənd/ 西格蒙德(m)  
**Simon** /'saɪmən/ 西蒙, 西门(m & s)  
**Simpson** /'sɪmpsn/ 辛普森(s)  
**Sinclair** /'sɪŋkleə/ \$ -'kler/ 辛克莱(m & s)  
**Smith** /smɪθ/ 史密斯(m & s)  
**Snow** /snəʊ/ \$ snəʊ/ 斯诺(s)  
**Sophia** /səʊ'fi:ə/ \$ 'sou-/ 索菲娅(f)  
**Spencer** /'spensə/ \$ -sər/ 斯潘塞, 斯宾塞(m & s)  
**Steinbeck** /'stainbek/ 斯坦贝克(s)  
**Stephenson** /'sti:vənsən/ 斯蒂芬森(s)  
**Steve** /sti:v/ 史蒂夫[Steven和Stephen的爱称](m)  
**Steven** /'sti:vən/ 斯蒂文(m)  
**Sue** /su:/ 苏[Susan的爱称](f)  
**Susan** /'su:zən/ 苏珊(f)

## T

**Taylor** /'teɪlə/ \$ -lə/ 泰勒(f, m & s)  
**Teddy** /'tedi/ 泰迪(m)  
**Theodore** /'θi:ədɔ:' \$ -dɔ:r/ 西奥多(m)  
**Thomas** /'tɒməs/ \$ 'tɑ:-/ 托马斯(m & s)  
**Thomson** /'tɒmpsn/ \$ 'tɑ:mp-/ 汤姆森(s)  
**Tito** /'ti:təʊ/ \$ -təʊ/ 提托, 铁托(m)  
**Toby** /'təʊbi/ \$ 'təʊ-/ 托比(f & m)  
**Tom** /tɒm/ \$ tɑ:m/ 汤姆[Thomas的爱称](m)  
**Tony** /'təʊni/ \$ 'təʊ-/ 托尼[Anthony的爱称](m); 托妮[Antoinette和Antonia的爱称](f)  
**Troy** /trɔɪ/ 特洛伊(m)

**Truman** /'tru:mən/ 杜鲁门(m & s)  
**Tyler** /'taɪlə/ \$ -lə/ 泰勒(m & s)

## U

**Ulysses** /ju:'lɪsi:z/ 尤利西斯(m)  
**Updike** /'ʌpdɑ:k/ 厄普代克(s)

## V

**Valentine** /'væləntaɪn/ 瓦伦廷(m)  
**Vincent** /'vɪnsənt/ 文森特(m)  
**Virginia** /və'dʒɪnjə/ \$ vər-/ 弗吉尼亚(f)  
**Vivian** /'vɪvɪən/ 维维安(m); 薇薇安(f)  
**Vladimir** /'vlædɪmɪər/ \$ -mɪr/ 弗拉基米尔(m)

## W

**Wallace** /'wɒlɪs/ \$ 'wɑ:-/ 华莱士(m & s)  
**Walter** /'wɒltə/, 'wɔ:l-/ \$ 'wɔ:ltər, 'wɑ:l-/ 沃尔特(m & s)  
**Walton** /'wɒltən, 'wɔ:l-/ \$ 'wɔ:l-, 'wɑ:l-/ 沃尔顿(s)  
**Warren** /'wɒrən/ \$ 'wɔ:rən, 'wɑ:r-/ 沃伦(m & s)  
**Washington** /'wɒʃɪŋtən/ \$ 'wɑ:-/ 华盛顿(m & s)  
**Watson** /'wɒtsən/ \$ 'wɑ:t-/ 沃森(m & s)  
**Watt** /wɒt/ \$ wɑ:t/ 瓦特(s)  
**Weber** /'webə/ \$ -bər/ 韦伯(s)  
**Webster** /'webstə/ \$ -stər/ 韦伯斯特(s)  
**Welch** /weltʃ/ 韦尔奇(s)  
**Wellington** /'welɪŋtən/ 威灵顿, 韦林顿(s)  
**Wesley** /'wesli/ 韦斯利, 卫斯理(m)  
**West** /west/ 韦斯特(s)  
**Whistler** /'wɪslə/ \$ '-lə/ 惠斯勒(s)  
**White** /waɪt/ 怀特(s)  
**Whitefield** /'waɪtfi:ld/ 怀特菲尔德(s)  
**Whitman** /'wɪtmən/ 惠特曼(s)  
**Whitney** /'wɪtni/ 惠特尼(m & s)  
**Wilde** /waɪld/ 怀尔德; 王尔德(s)  
**William** /'wɪljəm/ 威廉(m)  
**Williams** /'wɪljəmz/ 威廉斯(s)



**Wilson** /ˈwɪlsən/ 威尔逊(m & s)

**Windsor** /ˈwɪndzɪz-zər/ 温莎(s)

**Wolf** /wʊlf/ 沃尔夫(m & s)

**Wood** /wʊd/ 伍德(s)

**Woody** /ˈwʊdi/ 伍迪[Woodrow的爱称] (m)

**Woolf** /wʊlf/ 吴尔夫(s)

**Wordsworth** /ˈwɜːdzwəθ \$ ˈwɜːrdzwərθ/ 华兹华斯

(s) **Worth** /wɜːθ \$ wɜːrθ/ 沃思(s)

**Wright** /raɪt/ 赖特(m & s)

## Y

**Yeats** /jeɪts/ 叶芝(s)

**York** /jɔːk \$ jɔːrk/ 约克(s)

**Young** /jʌŋ/ 扬, 扬格(s)

## 附录三 不规则动词表

说明:

1. 为方便记忆,本表把变化形式相同或相似的不规则动词编排在一起。

2. 规则动词加 **-ed** 的原则:

- 重读闭音节结尾的动词加 **-ed** 要双写辅音字母, 如 **stop→stopped**。本词典条目内用 **-pp-**, **-tt-** 等标注。
- 以辅音字母加 **y** 结尾的动词, 要改 **y** 为 **i** 再加 **-ed**。如: **worry→worried**。本词典条目内有标注。
- 以 **e** 结尾的动词, 加 **d** 即可, 如: **die→died**。本词典条目内不作标注。
- 其他的直接加 **-ed**。如: **play→played**。本词典条目内不作标注。

arise	arose	arisen
awake	awoke	awoken
bear	bore	borne
beat	beat	beaten
become	became	become
⇨ come	came	come
begin	began	begun
⇨ swim	swam	swum
bend	bent	
⇨ lend	lent	
⇨ send	sent	
⇨ spend	spent	
bet	bet	
⇨ let	let	
⇨ set	set	
bid	bid 或 bade	bid 或 bidden

⇨ forbid	forbade	forbidden
bite	bit	bitten
bleed	bled	
⇨ breed	bred	
⇨ feed	fed	
⇨ speed	speeded 或 sped	
blow	blew	blown
⇨ grow	grew	grown
⇨ know	knew	known
⇨ throw	threw	thrown
break	broke	broken
breed	bred	
bring	brought	
⇨ think	thought	
broadcast	broadcast	
⇨ cast	cast	

⇨ forecast	forecast 或 forecasted	
build	built	
⇨ rebuild	rebuilt	
burn	burnt 或 burned	
⇨ learn	learnt 或 learned	
burst	burst	
buy	bought	
⇨ fight	fought	
⇨ seek	sought	
cast	cast	
catch	caught	
⇨ teach	taught	
choose	chose	chosen
come	came	come
cost	cost	
cut	cut	
⇨ shut	shut	
deal	dealt	
dig	dug	
dive	dove 或 dived	
do	did	done
draw	drew	drawn
⇨ withdraw	withdrew	withdrawn
dream	dreamt 或 dreamed	
drink	drank	drunk
⇨ ring	rang	rung
⇨ shrink	shrank	shrunk
⇨ sing	sang	sung
⇨ sink	sank	sunk
drive	drove	driven
eat	ate	eaten
fall	fell	fallen
feed	fed	
feel	felt	
fight	fought	

find	found	
⇨ rewind	rewound	
⇨ wind	wound	
fit	fitted 或 fit	
flee	fled	
fly	flew	flown
forbid	forbade	forbidden
forecast	forecast 或 forecasted	
foresee	foresaw	foreseen
forget	forgot	forgotten 或 forgot
⇨ get	got	
forgive	forgave	forgiven
⇨ give	gave	given
freeze	froze	frozen
get	got	
give	gave	given
go	went	gone
⇨ undergo	underwent	undergone
grow	grew	grown
hang <sup>1</sup>	hanged	
hang <sup>2</sup>	hung	
hear	heard	
hide	hid	hidden
hit	hit	
⇨ fit	fitted 或 fit	
⇨ quit	quit 或 quitted	
⇨ spit	spat 或 spit	
⇨ split	split	
hold	held	
hurt	hurt	
keep	kept	
⇨ sleep	slept	
⇨ sweep	swept	
⇨ weep	wept	

know	knew	known
lead	led	
⇨ read	read	
learn	learnt 或 learned	
leave	left	
lend	lent	
let	let	
lie	lay	lain
light	lit 或 lighted	
lose	lost	
make	made	
mean	meant	
meet	met	
mistake	mistook	mistaken
misunderstand	misunderstood	
pay	paid	
prove	proved	proved 或 proven
put	put	
quit	quit 或 quitted	
read	read	
rebuild	rebuilt	
retell	retold	
rewind	rewound	
rewrite	rewrote	rewritten
rid	rid	
ride	rode	ridden
ring	rang	rung
rise	rose	risen
⇨ arise	arose	arisen
run	ran	run
say	said	
see	saw	seen
⇨ foresee	foresaw	foreseen
seek	sought	
sell	sold	

send	sent	
set	set	
sew	sewed	sewn 或 sewed
shake	shook	shaken
shine	shone	
shoot	shot	
show	showed	shown 或 showed
shrink	shrank	shrunken
shut	shut	
sing	sang	sung
sink	sank	sunk
sit	sat	
sleep	slept	
slide	slid	
smell	smelt 或 smelled	
⇨ spell	spelt 或 spelled	
sow	sowed	sown 或 sowed
speak	spoke	spoken
⇨ steal	stole	stolen
speed	sped 或 speeded	
spell	spelt 或 spelled	
spend	spent	
spin	spun	
⇨ swing	swung	
spit	spat 或 spit	
split	split	
spread	spread	
stand	stood	
⇨ understand	understood	
⇨ mis-understand	misunderstood	
steal	stole	stolen
stick	stuck	
strike	struck	struck 或 stricken
swear	swore	sworn

strive	strove	striven
sweep	swept	
swell	swelled	swollen 或 swelled
swim	swam	swum
swing	swung	
take	took	taken
⇨ shake	shook	shaken
⇨ mistake	mistook	mistaken
⇨ undertake	undertook	undertaken
teach	taught	
tear	tore	torn
tell	told	
⇨ retell	retold	
⇨ sell	sold	
think	thought	
throw	threw	thrown

undergo	underwent	undergone
understand	understood	
undertake	undertook	undertaken
wake	woke	woken
⇨ awake	awoke	awoken
wear	wore	worn
⇨ swear	swore	sworn
⇨ tear	tore	torn
⇨ bear	bore	borne
weave	wove	woven
weep	wept	
win	won	
wind	wound	
withdraw	withdrew	withdrawn
write	wrote	written
⇨ rewrite	rewrote	rewritten



## 附录四 常用语法术语

part of speech	词类(或:词性)
conjunction	连词
• subordinating conjunction	从属连词
• coordinating conjunction	并列连词
article	冠词
• definite article	定冠词
• indefinite article	不定冠词
determiner	限定词
interjection	感叹词
noun	名词
• countable noun	可数名词
• uncountable noun	不可数名词
• concrete noun	具体名词
• abstract noun	抽象名词
• material noun	物质名词(亦称 mass noun)
• common noun	普通名词
• proper noun	专有名词(亦称 proper name)
• collective noun	集体名词
• individual noun	个体名词
• the singular form	单数形式
• the plural form	复数形式
numeral	数词

• cardinal number(或 numeral)	基数词
• ordinal number(或 numeral)	序数词
preposition	介词
pronoun	代词
• personal pronoun	人称代词
• object pronoun	宾格代词
• subject pronoun	主格人称代词
• possessive pronoun	物主代词
• demonstrative pronoun	指示代词
• indefinite pronoun	不定代词
• interrogative pronoun	疑问代词
• reciprocal pronoun	相互代词
• reflexive pronoun	反身代词
• relative pronoun	关系代词
verb	动词
• transitive verb	及物动词
• intransitive verb	不及物动词
• linking verb	系动词(亦称 link verb)
• auxiliary verb	助动词
• modal verb	情态动词(亦称 modal auxiliary 情态助动词)

• causative verb	使役动词
• phrasal verb	成语动词(或: 短语动词)
• dynamic verb	动态动词
• stative verb	静态动词
• finite verb	限定动词
• infinite verb	非限定动词
• finite form	限定形式
• non-finite form	非限定形式
• infinitive	不定式
• bare infinitive	不带to不定式
• -ing form	-ing形式
• gerund	动名词
• regular verb	规则动词
• irregular verb	不规则动词
• main verb	主动词
• instantaneous verb	短暂(或: 瞬间)动词
• base form	原形
• verb of senses	感官动词
• full verb	实义动词
adjective	形容词
• attributive adjective	定语形容词
• predicative adjective	表语形容词
• gradable adjective	等级形容词
• non-gradable adjective	非等级形容词
• positive form	原形
• comparative (form)	比较级形式
• superlative (form)	最高级形式
• positive degree	原级
• comparative degree	比较级
• superlative degree	最高级
adverb	副词
• adverb of degree	程度副词
• adverb of frequency	频度副词

• adverb of manner	方式副词
• adverb of place	地点副词
• adverb of time	时间副词
• interrogative adverb	疑问副词
• relative adverb	关系副词

voice	语态
• active voice	主动语态
• passive voice	被动语态

tone	语调
• falling tone	降调
• rising tone	升调
• falling-rising tone	降升调

tense	时态
• continuous	进行(亦称 progressive)
• present	现在
■ present simple tense	一般现在时(亦称 simple present tense 或 present tense)
■ present continuous tense	现在进行时
■ present perfect tense	现在完成时
■ present perfect continuous tense	现在完成进行时
• past	过去
■ past simple tense	一般过去时(亦称 simple past tense 或 past tense)
■ past continuous tense	过去进行时
■ past perfect tense	过去完成时
■ past perfect continuous tense	过去完成进行时

■ past future tense	过去将来时
■ past future continuous tense	过去将来进行时
■ past future perfect tense	过去将来完成时
● future	将来
■ future simple tense	一般将来时(亦称 simple future tense)
■ future continuous tense	将来进行时
■ future perfect tense	将来完成时
■ future perfect continuous tense	将来完成进行时

speech	引语
● indirect speech	间接引语(亦称 reported speech)
● direct speech	直接引语

sentence pattern	句型
● simple sentence	简单句
● complex sentence	复合句
● compound sentence	并列句
● conditional sentence	条件句
● cleft sentence	分裂句
● elliptical sentence	省略句
■ declarative sentence	陈述句
■ affirmative sentence	肯定句
■ negative sentence	否定句
● question	疑问句
■ general question	一般疑问句(亦称 yes/no question)
■ special question	特殊疑问句(亦称 question-word question 或 wh-question)

■ alternative question	选择疑问句
■ tag question	附加疑问句(或: 反义疑问句)
■ (question) tag	附加部分(或: 反义部分)
● interrogative sentence	疑问句
● exclamatory sentence	感叹句
● imperative sentence	祈使句
● word order	词序
■ natural word order	自然语序
■ inverted word order	倒装语序
■ full inversion	全部倒装
■ partial inversion	部分倒装

members of sentences	句子成分
● subject	主语
● predicate	谓语部分
● predicative	表语
● object	宾语
■ complex object	复合宾语
■ dual object	双宾语
■ direct object	直接宾语
■ indirect object	间接宾语
● attributive	定语(亦作 attribute)
● adverbial	状语
● complement	补语
■ subject complement	主补
■ object complement	宾补
● appositive	同位语
■ in apposition	处于同位关系(或: 是同位语)
● participle construction	分词结构
■ past participle construction	过去分词结构
■ present participle construction	现在分词结构

• parenthesis	插入语(或:插入成分)
• absolute construction	独立(主格)结构

clause	从句(或:分句)
• subject clause	主语从句
• object clause	宾语从句
• predicative clause	表语从句
• attributive clause	定语从句(现多称 relative clause)
• relative clause	关系从句
■ defining(或 restrictive) relative clause	限制性关系从句
■ non-defining(或 non-restrictive) relative clause	非限制性关系从句
• adverbial clause	状语从句
■ adverbial clause of cause	原因状语从句
■ adverbial clause of comparison	比较状语从句
■ adverbial clause of concession	让步状语从句
■ adverbial clause of condition	条件状语从句
■ adverbial clause of manner	方式状语从句
■ adverbial clause of place	地点状语从句
■ adverbial clause of purpose	目的状语从句
■ adverbial clause of reason	原因状语从句
■ adverbial clause of result	结果状语从句

■ adverbial clause of time	时间状语从句
• appositive clause	同位语从句
• main clause	主句(亦称 independent clause)
• subordinate clause	从句(或:属句)(亦称 dependent clause)
• coordinate clause	并列句

phrase	短语
• noun phrase	名词短语
• prepositional phrase	介词短语(亦称 adverbial phrase)
• verb phrase	动词短语
• participial phrase	分词短语
• infinitive phrase	不定式短语

person	人称
• 1st person	第一人称
• 2nd person	第二人称
• 3rd person	第三人称

mood	语气
• imperative mood	祈使语气
• indicative mood	陈述语气
• subjunctive mood	虚拟语气

case	格
• nominative case	主格
• objective case	宾格
• possessive case	所有格

grammar	语法
usage	用法
inflected language	屈折语言

uninflected language	非屈折语
agree	与…一致
agreement	一致
formal	正式文体
informal	非正式文体
intensifier	强调词
modifier	修饰词
modification	修饰
negation	否定
negative	否定的
partial negation	局部否定
full negation	全部否定
omission	省略
principle of proximity	就近原则

punctuation (mark)	标点符号
• full stop	句号 (亦称 period)
• question mark	问号
• exclamation mark	感叹号
• comma	逗号
• semicolon	分号
• colon	冒号
• dash	破折号
• hyphen	连字号
• brackets	括号

• parentheses	圆括号 (亦称 round brackets)
• double quotation marks	双引号
• single quotation marks	单引号
• apostrophe	撇号
• ellipsis	省略号
• slash	斜线号

word	单词
affix	词缀
• suffix	后缀
• prefix	前缀
ending	词尾
gender	性
• masculine	阳性
• feminine	阴性
• neuter	中性
derivative	派生词
derivation	派生
compound word	合成词
contraction	缩略式
regular form	规则形式
regular spelling	规则拼写
capital letter	大写字母
small letter	小写字母